

PHILATELIC TRANSLATIONS

PRODUCED

BY

BRIAN J. BIRCH

© Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish

WIGAN, WN6 0BH, UK

1st January 2015

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE BOUND VOLUMES

Although this document is only intended to exist in electronic form, I find it very convenient to have a hard copy to hand. It is easier to refer to a book than wait the five or ten minutes it takes to start up and close down a computer, just to obtain a single reference or check a fact. Books also give you the big picture of the document as a whole, rather than the small-screen glimpses we have all got used to. Accordingly, I printed and had bound a copy of this document in February 2006, which I have called the *First edition*, for convenience. Late in the same year, I decided to extend the scope of the document to include my other philatelic translations and changed the name of the document from *Index to the Philat. Trans. Series of Translations* to *List of Philatelic Translations Produced by Brian J. Birch*. This led me to print a *Second edition* to record the change.

In 2011, I reset the document and eliminated some thirty blank pages. By the middle of 2012, in line with my other documents, I simplified the set-up and turned off the *remove widows and orphans* feature. This resulted in a reduction in length of 23 pages.

Ever since this document was first placed on the web, I added the finished translations to the site in a separate file. This gave me the problem that if I updated a translation, I had to remember to send a new version to the webmaster to replace the old one. In order to eliminate this problem and always have the latest version available, in 2014, I incorporated all of the **Philat. Trans.** translations into this document in their entirety, adding over a thousand pages. At the same time, I shortened the title to *Philatelic Translations Produced by Brian J. Birch*.

Henceforth, I will have a copy bound each January, or thereabouts, provided the document has increased in size by at least 100 pages since the previous printing. At the same time I will send an update to the web files on <http://hps.gr/fipliterature>, where the electronic version of this document is hosted. Since printing and binding is quite an expensive undertaking, I donate the obsolete bound volumes to important philatelic libraries round the world.

This edition was printed on the first day of January 2015

1st edition, February 2006 A single bound copy of 125 pages. It was donated to the **Western Philatelic Library** of Sunnyvale, California, when it was replaced in my library by the 2nd edition.

2nd edition, January 2007 A single bound copy of 132 pages. It was donated to the **Collectors Club** of New York, when it was replaced in my library by the 3rd edition.

3rd edition, December 2008 A single bound copy of 191 pages. It was donated to the **Rocky Mountain Philatelic Library** of Denver, Colorado, when it was replaced in my library by the 4th edition. This edition was requested earlier than usual by Anthony Virvilis, the incoming President of the FIP Literature Commission.

4th edition, January 2010 A single bound copy of 218 pages. It was donated to the **American Philatelic Research Library** of Bellefonte, Pennsylvania, when it was replaced in my library by the 5th edition.

5th edition, January 2010 A single bound copy of 218 pages. It was donated to the **National Philatelic Society** of London, UK, when it was replaced in my library by the 6th edition. After I retired in 2009, the volumes dated 2010 were the first ones produced by a contract printer. A second copy of this document was produced in error. Rather than waste one, I bound both of the copies and designated this one the fifth edition.

6th edition, January 2012 A single bound copy of 177 pages. It was donated to the **Royal Philatelic Society London**, UK, when it was replaced in my library by the 7th edition.

7th edition, January 2013 A single bound copy of 178 pages. It was donated to the **British Library** of London, UK, when it was replaced in my library by the 8th edition.

8th edition, January 2014 A single bound copy of 189 pages. It was donated to **The Royal Sydney Philatelic Club** of Sydney, Australia, when it was replaced in my library by the 9th edition.

9th edition, January 2015 A single copy of 1,533 pages, bound in two volumes:- *List of Translations & Philat. Trans. 001-400*, comprising pages 1 to 772 and *Philat. Trans. 401-684 & Appendices*, comprising pages 773 to 1,533. They were donated to **The Royal Philatelic Society of New Zealand** of Wellington, New Zealand, when they were replaced in my library by the 10th edition.



The Author
Breakfast whilst on holiday in France, July 2011
(Sorry about the shirt)

This work is dedicated to

Betty Howarth

Over the period 1972 to 2003, Betty translated many hundreds of philatelic articles, extracts from books and even complete books for me, never once accepting any recompense. She produced the majority of the first five hundred translations which follow, including virtually all of the longer ones.

Both I and the philatelic community are forever in her debt.



Audrey Elizabeth Howarth (1928-2006)

Betty H.

Born on the 10th November 1928 at Clifton, near Manchester, to John and Edna Howarth, Betty (for she hated the name Audrey) was the third of five children, the other four being boys. Having gained a degree in Geography at the University of Birmingham, she quickly found a job there as a librarian. This vocation obviously suited her since she remained a librarian for the rest of her working life.

She moved from the University library to support the UK's effort to join the space race, then on to the Atomic Energy Authority and finally back to academia, to take charge of all of the Engineering Libraries at the University of Liverpool. She remained at Liverpool for the rest of her working life.

It was at the University of Liverpool that I first encountered Betty in 1967. I was an eighteen-year-old Fresher, reading Metallurgy and it fell to her to induct me and my fellow students into the mysteries of Liverpool's Library system and especially the numerous Departmental Engineering Libraries for which she was responsible. To those of us who wished to use the library, she was helpful and extremely knowledgeable. However, to those who earned her displeasure, she was the Dragon Lady from Engineering and I returned more than a couple of

books for colleagues who had good reason not to cross her path. Interestingly, this tendency not to suffer fools gladly was extended to the staff and she was quite openly contemptuous of some of them, even senior staff.

After receiving my Bachelor's Degree, I continued in the same Department working for a Master of Engineering Degree, by research. It was only then that I began to appreciate just how helpful Betty could be. From 1970 to 1977, when I took up a post in industry, she translated several hundred technical articles and even a few books for me and my colleagues in the Heat Treatment Research Group (HTRG) in the Department of Metallurgy (later the Department of Metallurgy and Materials Science).

Incredibly, Betty had taught herself to translate from French, German, Italian, Spanish and Russian, all of which I made good use of and the latter of which she even stretched to the odd Bulgarian item in Cyrillic for me! I learned latterly that her translating skills extended to Latin. Not surprisingly perhaps, I never found any technical or philatelic papers with which to challenge her Latin skills. Following the acquisition of my postgraduate degree, I was employed in the University on contract research for almost five years. Throughout this period, I had a continuing need of Betty's translating services, building up a significant body of important translations in my field of study. This substantial and valuable resource is still available to scientists through the British Library, where I deposited them for safe keeping. They are immediately recognisable by their translation number being prefixed HTRG.

During these halcyon days at the University, we became good friends and she even volunteered to translate some philatelic articles for me to further my researches in the field of stamp collecting. During the early 1970s, I became a librarian in my own right, but only for the Security Endorsement and Perfin Society of Great Britain (S.E.P.S.), later the Perfin Society.

Betty was responsible for the majority of the 240 or so **S.E.P.S. Trans.** translations which were in the Society's Library when I eventually relinquished it.

Upon my leaving the University, she pressed me to remember her and call upon her translating services whenever I wished. This I was only too happy to do and something like 300 of the first 500 or so translations in this volume came from her pen.

Over the years, I took my children on my visits to exchange the items she had translated for the next batch and she watched my children grow up during our regular Saturday morning visits to the University Library. She even ran into my daughter at the book shop (where else!) at Liverpool University where she had gone to read veterinary science, following in the footsteps of both her parents – although I had read Metallurgy and my wife (a physicist) carried out research for her PhD.

Betty retired from the University a few years before her normal retirement age, owing to ill health. The emphysema which had bothered her for quite a few years, finally got too much for her. Nothing annoyed her so much as the comment from the doctors and specialists she consulted, that *it served her right for smoking* – she had never smoked. Although I have no grounds for my view, I cannot help but believe that the condition was probably brought on by the dust of ages which had collected on the library's books she worked with and loved so much.

Throughout her long retirement she positively demanded that the flow of material for translation continued *to keep her mind active*. So it was, until 2003 when the emphysema

became too much for her to cope with and she moved into a retirement home.

One short anecdote demonstrates to me at least, the legacy of the 1,000 or so translations that Betty carried out at my request over the years. In 2009, a Finnish Steel company wished to work with my Company to look into the brittleness they found in some of their materials after Nitriding and Nitrocarburising. During my literature search, I found some interesting articles on the subject published in France in 1932. The British Library was very pleased to be able to supply me with translations of all three of these articles and, inevitably, they turned out to be HTRG 122, 123 and 124 that Betty had translated for me over half my lifetime before and which I had lost track of because they had remained at the University when I left!

Betty, on behalf of all of the engineers and philatelists who have benefited from and will continue to benefit from your translations, I thank you.

Brian John Birch

Standish, UK
21st June 2009

CONTENTS

Frontispiece	3
Dedication – Betty Howarth	5
Foreword	11
Background	13
Introduction	15
References	16
Abbreviations	17
List of Symbols	18
List of Abbreviations	20
Abbreviations for American States & Possessions	36
Abbreviations for Australian States & Territories	38
Abbreviations for Canadian Provinces & Territories	39
List of Translations	41
Author Index	113
Book Index	137
Periodical Index	139
The Translations	163
Introduction	163
Appendices	
1. List of the S.E.P.S. Trans. Series of Translations	1513
Introduction	1513
Philatelic Translations about Perfins	1513
The S.E.P.S. Translations Project	1513
Translating Periodicals Devoted to Perfins	1514
Translations of Books, Pamphlets and Articles Devoted to Perfins	1515
The S.E.P.S. Series of Translations	1515
List of S.E.P.S. Translations	1516

FOREWORD

In spite of my just having spent the previous three years of my life as an undergraduate in the Department of Metallurgy in the University of Liverpool, I registered for a postgraduate Master of Engineering Degree in 1970. The subject of my research was the Nitriding of steel components without a deleterious surface layer of nitrides, the so-called *white layer*. As it turned out, the nitriding process was very well detailed in the scientific literature and I soon amassed a large number of technical papers, many of which were published in foreign languages. Over the two years of my research, I became adept at finding existing translations of these papers, to the extent that I subsequently published an article on the subject in a specialist library periodical⁽¹⁾.

Inevitably, there were papers of which no translation existed and here I made use of the services of the Engineering Faculty's Librarian **Betty Howarth** who used the quiet periods of her duties, usually whilst manning the enquiry desk during the evening and at weekends, to produce translations for the Faculty staff, which included me. Unfortunately, one of the last articles I had translated, dating from the 1920s, carried much of the technical data that I had really needed on day one of my research and which I had worked so hard to reproduce. Fortunately, it did not invalidate my project and I was subsequently awarded my Master of Engineering Degree. However, It did make me rather obsessed with having translations done of any foreign-language material of even vague relevance to my philatelic researches.

Although I have found other sources for translations from the more-difficult languages, notably the American Philatelic Society's Translation Service - run for so many years by the late **Dmytro Bykovetz**, **Betty** produced the majority of the first 500 translations listed in this Listing. Accordingly, this work is dedicated to **Betty Howarth** with thanks from a grateful student.

Starting somewhat belatedly with Translation 400, I decided to add the translator's name to the credits on each translation. Wherever possible, I have added the appropriate name retrospectively. However, many of the American Philatelic Society's translators work anonymously which, coupled with my suspect memory, means that many entries will never have the translator's name added.

Finally, I must thank **Francis Kiddle** who offered to host this and other unpublished documents relating to my long-term projects, on the FIP Literature Commission web site at <http://hps.gr/fipliterature>.

Brian John Birch

Standish, UK
8th May 2011

BACKGROUND

Starting in the early 1970s, I began to produce two series of philatelic translations. At the time, I was the Librarian of the **Security Endorsement and Perfin Society of Great Britain** (subsequently renamed **The Perfin Society**). Thus, the first series, **S.E.P.S. Trans.**, was comprised of translations of all of the foreign - language books and articles in the Society's Library. When I relinquished the post of Librarian in 1984, the **S.E.P.S. Trans.** series had reached number 246. A separate list of the first 102 of these translations has been published in the *Perfin Society Bulletin*⁽²⁾. The full list is available at the rear of this work.

A much more thorough introduction to philatelic translations and the background to the **S.E.P.S. Trans.** project can be found in my article *Philatelic Translations Index*, published in the *Philatelic Literature Review* in 1987⁽³⁾.

The second series of philatelic translations, which was started at the same time and continues to this day, consists of translations produced to further my own philatelic researches and were simply called **Philat. Trans.** (Philatelic Translations). With a small number of exceptions, these translations relate to the bibliographic literature of philately. The extent of the individual translations varies from a few paragraphs to complete books of some hundreds of pages. Many of the minor translations carried out were of an exploratory nature, to determine whether the publication was relevant to my researches. Even where the answer was no, the translated material was written up in **Philat. Trans.** format, to preserve the work carried out and make the information available to other researchers.

Some of the entries are referred to as a *Translation Digest*. These are translations of selected portions of a complete issue of a periodical devoted to perfins, or latterly to philatelic literature or bibliography. Generally, a *Translation Digest* includes a translation of all of the article titles together with complete translations of those articles which were of interest to me. Some of the earlier translations of individual articles from an issue of a philatelic literature periodical, which were originally published as individual translations, were subsequently incorporated into a *Translation Digest* of the whole issue.

From the earliest days, I endeavoured to ensure that the translations were available as widely as possible. Accordingly, copies were donated to various major international philatelic libraries. The following abbreviations, found with some of the earlier translations, were used to indicate which libraries had been sent copies:-

APRL	American Philatelic Research Library, Bellefonte, PA, USA
BL	British Library, London, UK
CCC	Collectors Club of Chicago, IL, USA
CCNY	Collectors Club, New York, NY, USA
FWPL	Friends of the Western Philatelic Library, Sunnyvale, CA, USA
NPS	National Philatelic Society, London, UK
RPSL	Royal Philatelic Society London, UK
WPHS	Western Postal History Society, Tucson, AZ, USA

In the fullness of time and as the list of libraries to which I sent copies grew, this seemingly minor task of dissemination became more of a chore than a labour of love. Inevitably, I fell behind in the task and a substantial backlog grew up such that I eventually gave up distributing the translations. When the FIP Literature Commission kindly agreed to host all of my unpublished works on their web site, I took the opportunity to have them upload this document and also copies of all of the translations that had been edited and typed up on

computer. I still have a huge backlog of translated material awaiting processing so only just over a third of the translations have been uploaded at present (2011).

All of the translations have been made to further my own researches and not for publication, sale or any other commercial purpose. Users are urged to honour the spirit in which the translations have been made and disseminated and not infringe the copyright of the publishers of the original works.

INTRODUCTION

The translations listed in this document were produced on an ad hoc basis over some three decades, when I had the time, inclination and need for them. Some of the original-language material is vanishingly rare and took me many years to locate. In the early years, I used the services of my sister-in-law, **Geraldine Birch**, to type the translations up for me, the editing being carried out with the help of Tippex correcting fluid.

This bibliography was not begun until the late 1990s. By then, the translations had been dispersed throughout my library and one or two had even been lost. My policy of supplying copies to philatelic libraries paid off at this time but did nothing to reduce my embarrassment when I had to contact the American Philatelic Research library and ask for copies of my own translations.

The bibliography was compiled initially from the data I had to hand and accordingly, many of the earlier entries are incomplete and there are still some translations that I have been unable to locate in my own library in order to check the reference. As was so often the case in pre-computer days when everything had to be laboriously hand-written onto small cards, my early bibliographic work was concise rather than comprehensive. This is not surprising when one considers the forty or so years over which these translations have been compiled and the relative newness of computers.

It is the development of the personal computer which has revolutionised bibliographic works such as this and allowed the continual improvement and standardisation which typewriters denied. In 2006, I began to scan these early translations into my computer using optical character recognition software so that I could make them available in digital format on the FIP Literature Commission web site. There is a huge backlog of translations awaiting editing and although I have the will, even a short translation requires more than an hour to log and index on the computer and then check the final copy. Long translations have been known to take well in excess of 20 hours, mostly in editing the first draft translation, or worse still, an OCR version of a faint typescript.

AUTHOR INDEX AND BOOK TITLE INDEX

In order to facilitate searching the listing, I have compiled an Author Index. This lists all authors and where there is no author noted, the corporate author. Many introductions to library lists have been translated, mostly in order to determine the histories of the libraries. In view of their predominantly amateur status, most of these have very weak bibliographic control and show no author. Where known, I have listed the librarian as author.

In those instances where the author is only suspected, e.g. a journal editor, I have given their name in square brackets.

Publications to which no author can be ascribed have been listed in a Book Title Index.

PERIODICAL INDEX

A list of all translations of articles from periodicals are listed together in the periodical order. Where the name of the periodical has changed in its lifetime, I have used the latest name with a cross-reference to the earlier name.

The creation of this complete digital collection of translations is a labour of love since I could have easily extracted the information I required from the original, mostly-handwritten, documents. However, the urge not to lose the results of the many hours of effort put in by the translators, usually also as a labour of love, is the impetus behind my making them available on the FIP Literature Commission web site. This being the case, I trust that users will forgive the inevitable errors and inconsistencies that are bound to have occurred.

REFERENCES

1. **Brian John Birch:** *Tracking down translations.*, ASLIB Proceedings, November 1979, Volume 31, Issue 11, pp.500-511.
2. **Brian John Birch:** *The Perfin Society Library translations project.*, Perfin Society Bulletin, February 1984, Issue 209, pp.6-7; April, Issue 210, pp.8-9; June, Issue 211, pp.6-7; August, Issue 212, pp.4-5; October, Issue 213, pp.8-9 & December, Issue 214, pp.6-7.
3. **Brian John Birch:** *Philatelic Translations Index.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1987, Volume 36, Issue 4, pp.232-290.

ABBREVIATIONS

As a matter of principle, I have tried to avoid the use of abbreviations wherever possible. This has been done on two grounds: Firstly, as a one-time professional scientific researcher, I struggled valiantly with a myriad of abbreviations used in references to stand for the titles of periodicals, trying, often in vain, to understand their meaning and thereafter obtain the document referred to. It became evident to me that one man's obvious abbreviation was another man's total confusion, and this was in a field which science had attempted to control*¹. Secondly, with modern personal computers having almost unlimited storage capacity and speed, using numerous abbreviations in works such as I produce is, in my opinion, quite unnecessary. It would also seriously waste my time in continuously looking up those abbreviations not yet committed to memory. The surprisingly large number of exceptions to the above rule are listed below.

Ranks, titles and educational achievements that appear in front of a subject's name have been included in the entries wherever possible, in order to help differentiate between individuals of the same name. Abbreviations have been used here in order that long titles don't overwhelm the name and to differentiate between an honour or rank and the same word used as a name. On the Continent, particularly in Germany, it is normal to prefix a person's name with abbreviations for all of their educational achievements. This results in extreme cases such as **Prof. Dr. Dr. Schmidt**, for example, – for a medical Doctor with a PhD who is a Professor in a teaching hospital. As an expedient, I have adopted the English system of only recording the person's superior title which, in the above example, would be **Prof. Schmidt**.

Honours or Membership of important societies, generally denoted in the form of post-nominal initials, i.e. immediately following the subjects names, (such as **Sir Ernest Hotson K.C.S.I., O.B.E., F.R.P.S.L.**). These are generally only found in formal biographical entries, such as can be found in my volume *Philatelic and Postal Bookplates* and in material I have quoted. They can be denoted by the appropriate initials, either with or without the full stops, and will be found without the full stops in the Abbreviations list below.

Philatelic abbreviations which are in common use, often in the titles of periodicals, and are generally, therefore, self-evident even to non-English speakers; such as **FDC, FIP, perf., TPO, wmk.**, etc. In spite of my considering them obvious, I have included them in the list of abbreviations for the sake of completeness*².

Company designations which are too long in their extended form to keep repeating. Since these are generally not well-known beyond their home country's own borders, I have taken the opportunity to add a basic explanation of their meaning.

Latin terms such as **i.e.; etc.; e.g.; sic**; and so forth, which I have found very useful in replacing whole phrases at times.

Common abbreviations such as **p.; pp.; Dr.; Jr.**; etc., which I use to avoid frequent repetition.

Symbols can occasionally be useful and these are given in their own list of meanings, preceding the list of abbreviations.

Names. Abbreviations or short versions of names are never used in my works but since they may be used by others, they are included in the *List of Shortened, Abbreviated and Pet Names*, which can be found in *The Philatelic Bibliophile's*

Companion.

Shows. I have not provided explanations of the initials and acronyms use for stamp shows and exhibitions.

The other category of abbreviation that I have used widely is the United States Postal Service codes for the American States. In order not to make this present list of abbreviations overly long and difficult to use, I have appended these State abbreviations in their own list following the main list of abbreviations. Similarly, Canadian Territories' and Australian States' abbreviations have been added as stand alone lists.

As I began to add special features in my works, like document indexes in *The Philatelic Bibliophile's Companion*, and material quoted from others, such as the **Bierman** biographical material from the web in *Biographies of Philatelists and Dealers*, I found that they used additional abbreviations that I was forced to include in my list. Although I occasionally reverted rarer abbreviations back to their full text to avoid having to include an abbreviation for a single use, this undoubtedly lead me away from the basic tenants to which I was attempting to adhere. Nevertheless, and in spite of this substantial list of abbreviations, I have tried hard to minimise the number of abbreviations I use regularly.

Occasionally, I have felt the need to explain terms, particularly for users whose mother tongue is not English, which, although not abbreviations, have no other obvious place of refuge in this work. I have therefore used the abbreviation list to explain the English *Sir*, Latin *ergo* and German *Graf*, for example.

In order to prevent myself from using different abbreviations for the same word and to ensure consistency between my different works, I have used the same list of abbreviations in all of them, irrespective of whether any specific abbreviation is used therein.

*¹ To those who would like to look into the problem of abbreviations further, I would recommend your reading **James Negus: *Philatelic Literature.***, James Bendon, Limassol, Cyprus, 1991, pp.1-13; and particularly pp.49-51 & 207-208.

*² Although these are not really within the purview of this Section, I have come across a list of French philatelic abbreviations that warrants a place in this work. Accordingly, I have noted it below:

W. F. Wright: *French abbreviations.*, The Philatelic Magazine, March 1982, p.373.

➤ A concise list of abbreviations which are to be found in the French philatelic literature. Each entry is accompanied by the French equivalent and English translation.

LIST OF SYMBOLS

...	Used in material that is being quoted, to indicate that there was additional text which it has not been considered necessary to include.
&c.	& etcetera. Used in English as a way of indicating that other similar items could have been included.
~	Approximately or, when followed by a date, About.

A\$	Australian Dollar. Alternatively, it can be designated by the international code AUD .
C\$	Canadian Dollar. Alternatively, it can be designated by the international code CAD .
c/o	Care of. (or in the care of) Used where someone is authorised to stand in for a person or organisation and receive material (such as mail or goods) on their behalf. Before the advent of word processors with their superscript and subscript capability, it was frequently found as c/o .
*Date	Date of birth.
†Date	Date of death.
\$	Dollar. The currency used in the United States of America. Alternatively, it can be designated by US\$ or the international code USD . Many other countries use their own dollar as their unit of currency, the value of which may differ greatly from that of the US dollar. In print, except in their own country, the dollar symbol is usually preceded by a country code (see A\$ and C\$ above).
≡	Equivalent. This is the international scientific symbol used to indicate that two items are interchangeable with each other.
"	inch or inches. The shortest imperial measure of length. I never use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted.
N^o	Number. It is followed immediately by the numeral, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word number within text. It is often substituted by No. , particularly before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.
N^{os}	Numbers. It is followed immediately by the numeral range, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word numbers within text. It is often substituted by Nos. , particularly before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.
#	Number(s). This is an American abbreviation. In general, I do not use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted. However, I have used it in the table of auction named sale pseudonyms, where I included sale numbers as an afterthought and space was at a premium.
£	Pound sterling. The currency currently used in the United Kingdom and in certain dependencies and colonies over the years.
®	Registered Trade Mark. This is an international symbol indicating that the word to which it is

attached as a superscript suffix, has been officially recorded as denoting a specific product or entity.

/- **Shilling(s)**. This symbol, preceded by a number, was formerly used throughout the Sterling currency area prior to decimalisation. The dash indicates no pence and is replaced by the appropriate number (not followed by the abbreviation d) when the amount includes pence. For example 2/6 means 2 shillings and 6 pence and could be equally shown as 2s 6d.

Note: Common currencies which are designated by letters alone will be found in the list of abbreviations.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

A

a. D.	außer Dienst. This is a <i>German</i> expression meaning <i>Retired</i> . It is generally found used after senior military titles.
AB	Aktiebolag. This is Swedish for <i>Stock Company</i> , the equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . It is occasionally found in its extended form as Aktiebolaget , which just means <i>The Stock Company</i> .
Ad hoc	A Latin phrase meaning <i>for this</i> . It generally signifies a solution designed for a specific problem or task.
Adm.	Admiral.
AG	Aktiengesellschaft. This is German-speaking Swiss for <i>Stock Corporation</i> , the equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
Air Mar.	Air Marshall.
Air V.-M.	Air Vice-Marshall.
Ald.	Alderman. This is the English name for a member of a municipal legislative body such as a town or city council.
APS	American Philatelic Society.
APRL	American Philatelic Research Library.
Archd.	Archdeacon.
ARGE or ArGe	Arbeitsgemeinschaft. This is German for <i>Working Group</i> , which is roughly equivalent to the British <i>Study Group</i> .
A/S	Aktieselskap. This is the Danish for <i>Stock Company</i> , the equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange. It is generally used as an acronym and is pronounced <i>askee</i> . ASCII is a code for representing English characters as numbers, with each character assigned a number from 0 to 127.

Most computers use ASCII codes to represent text, which makes it possible to transfer data from one computer to another.

B

Bart.	Baronet. A British hereditary honour which is not part of the peerage but entitles the holder to be called <i>Sir</i> .
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation.
BEF	Belgian Franc(s). The currency which pre-dated the Euro in Belgium.
biog	biography. Used in brackets by the author (BJB) when producing indexes, to indicate that the reference to a person includes useful biographical data, although it may fall short of being a full biography.
BJB	Brian John Birch. Although my comments are always given in square brackets in order to distinguish them from the regular text, I occasionally use my initials as an indicator of my part in some action.
BNA	British North America.
Brig.	Brigadier.
Brig.-Gen.	Brigadier-General.
Bros.	Brothers. It is only used in the titles of companies in English-speaking countries.
BS	Bachelor of Science. This abbreviation is used in the USA.
Bt.	Baronet.
bv or BV	Besloten Vennootschap. This is the Dutch (and therefore Flemish) equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . It may be found with or without a full stop after each letter.

C

c.	Sometimes found used incorrectly as an abbreviation for circa , in material I have quoted. See ca.
ca.	circa. This is the Latin for <i>about</i> .
Cab.	Caballero. A Spanish term originally meaning <i>knight</i> but now meaning <i>gentleman of some rank</i> .
Can.	Canon. From the Latin <i>Canonicus</i> , meaning an ecclesiastical person, being a member of a chapter or body of clerics living according to rule.
Capt.	Captain. This abbreviation may be equally used for a Captain in the army or of a ship.
Card.	Cardinal.
Cav.	Used in publications and merely transcribed by me. Thought to be short for Cavalier – possibly of Italian origin.

CBE	Commander of the Order of the British Empire. A British honour conferred for important services rendered to the Crown.
CD	Compact Disc or Compact Disk. A high density storage media based on a 12cm diameter reflective optical disc which can be written-to and read by a laser. CDs can hold up to 650 megabytes of data in digital form and many publications are available only in this format or in the newer and even higher capacity DVD. A pre-recorded CD is more-correctly called a CD-ROM – CD-Read Only Memory.
Cdr.	Commander.
Cdt.	Commandant.
Chev.	Chevalier.
CHF	The international abbreviation for the Swiss Franc.
Cia.	Compañía. This is Spanish for <i>Company</i> .
	or
	Companhia. This is Portuguese for <i>Company</i> .
Cie.	Compagnie. This is French for <i>Company</i> . The same abbreviation is used following the names of Dutch companies, with presumably the same meaning.
Cllr.	Councillor. This is the English name for a member of a legislative body (or council) that governs a city or municipality.
Co.	Company.
Col.	Colonel.
Com.	Commodore.
Crawford Catalogue	An abbreviation generally used to denote the catalogue of the philatelic section of the Earl of Crawford's Library. ([E. D. Bacon]: <i>Bibliotheca Lindesiana Vol. VII: A Bibliography of the Writings General Special and Periodical Forming the Literature of Philately.</i> , Aberdeen University Press, Aberdeen, UK, 1911, xi+[462]pp. {Reprinted as: [E. D. Bacon]: <i>Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.</i> , The Philatelic Literature Society, London, UK, 1911, x+[462]pp. A supplement was published as:- E. D. Bacon : <i>Supplement to the Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.</i> , The Philatelic Literature Society, London, UK, 1926, v+[68]pp. An addenda was published as:- Sir Edward D. Bacon : <i>Addenda to the "Supplement to the Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T."</i> , Supplement to The London Philatelist, March 1938, 8 pp.} {Volume VII, complete with the Supplement and Addenda, was reprinted as: [E. D. Bacon]: <i>Catalogue of the Crawford Library of Philatelic</i>

Literature at the British Library., The Printer's Stone, Fishkill, NY, USA, 1991, xii+[462]+v+68+8pp.}

Ct. **Count.** An intermediate rank of nobility on the Continent. Generally equivalent to the English Earl, the wife of which is called a Countess, there being no female equivalent of an Earl in English nobility.

D

d. **penny (or pence).** Used in the Sterling currency area as an abbreviation for the **penny** or its plural, **pence**, prior to the conversion of the currency to the decimal system. It may be found with or without the full stop. Following decimalisation, the abbreviation for the penny was changed to **p**.

D. **Don.** This is a Spanish courtesy title given to gentlemen and members of the nobility. Although its use is not common nowadays, it can still be found in older publications.

D.Litt. **Doctor of Letters.** See under **Litt.D.**

D^a D^a. or D^a **Doña.** This is a Spanish courtesy title given to ladies and female members of the nobility. Although its use is not common nowadays, it can still be found in older and very formal publications.

DFC **Distinguished Flying Cross.** A British military medal awarded for exemplary gallantry during active operations against the enemy in the air.

DM **Deutschmark(s).** The currency which pre-dated the Euro in Germany.

Doc. **Doctor.** This is really a colloquial or familiar shortening of the title rather than a formal abbreviation.

Dr. **Doctor.** This title can equally be used by a Doctor of medicine, anyone having the educational award of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), or the Degree of Doctor of Divinity (DD) and certain other academic awards. In Germany, for example, they attempt to avoid this problem by using the abbreviation **Dr. med.**

Whilst, for the sake of clarity, I have tried to eliminate all non-medical titles since they are not universally used, I have no doubt that some will remain. Very occasionally, I have felt obliged to leave the title in place even though I was aware that the persons were not a medical doctors, simply because they were universally known by this title. e.g. **Dr. Viner**, who had a PhD.

Dr. Ing. **Doctor of Engineering.** See the explanation under **Ing.** This is often used in Europe as a title.

DVD **Digital Versatile Disc** but can often be found called a **Digital Video Disc**. A new type of **CD** that holds a minimum of 4.7 gigabytes and was developed

with enough capacity to hold a full-length film. A pre-recorded **DVD** is more-correctly called a **DVD-ROM** (-Read only memory).

E

- e.g.** **exempli gratia.** This is a Latin expression meaning *for the sake of example*.
- e.K.** **Eigenkapital.** This is German for *self-financed* and indicates that it is a one-man business.
- Eng.** **Engineer.**
- Eng.-Capt.** **Engineer Captain.**
- ergo** The Latin term for *therefore*. It is widely used in English to demonstrate a link between two things or events and replaces words and phrases like *hence, consequently, accordingly, for that reason*, etc. Although it is not an abbreviation, it is included here for convenience.
- et al.** **et alia.** This is a Latin expression meaning *and the others*. Naturally, the Latin expression would change in accordance with the gender of the *others* in question: *et alia* for neutral, *et alii* for masculine and *et aliae* for feminine things, all of which use the same abbreviation.
- et seq.** **et sequentes.** This is a Latin expression meaning *and the following*. It is used to shorten references covering numerous sequential issues of a periodical.
- etc.** **etcetera.** This is a Latin term meaning *and so on* or *and so forth*.

F

- F** **Franc(s).** The currency which pre-dated the Euro in France.
- f.** **folio.** This is a Latin term meaning *on the (next) page*. In use, **f.** has no space between it and the preceding number. See also **ff.**
- Fa.** **Firma.** This is a German term meaning *Firm* or *Company*. It is generally used immediately before the name of the company.
- FDC** **First Day Cover.**
- fecit** **Created or executed.** It is used after the name of the artist or craftsman who produced the work of art or piece of craftsmanship.
- ff.** **folio.** This is a Latin term meaning *on the (next) page*. It is used to refer to the next page or pages in a citation and as such is a synonym of **et seq.** However, its usage has been extended to include next sections, next paragraphs, etc. and even subsequent issues of a periodical run or volumes (years) of a series still continuing.

In use, **ff.** has no space between it and the preceding number.

f. is generally used to indicate a single page, etc. or issue.

I never use either of these abbreviations but have noticed them in some of the material I have quoted and translated.

- FIP** **Fédération Internationale de Philatélie.** This is the French name by which the *International Federation of Philately* is generally known.
- Fleet-Surg.** **Fleet-Surgeon.** A senior medical rank in the British Navy from 1875 to 1918.
- FLS** **Fellow of the Linnean Society.** Founded in 1788 and taking its name from the Swedish naturalist **Carolus Linnaeus**, it is the world's premier society for the study and dissemination of taxonomy and natural history. Important scientists who are granted the honour of Fellowship are allowed to use the letters **FLS** after their name.
- Flt.-Lt.** **Flight Lieutenant.**
- Fr.** **Father.** This is a familiar way of referring to some ordained clergy. The German equivalent is **Pfarrer.**
- “Franks”** An abbreviation generally used to denote the catalogue of the **Franks** collection of bookplates. (**E. R. J. Gambier Howe: *Catalogue of British and American Book Plates Bequeathed to the Trustees of the British Museum by Sir Augustus Woolaston Franks, K.C.B., F.R.S., P.S.A., Litt.D., 3 Volumes, British Museum, London, UK, 1903-1904.***)
- Frhr.** **Freiherr.** This is a German title roughly equivalent to the English **Baron**. Before 1919 it preceded the name and is abbreviated in this document. After 1919, it tended to be placed within the name, immediately before the family name. In those cases, it is considered part of the name and given in full.
- FRS** **Fellow of the Royal Society.** Founded in 1660, the **Royal Society of London for Improving Natural Knowledge**, known simply as the **Royal Society**, is probably the oldest scientific society in the world. Important scientists who are granted the honour of Fellowship are allowed to use the letters **FRS** after their name.
- ft.** **foot** or **feet.** An imperial measure equal to 12 inches or 305mm.
- FZS** **Fellow of the Zoological Society of London.** Founded in 1826 to house a zoological collection and be devoted to the worldwide conservation of animals and their habitats, it is responsible for

London Zoo and Whipsnade Zoo. Important scientists who are granted the honour of Fellowship are allowed to use the letters **FZS** after their name.

G

GCIE	Knight Grand Commander of the Indian Empire. This was the highest class of <i>The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire</i> , which was created in 1877 to reward British and native officials who served with distinction in India.
GCSI	Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India. This was the highest class of <i>The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India</i> , which was founded in 1861 to honour Indian Princes and Chiefs, as well as British officers who had served with distinction in India.
Gen.	General.
GM	George Medal. A British honour awarded to civilians for acts of great bravery. It is also awarded to military personnel where military honours would not normally be granted, such as acts of great bravery not in presence of the enemy.
GmbH	Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung. This is the German equivalent of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . Such companies are incorporated, but their shares are not publicly traded.
GmbH & Co. KG	This is an organisation like a KG , but the entity with unlimited liability is a GmbH instead of a person. (See also KG)
GPO	General Post Office. The original name for the British Post Office.
Gr. Capt.	Group Captain.
Graf	A German title of nobility, equivalent to Earl in English. Today, it is considered to be part of the person's name.

H

HM	His Majesty's or Her Majesty's. Prefix used by many British Government organisations whose activities are carried out in the name of the Monarch.
Hnos.	Hermanos. Spanish abbreviation for <i>Brothers</i> . Generally found in the names of firms and equivalent to the English <i>Bros</i> .
Hptm.	Hauptmann. A German word usually translated as Captain when it is used as an officer's rank in the German, Austrian and Swiss armies. It also has the dated meaning of <i>Head man</i> .
HRH	His Royal Highness or Her Royal Highness. A style of

address reserved for certain members of the British Royal Family.

I

- i.e.** **id est.** This is Latin expression meaning *that is* or *in other words*.
- ibid.** **ibidem.** This is a Latin term meaning *in the same place*. It is used in references to refer to the last work cited, to save re-typing the same details again.
- illus** **illustration.** Used in brackets by the author (BJB) when producing indexes, to indicate that the reference is to a person or periodical in an illustration.
- imperf.** **imperforate.** Any stamp which is found without perforations or any other means to facilitate its separation from the printed sheet. I do not use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted.
- Inc.** **Incorporated.** This is the American equivalent of *Limited Liability Company*.
- infra** Latin for *below*. It is generally used in text to call readers' attention to something that follows in the text. Sometimes preceded by *vide* "see". This is not a term that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.
- Ing.** This is the general abbreviation for professional engineer in Continental Europe. It derives from the term for engineer in the appropriate language, e.g. **Ingénieur** (France) or **Ingenieur** (Germany). This abbreviation is widely used in Europe as a title. It is often preceded by an indication of the level attained, such as **Dipl.** or **Dr.**, which I have tended to leave out in order to avoid confusion.

J

- Jhr.** **Jonkheer.** (Belgium and Netherlands) It is an honorific title used nowadays to indicate that someone does belong to the nobility, but does not possess a title.
- Jr.** **Junior.** Used to differentiate between a son and father who both carry the same names. There is normally a comma between the family name and **Jr.** I have chosen to miss this out in all cases in order not to cause confusion with the comma used after the family name when the family name provides the alphabetical order.

K

Kan.	Kanonikus. From the Latin <i>Canonicus</i> , meaning an ecclesiastical person, being a member of a chapter or body of clerics living according to rule.
KCB	Knight Commander of the Bath. This is the fourth highest British order of Chivalry and is usually awarded to senior Military Officers and Civil Servants for services rendered to the Country.
KCSI	Knight Commander of the Order of the Star of India. This is the senior order of chivalry associated with the Empire of India and was given for conspicuous service in India.
KCVO	Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order. This is the second highest class of the <i>Royal Victorian Order</i> , membership of which is conferred on those who have performed personal service for the sovereign.
KG	Kommanditgesellschaft. This is a German expression meaning a <i>partnership under a legal name</i> . There must be two partners, at least one of limited liability and at least one of unlimited liability.
Kgl. Hoheit	Königliche Hoheit. This is a German expression meaning <i>Royal Highness</i> .

L

Litt.D.	Doctor of Letters. This is a university academic degree above the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) and is awarded in a number of countries, particularly former British Colonies. The abbreviation is derived from the Latin <i>Litterarum doctor</i> and can also be denoted by D.Litt. The degree is awarded to candidates whose record of published work and research shows long, conspicuous ability and originality which constitutes a distinguished and sustained achievement.
Litt. dim.	Letters dimissory. A document granted by a bishop to an individual, born or resident in his diocese, to enable him to be ordained by another bishop, the granting bishop having already established that the individual was sufficiently qualified to be ordained. Letters dimissory are also used to provide a testimonial by the bishop on behalf of a clergyman who was leaving his diocese to seek employment elsewhere. This is not an abbreviation that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.
LL.B.	Batchelor of Laws. An undergraduate degree in Law, originating in England.

LLC	Limited Liability Company. A type of American company. In the United States, Corporations typically pay taxes, then distribute the profits via dividends, on which the recipients must also pay taxes. An LLC allows for <i>pass through taxation</i> , which means that the profit a company makes goes directly to the owners on their tax forms, even if the profits were not actually distributed. Therefore, the profits are only taxed once.
LLD	Doctor of Laws. An academic degree in Law. The abbreviation derives from the Latin <i>Legum Doctor</i> . Plural abbreviations in Latin are formed by doubling the letter, hence the double L.
Lt.	Lieutenant.
Lt.-Cdr.	Lieutenant-Commander.
Lt.-Col.	Lieutenant-Colonel.
Ltd.	Limited. This is the English short form of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . It is used in many countries, notably former British colonies.
LVO	Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order. A British honour given for personal service to the Sovereign, any members of their family, or any of their Viceroys.

M

M.	Messieur. French equivalent to the English Mr. It is frequently found followed by the person's family name and can easily be mistaken for the initial of his forename.
M.D.	Doctor of Medicine. From the Latin <i>Medicinae Doctor</i> meaning Doctor of Medicine. It is sometimes written today as MD , i.e. without the period after each letter.
Maj.	Major.
Maj. Gen.	Major General.
MBE	Member of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire. An honour given to those who have performed notable service for, or on behalf of, the United Kingdom
Mlle.	Mademoiselle. French equivalent to the English Miss.
MM.	Messieurs. French equivalent to the English Messrs.
Mme. or M^{me}	Madame. French equivalent to the English Mrs
MP	Member of Parliament. Generally relates to the UK only.

N

n.d.	no date. This means that the publication carries no indication as to when it was published. Where the date can be determined from the text, it is given in square brackets.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

n.p.	no place. This means that the publication carries no indication as to where it was published.
n.pp.	no pagination. This means that the publication carries no printed page numbers. Where a count has been done, the number of pages, or the page number, is given in square brackets.
n/a	not applicable.
Nachf.	Nachfolger. German for <i>Successor</i> . This term is used at the end of company names to indicate that the present company has succeeded the previous company of the same name.
nee	This is the English equivalent of the French <i>née</i> , meaning a woman's previous or family name before marriage. Also known as her <i>maiden name</i> . The French version with an accent, is sometimes found used incorrectly in English writings I have quoted.
N^o or No.	Abbreviation for Number when followed immediately by the numeral, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word number in text. No. was generally used before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.
N^{os} or Nos.	Abbreviation for Numbers when followed immediately by the numeral range, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word numbers in text. Nos. was generally used before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.

O

OBE	Officer of the Order of the British Empire. This is an order of chivalry to recognise those who made a significant and valuable contribution to the British Nation.
Oblt.	Oberleutnant. A German military rank used by all three of the country's services. It is translated as <i>Senior Lieutenant</i> and is roughly equivalent to <i>First Lieutenant</i> in the British Army.
OCR	Optical character recognition. Software that allows scanned images of printed text to be recognised and made available in word processing software so that it can be edited on computer.
op. cit.	opus citatum. This is a Latin expression meaning that <i>the work has been cited</i> and thus the reader can find the full citation elsewhere. It is used to avoid providing a complete citation of a work in several places. It is normally found following the name of the author whose work is being cited. This is not a term that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.

OSS	Office of Strategic Services. This was a United States intelligence agency formed during World War II to coordinate espionage activities behind enemy lines for the United States Armed Forces. It was a predecessor of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).
Oy	Osakeyhtiö. This is Finnish equivalent of <i>Limited Company</i> .
OYJ	Julkisen osakeyhtiö. This is used in Finland to denote a publicly traded company with the owners having limited liability. It is equivalent to the UK's plc .

P

p.	page number , if followed by a number.
	or
	page , if preceded by the number 1.
P.O. or P. O.	Post Office. This abbreviation is primarily found in addresses involving a Post Office Box.
pdf	portable document format. It was developed by Adobe Systems to make it possible to send formatted documents and have them appear on the recipient's computer as they were intended. In order to view a pdf file (i.e. with the extension .pdf), one needs Adobe Reader, a free application distributed by Adobe Systems.
per se	This is not an abbreviation. It is a Latin phrase meaning <i>in itself</i> .
perf.	perforated. Any stamp which is found with perforations to facilitate its separation from the printed sheet. I do not use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted.
photo	photograph. Used in brackets by the author (BJB) when producing indexes, to indicate that the reference is to a photograph containing a picture of the person named.
plc	Public limited company. This is used in the UK to denote a publicly traded company with the owners having limited liability. A plc must have at least £50,000 in authorized capital. It is also used in Eire and some other countries.
pp.	pages.
Prof.	Professor.
PSA	President of the Society of Antiquaries. Presidents are allowed to use these post-nominal letters during their term of office. Former Presidents are accorded the post-nominal letters Hon.-VPSA (Honorary Vice-President).
pt.	point. The usual unit for measuring font size on a printed page. Nowadays, the traditional point has been supplanted by the desktop publishing point (also called the PostScript point) which

was rounded to 72 points to the inch (= 0.3527 mm). In either system, there are 12 points to the pica.

The general text in my works is 12 pt., with headings in 16 pt. or 14 pt. I also use 10 pt. occasionally and 8 pt. for the reverse of the title page, when there is insufficient space to use any other font size and still have all of the text on a single page. (BJB)

Sixteen point: 16 pt.: **Boldface**

Fourteen point: 14 pt.: **Boldface**

Twelve point: 12 pt.: **Boldface**

Ten point: 10 pt.: **Boldface**

Eight point: 8 pt.: **Boldface**

- Pte.** **Private.** This is used in Singapore to designate a *Private Company*, i.e. the shares are held by an individual or small group and are not listed on a stock exchange.
- Pty.** **Proprietary.** This is used in Australia, Singapore and South Africa is the equivalent of *Limited Company*.

Q

- q.v.** **quid videt.** This is a Latin expression meaning *which see*. It is used to indicate that more information can be found under the heading that precedes the abbreviation.

R

- R. Adm.** **Rear Admiral.**
- RAAF** **Royal Australian Air Force.**
- RAF** **Royal Air Force.**
- Raj.** **Rajah.** A title conferred on a chief or ruler in India and the East Indies
- Retd.** **Retired.**
- Rev.** **Reverend.**
- RN** **Royal Navy.** This abbreviation is used after a person's name, generally to indicate the relevant branch of the services, where their rank is common to two or more of the services. For Example, the rank of Captain is common to the Army, Navy and Merchant Marine.
- RPSL** **Royal Philatelic Society London.** For many years the Society's name was shown as **Royal Philatelic Society, London** but the comma was dropped recently.
- Rt. Hon.** **Right Honourable.** An honorific prefix that is traditionally applied to certain people in the United Kingdom and many other English-speaking former colonies, generally senior

politicians and some nobles.

S

s.	shilling(s). Used prior to decimalisation, with or without the full stop, in the Sterling currency area as an abbreviation for the shilling. Shillings could also be denoted by adding the symbol /- (or incorrectly /=) after the number of shillings. See the example under Symbols above.
SA	Societe Anónima. This is the Portuguese and Mexican equivalent to <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
SA	Société Anonyme. This is the Belgian equivalent to <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . This abbreviation is also used in Switzerland, presumably with the same meaning
Sen.	Senator. A politician who is a member of the Senate. Widely used as a title, especially in the United States of America.
sic	sicut. This is a Latin term meaning <i>thus</i> or <i>just as that</i> . In writing, it is placed within square brackets and usually italicized [<i>sic</i>] to indicate that an incorrect or unusual spelling, phrase, punctuation, or other preceding quoted material, has been reproduced verbatim from the original and is not a transcription error.
Sgt. Maj.	Sergeant Major.
Sir	A title of respect used before the name of knight or baronet
SpA	Società per Azioni. This is an Italian Joint Stock Company, where the share capital is divided into a number of shares. It can be found with and without full stops after the letters.
Squad. Ldr.	Squadron Leader.
Sr.	Senior. Used to differentiate between a son and father who both carry the same names. There is often a comma between the family name and Sr. I have chosen to miss this out in all cases in order not to cause confusion with the comma used after the family name, when the family name provides the alphabetical order.
srl	Società a Responsabilità Limitata. This is the Italian equivalent of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
Sub.-Lt.	Sub.-Lieutenant.
supra	Latin for <i>above</i> . It is generally used in text to call readers' attention to something mentioned previously in the text. Sometimes preceded by <i>vide</i> "see". This is not a term that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.
Surg.	Surgeon.

Surg.-Capt.
Surg.-Gen.

Surgeon-Captain.
Surgeon-General.

T

TPO

Travelling Post Office.

U

UPU
USB

Universal Postal Union = Union Postal Universal.
Universal Serial Bus. A standard cable connection interface port on personal computers and similar electronic devices. USB ports allow stand-alone electronic devices to be connected via cables to a computer (or to each other) and can also supply electric power through the cable to devices without their own power source.

V

V.-Adm.
V.-Rev.

VAT
Vcte.
Ve or Vve

Vice-Admiral.
Very Reverend. A title of respect for various ecclesiastical officials
Value Added Tax
Viscount (English) or **Vicomte.** (French)
Veuve. French for widow. It is found in the names of firms where the widow has continued the business of her late husband. The **Berger-Levrault** publishing company of Strasbourg being the relevant example in philately. These abbreviations are sometimes found as **V^e** and **V^{ve}** respectively.

W

W.-Cdr.
wmk.

Wing-Commander.
watermark. A faint design impressed in some paper during manufacture, that is visible when held against the light. It was originally intended to identify the paper maker but in stamps was a security measure.
Warrant Officer. A military rank between a non-commissioned officer and a commissioned officer.

X

Y

Z

ABBREVIATIONS FOR AMERICAN STATES
& POSSESSIONS
(UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE)

AL	Alabama
AK	Alaska
AS	American Samoa
AR	Arkansas
AZ	Arizona
CA	California
CO	Colorado
CT	Connecticut
DC	District of Columbia
DE	Delaware
FL	Florida
FM	Federated States of Micronesia
GA	Georgia
GU	Guam
HI	Hawaii
IA	Iowa
ID	Idaho
IL	Illinois
IN	Indiana
KS	Kansas
KY	Kentucky
LA	Louisiana
MA	Massachusetts
MD	Maryland
ME	Maine
MH	Marshall Islands
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MO	Missouri
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MS	Mississippi
MT	Montana

NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
NE	Nebraska
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NV	Nevada
NY	New York
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PR	Puerto Rico
PW	Palau
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
TN	Tennessee
TX	Texas
UT	Utah
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands
VT	Vermont
WA	Washington
WV	West Virginia
WI	Wisconsin
WY	Wyoming

ABBREVIATIONS FOR AUSTRALIAN STATES
& TERRITORIES

ACT	Australian Capital Territory
NSW	New South Wales
NT	Northern Territory
QLD	Queensland
SA	South Australia
TAS	Tasmania
VIC	Victoria
WA	Western Australia

ABBREVIATIONS FOR CANADIAN PROVINCES
& TERRITORIES

Alta.	Alberta
B.C.	British Columbia
Man.	Manitoba
N.B.	New Brunswick
Nfld.	Newfoundland & Labrador
N.S.	Nova Scotia
NV	Nunavut
N.W.T.	North West Territories
Ont.	Ontario
P.E.I.	Prince Edward Island
Que.	Quebec
Sask.	Saskatchewan
Y.T.	Yukon

LIST OF TRANSLATIONS

The early translations were typed up in the 1970s, prior to the availability of personal computers. These are slowly being digitised and re-edited onto computer. Most of the recent translations were transcribed directly onto a computer and were becoming available on the FIP Literature Commission web site once they had been edited. However, I sometimes made additions and corrections to older translations but never updated the copies on the website.

In 2014, a decision was taken to incorporate all of the translations into this living document so that occasional, ad hoc updates would not be lost to users. The completed translations from the FIP Literature Commission web site were added to this document over the Summer of 2014. The new translations will be added as time allows.

Whilst moving the translations to this document, everyone was re-read and corrected. I did not bother to add a note to this effect to the affected translations.

001 Dr. R. Joany

Philatelic and Postal Glossary.

[*Glossaire Philatélique et Postal.*]

Etude No. 207, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, n.d. [1976], 24pp.

{Originally published as: **Dr. R. Joany:** *Glossaire Philatélique et Postal.*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, May 1975, Issue 276, p.47; June, Issue 277, p.21; July/August, Issue 278, p.18; September, Issue 279, p.2; October, Issue 280, p.27; November, Issue 281, p.27; December, Issue 282, p.27; January 1976, Issue 283, p.27; February, Issue 284, p.27; March, Issue 285, p.27; April, Issue 286, p.27; May, Issue 287, p.31; June, Issue 288, p.41; July/August, Issue 289, p.30; September, Issue 290, p.23 & October, Issue 291, p.56.}

- Revised and transcribed onto computer, July 2009.
- Substantially revised and re-set, 2010.

002 H. Fraenkel

Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893.

[*Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften 1863-1893.*]

H. Fraenkel, Berlin, Germany, 1894, n.pp. [10pp.]

{Two different editions are known: see Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Volume 2, Issue 1, p.2.}

- Revised and transcribed onto computer, March 2009.

003 Max Ton

Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.

[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]

2nd Edition, Verlag "Die Post", Kehl (Baden), Germany, 1924.

- Translation of the *Introduction* and *Abbreviations* only.
- Revised and transcribed onto computer, July 2009.
- APRL, BL, CCNY, FWPL, NPS;

004 Rud. Krasemann

Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen einzelner*

länder.]

Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, Stockholm, Sweden, 1907, 45+iii pp.

{Originally published in *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* in 1907. See **Philat. Trans. 337.**}

{A second, revised edition was published serially in *Der Deutsche Philatelist* in 1908 and issued as a pamphlet for private circulation by Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908. See **Philat Trans 406.**}

➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014.

➤ APRL, BL, CCNY, FWPL, NPS;

005 **W. Grallert & W. Grushke**

Lexicon of Philately.

[*Lexikon der Philatelie.*]

Werner Hornemann, Bonn, Germany, 1971, pp. 1-10 & 472-486.

➤ Translation of the *Forward, Abbreviations, Directions for use*, odd pages of interest to me and the *Appendix*; pp.1-10, various & 472-486.

➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013.

➤ APRL, BL;

006 **Otto Raupp**

Catalogue of the Philatelic Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II Journals.

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Landesverbands – Bibliothek, Berlin: Teil II Zeitschriften.*]

Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, Berlin, Germany, 1957, 89pp.

➤ Translation of the *Contents, Foreword and Rules* only, pp.2-3 & 89.

➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013.

➤ APRL, BL, NPS;

007 **B. T. K. Smith**

Table of Contents of the Journal Le Timbre-Poste Published in Brussels by J.-B. Moens (February 1863 - December 1900).

[*Table des Matières de la Revue Le Timbre-Poste Editée a Bruxelles par J.-B. Moens (Février 1863 - Décembre 1900).*]

Editions du "Philatéliste Belge", Brussels, Belgium, 1926, 36pp.

➤ Translation of the *Foreword and Preface* only, pp.5-7.

➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013.

➤ APRL, BL, NPS;

008 **Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg**

Contents.

[*Inhalt.*]

Bücherverzeichnis Band 1. Allgemeines, Postgeschichtliches und Zusammenfassendes; Altdeutschland; Deutschland., Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Germany, n.d. (1979), pp.[iii-iv].

➤ Translation of the *Contents* table only.

➤ Originally included Volume 2, which was separated out and became **Philat. Trans. 396.**

➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, October 2013.

➤ APRL, BL, FWPL;

009 **Chr. Otto Muller**

Aim and purpose of Literature Nachrichten.

- [*Zweck und Aufgabe der LN.*]
 Literatur Nachrichten, January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.1-3.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 25**.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, October 2000.
- 010 Dr. Hans Deinhart**
50 years of Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 to 1974).
 [50 Jahre Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 bis 1974).]
 Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern, 1974, pp.183-184.
 ➤ Translation of the *Foreword* only.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014.
 ➤ BL;
- 011 Mario De Sanctis**
End of the road.
 [Fim da jornada.]
 Boletim da Sociedade Philatelica Paulista, August 1940, Whole number 25, n.pp.
 [pp.2-4].
 ➤ Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014. Minor editorial
 changes, April 2014.
 ➤ BL;
- 012 Fritz Gaedicke**
Foreword.
 [Vorwort.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, p.1.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2000.
 ➤ Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.
- 013 Fritz Gaedicke**
Report of the Head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting.
 [Bericht des leiters der Bundesstelle B auf dem bundestag in Freiburg.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, p.2.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014
- 014** *Report of the Working Party on the 1972 Freiburg meeting.*
 [Bericht des Arbeitskreis von Bundestag 1972 in Freiburg.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, pp.2-4.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014
- 015** *Philatelic Libraries.*
 [Philatelistische Bibliotheken.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, pp.30-31.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.
 ➤ Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014
- 016 Paul S. Ulrich**
Where do I Find Philatelic Information?

[*Wie Finde Ich Philatelistische Informationen?*]

Orientierungshilfen Volume 6; Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Bibliothekausbildung der Freien Universität Berlin Volume 16, Berlin Verlag, 1978, Berlin, Germany, 140pp.

- Transcribed onto computer and revised, March 2014.
- APRL, BL, CCC, CCNY, FWPL, NPS, RPSL, WPHS;

017 C. Michaelis

Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature.

Literatur Nachrichten, September 1951, Issue 4/5, pp.2-4.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 147.**
- Transcribed onto computer and revised, December 2014.
- APRL

018 *The words of great men of philately.*

Literatur Nachrichten, January/April, 1956, Issue 25, p.4.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 164.**
- Transcribed onto computer and revised, December 2014.
- APRL

019 *Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literatur Nachrichten.*

Literatur Nachrichten, January/April 1956, Issue 25, p.4.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 164.**
- Transcribed onto computer and revised, December 2014.
- APRL

ZZZZZ

020 [*Foreword.*]

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief, March 1957, Issue 2, p.1.

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 305.**

(Re-set on computer, August 2009.)

(APRL)

ZZZZZ

021 Robert Höhn

Foreword.

[*Vorwort.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Issue 64/65, pp.1-2.

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**

(APRL)

ZZZZZ

022 Robert Höhn

Annual report of the Federal Literature Group, 1978/79.

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Issue 64/65, pp.12-13.

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**

(APRL)

ZZZZZ

023 O. Gleixner

German philatelic libraries.

[*Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg e.V. – Philatelistische Bibliothek München.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Issue 64/65, pp.490-495.

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**

(APRL)

- 024 F. P. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille**
Bibliographic Index of the World's Philatelic Press.
 [Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale.]
 1st Semester 1929, Giulio Tedeschi for the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique, Turin, Italy, 1930, 47pp.
 ➤ APRL, BL, FWPL, NPS
- 025 Translation Digest.**
 Literatur Nachrichten, January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1.
 Incorporates **Philat. Trans. 9.**
 ➤ Revised July 1991, August 1994, January 1999 & March 2008.
 ➤ (APRL, BL)
- 026 Translation Digest.**
 Literatur Nachrichten, March 1951, Issue 2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
 ➤ (APRL, BL)
- 027 Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur**
Symbols and abbreviations of philatelic periodicals.
 [Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften.]
 Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, Duisburg, Germany, 1959, 26pp.
 Translation of the introductory text on pp.1-2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
 ➤ (APRL)
- 028 L. F. Thomen**
Philatelic magazines of the Dominican Republic.
 [Revistas filatélicas de la República Dominicana.]
 Boletín del Archivo General de la Nación, 1956, Whole number 90, pp.256-259 & plate.
 (Digitised in October 2010.)
- ZZZZZ
- 029 R. Leroy**
Bibliography of Belgian Philately.
 Robert Leroy, Oostende, Belgium, 1973, pp.7-8.
 Introduction only.
 (APRL, BL)
- ZZZZZ
- 030 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften, 1948, Volume 1, Issue 2.
 Revised 1987.
 (APRL, BL)
- ZZZZZ
- 031 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften, 1948, Volume 1, Issue 3.
 (APRL, BL)
- ZZZZZ
- 032 C. Schmitt diel**
Periodical review.

[*Zeitschriftenschau.*]

Philatelistische Literatur, January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.7-9.

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans.** 44.

(APRL)

ZZZZZ

033 *Translation Digest.*

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen, 1949, Volume 2, Issue 1.

(APRL, BL)

ZZZZZ

034 *Translation Digest.*

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschrift, 1949 Volume 2, Issue 2.

(APRL, BL)

ZZZZZ

035 *Translation Digest.*

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, January 1950, Volume 3, Issue 1.

(APRL, BL)

ZZZZZ

036 **A. van der Flier**

The history of "Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie".

Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, July/August 1972, Volume 49, pp.362-374.

(BL)

ZZZZZ

037 **A. Gottschalk**

German philatelic literature 1894/97.

Festschrift zur Feir des Zehnjährigen Bestehens des Berliner Philatelisten-Club.,
Berliner Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, 1898, pp.100-118.

[May also be available as a reprint.]

(BL, FWPL)

038 **S. Babintsev**

Philatelic Bibliography: A Guide to Basic Literature (Books and Periodicals) on Postal History, Postage Stamps and Philately, Published in the Russian Language over 125 Years: 1843-1968.

[*Filatelisticheskaya Bibliografiya: Ukazatel' osnovnoi literatury (knig i dzhurnal'nykh statei) po istotii pochty, znakov pochtovoi oplaty i filatelii, opublikovannykh na Russkom yazke za 125 let (1843-1968)*]

Izdatel'stvo Suyas, Moscow, Russia, 127pp.

Translation of the Introduction and Contents only, pp.3-5 & 125-127.

(APRL, BL, CCNY, FWPL)

ZZZZZ

039 **G. Gainsborg**

A French opinion [on the desirability of a philatelic index]

Ewen's Weekly Stamp News, 6th August 1904, Volume 13, Number 254, p.754.

(BL)

ZZZZZ

040 **H. Leutwyler**

The Swiss Hotel Post and Hotel Telegraph and Telephone Service in the 19th Century.

2nd edition, H. Leutwyler, Berne, Switzerland, 1962.

(APRL, BL)

ZZZZZ

041 **F. Billig**

Mondial.

Fritz Billig, Vienna, Austria, 1936/37.
Foreword only.
(APRL, BL, CCNY, FWPL, RPSL)

042 Otto Rommel

Philatelic literature of the year 1894.
[*Die philatelistische literature des jahres 1894.*]
Der Philatelist, January 1895, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.19-23; February, Issue 2, pp.59-63 & March, Issue 3, pp.100-104.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.19-20.
➤ Revised March 2008.

043 Victor Suppantshitsch

Bibliography and Reference Book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 Nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschland's und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
16 Parts, A. Larisch, Munich, Germany, 1892-94, 749pp.
(BL)

ZZZZZ

044 Translation Digest.

Die Philatelistische Literatur, January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1.

ZZZZZ

045 Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 65 years old.

Sammler Dienst, 9th August 1969, Volume 20, Issue 16, p.1019.
(BL)

ZZZZZ

046 A. Alabiso

Cumulative index to "Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica" 1951-1985.
Edizioni S.C.O.T., Turin, Italy, 1986, p.4.
(BL, RPSL)

047 Carl Beck

Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.
[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder.*]
2nd edition, Carl Beck, Berlin, Germany, 1919, 16pp.
Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.3.

ZZZZZ

048 M. Bloch

General Index - 1919.
Weltpost-Echo, Teplitz-Schonau, Germany, 1920, pp.3-4.
Preface & Abbreviations only.
(BL)

ZZZZZ

049 L. Piloni

Il Bollettino Filatelico D'Italia - a half century of life.
Il Bollettino Filatelico D'Italia, Firenze, Italy, 1960, pp.7-14.
Foreword & Introduction only.

(BL)

ZZZZZ

050 O. M. Giordano

The philatelic press in Argentina.

Prenfil '88 Bulletin 2, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.16-21.

(BL)

051 A. Bungerz

The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, pp.1-3.

Foreword only.

(BL)

052 A. Bungerz

The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, pp.4-6.

Foreword only.

(BL)

053 F. Haubner

Index to the German Philatelic Literature in the Old German Field of Collecting: Hanover.

[*Verzeichnis der Philatelistischen Literatur über das altdeutsche Sammelgebiet: Hannover.*]

Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, Soest, Germany, 1984, pp.3 & [221].

Translation of the *Foreword & Contents* only.

054 Dr. Franz Kalckhoff : Obituary.

Sammler - Express, 15th March 1955, Volume 9, Issue 6, p.95.

055 Translation Digest.

Archiv der Philatelistische Literatur, February 1950, Volume 3, Issue 2.

(BL)

056 Translation Digest.

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, March 1950, Volume 3, Issue 3.

(BL)

057 C. Bruhl

History of Philately.

2 Volumes, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985.

058 Translation Digest.

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, April 1950, Volume 3, Issue 4.

➤ Revised March 2008.

059 Editrice Filatèlica

Philatelic Bibliographical Index (Complete to the end of 1924).

Editrice Filatèlica, Turin, Italy, 1925.

060 Bibliography of German-language philatelic literature.

[*Bibliographie der philatelistischen literatur in Deutscher sprache.*]

Sammler - Dienst, 30th August 1958, Volume 9, Issue 18, p.776.

- 061** *Translation Digest.*
Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, May 1950, Volume 3, Issue 5.
- 062** **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet.
Stadtbibliothek Munchen Philatelistische Bibliothek - Katalog. Teil 1.[1966]
(BL)
- 063** **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet.
Stadtbibliothek Munchen Philatelistische Bibliothek - Katalog. Teil 1., 1975.
(BL)
- 064** **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Munich State Library. Part 1.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek der Stadtbibliothek München. Teil 1.*]
3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Bad Ems, Germany, 1983, 76pp.
(3rd edition, 2nd reprint, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 76pp. This reprint omits the endnote on page 75.)
Translation of the introductory text and endnote only, pp.6 & 75.
First published in September 1983. Revised and extended in June 1999.
September 1991 (BL)
- 065** **B. Wincewicz & T. Wincewicz**
Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1894-1939.
[*Bibliografia Zawartosci Polskich Czasopism Filatelistycznych 1894-1939.*]
Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wroclaw, Poland, 1985.
Translation of the *Preface* only, pp.7-8.
(BL)
- 066** **Nils Strandell**
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1908.
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachlitteratur im jahre 1908.*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, March 1909, Volume 16, Issue 3, pp.I-IV; April, Issue 4, pp.V-VIII & May, Issue 5, p.IX.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.I.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 067** **Nils Strandell**
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1909.
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachlitteratur im jahre 1909.*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, May 1910, Volume 17, Issue 5, pp.I-IV & June, Issue 6, pp.V-VIII.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.I.
A translation of the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing was published as follows:- *Gleanings from the foreign press.* Philatelic West, October 1910, Volume 49, Issue 3, n.pp. [4pp.]; January 1911, Volume 50, Issue 3, n.pp [2pp.] & Volume 51, Issue 1, n.pp. [3pp.]
➤ Revised March 2008.

- 068 Nils Strandell**
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1910.
 [Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachlitteratur im jahre 1910.]
 Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, July 1911, Volume 17, Issue 7, pp.I-IV & August, Issue 8, pp.V-IX.
 Translation of the introductory and closing text only, pp.I & IX.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 069 C. Schmitt diel**
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature. Part 1 - Instructions for Compilers.
 Robert Noske, Leipzig, Germany, 1937.
 Introductory text only.
- 070 P. -I. Litschke**
Philatelic periodicals covered by the philatelic reference organs "Literatur-Nachrichten" to 1960 and "Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur" (AphL).
 Sammler - Dienst, 12th July 1975, Volume 26, Issue 14, pp.991-992 & 26th July, Issue 15, pp.1021-1022.
- 071 Friedrich Leitenberger**
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925.
 [Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur – 1925.]
 J. K. G. Wagnerische Buchdruckerei, Neustadt an der Orla, Germany, 1925, paginated in sections. [47pp.]
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.III-V.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 072 Friedrich Leitenberger**
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925. (Circular accompanying the second part of the Bibliography.)
 Friedrich Leitenberger, Schoneburg, 1925.
- 073 Subscriptions - charge.**
 Philatelistische Presse, 1887, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
- 074 Translation Digest.**
 Philat. Litteratur, January 1894, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 075 Translation Digest.**
 Philat. Litteratur, February 1894, Volume 1, Issue 2.
- 076 Dr. Otto Rommel**
Catalogue of the Most Important Philatelic Books and Works from Home and Abroad with the Exception of the Periodical Literature.
 [Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke und Abhandlungen des In- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur.]
 Paul Kohl, Chemnitz, Germany, 1907, 16pp.
 ➤ Translation of the Introductory text only., pp.i & 1.
 ➤ A deluxe edition was also published on thicker paper and with the addition of a green card cover. The page numbering is altered accordingly, the translated

pages being 2 and 3 respectively.

- 077** [Untitled extract]
Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, January 1916, Volume 27, Issue 1, pp.2-3.
- 078** [Untitled extract]
Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, January, 1917, Volume 28, Issue 1, p.3.
- 079** **W. Thalmann**
Index of subject articles appearing in philatelic journals (year 1910) and of handbooks appearing in the years 1908 to 1910.
Germania Berichte, 1911, Supplement to 6-10.
- 080** *Here it is - Grüne Sammler-Welt (Green Collectors World).*
Grüne Sammler-Welt, March 1930, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
- 081** **Alexander Bungerz**
The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920.
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923.
- 082** **V. Suppantchitsch**
On philatelic libraries.
[*Ueber philatelistische bibliotheken.*]
Austria Philatelist, January, 1895, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.7-9; February, Issue 2, pp.57-58; March, Issue 3, pp.108-110; April, Issue 4, pp.161-163; May, Issue 5, pp.202-204; June, Issue 6, pp.249-251; July, Issue 7, pp.293-295; August, Issue 8, pp.342-344; October, Issue 10, pp.422-423; November, Issue 11, pp.460-462; December, Issue 12, pp.504-506; 15th February 1896, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.51-53; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.97-98; 1st April, Issue 7, pp.145-147; 15th May, Issue 10, pp.211-212; 15th June, Issue 12, p.254; 15th July, Issue 14, pp.290-291; 1st September, Issue 17, pp.341-353; 15th October, Issue 20, pp.395-396; 15th January 1897, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.25-26; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.82-84; 1st June, Issue 11, pp.177-178; 15th June, Issue 12, pp.197-199 & July, Issue 13, pp.213-214.
Only the introductory and final text is translated. The remainder of the article comprises lists of literature which do not require translation to be accessible.
- 083** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, August 1933, Volume 2, Issue 8.
- 084** *Translation Digest.*
Information, December 1992, Issue 8.
- 085** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatolie - Bulletin, Issue 11.
- 086** -
Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau 1848 1912
- 087** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten 58.
- 088** **Pascal Rabier**

The French Philatelic Press.

[*Regard sur la Presse Philatélique Française.*]

2 Volumes, Diplôme d'Etudes Supérieures Spécialisées, University of Paris, Institut National de Gestion des PTT d'Evry, Paris, 1986. Second (revised) edition, Pascal Rabier, 1987, i + 586pp.

089 Dr. A. Legrand

Catalogue of philatelic literature.

[*Catalogue de littérature Philatélique.*]

La Circulaire Philatélique, May 1907, Volume 10, Whole number 58, pp.73-77; June, Whole number 59, pp.93-97; August, Whole number 60, pp.113-119; September, Whole number 61, pp.138-142; October, Whole number 62, pp.157-160; November, Whole number 63, pp.178-181; December, Whole number 64, pp.200-201; March 1908, Volume 11, Whole number 67, pp.64-66; May, Whole number 69, pp.115-117 & June, Whole number 70, pp.146-148; .

Translation of the text only.

090 K. K. Doberer

Literatur Nachrichten.

Sammler-Dienst, 26th January 1974, Volume 25, Issue 2, p.79.

➤ Revised March 2008.

091 Marino Carnévalé-Mauzan

A Glance at Philatelic Literature in France.

[*Coup d'oeil sur la littérature Philatélique en France.*]

MILANO '82 Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica., Catalogue 3, pp.35-38.

092 Dr. Phil. Wilhelm Blank

Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press.

[*Philatelie in Fach- und Tagespresse.*]

Doctoral Dissertation, Faculty of Philosophy, University of Leipzig, Leipzig, Germany, 1930, 109pp.

Also available as a reprint of 108pp., with the Curriculum Vitae omitted.

093 36th meeting, Leverkusen

094 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, December 1933, Volume 2, Issue 12.

095 Translation Digest.

Die Philatelistische Litteratur, June 1897, Volume 3, Issue 6.

096 Ph. K. [Philipp Kosack (Publisher)]

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford K. T.

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 7, p.167.

This is a book review.

➤ Revised March 2008, August 2010.

097 O. Rommel

Periodical chronicle.

[]

- Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, p.70
- 098** *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, March 1991, Issue 3.
- 099** *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, September 1988, Issue 2.
- 100** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1967, Issue 57.
- 101** *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1989, Issue 3.
- 102** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1922, Volume 2, Issue 1.
- 103** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, July 1933, Volume 2, Issue 7.
- 104** *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1990, Issue 4.
- 105** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1990, Issue 4.
- 106** *Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 70 years old.*
[*Dr Wilhelm Blank 70 Jahre.*]
Der Sammler-Dienst, 7th September 1974, Volume 25, Issue 18, p.1239.
- 107** **Carl Beck**
Victor Suppantschitsch †.
Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, p.144.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 108** **O. Y. Basin**
Philatelic Dictionary.
[*Filatelisticheski Slovar.*]
USSR, 1968, pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.2-4.
- 109** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1990.
- 110** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1992, Issue 10.
- 111** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1992, Issue 9.
- 112** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1989.

- 113** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 85.
- 114** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1986, Issue 82/83.
- 115** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1986, Issue 84.
- 116** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1981, Issue 67/68.
- 117** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1984, Issue 69/81.
- 118** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1923, Volume 3, Issue 2.
- 119** *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, March 1988, Issue 1.
- 120** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1923, Volume 3, Issue 1.
- 121** **Alfred Moschkau**
The philatelic literature of Germany.
[*Die Philatelistische Literatur Deutschlands.*]
Supplement to A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler, March 1872, Issue 9,
2pp.
- 122** **Max Ton**
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins Dresden, Dresden, Germany, 1916, 151pp.
Translation of the introductory text, n.pp. (iii & v-vi) & last page.
Original held
- 123** *Libraries.*
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1913, Volume 24, Issue 2, p.44.
- 124** *Victor Suppantshitsch.*
Austria-Philatelist, 1st December 1893, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4 & plate.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 125** **Peter Riedl**
Otto Rommel.
Austria-Philatelist, 1st February 1895, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.53-54 & Photograph.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 126** **Alfred Koch**
References on the German Postal System; Supplement 1500-1964.

- [*Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen Nachtrag 1500-1964.*]
 R. V. Decker's Verlag/G. Schenck, Hamburg/Berlin, Germany, 1969, pp.?
 Translation of the introductory text only, 3pp. (unnumbered).
- 127 Internationale Philatelisten-Verein**
A reference work (Bibliography) of the German philatelic literature.
 [Ein nachschlagewerk (Bibliographie) der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.]
 Philatelisten-Zeitung, July 1915, Volume 24, Issue 6, pp.83-84.
- 128 Dr. O. Rommel**
The philatelic periodical literature.
 [Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur.]
 Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 8, pp.188-190.
- 129 V. Suppantchitsch**
Rarities of the philatelic periodical literature to the end of 1900.
 [Die seltenheiten der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur bis ende 1900.]
 Der Philatelist, June 1903, Volume 24, Issue 6, pp.160-162; July, Issue 7, pp.194-196;
 August/September, Issue 8/9, pp.229-230; October, Issue 10, pp.258-259; November,
 Issue 11, pp.297-298; December, Issue 12, pp.330-331; January 1904, Volume 25,
 Issue 1, p.8 & February, Issue 2, pp. 39-41.
 Also available as a offprint of 12pp.
- 130 S. de V.**
Serious bibliography.
 [Bibliographie serieuse.]
 La Circulaire Philatélique, October/November 1930, Volume 20, Issue 208, pp.167-168.
- 131 Giovanni Riggi**
Analysis of a degradation.
 [Analyse d'une dégradation.]
 Catalogo 3, Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica - Milano '82., Milan, Italy, 1982, pp.41-42.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 132 Alfred Koch**
References on the German Postal System, 1871-1964.
 R. V. Decker's Verlag/G. Schenck, Hamburg/Berlin, Germany, 1966, pp.v & vii.
- 133 Ullrich Häger**
Quo vadis - philatelic literature?
 [Quo vadis – philatelistische literatur?]
 Sammler-Dienst, 25th April 1964, Volume 15, Issue 9, pp.446-447; 9th May, Issue 10, pp.504-506 & 23rd May, Issue 11, pp.561-564.
- 134 Ullrich Häger**
We glance through an old journal.
 [Wir blättern in einer alten zeitschrift.]
 Sammler-Dienst, 26th November 1966, Volume 17, Issue 24, pp.1412-1414; 10th December, Issue 25, pp.1474-1477 & 24th December, Issue 26, pp.1544-1546.

- 135 Ullrich Häger**
The rise of philatelic literature.
 [Vom werden der philatelistischen literatur.]
 Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.964-970.
- 136 R. Glasewald**
100 years of literature on stamps.
 [100 Jahre Briefmarken-Literatur.]
 Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.963-964.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 137 K. K. Doberer**
Literature promotes literature.
 [Literatur fördert literatur.]
 Der Sammler-Dienst, 19th December 1964, Volume 15, Issue 26, pp.1440-1441.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 138 Translation Digest.**
 Philaprilistische Bücherwurm, 1st April 1922, Only Volume, Only Issue.
- 139 Translation Digest.**
 Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1991, Issue 6.
- 140 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1922, Volume 2, Issue 4.
- 141 Translation Digest.**
 Literature Nachrichten, 1971, Issue 60.
- 142 Translation Digest.**
 Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1990, Issue 5.
- 143 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, 10th February 1907, Volume 1, Issue 3.
- 144 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, 1st May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 4.
- 145 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, 11th May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 5.
- 146 Translation Digest.**
 Literature Nachrichten, 1951, Issue 6.
- 147 Translation Digest.**
 Literature Nachrichten, 1951, Issue 4/5.
- 148 Translation Digest.**
 Literature Nachrichten, 1951, Issue 3.
- 149 Translation Digest.**
 Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Issue 7.

- 150 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Issue 8
- 151 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Issue 9.
- 152 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Issue 10.
- 153 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 11/12.
- 154 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1953, Issue 13.
- 155 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1953, Issue 14.
- 156 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1953, Issue 15.
- 157 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 16.
- 158 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 17.
- 159 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 18.
- 160 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 19.
- 161 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 20.
- 162 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 21/22.
- 163 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 23/24.
- 164 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1956, Whole number 25.
➤ Incorporated **Philat. Trans. 018 & Philat. Trans. 019.**
➤ Transcribed onto computer and revised, December 2014.
- 165 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 26.
- 166 *Translation Digest.*

- Literature Nachrichten, Issue 27.
- 167** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 28.
- 168** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1957, Issue 29.
- 169** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 30.
- 170** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 31/32.
- 171** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 33/34.
- 172** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 35/36.
- 173** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1959, Issue 37/38.
- 174** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 39/40.
- 175** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 41/44.
- 176** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1961, Issue 45/46.
- 177** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 47/48.
- 178** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1962, Issue 49/50.
- 179** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1962, Issue 51/52.
- 180** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 53/54.
- 181** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 55.
- 182** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 59.
- 183** **Victor Suppantschitsch**
Attempt at a bibliography of the foreign-language philatelic literature of Europe to the

end of 1891.

[*Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur Europas bis ende 1891.*]

Austria-Philatelist, June, 1898, Volume 5, Issue 7, pp.114-115; October, Issue 11, p.176; November, Issue 12, p.193; December, Issue 13, p.214; January 1899, Volume 6, Issue 1, pp.22-23 & August/September Issue 8/9, pp.96-97.

Translation of the introductory text on pp. 114-115 and the final word on p.97.

➤ Revised March 2008.

184

Great Dictionary of Philately.

185

Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62.

Incorporates Philat. Trans. 12; 13; 14; & 15.

186

Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1974, Issue 63.

187

Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Issue 64/65.

Incorporates Philat. Trans. 21; 22 & 23.

188

Dr. Fritz Haubner

Norddeutscher Postbezirk im Spiegel der Literatur.

Germany

189

Forschung und Literatur.

7th Soester Gespräche, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1985,

190

Survey of articles.

Postmarke, 9th February 1925, Volume 7, Issue 89, p.39.

191

K. Kouwenburg

The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III.

[*De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel III).*]

De Postzak, December 1963, Issue 66, pp.57-61.

192

Georges Brunel

The State of Philately in 1867.

[*Ce Qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*]

Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, 37pp.

{Originally published as: **Georges Brunel**: *La Philatélie en 1867*. [*Philately in 1867.*], L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th January 1930, Whole number 817, pp.3-6; 15th March, Whole number 821, pp.288-291. A note in whole number 818 of the 31st January 1930 (*La philatelie en 1867*, page 77) advises that a reader takes issue with **Brunel** for his severe criticism of **Moens** and **Hanciau**, given their publishing efforts for over a third of a century.}

{The two parts above cover only the last two thirds of the book. On page 3 of the above, there is a note directing readers to whole number 809 of the magazine, presumably for the earlier part. However, I have checked every page of the numbers from 806 to 816 and found nothing. I also checked the Indexes for both 1929 and 1930

and found only the references to numbers 817, 818 and 821.}

- 193** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1995, Issue 5.
- 194** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 199?, Issue 6.
- 195** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1993, Issue 2.
- 196** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1993, Issue 1.
- 197** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1992.
- 198** **Richard Krause**
From yellowed pages II. Obituaries of journals.
- 199** *The German philatelic literature 1892/93.*
Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, September 1893, Volume 3, Issue 12, pp.174-177.
- 200** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, January 1895, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 201** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, February 1895, Volume 1, Issue 2.
- 202** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, March 1895, Volume 1, Issue 3.
- 203** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, April 1895, Volume 1, Issue 4.
- 204** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, May 1895, Volume 1, Issue 5.
- 205** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, June 1895, Volume 1, Issue 6.
- 206** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, July 1895, Volume 1, Issue 7.
- 207** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, January 1990, Issue 1.1.
- 208** *Translation Digest.*
Information, May 1988, Issue 1.
- 209** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, August 1895, Volume 1, Issue 8.

- 210 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1921, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 211 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1921, Volume 1, Issue 2.
- 212 *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1988, Issue 2.
- 213 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, September 1895, Volume 1, Issue 9.
- 214 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, Issue 2.
- 215 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 56.
- 216 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1921, Volume 1, Issue 3.
- 217 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, May 1933, Volume 2, Issue 5.
- 218 **Emil-W. Mewes**
Philatelic Literature - not the Stepchild of Philately.
Forum Philatelie, 1986?, p.3.
- 219 **Giuseppe Leoni**
Philatelic Bibliography of Italy.
[*Bibliografia timbrologica dell'Italia.*]
Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo, October 1877, Volume 2, Issue 16, pp.127-130 &
November, Issue 17, pp.135-137.
Translation of the Introduction only.
- 220 **A. Kreuzer**
On the History of the Philatelic Press.
Sammler Dienst, 12th December 1970, Volume 21, Issue 25, p.1654.
- 221 **A Leclercq & G. Waroquiers**
Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908. The Catalogue of his Works with Criteria of Rarity.
- 222 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, January 1896, Volume 2, Issue 1.
- 223 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1922, Volume 2, Issue 3.
- 224 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, Issue 7.

- 225 Norbert Röhm**
A Source for Philately: The "Literarische Museum".
 Philatelie und Postgeschichte, 1990, Issue 115, pp.36-46.
- 226 Translation Digest.**
 Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, April 1994, Issue 3.
- 227 Victor Suppantšitsch.**
Wegweiser für Verkehrswerthzeichen-Sammler (Philatelisten-Fibel). [Guide for Commercial Stamp Collectors (Philatelists' Primer).], Oscar Jéran, Berlin, Germany, 1890, p.20.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 228 K. K. Doberer**
Recommendations to the Editors of "Literatur-Nachrichten".
 Sammler-Dienst, 22nd August 1970, Volume 21, Issue 17, pp.1103-1104.
- 229 Walter B. L. Bose**
Argentine Philatelic Literature. (Bibliographic Index).
 [Literatura filatélica Argentina. (Indice Bibliográfico).]
 Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina, May/June 1938, Volume 41, Issue 3, Whole number 300, pp.74-77; July/August, Issue 4, Whole number 301, pp.102-106; September/October, Issue 5, Whole number 302, pp.152-157; November/December, Issue 6, Whole number 303, pp.195-200; February 1939, Volume 42, Issue 1, Whole number 304, pp.14-15; June/August, Issue 4, Whole number 307, pp.111-118; September/December, Issue 5, Whole numbers 308/309, pp.156-160; February 1940, Volume 43, Issue 1, Whole number 310, pp.18-23; March/April, Issue 2, Whole number 311, pp.50-54; May/June, Issue 3, Whole number 312, pp.99-100; July/August, Issue 3, Whole number 313, pp.128-132; September/October, Issue 5, Whole number 314, pp.167-168 & November/December Issue 6, Whole number 315, pp.193-198.
- 230 Alexander Bungerz**
Grosses Lexicon der Philatelie.
- 231 Alexander Bungerz**
The German Language Philatelic Literature of the Year 1923.
 Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1925.
- 232 Translation Digest.**
 Information, 1992, Issue 7.
- 233 Translation Digest.**
 Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1991, Issue 8.
- 234 Translation Digest.**
 Literature Nachrichten, [1979], Issue 66.
- 235 Translation Digest.**
 Philatelistische Literatursammler, November 1933, Volume 2, Issue 11.
- 236 Translation Digest.**

- Philatelistische Literature, May 1897, Volume 3, Issue 5.
- 237 [Untitled extract about the donation of Dr. O. Rommel's philatelic library to the Prussian State library.]
Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 1915, Volume 23, pp.172-173.
- 238 **H. F. [H. Fränkel]**
Literature.
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1895, Volume 5, Issue 4, pp.55-56
- 239 **C. Schmittziel**
Prospectus for a Possible Handbook of all the German Language Philatelic Literature that has Appeared to Date (Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc. excluding Periodicals).
[Verzeichnis evtl. Handbuch der bisher in deutscher Sprache erschienenen Philatelistischen Literatur (Handbücher, Monographien, Brochuren, usw. ausschliesslich Zeitschriften).]
C. Schmittziel, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [ca. 1933], n.pp. [2pp.]
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 240 *Phil* Biblio: the media programme.*
Phil* Soft - und Literatur-News, 1996, Issue 1, pp.3-4.
- 241 **V. Suppantschitsch**
Literature - Chronological table of the German philatelic literature 1863-1893.
Austria Philatelist, March 1895, Volume 2, Issue 3, pp.123-124.
- 242 *M. Bloch General-Index 1919.*
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1920, Volume 29, Issue 5/6, p.60.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 243 **Wolfram Grallert**
125 years of philatelic literature in Leipzig.
Arbeitsmaterial des Arbeitskreises Postgeschichte des Stadtverbandes Leipzig.,
Philatelistenverband im Kulturbund der DDR, East Germany, 1988, pp.50-56.
- 244 **K. M.**
A collector of 1852.
Sammlerfreund, February 1934, Volume 8, Issue 2, pp.5-7.
- 245 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1924, Volume 4, Issue 1.
- 246 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1923, Volume 3, Issue 4.
- 247 **Doctor Thebussem**
The philatelic Periodicals of Spain.
[]
Madrid Filatelico, October 1901, Volume 5, pp.149-150.
- 248 **K. Kouwenburg**

The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III.

[]

Postzak, March 1965, Issue 71, pp.3-8.

- 249** *Translation Digest.*
Information, [1990], Issue 5.
- 250** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1972, Issue 61.
- 251** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, February 1896, Volume 2, Issue 2.
- 252** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, November 1895, Volume 1, Issue 11.
- 253** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1895, Volume 1, Issue 10.
- 254** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, April 1897, Volume 3, Issue 3.
- 255** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, September 1933, Volume 2, Issue 9.
- 256** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, June 1933, Volume 2, Issue 6.
- 257** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1990, Issue 3.
- 258** *Translation Digest.*
Archiv für Philatelistische Literatur, March 1972, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 259** *Translation Digest.*
Information, [1991], Issue 6.
- 260** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, October 1933, Volume 2, Issue 10.
- 261** **U. M.**
“Research and Literature in Philately” Salon.
Philatelie und Postgeschichte, 1993, Issue 69, pp.13-14.
- 262** *Forschung und Literatur.*
6th Soester Gespräche, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1983,
- 263** *Dissertations on the subject of the Post and Telecommunications and related areas as of 15th November 1951.*
[*Dissertationen über themen aus den Post- und Fernmeldewesen und aus verwandten gebieten nach dem stande vom 15. November 1951.*]
Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, February 1952, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.65-

92.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.65.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 264 Ulrich Felzmann**
Philatelic literature: Roland Library – Part 2.
[*Philatelistische literatur: Roland-Bibliothek – Teil 2.*]
Auction 90, Ulrich Felzmann, 27th August 1999, Dusseldorf, Germany, 1999.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 265 P. -I. Litschke**
The treatment of colour printing controls in the philatelic literature since 1965.
Sammler-Dienst, 19th February 1972, Volume 23, Issue 4, pp.258-261.
- 266** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1923, Volume 3, Issue 3.
- 267 Victor Suppantshitsch.**
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1918, Volume 29, Issue 11/12, pp.77-78.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 268** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1924, Volume 4, Issue 2.
- 269** *Translation Digest.*
Information, [1996], Issue 9.
- 270 Carl Beck**
Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.
[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder.*]
3rd edition, Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, pp.3 & 27.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.?.
- 271 L. Tröndle**
The development of philatelic literature in Germany in the 19th Century.
Sammler-Dienst, 19 October 1974, Volume 25, Issue 21, pp.1458-1461 & 2
November, Issue 22, pp.1533-1535.
- 272 Doctor Thebussem**
Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes for Compiling a Catalogue.
[*Literature Philatélica en España: Apuntes para la Redaccion de un Catalogo.*]
Doctor Thebussem, Seville, Spain, 1876, xiii+33pp.
Translation of the *Foreword* and *Notes* only, pp.vii-xiii & [33].
- 273 Doctor Thebussem**
Fourth Set of Articles.
[*Cuarta Ración de Artículos.*]
Doctor Thebussem, Madrid, Spain, 1902, pp.xi-xii + 55-78.

- 274 *The philatelic and cartophilatelic press of all countries.*
 Annuaire "Berry" de la Carte Postal Illustrée & du Timbre-Poste, Paris, France, 1904,
 pp.145-150.
- 275 **Victor Suppantschitsch**
Supplement to the Bibliography and Reference Book of the Whole German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891. Published by A. Larisch, Munich 1892-1893.
 [Ergänzung der Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891. München 1892-1893. Verlag von A. Larisch.]
 Postwertzeichen-Kunde, January 1897, Volume 8, Issue 1, pp.1-2; February, Issue 2, pp.23-24; March, Issue 3, pp.37-38; April, Issue 4, pp.46-47; May, Issue 5, pp.61-62; June, Issue 6, pp.73-74; July, Issue 7, pp.86-87; August, Issue 8, pp.97-98; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.111-112; November, Issue 11, pp.129-131 & December, Issue 12, pp.147-149.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 276 **Dr. O. Rommel**
Survey of articles etc. on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1897 and of monographs on the same topic published in the same period of time.
 [Uebersicht der in der zeitungsliteratur des jahres 1897 über die postwerthzeichen der Deutschen Staaten enthaltenen aufsätze etc., sowie der über diese in dem gleichen zeitraum erschienenen monographieen.]
 Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, pp.74-77; March, Issue 3, pp.117-120; April, Issue 4, pp.169-172; May, Issue 5, pp.216-219 & June, Issue 6, pp.248-251.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.74.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 277 *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford.*
 Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, May 1911, Volume 22, Issue 5, p.100.
 This is a book review.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 278 *Translation Digest.*
 Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatolie - Bulletin, September 1994, Issue 4.
- 279 **Max Bloch**
Philatelic literature - a proposal for co-operation.
 [Philatelistische literatur - ein vorschlag zur mitarbeit.]
 Der Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.144-147.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 280 **Dr. Rommel**
The Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford compiled by E. D. Bacon.
 [Der Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Earl of Crawford zusammengestellt von E. D. Bacon.]
 Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 30th June 1911, Volume 7, Issue 12, pp.285-287.

Translation of the introductory paragraph only.

- 281 [Untitled extract]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1913, Volume 24, Issue 1, p.8.
- 282 **H. E. [H. Eigner]**
The Lindenberg - Medal.
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1913, Volume 24, Issue 2, pp.33-34.
- 283 **Max Bloch**
The postage stamps of Austria in the German philatelic literature of the year 1918.
[*Die postwertzeichen Oesterreichs in der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur des jahres 1918.*]
Der Briefmarkensammler, February 1919, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.53-56.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 284 **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**
25 years of the "D.B.Z."
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1915, Volume 26, Issue 4, pp.1-3.
- 285 **Hugo Krötzsch**
The formation of an international philatelic library.
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1913, Volume 24, Issue 4, pp.71-72.
- 286 **Horst Hille**
Pioneers of Philately.
- 287 *Victor Suppantshitsch.*
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1919, Volume 30, Issue 4/5, pp.35-36.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 288 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belge de la Bibliophilatolie - Bulletin, Issue 11
- 289 **Arno Köth & Christian Springer**
Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately 1848-1912.
[*Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: Ein Leben für die Philatelie, 1848-1912.*]
Beiträge zur Sächsischen Postgeschichte und Philatelie, Volume 6, Christian Springer, Cologne, Germany, 1983, 60pp.
- 290 †*Christoph Otto Müller.*
Sammler-Dienst, 10th June 1967, Volume 18, Issue 12, p.690.
- 291 **Vito Salierno**
Survey of the Italian philatelic press.
[*Rassegna della stampa filatelica Italiana.*]
VENEZIA 1979, Italy, 1979, n.pp. [8pp.]
- 292 **Marino Carnévalé-Mauzan**
A glance at philatelic literature in France.
Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.

- 293 Emil-W. Mewes**
Philatelic literature in the Federal Republic of Germany.
Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.
- 294 Emil-W. Mewes**
Memories of Dr. Herbert Munk in Lugano, 19th April 1953.
Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.
- 295 Hermann Schmirler**
The state of Austrian philatelic literature.
Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.
- 296 Juhani Olamo**
Index of Philatelic Literature in Philatelic Exhibition Catalogues 1950-1991.
[*Postimerkkinäyttelyluetteloissa Olevien Filateelisten Kirjoitusten Hakemisto 1950-1991.*]
Juhani Olamo, Helsinki, Finland, 1992, 38pp.
- 297 K. Kouwenburg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I.
Postzak, December 1960, Issue 57, pp.80-85.
- 298 K. Kouwenburg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part II.
Postzak, August/September 1962, Issue 62, pp.21-25; 35 & 37.
- 299 K. Kouwenburg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part II.
Postzak, December 1962, Issue 63, pp.46-49.
- 300 Dr. Legrand**
Letter from Doctor Legrand.
L'Annonce Timbrologique, October 1891, Volume 2, Whole number 20, p.214.
- 301 Dr. Legrand**
Studies on philatelic bibliography.
[*Etudes de Bibliographie Timbrologique.*]
L'Annonce Timbrologique, November 1891, Volume 2, Whole number 21, pp.225-227; December, Whole number 22, p.243; January 1892, Volume 3, Whole number 23, pp.253-255; February Whole number 24, p.271; March, Whole number 25, pp.299-300 & May, Whole number 27, pp.315-316.
- 302 Ed. Blossfeldt**
What will be the best way to a German bibliographic work on philately.
[*Wie gelangt man am sichersten zu einem deutschen bibliographischen werke der philatelie.*]
Der Philatelist, July 1889, Volume 10, Issue 10, pp.140-141.
Reprinted in: *Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung*, 1st August 1889, Volume 2, Issue 15, pp.220-221.
- 303 Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg**
100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature.

- Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg, Germany, 1962.
Translation of the introductory text only.
- 304** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1994.
- 305** *Translation Digest.*
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief, March 1957, Issue 2.
Incorporates Philat. Trans 20.
- 306** **K. Kouwenburg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III.
Postzak, June 1965, Issue 72, pp.26-29.
- 307** **Walter Kindermann**
Philately in Hamburg 1862-1900.
[*Die Philatelie in Hamburg 1862-1900.*]
[*100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature.*], Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für
Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, 1962, pp.10-13.
- 308** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1993.
- 309** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1991.
- 310** **Eduard Blossfeldt**
Critical considerations on the present state of philatelic societies as regards philately.
Der Philatelist, 1st August 1888, Volume 9, Issue 11, pp.175-177; 15th August, Issue
12, pp.187-188; 15th September, Issue 13, pp.196-198 & 15th October, Issue 14,
pp.211-213.
- 311** **A. E. Glasewald**
Our literature and its critics.
[*Unsere literatur und deren kritiker.*]
Der Philatelist, October 1889, Volume 10 Issue 13, pp.192-194.
- 312** **Karl Cl. Sauer**
Bibliography of German philatelic literature.
[*Bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, 15th June 1891, Volume 12, Issue 9, pp.164-165.
- 313** **Otto Gleixner & Robert Binner**
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library.
Nachrichtenblatt des Briefmarkenhandels, April 1997, Volume 52, Issue 4, p.85
- 314** **Alexander Bungerz**
*The stamp magazines of Germany and Austria including German-speaking Hungary
and Switzerland 1914/1919.*
[*Die briefmarkenzeitungen Deutschlands und Oesterreichs sowie die
Deutschsprachlichen Ungarns und der Schweiz 1914/1919.*]
Supplement to Die Postmarke, 1920, Issue 12, 6pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.

Note: Two reprints of this paper exist: Vienna, Austria, 1920, n.pp. [6pp.] & Tegernsee, Germany, 1919, n.pp. [4pp.], according to Die Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.1-2.

- 315 K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I.
[*De Pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel I).*]
De Postzak, March/April 1961, Issue 58, pp.8-13.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 316 K. Kouwenburg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I.
De Postzak, July/August 1961, Issue 59, pp.31-33 & 38-39.
- 317 Hugo Krötzsch**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section in the German State Library of Leipzig.
[*Katalog zur Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig.*]
Vogel-Verlag, Pössnek, Germany, 1928.
- 318 C. Schmittziel**
Library Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of C. Schmittziel, Hamburg.
[*Bibliothekskatalog Philatelistische Bibliothek C. Schmittziel, Hamburg.*]
C. Schmittziel, Hamburg, Germany, 1936, iv+32pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.i-ii.
- 319 Berliner Philatelisten-Club**
Membership List [of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club] as of 31st March 1890.
[*Mitglieder-Verzeichniss. Stand vom 31. März 1890.*]
Vereinsmittheilungen I. und II. Jahrgang (No. 1-21) 1888-1889., Berliner
Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, n.d. [1890], pp.VI-VIII.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 320 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg**
Directions for External Loans.
[*Hinweise zur Fernausleihe.*]
Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1980), 4pp.
- 321 Dr. N.**
[Ueber anlegung von Bibliotheken.]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, September 1895, Volume 5, Issue 12, pp.180-182.
- 322 Georges Argyropoulos**
The Bern Philatelic Library.
[*Die Berner Philatelistische Bibliothek.*]
Der Sammler-Dienst, 8th July 1961, Volume 12, Issue 14, p.642.
- 323 L. Tröndle**
The Munich Philatelic Library.
[*Die Philatelistische Bibliothek München.*]
Sammler-Dienst, 9th February 1974, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.183-185.

- 324 *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, December 1997, Issue 7.
- 325 **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Instructions for External Loans.
[*Hinweise für Fernleihe.*]
Münchener Stadtbibliothek, Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1990), 4pp.
- 326 **Stefan Fiajas**
Library of the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji at Wrocław.
[*Biblioteka Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocław.*]
Rocznik Muzealny, 1992, Issue 7, pp.37-42.
➤ Translation of the French resume only.
- 327 *Rudolf Krasemann †.*
Der Deutsche Philatelist, October 1908, Volume 2, Issue 10, p.97.
- 328 **Alfred Lüdtke**
Our library is in the making.
[*Unsere Bücherei ist im warden.*]
Sammler Express, 1952, Volume 6, Issue 14, p.223.
- 329 **Alfred Moschkau**
Contribution to the science of stamps.
[*Beiträge zur markenkunde.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1871, Volume 1, Issue 11, pp.88-89 & September, Issue 12, pp.95-97.
- 330 **Emilio Diena**
A reference book on philatelic literature.
[*Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische litteratur.*]
Das Postwerthzeichen, January 1888, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.4-6 & February, Issue 2, pp.1-2.
- 331 **[Ch. Lemierre (Editor)]**
Philately.
[*La Philatélie.*]
La Circulaire Philatélique, September 1907, Volume 9, Whole number 61, pp.137-138.
- 332 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, July 1897, Volume 3, Issue 7.
- 333 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1924, Volume 4, Issue 3.
- 334 **Karl Scharfenberg**
Literatur-Angebot Nr. 53/1.
“Philak”, Karl Scharfenberg, Berlin, Germany, n.d., 24pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.

- 335 V. Suppantschitsch**
Austro-Hungarian philatelic literature in the 19th Century.
 [Die philatelistische literatur Oesterreich-Ungarns im XIX. Jahrhundert.]
 Der Philatelist, February 1909, Volume 30, Issue 2, pp.44-46; March, Issue 3, pp.76-77; April, Issue 4, pp.108-111 & May, Issue 5, pp.143-144.
 Also available as an offprint of 8pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.44.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 336 Pentti Anttila**
Aihefilatelisti periodical general index 1960-79.
 [Aihefilatelisti-lehden yleishakemisto 1960-79.]
- 337 Rudolf Krasemann**
Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.
 [Bibliografi öfver de viktigaste specialverken rörande de olika ländernas postvärdetecken.]
 Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1907, Volume 8, Issue 3, pp.47-50; Issue 5, pp.97-100; Issue 6, pp.115-117 & Issue 7, pp.131-134.
 {Reprinted in booklet form in two editions. See **Philat. Trans. 004 & Philat. Trans. 406.**}
- 338 Ph. de Bosredon**
Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium.
 [Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique.]
 Bibliothèque Timbrologique, J. B. Moens, Brussels, Belgium, 1878, xii+74pp.
 Translation of the Foreword only, pp.V-XII.
- 339 Emmanuel Blanc**
Postal and Philatelic Bibliography of France.
 [Bibliographie Française des Postes et de la Philatélie.]
 Éditions Berger-Levrault, Paris, France, 1949, pp.?
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.v-xiv.
- 340 Carl Beck**
Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.
 [Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder.]
 1st edition, Carl Beck, Leipzig-Breslau, Germany, 1915, 16pp.
 Reprinted without the introductory text in: Germania-Berichte, October 1915, Volume 12, Issue 9/10, pp.129-130; February 1916, Volume 13, Issue 1/2, pp.14-16; March, Issue 3/4, pp.44-45 & June, Issue 5/6, pp.70-71.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-3.
 ➤ Revised March 2008 & May 2011.
- 341 Cimon Morin**
Canadian philatelic literature.
 [La littérature philatélique Canadienne.]
 La Philatélie au Québec, April 1978, Volume 4, Issue 8, p.14 & May, Issue 9, p.15.
 Translation of the introductory text only.

- 342 Walter B. L. Bose**
Twenty Years of Historical Work (1924-1944).
 [Veinte Años de Labor Historiografica (1924-1944).]
 Walter B. L. Bose, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1945, 63pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.3-4.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 343** *Translation Digest.*
 Information, 1999, Issue 10.
- 344 Natalis Rondot**
The Postage Stamps of all the Countries of the World in 1862.
 [Les Timbres-poste de tous les Etats du Globe en 1862.]
 Philatelisme, Antwerp, Belgium, 1935, 207pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.8-10.
- 345 Stephan Fransius**
List of Swedish Philatelic Literature in the Philatelic Library of the Postal Museum.
 [Förteckning över Svensk Filatelistisk Litteratur I Postmusei Filatelistiska Bibliotek.]
 No bibliographic details are given in the document although I believe that Fransius was the Librarian at the Swedish Postal Museum and, presumably, this was therefore a Museum handout, n.p. [Sweden], n.d. [1987], 33pp.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 346 Ph. de Bosredon**
Philatelic Bibliography of France (and Belgium).
 [Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France (et de la Belgique).]
 Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, July 1876, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.101-105; September, Issue 5, pp.131-137; June 1877, Issue 8, pp.221-227 & January 1878, Issue 10, pp.283-287.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.101-102 & 221-222.
- 347 Jens Peter Jørgensen**
West Library: The Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984.
 [Bibliotek Vest: Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984.]
 Jens Peter Jørgensen (for Danmarks Filatelist Forbund), Østbirk, Denmark, 1984, 36pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.0-00.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 348** *Translation Digest.*
 Utopia Berichte, August 1991, Issue 4.
- 349** *Translation Digest.*
 Utopia Berichte, August 1992, Issue 5.
- 350 Bodo Bode**
Central Catalogue of Philatelic and Postal History Literature in the Public Libraries of the DDR: Nordic Countries
 [Zentralkatalog der in den Öffentlichen Bibliotheken der DDR Vorhandenen Philatelistischen und Postgeschichtlichen Literatur: Nordische Staaten.]

Bodo Bode, Minsleben, Germany, 1972, 19pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.2-3.

351 Ruprecht Glasewald

Index of the Glasewald Library. Part 1. German Language Items.
[*Verzeichnis der Bücherei Glasewald. Teil 1. Die Deutschsprachigen Einzelschriften.*]
2nd edition, Ruprecht Glasewald, Verlag der Philatelisten-Zeitung, Gössnitz, Germany, 1931, 19pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
➤ Revised March 2008.

352 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. [Part 1.]
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg. (Teil 1.)*]
DBZ Sonderschriften Nr. 10, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1988, 74pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, Title page & p.3.

353 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Part 2.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 2.*]
DBZ Sonderschriften Nr. 13, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1992, 62pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, Title page & p.6.

354 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Parts 3 & 4.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 3 & Teil 4.*]
DBZ-Paul Parey Verlag, Singhofen, Germany, 1997, 66pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.
➤ Revised March 2008.

355 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Munich State Library. Part 1.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek der Stadtbibliothek München. Teil 1.*]
3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Bad Ems, Germany, 1983, 76pp.
(3rd edition, 2nd reprint, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 76pp. This reprint omits the endnote on page 75.)
Translation of the introductory text only, p.6 & 75.

356 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library. Part 2.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek München. Teil 2.*]
3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 11, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 72pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.

357 Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein

Library Index.
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis.*]
Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein, Germany, 1987, 117pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
➤ Revised March 2008.

358 Jens Peter Jørgensen

West Library: Supplement to the Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984-1992.

[*Bibliotek Vest: Supplement til Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984-1992.*]

Jens Peter Jørgensen (for Danmarks Filatelist Forbund), Østbirk, Denmark, n.d. [1992], 14pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.2.

➤ Revised March 2008.

359 [Victor] Suppantschitsch

About irregularities in publication, errors and violations in the Numbering, Dating and Page numbering of philatelic periodicals up to the end of 1900.

[*Ueber Unregelmässigkeiten bei Herausgabe, sowie über Irrungen und Verstösse in der Nummerirung, Datirung und Paginirung der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis Ende 1900.*]

Der Philatelist, April 1905, Volume 26, Issue 4, pp.114-116; May, Issue 5, pp.148-149; June, Issue 6, pp.181-182; July, Issue 7, pp.212-214; December, Issue 12, pp.378-379; January 1906, Volume 27, Issue 1, pp.12-13; March, Issue 3, pp.83-84; December, Issue 12, pp.381-383; January 1907, Volume 28, Issue 1, pp.19-20; February, Issue 2, pp.64-65; March, Issue 3, 100-101; April, Issue 4, pp.144-145; May, Issue 5, pp.186-187; June, Issue 6, pp.230-231; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.358-359; November, Issue 11, pp.408-409; December, Issue 12, pp.455-457; January 1908, Volume 29, Issue 1, pp.20-21; February, Issue 2, pp.61-62; March, Issue 3, pp.110-111; April, Issue 4, pp.150-151 & May, Issue 5, pp.196-197.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.114.

{A critique of the work was published as **Dr. Rommel: Berichtigungen und Ergänzungen zu Suppantschitschs Aufsatz über die Unregelmässigkeiten der Philatelistischen Zeitungs-Literatur.** [Corrections and additions to Suppantschitsch's article on the irregularities of the philatelic periodical literature.], Der Philatelist, June 1910, Volume 31, Issue 6, pp.147-150 & July, Issue 7, pp.177-178.}

360 [Victor] Suppantschitsch

The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century.

[*Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts.*]

Victor Suppantschitsch, Vienna, Austria, 1901, pp. (Only 150 examples issued.)

My copy is number 38.

361 Dr. O. Rommel

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature.

[*Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur Skandinaviens.*]

Der Philatelist, January 1903, Volume 24, Issue 1, pp.11-12 & February, Issue 2, pp.42-43.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.11.

➤ Revised March 2008.

362 Dr. Otto

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature.

[*Den filatelistiske tidsskrift-literatur i Norden.*]

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1903, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.17-20.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.17.

➤ Revised March 2008.

- 363 Dr. Otto Rommel**
The philatelic periodical literature of the World in the years 1901-1903.
 [Die philatelistische zeitungslitteratur der Welt in den jahren 1901-1903.]
 Der Philatelist, March 1904, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.71-73; April, Issue 4, pp.108-109;
 June, Issue 6, pp.162-163; July, Issue 7, pp.182-183; August, Issue 8, pp.208-209;
 October, Issue 9/10, pp.240-241; November, Issue 11, pp.277-278 & December, Issue
 12, pp.320-321.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.71-72.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 364 Dr. A. Moschkau**
The German philatelic literature.
 [Die philatelistische literatur Deutschlands.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, May 1874, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.38-39.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
- 365 Dr. Otto Rommel**
 [Verzeichnis der zu beginn des jahres 1908 erscheinenden philatelistischen zeitungslitteraturen.]
 Der Philatelist, February 1908, Volume 29, Issue 2, pp.62-64.
 Translation of the epilogue only, p.64.
- 366 Dr. Otto Rommel**
 [Berichtigungen und ergänzungen zu Suppantseitsch's aufsatz über die
 unregelmässigkeiten der philatelistischen zeitungslitteratur.]
 Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.250-252.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.250.
- 367 Ludwig König**
On philatelic literature.
 [Ueber philatelistische literatur.]
 In Stenographischer Bericht über den XVII. Deutschen Philatelistentag und den IX.
 Bundestag des Bundes Deutscher und Oesterreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine in
 Regensburg vom 21.-24. Juli 1905., pp.36-57. Supplement to: Vertrauliches
 Korrespondenz-Blatt Philatelistischer Vereine, November 1905, Volume 15, Issue 11.
 [May also be available as a reprint.]
 Also published in: Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1905, Volume 16, Issue
 11, pp.161-165 & December, Issue 12, pp.172-179.
 Also published in: Der Philatelist, November 1905, Volume 26, Issue 11, pp.330-347.
- 368 Dr. A. Moschkau**
Germany's philatelic literature.
 [Deutschlands philatelistische literatur.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, June 1876, Volume 3, Whole number 30, pp.52-55;
 September, Whole number 33, p.78 & December, Whole number 36, pp.98-100.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.52-53.
- 369 Otto Gleixner**
Why and how do I find philatelic literature?
 [Wie und wo finde ich philatelistische literatur?]
 Mitteilungsblätter – Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur, 1998, Issue 15, pp.19-22.

- 370** *Table of Contents of the First Volume (Issues 1-15) of Syllectiki Epitheorisis.*
Published with the January ? issue of Syllectiki Epitheorisis, 4pp.
This is a translation of the front page only in an effort to determine exactly what this document is.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 371** **[Georges Herpin]**
Baptism.
[Baptême.]
Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, 15th November 1864, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.20-21.
➤ Reprinted in French in:
• *From the original source.*, The Montreal Philatelist, March 1902, Volume 4, Issue 9, pp.70-71.
• **Georges Brunel:** *Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*, Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, pp.11-12.
• **Carlrichard Bruhl:** *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Two Volumes, George Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985, p.24.
➤ The following translations have been found since I had the original article translated:
• **C. H. Mekeel:** *Philately.*, The Philatelic Journal of America, March 1886, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.1-2.
• **M. T. Mills:** *Baptême: The baptism of stamp collecting.*, The Stamp Collector, June 1910, Volume 14, Issue 6, pp.79-80.
• **F. J. Peplow:** *The origin of the word, 'Philately'.*, The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, April 1915, Volume 8, Issue 2, pp.14-15.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 372** **A. Kreuzer**
Philatelic and postal history literature in Westfalian libraries.
[*Philatelistische und postgeschichtliche literatur in Westfälischen bibliotheken.*]
Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1968, Volume 43, Issue 24, pp.4813-4814.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.4813.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 373** **A. Reinheimer**
The first postage stamp exhibition.
[*Die erste postwerthzeichen-Austellung.*]
Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.249-250.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 374** **[Dr. Emilio Diena]**
Literary.
[*Litterarisches.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1894, Volume 5, Issue 2, p.21.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 375** **Nino Barberis**
Aicam Flash : Final number.
[*Aicam Flash: Ultimo numero.*]
Aicam Flash, October 1996, Issue 59/60, pp.1-2.
➤ Revised March 2008.

- 376 Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji**
Polish Postal and Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Krajowe Czasopisma Pocztowe i Filatelistyczne. = *Les Périodiques Postaux et Philatéliques Polonais.*]
 Volume 3, *Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka.*, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1990, pp.7-8.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 377 Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji**
Polish Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Polskie Czasopisma Filatelistyczne. = *Les Périodiques Philatéliques Polonais.*]
 Volume 1, *Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka.*, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1984, pp.6-15.
- 378 Aleksander Śnieżko**
Philatelic Bookplates.
 [Ekslibrisy Filatelistyczne.]
 Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1957, 57pp.
- 379 Franz-Karl Lindner**
Introduction.
 [Zum geleit.]
IBRA-Bibliothekskatalog., Bund Deutscher Philatelisten/IBRA Philatelie, Forschheim, Germany, 1999, p.3.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 380 Wolfgang Massen**
Preface.
 [Zum geleit.]
 in: *Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler.*, Reprint edition, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmtal, Germany, 1999, Unnumbered introductory page.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 381 Hubert Tretner**
Introduction.
 [Zum geleit.]
Katalog der Philatelistischen Fachbibliothek., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz von 1880, Zeitz, Germany, 1993, pp.1-2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 382 Alfred Schürgers**
 [Zum Geleit.]
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil V – Ausstellungen, Jubiläen, Bundes- und Philatelistentage., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 e. V., Germany, 1992, p.v.
- 383 G. van der Velden**
Library Catalogue.
 [Catalogus der Bibliothek.]
 International Vereeniging “Philatelica”, S-Gravenhage, Netherlands, 1946, 24pp.
 Translation of the Introduction only, p.2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

- 384 Osmanisches Reich/Türkei**
Library List.
 [Literatur – Bestandsverzeichnis.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei im Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.,
 Germany, 1994, n.p. (p.1).
 Translation of the Introduction only.
- 385 Osmanisches Reich/Türkei**
Library List.
 [Bestandsverzeichnis = Library List.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei, Germany, 1996, 72pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 386 Alfons Ott**
Foreword.
 [Vorwort.]
 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek Katalog: Übersee., J.
 Gotteswinter, Munich, Germany, 1975, pp.5-6.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 387 Museo Postal y Telegráfico**
Postal and Telegraphic Museum Library Philatelic Catalogue.
 [Biblioteca Museo Postal y Telegráfico Catálogo de Filatelia.]
 Museo Postal y Telgráfico, Madrid, Spain, n.d. [1997], 44pp.
 Translation of the Introductory text only, pp.i-ii.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 388 L. Lipinska**
Summary.
 [Résumé.]
 Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria D
 (Archiwum), Dokumenty., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław,
 Poland, 1988, pp.9-11.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 389 Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji**
Foreign Postal and Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Zagraniczne Czasopisma Filatelistyczne i Pocztove. = Les Périodiques Philatéliques
 et Postaux Étrangers.]
 Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E,
 Biblioteka., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1988,
 88pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.7-8.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 390 Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine**
Foreword.
 [Vorwort.]
 Katalog der Zentralbibliothek des Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine. =
 Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Centrale de l'Union Suisse des Associations

Philatéliques. Generaldirektion PTT, Bern, Switzerland, 1951, p.2.

➤ Revised March 2008.

391 H. L. J. Weidema

Foreword.

[*Voorwoord.*]

Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen.,
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen, Netherlands, 1962, n.pp. [pp.3-4].

➤ Revised March 2008.

392 Joh. van de Ven

Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars.

[*Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars.*]

Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars, Netherlands, 1952, n.p. (p.3).

Translation of the Introduction only.

393 A. S. Doorman

Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars.

[*Catalogus van de Bibliotheek der Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars.*]

Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars, Netherlands, 1933, p.1.

394 W. F. Smit

Foreword.

[*Voorwoord.*]

Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek - 1974., Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Vereenigingen,
Netherlands, 1974, p.01.

➤ Revised March 2008.

395 C. Spoelman

Foreword to the 4th supplement.

[*Voorwoord bij de 4e aanvulling.*]

4e aanvulling [Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek – 1974]. Nederlandse Bond van
Filatelisten-Vereenigingen, Netherlands, 1979, n.p. (p.1).

396 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Contents.

[*Inhalt.*]

Bücherverzeichnis Band 2. Europa, Übersee, Motive., Philatelistische Bücherei
Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [1979], [pp.ii-iv] & 36-38.

➤ Formerly incorporated into Philat. Trans. 8.

➤ Revised March 2008 and pages 36-38 added February 2014.

397 Schwanke & Sohn's literature auction No. 258, 5th March 1999.

[*5. 3. 1999: 258. Auktion Schwanke & Sohn (Literatur).*]

Auction No. 259, Schwanke & Sohn, 2nd-4th September 1999, n.p.

Reprinted from DBZ/SE, May 1999, Volume 74, Issue 10, pp.62-63.

- 398 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, July 1932, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 399 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, January 1933, Volume 2, Issue 1.
- 400 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, February 1933, Volume 2, Issue 2.
- 401 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, March 1933, Volume 2, Issue 3.
- 402 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, April 1933, Volume 2, Issue 4.
- 403 **Dr. Legrand**
Meeting of the 3rd October 1889.
[*Séance du 3 Octobre 1889.*]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, December 1889, Volume 4, Whole number 50, pp.97-98.
- 404 **Rudolf Krasemann**
Overview of philatelic literature from its beginning to today.
[*Öfversikt af den filatelistiska litteraturen från dess uppkomst till nutiden.*]
Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1906, Volume 7, Issue 4, pp.62-64; Issue 5, pp.82-85; Issue 6, pp.102-104 & Issue 7, pp.116-117.
- 405 **Wilhelm Faber**
To our readers.
[*An unsere Leser.*]
Bazar für Briefmarkensammler, July 1869, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 406 **Rud. Krasemann**
Bibliography of the most important monographs on the postage stamps and postal stationery of individual countries.
[*Bibliographie der wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen einzelner Länder.*]
Der Deutsche Philatelist, January 1908, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.6-8; February, Issue 2, pp.20-22; April, Issue 4, pp.43-45; May, Issue 5, pp.53-54; June, Issue 6, pp.60-61; July, Issue 7, pp.70-72; August, Issue 8, pp.80-82; October, Issue 10, pp.98-99 & November, Issue 11, pp.111-112.
{This comprises a translation of the additions to the original Stockholm edition of 1907 only. A complete translation of the latter can be found as **Philat. Trans. 004**. This translation was originally made available as an Appendix to **Philat. Trans 004**.}
{Reprinted on both thin and thick, oversize paper as a: Second, extended and much improved edition, Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908, 40pp. This special edition of only 100 copies was made for the requirements of the author and not for sale.}
- 407 **Gerd Gnewuch**
Hermann Deninger Library.

[*Hermann Deninger-Bibliothek.*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Germany, 1990, n.pp.
[60pp.]
Translation of the introductory text only, n.pp. [p.2].

408 Martin Strack

Library Catalogue 1999.
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 1999.*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 1999, 107pp.
Translation of the *Foreword* and introductory text only, pp.iii & 1

409 Nordische Staaten

Regarding the Use of the Holdings of the Library of the Research Group Scandinavian Countries e. V.
[*Zum Umgang mit den Bestandslisten der Bücherei der Forschungsgemeinschaft Nordische Staaten e.V.*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Nordische Staaten, Germany, n.d. [1987], n.pp. [20pp.]
Translation of the introductory text only, p.[1].

410 Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes

Library Index of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (As at the 1st July 1897.)
[*Bibliotheks-Verzeichniss des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (Stand am 1. Juli 1897.)*]
Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes, Germany, 1897, 8pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.

411 Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

“Alicante” Library.
[*Bibliothek “Alicante”.*]
Philatelistische Literatur., Sale 263, Schwanke & Sohn Briefmarkenauctionen,
Hamburg, Germany, 10th March 2000, n.pp. [p.3].
➤ Revised March 2008.

412 Dr. Legrand

Catalogue of the International Postage Stamp Exhibition: Paris September 1892.
[*Catalogue de L’Exposition Internationale de Timbres-Poste: Paris Septembre 1892.*]
A. –M. Beudelot, Paris, France, 1892.
Translation of the Foreword and Philatelic Bibliography sections, pp.3-13 & 50.

413 Pierre Jullien

The adventure continues.
[*L’aventure continue.*]
Timbres Magazine, April 2000, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.5.

414 Philatelic mish-mash.

[*Philatelistischer Kladderadatsch.*]
Briefmarken Spiegel, March 2000, Volume 40, Issue 3, p.15.

415 Postal Museum library is temporarily closed.

[*Postmuseums-Bibliothek vorübergehend geschlossen.*]
Michel-Rundschau, August 1998, Issue 8, p.676.

- 416 Ch. Holm**
Library Catalogue.
 [Katalog over Biblioteket.]
 Københavns Philatelistklub, Copenhagen, Denmark, 1931, 95pp.
 Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.iii.
- 417 H.-H. Mette & P. Tiberius**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library: Part I German Language Periodicals.
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil I Deutschsprachige Periodika.
 Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, 1988, 53pp.
 Translation of the *Introduction* only, p.I.
- 418 Friedo Giese, Petros Tiberius & Hans-Joachim Thiele**
Philatelic Library Catalogue: Part I German Periodicals; Part II Foreign Periodicals.
 [Phila-Bibliothek Katalog: Teil I Deutsche Periodika Teil II Ausländische Periodika.]
 Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, 1998, 153pp.
 Translation of the *Introduction* only, pp.v-vi.
- 419 Library Catalogue (Books).**
 [Bibliothekskatalog (Bücher).]
 2nd edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria, 1993,
 224pp.
 Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.1
- 420 A. Kreuzer**
Outstanding German philatelists.
 [Bedeutende philatelisten Deutschlands.]
 Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 5th December 1970, Volume 45, Issue 23,
 p.4497.
- 421 Panagioti D. Kagelari**
Dictionary of Greek Philatelists.
 Athens, Greece, 1982, 112pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.6-14.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 422 Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado**
Personalities of Philately I.
 [Vultos da Filatelia I.]
 Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1995, n.pp. [111pp.]
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5].
- 423 Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado**
Personalities of Philately II.
 [Vultos da Filatelia II.]
 Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5].
- 424 Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado**
Personalities of Philately III.
 [Vultos da Filatelia III.]

Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]
Translation of the foreword only, p.[3].

- 425 Wolfgang Maassen**
Who is Who in Philately?
[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]
Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmthal, Germany, 1999, 240pp.
Only the introductory pages and those pages containing biographies of philatelists of interest to myself have been translated:- pp.2-4, 9-10, 14-15, 90, 171-172 & 207-208.
- 426 Alfred Moschkau**
Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately).
[*Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*]
in: *Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*, First edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany, 1871, pp.vii-viii & 1-14.
- 427 Alfred Moschkau**
Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately).
[*Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*]
in: *Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*, Second edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany, 1872, pp.vii-viii & 4-14.
- 428 Francisco Aracil**
Historia de la Literatura Filatélica Española.
[*History of Spanish Philatelic Literature.*]
Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica., Biblioteca Nacional, Ministerio de Cultura, Madrid, Spain, 10th September to 1st October 1993, pp.41-175.
- 429 Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau**
Zur Geschichte der Philatelie.
[*The History of Philately.*]
Verlag Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1879.
Translation of the Foreword only, n.pp. [1p.]
- 430** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1925, Volume 5, Issue 3.
- 431** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1925, Volume 5, Issue 4.
- 432** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April/June 1926, Volume 6, Issue 2.
- 433** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1926, Volume 6, Issue 4.

- 434 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1927, Volume 7, Issue 1.
- 435 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1927, Volume 7, Issue 2.
- 436 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May 1927, Volume 7, Issue 3.
- 437 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1927, Volume 7, Issue 4.
- 438 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1927, Volume 7, Issue 5.
- 439 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1927, Volume 7, Issue 6.
- 440 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1928, Volume 8, Issue 1.
- 441 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1928, Volume 8, Issue 2.
- 442 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1928, Volume 8, Issue 3.
- 443 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1928, Volume 8, Issue 4.
- 444 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1928, Volume 8, Issue 5.
- 445 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1928, Volume 8, Issue 6/7.
- 446 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1929, Volume 9, Issue 1.
- 447 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1929, Volume 9, Issue 2.
- 448 *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1930, Volume 10, Issue 1.
- 449 *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1930, Volume 10, Issue 2.
- 450 *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1930, Volume 10, Issue 3.
- 451 *Translation Digest.*

Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1930, Volume 10, Issue 4.

- 452 *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1934, Volume 14, Issue 5.
- 453 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, May 1934, Volume 3, Issue 5.
- 454 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, April 1934, Volume 3, Issue 4.
- 455 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1997, Issue 97, pp.4 & 1059.
- 456 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1998, Volume 98.
- 457 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1996, Whole number 96, pp.4 & 806.
- 458 **Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau**
Geschichte der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde).
[*History of Philately (Stamp Collecting).*]
Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde). Nebst einer Beschreibung aller Bekannten Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts etc., Third edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek, First Volume, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1878, pp.iv-v & 18-68.
- 459 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 15th August 1897, Volume 3, Issue 8.
- 460 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 1st September 1897, Volume 3, Issue 9.
- 461 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 1st October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 10.
- 462 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 15th October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 11.
- 463 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 15th November 1897, Volume 3, Issue 12.
- 464 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1924, Volume 4, Issue 4.
- 465 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1925, Volume 5, Issue 1.
- 466 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1925, Volume 5, Issue 2.

- 467 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May 1937, Volume 17, Issue 5.
- 468 **Dr. Johannes Schubert**
Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use.
[*Philatelistische Bibliotheken. Geschichte, Aufstellung und Benutzung.*]
Reprinted from Die Philatelistische Literatur, 1934, Volume 3, pp.13-16; pp.22-23;
pp.30-31 & pp.30-40.
- 469 **C. Schmittziel**
Various documents relating to the formation and early days of the Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler [Society for those Interested in Philatelic Literature], which evolved into the Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde [Philatelic Literature Society], Germany, 1932-1933.
- Document 1**
C. Schmittziel
Foundation Protocol.
[*Gründungsprotokoll.*]
1st October 1932, n.pp. [1pp.]
[Proposal for the establishment of a Society for Literature Collectors, written on *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* letter heading.]
- Document 2**
- a. *Society for Collectors of Philatelic literature.*(missing)
[*Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler.*]
Notice sent out to prospective members with a copy of the projected work program attached, n.d. [1932], 2pp.
 - g. *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler.*
Two sample pages from the new magazine, *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*, to be published as a supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt*, June 1932, 2pp.
 - h. *Post Inspector Paul Simson.* (Missing)
[*Herrn Postinspektor Paul Simson.*]
Letter to Paul Simson, 14th September 1932, 1p.
 - j. [Notice to the members.]
Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literaturesammler, 27th September 1933, 1p.
 - k. *Invitation.*
[*Einladung.*]
Gesellschaft der Philatelistischen Literaturfreunde, 1st October 1932, 2pp.
 - l. [Notice to the Members.]
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde, 1st August 1935, 1p.
 - m. *Mr. Paul Simson.*
[*Herrn Paul Simson.*]
Letter to Paul Simson, 26th September 1935, 1p.+attachment.
 - n. l. [Notice to the Members.]
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde, n.d., 2pp.
- 470 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur - Nachrichten, 1995, Volume 95.

- 471 Wolfram Buddensieg & Jurgen Jänecke**
Index to the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998.
 [Index der Berichte Bahnpost 1973-1998.]
 Schriftenreihe Heft 1, Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft Bahnpost im Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V., 2000, Germany.
 Translation of the index and captions to the illustrations.
- 472 Eduardo Escalada-Goicoechea**
The Organisation of the Carlist Post (1873-1876).
 [La Organización del Correo Carlista (1873-1876).]
 Discursos Académicos Volume 11, Academia Hispánica de Filatelia, Madrid, Spain, 2000.
 Translation of the author's biography only, pp.5-6.
- 473 Adalbert W. Wiederholt**
Infothek.
 Internationale Forschungsgemeinschaft Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und Vatikanstaat, Germany, 2000.
 Translation of the Introduction only, pp.(i) + 1-2.
- 474 Alexander Bungerz**
The Sale of the Herbert Clark Library.
 [Die Versteigerung der Bibliothek von Herbert Clark.]
 Verlag der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1924, 17pp.
 Translation of the introductory and explanatory text only, pp.1 & 16-17.
- 475 Jürgen Andriesen**
Inventory List of Literature.
 [Bestandsliste der Literaturstelle.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutsche Notmassnahmen ab 1945, Germany, 1997, 32pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.
- 476 W. H. Hertfelder**
Library Catalogue.
 [Bibliotheks-Verzeichnis.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft R+V-Zettel, Germany, 1987.
 Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1].
- 477 Ulrich Felzmann**
Library: Emil W. Mewes.
Bibliothek "Emil W. Mewes"., Auction 97, 2nd May 2001, Ulrich Felzmann Briefmarken-Auktionen, Germany.
 Translation of the *Foreword* only, n.pp. [p.1].
- 478 Corneille Soeteman**
The Corneille Soeteman Library.
 Part I, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Postal auction, 26th September 2001, Brussels, Belgium.
 Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1].
- 479 Hans-Jürgen Dobiak**

- Foreword to the 1st edition.*
 [Vorwort zur 1. Lieferung.]
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Wuppertal e.V., Wuppertal, Germany, n.d.
 (ca.2001), n.pp. [p.1].
- 480** *Abel Fontaine.*
 [Abel Fontaine.]
 Cronista Filatélico, August 2001, Issue 240, pp.25-30.
 This is one page of an article entitled *Día de la prensa filatélica*. [Philatelic press day.], p.25.
- 481** **Burkhard Schneider**
Literature Offer N°12 with the "Taunus Library" Part 4.
 [Literaturoffert Nr. 12 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 4. Teil.]
 Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2001, n.pp. [pp.i-ii.]
- 482** **[Alfred Montader (Editor)]**
Philatelic literature.
 [Littérature philatélique.]
 Le Postillon, 1st March 1908, Volume 7, Whole number 322, pp.97-100.
- 483** *Translation Digest.*
 Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief, September 1956, Issue 1.
- 484** *Translation Digest.*
 Die Philatelistische Literatur, June 1934, Volume 3, Issue 6.
- 485** *Translation Digest.*
 Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1926, Volume 6, Issue 3.
- 486** **Dr. A. Moschkau**
Philatelic Bibliography.
 [Philatelistische Bibliographie.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 3rd March 1888, Volume 15, Issue 5, pp.75-76.
- 487** **John Siewert**
 Exchange.
 [Sprechsaal.]
 Der Philatelist, December 1887, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.151.
- 488** *Bibliography of the German philatelic literature.*
 [Bibliographie der deutschen philatelistischen literatur.]
 Der Philatelist, June 1891, Volume 12, Issue 9, p.170.
- 489** **Gustav Weicke**
The significance of the specialist literature of our science for the stamp collector.
 [Die wichtigkeit der fach-literatur unserer wissenschaft für den briefmarkensammler.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 1st July 1884, Volume 11, Issue 13, pp.183-185.
- 490** *Translation Digest.*
 Die Philatelistische Literatur, July 1934, Volume 3, Issue 7.

- 491 Burkhard Schneider**
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 5.
 [Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil.]
Literaturangebot Nr. 14 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil.
 Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2002, n.pp. [Inside front cover].
- 492 Burkhard Schneider**
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 2.
 [Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2 teil.]
Literaturangebot Nr. 10 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2. Teil., Burkhard Schneider,
 Gelnhausen, Germany, 2001, [p.ii].
- 493 Dr. A. Moschkau**
Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde).
 [History of Postage Stamps and of Philately (Stamp Collecting).]
 in: *Die Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten etc. Nebst einer
 Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).* Fourth
 edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek, Volume 1, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1880,
 pp.vi & 18-77.
- 494 Burkhard Schneider**
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 6.
 [Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6 teil.]
 in: *Literaturangebot Nr. 15 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6. Letzter Teil.*
 Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, September 2002, [p.ii.]
- 495 Dr. R. Schätzler**
Bookplates also delight the collector's heart.
 [Auch das exlibris erfreut des sammlers herz.]
 Sammler-Express, November 1947, Volume 1, Issue 17, p.262.
- 496 H. A. Gerhard Tag**
On collecting bookplates by topic.
 [Über das motivsammeln von exlibris.]
 Sammler-Express, April 1954, Volume 8, Issue 8, p.121.
- 497 H. A. Gerhard Tag**
Small bookplates – Servants of a great cause.
 [Kleines exlibris – Diener eines grossen ziele.]
 Sammler-Express, December 1954, Volume 8, Issue 23, p.371.
 ➤ In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to
 bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 498 Dr. A. Moschkau**
Philatelic Bibliography.
 [Philatelistische Bibliographie.]
 Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st September 1889, Volume 2, Issue 17, pp.251-252.
- 499 Dr. A. Moschkau**
Bibliography of philately.
 [Bibliographie der Briefmarkenkunde.]

- Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th November 1888, Volume 1, Issue 22, pp.318-319.
- 500 Victor Suppantschitsch**
A bibliography of German philatelic literature.
 [Ein bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.]
 Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 16, pp.330-331.
- 501 Hermann Mittelmann**
Specialist periodicals no longer published.
 [Eingegangene fachblätter.]
 Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st June 1891, Volume 4, Issue 11, pp.226-228.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 502 Karl von Gündel**
The projected appearance of a bibliography of German philatelic literature.
 [Das in aussicht stehende erscheinen einer bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur.]
 Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum, June 1891, Volume 10, Issue 6, n.pp. [3pp.]
- 503 Translation Digest.**
 Magazin für Philatelistische Literature, June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 504 Corneille Soeteman**
The Corneille Soeteman Library.
 Part II, Vente sur Offres [Postal auction], 26th February 2003, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Brussels, Belgium.
 Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.9].
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 505 Editorial.**
 [Éditorial.]
 Filatelia, 1929, pp.iii-iv.
- 506 Postage stamp literature.**
 [Die briefmarkenliterature.]
 Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st October 1864, Volume 1, Issue 7, pp.57-58; 1st November, Issue 9, pp.73-74; 1st December, Issue 11, p.89 & 15th December, Issue 12, pp.93-94.
- 507 The Library.**
 [Die Bibliothek.]
 Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen, June 1988, Neue folge 62, pp.9-10.
- 508 Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke**
Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen.
 [Sehr geehrte damen und herren.]
 Philatelistische Literatur., Auction 277, Schwanke Briefmarkenauktionen, 22nd March 2002, Hamburg, Germany, n.pp.
 Translation of the introductory page only.

- 509 Gerhard Tag**
Bookplates of women and for women.
 [Exlibris von frauen und für frauen.]
 Sammler-Express, March 1960, Volume 14, Issue 5, p.99.
 ➤ In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 510 Dr. E. Diena**
A reference book on philatelic literature.
 [Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische litteratur.]
 Das Postwertzeichen, July 1889, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.66-67 & August, Issue 8, pp.80-81.
- 511 Corneille Soeteman**
The Corneille Soeteman Library.
 Part III, Postal Auction, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, 12th May 2004, Brussels, Belgium, n.pp. [1p.]
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 512 Ulrich Felzmann**
Literature Auction "Roland" Library.
 [Literatur-Auktion "Roland"-Bibliothek.]
 Auction No. 87, Ulrich Felzmann, 16th January 1999, Dusseldorf, Germany, 1999, p.6.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 513 Jadwiga Bartków-Domagala**
Bookplates on Postal Subjects: Catalogue 1977.
 [Ex Libris o Tematyce Pocztovej: Katalog 1977.]
 Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1977.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.4.
- 514 Victor Suppantschitsch**
A bibliography of German philatelic literature.
 [Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.]
 Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, May 1891, Volume 6, Issue 9, pp.75-77 & August, Issue 15, p.132.
 The final page is an editorial note about subscriptions to the Bibliography.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 515 Adr. Brinkoff**
Notes: 2 – Johan Karel Koning.
 [Anmerkungen: 2 - Johan Karel Koning.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Niederlande Rundbrief, 1981, Issue 100, p.63.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 516 Dr. Gerardo Álvarez**
A short history of the Rivadavia Library of Cañada de Gómez.
 [Breve Historia de la Biblioteca Rivadavia de Cañada de Gómez.]

Litfil Cañada de Gómez 2004., Asociación de Cronistas Fliatéticos de la Argentina, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 2004, pp.14-16.
In the event, this turned out to have no relevance to philately.

517 Dr. R. Sch[ätzler],

Coloured copper-plate engraving – a very appealing collecting topic.

[*Der farbige kupferstich – ein reizvolles sammelgebiet.*]

Sammler-Express, 1960, Volume 14, Issue 6, p.119.

This also includes a translation of the text under the bookplate illustrated within the article, although the bookplate is not related to the article.

- In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
- Revised March 2008.

518 Wolfgang Maassen

Collect Literature – Building Libraries: Tips for Those who Enjoy Books and Those who Love to Own Books.

[*Literatur Sammeln – Bibliotheken Pflegen: Tipps für Bücherfreunde und Bücherliebhaber.*]

Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Band 4, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2004, pp.3-14.

Translation of the Contents, Foreword and Introduction only.

519 Wolfgang Maassen

Philatelic Libraries - of collectors and for collectors!

[*Philatelistische bibliotheken – von sammlern und für sammler!*]

Häuser der Philatelie: Eine Heimat für Sammler., Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland N^o. 4, Consilium Philatelicum, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Bonn, Germany, 2004, pp.53-64.

520 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, October 1909, Volume 3, Issue 3. (Whole number 10.)

- Revised March 2008.

521 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, June 1909, Volume 3, Issue 1. (Whole number 8.)

- Revised March 2008.

522 Aleksander Sniezko

Polish philatelic bookplates.

[*Polnische philatelistische exlibris.*]

Sammler Express, 1st February 1957, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.43.

523 H. A. Gerhard-Tag

Bookplate.

[*Exlibris.*]

Sammler-Express, 1951, Volume 5, Issue 16, p.251.

524 Wolfgang Maassen

Chronicle of German Philately: 2002.

[*Chronik der Deutschen Philatelie: 2002.*]
Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmatal, Germany, 2003.
Translation of the *Foreword* only, pp.3-6.
➤ Revised March 2008.

- 525** *To the memory of Michel Fingesten.*
[*Zur Erinnerung an Michel Fingesten.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224.
- 526** **Gerhard Tag**
Our Bookplate=express.
[*Unser exlibris=express.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 20, p.404.
- 527** **Gerhard Tag**
Our bookplate=express.
[*Unser exlibris=express.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 8, p.164.
- 528** *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum, Mitglieder-Rundschreiben
February 1943, Issue 1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 529** *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-Mitglieder-Rundschreiben, 1st
April 1943, Issue 2.
- 530** **Alexander Bungerz**
About Circuits and Exchanges.
[*Über Rundsendungen und Tauschverbindungen.*]
2nd enlarged edition of *Wie Behandelt man Rundsendungen?* [*How Does One Handle Circuits?*], Verlag der "Sammler Woche", Munich, Germany, n.d.
[ca.1921], p.3.
Translation of the Foreword only.
- 531** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 532** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, January 1949, Volume 1, Issue 2.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 533** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, February/March 1949, Volume 1, Issue 3.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 534** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, April/May 1949, Volume 1, Issue 4.
➤ Revised March 2008.

- 535 Franz Himmelbauer**
A partisan of Sir Pearson Hill.
 [Ein Parteigänger Sir Pearson Hill's.]
 Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th November 1891, Volume 6, Issue 21, pp.175-176 & Issue 22, pp.205-207.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 536 K. Scharfenberg**
Bylaws of the German Society for Philatelic Literature.
 [Satzung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum.]
 Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum, Berlin, 22nd November 1942, 6pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 537 Directeur Générale des Postes et des Télégraphes**
 [A letter to Patrick Chalmers]
 Paris, France, 16th April 1891, 1p.
- 538 Patrick Chalmers**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp.
 [A letter from **Patrick Chalmers** to **J.-B. Moens** of Brussels.]
 [Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif.]
 Wimbledon, UK, 7th August 1890, 1p.
- 539 Patrick Chalmers**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp.
 [Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif.]
 Wimbledon, UK, 26th May 1890, 1p.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 540 Patrick Chalmers**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp: To the Editor in Chief of Timbre-Poste
 [Le Timbre Adhésif: Au Rédacteur en Chef du Timbre-Poste]
 Wimbledon, UK, 5th August 1890, 4pp.
- 541 P. Stettiner**
 [Letter to Patrick Chalmers.]
 Librarian, Ministero delle Poste dei Telegrafi, Rome, Italy, 1p.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 542 Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte**
Club Journal: Reports and Communications of the Philatelisten-Club Berlin-Mitte with the "DDR-Spezial" Working Group: Index, Hefte 1-30, 1995-2002.
 [Clubjournal: Berichte und Mitteilungen des Philatelisten-Clubs Berlin-Mitte mit der Arbeitsgemeinschaft "DDR-Spezial": Index Heft 1-30, 1995-2002.]
 Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte, Berlin, Germany, n.d. [ca.2003], p.12.
 Translation of the explanatory text only.
- 543 J. Vellekoop**
Open doors - doors open: An overview of articles published in Dutch exhibition catalogues appearing between 1952 and 1985.

[*Open deuren – deuren open: Een overzicht van tussen 1952 en 1985 in Nederlandse tentoonstellingscatalogi verschenen artikelen.*]

C. Stapel (Editor): *Postmerken 86.*, Nederandse Vereniging van Poststukken- en Poststempelverzamelaars, Assen, Netherlands, 1986, pp.381-382

544 Rev. Naumann

In commemoration of A. E. Glasewald Senior.

[*A. E. Glasewald sen. zum gedächtnis.*]

Philatelisten-Zeitung, October 1927, Volume 35, Issue 10, pp.121 & 128.

➤ Revised March 2008.

545 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st March 1904, Issue 1.

546 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd March 1904, Issue 2.

547 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st April 1904, Issue 3.

548 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd April 1904, Issue 4.

549 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st May 1904, Issue 5.

550 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 12th May 1904, Issue 6.

551 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st June 1904, Issue 7.

552 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd June 1904, Issue 8.

553 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 7th June 1904, Issue 9.

554 Translation Digest.

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 10th June 1904, Issue 10.

555 Translation Digest.

- Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 15th September 1904, Issue 11/12.
- 556** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 31st December 1904, Issue 13.
- 557** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 6th January 1905, Issue 14.
- 558** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 25th March 1905, Issue 15/16.
- 559** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 30th June 1905, Issue 17.
- 560** **André de Cock**
René Poncelet's Library.
[*La Bibliothèque René Poncelet.*]
61st Public Auction, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, 7th, 9th & 14th July 1945, pp.41-42.
- 561** **André de Cock**
The Bruck library.
[*La Bibliothèque Bruck.*]
78th Auction Sale, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, 5th April 1947, [p.75].
- 562** **Otto Gleixner**
The philatelic library in Munich.
[*Die Philatelistische Bibliothek in München.*]
Berliner Briefmarken Zeitung, May/June 1995, Volume 87, Issue 5/6, pp.95-96.
- 563** **Christoph Otto Müller**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich State Library, 13 Weinstrasse.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Weinstrasse 13.*]
Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Germany, 1938.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-6.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 564** **Wolfgang Maassen**
"This man never loses his composure, he is a rock in the midst of a storm"
Reminiscences following the 300th Schwanke auction in Hamburg
[*"Der Mann hat einfach die ruhe weg, er ist ein fels im sturmgebräus" Reminiszenzen zur 300. Schwanke-Auktion in Hamburg.*]
Philatelie, November 2005, Volume 57, pp.14, 16 & 18.
- 565.** **H. F. [H. Fränkel]**
The Trojan War in philately.

[*Der Trojanische Krieg in der philatelie.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1891, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.37-39.
➤ Revised March 2008.

566 [Dr. Hans Brendicke (Editor)]

On the Chalmers-Hill-question.
[*Zur Chalmers-Hill-frage.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1891, Volume 1, Issue 11, p.143.

567 “Philatelica” and “Wereldpost”.
[“*Philatelica*” en “*Wereldpost*”.]

Wereldpost, December 1919, Volume 1, Issue 12, p.153.
➤ Revised March 2008.

568 Christoph Otto Müller

From the memoirs of a professional philatelic librarian.
[*Aus den erinnerungen eines philatelistischen berufsbibliothekars.*]
Der Sammler-Lupe, June 1953, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.182.

569 Ch. Otto Müller

Announcement from the Federal Office for Philatelic Literature.
[*Bekanntgabe der Bundesstelle Philatelistische Literature.*]
Die Sammler-Lupe, May 1950, Volume 5, Issue 10, p.161.

570 State Post Central Office/ Research Organization of the DRP
[*Reichpostzentramt/Forschungsanstalt der DRP*]

From an unknown source, pp.35-36.

571 The German philatelic press

[*Die Deutsche, philatelistische presse.*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, May 1927, Volume 35, Issue 5, pp.70-72.
Translation of the introductory text only.

➤ Revised March 2008.

572 The German philatelic press.

[*Die Deutsche, philatelistische presse.*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1927, Volume 35, Issue 6, pp.82-83.

573 Bibliography: Periodicals.

[*Bibliografie: Tijdschriften.*]
De Philatelist, May 1928, Volume 3, Issue 5, p.112.
Translation of the introductory text only.

574 Argentine philatelic bibliography.

[*Bibliografía filatelica Argentina.*]
Cronista Filatélico, April 2003, Whole number 245, pp.6-8.

575 Translation Digest.

Die Philatelistische Literatur, August 1934, Volume 3, Issue 8.
Reprinted from Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler, Whole number 36.

576 Translation Digest.

- Die Philatelistische Literatur, September 1934, Volume 3, Issue 9.
- 577** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, October 1934, Volume 3, Issue 10.
- 578** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, November 1934, Volume 3, Issue 11.
- 579** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, December 1934, Volume 3, Issue 12.
- 580** **Otto Lindekam**
The removal of bookplates from books.
[*Das herausholen von exlibris aus büchern.*]
Sammler Express, November 1949, Volume 3, Issue 22, p.342.
➤ In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 581** **H. A. Gerhard Tag**
From the bookplate world.
[*Aus der welt des exlibris.*]
Sammler Express, 15th March 1957, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.95.
- 582** **G. Tag**
From the bookplate world.
[*Aus der welt des exlibris.*]
Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.424.
- 583** **G. Tag**
From the bookplate world.
[*Aus der welt des exlibris.*]
Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 24, p.440.
- 584** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, March 1934, Volume 3, Issue 3.
- 585** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2.
- 586** **V. Suppantschitsch**
Bibliography of important articles and notes published in the German philatelic literature in the years 1892 through 1910 inclusive, relating to postal stationery.
[*Bibliographie der in den jahren 1892 bis einschliesslich 1910 in der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur erschienenen, die ganzsachen betreffenden werke und wichtigeren zeitungsentikel und notizen.*]
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th January 1914, Volume 10, Issue 1, pp.62-63; 21st March, Issue 6, pp.154-155; 25th April, Issue 8, pp.205-206; 6th June, Issue 11, pp.287-289; 14th November, Issues 19/20, p.438; 13th February 1915, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.61; 11th December, Issue 23, p.521; 9th December 1916, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.518; 21st April 1917, Volume 13, Issues 7/8, p.162 & 18th May 1918, Volume 14, Issues 9/10, p.115.

Translation of the introduction only, p.62.

Note: The listings appeared irregularly after the middle of 1914 and only reached the letter *N*: *Norddeutscher Postbezirk*, presumably owing to the author's ill health prior to his death on the 31st October 1918.

- 587 Max Ton**
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, 15th September 1915, Volume 36, Issue 9, pp.189-191.
- 588 Max Ton**
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, 15th October 1915, Volume 36, Issue 10, pp.208-209.
- 589** *Collecting bookplates.*
[*La colección de ex-libris.*]
El Coleccionista, February 1905, Volume 1, Issue 6, p.1.
- 590** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Litteratur Sammler, September 1909, Volume 3, Issue 2, (Whole number 9).
- 591 Norbert Röhm**
[*Letter to Brian Birch.*]
Auf der Zeil 27, 56154 Boppard, Germany, 7th October 2000, 2pp.
- 592 Valeria Vaccari**
Philatelic literature in competitive exhibitions.
[*La letteratura filatelica nelle esposizione a concorso.*]
Vaccari Magazine, November 2001, Volume 8, Whole number 26, pp.72-76.
- 593 W. Hughes Hughes**
An English Collector.
[*Un Anglais Collectionneur.*]
Revue Française de la Philatélie Universelle, November 1891, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.7.
- 594 Dr. Legrand**
Dr. Legrand.
Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1901, Volume 14, Issue 2, n.pp. [1p.]
This is an advertisement for literature. It is to be found in several other issues of this periodical around this time.
- 595 H. Mittelmann**
Of what benefit is a philatelic reference book based on the Dr. Diena system?
[*Von welchem nutzen ist ein philatelistisches nachschlagebuch nach dem system Dr. Diena?*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, March 1889, Volume 4, Issue 3, pp.26-27.
- 596 Karl v. Gündel**
A bibliography of German philatelic literature in sight.

- [*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur in sicht.*]
Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, July 1891, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.87-89.
- 597** *Bonn Foundation purchases John Duggan library.*
[*Bonner stiftung kauft John Duggan-Bibliothek.*]
Philatelie, July 2008, Volume 60, Whole number 373, p.14.
- 598** **Rüdiger Krenkel**
Library Catalogue 2007.
[*Bibliothekskatalog 2007.*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn, Germany, 2007.
Translation of the Foreword only, p.3.
- 599.** **Friedrich Writzel**
Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media.
[*Bibliothekskatalog über Philatelistische Bücher und andere Medien.*]
4th edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria. 2000.
Translation of the Foreword only, p.3.
- 600** **Martin Strack**
Library Index 2007.
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 2007.*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 2007, 122pp.
Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.v.
- 601** *Index of philatelic articles in available journals.*
[*Nachweis philatelistischer aufsätze in den vorhandenen zeitschriften.*]
Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99, Kiel, Germany, 1900,
pp.37-60 & 32-36.
Translation of the introductory text on page thirty-seven.
- 602** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1922, Volume 2, Issue 2.
- 603** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January/March 1926, Volume 6, Issue 1.
- 604** **[Wolfgang Maassen]**
Bibliographies - Inexhaustible treasure houses for researching philatelists.
[*Bibliografien – Unererschöpfliche fundgruben für forschende philatelisten.*]
AIJP Bulletin, 2008, Whole number 126, pp.71-80.
Translation of the introductory text and end text only, pp.71 & 80.
- 605** **Franz-Karl Lindner**
“Who’s Who in Philately” A new edition on the Internet.
[*“Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?” – Eine neuauflage im internet.*]
AIJP-Bulletin, 2008, Whole number 127, pp.108-109.
- 606** **Gerhard Tag**
Our bookplate=express.
[*Unser exlibris=express.*]
Sammler-Express, 1st January 1959, Volume 13, Issue 1, p.19.

- 607 H. Schenkel**
Photographic bookplates.
 [Fotographische exlibris.]
 Sammler-Express, 1st January 1959, Volume 13, Issue 1, p.19.
- 608 Osvaldo Mario Giordano**
The Argentine philatelic press: From the earliest times to date.
 [La prensa filatélica Argentina: Allá en el tiempo y ahora.]
 Catalogo 2 Espamer '81., Buenos Aires, 13th-22nd November 1981, pp. 74-82.
- 609 J. Vellekoop**
100 years of collecting.
 [100 jaar verzamelen.]
 In: *Catalogus.*, FILACENTO, 6th-9th September 1984, Den Haag, Netherlands, pp.125-132.
- 610 Einar Ebe**
Collectors live longer! A richer life.
 [Samlare lever längre! Ett rikare liv.]
 Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.20-21.
- 611 Åke Torkelstam**
Einar Ebe: A living cultural legend.
 [Einar Ebe: En levande kulturlegend.]
 Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.22-25
- 612 Walter B. L. Bose**
Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): First chronicler of Argentine philatelic literature.
 [Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): Primer cronista de literatura filatélica Argentina.]
 Catalogo., PRENFIL '88, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.29-33.
- 613 Society history from 1890-97.**
 [Vereinsgeschichte von 1890-97.]
 Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99, pp.3-5.
- 614 Translation Digest.**
 Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1931, Volume 11, Issue 1.
- 615 A. Maury**
Memoires of a stamp dealer.
 [Mémoires d'un marchand de timbres-poste.]
 Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, August 1866, Volume 3, Whole number 26, pp.204-206; September, Whole number 27, pp.212-213; October, Whole number 28, pp.220-221; January 1867, Volume 4, Whole number 31, pp.245-246 & August, Whole number 33, pp.344-345.
- 616 [Victor] Suppantchitsch**
The philatelic periodicals of the United States of America.
 [Die philatelistische zeitungen der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika.]
 Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, May 1891, Volume 2, Issue 5, pp.58-60; June, Issue 6, pp.78-80 & July, Issue 7, pp.91-93.

- 617 Wilhelm Müller**
On foreign specialist periodicals.
 [Ueber ausländische fachzeitschriften.]
 Der Philatelist, May 1897, Volume 18, Issue 5, pp.183-184.
- 618 [Victor] Suppantschitsch**
Postage stamp exhibitions and philatelic literature.
 [Die briefmarkenausstellungen und die philatelistische literatur.]
 Der Philatelist, 15th January 1899, Volume 20, Issue 1, pp.10-12.
 (Summary translation only.)
- 619** *Translation Digest.*
 Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler – Rundschreiben, no date (probably 1932), no number (probably Issue 1).
- 620** *Translation Digest.*
 [Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler] – Rundschreiben, no date (probably 1932), Issue 2.
- 621** *Translation Digest.*
 Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde – Rundschreiben, no date (probably 1932), Issue 3.
- 622 C. Schmittziel**
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler.
 Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, June 1932, n.pp. [2pp.]
 [Prospectus for the forthcoming publication, including a Sample Sheet, inviting people to advertise in it and subscribe to it.]
 Translation of the Prospectus only.
- 623** *General Table of Contents of the “Philatelic Echo” from its First Publication to December 1968 (Issues 1 - 45).*
 Philatelic Society of Piraeus, Piraeus, Greece, n.d. [ca. 1969], 12pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.1
- 624 Max Ton**
Who is the philatelist? Biographical almanac. [Wer ist der philatelist? Biographischer almanach.]
 Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, December 1935, Volume 1, Issue 12, p.254.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
- 625** *Translation Digest.*
 Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler, November 1907, Volume 1, Issue 6.
- 626 G. Tag**
All kinds of birds on bookplates.
 [Allerlei vögel auf exlibris.]
 Sammler Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224.
- 627** *Translation Digest.*
 Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2.

- 628** *Something about Philatelic Libraries.*
 [Något om filatelistiska bibliotek.]
 Filatelistiska Meddelanden, January 1921, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.8-9.
 (Originally published in the *Deutschösterreichische Briefmarken Zeitung*.)
- 629** **Dr. Schroeder**
The end of the F. I. P. P.: Philately is becoming superficial.
 [Das ende der F. I. P. P.: Zunehmende verflachung der philatelie.]
 Die Lupe, September 1948, Volume 3, Whole number 29/30, p.185.
- 630** *Special offers of literature at auctions garner response!*
 [Literatur-angebote bei auktionen finden resonanz!]
 Philatelie, September 2009, Volume 61, Whole number 387, p.8.
- 631** **Dr. Erhard Mörschel**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.
 [Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.]
 Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892., Marburg, Germany, 1993,
 paginated in sections.
 Translation of the *Foreword* only, [p.1].
- 632** **V. Suppantschitsch**
Attempt at a bibliography of European foreign-language periodical literature to the end of 1891.
 [Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur Europs's bis ende 1891.]
 Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1893, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.15-17; March, Issue 3, pp.32-35; pp.56-59; July, Issue 7, pp.103-105; pp.137-139; pp.151-153; November, Issue 11, pp.161-164 & December, Issue 12, pp.176-179.
- 633** **Walter Petrausch**
In the realm of stamp collecting literature: A short walk.
 [Im reiche der briefmarkenkunflichen literatur: Ein kleiner spaziergang.]
 Die Postwertzeichen – Der Poststempel, June 1937, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.158.
- 634** **Dr. Moschkau**
About society libraries.
 [Ueber vereinsbibliotheken.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 2nd August 1884, Volume 11, Issue 15, p.215.
- 635** **P. C. [Patrick Chalmers]**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp.
 [Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif.]
 Wimbledon, UK, September 1890, 1p.
- 636** *Through the Exhibitions. The Exhibition of Postage Stamps.*
 [À Travers les Expositions. L'Exposition des Timbres-Poste]
 (From: *Le Courier de Londres et de L'Europe*, 18th May 1890)
 [Patrick Chalmers, Wimbledon, UK, 1890], 1p.

637 Schwanke Auktionen

Another special part of Auktion 338 is dedicated to philatelic literature. "We have the most beautiful library in the world ..." - .. at least for a few weeks! [Ein weiterer Sonderteil unserer 338.Auktion widmet sich der Philatelistischen Literatur. „Wir haben die schönste Bibliothek der Welt...“ - ..zumindest für einige Wochen!]

Schwanke web site: <http://www.schwanke-auktionen.de>, 22nd November 2012, 3pp.

638 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1931, Volume 11, Issue 3.

639 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1931, Volume 11, Issue 4.

640 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1931, Volume 11, Issue 5.

641 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1931, Volume 11, Issue 6.

642 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1932, Volume 12, Issue 1.

643 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1932, Volume 12, Issue 2.

644 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1932, Volume 12, Issue 3.

645 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1932, Volume 12, Issue 4.

646 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1932, Volume 12, Issue 5/6.

647 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1933, Volume 13, Issue 1.

648 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1933, Volume 13, Issue 2.

649 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1933, Volume 13, Issue 3.

650 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1933, Volume 13, Issue 4.

651 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1933, Volume 13, Issue 5.

652 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1933, Volume 13, Issue 6.

- 653** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1934, Volume 14, Issue 1.
- 654** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1934, Volume 14, Issue 2.
- 655** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1934, Volume 14, Issue 3.
- 656** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1934, Volume 14, Issue 4.
- 657** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1934, Volume 14, Issue 6.
- 658** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January/February 1935, Volume 15, Issue 1.
- 659** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March/April 1935, Volume 15, Issue 2.
- 660** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May/June 1935, Volume 15, Issue 3.
- 661** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July/August 1935, Volume 15, Issue 4.
- 662** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September/December 1935, Volume 15, Issue 5/6.
- 663** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January/February 1936, Volume 16, Issue 1/2.
- 664** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1936, Volume 16, Issue 3.
- 665** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April/May 1936, Volume 16, Issue 4/5.
- 666** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1936, Volume 16, Issue 6.
- 667** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1936, Volume 16, Issue 7.
- 668** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August/September 1936, Volume 16, Issue 8/9.

- 669 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1936, Volume 16, Issue 10.
- 670 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November/December 1936, Volume 16, Issue 11/12.
- 671 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1937, Volume 17, Issue 1.
- 672 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1937, Volume 17, Issue 2.
- 673 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March/April 1937, Volume 17, Issue 3/4.
- 674 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1937, Volume 17, Issue 6.
- 675 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1937, Volume 17, Issue 7.
- 676 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1937, Volume 17, Issue 8.
- 677 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September/October 1937, Volume 17, Issue 9/10.
- 678 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1937, Volume 17, Issue 11.
- 679 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1937, Volume 17, Issue 12.
- 680 **Winfried Leist**
The fate of Carl Lindenberg's library.
[*Das schicksal der Bibliothek Carl Lindenbergs.*]
The Philatelic Journalist, June 2012, Whole number 138, pp.33-34.
- 681 **Fritz Billig**
Mondial: Billig's International Philatelic Literature Reference Work.
[*Mondial: Billig's Internationales Philatelistisches Literature-Nachschlagewerk.*]
Fritz Billig, Vienna, Austria, n.d. [ca.1930], n.pp. [1p.]
This is the introduction to and sales-pitch for the publication, found in many of **Billig's** pamphlets and price lists of the era.
- 682 **Klaus-Dietrich Gerlach**
The PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler gives thanks.
[*Die PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler dankt.*]
Philatelie, August 2012, Volume 64, Whole number 422, p.6.

- 683 Dr. Otto Rommel**
Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke und Abhandlungen des In- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur.
 Paul Kohl, Chemnitz, Germany, 1908, 16pp.
 Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.2.
- 684 Wolfgang Maassen**
Inventory of the WM Photograph Archive.
 [Inventarisierung des WM-Foto-Archivs.]
 Wolfgang Maassen, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2013, 88pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.
- 685 V. Suppantschitsch**
On the history and statistics of the worldwide philatelic periodical literature to end of 1893.
 [Zur geschichte und statistik der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur der erde bis ende 1893.]
 Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1895, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.13-15; March, Issue 3, pp.33-35; April, Issue 4, pp.47-49; May, Issue 5, pp.65-67 & June, Issue 6, pp.77-78.
- 686 Personalia: J. C. Auf der Heide S.H.D.**
 De Philatelist, April 1931, Volume 6, Issue 4, p.75.
- 687 Paul H. Jensen**
Pleasure and benefits of philatelic literature.
 [Glede og nytte av Filatelistisk litteratur.]
 Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, December 1993, Volume 100, Issue 4, pp.156-159.
- 688 Concerning the Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature by Friedrich Leitenberger.**
 [Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur von Friedrich Leitenberger betreffend.]
 Die Philatelie, 1925, Volume 2, Issue 9, p.180.
- 689 Library sale.**
 [Bibliothek-verkauf.]
 Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, March 1912, Volume 23, Issue 3, p.59.
- 690 Albert Gottschalk**
Philatelic libraries.
 [Philatelistische Bibliotheken.]
 Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1906, Volume 17, Issue 8, pp.114-115.
- 691 Philatelic library.**
 [Philatelistische Bibliothek.]
 Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1907, Volume 18, Issue 4, p.75.
- 692 Orphaned library.**
 [Verwaiste Bibliothek.]

- Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, December 1907, Volume 18, Issue 12, p.202.
- 693** *Library.*
[*Bibliothek.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1908, Volume 19, Issue 1, p.19.
- 694** *Libraries.*
[*Bibliotheken.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1908, Volume 19, Issue 8, pp.132-133.
- 695** *Libraries.*
[*Bibliotheken.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, October 1908, Volume 19, Issue 10, p.166.
- 696** *Philately in 1862.*
[*La philatelie en 1862.*]
L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th December 1928, Volume 42, Whole number 791, p.1816.
- 697** **Max Bloch**
The philatelic literature of the year 1919.
[*Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1919.*]
Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 1, pp.114-115.
- 698** *“General Index 1919” appears in February. Orders to the “W-E” Verlag.*
[*“General-Index 1919” erscheint Feber. Bestellungen an der “W-E”-Verlag.*]
Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 2, p.166.
- 699** **Gerhard Tag**
Our bookplate=express.
[*Unser exlibris=express.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 3, p.58.
- 700** *A new section.*
[*Weer een nieuwe rubriek.*]
De Philatelist, March 1928, Volume 3, Issue 3, p.51.
- 701** *Auction of a large philatelic library.*
[*Auktion einer grossen philatelistischen-bibliothek.*]
Philatelistische Miscellen, September 1907, Volume 4, Issue 9, p.89.
- 702** *Dr. E. W. Floyd’s philatelic library.*
[*Dr. E. W. Floyds philatelistische Bibliothek.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Post, May 1930, Issue 5, p.87.
- 703** **[Anton Bachl (Editor)]**
A bibliography of German philatelic literature.
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]
Das Postwertzeichen, August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 8, pp.64-65
- 704** *Literature.*
[*Literatur.*]

Welt-Post, May/June 1891, Whole number 35, p.372.

- 705 Karl v. Gündel**
The first part of a bibliography of German philatelic literature published.
[*Das 1. heft einer bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur erschienen.*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th August 1892, Volume 7, Issue 15, pp.155-157.
- 706 Hans Meyer**
Philatelic libraries and catalogues.
[*Philatelistische Bibliotheken und kataloge.*]
In: *Die Philatelie im "Dritten Reich": Die Organisationen der Sammler und Händler 1933-1945.*, Mironde Verlag, Germany, 2006, pp.285-294.
- 707 Victor Marsh**
Philatelic souvenirs: Which, from your philatelic memories, is the one that you find most valuable, or consider the most fun?
[*Souvenirs philatéliques: Quel est, parmi vos souvenirs de philatéliste, celui qui vous est le plus précieux, ou que vous considérez comme le plus amusant?*]
La Revue Philatélique Française, June 1913, Volume 24, Whole number 257, pp.127-128.
- 708** *The large philatelic library.*
[*Die grosse philatelistische Bibliothek.*]
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th March 1917, Volume 13, Issue 5, p.109.
- 709 Abel Fontaine**
The philatelic press in the Argentine Republic.
[*La prensa filatélica en la República Argentina.*]
El Coleccionista, April 1904, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4; June, Issue 3, pp.2-3; September, Issue 4, pp.4-5 & December, Issue 5, p.5.
- 710 Carl Beck**
Organising Philatelic Libraries.
[*Die Anlage Philatelistischer Bibliotheken.*]
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Germany, 7pp.
{Lecture given at the 5th German Philatelists' Day, Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia (Now Karlovy Vary, Czech Republic), 17th August 1924.}
- 711 Dr. Legrand**
Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 12th January 1888.
[*Compte-rendu des séances de la Société. Séance du 12 Janvier 1888.*]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1888, Volume 4, Whole number 47, pp.39-40.
- 712 Phillipp von Ferrary**
[Letter to the editor.]
Der Philatelist, December 1883, Volume 4, Issue 12, p.114.
The translation is preceded by a translation of the part of the article in the preceding issue, about which **Ferrary** wrote: Der Philatelist, November 1883, Volume 4, Issue 11, p.103.
- 713 Dr. Moschkau**

Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st August 1888, Volume 1, Issue 15, pp.217-218.

714 [Sigmund Friedl]

Mosaic.

[*Mosaik.*]

Welt-Post, April 1887, Volume 12, Issue 13, pp.117-119 & June, Issue 14, p.130.

➤ Only the part relating to the arrangement of **Ferrary's** collection has been translated in full.

715 P. von Ferrary

Miscellaneous.

[*Vermischtes.*]

Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung, November 1883, Volume 6, Whole number 62, pp.301-303.

➤ Only **Ferrary's** letter has been translated.

716 P. von Ferrari

Extract from the Register of Births.

[*Extrait du Registre des Actes de Naissance.*]

Copy provided by the Archives de Paris, 1st February 1985, 2pp.

ZZZZZZ

AUTHOR INDEX

INTRODUCTION

This index lists all of the authors and co-authors of individual translations. It also includes the authors of articles fully translated in those periodicals listed as *Translation Digests*. In the absence of a specific author, a corporate author (i.e. the society or organisation publishing, or responsible for the document) is given wherever possible. Library catalogues which have an introduction by a named librarian, are listed under the name of the librarian and of the library owner, generally a philatelic society. Many minor items and short articles are only identified by initials, which were presumably easily identifiable at the time of publication. These are included in the index with cross-references to the full names where I have been able to identify them. Data I have inserted which was not included in the original article is given in square brackets. Where the authorship of an article has been ascribed to the editor or publisher of a publication, this is identified, by a note to that effect.

Book or article titles, shortened where appropriate, are included to differentiate between the various articles of prolific authors. It must be borne in mind that many of the titles have been translated by a non-philatelist, **Betty Howarth**, formerly the Librarian of the Engineering Faculty of the University of Liverpool, or a non-linguist (me) using a dictionary and may not equate exactly to the title in the original language. Furthermore, the titles given may not be the actual titles since the original articles are from a wide variety of sources some of which are untitled. In addition, a number of entries are translations of portions of an article or publication which have had to have their titles created or augmented to improve understanding or to differentiate between duplicated titles. In addition, generic titles, such as *Foreword* or *Introduction* are generally followed by an indication of their source document. Where such a title of convenience or augmentation has been used, it is generally enclosed in square brackets. For authors with more than one entry, the titles are in alphabetical order.

German society names generally ignore the titles like **Arbeitsgemeinschaft** (Working Group), **Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft** (State Working Group) and **Forschungsgemeinschaft** (Study Group) and are listed under the specialty or country in order to avoid a large number of entries under these general titles.

AAAA

Alabiso, A.	
Cumulative index to "Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica" 1951-1985	046
Álvarez, Dr. Gerardo	
A short history of the Rivadavia Library of Cañada de Gómez	516
Andriesen, Jürgen	
Inventory List of Literature.	475
Anttila, Pentti	
Aihefilatelisti periodical general index 1960-79	336
Aracil, Francisco	
History of Spanish Philatelic Literature	428
Arbeitsgemeinschaft ...	

See under the Society's name

Argyropoulos, Georges
The Bern Philatelic Library 322

BBBB

Babintsev, S.
Philatelic Bibliography: A Guide to Basic Literature (Books and Periodicals) on Postal History, Postage Stamps and Philately, Published in the Russian Language over 125 Years: 1843-1968 038

Bachl, Anton
A bibliography of German philatelic literature 703

Barberis, Nino
Aicam Flash : Final number

Bartków-Domagala, Jadwiga
Bookplates on Postal Subjects: Catalogue 1977 513

Basin, O. Y.
Philatelic Dictionary 108

Beck, Carl

See also: **Carl Beck & Alexander Bungerz**

Bibliographic works in the German philatelic literature 102

Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries (1st edition, 1915) 340

Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries (2nd edition, 1919) 047

Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries (3rd edition, 1923) 270

Carl Lindenberg 444

J. Schütte: Library Catalogue (Book review) 436

Literature at the postage stamp exhibition in Dortmund, 1926 485

Marvels of philatelic literature 465, 466

Organising Philatelic Libraries 710

The problem of the Leipzig world treasury 436

Victor Suppantshitsch † 107

Beck, Carl & Bungerz, Alexander

Literature at International Exhibitions 443

Becker, E.

The literature of Memel philately 400

Berliner Philatelisten-Club [von 1888]

Membership List as of 31st March 1890 319

The Library 507

Bibliotheken der DDR

Library Catalogue, 1972 350

Billig, Fritz	
Mondial	041
Mondial: Billig's International Philatelic Literature Reference Work	681
Binner, Robert	
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library	313
Birnbach, Heinrich	
Strasburg Letter [about the exhibition of 1927]	437
Blanc, Emmanuel	
Postal and Philatelic Bibliography of France	339
Blank, Dr. Phil. Wilhelm	
A home for philately in the German Library	445
Authors and the specialist press: The tragedy part two	442
Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press	092
Bloch, Max.	
General Index – 1919	048
Philatelic literature – a proposal for co-operation	279
Philatelic literature of the year 1919	697
Postage Stamps of Austria in the German Philatelic Literature of the year 1918	283
Blossfeldt, Eduard	
Critical considerations on the present state of philatelic societies as regards philately	310
What will be the best way to a German bibliographic work on philately?	302
Bode, Bodo	
[Zentralkatalog der in den Offentlichen Bibliotheken]	350
Borger, F.	
The importance of international postage stamp exhibitions, particularly WIPA, for philatelic literature	402
Bose, Walter B. L.	
Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): First chronicler of Argentine philatelic literature	612
Argentine Philatelic Literature. (Bibliographic Index)	229
Twenty Years of Historical Work (1924-1944)	342
Bosredon, Ph. De	
Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium (1876/1878)	346
Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium (1878)	338
Bosshard, J. A.	
Authors and the philatelic press	439
Criticism and the philatelic press	603
Libraries	627

Potpourri	644
Review [of the state of philatelic publishing in 1930]	451
The literature at the International Stamp Exhibition, Frankfurt-a/M. 1926	432
This and that	614
Brendicke, Dr. Hans	
On the Chalmers-Hill Question	566
Brinkhoff, Adr.	
Johan Karel Koning	515
Bruhl, C.	
History of Philately	057
Brunel, Georges	
The State of Philately in 1867	192
Buddensieg, Wolfram	
Index to the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998	471
Bungerz, Alexander	
See also: Carl Beck & Alexander Bungerz	
About Circuits and Exchanges	530
German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920	081
German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921	051
German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922	052
German Language Philatelic Literature of the Year 1923	231
Grosses Lexicon der Philatelie	230
Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler	434
Sale of the Herbert Clark Library	474
Stamp magazines of Germany and Austria including German-Speaking Hungary and Switzerland 1914/1919	314
The First Catalogue from J. B. Moens	433
<u>CCCC</u>	
C., P.	
See Patrick Chalmers	
Carnévalé-Mauzan, Marino	
Glance at Philatelic Literature in France [1979]	292
Glance at Philatelic Literature in France [1982]	091
Chalmers, Patrick	
He also used the initials P. C.	
The Adhesive Postage Stamp	539, 635
The Adhesive Postage Stamp [A letter to J.-B. Moens]	538
The Adhesive Postage Stamp: To the Editor in Chief of Timbre-Poste	540
Through the Exhibitions. The Exhibition of Postage Stamps	636
Cock, André de	
The Bruck library	561
René Poncelet's Library	560

Copenhagen Philatelic Club
See **Københavns Philatelistklub**

DDDD

Danmarks Filatelist Forbund	
Library Catalogue, West Library, 1984	347
Library Catalogue, West Library, 1984-1992	358
Deinhart, H.	
50 years of Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925-1974)	010
Deninger, Hermann	
See also Hermann Denninger Library	
Introductory words [100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature]	303
Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein	
Library Catalogue, 1987	357
Deutsche Notmassnahmen nach 1945	
Library Catalogue, 1997	475
Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig	
Library Catalogue, 1928	317
Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes	
Library Catalogue, 1897	410
Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum	
	536
Diena, Dr. Emilio	
A reference book on philatelic literature (1888)	330
A reference book on philatelic literature (1889)	510
Literary - Der Briefmarkensammler	374
Meeting of the 3 rd October 1889 (Société Française de Timbrologie)	403
Directeur Générale des Postes et des Télégraphes	
Letter to Patrick Chalmers dated 16 th April 1891	537
Doberer, K. K.	
Literatur Nachrichten	090
Literature promotes literature	137
Recommendations to the Editors of "Literatur-Nachrichten"	228
Dobiat, Hans-Jürgen	
Catalogue of the Wuppertal Philatelic Library – Foreword to the 1 st edition	479
Doorman, A. S.	
Catalogue of the Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars Library	393

EEEE

Ebe, Einar
Collectors live longer! A richer life 610

Editrice Filatelica
Philatelic Bibliographical Index (Complete to the end of 1924) 059

Escalada-Goicoechea, Eduardo
Biography from The Organisation of the Carlist Post (1873-1876) 472

FFFF

F., H. 238
See Heinrich Fränkel

Faber, Wilhelm
To our readers [of the Bazar für Briefmarkensammler] 405

Felzmann, Ulrich
Library: Emil W. Mewes 477
Philatelic literature: Roland Library 512
Philatelic literature: Roland Library – Part 2 264

Ferrary, Philipp von
Extract from the Register of Births 716
[Letter to the editor of Der Philatelist] 712
[Letter to the editor of the Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung] 715

Fiajas, Stefan
Library of the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji at Wroclaw. 326

Flier, A. van der
History of “Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie” 036

Fontaine, Abel
The philatelic press in the Argentine Republic 709

Fraenkel, H.
See **Heinrich Fränkel**

Fränkel, Heinrich
Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893 002
Literature 238
The Trojan War in philately 565

Fransius, Stephan
List of Swedish Philatelic Literature in the Philatelic Library of the Postal Museum 345

Friedl, Sigmund
Mosaic 714

GGGG

Gaedicke, F.	
Foreword [Literatur Nachrichten, Whole number 2]	012, 185
Report of the Head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting	013, 185
Gainsborg, G.	
French opinion [on the desirability of a philatelic index]	039
Gerhard-Tag, H. A.	
I have only come across his name hyphenated once and therefore assume that it was an error. See under H. A. Gerhard Tag	
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur	
Symbols and abbreviations of philatelic periodicals	027
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde	
The Library of the Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature e. V., Hamburg	484
Giese, Friedo	
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue - 1998	418
Giordano, Osvaldo Mario	
Argentine philatelic press	608
Philatelic press in Argentina	050
Glasewald, A. E.	
Our literature and its critics	311
Glasewald, Ruprecht	
Index of the Glasewald Library	351
100 years of literature on stamps	136
Gleixner, Otto	
Foreword (Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library - 1983)	064
Foreword (Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library - 1990)	356
German philatelic libraries	023
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library	313
The Philatelic Library in Munich	562
Why and how do I find philatelic literature?	369
Gnewuch, Gerd	
For the User (Hermann Deninger Library)	407
Gottschalk, A.	
Commentary on the literature history	546
German philatelic literature 1894/97	037
Philatelic libraries	690
Grallert, Wolfram	
Lexicon of Philately	005
125 years of philatelic literature in Leipzig	243

Grossbritannien		
	Library Catalogue, 1999	408
	Library Catalogue, 2007	600
Gruschke, W.		
	Lexicon of Philately	005
Gündel, Karl von		
	A bibliography of German philatelic literature in sight	596
	The first part of a bibliography of German philatelic literature published	705
	The projected appearance of a bibliography of German philatelic literature	502
<u>HHHH</u>		
H., E.		
	Lindenberg – Medal	282
Häger, Ullrich		
	Quo vadis – philatelic literature?	133
	Rise of philatelic literature	135
	We glance through an old journal	134
Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg		
	100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature	303
Haubner, Dr. Fritz		
	Index to the German Philatelic Literature in the Old German Field of Collecting: Hanover	053
	Norddeutscher Postbezirk im Spiegel der Literatur	188
Hermann Deninger Library		
	Library catalogue, 1990	407
Herpin, G.		
	Baptism	371
Hertfelder, W. H.		
	Library Catalogue - R+V-Zettel	476
Heusch, G.		
	Library Index of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes	410
Hille, Horst		
	Pioneers of Philately	286
Himmelbauer, Franz		
	A partisan of Sir Pearson Hill	535
Höhn, Robert		
	Annual report of the Federal Literature Group, 1978/79	022
	Foreword [Literatur Nachrichten 64/65]	021
Holm, Christian		

Foreword – Library Catalogue	416
Horodisch, Dr. A. Thoughts on the methodology of a bibliography on postal stationery	401
Hughes, W. Hughes An English Collector	593
Huick, Karl The development of stamp newspapers	445
<u>III</u>	
Ihm, Adolf Interest in philatelic literature is being roused	058
Place of philatelic literature in stamp exhibitions	061
Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
International Vereeniging “Philatelica” Library Catalogue, 1946	383
Internationale Philatelisten-Verein, Dresden Reference work (Bibliography) of the German philatelic literature	127
<u>JJJJ</u>	
Jacques, Manfred Foreword (Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein Library Index)	357
Jähnig Rescue society for the German philatelic literature	058
Jänecke, Jurgen Index to the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998	471
Jensen, Paul H. Pleasure and benefits of philatelic literature	687
Joany, Dr. R. Philatelic and Postal Glossary	001
Jørgensen, Jens Peter West Library: The Library’s Card Catalogue Index 1984	347
West Library: Supplement to the Library’s Card Catalogue Index 1984-1992	358
Jullien, Pierre The adventure continues	413
<u>KKKK</u>	
K., Ph. See Philipp Kosack	096
Kagelari, Panagioti D.	

Dictionary of Greek Philatelists	421
Kähler, Introductory words [100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature]	303
Kalckhoff, Dr. F. Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals 25 years of the "D.B.Z."	061 284
Kindermann, Walter Philately in Hamburg 1862-1900	307
Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und Vatikanstaat Library catalogue, 2000	473
Københavns Philatelistklub Library catalogue, 1931	416
Kobold, Gustav Excerpts from the literature on inflation stamps	575
Koch, Alfred References on the German Postal System, 1871-1964 References on the German Postal System; Supplement 1500-1964	132 126
König, Ludwig On philatelic literature	367
Kosack, Philipp Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Earl of Crawford K. T.	096
Köth, Arno Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately 1848-1912	289
Kouwenberg, K. Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part Ia) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part Ib) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part Ic) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIa) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIb) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIIa) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIIb) Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIIc)	297 315 316 298 299 191 248 306
Krasemann, Rudolf Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of individual countries (1907 – in Swedish) Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of individual countries (1907 – in German) Bibliography of the most important monographs on the postage stamps and postal stationery of individual countries. (1908 – in German) Overview of philatelic literature from its beginning to today	337 004 406 404

Krause, Richard		
	From yellowed pages II. Obituaries of journals	198
Krenkel, Rüdiger		
	Library Catalogue 2007	598
Kreuzer, Alfred		
	History of the philatelic press	220
	Outstanding German philatelists	420
Kröttsch, Hugo		
	Catalogue of the Philatelic Section in the German State Library of Leipzig	317
	Formation of an international philatelic library	285
Krug, Hansmichael		
	Foreword - Library Catalogue	418
<u>LLLL</u>		
Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine		
	Catalogue of the Philatelic Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II	006
	Journals	
Leclercq, A.		
	Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908. The Catalogue of his Works with Criteria of Rarity	221
Legrand, Dr. Jacques Amable [Dr. Magnus]		
	Catalogue of Philatelic Literature	089
	Dr. Legrand	594
	Foreword & Philatelic Bibliography (Philatelic Exhibition, Paris 1892)	412
	Letter from Doctor Legrand ()	300
	Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 3 rd October 1889	403
	Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 12 th January 1888	711
	Studies on philatelic bibliography	301
Leipzig		
	See Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig	
Leist, Winfried		
	The fate of Carl Lindenberg's library	680
Leitenberger, Friedrich		
	Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925	071
	Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925. [Circular accompanying the second part of the Bibliography.]	072
	Concerning the Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature by Friedrich Leitenberger	688
Lemierre, Ch.		
	Philately	331

Leo, Alexander		
	3 rd meeting of the International Federation of the Philatelic Press (F.I.P.P.)	577
Leoni, Giuseppe		
	Philatelic Bibliography of Italy	219
Leroy, R.		
	Bibliography of Belgian Philately	029
Leutwyler, H.		
	Swiss Hotel Post, Hotel Telegraph and Telephone Service in the 19 th Century	040
Lienau, Dr. Arnold		
	Introductory words [100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature]	303
Lindauer, Franz-Joseph		
	Afterword [Literatur Nachrichten, 1993]	308
	Afterword [Literatur Nachrichten, 1994]	304
	End word [Literatur Nachrichten, 1996]	457
	Closing remarks [Literatur Nachrichten, 1997]	455
	Postscript [Literatur Nachrichten, 1998]	456
Lindekam, Otto		
	The removal of bookplates from books	580
Lindner, Franz-Karl		
	To our members [Literatur Nachrichten, 1991]	309
	Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1993]	308
	Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1994]	304
	Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1996]	457
	Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1997]	455
	Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1998]	456
	[IBRA-Bibliothekskatalog]	379
	“Who’s Who in Philately” A new edition on the internet	605
Lipinska, L.		
	Summary – Museum Poczty I Telekomunikacji Library catalogue	388
Litschke, Peer-Ingo		
	Philatelic periodicals covered by the philatelic reference organs “Literatur-Nachrichten” to 1960 & “Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur”	070
	Treatment of colour printing controls in the philatelic literature since 1965	265
Lüdtke, Alfred		
	Our library is in the making	328
	<u>MMMM</u>	
M., K.		
	Collector of 1852	244
M., U.		

“Research and Literature in Philately” Salon	261
Maassen, Wolfgang	
Bibliographies - Inexhaustible treasure houses for researching philatelists.	604
Chronicle of German Philately	524
Collect Literature – Building Libraries: Tips for Those who Enjoy Books and Those who Love to Own Books.	518
Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler	380
Inventory of the WM Photograph Archive	684
Philatelic libraries - of collectors and for collectors!	519
Reminiscences following the 300 th Schwanke auction in Hamburg	564
Who is Who in Philately?	425
Machado, Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá	
Personalities of Philately I	422
Personalities of Philately II	423
Personalities of Philately III	424
Magnus, Dr.	
Pseudonym used by Dr. Jacques Amable Legrand	
Marsh, Victor	
Pseudonym used by Herbert Edgar Weston	
Philatelic souvenirs: Which, from your philatelic memories, is the one that you find most valuable, or consider the most fun?	707
Maury, A.	
Memoires of a stamp dealer	615
Mewes, Emil-W.	
Memories of Dr. Herbert Munk in Lugano, 19th April 1953	294
Philatelic literature in the Federal Republic of Germany	293
Philatelic Literature – not the Stepchild of Philately	218
Mette, H.-H.	
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue	417
Meyer, Hans	
Philatelic libraries and catalogues	706
Meyer, Karl Th.	
On details of sources in philatelic writing	484
Produce usable indexes to contents	576
The journal of the Federation of German Philatelic Societies	579
Michaelis, C.	
Are auction catalogues philatelic literature?	577, 578
Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature	017
The lifespan of postage stamp journals Part 4	401
The lifespan of postage stamp journals Part 5	402
Mittelman, Hermann	

Specialist periodicals no longer published	501
Of what benefit is a philatelic reference book based on the Dr. Diena system?	595
Montader, Alfred	
Philatelic literature	482
Morin, Cimon	
Canadian philatelic literature	341
Mörschel, Dr. Erhard	
Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.	631
Moschkau, Dr. Otto Carl Alfred	
About society libraries	634
Bibliography of philately	499
Contribution to the science of stamps	329
Germany's philatelic literature	368
History of philately (1878)	458
History of philately (1879)	429
History of philately (Fourth edition 1880)	493
Outline of a history of stamps and stamp collecting (First edition, 1871)	426
Outline of a history of stamps and stamp collecting (Second edition, 1872)	427
Philatelic Bibliography (1888)	486
Philatelic Bibliography (1889)	498
Philatelic literature of Germany (1872)	121
Philatelic literature of Germany (1874)	364
Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary	713
Müller, Christoph Otto	
Aim and purpose of Literature Nachrichten [Ed]	025
Announcement from the Federal Office for Philatelic Literature	569
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich State Library	563
From the memoirs of a professional philatelic librarian	568
Guidelines for planning and starting a philatelic library [Ed]	025
Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
Müller, Wilhelm	
On foreign specialist periodicals	617
Munchen Philatelistische Bibliothek	
See Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek	
Museo Postal y Telegráfico (Spain)	
Library Catalogue, 1997	387
Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji	
Library Catalogue, Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1984	377
Library Catalogue, Documents, 1988	388
Library Catalogue, Foreign Postal and Philatelic Periodicals, 1988	389
Library Catalogue, Polish Postal and Philatelic Periodicals, 1990	376

NNNN

N., Dr.		
	Ueber anlegung von Bibliotheken	321
Naumann, Rev.		
	In commemoration of A. E. Glasewald Senior	544
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen		
	See Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen	
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen		
	Library Catalogue, 1962	391
	Library Catalogue, 1974	394
	Library Catalogue, 1979	391
Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars		
	Library Catalogue, 1952	392
Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars		
	Library Catalogue, 1933	393
Neuburger, Dr. Albert		
	The Book Worm.	602
Nordische Staaten		
	Library Catalogue, [1987]	409
<u>OOOO</u>		
Olamo, Juhani		
	Index of Philatelic Literature in Philatelic Exhibition Catalogues; 1950-1991	296
Osmanisches Reich/Türkei		
	Library Catalogue, 1994	384
	Library Catalogue, 1996	385
Ott, Alfons		
	Foreword – Library Catalogue	385
<u>PPPP</u>		
Paganini, Dr. Robert		
	The aerophilatelic journals Part 1	400
	The aerophilatelic journals Part 2	401
Petrausch, Walter		
	In the realm of stamp collecting literature: A short walk	633
Philak		
	See Karl Scharfenberg	
Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte		

Club Journal: Reports and Communications of the Philatelisten-Club Berlin-Mitte with the “DDR-Spezial” Working Group: Index, Hefte 1-30, 1995-2002	542
Philatelistische Bibliothek Wuppertal Library Catalogue, Part 1, ca.2001	479
Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg Directions for external loans	320
Library Catalogue, Volume 1, 1979	008
Library Catalogue, Volume 2, 1979	396
Library Catalogue, Part 1, 1988	352
Library Catalogue, Part 2, 1992	353
Library Catalogue, Parts 3 & 4, 1997	354
Piloni, L. Il Bollettino Filatelico d’Italia - a half century of life	049
Pirl, Paul Handbook of German Philatelic Literature	588
Plaminek, A. From long ago [Review of Moens’ catalogue of 1862]	446
Posselt, H. Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
Preuss, P. Hm, Hm!	643
Literature at exhibitions	643
<u>QQQQ</u>	
<u>RRRR</u>	
R+V-Zettel Library Catalogue 1987	476
Rabier Regard sur la Presse Philatélique Française	088
Raupp, Otto Catalogue of the Philatelic Landesverband’s Library, Berlin: Part II Journals	006
Reichpostzentramt Reichpostzentramt/	570
Reinheimer, A. The first postage stamp exhibition	373
Renaut d’Oultre-Seille, F. P. Bibliographic Index of the World’s Philatelic Press	024

Riedl, Peter		
	Otto Rommel	125
Riggi, Giovanni		
	Analysis of a degradation	131
Röhm, Norbert		
	Letter to Brian Birch	591
	Source for Philately: The “Literarische Museum”	225
Rommel, Dr. Otto		
	Attempt at a catalogue of the philatelic periodical literature of the whole world (Volume 3, Issue 11)	462
	Berichtigungen	366
	Catalogue of the Most Important Philatelic Books and Works from Home and Abroad with the Exception of the Periodical Literature	076
	The Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford compiled by E. D. Bacon.	280
	Periodical chronicle	097
	Philatelic literature of the year 1894	042
	Philatelic periodical literature	128
	Philatelic periodical literature of the World in the years 1901-1903	363
	Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature (In German)	361
	Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature (In Swedish)	362
	Study of a catalogue system for the periodical literature of the World from 1863-1896	461
	Survey of articles etc., on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1896	459, 460
	Survey of articles etc., on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1897	276
	Verzeichnis	365
	Verzeichnis	683
Rondot, Natalis		
	The Postage Stamps of all the Countries of the World in 1862	344
<u>SSSS</u>		
Salierno, Vito		
	Survey of the Italian philatelic press	291
Sanctis, Mario de		
	End of the road	011
Sauer, Karl Cl.		
	Bibliography of German philatelic literature	312
Scharfenberg, Karl		
	Bylaws of the German Society for Philatelic Literature.	536
	German Society for Philatelic Literature (DGPS)	503
	Literatur-Angebot Nr. 53/1	334
	Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur, June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1	503

Schätzler, Dr. R.	
Bookplates also delight the collector's heart.	495
Coloured copper-plate engraving – a very appealing collecting topic	517
Schenkel, H	
Photographic bookplates	607
Schmirler, Hermann	
State of Austrian philatelic literature	295
Schmittdiel, C.	
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature. Part 1 - Instructions for Compilers	069
Bibliothekskatalog Philatelistische Bibliothek C. Schmittdiel	318
<i>Der Philatelistische Literatursammler</i> (Prospectus)	622
Periodical review	032
Prospectus for a Possible Handbook of all the German Language Philatelic Literature that has Appeared to date (Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc. excluding Periodicals)	239
Society... various papers	469
Schneider, Burkhard	
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm	481
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 2	492
Analysis of the "Taunus Library": Part 2	481
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 5	491
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 6	494
Schroeder, Dr.	
The end of the F. I. P. P.: Philately is becoming superficial	629
Schubert, Johannes	
Philatelic Libraries	468
Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use	584, 585, 453
Schürgers, Alfred	
Introduction – Library Catalogue, 1988	417
Introduction – Library Catalogue, 1992	382
Schwanke Auktionen	
Another special part of Auktion 338 is dedicated to philatelic literature. "We have the most beautiful library in the world ..." - .. at least for a few weeks!	637
Schwanke, Hans-Joachim	
"Alicante" Library	411
Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen	508
Schwanke, Sabine	
"Alicante" Library	411

Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen	508
Seifert, Fritz Hugo Kröttsch	467
Seifert, Fritz & Ton, Max Phila-Gotha Who is the Philatelist?	484 452
Siewert, John Exchange	487
Simon, E. O. Recent French Philatelic Literature	026
Smit, W. F. Foreword – Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen library catalogue	394
Smith, B. T. K. Table of Contents of the Journal "Le Timbre Poste" ...	007
Śnieżko, Aleksander Philatelic Bookplates Polish philatelic bookplates	378 522
Soeteman, Corneille The Corneille Soeteman Library, Part I The Corneille Soeteman Library, Part II The Corneille Soeteman Library, Part III	478 504 511
Sonnenberg-Fedorovsy, Walter Stephan Russian philatelic literature	490, 578
Spoelman, C. Foreword to the 4 th Supplement of the Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten- Verenigingen library catalogue	395
Springer, Christian Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately 1848-1912	289
Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek Instructions for External Loans Library Catalogue, Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet, 1966 Library Catalogue, Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet, 1975 Library Catalogue, Übersee, 1975 Library Catalogue, Part 1, 1983 Library Catalogue, Part 2, 1990	325 062 063 386 064 356
Stettiner, P Letter to Patrick Chalmers	541

Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte	
Library Catalogue 2007	598
Strack, Martin	
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien Library Catalogue 1999	408
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien Library Catalogue, 2007	600
Strandell, Nils	
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1908	066
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1909	067
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1910	068
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte	
Herman Denninger Library Catalogue (1990)	407
Suppantshitsch, Victor	
A bibliography of German Philatelic literature	500, 514
Attempt at a bibliography of the foreign-language philatelic literature of Europe to the end of 1891	183, 632
Austro-Hungarian philatelic literature in the 19 th Century	335
Bibliography of important articles and notes published in the German philatelic literature in the years 1892 through 1910 inclusive, relating to postal stationery	586
Bibliography and reference book on German philatelic literature from its beginning to the end of 1891	043
Errors ...	359
Entstehung ...	360
Literature – Chronological table of the German philatelic literature 1863-1893	241
On Philatelic libraries	082
On the history and statistics of the worldwide philatelic periodical literature to end of 1893	685
Postage stamp exhibitions and philatelic literature	618
The philatelic periodicals of the United States of America	616
Rarities of the philatelic periodical literature to the end of 1900	129
Supplement to the Bibliography and Reference Book of the Whole German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891	275
<u>TTTT</u>	
Tag, H. A. Gerhard	
All kinds of birds on bookplates	626
Bookplate	523
Bookplates of women and for women	509
From the bookplate world	581
From the bookplate world	582
From the bookplate world	583
On collecting bookplates by topic	496
Our bookplate=express	526, 527, 606, 699
Small bookplates – Servants of a great cause	497
Thalmann, Friedrich Wilhelm	

Help for the Kohl stamp handbook	440
Index of subject articles appearing in philatelic journals (year 1910) and of handbooks appearing in the years 1908 to 1910	079
Scarce items of German philatelic literature	450
Society libraries and association libraries	102, 602
Thebussem, Doctor	
Fourth Set of Articles	273
Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes for Compiling a Catalogue	272
Philatelic Periodicals of Spain	247
Thiele, Hans-Joachim	
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue - 1998	418
Thomen, L. F.	
Philatelic magazines of the Dominican Republic	028
Thurzo, F.	
About the irregularities in "Nachrichtenblattes für Briefmarkenauktionen"	602
Tiberius, P.	
[Foreword – Utopia Berichte, 1997]	324
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue	417
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue - 1998	418
Tiffany, John Kerr	
Studies on philatelic bibliography. [Letter to the Editor]	301
Ton, Max	
See also Fritz Seifert	
A cross-section of Germany's philatelic literature	585
Genealogy and Philately	467
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature [1st edition]	122
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature [2nd edition]	003
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature	587
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature	588
Important figures in Germany's philatelic literature	584
Torkelstam, Åke	
Einar Ebe: A living cultural legend	611
Tretner, Hubert	
Introduction [Library of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz von 1880]	381
Tröndle, L.	
Development of philatelic literature in Germany in the 19 th Century	271
Munich Philatelic Library	323
<u>UUUU</u>	
Ulrich, Paul S.	
Where do I Find Philatelic Information?	016

Union Suisse des Associations Philatéliques Library Catalogue, 1951	390
<u>VVVV</u>	
V., S. de Serious bibliography	130
Vaccari, Valeria Philatelic literature in competitive exhibitions	592
Velden, G. van der Library Catalogue – International Vereeniging “Philatelica”	383
Vellekoop, J. 100 years of collecting	609
Open doors - doors open: An overview of articles published in Dutch exhibition catalogues appearing between 1952 and 1985	543
Ven, Joh. Vande Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars	392
Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine Library Catalogue, 1993	419
Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media, 2000	599
Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine Library Catalogue, 1952	390
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz von 1880 Library Catalogue, 1993	381
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 Library Catalogue, 1988	417
Library Catalogue, 1992	382
Library Catalogue, 1998	418
Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel Society History from 1890-97	613
Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 Library Catalogue, 1993	631
<u>WWWW</u>	
W., A. K. Place of philatelic literature in stamp exhibitions	061
Waroquiers, G. Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908.	221
Weicke, Gustav	

The significance of the specialist literature of our science for the stamp collector.	489
Weidema, H. L. J. Foreword - Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen, Library Catalogue	391
Wiederholt, Adalbert W. Infothek	473
Weil, Doris Foreword (to the Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library)	352
Weston, Herbert Edgar See under his pseudonym Victor Marsh	
Wey, J. The air mail archive in the Berne Postal Museum	453
Wincewicz, B. Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1894-1939	065
Wincewicz, T. Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1894-1939	065
Writzel, Friedrich Foreword - Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media	599
Wuppertal Philatelic Library See Philatelistische Bibliothek Wuppertal	
Wyszomirski, Reiner Foreword - Library Catalogue	418

XXXX

YYYY

ZZZZ

BOOK INDEX

A few handbooks and brochures carry no author's name or society affiliation and can not therefore be listed in the Author Index. This index lists the titles of those publications which fall into this category.

NUMBERS

5 th German Philatelists' Day, Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia, 1924	710
36 th Society Meeting, Leverkusen	093
100 Jahre Philatelistische Fachliteratur	303, 307

TITLES

	<u>A</u>	
Annuaire "Berry", 1904		274
	<u>B</u>	
	<u>C</u>	
	<u>D</u>	
	<u>E</u>	
	<u>F</u>	
	<u>G</u>	
Great Dictionary of Philately in Russian		184
	<u>H</u>	
Hinweise für Fernleihe		325
Hinweise zur Fernausleihe		320
	<u>I</u>	
IBRA '99		379
Indice Bibliographico Filatelico (fino al tutto il 1924)		059
	<u>J</u>	
Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99		601
	<u>K</u>	
	<u>L</u>	
	<u>M</u>	
	<u>N</u>	
	<u>O</u>	
	<u>P</u>	
	<u>Q</u>	

R

S

Soester Gespräche No. 6	262
Soester Gespräche No. 7	189

T

Table of Contents of the First Volume (Issues 1-15) of Syllectiki Epitheorisis	370
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

U

V

W

Wegweiser für Verkehrswerthzeichen-Sammler (Philatelisten-Fibel)	227
------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

X

Y

Z

PERIODICAL INDEX

INTRODUCTION

This is a list of periodicals from which items have been translated. Under each title will be found the bibliographic details of the parts translated, in date order, together with the translation number.

For the purpose of determining the alphabetical order of the entries, the initial article in a periodical's title is ignored and is placed after the title. This applies even where the article is attached to the first word by an apostrophe. For example:

L'Annonce Philatélique will be found under **Annonce Philatélique, L'**

Alphabetisation has been carried out using the word by word convention. The alphabetical order of a title is thus determined by the first word (or acronym) of the title. In the case of titles with the same initial word, then its alphabetical order depends on the second word, and so on. Accents on letters are generally ignored for the purpose of alphabetisation. A full stop, or other punctuation mark is considered to denote the end of a word. Words containing apostrophies or hyphens come after the same words without them.

Where there are two or more periodicals of the same name, it has been necessary to add the publisher and place of publication below the title, in order to avoid confusion. Similarly, unusual or seldom-seen periodical titles may have the publisher and place of publication added.

It should be noted that the page numbers given encompass the whole of the article. However, many articles include lists or other data which do not need translating to make them usable and so only few of the pages may have been translated. Full details regarding the extent of the translation are given under the entry in the main body of this document.

I collect a few periodicals, generally relating to philatelic literature and I tend to translate those extensively in the form of a *Translation Digest*. Where an entry has no pages shown, it generally means that it is a *Translation Digest*.

AAAA

A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler

1872		Issue 9	Supplement	121
Aicam Flash				
1996		Issue 59/60	pp.1-2	375
AIJP-Bulletin				
2008		Whole number 126	pp.71-80	604
2008		Whole number 127	pp.	605
Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung				
1864	Volume 1	Issue 7	pp.57-58	506
1864	Volume 1	Issue 9	pp.73-74	506
1864	Volume 1	Issue 11	p.89	506
1864	Volume 1	Issue 12	pp.93-94	506

Annonce Timbrologique, L'

1891	Volume 2	Whole number 20	p.214	300
1891	Volume 2	Whole number 21	pp.225-227	301
1891	Volume 2	Whole number 22	p.243	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 23	pp.253-255	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 24	p.271	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 25	pp.299-300	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 27	pp.315-316	301

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Nederland Rundbrief

1981		Whole Number 100	p.63	512
------	--	------------------	------	-----

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur

1950	Volume 3	Issue 1		035
1950	Volume 3	Issue 2		055
1950	Volume 3	Issue 3		056
1950	Volume 3	Issue 4		058
1950	Volume 3	Issue 5		061

Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen

1952	Volume 4	Issue 2	pp.65-92	263
------	----------	---------	----------	-----

Archiv für Philatelistische Literatur

1972	Volume 1	Issue 1		258
1972	Volume 1	Issue 2		[258]
1972	Volume 1	Issue 3		[258]

Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern

1974			pp.183-184	010
------	--	--	------------	-----

Austria-Philatelist

1893	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.3-4	124
1895	Volume 2	Issue 1	pp.7-9	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 2	pp.53-54	125
1895	Volume 2	Issue 2	pp.57-58	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 3	pp.108-110	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 3	pp.123-124	241
1895	Volume 2	Issue 4	pp.161-163	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 5	pp.202-204	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 6	pp.249-251	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.293-295	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.342-344	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 10	pp.422-423	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 11	pp.460-462	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 12	pp.504-506	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 4	pp.51-53	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 5	pp.97-98	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 7	pp.145-147	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 10	pp.211-212	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 12	p.254	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 14	pp.290-291	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 17	pp.351-353	082

1896	Volume 3	Issue 20	pp.395-396	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 2	pp.25-26	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 5	pp.82-84	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 11	pp.177-178	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 12	pp.197-199	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 13	pp.213-214	082
1898	Volume 5	Issue 7	pp.114-115	183
1898	Volume 5	Issue 11	p.176	183
1898	Volume 5	Issue 12	p.193	183
1898	Volume 5	Issue 13	p.214	183
1899	Volume 6	Issue 2	pp.22-23	183
1899	Volume 6	Issue 8/9	pp.96-97	183

BBBB

Bältespannären

1981	Volume 16	Issue 1	pp.20-21	610
1981	Volume 16	Issue 1	pp.22-25	611

Bazar für Briefmarkensammler

See Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler.

Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler, Der

Introduction to the reprint edition of 1999				380
1869	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	405

Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung

1901	Volume 14	Issue 2	n.pp.	594
------	-----------	---------	-------	-----

Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse

1933				585
------	--	--	--	-----

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung

1911	Volume 7	Issue 7	p.167	096
1911	Volume 7	Issue 8	pp.188-190	128
1911	Volume 7	Issue 12	p.285-287	280
1914	Volume 10	Issue 1	pp.62-63	586
1914	Volume 10	Issue 6	pp.154-155	586
1914	Volume 10	Issue 8	pp.205-206	586
1914	Volume 10	Issue 11	pp.287-289	586
1914	Volume 10	Issues 19/20	p.483	586
1915	Volume 11	Issue 3	p.61	586
1915	Volume 11	Issue 23	p.521	586
1916	Volume 12	Issue 23	p.518	586
1917	Volume 13	Issue 5	p.109	708
1917	Volume 13	Issues 7/8	p.162	586
1918	Volume 14	Issues 9/10	p.115	586

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen

Neue folge				
1988		Issue 62	pp.9-10	507

Berner Briefmarken Zeitung

1995	Volume 87	Issue 5/6	pp.95-96	562
Boletim de Sociedade Philatelica Paulista				
1940		Whole number 25	pp.2-4	011
Boletín del Archivo General de la Nación				
1956		Whole number 90	pp.256-259	028
Briefmarken Spiegel				
2000	Volume 40	Issue 3	p.15	414
Briefmarkensammler, Der				
1919	Volume 3	Issue 2	pp.53-56	283
1919	Volume 3	Issue 4	pp.144	107
1919	Volume 3	Issue 4	pp.144-147	279
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie				
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 4	pp.101-105	346
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 5	pp.131-137	346
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 8	pp.221-227	346
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 10	pp.283-287	346
1888	Volume 4	Whole number 47	pp.39-40	711
1888	Volume 4	Whole number 50	pp.97-98	403
<u>CCCC</u>				
Circulaire Philatélique, La				
1907		Whole number 58	pp.73-77	089
1907		Whole number 59	pp.93-98	089
1907		Whole number 60	pp.113-119	089
1907		Whole number 61	pp.137-138	331
1907		Whole number 61	pp.138-142	089
1907		Whole number 62	pp.157-160	089
1907		Whole number 63	pp.178-181	089
1907		Whole number 64	pp.200-201	089
1908		Whole number 67	pp.64-66	089
1908		Whole number 69	pp.115-117	089
1908		Whole number 70	pp.146-148	089
1930	Volume 20	Whole number 208	pp.167-168	130
Coleccionista, La				
1904	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.3-4	709
1904	Volume 1	Issue 3	pp.2-3	709
1904	Volume 1	Issue 4	pp.4-5	709
1904	Volume 1	Issue 5	p.5	709
1905	Volume 1	Issue 6	p.1	589
Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, Le				
1864	Volume 1	Whole number 5	pp.20-21	371
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 26	pp.204-206	615
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 27	pp.212-213	615
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 28	pp.220-221	615
1866	Volume 4	Whole number 31	pp.245-246	615

1866	Volume 4	Whole number 33	pp.344-345	615
Courier de Londres et de L'Europe, Le				
1890		18 th May		636
Cronista Filatélico				
2001		Whole number 240	pp.25-30	480
2003		Whole number 245	pp.6-8	574

DDDD

DBZ/Sammler Express

See **Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung**

Deutsche Briefmarken-Post

1930		Issue 5	p.87	702
------	--	---------	------	-----

Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung

Expedition der Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung, Dresden, Germany.

1871	Volume 1	Issue 11	pp.88-89	329
1871	Volume 1	Issue 12	pp.95-97	329

Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung

Dr. Hans Brendicke, Berlin, Germany.

In later years the title was shortened to **DBZ**. Following its amalgamation with **Sammler-Express**, its title was changed to **DBZ/SE**.

1891	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.37-39	565
1891	Volume 1	Issue 11	p.143	566
1893	Volume 3	Issue 12	pp.174-177	199
1895	Volume 5	Issue 2	p.21	374
1895	Volume 5	Issue 4	pp.55-56	238
1895	Volume 5	Issue 12	pp.180-182	321
1905	Volume 15	Issue 11	pp.161-165	367
1905	Volume 15	Issue 12	pp.172-179	367
1906	Volume 17	Issue 8	pp.114-115	690
1907	Volume 18	Issue 4	p.75	691
1907	Volume 18	Issue 12	p.202	692
1908	Volume 19	Issue 1	p.19	693
1908	Volume 19	Issue 8	pp.132-133	694
1908	Volume 19	Issue 10	p.166	695
1911	Volume 22	Issue 5	p.100	277
1912	Volume 23	Issue 3	p.59	689
1913	Volume 24	Issue 1	p.8	281
1913	Volume 24	Issue 1	pp.33-34	282
1913	Volume 24	Issue 2	p.44	123
1913	Volume 24	Issue 4	pp.71-72	285
1915	Volume 26	Issue 1	pp.1-3	284
1916	Volume 27	Issue 1	pp.2-3	077
1917	Volume 28	Issue 1	p.3	078
1918	Volume 29	Issue 11/12	pp.77-78	267
1919	Volume 30	Issue 4/5	pp.35-36	287
1999	Volume 74	Issue 10	pp.62-63	397

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum - Mitglieder-Rundschreiben				
1943		Issue 1	pp.1-16	528
1943		Issue 2	pp.17-28	529
Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler, Der				
1936?		Whole number 36		575
Deutsche Philatelist, Der				
1908	Volume 2	Issue 1	p.	004
1908	Volume 2	Issue 1	pp.6-8	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 2	pp.20-22	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 4	pp.43-45	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 5	pp.53-54	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 6	pp.60-61	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.70-72	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.80-82	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 10	p.97	327
1908	Volume 2	Issue 10	pp.98-99	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 11	pp.111-112	406
Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung				
1883	Volume 6	Whole number 62	pp.301-303	715
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Der				
See Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm .				
Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde				
1970	Volume 45	Issue 23	p.4497	420
Deutschland-Sammler-Warte				
See Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler				
Discursos Académicos				
2000	Volume 11		pp.5-6	472
<u>EEEE</u>				
Écho de la Timbrologie, L'				
1928	Volume 42	Whole number 791	p.1816	696
1930	Volume 44	Whole number 817	pp.3-6	192
1930	Volume 44	Whole number 821	pp.288-291	192
Ewen's Weekly Stamp News				
1904	Volume 13	Whole number 254	p.754	039
<u>FFFF</u>				
Filatelia				
1929			pp.iii-iv	505
Filatelistiska Meddelanden				
1921	Volume 3	Issue 1	pp.8-9	628
Forum Philatelie				

1986?			p.3	218
-------	--	--	-----	-----

GGGG

Ganzsache

Issued as a supplement to **Postmarke**.

1932 or 1933 (Article by Dr. A. Horodisch)				401
----------------------------------------------------	--	--	--	-----

Germania Berichte

1907	Volume 4	Issue 19		102
1911	Volume 8			079
1915	Volume 12	Issue 9/10	pp.129-130	340
1916	Volume 13	Issue 1/2	pp.14-16	340
1916	Volume 13	Issue 3/4	pp.44-45	340
1916	Volume 13	Issue 5/6	pp.70-71	340

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief

1956		Issue 1		483
1957		Issue 2		305

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde – Rundschreiben

[1932]		Unnumbered [Issue 1]		619
[1932]		Issue 2		620
[1932]		Issue 3		621

Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo

1877	Volume 2	Issue 16		219
1877	Volume 2	Issue 17		219

Grüne Sammler-Welt

1930	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	080
------	----------	---------	-----	-----

HHHH

III

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung

1888	Volume 1	Issue 15	pp.217-218	713
1888	Volume 1	Issue 22	pp.318-319	499
1889	Volume 2	Issue 15	pp.220-221	302
1889	Volume 2	Issue 17	pp.251-252	498
1891	Volume 4	Issue 11	pp.226-228	501
1891	Volume 4	Issue 16	pp.330-331	500

Illustrierte Frankfurter briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum

1891	Volume 10	Issue 6	n.pp. (3pp.)	502
------	-----------	---------	--------------	-----

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal

1874	Volume 1	Issue 5	pp.38-39	364
1876	Volume 3	Issue 30	pp.52-55	368
1876	Volume 3	Issue 33	p.78	368
1876	Volume 3	Issue 36	pp.98-100	368
1884	Volume 11	Issue 13	pp.183-185	489
1884	Volume 11	Issue 15	p.215	634

1888	Volume 15	Issue 5	pp.75-76	486
------	-----------	---------	----------	-----

Information

Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg, Germany.

1988		Issue 1		208
1988		Issue 2		212
1989		Issue 3		101
1990		Issue 4		104
[1990]		Issue 5		249
[1991]		Issue 6		259
1992		Issue 7		232
1992		Issue 8		084
[1996]		Issue 9		269
1999		Issue 10		343

Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler – Rundbrief

See Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde - Rundbrief

JJJJ

Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel

1898/99			pp.3-5.	613
---------	--	--	---------	-----

KKKK

LLLL

Literatur Nachrichten

1951	Volume 1	Issue 1		025
1951	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.1-3	009
1951		Issue 2		026
1951		Issue 3		148
1951		Issue 4/5	p.2-4	017
1951		Issue 4/5		147
1951		Issue 6		146
1952		Issue 7		149
1952		Issue 8		150
1952		Issue 9		151
1952		Issue 10		152
		Issue 11/12		153
1953		Issue 13		154
1953		Issue 14		155
1953		Issue 15		156
		Issue 16		157
		Issue 17		158
		Issue 18		159
		Issue 19		160
		Issue 20		161
		Issue 21/22		162
		Issue 23/24		163
1956		Issue 25	p.4	019
1956		Issue 25	p.4	018
1956		Issue 25		164
		Issue 26		165

		Issue 27		166
		Issue 28		167
1957		Issue 29		168
		Issue 30		169
		Issue 31/32		170
		Issue 33/34		171
		Issue 35/36		172
1959		Issue 37/38		173
		Issue 39/40		174
		Issue 41/44		175
1961		Issue 45/46		176
		Issue 47/48		177
1962		Issue 49/50		178
1962		Issue 51/52		179
		Issue 53/54		180
		Issue 55		181
		Issue 56		215
1967		Issue 57		100
		Issue 58		87
		Issue 59		182
1971		Issue 60		141
1972		Issue 61		250
1973		Issue 62	p.1	012
1973		Issue 62	p.2	013
1973		Issue 62	pp.2-4	014
1973		Issue 62	pp.30-31	015
1973		Issue 62		185
1974		Issue 63		186
1975		Issue 64/65	pp.490-495	023
1976		Issue 64/65	pp.1-2	021
1976		Issue 64/65	pp.12-13	022
1976		Issue 64/65		187
[1979]		Issue 66		234
1981		Issue 67/68		116
1984		Issue 69/81		117
1986		Issue 82-83		114
1986		Issue 84		115
1987		Issue 85		113
1989				112
1990				109
1991				309
1992				197
1993				308
1994				304
1995		Issue 95		470
1996		Issue 96		457
1997		Issue 97		455
1998		Issue 98		456
Lupe, Die				
1948	Volume 3	Whole number 29/30	p.185	629

MMMM

Madrid Filatelico

1901 Volume 5 Whole number 58 pp.149-150 247

Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur

1950 Volume 1 Issue 1 503

Michel-Rundschau

1998 Issue 8 p.676 415

Mitglieder-Rundschreiben

See **Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum Mitglieder-Rundschreiben.**

Mitteilungen

See **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen**

Mitteilungsblätter – Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur

1998 Issue 15 pp.19-22 369

Monde des Philatélistes

1975	Whole number 276	p.47	001
1975	Whole number 277	p.21	001
1975	Whole number 278	p.18	001
1975	Whole number 279	p.27	001
1975	Whole number 280	p.27	001
1975	Whole number 281	p.27	001
1975	Whole number 282	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 283	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 284	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 285	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 286	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 287	p.31	001
1976	Whole number 288	p.41	001
1976	Whole number 289	p.30	001
1976	Whole number 290	p.23	001
1976	Whole number 291	p.56	001

Montreal Philatelist, The

1902 Volume 4 Issue 9 pp.70-71 371

NNNN

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk

1904	Issue 1	545
1904	Issue 2	546
1904	Issue 3	547
1904	Issue 4	548
1904	Issue 5	549
1904	Issue 6	550
1904	Issue 7	551
1904	Issue 8	552
1904	Issue 9	553
1904	Issue 10	554

1904		Issue 11/12		555
1904		Issue 13		556
1905		Issue 14/15		557
1905		Issue 16		558
1905		Issue 17		559

Nachrichtenblatt des Briefmarkenhandels

1997	Volume 52	Issue 4	p.85	313
------	-----------	---------	------	-----

Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie

1972	Volume 49		pp.362-374	036
------	-----------	--	------------	-----

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift

1903	Volume 10	Issue 2	pp.17-20	362
1909	Volume 16	Issue 3	pp.I-IV	066
1909	Volume 16	Issue 4	pp.V-VIII	066
1909	Volume 16	Issue 5	p.IX	066
1910	Volume 17	Issue 5	pp.I-IV	067
1910	Volume 17	Issue 6	pp.V-VIII	067
1911	Volume 17	Issue 7	pp.I-IV	068
1911	Volume 17	Issue 8	pp.V-IX	068
1993	Volume 100	Issue 4	pp.156-159	687

OOOO

PPPP

Phil* Soft - und Literatur-News

1996		Issue 1	pp.3-4	240
------	--	---------	--------	-----

Philak Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur

See **Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur**

Philaprilistische Bücherwurm, Der

An April Fool version of **Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm**, q.v.

Philat. Litteratur

1894	Volume 1	Issue 2		075
1894	Volume 1	Issue 1		074

Philatelic Journalist, The

2012		Whole number 138	pp.33-34	680
------	--	------------------	----------	-----

Philatelie

2005	Volume 57	Whole number 341	pp.14, 16 & 18	564
2008	Volume 60	Whole number 373	p.14	597
2009	Volume 61	Whole number 387	p.8	630
2012	Volume 64	Whole number 422	p.6	682

Philatelie, Die

1925	Volume 2	Issue 9	p.180	688
------	----------	---------	-------	-----

Philatélie au Québec, La

1978	Volume 4	Issue 8	p.14	341
1978	Volume 4	Issue 9	p.15	341
Philatelie und Postgeschichte				
1983		Whole number 69	pp.13-14	261
1990		Whole number 115	pp.36-46	225
Philatelist, De				
1928	Volume 3	Issue 3	p.51	700
1928	Volume 3	Issue 5	p.112	573
1931	Volume 6	Issue 4	p.75	686
Philatelist, Der				
1883	Volume 4	Issue 11	p.103	712
1883	Volume 4	Issue 12	p.114	712
1887	Volume 8	Issue 12	p.151	487
1888	Volume 9	Issue 11	pp.175-177	310
1888	Volume 9	Issue 12	pp.187-188	310
1888	Volume 9	Issue 13	pp.196-198	310
1888	Volume 9	Issue 14	pp.211-213	310
1889	Volume 10	Issue 10	pp.140-141	302
1889	Volume 10	Issue 13	pp.192-194	311
1891	Volume 12	Issue 9	pp.164-165	312
1891	Volume 12	Issue 9	p.170	488
1895	Volume 16	Issue 1	pp.19-23	042
1895	Volume 16	Issue 2	pp.59-63	042
1895	Volume 16	Issue 3	pp.100-104	042
1897	Volume 18	Issue 5	pp.183-184	617
1898	Volume 19	Issue 2	p.70	097
1898	Volume 19	Issue 2	pp.74-77	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 3	pp.117-120	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 4	pp.169-172	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 5	pp.216-219	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 6	pp.248-251	276
1899	Volume 20	Issue 1	pp.10-12	618
1903	Volume 24	Issue 1	pp.11-12	361
1903	Volume 24	Issue 2	pp.42-43	361
1903	Volume 24	Issue 6	pp.160-162	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 7	pp.194-196	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 8/9	pp.229-230	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 10	pp.258-259	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 11	pp.297-298	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 12	pp.330-331	129
1904	Volume 25	Issue 1	p.8	129
1904	Volume 25	Issue 2	pp.39-41	129
1904	Volume 25	Issue 3	pp.71-73	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 4	pp.108-109	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 6	pp.162-163	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 7	pp.182-183	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 8	pp.208-209	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 9/10	pp.240-241	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 11	pp.277-278	363

1904	Volume 25	Issue 12	pp.320-321	363
1905	Volume 26	Issue 4	pp.114-116	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 5	pp.148-149	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 6	pp.181-182	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 7	pp.212-214	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 11	pp.330-347	367
1905	Volume 26	Issue 12	pp.378-379	359
1906	Volume 27	Issue 1	pp.12-13	359
1906	Volume 27	Issue 3	pp.83-84	359
1906	Volume 27	Issue 8	pp.249-250	373
1906	Volume 27	Issue 8	pp.250-252	366
1906	Volume 27	Issue 12	pp.381-383	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 1	pp.19-20	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 2	pp.64-65	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 3	pp.100-101	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 4	pp.144-145	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 5	pp.186-187	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 6	pp.230-231	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 9/10	pp.358-359	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 11	pp.408-409	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 12	pp.455-457	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 1	pp.20-21	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 2	pp.61-62	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 2	pp.62-64	365
1908	Volume 29	Issue 3	pp.110-111	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 4	pp.150-151	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 5	pp.196-197	359
1909	Volume 30	Issue 2	pp.44-46	335
1909	Volume 30	Issue 3	pp.76-77	335
1909	Volume 30	Issue 4	pp.108-111	335
1909	Volume 30	Issue 5	pp.143-144	335
1910	Volume 31	Issue 6	pp.147-150	359
1910	Volume 31	Issue 7	pp.177-178	359
1915	Volume 36	Issue 9	pp.189-191	587
1915	Volume 36	Issue 10	pp.208-209	588

Philatelisten-Zeitung

1915	Volume 24	Issue 6	pp.83-84	127
1920	Volume 29	Issue 5/6	p.60	242
1927	Volume 35	Issue 5	pp.70-72	571
1927	Volume 35	Issue 6	pp.82-83	572
1927	Volume 35	Issue 10	p.121	544
1927	Volume 35	Issue 10	p.128	544

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Der

Renamed **Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm** from Volume 10, Issue 1. An *April Fool* issue was published under the title **Der Philaprilistische Bücherwurm** on the 1st April 1922.

1921	Volume 1	Issue 1		210
1921	Volume 1	Issue 2		211
1921	Volume 1	Issue 3		216
1922	Volume 2	Issue 1		102

1922	Der Philaprilistische Bücherwurm		138
1922	Volume 2	Issue 2	602
1922	Volume 2	Issue 3	223
1922	Volume 2	Issue 4	140
1923	Volume 3	Issue 1	120
1923	Volume 3	Issue 2	118
1923	Volume 3	Issue 3	266
1923	Volume 3	Issue 4	246
1924	Volume 4	Issue 1	245
1924	Volume 4	Issue 2	268
1924	Volume 4	Issue 3	333
1924	Volume 4	Issue 4	464
1925	Volume 5	Issue 1	465
1925	Volume 5	Issue 2	466
1925	Volume 5	Issue 3	430
1925	Volume 5	Issue 4	431
1926	Volume 6	Issue 1	603
1926	Volume 6	Issue 2	432
1926	Volume 6	Issue 3	485
1926	Volume 6	Issue 4	433
1927	Volume 7	Issue 1	434
1927	Volume 7	Issue 2	435
1927	Volume 7	Issue 3	436
1927	Volume 7	Issue 4	437
1927	Volume 7	Issue 5	438
1927	Volume 7	Issue 6	439
1928	Volume 8	Issue 1	440
1928	Volume 8	Issue 2	441
1928	Volume 8	Issue 3	442
1928	Volume 8	Issue 4	443
1928	Volume 8	Issue 5	444
1928	Volume 8	Issue 6/7	445
1929	Volume 9	Issue 1	446
1929	Volume 9	Issue 2	447
1930	Volume 10	Issue 1	448
1930	Volume 10	Issue 2	449
1930	Volume 10	Issue 3	450
1930	Volume 10	Issue 4	451
1931	Volume 11	Issue 1	614
1931	Volume 11	Issue 2	627
1931	Volume 11	Issue 3	638
1931	Volume 11	Issue 4	639
1931	Volume 11	Issue 5	640
1931	Volume 11	Issue 6	641
1932	Volume 12	Issue 1	642
1932	Volume 12	Issue 2	643
1932	Volume 12	Issue 3	644
1932	Volume 12	Issue 4	645
1932	Volume 12	Issue 5/6	646
1933	Volume 13	Issue 1	647
1933	Volume 13	Issue 2	648
1933	Volume 13	Issue 3	649

1933	Volume 13	Issue 4	650
1933	Volume 13	Issue 5	651
1933	Volume 13	Issue 6	652
1934	Volume 14	Issue 1	653
1934	Volume 14	Issue 2	654
1934	Volume 14	Issue 3	655
1934	Volume 14	Issue 4	656
1934	Volume 14	Issue 5	452
1934	Volume 14	Issue 6	657
1935	Volume 15	Issue 1	658
1935	Volume 15	Issue 2	659
1935	Volume 15	Issue 3	660
1935	Volume 15	Issue 4	661
1935	Volume 15	Issue 5/6	662
1936	Volume 16	Issue 1/2	663
1936	Volume 16	Issue 3	664
1936	Volume 16	Issue 4/5	665
1936	Volume 16	Issue 6	666
1936	Volume 16	Issue 7	667
1936	Volume 16	Issue 8/9	668
1936	Volume 16	Issue 10	669
1936	Volume 16	Issue 11/12	670
1937	Volume 17	Issue 1	671
1937	Volume 17	Issue 2	672
1937	Volume 17	Issue 3/4	673
1937	Volume 17	Issue 5	467
1937	Volume 17	Issue 6	674
1937	Volume 17	Issue 7	675
1937	Volume 17	Issue 8	676
1937	Volume 17	Issue 9/10	677
1937	Volume 17	Issue 11	678
1937	Volume 17	Issue 12	679
1938	Volume 18	Issue 1	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 2	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 3	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 4	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 5	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 6	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 7	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 8	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 9	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 10	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 11	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 12	

Philatelistische Literatur, Die

Formerly **Der Philatelistische Literatursammler**, q.v.

Philatelistische Literatursammler, Der

Originally published as a supplement to **Grüne Sammler-Welt** under the title **Die Philatelistische Literatur**. Continued as an independent publication under the same title.

Prospectus

622

1932	Volume 1	Issue 1	398
1932	Volume 1	Issue 2	
1932	Volume 1	Issue 3	
1932	Volume 1	Issue 4	
1932	Volume 1	Issue 5	
1932	Volume 1	Issue 6	
1933	Volume 2	Issue 1	399
1933	Volume 2	Issue 2	400
1933	Volume 2	Issue 3	401
1933	Volume 2	Issue 4	402
1933	Volume 2	Issue 5	217
1933	Volume 2	Issue 6	256
1933	Volume 2	Issue 7	103
1933	Volume 2	Issue 8	083
1933	Volume 2	Issue 9	255
1933	Volume 2	Issue 10	260
1933	Volume 2	Issue 11	235
1933	Volume 2	Issue 12	094
1934	Volume 3	Issue 1	044
1934	Volume 3	Issue 1	032
1934	Volume 3	Issue 2	585
1934	Volume 3	Issue 3	584
1934	Volume 3	Issue 4	454
1934	Volume 3	Issue 5	453
1934	Volume 3	Issue 6	484
1934	Volume 3	Issue 7	490
1934	Volume 3	Issue 8	575
1934	Volume 3	Issue 9	576
1934	Volume 3	Issue 10	577
1934	Volume 3	Issue 11	578
1934	Volume 3	Issue 12	579
1935	Volume 4	Issue 1	

pp.7-9

Philatelistische Literaturschau

Supplement to the **Philatelistischen Journal**.

1948	Volume 1	Issue 1	531
1949	Volume 1	Issue 2	532
1949	Volume 1	Issue 3	533
1949	Volume 1	Issue 4	534

Philatelistische Litteratur, Die

Published as a supplement to **Die Post**.

1895	Volume 1	Issue 1	200
1895	Volume 1	Issue 2	201
1895	Volume 1	Issue 3	202
1895	Volume 1	Issue 4	203
1895	Volume 1	Issue 5	204
1895	Volume 1	Issue 6	205
1895	Volume 1	Issue 7	206
1895	Volume 1	Issue 8	209
1895	Volume 1	Issue 9	213
1895	Volume 1	Issue 10	253

1895	Volume 1	Issue 11		252
1896	Volume 2	Issue 1		222
1896	Volume 2	Issue 2		251
1897	Volume 3	Issue 3		254
1897	Volume 3	Issue 5		236
1897	Volume 3	Issue 6		095
1897	Volume 3	Issue 7		332
1897	Volume 3	Issue 8		459
1897	Volume 3	Issue 9		460
1897	Volume 3	Issue 10		461
1897	Volume 3	Issue 11		462
1897	Volume 3	Issue 12		463

Philatelistische Litteratur, Die

See under its original title **Der Philatelistische Literatursammler**.

Philatelistische Litteratur Sammler, Der

See under **Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler**.

Philatelistische Litteratursammler, Der

1907	Volume 1	Issue 3	Whole number 3	143
1907	Volume 1	Issue 4	Whole number 4	144
1907	Volume 1	Issue 5	Whole number 5	145
1907	Volume 1	Issue 6	Whole number 6	625
1909	Volume 3	Issue 1	Whole number 8	521
1909	Volume 3	Issue 2	Whole number 9	590
1909	Volume 3	Issue 3	Whole number 10	520

Philatelistische Miscellen

1907	Volume 4	Issue 9	p.89	701
------	----------	---------	------	-----

Philatelistische Presse

1887	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	073
------	----------	---------	-----	-----

Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier

1889	Volume 4	Issue 3	pp.26-27	595
1891	Volume 6	Issue 9	pp.75-77	514
1891	Volume 6	Issue 15	p.132	514
1891	Volume 6	Issue 21	pp.175-176	535
1891	Volume 6	Issue 22	pp.205-207	535
1892	Volume 7	Issue 15	pp.155-157	705

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften

1948	Volume 1	Issue 2		030
1948	Volume 1	Issue 3		031
1949	Volume 2	Issue 2		034

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen

1949	Volume 2	Issue 1		033
------	----------	---------	--	-----

Philotelic Echo

Cumulative Index, 1964-68; Whole numbers 1-45				623
-----------------------------------------------	--	--	--	-----

Postillon, Le				
1908	Volume 7	Whole number 322		482
Postmarke, Die				
See also Der Sammlerfreund.				
1920		Issue 12	Supplement	314
1925	Volume 7	Issue 89		190
Postwertzeichen, Das				
1888	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.4-6	330
1888	Volume 1	Issue 2	pp.1-2	330
1889	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.66-67	510
1889	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.80-81	510
1891	Volume 4	Issue 8	pp.64-65	703
Postwertzeichen – Der Poststempel, Das				
1937	Volume 11	Issue 6	p.158	633
Postwertzeichen-Kunde, Die				
1891	Volume 2	Issue 5	pp.58-60	616
1891	Volume 2	Issue 6	pp.78-80	616
1891	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.87-89	596
1891	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.91-93	616
1893	Volume 4	Issue 2	pp.15-17	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue	pp.32-35	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue	pp.56-59	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 7	pp.103-105	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue	pp.137-139	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue	pp.151-153	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 11	pp.161-164	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 12	pp.176-179	632
1895	Volume 6	Issue 2	pp.13-15	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 3	pp.33-35	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 4	pp.47-49	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 5	pp.65-67	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 6	pp.77-78	685
1897	Volume 8	Issue 1	pp.1-2	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 2	pp.23-24	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 3	pp.37-38	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 4	pp.46-47	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 5	pp.61-62	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 6	pp.73-74	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 7	pp.86-87	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 8	pp.97-98	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 9/10	pp.111-112	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 11	pp.129-131	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 12	pp.147-149	275
Postzak, De				
1960		Whole number 57	pp.80-85	297
1961		Whole number 58	pp.8-13	315

1961		Whole number 59	pp.31-33	316
1961		Whole number 59	pp.38-39	316
1962		Whole number 62	pp.21-25	298
1962		Whole number 62	p.35	298
1962		Whole number 62	p.37	298
1962		Whole number 63	pp.46-49	299
1963		Whole number 66	pp.57-61	191
1965		Whole number 71	pp.3-8	248
1965		Whole number 72	pp.26-29	306

QQQQ

RRRR

Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina

1938	Volume 41	Issue 3	Whole number 300	pp.74-77	229
1938	Volume 41	Issue 4	Whole number 301	pp.102-106	229
1938	Volume 41	Issue 5	Whole number 302	pp.152-157	229
1938	Volume 41	Issue 6	Whole number 303	pp.195-200	229
1939	Volume 42	Issue 1	Whole number 304	pp.14-15	229
1939	Volume 42	Issue 4	Whole number 307	pp.111-118	229
1939	Volume 42	Issue 5	Whole numbers 308/309	pp.156-160	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 1	Whole number 310	pp.18-23	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 2	Whole number 311	pp.50-54	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 3	Whole number 312	pp.99-100	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 4	Whole number 313	pp.128-132	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 5	Whole number 314	pp.167-168	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 6	Whole number 315	pp.193-198	229

Revue Française de la Philatélie Universelle

1891	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.7	593
------	----------	---------	-----	-----

Revue Philatélique Française

1913	Volume 24	Whole number 257	pp.127-128	707
------	-----------	------------------	------------	-----

Rocznik Muzealny

1992		Issue 7	pp.37-42	326
------	--	---------	----------	-----

Rundbrief

See **Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief.**

SSSS

Sammler - Dienst, Der

1958	Volume 9	Issue 18	p.776	060
1961	Volume 12	Issue 14	p.642	322
1962	Volume 13	Issue 21	pp.963-964	136
1962	Volume 13	Issue 21	pp.964-970	135
1964	Volume 15	Issue 9	pp.446-447	133
1964	Volume 15	Issue 10	pp.504-506	133
1964	Volume 15	Issue 11	pp.561-564	133
1964	Volume 15	Issue 26	pp.1440-1441	137
1966	Volume 17	Issue 24	pp.1412-1414	134
1966	Volume 17	Issue 25	pp.1474-1477	134

1966	Volume 17	Issue 26	pp.1544-1546	134
1967	Volume 18	Issue 12	p.690	290
1969	Volume 20	Issue 16	p.1019	045
1970	Volume 20	Issue 17	pp.1103-1104	228
1970	Volume 21	Issue 25	p.1654	220
1972	Volume 23	Issue 4	pp.258-261	265
1974	Volume 25	Issue 2	p.79	090
1974	Volume 25	Issue 3	pp.183-185	323
1974	Volume 25	Issue 18	p.1239	106
1974	Volume 25	Issue 21	pp.1458-1461	271
1974	Volume 25	Issue 22	pp.1533-1535	271
1975	Volume 26	Issue 14	pp.991-992	070
1975	Volume 26	Issue 15	pp.1021-1022	070

Sammler Express

From time to time, the title was hyphenated.

1947	Volume 1	Issue 17	p.262	495
1949	Volume 3	Issue 22	p.342	580
1951	Volume 5	Issue 16	p.251	523
1952	Volume 6	Issue 14	p.223	328
1954	Volume 8	Issue 8	p.121	496
1954	Volume 8	Issue 23	p.371	497
1955	Volume 9	Issue 6	p.95	054
1957	Volume 11	Issue 3	p.43	522
1957	Volume 11	Issue 6	p.95	581
1958	Volume 12	Issue 23	p.424	582
1958	Volume 12	Issue 24	p.440	583
1959	Volume 13	Issue 1	p.19	606; 607
1959	Volume 13	Issue 3	p.58	699
1959	Volume 13	Issue 8	p.164	527
1959	Volume 13	Issue 11	p.224	525; 626
1959	Volume 13	Issue 20	p.404	526
1960	Volume 14	Issue 5	p.99	509
1960	Volume 14	Issue 6	p.119	517

Sammler-Lupe, Die

Formerly **Die Lupe**.

1950	Volume 5	Issue 10	p.161	569
1953	Volume 8	Issue 12	p.182	568

Sammler-Woche

See also **Der Sammlerfreund**.

Sammlerfreund, Der

Supplement to **Die Postmarke** (Vienna) and **Sammler-Woche** (Munich).

1934	Volume 8	Issue 2	pp.5-7	244
------	----------	---------	--------	-----

Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung

See also the Supplement: **Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung**.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin

1990		Whole number 1		207
1990		Whole number 2		214
1990		Whole number 3		257
1990		Whole number 4		105
1990		Whole number 5		142
1991		Whole number 6		139
1991		Whole number 8		233
1992		Whole number 9		111
1992		Whole number 10		110
		Whole number 11		288

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin (New Series)

1993		Whole number 1		196
1993		Whole number 2		195
1994		Whole number 3		226
1994		Whole number 4		278
1995		Whole number 5		193
		Whole number 6		194
		Whole number 7		224
		Whole number 11		085

Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift

1906	Volume 7	Issue 4	pp.62-64	404
1906	Volume 7	Issue 5	pp.82-85	404
1906	Volume 7	Issue 6	pp.102-104	404
1906	Volume 7	Issue 7	pp.116-117	404
1907	Volume 8	Issue 3	pp.47-50	337
1907	Volume 8	Issue 5	pp.97-100	337
1907	Volume 8	Issue 6	pp.115-117	337
1907	Volume 8	Issue 7	pp.131-134	337

TTTT**Timbres Magazine**

2000	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.5	413
------	----------	---------	-----	-----

UUUU**Utopia Berichte**

1988		Issue 1		119
1988		Issue 2		099
1991		Issue 3		098
1991		Issue 4		348
1992		Issue 5		349
1997		Issue 7		324

VVVV**Vaccari Magazine**

2001	Volume 8	Whole number 26	pp.72-76	592
------	----------	-----------------	----------	-----

Vertrauliches Korrespondenz-Blatt Philatelistischer Vereine

1905	Volume 15	Issue 11	Supplement	367
------	-----------	----------	------------	-----

WWW

Welt-Post

1887	Volume 12	Issue 13	pp.117-119	714
1887	Volume 12	Issue 14	p.130	714
1891		Whole number 35	p.372	704

Weltpost-Echo

1920		Issue 1	pp.114-115	697
1920		Issue 2	p.166	698

Wereldpost

1919	Volume 1	Issue 12	p.153	567
------	----------	----------	-------	-----

XXXX

YYYY

ZZZZ

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen

1915	Volume 23		pp.172-173	237
------	-----------	--	------------	-----

THE TRANSLATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Many of the earliest translations were produced by **Betty Howarth**, a non-philatelist who was not familiar with philatelic terminology. Even when translations were carried out by philatelists, it was not possible for them to have a complete understanding of every specialist area of philately. Accordingly, it has always been necessary for me to edit the translations. This does not mean however, that all of the translations are perfect, only that I have tried to make them so.

In order to make the completed translations available to other philatelists, it has been my habit to send them to the Chairman of the FIP Literature Commission, to be placed on their web site with my other works. Towards the end of 2014, it occurred to me that it would be more convenient to incorporate the translations into this document so that anyone noticing a translation of interest in the *List of Translations* at the front, could just turn to it rather than having to search for it on the web.

I have decided to include in this document only those translations which have been edited. Where there is a translation number but no translation, I will generally be able to supply the unedited version on request. One of the benefits of this exercise has been to highlight those works for which I do not hold a translation. Most of them were sent off to translators but never returned but I am sure that some were lost by me as I was not as organised some forty or so years ago as I am now, with my faithful computer always to hand. These gaps are slowly being filled.

Editing the translations was time consuming and boring and so tended to take second place to other philatelic tasks. Inevitably, this has resulted in a massive backlog of translations waiting to be edited and so only a small proportion of the translations are to be found herein. However, now that I have made the decision to incorporate all of the translations into this document, it will provide me with the impetus to actually get a move on with the editing.

Dr. R. JOANY

Philatelic and Postal Glossary
[*Glossaire Philatélique et Postal*]

Etude No. 207, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, n.d. [1976], 24pp.

Originally published as **Dr. R. Joany**: *Glossaire Philatélique et Postal.*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, May 1975, Issue 276, p.47; June, Issue 277, p.21; July/August, Issue 278, p.18; September, Issue 279, p.27; October, Issue 280, p.27; November, Issue 281, p.27; December, Issue 282, p.27; January 1976, Issue 283, p.27; February, Issue 284, p.27; March, Issue 285, p.27; April, Issue 286, p.27; May, Issue 287, p.31; June, Issue 288, p.41; July/August, Issue 289, p.30; September, Issue 290, p.23 & October, Issue 291, p.56

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK, 1981
Revised and transcribed onto computer, July 2009
Substantially revised and re-set, 2010

PHILATELIC AND POSTAL GLOSSARY.

Translator's note: Many of the terms in the *Glossary* relate to French Post Office systems for which I could not determine an equivalent English term. In such cases, the term has been translated as accurately as possible. Notification of corrections would be appreciated. An index to English terms is given at the end of the document.

It is not within the scope of my intentions, and still less within my ability, to explain the meaning of every term used in the official texts of the Ministry of Posts & Telegraphs and the language of philately: nevertheless, certain words are quasi-specific to one or other of these branches or do not carry the same meaning in both. This being so, I thought it might be useful to try and give the precise meaning for certain terms which are not always explained quite clearly in handbooks, whilst asking Heaven that this will inspire the reader to search further, to quote an excellent author whose name I have forgotten. For the rest, I must ask the reader to refer to his usual dictionary, and ask him to pardon any possible waste of effort.

Finally, I want to thank the many postal officials, eminent philatelists, and the ordinary enthusiasts who have been kind enough to let me have their constructive criticisms of this paper, and have led me to believe that it may be of some use.

A

ABUS DE FRANCHISE

Non-statutory use of postal franking.

Abuse of franking

ACCIDENTÉ

Term denoting postal items (usually airmail) distributed after being saved from an accident, and generally bearing a corresponding marking.

Crash cover

ACHEMINÉ

Cover from abroad, a part of whose transport was undertaken by a private organisation.

Forwarded

ACHEMINEMENT

Itinerary and sequence of means used to get an item of post from its point of departure to its destination.

Routing

AÉRIENNE (POSTE)

Postal organization using aerial means of transport.

Air mail

AÉROGRAMME

Postal item of fixed, unchangeable weight taking the form of a folded sheet without envelope, routed by aerial means and benefiting from a reduced, preferential tariff. It is generally a postal entire.

Aerogram

AÉROPHILATÉLIE

Study of the airmail post, its stamps and markings.

Aerophilately

AFFRANCHISSEMENT

Total amount of postage used to send items without cost to their recipient. This postage was initially represented by special marks (PP, PD), later by postage stamps or approved mechanical impressions.

Postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT EN COMPTE

Postage not involving payment at the moment of handing in the items to be sent, a total sum being charged periodically (usually monthly) on an account opened by the sender.

Postage on account

AFFRANCHISSEMENT DOUBLE

See **Compose (Affranchissement)**.

Double postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT DE FORTUNE

Postage applied by abnormal means because of exceptional circumstances.

Emergency postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT INSUFFISANT

Total paid not covering all the costs of transport, and thus entailing the collection of a further payment from the recipient.

Insufficient postage (Postage due)

AFFRANCHISSEMENT MÉCANIQUE

Postage applied with the aid of franking machines, either directly on the item or by the intermediary of a label.

Meter postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT EN NUMÉRAIRE

Bulk posting

Possibility open to large scale users for sending items in the categories “printed matter, samples or postal packets” in 1000s at least or “newspapers and periodicals”, in lots of more than 100. The batches are then marked with the imprint “pp”. Taxes are then levied either on the return of unused wrappers or envelopes, or at monthly intervals.

AGENCE POSTAL

Postal agency

Rural establishment run by a person outside the administration who undertakes to forward and distribute the mail.

AGENT EMBARQUÉ

Shipboard agent

Postal agent attached to an office afloat.

A LA MAIN

By hand

Term used for items handed in on the high seas aboard a ship without postal facilities and which the captain sends to a post office ashore when possible. These items are marked **Paquebot**.

- Cancellation by hand: see **Manuelle**.

AMBULANT

Travelling Post Office

Office installed in a special carriage of a train, to sort and transport correspondence. Service organising the mobile and stationary services of the railway system.

AMINCI

Thinning

Defect in a postage stamp consisting of the accidental reduction of the thickness of the paper on the verso.

ANIMAUX VIVANTS

Live animals

Wording on the label attached to a postal packet to denote the presence of animals whose transport is permitted: bees, leeches or silk worms*.

* In the days of mail coaches, there was also a place (in exceptional cases, more than one) for a passenger in the coach. The transport of people by the Post has been forbidden for a long time, except in the case of the rural motor vehicle post.

ANNEXE (BUREAU)

Sub-Post Office

Secondary postal establishment, set up in a town in a district remote from a main office, offering all of the services called for by local needs and controlled by a secondment order.

ANNEXE MOBILE

Mobile Post Office

Postal unit similar to the mobile office in its method of work and to a sub-Post Office in size, but depending on a permanent office where the postmaster is based. It is staffed during its rounds by one or two cashiers seconded from the permanent office.

ANNULATION

Demonetised

Suppression of the revenue value of a stamp, either by cancellation during its ordinary use or by an overprint when the authorities use it for a special purpose or wish to destroy it.

ANNULATION DE FORTUNE

Abnormal cancellation carried out in the absence of other possibilities under exceptional circumstances.

Emergency cancellation

ANNULÉ

Demonetising overprint used by the administration from 1911 to 1925 to create labels for use in practical courses for postmen.

Annulled

AO (AUTRES OBJETS)

Initials, meaning the opposite of LC (letters and cards) used for items not in the first category: printed matter, newspapers, packets etc.

Other articles

ARRÊTÉ

Official text issued by the administering authority (a Government minister in the case of the Post Office) to ensure compliance with a law or official order.

Decree

ARTICLES D'ARGENT

Former name of the financial services of the Post Office.

Money service

AUTOMATION

Combination of automatic processes used to facilitate sorting and speed up delivery of correspondence.

Automation

AUTOMOBILE (POSTE)

Mobile postal service making the rounds of a rural zone that lacks any regular means of transport. In every district that lacks a post office, the mail is collected and distributed by a postal correspondent.

Automobile post

AUXILIAIRE (BUREAU)

Postal establishment depending on a full post office and offering only the most common services and run by a person outside the postal administration.

Auxiliary office

AVIS DE RÉCEPTION

The sender of a registered or recorded letter can ask the post office to notify him of its receipt by the addressee. It is then accompanied by form 515 (formerly 103 up to 1885, then 514) plus no. 859 for international travel, one part of which is returned to the sender after delivery and constitutes the notice of receipt. The same possibility is open to the senders of telegrams and express letters.

Receipt of delivery

B

BALANCIER MONÉTAIRE

Apparatus consisting of a lever joined to a screw to which a rapid rotary movement is given. The shock from the die carried at the end of the screw to the fixed blank imprints the relief of the die on to the blank.

Coining press

Used for striking coins, this instrument also produced the lead blocks which were the first plates for French stamps.

BALLON LIBRE

Unmanned balloon

A lighter than air craft, without a crew but still able to carry mail.

BALLON MONTÉ

Manned balloon

Balloon with crew and sometimes passengers, especially during the Siege of Paris in 1870-71. The same term is also applied to the items of post carried by these balloons.

BANDE

Wrapper

Long strip of paper designed to go round a newspaper or magazine, and to carry the address of the recipient and the stamps. Wrappers stamped in advance (entires) are available.

Postcards and cards without correspondence can benefit from the reduced rates for printed matter if they are sent under a wrapper.

- Set of several stamps joined together along one or other edge (horizontal strip or vertical strip).

BIENFAISANCE (TIMBRE DE)

Charity stamp

It seems preferable to speak of a surcharged stamp. See **Surtaxe**.

BISTRE

Bistre

The dictionaries only agree as to the origin of this colour, which is obtained “starting with diluted soot”. Some of them call it a “blackish brown” others a “yellowish brown”: for philatelists it is rather a brown-yellow*. See **Couleur**.

* What can one say about *yellow-bistre* and *brown-bistre*? You follow me?

BLANCHET

Blanket

Piece of cloth used to cover the drum of an ordinary press or the cylinder of a rotary press to decrease the pressure and protect the plate.

BLOC

Block

Assembly of more than three stamps, each joined by at least two sides.

BOÎTE MOBILE

Mobile box

Letterbox detachable from its support (wall of station, public conveyance, gangway of ship) which is removed by an official and taken to the post office agent who is the sole person authorised to open it and take out the mail. The abbreviation BM, used to designate it, is also applied, but less often, to mobile offices.

BOÎTE SUPPLÉMENTAIRE

Extra box

Letterbox not initially allowed for by the P.O. but granted at the request of a community, and at its expense, when the authorities have recognised the need for it.

BOÎTIER

Receiver

See **Facteur-Boîtier**.

BON À TIRER

Good for a pull

Formula giving authorisation for printing after a final test or trial.

BON DE POSTE

Postal order

Type of fixed value money order. Name formerly given to money orders.

BOULE DE MOULINS

Boule de Moulins

Method developed during the siege of Paris (1870-1871) to get the mail (starting from Moulins) into the besieged capital using the course of the Seine. The same term is applied to the items sent by this method and recovered later (none reached Paris during the siege).

BP (BOÎTE POSTALE)

Post Office Box

Letterbox situated on the premises of a post office, and leased to the user who collects his mail from it.

BPM

Military Post Office

Military Post Office.

BRISTOL

Bristol

Smooth surfaced cardboard produced by the superimposition of gummed sheets of paper.

BULLETIN DE COLIS POSTAUX

Parcel post advice of delivery form

Form issued by the parcel post service, consisting of a receipt for return to the sender, a form attached to the delivery slip accompanying the packet, and possibly a label to be attached to the packet. The forms used within France by the French railways, who hold the concession for parcel post, have a monetary value.

BUREAU DE POSTE

Post Office

Installation for the postal service. One may distinguish travelling, annexe, auxiliary, central, head, distribution, exchange, floating, railway, coupled, mixed, mobile, naval, temporary, port, semaphore, simple, telegraphic (see these words). The word **Recette** is currently used.

BURELAGE

Burelage

Design of interlaced curved lines forming a security background on stamps, and printed before the stamp.

C

CABINET NOIR

Black room

Secret interference with correspondence, leaving no trace or mark, in contrast with censorship which leaves traces.

CACHET

Cachet

Little seal enabling a distinctive imprint to be made. Often used for postmark.

CACHET À DATE

Date stamp

See **Date**.

CACHET DE FERMETURE

Seal

Result of applying a seal to the closure of a letter or to a packet fastened with wax. By analogy: sticky label used to close postal items.

CARNET

Stamp booklet

Little book made up of sheets of stamps sold together, in a form small enough to be carried on the person.

CARTE D'IDENTITÉ POSTALE

Postal identity card

Identity card issued by the postal authorities and recognised by the U.P.U. with the aim of facilitating postal operations in all the member countries of the Union.

CARTE LETTRE

Letter card

Piece of correspondence folded and closed so as to have the dimensions of a postcard. There are prepaid letter cards (entires).

CARTE POSTALE

Postcard

Thick paper card for correspondence purposes of which all or part of one side carries the address of the recipient and which travels uncovered. A distinction is drawn between the ordinary postcard and the picture postcard, one face of which carried an illustration: Some are stamped in advance (entires).

CARTE RÉPONSE

Reply card

See **Réponse (Correspondance)**

CARTE DE VISITE

Greetings card

Card in an unsealed envelope which, to take advantage of a special reduced rate, should carry only the name and address of the sender and a maximum of five words (or recognised abbreviations) of correspondence.

CATAPULTÉ (COURRIER)

Catapult mail

Mail transported by an aeroplane which has been launched from a ship by catapult.

CATÉGORIE

Category

Set of items treated according to the same rules by the postal service: letters, parcels, newspapers, etc.

CÉCOGRAMME

Braille letters

Text written in Braille for the blind, which can be sent through the post at a specially low rate, free since 1959.

CEDEX

Courrier D'entreprise à Distribution Exceptionnelle. Rapid delivery business post, i.e. commercial mail addressed to a particularly important client to whom a specific post code number is assigned.

CENSURE

Censorship

Control applied to private correspondence. It is done officially in time of war, despite the universally recognised law of the secrecy of correspondence. It is revealed by markings, valued by collectors. Not to be confused with **Cabinet Noir**.

CENTRAGE

Centring

Presentation of a postage stamp within the frame formed by the perforations or scissors cuts that have separated it from its neighbours. Good centring is characterised by integrity of the stamp, with equal margins on the four sides (in principle these margins should be equal to half the space separating two stamps).

CENTRAL (BUREAU)

Head Post Office

Main office in a large town, at which the post from an urban zone is centralised and distributed within this zone. In Paris there is a central post office for each district, carrying the number of the district.

CHARGEMENT

Registration

The formalities and conditions required for the postal authorities to assume responsibility for valuables entrusted to the post. Certain currency items, with financial value are registered compulsorily.

CHEVAUX (POSTE AUX)

Horse post

See **Poste Aux Chevaux**.

CHIFFRE TAXE

Postage due

Obsolete synonym for **Timbre Taxe**, q.v.

CHOIX

Choice

Overall term for the state of a stamp. First choice means an item without defect: there can be second and third choices, and also super-choice, amongst the others.

CIRCULAIRE ADMINISTRATIVE

Administrative circular

Official text emanating from the administrative level of the ministerial department concerned, and distributed to all interested services.

CLASSIQUE

Classic

Adjective applied to stamps issued prior to 1875 (or 1900?) and some others of special interest to philatelists. The limit can be looked on as variable with the epoch or with the collector.

CLICHÉ

Cliche

Impression of a design from which a large number of examples can be taken. Portions of a stamp which, when joined in useful multiples in a frame, enable what are called separate plates to be produced.

CODE POSTAL

Post code

Code consisting of a certain number of figures (five in France) or letters to facilitate the more rapid sorting of mail.

CODE DES POSTES ET TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS

All the legislative texts controlling the service, available to everyone at the *Journal Officiel* printing house.

COIN

Die

Die-sunk piece of metal used to strike the plates used in composing a sheet.

COIN DATE

Dated corner

Corner (lower right, except in rare cases) of a sheet of French stamps printed on a rotary press, carrying the date of printing.

COLIS POSTAUX

Parcel post

Heavy category of items, the responsibility for which in France is given to sub-contract companies (railways, shipping companies, airlines and specialist companies. It was set up by the international convention of 3rd November 1880.

COMMÉMORATIF

Commemorative

Adjective referring to stamps issued to commemorate a current or past event, and only remaining on sale for a limited period. There are also commemorative entires and cancellations.

COMPLAISANCE

See **Obliteration De Complaisance**.

COMPOSÉ (AFFRANCHISSEMENT)

Compound stamping

Postage covering two stages of the journey, each being paid for by stamps of different countries. This happens above all on letters going abroad or coming from countries that do not belong to the U.P.U. (The stamps of which are not valid before the date on which they join the Union.)

COMPTE (AFFRANCHISSEMENT EN)

See **Affranchissement**.

CONGRES DE L'U.P.U.

U.P.U. Congress

Periodic meeting of representatives of all member countries of Universal Postal Union, held to develop permanent international postal relations. Detailed proceedings are published in several languages at the end of the congress.

CONSTRUCTIVE (PHILATÉLIE)

Thematic

See **Thématique**.

CONTRESEING

Counter-signature

Appended by the sender: signature authorising (official paid), done manually, or by means of a signature stamp or an official stamp.

CONTRÔLE (MARQUE DE)

Control mark

Inscription to control production. Feasibly, an overprint made after a stamp theft to enable the remaining stock to be used without loss to the Treasury by withdrawing the ones not overprinted from circulation.

CONTRÔLE PRIVÉ (MARQUE DE)

Security endorsement

Inscription, usually on the back, or perforation, applied to stamps by a private firm to prevent their theft.

CONVOYEUR

Escort

Postal sub-agent whose duty is to accompany the mail on railways, collect and put it off at each station. The same word is applied to the cancellation used by this agent from 1875 on the mail issued and distributed in the course of one journey. In this respect we can distinguish station escorts and line escorts.

COQUILLE

Shell

Indivisible section of impression cylinder for rotary stamp press. In France, the cylinder carries four shells for typography and three for copper-plate engraving (except in the case of the mono bloc type I, 10f La Rochelle).

CORRESPONDANCE

Correspondence

Transaction by letter between two people: the letter itself.

CORRESPONDANT POSTAL

Postal representative

Postal agent not belonging to the Administration, collecting and delivering mail on a part time basis on a rural automobile service.

COTE

Price

Definition of value in figures. In fact, the prices in stamp catalogues are only an average commercial estimate acting as a possible basis for exchanges.

COUCHÉ (PAPIER)

Chalk paper

Paper coated with a very smooth layer of kaolin, plaster or barium sulphate.

COULEUR

Colour

No need to discuss this, though it might be very useful.

COUPON RÉPONSE [International]

Reply coupon [International]

Postal form that enables a stamp or stamps for the reply to be obtained in a country other than that of the sender (in the U.P.U. or a more restricted preferential range).

COURRIER

Messenger

Originally: everyone using the horse post. Later, more particularly, the carrier of letters going through the post. What he transports.

COURS D'INSTRUCTION

Course of instruction

There are practical courses for future postal workers which carry the above name of and uses vignettes and hand stamps specially produced for this Purpose.

C.R.I.

I.R.C.

International reply coupon.

CROIX DE REPÈRE

Marginal cross

Cruciform inscription printed in the margin to facilitate lining up of the perforations, and the various colours in multi-colour printing.

CURSIVE

Cursive

Type of postmark where the letters imitate cursive handwriting. Used in France specifically by sorting offices from 1819 to 1852.

CYLINDRE

Cylinder

Body in the shape of a roll carrying the material for rotary printing. In France the cylinder carries:-

- for typography - 4 electrotype plates
- for copper-plate engraving - 3 shells
- for heliogravure - the surface of one sheet

D

DAGUIN

Daguin

French inventor who developed a manual instrument allowing two imprints to be made simultaneously in one operation on a piece of mail. One is a date stamp, the other can carry the date, or a publicity text, or a linear design. The same name is applied to the machine or the imprint produced.

DATE (CACHET À)

Date stamp

Mark applied to postal items carrying the date of posting, transit or distribution according to the circumstances. This type of stamp also cancels the postage stamps in France since 1876.

DATEUR

Dater

Instrument for marking the date. Part of a rubber stamp marking the date.

DÉBOURSE

Extra charge

Operation carried out in the sorting office to determine all the taxes payable on an unstamped letter which cannot be delivered. The details of the extra charge are always given on the verso of a letter.

DÉCENTRÉ

Off-centre

Refers to a stamp with defective centring (see **Centrage**).

DÉCISION MINISTÉRIELLE

Ministerial Decree

Ministerial text emanating from the titular ministry (of Posts).

DÉCOUPAGE

Overlaying

Art of superimposing (in producing stamps) the inking rollers to get a multi coloured effect in copper-plate engraving. The appearance of the resulting print.

DÉCRET

Decree

Official text issued by the executive power in application of a law.

DÉMONÉTISÉ (TIMBRES)

Demonetised stamps

Stamps that have legally lost their value.

DENTELURE

Perforation

Tooth-shaped edges to stamps, enabling them to be separated easily from one another. The differences in perforations as a function of the size of the holes are measured by means of a perforation gauge.

DÉPÊCHE

In current language (obsolete): synonym for telegram. In postal work: entire consignment (sacks) sent in any one direction.

Dispatch

DESTRUCTION

Stamps which are faulty or withdrawn from service, whether they have been issued or not, are periodically officially destroyed by the Administration. The destruction is the subject of a special official report.

Destruction

DÉTAXE

Repayment made to the addressee, at his request, of an incorrect tax on an item taxed irregularly or overtaxed.

Repayment

DIRECTION (BUREAU DE)

Office of a certain importance having at its head a **Direction**, and in which all possible postal operations can be carried out, especially the postal order service. The offices of **Direction** took the name of Recette (Receiving Office) from 1864.

Receiving office

DISPENSE DE TIMBRAGE

Possibility offered, on authorisation, for newspapers sent in bulk by their editors.

Post free

DISTRIBUTION

Sequence of operations by which items of mail are delivered to their recipients at the point of destination.

Distribution

DISTRIBUTION (BUREAU DE)

Secondary postal establishment in a locality which does not justify the setting up of an office of direction, and attached to an office of direction. It only offers part of the range of postal services (limitation on money items for example). These offices were abolished in 1875.

Distribution office

DISTRIBUTION (FICHE DE)

Postal form accompanying registered packets (in inland post) then retained by the post office as a receipt after being signed by the recipients.

Distribution docket

DOUBLE FRAPPE

Double printing of the design, generally partial, on a stamp printed by the copper-plate process. The doubling results from a second application of the roller to the plate in a position slightly different from the first: this may be because of displacement of the roller itself, or of settling of the metal plate.

Double strike

E

ECHANGE (BUREAU D')

Office designed to communicate directly with foreign offices, and to centralise international correspondence on departure, transit and arrival. It is responsible for the special accounting involved.

Exchange office

ECHANTILLON

Sample

Objects in the second category, possibly benefiting from a reduced rate similar to that for printed matter. Samples have been included in the parcel post group since 1969.

ELECTORAUX (IMPRIMÉS)

Electoral leaflets

Category of semi-official items benefiting from a specially reduced rate during an election period.

EMISSION

Issue

Set of stamps used at a given time for a given rate of postage, more especially the new ones amongst them for the tariffs considered.

- The date of issue of a stamp is that of the day on which they went into service for the first time.

ENTIER

Postal stationery (entire)

Printed item from the postal service having its own financial value to be used as wished by the purchaser. Postal entires can be grouped into: postcards, envelopes, letter cards, wrappers, aerogrammes, to which one can add reply coupons. Amongst the financial services: postal orders and vouchers. Finally, entires from the pneumatic service, telephone and parcel post forms. Alongside the official entires, there are entires stamped to order for certain administrative departments, commercial houses, associations or even private individuals.

ENTIÈRE (PIÈCE)

Entire piece

Item of correspondence which has seen postal use and which has been preserved as a whole.

ENTREPÔT

Depot

Fixed department of a travelling office, not open to the public but which may have one or more letter boxes. Sited on the outskirts of a station, a port or an airport. This type of office is specially devoted to the collection and forwarding of mail.

ENVELOPPE

Envelope

Sheet of folded gummed paper used to contain a letter. There are envelopes stamped in advance (entires).

EPREUVE

Proof

Single impression of a stamp design made with the aid of a die. We may distinguish between artists' proofs made by the artist to check the progress of his work (state proof), or to present to the responsible authority (final proof), and the luxury proofs made by the administration, generally with the help of a die specially made for this purpose.

ERINNOPHILIE

Cinderella philately

Science of collecting vignettes without official financial value.

ERREUR

Error

Stamp not conforming to its official and usual appearance, which has nevertheless been in regular use.

ESCALE (PLI D')

Port of call envelopes

Envelopes deposited in the mobile box of a ship when this is in port in foreign waters. These letters are characterised by being stamped with foreign stamps (from the country in whose waters the ship is) but cancelled with the mark of the ship's nationality.

ESSAI

Essay

Special pull made by the stamp printing works to test a new method of working or make a choice between two or more possibilities (choice of colours for example). As a result there are essays which were not adopted and to the printing house trials must be added those originating from private industry. Two groups can be distinguished amongst these latter: trials made at the request and expense of the administration and which thus have a place in postal history, and those which have been entirely due to private initiative and thus come more into the field of Cinderella collecting.

ETAT

State

Term with several meanings:

1. Degree of preservation of a collector's item. We also speak of "choice".
2. Degree of progress of an engraving on a proof.
3. Degree of deterioration of a transfer roller that has been used to prepare a cylinder in copper engraving (do not confuse with "type").
4. The different aspects of a lithographic pull starting from the same transfer.

ETIQUETTE

Label

Little form secured to an item to indicate particular features of dispatch. There are numerous types of postal label: registered, airmail, express, etc. The use of labels has often replaced or been followed by that of marks (rubber stamps) having the same purpose.

ETOILE

Star

One of the first forms of cancellation specific to Paris. It exists blank, with a number, and hollow.

ETRANGER (BUREAU À L')

Post Office abroad

Post Office dependent on the metropolitan administration but set up in foreign territory. There were many of these offices when the host countries were incapable of supplying the full range of postal services, and more specially before they were admitted to the Universal Postal Union.

ETUDE (COLLECTION D')

Study collection

Collection built up to acquire a greater knowledge of the chosen subject.

EXCEPTIONELLE (LEVÉE)

Special collection

Collection made after the time of the last ordinary collection. To take advantage of it, it is necessary to pay a supplementary fee or put on more stamps.

EXPÉDITION

Consignment

All the items sent in the same direction at the same time.

EXPERTISE

Expertising

The sum of the examinations which enable an item to be identified, and amongst other things to decide whether it is authentic or not.

EXPRÈS

Accelerated distribution of mail by the use of special carriers on arrival.

Express

F

FACIALE

Value inscribed on a stamp.

Face value

FAC-SIMILÉ

Reproduction (more or less exact). Mark often inscribed on a fake.

Facsimile

FACTEUR

Postal official charged with delivering letters, and other postal objects to their address. Now officially referred to as **Prepose**.

Postman

FACTEUR (CACHET DE)

Personal stamp carried by a postman with which he marks his passage or cancels during his round any stamps not cancelled at the outset.

Postman's stamp

FACTEUR BOÎTIER

Refers to a postal establishment similar to a distribution office where the sub-agent, apart from his office duties, is also obliged to do a postman's round.

Postman - receiver

FACTEUR-RECEVEUR

Name borne by **Facteur-boîtier** from 1893 to 1942.

Postman - receiver

FANTAISIE (TIMBRE DE)

Non-postal design that looks like a postage stamp.

Cinderella

FAUX

Two types are distinguished in philately: postal forgeries made to defraud the post and forgeries made to deceive collectors.

Forgery

FERROVIAIRE (POSTE)

Total of stationary and mobile offices directly related to railways: stations, travelling, conveying etc. Collection of items representing this.

Railway post

FEUILLE

Piece of paper of a certain size carrying the impression of a group of generally identical stamps. We can distinguish: the impression sheet, which carries the impression of one plate and the sales sheet, which carries the impression for unit sale to the public.

Sheet

FEUILLET

Little sheet of paper carrying the impression of a restricted number of stamps. Miniature sheets are issued for advertising purposes or as commemoratives.

Miniature sheet

FICTIF (TIMBRE)

Postal design for the inland service, without official financial value, used in the practical instruction of postal workers.

Training school stamp

FILIGRANE

Watermark

Imprint made in the paper during its manufacture, visible because of transparency.

FILIGRANOSCOPE

Watermark detector

Little basin with a black base which enables watermarks to be readily detected with the aid of benzene.

FISCAL

Fiscal/Revenue

Concerning the revenue. Revenue stamps have a fiduciary, not postal, value.

FISCOPOSTAL

Postal fiscal

Refers to certain revenue stamps which can be used for stamping letters, or to stamps which have a postal value and a fiscal value at the same time. This is particularly frequent in the British territories.

FLAMME

Flag

Elongated figure in the shape of a flag which accompanies the date stamp on certain cancellations. Blank flags, flags with text and pictorial flags can be distinguished.

FLAN

Blank

Metallic object designed to receive the imprint of a die.

FLEUR DE PLANCHE

Plate proof

Produced at the start of printing from a plate. Plate proofs show particularly faithful and exact details.

FLOTTANT (BUREAU)

Floating Post Office

Post office installed on board a ship of a regular line, and tended by an official embarked for the purpose.

FLUORESCENCE

Fluorescence

Phenomenon of photoluminescence that disappears at the same time as the exciting radiation.

FOND DE SÛRETÉ

Security background

Impression printed prior to that of the stamp properly so-called, and designed to prevent falsification.

FORME

Forme

Typographic composition held within a frame: the frame itself. Formes have been used to keep blocks in separate plates (1872-1876), and still serve today to hold together the leads for electrotypes (typography).

FOULAGE

Embossing

Relief imprint which by excess pressure appears on the verso, and possibly as a depression on the recto round a printed stamp.

FRANCHISE

Franking privilege

Exemption from the payment of postal charges. This is exceptional, and the details of its application are to be found in the *Manual des Franchises*.

FRANCHISE MILITAIRE

Military franking

Free post generally given in France to auxiliaries in the field, then from 1901 to 1973, for two letters a month in all circumstances to non-commissioned officers and other ranks. This was extended to one parcel a month in 1951. Free post when not on active service was represented by special stamps for letters and special forms for parcels. These were used in all French garrisons at home and overseas.

FRANC-OR

Gold franc

Since 1920, the accounting unit used by the UPU, by reference to which national currencies are adjusted. It is especially used in drawing up the postage due taxes to be inscribed on envelopes for international use.

FUGITIVE (ENCRE)

Fugitive ink

Ink specially prepared for printing certain stamps, in such a way that its colour will change if an attempt is made to remove the cancellation.

G

GALVANO

Electrotype plate

Tool for producing postage stamps obtained by electrotyping and carrying a predetermined number of die impressions. There are:

- **The electrotype** produced on passage through the electroplating bath of a number of Blanks impressed by the die used. This is only used for production of the following:
- **The service electrotype** which is a electroplated reproduction of the electrotype, and is directly used in multiples to print the stamps.

GALVANOPLASTIE

Electrotyping

Method of reproducing engravings by electrolytic deposition on an inverse conducting surface.

GARE (BUREAU DE)

Railway Post Office

Stationary office of the travelling service, devoted to the sorting and outwards transmission of the mail.

GOMME

Gum

Coating on the verso of adhesive stamps which enables them to be stuck to a cover when they are moistened.

GRANDE CONSOMMATION (G.C.)

Highly expendable

Official term given to certain types of mediocre-quality paper used to produce stamps in France between 1916 and 1920. The mark G.C. printed on the margins of sheets was an intimation to postal workers to use up these rather fragile stamps first (see illustration alongside). Certain collectors improperly extend this name to the poor-quality papers used during the 1939-1945 War.

GRAVURE

Engraving

Result of the cutting of a hard, smooth surface, from which a design or inscription can be reproduced. We may distinguish between:-

- Copper-plate engraving, where the engraved lines retain the ink after wiping of the surface and thus reproduce the design
- Wood engraving, in which the surfaces prepared do the actual printing.

GRÈVE (TIMBRE DE)

Strike stamps

Strike stamps are semi-official designs put out by certain Chambers of Commerce during certain prolonged strikes of postal workers. They accompanied the official stamps always needed in view of the postal monopoly and represented the extra charge due to the chamber concerned for transporting the commercial mail during the absence of the official service.

GUIDE OFFICIEL DES P.T.T.

Official Guide of the PTT

Publication of the Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs & Telecommunications kept permanently up to date and giving all information needed for the use of its services.

H

HÉLIOGRAVURE

Photogravure

Method of photogravure engraving, for which a screen is almost always necessary.

HÉLIOLITHOGRAPHIE

Photolithography

Lithographic process in which the designs are obtained by photographic reduction.

HERSE (DENTELURE À LA)

Harrow perforation

Perforation produced by a grid of points covering the sheet in one pass, the tool employed resembling a farmers rectangular harrow. Harrow perforation gives corners which are always regular.

HORS-SAC

Out of bag

Refers to bundles of newspapers sent by publishers to newsagents.

I

IMPRESSION

Impression

Action by which one applies one thing to another to get an imprint. Result of this action.

IMPRIMÉ

Printed matter

Item of correspondence without manuscript inscriptions and not having a personal character, for which a special (reduced) postal tariff is charged.

INDEXATION

Indexing

Application of a set of conventional rules enabling classification to be carried out.

INDICE

Rarity index

Number indicating the degree of rarity of a collectors item with respect to others or to an agreed (possibly varying) base.

INSCRIPTIONS MARGINALES

Inscriptions printed on the margins of a sheet, such as date, number, publicity etc.

Marginal inscriptions

INTÉRIEUR (SERVICE)

All the service charges of the PTT within the frontiers.

Inland post

- An inland service stamp is an adhesive stamp without fiduciary value used by the PTT without any contact with the public.

INTERNATIONAL (SERVICE)

All the service charges of the PTT for items going to or coming from abroad. The rules for this service have been set up by the successive UPU congresses since 1875: before then, only bilateral agreements existed.

International post

J

JAPON (PAPIER)

Paper (called rice paper), white or slightly yellowish, silky, glazed, and with a pearly lustre. The 1944 French stamps that are watermarked *Japon* are not printed on Japan paper.

Japan paper

JOUR DE L'AN (OBLITÉRATION DE)

Cancellation made by a stamp without a dater and often of an outdated kind, during rush periods, particularly at the time of the New Year's holidays.

New Year's Day cancellation

JOURNAUX

Category of printed periodicals benefiting from specially reduced rates of postage.

Newspapers

JUMELÉS (BUREAUX)

Offices set up to avoid the closure of establishments that have become too unimportant; they operate in two different localities at different times but with the same personnel.

Twinned offices

K

KILLER

English word denoting a cancellation (particularly of American origin) consisting of heavy lines, and particularly harmful to the stamps that have received it.

Killer

L

L.C. (LETTRES ET CARTES POSTALES)

Initials denoting letters and postcards (first-class objects) as distinct from A.O (other articles).

Letters and postcards

LÉGENDE

Inscriptions engraved on stamps.

Legend

LETTRES (POSTE AUX)

See **Poste Aux Lettres**.

Letter post

LEVÉE

Collection

Operation of retrieving the mail from the boxes into which it has been dropped.

LIMITROPHE (RAYON)

Border zone

In the international field: radius for reduced postage in the zone adjacent to the frontier (25 kilometres as the crow flies).

LINÉAIRE (DENTELURE)

Line perforation

Perforation produced by a single line of points. Line perforation generally gives irregular corners.

LITHOGRAPHIE

Lithography

Method of printing not making use of engraving, but of the property possessed by lithographic stone (and certain metallic alloys) of retaining moisture when the oily ink of a drawing repels it. Conversely, the ink for the reproduction is retained by that of the design previously drawn, whilst the blank wetted parts reject it.

LIVRET D'IDENTITÉ

Identity booklet

Postal form consisting of a sort of small booklet containing a sort of postal identity card and a certain number of leaves enabling a record of transactions carried out with the booklet to be kept in the archives.

LOCALE (POSTE)

Local post

Postal service restricted to a limited region within a given country: a town, the region served by one post office for example.

LOCAUX (TIMBRES)

Locals

Special stamps designed for a single local post.

LOI

Law

Official text emanating from the legislative power.

LUMINESCENCE

Luminescence

Ability to emit luminous rays. A distinction should be drawn between phosphorescence and luminescence.

M

MACHINE À AFFRANCHIR

Franking machine

Instrument used to mark, on items of correspondence, imprints generally of a red colour that are equivalent to stamps in all cases.

Large users who want to have one of these machines should get authorisation from the departmental head. The fees are collected monthly, in arrears (with 1% rebate) and are paid to the post office that issued the machine.

- On the other hand, since the 50s, stamping is often done at the counter with a machine.

MAIN (LETTRE À LA)

By hand (letter delivered)

See **À La Main**.

MANCOLISTE

List of stamps wanted for a collection drawn up by its owner and generally sent to someone who may supply them.

Wants list

MANDAT

Document issued by the financial postal services, the amount of which is controlled by the sender: the recipient then receives the value.

Money order

MANUELLE (OBLITÉRATION)

Cancellation applied manually by means of a date-stamp or an ad hoc mark, as opposed to machine cancellation.

Hand stamp

MAQUETTE

Design for a proposed stamp used as the basis for a plate.

Sketch

MARCOPHILIE

Collection and study of items carrying wet stamps, called postmarks or cancellations.

Postmark collecting

MARGE

Part of the sheet not printed with stamps. Similarly, the un-printed border of the stamps themselves.

Margin

MARITIME (POSTE)

Organisation of the post on board trading ships and in ports. Stamps and letters originating from this service.

Maritime post

MARQUE DE CONTRÔLE

Marginal inscription used for production control.

Control mark

MARQUE POSTALE

Wet stamp (or manual inscription) applied to a consignment to indicate its origin and the method of forwarding. More specially applied to designate postmarks used in the pre-postage stamp era.

Postmark

MATRICE

Engraved piece of metal used to reproduce a design on any material whatever.

Matrix

MAXIMAPHILIE

The collection of maximum cards.

Maximaphilately

MAXIMUM (CARTE)

Collectors item consisting of a postcard, a stamp and a cancellation whose subjects must all harmonise.

Maximum card

MÉCANIQUE (AFFRANCHISSEMENT)

Stamping done at the counter with the aid of special instruments which sell ad hoc labels, particulars of receipts being taken at the same time.

Meter stamping

MÉCHANISATION

Ensemble of mechanical procedures used to facilitate stamping and cancellation, and also the sorting of correspondence.

Mechanisation

MILITAIRE (POSTE)

Postal organisation in armies.

Military post

MILLÉSIME

Figure giving the year (in the course of a decade). Pair of stamps separated by a bridge carrying this date.

Date

MINIMUM DE PERCEPTION

Minimum tax levied on a category of objects when these are taxed on a proportional scale.

Minimum rate

MISE EN TRAIN

Flexible packing placed opposite the plate for impression on a sheet of paper. This is specific for the cutting-out and sticking-on needed to improve the quality of the impression.

Make ready

MIXTE (AFFRANCHISSEMENT)

Stamping carried out with the aid of stamps originating from two different national administrations when both are valid at the same time for the same purpose. This type of stamping is generally the short-term result of a foreign occupation, or the recent take over of a service previously left to the discretion of a foreign country.

Mixed stamping

MIXTE (BUREAU)

See **Plein exercice**.

Main Post Office

MOBILE (BUREAU)

Postal unit of secondary importance attached to a group of two or three similar units and run by the same postmaster, who personally provides a counter service at each for part of the day.

Mobile office

MODERNE

Term applied to all stamps later than 1940, opposite of classic, and to the semi-modern stamps issued in the intermediate period.

Modern

MOLETTE DE TRANSFERT

Cylindrical instrument whose inverse relief permits the reproduction of copper-plate engraving from a die to a plate or impression roller.

Transfer roller

MONOPOLE POSTAL

This is the right possessed exclusively by the Post Office of dealing without competition with:

1. Mail sent in the service of the State
2. Private letters, sealed or not, whatever their weight (article L1 of the P.T.T. code)

There is also a monopoly in telecommunications.

Postal monopoly

N

NAVAL (BUREAU)

Military post office used by the Navy.

Naval Post Office

NAVALE (POSTE)

Postal organisation used by Naval forces (in opposition to the maritime post, which is civil).

Naval post

N.D.

See **Non dentelé**.

NEUF

Refers to an unused stamp which has retained all the properties it possessed on its sale at the Post Office counter.

If the stamp lacks its original gum, it is preferable to refer to it as *uncancelled*.

Mint

NON DENTELÉ

Refers to a stamp lacking perforations or any other means of separating it from its neighbours.

Imperforate

NON ÉMIS

Refers to official stamps produced but not put into service for one reason or another.

Unissued

NON URGENT

Category of postal objects set up in France in 1969, replacing the “printed matter” class, but not retaining the requirement for unsealed posting. They benefit from a reduced rate of postage but may be sent by different means.

Not urgent

NOUVEAUTÉ

Stamp put recently into service.

New issue

NUMÉRO

Marginal inscription consisting of figures applied during production, either to facilitate accounting or as a means of control.

Number

O

OBLITÉRATION

Cancellation mark on a stamp to prevent its reuse in any way.

Cancellation

OBLITÉRATION DE COMPLAISANCE

Cancellation made at the request of a private individual, not to meet the needs of the postal service.

Cancellation by favour

OBLITÉRATION MÉCANIQUE

Cancellation carried out by means of a machine, as opposed to hand cancellation.

Machine cancellation

OBLITÉRATION TEMPORAIRE

Cancellation used for a limited period, usually as a commemoration.

Temporary cancellation

OCCUPATION (TIMBRE D’)

Stamps issued for the use of the population of a territory occupied by a foreign power.

Occupation stamp

ODONTOMÈTRE

Comparative table enabling perforations to be measured (in France: number of holes in a length of 20 mm).

Perforation gauge

OFFICIEL (SERVICE)

State service, which according to the country concerned either pays for post by means of special stamps or by means of an account with the postal service.

Official service

OFFSET

Method of lithographic printing in which the ink is applied to the sheet by means of a press-blanket.

Offset

ORIGINE LOCALE (OL)

Mark cancelling the stamp on an envelope collected and delivered by a local postman within the same trip without his going back to his office; applied to the envelope alone if the postman has to return it to his office.

Local origin

ORIGINE RURALE (OR)

Local origin mark applied more particularly by rural postmen.

Rural origin

P

PAIRE

Set of two stamps joined together horizontally or vertically.

Pair

PANNEAU

Unit of fabrication consisting of a predetermined number of reproductions of the engraving joined together, and used alone or in combination with one or more similar strips (plate) to print the stamps.

Pane

PAPIER

The usual support for adhesive stamps.

Papers are generally ranked in increasing order of thickness as flimsy, thin, ordinary, thick and cardboard. A more precise differentiation can be made in terms of the composition and texture of the papers.

Paper

PAPIER D'AFFAIRE

Category of items of commercial post; may be manuscript and often benefit from a slightly reduced rate of postage.

Circulars

PAPILLON DE METZ

Minimum weight letter written on a small sheet of paper and sent from Metz by a small free balloon during the siege of that town in September 1870.

Metz Butterfly

PAQUEBOT

Maritime postmark applied by a post office at a port to an envelope delivered by hand to show this office was not the first place to handle the item.

Paquebot

PAQUET-POSTE

Category of heavy postal items not exceeding 3 or 5 kilos according to the date.

Packet post

PARAOBLITÉRATION

Special cancellation applied to sheets before destruction of the stamps.

Para-obliteration

PART

Post office form carried by a postman on his rounds, which has to be marked by a seal kept in all the boxes on the round, thus acting as a check on collection.

A “part” can also be carried by firms’ messengers.

Part

PASSE (BUREAU DE)

Stationary establishment not open to the public, connected with the mobile service and situated near a railway junction. It is more particularly concerned with sorting and distribution of dispatches.

Passage office

PASSE (FEUILLE DE)

Sheet of stamps printed before the impression has been perfectly developed as an aid to bringing this about. These sheets often carry multiple impressions.

Progressive proofs

PCV

Post and telephone initials, meaning tax (Percevoir) to be paid by recipient, after his agreement has been obtained.

Tax

PD

Post paid to destination, in contrast to **PP** and **PF**.

PD

PEIGNE (DENTELURE AU)

Perforation carried out by means of a tool consisting of a line of points with shorter perpendicular lines (height of a stamp) branching off, so that three sides of a stamp can be perforated at the same time.

Comb perforation

This perforation is known as rectangular and has two perfectly regular angles, and two others that are more or less regular.

PELURAGE

Reduction in thickness of a paper on the verso of a stamp.

Thinning

PELURE

Very thin transparent paper.

Pelure

PERCÉ EN LIGNE

Said of a stamp which has little slots along a straight line parallel with each edge of the picture. There are some which are not pierced in lines (saw-tooth, arc, etc.): they all have the common characteristic, in contrast to perforations, of not involving any loss of paper.

Rouletting

PERFORATION

If this is not a flaw, it is the result of holes being pierced in the body of the stamp as a means control by the accounting department of an administration or commercial house.

Perfin

PÉRIODIQUE

Publication appearing at given intervals; this type of printed matter benefits from a reduced rate of postage.

Periodical/Magazine

PETIT COLIS

Category of non-postal item, heavy but not exceeding 50 kilos, which has replaced postal parcels in the interior service since 1946.

Small parcel

PETITE POSTE

Old name for the local urban post.

Local post

PF

Post paid to frontier (in international service).

PF

PHILATÉLIE

Study and collection of postage stamps, and in a wider sense, of postmarks, postal objects and postal history.

Philately

PHOSPHORESCENCE

Phenomenon of luminescence going on beyond the time of excitation.

Phosphorescence

PHOTOGRAVURE

Ensemble of all photochemical engraving methods which give reproductions by the use of either the general technique of copper-plate engraving (heliogravure), of typography (half-tone) or even of lithography (heliolithography).

Photogravure

PIGEONGRAMME

Item of correspondence transported by carrier pigeon.

Pigeongram

PIQUAGE

Result of piercing of holes in the edges of stamps, thus permitting their easy separation from the sheet.

Perforation

PLANCHE

Set of engravings or drawings (for the lithographic method) united to permit the flat-printing of stamps.

Plate

The term *cylindrical plate* (planche cylindrique) is sometimes used for rotary printing: it would be better to say *cylinder* (cylindre).

PLAT (IMPRESSION À)

Printing with the aid of flat plates on previously cut sheets.

Flat-plate printing

PLEIN EXERCICE (RECETTE DE)

Office taking part in all the operations of the P.T.T. service (postal, financial, telegraphic & telephone). The term mixed office is also used.

Main Post Office

PLEINE MER (LETTRE DE)

High-seas letter

Letter placed in the maritime post on a steamer in international waters.

These letters are characterised by being stamped with stamps of the nationality of the ship, and at the postal rate of this country, and cancelled by the mark of the maritime post.

PLI

Synonym for letter.

PNEUMATIQUE

Pneumatic

Refers to a network of tubes set up in certain large towns, through which the contents are moved by a difference in pressure (compressed air and vacuum).

Item of telegraphic correspondence transmitted by this network and delivered by express. There are pneumatics stamped in advance (entires).

POINÇON

Die

Engraved piece of metal with which matrixes are prepared. The original die is the one engraved by the artist personally.

PORT

Postage

Price paid for the transport of an object sent through the post.

PORT (BUREAU DE)

Port office

Fixed establishment of the maritime post installed in a port.

PORT DÛ

Postage due

Postage payable by the recipient.

PORT PAYÉ (PP)

Postage paid

Postage paid by the sender for inland transit. (See the illustration accompanying PD.)

PORTE-TIMBRE

Stamp carrier

Sticky label carrying inscriptions generally of a publicity nature round its edges with a space for a stamp in the centre.

POSTE

Post

Service for official and private correspondence.

POST AUX CHEVAUX

Horse post

Former service for the transport of mail, passengers and baggage.

POSTE AUX LETTRES

Letter post

Service for dispatching items of post.

POSTE RESTANTE

Post restante

Possibility offered to the public of having correspondence sent to the address of a post office, requiring the payment of a special holding fee in France since 1920.

PREMIER JOUR

Refers to a temporary special cancellation used (since 1950) on the first day of issue at a special point selected for this purpose.

First day cancellation

PRÉOBLITÉRATION

Cancellation of stamps before their use: they are then reserved for bulk postings.

Precancel

PRINCIPALE (RECETTE)

Central full-range office in the chief town of a Department.

Head office

P.T.T.

Initials of the Government Department entrusted with Post and Telecommunications (Telegraphs and Telephones).

Post, Telegraphs & Telecommunications

PUBLICITIMBRE

Stamp with edging or label attached which carry a publicity slogan. These are known as *pubs* in France and come in booklets.

Publicity stamp

PURIFICATION

Operation carried out during the last century and earlier to disinfect the mail coming from regions where an epidemic was raging.

Disinfection

Q

QUADRILLÉ

Arranged in continuous squares.

A squared background printed in colourless ink was used as a security device for certain French stamps at the end of last century.

Squared

R

RACCORD

Joint between two rolls of paper for rotary printing.

Normally the sheet printed on this joint should be destroyed, but sometimes it does reach the public domain.

Join

RARETÉ

Quality of being not very abundant: in philately, having little relation to face value.

Rarity

RAYON

Taxation zone.

Zone

REBUT

Items entrusted to the post which can neither be delivered, forwarded to a new address nor returned to the sender.

The dead letter service carries out the final researches to avoid the destruction of these items and only proceeds to this destruction as a last resort.

Dead letter

RÉCÉPISSÉ

Printed form used as a receipt (for registration, value declared, charges etc. etc.)

Receipt

RECETTE

Name given to offices (see Bureaux) since 1864.

Office

RECOMMANDATION

Special treatment applied to items of post which are recorded at the moment of handing in, forwarded with special attention and delivered against a signature.

Registration

RECOUVREMENT

Postal service for the public in which items can be sent under sealed cover and their cost returned to the sender after receipt of payment and deduction of expenses.

Cash on delivery

RECTO-VERSO

Said of a stamp printed in the true sense on the recto and verso of the paper simultaneously. Not to be confused with those that are printed on the wrong side, on the verso, by off-set (ink too liquid).

Printed on both sides

RÉEXPÉDITION

All correspondence that cannot be delivered because the addressee has changed his residence, is sent to the new address if this is known: otherwise it is returned to the sender.

Forwarding

Forwarding is free for inland mail, but incurs the postage rate for unstamped mail if the item has to be forwarded to a foreign destination: in all cases it goes by surface mail since it is lacking the air surcharge necessary.

RÉEXPÉDITION (ENVELOPPE DE)

Special official envelope enabling mail to be forwarded in batches, except for periodicals. There are three types; when forwarding is carried out by a private person, an agent of the P.T.T. for inland mail, or when it has to go to a foreign country.

Forwarding envelope

RÉEXPÉDITION (ORDRE DE)

Postal service form enabling users to have their mail forwarded for a year maximum, on temporary or permanent change of address (a model for each case and according to the importance of the locality).

Forwarding order

RÉGIME

Set of rules under which the P.T.T. works. We can distinguish between the inland regulations, the international regulations and certain special regulations.

Regulations

RÉIMPRESSION

Special printing carried out outside the normal one, generally after the stamp concerned has been withdrawn from service, to make up missing archives or for the needs of an exhibition.

Reprint

Reprinting is carried out with the same plates as used for the original, very exceptionally by remaking the plates specially with the aid of the original die.

Alongside the official reprints there are "private reprints" made with the original material but destined particularly for the philatelic trade.

RELIEF (IMPRESSION EN)

Relief printing

Printing, generally dry, between mould and matrix, produced by impressions alone.

REMOUSEMENT

Cash on delivery

The term cash on delivery refers to any item of post, either charged or registered, which is only handed over to the addressee against payment of a sum fixed by the sender, in addition to the usual formalities.

REPLAÇANT

Replacement

New block replacing a worn one in a service plate.

RÉPARATION (OU RESTAURATION)

Repair (or Restoration)

Repair, i.e. the ensemble of operations that go to modify a document so as to give it a better appearance.

Although most objects in a collection are capable of being repaired, stamps that have been repaired gain little in value.(or are not much appreciated).

REPÈRE ÉLECTRONIQUE

Electric eye marking

Marginal inscription enabling colours (in multi-colour work) or perforations to be adjusted by electro-mechanical means.

REPIQUAGE

Re-perforating

Repair of perforations or false perforations in order to change the civil state of a vignette.

- In speaking of an entire, supplementary impression made on an official entire to give it a commemorative or commercial nature at the minimum cost.

REPLAQUAGE

Repair

Repair of paper as a whole.

RÉPONSE (CORRESPONDANCE)

Reply-paid correspondence

Correspondence which can be paid for by the addressee without supplementary charges but after previous agreement, in inland mail.

Cards and envelopes for this type of commercial correspondence and limited to large users, are generally referred to by the name of "T".

- Reply coupons are currently used in international postage.
- There are also reply paid forms in the telegraph service.
- Finally, certain large users can use "T" cards and envelopes.

REPORT

Transfer

Transfer of a design from one intermediate tool to another so as to get a unitary lithographic impression.

Result of this transfer.

RETOUCHE

Retouch

Partial correction of a design or engraving.

Part that has been retouched.

RETOUR

Relates to an inscription (manuscript, stamp or label) giving the reason why an envelope put in the post is returned to the sender.

Return

RETRAIT (DATE DE)

The day on which a stamp is withdrawn from sale.

Withdrawal date

ROTATIVE

Printing machine using two or more cylindrical surfaces in contact one with one another, in pairs, the material to be printed being carried on one, whilst the paper on which it is printed is supported by the other, which is fitted with an elastic covering (set-off).

Rotary

ROULETTE

Presentation of postage stamps in a long rolled-up strip specially designed for sale in stamp machines.

The name *roulette de 93* is given to the first stamps precancelled in sheets in France, in 1893, by means of a tool that took the form of a little wheel.

Roll

ROUTAGE

Result of a sorting operation.

This should be done by senders to take advantage of certain reduced tariffs.

Routing

RURALE (POSTE AUTOMOBILE)

Postal organization enabling regular service to be given from an automobile specially adapted to offer all the service of the PTT and following a given circuit through rural areas which would otherwise not get the benefit of an adequate stationary office.

Rural automobile post

S

SEC (IMPRESSION À)

Printing done by pressure alone, without ink.

Dry printing

SECTEUR POSTAL (S.P.)

Conventional numbered address for the military post.

Postal sector

SÉCURITÉ (PAPIER DE)

Paper specially prepared to prevent counterfeiting.

Security paper

SÉMAPHORIQUE (BUREAU)

Telegraphic office set up by the national Navy for the security of its buildings. Most of these offices have now been thrown open to the public for the benefit of the surrounding community.

Semaphore office

SEMI-MODERNE

Term given to stamps issued after the classics and before the moderns (see these terms); the limits may be looked on as variable.

Semi-modern

SEMI OFFICIEL

Semi-official

Refers to a set of stamps issued by an authority other than the postal service, but with the permission of the latter.

SÉRIE

Series

Set of stamps of the same type or appearance. Not to be confused with **émission** (issue).

SERVICE

Service

Word applied to the stamps used on official mail in certain countries.

SERVICES FINANCIERS

Financial services

Group of postal services transmitting or looking after funds for their customers. They cover postal orders, cash on delivery, money orders., national savings bank: also the operations carried out on behalf of the Treasury or the Deposit and Consignment Office.

SIMILI

Half tone

Photogravure process leading to reproductions depending on the general typographic method.

SIMILI-TIMBRE

Bogus stamp

Another name for fictitious stamps. (*Fictifs*, q.v.)

SIMPLE (RECETTE)

Sub Post Office

Office where the postmaster takes direct charge of the service, or does so with the help of assistants who work to his orders and under his direction.

SOUS-TYPE

Sub-type

Secondary type: characteristics of this type (*poinçon*).

SPÉCIALITÉ

Specialty

Branch of study to which a philatelist devotes his attention.

SPÉCIMEN

Specimen

Example, specimen.

The overprint *specimen* on a stamp deprives it of all fiscal value. Stamps marked in this way are used as samples to be sent to the U.P.U., or are placed in showcases at various points of sale to make them known to the public, or are used as bogus stamps.

STÉRÉOTYPES

Stereotypes

Similar solid plates [each bearing the image of a stamp] used in making up certain plates known as “mosaic” or “separate blocks”.

SUPPRESSION (DATE DE)

Last printing date

Administrative date after which a stamp officially ceases to be printed.

SURCHARGE

Surcharge

Imprint applied a second time to alter the value, or the use of a stamp.

SURFACE (POSTE DE)

Surface mail

Land and sea postal services, as opposed to airmail.

SURTAXE

Extra charge printed on stamps for the profit of a charitable organization by means of the Post Office. The use of stamps with a surtax can be optional or compulsory.

T mark of variable form applied by the forwarding office on envelopes to be charged postage due.

- Also refers to certain postcards or commercial reply-paid envelopes marked with a large **T**, the postage on which is paid by its recipient without any surcharge.

Surcharge

T

TAILLE-DOUCE

Engraving by means of a burin for printing after wiping excess ink off the surface.

Recess printing

TARIFS

The prices for the various postal services at a given period.
In its singular, the price of one of these services.

Tariffs

TARIFS RÉDUITS

Prices for postal charges, reduced with respect to the ordinary letter rate, and applied to certain items of correspondence: printed matter, magazines etc, especially those sent out in quantity.

Reduced rates

TAXE

Price, total or partial, of a postal service payable by the recipient.

Postage due

TAXE SIMPLE

Tax levied on the recipient equal to that which would have been paid by the sender when the latter is an official body, and in certain special legal cases.

Postage due

TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS

Long distance, rapid communications, in particular: telegraph, telephone, Telex, etc.

Telecommunications

TÉLÉGRAMME

Message transmitted by the telegraph service.

Telegram

TÉLÉGRAPHIQUE (BUREAU)

Office forwarding telegrams, coming under the Minister of the Interior up to 1879, then under the Post Office.

Currently this term relates to offices connected by elements, (aerial or underground) of the telegraph network. A distinction can be drawn between main and secondary offices and radio-telegraph stations.

Telegraph office

TÉLÉPHONE

Apparatus available to the general public for the direct transmission of sound and voices.

Telephone

TÉLÉPHONE (BULLETIN DE)

Printed form having a fiduciary value sold by the PTT to cover the charge for converting a unit of time from a public call box.

Telephone ticket

TÊTE-BÊCHE

Said of two se-tenant stamps upside down with respect to one another.

Tête-bêche

THÉMATIQUE (COLLECTION)

Collection based exclusively on the pictures on the stamps and on documents relating to a particular subject.

Thematic collection

TIMBRAGE SUR COMMANDE

Stamping to order, without using postage stamps, carried out by the Post Office at the request of users on envelopes, postcards, letter cards or wrappers before they are used.

The items of correspondence prepared in this way become postal entires with a fiduciary value, and are only produced in quantity.

This process was made available or not over time at the instance of individuals and certain administrations, and was stopped in 1964.

Stamping to order

TIMBRE

Impression of a stamp.

Stamp

TIMBRE À DATE

Official designation of what philatelists call a *Cachet a Date* (see Date).

Date stamp

TIMBRE-MONNAIE

Postage stamp used as money and protected to prolonging its life (done during periods of trouble when there is a shortage of cash in circulation).

Money stamp

TIMBRE-TAXE

Special stamp used to show and control the amount and receipt of the postage due to be levied on the recipient.

Postage due stamp

TIRAGE

Action of putting sheets into the press to print them; result of this action.

In philately, the word is used mainly to denote the quantity of stamps that have been printed.

Pull

TOUCHEUR

Cylindrical tool used in rotary printing to spread the printing ink on the printing cylinder.

Inking roller

TRAME

In photogravure: fine grid placed between the photograph and the metal to be etched in such a way as to divide the flats and half-tones into dots suitable for the method (heliogravure is similar).

Screen

TRI

Set of operations performed before the mail is sent out which results in the making-up of the consignments.

Sorting

Sorting is carried out at all offices, each at the appropriate level.

TRI (CENTRE DE)

Postal establishment having as its function the centralisation and sorting of the correspondence then forwarding it.

Sorting office

TYPE

Model of the tools for producing a sheet of stamps.

Type

TYPOGRAPHIE

Method of printing by means of an engraved surface, the higher parts leaving the blanks.

Typography

U

UNION GÉNÉRALE DES POSTES

First name given to the Universal Postal Union q.v., founded in 1875.

General Postal Union

UNION POSTALE UNIVERSELLE

Name given since 1878 to the group of countries which have agreed to apply uniform rules for the reciprocal exchange of items of correspondence. These rules are adjusted periodically by congresses at which all the member countries are represented.

The official language of the Union is French and its accounting unit is the gold franc.

Universal Postal Union

URGENT

Not to be delayed.

Refers to the very first class of postal items.

Urgent

USAGE COURANT

Refers to the set of stamps on permanent sale by the postal administration for the normal stamping of correspondence within a framework of charges: the opposite of commemorative stamps, with or without surcharge, which have only a limited period of sale.

Definitive

USÉ

Unflattering synonym for cancelled.

Used (literally worn)

V

VAGUEMESTRE

Person not belonging to the postal administration who is qualified to carry out postal operations for the members of the group he is serving.

Postal orderly

VALEUR COTÉE

Former name for declared value on registration.

Quoted value

VALEUR DÉCLARÉE

Synonym for registration *Chargement* - see this latter word.

Declared value

VALIDITÉ

The duration of validity of a stamp is the period during which it retains its fiduciary value: almost all French stamps retain it to date.

Validity

VARIATION

Variation

Involuntary random change without inherent consequence for the whole impression, that occurs during the production of stamps.

The term *Variete Accidentelle* [*Accidental variety*] is often used.

VARIÉTÉ

Variety

Variation of a stamp which occurs on every stamp although the official design of the stamp has not changed.

Varieties can be due to a random element of manufacture: plate, paper, perforation, etc.

VERSO (INSCRIPTION AU)

Underprint

Inscription on the reverse of a stamp: these are generally private control marks.

VIGNETTE

Vignette

Sticky label carrying a design. The authorities give the name of vignette to their postage stamps.

VIROLE

Ring die

Flat detachable metal plate carrying the engraving for certain stamps printed by heliogravure or copper-plate in France since 1966.

VOIE DE MER

Sea route

Refers to the supplementary postal charge applied to certain long distance items since 1886.

W

WAGON-POSTE

Mail van

Railway carriage reserved exclusively for the travelling postal service and forming part of a regular train.

X

XYLOGRAPHIE

Xylography

Engraving on wood: has often been used for making the original dies.

Y

Nothing to record.

Z

ZEMSTVOS

Zemstvos

Special type of local official Russian post (and items such as stamps resulting from it), carrying mail from and to localities possessing no Imperial postal organization.

ENGLISH-FRENCH INDEX

Certain English cross-references have been included in this index although they do not appear in the text.

A

Abuse of franking	Abus de franchise
Administrative circular	Circulaire administrative
Advice of delivery	Avis de reception
Aerogram	Aérogramme
Aerophilately	Aérophilatélie
Air mail	Aérienne (Poste)
Automation	Automation
Automobile post	Automobile (poste)
Auxiliary office	Auxiliaire (Bureau)

B

Bistre	Bistre
Black room	Cabinet Noir
Blank	Flan
Blanket	Blanchet
Blind persons	Cecogramme
Block	Bloc
Bogus stamp	Simili-timbre
Border zone	Limitrophe (Rayon)
Boule de Moulins	Boule de Moulins
Box	BP (Boite Postale)
Boxman	Boitier
Braille letter	Cecogramme
Bristol	Bristol
Bulk posting	Affranchissement en numéraire
Burelage	Burelage
By hand (delivered)	À la main; Main (lettre à la)

C

Cachet	Cachet
Cancellation	Oblitération
Cancellation by favour	Oblitération de complaisance
Cash on delivery	Remboursement; Recouvrement
Catapult mail	Catapulté (courrier)
Category	Categorie
Censorship	Censure
Centring	Centrage
Chalk paper	Couché (papier)
Charity stamp	Bienfaisance (timbre de)
Choice	Choix
Cinderella	Fantaisie (timbre de)
Cinderella philately	Erinnophilie

Circulars
Classic
Cliche
Coil
Coining press
Collection
Colour
Comb perforation
Commemorative
Complimentary
Compound stamping
Consignment
Control mark
Copper-plate
Correspondence
Counter-signature
Course of instruction
Crash cover
Cursive
Cylinder

Papier d'affaire
Classique
Cliché
Roulette
Balancier monetaire
Levée
Couleur
Peigne (dentelure au)
Commémoratif
Complaisance
Composé (affranchissement)
Expédition
Contrôl (marque de); Marque de contrôl
Taille-douce
Correspondance
Contreseing
Cours d'instruction
Accidente
Cursive
Cylindre

Daguin
Date
Date stamp
Dated corner
Dater
Dead letter
Declared value
Decree
Definitive
Demonetised stamps
Depot
Destruction
Die
Direct stamping
Disinfection
Dispatch
Distribution
Distribution docket
Distribution office
Double postage
Double strike
Dry printing

D

Daguin
Millésime
Date (cachet à); Timbre à date
Coin date
Dateur
Rebut
Valeur déclarée
Décret
Usage courant
Démonité (timbres); Annulation
Entrepôt
Destruction
Coin; Poinçon
Timbrage sur commande
Purification
Dépêche
Distribution
Distribution (fiche de)
Distribution (Bureau de)
Affranchissement double
Double frappe
Sec (Impressionà)

Electoral leaflets
Electric eye markings

E

Electoreaux (imprimés)
Repère électronique

Electrotype plate	Galvano
Electrotyping	Galvanoplastie
Embossing	Foulage
Emergency cancellation	Annulation de fortune
Emergency postage	Affranchissement de fortune
Engraving	Gravure
Entire	Entier; Entière (pièce)
Envelope	Enveloppe
Error	Erreur
Escort	Convoyeur
Essay	Essai
Exchange office	Echange (bureau d')
Expertising	Expertise
Express	Exprés
Extra box	Boîte Supplémentaire
Extra charge	Déboursé

Face value	F
Facsimile	Faciale
Financial services	Fac-similé
First day	Services financiers
Fiscal	Premier jour
Flag	Fiscal
Flat plate printing	Flamme
Floating post office	Flat (Impression à)
Fluorescence	Flottant (bureau)
Foreign office	Fluorescence
Forgery	Etranger (Bureau a 1')
Forme	Faux
Forwarded	Forme
Forwarding	Acheminé
Forwarding envelope	Réexpédition
Forwarding order	Réexpédition (enveloppe de)
Franking	Réexpédition (ordre de)
Franking machine	Affranchisement
Franking privilege	Machine à affranchir
Free balloon	Franchise
Fugitive ink	Ballon libre
	Fugitive (encre)

General Postal Union	G
Gold franc	Union Générale des Postes
Good for a pull	Franc-or
Greetings card	Bon à tirer
Gum	Carte de Visite
	Gomme

Half-tone
Hand (letter by)
Hand stamp
Harrow perforation
Head office
Head Post Office
High-seas letter
Highly expendable
Horse post

Identity booklet
Imperforate
Impression
Index
Indexing
Inking roller
Inland post
Insufficient postage
International post
International reply coupon (IRC)
Issue

Japan paper
Join

Killer

Label
Last printing date
Law
Legend
letter
Letter card
Letter post
Letters and post cards
Limitrophe (radius)
Line engraving
Line perforation
Lithography
Little post

H

Simili
Main (lettre a la)
Manuelle (oblitération)
Herse (dentelure à la)
Principale (recette)
Central (Bureau)
Pleine mer (lettre de)
Grande consommation (C.G.)
Poste aux chevaux

I

Livret d'identité
Non dentelé; ND
Impression
Indice
Indexation
Toucheur
Intérieur (service)
Affranchissement insuffisant
International (service)
Coupon Réponse International (C.R.I.)
Emission

J

Japon (papier)
Raccord

K

Killer

L

Etiquette
Supression (date de)
Loi
Légende
Pli
Carte-lettre
Poste aux lettres
L.C. (Lettres et cartes postales)
Limitrophe (rayon)
Taille-douce
Linéaire (dentelure)
Lithographie
Petite poste

Live animals	Animaux vivants
Local origin	Origine locale
Local post	Locale (poste); Petit poste
Locals	Locaux (timbres)
Luminescence	Luminescence

M

Machine cancellation	Oblitération mécanique
magazine	Périodique
Mail van	Wagon-poste
Main Post Office	Plein exercice (recette de); Mixte bureau
Make ready	Mise en train
Manned balloon	Ballon monté
Margin	Marge
Marginal cross	Croix de repère
Marginal inscriptions	Inscriptions marginales
Maritime post	Maritime (poste)
Matrix	Matrice
Maximaphilately	Maximophilie
Maximum card	Maximum (carte)
Mechanisation	Mécanisation
Meter stamping	Mécanique (affranchissement)
Messenger	Courrier
Meter postage	Affranchissement mécanique
Metz Butterfly	Papillon de Metz
Military franking	Franchise militaire
Military post	Militaire (poste)
Military Post Office	B.F.M.
Miniature sheet	Feillet
Minimum rate	Minimum de perception
Ministerial decree	Décision ministérielle
Mint	Neuf
Mixed office	Mixte (bureau)
Mixed stamping	Mixte (affranchissement)
Mobile Box	Boîte Mobile
Mobile office	Mobile (bureau)
Mobile Post Office	Annexe mobile
Modern	Moderne
Money services	Articles d'argent
Money order	Mandat
Money stamp	Timbre-monnaie

N

Naval post	Navale (poste)
Naval Post Office	Naval (bureau)
New issue	Nouveauté
New Year's Day cancellation	Jour de l'An (oblitération de)
Newspapers	Journaux

Not urgent
Number

Non urgent
Numéro

Occupation stamp
Off centre
Offset
Office
Official guide of the PTT
Official service
Onion skin
Other articles
Out of bag
Overlaying

O

Occupation (timbre d')
Décentré
Offset
Recette
Guide officiel des PTT
Officiel (Service)
Pelure
AO (Autres Objets)
Hors-sac
Découpage

P.O. Box
Packet post
Paid to destination
Paid to frontier
Pair
Pane
Paper
Paquebot
Para-obliteration
Parcel post
Parcel Post Advice of Delivery form
Part
Passage office
PD
Pelure
Pennon
Perfin
Perforation
Perforation gauge
Periodical
PF
Phantom stamp
Philately
Phosphorescence
Photogravure
Photolithography
Pigeongram
Plate
Plate proof
Pneumatic
Port of call envelopes
Port office

P

SP (Boite Postale)
Paquet-poste
PD
PP
Paire
Panneau
Papier
Paquebot
Paraoblitération
Colis Postaux
Bulletin de Colis Postaux
Part
Passe (bureau de)
PD
Pelure
Flamine
Perforation
Dentelure; Piquage
Odontomètre
Périodique
PF
Fantaisie (timbre de); Simili-timbre
Philatélie
Phosphorescence
Héliogravure; Photogravure
Héliolithographie
Pigeongramme
Planche
Fleur de planche
pneumatique
Escale (pli d')
Port (bureau de)

Post	Poste
Post code	Code postal
Post free	Dispense de timbrage; Franchise
Post Office	Bureau de Poste
Post Office Abroad	Etranger (Bureau à l')
Post Office Box	Boîte Postale ; BP
Post restante	Post restante
Post Telegraphs & Telecommunications	PTT
Postage	Affranchissement; Port
Postage due	Timbre-taxe; Chiffre taxe
Postage on account	Affranchissement en compte
Postage due	Port dû; Taxe; Taxe simple
Postage due stamp	Timbre-taxe
Postage Paid	Port Paye; (PP)
Postal agency	Agence postale
Postal fiscal	Fiscopostal
Postal identity card	Carte d'identité postale
Postal monopoly	Monopole postal
Postal order	Bon de Poste
Postal orderly	Vaguemestre
Postal representative	Correspondant postal
Postal sector	Secteur postal; (SP)
Postal stationery	Entier
Postcard	Carte postale
Postman	Facteur
Postman receiver	Facteur receveur; Facteur boîtier
Postman's stamp	Facteur (cachet de)
Postmark	Marque postale; Obliteration
Postmark collecting	Marcophilie
Posts & Telecommunications Regulations	Code de Postes et Telecommunications
Precancel	Préoblitération
Price	Cote
Printed matter	Imprimé
Printed on both sides	recto-verso
Private control mark	Contrôle privé (marque de)
Progressive proofs	Passe (feuille de)
Proof	Epreuve
Publicity stamp	Publicitimbre
Pull	Tirage

Quoted value

Q
Valeur cotée

Railway post
Railway Post Office
Rarity
Rarity index

R
Ferroviaire (poste)
Gare (Bureau de)
Rareté
Indice

Rates
Receipt
Receipt of delivery
Receiver
Receiving office
Recess printing
Reduced rates
Registration
Regulations
Relief printing
Repair (or restoration)
Repairing (paper)
Repayment
Re-perforating
Replacement
Reply card
Reply paid correspondence
Reprint
Retouch
Return
Revenue
Ring die
Roll
Rotary
Rouletting
Routing
Rural automobile post
Rural origin

Tarif a
Récépisse
Avis de réception
Boîtier
Direction (Bureau de)
Taille-douce
Tarifs réduits
Chargement; Recommandation
Régime
Relief (Impression en)
Réparation (or restauration)
Replaquage
Détaxe
Repiquage
Remphaçant
Carte réponse
Réponse (correspondance)
Réimpression
Retouche
Retour
Fiscal
Virole
Roulette
Rotative
Percé en ligne
Acheminement; Routage
Rurale (poste automobile)
Origine Rurale

Sample
Screen
Sea route
Seal
Security background
Security endorsement
Security paper
Semaphore office
Semi-modern
Semi-official
Series
Service
Sheet
Shell
Shipboard agent
Simple tax
Sketch
Small parcel
Sorting

S

Echantillon
Trame
Voi de mer
Cachet de Fermeture
Fond de sûreté
Contrôl privé (marque de)
Sécurité (papier de)
Sémaphorique (Bureau)
Semi-moderne
Semi officiel
Série
Service
Feuille
Coquille
Agent embarqué
Taxe simple
Maquette
Petit coils
Tri

Sorting Office	Tri (centre de)
Special collection	Exceptionnelle (levée)
Specialty	Spécialité
Specimen	Spécimen
Squared	quadrillé
Stamp	Timbre
Stamp booklet	Carnet
Stamp carrier	Porte timbre
Stamping to order	Timbrage sur commande
Star	Etoile
State	Etat
Station office	Gare (bureau de)
Stereotypes	Stéréotypes
Strike stamps	Greve (timbre de)
Study collection	Etude (Collection d')
Sub-Post Office	Annexe (Bureau); Simple (Recette)
Sub-type	Sous-type
Surcharge	Surtaxe; Surcharge
Surface mail	Surface (poste de)

Tarifs
Tax
Telecommunications
Telegram
Telegraph office
Telephone
Telephone ticket
Temporary cancellation
Tête-bêche
Thematics
Thematic collection
Thinning
Training school stamp
Transfer
Transfer roller
Travelling Post Office
Twinned Offices
Type
Typography

T

Tarifs
PCV
Télécommunications
Télégramme
Télégraphique (Bureau)
Téléphone
Téléphone (bulletin de)
Oblitération temporaire
Tête-bêche
Constructive (philatelie)
Thématique (collection)
Aminci; Pelurage
Fictif (timbre)
Report
Molette de transfert
Ambulant
Jumelés (Bureau)
Type
Typographie

U

U.P.U. Congress
Underprint
Unissued
Universal Postal Union
Unmanned balloon
Urgent

Congres de l'U.P.U.
Verso (inscription au)
Non émis
Union Postale Universelle
Ballon libre
Urgent

Used

Usé

Validity
Variety
Vignette

V
Validité
Variation; Variété
Vignette

Wants list
Watermark
Watermark detector
Withdrawal date
Wrapper

W
Mancoliste
Filigrane
Filigranoscope
Retrait (date de)
Bande

Xylography

X
Xylographie

Y

Zemstvos
Zone

Z
Zemstvos
Rayon

H. Fraenkel
Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893
[*Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften 1863-1893*]
H. Fraenkel, Berlin, Germany, 1894, n.pp. [10pp.]

Two different editions are known: see *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*,
Volume 2, Issue 1, p.2.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK, 1981
Revised and transcribed onto computer, March 2009

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF GERMAN PHILATELIC
PERIODICALS
1863-1893

Heinrich Fränkel was the Librarian of the Berlin Philatelic Club.

The following tables were produced in response to the problems that arise in the administration of a large library. The example used was the *Library Companion* of **J. K. Tiffany**, which dealt with the periodical literature of the United States in a similar way, but I have tried to go into more detail without affecting the clarity.

The advantages of the system are immediately obvious: once the catalogue is complete it will need continuation but no further interpolation. By and large I hope I have attained completeness, particularly for the period to the end of 1891, for which the distinguished bibliography of **Provincial Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** is available. This was used, with its author's kind consent, as my principal source. A journal discovered by **Dr. Diena** (No. 4 of *Deutsche Brfm. Ztg.* of November 1894) has been added, and I have included Nos. 32, 56 & 64 since, in contrast to my distinguished predecessor, I look on these as independent supplements and journals. Some of my details are different (for Nos. 36, 76): these differences are based on fresh information. Use of the tabular form meant certain details had to be excluded: these (double numbers, defective designations, etc.) will be found in the bibliography quoted. The material for the years 1892 and 1893 was collected by myself.

Included, are all German journals concerned with philately either exclusively or to the extent of placing this hobby on the same level as its other interests, and also the journals which are only German to a (considerable) extent. If the German language came in later (No. 107), or was given up later (No. 102), the journal is still entered in full. Advertising sheets cannot really be called *literature*, but can still hardly be excluded, since many of them do have a certain amount of text, or have been given some later (Nos. 26, 37, 41, 45). All independent supplements, i.e. those which can be distinguished from the main journal, are entered separately. If the page numbers are continuous, the issue is not assumed to be separate. If an originally independent journal has a non-independent supplement, this is indicated in Column 10. Not included are the periodic price lists issued by various dealers, such as *The Philatelic Market* by **Adrien Champion**, the *Monthly Report* by **Jacobs** of Goslar, etc., which only

contain the things these dealers have on offer. However, if such a paper includes a list of new issues or other general information, it naturally had to be included (Nos. 15, 22, 48, 79), along with a series of swap sheets designed for mutual offers and wants. Also not included are the annual reports of societies or other irregular communications, e.g. the membership records of the *Mitteldeutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes* (Mid-German Philatelists' Union). Nos. 32, 56 and 101 are issued as journals and are included on that account.

The headings to the individual columns give exact particulars of their contents. Column 6 gives the number of years of publication designated as such by the publisher. Column 7 notes the number of issues that actually appeared but with deviations in the numerical order (column 9) of Nos. 11 & 13. Double issues are reckoned as two numbers. The volume numbers and years are distinguished by the typeface used (Roman) from the numbers within the volume (cursive).

The following thirty-eight periodicals were still in existence at the end of the year 1893:-

Nos. 18, 38, 45, 62, 63, 66, 67, 69, 73, 74, 77, 80, 82, 87, 89, 93, 94, 95, 96, 102, 103, 108, 111, 116, 117, 118, 121, 125, 126, 130, 132, 133, 138, 139, 143, 144, 145, 146.

Another two: Nos. 41, 76 were continuing as non-independent supplements.

I wish to express my sincerest thanks to the gentlemen who have supported me with information and material, particularly **Provincial Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** of Graz.

At the same time, I would ask all publishers of German periodicals, particularly all respectable societies, to let me have the first and last numbers of future annual issues, or at least a short communication which could be inserted into the tables. It would then be possible to update the tables yearly, or at longer intervals.

As the number of people likely to take an interest in a work of this kind is unfortunately very small, I shall not issue my little undertaking via the book trade. It can thus only be obtained directly from me.

H. Fraenkel

TABLE HEADINGS

1. Number
2. Title
3. Name and location of publisher
4. First issue
5. Last issue
6. Actual final issue - volume
7. Actual final issue - issue
8. Volume runs from : to : in - issues
9. Numbering
10. Remarks

REMARKS

The remarks are numbered in accordance with the number of the journal to which they refer.

2. Continued by No. 3
3. Continuation of No. 2
4. Autographically printed. Only the numbers from 15.11.64. available. German, French, English, Italian, Spanish.
13. (Note in Column 9): New every year since '85. Only individual numbers as follows since '87.
(Note in Column 10): Years 1885 to 1890 are numbered XXVII - XXXII instead of XV - XX No. 34 (III) is numbered 33
15. No years given.
17. Autographically printed.
18. Supplements: No. 24, 42, 67, 93, 117
- 21, (Note in column 8): Since 1885, irregular
(Note in column 9): 1880-84 new annually, since 1885 1-49.
23. No years given
24. Supplement to No. 18, (III, IV)
27. No. 11, supplement to No. 35
29. (Note in column 9): New annually
30. Supplement to No. 21, IV
36. Supplement to No. 28, II, 15
38. The joint publications of the International Philatelic Union in Dresden, its sections and several other societies. No. 1-24 (1-9, 1-15) 15.7.91. to 15.12.92 were not an independent journal but part of the *Philatelist*. Supplements No. 64, 124.
40. (Note in column 9): Then new annually.
(Note in column 10): Not a philatelic journal since 1 Oct. 1890 (III, 13) but still appears.
41. Continuation of No. 27/37 - not separate since 1888. Supplement to No. 73 (I, II), since 1889 to No. 89
42. Supplement to No. 18 (VIII, 2, 4)
43. Year II was started with No. 1 (1/1 and 15/7)
44. 7-12 not separate. Supplement to No. 41, II, III
45. (Note in column 9): New annually since then to 90 (XII) 8 then 125, 126.
49. Two No. 1. Continued by No. 63. No. 1-31 autographically printed.

54. (Note in column 9): New every year. 88 No. 11, 89, No. 12, 90 No. 12 all in 2 parts.
55. (Note in column 9): 1-20 and exhibition number: then new every year.
57. Autographically printed.
62. Partly hectographed, partly autographically printed.
64. Supplement to No. 38
65. Autographically printed 67. Supplement to No. 18
69. (Note in column 8): irregular
(Note in column 9): only 1886-89 dated. No. 1-61 since 1890.
73. Supplement: No. 41
76. Separate from July 1892: not separate (with continuous page numbering) since 1893.
Supplement to No. 125.
81. (Note in column 9) Specimen No. 2-12
82. (Note in column 9): Specimen No. 1 each year.
84. Autographically printed
85. Hectographed
89. Supplement: No. 41
91. Autographically printed
93. (Note in column 8) 12 numbers in 3 years = 1 volume
(Note in column 9) All new every 3 years. (Note in column 10) Supplement to No. 18
100. Autographically printed
101. Autographically printed. Supplement to No. 100
103. German, French. French only from III 8/9 (25.9.93) Hectographed
104. Autographically printed.
108. (Note in column 9): 1 (specimen) - 7
(Note in column 10): 1. 2 Italian, 3-6 German, French, 7 French only
110. Hectographed
112. Supplements: No. 113, 114
113. Supplement to No. 112
114. Supplement to No. 112
116. German, English, French
117. Supplement to No. 18. Undated; year not given.
119. (Note in column 9): 93 (II) 1-6 then not numbered. (Note in column 10): Supplement
to II . 2. 4.
121. Autographically printed since No. 5. Supplements: No. 122, 127
122. Supplement to No. 121.
124. (Note in column 8) Unconstrained issue.
(Note in column 10) Supplement to No. 38.
125. Supplement: No. 76
127. Supplement to No. 121, undated.
128. Not certain whether I, 1, 2 was ever published.
131. Hectographed
133. Autographically printed
143. 1, 2 hectographed
145. (Note in column 9) Specimen No.

CORRECTIONS

(To be made before use)

1. Corrections in the Foreword.

Abs	=	Paragraph
Zeille	=	Line
In	=	Becomes
In der Tabelle	=	In the tables
No.	=	Journal number (Column 1)
Spalte	=	Column
In	=	Becomes
Jährlich neu	=	new annually
Nach	=	After
Die augaben zu ...	=	The details of Nos. 121 & 127 are not definitely reliable.

2. For Insertion

Foreword: Paragraph 2, line 1 after No. 45: 54

At No. 38 in column 5: 15. 12

At No. 40 in column 10 The prospectus of June 1880 contains some
announcements but is not really a specimen issue

At No. 60 in column 10 continued in no. 61

At No. 61 in column 10 continuation of no. 60

At No. 76 in column 7: 71

At No. 119 in column 10: behind "zu": I, 5, 9

At No. 144 in column 10: No. 1 (Nov. 92) was current price list

At No. 146 in column 2 *Der Vogtlandische Philatelist* from no. 3.

Rotterdam – Philatelist, published by **J. T. Vijftigschild**, Rotterdam, No. 1 of 30.9.91. - no. 6 of 1.3.93. No. 6 was not received, as it is entirely in Dutch: from No. 5 onwards even the list of new items is in Dutch only. This paper would belong after No. 127.

Phil. Anzeiger (C. Knabe in Erfurt) seems to have appeared in 1892. So far nothing else has been discovered about this journal.

3. To be Crossed Out

Foreword paragraph 2 line 7: 76

At No. 76 in Column 8: II (89) je

At No. 144 in Column 9: I

INDEX

by

Brian J. Birch

The following is an alphabetical index of the titles of the periodicals. Articles (e.g. Die, Der, etc.) are omitted when they are the first word of the title and are ignored for alphabetisation purposes where they occur within the title.

Alphabetisation has been carried out using the word-by-word convention such that the first word of an index entry determines the entry's position in the index. In the case of entries beginning with the same word(s), then the second, third etc. word determines the relative positions of the entries. In addition, abbreviations stand as words in their own right and hyphenated words are treated as two separate words.

<u>Title</u>	<u>No.</u>
A. Moschkau's Magazin	12
Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung	3
Allgemeiner Anzeiger zum Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal	24
Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger	13
Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger zum Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	42
Amateur	88
Annoncenbeilage zum Philatelist	64
Anzeiger zur Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	30
Austria-Philatelist	146
Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins	55
Bazar	81
Bazar für Briefmarkensammler	9
Beiträge zur Postwertzeichenkunde	93
Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	28
Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung	28
Berliner Philatelisten - Clubs	77
Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel	2
Braunschweiger Briefmarken-Sammler	102
Briefmarken-Anzeiger	7, 10
Briefmarken-Börse	115, 140
Briefmarken-Club Merkur	104
Briefmarken-Sammler	95, 98
Briefmarken Freund	51
Briefmarken Handler	33
Briefmarken Sammler	4, 6
Bukarester Philatelist	60
Correspondenz Seyfried	129
Deutsche Briefmarken-Post	138
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung	11, 13, 96
Deutsche Briefmarken Sammler	5, 8

Deutsche Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	53
Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung	28
Dresdener Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	13
Echo der Postwertzeichenkunde	128
Erdball	37
Ernst Hayn's Illustriertes Offertenblatt	79
Fliegende Blätter für Deutsche Philatelisten	57
Fortuna	83
Frankfurter Briefmarken-Anzeiger	107
Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung Universum	45
General-Anzeiger für Philatelie	54
Germania	52
Globus	50, 100, 119
Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung	29
Hayn's Illustriertes Offertenblatt	79
Heitmann's Ratgeber	120
Helvetische Philatelie	144
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	74
Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung	45
Illustrierter Briefmarken-Anzeiger	47
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	18
Inseraten - Beiblatt zum Suddentsches Illustriertes Briefmarken - Journal	113
Internationale Briefmarken-Journal	82
Internationale Briefmarken-Zeitung	20, 82
Internationale Markenbörse	31
Internationale Post	109
Internationalen Postwertzeichenhandler Vereins	69
Internationaler Briefmarken-Anzeiger	70, 135, 142
Internationaler Briefmarken-Börse (see corrections)	145
Internationaler Philatelisten-Freund	46
Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt	118
Internationales Offertenblatt für Philatelie	78
Kosmos	110
Magazin für Briefmarkensammler	1
Merkur	26
Mitteldeutsche Philatelistenzeitung	125
Mittheilungen des Briefmarkensammler-Vereins Mosel	132
Mittheilungen des Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Club	63
Mittheilungen aus dem Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal	106
Mittheilungen des Schweizer Philatelisten-Vereins	58
Mittheilungen des Tauschvereinigung für Postwertzeichen	94
Mittheilungen des Wiener Philatelisten-Clubs	49
Mittheilungen des Württembergischen Philatelisten-Vereins Stuttgart	130

Monatliche Mittheilungen des Vereins der Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde zu Lübeck	62
Moniteur du Collectionneur	103
Nachrichten aus dem Briefmarken-Club Merkur	104
Neue Philatelistische Blätter	35
Neueste Privat-Post-Nachrichten	76
Oesterreichische Correspondenz	129
Oesterreichische Philatelisten-Zeitung	86
Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Club	63
Offertenblatt für Briefmarkensammler	67, 114
Oldenburger Briefmarken-Freunde	84
Orientalische Philatelist	68
Philatelia	75, 97
Philatelia Humoristica	124
Philatelist	16, 38, 61, 65
Philatelist (?) Anzeiger (see corrections)	
Philatelist Oriental	137
Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal	106
Philatelistenzeitung	99
Philatelistische Berichte	15, 48
Philatelistische Blätter	19, 71
Philatelistische Börse	36
Philatelistische Jugendschrift	121
Philatelistische Monatsberichte	22
Philatelistische Presse	72
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier	66
Philatelistischer Verkehr	27
Posta Universale	108
Poste Universelle	108
Postwertzeichen	73
Postwertzeichen-Kunde	89
Regelmässiger Wochen- and Marktberichte der Hamburger, Lübecker and Bremer Briefmarkenbörse	17
Romania Philatelica	141
Rotterdam-Philatelist (see corrections)	
Rowland Hill	43
Sammler Vereins-Mittheilungen des Philatelisten-Schüler-Vereins in Bruchsal	91
Sammler	40, 91
San Marino Philatelist	116
Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal	80
Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung	34
Schweizer Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	34
Schweizer Philatelisten-Vereins	58
Schweizerische Briefmarken-Zeitung	20

Schweizerischen Philatelisten-Vereins Zurich	59
Senf's Briefe	123
Senf's Monatsschrift für Postwertzeichenkunde	90
Sigmund Friedl's Philatelistische Berichte	48
Sitzungsberichte des Internationalen Postwertzeichenhandler-Vereins in Berlin	69
Süd. Amerika	126
Süddeutsches Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	112
Tausch-Offertenblatt	122
Tauschblatt für Briefmarken-Sammler	101
Tauschvereinigung für Postwertzeichen	94
Tauschverkehr	44
Union	25, 85, 139
Universum	45, 136
Verbands-Mittheilungen des Vogtländischen Philatelisten-Verbandes	143
Vereinigte Erdball and Merkur	41
Vereins-Mittheilungen des Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins in München	55
Vereins-Mittheilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs	77
Vereinsberichte der Vereinigung Oldenburger Briefmarken-Freunde	84
Vereinsbörse	133
Vereinsbote	117, 127, 131
Vereinsmittheilungen des Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins in Dresden, seiner Sectionen and mehrerer anderer Vereine (see Column 10)	38
Vereinsmittheilungen des Schweizerischen Philatelisten-Vereins Zürich	59
Vereinsmittheilungen des Vereins Braunschweiger Briefmarken-Sammler	102
Vereinsnachrichten des Vereins Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler	23
Vertrauliche Mittheilungen	14, 32, 56
Vertrauliches Korrespondenzblatt	111
Vogtlandische Philatelist (see corrections)	146
Vogtlandischen Philatelisten-Verbandes	143
Wegweiser für Sammler	87
Weltphilatelist	92
Weltpost	21
Wiener Briefmarken - Journal	105, 134
Wiener Briefmarken - Zeitung	39
Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	21
Wiener Philatelisten Clubs	49
Wochen- und Marktberichte Briefmarkenbörse	17
Württembergischen Philatelisten-Vereins Stuttgart	130

END

Max Ton
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]
Second edition, Verlag "Die Post", Kehl (Baden), Germany, 1924

Translation of the *Introduction* and *Abbreviations* only

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK, 1981
Revised and transcribed onto computer, July 2009

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

INTRODUCTION

Contents

The *Handbook of German Philatelic Literature* appears herewith in the 2nd completely revised and expanded edition. It includes as far as possible all publications on postage stamps and postal history of any technical interest that appeared from 1863 to 1923. German translations of foreign papers are distinguished by a mark. Mere society reports, special publications, dealers' price lists, auction catalogues, society rules and reports of general meetings are always left out for lack of technical content. Light literature is included in exceptional cases where it has a philatelic content.

Bibliography

The material is divided into:-

- A Books
- B Periodicals

To simplify finding, it should be noted that:-

1. Books are listed under the surname of their author: if there are several authors, under the surname of the first. If there is no surname, under the subject title.
2. Periodicals under the main word of their title.
3. Printed matter from societies, exhibitions, etc. under the firm, or the location of the society or exhibition.

Examples: Berlin Philatelists' Club under: *Berlin*
Catalogue of the International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Regensburg
under: *Regensburg*

Extent and Period of Issue

The scope of independent works is noted as far as possible. Supplements are particularly noted.

The date of publication is always taken from the publication itself. If not given, this is noted by *O. J.* [**Translator:** meaning without date]

An alphabetic arrangement is principally used: except that several editions of the same work are arranged in sequence of publication.

References

Careful references to the work of individual states and authors have been given both in the main text and in a specially appended list to increase the usefulness of the handbook, especially as regards the rapid location of titles.

Format

The format is recorded in terms of the height of the cover, as follows:-

16° up to 15 cm tall	
kl. 8° up to 18.5 cm tall	[Translator: kl. = small]
8° up to 22.5 cm tall	
gr. 8° up to 25 cm tall	[Translator: gr. = large]
Lex. 8° up to 30 cm tall	[Translator: Lex. = dictionary]

If the bibliographic data on size differs from these, the figure is given in round brackets.

Example of Bibliographical Data

Berlin and Leipzig: Friedrich Luckhardt (1900), XIV, 372s., 8°.

Means: the book concerned was published by the firm of Friedrich Luckhardt in 1900, its pages are numbered from I - XIV and 1 - 372. Since the height of the cover is 21½ cm, its format is 8° = octavo.

Details of the format are omitted for periodicals.

Price

Prices are given in gold Marks.

They are only quoted for a few books and periodicals, since it is well-known that anyone setting-up a philatelic collection can expect to pay prices for the individual books and periodicals well above those charged at the initial publication. In most cases we are dealing with philatelic rarities for which collectors are willing to give corresponding prices. This fact must always be borne in mind.

Max Ton

Weimar, Spring 1924

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS

Abb	Illustration(s)
Abdr	Impression
Abt	Section
Anh	Appendix
Aufl	Edition
Ausg	Issue
Bd	Volume
Bde	Volumes
bearb	compiled, edited
bed. verm	considerably enlarged
Beil	Appendix, supplement
Bild	Portrait, likeness
Bl	Sheet, page
bzw	for example, e.g.
Dr	Print, impression
durchges	revised
Ebda	In the same place, <i>ibid</i>
ersch	appeared
erw	expanded
farb	coloured
fortgef	continued
Fortsetz	Continuation
geb	bound
gedr	printed
Hrsg	Editor, publisher
hrsg	edited, published, issued
Jg	Year
kart	in stiff covers
in Komm	in Progress
Leinw	Linen, cloth
Lfg	Issue, part, number
Lfgn	Issues, parts, numbers
Lithogr	Lithography
lithogr	lithographed
Ms	Manuscript
Mk	Mark [Translator: the currency]
Nachtr	Supplement, addendum
Nr	Number
o.J	no Date
o.O	no Place
o.O.u.J	no Place or Date given
Orig	Original
Portr	Portrait
Pseud	Pseudonym
R	Editor, editing (of journals)
Reg	Register
s	see

s.u.d.T	see under the Title
Selbstverl	Published by the author
Sonderabdr	Separate impression, off print
Sonderdr	Separate impression, off print
Sondert	Special title
Taf	Table
T	Part
Uebers	Translator
ubers	translated
umgearb	rewritten, revised
Umschl	Binding, cover, wrapper
Umschlagt	Bound, covered, wrapped
V	Publisher (of journals)
verb	improved
Verf	Author, writer
verf	written by
vgl	compare, cf.
verm	enlarged, augmented
vers	supplied with, supplied by
Vorw	Foreword, preface
zsgest	compiled, collected
()	details obtained from book itself
[]	details obtained from outside sources
⊖	ceased publication (of journals)

END

Rud. Krasemann

Bibliography of the Most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*]
Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, Stockholm, Sweden, 1907, 45+iiipp.

Originally published in *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* in 1907. See **Philat. Trans. 337**

A second, revised edition was published serially in *Der Deutsche Philatelist* in 1908 and issued as a separate publication for private circulation, Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908. See **Philat. Trans. 406**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK, ca.1975
Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MONOGRAPHS ON
THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES

FORWARD

In Autumn 1904, I had the idea of compiling a *Bibliography of the Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries*. I started from the assumption that it must be very important to serious philatelists to know of the existence of the relevant works when dealing with the postage stamps of this or any other country. On the one hand, the periodical literature had already been dealt with bibliographically several times, but on the other there was a need for a compendium giving short and succinct details of the book literature. My aim was to produce something practical and I realised from the outset that monographs would be of the greatest interest. Philatelic handbooks do include the relevant literature at present, but they practically always limit themselves to abbreviated details of title, place of publication and year of appearance.

My aim was to produce a bibliography that would enable the reader, without seeing the book, to get an idea of its external form, scope, extent, edition and age, along with all the factors that would enable him to judge whether the work would meet his needs or not. Though my work is by no means exhaustive, I do think I have covered the greater part of the monographs that have appeared. Titles for which I have not been able to get the exact bibliographical details are marked *. I have left out printers and publishers for obvious reasons.

I would like to make it clear that I did not have a large library at my disposal. To fulfil my aim I had to proceed as follows. During 1904/5 I noted down the titles of all books mentioned in reviews in the international philatelic literature, for which purpose I was able to make use of the extensive collection on this subject belonging to the Swedish Philatelic Society. Every time each title was found, it was carefully noted, so as to get it as complete as possible by repeated comparisons. The titles collected in this way formed the basis of my work. I also had good service from the Library Catalogues of the International Philatelic Union in Dresden and

the Public Library in Boston as well as the contribution of **Dr. Ludwig König** of Kiel, to the 1905 Philatelists' Day in Regensburg. To check my material for bibliographic accuracy, improve and complete it, I then carried on an extensive correspondence for 16 months with authors, publishers, societies and philatelic friends.

At this point I must mention two people who have followed my work with great interest and given me the readiest support. They are **President of the Senate Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, and my friend **Hilmer Djurling**, editor of the *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* of Stockholm. The first gave me much information from his extensive philatelic library, corrected a large part of the titles, and often made his advice available to me. The second helped me continuously with the correspondence in spite of his own widespread commitments. I also received help in other ways from **E. Plotz**, Dresden; **Editor Theodore Haas**, Leipzig; **Fred. J. Melville**, London; **Rector L. Harald Kjellstedt**, Scranton, PA; and **C. A. Howes**, Boston; so that I was able to go on filling in gaps right up to the last moment. The Swedish Philatelic Society has taken over the not inconsiderable costs incurred and printed this book at its own expense.

I express my heartiest thanks to all who have helped me with advice and action. Possibly someone better qualified than myself will soon come forward to deal with the serious problem of an international philatelic bibliography: my work will then be merely a first step on the path, and is offered as such.

Rud. Krasemann

Uppsala.

Autumn 1907.

N.B. Alphabetical order as in **Senf's** catalogue.

Abbreviations:

Abb.	illustrations
Aufl.	edition
Bde.	volume
ed. éd.	edition
gr.	large, big
ill,	illustrated, illustrations
kl.	small
lge.	large
Lex.	Lexicon
pet.	small
p1.	plates
pp.	pages
S.	pages
sm.	small
Taf.	tables
vols.	volumes

Translator's Note: Only the non-English titles and notes are included in this translation. Reference must be made to the original for English language works and all bibliographic details.

Afghanistan

- Meyer, F.** *Afghanistan, its Post and Postage Stamps.*
" *The Post and Postage Stamps of Afghanistan.* (French translation)

Egypt

- Koch, G.** *Egyptian Administration Stamps.* Reprint from *Der Philatelist* 1890.
Moens, J. B. *Stamps from Egypt and the Suez Ship Canal Co.*

Argentina

- Marco del Pont, J.** *Postage Stamps of the Argentine Confederation.*
Moens, J. B. *Postage Stamps of the Republic of Argentina and its Various Provinces.*

Baden

- Glasewald, A. E.** *Postmarks on the Stamps of Baden.*
" *Inventory of Baden Postmarks.*
Lindenberg, C. *The Postmarks of Baden.* Reprint from *Dtsch. Briefmarkenzeitung.*
" *The Postmarks of Baden using Official Sources.*
" *Envelopes of Baden.*
Reitz von Bollheim, G. *The Postmarks of Baden.* (Lecture to the Vienna Philatelists Club)
Rommel, O. *Baden.* (Postmarks - Krötzsche Handbook II)

Bavaria

- Chelius, A.** *Special Collections of Bavarian Postmarks.*
Friedl, S. *The Postage Stamps of Bavaria.*
Joris, C. & O. Sedelmayr *History & Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the Kingdom of Bavaria.*
 Part I History (not finished)
 Part II Catalogue - only pp.105-108 printed.
Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Bavaria.*
Rommel, O. *Bavaria.* (Postmarks - Krötzsche Handbook III)

Belgium

- Lorgerie, J.** *Illustrated Catalogue and Price-List of all Postage, Tax, Telegraph and Parcel Stamps of Belgium.*
Moens, J. B. *Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Postcards, Official Postage Stamps and Revenue Stamps of Belgium from their Origins to the Present Day.*

Bergdorf

- Krötzsche, H.** *Postage Stamps from the Bergdorf Municipal Post Office.*
Moens, J. B. *Postage Stamps from the Duchies of Schleswig, Holstein, Lauenburg and the Town of Bergdorf.*
Pfaff, C. *Bergdorf Postage Stamps on the basis of Official Regulations.*
Rommel, O. *Postmarks from the Bergdorf Postal District.* Supplement I
 Supplement II (Reprint from *Der Philatelist*)
 Supplement III (Reprint from *Der Philatelist*)

Brazil

Vieira, C. O. *Historical Catalogue of the Postage Stamps and Entires of Brazil.*

Brunswick

Berger, L. *The Postmarks of the Duchy of Brunswick, with a Short Account of the Postal History of Brunswick.*

Lindenberg, C. *Envelopes from Brunswick.*

Rommel, O. & H. Krötzsch

Brunswick. (Postage stamps)

Verein fur Briefmarkenkunde Frankfurt a/M.

The Roulette of a Brunswick Stamp. (Brochure for interested parties)

Bremen

Blauhuth, B. *The Principal Characteristics of Bremen Stamps, with Particular Reference to the Hamburg Forgeries. (Reprint from **Philatelist**)*

Girsewald, C. *Bremen Postage Stamps.*

Lindenberg, C. *Envelopes from Hamburg and Bremen.*

Rommel, O. & H. Krötzsch

Bremen. (Postage stamps)

Ceylon

Staeble, E. *Catalogue and Price List of Ceylon Postmarks with Marginal Notes and Explanations.*

Chile

Aguirre, R. Mercado

Studies on the Philately of Chile.

Curacao

Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on Postal Items of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

IV. *Description of all Postcards, Postage Stamps and Envelopes from the Colony of Curacao.*

Denmark

Københavns Philatelistklub

Catalogue of Danish, Icelandic & Danish West Indies Stamps and Entires.

Koefoed, O. *Danish Postage Stamps 1851-1901. A Historical Survey based on Original Documents.*

Riise, O. V. *The Stamps of Denmark: A Philatelic Study. (Reprint from **Postwertzeichenkunde**)*

Germany

Berger, H. *Illustrated Price Catalogue of Telegraph and Revenue Stamps of the Individual German States.*

Dauth, H. J. *Catalogue of Old German Postmarks. (Some catalogues exist with **R. Gast** given as the publisher)*

Erdmann, A. E. *German Private Postmarks. With illustrations of stamps and towns coats of arms.*

- Freudenstein, S.** *Catalogue of Old German Postmarks.*
- Glasewald, A. E.** *Catalogue and Checklist of all German Private Postage Stamps.*
- " *Survey of Groups of Postmarks from Individual German States and Colonies.*
- Glasewald, A. E., O. Sattler & Fr. Wagner** *Handbook of German Private Postage Stamps.* (Incomplete)
- Gobbert, F.** *Survey of all Official Postage Stamps from the German Union to the Creation of the German Empire.*
- *Hermann, Fr.** *Stamps and Entires from the Old German States.*
- Kalckhoff, F.** *Postcards from German Trust Territories and Postal Undertakings Abroad.* (Corrected and extended special reprint from the **Deutschen Briefm. Ztg.**, 1902)
- Knopf, Dr.** *Outline Proposal for a Catalogue of German Ship and Marine Postmarks.* (Reprint from **Mitteldtsch. Philatelistenztg.**)
- Kohl, P.** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Germany, Including all those from the German Empire and German States &c.*
- Kröttsch, H.** *Permanent Handbook of Postage Stamps.*
- | | | |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I. | <i>German Imperial Post</i> | O. Rommel |
| II. | <i>Baden</i> | O. Rommel |
| III. | <i>Bavaria</i> | O. Rommel |
| IV. | <i>Bergdorf</i> | 1 st edn. O. Rommel
2 nd edn. H. Kröttsch |
| V. | <i>Brunswick</i> | O. Rommel & H. Kröttsch |
| VI. | <i>Bremen</i> | O. Rommel & H. Kröttsch |
| VII. | <i>Hamburg</i> | O. Rommel & H. Kröttsch |
| VIII. | <i>Hanover</i> | H. Kröttsch |
| IX. | <i>Lubeck</i> | H. Kröttsch |
| X. | <i>Mecklenburg-Schwerin</i> | 1 st edn. H. Kröttsch
<i>Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Mecklenburg-Strelitz</i>
2 nd edn. H. Kröttsch |
| XI. | <i>North German Postal Confederation (Including Field Post Offices 1870/71)</i> | H. Kröttsch |
| XII. | <i>Oldenburg</i> | P. Ohrt |
| XIII. | <i>Prussia</i> | P. Ohrt |
| XIV. | (Not yet published) | |
| XV. | <i>Schleswig-Holstein</i> | A. Rosenkranz |
- Quarterly supplements to the *Handbook of Postage Stamps*.
Volumes I, II, III, IV (1st edn.), V, Vi, Vii, Viii, IX bound in one volume.
- Kröttsch, H.** *Illustrated Specialised Catalogue of German Postage Stamps.* (with prices from commercial catalogues, remarks on editions, reprints, etc.)
- Lindenberg, C.** *Envelopes from the German States, Based on Official Sources.*
1. *Brunswick*
 2. *Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Mecklenburg-Strelitz*
 3. *Lubeck*
 4. *Thurn & Taxis*
 - 5/6. *North German Postal Confederation*
 7. *Oldenburg*

8. *Baden*
9. *Hamburg & Bremen*
10. *Saxony*
- 11/12. *Hanover*
13. *Bavaria*
- 14/15. *Wurttemberg*

Prussia & German Imperial Post in preparation

- Moens, J. B.** *Illustrated Catalogue of Local Postage Stamps from the German Empire.*
- Radenhausen, H.** *Catalogue of German Private Postage Stamps.*
- Reinheimer, A.** *Catalogue of German Cancellations from 1849-1875.*
- " *Illustrated Priced Catalogue of German Postal Cancellations.*
- Rommel, O.** *The German Imperial Post.*
- " *Special Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the German Postal Districts.*
- Senf, Gebr.** *Illustrated Special Catalogue of German Colonial Stamps.*
- Senf, Gebr. (with A. Friedemann)** *Temporary Stamps from Tsingtau and their Forgeries.*
- Sternheim, K.** *Catalogue of German Private Postage Stamps.*
- Verband d. S. v. Abstempelungen** *Survey of the Group of Postmarks from Individual German States and Colonies. See Glasewald*

Alsace-Lorraine

- Kröttsch, H.** *The Stamps of the North German Postal Confederation and Field Post 1870/71.*

Europe

- Freyse, G.** *Europe Price Catalogue.*
- " *Europe Catalogue.*
- Glasewald, A. E.** *Price Catalogue of the Stamps of Europe.*
- Kohl, P.** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage stamps of Europe.*
- I. *Germany*
 - II. *Belgium, France, Luxembourg, Netherlands*
 - III. *Great Britain, Gibraltar, Heligoland, Ionian Islands, Malta*
 - IV. *Denmark, Iceland, Russia, Finland, Poland, Sweden, Norway*
 - V. *Austro-Hungary, Bosnia*
 - VI. *Switzerland*
 - VII. *Italy, Italian States, San Marino, Monaco*
 - VIII. *Balkan States, Greece*
 - IX. *Spain, Portugal*
- Kohl, P.** *Postage Stamp Catalogue 1900: Europe & European Colonies.*

Finland

- Granberg, R.** *The Postal Stationery of Finland.*
- Heksch, L.** *The Stamps of Finland. (Lecture to the Vienna Philatelic Club)*
- Helsingfors Frimärkssamlare Förening** *Catalogue of Finnish Postage Stamps.*

- " *Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the Grand Duchy of Finland.*
Jürgens, W. *Catalogue - Price List of all Stamps, Cards & Envelopes from Finland & Russia.*

France & Colonies

- Ph. de B. (Bosredon)** *Monograph on Adhesive Revenue Stamps from France and the French Colonies.*
- Doé, F.** *French Postage Stamps.*
- Frémy, E.** *Catalogue of Postage, Revenue Telegraph Stamps, Newspaper Stamps, Fiscal Stamps and Postal Stationery from France & French Colonies.*
- Gelli et Tani** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of France and Her Colonies.*
- Hermant, P.** *Notes on the Provisional issue of "Bordeaux" Postage Stamps.*
- Leroy, L.** *History of French Postage Stamps.*
- Maigrot, C. & S. Farges** *List of Cancellations on French Postage Stamps.*
- Marconnet, F.** *The Designs of France and Her Colonies.*
- Maury, A.** *Descriptive catalogue of all Postage Stamps Envelopes, Wrappers, Post Cards, Telegraph Stamps & Essays from France.*
- " *Catalogue of Postmarks from France & Her Colonies, Handstamps, Cancellations.*
- " *History of French Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Wrappers, Cards, Telegraph Stamps, Essays, Postmarks and Cancellations.*
- Planus, E.** *Catalogue of Postage & Telegraph Stamps - France & Colonies - Revenue Stamps of France.*
- Schaupmeier, C.** *New Catalogue of Stamps from France and Her Colonies from 1849-1893.*
- " *New Descriptive Catalogue of Stamps and Cancellations from France and Colonies with all Varieties.*
- " *Price Catalogue of French Stamps and Colonies.*
- Valois, H.** *Control Marks on French Stamps, 1849-99.*
- Yvert et Tellier** *Catalogue of all the Stamps of France and the French Colonies.*

Gibraltar

- Breimeier, W.** *The Postage Stamps of Gibraltar since 1889.*

Greece

- Erdmann, A.** *The Postmarks of Greece. Philatelic Study.*
- Glasewald-Stroehlin** *The Stamps of Greece.*
- Glasewald, A. E.** *The Stamps of Greece.*
- " *The Surcharged Stamps of Greece. (Offprint from the *Mitteilungen d. Oesterr. Philatelistenclubs*)*

Great Britain

- L'Estrange-Ewen, H.** *Catalogue & Price List of the Postage & Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain. (Translation by E. D. Frank)*

" *Price List of the Postage Stamps, Telegraph Stamps & Cancellations of Great Britain.* (Translation from English)

- Kohl, P.** *Illustrated Postage Stamp Catalogue: English Colonies.*
I. *N. America & the West Indies*
II. *Africa*
III. *Australia including Hawaii, Samoa, Tonga*

Hamburg

Heim, E. *The Postage Stamps of Hamburg.* (Lecture given to the Vienna Philatelists Club)

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes from Hamburg & Bremen.*

Rommel, O. & H. Kröttsch

Hamburg. (Postage Stamps - Kröttsch Handbook VII)
An extensive work on the stamps of Hamburg is in preparation under the guidance of **Architect Vicenz** of Hamburg.

Hanover

Kröttsch, H. *Hanover.* (Postage Stamps - Kröttsch Handbook VIII)

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Hanover.*

Heligoland

Moens, J. B. *Heligoland and its Stamps.*

Wülbern, A. *The Postage Stamps of Heligoland with Particular Reference to Forgeries and Forged Cancellations, plus an Account of the Postal History of Heligoland.*

" *Originals & Reprints from Heligoland. A Stamp Study.*

Italy

Diena, Ch. *The Municipal Stamps of Italy.*

Kirch, R. *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Italy and the Former Small Italian States.*

Japan

Legrand, Dr. A. *The Writing and Inscriptions on the Stamps of Japan.*

Papal States

Fabri, P. *The Stamps of the Papal States.*

Colombia

Pérez, J. J. *List of Postage Stamps from the United States of Colombia 1859-1880.*

Crete

Direction des Postes Crétoises

The New Postage stamps of the Island of Crete and the Models of Antique Coins. (Translated from Greek)

Lubeck

Kröttsch, H. *Lubeck.* (Postage stamps - Kröttsch Handbook IX)

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Lubeck.*

- Rommel, O.** *The Postage Stamps of Lubeck.*
Wilde, H. *The Postage Stamps of Lubeck.* (Reprint from the *Illustr. Briefmarkenjournal* 1889)

Luxemburg

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps of the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg.*

Mauritius

- Moens, J. B.** *The stamps of Mauritius from their Origin to the Present Day.*

Mecklenburg-Schwerin-Strelitz

- Kröttsch, H.** *Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Mecklenburg-Strelitz.* (Postage Stamps - Kröttsch Handbook X)
Lindenberg, C. *Envelopes from Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Strelitz.*
Moens, J. B. *Stamps from the Duchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Strelitz.*

Mexico

- Marco del Pont, J.** *The Surcharges on the postage stamps of Mexico.*

Modena

- Diena, E.** *The Stamps of the Duchy of Modena and the Modenese Provinces and the Ducal Marches to the Present Day.*

Natal

- Walker, L. H. J. & J. B. Moens** *The Stamps of the Colony of Natal.*

Naples

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps of Naples & Sicily.*

Netherlands

- Kinschot, C. Ph. L. van** *Essays and Proofs of the Netherlands.*
" *Appendix to Essays and Proofs of the Netherlands.*

Netherlands Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

- Standard Work on Postal Items of the Netherlands and its Colonies.*
- I. *Description of all Netherlands Stamps, Stamps for newspapers and Printed Matter, Stamps, Postal Orders, Letter Cards, Envelopes & Postcards.*
 - II. *Description of all Netherland Indies Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps, Postcards and Envelopes.*
 - III. *Description of all Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps & Postcards from the Colony of Surinam.*
 - IV. *Description of all Revenue Stamps, etc. from the Colony of Curacao.*

- Schreuders & Co.** *Cancellations on the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands.*

Netherlands Indies

Mijer, M. J. *Description of all Dutch East Indies Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps, Envelopes and Postcards from 1864 to the Present Day.*

Netherlands Vereniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on Postal Items of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

II. *Description of all Netherland Indies Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps, Postcards and Envelopes.*

North German Postal Confederation

Kröttsch, H. *The Postage Stamps of the North German Postal Confederation and Field Post, 1870/71.*

Lindenberg, C. *Envelopes from the North German Postal Confederation.*

Oldenburg

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Oldenburg.*

Ohrt, P. *Oldenburg.*

" A new edition (Germania Handbook) is in preparation.

Austro-Hungary

Eissen, Fr. & Co. *Catalogue of all Austro-Hungarian Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Bills of Assignment and Reply-Paid Cards.*

Friedl, R. *The Postage Stamps of Austro-Hungary.*

Joessel, A. *The Postage Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy.*

Kropf, H. *Cancellations on the Stamps of Austro-Hungary & Lombardy-Venetia from 1850-1858.*

" *Postage Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, using Official Sources. (Includes Austria, Lombardy-Venetia, Hungary, Bosnia & Herzegovina)*

Lengyel, S. *Watermarks on Hungarian Postage Stamps. (Reprint from the ill. Briefmarkenztg. 1890)*

Neulinger, E. v. *Special Catalogue of all Postage & Newspaper Stamps from Austro-Hungary 1850-1888.*

Prückler, J. C. *Catalogue of all Austro-Hungarian Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Bills of Exchange, Declaration Forms, Telegraph Stamps, Reply-Paid Cards, etc. appearing, up to the end of 1886.*

Parma

Moens, J. B. *The Stamps of Parma, Piacenza, Modena and the Provisional Government of Romagna.*

Iran

Schüller, Fr. *The Persian Post and Postage Stamps from Persia & Bokhara.*

Peru

Huart, A. *Annotated Illustrated Catalogue of all Postage Stamps, Covers & Postcards Officially Issued by the Peruvian Republic.*

Lista, A. T. *Peru. Investigations on the Issue of Stamps by Colonel Seminario in Tumlez in March 1895.*

Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of Peru from their Origin to the Present Day.*

Rommel, O. *Studies on the Postage Stamps of Peru.*

Société Philatélique Sud-Américaine à Lima

General and Detailed Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Envelopes and Postcards Officially Issued in the Republic of Peru.

Philippines

***Mencarini, J.** *Descriptive Catalogue of the Postage Stamps and Postcards of the Philippine Islands.*

Prussia

Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Prussia.*
Ohrt, P. *Prussia.*

Romagna

Diena, E. *The Postage Stamps of Romagna.* (Including a study of reprints by **J. B.**)
B.

Romania

Klenck, A. St. *Catalogue of Romanian Postage Stamps.* (Fragment - a few pages only)

Magnus, Dr. *The Stamps of Moldavia & Romania.*

Roggenstroh, H. *The stamps of Romania, Moldavia, Moldavia-Wallachia, Principality of Romania, Kingdom of Romania.*

Russia

Baggo, E. *Current Postal Stationery from Russia.*

Bochman, E. v. *The Postage Stamps of the Russian Empire and their Cancellations.*

" *The Postage Stamps of the Russian Empire.*

Cudowsky, D. *Description of Russian Rural Postage Stamps, Covers and Wrappers.*

Koprowski, S. *The Rural Postage Stamps of Russia.*

Krewing, I. *Catalogue of Russian Rural Postage Stamps, Covers and Wrappers.*

Lübker, H. *Handbook of all Postage Stamps from the Rural Posts of Russia up to 1881.*

Moens, J. B. *The Stamps of Russia.*

Saxony

Beschoren, P. *The Postage Stamps of Saxony.* (Lecture given to the Vienna Philatelists' Club).

Kloss, P. *History of the Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony.*

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Saxony.*

Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of Saxony from their Origin to the Present Day.*

Rommel, O. *History of the Saxon 3 pfennig red Newspaper Stamp.* (Reprint from the **III. Briefmarkenzeitung**)

Schleswig-Holstein

Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of the Duchies of Schleswig-Holstein, Lauenberg and the Town of Bergdorf.*

Rosenkranz, A. *The Schleswig-Holstein Post 1848-1852 and its Schilling Post.*

Sweden

Frimärksamlare-Föreningen, Stockholm

Postage Stamps and Postage-due Stamps.

Lichtenstein, H. *Catalogue of H. Lichtenstein's Collection of Swedish Issues.*

" *Catalogue of Swedish Issues.*

Sveriges Filatelist-Förening

Price List of Swedish Issues.

" *Inventory of the Postage Stamps of Sweden.*

" *Inventory of Entires.*

" *Swedish Postage Stamps 1855-1905.* (Souvenir of the 50th anniversary of the Swedish postage stamp)

" *The Postage Stamps of Sweden 1855-1905, Compiled from Official Sources.* (Translated into German by **Hilmer Djurling** and **Rudolf Krasemann**)

Switzerland

Girsewald, C. v. *Bremen's ...?*

" *Swiss Stamps from 1843-1854.* (Studies in connection with the 50 year jubilee of the first Swiss postage stamps. Reprint from *Postwertzeichenkunde*).

Leman, E. v. *Special Catalogue of Stamps and Entires from Switzerland.*

" Same, in German.

" " A later (1894) edition

Linhard *The Types of Cancellation on Swiss Stamps, 1843-1863, with Special Imprints Sometimes Applied During that Period.*

Mirabaud, P. & A. de Reuterskiöld

Swiss Postage Stamps 1843-1862.

" " The German edition.

Pfenniger, O. *Handbook of Swiss Postage Stamps, with details of Postal Orders.*

" *Cantonal and Swiss Postage Stamps from the Years 1850-1854.*

Reuterskiöld, A de *The Cantonal Stamps of Switzerland and their Forgeries.*

" *The Cantonal Stamps of Switzerland and their Forgeries.*

Sicily

Moens, J. B. *The Stamps of Naples & Sicily.*

Scandinavia

Bosredon, M. *Price List of Scandinavian and Icelandic Postage Stamps.*

In de Bétou, G. *Nordic Postage Stamps, Including Swedish, Norwegian, Danish & Icelandic Stamps and Entires.*

Spain & Colonies

Circulo Filatélico Matritense

Catalogue of the Stamps of Spain, Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines and Fernando Po.

Duro, A. F. *Brief Historical Description of the Postage Stamps of Spain.*

Friederich, R. *The Stamps of Spain and Her Colonies Based Mainly on Spanish Sources.*

I *The Postage Stamps of Spain*

- " Second edition, two parts in one volume
 I *The Postage Stamps of Spain*
 II *The Postage Stamps of the Spanish Colonies*
- Lopez, L.** *Descriptive Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Spain and Her Colonies.* (Subsequent editions were published in the **Galvez** catalogue)
- Moens, J. B.** *History of the Postage Stamps and all Prepayment Stamps Used in Spain, followed by a History of Revenue Stamps from their Origins to the Present Day.*
- Thebussem, Dr.** *Description of some Postal Maps of Spain.*

Surinam

Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

- III. *Description of all Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps and Postcards from the Colony of Surinam.*

Thurn & Taxis

- Glasewald, A. E.** *Cancellations on the Stamps of the Thurn and Taxis Postal District.*
- Lindenberg, C.** *Envelopes from Thurn and Taxis.*
- Moens, J. B.** *The Postage Stamps and Envelopes from the Office of Thurn and Taxis, North and South German States from their Origin to their Suppression (1847-1867).*

Tuscany

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps and Envelopes from the States of Tuscany and San Marino, followed by the Postage Stamps of the Papal States by Pio Fabri.*

Tsingtau

- (Friedemann)** *The Provisional Stamps of Tsingtao and their Forgeries.*

Turkey Including Orient

- Adjémian, C. L.** *Short Study on the Stamps of Turkey.*
- Antoniades, J. F.** *Descriptive Catalogue of Oriental Stamps (German & French) with all Prices.*
- Hissard et Cie.** *Current Prices of all Oriental Postage Stamps, 1890-91.*
- " *Complete Illustrated Catalogue and Current Price List of all of the Postage Stamps and Entires of Turkey.*
- Hruby, R.** *Catalogue of all Turkish, Eastern Rumelian, Bulgarian and Russian Stamps, Cards and Covers from the Levant, with Prices.*
- " *Catalogue of Oriental Postage Stamps.*
- Marcus, M. H.** *Catalogue and Price List of Oriental Stamps.*
- Meyer, F.** *Catalogue of Stamps from the Ottoman Empire.*
- Mongerie, F.** *Crescent-Toughra (Armorial Bearings from the Ottoman Empire).*

Yaremdji et Tchakidji

Illustrated General Catalogue and Current Price List of the Stamps of Turkey, the Foreign Offices of the Levant in Turkey and all other Countries of the Orient. (The first edition was published in about 1885 by the long-established firm of **Maison Tchakidji & Co.** The title and number of pages varies considerably from the first to the thirtieth edition.

Uruguay

Wonner, Dr. *The Stamps of the Oriental Republic of Uruguay.*

United States of America

Coster, C. H. *The Private Posts of the United States of America.* (2 volumes)

I. *Adhesive Stamps*

II. *Stamped Envelopes.*

Kloss, P. *United States of America, List of Covers and Wrappers.*

Lesley, J. *American Local Stamps.*

Tiffany, J. K. *The Stamps of the United States of America, from their Origin to the Present Day.*

Wurttemberg

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Wurttemberg.*

Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of Wurttemberg from their Origin to the Present Day.*

END

W. Grallert & W. Gruschke
Lexicon of Philately
[*Lexikon der Philatelie*]
Werner Hornemann, Bonn, Germany, 1971

Translation of the *Foreword, Abbreviations, Directions for use*, odd pages of interest to me and the *Appendix*; pp.1-10, various & 472-486

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013

LEXICON OF PHILATELY

FOREWORD

Since the appearance of the first postage stamps in the previous century, these little paper documents have found friends and collectors throughout the world. Philately, the study and collection of stamps and other postal records and documents, has gained many new adherents. One reason for this is that philatelic collectors items are vivid illustrations of periods and cultures.

Hence there appeared to be a real need to produce a reference work which would be a reliable guide to philatelic activities for the numerous amateur collectors of postage stamps and other philatelic documents. For this reason the publishers have decided to publish the present Lexicon.

In collecting the keywords, the publisher, authors and referees worked on the basis of treating the individual branches of philately in the light of their present meaning and probable future development. Hence such topics as entires and cancellations are defined in the Lexicon.

In several ways, the authors have tried to be more systematic than has been common hitherto in the philatelic literature. The illustrations have been carefully chosen so as to make clear to the user of the Lexicon the multiple meanings of many of the keywords used. For this reason the use of a single scale has been deliberately avoided, and the relationship to the size of the original chosen so as to reveal the essential features of the item concerned. However, in spite of all efforts, illustrations have had to be used whose fidelity to the original cannot be guaranteed.

The editor hopes that with this lexicon he has succeeded in making a contribution to the development of philately, in its establishment as a science, and its promotion as a relaxing hobby.

The publisher will gladly receive comments and suggestions for improvement.

Authors & Publisher, April 1971

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abb.	Illustrations, Illustrated
Abk.	Abbreviation
allg.	general
Aufdr.	Impression
-aufdr.	- impression
Aufl.	Edition
-aufl.	- edition
Ausg.	Issue
-ausg.	- issue
ausschl.	exclusive
Bd., Bde.	Volume, Volumes
BDF	Local headquarters of German post
BRD	German Federal Republic
bes.	special, specially, particular
betr.	concerning, with reference to
Bez., -bez.	Name, designation
bzw.	or, respectively
CSSR	Czechoslovak Democratic Republic
DDR	German Democratic Republic
desgl.	similar, likewise, and so on
desh.	therefore, hence
dgl.	of such a kind, and the like
d.h.	i.e.
d.i.	that is
D.P.	German post of the DDR
dt.	German
durchst.	rouletted
ehem.	former, past, late
eigtl.	true, real, proper
einschl.	including, inclusive
entspr.	corresponding
europ.	European
geb.	born
gebr.	used
gegr.	founded
gem.	according to
geschn.	cut, trimmed
-est.	stamped, franked, postmarked
gez.	perforated
ggf.	in case, if necessary, in a given case
Gr	Groschen, smallest Austrian coin
k.	hour(s)
i.all.	in general, as a rule
i.d.R.	as a rule, generally
i.e.S.	in the narrow sense, strictly speaking
i.G. (z.)	in contrast (to)
insbes.	especially
insges.	on the whole, in total

internat.	international
i.w.s.	in the wider sense, broadly speaking
Jh.	Century
Konigr.	Kingdom
Kop.	Kopek, smallest Russian coin
Ke.	Kreuzer
Ifd.	current, continuous, consecutive, running
Md.	Milliard, billion, million million
Mitgl.	Member
pa.	Mark, (coin)
MFF	Ministry of Posts & Telecommunications of the DDR
nat.	national
Neugr.	New groschen
Nr.	Number
o.a.	or similar
od.	or
Pf.	Pfennig (coin)
Philat.	philatelic
postfr.	mint
RSFSR	Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic
Rucks.	Reverse, other side
rucks.	on the reverse, on the other side
s.	see
s.a.	see also
senkr.	vertical, upright, perpendicular
Sgr.	Silver groschen (coin)
S.O.	See above
SOS.	So-called, what is called
SR	Socialist Republic
S.U.	See below
svw.	as good as, as much as
Tab.	table(s)
u.	and
u.a.	and others, amongst others
u.a.	and so on, similarly, and the like
UdSSR	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
ungebr.	unused
ungest.	unstamped, unfranked, uncanceled
ungez.	imperforate
urspr.	originally
usw.	and so on, and so forth, etc.
U.U.	sometimes, in some circumstances
versch.	different, various
verst.	died, deceased
vgl.	cf., compared with
Vorders.	front, obverse, recto
worders.	on the front, obverse, recto
VR	People's Republic
weager.	horizontal
wz.	watermark

z.B.	for example, e.g.
z.T.	in part, partly, partially
Z.Z.	at the time, at present
Ztg.	Newspaper, journal
Ztschr.	Periodical, journal, magazine
Zuschl.	Extra charge, increase, surcharge
-zuschl.	extra, plus, as well
zw.	between

POSTAL ABBREVIATIONS FOR PLACE NAMES

Altm.	Altmark
Anh.	Anhalt (Saxony)
Bay.	Bavaria
Erzgeb.	Erzgebirge
Meckl.	Mecklenburg
NL.	Niederlaustitz
OL.	Oberlaustitz
Oldbg.	Oldenburg
Pr.	Prussia
Prign.	Prignitz
Rhl.	Rhineland
Sachs.	Saxony
Thur.	Thuringia
Thuringerw.	Thuringerwald
Vogtl.	Votland
Westf.	Westphalia
Wurt.	Württemberg
b.	at, near, on
Bz.	District

DIRECTIONS FOR USE

The keywords are arranged in strict alphabetical order from the first to the last letter, even when a keyword consists of a number of separate words.

The umlauts (ä, ö, ü or ae, oe, ue) are treated as the vowel a, o, u. ; words not given under C may be found under R or Z, and vice versa, according to the pronunciation.

Synonyms for keywords will be given directly after them (separated by a comma) in italic (sloping) lettering.

Italics are also used for the subject classification of the article, and spaced type for emphasis.

In the text, keywords are always abbreviated to their capital letters. All endings in *-isch* and *-lich* are also abbreviated, as are those in *-l*. Further abbreviations can be seen from the list of abbreviations. The customary symbols for the currencies of the various

countries are also used. Cross-references are indicated by the arrow (→) and refer to the keyword or place under which a particular subject is treated. The arrow sign is also used to refer to keywords which are important for grasping relationships or which will give further information. Inessential details are omitted from some illustrations (e.g. of entires or cancellation marks) so as to leave the essential features more prominent.

ENTRIES FROM THE LEXICON

p.107

Dorchlochung (Perforation)

1) Method often used in earlier times to cancel stamps by means of a perforating tool with a round or shaped hole: frequently used for telegraphic or fiscal cancellations (e.g. telegraphic cancellations in Spain from 1870 - round hole; Russia 1889 - 1913, for stamps with a high face value on documents to go with parcels for abroad - round hole - or small letters for fees for post office boxes: Argentina. 1892 - 1930, in accounting for newspaper postage - star, round hole, CVT, INUTILIZADO, or fees for post office boxes – CANCELADA); also as mass cancellations for sheets or parts of sheets.

2) Protective perforations (precancels) on official stamps to prevent unauthorized or outside use (e.g. Uruguay from 1901, where every administrative authority had its own symbol).

3) Security perforations, to prevent the illegal removal of stamps (with a high face value from blocks of sheets for collecting purposes (e.g. Scotland, 1921/23). A perforation that does not (also) serve as a cancellation is referred to as an **Einlochung (Perfin)**.

Illustrations

Perforation

- a) Argentina, from about 1895, perforation for calculating charges
- b) Danzig 1920, security cancellation (with cork stamp as well).

p.116

Einlochung (Perfin)

Perforation on-postage stamp not having the function of a cancellation (see **Durchlochung**).

Postal use - Almost always to change the type of stamp (e.g. perforated E on Bavarian stamps converts them into official stamps for the railway authorities: OFFICIAL perforated into stamps from Luxemburg converts them into official stamps); also perforation of stamps used as specimen (e.g. Russia/USSR up to 1925, ОБРАЗЕЦ - specimen, Chile 1873 SPECIMEN on samples of entires). Also see POL perforation, which is classed as an official perforation, since it was used by state (police) undertakings. In 1921/24, Hungary perforated the two middle strips of the sheets of stamps of certain values with a triangular arrangement of three small holes, to prevent speculative purchases of certain values by stamp dealers. Privately applied perfins are also known as **Firmenlochung (Firms' perfin)**

Illustrations

- a) OFFICIAL (for official stamps) on a Luxemburg stamp of 1899;
- b) SPECIMEN on an unissued 2 centavos entire from Chile, 1873.

p.147

Firmenlochung (Firms' perfin)

Perfin of letters or symbols on stamps, used by large firms, etc. generally to prevent unauthorized use of the stamps for private mail and avoid discrepancies in the postage account. Firms' perfins are not a very common subject for a specialised collection, they are usually poorly regarded and worth little (on German inflation stamps however firms' perfins indicate special forced uses of the stamps concerned). Firms' perfins were still used occasionally in the German Democratic Republic up to about 1950 (e.g. CZ = Carl Zeiss, Jena Ltd). A special case is represented by POL perforations.

Illustrations

Firms' perforations a) and b) on U.S.A. stamps c) Italian (verso view in all cases)

Firmenumschrift (Advertising rings)

Private imprint around the printed stamp: on entires (envelopes & wrappers) from Great Britain and the U.S.A.

p.300

Poliziedienstmark (Official police stamp)

Official police stamps: for stamping official police mail, indicated by security overprint (e.g. South Australia 1868/74, overprint C.P. = Commissioner of Police), or security perforation (e.g. Denmark from 1902 (perforation: Crown & STP.): stamps from German state post since 1927 (perforation: POL); German issues 1945/49 (police headquarters at Halle, Essen and Frankfurt-am-Main, perforation: POL), German Democratic Republic 1949/53 (People's Police Headquarters Halle, perforation POL); German Federal Republic since 1949 (Essen Police Headquarters to 1956, Oberhausen to 1965, perforation: POL), Special official stamps for police use have not been issued elsewhere so far.

POL-Lochung (POL - perfin)

- 1) On German stamps - a security perforation, used especially for answering letters from the public, and in information offices (official police stamps)
- 2) On Danish stamps – firms' perfin for the magazine *Politiken* (Politics).

Illustration

POL – perfin on the postage stamps of Germany.

p.234

Liste unerwünschter Ausgaben (List of undesirable issues)

List issued regularly by the FIP for a number of years (original title: *List of Injurious, Misleading and Undesirable French Postage Stamps*). The *List* gives stamps which should no longer be displayed or valued. Used in the first place against issues whose surcharge comes to more than 50% of their face value. The present practice of the *List* is however very questionable and doubtful, as it takes a negative view of special issues without surcharges from various countries (e.g. the German Democratic Republic), which are

generally issued and accepted internationally: on the other hand actual speculative issues are missed out. Moreover, there is no agreement between the FIP and the individual postal authorities (or the World Postal Union) and/or the national philatelic societies as regards the inclusion of stamps in the *List*, and no attempt to determine national practice as regards issues, level of tax, etc. The first attempt at organized resistance to speculative issues was in Great Britain in 1894. The “Society for the Suppression of Speculative Stamps” was founded for this purpose, but had to cease operations a few years later as it was not able to influence postal authorities.

Liszt Block - Liszt Miniature Sheet

Special Hungarian miniature sheet of 1934, on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the Hungarian Philatelic Society and the associated Second National Stamp Exhibition. The edge of block is printed all over with rays.

Lithochromie - Lithochromy

- 1) Multicoloured lithograph using a number of stones corresponding to the number of colours.
- 2) in printing, 1) object produced (picture, poster etc.)

Litzenbruder

Name of the lower ranks of postal service in various German states in 19th century, e.g. in Mecklenburg-Schwerin (parcel carrier, also acting as luggage porter, messenger or porter), in Schleswig-Holstein, and in Danish and Swedish travelling post in Hamburg.

Lizitant

Bidder, highest bidder in auctions (particularly in Austria).

LK

Abbreviation for **Lastkraftwagenlinien** (State Motor Lorry Services) perforation on postage stamps from Bavaria, used from July 1919 to June 1920 as revenue stamps (watch out for forgeries).

L Mc L

Abbreviation for → **Lady McLeod**.

Lochentwertung

→ **durchlochung** (perforation).

Loch Hinterlegt

= hole at the rear → **hinterlegen** (place at rear).

Lochung

= perforation: 1) to characterize or change postal rates → **einlochung** (punching) 2) as cancellation → **durchlochung** (perfin) (official perfin) or → **firmenlochung** (firm's perfin) (private perfin).

Lochungsfalschung

= forged perforation

Logotype

combination of letters (syllable, word) as in 1. type: often used in printing. In using logotype, large differences in size and spacing are not possible.

Lokalaufdruck

= local impression → **lokaldruck** (local printing)

Lokalausgabe

Local issue: postage stamps used locally within a postal territory along with the normal issue for the territory or in place of it (shortage of stamps, currency changes, political incidents, etc.) Validity can be territorially restricted or extended over the entire postal region, in some cases also sanctioned for international use. (e.g. Germany 1945/46, municipal (transitional) issue; France 1944, liberation local issue; Poland 1918/20, issues between towns, Romania 1944/45, municipal issue in Siebenburgen; Austria 1945 local issues.)

Lokaldruck

Local printing: philatelic term for provisional stamps produced locally at the instance of or with (even without) the approval of the postal authorities. Usually emergency measure (e.g. in colonial or dependent territories) to compensate for shortage of stamps until official issue is received or stamps already ordered are supplied. Are often local impressions distinguished from regular impressions usually by differences in type (e.g. British Post Office in Morocco 1898/99, "Morocco Agencies" on stamps from Gibraltar: Germany 1923 - OFD mark.)

Lokalpost

Local post: postal undertaking whose activity is limited to a territorially restricted range (town, or given extent of territory) e.g. (a) private city postal undertakings in U.S.A. (1842/94), in Germany (1861-1900), in Scandinavian countries (town posts, in places in Sweden at the present day) b) Hotel posts, in Austria and Switzerland, from hotels in the Alps to the next Post Office c) Scout post 1918 in Prague (Czechoslovakia); d) private line posts, 1891-1909 in Morocco from inland towns to the nearest port. Also includes private delivery mail in Italy (since 1928, stamped "Recapito Autorizzato", and carrier posts in the U.S.A. 1842/58.

Lokalzahnung

Local perforation: locally permitted or performed perforation of stamps supplied imperforate (e.g. 1945 OPD Dresden/East Saxony Cowig Post Office, Grossrohrsdorf, Klotzsche; 1945 OPD Halle/Province of Saxony, Wittenburg and Naumburg Post Office) → **postmeistertrennung** (postmaster division). Not officially approved and/or applied perforations on such stamps are known as → **privatzahnung** (private perforation).

Longji Provisorium

Longji Provisional: temporary stamps in Cameroon under former colonial rule in 1911, produced by halving 20pf stamps with official seal applied to envelope.

Lorbeerkranz Stempel

Laurel wreath postmark: old postmark from the Altenburg district of Thurn-u-Taxis: rare single circle postmark with laurel wreath in lower half (place name in upper half).

Los

Lot: name for an item in a stamp auction, which can consist of one individual stamp (letter etc.) several pieces (set, lot, etc), or of a collection, remainder, commercial post, philatelic literature, etc.

Losange

(French) Lozeng: rhomboid cancellation stamp.

Lösen

(Swedish) Redemption, discharge: generic inscription on Swedish postage stamps without national name 1874/77.

Lot

(English) Items of mixed stamps, etc. offered in various forms for sale or at auction: amount can vary very widely: can extend from remainders (auction) to collection of fewer but more valuable stamps (e.g. exchange lot).

Lotnicza

(Polish) Air mail stamps. Generic inscription on Polish air mail stamps.

Lp

Abbreviation for → Liebhaberpreis (collectors price) in German language philatelic literature.

LPA

In Post Office terminology, abbreviation for → Leitpostamt (Head Post Office)

LR

Abbreviation for Leitregion (main region) (→ Postleitzahl-system)

LS

Abbreviation for loco sigilli (latin) = place for the seal: printed (often with ornamental border) or handwritten notation on old documents, briefs, etc. to indicate that the original carried a seal at the point marked.

APPENDIX

Translations of words used in diagrams

Echt	correct
Ungezahnt	imperforate
Falz	fold
Durchstochen	perforated (straight-edge)
Gezahnt	perforated - i.e. with zigzag edge
mif Aufdruck	with imprint
Leicht	light
Stark	strong
Kreuzstempel	Cross stamp
Rechteckstempel	rectangular stamp

Mehrechstempel	Polygonal stamp
Rhombusstempel	Rhomboid stamp
Ringstempel	Ring stamp
Halbkreisstempel	Semi circular stamp
Kreisstempel	Circular stamp
Ovalstempel	Oval stamp
bes. Stempelformen	Special forms of stamp
Punktstempel	Punched stamp
Strickstempel	Stripe stamp
Balkenstempel	Bar stamp
Wurfelstempel	Cube stamp
Rautenstempel	Lozenge stamp
Buchstabenstempel	Alphabetical stamp
Zeilenstempel	Line stamp
Poststempel	Postmark
ja	yes
mit Randlinie	with border
nein	no
stummer Stempel	blank stamp
mit Inschrift	with imprint
nur mit Nummer	number only
Nummern stempel	number stamp
Kennbuchstaben stempel	reference letter stamp
nur mit Kennbuchstaben	only with reference letter
Orts stempel	place stamp
Stempelgruppe	Stamp group
Stempelbild	Stamp diagram
Stempelbezeichnung	Stamp designation
weitere Unterbez...	other details
Besondere Stempel...	Special forms of stamp
Zackenrand...	Serrated edge stamp
Zackendranz...	Serrated ring stamp
Uhrrad...	Clock wheel stamp
Muhlrاد...	Mill wheel stamp
Hufeisen...	Horse shoe stamp
Ortsstempel...	Locality with and without date
Nummern...	Number stamp
Balkenstemp	Bar stamp
Einbalken...	One bar stamp
Zweibalken...	Two bar stamp and so on according to number of bars
Balkengitter...	Lattice bar stamp
Balkenrhombus...	Rhombus bar stamp
Balkenkreis...	Circle bar stamp
Balkenoval...	Oval bar stamp
stummer...	blank stamp
Balkenrhombusnummern...	Rhombus bar number stamp
Balkenkreisnummern...	Circle bar number stamp
Balkenovalnummern...	Oval bar number stamp
Buchstabenstempel	Letter stamps

Buchstabenkreisstempel...	Round letter stamp (borderless round stamp)
Buchstabenhalb...	Semi-circular letter stamp
Buchstabenoval... (Zeilenstempel)	Oval letter stamp (Line Stamps)
Einzeil...	One line stamp (one liner)
Zweizeilen...	Two line stamp (two liner)
Dreizeilen...	Three line stamp (three liner)
Ortstempel	Place stamp
Ortsstempel mit Datum	Place stamp with date
Halbkreisstempel	Semi circular stamps
einfacher Halbkreis...	simple semi-circular
offener Halbk...	open semi-circular
doppelter Halbk...	double semi-circular
Halbkreisstegstempel...	Semi circular stamp (with cross piece)
Halbkreisdoppel...	semi circular stamp with double cross piece
Segmentstempel	segment stamp

DEVELOPMENT OF EXPERT AND GUARANTEE STAMPS

Originals of expert stamps (name stamps) of different kinds.

Aa	imperforate without imprint
Ab	(straight) perforation without imprint
Ac	(zig zag) perforation without imprint
Ba	imperforate with imprint
Bb	(straight) perforation with imprint
Bc	(zig zag) perforation with imprint
O	with cancelled stamps
*	with uncanceled stamps

The word ECHT (correct) indicates the situation and alignment of the examiner's name stamp.

PARTICULAR ALIGNMENTS

- a. stamps with specimens, essays, etc. unissued stamps, proofs, trials have the examination mark in the middle of the stamp.
- b. damaged stamps have the examination mark higher (from the baseline) according to the degree of damage, but the alignment of the mark remains the same as in A and B.

The examination marks must be placed in the positions and alignments shown by all recognised examiners.

The only stamps recognised as examination stamps are those that consist of the full name and are designed to prevent subsequent copying. Rubber stamps cannot be used as examination stamps (name stamps). Stamps with monograms or badges are not acceptable as examination stamps.

Pages 473, 474 and 475 - see original.

<u>GROUP DIAGRAM</u>	<u>DESIGNATION</u>	<u>OTHER DETAILS</u>
----------------------	--------------------	----------------------

Circular Stamps	sub-group	Single	CIRCLE STAMPS
-----------------	-----------	--------	---------------

○	→ simple single circle	single circle number single circle with distinguishing letter locality with date
---	------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

⊖	Single circle segmented, all types: according to placement of segments: single circle, upper segment " " lower " → " " double "	locality with date
---	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

- ① With solid segment:
 → single circle, solid upper segment
 single circle, solid lower segment
 single circle, solid segments

- ② → circle cum rectangle stamp
 with arc:
 Single circle cum locality with date
 rectangle with top arc

- ③ → circle cum rectangle
 with bottom arc

- ④ → single circle stamp with all types:
 segment(s) according to locality with date
 position:
 single circle with crossbar and upper segment
 single circle with crossbar and lower segment
 single circle with crossbar and double segment

- ⑤ with solid segments
 → single circle with crossbar & solid upper segment
 single circle with crossbar & solid lower segment
 single circle with crossbar & solid double segment

- ⑥ Single circle bridge stamp with bridge locality with date
 according to placement:
 Single circle, top bridge
 Single circle, bottom bridge
 → Single circle, double bridge

	<p>Bridge with shading: Single circle top shaded bridge Single circle lower shaded bridge → Single circle double-shaded bridge</p>	<p>locality with date</p>
	<p>With solid bridge: single circle top solid bridge single circle bottom solid bridge → single circle solid double bridge</p>	<p>locality with date</p>
	<p>Single circle crosslined bridge</p>	<p>locality with date</p>
	<p>Single zig-zag circle</p>	<p>locality with & without date</p>
	<p>Single hoop circle</p>	<p>locality with & without date</p>
	<p>Line and dot stamp</p>	<p>locality with & without date</p>
	<p>Single circle arc stamp</p>	<p>locality with & without date</p>

- 
 → simple double circle stamp
 - blind stamp
 - double circle number stamp
 - double circle reference letter stamp
 - locality with date
- 
 → double circle stamp with crossbar
 - All types
 - locality with date
- 
 → double circle shaded stamp with crossbar
- 
 Segmented double circle with crossbar according to placing of segments:
 → double circle stamp with top segment & crossbar,
 double circle stamp with bottom segment & crossbar,
 double circle stamp with double segment & crossbar
- 
 Double circle bridge stamp according to placement of bridge:
 double circle stamp with top bridge,
 double circle stamp with bottom bridge,
 → double circle stamp with double bridge
- 
 → Double zig-zag circle
 - locality

 Double hoop circle
 → Double outer hoop circle
 Double inner hoop circle locality with date

 → Double circle arc locality with date

 → Double circle
 sector stamp number stamp

 Triple circle stamp blind stamp
 number stamp

 Four circle stamp blind stamp
 number stamp

 Five circle stamp
 and so on
 according to the
 number of circles blind stamp

 cross line stamp blind stamp

 broken cross line stamp blind stamp

 cross bar stamp blind stamp

 hooked cross line stamp blind stamp

 cross angle stamp blind stamp

Page 480 - see original

gestreckter Sech...	flattened hexagonal
Sechseck...	Hexagon
Ortsstempel...	Place stamp with & without date
Achteckstempel	octagonal stamp
Ovalstempel	Oval stamp
einfacher...	simple oval
Zwei...	Double oval
Ovalsteg...	Oval with crossbar
Zwei...	Double oval with crossbar
Ovalsteguntersegment	Oval with crossbar & bottom
segment	
Ovalpunktlin...	Oval with dotted line
Ovalstrich...	Shaded oval
Ortsstempel/Streck...	Place/district with and without date
Ortsstempel/Streckenstempel mit Datum	Place/district with date
stummer stempel	blind stamp
Ovalstricknummern...	Shaded oval number stamp

DOTTED STAMPS

See page 481 of original for diagrams.

single dotted circle	locality with & without date
double dotted circle	locality with & without date
dot and line circle	locality with & without date
dotted oval	locality with & without date
dotted double oval	locality with & without date
flat dotted rectangle	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted hexagon	blind stamp number stamp
dotted rhombus	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted star	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted circle	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted oval	blind stamp number stamp

See bottom of page 481 lozenge shaped stamps

Rautenstempel	Lozenge shaped stamps
Rautenrechteck...	Rectangular lozenge
Rautenrhombus...	Rhomboidal lozenge
Rautenkreis...	Circular lozenge
stummer Stempel	blind stamp
Rautenrechteck...	number stamp

See pages 482, 483, 484, 485 and 486.

Rechteckstempel	rectangular stamps
einfacher Rechteck...	simple rectangle (also box stamp)
geteilter Rechteck...	divided rectangle (also box stamp)
dreigeteilter Rechteck...	three part rectangle (also box stamp)
funfgeteilter Rechteck...	five part rectangle (also box stamp)
Ortsstempel mit u...	Place stamp with & without date
Ortsstempel mit Datum	Place stamp with date
Rhombusstempel	Rhomboidal stamps
einfacher Rhomb...	simple rhombus
Rhombuspunkt...	Dotted rhombus
Rhombustrick...	Shaded rhombus
Ringstempel	Ring stamp
Einringstempel	Single ring stamp
Zweiring...	Two ring stamp & so on according to number of rings
Zweiringkernstempel	Two ring bulls eye stamp
Strichstempel	Stripe stamp
Vierstrichstempel...	Four stripe stamp & so on according to number of lines
Strichachteckstempel	Octagonal stripe
Strichrhomb...	Rhomboidal stripe
Strickrei...	Circular stripe
Strichoval...	Oval stripe
Wurfelstempel	Cube stamps
Wurfeirhombusstempel	Cubed rhomboid
Wurfelkreisstempel	Cubed circle
Schriftarten	Type face
Antiqua	Antique
Antiqua, kursiv	Cursive antique
Egyptienne	Egyptian
Grotesk	Grotesque
Mediaval	Medieval
Gotisch	Gothic
Schreibschrift...	Italic (cursive)

Klappenschnitte	Flap outlines
a) and b) spitze...	pointed flap (different shapes)
c) abgerundete...	rounded flap
d) gerade Klappe...	straight flap with rounded tip

e) geschweifte	curved flap
f) stark...	sharply curved flap
g) leicht...	gently curved flap
h) stark geschweifte	sharply curved flap
i) gekerbte Klappe	indented flap
k) sawzahnartige	flap with saw-tooth top or bottom edge
l) gewölbte Klappe	curving flap
m) gerade Klappe...	straight flap with rounded corners

Page 486 - Acknowledgements for permission to reproduce illustrations.

END

Otto Raupp

Catalogue of the Philatelic Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II Journals
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Landesverbands – Bibliothek, Berlin*
Teil II Zeitschriften]

Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, Berlin, Germany, 1957, 89pp.

Translation of the *Contents, Foreword* and *Rules* only, pp.2-3 & 89

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LANDESVERBAND'S LIBRARY,

BERLIN: PART II JOURNALS

CONTENTS

Foreword	3
German language journals (excluding Austria and Switzerland)	4-40
Foreign language journals (alphabetically by country)	
Europe	41-74
Overseas	75-88
Rules for use	89

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS

Every item is preceded by a running number. This should be quoted in any communication, to avoid possible mistakes.

The abbreviations mean:

dp. = doppelt	duplicate (available for exchange)
Jg. = Jahrgang	year (also issue)
kpl. = komplett	complete
Nr. = Nummer	number
Sd. = Sonderheft	special issue

FOREWORD

Since the first part *Books and Pamphlets* gained great approbation from philatelists, we hope that this second part *Journals*, covering all home and foreign publications, will also meet with their approval.

This second part also uses alphabetical arrangement for ease of reference. It is divided into only two groups 1) German language, and 2) foreign language journals. The latter group is divided by country into European and Overseas countries.

This catalogue is also available for the use of every Society affiliated to the State Union. The entire present holding of the State Union library is included, and is available to all concerned (see also the *Rules for use*).

Every society or individual philatelist also has the opportunity of easily filling the gaps in his library by means of the books, pamphlets and journals marked dp. = duplicate in the catalogue. Since these items are also available for exchange, the State Union also hopes to expand its own relatively extensive library in this way.

New acquisitions, supplements and amendments will be published in the *L.V.-Nachrichten* (State Union News). Supplements to the catalogue will only be issued when there are a large number of new entries.

Off we go!

Peruse the philatelic papers,
for first rate stamp collecting capers.

State Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies, Library Department

Otto Raupp

RULES FOR USE

1. The Berlin State Union Library is free to all interested parties on production of proof of identity and clearance.
2. Items are lent for only 4 weeks at a time. Every user can take up to 3 books out at a time. Any items needed for the purposes of study and work can have their loan period extended by the Library.
3. The loan period can be extended before expiry on application, so long as no other request has been made for the item. The Library may enforce a shorter loan period if necessary.
4. If the borrower is unavoidably prevented from returning books at the correct time, he is required to notify this fact as soon as possible. Changes of address must also be communicated to the Library.
5. The borrower is required in the general interest to treat the books with care, and protect them from dirt and damage. A charge equal to the initial cost will be made for books lost or rendered unusable by damage. The loss of a book must be reported immediately.
6. A reminder will be sent at the end of the loan period, and after two unsuccessful reminders a messenger will be sent to collect. All costs involved will be charged to the borrower. Fines will be charged at a rate of 10 Pfennig per day.
7. Readers who fail to comply with the foregoing rules may be excluded from using the library either temporarily or permanently.
8. The library is located in Berlin at 63 Bundesallee, Friedenau, and is under the direction of Departmental Head **Otto Raupp**. It is open every Monday (including public holidays) from 17.00 to 20.00 hrs.

END

B. T. K. Smith

*Table of Contents of the Journal Le Timbre Poste, Published in Brussels
by J.-B. Moens (February 1863 - December-1900)*

[*Table des Matières de la Revue Le Timbre-Poste Éditée a Bruxelles par J.-B. Moens
(Février 1863 – Décembre 1900)*]

Editions du “Philatéliste Belge”, Brussels, Belgium, 1926, 36pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and *Preface* only, pp.5-7

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE JOURNAL LE TIMBRE POSTE,
PUBLISHED IN BRUSSELS BY J.-B. MOENS
(FEBRUARY 1863 - DECEMBER-1900)

FORWARD

The compilation of a general table of contents for the magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*, of Brussels (15th February 1863 - December 1900) has been undertaken by **Bertram T. K. Smith**, of the old and important Bath philatelic firm, later in London, of **Alfred Smith and Son**.

B. T. K. Smith, who combines the roles of philatelist and bibliophile, was one of the founders and vice-president of the Philatelic Literature Society of London, which during its all too short life (1898-1908) [*sic*] published bibliographical studies of whose extreme accuracy and usefulness there can be no doubt. The Table was compiled for the personal use of **Smith**, who as a writer and journalist was well aware that *Le Timbre-Poste* was a valuable source of information to which every conscientious writer was bound to refer.

In 1918 **Smith** retired from active life as a philatelist, and his rich special library, of which he has left us a valuable catalogue⁽¹⁾, was dispersed at public auction.

- (1) *Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Library.*, William Lewis & Son, The Herald Press, Bath, 1914-15, in-8°, 106pp. [**Translator’s note:** This was actually his father’s library.]

An enthusiast who preferred to remain anonymous bought the manuscript of the general table of contents to *Le Timbre-Poste* and hastened to present it to the Royal Philatelic Society of London, to be kept in the library of that society and thus made available to its members.

Since I was aware that the publication of a work of this type would be of general interest, I brought it to the attention of my good friends in the Royal Federation of Philatelic Societies of Belgium, in the hope that they might take action.

On their side, the Royal Philatelic Society not only had a copy made of **Smith's** manuscript and sent it to Brussels with the declaration that they would place no obstacles in the way of publication, but also expressed their entire sympathy with the project. The appearance of this work shows the great value of the material contained in *Le Timbre-Poste* and at the same time is a tribute to its editor in chief, the much missed **Louis Hanciau**, who was the soul of the magazine during its entire existence, and who was moreover made an honorary member of the Royal Philatelic Society in 1914 in recognition of the valuable services he had rendered to philately and to the Society.

The homage which Belgian philatelists thus pay to the memory of **Louis Hanciau** is all the more deserved since that modest author published his writings either without any signature or under that of his friend **Jean-Baptiste Moens**. In fact it was not till after the liquidation of the firm of **Moens** that **L. Hanciau** started to sign the articles he published in English, French and Belgian philatelic journals, at first only with the initials **L. H.** and then later with his full name.

This rare modesty now meets with its justified reward, and a great part of the life's work of this celebrated author now appears in its full range, thanks to **Smith** in the first place, and then to the Belgian philatelists who have taken the initiative over this important publication.

Rome, April 1926

Emilio Diena

PREFACE

The set of the monthly illustrated review for collectors, *Le Timbre-Poste* is made up of 456 issues in 38 volumes. The first year (15th February to 31st December 1863) was issued in folio. Starting from the first number of the second year, the octavo format was adopted. Later the first year was reprinted in this format, with the material collected into a single issue of 55 pages. The pages of the original edition of the first year were not numbered.

In our general table of contents, each year is denoted by a Roman numeral: the Arabic numerals denote the pages in each volume. The italic numerals following the figure I refer to the issues of the first edition, and are followed by the numerals giving the pages in the reprinted edition. Each year consists of one volume, and includes a title page and a separate contents page. The contents page for the first edition of the first year was not published at the end, contrary to what was done afterwards.

When the magazine celebrated its silver jubilee in 1887, a special issue of XXXVI pages with the pagination in Roman numerals was put out.

There was also a deluxe edition of the 38 volumes on coloured paper, the first volume being a reprint only. *Le Timbre Fiscal* (A journal for the collector) edited by **Dr. Magnus (Dr. J. A. Legrand)** started to appear in January, 1874 as a supplement to *Le Timbre-Poste*, though it took the form of a separate magazine. With number 50 of October, 1878, the editorship passed to **L. Hanciau**, though no announcement of this fact was made. *Le Timbre Fiscal* ceased to have a separate existence from the issue for January 1897, and was united with *Le Timbre-Poste* under the title *Le Timbre Poste et le Timbre Fiscal*. Our

table of contents does not cover the fiscal section, and only lists the special articles in ***Le Timbre-Poste***, without going into the copious detail of the various issues.

END

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Contents.

[*Inhalt.*]

*Bücherverzeichnis Band 1. Allgemeines, Postgeschichtliches und Zusammenfassendes;
Altdeutschland; Deutschland., Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Germany,
n.d. (1979), pp.[iii-iv]*

Translation of the *Contents* table only.

Originally included Volume 2, which was separated out and became **Philat. Trans. 396.**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, October 2013

CONTENTS

General, Postal History and Collected Works

Philatelic literature & General	1
Postage stamps	14
Colour	20
Airpost	21
Reprints and Forgeries	23
Personalities	24
Postal history	25
Collecting	29
Postmarks	33
Collected	34
Bibliouraphy	36
<u>German States</u>	
General & Collected	39
Baden	44
Bavaria	46
Grand Duchy of Berg	48
Bergedorf	49
Brunswick	51
Bremen	52
Hamburg	53
Hanover	55
Heligoland	56
Lubeck	57
Mecklenburg	59
North German Postal Confederation	60
Oldenburg	61
Prussia	63
Saxony	66
Schleswig-Holstein	67
Thurn & Taxis	69

Kingdom of Westphalia	71
Wurttemberg	72
<u>Germany</u>	
German Empire, Allied Occupation, German Federal Republic)	
West Berlin, German Democratic Republic)	86
Berlin	94
SBZ, DDR	95
Fieldpost	98
German Occupation W.W.1	100
Marienwerder	100
Upper Silesia	101
Schleswig	101
Danzig	102
Memel	103
Saar	104
Sudetenland	105
Bohemia & Moravia (Protectorate)	106
Theresienstadt	106
France (Lorient)	107
France (St. Nazaire)	107
Poland (General Government)	108
Russia (Pskov)	108
Channel Islands	109
Kurland	109
Lithuania	109
Postal Stationery	110
German Colonies	113
Air Post	116
Private Posts	118
Ship and Sea Post	119
Cancellations	121

END

Chr. Otto Muller

Aim and purpose of Literatur Nachrichten
[*Zweck und Aufgabe der LN*]

Literatur Nachrichten, January 1951, Volume 1, Whole number 1, pp.1-3

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, October 2000

AIM AND PURPOSE OF LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

Without literature, philatelic science is today quite inconceivable.

Such men as **Bacon, Carl Beck, Alex. Bungerz, Fraenkel, Glasewald, Herzog, Dr. Kalckhoff, König, Krasemann, Rommel, Suppantschitsch, Thalmann, Tiffany, Ton**, et al. have laid the foundations of philatelic bibliography, and in more recent times **Abele, Billig, Blanc, Ihm, King-Farlow, Kronenberg, Michaelis, Ernst Müller, Scharfenberg, Schmittdiel, Zirkenbach**, et al. have taken it further.

Philatelic libraries are available to serious collectors in Berlin, Bern, Frankfurt am Main, Halle, London, Munich, New York, Stockholm and Vienna.

Modern photocopying methods now enable the contents of non-loanable, irreplaceable works to be made available to a wider circle.

A great deal of work is still needed in the field of philatelic literature to meet present-day requirements, especially in view of the fact that the war bore especially heavily on philatelic literature. The most important tasks include:

1. The planning and establishment of philatelic book shops.
2. The production of philatelic literature.
3. Literature information.
4. Reviews of new literature.
5. Survey of the scope of philatelic literature in public libraries.
6. Additions to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library.
7. Bringing together authors in the same field of study to prevent duplication of effort.
8. Making possible the publication of useful manuscripts.
9. Protection of authors against misuse of their intellectual work (copyright).
10. Bringing together lovers of philatelic literature with a view to exchanges.
11. Clearing up bibliographical questions.
12. Questions of organisation.
13. Making microphotography available for the ends of philatelic literature.

At the 1949 meeting of Section B (philatelic literature) in the Munich Philatelic Book Shop, then the largest functioning German specialist philatelic book shop, it became clear that success would only come from assembling large numbers of small studies. The leader of Section B was always looking for co-operation with ideally placed working bibliophiles.

So far the following gentlemen have come forward as collaborators with Section B:
(See the list on page 3 of the original.)

Section B is looking for further advice on how to produce the index to philatelic magazine literature (see above - 3. Literature information).

END

Hans Deinhart
50 Years of Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 to 1974)
[50 Jahre Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 bis 1974)]
Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern, 1974, pp.183-184

Translation of the *Foreword* only

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, WIGAN, WN6 8DG, UK
1981, Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

50 YEARS OF ARCHIV FÜR POSTGESCHICHTE IN BAYERN
(1925 TO 1974)

Overview of

A. **The Articles** (with details of contents, authors and publication) essays, etc., with historical documentation (survey of sources).

B. **Coloured Pictorial Supplements** with relevant explanations attached.

FOREWORD

With the close of the year 1974, the magazine *Archive of Postal History in Bavaria*, published by the Society for the Study of Bavarian Postal History, originally in conjunction with the Munich section of the State Ministry for Posts and now in conjunction with the German Federal Post, can look back on fifty years of existence. As a rule there were two issues a year (= 1 year), and three years made up one volume, which was supplied with a contents list and indexes to places, people and subjects. Volumes 1 to 5 covered the years 1925-1939, and Volumes 8 to 14, the years 1952-1972. Conditions in the war and post-war period meant, that two issues appeared as usual in 1940, then single ones in October 1941, March 1942 and August 1943; they comprised Volume 6. The next issue did not appear until October 1949, and made up Volume 7 with the regular issues for 1950 and 1951. The following survey includes the years 1973 and 1974 as well as the earlier fourteen volumes, so as to cover the first fifty years of the magazine's appearance.

The articles printed in the various issues are broken down by subject, and given in the survey in an alphabetical sequence under appropriate keywords. To facilitate use of the index, the author's choice of subject headings has been supplemented by entering articles under additional keywords, or using a different keyword especially in cases where individual subjects were treated in detail under a more general heading, e.g. papers on local history. The author and publication details (issue N^o/year, page) and in some cases the authors own description (in brackets) are noted as well. A large number of the articles are illustrated in black and white.

The supplements (colour tables and pictures) to the issues are listed in the part B, supplements of this index. Initially they were produced by the printing division of the Post Office Administration, but since the war they have been printed by **F. Bruckmann KG**, Graphic Art Company, of Munich.

END

Mario De Sanctis

End of the road

[*Fim da jornada*]

**Boletim da Sociedade Philatelica Paulista, August 1940, Whole number 25,
n.pp. [pp.2-4]**

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK

Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

Minor editorial changes, April 2014

END OF THE ROAD

The *Bulletin* of the **São Paulo Philatelic Society** reaches the end of the road with the present issue. This is because, within a short time there is to be a merger of the two philatelic bodies in São Paulo, the **Bandeirante Philatelic Society** and the **São Paulo Philatelic Society**, in line with the wishes of São Paulo collectors.

The life of the *Bulletin* has not been a short one, since the 25 numbers published from 1926 to the current year of 1940 represent 15 years of activity on behalf of philately and the Society. Even though it was never possible to publish it with the desired regularity, an attempt was made to compensate for this defect by producing a journal worthy of the eminence of the Society whose organ it was. To illustrate its level of acceptance, reputation and value it is enough to mention that no fewer than 20 prizes were awarded to the *Bulletin* at philatelic shows, seven of them national and the rest in foreign countries.

Moreover, the contents of the current issue amount to a repository of all that was achieved by the *Bulletin* since it contains a subject, author, chronological and geographical index to all of the material published. This index therefore gives everything written and produced in the *Bulletin* of the **São Paulo Philatelic Society** over its 15 years of existence in the most convenient form.

Our journal is coming to an end, not because the Society is going to disappear, but because under the terms of the merger a new official organ is to appear, under a new name which has not been definitely agreed on as yet. This new philatelic journal will, without any doubt, continue the work begun by the *Bulletin* in providing Brazilian philatelists with a journal consistent with our progress and our culture. We are confident that this will happen.

BOLLETIM DA SOCIEDADE PHILATELICA PAULISTA
No. 25 AUGUST 1940

INDEX
OF SUBJECTS, AUTHORS, CHRONOLOGY & GEOGRAPHY
for material published in Nos. 1 to 25 of the
BULLETIN
of the São Paulo Philatelic Society

founded by **Roberto Thut**

Note: The Roman numerals indicate the issue of the *Bulletin*, and the Arabic numerals the pages.
When one or more words are followed by two dots (:), this means that they do not form part of the actual title or sub-title, but have been inserted for the sake of clarity.
For the sake of this index, the issue for September 1930 is taken as being number XIV.

END

Fritz Gaedicke

Foreword

[*Vorwort*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, p.1

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1978 (Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2000.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

FOREWORD

Today I am able to send you no. 62 of the *Literatur Nachrichten*. This is the tenth issue since I took over the Society's Literature Section. At the time I had no idea what an enormous load of work I was taking on. When you leaf through this issue you will see that *Literatur Nachrichten* has again widened its scope, but some Journals are still lacking. The Danish magazines, the *Wiener Briefmarken-Spiegel* and the *Rundbriefe der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Bautenserie* are not covered. Unfortunately, **Dr. Debo** and **Mr. Hüttl** have not been able to get round to indexing these because of pressure of work. The *Wiener Briefmarken-Spiegel* was left out accidentally. Of course, an account of these magazines will appear in a future issue of *Literatur Nachrichten*. From the next issue onwards, we shall add to our account details of the language in which the magazines are written. This was not possible in the present issue due to a lack of time.

Over the last year I have managed to recruit new co-workers to evaluate the magazines. All the same, if you have the time and the inclination, may I ask you to come in and help as well. However, as often pointed out, the only honorarium I can afford is a free copy of *Literatur Nachrichten*.

For reasons of expense I am compelled to pass the costs of postage on to the subscribers. The cost of the Journal is unaltered at 10 DM. Treasurers of societies who send in the purchase price are urgently requested to quote the name of the society on the envelope enclosing their remittance.

May I offer my sincere thanks to all my colleagues, the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten and the ladies and gentlemen of the philatelic libraries in Berlin, Hamburg and Munich for their support for my work.

Now, as usual, the final acknowledgements. If you subscribe to *Literatur Nachrichten*, you are indispensable for serious philatelists, for whom we gladly carry out this work.

END

Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting
[*Bericht des Leiters der Bundesstelle B auf dem Bundestag in Freiburg*]
Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, p.2

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1978, Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

REPORT OF THE HEAD OF SECTION B
FOR THE FREIBURG MEETING

As in every annual report I have given so far, *Literatur Nachrichten* (Literature Reports) will play the principal part in this year's. As I have said since I began, it is the signpost of the League of German Philatelists. I am continually trying to include new journals, but unfortunately there have to be limits. The work load has slowly become almost unbearable. The Section Head alone has about 150 journals to cover, without thinking of book reviews. I am constantly trying to recruit helpers, but have not found many so far. In the past year at the working session of the Science and Literature Section in Kassel I put forward the proposal that every working party that publishes anything should let us have the details. Unfortunately, nothing has been done about this yet. I intend to bring this problem up again at the Freiburg meeting. In my opinion it should be no trouble for everyone to produce three or four index cards describing their own publications. This would be a distinct reduction of the load on the Section Head's less industrious colleagues.

I was late starting on production of the new issue this year. In the first place, I had to wait for approval of support from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, and in the second place I had to take care of certain honorary posts which, e.g. the Inflation Testing Station at Berlin, also meant a great deal of work. Also, I had to look after my team of writers, who produced work for me in their own time. A paid writing team would be quite out of the question, because the cost would be too high.

This is the report on *Literatur Nachrichten* which, if I may say so, again enjoys a very good reputation internationally. The special work of the Section will be extended when possible to answering enquiries, but I must ask to be excused at present.

In conclusion, as in former years, my thanks go to the governing committee of the League of German Philatelists for their help, to the Foundation for Philately and Postal History for valuable financial support, and to all who have helped me to make *Literatur Nachrichten* more extensive by sending in literature. My heartfelt thanks to my co-workers, **Messers Danesch, Dr. Debo, Divisch, Kensing, Dr. Rossberg and Wölfel.**

Fritz Gaedicke

END

Report of the Working Party on the 1972 Freiburg meeting
[Bericht des Arbeitskreis von Bundestag 1972 in Freiburg]
Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, pp.2-4

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1978, Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

REPORT OF THE WORKING PARTY ON THE
1972 FREIBURG MEETING

Working Group I (Science and Literature) included about 50 ladies and gentlemen. 22 of them were the heads of groups, and represented about 2,000 active philatelists.

At the beginning of the meeting those present were given the names and details of the people who were to give papers, along with a summary of the 15 points from Kassel, so that everyone's memory was refreshed as to the speakers, their subjects and the "Kassel points".

The leader of the Working Group (**Dr. Hanfland**) gave his opinion as to ratification of the 15 Kassel points. Vigorous discussion was provoked by Point 8 *Exchange of literature with the German Democratic Republic*, which had not hitherto been explained satisfactorily. **President Kahler** reported on his own efforts in this direction at the recent FTP conference.

Known members of the younger generation of philatelists with modern interests were secured as speakers by the Working Group. The first was **Winfried Berger** of Frankweiler/Pfalz, who dealt with research problems from the point of view of society and working group members. He mentioned problems which many leaders of such groups have had to deal with.

The range of problems encountered in modern collecting was dealt with in further papers by **Wolfgang Schultz** of Fredeburg, (Working Group on Marginal Coloured Markings i.e. "traffic lights") and **Willi Oschewsky** of Linter, (Working Group on Automation of Letter Post). Both referred in their papers to the fact that work done on a national basis only leads to partial results and that full success can only come by crossing borders. Both speakers bore witness to the fact that modern fields of collecting are becoming very popular and are finding their appropriate place alongside classical philatelic studies. **Schultz** dealt in particular with the concerns of the head of a junior philatelists' club.

The head of the Research Section, **Ernest Zimmer** pointed out in his paper that the sections must back up the working groups by word and deed, but not try to take them over. Urgent priority must be given to establishing a set of model rules and setting up an arbitration body. The aim should be to set up research groups for as many fields of collecting as possible, and thus get optimum collector activity. New and heavy financial burdens will be unavoidable in this connection. This will call for the continuous publication of details of the sections' finances, as **Zimmer** would agree. On a motion, **Zimmer** was supported with one dissenting voice.

The second session of the meeting was opened at 14.00 hrs. and the main emphasis was now on the literature. Members of the Working Group on Publications came in for the first paper, so that about 80 people were present. **Günther Welter** of Camberg, spoke on the subject *Does a society really need its own journal*. His arguments so convinced his hearers that no opposing views were put forward. Members decided to retain their present publication - ***Bundesnachrichten*** (Federation Reports).

The question spontaneously raised by **Emil Mewes** of Dusseldorf, as to continuation of the "New Handbook of Philately" also received a positive reply. The discussion indicated that the handbook should be slanted mainly towards German interests. Monographs and works of the handbook type should not be "all lumped in together".

The problems of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library were described by its director, **Otto Gleixner** of Emmering, who asked for understanding over the prolonged ban on loans, since it was thought more important to do the cataloguing. It was good to hear from **Mrs. Renato Brandt** of Hamburg that the Philatelic Library in Hamburg had recorded increased activity since the loss of Munich. A warm reception was given to the paper by **Fritz Gaedicke** of Berlin, head of the Literature Section, who reported that Whole number 61 of ***Literatur Nachrichten*** has now appeared and has been classified in the light of the most recent findings, so that a given article can be found by subject as well as by country. The evaluation of over 150 journals in this report gives over 4,000 sources of information for the reader.

Everybody who took part in the meeting of this Working Group will again be quite convinced that research and Literature are the Alpha and Omega of philately.

END

Philatelic Libraries
[*Philatelistische bibliotheken*]
Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, pp.30-31

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1978, Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

Two important libraries are available to the collector at the moment. I often receive letters expressing an interest in philatelic literature, and so I give the addresses and loan regulations here.

1. Berlin Post and Telegraph Museum, Library of Postal History and Philately, 1 Lübecker Strasse, Berlin 21. This is available without charge to anyone interested. Readers not on the spot can only borrow via the usual system, i.e. the request has to come via a library in the German inter-library loans network. The books can be kept for three weeks as a rule.
2. Philatelic Library of Hamburg e.V., Poststr. 33, Hamburg 2. Here again the loan period is three weeks as a rule. Books can be consulted without charge on the premises. The same applies to members of the library. The charge to members of affiliated societies is 0.50 DM per book, and 1.00 DM for all other users. Out of town users are also expected to pay the postage costs. The detailed catalogue can be purchased at a price of 3.00 DM.

END

Paul S. Ulrich
Where do I Find Philatelic Information?
[*Wie Finde Ich Philatelistische Informationen?*]
**Orientierungshilfen Volume 6; Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für
Bibliothekerausbildung der Freien Universität Berlin Volume 16, Berlin Verlag, 1978,
Berlin, Germany, 140pp.**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
1979, Revised and transcribed onto computer, March 2014

WHERE DO I FIND PHILATELIC INFORMATION?

by

Paul S. Ulrich with assistance from **Frank Heidtmann**

EDITOR'S NOTE

It must be realised that the production of this translation was a mammoth task for both for the translator (**Miss E. Howarth**, Harold Cohen Library, University of Liverpool) and for the Editor. Owing to the size of the volume, both the translating and editing were carried out over a period of some 12 months (on a strictly amateur basis) and therefore, some variation in style can be expected throughout the book. Although it is desirable for a translation to stand alone, it was not possible to include full foreign language and translated titles in every case and recourse must be had to the original German edition for those students who require precise bibliographic details.

Brian J. Birch

May 1982

CONTENTS

PREFACE	2
1. LIBRARY MATERIALS	3
2. THE INFORMATION SUPPLY SECTOR	5
2.1 Libraries	5
2.2 Book and Antiquarian Trade	9
2.3 Museums	11
2.4 Publishers	11
3. INFORMATION ON BOOK AND PERIODICAL HOLDINGS IN LIBRARIES	
3.1 Discovering a Library's own Holdings	13
3.2 Holdings of other Libraries & their Locations	16
3.2.1 Catalogues of Foreign Libraries	16
3.2.2 Periodical Catalogues of Foreign Libraries	17

4.	AIDS TO PHILATELY	19
4.1	General Sources	19
4.1.1	General and Special Encyclopaedias, Lexica and Handbooks	19
4.1.2	Terminological Dictionaries & Guides to Abbreviations	21
4.1.3	Language Dictionaries	23
4.1.4	Details of People, Biographies	25
4.1.5	Address Books	27
4.2	Information on the Literature	28
4.2.1	Books in Print (Book Trade Bibliographies)	28
4.2.2	Philatelic Library Catalogues	30
4.2.3	Formal Bibliographies	36
4.2.3.1	Indexes to University publications	36
4.2.3.2	Information on Official Publications	37
4.2.3.3	Bibliographies of Journals	38
4.2.3.3.1	Indexes of the Titles of Journals	38
4.2.3.3.2	Bibliographies Covering Journal Articles	41
4.2.3.3.3	General Indexes to Periodicals	43
4.2.4	Bibliographies of Bibliographies	43
4.2.5	The National Bibliographies	45
4.2.6	Subject Bibliographies	47
4.2.6.1	Separately Published Subject Bibliographies	47
4.2.6.2	Not Separately Published Subject Bibliographies	52
4.2.7	Aids to the Study of Postal History	56
4.3	Appendix: References to Literature	58
4.3.1	Citations	59
4.3.2	The Form of a Reference	61
4.3.2.1	Independent Literature	62
4.3.2.2	Non-Independent Literature	64
4.3.2.3	Unpublished Material	66

PREFACE

Practically everyone concerned with the widely varying facets of philately eventually reaches the point of needing further information but not knowing how and where to obtain it. Anyone who looks for philatelic information, fairly soon discovers that national and international sources are not very plentiful. Bibliographic control of this facet has been really poor until now. Only a few people have taken the considerable trouble to develop the information know-how to solve their problems with the aid of the reference material available in large libraries.

This introduction does not cover the problems and basics of philately itself and is, therefore, not a technical introductory text, but is simply meant to give details of the literature that relates to original philatelic literature. Since bibliographical awareness is often needed in philately to deal with the abundance of "grey literature", this introduction centres on locating places that list and describe information sources, books and journal articles likely to be relevant to an in-depth study of philately, without claiming to be an exhaustive survey of all existing biblio-graphical sources. It also seems necessary to give an indication of the techniques for using the sources. This involves giving details about present day technical libraries, since their optimal utilization is not entirely plain and obvious to the unfamiliar client.

The following subjects are dealt with:-

What is to be found in the libraries? The first chapter covers the library material. The difference between the primary documents (the original literature) and the secondary documents (bibliographies) is explained.

The second chapter answers the question: *Where can I find information?* Here follows a description of the German library system and its connections with foreign libraries. Some libraries with outstanding philatelic collections are described and details are given of specialist and antiquarian booksellers, archives and publishers.

How do I find things? Chapter three answers this question. It explains how to find one's way round the average scientific library, and describes how to use the catalogues of home and foreign libraries.

What can I find? The fourth chapter explains what types of general and scientific aids are to be found in a library that will yield philatelic information. The Scientific aids include lexicons, dictionaries, address books of all kinds and biographies. The scientific aids can be divided into book-trade bibliographies, formal bibliographies (indexes to dissertations and journals) and special closed or ongoing subject bibliographies in the field of philately, and the most important publications from other disciplines that relate to philately.

This introduction was prepared at the request and with the help of the Institute for Library Science of the Berlin Free University, Hohenzollerndamm 55, 1000 Berlin 33, Berlin.

Paul S. Ulrich & Frank Heidtmann

March 1978

1. LIBRARY MATERIALS

What sort of materials are to be found in a scientific library, for example - a university library or a philatelic library? First, it should be pointed out that libraries contain printed material quite overwhelmingly and that non-book materials such as picture collections, audiovisual media and microfilms still form a relatively small proportion. It should be borne in mind that a scientific library will contain not only scientific material, but other technical material such as sources, statistics, general encyclopaedias, books of illustrations, belles lettres, etc, which are not scientific in character but can form the basis of scientific enquiries.

Primary Documents

After the division into book and non-book materials, the next distinction to be drawn is between primary and secondary documents. By primary documents, we mean original scientific or technical writings, i.e. the books, journals, etc., that form the overwhelming bulk

of library material. Books can take the form of *monographs* (one to three authors handling a single subject), or *collective works* (collections of several technical articles relating to a subject, also called Readers), or comprehensive *handbooks*. The primary documents also include general, technical and scientific *journals*, then *newspapers*, and also what is called *grey literature* (i.e. publications not handled by the book trade) and finally pamphlets, such as material from firms and organizations, societies, fairs, etc. This material is often very important for anyone interested in philately, but its coverage in scientific libraries is, however, either extremely patchy or more often non-existent. There is another important sector "other books", including lexicons, dictionaries, dissertations, address books, etc.; these tend to refer to other original documentation and so can be classed as general information media to some extent.

Secondary documents

These give references to the original literature. They are catalogues which generally do not contain detailed scientific or technical texts, but refer to the primary documents, either by simply listing the bibliographical data (author, title, place and year), or else giving a short account of the contents of the original document, e.g. by annotation or short abstracts. They may appear as books (= closed or retrospective bibliographies), as journals (= current bibliographies), or as documentation cards, e.g. on index cards in a catalogue drawer. Useful adjuncts to bibliographies and documentation are indexes and abstracts.

Progress reports, frequently called *Advances*, *Proceedings* or *Yearbooks*, give longer summaries of the state of the art in a subject by quoting and listing the more recent literature. They refer to the original documents in their literature surveys, data and bibliographies, but give extra information as to contents.

Do scientific libraries contain only "Proper printed material"? The new reprographic methods of printing and duplication have caused this distinction to fade, and scientific libraries will naturally contain simple duplicated materials such as retorts from firms and institutes if they aim to make a comprehensive collection in any subject.

Archive materials such as scholars' papers - but not their works - are found in some scientific libraries. Most of their work appears in regular book form and their other papers (letters, etc.) are specially preserved and are usually only accessible internally.

Microforms

A small part of the printed material has been available for some time either additionally or exclusively in micro form. 16 mm and 35 mm film has won acceptance, as have microfiches, which are flat pieces of film measuring 105 x 148 mm (DIN A6). Microfiches come in various degrees of reduction. The standard microfiche contains the title in legible print and 60 pages of a book. Super and ultra fiches can contain several thousand pages. Only a little philatelic literature is available on microfiche. It may be mentioned that many dissertations, including those on philatelic and postal history subjects, can be cheaper to buy on microfilm. Microforms can be read on the corresponding reader-printer and simultaneously converted into paper copies, at a price of roughly DM 0.50 per sheet.

2. THE INFORMATION SUPPLY SECTOR

2.1 Libraries

In which libraries should the interested person search for the primary documents he needs, in which will he find an adequate selection of philatelic literature, also a good provision of scientific reference material such as bibliographies, etc.?

As regards German libraries, we can distinguish three groups in addition to the top-ranking National Library:

1. *Public libraries*, the community and municipal libraries catering for the general public with their wide range of interests.
2. *Scientific-technical libraries*, maintained from public funds.

And finally those which can be classed as

3. *Private libraries* in the widest sense.

National Libraries

The national library for the Federal Republic is the **Deutsche Bibliothek** (German Library) (4-8 Zeppelinallee, Frankfurt am Main 6) and for the German Democratic Republic, the **Deutsche Bücherei** in Leipzig. National libraries collect and catalogue all the literature appearing in their country, both from the book trade and - with some limitations - outside it. As a rule, national libraries also collect music and records, sometimes also audio-visual media. National libraries have the literature of a country going back over a number of years, and are not open to the general public as a rule: only when it can be shown that no other library in the country can meet a given need will use on the premises be permitted. The contents of national libraries are often listed in extensive published catalogues (see 3.2.1) supplemented by current national bibliographies that come out at intervals and cumulate into volumes at half-yearly, yearly or longer intervals. These cumulations generally have a title and keyword index which make them accessible to the subject approach (see 4.2.5), so that they are very useful for revealing the philatelic literature produced in a given country even into the remote past.

Public Libraries

Municipal libraries and their branches exist for the general public and as a rule, only have a limited amount of philatelic literature. This is exclusively in German and does not go far into the past in this type of library. Old books are removed from stock from time to time. Reference material is seldom found in municipal libraries. One exception is the **Stadtbücherei München, Philatelistische Abteilung** (Munich Municipal Library, Philatelic Division, Sparkassenstr. 5, 8000 Munich 2. Tel: 089 2158394). This has the largest collection of philatelic literature of any German public library. As well as the usual catalogues of books and journals, there is a selective keyword bibliography of international philatelic literature in the form of a card catalogue. This forms the basis of the *Literatur Nachrichten* (Literature Digest) that appears periodically. The contents of the library are partially listed in the following catalogues:

Deutschland und Deutsche Gebiete (Germany and German States), 2nd edition, Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975.

Katalog: Übersee (Overseas Catalogue), Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975.

Katalog: Frankreich (France Catalogue), Arbeitsgemeinschaft Frankreich, Munich, 1974.

The library has about 23,000 volumes of philatelic literature, takes about 500 journals currently, has some 2,000 catalogues of home and foreign stamp auctions, and about 1,000

It is broadly true for foreign countries that published general bibliographies rarely include philatelic reference material.

Scientific-Technical Libraries

These include the libraries of technical schools and technical colleges. Since the Posts and Telegraphs are included in the subjects of study, there will be some representative literature, but the libraries of this type of institution will almost always lack a wide range of reference and literary material. Libraries of this type are generally for the staff and students only, and are not open to everybody.

University Libraries

They are distinguished by the possession of pretty well all general and technical reference material. There are considerable differences in the Federal Republic as regards technical literature. As well as the central University Library (Main Library) the same campus will always have a number of other smaller libraries, known as departmental, seminar or technical libraries. Important technical literature is often found in these. The same applies to Faculty Libraries, which to judge from their name might have little to do with philately. For instance, the libraries of the economics, law, history and sociology faculties may have noteworthy contents. Only a few University Libraries list the book and periodical holdings of their Faculty libraries in their catalogues. Obviously though, they must be checked along with the catalogues of the central library. However, these further stock items are usually listed only in the author catalogue (AK), and not in the subject catalogue (SK). Thus, anyone wishing to find literature on a particular subject without having authors or titles in mind, would be best to begin with the author catalogue, since they will find that the subject catalogue only lists the contents of the central library and not those of the special subject libraries within the University domain.

Translator's note: The remainder of this section is only a very rudimentary guide to the use of libraries and so is summarised.

Most University libraries publish a brief guide to all their collections. Usually open to all interested parties. A long account is given (p.18) of the inter-library loans scheme and how it works in Germany. Page 19 lists central catalogues for regions of Germany, noting that they are never quite up to date. It provides notes also on international lending schemes, pointing out they are slow and have a low success rate.

Translator's Note: Full translation from here.

Private Libraries

Private Libraries are those not open to the general public. They usually serve special needs. In philately especially, there are a number of useful Society Libraries. Many societies have their own libraries to make the most important philatelic books and journals available to their members. Usually they are reference only, i.e. the literature can be consulted on the spot, but not taken away. A few will lend items even to non-members on payment of a fee. Contact should be made direct with the library, and enquiries made as to their loan procedure. Some

libraries will even send books through the post to approved people on refund of their costs. As well as the already mentioned **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Abteilung** (Munich Municipal library, Philatelic Division) The following private libraries have noteworthy philatelic collections:

Philatelistische Bucherei Hamburg e.V. (Philatelic Library of Hamburg) Hohenfelder Strasse 10, 2000 Hamburg 76

Non-members can use this for a fee, private postal lending is also possible. The philately and postal history of all times and regions is collected. Contains about 9,000 volumes.

Postgeschichtliche und Philatelistische Bibliothek (Library of Postal History and Philately)

(Privy Councillor Kalckhoff Memorial Library) Lubecker Strasse 1, 1000 Berlin 21.

It contains about 30,000 volumes.

Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Postgeschichte in Bayern e.V. (Society for the Study of Postal History in Bavaria) Angerser strasse 60, 8000 Munich 40.

It contains about 1200 volumes on German and especially Bavarian postal undertakings of the 19th and 20th centuries, extensive picture archive. Reference library.

Fürstlich Thurn and Taxische Hofbibliothek and Zentralarchiv (Court Library and Central Archive of the Royal House of Thurn and Taxis) Emmeramsplatz 5, 8400 Regensburg.

This collects postal history before 1871 especially, and has a large collection of publications of the Royal House of Thurn and Taxis General Post Office, Frankfurt.

Further addresses of societies with their own libraries in the Federal Republic can be obtained from the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten (Federation of German Philatelists), Nene Mainzer Strasse 60, 6000 Frankfurt am Main 1.

Some Society libraries have published catalogues of their holdings. These are important sources for bibliographical data, even though complete and entirely accurate bibliographical details are often lacking. A selection of these catalogues is listed in Section 4.2.2.

Companies' Libraries

Some of the large and medium sized firms in the philatelic trade have extensive collections of philatelic literature, and sometimes older and even the oldest philatelic literature can be found here. Some such firms in the German Federal Republic are:

Richard Borek KG, Breite Strasse 25/26, 3300 Brunswick.

Lothar Krüger, International Philately, Siegfriedstrasse 4, 8014 Neubiberg.

Schwanenberger Verlag GmbH, Muthmannstrasse 4, 8000 Munich 45.

Philapress-Verlag, Maschmühlenweg 8-10, 3400 Gottingen.

It should also be mentioned that practically every large stamp dealer has his own. private library. Literature collections of this type are not as a rule accessible to all philatelists. However, contact could be made in special cases.

Library Address Books

Apart from the guides to University libraries already mentioned, there are local and regional guides from which the addresses of likely libraries can be found.

Information on German libraries can be found in:

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Bibliotheken. (Yearbook of German Libraries), published by the Society of German Librarians, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, two yearly.

Lists all scientific libraries and a selection of municipal libraries with collections of scientific literature. Philatelic collections cannot be located from this yearbook.

Jahrbuch der Bibliotheken, Archive und Informationsstellen in der DDR. (Yearbook of Libraries Archives & Information Sources in the DDR) Leipzig: Bibliographic Institute, 2 yearly.

Verzeichnis der Spezialbibliotheken in der BRD einschliesslich Berlin – West. (Survey of Special Libraries in the Federal Republic including West Berlin) Published by the Working Party on Special Libraries, 2nd enlarged edition, published by Fritz Meyen, Brunswick: Vieweg 1970.

Lists special libraries under the headings of the Decimal Classification.

Gebhardt Walther: *Spezialbestände in Deutschen Bibliotheken.* (Special Collections in German Libraries) Federal Republic including West Berlin. de Gruyter, Berlin, 1977.

This very detailed survey gives some details of special collections relating to philately and postal history: they are quoted here.

The following lists philatelic collections in the German library region:

Alfred Kreuzer: *Literature on philately and postal history in the Westphalian libraries.* in: Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1968, Volume 43, pp.4813-4814 & 1974, Volume 40, p.1012.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: Literature on philately and postal history in the Hannover libraries. in: Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1969, Volume 44, pp.2245-2246.

Practically all firms, official organizations, college and university libraries in Great Britain are listed in:

ASLIB Directory. **Brian J. Wilson** (Editor), 2 Volumes, London: ASLIB, 1968-70.

Volume 1 *Information sources in science, technology & commerce.*, 2nd edition, 1968.

Volume 2 *Information sources in medicine, the social sciences and the humanities.*, 3rd edition, 1970.

Robert B. Downs: *British library resources: a bibliographical guide.*, Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 1973.

Philatelic collections in large British libraries are listed in:

K. E. Stringer: *Review of the philatelic holdings of the main libraries and museums in Great Britain, excluding London.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974 Volume 23, pp.188-190.

U.S.A. and Canada

Directory of special libraries & information centers., A guide to special libraries, research libraries, information centres, archives and data centres, maintained by government agencies, business, industry, newspapers, educational institutions, nonprofit organizations and societies in the field of science, technology ..., 3 Volumes. 3rd edition., **M. L. Young, A. T. Kruzas, & H. C. Young** (Editors), Detroit, MI: Gale Research Company, 1974.

An updating of this is:

New special libraries., A periodic supplement to the third edition of *Directory of Special Libraries and Information Centres.*, 1974.

An index to the foregoing from the subject viewpoint is:

Subject directory of special libraries., **M. L. Young, H. C. Young & A. T. Kruzas** (Editors), Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

Other services are:-

Subject collections., A guide to special book collections and subject emphases as reported by university, college, public and special libraries in the United States and Canada, **Lee Ash** (Editor), 4th edition, New York, NY: Bowker, 1967.

Robert B. Owns [Downs?]: *American Library Resources.*, A bibliographical guide. Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 1951. Supplements 1950-61, 1961-1970.

See also:

Federal Library Resources: A user's guide to research collections. Compiled by **Mildred Benton**, New York, NY: Science Associates International, 1973.

International

Internationales Bibliothekshandbuch., World guide to libraries, 4th edition, Parts 1 & 2 have appeared. Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1974. (Handbook of international documentation and information, Vol. 8, parts 1 & 2). 37,000 libraries in 157 countries are listed alphabetically by country. Entry: address, size of holdings, alphabetical key to type of library, numerical key to subject range. Indexed by type of library and subject range.

International Library Directory., A world directory of libraries., London: Wales, 2 yearly.

Under Archives we have:

International Directory of Archives., International Council of Archives, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1975. (Archivum, Volumes 22/23)

Over 25,000 archives all over the world are described, many of them open to the public.

Archives of all types, including private and firms' archives are described in:

Archive im Deutschsprachigen Raum. (Archives in the German Speaking World), 2nd edition, 2 Volumes, Berlin: de Gruyter, 1974, (Minerva Handbooks)

See also: *The World of Learning* and *Yearbook of International Organizations*.

2.2 Book and Antiquarian Trade

The potential buyer of philatelic literature in the Federal Republic will find that the supply lines have still to be perfected. This is possibly because stamp dealers also sell philatelic books, so that the booksellers lose a good number of their customers and do not find it worthwhile to build up their coverage on philately. Only a very few book-shops in the Federal Republic have extensive and international stocks on philately. Amongst them are:

Alfred Ihm. Philatelistischer Literaturversand, Postfach 411, 8592 Wunsiedel. His catalogue of current stock covers a wide range of literature.

The largest philatelic book dealer overall is:

HJMR Company, P.O. Box 610308, North Miami, FL 33161, USA.

Other book dealers are listed in Section 4.2.1.

The book dealers in the Federal Republic are listed in:
Adressbuch des Deutschsprachigen Buchhandels. (Directory of the German Language Book Trade), Frankfurt am Main: Buchhändler Vereinigung, two yearly.
Anschriften Deutscher Buchhandlungen. (Addresses of the German Book Trade), Marback: Schiller Bookshop, 2 yearly.

Antiquarian [Out of Print]

It is difficult to name German antiquarian booksellers who specialize in philatelic literature, and every collector of the literature has his “own” specialist. The firm of **Alfred Ihm** mentioned above also deals with the antiquarian philatelic literature. Other foreign antiquarians are listed in Section 4.2.1.

Antiquarian booksellers with special fields of interest for the German language are given in:
Jahrbuch den Auktionspreise für Bücher and Autographen. (Yearbook of Auction Prices for Books and Autographs). Results of auctions in Germany, Holland, Austria and Switzerland. 1st edition, Hamburg: Hauswedell, 1951-on, (previously published as the Yearbook of Book Prices since 1907).

The heading *Neue Antiquariatskataloge und -Listen* (New Antiquarian Catalogues and Lists) in the supplement *Aus dem Antiquariat* (From the Antiquarian Trade) in the *Börsenblatts für den Deutschen Buchhandel* (Commercial Circular for the German Book Trade), is a current guide to the lists published by antiquarian bookshops, principally German-language ones.

Antiquarian booksellers are also listed in:
Directory of Dealers in Secondhand and Antiquarian Books in the British Isles., 1973-75, 8th edition, London: Sheppard Press, 1975.
Directory of Dealers in Secondhand and Antiquarian Books on the Continent of Europe., 2nd edition, London: Sheppard Press, 1971.
Directory of Dealers in Secondhand and Antiquarian Books in Canada and the United States of America., 1972-1974, 6th edition, London: Sheppard Press, 1974.

Sometimes the magazines issued by philatelic societies give information about antiquarian philatelic literature. However, a more usual source of information is the *Philatelic Literature Review*. Every issue gives lists of philatelic literature available. There are often reports on the state of the antiquarian philatelic literature market as well.

It should also be noted that many auction firms occasionally have antiquarian philatelic literature on offer as well. The following firm regularly has a good deal of material on offer: **Roger Koerber**, 605 Northland Towers West, Southfield, MI 48075, USA. This firm of auctioneers issues a journal, *The Postilion*, in which this literature is detailed, four times a year. Other auctioneers publish announcements regularly in the major philatelic journals and the relevant addresses can be obtained from them (see also Section 4.1.5. for addresses).

In conclusion, it should be noted that the following firms will undertake to locate wanted books in the USA for a small fee:

The United States Book Exchange Inc., 3335 ‘V’ St., N.E. Washington, DC 20018, USA.
Light Book Find, 1018 Madison Avenue, New York, NY, 10012, USA.

Wanted books can be obtained in the German Federal Republic - via a bookseller or antiquarian dealer - from the supplement: *Börsenblatts für den Deutschen Buchhandel* (Commercial Circular for the German Book Trade).

2.3 Museums

Museums can be located via:

Handbuch der Museen. (Handbook of Museums) Germany, Democratic and Federal Republics, Austria, Switzerland, Edited by **Gudrun B. Kloster**, 2 Volumes, Munich, Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1971.

It contains 3,050 museums of all types. Entry: name and address, range of collection, indexes: place, name, keyword and personal indexes.

Museums of the World. A handbook to over 17,000 museums in 148 countries with an index of fields of collection. Compiled by **Eleanore Braun**, 2nd edition, Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1975.

Museums all over the world, with addresses and keywords to the range of their collections. Indexes: subject, geographical & artists. An appendix gives a selection of international and national museum catalogues.

Still more detailed is:

The Directory of Museums. Edited by **Kenneth Hudson** and **Ann Nicholls**. London: Macmillan 1975. Details of 22,000 museums all over the world are given.

See also:

Museen und Sammlungen in Österreich. (Museums and Collections in Austria), Edited by **Wolfgang Milan**, 2 Volumes, Munich: Schroll, 1971.

Museums Directory of the United States and Canada., Washington, DC: American Association of Museums, 1961 &c.

Museums with philatelic collections can be found in the following books:

Jon L. Allen & Paul H. Silverstone: *Stamp Collector's Guide to Europe.* New York, NY: Arco, 1974.

Linn's World Stamp Almanac. A handbook for stamp collectors. Sidney, OH: Amos Press, 1977.

Uta Bauer (editor) *Stille Museen.* (Quiet Museums) Special collections, specialised museums and memorial collections in Germany (Federal Republic and West Berlin). A guide to museums, travel companion and reference book., Munich: Keyser, 1976. Particularly relevant for collections on postal history.

2.4 Publishers

Part of the philatelic literature is issued by publishers who only supply via the book and stamp trade and who send their publications to the national libraries under the law of copyright, so that they are listed in the national bibliographies. Hence, publishers' addresses are hardly necessary to get hold of literature - the publishers supply the bookshops. Occasionally however, there is a need to apply to the publishers, e.g. to get hold of prospectuses, a (free) specimen copy of a magazine, the name of a retail bookseller, or perhaps even to make contact with the authors via the publishing house concerned. Quite a lot of the philatelic literature in the Federal Republic is put out by ad hoc publishers. Issuing one's own publications is cheap and avoids bureaucracy. However, even self-publishers are subject to the law of copyright and should not fail to send a copy of their book to the German Library (4-8, Zeppelinallee, Frankfurt 6000), so that its title can be entered in the national

bibliography, also two copies should go to the regional deposit libraries, where they will then be available for everyone to use. The amount of philatelic literature published by individuals or very small firms in the U.S.A. should be noted in particular.

Publishers' Addresses

Internationales Verlagsdressbuch. Publishers' international directory. 6th edition. 2 Volumes, Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1974. (Handbook on International Documentation and Information, Volume 7).

More than 130,000 publishers are included. Entry: name, address, publishing interest. This work is thus principally useful for looking up the address of a publisher whose name is already known.

A similar compilation for German territory is:-

Anschriften Deutscher Verlage and Ausländischer Verlage mit Deutschen Auslieferungen. (Addresses of German publishers and Foreign Publishers with German Subsidiaries) Marbach: Schiller Book Shop. Annual.

W. Stamm: *Deutsches Verlags-Register*. (Register of German Publishers) Answers the question: which periodicals are issue. by a publisher. 2nd edition, Essen: Stamm Verlag 1972.

Dokumentation Deutschsprachiger Verlage. (Documentation on German-Language Publishers) Edited by **Curt Vinz & Günter Olzog**. 6th edition Munich: Olzog, 1977. Entry: name, address, symbol, proprietor, short history of firm, line of publications, principal titles, field of interest, principal authors, journals. There thus is some possibility of drawing up a profile of the firm. Indexes: place and scope of publications, books and names.

The current guide. to English language literature:

Cumulative Book Index (CBI) (see section 4.2.1) It has an up-to-date register of English and American publishers.

The addresses of all German newspapers, magazines and annual publications, and selected foreign ones, with a good deal of extra commercial information appear in:-

Stamm: *Leitfaden für Presse und Werbung*. (Guidelines for Press and Publicity) Details and description of periodical printers sources of publicity in Germany, with most foreign ones. Essen: Stamm Verlag, Annual.

The addresses of all types of periodical, particularly the foreign philatelic journals, can be obtained from:

Ulrich's Periodical Directory.

The U.S. journals from:

Standard Periodical Directory.

Now a short selection of publishers specializing in philately:

Richard Borek: 25/26 Breite Str., Braunschweig 3300.

Ludwig Helwig: 11 Spatzenweg, Postfach 47, Prien 8210, Switzerland.

Philapress-Verlag: 8-10 Maschmühlenweg, Göttingen 3400.

Schwaneberger Verlag GmbH: 4 Muthmannstr., 8000 Munich 45.

In England:

Robson Lowe Ltd., 50 Pall Mall, London SW1.

Harris Publications Ltd., 42 Maiden Lane, London WC2E 7LW.

Link House Publications Ltd., Link House, Dingwall Avenue, Croydon CR9 2TA.

3. INFORMATION ON BOOK & PERIODICAL HOLDINGS IN LIBRARIES

Chapter 1 went into detail about the various materials that may be present in a library.

Chapter 2 indicated how multifarious the sources in the philatelic information sector were. Chapter 3 will now give a survey of how the actual book and periodical holdings of a large library can be exploited. Basic information will be given on searching and finding in a scientific library. An earlier study has shown that even people with a scientific training frequently break off a literature search far too early for lack of information on the right way to carry out a search.

Finally, information will be given on how to use one scientific library to work out the contents of others, since the publications mentioned are useful bibliographical tools.

3.1 Discovering a library's own holdings

The actual contents of a scientific library are listed in card indexes. Few have so far gone in for VDUs linked up to a catalogue. Larger libraries often have huge cabinets with hundreds of drawers full of catalogue cards, the number of which can often exceed the million mark in a general library.

Translator's note: See the original for the flow chart.

What do these catalogues contain? No general statement can be made in this connection, since some university library catalogues include the contents of other (Departmental) libraries within the University system, which makes it much easier to exploit the University's entire stock of literature, whereas some types of literature, e.g. dissertations and journals, are often not listed in the "Main" catalogue but in separate smaller ones. A scientific library will also have an index to periodicals outside the catalogue: furthermore, there may be lists of acquisitions or lists of recommended books in specialised fields. These are most likely to be produced by public libraries.

The Catalogue System

Scientific libraries always have two catalogues, the author and the subject catalogues:

Translator's Note: See the original for the flow chart.

Principle of arrangement differ from library to library. Usually their own system, occasionally a standard system such as decimal classification.

The alphabetical catalogue is also sometimes known as the Author or Form catalogue, the subject catalogue sometimes goes under the name of Material catalogue. The titles in the author catalogues of German scientific libraries are mostly arranged on the basis of the not altogether simple Prussian Instructions (PI), and in the foreseeable future these are likely to be replaced by the more reader-oriented Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing (RAK)*.

* Anyone wanting more detailed information on these rules should refer to: *Instructions for the Alphabetical Catalogues of Prussian Libraries.*, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1966. As an introduction there is **Gerhard Rusch**: *Introduction to Title Arrangement.*, Volumes 1, 2 & 4; unaltered edition, Munich-Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1972; or **Hermann Fuchs**: *Short Instructions for Institutional Libraries.*, with appendix: *Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing.*, 2nd edition, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1968. **Dietrich Poggendorf**: *Introduction to Cataloguing in Institutional Libraries.*, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1974 (Library Practice, Volume 8), or, **Charlotte**

Schürfeld: *Short Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing in Institutional Libraries.*, 4th edition, Bonn: Bouvier 1970 (Bonn Contributions to Library and Book Science, Volume 12), or **Eric J. Hunter:** *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.*, 1967, *An Introduction.*, London: Bingley, 1972.

Subject catalogues can be divided into the Systematic catalogue (SyK) and Keyword catalogue (SwK) types. The SyK type groups all the monographs in a library by scientific discipline, divided more and more minutely into hierarchic sections. The SwK type classes the books by characteristics relating to their main thematic contents. There is no single set of rules valid in all cases for either type, so that there can be wide differences between individual libraries as regards carrying out a subject search. Some libraries even have both an Syk and an SwK. Not to be found in German-speaking countries is the cross-reference or dictionary catalogue. This gives the monographs in one a alphabetical sequence by author, then by title and even by a keyword. This kind of catalogue is typical of the English-speaking countries.

Alphabetical Catalogue

What does this contain, how is the flood of titles arranged in it?

In the AK of a scientific library, all the monographs it contains are listed together. Generally, dissertations and journals are listed separately in smaller catalogues. Non-monograph material, such as articles in journals or handbooks, or collected works, and so on, are listed neither in the AK nor the SK of a scientific library. Scientific libraries are still usually closed libraries, i.e. readers do not have direct access to the books, but have to take them out via a service point. However, since part of the stock will not be on closed access, but in such places as reading rooms, information centres, departmental libraries, etc., many catalogue cards will have a stamp - usually red on their upper edge - giving the actual location of the book.

These special types of literature can only be borrowed or consulted at the place mentioned.

In the AK, the documents are arranged alphabetically by their author. If there is no, or no individual, author, e.g. magazines, handbooks, lexicons, anonymous works, etc., the work then appears under its subject title in the AK. Also, if a work has more than three authors, e.g. collective authorship, or if it is a congress report or a collected work, it will be found under its subject title. If there is a personal editor as well, an entry under this name will also be found in the AK.

The catalogue card for a single volume work by one author will probably look as follows (the numbers in brackets relate to the following text, and will naturally not be found on the catalogue card):

- (1) Classification or Location number.
- (2) File words, the ones used to determine arrangement in the AK.

On author cards, the first file word will be the author's surname, and the second his christian name. If there is multiple authorship (more than three) or if the book is anonymous, then the word that determines the AK order (= first file word) according to the PI rules will be the first noun in the nominative case in the title, the next file words will be adjectives depending; on the first file word, then if necessary further nouns in the sequence of their grammatical relationship. Articles and prepositions are ignored.

Examples:

The British journal of Russian Philately - appears in the AK under: *Journal British Philately Russian*

France & Colonies Philatelist - appears under: *Philatelist France Colonies*

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung - appears under: *Briefmarken-Zeitung Deutsche*

Philatelic Literature Review - appears under: *Review Literature Philatelic*

This inversion of the title in the AK is only found however, in the majority of German catalogues built up on the PI rules: not in English and American catalogues and bibliographies, which are filed straight forwardly by the sequence of words as given. The umlauts ä, ö and ü are converted into ae, oe and ue for the purposes of filing. An essential point of the PI scheme is that no difference is made between I and J. The journals ***Infinity*** and ***Journal of Photography*** for example, will appear in the same sequence.

The periodicals index of a scientific library is practically always in the order of the words as they are given, thus deviating from the PI rules.

- (3) *Proper title* of the publication, with any sub-titles or additions. After the word underlined, most publications have the author in alphabetical arrangement as well.
- (4) *Edition number*.
- (5) *Place of publication: Publisher, Year of publication, Number of pages, Format* (4°, 8° = quarto, octavo, purely indications of size, and only relevant for describing magazines).
- (6) *Set or Series* in which the work appears.
- (7) Details of whether a set of *References* is included in the work.
- (8) *International Standard Book Number (ISBN)*, a recent innovation, useful only for book buying purposes, of no importance for library users.
- (9) Symbol of other libraries in the University system which also have this publication in stock. a list of symbols adjacent to the AK will show which branch of the University Library is meant.

The christian names are written in the standard form, i.e. not necessarily the one the author himself uses.

Single surnames are followed by double ones, e.g. **Renger, Walther**, is followed by **Renger-Patzsch, Albert**.

Anyone who is unable to find what he wants in the AK should always seek the assistance of the library staff.

Subject Catalogue

The SK of a scientific library shows practically all the monographs it holds in terms of their subjects. Non-monograph material, such as articles in journals, contributions to collective works, handbooks, conference proceedings, etc., are not listed in the SK any more than in the AK. They can be traced in subject bibliographies. A minor drawback is that the classification scheme never keeps up with changes in science and subject knowledge, so that all systems of arrangement are either out of date or rapidly become so.

The *Systematic Catalogue* (SyK) of a scientific library gives a finer and finer hierarchical breakdown until what is called the system place is reached. These are indicated in the catalogue by guide cards, i.e. cards with a tab. Behind each of these cards are the ones for the monographs on this particular subject, arranged chronologically so that the most recent cards are at the back. The SyK has a keyword index. This is a short card catalogue, in which the reader looks up a keyword to find at what system place a particular topic is to be found. For example, the keyword *postage stamps* might be found at the system place *philately*.

Every scientific library tends to have its own system for the subject arrangement of its holdings; it should be borne in mind that holdings can be scattered at different places throughout the system, especially when philately and postal history are not specially collected. The keyword catalogue of a scientific library appears very easy to use at a first glance, but even here there can be complications for a literature search. Thus, if no relevant literature is to be found under the obvious keyword, a search should be made under similar expressions or under other terms which might incorporate the desired subject.

3.2 Holdings of other libraries & their locations

Large libraries will have a number of printed catalogues showing the holdings of other libraries. In many cases, these cannot be used for a subject search, but only for searches by author or title. A distinction must be drawn between catalogues that give the book holdings of outside libraries, and periodical catalogues, of which there are a great many. Finally, reference may be made again to the central catalogue (See 2.1) of a scientific library. These catalogues showing the contents of other libraries can be used to locate philatelic literature that may not be held in a given library. Moreover, this type of library catalogue can be used for general bibliographical purposes, e.g. to verify and complete literature references and so forth.

3.2.1 Catalogues of foreign libraries

The large printed catalogues, sometimes running into several hundred volumes, of the national libraries will be mentioned here:

British Museum. General Catalogue of Printed Books., New edition to the end of 1955. 263 Volumes, London: The British Museum, 1960-1966; with supplements 1956-1970 in 76 Volumes, 1963-1972, further supplements to appear.

Subjects can be looked up in:

British Museum. Subject Index of Modern Books., Published since 1902 in yearly volumes and usually five-year cumulations, based on extensive keywords, containing details of several hundred relevant books under the heading *Postage stamps*.

The French national library publishes:

General Catalogue of Printed Books in the Bibliothèque Nationale., Authors. 197 Volumes Paris, 1897-1967. Numerous supplementary volumes. No possibility of using the subject approach. Anonymous works are not included.

The Library of Congress, which acts as a national library for the U.S.A., publishes:

The National Union Catalogue., A cumulative author list represented by Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. 1. ff. Washington, DC: LOC 1956, ff. Covers additions since 1956 to a number of large libraries in the USA and Canada, includes books from all sovereign countries. The catalogue appears in various stages of cumulation.

A retrospective supplement to the *National Union Catalogue* is:

A Catalogue of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards. 177 Volumes, Supplement 42 Volumes, Ann Arbor, MI, 1942-1946, and later supplements to 1956.

It is planned to replace and improve on this work by including the holdings of many large American libraries in the following 600 volume work:

The National Union Catalog., Pre-1956 imprints, Volume 1 ff., London, 1968 ff.

This alphabetical index lists the commercial philatelic literature of the world - practically complete for the English-speaking world - so far as it was bought by libraries, with the correct bibliographical details.

A good aid to subject searches, containing some 500 books on the subject of philately in the present five-year cumulation is:

The Library of Congress Catalog. Books: subjects. Volume 1 ff, Washington, DC: LOC 1950 ff.

Arrangement by keywords. Yearly and five yearly cumulations as well as the initial quarterly volumes. Philately does not appear only under the heading "Postage Stamps", but under other fields of application, such as "Cancellations (philately), Covers (philately), Perforations (philately), Precancels", etc. Many of the title entries carry the dates of birth and death of the author.

There is no German library catalogue of a similar status. Thus, reference has to be made to the national bibliographies (See 4.2.5.) for formal and subject searches for German literature on philately. It should be noted that library catalogues will naturally contain predominantly the literature in the national language, along with relevant sections of the foreign language literature.

There are also numerous, usually very out-of-date catalogues of the contents of individual philatelic (private) libraries, which are especially useful for verifying the titles of non-commercial publications. They are listed in 4.2.2.

3.2.2 Periodical catalogues of foreign libraries

Practically all scientific libraries have a printed catalogue of their periodical holdings, and exchange these with other similar libraries, so that a number of local periodical indexes can be found in any one library. However, they often contain only the current periodicals, and not the obsolete titles or new Subscriptions, which will be found in the card index of the library concerned.

A general locations guide to national and foreign periodicals in German scientific libraries is in course of publication:

General Index to Journals and Serials in Libraries of the German Federal Republic Including Berlin (West). Edited and published by the Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library, Munich: Verl. Dokumentation, 1975. So far, a list has been published of titles changed between 1971 and 1974.

There is also a locations guide for foreign journals in the scientific libraries-of the German Federal Republic:

General Index to Foreign Journals and Serials, 1939-1958. (GAZS). Produced by the Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library. 5 Volumes, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1963-1968. There are also:

Supplements. 24 Volumes, Marburg, 1966-1974, with publications up to 1970.

Foreign newspapers and illustrated magazines in the German Federal Republic can be located in:

Locations Index to Foreign Newspapers and Illustrated Magazines in Libraries of the German Federal Republic Including Berlin (West). (SAZI). Edited by **Martin Winckler**: Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1974.

German language periodicals and serials in scientific libraries are listed in:

General Index to German-Language Periodicals and Serials in Libraries of the German Federal Republic Including Berlin (West). (GDZS). Titles before 1971 with locations. As at December 1976. Edited and published by Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library, 2 Volumes, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1977.

A very wide range of locations for German newspapers in German libraries exists in:

Gert Haelweise: *Holdings of German Newspapers in Libraries and Archives.*, Dusseldorf: Droste, 1974. 2,018 German newspapers that appeared between 1700 and 1969, along with their locations in the Federal and Democratic Republics.

The *Central Catalogue for Lower Saxony.*, Gottingen: State and University Library, 1975 - cumulates all the periodical holdings of Lower Saxony into one finding list. More and more of this type of comprehensive regional guide to periodical locations are likely to appear in future.

Overview:

See page 27 of the original translation for the schematic.

Periodicals from all over the world in British libraries appear in:

British Union Catalogue of Periodicals. A record of the periodicals of the word in British libraries. 4 Vols. & Supplement, London: 1955-1962.

This is continued by:

New Periodical Titles, which appears currently and in further cumulations. There is no subject index to the journals. The special volume of the big British Museum catalogue entitled *Periodical Publications*, also acts as a finding list for international journals and newspapers.

The Library of Congress also publishes a central catalogue of periodicals in some 100 libraries in the U.S.A. and Canada:

New Serial Titles. A union list of serials commencing publication after the 31st December 1949.

1 ff, Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 1953.

This work in progress has various stages of cumulation, e.g. *New Serial Titles 1950-1970*, Edited by **Emery J. Koltay**, 4 Volumes, Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 1974.

An important reference work is:

Subject Index to New Serial Titles 1950-1965, Ann Arbor, MI: 1968.

As well as this, there is the monthly:

New Serial Titles – Classed Subject Arrangement, This is not cumulated but is very useful for, e.g. locating newly published philatelic journals.

There are numerous other national periodical catalogues, listing the holdings of either foreign or domestic journals in the country concerned. They can be located from either the Bibliography of Bibliographies (See 4.2.4), or in a large scientific library.

It can be stated that: There is no general catalogue to either philatelic literature or its journals, and so reference must be made to various types of locations guides in carrying out a search. The large printed catalogues and indexes to periodicals in a scientific library will yield many locations for philatelic literature. These catalogues are not bibliographies and thus do not have full details, but merely show what a given library has in stock. They are useful for verifying titles as well as locations: but are less suitable for subject searches for philatelic literature. They yield no information as to the contents of the books. As for borrowing them, it has already been pointed out (See 2.1) that this may be possible via the central German inter-library loans scheme, but there can be no guarantee that the desired books will be made available this way.

4. AIDS TO PHILATELY

This chapter will deal with the information aids to philately by dividing them into two main groups:

1. General information sources. This is literature not devoted especially to the primary literature, but containing information of various types.
2. Literature sources. These are books and journals that again relate to philatelic literature, and are generally bibliographies.

4.1 General Sources

Lexica, encyclopaedias, handbooks: 4.1.1

Terminological dictionaries = small lexicons: 4.1.2

Language dictionaries: 4.1.3

Details of people, biographies: 4.1.4

Address books: 4.1.5

4.1.1 General and specialised encyclopaedias, lexicons and handbooks

There are various types of encyclopaedia. Today the name is practically synonymous with lexicon and no longer carries, as it once did, the implication of an extensive and complete description of a subject area. The English-speaking world in particular, tends to produce the concise one-volume encyclopaedia, and also uses the word dictionary for an alphabetically arranged, more or less exhaustive work, in which case dictionary is a synonym for encyclopaedia. The term we generally use for a dictionary of definitions (terminological dictionary) is a lexicon, or sometimes handbook of terms. It should also be noted that the boundaries of handbooks i.e. between general or specialised information aids drawn up on a subject basis, are extremely fluid. In philately especially these terms tend to be used very much at random, e.g. at the turn of the century the word handbook was generally used for what we would call a stamp catalogue today.

Have the larger general encyclopaedias any value for the philatelist? Naturally they will cover the subject of philately, but not in any detail. They are generally used to gain information on associated subjects, e.g. information on a country, a person or an event that the philatelist needs for in-depth studies. The descriptions given in the encyclopaedias are not usually adequate for very detailed studies. The following general encyclopaedias may be mentioned:

Brockhaus Enzyklopädie, 20 Volumes, Wiesbaden: Brockhaus, 1966-1975, Supplements.

Meyers Enzyklopädisches Lexikon, 25 Volumes, Mannheim: Bibliographisches Institut, 1971 ff, Supplements.

Colliers Encyclopaedia, 24 Volumes, New York: Collier & Macmillan, 1966, Annual supplements.

Encyclopaedia Americana, 30 Volumes, New York: American Corporation, 1966, Annual supplements.

Encyclopaedia Britannica, Micropaedia, 10 Volumes, (usual alphabetical lexicon).
Macropaedia, 20 Volumes, (general systematic lexicon) Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1975.

To these we can add the *Duden Lexicon*, the *Grosse Herder*, the *dtv-Lexicon*, and other foreign general encyclopaedias. It should be noted that the *Great Soviet Encyclopaedia* is available in an English translation.

Large libraries generally have previous editions of the general encyclopaedias from the European countries, but only the most up-to-date is available in the reading room. The older ones can have a wealth of historical information though.

Handbooks with a philatelic content generally specialize in very restricted fields. There have been few attempts at handbooks with an encyclopaedic range:

Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch, Founded by **Paul Kohl**. 11th edition by **Hans von Rudolphi**, 5 Volumes, Berlin: Society of the Friends of the Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch, 1926-1936.

Volume 1: Afghanistan-German Reich. Volume 2: German war stamps-Funchal. Volume 3: Gaboon-Great Britain, Overseas post in Turkey. Volume 4: Great Britain, Post Offices in Morocco-Heligoland/official reprints. Volume 5: Heligoland/private reprints-Italy 1928.

In 1941 **Hans von Rudolphi** began to continue this work under the title *Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*. 17 issues in 3 volumes were produced up to 1944. They covered:

Volume 1 (1941) Part 1: Introduction to the Handbook, Cameroons. Part 2: Cape Verde-Kyushu. Part 3: Papal States-Cape of Good Hope. Part 4: Cape of Good Hope-Confederate States of America. Part 5: Confederate States-Japan. Part 6: Japan. Part 7: Japan.

Volume 2 (1943) Part 8: Japanese overseas post-Korea-Crete. Part 9: Crete-Jaipur-Jamaica. Part 10: Jamaica-Jhalawar-Jind. Part 11: Jind-Croatia. Part 12: Kashmir-Iran. Part 13: Iran. Part 14/15: Iran: (continuation)

Volume 3 (1944) Incomplete: Part 16/17 Iran (conclusion)-Luxembourg.

In 1951, the Working Group for the New Handbook of Postage Stamp Science was founded to complete the Kohl Handbook. Since 1968, the work has been divided into two series, A for the philately of foreign countries and B for German philately. The following parts have been published:

Series A:

A1: **Carlos George, Carlos Trincao & Hellmuth Kricheldorf**: Macau 1884-1942. 1954

A2: **Carlos George, Carlos Trincao & Hellmuth Kricheldorf**: Macau 1894-1953. n.d.

A3: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf & Paul Louis Pannetier**: Madagascar. 1959

Series B:

B0: **Hermann Wetzl**: Germany: The postage stamp issues, booklet sheets and printings of 1910-21. 1968

B1: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf**: Introduction, Germany from 1926. 1952

B2: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf & Hermann Wetzl**: Germany 1927-32. n.d.

B3: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf & Hermann Wetzl**: Germany 1932-35. n.d.

B4: **Hermann Wetzl**: Germany. Stamp issues 1935-45. 1968

In 1954, part of the Kohl Handbook was issued as a reprint under the title:

Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch. Germany 1872-1925. Edited by **Herbert Munk**, and German war stamps 1914-18, re-edited by **Walter Richter**. Extracted from 11th edition, Frankfurt am Main: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, 1954.

In 1959, it was decided to go on with the work in a new form, an occasional series, not alphabetically by country. Each issue is complete for the country concerned:

Series of the New Handbook of Postage Stamp Science. Part 1 - , Frankfurt am Main: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, 1960 - :

(See pages 47-48 of the original for a list of these volumes.)

In the English-speaking area there is a similar work:

Billig's Philatelic Handbook. 30 Volumes. Reprint. Miami, FL: HJMR Co., 1968-70.

(A list of these volumes and their contents is given on pages 48 to 54.)

In addition to these reprints some volumes of new material were published as a *Billig's Philatelic Handbook*.

(A list of these four new volumes and their contents is given on pages 54 to 55.)

Moreover, the reprint of the *Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps*, Volumes 1 to 4, was issued in the USA as Volumes 34-43 of *Billig's Philatelic Handbook*.

A very comprehensive handbook for England was published by the well-known philatelic firm of **Robson Lowe**:

The Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps, 5 Volumes. London: Robson Lowe, 1948-76.

1. *Great Britain and the Empire in Europe*. 2nd edition, 1952
2. *The Empire in Africa*. 1949
3. *The Empire in Asia*. 1951
4. *The Empire in Australia*. 1952
5. *British North America*. 1976

The following may be mentioned in addition to these major handbooks:

James A. MacKay: *Encyclopaedia of World Stamps 1945-1975*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill; London: Andre Deutsch, 1976.

James A. MacKay: *A Source Book of Stamps*. London: Ward Lock, 1973

James A. MacKay: *The World of Classic Stamps*. New York, NY: Putnam, 1972

Otto Hornung: *The Illustrated Encyclopaedia of Stamp Collecting*. London: Hamlyn, 1970

Monte Eiserman: *A Handbook for First Day Cover Collectors*. Alliance, OH: American First Day Cover Society, 1969 (AFDCS Handbook 3)

Paul Roule: *Encyclopédie Philatelique* (Philatelic Encyclopaedia). 18 Volumes, Clamart: By the author, 1930. Only the volumes *A* to *France* ever appeared.

Frank Arnau: *Handbuch der Philatelie* (Handbook of Philately). With answers to 1500 questions, 3rd edition, Gottingen: Philapress, 1968

4.1.2 Terminological dictionaries & guides to abbreviations

In contrast to the handbooks just mentioned, the terminological dictionaries or lexica are generally arranged alphabetically and contain brief explanatory definitions of philatelic terms. Usually, they give no or only brief references for the term concerned. The following works may be mentioned:

Wolfram Grallert & Waldemar Gruschke: *Lexikon der Philatelie*. (Lexicon of philately), Bonn: Hornemann, 1971. 3rd edition, Berlin: Transpress, 1976.

Ullrich Hager: *Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie*. (Great lexicon of philately), Gutersloh and Berlin: Bertelsmann-Lexikon-Verlag, 1973, Supplement, 1974.

This has been published recently in paperback form:

Ullrich Hager: *Kleines Lexikon der Philatelie*. (Small lexicon of philately), Gutersloh and Berlin: Bertelsmann-Lexikon-Verlag, 1977.

Alfred Schwenzfeger: *Taschenbuch des Briefmarkensammlers*. (Pocket book for stamp collectors), Munich: Humboldt-Taschenbuchverlag, n.d. (Humboldt Pocket Book 58)

Other Terminological Dictionaries:

Juan Abadal: *Diccionario Filatelico*. (Philatelic dictionary), Tarrega: Art. Graf. Camps, 1973.

E. D. Bacon: *A Glossary of Philatelic Terms*. London: Stanley Gibbons, 1912.

Ralph A. Barry: *A Glossary for the Stamp Collector*. 4th edition, New York: New York Herald Tribune, 1940.

Russell Bennett & James Watson: *Philatelic Terms Illustrated*. London: Stanley Gibbons, 1972.

Edward B. Evans: *Stamps and Stamp Collecting: A Glossary of Philatelic Terms.*, 4th edition, London: Stanley Gibbons, 1913.

Glossary of Postal Terms. Washington DC: U.S. Postal Service, 1974. (U.S. Postal Service Publication 32)

A Glossary of Philatelic Terms. 2 Parts, London: Blandford Press, 1951. Part 1: A glossary of philatelic terms with some reference to postal history, compiled by a subcommittee of the Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, consisting of **R. Courtney Cade**, **Harold T. Graham** (editors). Part 2. A glossary of terms relating to scientific methods as applied to philately. Compiled by **W. Harold S. Cheavin**.

Willard C. Jackson: *The Standard Philatelic Dictionary*. Fort Worth, Texas: Reimers & Jackson, 1933.

Oscar Kausch: *Die Sprachwissenschaft in der Briefmarkenkunde*. (Philology in Philately), 3rd edition, Leipzig: L. Senf & Co., 1894.

Vijay Krishna: *Standard Philatelic Dictionary*. An up-to-date guide to the words and phrases in common use among stamp collectors. Banaras: Abhay-Vinay Publ., 1950.

C. Legoue: *Dictionnaire de Philatélie*. (Dictionary of Philately), Le Mans: A. Bienaime-Leguicheaux, 1900.

James H. Lyon: *The Stamp Collector's Vest Pocket Dictionary and Guide*. Portland, ME: Jewett & Lyons, 1889.

Edwin Muller: *Grundbegriffe der Postwertzeichenkunde*. (Basic Terms in Postage Stamp Science), Vienna: Die Postmarke, 1938.

Abraham S. Arnold: *The Philatelic Foreign Language Guide*. n.pp., Society of Philatelic Americans, 1953. (Society of Philatelic Americans, N° 5)

Eric V. Bailey: *A Glossary of Spanish Philatelic Terms*. London: Spanish Study Circle, 1974. *Philatelic Terminology*. A glossary of philatelic terms. 2nd edition, Kalamazoo, MI: Chambers, 1943.

B. W. H. Poole & Willard O. Wylie: *The Standard Philatelic Dictionary*. Portland, ME: Severn-Wylie-Jewett Co., 1922.

R. J. Sutton: *The Stamp Collector's Encyclopaedia*. 6th edition, New York, NY: Arco Publ. Co., 1973.

Carl von Platen: *Filatelistiska Termer*. (Philatelic terms), Stockholm: Wehlström & Widstrand, 1896.

The Dictionary of Philatelic Terms and Phrases. Ipswich, England: Whitfield King & Co., 1911.

Other scientific dictionaries can be found in:

Fachwörterbücher and Lexica. (Scientific Dictionaries & Lexica), An international guide. An international bibliography of dictionaries. 5th revised edition, Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation 1972. (Handbook of International Documentation & Information, Volume 4)

Dictionaries, Encyclopaedias and other Word-Related Books, 1966-1974. **Anni M. Brewer** (Editor), Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

Guides to Abbreviations

Occasionally, readers of philatelic literature have to work out the meaning of abbreviations. No guide to specifically philatelic abbreviations exists at the moment, but a small lexicon is often of help.

Abbreviations of all types can be found in:

Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary. A guide to alphabetic designation, contraction, acronyms, initialisms and similar appellations. 4th edition, Detroit, MI: Gale, 1973. With an update:

New Acronyms and Initialisms. 1974-75 supplement to *Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary* 4th edition, Detroit, MI: Gale 1975.

The following are of occasional use:

Reverse Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1971.

Paul Spillner: *Ullstein-Abkürzungslexikon*. (Ullstein's Lexicon of Abbreviations), Frankfurt am Main: Ullstein, 1967. (Ullstein Book 2603/2604)

Abbreviations for international organizations can be found in:

F. Ruppert: *Initials*. Essen: Vulkan Verlag, 1966.

World Guide to Abbreviations of Organizations. T. A. Buttress (Editor), 5th edition, Detroit MI: Gale, 1974.

Paul Spillner: *Internationales Wörterbuch der Abkürzungen von Organisationen*. (International Dictionary of Abbreviations for Organisations), 3 Volumes, 2nd extended edition, Munich-Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1970-72. (Handbook for International Documentation and Information, Volume 9)

Abbreviations for journals, which are used more often, can be found in:

Otto Leistner: *Internationale Titelabkürzungen von Zeitschriften, Zeitungen, wichtigen Handbüchern, Wörterbüchern, Gesetzen, etc.* (International Abbreviations of Titles for Journals, Newspapers, Important Handbooks, Dictionaries, Statutes, etc.), Osnabruck: 1970.

Again, a guide to abbreviations for all philatelic journals does not exist at present: as well as the guides to the abbreviations normally used in magazine bibliographies, the following may be of use:

Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften. (Index and Abbreviations for Philatelic Journals), Duisburg: Society for Philatelic Literature, 1959.

James Negus: *Abbreviations of the titles of philatelic periodicals*. In: Philatelic literature review, Volume 6, 1955, pp.11-12.

4.1.3 Language Dictionaries

Hilmer Djurling & L. Harald Kjellstedt: *Tysk-Svensk, Engelsk-Svensk och Fransk-Svensk Filatelistisk Ordbok*. (German-Swedish, English-Swedish and French-Swedish Philatelic Dictionary), Stockholm: Swedish Philatelic Society, 1886.

German-English Philatelic Dictionary. Valpariso, IN: Germany Philatelic Society, 1969. (Germany Philatelic Society Library Booklet Series 4)

Henry Henne: *Engelsk-Norsk Postal Ordbok*. (English-Norwegian Postal Dictionary), Published by the Ministry of Posts, 2nd edition, Oslo: 1970.

Hugo Kolar: *Kolar's Key Number 1*. Philatelic dictionary, Slovak-English-German. Bratislava: Published by the author, n.d.

Josef Kral: *Philatelistisches Dictionär*. (Philatelic dictionary), Dictionary and phrase book for collectors and dealers., German, English, French. Gaoting by Munich: 1925.

Bruno Landi & Michel Melot: *Lexique Philatélique*. (Philatelic lexicon), French-German, German-French. Paris: Le Monde des Philatélistes, 1976.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Englisch-Deutsches and Französisch-Deutsches Wörterverzeichnis Philatelistischer Ausdrücke*. (English-German and French-German Guide to Philatelic Expressions), 3rd edition, Hannover: Published by the author, 1969.

Joseph J. Lohr: *Dictionary of Foreign Words and Phrases on Stamps, Seals & Posters Translated into English*. New York, NY: Lohr, 1940.

Erich Mathieu: *German Stamp Colour Names Made Easy*. German-English and English-German vocabulary of philatelic colours. Munich: A. Kürzel, 1949.

Douglas Patrick & Mary Patrick: *The Musson Stamp Dictionary*. Toronto: Musson Book Co., 1972. Published in England under the title: *The Hodder Stamp Dictionary*. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1972.

Erna Pedersen: *Filatelistisk Ordbog*. (Philatelic dictionary), Danish/German, English & French. Copenhagen: Helios Forlag, 1940.

Post Office Dictionary, Including Foreign Place Names, English-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-English. Compiled in collaboration with the Language Services Bureau of the Department of Education Arts & Science, Pretoria: 1959.

Postes et Philatélie (Posts and Philately) Ottawa: Information Canada, 1974. (Bulletin de Terminologie, 150) (English/French)

Herbert W. Scott: *Filatela Terminaro*. (Philatelic Terminology) Esperanto, English, French, German with definition in Esperanto. Cologne: Heroldo de Esperanto, 1928.

Eric Singer: *The Philatelic Dictionary*. English-French-German. London: Robson Lowe, 1946.

G. R. Skopecek: *English-Czech and Czech-English Vocabulary*. Lawrence, KS: Czechoslovak Philatelic Society, 1955.

Anna H. Smith: *The language of Stamp Collecting*. Definitions for an exhibition of philatelic material illustrating collector's terms. Johannesburg, South Africa: Johannesburg Public Library, 1959. (English & Afrikaans).

Sputnik Filatelista. (Philatelic Companion), 2nd revised edition by **M. P. Sokolov & L. M. Niselevic**. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Svyaz', 1974. Contains a four-language index of words (Russian, English, German and French) and a select bibliography of soviet philatelic publications.

Robert G. Stone & Marc Martin: *Glossary of English Equivalents of Terms Commonly Used in French Auctions, Catalogues and Stamp Trade*. Bloomfield, NJ: France and Colonies Philatelic Society, 1973.

Roger Stroh (editor): *Lexique Philatélique Français-Anglais et Anglais-Français*. (French-English and English-French Philatelic Lexicon), Paris: Le Monde des Philatélistes, 1972. (Study 134).

Sigurdur H. Thorsteinsson: *Ordebok Frimerkjesefnara*. (Postage Stamp Dictionary), Icelandic/English, German, Danish. Reykjavik: Setberg, 1964.

Oscar C. de Tuya (editor): *Tuya International Philatelic Dictionary*. Oscar de Tuya Jr. & Jorge de Tuya (associate editor), Havana, Cuba: 1957.

Universal Postal Union: *Polyglot Vocabulary of the International Postal Service*. 3rd edition, 7 Volumes, Bern: Universal Postal Union, International Office, 1961-64.

Vocabulary of the Postal Terms. English-French-Arabic. Cairo: Arab Postal Union, General Secretariat, 1970.

Wörterverzeichnis/Dictionnaire zu Zumsteins Briefmarken-Katalog. (Glossary/Dictionary for Zumstein's Stamp Catalogue), Parts A & B, Bern: Zumstein & Co., no date. Dictionary **A**: English, French, German, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, Norwegian. Dictionary **B**: German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Czech, Polish.

There is also a book to help in understanding foreign philatelic correspondence:

H. H. Engelhardt: *Philatelistische Auslandskorrespondenz Leicht Gemacht*. (Philatelic Foreign Correspondence Made Easy), Leipzig: H. Fabian, 1947.

The same publisher produced a second edition under the title: *Philatelistischer Brief in 14 Sprachen*. (Philatelic Letters in 14 Languages).

A bibliography of language dictionaries is:

Wolfgang Zaunmüller: *Bibliographisches Handbuch der Sprachwörterbücher*. (Bibliographical Handbook of Language Dictionaries), An international listing of 5,600 dictionaries for the years 1460-1958, for more than 500 languages and dialects. An annotated bibliography of language dictionaries. Stuttgart: Hiersemann, 1958.

4.1.4 Details of People, Biographies

Biographies often contain bibliographical as well as biographical data. They can thus be used in some cases to find out what a person has published and perhaps even what has been written about a person. A distinction must be drawn between individual and collected biographies: the latter are usually national biographical indexes. There are a number of other aids on the personal side, e.g. lists of members of societies, universities, institutes, firms, etc. Naturally the subject catalogue of a library will have a heading *Biographies* to indicate monographs on individual people. The Author Catalogue on the other hand is not likely to be much help, as it will list books by the author, unless an autobiography is concerned. The following bibliographies give information on biographies:

Max Arnim: *Internationale Personalbibliographie*. (International Personal Bibliography), 2nd edition, 3 Volumes, Leipzig: (Volumes 2-3, Stuttgart:), 1944-63.

Edouard Marie Oettinger: *Bibliographie Biographique Universelle*. (Universal Biographical Bibliography), New edition, 2 Volumes, Paris: 1866.

Robert B. Slocum: *Biographical Dictionaries and Related Works*. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1967. Supplement, 1972.

A current guide to biographical information in books and periodicals from the U.S.A. is: *Biography Index*. A cumulative index to biographical material in books and magazines. Number 1ff, New York, NY: Wilson, 1947ff, Quarterly.

Also:

Current Biography. Number 1ff, New York, NY: Wilson, 1940ff, Monthly. Cumulated index 1940-1970, 1973.

Information can also be obtained from the numerous national *Who's Who*, which are frequently updated.

Germany:

Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie. (ADB) (General German Biography), 56 Volumes, Leipzig: 1875-1912. New edition, 1966ff. Continued under the title:

Neue Deutsche Biographie. (NDB) (New German Biography), Volume 1-, Berlin: De Gruyter 1953-.

Kürschners Deutscher Gelehrtenkalender. (Kurschner's Calender of German Men of Learning), 1ff, Berlin: De Gruyter, 1925ff. (With forerunners from 1879.)

Wer ist's? (Who is it?), Founded and edited by **H. A. L. Degener**, Issues 1-10, Berlin: 1905-35. After 1945 continued by *Wer ist Wer?* (Who's Who) a German-language reference work with over 30,000 names of important people. 11ff, Frankfurt: Societäts-Verlag, 1955ff.

Who's Who in Germany. Biographical encyclopaedia for the German Federal Republic. 2 Volumes, 5th edition, Ottobrunn: Who's Who Book Publ., 1974.

Munzinger Archiv. Teil: Internationales Biographisches Archiv. (IBA) (Munzinger Archive Section: International Biographical Archive), Our world as mirrored in the personalities of politics, business and culture. Ravensburg: Archive for publicity studies. Separate publication of the Munzinger Archive.

Austria:

Neue Österreichische Biographie 1815-1918. (New Austrian Biography 1815-1918), 8 Volumes, Vienna: 1923-1935.

New Austrian Biography from 1815. Volume 9, Vienna: 1956-.

Switzerland:

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. (Historical Biographical Lexicon of Switzerland), 7 Volumes, Supplement, 2 Volumes, Neuchatel: 1921-34.

Schweizer Biographisches Archiv. (Swiss Biographical Archive), 6 Volumes, Zurich, Lugano, Vaduz: 1952-58.

Who's Who in Switzerland. Including the Principality of Liechtenstein. Issued 1950/51ff, Zurich: 1952ff.

International:

Who's Who in Europe. Biographical dictionary of contemporary European personalities. **Edward A. de Maeyer.** (editor), Volume 1 1964/65ff, Brussels: 1964ff.

International Who's Who. 1st edition ff, London: 1935ff.

The International Year Book and Statesmen's Who's Who. 1st edition ff, London: 1953ff.

France:

Dictionnaire de Biographie Française. (Dictionary of French Biography), Volume 1ff, Paris: 1933ff.

Who's Who in France. 1st edition ff, Paris: 1953ff.

Great Britain:

Dictionary of National Biography. 63 Volumes, and Supplement 1, London: 1885-.

Who's Who. Annual biographical dictionary. Volume 1ff, London: 1849ff.

Who was Who. A companion to *Who's Who*, containing the biographies of those who died during the period. 1st edition ff, London: 1920ff. (1897-1915. '20; 1916-1928, '29; 1929-1940. '41; 1941-1950. '52; 1951-1960. '62.)

USA:

Dictionary of American Biography. 20 Volumes, Index Supplement 1ff, New York & London: 1928ff.

The National Cyclopaedia of American Biography. Volume 1ff, New York: 1892ff.

Who's Who in America. A biographical dictionary. Volume 1ff, Chicago: 1899ff.

Who Was Who in America. A companion on biographical reference work to *Who's Who in America.* Volume 1ff, Chicago: 1942ff.

There are only a few works dealing exclusively with people from the field of philately. The following may be mentioned:

Robert Bateman: *Stamp Collectors' Who's Who.* London: Stanley Gibbons, 1960.

George Vincent Freethy: *Who's Who in American Philately.* San Francisco, CA: Stamp Value Co., 1916.

Albert H. Harris: *Who's Who in Philately*. The international philatelic directory., London: The Philatelic Magazine, 8th edition, 1926.

Harry L. Lindquist: *The Blue Book of Philately*. Who's who in the stamp world. 2nd edition, New York: H. L. Lindquist, 1938.

Varro E. Tyler: *Philatelic Forgers*. Their lives and work. London: Robson Lowe, 1976.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Bedeutende Philatelisten Deutschlands*. (Important philatelists of Germany), In: Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1970, Volume 45, p.4497.

In searching for biographical data it is often advisable to look for the personal names in philatelic journals. Articles in these often contain notices relating to the more important philatelists. (For cumulative indexes see 4.2.3.3.)

4.1.5 Address books

The essential address books for libraries, bookshops, museums and firms have already been mentioned. Some more which contain more or less specialized addresses for the philatelist are given here. Two bibliographies of address books will be mentioned first:

Guide to American Directories. A guide to the major directories of the United States, covering all industrial, professional and mercantile categories. **Bernhard Klein** (editor), 9th edition. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

Internationale Bibliographie der Fachadressbücher. (International Bibliography of Directories), 5th edition, Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1973.

Directories specific to philately are mainly English-language. One exception is the following, published yearly in Germany:

Interphila. Directory for philately and numismatics. Prien/Chiemsee: Helwig, 1959ff. It contains the addresses of stamp collectors (arranged by their speciality), the addresses of domestic and foreign stamp dealers, special shops, stamp expertizers collectors' groups and societies, etc. and scientific journals.

An English language work that contains a great many addresses is:

Linn's World Stamp Almanac. A handbook for stamp collectors. Compiled and edited by the staff of *Linn's Stamp News*, Sidney, OH: Amos Press, 1977. As well as much information relating to the philatelic scene in the USA, addresses in the following areas are listed: postal administrations, museums and libraries, organizations, periodicals, dealer organizations.

Other address books are:

Frank Hlavaak (editor): *Philatelic Agencies*. 2nd edition, San Antonio, TX: Hlavaak, 1976.

B.P.A. Philatelic Society's Directory 1972/74. London: British Philatelic Association. Annually.

Frank R. Williams: *Classified Directory of Stamp Collectors*. Cedar Rapids, IA: Williams, 1977.

K. L. Coyte (editor): *Postal Jurisdictions of the World*. Louisville: Coyte, 1955. All authorities, institutions and persons that have brought out stamps since 1840 are listed here.

Dealers Directory. Wellston, OH: Dealers directory service, 1963ff. Annual.

Collecting: United States. Cambridge, MA: Stamps Information Associates, 1972. Bibliography of the catalogues of US postage stamps. The entries have brief annotations and include publisher, address and price. Catalogues not published in the US are also included. Also, details of the addresses of stamp auctions and auction firms.

Guide to Catalogues. 4th edition, Cambridge, MA: Stamps Information Associates, 1972. Entries for over 470 catalogues. Although some details are missing, a valuable source for the addresses of catalogue publishers.

International Auctioneer's Directory. Cambridge, MA: Stamps Information Associates, 1972.
International Stamp Dealers Directory. London: Harris Publications, 1974.

International Stamp-Issuing Countries Directory. Los Angeles, CA: Altamini Publications, 1977.

Leonard I. Kindler: *Philatelic Agency List*. N°77, Philadelphia PA: Kindler, 1977.

Stamp Auction Directory. Berkeley, CA: Newhall Company, 1977.

Frank R. Williams: *Stamp Collectors' Classified Where to Buy-Sell Guide*. Cedar Rapids, IA: Williams, 1977.

4.2 Information on the literature

Listed in this section are items giving information on philatelic literature and are themselves usually secondary documents referring to the original literature contained in the primary documents. The guides to philatelic literature will be discussed under the following headings:

1. Trade bibliographies (Books in Print) indicate the literature of a country as available via the book trade.
2. Library catalogues list only the contents of individual collections. They are not really bibliographies, but are important as a source of information in view of the scant attention paid to philately in bibliographic works.
3. Formal bibliographies tend to be restricted to the literature of a given type, e.g. University texts, official publications, periodical articles.
4. Bibliographies of bibliographies refer to further subject-specific collections of secondary literature.
5. National bibliographies give the monograph literature of a country in as up-to-date and complete a form as possible.
6. Actual subject bibliographies take various forms. They can be separate, not separate or independent, and give the literature for a given period of time chosen on the basis of certain subject criteria.

4.2.1 Books in Print (book trade bibliographies)

These are meant primarily as a guide for the book trade, to the literature available in the country concerned at a given point in time. They are generally published every year, but they do not list only books published in that year, though it is rare for them to include books more than 10 years old. However, they do not list all of the publications that have appeared in a country: literature not appearing within the regular book trade tends to be omitted e.g. the catalogues of museums and exhibitions, auction catalogues, firms' publications and pamphlets, etc. Moreover, not all firms, particularly not the small and private presses, have their books entered in these publications. However, these volumes do give a very full survey of the books produced by the book trade of a country over a restricted number of years. Since their format is adapted to the needs of the book trade, they are arranged by author and title, and sometimes there is a subject index as well. They are therefore very useful for locating and verifying titles in the domain of philatelic book literature.

The authoritative work for the German-speaking world outside East Germany is:

Verzeichnis Lieferbarer Bücher. (VLB) (Index to Books in Print) 1ff, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1971/72ff. Annually.

This has appeared since 1977 in several volumes in a comprehensive author-title-keyword sequence. More than four million titles are listed. If it is wished to locate earlier literature in a book trade bibliography, the following will be helpful. They are similar in form and layout to the VLB, though a little less comprehensive.

Koehler & Volckmar. *Literaturkatalog.* (Literature Catalogue) 1ff, 1858ff.
Libri. Literaturkatalog. 1ff, 1950ff.

Books from the German Democratic Republic are listed in:
Bücher aus der DDR. (Books from the DDR), Leipzig: Annually.
 Earlier editions appeared under the title: *Leipziger Bücherkatalog.* (Leipzig Catalogue of Books).

Similar publications appear for Switzerland and Austria, but they are more or less superfluous, since most of the publishers in these countries have their output listed in the VLB. For the current and more recent German philatelic literature, the yearly *Fachbuchnummer* (Scientific Book Number), the special number of the *Börsenblattes für den Deutschen Buchhandel* (Newsletter for the German Book Trade) produced for the Frankfurt Book Fair, is of a certain amount of use.

Of particular importance is *Books in Print* from the U.S.A., where the bulk of the philatelic literature is produced.

Indexes of the books available in Spain, Italy and other countries are less important.

One essential item however is:

British Books in Print. The reference catalogue of current literature and index of books in print and on sale in the UK. Vols. 1, 2. London: Whitaker, Annually. The forerunner from 1874: *The Reference Catalogue of Current Literature.* This is a cross-reference catalogue, in which a publication is listed under author, title and subject. The 1974 edition lists 250,000 titles from 5,000 publishers. There is a supplementary index to publishers. Titles are entered under the keyword *postage* and *stamps*, and a large part of the American stamp literature, which is also sold in England is included.

Répertoire des Livres de Langue Française Disponibles. (List of Books Available in the French Language) 19... Paris: France Expansion. Annually.

Books in Print 1974. 4 Volumes, Ann Arbor, MI: Bowker. There is a new edition every two years, supplements in between. Lists some 350,000 publications currently available in the USA by author and title in one alphabetical sequence. The following, from the same publisher, is useful for the subject approach:

Subject Guide to Books in Print. 19.. Volumes 1, 2.

Lists the publications under 63,000 subject headings used in the classification of the Library of Congress. This subject listing gives full bibliographical details, so that reference to the author/title index is not necessary. This publication has the character of a real small subject bibliography.

Using the VLB, *British Books in Print*, *Books in Print* (USA) and the *List of Books Available ...* enables a very wide survey to be made of the literature on philately available on the world market. The others can be used to verify titles, compile bibliographies, etc.

There are only scattered indexes in philately, and they tend to concentrate on the literature available to the book trade. Most of them are booksellers catalogues, which also cover the non-trade and antiquarian literature.

One older publication was:

Fritz Billig: *Price List of Philatelic Literature 1966*. Jamaica, NY: Billig, 1966. This most important of the American dealers for philatelic literature was founded by the Viennese **Fritz Billig**, whose reference works (*Mondial: Billig's International Guide to Philatelic Literature*, and *Billig's Philatelic Handbook* – See 4.1.1) enjoy a world wide reputation. However, the business has been bought by the Florida firm of **HJMR**, who also publish an extensive current guide to the literature (HJMR Co., P.O. Box 610308, North Miami, FL 33161).

HJMR Priced Guide to Philatelic Literature. 2nd edition, Miami, FL, 1971. This list was produced by computer and runs to 509 pages. The bibliographical data are incomplete, usually only author, title and perhaps year of publication are given. As well as monographs and journals (including titles that have been long out of print), reprints from journals are also listed, though without the bibliographical details of where they were reprinted from. The list is arranged systematically and has an index. A third edition in loose leaf form is in preparation. Supplements to the *HJMR Priced Guide* will be found in the **HJMR Newslit**: **HJMR Newslit**. 1 Volume 1ff, 1970ff, 4 monthly. Appears in newspaper format and gives details of recent publications in advertisement form, often with short excerpts from reviews.

The firm of **Alfred Ihm** (Friedensstrasse 26, Post Box 411, 8592 Wunsiedel) issues: *Katalog and Preisliste über Philatelistische Fachliteratur*. (Catalogue and Price List of Philatelic Literature), 1973 and supplements. Covers principally German-language literature, including many antiquarian items. Largest philatelic literature dealer in Germany.

Roger Koerber, 605 Northland Towers West, Southfield, MI 48075:
The Postilion. Volume 1ff, 1977ff, 3 monthly. Principally an auction catalogue, contains a list of philatelic literature, including German-language items with an English translation of the German title.

Robson Lowe Ltd., Literature Dept., 39 Poole Hill, Bournemouth BH2 5PX, England.
Literature & Services. A comprehensive list. The most important philatelic publisher in England, and the European representative of the **HJMR Corporation**.

Vera Trinder Ltd., 38 Bedford St., Strand, London, WC2 9EU. This shop publishes a list of books obtainable from it. The list is arranged systematically and is not confined to English language literature. Since these lists are designed primarily as aids to purchasers, exact bibliographical details are usually entirely or partly lacking.

4.2.2 Philatelic library catalogues

In the absence of reliable subject bibliographies these are often useful for locating or verifying titles. There are numerous catalogues of collections of philatelic literature and their bibliographical quality is extremely variable. Literature of the library-catalogue type can be found in the bibliographies and also in the card catalogues of libraries usually under the issuing body (given here in the first place) and also under the actual title (given here in the second place).

American Philatelic Research Library

Bound periodicals in the APRL. In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, Volume 25, 1976, pp.28-40.

The APRL Subject-Card Catalog. In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1975ff.

Abu Dhabi - Azerbaijan: Volume 24, 1975, pp.39-48.

Baden - Burundi: Volume 24, 1975, pp.199-212.

Cachets - Catalogs, World: Volume 25, 1976, pp.94-102.

Catalogs, World, Airmail - Collecting, Appraisals: Volume 25, 1976, pp.158-165.

Collecting, Appraisals - Czechoslovakia: Volume 26, 1977, pp.29-40.

Catalog of the American Philatelic Research Library. In: Philatelic Literature Review, Volume 20, 1971, pp.135-150. Alphabetical, according to author.

American Philatelic Society

Books in the Library of the American Philatelic Society. Pittsburgh, PA: Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 1910.

Sir Edward Denny Bacon

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library Formed by the Late Sir Edward Denny Bacon. Compiled by **F. Hugh Vallancey**, London: Vallancey, 1939.

Baltimore Public Library

Edward H. Fenner: *Stamp Collecting.* Baltimore, MD: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1952. A catalogue of books in the Beck Memorial Philatelic Collection.

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub

Katalog der Bibliothek des Berliner Philatelisten-Klub, e.V. (Catalogue of the Library of the Berlin Philatelic Club), Berlin: Berliner Philatelisten-Klub, 1908. 2nd Edition, 1932. Supplement 1935. Catalogue 1940.

Boston Philatelic Society

A List of the Books and Magazines in the Library of the Boston Philatelic Society ... Boston, MA: Boston Philatelic Society, 1901-06.

Briefmarkensammler-Verein Essen 1910

Büchereiverzeichnis. (Book catalogue), Essen: Briefmarkensammler-Verein Essen 1910 e. V., 1972.

Collectors Club

Philately. A catalogue of the Collectors Club library New York City. Author catalogue, Subject catalogue, Title catalogue, Periodicals catalogue. Boston, MA: G. K. Hall, 1974. Photomechanical reproduction of the card catalogues. Most important Philatelic Library catalogue.

26th Earl of Crawford (James Ludovic Lindsay)

Edward Denny Bacon: *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.* London: Philatelic Literature Society, 1911. Supplement, 1926. Addenda to Supplement, 1938. (= *Bibliotheca Lindesiana.* Volume 7, under the title: *A Bibliography of the Writings General, Special and Periodical Forming the Literature of Philately.*) Monographs to 1908: Journals to 1906. The appendix lists the journals in alphabetical order. Most important source of information on the literature for the period up to 1908. The contents are now in the British Museum. Quoted as the *Crawford Catalogue.*

Danish Philatelists' Society

Bandbiblioteket. (Library Guide), Copenhagen: Amager Centraltrykkeri, n.d.

German Library

Katalog zur Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig. (Catalogue of the Philately Division of the German Library in Leipzig), Edited by **Hugo Krötzsch**, Posneck: Vogel-Verlag, 1928. Is in the following sections: Books (alphabetically by author), Bibliographies, Legal documents, Colour tables, Post Office documents, Journals (General, Societies publications and Reports) first by place of publication, then alphabetically, Yearbooks, Address books, Catalogues, Catalogues of philatelic firms, Inventories, Auctions, Albums, Maps and Atlases.

Deutscher Altbrief-Sammler-Verein

Bestandsverzeichnis der Bibliothek des Deutschen Altbrief-Sammler-Verein e.V. (Guide to the Contents of the German Old Letter Collectors' Society Library), Compiled by **Ullrich Häger**, Frankfurt am Main: Deutscher Altbriefsammler-Verein, 1972.

German Federal Post Office

Katalog der Bibliothek der Deutschen Bundespost, (Catalogue of the Library of the German Federal Post Office), Trier Division, Regional Directorate of Posts, Trier, 1951.

Fort Orange Stamp Club

Fort Orange Stamp Club Library Index. Albany, NY: Fort Orange Stamp Club, 1938.

Germania Ring

Bücher Verzeichnis der Zentral-Bücherei des Germania-Ringes. (Library Catalogue of the Central Library of the Germania Circles), Compiled by **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann**, Essen: Germania Ring, 1912.

Ruprecht Glasewald: *Verzeichnis der Bücherei Glasewald*. (Catalogue of the Glasewald Library), Gossnitz: A. E. Glasewald, 1928.

William Lawrence Green Catalogue of Philatelic Literature., New York, NY, Dutton, 1917.

Hallensia

Kurt Zirkenbach: *Verzeichnis der Bücherei des BSC "Hallensia" Halle*. (Catalogue of the Library of the BSC "Hallensia" Halle), Part 1, 31st December 1949, Halle: Hallensia, 1950.

Herts Philatelic Society

Catalogue of Handbooks, Journals, etc., in the Library of the Herts Philatelic Society. 2nd Edition, London: Herts Philatelic Society, 1913.

Internationale Vereniging Philatelica

Aanvulling op de Catalogus der Bibliotheek 1946-1970. (Supplement to the 1946-1970 Library Catalogue), S-Gravenhage: Internationale Vereniging Philatelica, 1970.

Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein

Katalog der Bibliothek des Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins Dresden. (Library Catalogue of the Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins, Dresden), Leipzig: Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein, 1901 & 1909.

Johannesburg. Public Library

R. F. Kennedy: *Catalogue of the Philatelic Collection.* Johannesburg, South Africa: City of Johannesburg Public Library, 1960. 5 parts: Postal services and postal history; Philately; Stamps; Miscellaneous collecting; Index. The entries are in alphabetical order according to author and country.

Junior Philatelic Society

Catalogue of the Lending Library (Including the "Crouch" bequest). London: Junior Philatelic Society, 1926.

Københavns Philatelistklub

Katalog over Bibliotheket, 1918. (Library Catalogue, 1918), Copenhagen: Københavns Philatelistklub, 1918. 2nd edition, 1931.

Königliche Bibliothek

Rommelsche Philatelistische Sammlung. (Rommel's Philatelic Collection), Inventory. Berlin: Königliche Bibliothek, 1914.

Alb. A. Kronenberg

Verzeichnis einer Privaten Büchersammlung über Briefmarkenkunde und Postgeschichte. (Catalogue of a Private Library on Philately and Postal History), Binningen, Switzerland: Published by the author, 1958.

Catalogue of a Private Collection of Books on Philately and Postal History. Binningen, Switzerland: Published by the author, 1965.)

Landesverband Mittelrhein

Archiv. Buch-Verzeichnis. (Archive Book Catalogue), Cologne: Landesverband Mittelrhein, 1952.

Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Vereinigingen

W. F. Smit: *Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek 1974.* (Federation Library Catalogue), Arnhem: Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Vereinigingen, 1975.

New England Stamp Company

A List of the Books in the Library of the New England Stamp Co. Boston, MA: New England Stamp Company, 1906.

Österreichischer Philatelisten-Klub Vindobona

Bibliotheks-Katalog ausgegeben März 1909. (Library Catalogue as of March 1909), Vienna: Vindobona, 1909.

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Bücherverzeichnis der Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg e.V. (Book List of the Hamburg Philatelic Library), Hamburg: Philatelistische Bücherei 1972.

Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine

Katalog der Philatelistischen Landes-Verbands Bibliothek Berlin. (Catalogue of the National Philatelic Society's Library, Berlin), 3 Volumes, Berlin: Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, 1957-59.

London Stamp Club

F. Hugh Vallancey: *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library*. London: Vallancey Press, 1939.

Public Library of South Australia

Ivan Boleszny: *Postage stamps*. A list of the books in the Public Library of South Australia, Adelaide: Public library of South Australia, 1966.

Reichs-Postamt

Katalog der Bücherei des Reichs-Postamts. (Catalogue of the Library of the Imperial Post Office Department), Volume 1, Books. Berlin: Reichsdruckerei, 1899.

Reichs-Postmuseum

Katalog des Reichs-Postmuseum. (Catalogue of the Reichs-Postmuseum), Berlin: J. Springer, 1897.

Ring der Liechtensteinsammler e.V.

Bücher-Verzeichnis. (Book Catalogue), No author or publisher, 1963.

Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria

R. Lloyd-Smith: *The Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria Library Catalogue*. Revised to 30th April 1965. Melbourne: Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria, 1965.

Schweizerischer Philatelisten Verein

Katalog der Bibliothek des Schweizerischen Philatelisten-Vereins Zurich. (Library Catalogue of the Swiss Philatelic Society, Zurich), Debendorf: H. Grapentien, 1919.

Alfred Smith & Son

Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Philatelic Library. Being a detailed list of its contents, with prices at which they are offered for sale by the publishers. London: Smith, 1916.

Suppantschitsch, Victor

Bibliotheks-Catalog 1861-1900. (Library Catalogue 1861-1900), No author or publisher. Manuscript catalogue of the Journal library in two volumes.

Sveriges Filatelist-Förening

Katalog över Sveriges Filatelist-Förenings Bibliotek. (Catalogue of the Swedish Philatelic Society Library), Numbers 1 to 3, Stockholm: Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, 1904 to 22.

Postmuseums Filatelistika Bibliotek

Handbok över Monografier m.m. i Postmuseums Filatelistika Bibliotek, Stockholm. (Handbook of monographs in the Stockholm Postal Museum Philatelic Library), Stockholm: Kungl. General Poststyrelsen, 1954. 5 Volumes, entries in country order.

Botele Org: *Bibliografi över Filatelistisk Litteratur*. (Bibliography of Philatelic Literature), Supplement to the above *Handbok över Monografier m.m. i Postmuseums Filatelistika Bibliotek, Stockholm*, Stockholm: Postmuseum, 1968.

Tiffany, John Kerr

The Philatelic Library. A catalogue of stamp publications, attempted by **John Kerr Tiffany**. St. Louis, MO: J. Wilson, 1874. First publication on philatelic literature. His library was purchased by **Earl of Crawford**.

United Postal Stationery Society

United Postal Stationery Society Philatelic Library. No author. United Postal Stationery Society, 1969.

United States. Library of Congress

James Waldo Fawcett: *Postage stamps.* A check-list of books on philately in the Library of Congress. Washington DC: Government Printing Office, 1940.

University of Michigan

Robert W. Gesell: University of Michigan Graduate Library Philatelic Research Materials. Lansing, MI: 1976. Typescript in name order. Only author, title and year of publication given. Many U.S. Government documents on postal history and policy are included.

Stadtbibliothek Munchen, Philatelistische Abteilung

Deutschland and Deutsche Gebiete. (Germany and German Regions), 2nd edition, Munich: Gotteswinter, 1975.

Uebersee. (Overseas), Munich: Gotteswinter, 1975.

Frankreich. (France), Munich: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Frankreich, 1974.

Verband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine

Bibliothek-Verzeichnis des Verbandes Berliner Philatelisten-Verein. (Library Guide for the Federation of Berlin Philatelic Societies), 4 Volumes, Berlin: Verband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, 1957.

Landespostdirektion Berlin

Büchereiverzeichnis der Bücherei der Landespostdirektion Berlin. (Guide to the Libraries of the State Postal Management, Berlin), 5 Volumes, Berlin: Landespostdirektion, 1958-1965.

1. Learned and Auxiliary Literature as at 1st September 1958.
2. Accessions List as at 1st December 1960.
3. Accessions List, Belles-Lettres, as at 1st January 1962.
4. Learned Literature as at 1st May 1965.
5. Belles-Lettres as at 1st May 1965.

Verein der Briefmarkensammler an der Saar

Bücher and Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis des Vereins der Briefmarkensammler an der Saar. (Book and Journal Register of the Society of Stamp Collectors in the Saar.), Saarbrücken: Verein der Briefmarkensammler an der Saar, 1973.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Frankfurt am Main

Katalog der Vereinsbibliothek. (Catalogue of the Society's Library), As at 1st January 1905. Frankfurt am Main: Voigt & Gleiber, 1905.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg von 1885, R.V.

Bücher-Verzeichnis der Bücherei des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg von 1885. (Register of the Books in the Library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg von 1885), Hamburg, 1929.

War Cover Club

David R. Opperman: *War Cover Club library list.* In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1973, Volume 22, pp.80-85.

Wilson, Sir John Mitchell Harvey

Clarence Winchester: *The Royal Philatelic Collection, by Sir John Wilson ... Keeper of the ... collection.* London: Dropmore Press, 1952.

Verband Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine

Katalog der Zentralbibliothek des Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine. (Catalogue of the Central Library of the Federation of Swiss Philatelic Societies), Bern: General Direction of the Post Telegraph & Telephone Undertakings, 1951.

Neuerwerbungen. Systematisches Verzeichnis. (New Acquisitions Systematic Index), Bern: General Direction of the PTT, 1959.

4.2.3 Formal Bibliographies**4.2.3.1 Indexes to University Publications**

University publications cover theses and research papers. They rank as open publications even when available only in duplicated form. Undergraduate and masters' theses and other qualifying works do not rank as University publications and almost never appear in bibliographies. In contrast to theses, which are often quoted as references, it is not usual to cite these minor works, as they are not freely accessible. Naturally though, these student project papers may contain really useful material, particularly when they relate to a broad and valid field of study. Diploma and other project papers from technical schools, technical colleges and universities are not currently listed in the bibliographies of any country. Anyone who wants to survey such material will generally have to get in touch with the examining authorities. There is generally no index to project work.

One index to dissertation indexes is:

Michael M. Reynolds: *A Guide to Theses and Dissertations.* An annotated international bibliography of bibliographies. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

University publications from the GDR and the GFR (and previously from the German Reich) are listed in: *Jahresverzeichnis der Deutschen Hochschulschriften.* (Annual Index to German University Publications), Published by the German Library, Volume 1-on, Leipzig: 1887-on. Annual. This index is classified by type of university and records all theses and research papers from German universities. There are author and subject indexes.

A slightly quicker means of reference is published by the German Library in Frankfurt: *Deutsche Bibliographie. Hochschulschriftenverzeichnis.* (German Bibliography. Index to University Publications) Series H. Published by the German Library, Frankfurt am Main, Volume 1-on, Frankfurt am Main: 1972-on. Monthly. The issues are divided into large systematic groups, and there are author, title and keyword entries.

University publications from European countries are to be found in the following:

L. Alker & H. Alker: *Verzeichnis der an der Universität Wien Approbierten Dissertationen.* (Index of Dissertations Accepted by the University of Vienna), Volume 1, 1937-44-on. Vienna: 1954-on.

Verzeichnis über die seit dem Jahre 1872 an der Philosophischen Fakultät der Universität in Wien Eingereichten und Approbierten Dissertationen. (Index of the Dissertations Presented and Accepted by the Philosophy Faculty of the University of Vienna since the year 1872), 4 Volumes, Vienna, 1935-37.

Jahresverzeichnis der Schweizerischen Hochschulschriften. (Annual Index to Swiss University Publications), Volume 1-on, Basle: 1898-on.

Catalogue des Thèses de Doctorat Soutenues Devant les Universités Françaises. (Catalogue of Doctoral Theses Accepted in French Universities), Year 1: 1884-on, Paris: 1885-on.

Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees in the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland. Volume 1, 1950/51-on, London: 1955-on.

Dissertations are very likely to be kept in the libraries of the Universities at which they were presented. German theses not available on the spot can easily be obtained on inter-library loan (though not very rapidly). It is harder to get hold of foreign doctoral theses, since frequently, there is no obligation to publish them and the only copy is not available for loan.

An indispensable American publication is:

The Comprehensive Dissertation Index (1861-1972). 37 Volumes, Ann Arbor, MI: Xerox University Microfilms, 1973. This subject work makes it easy to trace dissertations from American universities. Volumes 33-37 are the author index to the work as a whole.

Another essential aid, which describes the contents of the dissertations in detail is:-

Dissertations Abstracts International. Abstracts of dissertations available on microfilm or as xerographic reproductions. Volume 1-on, Ann Arbor, MI: Xerox University Microfilms, 1938-on. Section A: Humanities & Social Sciences. Section B: the sciences and engineering. This is arranged by subject groups, with author and keyword indices for the individual dissertations.

An occasional help in the location of Masters' theses is:

Guide to Lists of Master Theses. Compiled by **Dorothy M. Black.** Chicago: American Library Association, 1965.

There are hardly any University publications on philatelic topics, but there are some on postal history, and these can be located from the following:

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Deutsche Hochschulschriften auf dem gebiet der postgeschichte und philatelie.* (German University publications in the field of postal history and philately), In: Der Sammler Dienst, 1970, Volume 21, pp.348-349 & 982-984.

Wilhelm Oxtmann: *Dissertationen and andere Hochschulschriften über themen aus dem bereich des Post- und Fernmeldewesens und verwandter gebiete.* (Dissertations and other University publications on themes relating to postal, telegraphic and related topics), In: Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, 1952, Volume 4, pp.65-95 & 578; 1961, Volume 13, pp.304-365 & 1967, Volume 19, pp.129-204.

Verzeichnis von Doktordissertationen über das Post- und Fernmeldewesen. As at September 1932. (Index to Doctoral Dissertations on Posts & Telegraphy), In: Archiv für Post and Telegraphie, Supplement to No. 11 of 1932.

4.2.3.2 Information on Official Publications

Philately is closely connected with postal undertakings, so that official publications, especially those from the governing bodies of postal organizations and their senior managers, are often valuable sources of information. The number of official publications currently in print is large, and they are very hard for a non-librarian to trace. Finding one's way round the indexes to official publications is not easy. The help of one of the staff in a University or other large scientific library should be sought. The State Library of the Prussian Cultural

Foundation in West Berlin has the official publications of the Federal and provincial governments, plus those of about 30 states and 70 international organizations, and it also collects Parliamentaria. A search is also recommended in the libraries of the Head Post Offices, and of the provincial Parliaments and other specialist administrative libraries.

List of Serial Publications of Foreign Governments, 1815-1931. Edited by **Winifred Greogry** for the American Council of Learned Societies. New York: 1932.

Staatsbibliothek Preuss. Kulturbesitz, Berlin. Abt. Internationaler Amtlicher Schriftentausch. Bestands-Verzeichnis Laufend Erscheinender Ausländischer Amtsdrukschriften. (State Library of the Prussian Cultural Foundation, Berlin. Division of International Official Publications Exchange. Index to Holdings of Current Foreign Official Publications), 2 Volumes, December 1967.

James B. Childs: *German Federal Republic. Official Publications, 1949-1957.* With inclusion of preceding zonal official publications. A survey. 2 Volumes, Washington: 1958. 2. Federal Ministry for Posts & Telegraphs - Zonal Period.

James B. Childs: *German Democratic Republic. Official Publications with those of the Preceding Zonal Period, 1945-1958.* A survey. 4 Volumes, Washington: 1960-61.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Verzeichnis Amtlicher Druckschriften. (German Bibliography. Index to Official Publications), 1957/58-on, Frankfurt am Main: 1963-on.

Monatliches Verzeichnis der Reichsdeutschen Amtlichen Druckschriften. (Monthly Index to Official Publications of the German Empire), 17 Volumes, Berlin: 1928-1944. (Volume 17, 1944 was only published as far as parts 3/6).

Bibliographie de la France. Supp. F.: Publications Officielles. (Bibliography of France: Supplement F. Official Publications), N°1-on, Paris: 1950-on.

Government Publications. Volume 1-on, London: 1922-on.

Catalog of the Public Documents of Congress & of All Departments of the United States. 25 Volumes, Washington: 1896-1945.

Monthly Checklist of State Publications. Volume 1-on, Washington: 1910-on.

4.2.3.3 Bibliographies of journals

The important, widely-scattered philatelic journal literature can be traced in various places. The general, non-subject-specific periodical catalogues have already been mentioned (see 3.2.2), along with the indexes to periodicals taken by all University libraries and the short-title indexes (see 4.1.2). A distinction must be drawn between subject-specific bibliographies, which only include the titles of periodicals (see 4.2.3.3.1), bibliographies which list the contents of journals (see 4.2.3.3.2), i.e. give the articles in numerous journals under subject headings, and finally cumulative indexes to journals (see 4.2.3.3.3), i.e. a cumulation for several years of the indexes of individual philatelic journals.

4.2.3.3.1 Indexes of the titles of journals

It is very difficult to get a survey of all philatelic journals. All of the indexes to journal titles give merely a selection from the current journals.

Retrospective collections of the older, usually defunct journals are very rare. It is thus very difficult to trace the older and oldest journals, but they can be found to some extent from earlier editions of the title indexes, or from the periodical catalogues of one or more libraries, or from the periodical indexes in the national bibliographies.

A very selective guide to current periodicals from all over the world is:

Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory. A classified guide to current periodicals, foreign and domestic. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Bowker, 1932-on. 3-Yearly, with intermediate publications:-

Serials Supplement 19 ... to Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory. This is also an updating service to *Irregular Serials and Annuals*.

Ulrich's is classified into subject groups and currently lists some 55,000 journals from all over the world.

This work is supplemented by:

Irregular Serials and Annuals. An international directory. A classified guide to current foreign and domestic serials, excepting periodicals issued more frequently than once a year. 3rd edition, New York, NY: Bowker, 1974.

Philatelic journals can also be found in:

Internationale Bibliographie der Fachzeitschriften. (International Bibliography of Journals) World guide to periodicals. 3 Volumes, 5th edition, Munich-Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1967. (Handbook of International Documentation and Information, Volume 6, 1-3).

Lists currently published journals under 74 subject groups. Part 3 includes a general alphabetical index, along with addresses and an index of sources.

A large selection of European journals and newspapers can be found in:

Willing's European Press Guide. 2nd edition, London: Skinner, 1968.

Nearly all of the journals and newspapers of Great Britain and Ireland, with a selection of European and U.S. titles, can be found in:

Willing's Press Guide. Volume 1-on, London: Skinner. 1874-on. Annually.

Current German-language journals and newspaper, with numerous data relating to advertising, can be found in:-

Stamm. Leitfaden für Presse und Werbung. (Stamm's Guidelines for Press and Advertising), Volume 1-on, Essen: Stamm Verlag, 1974-on. Annually.

Willy Stamm: *Deutsches Verlags-Register*. (German Publishers' Register), Answers the question: which periodical publications does a publishing house issue? 2nd edition, Essen: Stamm-Verlag, 1972.

Deutschsprachige Zeitschriften. (German-Language Journals), Germany, Austria, Switzerland and international journals with contributions in German. Volume 1-on, Marbach: Verlag der Schillerbuchhandlung, 1956-on. Annually. Lists the journals by title and in subject groups.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Periodicals Index), Bibliography of periodical publications issued in Germany, plus the German language periodicals of Austria, Switzerland and other countries. Issued by the German Library Frankfurt am Main: There are a number of multi-year issues (1945-1952, 1953-1957, 1958-1970). This is a systematic title index with extensive details. It includes indexes of titles, publishers, societies and firms, keywords & catchwords. The dates of this publication enable no-longer current philatelic journals of the post-war period to be traced.

There are numerous other national indexes to periodicals which can be found in large scientific libraries. They are listed in the Bibliography of Bibliographies. (See 4.2.4)

For the U.S.A. there are amongst other things:

Ayers' Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Ayer, 1869-on. Annually.

Gives current periodicals and newspapers for the U.S.A. and Canada, and is arranged in a similar way to *Stamm*.

The Standard Periodical Directory. The most complete guide to U.S. and Canadian periodicals. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Oxbridge Publ., 1964-on. 3-yearly.

About 62,000 journals from the USA and Canada are given in subject groups with numerous data. There is an index of titles. It includes small, little-known and irregular journals as well as the yearbooks that only appear once a year, and similar things, so that this is the best source for this type of information. As with all indexes, it naturally contains out of date and even incorrect information.

Almost all countries publish national title indexes to their periodicals, and these can be seen in large scientific libraries.

Unfortunately, many society journals are hard to locate in the national and international indexes. The following may be useful in this connection:

Indexes to Titles of Philatelic Journals

Wilhelm Blank: *Philatelie in Fach und Tages Presse*. (Philately in the Technical & Daily Press), A study of the problem with particular reference to the German technical press. Leipzig: A. Hoffmann, 1930. Appendix: List of relevant journals as at 1st January 1928, and list of German language philatelic journals from 1863-1927.

Pablo Busch: *Catalogo de Periodicos Filatelicos y Cartofilos Argentinos*. (Catalogue of Argentine Philatelic & Card Collecting Journals), Buenos Aires: 1922. His library was bought by the Collectors Club in 1928.

H. Fraenkel: *Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften 1863-1893*. (Chronological Table of German Philatelic Journals, 1863-1893), Berlin: Self-published, 1894.

Internationaler Philatelistischer Zeitungs-Katalog. (International Philatelic Journal Catalogue), Leipzig, Malke, 1910.

E. B. Jones: *The Comprehensive Check List for Philatelic Literature Collectors: being a ... catalogue of nearly 600 United States and Canada philatelic papers and magazines from 1864 to January 1895*. Ruthven, IA: Self-published, 1895. Supplement 1: Omissions and Corrections; 2: Magazines issued from Jan. 1, 1895 to Jan. 1, 1896.

E. B. Jones: *Jones' Check List of Philatelic Journals: British Colonies 1864-1902*. Sioux City, IA: E. B. Jones, 1904.

E. B. Jones: *Jones' Check List of Philatelic Periodicals: Great Britain and Colonies*. Sioux City, IA: 1905.

Ralph A. Kimble: *American Philatelic Periodical Literature: A Brief Survey*. Chicago, IL: R. A. Kimble, 1936.

Ralph A. Kimble: *Current philatelic periodicals of the world.*, *Literatur-Nachrichten*, September 1952, pp.1-13. Supplement in: *Literatur Nachrichten*, 11th December 1952, pp.3-16.

H. J. Klement: *Philatelistische Information*. (Philatelic Information), List of philatelic journals, newspapers and advertising papers with number issued. Self-published, Leipzig: 1948.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Alte aerophilatelistische zeitschriften von Deutschland*. (Old German aerophilatelic journals), After **E. A. Walter**. *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, 1973, Volume 48, pp.1012.

Charles J. Peterson: *Current West German philatelic literature.*, *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1968, Volume 17, pp.48-66.

Charles J. Peterson: *German serial publications.*, *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1969, Volume 18, pp.208-209.

Laurence H. Rehm: *English language periodicals on Dutch philately.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1976, Volume 25, pp.203-206.

Vito Salierno: *The Italian philatelic press.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974, Volume 23, pp.108-113.

Chester M. Smith Jr.: *American Philatelic Periodicals.* 2nd edition, Pine Grove Mills, PA: C. M. Smith, 1973.

Robert G. Stone: *The French philatelic press.* Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.6-10.

John K. Tiffany: *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion.* Part 1: United States periodicals. Chicago, IL: Western Philatelic Publishing Co., 1889. *Addenda*, 1890.

Daniel W. Vooy: *Directory of current stamp periodicals of the world.* Philatelic Literature Review, June 1947, Volume 1, pp.5-on.

4.2.3.3.2 Bibliographies covering journal articles

The first place is taken by:-

Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur aus allen Gebieten des Wissens. (International Bibliography of Periodical Literature in all Fields of Science), Volume 1-on, Osnabruck: Dietrich, 1897-on. Half-yearly.

About 10,000 journals from all over the world are covered. Part A: Index to journals. Part B: Keyword index.

A publication intended for the users of public libraries (municipal libraries)

Zeitschriftendienst. (Journal Service), Guide to the articles in 130 German journals. Volume 1-on, Berlin: DBV, 1965-on. Monthly. Does not include any philatelic journals. Only a few articles relevant to philately appear every year. However, this review is of interest for philatelic articles in non-specialist journals. The same is true for its American counterpart:

Readers' guide to periodical literature. Issue 1-on, New York, NY: Wilson, 1900-on, with annual cumulations. This has author and subject indexes for about 160 journals from the U.S.A.

Philatelic material in the daily press of the Federal Republic can be followed in the:

Zeitungsindex. (Newspaper Index), edited by **Willi Gorzny**, Number 1-on, Munich: Verl. Dokumentation, 1974-on, 3-monthly.

There is no literary guide devoted exclusively to the international philatelic periodical literature, but many philatelic bibliographies include the contents of philatelic journals (see 4.2.6.1 and 4.2.6.2). Now follows a selection of information media that give a more or less comprehensive review of periodical articles at different levels of specialization:

Bibliographies covering the contents of philatelic journals

Index to current philatelic literature., The American Philatelist, February 1953-on. It continues **R. A. Kimble's** *Index to current periodicals.*, (see below).

Max Bloch: *General-Index 1919.* All articles in German-language philatelic journals for the year 1919, including articles, reviews, notes &c., Teplitz-Schonau: Weltpost-Echo, 1920.

Albert Henry Harris: *The Standard Index to Philatelic Literature 1829-1925.* London: Harris Publications, 1933. Selective bibliography of English philatelic journals, contains no American titles.

W. M. Holbeach: *The Postage Stamps of the Commonwealth of Australia: Cumulative Index of Source Material.* Melbourne: Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria, 1961. Review to 1954 of the following journals: *The Australian Philatelist*, *The Australian Stamp Journal*, *The Australian (Victorian) Philatelic Record* & *The Australian Stamp Monthly*.

Ralph A. Kimble: *Index to current periodicals*. The American Philatelist, February 1937-June 1940. Forerunner of the *Index to current philatelic literature* (see above)

Literatur-Nachrichten. (Literature Reports), Philatelic literature digest. Berlin: Bundesstelle Literatur, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1951-on. Covers mainly German-language periodicals. Reports on new monographs with reviews. The last issue appeared in 1974, a successor is planned for 1978. The journals covered are held in the Berlin and Munich philatelic libraries. A card index bibliography of the periodical articles listed is in the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. Indispensable for the period between 1951 and 1974.

Index to books monographs and main articles in journals received by the Royal Philatelic Society London Library. The London Philatelist, 1928, Volume 37, pp.17, 43, 164, 214, 239 & 1929, Volume 38, pp.16, 161, 213.

William A. R. Jex-Long: *The Philatelic Index*. (1862-1904), Being an alphabetical list of the principal articles contained in a selection of some of the best-known philatelic magazines in the English language up to the end of 1904. Glasgow: Archibald Sinclair, 1906.

Philatelic Index. Comprising ... articles in ... British stamp journals to the end of 1924; with an appendix containing ... monographs in English published since 1908. Perth: Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, 1925. Also includes the **Jex-Long** philatelic index (see above).

Philatelic Literature Index. London: Harris & Baker, 1926-33. [Same as **Albert Henry Harris** above.]

The Philatelic Review of Reviews. A monthly resume of periodical literature appertaining to philately. 5 Volumes, 1892-1896. Salisbury: W. Brown, 1892-96.

Philatelistischer Briefdienst. From 1950, **Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur**, (Archive of Philatelic Literature), 1948-1950, Wunsiedel: Alfred Ihm. Indexes German journals and reviews new monographs.

Francis P. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille: *Index Generalis Philaticus. Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale*. (Bibliographic Index of the Words Philatelic Press), 4 Volumes, Turin: Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique, 1929-30.

William R. Ricketts: *The Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index*. Being an alphabetically arranged index by author and subject of articles and notes contained in philatelic publications of all kinds in all languages, from 1863 to 1912. Forty-Fort, PA: Ricketts, 1912-1914. Part 1: General. Part 2: Reviews (only from A - F).

William R. Ricketts and Clifford W. Kissinger: *American Philatelic Society index to English periodicals 1863-1910.*, American Philatelist, 1911-26. (only from A - G)

Otto Rommel: *Übersicht der in der Zeitungs-Literatur des Jahres 1894 (-96) über die Postwertzeichen der Deutschen Staaten Enthaltenen Aufsätze*. (Survey of Articles on the Postage Stamps of the German States Appearing in the Periodical Literature of the Year 1894 (-96)), Leipzig: Published by the author, 1895-97.

Otto Rommel: *Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke und Abhandlungen des In- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur*. (Index to the Most Important Philatelic Books and Treatises from Germany and Abroad, excluding Periodical Literature), Chemnitz: Kohl, 1907.

Carl Schmittziel: *Bibliographie der Deutschsprachigen Philatelistischen Literatur*. (Biography of German-Language Philatelic Literature), Volume 1, Borna near Leipzig: Noske, 1937. Volume 1: General index to the German language periodical literature.

B. T. K. Smith: *A philatelic index 1863-1903.*, Alfred Smith & Son's Monthly Circular, 1904, Volume 30, pp.53, 61, 69, 77.

Index to philatelic literature., 1904-1939. In: Stamp Collectors Annual, London: Nissen, [1905]-1939.

Index to current philatelic periodicals., The Stamp Lover, 1950-on. Mainly devoted to English-language journals, but some German ones also included. Systematic arrangement, initially by countries and then by subjects. The bibliography appears regularly, but only a selection of the titles section is given, which makes it very difficult to use.

Nils Strandell: *Verzeichnis über die europäische periodische fachliteratur im Jahre 1908.* (-1910) (Register of the European periodical subject literature in the year 1908 (-10)), Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, 1909-11.

Victor Supantschitsch: *Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 Nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschland's und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Bibliography and Reference Book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature.) Munich: Larisch, 1892. The most important German-language reference work for the 19th century. Also covers journals.

Daniel W. Vooyo: *Index to current U.S. periodicals.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1944, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.5-14 & 1945, Volume 4, Issue 1, pp.3-16.

T. Martin Wears: *An index of English stamp magazines from 1862-1889.* Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, 1891, Volume 1, pp.142, 163, 193 & 1892, Volume 2, pp.29, 45, 70.

4.2.3.3.3 General (cumulative) indexes to periodicals

It is well-known that a professional or scientific journal will have an annual index which from time-to-time, probably at 5 or 10 year intervals, is cumulated to give a general (or cumulative) index. Unfortunately, many philatelic journals do not even publish an annual index, let alone a cumulative one, which would make it much easier to search the literature. For the existence of general indexes, check in:

R. King-Farlow: *Subject indexes.*, The Stamp Lover, 1949, Volume 42, Issue 5/6, pp.68-69.

James Negus: *List of cumulated indexes to single periodicals.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974, Volume 23, pp.100-107.

David S. Zubatsky: *An annotated bibliography of cumulated indexes to philatelic journals and yearbooks.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1977, Volume 26, pp.204-224.

Translator's note: Pages 91-100 contain a list of all cumulative indexes and therefore do not require translating.

4.2.4 Bibliographies of Bibliographies

Bibliographies of bibliographies are publications that again only give details of publications. This naturally presupposes a good bibliographical control of the means of publication. On the one hand, there are bibliographies of bibliographies that are meant to be comprehensive, i.e. give bibliographies on all fields of knowledge in subject order. Usually only independently appearing bibliographies are included, but a few bibliographies of bibliographies do include guides to the literature that have not appeared separately. There are also bibliographies of bibliographies in special fields of knowledge: these usually include separately published and non-separately published lists of references in the field concerned.

a) Of the comprehensive bibliographies of bibliographies we will mention only:

Theodore Besterman: *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies and of Bibliographical Catalogues, Calendars, Abstracts, Digests, Indexes and the Like.* 5 Volumes, 4th edition, Lausanne: Societas Bibliographica, 1965/66. Continued as:

A World Bibliography of Bibliographies 1964-1974. A list of works represented by Library of Congress printed catalog cards. A decennial supplement to **Th. Besterman** ..., Volumes 1, 2. Munich: Verl. Dokumentation, 1977.

Constance Mabel Winchel: Guide to Reference Books. 8th edition, Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 1967. Supplemented and superseded by:

Eugene P. Sheehy: Guide to Reference Books. Chicago, IL: American Library Association 1976.

Handbuch der Bibliographischen Nachschlagewerke. (Handbook of Bibliographic Reference Books) Compiled by **Wilhelm Totok &c.** 5th edition, Frankfurt: Klostermann, 1977.

American Reference Books Annual 19 ... (ARBA). 1-on, Littleton, CO: Libraries Unlimited, 1970-on.

b) Non-independent bibliographies, such as lists of references and surveys of literature in journals, collected works, etc. include:

Bibliographie der Deutschen Bibliographien. (Bibliography of German Bibliographies), Monthly listing of separate and included bibliographies on Germany, the literature of the German-speaking countries and important lists of unpublished titles. 1-on, Leipzig: Deutsche Bücherei, 1966-on. Monthly.

Previous issues since 1930 are available as bound volumes.

Bibliographische Berichte. (Bibliographical Reports), Bibliographic bulletin. Published by the Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library, Frankfurt am Main: Klostermann, 1959. Half-yearly. Current international bibliography of separate and non-separate bibliographies in systematic order with yearly subject and author indexes. There are some cumulative indexes. The emphasis is on East European languages.

Bibliographic Index. A cumulative bibliography of bibliographies. New York, NY: Wilson, 1938-on. Half-yearly, yearly cumulation. Various multi-year cumulations are available. Emphasis on English-language bibliographies. Keyword arrangement. No index. Here again, not many philatelic bibliographies have been located, since bibliographies containing less than 50 titles are not included.

On the whole, philately receives only marginal treatment in the bibliographies of bibliographies. This is mainly because there are virtually no separately-published bibliographies in the field of philately, and not very many comprehensive ones that are not published separately.

c) Philatelic bibliographies of bibliographies:

These appear almost exclusively in the English-speaking world. They aim to cover the more important separate and non-separate (periodical) literature, e.g.:

Walter Curley: *Basic philatelic reference literature.*, American Philatelic Congress Book, 1962, pp. 51-62.

John Boynton Kaiser: *Bibliography: The basis of philatelic research.*, American Philatelic Congress Book, 1963. Reprinted by Philatelic Library Association, Canajoharie, NY, 1953.

Richard Lawson: *A Librarian's Guide to the Literature of Philately.*, Cleveland, OH: School of Library Science, Western Reserve University, 1958. (Master's thesis)

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Bibliographie zur geschichte der philatelistischen Literatur.*, (Bibliography of the history of philatelic literature), Sammler-Dienst, 1975, Volume 26, pp.1267-1269.

Fred J. Melville: *Sources of Information for the Philatelic Student*. London: F. J. Melville, 1924.

James Negus: *Good Bibliographic Practice*. A series of 4 papers reprinted from the Philatelic Literature Review, State College, PA: American Philatelic Research Library, 1971.

James Negus: *A brief guide to sources of philatelic information.*, Philately, 1958, Volume 7, Issue 8, pp.102-103; 1959, Volume 7, Issue 9, pp.116, 121.

James Negus: *How to find information about postal stationery.*, The Stamp Lover, December/January, 1959/60, Volume 2, p.96.

Erwin Probst: *Bibliographie, dokumentation und dezimalklassifikation im dienst der philatelie and postgeschichte.*, Literatur Nachrichten, 1971, Whole number 60, pp.144-154. English translation: *Bibliography, documentation and decimal classification in the service of philately and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1972, Volume 21, pp.185-196.

Heinz Kalker: *Bibliographien and nachschlagewerke als hilfe für die wissenschaftliche arbeit auf den gebieten geschichte, landeskunde und Post- und Fernmeldewesen.*, (Bibliographies and reference works as aids in the scientific study of the history, local history and Post & Telegraph Operation), A selection from the German, French and Dutch language areas., Mittelrheinische Postgeschichte, Special issue 1969.

It should also be mentioned here that the journal *Philatelic Literature Review* acts almost as a bibliography of bibliographies. It appears quarterly and aims at extending philatelic literature and making it more accessible. Practically every issue includes at least one specialised philatelic bibliography or an overall list of contents for a philatelic journal.

4.2.5 The National Bibliographies

National bibliographies appear relatively quickly but do not always give complete coverage of a country's literature. Usually certain categories of material such as magazines, university publications, and books not handled by the book trade are ignored. Generally everything within a certain field of knowledge is included with no attempt at qualitative selection. There are current, usually weekly, initial issues followed by cumulations, e.g. yearly or five yearly. National bibliographies are quite long-standing in most countries. Thus, there is always the chance of using national bibliographies to locate practically every separately-appearing book on philatelic topics in the various countries.

The German Federal and German Democratic Republics today have independent national bibliographies. The essential forerunners for the German Reich were:

Wilhelm Heinsius: *Allgemeines Bücher-Lexicon ...* (General Book Lexicon ...), 19 Volumes, 1700-1892, Leipzig: 1812-94.

Hinrichs's Bücherkatalog. (Hinrichs's Catalogue of Books), 13 Volumes, Leipzig: 1875-1913. Covers the period 1851-1912).

Christian Gottlieb Kayser: *Vollständiges Bücherlexikon ...* including all ... books published in Germany and the adjoining countries. 36 Volumes, Leipzig: 1834-1911. Covers the period 1750-1910.

Karl Georg & Leopold Ost: *Schlagwort-Katalog.* (Keyword Catalogue), Index to books and maps in subject order. 7 Volumes, 1883/87 to 1910/12, Hanover, Leipzig: 1889-1913.

Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis. (German Book Catalogue), A compilation of all the books, journals and maps that appeared in the German book trade. Compiled by the bibliographic section of the Stock Exchange. 22 Volumes, Leipzig: 1916-1943. Covers the period 1911-1940. Continues the catalogues by **Hinrichs** and **Kayser**. Continued under the title:

Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis. (German Book Catalogue), Compilation of German language literature published in Germany, Austria, Switzerland and other foreign countries, with the most important publications from outside the book trade. Volume 1-on, Leipzig: 1952-on. An overall cumulation appears from 1976, onwards.

Gesamtverzeichnis des Deutschsprachigen Schrifttums 1911 bis 1965. (General Catalogue of German Language Literature 1911 to 1965), Munich: Verlag Documentation 1976-on.

German Democratic Republic (DDR)

Deutsche Nationalbibliographie. (German National Bibliography), Issued by the German Library in Leipzig, appears in the following current series:

Deutsche Nationalbibliographie und Bibliographie des im Ausland Erschienenen Deutschsprachigen Schrifttums. (German National Bibliography & Bibliography of German Language Literature Published Abroad.)

- Series A: New publications from the book trade
- B: New publications outside the book trade
- C: Theses and dissertations.

Volume 1, 1968-onwards. Series A and part of Series B cumulate to:

Jahresverzeichnis des Deutschen Schrifttums. (Annual Catalogue of German Literature.) which later cumulates again to:

Deutsches Bucherverzeichnis. (German Book Catalogue) Catalogue of German-language books published in Germany, Austria, Switzerland and other countries, along with the most important publications outside the book trade and foreign language material published in Germany. Title and keyword indexes are given, so that a subject search is possible. As the Austrian and Swiss literature is included along with the German, a search in the Austrian and Swiss national bibliographies is not usually necessary.

German Federal Republic (BRD)

The German Library in Frankfurt am Main publishes the *Deutsche Bibliographie.* (German Bibliography), covering all the German literature and the German language literature of Austria and Switzerland.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Wöchentliches Verzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Weekly Catalogue), Volume 1-on, Frankfurt: 1947-on.

- Series A Book trade publications
- B Publications outside the book trade

Parts in cumulation are:

Deutsche Bibliographie. Halbjahresverzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Half Yearly Catalogue), Volume 1-on, Frankfurt: 1951-on.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Fünfjahresverzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Five Yearly Catalogue.), Bibliography of all German language publications in Germany, Austria and Switzerland from the book trade. German publications from other countries. Plus a title and keyword index to books and maps. 1945-50-on, Frankfurt: 1953-55-on.

The current issues of Series A & B divide the literature into wide subject groups. Philately is not one of these, but appears under *Commercial Science.* The German-language philatelic literature is very easy to trace by the title and keyword indexes in the cumulations.

All countries have National Bibliographies. These will be found in the general bibliographies of bibliographies, e.g. the *Handbuch der Bibliographischen Nachschgewerke.* (Handbook of Bibliographical Reference Works.) The large scientific libraries and university libraries take most National Bibliographies. They can be consulted there in case of need. Only the particularly important English-language National Bibliographies will be mentioned here:

The British National Bibliography. Volume 1-on, London, 1950-on. Besides the weekly issues the yearly cumulation is essential. It is classified by the modified Dewey Decimal System. Philately will be found in Section 769.56. There are author and subject indexes.

Particular mention should be given to the national bibliographies from the U.S.A. There are various sources of information:

Cumulative Book Index. (CBI) A world list of books in the English language. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Wilson, 1898-on. Monthly. This appears monthly and has regular cumulations. It lists in one alphabetical list the authors, titles and keywords of books in the English language. Literature outside the book trade and pamphlets of less than 50 pages are excluded.

The book trade literature appears in:

Publishers' Weekly, Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Bowker, 1872-on.

The monthly cumulation has the title.

American Book Publishing Record. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Bowker, 1960-on.

This has appeared as a yearly cumulation since 1966:

American Book Publishing Record (BPR) Cumulative 19.. An annual cumulation of American book production in 19.. as catalogued by the Library of Congress and recorded both in ***Publishers' Weekly*** and in the monthly issues of the *American Book Publishing Record*. Arranged by subject according to the Dewey Decimal Classification and indexed by author and title. New York, NY: Bowker, 1960-on. Annually.

Covering the literature that appears outside the book trade is very difficult. Firms, scientific societies, etc. have publications and pamphlets. Societies and institutions publish reports, records, congresses, etc. Only part of these ever get into the national libraries and thus into the national bibliographies - often in series - and only a small selection get into the cumulations.

A selection of English pamphlets appears in:

Vertical File Index. A subject and title guide to selected pamphlet materials. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Wilson, 1932-on. Monthly.

Literature issued by firms does not usually get into national catalogues.

Firm's magazines are almost never collected by libraries.

Because society publications tend to be missed by bibliographies, it is necessary to apply to the organisation concerned, but they are often found to have no or grossly deficient archives.

There is no collection of and description of the overall literature on philately in any country. Keeping track of material not issued by the book trade should be one of the activities of the national philatelic societies.

4.2.6 Subject bibliographies

The subject coverage on philately is not particularly good, with a few happy exceptions, and so the aid of such things as library catalogues (See 4.2.2) has to be sought. Subject bibliographies can appear independently or otherwise; in the latter case they usually appear in a philatelic magazine. They can be retrospective, covering only a limited period of time, or they may appear continuously. It should be noted that the bibliographical details are often very incomplete, and are not infrequently misleading or even totally wrong.

4.2.6.1 Separately-published subject bibliographies - comprehensive

The following bibliographies aim at a more or less wide coverage of the philatelic literature from all countries. However, the bulk of the entries are always in the language of the country of publication.

Fritz Billig: *Mondial. Billig's Internationales Philatelistisches Literature-Nachschlagewerke*. (Billig's International Philatelic Literature Index), Vienna: Billig, 1936-37. Appeared in loose-leaf form. Also included an index to journals.

- Percy C. Bishop:** *A Brief Philatelic Bibliography*. (with prices) London: Vallancey, 1917.
- Percy C. Bishop:** *A Collector's Catalogue of Philatelic Literature*. London: Stamp Collecting, 1917.
- Catalogo dell'Esposizione Internazionale di Letteratura Filatelica*. (Catalogue of the International Exhibition of Philatelic Literature), Regiofil XII, Under the patronage of the Swiss Federation of Philatelic Societies. Lugano: 1977. Exhibition catalogue of philatelic literature.
- Henry Collin & Henry L. Calman:** *A Catalogue for Advanced Collectors*. 14 Parts, New York, NY: Scott, 1890-1901.
- Filatelistskaya Bibliografiya*. (Philatelic Bibliography), List of basic literature, books and journals, by country on the history of the Posts, postage stamps and philately published in the Russian language over 125 years. (1843-1968) Compiled by **S. Babintsev**, Moscow: Izdat'stvo Svyaz' 1970. Systematic arrangement.
- John Edward Gray:** *List of manuals catalogues and albums and also articles in non-philatelic magazines*. London 1862.
Reprint: *John Edward Gray: The earliest philatelic bibliography*. (Reprinted) from the 1st edition of **Dr. J. E. Gray's** catalog of postage stamps. In: *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, 1911, Volume 4, pp.18-19.
- Albert Henry Harris:** *The Philatelic Literature Catalogue ...*, London: The Philatelic Magazine, 1942.
- Albert H. Harris:** *Food for Thought*. 1945 edition of the *Philatelic Literature Catalogue*, London: Harris Publications Ltd. 1944.
- Index to books monographs and main articles in journals received by the Royal Philatelic Society London Library*. In: *The London Philatelist*, 1928, Volume 37, pp.17, 43, 164, 214, 239; 1929, Volume 38, pp.16, 161, 213.
- International Exposition of the Philatelic Press and Philatelic Literature*. 2nd edition, Prague: 1938.
- Exposition Internationale de la Presse et de la Littérature Philatéliques*. (International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature), Official catalogue. Brussels: 1935.
- Rudolf Krasemann:** *Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*. (Bibliography of the most Important Handbooks on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries), Stockholm: Sveriges Filatelist-Forening, 1907. Also reprinted in Hanover: Der Deutsche Philatelist 1908.
- Jean B. Moens:** *Catalogue d'Albums, Journaux et Livres Concernant les Timbres-Poste*. (Catalogue of Albums, Magazines and Books Relating to Postage Stamps), Brussels: Published by the author, 1886.
- Jean B. Moens:** *Notice des Publications Philatéliques que l'on peut Obtenir par Correspondance Seulement chez J. B. Moens*. (Notice of the Philatelic Publications which can be Obtained by Writing to J. B. Moens), Brussels: Kistiaens, 1903.
- Jean B. Moens:** *Publications Timbrologiques*. (Publications relating to stamps), Published by the author, 1897.
- William R. Ricketts:** *The Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index*. Being alphabetically arranged index by author and subject of articles and notes contained in philatelic publications of all kinds in all languages, from 1863 to 1912. Forty-Fort, PA: Ricketts, 1912-1914. Part 1: General. Part 2: Reviews (Only from A-F).
- Phillip Rochlin:** *A Bibliography of Recent General Books on Stamp and Coin Collecting and the Postal Service*. Passaic, NJ: Philatelic Literature Association, 1958.
- Richard H. Rosichan:** *Stamps and Coins*. Littleton, CO: Libraries Unlimited, 1974. Spare Time Guides. No. 5)

Nils Strandell: *Odödliga Frimärksböcker*. (Immortal Books), On stamps – a brief account of the contents of a hundred of the most significant philatelic books published since 1900 - chosen by **Sigurd Tullberg**. Stockholm: Bibliotekens Bokförmedling, 1947.

Victor Suppantschitsch: *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX. Jahrhunderts*. (The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century), Vienna: Published by the author, 1901.

John Kerr Tiffany: *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*. Chicago: Western Philatelic Publishing Co., 1889.

F. Hugh Vallancey: *Guide to Philatelic Literature*. 4th edition, London: Vallancey, 1939.

R. J. Vergeront: *Directory of Leading Philatelic Publications*. Madison, WI: Published by the author, 1941.

Specialised

Argentina

Pablo E. Busch: *Catalogo de Revistas Filatelicas y Cartofilas de la Republica Argentina 1874-1926*. (Catalogue of Philatelic and Postcard magazines of Argentina 1874-1926), Buenos Aires: Published by the author, 1926.

Belgium

Raoul Hubinot: *Bibliographie de la Philatélie Belge*. (Bibliography of Belgian Philately), Studies, books, periodicals, annuals, etc. Brussels: Published by the author, Brugmann in Komm, 1972.

Robert Leroy: *Bibliografie van de Filatelie in Belgie*. (Bibliography of Philately in Belgium), Ostende: Published by the author, 1973.

Costa Rica

Earl G. Fossum: *Costa Rican Index*. Index to Costa Rican philatelic literature 1863-1973. Boyertown, PA: Society of Costa Rica Collectors, 1974.

Germany

Carl Beck: *Bibliographie der Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*. (Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual States), 3rd edition, Berlin: Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1923.

Alexander Bungerz: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1921*. (German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921), Berlin: Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1923. Special publication No.1 of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Alfred Koch: *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen*. (Literature on the German postal system), 3 Volumes, Hamburg, Berlin: Deckers, 1966-72 (Literature on the German postal system, Volumes 3-5).

Volume 1 1871-1964

Volume 2 Supplement 1500-1964

Volume 3 1965-1970

Friedrich Leitenberg: *Bibliographie der Deutschsprachigen Literatur 1925*. (Bibliography of German-Language Literature 1925), Neustadt/Orla: Wagner, 1925.

Literaturnachrichten. (Literature Reports), Philatelic literature digest, Number 1-on, Berlin: Literature Section, Federation of German Philatelists, 1951-on.

Philatelistischer Briefdienst. (Philatelic Letter Service), (From 1950: *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*), Wunsiedel: Alfred Ihm, 1948-1950. Evaluation of German periodicals and listing of new books.

Otto Rommel: *Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke and Abhandlungen des in- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur*. (Catalogue of the Most Important Domestic and Foreign Philatelic Works and Treatises with the Exception of Periodical

Literature), Chemnitz: Kohl, 1907.

Victor Suppantschitsch: *Bibliographie der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Bibliography, of the German Philatelic Literature), Munich: 1892.

Victor Suppantschitsch: *Bibliographie Zugleich Nachschlagebuch der Gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschlands und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Bibliography and Reference Book for the Entire German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature), Munich: Larisch, 1892.

Max Ton: *Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Handbook of German Philatelic Literature), 2nd edition, Die Post, 1924.

Baden

Christoph Otto Muller: *Baden Bibliographie.* Philatelic index compiled on the basis of the holdings of the philatelic division of the Munich City Library as at the 1st November 1961. Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1960.

Bavaria

Christoph Otto Muller: *Bayern Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Berlin

Jürgen Walther: *Bibliographie des Philatelistischen Schrifttums über das Sammelgebiet Berlin.* (Bibliography of the Philatelic Literature covering the Collecting area of Berlin), Kassel: Forschungsgemeinschaft Berlin, 1977.

Bremen, Hamburg, Lubeck

Karl Knauer: *Postgeschichtliche and Philatelistische Bibliographie der Hansestädte Bremen, Hamburg, Lübeck und des Biederstädtischen Amtes Bergedorf.* (Postal History and Philatelic Bibliography of the Hanseatic Towns Bremen, Hamburg, Lubeck and the Region of Bergedorf), Hamburg: Published by the author, 1972.

Brunswick

W. Herzog: *Bibliographie der in der Deutschen Literatur Erschienenen die Postwertzeichen des Herzogtums Braunschweig Betreffenden Werke, Zeitungsartikel and Notizen.* (Bibliography of Books, Newspaper Articles and Notices Relating to the Postage Stamps of the Duchy of Brunswick that have appeared in the German Literature), Borne: R. Noske, 1923. (Die Ganzsache. Reprint N^o4)

Bohemia & Moravia

H.-H. Paetow: *Literaturverzeichnis (Böhmen und Mähren, Mährisch-Ostrau, Theresienstadt, Tschechoslowakei).* (Catalogue of Literature – Bohemia & Moravia, Ostrava, Theresienstadt, Czechoslovakia), Bielefeld: Sammlergemeinschaft Protektorat Böhmen and Mähren, 1973.

Prussia

Christoph Otto Muller: *Preussen-Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Saar

Christoph Otto Muller: *Saar-Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Saxony

Christoph Otto Muller: *Sachsen-Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Thurn and Taxis

Christoph Otto Muller: *Thurn und Taxis Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1966.

Württemberg

Christoph Otto Muller: *Württemberg-Bibliographie*. Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

England and English-Language Literature

P. J. Anderson & B. T. K. Smith: *Early English Philatelic Literature 1862-65*. London: Philatelic Literature Society, 1912.

Philatelic index: Comprising ... articles in ... British stamp journals to the end of 1924; with an appendix containing ... monographs in English published since 1908. Perth: Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, 1925.

Arnold M. Strange: *A List of Books on the Postal History, Postmarks and Adhesive Postage and Revenue Stamps of Great Britain*. 2nd edition, London: Great Britain Philatelic Society, 1971.

Estonia

Henry Blum: *Bibliography of Estonian Philatelic Literature*. Part 1. New York, NY: New York Estonian Philatelic Society, 1973.

France

Ph. de Bosredon: *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique*. (Philatelic Bibliography of France and of Belgium), Brussels: Moens, 1878.

Emmanuel Blanc: *Bibliographie Française des Postes et de la Philatélie*. (Bibliography of the Post and of the Philately of France), Paris: Ed. Berger-Levrault, 1949.

Pierre Nougaret: *Bibliographie Critique de l'Histoire Postale Française*. (Critical Bibliography of French Postal History), 2 Parts, Montpellier: Nougaret; Faculté des Sciences, 1970.

Italy

Luigi Piloni: *Bibliografia della Posta e Filatelia Italiane*. (Bibliography of the Italian Post and Philately), Florence: Olschki, 1959. (Biblioteca di Bibliografia Italiana, 33)

Vito Salierno: *Bibliografia Italiana degli Interi Postali*. (Bibliography of the Italian Postal System), Turin: ASIF, 1970.

Vito Salierno: *Bibliografia Filatelica e Storico-Postale, Ragionata, delle Lombardia e del Veneto*. (Critical Bibliography of the Philately & Postal History of Lombardy-Venetia), Milan: Studio Bibliografico Forlanini, 1973.

Netherlands

Gids voor de Philatelistische Literatuur van Nederland en Kolonien. (Guide to the Philatelic Literature of the Netherlands and its Colonies), Baarn: Mevr. M. J. van Heerdt-Kolff, 1930.

Austro-Hungary

Victor Suppantšitsch: *Die Philatelistische Literatur Österreich-Ungarns im 19. Jahrhundert*. (The Philatelic Literature of Austro-Hungary in the 19th Century), Leipzig: Hesse & Becker, 1901.

Spain

Mariano Pardo de Figueroa: *Literatura Filatélica en España*. (Philatelic Literature in Spain), Seville: 1876.

Ukraine

Julian Maksymczuk: *Bibliographic Guide to Ukrainian Philately, Revenue Stamps and Bank Notes*. Chicago, IL: Ukrainian Philatelic Library, 1958. (In Russian)

United States

Laura S. Young: *Books on the Subject of Stamp Collecting Printed in the United States 1933-1958*. New York, NY: 1939. (Columbia University Library Service, 266)

Wales

Paul Rupert Reynolds: *Bibliography of Welsh Philately and Postal History*. Swansea: Welsh Philatelic Society, 1973.

Forgeries

H. E. Tester: *Literature of Cinderella Philately*. London: L. N. & M. Williams, 1972. (Cinderella Stamp Club Handbook, 1)

Lowell Ragatz: *An Introduction to the Literature on Philatelic Forgeries*. Washington: Education Research Bureau, 1953.

Postal Stationery

James L. Lowe: *Bibliography of Postcard Literature*. A list of references pertaining to the publishing and collecting of picture post cards. Folsom, PA: Published by the author, 1969.

Herman Deninger: *Vorphilatelistische and Postgeschichtliche Literatur*. (Pre-stamp and Postal History Literature), Frankfurt am Main: Deutscher Altbriefsammler-Verein, 1965.

4.2.6.2 Not separately published subject bibliographies

Aden

Murray A. M. Graham: *A bibliography of Aden*. In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1969, Volume 18, pp.4-on.

Albert H. Higgins: *A bibliography of books and articles on the stamps of Aden and the Hadhramaut States*. in: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1952, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.15-16.

Afghanistan

Cecil H. Uyehara: *Afghan stamps, an annotated bibliography*. In: *S.P.A. Journal*, 1974, Volume 37, Issue 1, p.2.

Albania/Epirus

James Negus: *Literature on Albania and Epirus*. In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1952, Volume 18, pp.2-on.

Argentina

Walter B. L. Bose: *Indice bibliografico de la literatura filatélica Argentina (1874-1935)*. (Bibliographical index to the philatelic literature of Argentina), In: *Boletín Bahía Blanca*, 1933-35, Whole numbers 8-10. Reprinted with additions in: *Boletín del Instituto de Investigaciones Históricas*, (Faculty of Philosophy and Letters, National University of Buenos Aires.) 1935, Whole number 69/72, pp.90-151 & 1936, Whole number 73, pp.70-125.

Walter B. L. Bose: *Literatura filatélica Argentina (1874-1938)*. (Argentine philatelic literature), In: *Revista SFA*, 1938-40, Whole numbers 500-515.

British North America

R. J. Duncan: *A brief review of British North American philatelic literature*. In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1953, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.19-23.

R. J. Duncan: *Bibliography of B.N.A.* In: *Maple Leaves*, 1948, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.23-25.

R. J. Duncan: *Index to Canadian philatelic literature*. In: *BNA Topics*, 1949, Volume 6, Issue 4, pp.88-89.

Edward A. Richardson: *Canadian philatelic literature: A working library*. In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1951, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.83-88.

China

A. W. Bendig: *Chinese revenue bibliography*. In: *The American Revenuer*, December 1955, Volume 9; September 1957, Volume 11 & November 1960, Volume 14.

Germany

Alfred Koch: *Ostdeutsche Postbibliographie 1685-1968*. (East German Post bibliography), An overview of significant publications on the subject in East Germany. In: *Jahrbuch der Schlesischen Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Breslau*, 1970, Volume 15, pp.391-434. Also reprinted by Holzner, Würzburg: 1970.

Erwin Probst: *Thurn und Taxis Bibliographie 1966/67*. In: *Arbeitsgemeinschaft Thurn und Taxis*, 1968, Issue 2.

R. Enders: *Literaturhinweis über die Postgeschichte und markenausgaben gesamtchlesiens.* (Literature references on postal history and postage stamps), In: Sammler-Dienst, 1967, Volume 18, pp.691-693.

Ecuador

Leo J. Harris: *Philatelic literature of the Republic of Ecuador, with commentary.* In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1965, Volume 14, pp.109-on & 1966, Volume 15, pp.187-on.

France

Robert G. Stone: *Trends in French philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1957, Volume 7, pp.39-44.

Robert G. Stone: *Articles on French philately, as reported in "France & Colonies Philatelist"*., Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.18-on.

Robert G. Stone: *The French philatelic press.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.6-on.

Robert G. Stone: *Recent books pamphlets and catalogs, as reported in "France & Colonies Philatelist"*., Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.12-on.

Robert G. Stone: *A bibliography of philatelic literature on the French colonies protectorates and overseas territories.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1977, Volume 26, pp.68-85 & 225-231.

Greece

Moses C. Constantinis: *The philatelic press in Greece.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1960 Volume 9, Issue 1, pp.3-8.

Guatemala

Bernard Ahman: *Bibliography for Guatemala specialists.*, International Society of Guatemala Collectors [El Quetzal], 1950, Volume 2, Issues 12-15.

R. J. Routhier (ed.): *Index of articles that have appeared on C1-28.*, El Quetzal, 1954, Volume 6, pp.60-66 & 1954 [sic], p.61.

India

F. M. Cowen: *A guide to the philatelic literature of India.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1953, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.51-57.

Ireland

Joseph E. Foley: *Annotated bibliography on the philatelic literature of Ireland.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1967, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.26-on.

Israel/Palestine

Martin J. Warmbrand: *Bibliography of Palestine-Israel philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 3, pp.45-on.

Jamaica

Howard J. Gaston: *Jamaica bibliography: postage stamps and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1962, Volume 12, Issue 1, pp.13-on; 1965, Volume 14, Issue 1, pp.7-on & Issue 3, pp.72-on.

Korea

Helen K. Zirkle: *Bibliography for philately of Korea.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1967, Volume 16, Issue 2, pp.84-on.

Luxembourg

James Taylor Dunn (ed.): *Luxembourg bibliography: Stamps and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 4, pp.81-91.

Manchuria

Helen Kingsbury Zirkle: *The stamps of Manchoukuo: a supplement to the general catalogues for the specialist.*, American Philatelic Congress Book, 1960, Number 26, pp.157-173.

Mauritius

Arnold Green & Carl Steig: *Bibliography of Mauritius Philately.*, Mauritius-Seychelles Study Group Occasional Paper 3, 1958, pp.1-4 & Paper 4, 1958, pp.5-10.

Mexico

Lawrence W. Pawley: *Mexican philatelic research bibliography.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, Issue 3, pp.112-on.

Mongolia

James Negus: *A Mongolian bibliography.*, Mongolian Bulletin, 1959.

James Negus: *Bibliography of Mongolian philately.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1963, Volume 12, Issue 2, pp.45-on & 1969, Volume 18, Issue 1, pp.12-on.

Morocco

Bill Bryan: *The private posts of Morocco.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1961, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.12-on.

Mozambique Company

John K. Cross & Lester J. Wadsworth: *A Mozambique Company bibliography.*, Portu-Info, 1974, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.25-32.

Netherlands

Kl. Kouwenberg: *The Dutch philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1970, Volume 19, pp.128-135.

New Zealand

R. M. Startup: *New Zealand philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1964, Volume 13, Issue 2, pp.36-on.

Palestine/Israel

Martin J. Warmbrand: *Bibliography of Palestine-Israel literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 3, pp.45-66.

Panama

Edmund B. Thomas Jr.: *The postage stamps of Panama: a preliminary bibliography.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1976, Volume 25, pp.130-137.

Papua/New Guinea

Richard S. Wilson: *A bibliography of the philatelic literature of Papua and New Guinea.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1969, Volume 18 pp.170-on.

Poland

W. Kolakowski: *Poland - its philatelic literature.*, Collectors Club Philatelist, 1958, Volume 37, pp.35-36 & 52.

M. A. Lipinski: *Polen - Bibliographie.*, Literatur Nachrichten, 1962, Whole number 47/48.

Portugal

A. Guedes de Magalhaes: *Bibliography of Portuguese philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1966, Volume 15, pp. 8-37; 1967, Volume 16, pp.140-41 & 1975, Volume 24, pp.242-245.

Romania

Don Heller: *Philatelic literature on Romania.* Philatelic Literature Review, 1975, Volume 24, pp.4-26.

Russia

Rimma Sklarevski: *Philatelic literature on Russia.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 2, pp.34-36.

Rimma Sklarevski: *Zemstov philatelic literature.* Journal of the Rossica Society of Russian Philately, 1957, Whole number 51, pp.51-52 & 1958, Whole number 54, pp.54 & 64.

Spain

Theo Van Dam: *A bibliography of Spanish postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974, Volume 24, pp.134-155.

Norman Gahl: *A bibliography of Spanish postal history. Addenda & corrigenda.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1976, Volume 25 pp.124-126.

Bibliography of the philately of the Spanish civil war., Philatelic Literature Review, 1966, Volume 15, pp.118-on.

Theo Van Dam: *Bibliography of the philately of the Spanish Civil War.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1966, Volume 15, pp.172-on & 1967, Volume 16, pp. 136-on.

South Africa

John Dowd: *The siege of Mafeking philately: A bibliography.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1969, Volume 18, pp.16-on.

South America

Ralph A. Kimble: *Pan American philatelic index 1937-40.*, The American philatelist, 1942, Volume 55, Issue 5, p.292.

Henry A. Meyer: *Bibliography of books and magazine articles on the stamps of Brazil.*, Collectors Club Philatelist, 1943, Volume 22, Issue 3, p.239.

Sweden

Ernst M. Cohn: *Publications of the Swedish Postal Museum.* Philatelic Literature Review, 1957, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.15-16 & 22.

Phillip Rochlin: *Swedish Postal Museum publications, addenda.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1960, Volume 9, Issue 2, p.27.

Czechoslovakia

John Velek: *Bibliography of the philatelic literature on Czechoslovakia.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1970, Volume 19, pp.13-21.

Ukraine

S. de Shramchenko: *Review of current Ukrainian press.*, Journal of the Rossica Society of Russian Philately, 1956, Whole number 49/50, p.51.

United Nations

Hans M. Salzmann: *Sports and United Nations bibliography.*, Topical Time, 1954, Volume 5, Issue 3, pp.102-105.

United States of America

Harry M. Konwiser: *Stampless cover bibliography.*, The American Philatelist, 1932, Volume 5, Issue 11, p.554.

Barbara R. Mueller: *Postal history and markings: Basic reference material and philatelic literature for the postal historian of the Bureau issues period.*, Bureau Specialist, 1956, Volume 27, Issue 3, pp.68-69.

Robert L. Markovits: *A partial bibliography on U.S. registered mail.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1971, Volume 20, pp.93-95.

Arthur Hecht: *Confederate States postal records in the National Archives and the Library of Congress.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1961, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.15-18.

Van Dyk MacBride: *A bibliography of books and articles on Confederate stamps and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.5-15 & Issue 2, p.33; 1952, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.17-20; 1954, Volume 4, Issue 3, pp. 23-27; 1956, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.65-69; 1959, Volume 8, Issue 4, pp.39-43 & 1961, Volume 10, Issue 1, pp.4-7.

Eidse C. Stanford: *United States Government publications. Some bibliographic notes.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1977, Volume 26, pp.13-21.

Arthur Hecht: *Postal history sources: Official registers of the United States.*, The American Philatelist, 1961, Volume 74, pp.891-894 & 930-931.

Hawaii

Literature on Hawaii., Philatelic Literature Review, 1944, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.13-on.

THEMATIC**Airpost**

Aero philatelic digest., Airpost Journal, 1962, Volume 33, pp.220-222.

Railway Post

Rolf Ritter: Versuch einer Bahnpost-Bibliographie. (An attempt at a railway post bibliography), Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1973, Volume 48, pp.2561-2564.

Postal Stationery

George Fischer: *Bibliography of articles on postal stationery published in "Japanese Philately" Oct. 1950- June 1968.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1970, Volume 19, pp.7-12.

Religion

Walter A. Sager: *Bibliography of religion on stamps.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1956, Volume 6, pp.97-109.

Chess

E. Meissenberg: *Bibliographie des schachphilatelistischen schrifttums.* (Bibliography of chess philately writings), Sammler-Dienst, 1966, Volume 17, pp.1000-1002; 1968, Volume 19, pp.403-405 & 1972, Volume 23, pp.1423-1425.

4.2.7. Aids to the Study of Postal History

If information is wanted not purely from the philatelic view, but also from the standpoint of postal undertakings, the following literature may be consulted with advantage:

Reinhard K. J. Badenhoop (ed.): *Bibliographie zur Organisation von Staat, Verwaltung, Wirtschaft.* (Bibliography on the Organization of State Government Economy), 3 Volumes, Cologne & Berlin: Grote, 1966-1968, pp.1596-1635. Bibliography on post & telegraphy.

Bibliographie zur verkehrsgeschichte des Mittelrheins unter besonderer berücksichtigung des Post- und Fernmeldewesens 1956-1964. (Bibliography on the commercial history of the Middle Rhine with particular respect to the Postal and Telegraph undertakings 1956-1964), *Mittelrheinische Postgeschichte*, 1966.

R. van der Borcht: *Das Verkehrswesen.* (Commerce), 3rd edition, Leipzig: 1925. Bibliography: pp.549-552.

Friedrich Christoph Dahlmann & Georg Waitz: *Quellenkunde der Deutschen Geschichte.* (Sources for German History.), Bibliography of sources and literature on German history. Edited by **Hermann Heimpel & Herbert Geuss.** 10th edition, Stuttgart: Hiersemann 1969-. Under "Post" in Section 38: there are 77 entries. The bibliographic details are often incomplete.

Dokumentation und Information im Post- and Zeitungswesen sowie Fernsprech- und Fernschreibwesen. (Documentation and Information on Posts and Newspapers with Telephones & Telegraphs), Berlin: Institut für Post- und Fernmeldewesen, 1964-1968. (Information Books from the Institute for the Post & Telegraphs, Special number 5)

Eduard Effenberger: *Aus Alten Postakten.* (From Old Postal Documents), Sources for the history of the Austrian Post, its foundation and development. Vienna: 1918.

R. Enders: *Literaturhinweise über die postgeschichte und markenausgaben gesamtschlesiens.* (Guide to literature on the postal history and stamp issues of Greater Silesia), Sammler-Dienst, 1967, Volume 18, pp.691-693.

Wilhelm Fleitmann (ed.): *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Post in Westfalen.* (Contributions to the History of the Post in Westphalia), Munster: Head Post Office, 1969. Contains a bibliography on the postal history of Westphalia.

Peter Grimm: *Fernmeldewesen des Heeres 1945-1964.* (Army Telecommunications 1945-1964), A tentative bibliography. Feldafing, 1966.

Gustav Görs: *Post literatur aus dem 17. und 18. jahrhundert.* (Postal literature from the 17th and 18th centuries), Archiv für Post and Telegraphie, 1909, pp.144-150.

F. W. Heidemann & G. F. Huttner: *Das Postwesen unserer Zeit.* (The Postal Service in our Time), Volume 1, 1854. Contains general literature on the postal service to 1853 on pp.60-66.

Erwin Horstmann: *Quellenbuch des Fernmeldewesens.* (Source Book on Telecommunications), Darmstadt: Central Office for Telecommunications, 1956.

Paul Hubel: *Deutsches Post- und Telegraphenwesen unter bes. Berücks. der gesamten Literatur.* (German Post and Telegraph Undertakings with Particular Reference to the General Literature), Munich: 1912.

100 (Hundert) Jahre im Dienst der Wirtschaft. (100 (one hundred) years in the service of Commerce), 2 Volumes, Vienna: Federal Ministry for Trade and Reconstruction, 1961. Volume 2 contains a detailed survey of the postal literature.

Helmut Jockel: *Literatur zur geschichte des Post- und Fernmeldewesens.* (Literature on the history of the Post and Telegraphs), Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1974, pp.116-118

Bibliographie zur Stadtgeschichte Deutschlands. (Bibliography on German Municipal History) Edited by **Erich Keyser**, Cologne: Böhlau, 1969.

Ernst Kiesskalt: *Literaturverzeichnis zur Deutschen Postgeschichte.* (Guide to literature on German postal history), Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1910, Volume 38, pp.386-391; 1913, Volume 41, pp.407-410 & 1928, Volume 56, pp.236-237.

J. Kittl: *Wo findet man geschriebenes über die Deutsche bahnpost und deren stempel.* (Where can we find writings on the German railway post and its cancellations), Sammler-Dienst, 1959, Volume 10, pp.57-59.

Alfred Koch: *Beiträge zur Deutschen Postgeschichte.* (Contributions to German Postal History), 2 Volumes, 1967-1970.

Volume 1 contains a postal bibliography for Berlin, bibliography on postal history of Mecklenburg and Pomerania. Volume 2 contains a postal bibliography of Berlin; brief postal bibliography of Brandenburg; bibliography of Karl Sautter.

Alfred Koch: *Berliner Postbibliographie.*, Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, 1965, Volume 17, pp. 226-248.

Alfred Koch: *Heinrich von Stephan-Bibliographie.* (Bibliography on Heinrich von Stephan), Record of writings by and about Dr. Heinrich von Stephan. Special reprint from **Koch:** *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen. Nachtrag 1500-1964* (Literature on the German Post Office: Supplement 1500-1964), pp.199-222.

Alfred Koch: *Ost- and Westpreussische Postbibliographie.* (Postal Bibliography of East and West Prussia), Record of the Postal History of East Prussia, West Prussia and Danzig. No publisher, 1965.

Alfred Koch: *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen.* (Literature on the German Post Office), 3 Volumes, Hamburg, Berlin: Decker, 1966-1972 (Literature on the German Post Office, parts 3-5). Volume 1: 1871-1964; Volume 2: Supplement 1500-1964; Volume 3: 1965-1970.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Beiträge zu einer Westfälischen postbibliographie.* (Contributions to a postal bibliography of Westphalia), Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1956, Issue 1, p.31.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Bibliographie zu geschichtlichen abhandlungen aus dem gebiete des Post- und Fernmeldewesens.* (Bibliography on historical treatments in the field of the Post and Telegraphs), Postgeschichtliche Blätter der Gesellschaft für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1966, Whole number 30.

Handwörterbuch des Postwesens. (Pocket Dictionary of the Postal System), 2nd edition, Frankfurt am Main: Federal Ministry for Posts & Telecommunications, 1953. Supplement, 1956.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Bibliographie des schrifttums über firmen und behördliche lochungen.* (Bibliography of literature on firms and official perfins), Sammler-Dienst, 1968, Volume 19, pp.1319-1322 & 1667-1669; 1969, Volume 20, pp.681-683 & 1971, Volume 22, pp.1189-1192. Corrected summary of the three parts in *Literatur Nachrichten*, 1969, Volume 58, pp.126-144.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Bibliographie drucktechnik, papier, wasserzeichen, gummierung, zähnung, postautomation.* (Bibliography of printing, paper, watermarks, gumming, perforation, postal automation), Sammler-Dienst, 1976, Volume 27, pp.77-78 & 143-146.

Joseph Rübsam: *Deutsche and ausländische veröffentlichungen zur postgeschichte seit 1820.* (German and foreign publications on postal history since 1820), *Historisches Jahrbuch der Görresgesellschaft*, 1892, Volume 13, pp.15-79 & 1900, Volume 21, pp.22-on.

Schrifttum aus dem Verkehrswesen. (Literature on Commercial Practice), Issued by the Central Information Office for Commerce of the German Commercial Science Society, Cologne: 1966-on. (Literature Series of the German Commercial Science Society Series A: Documentation 1-on). Both parts contain (Appendix: Books) in Group 8: Posts & Telecommunications.

Sowjetische und Volksdemokratische literatur zu allgemeinen fragen des transport- und nachrichtenwesens in den wissenschaftlichen bibliotheken der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik. (Literature from Soviet Russia and the People's Democracies on the general questions of transport and communications in the scientific libraries of the German Democratic Republic), *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Hochschule für Verkehrswesen "Friedrich List" in Dresden.*

Supplement:

Sowjetische und Volksdemokratische literatur zum Post- und Fernmeldewesen in den wissenschaftlichen bibliotheken der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik. (Soviet and People's Democracies literature on the Post and Telecommunications in the scientific libraries of the German Democratic Republic), *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Hochschule für Verkehrswesen "Friedrich List" in Dresden.*

Supplement:

Verzeichnis von Doktordissertationen über das Post- und Fernmeldewesen nach dem stande vom September 1932. (List of Doctoral Dissertations on the Post and Telecommunications as of September 1932), *Archiv für Post und Telegraphie*, 1933, Issue 11, Supplement.

Ch. G. Vischer: *Allgemeine Geschichtliche Zeittafel des Postwesens nebst einer Allgemeinen Literatur desselben.* (General Historical & Chronological Table of the Post Office, along with General Literature on the same), Tübingen: 1820.

Hermann Wolpert: *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen.* (Literature on the German Postal System), 2nd edition. 2 parts. (Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen, Parts 1 & 2). In: *Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen*, 1950, Volume 2, pp.465-586 & 1952, Volume 4, pp.177-272. Part 1: from the beginning of the 16th century to the end of the Holy Roman Empire (1806). Part 2: from the end of the Holy Roman Empire (1806) to the foundation of the German Reich (1870). Continued by: **Koch:** *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen.* (Literature on the German Post Office).

Hermann Wolpert: *Bibliographie der Württembergischen Postgeschichte 1563-1953.*, *Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte*, 1954, Issue 2, pp.34-40 & 1955, Issue 1, pp.40-50.

4.3 Appendix: References to Literature

It seems quite important to aim for a higher standard of work in the bibliographical field for philately. References to literature should on principle contain the following details in the following order. These are internationally accepted conventions for scientific publications. The fact that the examples are not taken from the field of philately does not matter.

Translator's Note

Upon reading the following section, I found that it was rather too specific to German rules and pre-dated the personal computer with its easy access to bold and italic fonts. I have "modernised" the references but really this section is important for the principle of necessary and accurate citations it promotes. The examples given only are only for the record.

4.3.1 Citations

Reference frequently has to be made in scientific works to other authors and texts. A distinction must be drawn between *Citations* and *Annotations*.

Citations serve many purposes in a scientific paper. They act as examples, as supports for an argument, as proofs, and as illustrations. Functioning in this way, they act principally to ward off criticism by making reference to established authors. Citations can, however, be used to argue against a position. Citations can also be used to indicate that a given topic has been dealt with previously. They also point to more detailed and exhaustive treatments and concepts related to the one being dealt with. It is thus often necessary to refer to other authors and papers for positive or negative proofs or allusions (*Annotations*).

With citations, it is necessary to be accurate. Great care must be taken in copying details when the literature being cited is not actually to hand. An attempt should be made in citing to develop a clear logical connection. It is often not adequate just to refer to an author by name without comment either in the text e.g. (Habermas 1970) or in a footnote e.g. 3) Gamm 1974, or as: 4) see Giesecke 1974. It is better to give a footnote with precise details, e.g. 4) The same state of affairs as regards xy is mentioned in **Giesecke, Hermann**: *Introduction to Pedagogic Studies. Science and Professional Practice.*, Munich: Juventa, 1974, pp.22-23, or e.g. 6) A similar statement as regards xy is made by **Werder, Lutz von**: *From Anti-Authoritarian to Proletarian Education. A Report from Practice.*, Frankfurt: Fischer, 1972. References to non-standard publications require very precise linkage.

Citations must be exact. They may be verbal (direct) or non-verbal (indirect). Care must always be taken to give the connection on which the citation is based. This is particularly the case for non-verbal citations, which can never in themselves reveal why the citation is being given. Changes in meaning are not permitted in citations. Verbal citations are enclosed in "quotation marks". Two dots .. are used to indicate one word missed out, three dots ... to indicate more than one word missed out. References not obtained from the literature, e.g. from personal communications, must have an indication of their source given.

From which work should the citation be given? The publications of many authors are available in a wide range of editions and numerous printings. Which is the "best" source? No definite answer can be given here. Citations should never be given from abridged versions (pocket or student editions), unless the abridgement represents the latest edition put out by the author himself.

Moreover, citations should as far as possible not be given second hand. If it is not possible in a particular case to cite the actual source, the second hand citation should be in the following form:

Spranger, E. *Special Features of the Primary School.*, Heidelberg: 1955. Cited in: **Gamm, Hans-Jochen**: *Introduction to the Study of Education.*, Munich: List, 1974, p.208.

Usually, as this example shows, the bibliographical details in the original are not complete.

If the book has gone through several reprints, is it necessary to refer back to the first edition. The vital point here is whether the later editions originate with the author and so represent his latest concepts. If there is no change, it does not matter which edition is quoted. When a quotation is from the collected edition of the works of an author with many publications to his name, e.g. *Wages, Prices & Profit* by **Karl Marx**, it is useful to other readers to cite it not individually but as being in Volume 16 of the Collected works of **Marx & Engels**, pp.101-152.

which source should be quoted when a title appears more than once in different forms, e.g. once as a periodical article, and then again in a collected volume. As far as possible, the fuller version and the older publication should be cited. If this is not accessible, details of the older publication should be included in the reference, so as not to give the impression that a relatively new work by the author is concerned, e.g.:

Fürstenberg, F.: *Conflicts of standards on entry to professional life* in **T. Luckmann & W. Sprondel (eds.):** *Sociology of the Professions.*, Cologne: 1972. (New Scientific Library. Volume 55), pp.276-288. (Reprinted from: **Scharmann T. (ed.):** *School and profession as factors in socialisation.*, Stuttgart: 1966, pp.190-204.

Obviously the original publication data must be given for reprints as well.

Placement of accents and spellings are copied from the original. Changes are not allowed. Only the initial capital letter of a cited text can be written small when it is brought into conjunction with a text: in this case the full stop in a cited text should be dropped and replaced by another punctuation mark.

Underlinings must be repeated. The footnote could contain the addition in brackets (underlined in original). If it is wished to underline part of a citation, which should be avoided as far as possible, the reference should contain the statement (underlined by me).

Explanations in citations are allowed to a limited extent, and are shown in [square brackets] e.g. "In this year [1912] **Georg Leyh** developed ..." or "They [women] are outsiders in a world foreign to them, the world of men."

Citations within a citation are marked out by the 'apostrophe'.

Citations from foreign languages should be translated as far as possible for the reader's sake, at least if they are from uncommon languages. The reference should then carry the addendum (translated by me). It is impolite to quote from foreign language works when German translations are available. If a citation is made from a German translation, the foreign language original should be given in the reference, but there is no need for any other details.

If it is not desirable to have longer citations included in the running text or at the bottom of it, they can be indented 2 or 3 points and done in single-line printing. Citations amounting to an entire page of text or more should either not be used, or should be relegated to an appendix at the end of the work.

What can be cited? Any published work, but not scientific examination studies such as diploma, masters and doctoral theses, etc., if they have not been published. Doctoral and probationary theses can be accepted as published even if they only exist as a single typewritten copy or a microfilm, or as duplicated copies.

There are, however, cases in which one has to use unpublished material, e.g. private papers, letters, etc. Here again, correct reference must be made to the source, and the same applies to a communication by word of mouth.

The annotation is a longer development, which carries the line of thought of the work a little farther, but it can take the form of a citation. It should explain the meaning of the work e.g. by pointing to other aspects, giving a historical introduction, suggesting overlapping relationships, special aspects, etc. Annotations also include any explanations needed for a non-specialist public. Annotations have the same requirements as to accuracy as citations. Annotations should always be placed at the bottom of the page, but longer ones that occur frequently (which should be avoided) can be relegated to an appendix at the end of the text.

Annotations and citations are marked in the text by a numeral spaced half a line higher³, sometimes with a bracket as well³⁾. The numbers can be repeated for each new page of text, or can run consecutively throughout the entire text. The latter is simpler for the production of a manuscript. The numeral should be directly behind the word it relates to, or at the end of a citation when that is concerned. A numeral at the end of a sentence comes after the punctuation sign. If possible, one word should not be followed by more than one numeral. References to literature are not permitted in the text (exceptions are compilation articles, such as articles in lexicons and handbooks), and so should not be given in brackets in the text, e.g. **(Reimer, Everett: *Get rid of schools*, p.19)** but should always be given at the end of the text at the bottom of the page. References to literature should always be included on the same page of text, and never brought together at the end of the text, as this is better for readers.

Cross references are often needed in a paper. The best way is to include them in brackets at the appropriate point in the text, e.g. (cf. 2.1) or (see Chapter 2, Section 1), and it may be practicable to quote the page as well, e.g. (see Fig. 5, p.75) or (cf. 2.1, pp. 19-23). Do not give a cross-reference to previous references: repeat the reference if needed.

4.3.2. The form of a reference

Publications to which reference is made should be quoted so clearly that another person will have no trouble in locating them in a library catalogue. The reference must thus contain all the details needed to locate it by author or title in a catalogue or bibliography. A few other details may be pointed out.

If a publication is quoted frequently, the reference to it can be abbreviated, but only to the extent that the reader can recall its first occurrence. For example, references to the title *Education and Achievement in Industrial Society. Pedagogical Sociology in overviews of the problem and scientific studies. Edited: Günter Hartfiel & Kurt Holm, Published: West German Verlag, 1975, (Uni-Taschenbuch 47)*, can be shortened to *Education and Achievement ... 1 3* after the first time. Abbreviations such as *loc. cit.* or *ed. cit.*, etc., should not be used, as they are too vague, and lead to time consuming backward searches. If, however, these abbreviations are used, in German or as the Latin equivalents, the rules to be observed are as follows:

a) Second or later mention of an author, who has so far had only one title quoted, use *loc. cit.* or *ed. cit.*, e.g.:

- 1) **Weber, Norbert:** *Privilege through education. The inequality of educational chances in the German Federal Republic.*, Frankfurt: Suhrkamp, 1973, (Edition Suhrkamp 601) pp.75-77.

- 2) **Stelly, Gisela:** *The stupid and the clever: Children and what can be made of them.*, Gutersloh: Bertelsmann, 1972, pp.88-89.
- 3) **Weber, N.:** loc. cit., p.45.
- 4) **Stelly, G.:** loc. cit., p.46.

b) If one reference to a source is followed immediately by another, use *ibid.*, e.g.:

- 5) **Nusser, Peter:** *Romances for the lower classes. Penny magazines and their readers.*, Stuttgart: Metzler, 1973 (Metzler Texts 27), p.11.
- 6) *ibid.* p.12.

c) If a second title by the same author is quoted, the author's name must be followed by an abbreviated title, and then by *loc. cit.* or *ed. cit.*, e.g.:

- 1) **Giesecke, Hermann:** *Introduction to pedagogy.*, 7th edition, Munich: Juventa, 1975, pp.19-38.
- 2) **Oestreich, Gisela:** *Training for critical reading. Children's and young people's literature from block book to stereotype.*, Freiburg: Herder, 1973 (Herder Library 9003) p.78.
- 3) **Giesecke, Hermann:** *Guide to pedagogic studies, science and professional practice.*, Munich: Juventa, 1974, p.24.
- 4) **Giesecke, H.:** *Introduction ...*, 1975, loc. cit. p.20.
- 5) **Giesecke, H.:** *Guide ...*, 1974, loc. cit., p.63.
- 6) *ibid.* p.64.

From where should the details of a publication be taken? They should be copied from the Title Page and its reverse.

Underlinings, dashes and similar marks are superfluous in references to literature.

Literature references will vary slightly in form according to the literature they are based on. Distinctions must be drawn between the following cases, which have become adopted by convention:

4.3.2.1 Independent Literature

S. A reference to an independent publication should contain the following minimal data:

Author, forename: Title, volume, edition. Place: publisher, year (series). number of pages.

S₁. Independent Literature with 1 to 3 authors

<u>Part of Reference</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
1 st Author	
Surname	Without academic titles, but with titles of nobility
1 st forename	can be abbreviated
2 nd forename	should be given, but can be abbreviates
2 nd Author	If more than one author, they must be listed when there are up to three
Surname	
Forename	

3 rd Author	
Surname	
Lastname:	Colon before the title
Title	Must not be abbreviated. Reproduce spelling of original
Sub-title	Can be given in abbreviated form if it gives useful information about the book
Editor:	If an editor is given, the title should be followed by the abbreviation Ed., then a colon, then shortened forename, then surname
Surname	
Forename	
Volume number	With a multi-volume work, the number of the volume should follow the title, using the abbreviation Vol without a full stop
Edition	Must be given, unless it is the first edition. Additional information should be given in abbreviated form e.g. 4 th revised ed., or 4 th extended ed.
Other Details	Such as figures, tables, illustration, maps, etc., should only be added when this information is essential for the reader.
Place	Put the first place of publication, ignore the others. If no place of publication is given, put n.p.
Publisher	Not really needed for material from the general book trade, but customary. However, must always be given for private publications and literature obviously emanating (without an actual publisher) from firms, societies, institutions, corporations, etc.
Year	To be given, or else n.d. (no date)
Series	Numbered series should be quoted (in brackets)
No. of pages	The page(s) to which reference is made come at the end. If there are several pages, they should be shown as follows: p.95-on, for only one sequence, pp.96-99, but never p.96-on.

Example (imaginary): **Ascher, Werner, Anton Nohl & Gustav Pestalozzi:** *Talent and learning: A historical analysis*. Ed.: **Herbert Pallat**. Vol. 2, 4th rev. ed. Munich: Juvenal, 1972. (Pedagogy of yesterday. 11), p.33-on.

However, most references will be much simpler e.g.:

Seidenspinner, Gundolf: *Scientific study guide to pedagogy*. 2nd ed. Grafenau Doffingen: Lexika-Verl. 1973, pp.44-55.

S₂. University Publications

These are treated like other books, but subject or faculty should be given as well. The addition of Diss. or Probationary Paper* is necessary, and the minimum data are thus:

Author, forename(s): title, sub-title if necessary University Faculty. Type of Paper. Year of promotion** or tenure. N^o of pages.

Translator's Notes

- * Doesn't exist in English Universities. It is a sort of preliminary thesis submitted before tenure is granted.
- ** To a higher degree.

e.g. **Horn, Hartmut:** *Studies on the new generation of high-school students.*, Marburg: Phil. Fac. Diss., 1963, p.45.

Other university papers do not come under this heading, and are treated as unpublished. If they are quoted, their “formula” must be given after the title, e.g.

Hittig, Gisela: *Analysis, Planning & Execution of a scheme of work in the fourth school year: the Reinickendorf region. Final report.*, Scientific paper for the Board of Teachers. 1st Seminar on School Practice. Berlin-Reinickendorf. 1973, pp.34-37.

S₃. Independent Literature with More than Three Authors, or With No Author

The scheme already outlined is followed in principle, except that a different word is used at the beginning. The following cases must be distinguished:

- More than three authors have written a book together (collective authorship) and there is no individual or corporate edition. The first place is now taken by the title, and not the first author. For example:

Training for the professions. Theory and practice in profession-related training in folk high schools. **B H. Riese et al.** Braunschweig: Westermann, 1969. (Theory and Practice of Adult Education Vol. 54) p.46.

Collective volume with one editor. The first place is taken by the editor, whose status is given in brackets, e.g.:

Friedeburg. L.v. (ed): *Youth in modern society.* Cologne: Kiepenheuer und Witsch, 1965. (New Scientific Library, 5), p.43.

However, as a rule, the reference is to a paper within this collective volume, see Section U₂.

- If it is a publication for which no individual author is given e.g. from a government, firm, official body, institution, society, etc., the issuing body is given in the first place e.g.:

Central Union for the Electrotechnical Industry: *Guidelines for instructional techniques.*, Hamburg: ZVE1, 1973, p.11.

In both these last two cases, however, it is also quite usual to give the title first when quoting, so that the reference then reads:

Youth in modern society. **Ed: L.v. Friedeburg:** Kiepenheuer & Witsch, 1965. (New Scientific Library, 5), p.43.

Guidelines for instructional techniques. Hamburg: Central Union for the Electrotechnical Industry, 1973, p.11.

- Pseudonyms are rare today in the literature of social science. The pseudonym is given first. If the real name is known, it is given in square brackets i.e.[surname, given name].

- Laws and ordinances must have their exact titles quoted, the abbreviated running title is not sufficient. The exact date, and if relevant, the name of the State, must be given. It is not necessary to give the provenance of the law (e.g. from a collection, a commentary, etc.) e.g.: *Law on copyright and similar protection.* (Copyright law, UrhG) of the 9th September 1965.

4.3.2.2 Non-independent-Literature

Here again, the basic principle is followed, but with the addition of - In: - and then the publication concerned. The author comes in first place, then the citation or reference.

U₁. Article in periodical. Minimum data:

Author, given name: title of article. In: title of periodical, vol. no, year, p.-p., exact page(s).

Example:

Schrand, Heinrich and Jan Dunlop: *Conversational English.* In: AULA, 9, 1976, pp.152-153, p.152.

The details of the volume (year, Vol. N^o) are always needed for correct location of a reference, since there can be a varying number of volumes in a year, and thus the page reference could be to any one of them. However, it is not necessary to give the part number when the issues of a periodical are numbered consecutively, which is almost always the case with scientific journals.

Articles in newspapers are treated like articles in journals, but in every case the date must be given, and also the running number of the issue within the year, if there is one. In some cases it can be useful to give a column reference as well as a page reference.

U₂. Articles in collected volumes are treated on the same principle

Author of the article, given name: title of the contribution: In: surname, given name (Ed.): title of the volume. Sub-title if necessary. Publisher, place, year, p-p, exact page(s).

Or, as mentioned, the main publication can be given under its title, e.g.:

Bernstein, Basil B: *Delinquency with "compensatory" treatment*. In: *Family condition, social class and success at school.*, 2nd ed., Weinheim: Beltz, 1912. pp.21-36, p.29.

If there is no personal editor of a collected volume, the word *In:* is directly followed by the title of the volume. If there is a corporate editor, e.g. a society, this is not to be quoted, e.g.:

Strauss, Wolfgang: *Study of reading habits in Germany*. In: *The reader as part of the literary scene.*, 2nd ed., Bonn: Bouvier 1972. (Research Group on Book Science and University Libraries, Bonn: Short reports, 8), pp.85-121, pp.90-100.

Articles in lexica and dictionaries published under an author's name are quoted just like articles in ordinary collected volumes. For example:

Weber, E.: *Styles of education and training*. In: *Kleines lexicon of Pedagogy and didactics.*, Ed: **H. Zopfl** and others., 6th enlarged ed., Donauworth: Auer, 1975, pp.71-74, p.72.

Anonymous articles appear in this form:

Dictionary of Critical Education. Ed. **E. Rauch & W. Anzinger**, 4th enlarged ed., Starnberg: Raith, 1973., Article: *Manipulation.*, pp 222-225.

U₃. Articles in congress reports (conferences, symposia, workshops, clinics etc.) are treated like articles in periodicals. The title of the periodical is replaced by the official name of the congress, not by the subject of the conference. Example:

Spangenberg, Kurt: *Collecting Pedagogish literature as a task for special Libraries on Pedagogics*. In: *Working Group on Special Libraries.*, Report on the 13th Congress in Berlin, 24th to 26th March '71., Berlin: Technical University of Berlin, University Library, 1972, pp.139-152, p.146.

As yet unpublished material is treated in the usual way, but with a suitable addition. Example: (fictitious)

Ascher, Werner: *School teaching of the future.*, Munich: Sauer 1978. (To appear)

Material that has only limited availability is also given the basic details of a literature reference with a suitable addition. Example (fictitious):

Popp, G: *Sociological material in the Library of the Frieden school, Munster.*, Munster: Frieden School, 1973 (Unpublished manuscript). So that anyone interested in material published outside the book trade can get hold of it, the address of the issuing body should be quoted.

U₄. The references for reviews are distinguished from ordinary references merely by the addition of the term (Rev) in brackets. The reviewer takes the place of the author. Example:

Gerd-Bodo Reineert (Rev): Herbert Sustek: *The teacher between tradition and practice.*, Braunschweig : Westermann, 1975, In: New Developments in Teaching. Journal for secondary stages I and II, August 1975, pp.558-on.

4.3.2.3. Unpublished Material

N₁. Letters are correctly described by:

Sender, Recipient and Date

If letters available in public institutions are concerned, their location should be given. Example:

Letter from **Erwin Ackerknecht** to **Constantin Norrenber** of 02.06.1919. (C. Norrenberg Collection in Schiller Museum, Marbach).

N₂. **Oral Communications.** If informal verbal communications are concerned, the giver of the information and the date should be quoted. If it is a formal communication e.g. a paper to a congress, meeting, etc., the reference will take the following form:

Author (= contributor): title. Form. Place of presentation. Date. If appropriate, reference to subsequent publication.

For example (fictitious):

Holzdieter, Herrmann: *Schools and the spirit of the age.* Lecture to the 2nd Swiss Pedagogics Meeting, Zurich, 12th September 1977.

N₃. **Audio Visual Material.** The title is given first, followed by a note on the format (e.g. 35 mm colour film, colour transparency, cassette, long-playing record, video tape, etc.) The producer, and his address if possible, comes next i.e.:

Title (author if given). Format. Firm. Place. Year. Address.

Example:

Using today's libraries. 6 coloured filmstrips, 2 LPs. Eye Gate House, Jamaica, NY 11435, P.O. Box 190).

In conclusion, it should be pointed out that the forms used for literature references are conventions, and not rigid rules. Any other form that gives the minimum literature data is "correct", but the forms given above are generally accepted and should be followed.

A few desiderata in conclusion:

- The literature data in philatelic articles and books should be bibliographically exact and adequate. References given in such a way that the literature can only be traced with difficulty or not at all are valueless.
- It should be automatic to send one copy of every philatelic publication to the German Library in Frankfurt (Zeppelinallee 4-8, 6000 Frankfurt) and another which is usually to the local University Library. This would ensure that the title appeared in the current national bibliographies, and was available for use in the regional libraries. Publications from firms and societies, pamphlets and issues from ad hoc bodies should be sent in as well.
- Last but not least, it would be desirable for more philatelists to take an interest in the bibliographic aspect of the subject, so as to make more and more information available to satisfy the needs of all philatelists. We not only need more, better, fuller, more specialised bibliographies, but also more general indexes to periodicals. The lack of cumulations over 10, 20 and more years makes searching much more difficult. It would also be useful if a number of societies could get together and produce an ongoing bibliography of philatelic literature in the German language, and perhaps even work backwards to produce a total bibliography of the German philatelic literature. We need only note in passing that this will hardly be a task for the weekend bibliographer!

END OF TRANSLATION

The following paper was issued as a supplement to the translation and was also published in *The Bay Phil*, the magazine of the **Friends of the Western Philatelic Library (FWPL)**. A copy was attached to the translation when I distributed it.

WHERE DO I FIND PHILATELIC INFORMATION?

PART 2

Brian J. Birch

I'm sure that like myself all other FWPL bibliophiles have now obtained their copy of **James Negus' Philatelic Literature**. This book is a joy to read and deserves pride of place on every serious philatelist's desk. My copy arrived from Cyprus early in January, the sturdy cardboard carton bearing an immaculately cancelled Cyprus £1 stamp, a definite bonus and a pleasure to find at least one philatelic publisher using collectable postage stamps and having the sense to place them far enough from the edge of the packet so that they don't get damaged in transit. In spite of my having published little of relevance to the subject of the book but nonetheless being vain, I immediately turned to the *Author Index* at the back of the book to see whether **Jim** had referred to any of my works. Lo and behold, and to my great delight, there I was with no less than four references. I immediately sat down, ignoring the pleas of the children to be kissed then put to bed and the blandishments of the dinner dishes to be stacked in the dishwasher, to read about my fame. Wonder of wonders, he mentions my translation of **Ulrich's** book - *Where do I find philatelic Information* which I had envisaged lying undiscovered and gathering dust in some unexplored corner of the **Western Philatelic Library** (among others) to which I had consigned a copy. Imagine my delight turning to horror when reading on to find myself rapped on the knuckles by this doyen of philatelic literature for failing to provide an *Inhaltsverzeichnis (Contents)*. Hardly daring to read the other references to my work for fear of further reprimands, I sat dejected in front of a lifeless television (surely the best kind) and pondered my dire failings.

My excuse is overwork. The translation was carried out by the remarkable **Miss Howarth** of the Harold Cohen Library, University of Liverpool (who translates from French, Spanish, Italian & Russian as well as German) over several months in 1979 the year after its publication. Initial editing of the manuscript was horrific. I am no linguist and the terrifyingly long words used by Germans in the titles of their books caused me nightmares with its necessity of constantly cross-checking against the original. This took about a year due to the high activation energy that had to be overcome just to start work and the relatively short time before my head was spinning from all the complicated German terms. In those days my Sister-in-law provided a quick, accurate and economic typing service for me and accordingly, it was typed within a few months of being translated. Then the problems really began:- a new job, a new wife, (who thinks I should have grown out of stamp collecting long before being eligible for marriage) a new home, promotion, my company taken over by its main competitor, demotion, two children, promotion, another new house, etc. All these miseries were heaped upon me, effectively obstructing my efforts at finally editing the typescript of the translation. When eventually I did finish the editing on a train journey to London, such was my relief that I rushed the corrections in manuscript, as my sister-in-law had by this time become gainfully employed and could no longer carry out the typing for me. In my haste to get this document in its "final" form, the essential last step in all such enterprises - the review of the finished product to ensure that it is up to standard and that nothing had been omitted, was itself omitted. I therefore plead guilty to failing to provide a professional quality product.

As a penance, I have taken my translation and prepared an English-language *Inhaltsverzeichnis* which precedes the translation. A copy will be sent to all those libraries to which I have donated copies of the translation.

[**Note** On digitisation, the *Contents*, formerly found at the end of this document, was moved to the front of the translation for the convenience of users.]

END

C. Michaelis

Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature
Literatur Nachrichten, September 1951, Whole number 4/5, pp.2-4

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
1983, Transcribed onto computer March 2012

CONTRIBUTION TO OUR KNOWLEDGE OF
THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

In earlier days, namely the years 1932-1935, I have published contributions on the literary history of German periodicals under the title *The duration of the life of postage stamp periodicals* in the magazine *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* (The philatelic Literature Collector) and its successor *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (Philatelic Literature). Over 50 different journals were described in them. The storm of war had an annihilating effect on those that reached the year 1943. The section to be published now will deal in particular with those journals that were either not included in the previous sections, or that went on publishing useful contributions beyond the cut-off date of the previous sections. Finally, some very recent publications will be included.

A few words first about the journal: *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* (The Philatelic Literature Collector). *The Grüne Sammler-Welt* (Green Collectors' World) that appeared in Niebull from 1930 onwards did not reach a very high level philatelically speaking, but stood high in popular regard because of one significant factor, the publication from July 1932 onwards of its supplement "The Philatelic Literature Collector". The editor of this was C. Schmittdiel of Hamburg. This supplement met a deeply felt want for the friends of philatelic literature. It gave wider circulation to contributions from the ranking specialists at home and abroad. From Volume III, Issue 1, 1934, onwards it became an independent paper and the title was changed to *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

The issues published were as follows:-

Volume I	1932	N ^{os} 1-6
Volume II	1933	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume III	1934	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume IV	1935	N ^o 1

A general index is only available for years 1 and II. A particular rarity is Volume IV, 1935 N^o1. Volume I, 1932 was also produced as a special numbered edition on art paper. Unfortunately the magazine ceased to appear far too soon.

Apart from its limited number of subscribers, this early death was due to personal factors. The contents of the journal were always first-class.

Finally a description should be given of the journal that was in a way the mother of the previous one, namely the *Grüne Sammler-Welt*. The name refers to the green paper on

which the entire journal was printed in the early stages. From number 1 of 1933 onwards, white paper was used for the inside and only the cover remained green. The editor and publisher was **Johs. Klink** of Niebull (Schleswig). The contents, in the early years especially, were kept on the popular level and were intended more for the smaller collector. Important scientific articles only appear in the later years. There was a good new issues service for stamps (**H. E. Silger**) and entires. After the publication of Volume VII number 9 of 1936, the magazine was amalgamated with *Aequator* (of which numbers 1 to 3 had appeared independently in 1936) and issued under the title *Sammler-Welt-Aequator*. From Volume VIII numbers 10/11 of 1937, there was another change of title to *Sammler-Welt* (Collectors' World) under which name the magazine went on appearing independently to the end of 1938. Half of Volume X of 1939 appeared only as what was called an insert in the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* (German Journal of Philately) (Breslau).

When the title changed to *Sammler-Welt-Aequator*, the green cover also disappeared and was replaced until the end of 1938 by an illustrated coloured cover. Volume VI number 1 of 1935 had a very individual format, as it appeared in three different make-ups:-

- a. green paper for the cover, white for the text
- b. white paper for the cover, green for the text
- c. white paper for cover and text.

There is a cumulative index for 1930-32, then individual ones for the subsequent years up to VIII 1937.

The total number of issues was:

Volume I	1930	N ^{os} 1-11
Volume II	1931	N ^{os} 1-6, 7/8, 9-12
Volume III	1932	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume IV	1933	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume V	1934	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume VI	1935	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume VII	1936	N ^{os} 1-9 from N ^{os} 10-12 as <i>Sammler-Welt-Aequator</i>
Volume VIII	1937	N ^{os} 1-9 from N ^{os} 10/11-15 as <i>Sammler-Welt</i>
Volume IX	1938	N ^{os} 1-24
Volume X	1939	N ^{os} 1-12 as insert in <i>Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde</i>

END

The words of great men of philately
[*Worte grosser Männer Über die philatelie*]
Literatur Nachrichten, January/April, 1956, Whole number 25, p.4

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
ca.1983. Transcribed onto computer, December 2014

THE WORDS OF GREAT MEN OF PHILATELY

In opening the Jubilee exhibition of Stamps in Bamberg, retired **General Eugen Oberhäuser** spoke of the exhibition as showing a “hobby” that could not be dismissed as childish. The Patron of the exhibition, the Lord Mayor of Bamberg Mr Weegmann explained that he had been a collector for a long time: if he were to be facetious, he would have to say “you really did love collecting, didn’t you.” The exhortation “Don’t waste all the daylight” meant that people should bask in the warming rays of joy that shine under the grey light of every day. Such rays follow the stamp collector when he sees these little messengers from many foreign lands and people, can immerse himself in the history and customs of his homeland and foreign nations, thus improving not only his collection but his range of knowledge. An interest in postage stamps is a useful aid to the education of our young people.

END

Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literatur Nachrichten
[*Geleitworte zur jubiläums-nummer (25) der Literatur Nachrichten*]
Literatur Nachrichten, January/April 1956, Whole number 25, p.4

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
ca.1983. Transcribed onto computer, December 2014

INTRODUCTION TO THE JUBILEE NUMBER (25) OF
LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

The *Archive of Philatelic Literature* edited by **Alfred Ihm** in Wunsiedel came to the end of its existence in its third year with the appearance of N°5 in May 1950. At the Munich meeting of the Society of German Philately in 1949, the director of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library, together with **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **H. Posselt** and **Alfred Ihm** founded the literature section of the society. They had co-operated in indexing the contents of German and foreign literature in the library, & realized the need to make this information more widely available by founding *Literatur-Nachrichten - Philatelic Digest*. The first number appeared in a modest issue of 20 pages in DIN A5 format. The last issues had run to 110 to 124 pages in DIN A4 format, i.e. twelve times the size of this first issue. Particular interest in *Literatur-Nachrichten* was shown abroad, where more than 50% of the subscribers come from. *Literatur-Nachrichten*, which gives extracts from more than 200 German and foreign philatelic journals, has received the highest commendation at 13 national and international exhibitions.

The forerunner of both *Literatur-Nachrichten* and the *Archive* was **Dr. Rommel's** monthly supplement to *Die Post*, entitled *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, the first number of which appeared on the 15th January 1895. *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* - a journal for the collector of philatelic literature, appeared in 1921, edited by **Carl Beck** of Berlin and **Alexander Bungerz**, appeared for 17 years: the later editors and publishers were **Bosshard** and **Seifert**.

Die philatelistische Literatur - a journal for all those interested in philatelic literature appeared in Hamburg; under the editorship of **C. Schmittziel** as the organ of the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literatur. This was founded in 1932, and became a supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* (published by **Klink**, Niebull) under the title *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*.

In 1945, the Society for Philatelic Literature was born in Duisburg, and published the journal *Die Lupe (The Magnifying Glass)* - later *Sammlerlupe (The Collectors Magnifying Glass)* edited by **Dr. Ploenes**.

END

[Untitled Foreword]
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief, March 1957, Issue 2, p.1

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
1983, Transcribed onto computer and re-set, August 2009

[UNTITLED FOREWORD]

Circular N°2 comes to our members very late. We trust you will understand that a very great deal of work had to go into the accurate preparation of our present list of philatelic abbreviations; we now hope the list will meet with your undivided approval.

Hearty thanks for the many letters, which reached us in a torrent up to the end of 1956. Unfortunately, it was not possible for us to deal with them all right away - partly because of a shortage of voluntary secretarial help. However, we hope to keep abreast of our current mail now.

Please support our work by recruiting further members. The minimum annual subscription is DM 12. Our friends from Middle and East Germany do not have to pay any subscription.

Our work has been made more difficult from the beginning by anonymous parties. There have been attempts to prevent our access to lists of literature. We are always grateful for contributions, which we will keep confidential if desired.

As **Jean Paul Sartre** said in his book *Dirty Hands*, he has had no definite thoughts about philately yet. Anybody who believes in German philately today and wants to use it to advance his own personal ambitions should bear in mind that his time will soon be over. What **Sartre** said at the end will refer to him, *Not applicable!*

This *Circular* runs to 16 pages again. The continuation on the literature of the Saar will be found in the next *Circular*. It will also contain an alphabetical index to all philatelic journals as a supplement to the existing index of abbreviations. As usual, we shall be grateful for any additions and corrections. Subsequent national indexes will be divided by subject: the indexes that have already appeared for Württemberg and the Saar region will be republished later in this new form.

The current publications from *Livedi** are unfortunately held over for reasons of time, but we will finish all the existing ones in the next *Circular*.

* Literature Exchange.

END

Philat. Trans. 021
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 187)

Philat. Trans. 022
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 187)

Philat. Trans. 023
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 187)

F. P. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille
Bibliographic Index of the World's Philatelic Press
[*Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale*]
1st Semester 1929, Giulio Tedeschi for the Fédération Internationale de la Presse
Philatélique, Turin, Italy, 1930, 47pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
Transferred to computer and re-set, December 2014

BIBLIOGRAPHIC INDEX OF THE WORLD'S
PHILATELIC PRESS

1st Semester 1929

HOW TO USE THIS TRANSLATION

Only the article titles are included in this translation-not the bibliographic details, for which refer to the original. The order of countries is identical to the original (ie French-language order). The first word(s) of the original are given to facilitate its location, followed by a hyphen then the translation. Where the hyphen is not preceded by a word then the original is in English and is only included here for the sake of completeness.

NOTE: Items beginning with the letters A-L inclusive were treated in the way outlined above. However, the time this required was excessive and so from M onward, only the translation of the foreign-language items is given. The numbers used refer to the number of each foreign entry (ie. ignoring English-language entries).

INTRODUCTIONS

Translator's Note:

The Introduction was printed in 3 languages, including English. However, the French introduction contained considerably more text than the English language version and so it has been translated in full here.

[FRENCH] INTRODUCTION

Philately has developed steadily over a number of years to the point where no one can contest its right to be called a science any longer. Recent developments have supplied it with powerful and precise tools: physics in particular has given it the microscope and the quartz lamp; and other scientific instruments have found an application in the domain of philately as well.

However, though the supply of mechanical tools is perpetually being augmented, there is still a lack of those of a literary nature. Surprisingly, in view of the expansion of the philatelic

press, there is as yet no general systematic catalogue of this output, at once so extensive and so useful for philatelists.

Though the creation of an international bibliographic index to the philatelic press seems more than ever desirable at this period of development of philatelic literature, hardly any enterprise would be less easy to carry out. Attempts have often been made in various countries, but they have proved in general to be ephemeral affairs that have simultaneously proved how useful this work would be and how difficult it is to carry it out. It is nevertheless regrettable that this gap should have remained unfilled for so long, though maybe the very extent of the task has proved daunting to those who realized its importance.

There are in fact more than a hundred philatelic journals worthy of the name in existence throughout the entire world. They are published in the most diverse languages, since Japan, Argentina and Australia possess philatelic organs to equal those of France, England and Italy. There is thus a mass of work which is as useful to consult as it is hard to classify and to cope with this world-wide publication is a task that requires a great deal of effort as well as a great deal of science.

Nevertheless, the need to coordinate effort with regard to the philatelic press and literature still exists, and a beginning has already been made. Thus, an International Federation of the Philatelic Press has been set up to collect the journals from all countries, and this organization, whose headquarters is in Turin, has already demonstrated its vitality.

The formation of an international review of philatelic bibliography appeared to be a fresh advance in the direction of philatelic cooperation, and this annual publication is a tangible proof of the international spirit of philately and a valuable aid for all philatelists.

This index, which has appeared for this year of 1929 is not absolutely a new departure, as it made its first appearance in a fragmentary state in 1928 in the monthly issues of the magazine *Filatelia*, published in Turin. The suspension of this magnificent journal led to the appearance of this index as a volume under the same inspiration and management as previously.

Over a hundred philatelic journals are published in the world: most of them will be found in the pages that follow, and if any do not appear it is because they have either refused to send in their issues, or only do so intermittently. On the other hand, grateful recognition is due to all the journals that have kindly agreed to aid us in our task by sending us their issues and brochures regularly. Going through this mountain of documents is an arduous task, and it must be remembered that the publication of journals is often irregular or interrupted: moreover a number of them go astray and cannot easily be replaced. As a result there are bound to be some gaps in an undertaking of this scope. Friendly reader, be indulgent, excuse us and help us.

*

* *

If this index is to be really valuable, it cannot give automatic and mechanical references to all the articles that appear in the philatelic press. There must be some discrimination so as to quote only the articles that will be interesting and useful, whether to specialists or beginners. A short paragraph is often more valuable than a long dissertation with a commercial object, and thus this review will often contain short items, amounting to only a few lines but having some real interest, particularly as regards numbers printed of a certain issue. Publicity articles, on the other hand, have been ignored.

For greater convenience this wide survey has been divided into two parts both of which are arranged alphabetically. One is essentially geographic, and the other by subject.

The subject part covers all the articles that cannot be grouped under a geographical heading and which deal with general subjects such as flaws cancellations etc, or with manifestations such as congresses, exhibitions, etc. Also, to facilitate research, references are given in this section to certain restricted categories of stamps such as postal forgeries, precancels, or bisects which constitute special “fun” categories for the specialist.

The geographical section was arranged in the obvious way by the alpha-betical order traditional in French. However there has had to be some deviation from this to permit the insertion of essential complementary headings for papers which went beyond the limits of a single country. Thus, the list of headings will be found to contain the following names:

Africa, America, Asia, Europe, Oceania, German, British, French Colonies, etc.
British Empire, German and Italian States (before postal unification).

As for the Indian and Malay states, they appear in their correct alphabetical position, whereas the departments of Colombia appear after this country.

It should thus be easy for readers to find their way round this index, and find the particular field that interests them.

The entries have been made as short as possible but also as explicit as possible in conformity with the rules of international bibliography.

Thus, the title of the article comes first, followed by the name of the author in capitals (pseudonyms are indicated by being enclosed in inverted commas; anonymous articles are marked by the designation n.s, for *not signed*). The name of the journal is given in italics, generally abridged, and a list of these abbreviations is given with the list of journals below. The name of the journal is followed by two groups of figures separated by a semi-colon. The first group gives the year (or volume) of the publication in Roman numerals, and the number of the part in Arabic numerals. The second group gives the date of this part in terms of the day, month and year, thus 25.2.29 means 25th February 1929, and 6.29 means June 1929, whereas 1/2.29 means January/February 1929. Finally come the pages of the article, its language and its nature, which is indicated by using one of the abbreviations given later.

This method enables an estimate to be made as far as possible of the nature, scope and value of the article. If the title is too nebulous a few words are given in brackets to extend it. Finally the word *suite* (continuation) indicates that the study began in an issue previous to January 1929, whereas if it is continued in later issues, a row of dots is interted after the page numbers. When the article contains illustrations or plates, the abbreviations *ill* or *pl* are given after the pagination.

The language in which the article is published is generally stated in full, but we give later, for convenience a list of the terms used with their abbreviations.

Translator’s note:

The lists of abbreviations and languages on pages 8 and 9 are given in four languages and do not need translating.

pp.12-14

LIST OF PHILATELIC JOURNALS

p.15

JOURNALS WHICH APPEARED IN 1928

NOTES TO LIST OF JOURNALS

1. Supplement to the Prague daily *Deutsche Zeitung Bohemia*. The same title is borne by the weekly philatelic supplement of the *Berliner Tagblatt*, whose abbreviation is *Der Bfm. Sammler*.
2. Has not appeared for several months.
3. Monthly supplement to the Viennese philatelic review *Die Postwarte*.
4. Supplement to the Teplitz philatelic review *Die Briefmarke* since June 1928.
5. Title of a Munich journal incorporated into *Die Postmarke*.
6. Journal incorporated into *L'Echangiste Universel*.
7. Ceased publication on the death of its editor at the end of 1928.
8. Incorporated in May into the journal *Filatelia* of Turin, which was changed in January 1929.
9. Appears to have ceased publication.
10. Ceased to appear in January 1929.
11. Ceased to appear in June 1928.
12. Supplement to *Sovietski Filatelist* (otherwise *Kollektioner*).
13. Adopted the title *Sovietski Kollektioner* at the end of 1928, publication irregular.

p.17

GEOGRAPHICAL SECTION

Translators notes:

Only the titles of the articles have been translated and included here. The original document must be used to determine the bibliographic details. Titles which were originally in English are included here for the sake of convenience as all of the titles can therefore be found together in the same order as in the original. The original French geographical headings have been translated but their alphabetical order retained.

When I came to re-edit this document for insertion into this document in 2014, I found that there were several styles of translation, so that only the early pages adhered to the above paragraph. Since I now do not feel that it is necessary to translate indexes, I have left the work as it stands and have not attempted to unify it for style.

Azores

The issue of "Saint Antoine".

German East Africa

Contribution to the knowledge of the German East African Post Offices and their cancellations (Continued).

German East Africa (Belgian Occupation)

Belgian occupation of German East Africa : Kigoma.

British East Africa

The war stamps of the British Colonies : British East Africa.

South West Africa

South-West African issues, Many valuable official statistics for philatelists.
Numbers issued of the type VI surcharge issue.

German South West Africa

The development of the postal system in German South West Africa.
German Southwest Africa.

South Africa

South African "Officials".
Union of South Africa.
South Africa 1928 a "fishy" variety.
South Africa 1910-1926.

Algeria

Algeria, study of the stamps of the first issue of 1924.
Numbers issued of the precancels.
Numbering of Algerian Post Offices and dated lozenge postmarks.
(Decree of the 15th March 1929, Commemorative issue of 1930.)
The parcel post stamps of Algeria.
Parcel post surcharges of 1929.
Forgeries of Algerian stamps.

Germany

Imperforate inflation stamps from the German State Post.
The German regional cancellation of 1802 and its origin (continued).
The cancellations of the German ship post.
Cancelled to Order cancellations and inflation stamps.
Ten years of German air post.
The establishment of the Berlin City Post 1827.
Price development of the German inflation stamps.
Postal rates in the German State (1906-1923).
The postage stamp issues in the Wohlfahrt 1928 edition.
Types of German meter marks.
Germany N°37 a-f (2 marks 1875).
Germany ... the market in unused Official stamps.
Saxony.
The German land forces post and its cancellations.
Non-philatelic postal requirements of the German inflation period.
The postage due labels of the German inflation period.
The types of German meter marks.
Greetings telegrams.
Price development of the German Wolfhart stamps (1924-1928).
(Use of the 2 kreuzer stamp of the 1871 and 1872 issues.)
The effect of German postal rates on issues of stamps during the inflation period.
The Official stamps of Germany (list of 26 numbers).
The rehabilitation of the German inflation stamps.

(Number issued of the charity stamp of 1928.)
Price development of the German inflation stamps.

Alsace-Lorraine

Collection of postal history stamps.
French postmarks used to cancel North-German occupation stamps in Alsace-Lorraine, 1870-1871.

Andorra

Andorra and its postage stamps.
The Andorra skyrocket, what has happened to Andorra?
Andorra.

Antigua

The re-entries of Antigua.

Danish West Indies

Danish West Indies, bisects.

Argentina

Stamps commemorating the centenary of peace between Argentina and Brazil.
Postal Museum ... in Buenos Aires.
Argentina, probable quantities of stamps with the overprint "Muestra" (Specimen).
Catalogue of Argentine stamps.
Aerial transport of correspondence to USA, the interior of the country and to neighbouring countries.
Postal savings watermark.
Contribution to the catalogue of Argentine stamps.
Commemorative issue for General Bartolome Mitre, printing plates.
Air service between Buenos Aires and Montevideo.

Australia

The Tasman conquered.
Australian Commonwealth, some varieties to look for.
The new Australian 3d Air Stamp.
The East-West air route.
Paris courier (six pence Kookaburra).
Aerial post within the Commonwealth of Australia.

Western Australia

The inverted swan.
Western Australia: a venerable error.

Austria

Types and subtypes of the issues of 1850 and 1856 from old Austria.
Old Austrian acknowledgement of receipt and ?
Old Austrian acknowledgement of receipt stamps.
The abnormal Austro-Hungarian field post marks.
An increase in single postage rates.
Austrian air mail traffic in the year 1928, an unofficial air post Vienna-Sofia.

The Austrian emergency issue.
The Vienna Chamber of Deputies Post Office.
The history of the Austrian en/elope issue of 1867.
Austrian aerophilately.
Statistics of the Austrian air post service in 1928.
A “dumb” postmark used in Trentino.
Introduction to the study of the 1 kr of the first issue of Austria.
Offices of foreign powers in the territory of the united principalities.

Austro-Hungary (Field Posts)

The stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Field Post in Italy.

Azerbaijan

What can be said about the postage stamps of Azerbaijan.

Baden

Why have so many Baden postage stamps remained uncanceled.
The Baden cancellation and its value.
The Baden tax cancel.
Cancellation of the postage stamps of Baden.
Valuation of the postage stamps of Baden.

Bahamas

The war stamps.

Barbados

Barbados.

Bavaria

The stamps of the Kingdom of Bavaria.
Bavaria, a further note on the sub-type varieties of the unpaid letter stamps of 1870-71.

Belgium

Regarding the Orval series.
Plate I of the 20c medallion of Belgium.
Regarding the Orval series.
Official information (the issues of January 1929).
Belgium advertising cancellations.
Issue of 1915.
Belgium, Parcel post stamps, the issue of 22nd June 1915.
Erroneous classification of the engraved stamps of Leopold 1st.
The precancels of Belgium.
The Belgian Red Cross stamps.
Temporary, slogan and advertising cancellations of Belgium.
The 5Fr. red-brown of Belgium.
Grotesque history of the Belgian 5 Francs.
(Numbers issued of the Newspaper stamps of 1828.)
In the catalogue margins and studies on the stamps of Belgium.
Rare Belgium cancellations.
Study of the stamps of Belgium (1884).

Where are we going? The Belgian Postal Administration in trouble with the French language.
Varieties of the 10c and 20c stamps of 1865.
Postal stationery of Belgium.
Belgium, projects and commentaries.
Forward - how a twopenny piece can roll and how to gamble with it.
Under the cross of Lorraine : The new Belgian charity stamp.
The newspaper stamps of Belgium.
Belgian 5Fr. red-brown.
Belgian precancels.
The new Belgian issues.
The Belgian King Albert stamps of 1915.

Bergdorf

The stamps of Bergdorf.

Bolivia

Decree of the 6th September 1928 (issue of 5, 10 & 15 c).
A new Bolivian stamp.
The four types of the 1919-28 issue.
Bolivia: Types of overprint on the 1928 charity stamps.
An unknown Bolivian airmail cancellation.

Bosnie-Herzegovina

Bosnia-Herzegovina. Some points on the 1879-1898 series.

Bremen

Bremen.

Brazil

Numbers issued of the air series of 1928.
Numbers issued of the surcharges of 1928.
Notes on the issue of 1843.
Brasil, a mixed issue.
The Pelotas-Jaguarao air mail.
The "Surcharged Hermes" series.
Contribution to the study of Brazilian stamps - the forgeries of 1900 made to defraud the Post Office.
Postage stamps with abnormal cancellations.
Regarding the forgeries of 1900.
Insufficiently prepaid letter.
Blank cancellation from the Uba garrison.
Contribution on the study of cancellations on the postage stamps of the Empire of Brazil.
Brazilian philately.
Brazil 1894-97, 100 reis.

Brunei

Borneo or Brunei?
The Malaya Borneo exhibition stamps.

Brunswick

Manuscript cancellations from Brunswick.
Brunswick $\frac{1}{3}$ Silver groschen (continued).
Brunswick $\frac{1}{4}$ good groschen.
Brunswick $\frac{1}{2}$ groschen.
Brunswick $\frac{4}{4}$ good groschen.
Philatelic sources : Brunswick remainders.
Brunswick post-cheque cut-out on a letter.

Bulgaria

The foreign posts in 19th century Bulgaria.
In Bulgaria.

Cameroons

The cancellations of the French colonial post offices - Cameroons.

Canada

The later issues of Canada.
Some unchronicled Canadians.
Canadian precancels.
Post Office Department Canada (Air Mail).
The stirring story of Canada's first transcontinental Air Mail flight.
Numbers issued of the 1910 commemoratives.
Review of Canadian precancels.
Totemism.
Official Canadian flights of past years.
Survey of Canadian and Newfoundland literature.
Canadian precancels.
The Victorian postage stamps of Canada.
Canada - Port Hood bisects.
Canadian precancels.
Canada 1912-28, a compilation of notes.
Record of official air mail flights from Edmonton to arctic regions: January 1929.
The precancels of Canada.
Post Office Department Canada.
Have we a new major variety in the Canadian Georgians?
Canadian precancels.
The express letter stamp of 1898.
Canadian stamps on original covers.
P.O. Announcement (Air Mail).

Cape of Good Hope

The triangular stamps of the Cape.
Proofs of Cape of Good Hope.
The triangulars of the Cape of Good Hope.

Cape of Good Hope (Mafeking)

Mafeking siege stamps.

Chile

The stamps of Robinson Crusoe's island.

(The 3 and 6 peso air stamps.)
A forgery of the 1853-67 issue of Chile.
Bisects : Chile, first issue.
Chile the 1910 issue, Juan Fernandez Island.
(Air stamps.)
The Government of Chile and its postage stamps.
More on the 3 and 6 peso air stamps of 1928.
The Government fixes the postal tariffs for the Air Mail Service.
The Air Mail of Chile.
Numbers issued of the Juan Fernandez Island issue.

China

China - Customs issue of 1878.
The counterfeit one dollar 1914 Peking print of China.
China.
The 3c red revenue stamp from China and its surcharges of 1897.
China, bisects.
The stamps of China.
Projected portrait series.
Postmarks of China 1894-97.
China's postage stamps.

Cyprus

50 years ago in Cyprus.
Jubilee of Cyprus postage stamps.
Numbers sold of the jubilee series.

Colombia

The Air Post between France, Colombia and Ecuador.
Originals and fakes of Colombia.
The use of high values.
The SCADTA network of lines.
Air Service of Colombia.

Colombia (Antioquia)

Antioquia, Colombia.

Colombia (Garzon)

The stamps of Garzon.

Colombia (Santander)

Santander express delivery service.

British Colombia

British Colombia and Vancouver Island.

German Colonies

Postage stamps from the Mandated Territories for former German colonies (conclusion).
German colonial cancellations.
German Colonial fore-runners at the Bremen Colonial stamp exhibition.

A little on German Colonies essays.

British Colonies

British colonial die proofs, how modern reprints of them may be distinguished.

Reprints of British colonial die proofs.

Punctured officials.

British colonial die proofs.

Re-entries.

Stamps of Messrs Perkins, Bacon & Co's Printing.

The Somerset House De La Rue & Co's "Gutter Margin" perforating machine.

Blank cancellations of the British colonies.

French Colonies

Supplement to the catalogue of French fiscals.

The stamps of the French Colonies.

Numbers issued of the 1900 issue and its surcharges.

Paris courier (value of the 1912 surcharges).

The French Colonies.

Comoro Islands

Post Office cancellations in the French Colonies - Comoro Islands.

Belgian Congo

"EGO" obliterations on the postage stamps of the Belgian Congo.

Sale of the J. G. Kuck collection (Belgian Congo).

Stamps of the Belgian Congo.

Postage stamps of Belgian Congo.

Cook Islands

Cook Islands, random notes.

Costa Rica

5 centimes on 2 colones stamp.

Publicity stamps : Costa Rica.

Costa Rica 1929 5 centimes on 2 colones.

Somali Coast

Post office cancellations in the French Colonies - Somali Coast.

Crete

The Russian stamps of Rethymno.

Cuba

Numbers issued of the Capitol commemorative.

Republic of Cuba - 1927.

Cuban revolutionary stamps.

The Puerto Principe issue of Cuba.

Validation of Puerto Principe.

New Cuban issue.

61,000 gold pesos worth of postage stamps destroyed by fire.

The Validated Stamps of Puerto Principe.
Issue of a new series of commemoratives.

Curacao

The bisected 30 cent 1872.
Do the postage stamps of La-Guaira – Curacao belong to the Curacao field of collecting?

Denmark

Denmark.
Denmark's arms type postage stamp 1882-1905.
Denmark, 20 ore arms - large corner numbers.
Denmark: the 4RBS stamp – correspondence on our recent articles.
268 million letters sent.
Cancer research fund issue.
Danish and Danish West Indies?
The Danish Cancer stamps.
Inverted frames and chronology.
Collectors requirements of a complete Danish specialized catalogue.
Valid postage stamps.

Danzig

Historical account of the Danzig postal system from the 15th century to the present day
Danzig's greatest postal rarities: a contribution to our knowledge of the Danzig air mail.

Two Sicilies (Naples & Sicily)

The wine-red postage stamps of the Naples 1858 issue (cancelled in Sicily).
The stamps of the Kingdom of Naples – the proofs of 1849.
The 1 grano postage stamp of Sicily.
The Bourbon arms on the stamps of Naples.

Dominican Republic

Dominican boundary settlement 1929.
The palace of Columbus, a full record of the Alcazar of Colon issue of the Dominican Republic.

Egypt

The stamps of the International Medical Congress.
Egypt, 1927-28, a new die of the 20 mill value.
The International Medical Congress stamps.
Notes on the British Army Post Office in Egypt, 1882-1885.
Egypt 1922-23, official overprint.
The postage stamps of Egypt since 1926.
Egypt - the International Medical Congress.

Egypt (Suez Canal Company)

The stamps of the Suez Canal Company.

British Empire

Notes on the Georgian issues of the Empire.
Early side margins.

Ecuador

Numbers issued of the issues of November 1928 - Air post stamps, commemoratives, telegraphs, etc.

Decree regarding the railway commemoratives of 29.10.1929.

The 1866 4 reales of Ecuador.

Ecuador: the Scadta Company.

Ecuador notes.

Eritrea

Numbers issued of the first issue.

Spain

The Spanish stamps bearing the effigies Pope and the King.

The stamps bearing the Popes head.

Numbers issued of the Catacombes issue.

Numbers issued of the Barcelona and Seville series.

Spanish stamp issue: "Pro Catacombes".

Unequaled philatelic fantasy.

Machines for franking correspondence.

Errors and varieties on the stamps of the 7th Postal Congress.

Issue of propaganda stamps for the Seville-Barcelona Exposition.

Interesting error recently discovered (tete-beche 10c money-order stamp).

International air mail services.

The stamps of the Seville-Barcelona Exposition

Dr. Thebussem, Centenary of the honorary postman of Spain and Colonies.

Estonia

Temporary postal measures in Estonia.

Estonian postal stationery.

Estonian issues to commemorate the 10th anniversary of independence in 1928 and their varieties.

The new arms stamps from Estonia.

German States

Ink and crayon cancellations from the old German States.

Confederate States

A specialised catalogue of the postage stamps of the Confederate States of America.

Hunting for trouble.

Notes on Confederate provisionals.

Confederate "Soldiers letters".

Interesting pieces for the specialist.

Confederates at auction.

The Mt. Lebanon provisional.

A quartet of old offenders.

Papal States

The St. Andrews Cross of the Papal States.

Under the sign of the crown and keys.

Interesting particulars on the Papal States stamps.

The new Papal States.
The new Papal States (retrospective survey 1852-71).
Papal States.
Historic stamps of the Pope.
The Roman Question.
Stamps of the Roman States.
The new state within a state.
The stamps of the Roman States.
Papal States: postage stamps of the Rome-Frascati and Rome-Caprano service.
The reprints of the Papal States.
The end of the Papal postal service in Lazio.
Stamps of the Papal States.
Stamps of the Vatican city.

United States Of America

The official stamps of U.S.A.
The mail steamer "Washington".
Note on the 1861 issue of U.S.A.
William H. Russell originator and developer of the famous Pony Express.
Washington postmarks 1800-1901.
Early U.S. ship mail.
Review of Report of the Director Bureau of Engraving and Printing 1928.
Union patriotic covers.
Plate numbers on imperforate stamps.
U.S. Civil war revenues.
"Specimen" stamps.
300 unpicked covers 3c 1851.
U.S. Navy ship cancellations.
The U.S. 3c and 1c 1851-57.
U.S. plates and plate markings.
Air mail development in 1928 in U.S.A
Stampless covers cancellations.
The precancels of Miami, Florida.
The Pacific Northwest in the catalog.
Rural free delivery cancellations.
Postmarks of the railway post offices and a check-list of the R.P.O's. of the U.S.
Nautical cancellations and packet-boat markings.
The commemorative postage stamps of the U.S.
Columbian commemorative issue.
Why collect the 3c 1851.
Some U.S. cancellations.
U.S. Air mail poundage report (Nov. 1928-Jan. 1929).
Fakes, favours and forgeries.
Montana notes.
The Miami 2c Bureau coil.
The U.S. Departmental stamps, 1873-79, unrecorded varieties.
When the pack mule express was the U.S. mail.
Notes on the 10c Columbian stamp.
The new "State" stamps.
U.S. cancellations.

Bisected U.S. No. 36 (12c - 1851).
Check-list of the fancy registry cancellations of 1928.
U.S.A. state overprint.
24c air mail invert at \$1500.
U.S. issues 1847-70.
A list of the Waterburys.
U.S. post towns - New Orleans.
Great commoner among stamps (3c 1861).
Florida State precancels.
"State" stamps (plate numbers of the Nebraska and Kansas series.)
U.S. 1916 envelope dies.
New 2c envelope die.
The fascination in U.S. stamps, little varieties to look for.
Precancelled Detroit.
Styles in precancels.
U.S. private proprietary stamps.
Early postmarks.
Issuance of Sullivan commemorative.
4c 1902 imperforate.
U.S. stamp cleaning sensation.
Old army "fort" cancellations.
For postmark and cover collectors.
Some illuminating facts on the state surcharges.
Fort cancellations.
Green sale of original covers.
Postage stamps of America 1893 "Christopher Columbus".
Precancels of U.S.A.
The local stamps of U.S.A.
Departmental postage stamps of U.S.A. from 1873 to 1879 - unrecorded varieties.

Ethiopia

Ethiopia in history and philately.

Far Eastern Republic

The Chita stamp issue.

Falkland Islands

The Falkland 1928 2d provisional.
The Falkland islands 22d on 2d provisional.
Astonishing rise of a modern 2d stamp.
Catalogue value.
The 1928 ½d (sic.) provisional of the Falkland Islands.

Fiji

Fiji postage dues.
Fiji, the type-set postage dues.
Fiji, the 2Zd on 2d wide surcharge.
The Fiji postage due controversy.

Finland

The new stamps of Finland.
The new and future stamps of Finland.
Contribution to knowledge of the value of the 1925-27 issue of Finland.
Finland and her stamps.
Jubilee stamps for the town of Aabo.
Finland, new types of stamps introduced from the beginning of 1930.

Fiume

Forgeries and falsifications.
Falsifications of Fiume.

France

Catalogue of post-free cards from the 1914-18 war.
Para-obliterated stamps.
Means of communications during the war of 1870-71.
The first issues of French postage stamps.
The stamps of France, a historical, anecdotal and non-technical as possible study.
French aerograms.
Supplement to the catalogue of French fiscal stamps (1925 edition).
Siege of Paris 1870-71.
The para-obliterations again.
Catalogue of French stamps.
The 20c of Bordeaux.
Varieties of the "F.M."
The "Ile de France".
The French Pasteur stamps.
Classification of the imperf stamps of the Empire.
On the subject of French varieties and their market value.
Study on the origine of the two 40c Ceres stamps known as "the four retouches".
The lozange of dots with small numbers cancellation.
7th supplement to the descriptive catalogue of French machine cancels.
The Peace Congresses for specialists in French cancellations.
Publicity stamps : France; Algeria.
Plate varieties of the early French stamps.
A paper on French stamps.
A note on the 40c of 1849.
The Joan of Arc stamps of France.

Gambia

The S.A. Brown collection of Gambia.

Great Britain

British Air post.
The Georgian stamps of Great Britain.
Pioneers of cheap postage.
Seven and seventy, the magic numbers in British stamp plates.
Plated varieties of the one penny red, Die 1.
"Circuit of Britain" card of 1912.
The first postage stamps.
Geogian coronation stamps.

Record dates.
Edwardian booklets.
Great Britain 1840, the one penny blue.
The penny post and commemorative issues.
British used abroad.
The Georgian stamps of Great Britain.
King Edward stamps of Great Britain demonetized?
Great Britain two pence halfpenny 1912-29.
Britain new postage stamps.
Great Britain "penny red" varieties.
The British P.O. in Porto Rico - in Nicaragua.
The 1840 two pence, a philatelic Mare's nest.
The one pound Postal Union Congress stamp.
Officers' and seamens' letters from British naval stations.
The star ornament.
One penny, die II, plate 55 - a query.
The commemoratives.
Postal Union Congresses.
New stamps of Great Britain.
The Postal Union Congress stamps.
The first stamp issue of Great Britain.
Great Britain (stamps with wide margins).
Cancellations on British stamps.
British stamps used in America.
British 1840 issue.

Greece

Commemorative issues of Greece.
Number issued of the 1927 issue.
Classification of Greek stamps.
Dr. Munk on Greece.
Greece, the crust-flaws of the first type and their uses.
The oldest postage due stamps in the world.
The mysterious 40 lepta of Greece.
The Act of foundation of the first Greek post office.
The issue of the high values - 50, 75 & 100 Dr.
The first aerograms of the Brindisi-Athens-Constantinople line.
Comparative table of the Garas sale prices
The first catalogue of Greek stamps.
Table of prices achieved by the major items of Mr. Lovnir's collection, Lucerne, March 1929.

GREECE (occupied territories)

Greece and the occupied territories (falsifications and forgeries).

Grenada

Grenada dues.
Grenada discards, 1928.
Grenada discarded denominations.

Guadeloupe

Numbers issued of the 1903 surcharge with the varieties.
Decree establishing the charity postage stamps of Guadeloupe.

Guatemala

Numbers issued of the surcharges on the quetzal.
Decree of the 20th November 1928 regarding the overprint of the 15 peso stamp.
Numbers issued of the 1897 commemorative issue.
Philatelic jaunts in other lands - Guatemala.

British Guiana

British Guiana - A transfer variety of the 6c of 1863-64.
The "Ferguson" Guianas.
The rarest stamp in the world.

Gwalior

Numbers issued of the local overprints.

Haiti

The air post in Haiti.
Haiti N^o10.
The stamps of Hayti from 1881 to 1921.

Hamburg

The lithographed and embossed stamps of Hamburg.

Hanover

The stamps of the Kingdom of Hanover.

Heligoland

Heligoland 1 Mk. issue I, II, III.

Hong Kong

The Hong Kong 2c CA perforated 12.

Hungary

The separation of the Hungarian postal service from that of Austria from 1867-1871 and the production of common postage stamps from 1867.
Forgeries of the Turul.
Hungarian stamps with abnormal perforations.
Unissued 20 and 45 filler postage stamps from the 3rd war issue.
Some particulars of the first Debreczins issue.
Remainders of the st. Stephen stamps.
Hungarian stamps with official perforations.
Hungarian fiscal stamps for newspapers.
Does the 5 Kr stamp exist with the rhomboid watermark?
Hungarian stamps.
Postmarks on the 1874-76 issue.
Forged occupation stamps.
Appendix to the story of a block of 120-200f stamps.
Automatic postmarks and cancellations.

Hungary (Occupation)

The affair of the forged occupation and provisional postage due stamps.
Specialities of the Baranya II issue.

India

The small service stamps.
The 2a stamps of 1854.
Early Indian cancellations.
Indians used abroad.
Inverted and reversed watermarks.
Some Indian fakes and forgeries.
Some early Indian entires.
Memorandum on 1 Anna , die 1, 1854.
The editor's note on Mr. Gray's memorandum.
A study of lithography 2a 1854.
India 2 a 1855 die III - an important retouch.
The Central Provinces circle 1866-7 to 1873.
India 1854 1 Anna die 2, August C printing stone.
One Anna die II D Stone.
A pioneer of aerophilately.

French Indies

Cancellation of French possessions in India.

Netherlands Indies

Numbers issued of the air post surcharges.
The floating strong-box stamps.
The Landmail porten.
What is the VOC stamp?
Flights from Holland to the Dutch East Indies.
Landmail Porten.
The first flight from Holland to the Dutch East Indies and back.

Indochina

Indochina and its bureaus.
The cancellations of Indo-China.

Ireland

The Irish position reviewed.

Iceland

Numbers issued of all the stamps of Iceland (from the official handbook).
Errors variations and rarities in Iceland stamps.
Iceland.

Italy

The French post in Italy during the Revolution and the first Empire.
An interesting postage due not listed in the catalogue.
The commemorative stamps : Italy.
Italian veterans' stamps and others.

A notable map of the Italian Post in Austria.
Forgeries of Italian stamps.
The new Authorised Delivery - stamps and the old Sardinian stamped sheets.
Italian postage stamps - notes and comments.
Decrees relating to Italian postage stamps.
The law of guarantees and the Papal state.
Special cancellations of Italy.
Number cancellations on Italian postage stamps (1866-1889).
Lake cancellations of Italy.
Historical and descriptive catalogue of the Italian Air Post.
New values of postage stamps for collections.
Special postal telegraph offices.
Authorized delivery - ready stamped post card.

Jaipur

Quaint issues from the Jaipur State of India.

Jamaica

“What’s on” at the Jamaican P.O.’s (P.O. Guide).
New Jamaicans 1929 (1920 - 1927).
Jamaican 12d, 1929.
Jamaican 9d, 1929.
Jamaican 1d, 1929.
3s. Jamaica exhausts, 1929.

Japan

Contribution Contribution to the study of the February 1872 issue (Ryo type).
The postage stamps of Japan and Dependancies.
From the history of Japanese postage stamps.
The fast regular air post of Japan.
Post cards of Japan.
Commemorative stamps and cards of the Russo-Japanese war of 1906.
Commemorative issue for the marriage of the Crown Prince.
Development of the Japanese Postal Service.
Silver Wedding issue.
Brief description of the stamps of Japan.
Notes on the philatelic literature of Japan.

Kedah

The Malaya-Borneo Exhibition stamps.

Kelantan

The Malaya Borneo Exhibition stamps.

Kenya

In my stamp den.
“Specimen” stamps of Kenya.

Leeward Islands

Leeward Islands 1890-1927.

Leeward colour changes 1928.
Numbers issued of the sexagenary issue.

Latvia

The Independence commemorative stamps of Latvia.
The commemoration postage stamps of Latvia.
The stamps of Latvia.
The arms stamps of Latvia.
The commemorative postage stamps of Latvia.
Latvia - notes on recent issues.
Latvia and its stamps.
Latvia in the 1929 catalogue.
Latvia's first stamps.
The postage stamps of the 10th anniversary of Latvia's independence.

Levant

The Civil state of the postage stamps of Corfu.

British Levant

British Levant - first issue.

Austrian Levant

Unexplained points in the history of the Austrian Levant Post.
Te ... ?
The hand stamp of the Corfu local post.
Foreign powers' offices on the territories of the United Principalities.

French Levant

Vathy, 20 piastres.

Polish Levant

Polish postal agency in Constantinople (Levant).

Romanian Levant

Romanian stamps of the Constantinople office.

Liberia

The 1929 issue of Liberia.
Cancellations on Liberian stamps.
The first stamps of Liberia.

Liechtenstein

Liechtenstein (editorial).
Numbers destroyed of the 1928 commemoratives.
Numbers destroyed of the Rheinnot issue.
History of the Liechtenstein Postal service.
Cancellations of Liechtenstein.
Liechtenstein postal stationery.
Withdrawal of the Prince Johannes jubilee stamps.

Lithuania

Lithuania, its triangular stamps.
The stamps of Lithuania.
The watermarks on some Lithuanian issues.
The history of Lithuania in its postage stamps.
Questions relating to South Lithuania.

Lombardy-Venetia

Cancellations of Lombardy-Venetia.
A new cancellation of Lombardy-Venetia.

Lubeck

The reprints of Lubeck.

Luxemburg

List of precancels.
Precancelled stamps of Luxemburg.
The reversed watermark on the one silver groschen 1852 of Luxemburg.
The stamps of Luxemburg.
The precancelled stamps of Luxemburg.

Madagascar

Study of the stamps of the French Colonies: Madagascar.
Post office cancellations ... Madagascar.

Morocco

Notes for a history of the Moroccan Post.

French Morocco

The States as stamp merchants.
Vice regal decree of 15th December 1928 bringing into being the Tangiers Charity stamps.
Morocco: Air Post stamps.
Morocco.

Mecklenburg

The postal relationships between Prussia and Mecklenburg.
An unknown blank cancellation stamp from Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

Memel

The German local cancellations of the Memel region.

Mexico

Notes on the Mexican air-mails.

Monaco

Monaco - some notes.

Montenegro

The establishment of the postal service in Montenegro and the first issue of stamps from this province.

A little chat on philately.

Norway

Bisected Norwegian postage stamps.
A Norwegian rarity, the 3 ore of 1893.

New Zealand

Introduction to a survey of New Zealand postage stamps.

Oldenburg

Philatelic sources : Oldenburg remainders.

Palestine

Postage stamps of the state of Israel.

Panama

Unknown from Panama?

Paraguay

Statistics for the air mail service between Asuncion and Buenos Ayres 1929.
Paraguay 1879-81 : 5c brown and 10c grey in new and original printings (conclusion).
The three last auxiliary air mail stamps of Paraguay 1929 and their defective impressions.
The Chief, deceased.

Netherlands

Are there types amongst the low values of stamps from Holland 1924.
Air mail performance on the Netherland - Netherlands East Indies line.
The Dutch fire-insurance stamps.
The pre-cancellation of Dutch postage stamps.
The floating strong-box stamps of the Netherlands and Netherlands East Indies.
Holland, the post-horn watermark of 1854.
Forged surcharges of Netherlands and colonies and other countries.
One or more plates of the 5 cent 1872.
Postal agencies.
The print-roller cancellation stamps.
Postage-due stamps and additional postage-due stamps.
Does the 12½ ct - 1872 exist with the perforation 12½ x 12B. Little holes?
The cancellations of Dutch Temporary post offices.
Letter "Holland" via "Besen".
The first postage stamps of the Netherlands.
Postage stamps for sending cash in floating strong-boxes.

Philippines

A praiseworthy action by the Governing Committee of the Philippines Philatelic Association.

Poland

The air postal service of the Polish flights.
The Polish airmail service.
Poland – "Fenigie e Marchi" of the year 1919.

Prussia

Prussian researches (conclusion).

The period of production of Prussian envelopes with the key? cancellation III & N (conclusion).

Prussia, fake cancellations.

History and transformations of the high-value Prussian silver groschen stamps.

Portugal

The overprinted Reaper stamps of Portugal.

Reunion

Post-office cancellations - Isle of Reunion

Romania

Details of the airmail post.

Contribution to the history of the Romanian post and its postage stamps (conclusion).

Romanian jubilee stamps. 4) ?

Russia

A newly discovered trial envelope from Russia.

Russian history as depicted on Russian postage stamps.

The correction of an error.

(in Ukrainian).

Soviet Russia (USSR)

Extract from the rules governing the exchange of collectors' items with the USSR (from the F.I.P.P.).

Regulations on exchange with the USSR of collectors' items (from the F.I.P.P.)

Sardinia

The old Sardinian cancellation stamps (the new reissue of autorizzato stamps and ...).

Ready-stamped postcards (authorized reissue).

Saar

The new charity stamps of the Saar region.

Eastern Silesia

Numbers issued of the East Silesian issue of 1920.

Schleswig

More about the C.I.S. stamps.

Sweden

1930 20 ore Gustav V with blue face.

Notes on the colour of the 12 ore armorial.

Uniformity in Swedish stamps.

The Swedish Atlantic flights.

The world's rarest postage stamps.

Switzerland

Novelties - airmail post 1929.
Consideration on local Swiss postmarks.
Types of the Tell's son stamp from 1909.
Some notes on Swiss postage stamps.

Surinam

One of the greatest rarities from Surinam, 10 to 30 cent post paid (?) type 2.
The imperforate 2½ cent stamps of 1892.
The fantasy-product 1 ct overprint.
Ships' cancellations and transit cancellations.
Two types of 1912 charity stamp.
10 on 30 cent postage stamp type II.

Czechoslovakia

Forgery to damage the post - plate numbers.
All sorts from Czechoslovakia.
Plate marks and numbers on Czechoslovak postage stamps.
Numbers of the Jubilee stamps issued.
Arrangement of a collection by type and watermark.
Points relating to the Jubilee stamps.
Projects, essays - problems.
The Prague Philatelic Office.
Correct numbering in classification (?) of the lime tree leaf watermark.
The Czech stamp since 1925.
What the Czech postal administration is preparing for 1929.
Imminent new issues.
Numbers issued of the 1928 Jubilee stamp.

Togo

History of the production of the First World War stamps.

Thurn & Taxis

Rare cancellation from Thurn & Taxis.

Turkey

The bisection of Turkish postage stamps (1925).

Ukraine

The design of a new Podolian (?) type.
Differences between the I and II Odessa overprints.

Uruguay

Memorandum on the destruction of Uruguayan postage stamps in 1927.
Uruguay, more about the burning of the securities.
Uruguay, stamps for the parcel post.

Wurtemberg

Royal Wurtemberg Post, the postage stamps of the first issue, their production, use and cancellation.

Yugoslavia

Numbers of Yugoslav stamps issued.
Geographical bases for the study of Yugoslav postal districts.
Cancellations on Slovenian issues.
The prepaid stamps of Yugoslavia.
What hinders the upsurge of Yugoslav philately?
The postage stamps of the Slovenian-Layback ?
Bisected stamps of the first Slovenian issue.
Numbers of charity stamps converted into postage stamps in 1928.

SYSTEMATIC SECTION

Catalogue

How to make a catalogue.
Restricted areas and their postage stamp issues in the catalogues.
Standardizing numbers.

Collection

Collecting for sale.
Why and what I collect.
General collections.

Costs

Collecting as an investment.
Over-expensive stamps.

Defects

Standards for evaluating postage stamps with defects.

Design

The German imperial eagle on German postage stamps (conclusion).
The Turkish working design.
Artistic symbols on the postage stamps of Europe.
Postage stamp Latin.
How a nation's stamps reflect its history. (Conclusion.)
Popes on postage stamps.
Columbus with the telescope.
Russia's past as depicted in its postage stamps.
From the Phrygian cap to the crown.
The child on postage stamps.
Lions and leopards as heraldic beasts on postage stamps.
Postage stamps with childrens' pictures. (ie. painted by children).
German postage stamp artists.
Famous people of Germany on the 1925 issue.
Stamps with insignia : The eagle.
Homage to foreigners.
Plants on postage stamps.
The language struggle on postage stamps.
Various articles on Mercury, ships and locomotives on stamps.

Entires

Catalogue of the post-free cards of the 1914-18 war.
To collect entires or not?

Trials

The stamps of the Kingdom of Naples, the trials of 1849.

Exhibition.

Drawing up the rules for an exhibition.

Exhibition (Bremen)

The 35th German Philatelist's Day and the 1st German Colonial Postage Stamp Exhibition.
The Colonial Postage Stamp Exhibition at Bremen.

Exhibition (Durban)

Impressions from the Postage Stamp Exhibition at Durban.

Exhibition (Paris)

France, exhibition at the "Hotel de la Monnaie" of antique coins, medals, sheets of postage stamps and stamps.

Fakes (Forgeries)

Fakes and the penal law.
The Fournier Facsimilies (British holders of these albums).
Problems of the Post Office in the fight against forgeries.
Is the production of dies which could be used to make postage stamps a punishable offence?

Postal Forgeries

How post offices protect themselves against forgeries.

Postal Forgeries (Brazil)

The forgeries of 1900 used to swindle the Post Office.

Postal History

The relations of the German states to the House of Thurn & Taxis.
Cancellation stamps of the State of Magdeburg from the beginning to the establishment of the German Imperial Post.
The historical development of the postal service in Magdeburg.
Post-paid stamps of the East India Company.
Sending parcels 100 years ago.
The history of the post.
The origin of the postage stamp.
The Swedish postal system.

Literature

Value and meaning of the philatelic literature.
"Magyar ? Lexicon", with the development of philately.

Prepayment Marks

Should prepayment marks be collected on postage stamps or as marcophily.

Postal Museums (Russia)

The Philately section of the Russian Postal Museum.

Cancellations

Courtesy cancellation.

The cancellation stamps of the German ships' post.

Disinfection postmarks.

Cancellations (Steamers)

The cancellation stamps of the German ships' post.

Philatelic Offices

Philatelic offices (conclusion).

Philatelic offices.

Perforations

Next paths ??

Philately

Semi-postal or superfluous issues.

Let us get our bearings.

Stamp collectors who are not collectors.

The dying postage stamps.

What is a precursor?

How to use second quality stamps.

The verso of postage stamps.

Philatelic specialities; original sheets.

The smallest postal regions.

How post offices protect themselves from forgeries.

Historical provisionals.

First and second choice.

Commemorative series.

Airmails

The first Paris-Mont Blanc flight by Thonet.

Aerograms with elaborate postage stamps.

Attempts at a fast postal link Dakar-Zinder-Dakar, 1925-1926.

Germany's influence on air traffic in Asia.

The Mediterranean journey of the German airship "Graf Zeppelin".

The letters recovered from the wreck of the airship "Italia", a vulgar swindle.

The "Graf Zeppelin" flies over Spain.

Airmail letters Stockholm-New York.

Local Posts

The Grodno connecting post.

A forgotten unique philatelic item (the 6-kopek postage stamp of the Tiflis City Post, 1857 issue).

Private Posts

The Hapag postage stamps.

Prices

The value of European pairs, strips and entires, excluding Old Germany.

Specialism

What can and what should a specialist collect?

Specialised collections of individual stamps.

Speculation

Speculation without end.

Stamps

What can be seen on the verso of certain postage stamps.

Commemorative Stamps

Is it right to collect special-occasion and charity stamps?

Stamps (Production)

Printing accidents.

Universal Postage Union

The Universal Postal Union.

Sales By Auction

What do collections fetch at auction?

END

Literatur Nachrichten
January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983 (Revised July 1991, August 1994 & January 1999.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN
JANUARY 1951, VOLUME 1, ISSUE 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-3

Aim and purpose of Literatur Nachrichten

Chr. Otto Müller

(Formerly issued as **Philat. Trans. 9**)

Without literature, philatelic science is today quite inconceivable.

Such men as **Bacon, Carl Beck, Alex. Bungerz, Fraenkel, Glasewald, Herzog, Dr. Kalckhoff, König, Krasemann, Rommel, Suppantschitsch, Thalmann, Tiffany, Ton**, et al. have laid the foundations of philatelic bibliography, and in more recent times **Abele, Billig, Blanc, Ihm, King-Farlow, Kronenberg, Michaelis, Ernst Müller, Scharfenberg, Schmittziel, Zirkenbach**, et al. have taken it further.

Philatelic libraries are available to serious collectors in Berlin, Bern, Frankfurt am Main, Halle, London, Munich, New York, Stockholm and Vienna.

Modern photocopying methods now enable the contents of non-loanable, irreplaceable works to be made available to a wider circle.

A great deal of work is still needed in the field of philatelic literature to meet present-day requirements, especially in view of the fact that the war bore especially heavily on philatelic literature. The most important tasks include:

1. The planning and establishment of philatelic book shops.
2. The production of philatelic literature.

3. Literature information.
4. Reviews of new literature.
5. Survey of the scope of philatelic literature in public libraries.
6. Additions to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library.
7. Bringing together authors in the same field of study to prevent duplication of effort.
8. Making possible the publication of useful manuscripts.
9. Protection of authors against misuse of their intellectual work (copyright).
10. Bringing together lovers of philatelic literature with a view to exchanges.
11. Clearing up bibliographical questions.
12. Questions of organisation.
13. Making microphotography available for the ends of philatelic literature.

At the 1949 meeting of Section B (philatelic literature) in the Munich Philatelic Book Shop, then the largest functioning German specialist philatelic book shop, it became clear that success would only come from assembling large numbers of small studies. The leader of Section B was always looking for co-operation with ideally placed working bibliophiles.

So far the following gentlemen have come forward as collaborators with Section B:
(See the list on page 3 of the original.)

Section B is looking for further advice on how to produce the index to philatelic magazine literature (see above - 3. Literature information).

pp.3-11

Subscriptions to specialist philatelic periodicals

[This is a list of world-wide philatelic periodicals with their subscription details.]

pp.11-13

Literature for sale

- a) Literature wanted.
- b) Offers.

pp.13-14

Guidelines for planning and starting a philatelic library

Chr. Otto Müller

It should be a point of honour for every collectors' society to have a library of handbooks at least. It should contain some specialised periodicals, the most up-to-date stamp catalogues and such important reference items as the *Kohl-Munk Stamp Handbook*, the *Rudolphi Handbook for Philately*, the colonial handbooks by **Friedemann** or **Dr. Ey**; **Müller-Mark**: *Old Germany Under the Magnifying Glass*, the Infla-Germany Library: **Krapp**: *ABC of Philately* (if the **Bungerz Lexicon** is not available).

If there are several societies in a larger town, one of them could undertake the task of setting up a centralised collection which could also include the monographs still available, such as:-

Sebastian	-	<i>Thurn und Taxis</i>
Sebastian	-	<i>Nordd. Postbezirk</i>
Hofinger	-	<i>Monographie der Französ. Briefmarken</i>
Simon	-	<i>Baden-Handbuch</i>
Schmidt	-	<i>Handbuch der Deutschen Privatpost-Wertzeichen</i>

etc.

To get hold of standard works that are already out of print, the collector should contact dealers in philatelic books.

To use the external loans service of the philatelic section of Munich City Library, application should be made via a public library in the place of residence, or via a society affiliated to the League of German Philatelists. External loans are made on the condition of postage being paid both ways.

pp.14-15

The most important additions to the philatelic section of Munich city library in 1950

p.15

Manuscripts worth publishing

Many studies of value to philately fail to get published because of the high cost of reproduction and the limited demand. To get an idea of what should be allowed for printing, Group B asks all authors of as-yet unpublished works to answer the following questionnaire. Confidentiality is guaranteed.

- | | | |
|----------|----|---------------------------------------------------|
| Question | 1. | Title and contents of papers. |
| | 2. | Length (N ^o . of pages of typing, A4). |
| | 3. | Has any approach been made to a publisher? |
| | 4. | How big should the edition be? |
| | 5. | Cost of the manuscript? |
-

pp.16-20

Literature record

Contents of inland and foreign postage stamp magazines (Jan. 1951).

p.20 (lines 5 - 14)

[This is a preview of the next issue of *Literatur Nachrichten* and details of the subscription.]

p.20

Supplement to the journal list [on pp.3-11].

END

Literatur Nachrichten
March 1951, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983 (Revised July 1991, August 1994 & March 1999.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

March 1951, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and provides full translations of any articles of special interest to me.

pp.1-8

Recent French Philatelic Literature.

By **E. -O. Simon**, Probationary teacher, correspondent of the Philatelic Literature Section of the BDPH, and member of the (French) Society for Philatelic Literature.

There was a real blossoming of the philatelic literature in France during the years 1949 and 1950. Even though a short article can only give a general survey of the range of this work, the reader will get an idea of the way in which French philately is developing. However, the fields of interest described here are not quite so "typically French" as the German collector might assume. They are often far more international in outlook than might be expected; Provisionals of the German territories of 1945/46, to quote a typical German example.

Translator's note: The titles and commentaries in German have not been translated.

pp.9-13

Literature - New Publications.

p.14

Current Auction Catalogues.

Current Offers

pp.15-19

Periodical Literature Review.

1. Specialised periodicals
2. Philatelic literature in the non-philatelic press

This is a commentary on the contents of various recent philatelic periodicals.

pp.20-31

Literature Record.

pp.32-44

Literature Exchange Service (Livedi).

Literature wanted	-	monographs
	-	periodicals
Literature offers		

p.45

Sundries.

On the Exchange of Duplicate Philatelic Periodicals.

pp.45-46

Some Letters About the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library.

p.46

Exhibitions 1951.

p.47

Meetings.

p.47

Bavarian Radio.

END

Symbols and abbreviations of philatelic periodicals
[Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften]
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, Duisburg, Germany, 1959, 12pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 1983 (Revised September 1991, August 1994 & March 1999.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS FOR PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

For a good many years, specialist collectors and philatelists have paid increasing attention to magazine articles and other contributions to the philatelic literature. This type of material is only useful however when there is some means of referring back to the literature that has appeared earlier. This kind of aid has been available for some years in Germany, and also in England and America, so that nowadays we philatelists should find it easy to make detailed surveys of the earlier writings.

However, the production of such an index calls for the use of set abbreviations which must not be departed from at all. A guiding table of this sort has been available for some time in Germany from the philatelic section of the Munich City Library. However the abbreviations it contains differ in part from the ones that are customary in England and America. To reach international agreement, our second chairman **Christoph Otto Müller** of Steinebach am Wörthsee has engaged in a protracted correspondence which has finally resulted in the attached internationally acceptable table of abbreviations. Some of the older terms now need correcting. However, in the not too distant future, every publisher ought to be able to publish on the basis of the most up to date form of the list.

Overleaf we give an alphabetical list of abbreviations, followed by another alphabetical list of journals.

The following special symbols should be noted:

To avoid confusion, the abbreviation **BnBz** = *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, will be used to distinguish this from Kosack's journal *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* (= **BBZ**).

Since **SBZ** = *Sächsische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* will be represented by the abbreviation **SchBZ**.

SiP means *Sieger Post*, but **S.P** can also be used for the volumes of the *Sieger-Post* published under the heading *Deutsche Briefmarken- und Flugpost- Zeitung*.

Our future literature references will use the abbreviations given in the present list.

Literature surveys have already appeared for Baden, Prussia, Saxony, Württemberg and the Saar. Bavaria will follow shortly.

- before the author indicates a monograph. If there is no dot, an article in a magazine, colloquium proceedings, etc. is referred to.
- * before the journal indicates that this is still appearing today (end of 1959).

Duisburg November 1959
Post Office Box 789

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, E.V.
[Society for Philatelic Literature.]

END

Luis F. Thomen
Philatelic magazines of the Dominican Republic
[*Revistas filatélicas de la República Dominicana*]
Boletín del Archivo General de la Nación, 1956, Whole number 90,
pp.256-259 & plate

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1983 (Digitised & revised in October 2010)

PHILATELIC MAGAZINES OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

The English postal reforms of the year 1840 lead to the general use of postage stamps for correspondence and gave rise to the hobby of philately, in which interest was taken right from the start. The Royal Collection of Great Britain includes a letter written the day before the use of postage stamps became legal and enclosing one of the stamps as a novelty, though additional postage as shown by a coloured mark still had to be paid. The writer of this letter says that from the following day all letters will carry the portrait of Her Majesty, which appeared on the stamps.

A year later the *Times* newspaper published an advertisement from a lady asking for used postage stamps to be employed for decorative purposes and by 1842 there was such a "mania" that the magazine *Punch* published a poem criticizing people who collected *every spit-upon stamp*.

However the interest in stamps went on, and philatelic magazines very soon began to appear in France, Belgium and England.

The interest in publications on philately spread to all parts, including our own country where the first periodical of this type was called *El Filotelico* (The Philatelist). This was the organ of the Philatelic Society of Santo Domingo, and its editor was **J. A. Vos-Schotborg** initially. During its first period it managed to publish 14 numbers in octavo (18 x 25 cm) in two volumes. The first volume covered January to December 1885, and was numbered 1 to 12, though numbers 10 and 11, for October and November, were issued jointly. Number 1 was published on the first day of February 1885 and number 2 on the 28th of the same month. Starting from number 2, the magazines had coloured paper covers.

This publication changed publisher starting with number 8, when **David E. Santamaría** took charge of it and continued up to number 12. It then passed to another publisher, **Carlos Báez y Figueroa**, who published the only two issues of the second volume, for January and February 1886.

After a short period of suspension, *El Filotelico* re-appeared in 1887 in what was called the "Second series". This consisted of only one octavo issue, published by **José Ma. Leyba** and **Francisco Man. García Rodríguez**. This issue had a bright red paper cover.

March 1903 saw the beginning of the publication *Santo Domingo Postal*. The publisher at the beginning was **Pedro E. Pérez**. This was also in octavo format (24 x 28 cm), and managed to reach 15 issues divided into two volumes.

The 12 issues in the first volume covered a period between March 1903 and September 1904. The second volume, which was made up of numbers 13 to 15, ran from October 1904 to January 1905.

Numbers 2 and 3 were published by **Pedro E. Pérez** and **Enrique A. Curiel**; number 4 by **Pedro E. Pérez** alone; numbers 5 to 12 by **Pedro E. Pérez** and **Luis E. Mañón** and numbers 13 to 15 by **Luis E. Mañón**, **J. R. Pérez Nolasco** and **Francisco A. Contín**.

On three occasions two issues of the magazine were combined into a single number: numbers 9 and 10 appeared jointly with the date December 1903; numbers 11 and 12 with the date September 1904, and numbers 14 and 15 with the date January 1905.

El Eco Filatelico (The Philatelic Echo) appeared in Puerto Plata in the year 1903. It was published by **Ahston y Villaneuva**. Five issues appeared from April to September 1903, the first in folio measuring 37 cm and the other four in quarto measuring 29 x 32 cm. This publication had a text in English and Spanish. Number 2 carries the inscription Volume II year 1, which is a mistake, as it should read Volume I, number 2.

El Filatelico Cartofilo (The Philatelic Cartophilist) began publication in 1904 as a monthly philatelic journal whose publishers were **Miguel A. Méndez y Cía.** and **Daniel Goris**. Its octavo format measured 25 x 28 cm. Number 1 is dated December 1904 and numbers 3 and 4 were issued jointly in March 1905.

In the year 1905 the *Revista Postal Dominicana* (Dominica Postal Review) appeared in Santo Domingo. It was published by **Enrique A. Curiel**, and got as far as number 11, covering January to November of this year, with numbers 7 to 11 appearing jointly with the date November 1905. Its format was 28 x 31 cm.

Also in 1905, **Fco. Cofresi** published *El Filatelico Azuano* (Azuan Philatelist) in Azua. Its format was octavo 24 cm high. Numbers 1 and 2 were published together with the date February and March 1905, and numbers 3 and 4 also appeared jointly with the date April and May 1905.

El Filatelico Azuana stopped with this issue, but was immediately followed by *La Defensa Filatlica* (The Philatelic Guardian), also published in Azua by **Noboa & Co.** It too had an octavo format and was 29 cm high. This publication consisted of only one issue, dated May 15th 1905.

In 1904 the publication began in Santo Domingo of *El Filatelico Dominicano* (The Dominican Philatelist). Its publishers were **B. de Castro Sardá** and **Genaro Martínez C.** Again it was octavo, 28 cm high. It managed to issue 9 numbers, from February to October 1904. Starting from number 2, it was published by **Luis E. Alemar** and **Genaro Martínez C.**

In 1920 was published the *Revista De Canjes* (Exchange Journal), which ran to four issues, from June to September.

In October 1926 appeared ***Santiago Filatelico*** (Santiago Philatelist), which had only one number, 25 x 19 cm.

The ***Revista Postal*** (Postal Review), published by **Genaro Martínez**, saw the light in May 1933, and published two volumes up to January 1935. Numbers 4, 5 and 6, which appeared jointly, covered the period from August to October 1933. Starting from May 1934, each issue consisted of two numbers: 11 and 12 for May and June, 13 and 14 for July and August, 15 and 16 for September and October, and 17 to 19 for November 1934 to January 1935. There was then a period of suspension, and then it re-appeared for a second time, during which a single issue was published in May 1941.

As a supplement to the ***Revista Postal***, **Martínez** began a publication to document and describe the stamps of the Dominican Republic, with a translation into English.

In July 1948, **Ramón Antonio Sosa** began the publication of ***Republica Dominicana Filatelica*** (Philately in the Dominican Republic), with a format of 24 x 15 cm, in three volumes. 10 numbers were published up to 1942, This publication began to re-appear in 1955 with number 11.

The Dominican Philatelic Society has started to publish a monthly bulletin, four numbers of which have already appeared this year, in April, May, June and July 1956. The last two (June and July) appeared jointly.*

*The aim of this article is to rouse interest in Dominican philatelic literature. The list of publications may not be complete, in which case we would be grateful if anyone who has more information would let us have it for completion. We will analyze the contents of these publications in later articles.

END

Philat. Trans. 029
Philat. Trans. 030
Philat. Trans. 031

C. SCHMITTDIEL
Periodical review
[Zeitschriftenschau]
Die Philatelistische Literatur, January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.7-9

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998

PERIODICAL REVIEW

Under this heading are included only the journals actually received regularly by the editorial staff.

The abbreviations used have been taken where possible from *Kohl's Briefmarken Handbuch* or the *Deutsche Philatelistischen Jahrbuch* [*German Philatelic Yearbook*]. New abbreviations used here and not yet in the *Yearbook* will be transferred to a forthcoming new edition.

The editorial board receives the following journals (See the original for the list of journals).

CONTENTS

Collected and edited by **C. Schmitt diel** with the assistance of **R. Körner**, **C. Michaelis** and **P. Preuss**.

Reproduction of material from this section is forbidden.

The abbreviations used are as in the references above. The first figure represents the year, the second the issue number, and the third the page number of the magazine concerned.

REFERENCES

Translator's Note: These references and the periodical abbreviations have not been rigorously edited and should be checked against the original text.

Allenstein	<i>Stamps: new researches.</i> (F. K. Fischer)	PmK 1933/300:229
Armenia	<i>Stamps: fancy issues.</i> (P. P. Lindenberg)	BmS 1933/47-49
Azerbaijan	<i>Stamps: fancy issues.</i> (P. P. Lindenberg)	BmS 1933/49
Ethiopia	<i>Stamps: 1931, defective printing 1/2 on 1 mehal.</i>	IBJ 1933/22:351
Bavaria	<i>Cancellations: numbered kind.</i> (W. Schrader)	DDPh 1933/3:17

- Belgium *Forgeries: 1902/1914: Railway stamp defectives and with false cancellations.*
 GB 1933/10:129
Stamps: 1863, 20 centimes embossed medallion. (A. de Cock)
 PhBelge 1933/142:128
Telephone stamps. (A. de Cock)
 PhBelge 1933/143:160
Essay on rare stamps. (P. de Smeth) PhBelge 1933/142:134, 143:155,
 144:187, 145:197
1933, Orval issue.
 BBZ 1933/12:168
 BaW 1933/12:107
 IBJ 1933/22:340
1928 & 1933 The stamps of the Abbey of Orval. MadrFil 1933/10:308
The Ambulants cancellation. (E. Corbisier de Meaultsart)
 PhBelge 1933/144:182
- Belgian Congo
Stamps 1894-1916, Retouched dies for certain values.
 PhilBelge 1933/145:202
- Bergedorf *Block of four - a Classic stamp discovery.* GSW 1933/12:164
- Bolivia *Forgeries: 1930, 50c and 1Bol.* BsW 1933/11:102
Stamps: 1933, 15c on 35c upside down imprint. IBJ 1933/22:351
1933 issue of provisionals. IBJ 1933/22:351
- Brazil *Air Mail: Rio Janeiro-Fortaleza route.* MP 1933/12
Stamps: 1843, the "bulls-eye" stamps. (K. Kayssner) Portfil 1933/41:7
1933 Stamps commemorating the visit of the Argentine President Gen. Justo.
 GB 1933/10:136
Zeppelin Post: 1933, Chicago route. (H. Gerdessen) LPK 1933/47:2
- Brunswick *Cancellation stamp: numbered kind. (W. Schroder)* DDPH 1933/3:18
- Buenos Aires *Stamps: Why are these stamps so rare? (L. Senf)* FBZ 1933/10:3
- Denmark *Stamps: 1851, 1857 and 1902. Variations in the crown watermark.*
 (R. Glasewald) PhZ 1933/11/12:50
1864-1870 (Danish text). (G.A. Hagemann) NFT 1933/10:213
- Germany
 Letters: *Collection of inflation letters, a sourcebook for cultural history.*
 (G. Kobold) DIS 1933/31:504
 Franking: *Further additions to firms franking apparatus.* PhZ 1933/11/12:56
 Postal Stationery:
Postcards for 5 pf with extra stamps for 2½ pf. G-Pmk 1933/11:41
Studies on picture postcards. (Juncker) G-Pmk 1933/10:37
1933, picture postcards. BFG 1933/3:4
Collectors Corner? SEN Dez 1933:10
 Catapult post:
1933, the "Bremen" and the "Europa". (Scheer) MP 1933/12
The Bremen & the Europa. (H. Gerdessen) IML 1933/10:115

- Air Mail: *German air traffic. (Dr. R. Knauss)* APT 1933/11:269
On the balloon post. Pmk 1933/300:234
Air mail charges. IML 1933/11:131
Do X. Pmk 1933/298:208
SgB 1933/50:11
Do X. (W. Prell) IML 1933/11:131
Special Cancellation for test flights of the "Westfalen" to South America. GB 1933/9:121
- Stamps: *1923, 125T./1000 W/W. Wz. waffle. Scientific results. (A. Burneleit)* DIS 1933/31:519
1923, 250 000 provisionals. Study of plates. (A. Burneleit) DIS 1933/32:534
1923, Overprint provisionals. Series numbers. (A. Burneleit) DIS 1933/32:533
1923, Error 100T./100M. lilac inverted. IBJ 1933/22:351
1932, 15 pf red Hindenburg and others. GB 1933/10:135
1933, Figures of use for charity stamps. PhZ 1933/11/12:57
1933, Fredericus and other stamp booklets. (B. Handel) GB 1933/9:118
1933, Charity issue. IBJ 1933/20:308
MP 1933/12
Pmk 1933/299:220
1933, Charity stamp booklet. BFG 1933/4:4
1933, Richard Wagner memorial stamps. (Dr. A Lotze) IBJ 1933/21:325
1933, Edge perforations on Wagner Stamps - two types. Pmk 1933/309:232
1933, Charity stamp booklets, edge perforation and watermarks. (B. Kruger) IBJ 1933/23:355
1924/33, Commemorative stamps for 10 years existence of the German Charity Fund. IBJ 1933/23:356
GB 1933/10:135
SP 1933/12:213
BBZ 1933/12:168
1924-1933, Welfare stamps. (Dr. F. Gumpert) IBJ 1933/21:323 & 22:339
1924-1933, Printing together of the welfare stamps. (G. G. Müller) PhZ 1933/11/12:53
Differences in perforations in the stamps of the German State Post. (A. Metzner) PWZ 1933/11:103
Airmail Stamps, remaining German... (Ing. R. Reinmann) Post 1933/12:261
Collections Corner. SEN Dez 1933:9
- Postal Undertakings: *Bavarian Free State, State Postal Regions. (O. Kohler)* IML 1933/10:108
Thuringian Free State, State Postal Regions. IML 1933/11:125
Wurttemberg Free State, State Postal Regions. (O. Kohler) IML 1933/10:108
The private posts. (R. Strohmeyer) GSW 1933/12:161

- Postal supervision for the Entente in the Rhineland.* (**K. Zirkenbach**)
DIS 1933/32:523
- Basis and aims of postal statistics.* (**Postmaster Dr. Raabe**)
UPB 1933/11:371
- German air traffic.* (**Dr. R. Knauss**) APT 1933/11:269
- Rocket post: 1 and 3 Reichsmark rocket stamps.* (**Zucker**)
SBR 1933/51:10
- Start of the rocket post by Gerhard Zucker.* (**E. Ehrmann**)
FBZ 1933/11:16
- Cancellation: New occasional cancellation stamps.* (**K. Vieth**)
PMK 1933/279:200, 298: 212, 300: 235
- Special non-official cancellation stamps for test flights to South America.* PMK 1933/300:232
- 1933 Novelties in advertising stamps.* BPG 1933/4 :7
- New advertising and occasional cancellation stamps.* (**J. Bochmann**)
PH2 1933/11/12: 54
- Charity advertising cancellations.* PMK 1933/300:232
- Zeppelin Post: passages 1933.* (**H. Gardessen**) IML 1933/10:115
- 1933, Chicago route.* (**H. Gardessen**) LPK 1933/47:1
- 5.-8. South America route.* (**W. Prell**) PMK 1933/299: 222
- Long Triangular Journey for the airship "Graf Zeppelin".* (**W. Prell**)
IML 1933/11: 130
- Use of off-course airmail stamp Senf No.437.* 9B 1933/10:136

German Colonies

- Cancellation pricing.* (**Konr. K. Starke, Prof. W. Strohmeyer**)
GB 1933/10: 127

German Post in China

- Cancellation: railway posts.* (**R. Glasewald**) PH2 1933/11/12: 50

Estonia

- Air mail: forgeries.* SGB 1933/50:12
- Stamos: 1933: Tuberculosis issue.* PMK 1933/299: 221

France

- Forgeries: 1929, Exhibition stamps from Le Havre.* GB 1933/9: 122
- Air Mail: Air mail label from the Airport Society.* (**K. Dahmann**)
MP 1933/12
- Air Mail Societies.* SGB 1933/50: 12
- Stamps: Law I classified 60,000 examples of the 25 centime Ceres (L'Abonné du Cinéma).* RPF 1933/101: 3
- The various imperforate "20 c. blues". N under U (Sage type).*
ET 1933/907: 891
- Dated dies for French stamps.* (**Baron de Vinck**) ET 1933/907: 892
908: 955, 909: 1025, 1910: 1089
- 1933, the new 90 cent.* BSW 1933/12: 104
- Postal Undertakings: The little post of Nantes.* ET 1933/910: 1079

Greece

- Air Mail: 1926, 1933: Air mail stamps.* PMK 1933/298: 210
- Stamps: 1831, issue of the first stamps.* BBZ 1933/11: 169
BMS 1933: 46

- 1840 - *The first adhesive postage stamp.* Ph/Gr Brit 1933/514: 192,
515: 214
- 1861 - *Discovery of the printing plates.* PMK 1933/299: 221
- 1861 - *Discovery of the original plates. (P. L. Pemberton)*
PHJ Gr Brit 1933/515: 220
- 1861 - *Plates of the first issue rediscovered.* ET 1933/909: 1019
- Postal Undertakings: Invention of the postage stamp as early as 1831 in
Greece?* POST 1933/12: 263
- Zeppelin Post: Zeppelin stamps from the Greek Airline Society.*
MP 1933/12
- Great Britain
- Air Mail: London - India and London - Plymouth Lines.* MP 1933/17
- Private air mail stamps of the Great Western Railway.*
Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
- Stamps: Production of the first Edward issues.* SP 1933/12:223
- Debate in upper chamber on postage stamps.* DSW 1933/11: 93
- Postal Undertakings: British Marine Post. (Corvette Capt. D. Crusemann)*
PMK 1933/297: 195
- Motor vehicle transport in the postal service.* UPB 1933/11: 373
- Hamburg *Stamps: Post-free stamps. (P. Ohrt)* PMK 1933/300: 228
- Hanover *Postal undertakings: The post offices. (W. H. Schnoor)* GSW 1933/12: 159
Disinfecting letters. DDPh 1933/4:23
- Iceland *Air Mail: Special Balbo Stamps.* MP 1933/12
Stamps: 1930 Jubilee issue in faulty impression. PMK 1933/300: 233
Cancellations: Inland cancellations. (Text in Danish)
NordPT 1933/11: 237
- Jhind *The plating of No. 1.* PhJ GrBrit 1933/515: 221
- Johore *Stamps of the century rarer than the "Post Office"* PMK 1933/300: 231
- Canada *Precancellation: precancelled stamps. (H. Menard)*
EchUniv 1933/358: 727
- Papal States *Postal undertaking: Post and Telegraphs in the Vatican State, and the first
installations in the Papal States. (Ing. L. Respighi)*
UPB 1933/10: 340
- Colombia *Philatelic Science: Philatelic Encyclopaedia. (P. Roullé)*
Ech Univ 1933/358: 751
- Costa Rica *Air Mail: Opening of the first inland air mail route.* IML 1933/11: 131
Stamps: 1923 I Colon, Conductor Manuel Gutierrez. BSW 1933/11: 98
- Latvia *Air Mail: 1932/33 flyer issue.* S-PMK 1933/10: 33

- Liechtenstein
Stamos: 1933 Commemorative issue: 80th birthday of the Prince. (He)
 Bern BZ 1933/11: 133
Off-course issue of the 45Rp air mail stamp. Bern BZ 1933/12: 153
1920 plate numbers of the consortium stamps. (T. Roth) IML 1933/11: 122
Cancellation: Cancellations on stamps from other countries.
 IML 1933/10: 118
- Lithuania *Postal undertakings: Scandal in the postal service.* PMK 1933/300: 233
- Lubeck *Stamps: 1859 defective 2½ sch: Production and number issued. (Maj. D. P. Ohrt)*
 FBZ 1933/11: 1
- Macao *Stamps: The "Mouchan" stamps. (C. George)* PortFil 1933/40: 9
- Mauritius *1847 - commemoratives on a Post Office 1d. (Ph. K)* BBZ 1933/12: 165
- Memel Region
Stamps: basic research. (Ing E. Becker) MR 1933/8: 12
1920/21 Plate Number, Sheet Numbers (of) millesimes. MR 1933/9: 17
- Monaco *Stamps: 1933, The 45c red. (Compte de Pomyers)* RPF 1933/101: 8
- Naples *Stamps: 1858, Naples issue.* Ph Belge 1933/142: 150
- Newfoundland
Forgeries: 1933 Balbo stamps. PMK 1933/300: 233
Stamps: 1933 issue commemoratives 350 years occupation by the English.
 IBJ 1933/21: 334
- Nicaragua *Cancellation: Postal cancellations on issues 1862-1905.*
 PMK 1933/299: 215
- Netherlands *Stamps: more about the 1876 issue.* DPHR 1933/11: 249
1933 12 C picture on the "Peace stamps". BSW 1933/12: 105
- Norway *Stamps: 1855 4SK lion emblem with split claw. (R. Glasewald)*
 PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
1863/66 - 3 skill retouched. PhJ Gr Brit 1933/515: 228
1863, 24 - 24 skill. (Text: Norwegian) (Dr. J. Andersen)
 Nord FT 1933/10: 215, 1933/11: 229
- Austria *Entires: postcards with German-Czech imprint. (L. Greinholder)*
 PhH 1933/13: 162
Air Mail: Kronfield - Vierland flight. Pmk 1933/300: 235
Kronfield stamps planned. Pmk 1933/300: 232
Stamps: 1850/58, production of plates for the 9Kr and 45c. (P. de Frank)
 Pmk 1933/300: 226
1895 Bisection of newspaper seipel stamps. Pmk 1933/299: 220
1933 Catholic connection stamps on Japanese paper. Pmk 1933/299: 220

- 1933 *The so-called Karschberg stamps.* Pmk 1933/299: 220
 1933 *Winter aid notice.* Pmk 1933/200: 232
The nibeling stamps on sale for 8 years already. SP 1933/12: 214
Rocket Post: 1933, cancellation "St. Jacob bei Mixnitz". MP 1933/12
1 Sch rocket postage stamp. (Smiedl) SBr 1933/5: 10
Cancellation Stamps: new special-occasion cancellation. (K. Vieth)
 Pmk 1933/297: 200, 298: 212, 300: 234
Special WIPA cancellation stamp. DKB 1933/12: 107
Zeppelin post: 1928-1932. (W. Prell) DONP 1933/11: 145
- Paraguay *Zeppelin post: 1933, Chicago Friep. (H. Gerdessen)* LPK 1933/47: 2
- Perak *Stamps: Stamps of the protected states of Straits settlements. (F. Wood)*
 PhJ Gr Brit 1933/514: 200
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. PMK 1933/300: 231
- Poland *Stamps: Allegories on stamps. (R. Kautz)* DONP 1933/12: 154
- Portugal *Stamps: 1931, Nuno Alvares Pereira memorial issue. (text in Portuguese)*
 PortFil 1933/41: 1
1931 Antony of Padua memorial issue. (text in Portuguese)
 PortFil 1933/41: 1
- Prussia *Stamps: 1850/56: Narrow and wide intermediate spaces. (W. Thalmann)*
 DDPH 1933/4: 21
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 219
Postal undertakings: Pomeranian ducal post. (A. Galiltch)
 APT 1933/11: 291
Cancellation stamps: hybrid from Halberstadt. GB 1933/10: 137
- Prince Edward Island
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. mk 1933/299: 213
- Romania *Stamps 1858-1872. The stamps of the Danubian principalities and Romania.*
 (R. Poncelet) Ph Belge 1933/42: 138, 145: 205
1866-72, reconstruction of the transfer block. (Dr. H. Birnbach)
 IML 1933/10: 107
1893/99, degenerate varieties. S-Pmk 1933/11: 37
1896, 1 bani-degenerate varieties. PhJGrBrit 1933/514: 207
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 219
Cancellation Stamps: some guidelines for the study of Romanian cancellations.
 (I. W. Von Witzleben) FPT 1933/23: 4, 24: 4
- Russia *Entires: propaganda cards from Central Asia. (Voelkel)*
 G-Pmk 1933/298: 39
Air Mail: air mail post of the USSR. (W. Sonnenberg-Fedorowsky)
 UPh 1933/9/10: 5
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 219
Stamps from Imperial Russia. (P. Preuss) BV 1933/11: 219

- Perforation of postage stamps.* (**S. Mangeley**)
 IBJ 1933/21: 310, 1933/23: 357
1933, description of the ethnographic series. IML 1933/11: 217
- Saar *Stamps: Its postage stamps.* (**H. Liessenheim**)
 SchweizBZ 1933/10: 169, 1933/12: 193
Old and new from the Saar. (**K. Petermann**) Post 1933/12: 252
Vertical or diagonal printing on the official stamps. IBJ 1933/23: 366
Soon out of business as a stamp country! PhZ 1933/11/12: 57
- Saxony *Cancellation Stamp.* (**A. Grossmann**) PhZ 1933/11/12: 51
Line cancellation stamp. (**A. Grossmann**) PhZ 1933/11/12: 51
Interesting letter with Dahlen stamp on ½gr. (**Johann**) BV 1933/11: 139
- Serbia *Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type.* PMK 1933/299: 219
- Sierra Leone *Stamps: 1933. Memorial issue for 100th anniversary of death of
 W. Wilberforce.* IBJ 1933/22: 347
- Spain *Stamps: 1850, interesting stamps.* (**R. de Arcaute**) Mdr Phil 1933/10: 303
1892, unofficial military stamps. (**R. Glasewald**) Mdr Phil 1933/11/12: 50
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/300: 23
Cancellation: 1893; unofficial military service cancellation. (**R. Glasewald**)
 PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
- Swaziland *Stamps: Dispute as to the authenticity of stamps.* (**Phk**) BBZ 1933/12: 163
Court case regarding recognition of stamps. Pmk 1933/299: 213
- Sungei Ujong *Stamps of the protected states of Straits Settlements.* (**F. Wood**)
 Phj GrBrit 1933/515: 216
- Schleswig Holstein *Numeral cancellation stamps.* (**W. Schrader**) DDPH 1933/3: 18
- Sweden *Stamps, 1930/32: Field postage stamps.* (**Fr. Radfux**) IML 1933/11: 121
Stamps that are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/300: 231
Special rarities. (**Georges Brunel**) (French text) Bern BZ 1933/11: 132
- Switzerland *Forgeries Warning.* Pmk 1933/299: 220
Entires: Valuation of the first entires and piece cut from them.
 Bern BZ 1933/12: 148
Stamps that are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/300: 231
First use of the 1 Rayon light blue. Bern BZ 1933/12: 154
Stamps: Introduction of matt-laid (Slightly chalked) paper.
 Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
New gumming method. Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
Pro Juventute (for youth) stamps 1933 Schweiz. BZ 1933/12: 198

- Thurn and Taxis
Stamps which are rarer than those of the "Post Office". Pmk 1933/300-231
Numeral cancellation stamp. (W. Schrader) DD Ph 1933/3: 19
- Transvaal *Forgeries: an infested stamp country.* GB 1933/10: 133
- Czechoslovakia
Forgeries: SO 1920 and bisected Hoodsky IV to 10H yellowish-green, 20H red and 3H Lilac. Ph H 1933/13: 177
Entires: types of cancellation on armorial entires. DOn P 1933/12: 161
Postal Systems: The Prague pneumatic post. Ph H 1933/11: 164
Cancellation: Special-Occasion cancellation. (B. Base) Ph H 1933/11: 165
28.10.1933 - Special cancellation in connection with the unveiling of a memorial to President Masaryk in Podersam. Ph H 1933/12: 177
- Tunis *Forgeries: 1906, 1fr without middle section.* ET 1933/907: 902
- Turkey *Stamps: for the 10th year of existence of the new Turkey. (W. Stahncke)*
 Post 1933/12: 254
- Ukraine *Stamps: future and "vogue" of Ukrainian collections. (I.K.T.)*
 Uph 1933/9/10: 5
- Hungary
Stamps: 1874/76 and 1881/88, typical printing mistakes. (M. Biro)
 Don P 1933/12: 151
1898-99, Postage stamps. (M. Biro) Don P 1933/11: 138
Cancellation stamps: place of production of cancellation stamps.
 Pmk 1933/300: 232
- United States of America
Entires: notes of sender on envelopes. (Dr. P.) G-Pmk 1933/10: 39
Stamps: 1933, N-R-A stamp criticised. Pmk 1933/300: 233
Zeppelin post: 1933, Chicago route. (H. Gerdessen) LPK 1933/47: 1-B
Zeppelin flight to Chicago. (Schew) MP 1933/12
- Wend *Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type.* Pmk 1933/299: 219
- Wurttemberg
Stamps: 1869 production and development of the strictly rectangular numeral postage stamps. (C. Kohler) SP 1933/12: 216
1857/62; History of the heraldic stamps. (C. Kohler) DDpH 1933/4: 26
- SUBJECTS**
- Exhibitions *Basle: Postage stamp exhibition, 7-9 Oct. 1933.* Schweiz BZ 1933/12: 207
Berlin: AEG exhibition, 13 Nov. 1933. BMS 1933/46
 BBS 1933/12: 168
BSV Centrum. GB 1933/9: 122
BSV Pankov. BmS 1933/41

- "South-West" Stamps Exchange Society. BMS 1933/47
 New Cologne Philatelists Club. BMS 1933/41-48
 GB 1933/9: 122
 Three-man exhibition! (**Dr. G. Gewande**) Post 1933/12: 255
 Hamburg: Barmbeck-Uhlenhorst-Winterhuder Stamp Collectors Society. DIS 1933/31: 514
 Society of German Collectors. DIS 1933/31: 514
 Special Air Mail Show. (**E. Ehrmann**) GB 1933/9/114
 Kattowitz: 1st General Slavic Postage Stamp Exhibition 1934. Pmk 1933/299: 222
 Leipzig: "The German Saar". Collection of Saar stamps by Fr. Seifert in the Museum of Geography. GB 1933/10: 135
 Troppau: Advertising show by the Arb. Stamp Collectors Society. Ph H 1933/12: 170
 Vienna: WIPA. (**Dir. N. Strandell**) (Text in Swedish) Nord FT 1933/10: 218, 1933/11: 232
 WIPA. IML 1933/10: 106
 DKB 1933/13: 106
 WIPA, youth for youth. (**W. Luschin**) J-Post 1933/6: 31
 Exhibition of Christmas Stamps, 1933. Pmk 1933/300
 Exhibition for young philatelists. Pmk 1933/300-233
 Zurich: National Stamp Exhibition 1934. Pmk 1933/299: 222
 Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
 Schweiz BZ 1933/12: 198
 Italy: International Exhibition of Philatelic Journals and Literature 1935. Pmk 1933/299: 222
- Awards 1933, Bungerz medal for Fritz Seifert. GB 1933/10: 135
 Royal Phil. Society 1933. Pmk 1933/300: 233
- Postal Stationery
 What is a postal entire? What types are there? (**Ing. E. Müller**) Pmk 1933/290: 203
- Philately for the young
 What has stamp collecting to offer the young? (**W. Forsterling**) PhZ 1933?12: 47
 Philately in the teaching of geography. BSW 1933/12: 102
 "The Young Collectors Circle". BSW 1933/12: 102
 Report of 2nd meeting of the Youth Section of the Society of Leipzig Stamp Exchanges. BV 1933/11: 134
 Youth Section of the Nuremburg Stamp Collectors Society and "The Black One" a new guide. GB 1933/11: 134
 Exhibition of philately for the young in Vienna, Dec. 1933. Pmk 1933/300-233
- Literature International Exhibition of Philatelic Journals and Literature in Italy 1935. Pmk 1933/299: 222
 Rarities of Philatelic Literature. (**M. Ton**) Pb 1933/5
 Survey of articles Sept. - Oct. (**Fr. Seifert**) Pb 1933/5

- Air Mail *Explanation of double terms in aerophilately. (Dr. M. Kronstein)*
LNN 14 Oct. 1933
Determination of the terms in aerophilately. Schweiz BZ 1933/12: 200
Air Mail and air commerce. (Dr. M. Kronstein) BHF 14 Oct. 1933
Various new air mail labels. MP 1933/12
Aerophilately. ET 1933/910: 1064
- Personalities
- Bacon, E. D.* Pmk 1933/300: 233
Bernhard, D. Pmk 1933/300: 233
Blanchard + Louis, Lausanne. Schweiz BZ 1933/10: 185
Chiossone, Edoardo. Ph J Gr Brit 1933/514: 202
Gelli + Gustave, Brussels. Pmk 1933/299: 221
 Ph Belge 1933/144:181;
 BSW 1933/12: 102
Habermann, Dr. Peter. Pmk 1933/299: 220
Hind, Arthur. IBJ 1933/21: 322
Koch + Albert, Basel. Schweiz BZ 1933/10: 186
Konig, Karl (forger). Pmk 1933/300: 234
Lee, E. J. Pmk 1933/300:233
Lissink, Kalenin. Pmk 1933/299: 214
Metzger + Oskar, Karlsruhe. PhZ 1933/11/12: 56
Steyskal, Dr. Julius. Pmk 1933/300: 232
Thalmann + Bruno. GB 1933/10: 134
Walenta + Franz. BSW 1933/12: 102
 GB 1933/10: 135
Alois Kolb, Leipzig, the creator of the Wagner Stamps. (B. Kruger)
LNN 29 Oct. 1933
Professor Alois Kolb, Leipzig (creator of the Wagner Stamps).
PhZ 1933/11/12: 57
Kolo-Moser as postage stamp designer. (H. M. Mauthner and K. Moser)
Don P 1933/11: 133
- Postal Undertakings
- On post then and now. (E. Bindl)* SEN Dez 1933: 7
Postal Sidelights round 1790. (K. Kayssner) POST 1933/11: 230
General Postmaster Strechinelli. (W. H. Schnoor) POST 1933/11: 233
History of the Barter: Stamps of old postal undertakings. (L. Kalmus)
BBZ 1933/12: 166
The post horn in postal history. (W. Petrausch) J-Post 1933/6: 22
Postal Undertakings again save paper. SP 1933/12: 214
The Universal Postal Union. ET 1933/908: 943
- Price Formation
- Level of issue & stamp price (A. Grosmann)* Post 1933/11: 238
Level of issue and demand. Pmk 1933/299: 213
The fate of residuals. Pmk 1933/297: 189
Turn of the market in Kiloware. SP 1933/12: 215
Falling prices. (C.G.) Ph H 1933/12: 177

Rates of exchange hard to determine. (R. Glasewald)

PhZ 1933/11/12: 58

Lands with forced currency. (D)

MB 1933/10: 4

Russia has no forced currency.

MB 1933/11: 1

Administration of Justice

*Postage stamp forgery and its criminal status in present-day German law.***(G. Heyer)**

T. 1933/10: 4

Is the export of postage stamps outside the turnover tax? (H. Sinn)

MB 1933/10: 14

Court case over the Swahili stamps.

Pmk 1933/299: 213

Collecting

What is philately? (Ing. E. Muller)

Pmk 1933/299: 217

What is stamp collecting? (Ing. E. Muller)

Pmk 1933/299-218

*What is the difference between a stamp collector and a philatelist?***(Ing. E. Muller)**

Pmk 1933/299: 218

What types of stamp collection are there? (Ing. E. Muller)

Pmk 1933/300: 225

What and how shall I collect?

BFG 1933/3: 2

How do I preserve damaged stamps. (G. Heyer)

T. 1933/10: 7

For young and old specialists, and those who wish to become such without heavy expenses.

BFG 1933/4: 3

Philately and numismatics. (G. Mathescu)

FPT 1933/23: 2

Us Collectors. (Dr. P. Wotta)

FPT 1933/23: 7

Value and preservation of stamps.

BPG 1933/4: 1

Quality requirements.

Pmk 1933/299: 213

Philatelic scrap trade: repaired stamps. (Major A. D. P. Ohrt)

Ph H 1933/12: 174

Desirable and undesirable countries.

Don P 1933/12: 164

Cheap areas for the collection of postage stamps. (A. Metzner)

GB 1933/9: 113, 10: 130

New ways of collecting. (M. Buttner)

BSW 1933/11: 97

Modern collecting trends. (M. Buttner)

FBZ 1933/11: 15

SB 1933/11: 140

Recruiting through a French chocolate factory.

BSW 1933/12: 106

How Ferrari "collected". (M. Buttner)

BSW 1933/11: 95

Stamp Collecting a popular hobby.

BSW 1933/12: 103

Germans, collect German stamps. (M. Buttner)

SB 1933/32: 521

Collecting national stamps. (M. Buttner)

SB 1933/11: 141

Free Philately!

BFG 1933/3: 1,4: 3

Last-free exchanges.

DIS 1933/32: 529

Variety finder.

FBZ 1933/11: 16

Protection for Collectors

Tests and testers. (R. Siegel)

Pmk 1933/299: 214

State testing station.

PwZ 1933/10: 88

"Infla" State testing station.

DIS 1933/32: 525

Draft of stamp forgery paragraph.

T 1933/11: 3

Edge and perforation forgeries.

DKB 1933/13: 108

Flourishing trade in forgeries.

BSW 1933/12: 106

- Sale of forgeries by Karl Konig, Leyden.* Pmk 1933/300: 234
Criminal Charges against Karl Heissengerger. IML 1933/10: 117
Ouderka Stamp House, Breslau. PhZ 1933/11/12: 58
Private production of special cancellation stamps for test flights to S. America.
CD "Westphalia". PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
Postage stamp rackets in the Lithuanian postal system. GB 1933/9: 121
Warning about Swiss forgeries. Pmk 1933/299: 230
Post in USA against swindlers.
East European fantasy issues. Bms 1933/47
The suppression of postal frauds. RPF 1933/101: 4
- Collections *The Swedish postal museum.* DD Ph 1933/4: 28
Official stamp collection in Switzerland. DD Ph 1933/4: 28
Concerning A. Hind's 1c British Guiana. GB 1933/10: 137
- Special Areas
Registration slips. (P. P. Lindenberg) BMS 1933/45
- Study of Cancellations
The history of cancellations. (K. Dopf) FBZ 1933/11: 7
Valuation of cancellations. (H. Emmenegger) Schweiz BZ 1933/10: 175
Cancellation Studies. (P. P. Lindenberg) BMS 1933/42
- Meetings
Philatelic gossip relating to the Collectors Congress in London. (M. Buttner)
 SB 1933/11: 139
Debate on postage stamps in Oberhans. (M. Buttner) BSW 1933/11: 94
Big meeting in Lugano 1934. Pmk 1933/299: 222
Vienna - 4th congress of the International League of the Philatelic Press
Report. BV 1933/11: 136
Vienna - 4th Congress of the International League of the Philatelic Press.
(A. Leao) PWZ 1933/10: 88
- Society Matters
International Federation of Philately. BMS 1933/49
Choice of President & Council for the International League of the Philatelic
Press for the year 1934. FIPP 1933/137: 183
International League of the Philatelic Press. Periodical Report.
 FIPP 1933/136: 179
New post of Chairman for the special area ob. Ost. Russia, Poland and the
Warsaw General Government Area. GB 1933/10: 129
Making the Society's president known. PWZ 1933/11: 99
International Federation for Philately. PWZ 1933/11: 101
Programme for the State Union for the German stamp trade.
 PWZ 1933/11: 101
Second meeting of the State Union for the German stamp trade.
 MB 1933/10: 1
Reports of the State Union for the German stamp trade. MB 1933/11: 1
State Union for the German stamp trade. BBZ 1933/11: 14

- Withdrawal of the German Philatelic Society in Czechoslovakia from Society reports.* Pwz 1933/10: 87
Society reports. Pwz 1933/10: 87
Collections and dealers. (P. P. Lindenberg) BMS 1933/47

Society Matters

- International Union of Collectors of philatelic letters and postal documents "Savo".* GB 1933/10: 137
Union of collectors of German inflation stamps. DIS 1933/31: 509; 32: 530
From the Sudeten German Collectors Society. PhH 1933/12: 173

Miscellaneous

- Photographic postage stamps. (Ing. R. Reinmann)* Post 1933/11: 239
Aesculapius and his helpers talk about the stamp picture. (Dr. H. W. Gewande) Post 1933/11: 234
Struggle for freedom from the Turks on stamps. (Dr. A. Lotze) IML 1933/10: 105
Postage stamps with music. (M. Buttner) LNN 29 Nov. 1933
Animals, plants and postage stamps. PMK 1933/10: 35
Etymology of countries names. J-Post 1933/6: 23
Poem - Help! (H. Wustefeld) GB 1933/10: 134
Giants and dwarfs on postage stamps. (Ing. R. Reinmann) T.1933/11: 4
Megalomaniac stamp issues. (G. Heyer) T.1933/10: 6
Stamps and espionage. (G. Heyer) T. 1933/11: 7
Honouring heroes by postage stamps. (M. Buttner) SEN Oct/Nov 1933
Arthur Hind's collection. PWZ 1933/10: 93
 BEZ 1933/11: 151

Postage Stamp Science

- Distinguishing between different types of issues. (Edwin Muller)* Pmk 1933/297: 192
Sheet studies. (Dr. Med. A. Szalay) Don P. 1933/12: 157
Stamps in small sheets. (Dr. A. Lotze) IMZ 1933/11: 124
Impression numbers. BFG 1933/4: 4
Colour in philately. (L. Reinhardt) Post 1933/12: 258
Printing postage stamps then and now. Bern BZ 1933/11: 131
Test printing and draft reproductions of postage stamps. (E. Cohen) FPT 1933/23: 10; 24: 2
The "Plate". (Dr. Med. A. Szalay) Don P 1933/12: 155
Watermarks. DK B 1933/13: 108

END

Philat. Trans. 033

Philat. Trans. 034

Philat. Trans. 035

Philat. Trans. 036

Philat. Trans. 037

S. Babintsev

Philatelic Bibliography:

A Guide to Basic Literature (Books and Periodicals) on Postal History, Postage Stamps and Philately, Published in the Russian Language over 125 Years: 1843-1968

[Filatelisticheskaya Bibliografiya: Ukazatel' osnovnoi literatury (knig i dzhurnal'nykh statei) po istotii pochty, znakov pochtovoi oplaty i filatelii, opublikovannykh na Russkom yazke za 125 let (1843-1968)]

Izdatel'stvo Syvas', Moscow, Russia, 1970, 127pp.

Translation of the Introduction and Contents only, pp.3-5 & 125-127

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1989. Re-set on computer, November 2012

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY:

A GUIDE TO BASIC LITERATURE (BOOKS AND PERIODICALS)

ON POSTAL HISTORY, POSTAGE STAMPS AND PHILATELY,

PUBLISHED IN THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE OVER 125 YEARS:

1843-1968

Note facing the *Introduction*:

The author is **S. Babintsev** - candidate in pedagogic science.

Under the editorship of honoured cultural worker RSFSR - **B Stalheim**.

Introduction

Soviet philately is developing successfully. The organisation of All-Union Philatelic Societies does not merely represent ordinary associations of lovers of postage stamps from all countries. It creates a favourable climate for the high-level growth and development of Soviet philately. The change from the primitive mechanistic collection of all issues leads to the purposeful realisation and development of collections, on the basis of the study of postage stamps, entires and cancellations, with a steady interest in the place of each of them within the general system of postal operation.

Soviet philatelists are always conscious of the enduring links between philately and the postal service, and of the urgent need to deepen our knowledge of the history of our country's Post and its postmarks - the basic materials of every collection. This should be verified every day by taking part in All-union and international exhibitions, the rules for which require above all a demonstration of philatelic learning.

A conclusive proof of the rise in quality of Soviet philately is the precipitate growth of interest in philatelic research. After many years of interruption, philatelic literature has been successfully revived. Side by side with periodicals (the journal *Philately USSR* the annual *Soviet Collector*) the first pamphlets and books saw the light, and a collective multi-volume work by a group of researchers devoted to the history of our country's stamps and postmarks was issued. However, the demand for philatelic literature far outstrips authors' and publishers' resources. As a result, many young collectors are convinced that all our philatelic literature is exhausted by the extremely limited number of publications that appear on the counters of bookshops. Of course this is far from being the case. The traditions of Russian philately have a history of more than a hundred years. Over the past 125 years, many hundreds of books and pamphlets and thousands of articles have been published in our country on the Russian Post Office, its stamps and entires, and the history of the development of philately in our country. There is also the general literature in Russian devoted to the Post and stamps of foreign countries. All these books and journals are gathering dust on the shelves of libraries simply because the majority of our philatelists do not even suspect that they exist.

The first attempt to tell collectors of the treasures available in forgotten publications was made in the annual *Soviet Collector*. In four of its issues (Numbers 3-6, 1965-1968), it published a bibliographic index compiled by the Leningrad bibliographer **S. Babintsev**. Numerous responses from readers reached the editorial board of the yearbook and the author from all corners of the country, thus confirming the undoubted usefulness of such information to a wide circle of readers.

It proved useful to inquisitive philatelists striving to acquire missing data and raise their collections to a higher level of quality. Philatelic researchers greatly appreciated the bibliographic index, since with its help they were able for the first time to find their way at will around the multifarious literary sources for projected articles or pamphlets of their own. For those interested in communications, it turned out to be a reliable guide to the literature on the history of the Russian Post Office and its relations with foreign postal organisations. Finally, it gave librarians a means of classifying their stock accurately and making more-satisfactory arrangements to meet the demands of a constantly growing body of readers - the lovers of postal miniatures.

S. Babintsev's *Philatelic Bibliography* now appears as a separate publication. It is based on the published books and journals on the shelves of the outstanding depository libraries of the country. The Saltykov-Shchedrin State Library in Leningrad, the library of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, and the one attached to the A. S. Popov Central Museum. It incorporates the substantial revisions and extended supplements that were printed at various times in instalments in the *Soviet Collector*. It contains brief accounts of 223 books and more than 1,600 original articles of significance published in the Russian language from 1843 to 1968. Material that appeared in newspapers is excluded for the time being.

The subject arrangement is based on familiar bibliographic principles. Books, Reference Books and Periodical Articles are listed in succession on:-

- The history of the Post and methods of delivering it, international communications and organisations.
- The history of postmarks, entires and cancellations, Russian and foreign.

- The history and development of Russian philately and philatelic societies, methods and techniques of collecting postage stamps.

The material is again grouped by subject within each main class. A chronological arrangement of the publications is used only in cases where there is no thematic or subject principle in the writing. Square brackets are used to give data missing from the title pages of books, or from the titles of articles, or when the text pages are not numbered. If no place of publication is provided, the usual symbol is given in brackets, if there is no year of publication, the accepted symbol is used.

If necessary, a short annotation describing the contents of the book or article is given.

The bibliography is not exhaustive. It only covers the basic literature on the chosen theme. Absent, for example, is information on albums, commercial price-lists and other secondary publications, or on official material published in Post Office journals. A list of the journals, and other periodic publications, is given in the Appendix.

CONTENTS

1. HISTORY OF THE POSTS

	Page
General Questions	
Books	6
State Post in Russia	
Books	7
Periodical articles	9
Zemstvo Post in Russia	
Books	14
Periodical articles	16
Post in the RSFSR* and USSR	
Books	16
Periodical articles	17
Postal Services and Tariffs	
Periodical articles	19
Post and Transport	
Periodical articles	
Railroads	21
Water routes	22
Aviation	22
Other means of transport	23
Pigeon Post	
Books	24
Periodical articles	24

* Translator's note - The Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic.

International Postal Systems & Organisations

General Questions	
Periodical articles	25
International Postal Union.	

Books	27
Periodical articles	27
The A. S. Popov Central Museum of Communications	
Books	29
Periodical articles	29
2. TOKENS OF POSTAL PAYMENT	
Russian Postage Stamps	
Books	31
Catalogues	31
Reference publications	33
Periodical articles	
Pre-stamp letters	34
Envelopes & Stamps from City Posts	34
Postage Stamps of Russia	35
Russian Post to Abroad	37
District (Zemstvo) Stamps	38
Stamps from the Civil War	40
Stamps from the RSFSR	41
Stamps from the Ukraine	42
Stamps from Azerbaijan	43
Stamps from Armenia	43
Stamps from Georgia & the ZSFSR	44
Stamps from the Central Asian Republics	44
Stamps from the Far Eastern Republics	44
Stamps from the Tuvan Republic	45
Stamps from the Baltic republics	45
Local-Issue Stamps	45
Stamps of the USSR	47
Charity Stamps	49
Official Stamps	49
Postage Stamps from Foreign Countries	
Books	50
Catalogues	50
Periodical articles	
Stamps from European countries	54
Stamps from Asian countries	61
Stamps from African countries	64
Stamps from American countries	67
Stamps from Australia and Oceania	68
Entires and Cancellations	
Catalogues	69
Periodical articles	69
3. PHILATELY (THE COLLECTION OF POSTAGE STAMPS AND ENTIRES)	
General Questions	
Books	74
Reference Publications	75

Periodical articles	78
Thematic Collecting	
Books	84
Catalogues	85
Philatelic Leniniana	85
Books	85
Periodical articles	85
Famous People and Anniversaries	88
Mastery of the Cosmos	89
Air Mail	90
Work, Peace, Friendship	92
Science, Culture and the Arts	
Books	94
Periodical articles	94
Sport	95
The Artist and the Stamp	
Books	96
Periodical articles	96
4. PHILATELIC ORGANISATIONS IN RUSSIA AND THE USSR	
(Prerevolutionary period (1884 - 1916)	
Books	98
Periodical Articles	98
The Soviet Philatelic Association (SFA) & representatives of philately & scrip-collecting in the USSR	99
Soviet Philatelic Organisation	101
Local Philatelic Organisations in the USSR	102
The All-Union Society of Philatelists (VOF)	103
5. METHODS & TECHNIQUES OF COLLECTING & PRESERVING STAMPS	
General Questions	
Periodical Articles	107
Aids to Collection (falsification of stamps)	113
6. APPENDIX	
List of periodical publications on communication topics, the official material from which has not been included in the present bibliography	123

END

Philat. Trans. 039
Philat. Trans. 040
Philat. Trans. 041

Otto Rommel

Philatelic literature of the year 1894

[*Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1894*]

**Der Philatelist, January 1895, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.19-23; February, Issue 2, pp.59-63
& March, Issue 3, pp.100-104**

Translation of the introductory text only, pp. 19-20

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1992 (Set on computer and revised December 2007.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF THE YEAR 1894.

Once more I take the opportunity of pointing out the great importance of an exact knowledge of the literature and of reporting that, happily, an increasing number of philatelists have started to consolidate their journals into ordered collections, thus saving them from destruction and providing the means for systematic study. The present modest study should be a little help in this direction.

My original plan was to deal with the German-language philatelic literature of 1892-1894 in connection with **Suppantschitsch's** excellent bibliography of philatelic literature. However, I was forestalled in this by **H. Fränkel** of Berlin with his useful and reliable tables to the end of 1893. A survey of the non-German literature would have been equally useful in conjunction with **Suppantschitsch's** work on philately of 1893, but I lacked the material. So, not without reflection, I was led to the subject given in my title, especially as regards journals that ceased to appear and other topics. Magazines that are still coming out, and have neither undergone changes nor been discontinued will remain totally unmentioned. I have thus covered only the new publications of 1894, along with changes and closures in the years 1893 and 1894. Titles that were announced to appear, but in fact did not, are also given a mention.

I have no doubt that my work contains many mistakes. I have not been able to get hold of everything published in the world: many remain unknown to me or have ceased publication. I have just occasionally indulged in conjectures, and have always pointed this out. However, when I give a positive report this can basically be relied on and may be used as a starting-point for future bibliographers.

I also bore in mind that I was writing before the year 1894 had completely finished, so that there was a possibility of new magazines appearing or becoming known during the last few days of the year. However, I had to ignore this consideration, since I did not want to take the risk of someone getting in before me.

Possibly, someone may feel impelled to write and subject my work to rigorous technical criticism. This would help to lay the foundation for a really valuable discourse, and would thus not lack either usefulness or result.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

Bibliography and Reference Book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature

[Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 Nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschland's und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur]

16 Parts, A. Larisch, Munich, Germany, 1892-94, 749pp.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1991 (Re-set on computer, May 2011)

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCE BOOK

ON ALL GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

FROM ITS BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891

INCLUDING AN OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO GERMANY

AND A SHORT HISTORY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Victor Suppantschitsch

Justice of the Royal & Imperial South German Provincial Court, Graz

EXTENT OF THE TRANSLATION

The objective of this translation is to enable this book to be used by non German-speaking philatelists. To this end, the literary sections of the book have been translated in full whilst the bibliographic sections have not been translated at all.

Having used the translation to determine what the book contains and locate items of interest, it should be fairly simple to extract the required information with the aid of a German-English dictionary.

Exact details of the extent of the translation will be found by reference to the **CONTENTS** and the other editorial notes in the English text.

Brian J. Birch

July 1991

EDITORS NOTES

Although this translation was edited both before and after typing [as well as during digitisation], I readily acknowledge that the end result is far from perfect. The object of this translation is to make this book accessible to those who do not read German. It was never intended to publish the translation and I have not therefore been over-zealous about the format used for titles of handbooks and organisations, i.e. they may be given in their original language or in English. Those who require great accuracy must refer to the German text for corroboration of exact titles.

Similarly, the great number of foreign-language words found in this translation (titles of publications, names of personalities and geographical locations) will inevitably mean that errors and miss-spellings will be present. I apologise in advance for these and trust that they will not impair the usefulness of this work.

Brian J. Birch

December 1991

DIGITISATION

This work was digitised in 2011 using OCR software. That action itself will have introduced errors that were not present in the original work. In particular, names of people, places and the titles of books and magazines should be confirmed using the original document. However, it did provide the possibility of improving the original text. I hope that this is now relatively blemish free but apologise for any remaining errors.

Brian J. Birch

26th October 2011

CONTENTS

		Original Page N ^o	FreeStanding Translation Page N ^o
FOREWORD		3	6
PART 1	<u>The History of Philately with special reference to Germany</u>	7	9
	Introduction	9	9
	A. Philately from its origin to 1862/63	12	11
	B. The period from 1862/63 to 1878/80	24	19
	C. The period from 1878/80 to the present day	44	32
PART 2	<u>The History of German Philatelic Literature</u>	77	51
	Introduction	79	51
PART 3	<u>German Philatelic Literature from its beginning to the end of 1891</u>	109	68
	Introduction	111	68
	A. Periodicals	113	
	Supplement to the periodicals	154a	
	B. Textbooks and other scientific or learned works and papers - their contents	155	
	C. Handbooks, general and specialised catalogues specialised works and papers on individual countries	161	
	D. Dictionaries and Address books, Calendars and Yearbooks	182	
	E. Miscellaneous	188	
	F. Albums	195	
	G. Literature on cancellations	203	
	H. Price lists	204	
	(Makes no claim to be comprehensive)		
	I. Humorous works	215	
	(Makes no claim to be comprehensive)		
	K. Periodicals, Catalogues and other works which were announced but never appeared	217	
PART 4	<u>Reference book of German Philatelic Periodical Literature from the beginning, to the end of 1891</u>	219	70
	Introduction	221	70
	First Part: General Section	227	
	Second Part: Special Section	417	

PART 5	<u>Philatelic Authors and Outstanding Philatelists</u>	715	74
	Introduction	717	74
SUPPLEMENT		743	
	Supplement to Part 3 - List of philatelic literature	745	
	Additions and amendments to the individual items in Part 3	747	
ERRATA		749	

FOREWORD

The large extent reached by German philatelic literature particularly over the last decade, has made the lack of an account of it steadily more noticeable.

The sheer number of papers, books, monographs, handbooks, catalogues, journals, etc. that form the present-day German philatelic literature makes it impossible for any individual to be familiar with them all.

A complete index to them does not exist at the moment, and a greater or lesser number can only be located in the catalogues of Society or certain large private libraries.

The philatelist seeking information in one or other branch of philatelic knowledge has thus nothing to hand that will form a useful guide to everything that has appeared.

An index to all philatelic handbooks however complete, is no longer adequate today, simply because by far the greater part of German philatelic literature consists of journals.

The title of a book is generally an adequate guide to what it contains.

An accurate book index will readily help users to determine what they need and what they should study.

Periodicals are quite another thing. They do not consist of a systematic treatment of individual specific topics, but of a series of items and articles that have no connection with one another.

In the case of journals it is not enough to be aware of their existence and their titles. If they are to be used for a particular project, it must be possible to find out what their articles deal with.

The newer philatelic journals often deal not only with the postage stamps of individual countries, but also give exhaustive studies of individual stamps, and so the above information is needed to unearth anything complete and reliable from them.

This consideration gave rise to the wish, which **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Modena was amongst the first to express a couple of years ago, for a bibliography on the one hand and a reference book to all the philatelic literature on the other.

Dr. Diena's first idea was to prepare a detailed survey of the philatelic literature of all countries, but he soon realized the great difficulties which the realization of this plan would involve, partly because of the colossal amount of material to be dealt with, and partly because it would call for the cooperation of all the main civilized countries, and this could hardly be brought about. Consequently, he decided to split the work up and allow every country to deal with its own literature in the manner suggested.

Also, we Germans found a study of this kind very necessary indeed.

In fact, no country has a reference book of its philatelic literature, but whereas some of them have at least a more or less detailed bibliography available, we Germans have so far had no independent work at all. The most outstanding bibliography exists in the English language.

This is the famous work by the greatest American philatelist, **John K. Tiffany**: *The Philatelic Library*, St. Louis, MO, 1874, it is a work of infinite industry and ideal scholarship. It covers the literature of all countries, but unfortunately extends only to the year 1874.

After that comes another work by the same author, *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, Chicago, 1889, with a supplement for 1890, in which all the philatelic journals of the United States of America - today more than 400 in number - are dealt with using the accuracy and care peculiar to this author.

The Spaniards have **Dr. Thebussem** with his *Literatura Filatélica en España*, (Philatelic Literature in Spain), Seville, 1876, and the French have **Ph. de Bosredon** with his *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique*, (Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium), Brussels, 1878.

Finally, in the year 1877, **Giuseppe Leona** of Bologna produced a *Bibliographia timbrologica dell'Italia* (Philatelic Bibliography of Italy), which first appeared in the magazine Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo, October 1877, Issue 16 and November, Issue 17.

Our philatelic literature on the other hand has not received an independent and exhaustive treatment to date.

If I have now undertaken to fill this gap with the present work, it is out of the purest affection for the subject.

A philatelist for more than 30 years, I have always had a predilection for philatelic literature, and believe I have a thorough knowledge of it.

I am far from claiming this book to be free of all defects - what human enterprise merits this claim - but I took up the work because I could see that **Dr. Diena's** idea, though warmly applauded by all true philatelists, would have to remain a pious hope for a long time to come, and because I cherished the wish to perform a service for the world of German collectors.

As far as the reference book, for which I felt obliged to adopt the dictionary form, is concerned, I have set out the principles on which my judgement and arrangement were based in the following introductory remarks.

The special nature of this work must mean that not all philatelists will find it equally satisfactory. Some will expect to find detailed descriptions, others prefer there to be less generalization and a correspondingly greater number of key words under the individual entries, articles, notices, etc.

I ask all those who do not find the reference book sufficiently exhaustive to bear in mind that a single person has had to carry out this work totally alone, that it has taken 2 years of strenuous work, and that - with a few exceptions - he has not had that support from the collecting world that he expected in view of the initial response to **Dr. Diena's** article.

It really does not need to be explained that a bibliography of the German philatelic literature needs a history of the same to complete it.

I hoped however to precede this with a history of philately, since this makes the other comprehensible and the two are so intimately connected that only together can they yield a complete picture.

I thus offer this book for publication in the hope that it will promote the further development of philately.

Graz, May 1892

The Author

PART 1

THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY

with

special reference to Germany

INTRODUCTION

The word “philately” is used in several senses. Generally it is used to mean the study of postage stamps, but in a wider sense it is also applied to the study of cancellations, Telegraphic and other stamps, post-paid and surcharge stamps, etc., in other words, everything connected with commercial stamps.

The history of philately however, does not deal with the study of postage stamps, but only with the development of this field of collecting, and we shall only deal here with the history of postage stamp collecting.

The aim of this historical survey is to give the reader a picture of the origin of stamp collecting and its successive development to the present day and to make him aware of all the important features of this field of collecting.

The reader will be assumed, on the other hand, to know the history of postage stamps, and this topic will only be dealt with here insofar as it is indivisibly related to the history of philately.

As will be shown later, philately is a child of the second half of our century, and is thus of much more recent date than the history of postage stamps.

It could only come into being after the introduction of postage stamps became general.

This immediately leads to the question of whether we can really speak of “philately” before the collection of postage stamps was undertaken in a scientific manner.

This question must be answered in the affirmative from the standpoint of the historian, since the original aimless collecting methods gave rise in the course of years to the scientific approach to stamp collecting that we now refer to by the generally adopted name of “philately”.

Collecting has become a study, and a complex and demanding study at that, and the historian who undertakes to follow the historical development of this study would be making a serious blunder and giving an incomplete picture were he to leave out that period of time during which stamps were merely collected, and not studied.

Quite apart from the fact that the boundaries between one of these periods and another is very difficult to draw, every collection worthy of the name is to some extent a study.

However, though philately has gradually developed into a scientific study, it does not lack the striking events which enable its historian to divide its development into distinct sections and thus make it clearer.

If we attentively follow the path which stamp collecting has taken since its beginning, we find there are three phases which can be clearly distinguished from one another.

The collection of postage stamps shows a different character in each of these three periods, so that the history of philately can be conveniently divided into three sections.

The boundaries of these periods are not events of a nature to bring about a revolution in collecting the minute they happened. They rather gave a starting-point to and a reason for the adoption of a new direction.

This justifies the historian in using them as the framework for his historical survey.

Using this standpoint, the history of philately can be divided into the following three periods:

- A From its origin to 1862/63
- B From 1862/63 to 1878/80
- C From 1878/80 to the present day

This is again with special reference to Germany.

The first period closes and the second opens with the beginning of philatelic literature.

Three important events occur in the period from 1878-1880, namely the Philatelic Congress in Paris, the foundation, or more correctly the consolidation of the International Philatelic Union in Dresden, and the beginning of specialised collections.

These three events interacted to have an essential influence on the development of philately, so that it seems correct to take them as the landmarks for the beginning of the third and last period of time.

There have been many other events that have affected the development of philately, whether to promote it or hinder it, such as the campaign in 1866 between Austria and Prussia, the Franco-German war of 1870/71, the Hamilton treaties, etc. Some of these events by themselves were not enough to give a totally new direction to philately, but sometimes one could do this.

We shall start with the first period.

A.

PHILATELY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1862/63

The origin of the collecting of postage stamps is shrouded in impenetrable darkness, and is likely to remain so.

Statements made on this subject in various philatelic journals belong to the realm of legend, with no historical evidence on their side.

It is related, for example, that at the beginning of the fifties in England a wager was made according to which everyone taking part had to assemble a given, large number of postage stamps within a certain period.

The hunt for stamps to which this wager gave rise had the result that people began to collect them.

Another, equally widely disseminated version, is that a teacher in a small English primary school had the idea of teaching his pupils geography by getting them to stick a stamp from each country into their atlases.

When the school inspector visited this particular school during his tour of duty he found that the children in this small primary school were the best in geography and when he expressed his surprise at this to the teacher, the latter revealed the simple method by which he had roused a love of this subject in the children.

Thus, stamp collecting was introduced to school children, and has continued to grow in scope ever since.

These stories are pleasant to hear or read, and they may be wholly or partially based on truth, but as already stated, they have no demonstrable historical foundation.

However, one fact seems to be established and is moreover, in line with these stories, namely that the cradle of stamp-collecting was in England.

This priority moreover, becomes understandable if we consider that it was England which had the honour of introducing the postage stamp, since stamps were issued there as early as 1840, whereas the other countries of Europe took ten years or even more to follow this example and in addition, the extensive English trade with all parts of the globe meant that most foreign stamps got to England, so that at the period when stamps had yet to become articles of trade and commerce, Englishmen were in the best position to begin collecting them.

Also, there seems to be no doubt that stamp collecting was initially taken up by schoolboys.

This is not to say that no adults originally beguiled their time in this way, but in general schoolboys were the only collectors.

In support of this is the fact that collecting went on for so many years before a regular trade developed, before a literature arose and before the first of the aids currently available to the collector to help with his collecting became available. If stamp collecting had begun as an adult pastime, all this would have happened earlier.

When I speak of collecting, I am obviously referring only to the collecting of different postage stamps with the aim of building up a collection.

The accumulation of masses of stamps for any other purpose, what is called “perforce” collecting, such as the winning of a bet as mentioned above, as currency, to paper rooms, etc. is not collecting in our philatelic sense.

The first type of collecting was going on in England in the year 1845* and perhaps earlier.

Philatelic collecting, however, began much later, in the mid-fifties approximately.

There are natural reasons why stamp collecting should have first found adherents only amongst schoolboys, though they were really passionate about it.

Children, especially boys, naturally tend to collect things.

Which of us as a boy has not collected minerals, plants, butterflies, beetles, insects, seals, etc.

However, boys are not very persistent, swap their collections, soon get bored and finally give the whole thing up. There are very few boys, mainly the secondary-school type, who have never collected any of the above objects.

The appearance of postage stamps meant that suddenly an object was available for collection which threw all others into the shade.

The wide range of designs, patterns and colours pleased the eye and captured the imagination, the dainty size made it possible to conceal an entire collection in a jacket pocket, and carry on swaps and deals under the desk during school hours. Moreover, these objects of collection were not limited to any one season of the year, as were plants, butterflies, beetles, and insects, but could be collected the entire year. They did not need to be carefully sought out, captured and prepared, but turned up on the letters received by fathers, mothers, brothers, sisters, etc. so that they could be obtained without trouble and incorporated into the collection without further ado.

Also, they were not fragile, did not have to be treated carefully, could be handled at will and passed from hand to hand without damage.

They had however another advantage not possessed by any other object of schoolboy collection.

* Globus 3, Weltpost X, 1.

The young collector of plants, butterflies, beetles, insects, shells, snails etc. was limited to the types available in his immediate locality.

Even a short vacation trip would yield little change in the fauna or flora.

He could not get hold of specimens from foreign countries for lack of the necessary money and also the necessary connections, in fact he could not even think of getting hold of any such.

Now the position was changed.

On all sides were letters from the colonies, and from all the different countries of the Continent, and the cancellation stamp was the guarantee that the postage stamps had actually come from these distant countries and really had made these long journeys.

This was a fascination that young people could only resist in the rarest cases.

Thus stamp collecting swept through the whole of England with the speed of lightning.

All other objects for collection were ignored, and everyone turned to stamp collecting.

From England, stamp collecting soon spread to France, then to Belgium, and finally also to Germany.

Thus, France and Belgium can be looked on as cradles of philately as well as England.

It is simply not conceivable that the impulse towards stamp collecting could have begun from any one person, or in any one place.

It seems much more likely to be the case that different people began to collect stamps simultaneously in different places and that they went on collecting without one being aware of the others for a long time until finally, chance brought the dedicated collectors together.

This is corroborated by the uncommonly rapid spread of this sport - at this time the passion deserved no more serious name - over the entire civilised world, a spread which is otherwise hard to understand.

Collecting in Germany - a few exceptions apart - began much later than in the countries previously mentioned.

For example, the Palais Royal at Paris had a large stamp market at a time when hardly anything was known about philately in Germany*.

To turn to the type of collecting, this was quite straight forward and lacked any scientific character.

* Philatelist, III, 6.

Stamps were collected and stuck onto sheets of paper or into books, generally so firmly that they could only be got off from the place where they were stuck with great difficulty.

People usually looked only at the design, the value and the colour of the stamp.

Any that agreed in these particulars were counted as duplicates.

Typefaces, watermarks and perforations were not considered as a rule. No-one understood about the second two for a very long time.

Collecting was limited to adhesive postage stamps and envelopes, from which the cancellation and in the early days just the shape of the stamp itself were cut off.

Thus, the oval stamps of 1841 and 1855 on English envelopes, that of 1858, which had eight corners, and the Prussian octagon of 1852, the circular Russian cancellation of 1848 etc. were all cut off. Yes even actual stamps that were octagonal in shape, like the Great Britain of 1842 or the East Indies of 1855 were quite often cut to follow the shape.

Since no-one knew what foreign countries were issuing in the way of stamps, people simply collected whatever they could get hold of.

The foundation stones were the correspondences of merchants, scholars and other people known to have connections with foreign countries.

To get hold of stamps from countries not yet represented in their collections, collectors tried to locate people who were in communication by letter with these countries, often using middlemen, and got hold of the stamps in that way.

Postmen were also very helpful in this direction. For cash and kind words they detached the stamps from foreign letters and passed them on to the collectors. This was done quite commonly at the end of the fifties and beginning of the sixties, and no-one objected to it. In other cases the postman told collectors who the people were who got letters from distant lands.

If collectors got to know in this way about any stamps they did not yet possess, they began to search for them.

Thus, not school children alone but adults also became collectors, though the latter were no better informed than the children on everything relating to stamps, and there was the difference that adults were ashamed to acknowledge their passion openly, and often pretended they were only collecting for their children.

It is characteristically very exceptional for the female sex to be interested in stamp collecting, a phenomenon which has remained constant down to the present day.

Whilst the adults did their collecting at home, disowned their hobby when it came up in conversation for fear of being laughed at, and moreover did not attempt to trade amongst themselves, schoolboys collected openly in and out of school.

The result was that the young people soon knew more about stamps than the adults.

One would have one stamp, another one would have one value, another a different value of the same series. They exchanged amongst themselves, and so were frequently able to build up a whole set.

Thus developed one of the most important means to collecting - exchange. Anyone who had duplicates turned them to good account for exchanges. Successes in this direction acted as a stimulus to further collecting, and the procuring of duplicates.

Boys who were well off soon began to buy stamps from their not-so-rich companions, with the natural result they soon out-did the latter and quickly made up larger collections for themselves. Thus, the trade in philately began.

When home sources had been exhausted, some of the quicker minds had the idea of getting their elders, relations and friends to ask any acquaintances who lived abroad to send them stamps, and this often met with success.

People living in big ports where letters came in from foreign countries were in special demand. They could hardly avoid the many requests for stamps, but were able to supply many unknown ones, especially as they themselves were able to get hold of the stamps for nothing.

Another step that now followed was to get someone living in a foreign country to buy stamps at a post office there and send them on. If this was not practicable, or was likely to be too expensive, it was possible to find out and report on what types of stamp existed there.

In this way the study of postage stamps gradually developed further and further.

However, as I mentioned earlier, such important signs of difference such as watermarks, perforations, variations in paper, etc., were not taken into account, although this was not the case without exception.

A few, especially adult collectors, who were better observers began quite early to take notice of the perforations, differences in shade, etc.

Towards the end of the fifties - earlier in England and France - a new factor appeared which gave the greatest boost to philately apart from the literature which will be dealt with in the next section. This was the stamp trade.

Individual collectors who either had a great number of duplicates or were giving up collecting tried putting their stamps up for sale, stuck to sheets of paper, in newspaper shops or tobacconists.

The word soon spread amongst the schoolboys that this or that shop had postage stamps for sale.

The stock would sell out in a trice, and the shopkeeper would try always to have a reasonable supply on hand.

Thus, it was again the schoolboys who founded the trade in postage stamps.

This suited the shopkeepers, and they urged their suppliers to let them have still more stamps.

However, this did not go on for long and the agents became dealers, who bought stamps and sold them at their own price.

To get hold of the necessary supplies, they quite often turned up at schools and other places where schoolboys collected to barter their stamps, and bought up the boys' treasures.

Thus, towards the end of the fifties Hamburg had a formal stamp market, held at a certain place in the open air, where the schoolboys carried out their stamp exchanges.

Something similar appears to have existed even earlier in Paris.

As far as Austria is concerned, collecting did go on to any noteworthy extent during the period we are dealing with, only in Vienna.

The other countries of Europe, Spain, Italy and Russia were not seized by the collecting fever until later.

Stamp collecting was as yet almost unknown in the Orient.

However, it flowered in the United States of America earlier than in Germany.

There was a club, called the Omnibus Club, in America as early as 1856, where collectors of all kinds could get together, and which included stamp collectors amongst its members*¹.

Although knowledge of postage stamps was defective, there were still a few serious collectors who achieved noteworthy results even in this first period. One of the most outstanding collections of this time in Germany was that of **Theodor Israel***².

The wider public had a negative attitude towards this new branch of collecting.

It was thought of as right for children, although voices were raised against it even in this case because of the activities of the stamp dealers, but adult collectors were laughed to scorn.

Nevertheless, the belles-lettres journals of both France and Germany quite often published articles dealing with postage stamps. They even included illustrations, though generally of a kind to provoke severe criticism.

For example, *Weber's illustrierte Zeitung*, N°1014 of 1862, published a very striking article on *Collecting postage stamps*, and the fashion magazine *Der Bazar* included an illustrated account of all the postage stamps of the world over the years 1862, 1863, and 1864, etc.

*¹ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, IX, 187.

*² Moschkau's Magazin, 1871, 11.

In Germany, stamp collecting was concentrated in the cities of Leipzig and Hamburg.

In the former city, the stamp trade was taken up by the medals and antiquities firm of **Zschiesche & Köder**, and this was for a long time the biggest, most important and best known business of the kind in Germany.

However the beginning of the stamp trade was accompanied by the sprouting of what must still be looked on today as the sworn enemy of philately - the scandal of forgery.

The large demand for and contrasting small supply of the better stamps, the fact that there was very little knowledge of stamps and that by far the greatest amount of collecting was done by children, who were neither capable of carrying out critical tests nor as a rule aware of the possibility of fraud, all these make it only too obvious why unscrupulous individuals were able to impose on ignorant and trusting people by making what were often wretched copies of stamps from discontinued issues, and offering their customers these worthless little pictures even though at trivial prices.

The trade was extensive.

Thousands of sheets of these miserable forgeries were sent to newsagents in all small towns, displayed by them and quickly snapped up.

For example, one very well respected firm in Hamburg, that of **J. H. Behrmann**, sent bulk imitations of even the simplest stamps, such as those of Hamburg itself, Tuscany, Hanover, etc. out into the world.

This trade flourished for years without being detected. Who should have done this?

The great majority of collectors simply did not realize that they were carefully incorporating out-and-out forgeries into their collections. There was no literature at the time. Public opinion had no way of making its voice heard. There was nowhere for tests to be carried out.

And finally, reporting the forgers or dealers in forgeries to the authorities would have led to no result, since at that time there was no law in Germany that imposed penalties for forging stamps no longer in current issue.

However, most of the agents were dealing in good faith, since although they dealt in stamps they knew nothing much about them, and so had no idea they were only selling forgeries.

Thus, the harm done by forgeries spread in an alarming manner.

When knowledge began to spread after some years as a result of the flowering of philatelic literature, collections assembled during this period were subjected to tests, with the crushing result that nine-tenths of all stamps on average were found to be forgeries.

However, there was a certain amount of consolation in the fact that not a lot of money had been sacrificed in building up these collections.

We must not think in terms of today's stamp prices. In these days - and right to the close of this period - there were only about 1200 different postage stamps which, not excluding even the rarest, only ranged in price between 1 silver groschen and 2 Thalers (equal to 6 Marks¹).

Stamps which are looked on today as great rarities could be obtained then for ½-1 Thaler.

This becomes understandable when we consider that in those days most collectors had only a low purchasing power and were only looking for the cheapest stamps. The dearer ones were out of their reach, so that even some rare stamps were not in much demand, whereas the cheaper ones were simply not available in the quantities desired, and were thus forged on a large scale. The serious adult collector had nowhere at all to go for instruction. He had only one way of extending his knowledge - correspondence with other collectors in distant countries.

There was however one considerable obstacle to that in those days, namely the high cost of postage.

For example, Austria at that time still used a zone system. The postal charges rose according to the distance a letter had to travel and on top of that, according to its weight. A simple letter in the lowest weight range cost 15 Kreuzer to Germany. Postcards did not exist then.

Postage overseas was far higher still, since the blessing of the Universal Postal Union did not yet exist.

Stamps were mainly collected in the used state, envelopes and wrappers usually as cut-outs. Even the rarest countries were sacrificed to the scissors then.

Reprints were not known, with the simple exception of the United States, which put out a reprint of its 1853 issue of envelopes as early as 1861*. This shows how very advanced they already were at that time.

Collecting in this period may be summed up in the following way:

Large-scale, enthusiastic unsystematic collecting, mainly by younger people without scientific grounding, total lack of all literary aids.

The author has dealt with this period of collecting in detail, for the reason that the number of people belonging to this epoch of Philately is really very small, and sooner or later there will be none of them left to give information on the basis of their own experiences.

1. **Translator's note:** At that time the Mark was equal to 1 shilling (5p).

* **Lietzow:** *Das Schwarze Buch der Philatelie.* [*The Black Book of Philately.*]

B.

THE PERIOD FROM 1862/63 - 1878/80

The success obtained by the first attempts to establish a normal trade in postage stamps gave a powerful impetus to this new branch of commerce.

Firms devoted partially or exclusively to the trade in stamps appeared in all the larger cities of Europe.

To name just a few of them:

Maury in Paris; **J. B. Moens** in Brussels; **Stafford Smith & Smith** in Bath; **Young & Stockall** and **George Richardson** in Liverpool; **R. Johnstone** in Glasgow; **Theophilus Creber & Co.** in Davenport; **E. Clarke** (later **Clarke & Rawl**) in London; **D. H. Roodhuyzen** in Amsterdam; **F. A. de Reus** in Haarlem; **J. Dubois** in Paris; **M. E. Möller** in Copenhagen; **Hugh Campbell** in Liverpool; **D. Dean & Co.** in Manchester; **W. Lincoln** in London; **H. Meyer** in St. Petersburg; **J. Rehwoldt** in Lubeck; **J. B. Hay & Co.** and **J. F. Reining** in Athens; **Isaac King** in New York; **M. J. O. Merd** in Hobart Town, Tasmania; **Gustav Spehr** in Wismar; etc.

Companies were also set up to manage the stamp trade, such as the joint-stock **London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamps Co.**, with a share capital of 500 pounds sterling, whose treasurer was **Dr. C. W. Viner**^{*1}, or the **Excelsior Stamp Association**, Post Office, St. John, New Brunswick^{*2}, etc.

On the other hand, dealers on commission appeared in the smaller towns.

However, there was still a lack of literary aids for the collector.

Finally, in the years 1862-63, the first catalogues for collectors appeared in Germany, France and England successively.

The urgency of the need they met is proved by the runaway sales they achieved: they practically all achieved eight, nine or more editions within a few years.

Their format was originally very defective - some contained hardly any text, but they were improved and extended from one edition to the next.

As for the album industry, the English were surpassed in this respect by the French and Germans, which had the result that both German and French albums were translated into English, and even a Dutch album - by **Van Rinsum** of Amsterdam - was published in several languages.

Editor's notes

*¹ This was a proposal only and the Company never came into being.

*² This was the trading name of **Craig**, an early stamp dealer, chosen to make his business sound far grander than it was.

In Germany, **G. Wuttig** published the first collector's catalogue in the year 1862. It was followed in the same year by that of **F. Ludwig** and in 1864 by those of **Calvary** and **Richard Claudius**, and in 1869 by **Alwin Zschiesche** and so on.

The best French collector's catalogues are those of **Lallier**, Paris 1863, **Moens**, Brussels 1863, **Maury**, **Mahé**, etc.

Of the English albums we should mention those of **Oppen** in London, **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton, **Stanley Gibbons & Co.** in Plymouth, etc. Of the American, those by **J. Beifeld** in Chicago, **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York, **W. H. Hill & Co.** in Boston, **D. Appleton & Co.** in New York, and many others.

Thus, the first steps were taken into the fields of literature.

Most of these collectors' catalogues listed the stamps that had appeared in every country and gave a short description of them. The young collector at least knew now which countries had started to issue postage stamps, and what had appeared in the way of stamps. But nothing more.

These albums gave no information on the value of individual stamps, their greater or lesser rarity, the period over which they had been issued and many other questions of importance for the collector.

However, this want also was soon supplied. Individual dealers did send out price lists, some lithographed and some printed, initially to customers, but in the year 1862 detailed descriptive catalogues which also contained prices of individual stamps appeared in England, France and North America. Germany followed in 1863.

The catalogues of **F. Booty**, **Mount Brown**, **Dr. Gray** appeared in England. Those of **Poitiquet**, **Laplante**, **Maury**, **Mahé**, etc. in France.

As far as Germany is concerned, it has hitherto been assumed that **Zschiesche & Köder** published the first catalogue in Leipzig in the year 1863.

Quite recently the author of this book discovered an apparently previously unknown catalogue from **Tramburgs Erben** of Hamburg. It was published at the beginning of 1863 at the latest, but more probably at the end of 1862*, and in this case must be looked on as the first German Catalogue.

In the same year (1863) the firm of **Dürr Buchhandlung** in Leipzig published a catalogue for stamp collectors, and the catalogues of **Leopold Priebatsch**, **C. Beyfuss** and **G. Wuttig** appeared in Breslau, Hanover and Leipzig respectively.

In the United States, the catalogue of **A. C. Kline** appeared in Philadelphia in 1862, that of **Craig & Melvin** in St. John, New Brunswick in 1865, **McLachlan & Co.**, Montreal 1865, **Frederic H. King**, Boston 1867, **Fr. Trifet**, Boston 1867, **J. W. Scott & Co.**, New York 1868, and many others.

* See Postwerthzeichenkunde, II, 11.

Over this period Italy had only the two catalogues from **G. Brecker**, Florence, 1864 and **P. R. Torres**, Leghorn, 1873.

A more scientific treatment of postage stamps could be found in the above-mentioned catalogue from **Dürr Buchhandlung**; in the *Guide de l'Amateur de Timbre-Poste*, [*Stamp Collector's Guide*] **Baillieu**, Paris 1863, and especially in the handbook from **Wwe. Berger - Levrault & Son**, Strasburg, 1864.

The English have the credit of publishing the first stamp magazine.

If we ignore *The monthly Intelligencer*, published in Birmingham by **MacMillan** in October 1862, which was not purely a philatelic journal though mainly devoted to philately, the first stamp journal was *The Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser*, published by **Ed. Moore & Co.** in London. The first number appeared on the 15th December 1862, but only nineteen numbers appeared in all, up to June 1864.

This was followed in January 1863 by *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*, from **Stafford Smith & Smith**, later **A. Smith & Co.**, in Bath and London and in December 1866 by *The Philatelist*, from **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton. These two are the best specialized English journals of this period, and both existed for a considerable span of years.

French language journals appearing in France and Belgium were: *Le Timbre Poste*, from **J. B. Moens** in Brussels in January 1863 - the only philatelic periodical that has appeared without interruption to the present day and which must be looked on as the most important scientific journal - *Le Timbrophile*, from **Pierre Mahé** in Paris on the 15th November 1864, which ceased to appear however in 1871, and *Le Collectionneur de Timbre-Poste* from **A. Maury** in Paris. The first issue of this appeared on the 15th July 1864, but it only appeared regularly until the 1st January 1867.

During this period, both in England and France, a whole series of magazines appeared that were simple mayflies so to speak, with an ephemeral existence that does not warrant a mention here.

The most abundant periodical literature is that of America, though only a few journals have had a prolonged life.

The first journal appeared in Albany in December 1864 under the title *The Stamp Collector's Record*. Although this survived until October 1876, only 44 issues appeared.

It was followed by *The Monthly Coin and Stamp Collector's Magazine*, from **Mason & Co.** of Philadelphia, in 63 numbers from April 1867 to March 1871; *The American Stamp Mercury* from **Fr. Trifet** of Boston in 39 issues from October 1867 to March 1871; *The American Journal of Philately* from **J. W. Scott & Co.** of New York in 156 numbers from March 1868 to December 1878; and many more, most of them ephemeral.

Of all other countries, the only ones that issued magazines in this period were Italy, Spain, Holland and Denmark.

The *Nordisk Frimaerke Tidende* appeared in Copenhagen, Denmark in 1867 and in 1876 the *Skandinavisk Frimærke Tidende* and *Frimærke Journal*: in Spain, a single issue of *El Indicator de los Sellos*, Madrid, on the 15th July 1870, followed on the 15th February 1871 by *El Coleccionista de Sellos* in 4 numbers. Holland had the English-language *The Continental Philatelic Magazine*, in 8 numbers from February 1869 to January 1870, and the Dutch-Language *Die Timbrophilist* in 13 numbers from 1869 to 1870. Both were published by **Cornelius van Rinsum** in Amsterdam. *La Posta Mondiale* was issued in Leghorn, Italy in August 1873, and the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* in Bologna in 1876.

Germany followed the example of the English and French as early as 1863, when **Zschiesche & Köder** of Leipzig brought out the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* on the 1st of May 1863. This was the favourite of the German collectors' magazine until the 1st April 1867, when it ceased publication.

This was followed on the 1st January 1864 by the *Börsenblatt für Briefmarkenhandel* from **Wilhelm Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren, and then on the 1st July 1864 by its successor, the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, published by **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg. **G. Bauschke** published *Der Briefmarkensammler* in Leipzig from 1870 to 1871, and *Die Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* in Dresden until 1873. *Das Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* was published by **Moschkau** in Oybin bei Zittau in Saxony in 1871; the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger* by **F. W. Rademacher** in Hamburg on the 1st October 1871; the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* by **H. Werninck & Co.**, later by **Louis Senf** in Leipzig from the 1st January 1874; and the *Union* in Dresden in 1877. The value and importance of all these in the history of German philatelic literature will be discussed in more detail in Part II of this work.

The following appeared in Austria during this period: *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler* by **Bauschke**, Aussig, 1869, in 6 numbers; **Friedmann's Philatelistische Berichte** in Vienna, 1872-1877; and the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Sigmund Friedl**, Vienna, 1876.

It will be seen that the beginning of the sixties brought a real flood of philatelic literature of all kinds to the collector. There were albums, catalogues, handbooks and journals a plenty.

Not all of their contents were gold, but nevertheless the handbooks and journals in particular did give the collector a good deal of information. The journals especially, tried to keep their readers up to date on all the new issues, and used illustrations for this purpose.

Thus, collecting began to follow the path of science.

It was particularly important to keep the collector on the alert for forgeries. People began to investigate the genuineness of every stamp and to reject any doubtful ones.

Moreover, the magazines helped to promote trade between individuals.

Collectors got to know of one another, and made contact. A vigorous system of exchange and a lively comparison of ideas soon developed.

The stamp trade now became capable of smoothing the way. Dealers inserted adverts of what they had for sale and the price, and the collector was then in a position to pick out what he wanted, whereas before he hardly knew where to get hold of any particular stamp.

It soon became obvious how many serious collectors there were, since the magazines did not have to complain about the lack of contributors.

Of course, there is the difficulty that in the early years of philatelic literature, the authors of periodical articles were not named. Thus, the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* and the *Briefmarkensammler* from **Bauschke** had an extensive list of contributors, but only the last one allowed its articles to be signed.

Even **Alexander Treichel**, one of the most prolific and outstanding writers of this period, hid himself behind a cipher (**Yo**) known only to the initiated. There was probably some fear of being known openly as an adherent of stamp collecting, and thus becoming an object of scorn to non-collectors.

The general public first began to take a more favourable view of the study of postage stamps when society activities began to flourish and stamp exhibitions were arranged, and more especially when individual philatelists began to publish articles in daily papers and literary magazines describing the scope of philately. This development belongs more to the third period, however.

For all that, people from all walks of life right up to the highest positions in the state, including kings and princes, were found to have taken up stamp collecting.

However, collecting did not lose ground amongst school children either. English periodicals, for instance, often carried adverts for agents to sell in schools and colleges*¹.

Collecting first began in Vienna at the Academy of Commerce, after small Leipzig albums had appeared in a stationer's shop*², and had become so popular by the beginning of the 1863/64 school year that stamp dealing was forbidden in all schools.

The stamp trade went on continually developing. In the year 1864 there were already three stamp exchanges, in Kaufbeuren, Frankfurt and Braunschweig.

As early as the end of 1864 an address book of European dealers was published by **Christian Mann Jr.** in Leipzig.

The prices of postage stamps were still very moderate. At the end of 1866 a complete collection could still be put together for about 500 thalers*³.

The price of one pound sterling (= twelve Austrian gulden) for the stamps of New Caledonia was looked on as enormous*⁴.

*¹ *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, III, 28.

*² *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel*, 8.

*³ *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, IV, 41.

*⁴ *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, Roschlau, Coburg, 8.

An essential step forward in collecting was taken when people began to collect uncut entires, and to study the watermarks and perforations.

In the case of watermarks, those important means of differentiating between postage stamps, a report on these was published as early as the year 1865 by **Dr. Magnus** of Paris in the magazine *Le Timbrophile*. This was published as an independent monograph in 1867 under the title *Essay on Watermarks and the Papers used in the Manufacture of Postage Stamps*.

In the year 1871, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** wrote a little book on the same subject, *Watermarks on the Postage Stamps and Entires Issued Since 1818*. This was published by **C. E. Dietze** of Dresden.

However, whilst the knowledge of postage stamps was progressing, forgeries were not standing still. Imitations became steadily better, steadily more refined. As a result, an aversion to collecting unused stamps grew up, moreover the forgers discovered that faulty areas on their productions could be hidden by means of a cancellation.

Thus, they began to forge cancellations as well, thus giving the forgeries a trustworthy appearance. Finally, they turned their attention to the watermark itself. One of the first watermarks to be forged was that of the very rare Tuscan three lire of 1860.

Indeed, people did not shrink from offering forgeries for sale openly under the name of Facsimiles*¹.

On the other hand, dealers who did not know how to distinguish forgeries from the originals would sell the forgeries in entirely good faith with a guarantee of their authenticity*².

The following swindle was carried out by some young people in Hamburg in 1869. They took the names of firms, had circulars printed in which stamps were offered for sale extremely cheaply, and sent them out. Since they were under age, no proceedings could be taken against them and they were allowed to go free*².

Thus, was it any wonder that people tried to protect themselves against forgeries?

Dr. Alfred Moschkau, whose name is for ever inseparably connected with philately, was the first person willing to check the genuineness of stamps for nothing*³.

This first German stamp testing service was soon in so much demand that the old maestro of philately in Germany could not meet all the requests made to him*⁴!

At the instance of the author of this book, a general German testing service was set up in 1877, and still exists today*⁵.

*¹ Magazin für Briefmarkensammler, II, 21 & 22.

*² Heidelberger Bazar, 4.

*³ Moschkau's Magazin, 1871, 4.

*⁴ Allgemeiner Anzeiger 9, supplement to the Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal, IV, 41.

*⁵ Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung II, 18, 19 & 22.

However, collectors themselves took action against the forgers.

As early as 1869, at the December meeting of the South German Philatelic Society in Heidelberg a motion for a defensive and offensive alliance against forgeries was proposed and accepted. This alliance was constituted as the International Union for the Suppression of Anti-Philatelic Elements*¹.

It should be noted that even at the beginning of the sixties, books against forgeries were published abroad, e.g. *Forged Stamps how to Detect Them* by **Thornton Lewes & Edward Pemberton**, Edinburgh, 1863. *How to Detect Forged Stamps* by **Thomas Dalston**, Gateshead, 1865, and others, all of which gave an exact description of all forgeries and speculative stamps. However, they did not achieve their object, since newer and better forgeries were always bobbing up.

A very unfavourable, but luckily only transitory, effect on philately was exerted by the civil war between Austria and Germany in 1866 and the Franco-German campaign of 1870-71.

Events on the battlefield absorbed the general interest, particularly in the belligerent nations, to the point where no-one had interest or attention for anything else. Also too, the security of commerce was to some extent endangered, and many valuable collections were lost*².

The stamp magazines for 1866 bemoan a gap in their reports of new issues, brought about by conditions*³.

Things were still worse during the campaign of 1870/71.

Leading periodicals such as **Bauschke's *Der Briefmarkensammler*** filled their columns, for lack of philatelic material, with such articles as *A few notes on military science; Rumania; Travel notes from Salzburg; The Sutro Tunnel and Ems and Wilhelmshohe*, which went on for several issues.

A few societies suspended their activities*⁴.

On the other hand, an event that took place in the year 1869 gave a fresh impetus to philately.

On the 1st October 1869, Austria introduced the postcard, which has risen since then to be one of the favourite means of correspondence.

This innovation quickly found the widest acceptance all over the globe, and several million are now used every day.

Its convenient form, and the artistic, indeed often luxurious way it is produced in various countries have rapidly made the postcard one of the favourite objects for collection.

*¹ Heidelberg Bazar, 6 & 9.

*² Stamp Collector's Magazine, July 1866.

*³ Der Briefmarkensammler. Bauschke II, 11.

*⁴ Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, I, 8.

Their generally lower postage cost also makes it possible for the less well-off collector to collect them. Unfortunately they too usually underwent the scissors, since the collecting of entire sheets, to which postcards belong, in the uncut state, only made its way very slowly.

Even when stamp collecting had increased to the point that in Vienna for example, the post office had to take on extra staff simply on account of this trade*¹, overseas commerce was only able to develop very slowly.

There was a lack of understanding of foreign philatelic literature, and it is thus understandable that European collectors lacked the addresses of overseas dealers and collectors.

As a result, two thalers could be asked for and paid for passing on the address of a single American stamp firm*².

Even for the address of one English dealer 40 pfennigs had to be paid, and on top of that the purchaser had to undertake not to pass it on to anyone else. For a further ten pfennigs, he could have the right to sell it to another person, but again not for less than forty pfennigs *³. This was the address of **Alfred Smith & Company**.

At the beginning of the seventies, larger stamp firms began to employ travellers, who travelled throughout Germany*⁴.

However, the lack of European connections made itself felt in America as well. Dealers there were particularly interested in buying large collections in Germany so as to get hold of German stamps that were in demand but which they did not know how to get hold of otherwise.

Thus, many German collections migrated to North America in this period, and found a ready market there*⁵.

One institution which greatly furthered the trade in stamps, but which never met with quite the same acceptance in Europe, was the stamp auction, whose introduction was due to the Americans.

On the 28th May 1870, the first stamps to go on auction were sold by **William Leavitt** in North America.

Within two hours an entire parcel of 270 items was sold, and the proceeds amounted to 477 dollars (= about 200 marks).

Later, **J. W. Scott** of New York in particular, helped to build up this institution.

*¹ Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel, 1.

*² Borsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel, 2.

*³ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, VIII, 174.

*⁴ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Rademacher, III, 36.

*⁵ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Rademacher, II, 15.

We have him to thank that, whereas in the period dealt with here there were only one or two such auctions during the season, there are now two or three a month*¹.

A catalogue was drawn up for every collection to be auctioned, and many hundreds of examples, in attractive formats, were sent out even as far as Europe. To date, **J. W. Scott** alone has held roughly 120 auctions and put out catalogues for all of them.

From America, this institution was transplanted to Europe, and since then auctions have been held in England, Holland, and most recently in Germany.

The lay public has also begun to take a more benevolent view of philately, since even famous periodicals now and then publish learned articles on this new subject.

Amongst others, the *Magazin Pittoresque* of Paris published in the year 1864 a very learned article on the history of the stamps from the Swiss cantonal and federal posts, including everything of interest on essays, imitations, cancellations etc. This article was followed by similar ones on the history of the Austrian, Rumanian, Turkish and Greek postage stamps, and on the stamps of the Ionian islands, the Italian States and Malta. Illustrations were given even of the essays. A magazine called *Post* issued in Vienna for the postal service began to open its columns to philately from issue number 20, of the 15th October 1865.

In **Payne's** *Unterhaltungs-Blatt Fur Jedermann* philately was described as *The paper numismatics of the XIX century*, a clever play on words which clearly recognised the relationship between numismatics and philately.

Stamp collecting now found its way into various European countries. It first began in Russia on the introduction of the district [Zemstvo] posts*². These were set up separately as early as the second half of the sixties, but general permission to introduce them was only given by the Decree of the 3rd September 1876*³. There was still nobody collecting in Croatia in 1867*⁴.

Even in South Germany there were very few stamp lovers in the year 1873, because the market had been flooded with forgeries whilst the prices of the genuine stamps were exorbitant*⁵.

There was an absolute interregnum for magazines in Germany in the year 1873, since during the second half of this year only a single philatelic journal appeared, namely the *Briefmarkenanzeiger*, published by **Rademacher** in Hamburg. Even **Alexander Treichel**, that untiring writer, was compelled to place his pen at the disposal of French magazines.

Austria too had only one magazine at that time, **Friedmann's** *Philatelistische Berichte*.

*¹ Record and Review, November 1891.

*² Der Philatelist, I, 10.

*³ **Lubkert:** *Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Rural Posts in Russia.*, Vienna, 1882.

*⁴ Union, I, 7.

*⁵ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Rademacher, III, 39.

On the 1st January 1874, a new philatelic journal *Illustrierte Briefmarken Journal* entered the philatelic arena. It was published by **H. Werninck & Co.** in Leipzig, and was later taken over by the firm of **Senf Brothers**, who raised it to be the leading technical journal, and still publish it.

Thus began a new lease of life for philately in Germany. The first action performed by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, **Alexander Treichel** and **R. J. Albrecht**, the editors of the new journal, was to offer a prize for the most outstanding *History of Philately*.

Another powerful factor that began to influence the development of philately during this period was the society system.

Here again, it was England which went in front with good examples. The first known association of philatelists was founded in Bridlington at the end of 1865, under the name of: The Bridlington Amateur Association, since the members collected coins, autographs, etc. as well as stamps. They issued their own society journal: *The British Continental and American Stamp, Coin, Crest, Autograph and General Curiosity Collections Magazine*, which however soon ceased to appear. In 1864 there was a meeting of collectors to discuss founding a society in Paris, but it does not appear that one was in fact started*¹.

This was followed on the 1st May 1866 by The Excelsior Stamp Association in St. John, New Brunswick, which also issued a magazine, *The Postman's Knock*.

The Philatelic Society was founded in New York in February 1868, and another society with the same title was founded in London on the 10th April 1869, These had the leading philatelists of America and England respectively amongst their members.

Philatelic societies were also started about this time in Paris under the leadership of **Dr. Magnus**, and in Heidelberg in August 1869, but neither is still in existence. The latter had the title the South German Philatelist's Society and was a casualty of the disturbed war years of 1870/71. A Society of German Philatelists also existed in Zittau in 1871.

Dr. Moschkau, was also creatively active in this field, and on the 10th May 1871 he joined with **Alexander Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt** to set up a North German Philatelist's Society with its headquarters in Dresden, though again this only lasted for a few years. In the same year, on the 24th November 1871 to be accurate, **Louis May** founded the Philatelic Magazine Readers' Circle in Hamburg, and on the 1st October 1872 this became the Hamburg Philatelists' Club, of which the author became an honorary member in the year 1874.

In the year 1873 **Friedmann** in Vienna issued a proposal for the foundation of a Viennese philatelic society, but he only got thirty applications for membership in all (4 from Vienna, 6 from the province and 20 from Germany), so he abandoned the idea*².

On the other hand, this year saw the foundation of the Stamp Club in Bremerhafen (November) and the Social Philatelic Club in Leghorn (October).

*¹ Der deutsche Briefmarkensammler; Spiro Bros, Hamburg 1864/5, No. 3

*¹ Friedmann's philatelistische Mittheilungen, 24.

During the year 1874, the Philatelistica club was founded in Brunn, and the First Hungarian Philatelic Society in Pest, and then in due course came philatelic societies in Schleusingen, Schwelm, Kiel, Breslau (1st April 1876), Berlin (1st January 1877), Cothen (17th February 1877), Leipzig (1876), Berne (1877), and many others.

In Vienna too, the Society for the Friends of Postage Stamps managed to come into existence on the 28th December 1875, though its existence proved to be only short.

On the other hand, this period saw the foundation of two of the most important present-day societies, namely the Société Française de Timbrologie, in Paris in December 1874, and the Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins in Dresden on the 1st January 1877.

The large number of these societies that sprang up within a relatively short time indicates that there were already a considerable number of serious collectors at this period.

The advantages that the societies offered to their members were immediately obvious. A lively interchange of ideas increased everyone's store of knowledge. What one person did not know or understand, the next person did. Albums of forgeries were made up, member's stamps were checked, libraries started, members participated in magazines, etc.

However, the societies, with the exceptions of the big ones in Paris, London and New York, had not developed any deeper scientific aims in this period. The reasons are probably defective organization combined with the fact that at this time societies were still too much concerned with collecting and too little with the study of postage stamps.

This is particularly true of the German societies, which brought to light no scientific results worth mentioning during this period, whereas the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris, for example, published its *Bulletins*, describing the scientific work of the Society, from 1874 onwards.

The Dresden International Union of Philately was better organized, and so has risen to be the most important in Germany, but its consolidation comes within the third period of time and a discussion of its activities must be held over for the next section.

However, it would be a serious mistake to look back to this period in the light of the advances made by philately in the third period, and conclude it is less important for our study.

Quite the contrary. Philately was built up in the period 1862-1880, and everything that came later was merely the finishing touches applied to a structure whose walls were erected during this period.

Just as the explorers who during the last decades travelled the length and breadth of Africa by immense exertions, at the perpetual risk of their lives and under privations of all sorts, to discover its mountains and rivers and open up its treasures to us, certainly deserve much greater honour than their future descendents who drive the first railway through these territories or open the first mine. So the men who during this period hacked out the philatelic path along which our present-day authorities are progressing deserve our thanks and recognition for all time.

What care, what diligence, indeed what courage did it take to draw up the first handbook or the first catalogue, or send the first magazine out into the world. However the men who did this had the satisfaction that is felt by all who bring a stone to the building, and in this way it was possible for **Pemberton** to bring out his famous handbook as early as 1874, **Moens** to draw up the later editions of his great catalogue, and for **Moschkau** and **Friedl** in this period and **Paul Lietzow** and **Ferdinand Meyer** at the beginning of the next to produce their handbooks.

However, the centre of gravity of philatelic literature in this period lay in the periodicals. The wealth of knowledge they contain can only be appreciated by those with an intimate knowledge of the literature of this period.

We need only take up the last years of *Le Timbrophile*, *The Philatelist*, *Stamp Collector's Magazine*, *Timbre-Post*, *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, etc. to be astonished that so many ideas which now seem new had already been expressed, and that so many of the discoveries paraded today were already known twenty or more years ago.

How many of the most interesting research results can we not find in the *Bulletins* of the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris.

Also too, so many valuable monographs saw the light of day during this period.

I have already mentioned some of them, like those on watermarks by **Dr. Legrand** (under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**), and **Dr. Moschkau**, and those on forgeries by **Lewis** and **Pemberton & Dalston**. Some others may be mentioned here, namely: **Dr. Magnus' Stamps of Moldavia and Rumania**, Brussels, 1869; *The Rural Postage-Stamps of Russia* by **Count S. Kaprowski**, Brussels, 1875; **James Lesley Local American Stamps**, Brussels, 1868; **Valette The Collector's Notebook**, Paris, 1862, **Lietzow The Black Book of Philately**, Berlin, 1879, and many more. Also, some of the famous monographs by **J. B. Moens** in Brussels, for example *The Stamps of Naples and Sicily* fall within this period.

Particular importance attaches to the way in which the handbooks developed, and one may claim with reason, that philately would never have become what it is today had it not been for the men who tirelessly cultivated this branch of the philatelic literature in particular, and sought not only to make the handbooks increasingly more practical but also to keep their contents in line step by step with the results of philatelic research.

As far as Germany goes, the men concerned were **Wuttig**, the founder, **Bauschke**, the reformer*¹, and **Alwin Zschiesche**.

With all their advantages, the handbooks had one serious drawback however, namely that they were soon out of date. From the year 1861, on the 21st December of which the first catalogue was published by **Poitiquet** of Paris*², to the close of this period the number of postage stamps rose from 1200 to more than 6000.

*¹ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, VI, 115.

*² **Tiffany**: The Philatelic Library, St. Louis, MO, 1874.

This also goes a long way towards explaining why in the interval, people learned to look out for a number of small differences that had initially been ignored.

The difficulties of altering handbooks, keeping track of the stamps etc naturally led to attempts at an album that would never go out of date. Although this problem still awaits its solution, many attempts have been made in this direction during the period concerned.

Thus, there appeared in the year 1869 the Permanent Postage Album of **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton and The Permanent Stamp Album, of **Van Rinsum** in Amsterdam, the latter being in four languages, English, French, German and Dutch. However, neither could really lay claim to the title "Permanent" since the mere introduction of supplementary sheets, either right at the end of the book or after each individual country prevents the album from being truly permanent.

Permanent albums were also issued in Germany and Austria, for both stamps in general and entires, but the approach was different in this case. All these albums consist of large quadrille sheets of without printing.

Albums like this were put out by **Moschkau, Friedl, Friedmann** and **Alwin Zschiesche**.

The men whose imperishable fame it is to have been most prominent in the construction of that edifice which we today speak of with pride as "Philately" are in England: **Mount Brown, J. E. Gray, Wm. Lincoln, Edward Pemberton, Dr. Viner**; in France: **Bailleu, Justin Lallier, Dr. Legrand (Dr. Magnus), Pierre Mahé, A. Maury, Alfred Potiquet**; in Belgium: **J. B. Moens**; in America: **J. K. Tiffany, L. W. Durbin, Joseph Casey, W. L. Brown, J. W. Scott, S. A. Taylor, F. Trifet**; in Germany: **G. Bauschke** (Pseudonym **Schaubeck**), **Oscar Berger-Levrault, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Alexander Treichel, G. Wuttig, Zschiesche & Köder, Alwin Zschiesche**.

Collecting during this most important and meaningful period for philately may be characterized as follows: The extension of collecting to adults in all walks of life; systematic and scientific development of philately; beginning and development of philatelic literature; founding of societies.

And so we reach the third and last period.

C.

THE PERIOD FROM 1878/80 TO THE PRESENT DAY

The philatelic periodical literature has formed a bond between all philatelists and has brought the collectors of all lands closer together.

What then could be more natural than the idea of having local meetings, to promote the common interest by a face-to-face exchange of ideas, settle differences and discuss dubious questions. This line of thought was put forward in the year 1877 in the Dresden-based philatelic paper *Union*, which suggested holding a general philatelic congress in Paris in the year 1878. This suggestion met with approbation in France, **Dr. Legrand** put it before the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris, and the programme for the Congress was soon drawn up.

There had in fact been small congresses of collectors earlier than this, e.g. on the 14th July 1872 in Lubeck, in 1876 in Berlin and also in Dresden and Hamburg, but these were not of a serious nature.

The Congress was opened on the 20th June 1878, and the main meetings took place on the 24th, 25th and 26th July.

Although the actual attendance remained below expectations, there were still a great number of outstanding papers, of them we may mention **Evans**: *Notes on the Stamps of Mauritius*, **Dr. Legrand**: *The Locally Engraved Stamps of Mauritius*, **Pardo de Figueroa**: *Philately and the Post*, **H. Schmidt de Wilde**: *The Last Issue of Cards from Rumania*, **Usigli**: *The Filigree Paper used in the Sardinian Stamps of 1819*, **A. Maury**: *The Stamps of New Caledonia*, **Coster**: *The Semi-Official or Provisional Stamps from the United States of America*, **Daniel Cooper**: *The Stamps of Hawaii*, **Diego de la Clave**: *On the Stamps of the Sociedad del Timbre*, **Dr. Kloss**: *Prussian Covers with the Embossed Portrait of Friedrich Wilhelm IV*, **Ph. de Bosredon**: *Stamps in Relation to the Pictures they Bear*, etc.

Moreover, many interesting questions of detail were settled during the sittings, the last of which took place on the 25th September 1878.

The Congress finally set up a Publications Committee, to deal with its proceedings, and the first volume of these became available in September 1879.

Merely the circumstance that we have the Congress to thank for a number of excellent papers is enough to ensure it a place in the history of philately, and it is simply not justifiable to pour scorn on it as certain people have done because of its alleged paucity of results. The real point was not to get a large number of philatelists together in Paris - anyone who expected this was deceiving himself - but to stimulate the greatest authorities amongst philatelists to scientific activity by means of the Congress.

However, the Congress had yet another result which had a good effect on the progress of philately, and this was the prize offered by the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris for the most outstanding work in the philatelic field. This was awarded annually from then on, and has been a powerful incentive to scientific study.

As well as the Congress in Paris, there have been two other moments which have lent their impetus to the advances made by philately during this period.

The International Philatelic Society in Dresden was founded on the 1st January 1877, but achieved nothing of note in its earliest years. After a change on the 24th May 1880, it started its own Society Journal *Der Philatelist*. Its first number appeared on the 1st June 1880 and since then it has developed into one of the leading philatelic publications.

The Society itself continued to flourish more and more from year to year, thanks to its efficient organization and the abilities of its first secretary **Dr. Kloss**, so that today it has 40 sections with about 1500 members in all five continents of the world.

There is no mistaking that this Society has reached a dominant position in the collecting world, and that it exerts a productive influence on all its members.

One need only follow its Society journal with attention for a few years to see the assiduity with which its members strive to promote the development of philately and to report anything of scientific value to the committee so that from there it can become the common property of all members.

It has produced a series of the most outstanding German writers on philately, such as our unforgettable **Ferdinand Meyer**, **Dr. Paul Kloss**, **Otto Rommel** and **John Siewert** amongst others.

It is indeed possible to level the not unjust reproach at the leaders of this Society that they impose too harsh a discipline, but the present position of the Society, on which they pride themselves, is due quite largely to their uniform and methodical approach.

Finally, a factor whose importance for the present direction of the study of postage stamps should not be overestimated, is the increasing development over roughly the last decade, of specialised collections. The author considers it amongst his merits that he was the first person in Germany to call attention to the importance of specialised collections*¹.

That is not to say that there were no specialised collectors before then, but generally speaking, specialised collections have only become common within the last decade.

One fundamental reason why so many collectors have turned to specialised studies is the great proliferation of postage stamps and the resulting reduced possibility of building up an even approximately complete collection. Not only has the number of countries issuing stamps, and thus the number of actual stamps, increased to a very large extent, but the task of detecting the most minute variations has compelled the bigger collectors to pay more attention to their collections and fill them with all those varieties.

This obviously entails great effort, and younger collectors have decided in favour of specialised collections right from the start.

*¹ Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung, 1880, I, N^o6.

This brings us to a further complication - printing errors.

Stamps with misprints have existed since the middle of the 1850s. However, there was always a good explanation for them, and they only appeared as individual ones.

However, over roughly the last ten to fifteen years the supply of misprints on postage stamps has grown to such extent that one cannot resist the suspicion that some countries are deliberately raiding the collector's purse. One is led to this opinion by the fact that often no reason for the occurrence can be detected and in particular, that one and the same mistake can appear in a large number of obviously deliberate variations.

Moreover, some states have not limited themselves to this sort of speculation. The same ones have not been ashamed to produce practically entire issues especially for philatelists; even more, there are small states which do not think principally of what is needed, but simply issue postage stamps with the aim of making a profit from their sale to collectors.

Finally, in most recent times, the governments of certain South American nations, such as Nicaragua, San Salvador, etc. have made an agreement with the **Hamilton Banknote Engraving and Printing Company** of New York whereby this company will bring out new stamps without charge at specified brief intervals of time, in return, the **Company** takes the remainders to sell to collectors at the end of each period of issue.

All of these circumstances have led and still lead to an unnatural and therefore unhealthy increase in the number of postage stamps, which makes it understandable why the general collector is disappearing apace.

However, another reason for the increase in specialised collectors is the financial one.

Even in the middle of the 1870s, an approximately complete collection would have meant a considerable capital outlay. Today it would need a fortune. Collectors with ample, but not unlimited, means reckoned that by devoting these to a specialised collection they could build up something outstanding, whereas the same money would only give them a mediocre showing as general collectors. Hence they choose the first alternative.

If we now go on to consider that collecting over this period has increased largely within adult circles, with the fundamental assistance of the societies, whereas collecting amongst schoolboys was more or less unaltered, but had lost all importance for philately, and that it was the better-off people especially who took up philately, we can understand one of the leading characteristics of the epoch dealt with here - the enormous rise in price of rarities.

The specialised collector with ample funds at his disposal could devote his entire purchasing power to the acquisition of rarities. The supply lagged far behind the demand, and the nationwide economic consequence, greeted with joy and exploited with delight by the dealers, was a rapid increase in prices.

Another result was that in Germany, particularly favourite countries appeared to which collectors turned for preference. Whereas in Europe the stamps of overseas countries retreated to the background and everyone turned to collecting from Europe, German collectors showed local patriotism in devoting their specialised collections principally to the postage stamps of the German Federal States.

The rare postage stamps of these states have not only reached exorbitant prices, they are practically unobtainable.

Even the wealthy collector can no longer hope to attain completion in this restricted specialised field.

The extent that can be reached by a specialised collection of a particular country, may be illustrated by the example of the collection of the stamps alone (no postal stationery) of Austro-Hungary (including Lombardy and Bosnia) built up by **Eduard von Neulinger** in Baden near Vienna. It includes about 16,000 varieties, and the same collector has a specialised collection of the stamps of Turkey which exceeds the first in variety.

The new direction which collecting began to take also found its expression in literature.

Every serious specialist collector was at the same time a more or less fortunate researcher, since he was only dealing with a relatively small number of stamps and could study them more thoroughly. Thus, an absolute flood of specialised catalogues and monographs appeared during this period of time.

A complete account of them is quite impossible here, and I can only mention the most outstanding.

In first place must come the specialised works by **J. B. Moens** on the stamps of Peru, Parma, Modena and the Roman Marches, Tuscany, the Papal States, Mauritius, Saxony, Luxemburg, the two Mecklenburgs, Thurn and Taxis, etc. Then come the works by **Dr. Legrand** on the stamps of Japan, by **Pio Fabri** on the stamps of the Papal States, by **Ch. H. Coster** on the local stamps of the United States, by **Tiffany** on the official stamps of the United States, the South American Philatelic Society, on the stamps of Peru, by **Dr. Wonner** on the stamps of the Republic of Uruguay, by **W. E. V. Horner** on the postmarked covers of the United States, by **F. A. Philbrick & W. A. S. Westoby** on the postage and telegraph stamps of Great Britain, the Philatelic Society, London on the stamps, covers, wrappers and postcards of the British Colonies in North America, The same Society on the stamps, covers, postcards, etc. of Tasmania, by **Andrew Houison** on the stamps of New South Wales, The Philatelic Society, London on the stamps, covers and postcards of Australia, **O. H. Robert Brock** on the Sydney stamps, **Reuterskiöld** on the cantonal stamps of Switzerland and their forgeries, etc.

A similar number of specialised works has appeared in Germany and Austria, and for reference to these see the history of German philatelic literature in Section II of this work, and the survey of this literature in Section III.

The album business was also influenced by the specialised collection trend, since albums appeared that were devoted either to individual parts of the world, or to individual countries in separate volumes, e.g. those by **Carl Cl. Sauer** of Mährisch-Ostrau.

All the same, the literature of this period did supply us with the largest general handbooks as well. Amongst them are in Germany the handbooks of **Paul Lietzow** in Berlin, **A. Larisch** in Munich (stamps only). **W. Herrmann** in Berlin (a new edition of **Dr. Moschkau's** catalogue), and what is called the Great Handbook by **Teltz**, later **Lindenberg**, now **Baron**

von Vittinghof (called **Schell**), and **J. H. Anheisser**, in Austria*. The catalogues from **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, and the handbook of postage stamps only by **Ferdinand Meyer** in Franzensbad. In Belgium the *Manual de Collectionneur de Timbre-Poste* by **J. B. Moens** in Brussels, in France the catalogues by **C. H. Roussin**, **Barbarin**, etc. in England by **Ridpath**, **Stanley Gibbons**, etc. in Italy by **Gavilli**, in North America by **J. W. Scott**, **Mekeel**, **Sterling**, **Seebeck**, **Bogert & Co.**, etc.

German collectors also began to pay particular attention to cancellations, and the study of this enjoys great popularity, which has already led to various monographs and journal articles.

The importance of this subject should not be underestimated, and the study of cancellations should become more widespread in the very near future.

Finally, pre-stamp items such as post-paid stamps, post-office receipts, land stamps, prepayment marks and the like are being taken within the scope of philatelic studies, although almost exclusively by German collectors.

As far as the periodical literature is concerned, this has increased enormously in extent during this period, though the number of really good journals has not increased in the same proportion.

England has only the following worthy of attention, all published in London: *The Philatelic Record*, *The Stamp News*, and *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*. *The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain* has appeared since February 1891.

When it comes to journals published in the French language, the first place belongs, as it has done for nearly thirty years, to *Le Timbre-Poste* published by **J. B. Moens** in Brussels.

Others worthy of attention are: *L'Ami des Timbres* by **Ch. Roussin**, and *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **A. Maury**, both published in Paris. Since the 1st January 1891 an exceptionally well edited journal *Revue Philatélique Suisse* has appeared in Geneva.

Italy and Spain have no journals worth mentioning, but the first-named has very recently made some progress in the direction of improved journal provision with the appearance of new magazines in Rome and Milan.

The Dutch have had a philatelic journal, *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift*, the organ of the Netherlands Society of Stamp Collectors, in Amsterdam. The *Tidning for Frimaerksamelare* has appeared in Stockholm since 1887.

On the 1st March 1881, the booksellers **Steinberg & Wortmann** of Bucharest issued a philatelic journal in the Rumanian language under the title *Timbrophilo*, however it came to an end with N^o3 in November 1890, the *Timbrufilul* suddenly began to appear, as a continuation of the earlier one, thus it started with N^o4.

* **Translator's note:** I think he means that this was edited in succession by **Teltz**, **Lindenberg**, and the **Baron von Vittinghof**, whose family name was **Schell**, then **J. H. Anheisser**.

A second magazine in the Rumanian language, *Corierul Marcilor Postale* appeared in Pitesti on the 1st January 1891, but since then it has quietly faded away. Finally, a philatelic magazine *Hermes* has appeared in Greek and French in Athens since March 1891.

However abundant the periodical literature of Europe may be - that of Germany and Austria is dealt with under the history of German philatelic literature - it is far exceeded by that of the United States of America. This country, which for a long time has surpassed the old world in respect of many sports, has so far seen the appearance of over 400 philatelic journals, 300 of which fall within this period. Most of them are indeed ephemeral publications which frequently did not even manage to keep going for a single complete year, whilst many only managed to keep in existence for a single number, but there are some which are in no way inferior to the best European examples and have demonstrated vitality over a number of years. Such as *The American Philatelist*, Philadelphia; *The American Journal of Philately*, New York; *The Philatelic Journal of America*, St. Louis; *The Metropolitan Philatelist*, New-York; *The Stamp Collector's Figaro*, Chicago; *The Quaker City Philatelist*, Philadelphia; and others.

Single issues of some of these journals form complete volumes.

The periodical literature of British North America is also not insignificant. The most prominent journals are *The Dominion Philatelist*, Belleville and *The Halifax Philatelist*.

South America, on the other hand, has produced no outstanding journals apart from *Guia del Coleccionista*, by H. C. Eberhardt in Valparaiso, which however, ceased to appear after a creditable seven years of existence from 1878 to 1884.

In Australia, too, philatelic journals began to appear quite early, and in the year 1871 there were two in Sydney and one each in Melbourne and Victoria. The most important is *Vindin's Philatelic Monthly* of Sydney, which is now in its fifth year of life.

Since September 1891, Africa has been represented in the philatelic periodical literature by *Timbrologie Egyptienne*, appearing in Cairo, so that today Asia is the only part of the world in which no philatelic journal appears.

The total world periodical literature must thus amount today to some 900 different journals and 12-15,000 issues, a result which can hardly be matched by any other branch of collecting.

This period also saw the publication of a whole series of other philatelic works. textbooks, directories, calendars, yearbooks, lists of desiderata, etc, all testifying to the progress and expansion of philately.

If we now turn our attention to the scandal of forgeries, we see that nobody can stop these on his own. Abuses in printing and by suppliers of all kinds give forgers the most fruitful soil for their black business, and the high price of rarities makes their trade profitable. Hence, they do not shrink from high charges and produce the most artful forgeries. The collector has various means of combating this evil.

The first step was a considerable extension of checking facilities, i.e. special testing points were set up for the stamps of various countries that tended to be forged especially frequently and well, so that there was a need for an exact knowledge of all the types so that the originals

could be distinguished from the forgeries, as with the Swiss cantonal stamps, for example. Moreover, the larger societies set up expert committees from their own resources.

The magazines and society publications kept collectors up to date with the latest forgeries to appear. A society, The Philatelic Protection Association, was even formed in London, whose principal aim is to alert the collector to forgeries, and which puts out its own circulars on forgeries.

The Americans have produced a colour card, which enables the collector who owns it to check the exact shade a given stamp ought to be. Since getting just the right combination of colours is one of the greatest difficulties the forger has to overcome, this colour card offers a certain degree of protection against imitations.

Finally, photography has also been brought into the service of philately, since photogravure made it possible to reproduce all types of rarity so exactly that forgeries can be detected without difficulty by means of such a photograph.

However, all of these means do not make it possible to extirpate forgeries, especially as some are only available to the handful of larger collectors. The result has been that mistrust has taken possession of the collecting world, and this finds expression particularly when it comes to the acquisition of a rarity. Thus, thousands of the better stamps go backwards and forwards continually to the expert committees, and are only bought or exchanged when they have passed the test.

It should hardly need saying that not even this is completely reliable and there is a not insignificant amount of literature on the question of how far the expert committees should be held responsible for their own findings and what precautions should be taken against incorrect evaluations. It has been suggested several times that either the expert committee or the dealer who sells a stamp should put a symbol of guarantee on it, but this suggestion overlooked the fact that a forger who has forged a stamp - which is a small work of art - could also forge the guarantee symbol, and thus make the degree of uncertainty still greater.

The level of suspicion about rarities has been considerably increased by the frequency of subsequent reprints of postage stamps, and the lack of a reference work on all reprints that have appeared to date, and how they differ from the originals.

For some reason, certain states have tried to make a profit by agreeing to take reprints from the plates of superseded stamps, at the request of collectors or dealers and for a payment. Obviously, these will differ from the originals, even if only slightly, as regards paper or colour or perforation, etc.

Thus the collector is exposed to the further risk of getting a reprint instead of the original. A large number of philatelists consider these to be worthless, and they are in any event much less valuable.

Today there are several reprints available of certain postage stamps, and they do not differ only from the original, but also from each other, so that they are referred to as the I, II, III, IV, new impression and so on, and as a rule each new impression becomes steadily less valuable.

Things become even worse when an individual succeeds in getting hold of original plates by legal or illegal means. Conformity with the original printing is then not sought for, but as good a print as possible is taken. If the plate gets damaged, it can easily be repaired, and reprinting goes on as before.

These reprints are then taken over by the forger, who knows that collectors mistrust unused stamps and are on the lookout for this sort of reprint. He provides them with forged cancellations, and thus gives them the appearance of used originals. Thus, in return for his good money the collector not only gets a reprint instead of an original, but a falsified reprint at that.

These are the conditions that prevail in philately today, and they cannot be completely avoided by buying postage stamps only from solid and reliable firms, since even the most experienced dealer may happen to get duped.

Attempts have been made within the last few years to overcome these abuses by collecting stamps on entire letters or even parts of letters, but this alone cannot be looked on as a radical solution. In the first place this type of collecting is much more costly, since there are not enough objects to meet the demand and the prices of such stamps are considerably higher. Moreover, this again provides no sure guarantee, since the forgers have learned to imitate letters and parts of letters as well, and people will be more easily defrauded if the forged letter is suitable for exchange.

As far as collecting is concerned, the conclusion seems to have been reached that progress along this road is hardly possible.

People do not only collect the slightest conceivable variations in a postage stamp, whether intentional or accidental, or the smallest break in one letter of the printed text on a postcard, or such things as the control numbers on the stamps of Great Britain, the imprint of the postal region on the stamps of Mexico, plus all possible print variations of these, etc. Major collectors go so far as to collect all the variations in type of the rarer stamps, and do not give up till they have got all the types, so that they could be used to reproduce the sheet of stamps as it came from the plate.

Obviously this is only made possible by the most penetrating studies and researches on every individual postage stamp.

Another consequence is that a single country will take up a number of issues of the big **Lindenberg** handbook, and that **J. B. Moens** of Brussels published in 1891 a special 564 page large octavo volume, at a price of 20 francs, that was devoted solely to the postage stamps of Spain (*Histoire des Timbres-Poste d'Espagne*). Yet another result is that what today is called a large collection, containing several used and unused examples of every not-so-great rarity and all its nuances and varieties, will represent a value of 500,000 francs and even more. And there are many of that sort of collection.

The dimensions assumed by collecting, both qualitatively and quantitatively have also been developed in the stamp trade. There are dealers today whose business takes up a whole building - usually their own - within whose rooms more than a dozen assistants are working, and whose stock of stamps is valued in hundreds of thousands of francs or marks. Some of them travel all over Europe to purchase rarities, whilst dealers come from America to Europe

to acquire scarce European stamps. However, even common items find their buyers, and it is not rare for a single firm to want five million or more ordinary postage stamps.

Trade between dealers, and between dealers and collectors, is carried on today by various large advertising papers, which carry advertisements either exclusively or in great part, e.g. *L'Echo de la Timbrologie* in Paris, *L'Annonce Timbrologique* in Liege (Lüttich), the *Generalanzeiger der Philatelie* in Hemer, Westphalia, etc. Some of the larger dealers, especially the English ones such as **Stanley Gibbons** in London, **Whitfield, King & Company** in Ipswich, etc. issue their catalogues and price lists periodically, often even monthly, a practice which seems to be growing and which has also been taken up very recently by dealers in the Orient.

As an example of the amount of business that can often be done by firms in out-of-the-way places, we will quote the firm of **Carl & Nicklas Benzinger** of Einsiedeln in Switzerland. In the year 1878 they procured stamps to a value of 39,869 francs from the Post Office there for sale to collectors and dealers.*¹

It has frequently happened that dealers have bought up the entire stock of a new issue the moment it appeared, so that the Post Office people were embarrassed when the general public came in to buy stamps.

It is an everyday thing for state administrations to dispose of the remainders of withdrawn postage stamps to dealers, often for a large sum. For example, **Georg Zechmeier** of Nuremberg bought in the remainders of the Bavarian Kreuzer stamps for several thousand marks. The Swiss Post Office has even put its remainders openly up for sale.*²

During this period philately has spread to all the civilized countries of the Earth, so that it is no longer a stranger anywhere. A catalogue published by **D. Cudovsky** of Kiev appeared in Russia in the year 1888, listing the rural stamps of that country, and in 1889 there appeared an album and a catalogue by **J. Krewing** of St.Petersburg on the zemstvo stamps, both in the Russian language. A stamp album in Swedish by **H. Lichtenstein & F. W. Andréen** appeared in Stockholm in the year 1891. Finally the same year brought us a product of Japanese philatelic literature - albums in the Japanese language.*³

Practically, the greatest advance over this period of time is the development of societies. Philatelic societies have sprouted like mushrooms all over the developed world. The most numerous have been those in Germany. I have already spoken of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden as being by far the largest and most important of the philatelic societies in Germany. The next biggest German societies are: The Bavarian Philatelic Society in Munich, founded on the 20th March 1883 with approximately 350 members; the Society for Philately in Frankfurt-am-Main, founded on the 6th June 1878 with about 250 members; The Württemberg Philatelic Society in Stuttgart, founded on the 24th June 1882 with some 230 members; the Philatelic Union of Mid-Germany at Gossnitz, founded on the 28th December 1889 with about 200 members; the Philatelia society of Brunswick with more than 150 members; then the societies in Berlin, Strasburg, Magdeburg, Lubeck, Hamburg, etc.

*¹ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, 1879, N^o180.

*² Schweizer Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung, V, 11; and Philatelist, VIII, 9.

*³ Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, IV, 2.

The Bavarian Philatelic Society published a society journal of its own, *Postwerthzeichen*, and the Brunswick Philatelia society put out a magazine with the same name up to the start of 1891. The Verein für Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde in Lubeck, which started up again in 1881, has put out a society news sheet monthly since 1886, as has the Berliner Philatelistenclub since 1888, and the Elberfelder Verein für den Tauschverkker since 1890.

When it comes to Austria, Vienna has the most important society in the Oesterreichischen Philatelistenclub, which was brought into being in the year 1885 by the amalgamation of the Wiener Philatelistenclub founded on the 25th April 1880, and the Briefmarkensammler-Centralvereins, founded on the 27th July 1881.

The Wiener Philatelistenclub was the first German society to publish a magazine of its own. This was its *Mittheilungen*, whose first issue appeared in lithographed form on the 19th August 1882, It is still the organ of the Oesterreichischen Philatelistenclub today.

Other big societies are: The German Society for Philately of Prague, founded on the 31st August 1885 - a Czech Society appeared there at the same time, the Erste Ungarische Briefmarkensammlerverein in Budapest founded in 1884, and the Innerösterreichische Philatelistenclub of Graz, of which the author is an honorary member.

It should be noted that a society existed in Zagreb as early as the year 1877*¹.

Certain towns, such as Berlin, Vienna, Dresden, Munich, Brunswick, Prague, etc. have several philatelic societies. There were five of them in Dresden by the year 1880*².

Societies of the same type also arose in the other countries of Europe, principally in England, France, Holland, Denmark and Switzerland, throughout America and in Australia. Sections of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden have been set up in Africa (Alexandria) and Asia (Sunda Isles, Teheran).

Other German societies also have overseas sections, such as the Bavarian Philatelic Society in Santos and Rio de Janeiro, Philatelia of Brunswick in Santos and Rosario de Santa Fe in Argentina.

The dealers also got together, and to protect their own interests they founded the Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Händler-Verein in Berlin in 1885. The German societies have also formed themselves into a Union, especially to supply protection against swindles of all kinds, which are an almost permanent feature of philately to an extent scarcely found in any other branch of collecting. This union has the title Schutz- und Trutz-Bündniss (Offensive and defensive alliance).

This short history of philately cannot begin to list all the hundreds of philatelic societies that were founded in this period. What has been said should be enough to give a general picture of the expansion of philately. Just a few of the societies of America and Australia will be given here, to show the popularity that philately has gained in these parts of the world as well. I will

*¹ Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, V, 60.

*² Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, X, 205.

mention in this connection the Sociedad Filatelica Sudamericana of Lima, the Verein Deutscher Briefmarkensammler of Valparaiso, the Philatelic Society of New Zealand in Wellington, the Stamp Collectors' Union of Chicago, The Philatelic Society of Staten Island, The Philatelic Society of Australia, in Sydney, the Sociedad Filatelica of Uruguay the St Louis Philatelic Society, the New Jersey Philatelic Society, the Club Filatelico Argentino in Buenos Aires, the Quaker Philatelic Society, the Sociedad Filatelica de Santo Domingo, the American Philatelic Association, the Philatelic Society of Melbourne, the National Philatelic Society of New York, the Sociedad Filatelica Mexicana, the Club Filatelico of Porto Allegre.

It cannot be denied that the majority of these societies are more of the nature of social clubs that may also offer a few financial benefits, such as expertising stamps free of charge, facilitating the exchange and purchase of stamps, arranging contributions to one or other of the journals, and providing a philatelic library, that is generally little regarded or used. There are however, a large number of societies that direct their efforts towards more serious scientific activity.

To this group belong in particular the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris, the Philatelic Society in London, the three large societies in New York and St. Louis, the Philatelic Society of Australia, the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein in Dresden, the Bayerische Philatelisten-Verein in Munich, the Oesterreichische Philatelistenclub in Vienna, the Berliner Philatelistenclub and certain others.

In all these societies the meetings are devoted to study in the first place. The material for the Society journals is read out and developed, lectures are given, new issues displayed, examined and confirmed, collections exhibited, literary productions obtained and discussed, etc.

The societies are indispensable in the present state of philately, and few serious collectors will be found today who do not belong to one or another of them.

The trend of the times is especially favourable towards societies, since there has hardly been an epoch like the present in which the society movement has flourished in all spheres of human activity.

Other products of this urge for people who have a common interest to get together for co-operative activity are philatelic congresses, philatelic days and circulating assemblies. Mention has already been made of the Philatelic Congress in Paris, and the resulting assembly of stamp collectors. It should be mentioned in this connection that the Lubeck philatelists held a second congress in Wolfenbüttel in the year 1873.

On the 5th September 1880 a conference of Silesian stamp lovers took place in Breslau. However, that was the end of the preliminary conferences. **Sigmund Friedl** and **Heinrich Koch** did raise the idea again during 1884 in the magazines they published, *Weltpost* and *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, but they did not find fertile soil. Not until **Ludwig Fisher** gave fresh expression to the suggestion in N^o5 of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journals* of 1889 did the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde at Mainz decide to call a philatelic conference in Mainz at the prompting of its first secretary **Hans Wagner**, and this conference was then held on the 18th August of the same year (1889). 14 societies and various philatelists not belonging to a society took part, and passed a resolution to hold a German philatelic conference every year in the future. This resolution has been adhered to: the second conference was held on the 9th and 10th August 1890 in Frankfurt-am-Main, and the third in Dresden on the 20th to 22nd

June 1891, whereas the 1892 one is envisaged for Prague. There were 19 societies at the second conference, and as many as 34 at the third.

Unfortunately, the expectations originally aroused by these meetings of collectors have been fulfilled only to a very limited extent, probably due mainly to the fact that most of the papers submitted to the Committee did not by their very nature enable generally valid conclusions to be drawn.

This example was also followed by the Swiss societies, who held a delegate conference in Berne on the 26th October 1890.

The International Philatelic Society also instituted migratory conferences, the first of which took place in Prague on the 28th to 30th September 1889, and the second in Leipzig on the 14th to 16th June 1890.

In line with the establishment of a more scientific basis for philately, a trend also became visible towards removing prejudices against it from the lay mind, and giving the wider public an idea of its methods and scope.

The pen was not sufficient here. Scattered articles on philately were published in political and belles-lettres magazines, but were only seen by a relative handful of people and even then added little to their understanding. Moreover, lectures which were held here and there for lay people on this subject failed to reach wider circles. The prejudice that persisted against philately sprang from its very nature, and arose from the fact that most people only saw schoolboys collecting stamps, and therefore looked on it simply as a hobby which could not be taken seriously as a concern for adults. The attitude was too deeply rooted to be removed by a few articles in magazines, and lectures.

The idea was thus conceived of opening peoples' eyes by means of an exhibition. Philately had grown up, and this fact needed to be demonstrated.

The first stamp exhibition was organized by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, who in April 1870 exhibited in Dresden the large collection he had acquired from Post Controller **Martin Trauwitz**, and which he had increased from 3,100 to 6,000 items an extraordinarily large number for the time. The exhibition was on behalf of subordinate officials of the Field Post. **Dr Moschkau** was a pioneer in this field, and we recognise his name again as being the driving force behind all philatelic activity at this time.

The next exhibition was organized by **S. F. Friedmann** in Vienna in 1873. Another took place in Berlin in July 1877 when **Paul Lietzow** showed his comprehensive collection of 6,200 postage stamps in six large albums for the benefit of the wounded of the Russian Army.

These two exhibitions, both devoted entirely to showing single collections were followed on the 13th to 20th November 1881 by that of the Vienna Philatelists' Club, and on the 7th and 8th January 1882 by that of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden, in which a large number of exhibitors took part. An exhibition in Montevideo followed in the Summer of 1882, then one in Stuttgart on the 13th February 1883, arranged by the Wurttemberg Philatelic Society. On the 6th April 1884 there was one in Ulm, organized by the local branch of the Wurttemberg Philatelic Society, and in October 1884 one in Munich under the aegis of the Bavarian Philatelic Society.

This was followed by the exhibition of the *Ersten Vereinigung Vaterländischer Briefmarkensammler* in Budapest on the 27th January 1886, and a partial exhibition on the 24th November 1886, one by the Wurttemberg Philatelic Society in Stuttgart on the 22nd January 1887, by a Committee of Philatelists on the 1st May 1887 in Antwerp, by the International Philatelic Society to celebrate the tenth anniversary of its founding, on the 30th May 1887 in Dresden, by the Brunswick society of stamp collectors from the 11th to 14th April 1888 on behalf of flood victims, and finally, the International Stamp Museum at Unter-Döbling near Vienna held an exhibition over the period from the 3rd June to 15th September 1888 to celebrate forty years of the reign of Emperor Franz Josef I of Austria.

The year 1889 brought three exhibitions, in New York, Amsterdam and Munich. The first was opened on the 11th March in the Eden Museum, and the three large societies, the Brooklyn Philatelic Club, the National Philatelic Society and the Staten Island Philatelic Society co-operated to exhibit a large collection which exceeded anything attempted before in terms of quantity and originality. The second, which was organized by the *Niederländische Verein von Briefmarkensammlern* took place in Amsterdam on the 21st, 22nd and 23rd April, and the third, organized by the Bavarian Philatelic Society, took place over the period 29th September to 8th October.

In the year 1890 the postage stamp celebrated the 50th anniversary of its introduction (6th May 1840). Could anybody be surprised that the entire philatelic world decided to celebrate this as a festival? Could anyone celebrate the greatness of the human mind better than by bringing the triumphal progress enjoyed by this insignificant slip of paper over the last half century through all countries and regions of the globe, and the development of the studies consecrated to it, before the eyes of those who previously had no idea of them, and only enjoyed the benefits of this discovery without having thought any more about it.

The round of Jubilee exhibitions was started on the 21st March by the St. Gall Philatelic Club. Next came the 1st International Postage Stamp Exhibition, by the Austrian Philatelic Club in Vienna from the 29th April to the 4th May. On the day this exhibition closed in the Royal and Imperial Museum for Art and Industry in Vienna, an exhibition was opened in Magdeburg by the local Philatelic Society, and this went on till the 11th May.

The concluding one was the exhibition staged from the 19th to 26th May by the Philatelic Society in London.

The exhibitions in London and Vienna were the biggest stamp exhibitions that had been seen to date. Both were international, and both afforded a general survey of philatelic science.

It was of great importance for this study that the first was opened by a Prince of the Royal House, the **Duke of Edinburgh**, and the second by the Austrian Minister for Trade, the **Marquis von Bacquehem**, who had become its patron with the agreement of the Administration. It also had the honour of a visit from the Emperor.

If we now go on to say that the State Postal Museum in Berlin itself possesses a large collection of postage stamps, and that our most outstanding philatelist, **Judge C. Lindenberg** of Berlin has been entrusted with the task of arranging, cataloguing and administering it, we shall indeed prove that philately has won acceptance not only from the general public, but also from national authorities the reward of more than thirty years of diligent work.

Postage stamps have also featured for a long time as items in general exhibitions. Thus, they appeared at the International Exhibitions in London 1862, Paris 1867, Vienna 1873, Philadelphia 1876, Brussels 1880, Amsterdam 1883, and Paris 1889, and at the following special exhibitions; the Saxon Exhibition of Art, Science and Industry for the young in Dresden 1877, the International Paper Industry Exhibition in Berlin 1878, the Exhibition of Antique Art and Historical Relics in Grosswardein 1878, The Industrial Exhibition on Heraldry in Berlin 1882, the Bavarian State Exhibition in Nuremberg 1882, The Craft and Industry Exhibition of the Berne Council in 1882, The Zurich Exhibition of 1883, and so on.

Finally, it should also be mentioned that there are permanent exhibitions of postage stamps, such as **Sigmund Friedl's** International Postage Stamp Museum at Unter-Döbling in Vienna, and the one run by **E. Petritz** in Dresden-Striesen. Moreover, as had already been mentioned, collections of postage stamps are on display at the State Postal Museum in Berlin, at the Hotel des Monnaies (The Paris mint), and at various other postal headquarters. Extremely generous gifts, representing a considerable value, have elevated **Friedl's** museum to a philatelic sight of the first rank and by the donors' intention it should remain available in perpetuity to philatelists. It contains amongst other things **James Chalmers'** first specimen postage stamps of the year 1834 - a well-nigh priceless historical treasure.

These exhibitions, along with the incessant development of philatelic literature and the flourishing state of Society activities, could not fail to have their effect on young collectors. So, in recent years we have seen a phenomenon completely new to philately - schoolboy societies. Young people felt the desire to study, and with their usual tendency to imitate adults began to form their own societies, as they found themselves excluded from the adult ones.

One of the first of these societies was founded on the 22nd May 1884 by three junior philatelists under the title Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Sondershausen, this society, which still exists today, gives such an impressive picture of concord and unselfishness that it could act as a shining example for many adult societies, and deserves a brief description.

At the end of 1886 it changed its name to Philatelia, Verein Junger Philatelisten, and in January 1887, it set up a committee to investigate the question *Is it suitable from a philatelic standpoint to develop specialised collections, what should they contain, and how should one proceed with their development.* At its third anniversary meeting on the 22nd May 1887, a duplicated report and pamphlet on the above question were issued.

By April 1887 the junior society of the Deutsche Philatelisten-Verein at Halle and the Verein Jüngerer Philatelisten in Berne had been added as Sections.

As the Halle Society already had more members than the mother society in Sondershausen, the latter in a noteworthy display of unselfishness, agreed in September 1887 to transfer leadership to the society in Halle and itself retreated to being a Section. The society in Halle then assumed the title Philatelia, Internationaler Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Halle am Saar.

Later, the existence of this new main society was threatened by various unfortunate circumstances, and the Sonderhausen Section came to its rescue in the most unselfish possible manner so that their united strength was able to keep the society going, and even to publish a society magazine, *Philatelia*. Later, when the young philatelists realised that the society had gained a large number of adult members, they resigned themselves to leaving it, so that the young collectors' society became one for adult collectors.

On the 15th December 1888 the Halle Society came to an agreement with the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Brunswick by which leadership passed to the latter, which then adopted the title Philatelia, Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Braunschweig, under which it still flourishes.

In the year 1885 a Philatelisten-Verein für Jüngere Sammler appeared in Weimar, then on the 19th November 1887 the Kieler Gymnasial-Briefmarkensammler-Verein; on the 19th October 1888 the Philatelia society in Zittau, and on the 1st April 1889 the Molhusia society in Mühlhausen in Thuringia.

In 1889 the Zittau society issued a duplicated journal, *Union*.

Whereas all these societies soon folded up, the Sammler-Verein Bruchsal, founded on the 12th February 1890, has proved to have much more vitality. It still exists today under the altered title of the Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal, and already had 103 members by the 22nd May 1891, with a Berlin branch founded on the 17th August 1890, another in Mühlhausen, founded on the 1st June 1890, a Dorpat branch started on the 28th October 1890, Inowrazlaw started on the 1st May 1891, and the Kosmos branch in Prague.

It initially put out a hectographed society journal *Der Sammler*, of which however, only a single number appeared, then from the 15th April to September 1891, the *Mittheilungen aus dem Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal* which is still appearing. The Kosmos branch in Prague has also issued its *Vereinsmittheilungen* since the 15th August 1891.

The Berlin section declared itself independent on the 1st January 1891.

The Mercur Stamp Club was set up in Mühlhausen on the 1st September 1890, and on the 31st January 1891 it put out a hectographed society journal *Nachrichten aus dem Briefmarkenclub Mercur*, of which however, only the one number exists.

Finally, on the 1st January, 1891 the Internationale Postwerthzeichensammler-Verein "Globus" came into being in Berlin, and by the end of the year 1891 it already had 120 members with sections in Vienna, Arnheim and Heilbronn. It has published society records in hectographic form using the title *Globus* and a printed journal is planned for next year (1892).

The future of philately rests with the young collectors' societies, and the fact that some of them manage to go on existing appears to afford a reasonable hope that a stream of qualified future philatelists will emerge from them.

So far we have dealt predominantly with the collection of official postage stamps, but it remains to give a brief account of the collection of private postage stamps.

The collection of private postage stamps has always remained strictly limited, but it is not much younger than the collection of the official stamps. North America had private stamps as early as the 1840s, and they existed in Germany also, by the 1860s. These, along with the rural stamps of Russia, which are not really private stamps, the local stamps of Norway, Denmark and Sweden, and the private stamps of Great Britain, etc., have been collected for a long time, and in Germany especially, there has been a significant increase in this branch of collecting since the year 1886.

In that year, a private post was set up in Heidelberg in connection with the celebrations of the 400th anniversary of the foundation of the local university, and since then, this example has been copied by many German cities, so that there has been an enormous increase in private German stamps. This increase has been so sudden and extensive that it does not seem unjust to think that a great part of it has been created more with an eye to the collector than for any legitimate postal reason.

One also often hears it asserted that some forwarding offices in small places are set up merely because of the stamps.

However, the fact remains that private stamps, because of their often very original designs and their relative cheapness, have not only found a public, but found one that is increasing from day to day.

It is obvious that business would have taken up this branch of collecting. Albums, catalogues, periodicals, etc. have appeared, so that this branch of collecting is on the right path to acquiring a literature of its own within a very short time. The principal figures in this direction are **A. E. Glasewald** in Gossnitz, **Hans Wagner** in Mainz, **O. Sattler** in Brunswick, **F. Wagner** in Apeln, etc.

Since the year 1888 there have also been German societies for collecting private postage stamps in Mainz, Bayreuth, Gossnitz, Berlin, etc.

F. Wagner of Apeln and **Counsellor von Schimmelpfennig** both took part in the 1st International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna in 1890; the former showed 1,040 sheets containing 21,438 German private postage stamps, forms and proofs, and the latter a collection of 8,000 German private stamps and about 500 proofs and essays. Mention should also be made of **Dr. F. Mallmann** of Vienna, one of the leading collectors of stamps from the American Express Company; whose collection also formed one of the highlights of the jubilee exhibition in Vienna in the year 1890.

Before we conclude this third period, and with it the history of philately, we must refer to another event of great importance to philately, which has caused no little sensation throughout the collecting world.

Up to the year 1881, nobody doubted that we owed the invention of the postage stamp to the reformer of the English postal system **Rowland Hill**, who introduced the penny postal system to England, who could have thought otherwise, when every philatelic journal or dictionary made the same statement. Albums, magazines, catalogues, etc. all carried his picture in grateful remembrance of the man who, by inventing the postage stamp, became the indirect founder of philately and to cast any doubts on this apparently historically established fact would have provoked merely a pitying laugh.

Who could have had any grounds or reason for looking into the correctness of this assumption. If everything taught in school had first to be checked for correctness, if every fact reported in history books had to be accepted only after a rigorous investigation of the sources, there would simply be no human knowledge, which must necessarily be built up on the work of other researchers.

Then all at once, in the year 1881, a hitherto totally unknown man, **Patrick Chalmers** of Wimbledon, published a pamphlet which he entitled *The Adhesive Postage Stamp. A Fresh Chapter in the History of Postage Reform*. In it, he claimed that his dead father **James Chalmers**, a bookseller of Dundee in Scotland and not **Rowland Hill** had invented the postage stamp. The philatelic world was stunned, but adopted a waiting position. Most did not take the thing seriously, but all looked on **Patrick Chalmers'** assertions as impossible.

However, as he continued to turn out pamphlet after pamphlet, and leaflet after leaflet, sending innumerable copies all over the world, an opponent appeared in the shape of **Pearson Hill**, the son of **Rowland Hill**, and as a war of words developed between the two men, people in the philatelic world began to take the whole thing more seriously and give it more attention.

Meanwhile **Patrick Chalmers**, thanks to his unflagging zeal in defence of the alleged claims of his father, managed to convince various non-philatelic circles of the truth of his assertions. Articles appeared in various English, French, etc. magazines in which **James Chalmers** was recognised as the inventor of the postage stamp.

Patrick Chalmers brought all these articles to the attention of the philatelic press by means of a constant flow of pamphlets, and managed to convince a large part of the collecting world of the justice of his claims.

In Germany especially **Patrick Chalmers** found an advocate for his views as warm as he was gifted and untiring, in the person of **Lieutenant-Colonel of Dragoons Carl von Gündel** of Baden-by-Vienna, who attempted to demonstrate the validity of **Chalmers'** claims in a series of articles based on the most thorough research and led by the most ardent conviction, that appeared in almost all the philatelic journals in the German language. And if today the majority of German philatelists accept **James Chalmers** as the inventor of the adhesive postage stamp - non-adhesive ones demonstrably existed much earlier, this is due to his efforts rather than to the pamphlets by **Chalmers**, which were mostly in English and therefore to be understood by only a relatively few German collectors. The earnest advocacy of **von Gündel** for **Chalmers'** claims must thus be thanked for the fact that, for example, the 11th edition of **Schwaneberger's** international stamp collector's handbook carries on its first page a portrait of **James Chalmers**, "the inventor of the postage stamp", and that a number of philatelic journals are now adorned with his portrait alongside that of **Rowland Hill**.

However, there is still a considerable number of collectors who regard **Patrick Chalmers'** claims with scepticism.

Certainly, to reach any definite conclusion on this controversial matter would involve at the very least an exhaustive study of the polemical writings on both sides, and not many philatelists have either the time or the inclination for this.

However, it must weigh very strongly in favour of **Patrick Chalmers'** claim that a person so highly cultivated as **Lt.-Col. von Gündel**, who is moreover fully conversant with English, has come out so warmly in favour of **James Chalmers** after mature consideration of the whole affair, and has kept to this opinion for several years in face of **Pearson Hill's** emanations.

It should be pointed out that this is not a matter of overturning something that had been more or less proved earlier. **Rowland Hill** was not taken to be the inventor of the adhesive postage stamp because there was any proof of this fact, but because everyone naturally assumed

without enquiring any further that **Hill**, who introduced the postage stamp, was also the inventor of this means of franking, and no claims were made to the contrary.

However, one good result for philately did arise from the **Chalmers-Hill** controversy, namely that other assumptions of the same kind were tested for their historical accuracy. A special branch of philately, historical-critical studies, has developed, and has found its most distinguished representative **Carl von Gündel**.

In fact, the adherents of this branch of study have already managed to detect and correct many errors which had crept into philately. More details can be found in the history of German philatelic literature.

The character borne by our subject in its present 3rd stage may be summed up as follows:

Scientific development of philately. Extension of specialised collecting. Maximum development of literature. Historical studies.

We have thus come to an end of the history of the development of stamp collecting. Anyone who has followed with attention must be compelled to adopt the view that we are dealing here with one of the most interesting phenomena of our time.

Although the study of postage stamps is not directly or indirectly of any great practical value, there are still hundreds of thousands of people all over the world who have invested millions in their collections and also devoted the greatest time and trouble to them.

Within the time-span of 30 years, a literature has grown up that will fill whole libraries, an industry has arisen and a commerce developed to which thousands of people owe their livelihood.

Has any other hobby taken on these dimensions? Philately must cast an indescribable and powerful spell which ensnares and enmeshes everyone from children to old people.

What will the future of philately be?

Involuntarily our eyes now turn to the future. Who can answer this question? Our young people are the guarantee that the next generation of philatelists will be there.

However, nothing on Earth lasts for ever, one discovery supplants another. The better takes the place of the good, so the time will and must come when there are no more postage stamps, and thus no more philately, and the great collections of the future will come to rest in museums, as a living proof of the colossal results that the urge of mankind towards collecting and studying can have, even in a sphere so immaterial to the well being of humanity but so satisfying to the heart.

Future generations may look on our hobby as just a curious whim of the human spirit, but they could never dispute that it is sound at heart, and capable of refining mind and spirit in a way that hardly anything else could.

PART 2

THE HISTORY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

INTRODUCTION

It has already been mentioned in connection with the history of philately, that stamp collecting had been going on for years, not only in England and France, but also in Germany and Austria, and had become widely popular before the collector had any sort of literary aid at his disposal, apart from a price list from one dealer or another.

As soon as industry began to take notice of this hobby, the first literary products connected with it began to appear.

These took the form of collectors' handbook/albums. These were started by the industrious French, who realised early that stamp collecting could only be directed into regular channels and become an object of commerce when collectors knew what was available for the them to collect and had a suitable object to keep them in. Thus, stamp albums existed in France as early as 1861.

The Germans followed this example in 1862, when the first small stamp albums appeared in Leipzig. Their publisher is not known, but stamp collecting in Germany was centred on Leipzig and Hamburg at that time.

Partly because philately was then in a primitive stage of development, and partly because stamp collecting was, at least on the surface, only a schoolboys' pastime, the make-up of these books, which were christened "stamp albums", or "postage stamp albums", was also very primitive.

Even the later very famous **Wuttig Album**, published by the bookseller **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig in the year 1862 consisted at first only of loose sheets divided into sections and made up in the style of a register.

However, this primitive aid found such a ready market, that a second edition followed in the year 1863, with another five in the same year.

Each edition represented an improvement. Even the second appeared in book form, and contained a short description of the existing postage stamps. In the meantime, competition appeared. **Friedrich Ludwig** compiled an album which **Friedrich Loewe** published in Leipzig. In the year 1863 the publishing house of **Calvary & Co.** in Berlin, and in 1864 the **Dürr** bookshop in Leipzig came forward with an album compiled by **R. Claudius**.

In Halberstadt too, **W. Eims** issued an album. An album by an anonymous author and publisher also appeared in Berlin.

To sum up, the market was inundated with albums. However, whilst most of the others sooner or later faded from the scene, the one by **G. Wuttig** retained its hold as the favourite of the collecting world, since the publisher paid close attention to both the contents and the format.

With the 9th edition it passed into the ownership of **G. Bauschke**, who issued it in two languages - German and French - from the 10th edition. The 15th edition was published in three languages - German, French and English - by the **Literarischen Museums** in Leipzig in 1868. With the 18th edition, it passed into the ownership of **J. Kümmel**, and with the 20th, into that of **Louis Senf**, who gave it the title of *International Stamp Album* and published it in four languages - German, French, English and Spanish.

Meanwhile, a need began to be felt for an album, which unlike the earlier ones, would not be out of date within a few years. Apart from the waste of money that this entailed, there was the further drawback that transferring a collection from one album to another was very time-consuming, and that during such a transfer more or less of the stamps would be damaged or even completely ruined.

Hence, the last-named firm converted the album into a permanent one from the 21st edition, so far as one can really speak of a permanent album.

At the same time it was divided into two sections (volumes), the first was for stamps alone, the second for covers, postcards, postal notes, and postal wrappers.

The permanence of the first volume was ensured by leaving a number of grooves at the back into which supplements could be inserted and that of the second volume by using a format which prevented its becoming too bulky and made possible the inclusion of supplementary sheets.

The publisher tried to keep in step with the progress of philately, to adapt to the text of the best handbooks, and to produce it in a luxurious form inside and out.

Of the other albums mentioned, the only one still going is that of **R. Claudius**, which was taken over by **Alwin Zschiesche** in 1869, and still ranks as one of the foremost albums today.

It would be quite impractical to give here the history of each individual album, and so we must restrict ourselves to discussing only the most outstanding representatives of this type of literature.

The 12th edition of the album by **A. Zschiesche** mentioned above, appeared in the year 1891.

Alwin Zschiesche was also the first, in 1879, to divide his album into two volumes (stamps and entires).

In 1870, **G. Schaubek** (a pseudonym for **Bauschke**), in 1874 **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** and in 1879 **H. Schwaneberger** (of the publishers **Grimm & Trömmel**, Leipzig) came before the public with a new album. The first-named, which was later transferred to **R. Senf** (later **Senf Brothers**) of Leipzig, reached its 13th edition in 1891, and the last-named its 11th edition in the same year.

Both the **Senf Brothers** and **H. Schwaneberger** made a fresh concession to the world of collectors in the year 1889, and met their wishes by dropping the section for entires and putting out an edition of their albums for postage stamps only. These albums are known and looked for under the name of *Reform Albums*.

Amongst the best of the albums, is that published in 1885 by the firm of **A. Larisch** under the name of *Koeppe-Album*, as it is compiled by the scholar **Oscar Koeppe** of Barwen. It is the first German album following closely along the lines of a well-known handbook, that of **Ferdinand Meyer**, and thus including all watermarks and perforations. It excludes all illustrations, and is thus meant especially for the larger collector.

In the year 1883 the firm of **Moritz Schauenburg** of Lahr published the *World Postage Stamp Album* compiled by the author of this work, and in 1888 the same firm published my patented world postage stamp album in six large quarto volumes, which can be broken down into single sheets by means of a simple mechanism, so that supplements can be inserted at any point. This too contains no illustrations.

Finally, reference must be made to the *Universal Postage Stamp Album* by **J. F. Bösenberg** (of **Hupfeld & Gröber**, Leipzig), which took the highest award (silver medal) at the 1st International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna in 1890. In this, Europe formed a simple volume, and watermarks and perforations were again included.

The other albums which cannot be mentioned here will be listed in the Index to German Philatelic Literature - Part -III of this work.

Finally, the editor of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Couriers*, **Carl Cl. Sauer** of Mährisch-Ostrau, tried in 1889 to meet the needs of the increasing number of specialist collectors with his specialised albums. So far six of them have appeared, each associated with the catalogue of the country concerned.

All the albums mentioned so far belong to the type known as pre-printed albums, which have pre-printed spaces into which the postage stamp is stuck, plus a more or less detailed text.

There are also albums without this pre-printing, both for postage stamps in general and for entires in particular. These are much more deserving of the epithet "permanent" than the pre-printed permanent albums, and afford the greatest scope for the collectors' own special developments.

The first album of this sort was put out by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** in 1874 for collectors of entires.

This was followed in the same year by a similar one from **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, except that this one was designed to take all postage stamps, and with this in view **Friedl** also supplied little printing outfits so that the collector could do the necessary pre-printing in accordance with his own tastes.

Both albums consisted of loose cardboard sheets with a frame and a decorated space for the name of the country, but the sheets are otherwise quite blank in the **Moschkau** album, and squared in the **Friedl** album. **Moschkau** supplies a file to keep it in, and **Friedl** a box.

The first unprinted albums were then followed by others from **S. F. Friedmann** in Vienna in 1876, **Stimming** in 1883, **Dauth** in 1884, **Glasewald** (known as the *Blitzbuch*) in 1888, **Heitmann** in 1889, **A. Zschiesche** in 1891, and others who attempted to solve this problem with more or less dexterity.

Blank cardboard sheets alone were issued, by **Dauth, Gebrüder Senf, Hofmann, Reinheimer**, etc., the latter in a luxurious format with gold printing.

E. Petritz in Dresden-Striesen provided the collector with a postcard album, and **A. Marbes** in Bremen in 1891 with an album for entires and stamps on letters, the latter in view of the vogue for collecting stamps on letters that has come in, in recent years.

As for the pre-printed albums, it should be pointed out again, that most of them are also published in various editions for medium and small scale collectors.

Albums have reached such a high level of perfection today, that it seems to some extent unreasonable to ask for anything more. All the same, they are not adequate for the very large scale collectors. These tend to arrange their collections systematically on a principle of their own, and do not need pre-printed sheets, which are all right for medium and even large-scale collectors. Obviously, no one album can meet all requirements, but there are albums for all the major trends, and every collector has the possibility of picking out the one that corresponds most nearly to his own principle of collection.

The only requirement that has not yet been entirely satisfied is that of permanence, but even this has already been met to some extent.

It is certain that German albums lead those of the rest of the world when it comes to scientific format, with the obvious consequence that some have been translated into foreign languages and some have appeared in several languages, whilst the German collector has no need to bother with foreign albums.

Albums are of the greatest importance for philately. They are the basis of the entire collecting activity. Without them, stamp collecting would never have attained its present wide currency. The people who introduced them, such as **Wuttig, Bauschke, Zschiesche**, have realised this and do everything they can to ensure their steady improvement.

It need hardly be said that it was much more difficult to draw up the first editions of the **Wuttig** and **Schaubeck** albums than to produce our big new albums on the basis of the literature that exists now, so that the people named above have the imperishable glory of having, so to speak, founded philately.

When private postal undertakings were introduced in Germany and the collection of private stamps got under way, albums for this branch of philately began to appear. In the year 1887, **A. E. Glasewald** of Gössnitz produced an album for the German private postage stamps, using the transparent pseudonym of **A. Erdmann**, and in 1888 he put out an album of the Nordic private stamps under his real name, and with the co-operation of **Dr. Vedel** of Copenhagen.

The next literary product to appear in the stamp-collecting industry took the form of price catalogues. As early as the start of the 1860s, there were a number of large stamp dealers in Germany, who naturally found it in their own interest to issue catalogues of the existing postage stamps and include the prices at which the individual stamps could be bought from them.

One of the first, possibly the very first, of this type of price catalogue was that from **Tramburg's Successors** of Hamburg, which appeared at the end of 1862 or the beginning of 1863 under the title *Survey of all known Postage Stamps issued from 1849 to 1862* (it would have been more correct to say 1840). In this connection see my article in *Postwertzeichenkunde*, Volume 2, Issue 11.

Next, in the year 1863, similar price catalogues were put out by **Zschesche & Köder**, who ran a coin, antiquities and stamp business in Leipzig, and **G. Wuttig**, who had started the first large stamp business in Germany. These only ran to about eight sheets, and described roughly 600 to 700 postage stamps in terms of design, colour and denomination.

Still in the same year, catalogues appeared from **C. Beyfuss** in Hanover and **L. Priebatsch** in Breslau, in 1864 from **W. Georg** in Basle, the **Literarischen Museum** in Leipzig, & **Christian Mann Jr.** of the same place, in 1865 from **G. Bauschke** in Leipzig, **Thiele & Co.** in Mannheim, in 1866 from **A. Lauber** in Stuttgart, etc.

However, as these price catalogues were actually designed only to serve the interests of the dealers, they restricted the data on their stamps to the most essential.

Another character was taken by the catalogues that contained no details as to price and were designed only to inform and instruct the collector as to the stamps that had appeared. These can reasonably be called handbooks, in contradistinction to the price catalogues.

The first handbook appeared as early as 1863, published by the **Durr** bookshop in Leipzig. It contains a short account of the history of postage stamps, and instructions on building up a collection. Then follows a listing and description of all postage stamps issued to date, with individual stamps entered under their date of issue and relatively accurately described. For every country there are noteworthy accounts of the range and duration of use of individual stamps.

However, this was far surpassed by the handbook *Description of Postage Stamps to Date* which was published by the bookshop of **Wittwe Berger-Levrault & Sohn**, of Strassburg, in the year 1864. Apart from actual postage stamps, this dealt with trials, essays, proofs, and the known reprints (forgeries). Moreover, for all the stamps it gave the method of production, whether typography, lithography or steel engraving, then the different sorts of paper. (handmade, machine-made) etc.

For its date, this handbook was a remarkably praiseworthy achievement.

Another very useful handbook was that from **F. Elb** of Dresden, in 1864, which was compiled on the basis of official sources.

Another handbook was published by **Adolf Fr. Storch**, the editor of the *Post*, in Vienna in the year 1866, under the title *Der Briefmarken-Freund*, in which he gave geographical and statistical information for every country.

A more lightweight item is the *Fuhrer im Labyrinth der erschienenem Briefmarken, etc.* (*Guide through the labyrinth of issued postage stamps, etc.*) published in Dresden in the year 1867 by **G. W. Schubert**. This contains an alphabetically arranged index to all the symbols, portraits, coats of arms, etc. that had appeared on postage stamps.

Naturally, all of these catalogues and handbooks have some gaps, some inaccuracies and lack a truly scientific methodology. Nonetheless, they were an important aid for the collectors of the day, who had nothing else to refer to and thus their importance to philately should not be underestimated as they were the prototypes and forerunners of all the later more extensive handbooks which will be discussed further on.

The collector thus had albums and catalogues, but none of these aids kept him aware of and informed about new issues of postage stamps. Moreover, he had the wish to learn more details about his hobby, to hear of the forgeries that appeared, and so on.

This wish was met by the Leipzig firm of **Zschiesche & Köder** when on the 1st May 1863, they published the first German periodical devoted solely to the interests of stamp collectors: ***Magazin für Briefmarkensammler***. This was an event second to none in philately. The hearts of all collectors took wing to the new magazine, and rightly so. In a modest way, it gave collectors information about the entire field of philately, and seasoned its articles with the addition of good illustrations. In addition, it promoted the traffic between collectors and dealers. This opened the path along which philately would travel towards steadily increasing developments and improvements. For four entire years - to May 1867 - it was the scientific foster-mother of the German collector, and whatever the German philatelic periodical literature became and achieved at a later date had its roots in the ***Magazin für Briefmarkensammler***.

The firm of **Zschiesche & Köder's *Magazin*** remained the sole German scientific periodical for only a short time.

In the year 1864, **Wilhelm Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren published a stamp sheet in which however the transactions were mainly carried on by correspondence, and also put out an exchange medium, the ***Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel*** which appeared twice a month.

It contained market reports along with a series of well-written scientific articles. The illustrations were stuck in at the appropriate points.

After six months appearance it ceased, and was replaced on the 1st July 1864 by the ***Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung***, from **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg. This journal likewise appeared twice a month and was also very well edited. The illustrations were first included in the form of a supplement, but later they also were stuck in alongside the article they related to. After another six months - on the 15th December 1864 - the Journal ceased to appear.

They could not stand up to competition with the ***Magazin***. The need for technical organs had not increased, and so the ***Magazin*** was sufficient.

The contributors to the two last-mentioned journals were again - with a few exceptions - kept in anonymity, thus, the ***Magazin*** was again left in sole possession of the periodical literature.

In November 1864 the **Spiro Brothers** of Hamburg tried to start up a rival periodical ***Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler***, which was issued free in return for the postage, but the enterprise misfired and the magazine ceased to appear after a few issues.

G. Bauschke had more luck with his **Briefmarken-Sammler**, which appeared ten times a year, and whose first number came out in Leipzig at the beginning of January 1866. Extremely well edited by the publisher himself, it soon hit the taste of collectors, and took over the readership of the *Magazin* when this ceased to appear in April 1867. From then to October 1870, it was the only German philatelic organ of substance. Though its existence was seriously menaced soon after its birth by the German-Austrian war, it managed to survive this crisis and survived until June 1871, when it ceased to appear as a result of the Franco-German campaign.

With N^o24, the editorship passed to **J. Kummel** who retained it till the end. He numbered the *most distinguished collectors of the time amongst his contributors*, even though again they were not actually named in the magazine. A series of articles were contributed by **Alexander Treichel** under the pseudonym **Yo**: These were full of information though not very gracefully expressed. Another contributor was **John Siewert**, of Moscow and later Riga, who was looked on at the time as an outstanding philatelist. A lack of material began to make itself felt from about July 1870 onwards in the form of entire pages devoted to such things as *A few notes on military strategy*; *Travel notes from Stuttgart* or *Transatlantic tittle-tattle*, whilst the actual philatelic articles kept shrinking: all this announced the sickness of the magazine to the initiated, well ahead of time.

Thus, no-one was surprised when its death came in June 1871. To the collecting world it really died as early as December 1870, since the last four issues, N^{os}49 to 52, only came out at very irregular intervals with long delays, and most collectors ceased to bother with it, so that today many people fail to realise that four numbers did actually appear after December 1870.

Luckily, a new magazine, the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* had been founded in Leipzig in October 1870 by **G. Bauschke** and **Alwin Zschiesche**, so that the failure of *Der Briefmarken-Sammler* was less felt.

The editorial chair was taken by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, whose name from now on is intimately related to the history of the development of philately. Amongst his contributors we find the best German philatelists, such as **Alexander Treichel**, **R. F. Albrecht**, **Theodor Haas**, etc.

This was the best German philatelic magazine until it ceased publication in June 1873. **Dr. Moschkau** withdrew from the editorship in October 1871, and in July 1871 he brought a new periodical before the collecting world. This was not devoted exclusively to postage stamps alone, but to philately in general, and only appeared until June 1872. It bore the title *Magazin für den Sammler von Essais, Privatpost-, Wechsel-, Stempel- and Eisenbahn-Marken*".

G. Bauschke also tried again in 1869 with a modest publication *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*, which appeared in Aussig, [Now Ústí nad Labem, in Czechoslovakia] but it only survived for a few issues.

However, at the end of 1871, the publisher **F. W. Rademacher** of Hamburg, in association with **Louis May**, began to produce an advertising sheet principally aimed at the stamp trade, the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger*. As the first advertising journal, this met a real need, picked up a large number of readers and subscribers, and was indeed the only serious German philatelic periodical for a short period from June 1873 to 1st January 1874. Apart from the adverts, it restricted itself to short notes, but gave much useful information, and also happily

introduced humour into philately. It remained prosperous as long as it stayed under the firm of **F. W. Rademacher**.

In the year 1878 it passed into the ownership of **E. W. Grossman** of Dresden, who began to issue it from there, and changed its name first to *Dresdener Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*, then from 1882 to the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

In the meantime, **Dr. Moschkau** provided the collector with the first German monograph, *Wasserzeichen* [*Watermarks*], Dresden, 1871, and thus directed attention towards this important means of distinguishing between postage stamps. This book went through four editions by 1880.

Finally, various directories came out during this period, such as those by **Ch. Mann Jr.** in Leipzig (1864), **E. Pegan** in Trieste (1872), **J. Braunschweig** in Lubeck (1872), **E. Halbrock** in Bielefeld (1872), **O. Kreuchauf** in Hamburg (1872), and a collection of pictures of stamps in an enlarged format by **M. Ruhl** in Leipzig (1864-1865).

As was said above, the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger* of Hamburg was the only serious German periodical for more than six months, but on the 1st January 1874, a new one entered the philatelic arena. This was the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* founded in Leipzig by **H. Werninck & Co.** It soon passed into the ownership of **Louis Senf**, and rose to be the leading German philatelic periodical, especially after **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, until then merely a contributor, took over the editorship at the beginning of the year 1876.

Right from the start this magazine called on the best talents as its contributors, and managed to please collectors of all levels in a way that none of its later rivals managed. Its extensive coverage, the attention with which the section on new issues in particular was edited, the scholarly treatment of *The Editor's postbag*, the numerous, and more recently, coloured, illustrations, the many supplements, etc., captivated both the young and older, more experienced collectors.

It found an entry into all philatelic circles, and is today indisputably the best-known German philatelic journal. There is hardly a single German philatelist of note who has not written for this journal at least once in the course of its 18 years of existence. It gave popular articles for the beginner, and scientific treatments for the advanced student. It refrained as far as possible from all personal problems, and was written in dignified language. Occasionally it stooped to petty expedients such as providing facsimiles, cheap offers, gifts and other commercial tricks to keep on attracting new readers to the journal, but even these did nothing to detract from its value, and it must be remembered in this connection that the publishers were a commercial firm, whose first concern was naturally to increase their own business.

The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* has appeared twice a month since 1884, and forms a magnificent volume each year.

Not the least of its virtues is its punctual appearance. Also, many well-known societies use it as their society organ.

Philatelic literature began to expand into life in Austria as well.

In July 1872, **S. F. Friedmann** of Rudolfsheim, Vienna, appeared before the collecting world with his *Philatelistischen Berichten*.

In format this was a very small and insignificant magazine, but it contained a wealth of shorter, but significant articles for the collector. The advertisement section related only to the interests of its publishers. It appeared in 40 numbers to the end of 1877.

A much more impressive make-up was used by the *Illustrierte Briefmarker-Zeitung*, issued by **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, with the first number appearing on the 1st January 1876. It soon obtained a firm foothold not only in Austria, but in Germany as well, and as early as its second year was able to appear in a greatly enlarged format.

In the year 1880 it assumed the title *Weltpost*, under which it still appears today.

Its most brilliant period was from 1878-83, during which time **Ferdinand Meyer** was one of the principal contributors.

This author, and a series of other noted scientific writers such as **Paul Lietzow**, **Hugo Lübker**, **H. Hempel**, postal secretary **Hansmann**, etc., gave the magazine a distinguished place in all German philatelic circles so that over this period it was in no way inferior to the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*.

After the death of **Ferdinand Meyer** (31st December 1882) it gradually lost importance, and was converted into practically a purely advertising medium in the year 1885.

It should be mentioned that **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** helped to edit this magazine from July 1881 to November 1882. Into this period fell the first two large-scale German catalogues, that of **Dr. Moschkau**, Leipzig, 1874, and **Sigmund Friedl**, Vienna, 1877. The first of these reached its second edition in 1876 under the title *Handbuch für Briefmarken-Sammler* [*Handbook for Stamp Collectors*], and is still included today amongst the best-known German catalogues. It enjoyed an extraordinary popularity during the years 1874-1880 in particular within the circles of the average and larger collectors. Its pioneering, truly systematic treatment of the subject, the attention paid to watermarks and perforations, and the many instructive notes earned this outstanding book the favour of all German collectors.

Dr. Moschkau only worked on it himself until the 4th edition. The 5th edition was in the hands of **Wilhelm Hermann**, the retired secretary of the Stamp Expertising Commission, and the 6th was taken over by **Richard Senf**. The 7th was issued in 2 volumes, the first was edited by **Richard Senf**, and dealt with adhesive stamps, envelopes and wrappers, the second was edited by **Theodore Haas** of Leipzig, and dealt with other types of entires.

Friedl's catalogue was in three parts, and supplements appeared up to 1881. Since then, there has been neither a supplement nor a new editor.

In 1883, **Sigmund Friedl** began the publication of a large important catalogue of all postage and Telegraph stamps, but he only got as far as the letter I (Italy).

In Switzerland also, the stamp dealer **Edward Riesen** of Schwanden published a stamp magazine during 1875 and 1876, but it only lasted for 9 numbers.

From then on, philatelic publications multiplied from year to year. In 1877, the *Union* appeared in Dresden as the official organ of the then newly-founded Internationalen Philatelisten-Verein [International Society of Philatelists], and the advertising paper *Mercur* by **Mörsig** in Kretz. During 1878 appeared the *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung* by **J. Braunschweig**, and the *Philatelistische Verkehr*, from **Max Böhne** in Leipzig. In 1879, there were the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Alexander Owitsch** and the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Robert Deyle** in Berne.

As early as its second year, 1879/1880, the Berlin journal passed into the ownership of its editor, the teacher **Georg Fouré**, who devoted himself entirely to the magazine for several years, and managed to turn it into a serious publication particularly well-regarded in the North of Germany. The title was changed to *Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung* in 1881, and then to *Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*.

In later years it lost its quality and importance, and finally stopped appearing in November 1887.

The *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* got off to a very promising start. In particular, it published a series of first-class articles on Swiss postage stamps, and was distinguished by a striking format and really excellent illustrations. However, its columns soon began to be filled with unproductive personal controversies, the scientific content retreated to the background, its appearance became irregular, and as a result, both its subscribers and contributors fell off. In its last year, it only retained a semblance of life, and it faded out without ceremony in July 1886. After a gap of more than half a year, a final double number appeared at the beginning of 1887, but it attracted no attention.

On the other hand, the year 1880 saw philately enriched with a new publication which gained importance year by year, and is today, with the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* the major German scientific magazine. It is *Der Philatelist*, the society magazine of the Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein of Dresden.

Once this society had got rid of its Chairman and editor of its earlier magazine *Union*, it decided to issue a new one under the above title, and **Petritz** took over the publishing and editing of it.

Finally, in 1883, it passed into the ownership of the Society, **H. Schwaneberger** was installed as editor, and he thereby created the first journal completely independent of all dealers and commercial interests.

It hardly needs to be explained why an independent, serious journal met a real need. The International Society in Dresden had only the advancement of philately in view, and their magazine is devoted exclusively to that end.

In view of the organisation of the Society, however, the columns of its journal are not open to everyone, but it does contain the freely expressed opinions of collectors, unaffected by any commercial consideration, and therein lies one of the greatest strengths of this journal.

The example of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden was followed by a number of other large societies. In 1882, there was the Wiener Philatelistenclub (Vienna Philatelic Club), in 1883, the Bayerische Philatelisten-Verein (Bavarian Philatelic Society) of Munich, in 1884,

the Schweizer Philatelisten-Verein (Swiss Philatelic Society), in 1888, the Internationale Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Philatelia (Philatelia International Society for Philately) in Halle a.s. and the Berliner Philatelistenclub (Berlin Philatelic Club), which all published their own society journals. Some still do, but none of them reached the standard of *Der Philatelist*, which becomes quite understandable when one compares the membership of these societies with that of the Dresden society.

The Vienna Philatelic Club had in fact the priority in founding its own society journal, since its *Mittheilungen* (Communications), which began to appear in August 1882, was the property of the club right from its first appearance, whereas *Der Philatelist* did not pass into the ownership of the Dresden Society until the beginning of 1883.

Of these society journals, the leading ones are *Der Philatelist*, and then the communications of the Bavarian Philatelic Society, which now appear under the title *Das Postwerthzeichen*. The communications of the Berlin Philatelic Club are of special scientific value, but they only go on to 1889. Since 1890, this Society, which enjoys a high reputation because of the quality of its membership, has unfortunately made its communications available to members only, which prevents any discussion of them.

This kind of report, for members only, is also issued by other Societies, such as the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Lübeck (Lubeck Society for Philately), the Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Handler-Verein (International Stamp Dealers' Society) in Berlin, the Tauschvereinigung für Postwerthzeichensammler (Stamp Collectors' Exchange Association) in Elberfeld, etc., and also some societies for the younger collector, though these are of lesser importance.

Since 1880, the periodical literature has increased to an almost overwhelming extent.

The plan of this work does not call for a description of each individual magazine, and this must be left for the index to literature in Section III. We will thus restrict ourselves to mentioning the most important.

Amongst them are the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* the *Philatelistische Börsencourier* the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal* the *Postwertzeichenkunde* the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the advertising magazines *Vereiniger Erdball-Mercur* the *General Anzeiger für Philatelie* and *Universum*, now the *Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

The most outstanding of these are *Postwertzeichenkunde* and *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The first is published by **A. Larisch** in Munich, and the second by **Dr. H. Brendicke** in Berlin.

Both began to appear quite recently, when the columns of *Der Philatelist* became unavailable to outsiders and these two journals were used by some of our most outstanding writers to publish their researches.

Finally, collectors of private postage stamps have had a serious magazine devoted to their special interest since 1888. This is the *Neuesten Privatpostnachrichten* published by **A. E. Glasewald** in Gössnitz, which reached its 4th year in 1891, and has enjoyed steadily increasing popularity, especially as the editor is known to be a thorough connoisseur of

private stamps and a founder of their collection.

A glance at the index to periodical literature in Part 3 of this work will confirm how abundant it is. Unlike the philatelic literature of other countries, the German literature consists mainly of larger consolidated magazines, which have appeared for many, or at least several years, with only a relative few of the kind of ephemeral short-lived publications that abound in the literature of other people, especially the English and Americans. This is a striking proof of the more serious intellect of the Germans.

One peculiarity of the German philatelic periodical literature, is that both our leading authorities and our large and medium-scale collectors have a special liking for writing for magazines, so that we are able to read about much specialized work in our journals before it appears in book form. Hence, nowhere is the number of specialist writers so great as it is in Germany.

One reason for this, apart from the proverbial German thoroughness, is the wide extension of specialist collecting in Germany. When a large number of collectors direct their attention towards a special field of study, each of them is in a position to discover something new and come forward with it publicly, thus increasing the number of contributors to the journals.

Moreover, the many philatelic societies in Germany provide a circle of subscribers such as hardly any other land can show, which makes it possible for the larger journals in particular to aim at a really high standard.

Amongst the writers for the magazines, we find some of the most illustrious names in German philately. However, we are afraid this section has covered too much ground already, and must therefore decline to list here all those whom it really would be worth naming. Besides, their papers will be found listed in Section 4. Amongst the most outstanding authors and contributors to the specialist journals are: **R. F. Albrecht, J. J. Anheisser, Anton Bachl, Friedrich Bachmann, O. Berger-Levrault, F. Breitfuss, Dr. H. Brendicke, Eduard Blossfeld, Robert Deyhle, Georg Fouré, A. E. Glasewald, Carl von Gündel, Theodor Haas, A. Hansmann, H. Hempel, Wilhelm Herrmann, Franz Himmelbauer, E. Huxhagen, Cornelio Joris, Dr. F. Kalckhoff, O. Kausch, Dr. Paul Kloss, Richard Krause, Paul Lietzow, Carl Lindenberg, M. Linhoff, H. Lübker, Ferdinand Meyer, S. Mödinger, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Dr. Emil Pfeiffer, Otto Rommel, Baron Walter von Rosen, Walter von Schimmelfennig, A. Schulze, H. Schwaneberger, Otto Sedlmayr, John Siewert, Alexander Treichel, Hanns Wagner, George Wende (alias Kaufmann), N. Zöllner, etc.**

The most important single figure in the field of German philatelic literature is **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**. His work covers every branch of philatelic-literary activity. We have had from him an album, one of the major handbooks, the only history of philately and several monographs. He has been sometimes the editor of various journals, he founded one of the first German philatelic societies, he organised the first exhibition of postage stamps in Germany, and his contributions appear in most of the specialist German magazines. There was a period, one can say more than a decade in fact, for which **Moschkau's** was the best known name in German collecting. Young people in particular knew only of him, and he was the only one of all of the philatelic writers familiar to the general public. His likeness adorned the magazines and albums. His fame spread throughout Europe, and he was accepted as the representative of German philately even on the other side of the ocean. In recent years, new people have come

forward, and **Moschkau** has more or less given up his philatelic studies because he was overburdened with other business and not in good health, but this rest must not be begrudged him, after all his work, he has accomplished more than any other philatelist, and the German collecting world will never forget what it owes to him, its tireless teacher.

Following him amongst the old guard are **Alexander Treichel**, **Albrecht** and **Berger-Levrault**. These names are encountered in practically all of the older specialist journals.

Robert Deyhle and **Georg Fouré** are well-known as the publishers of journals to which they are themselves outstanding contributors.

Ferdinand Meyer is the premier representative of Austrian philately, and one of the chief pioneers in the realm of philately. Although his literary activity only began in 1878, the work he published in the five years before his all too early and lamented death is almost incredible. The chief part of his achievement was his handbook, but he also contributed most fruitfully to the periodical literature. He was a specialist particularly in the field of stamp chemistry, which he was the first to deal with. He ruthlessly attacked what are called speculative stamps, and cleansed the market of these fraudulent products to a large extent.

Theodor Haas, the present editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journals*, is a philatelic journalist in the best sense of the word. Everything that comes from his pen bears the mark of serious study.

Well-known and highly regarded authorities in special fields are: **Dr. Paul Kloss** (covers from the United States), **A. Schulze** (Swiss stamps), **H. Hempel**, (The Azores, Madeira), **H. Lübker** (Russian rural stamps), **Otto Rommel** (Peru), **A. E. Glasewald** (Greece), **Hanns Wagner** (German private postage stamps), **Cornelio Joris** (Bavaria).

Wilhelm Herrmann has been untiring in detecting and describing forgeries. Amongst the most prolific writers on philately, principally in relation to general questions on which he usually managed to shed a fresh light, is **Richard Krause**. His periodical articles fill entire books, and although one must reproach him with not doing his home-work now and again, one has on the other hand to stress that he has brought much new material to light and has devoted himself to philately with true dedication and unsparing zeal.

When **Patrick Chalmers** began the **Chalmers-Hill** controversy, thus casting doubt on the old philatelic dogma that **Rowland Hill** had invented the adhesive postage stamp, a new departure - historical enquiry became obvious in philately.

This attempts to illuminate the darkness that still surrounds the older and oldest postage stamps, and in particular to test the correctness of all historical-philatelic data and assumptions.

Carl von Gündel and **Franz Himmelbauer** must be named as the most important followers of this path. The German philatelic world has the first of these to thank for bringing the above-mentioned controversy, whose importance is obvious to everyone, to their attention in the most lucid way, and thus showing that philately does not consist merely of studying and collecting stamps. We have him to thank for our detailed knowledge of the covers from Sardinia and the Sydney city post of the year 1838.

The second is the worthy pupil of the first, and though still young in years, has shown himself at home in the field of historical study. (Paper on the **Treffenberg** proposal to the Swedish Parliament of the year 1823).

There is still a great deal to be done in the field of historical studies. For instance, there are still different opinions on who should be thanked for the invention of the postcard, even though not more than 22 years have passed since its introduction and the people involved are still living amongst us.

However, philately also definitely includes the study of the development of the postage stamp.

Hence, particular thanks should be given to the men who have devoted themselves to this difficult and demanding study, apparently motivated only by the most unselfish love of the subject. Studies in this field will have a continuing value even when the time comes that philately is spoken of as no more than a study from a time long past.

Finally, another special individual amongst philatelic authors is **O. Kausch**. He too in a way represents a special branch of philately. This is philology in philately. **Ferdinand Meyer** was one of the first German writers to pay real attention to the inscriptions and symbols on postage stamps, particularly those from Turkey and Asia. In his monographs *Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of the Ottoman Empire*, Vienna, 1878, and *Afghanistan, its Post and Postage Stamps*, Vienna, 1879, and in his *Handbook for Stamp Collectors*, Nuremberg, 1881, he took the trouble to give some information on the languages, inscriptions and symbols to be found on postage stamps from oriental countries.

It has been **O. Kausch's** great merit to complete the science of postage stamps in this direction. This may have led him into regions having no immediate connection with philately, and he occasionally goes into too much detail, but this does not detract from the value of his papers. This is a very difficult subject, which no philatelist before him has dealt with so thoroughly.

Finally, we should also mention those people who, if not predominantly literary in their own activities, have nevertheless promoted philatelic literature by issuing specialist magazines which have been important for philately. Particular names here are **Sigmund Friedl, A. Larisch, Heinrich Koch, Carl Sauer, Ernst Heitmann**, etc.

The period from 1880 to 1890 brought a series of special publications in philately.

The various manuals should be mentioned first. The earliest was *Leitfaden der Philatelie (Guidelines in Philately)*, by the author of this book, put out in 1880 by the firm of **Eduard Wartig** of Leipzig, which was honoured by a bronze medal from the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris. Eight years later (1888), **Richard Krause** published his *Lehrbuch der Philatelie (Manual of Philately)*, which was followed in 1889 by two similar works *Die Kunde von den Postwerthzeichen (The science of the Postage Stamp)* by **Dr. Brendicke**, and *Vademecum der Philatelisten*, by **G. Finke**, and in 1890 by *Wegweiser für Postwerthzeichen-Sammler (Stamp Collectors' Guide)* by **Oscar Jeran** and in 1891 by *Leitfaden der Philatelie (Guidelines in Philately)* by the **Senf Brothers**.

It is not for the author of this book to give a description of these works.

O. Kausch enriched philatelic literature with a really excellent book, particularly in its very extended second edition. His *Sprachwissenschaft in der Briefmarkenkunde* (Language Study in Philately) is a unique work such as no other country can show.

However, the most important productions have been in the line of handbooks and special catalogues.

First came **Paul Lietzow** with an original two-part handbook, in which he broke with previous traditions in several ways. In particular, he used a geographic sequence of countries in place of the more general alphabetic arrangements. He was anticipated in this by the **Berger-Levrault** handbook, which used a similar arrangement of the countries. Also, he avoided the provision of illustrations, but made up for this lack by a careful description of the stamps. Finally, he listed all private postage stamps and doubtful items in the Appendix. This is a completely original work, to which supplements appeared in 1885 and 1886 as Part III and Part IV. A second edition of Part I appeared in 1888.

Moreover, in 1884 he produced the only German catalogue of *Seltenheiten* (*Rarities*), which has gone through three editions since then.

In the year 1881 **Ferdinand Meyer** astonished the philatelic world with his famous *Handbuch für Postmarkensammler* (*Handbook for Postmark Collectors*). It created an enormous sensation, particularly as this immense work was produced by a single, and at the time very ill man, not by instalments, but as a complete whole.

This handbook represents the first German product of serious critical study, and is likely to be of lasting value, being intended and designed for permanent use.

Altogether, it obtained the most undivided acclamation. The big collectors began to organise their collection on the basis of it. The teacher **Koeppe** followed him in the design of his great album, and only “**Meyer**” was quoted in the journals.

More recent work has corrected and extended it in many respects, but it remains a pioneering work that is still authoritative today.

Unfortunately, it only covers adhesive postage stamps. The author was only granted a year to enjoy his work. He produced the third supplement when he was mortally ill, and it appeared shortly after his death. Since then, **Dr. Paul Kloss** has undertaken the praiseworthy task of continuing the work, and has carried it out in an outstanding manner by producing several more supplements.

In the year 1887, **A. Larisch**, then in Vienna, produced a handbook for stamp collectors which still enjoys great popularity. Four editions have appeared to date, and it is known throughout Germany by the name of “*Larisch Catalogue*”. Also in that year, appeared the second part of the *Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie* (*Great Handbook of Philately*), whose compilation was taken over later by **Carl Lindenberg**, by whose name it is still known, though **Lindenberg** gave it up some time ago and the work is now edited by a group of outstanding philatelists (**Baron von Vittinghof**, known as **Schell**, **J. H. Anheisser** and **Dr. J. Kalckhoff**).

This work, 26 parts of which had appeared up to the end of 1891, extending as far as Mexico, is planned on the largest scale, and has many of the best philatelists as contributors, in addition to the editors named above.

As well as the usual national and private postage stamps, it deals with Telegraph stamps, Essays and Reprints. Moreover, it contains a mass of enlightening notes, and exceeds all previous works of the same kind from whatever country, in thoroughness and accuracy. To give the reader an idea of the scope of this work, we may mention for example that, the last two parts (25 and 26) containing 6½ printers' sheets are devoted entirely to Mexico, and even so only get as far as the 1872 issue, which leads us to conclude that at least one if not two further parts will be devoted to this country.

Unfortunately, the work goes into perhaps too much details, with regards to the appearance of the issues, so that the end of the work is not yet even in sight.

The distinguishing feature of philately over the last decade has been specialised collecting, and this has left its mark on the literature as well. There have been a series of handbooks, of which the following are worthy of mention. **A. Erdmann (Glasewald)** *Die Postmarken Griechenland's* (The Postmarks of Greece), **R. Friedrich**, *Die Postwerthzeichen Spaniens and seiner Colonien* (The Postage Stamps of Spain and its Colonies), a short but exceptionally thorough work, **A. E., Glasewald, O. Sattler & F. Wagner**, *Handbuch der Deutschen Privatpostwerthzeichen* (Handbook of German Private Postage Stamps), a work in instalments which has just begun to appear, **Cornelio Joris & O. Sedlmayr**, *Geschichte und Katalog der Postwerthzeichen von Bayern* (History and Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Bavaria), also in the course of publication, **Dr. Paul Kloss**, *Die Couverte der Vereingten Staaten von Nordamerika* (The Covers of the United States of America), and *Geschichte der Postwerthzeichen von Sachsen* (History of the Postage Stamps of Saxony), **A. Larisch**, *Postkarten Katalog*, **E. v. Leman** *Specialkatalog der Schweizerischen Postwertzeichen* (Special Catalogue of Swiss Postage Stamps), **H. Lübker** *Handbuch der Postwerthzeichen der Ruralpost Russlands* (Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Russian Rural Post), **E. V. Neulinger** *Special-Katalog sammtlicher Brief-und Zeitungsmarken von Oesterreich-Ungarn* (Special Catalogue of all Postage and Newspaper Stamps of Austro-Hungary) **O. Pfenniger** *Handbuch der Schweizer Postwerthzeichen* (Handbook of Swiss Postage Stamps), **A. de Reuterskiöld** *Die Kantonalmarken und deren Fälschungen* (The Cantonal Stamps and their Forgeries), **Otto Rommel** *Studie über die Postwerthzeichen von Peru* (Studies on the Postage Stamps of Peru), and **A. Wülburn** *Die Postwerthzeichen Helgolands* (The Postage Stamps of Heligoland).

As a result of the increasing attention paid to cancellations, the German literature has also been enriched by a number of handbooks on this topic.

Thus, a monograph appeared in the year 1891 by **O. Pfenniger** on *Kantonalen und Schweizerischen Postentwerthungsstempel* (Cantonal and Swiss Postmarks), and by **A. Reinheimer** on *Deutschen Entwerthungsarten von 1849-1875* (German Cancellations from 1849-1875), both distinguished contributions to a subject hitherto dealt with only sporadically in periodical articles.

Finally, it should also be mentioned that in recent years, the school philatelic societies of Germany and Austria have made a praiseworthy effort at contributing to the literary side of their hobby.

Many of them have produced society communications, though generally only a hand-produced form, but two of them, the Philatelisten-Schuler-Verein in Bruchsal and the Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Sammler-Verein Globus in Berlin have decided to issue printed Society Journals from 1892, a happy proof of the serious endeavour that prevails within the circles of our young collectors.

We have now come to the end. If we look back at the period of barely thirty years over which German philatelic literature has developed, we must concede that a great deal has been achieved within this span of time.

If we look at the earliest albums by **F. Ludwig** or **G. Wuttig**, or the first catalogues & handbooks by **Zschiesche & Köder** and **Durr's Bookshop** and then look at the latest edition of an album by **Koeppe** or **Schaubeck**, or the handbook by **Ferdinand Meyer** or one of the issues of the *Great Handbook of Philately*, we shall be amazed at the progress made by philately since the beginning of its literature.

The same thing will manifest itself equally clearly if we compare an issue of the **Zschiesche & Köder Magazin für Briefmarkensammler**, with a number of today's *Postwertzeichenkunde* or *Der Philatelist*.

There is certainly no other field of collection in which so much has happened within such a relatively short time.

We can however assert with pride that our German philatelic literature is not surpassed by that of any other nation, not even by the English themselves.

It is a national achievement in the true sense of the word, produced by common endeavour in the service of a beloved common cause.

PART 3

GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE FROM ITS BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891

INTRODUCTION

In the following index to the German philatelic literature, the author decided not to conform to any of the existing bibliographies, but to classify his material in the way that seemed most convenient to him with respect to the extent and special characteristics of the literature, chiefly because the existing bibliographies relate without exception to an earlier period of time in which the literary products were not so multifarious as they are today.

Nothing has been included unless it has been established beyond doubt that it did in fact appear. Books which were announced but never actually published are given particular mention, in the hope that readers who may have seen the announcement will be saved a fruitless search for the work in question.

Society rules, annual reports and similar documents relating to club statistics have been left out, as they cannot be looked on as philatelic literature in the author's opinion.

Humorous pieces are only included incidentally, since it would be impossible to get a complete coverage of these, as many are only known within a restricted circle. The author decided to ignore musical pieces, games, etc. entirely.

On describing the individual literary items, the author decided to avoid quoting too much detail e.g. of the format, number of pages, etc, and only to give short descriptions of the various editions of one and the same work.

Magazines which began to appear during 1891 but only give the volume from 1892 onwards are included but not numbered.

In the case of older journals, which started a new volume in the course of 1891, they simply have the annotation that they are still appearing. The numbering of these years will have to be kept for a supplement.

Price lists, which are - in contrast to catalogues - details of the prices being asked by an individual dealer for his stock at a given moment, are included, as they are often the subject of enquiries by users of philatelic libraries, but in this case again no claim is made as to completion. For this reason, they too are separately numbered.

On the other hand, the author allows himself to hope that he has achieved something like completion in his coverage of the philatelic literature.

If however, some piece of writing or other has escaped his notice, he asks the favour of having this pointed out to him and all additional items and corrections will be listed in a forthcoming supplement to be published at the conclusion of this work.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The sections which follow in the original, consisted of various bibliographies of philatelic literature under various classifications. (see the *Contents*) Since they were reasonably self-explanatory, they have not been translated here.

PART 4

REFERENCE BOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE FROM THE BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891

INTRODUCTION

It was pointed out in the *Foreword* that books usually say in their titles what they are about. Hence they need no reference book. In the exceptional cases where this not so, their contents are indicated in the catalogue of literature, Part III of this work.

The present reference book is thus restricted to the periodical literature, which moreover, represents the centre of gravity of the German philatelic literature.

It should be an exact and trustworthy guide in this respect.

The large amount and variety of the material makes some classification necessary, so that a desired subject can be located easily and reliably.

The five sections into which the reference books have been divided are as follows:

- 1) General Section
- 2) Special Section
- 3) Postal Service
- 4) Society Movement
- 5) Authors

The first Section includes all of the concepts, events, etc. which affect philately or are related to it.

Since the postal service is closely related to philately, a number of postal terms which really belong in Section 3 are also included here.

The second Section contains principally the items relating to the trade and commerce of individual countries, and also everything not specifically relating to philately in general.

Dividing the material between these two Sections was a difficult task, and if the reader thinks it has not been carried out quite consistently, he should bear in mind that there are items and things that could just as well be included in the first Section as the second.

The extent of the 3rd, 4th and 5th Sections should be obvious.

It should always be borne in mind however, that this book is not a specialist philatelic encyclopaedia - which must wait to be written - but only contains topics to which some reference is made in the German philatelic periodical literature.

Subjects which are familiar to every philatelist and which are covered in every textbook on philately, but about which nothing worthy of note has appeared in the periodical literature will therefore not appear in this reference book.

For example, the only societies mentioned will be those that have figured in the periodical literature by the publication of society records, reports of meetings, etc., or about which something noteworthy has been published.

Finally, the author would like to set out some of the principles which have guided him in drawing up this reference book.

The page number is not given in quoting the references. The issue number is enough for a given article to be located. The reader must be ready to take a little trouble in searching.

For most subjects, the reference is to the article in which they appear. However, when the article is very heterogeneous in nature, the page reference is given instead.

When articles deal with more than one topic, they are given separate entries under the various keywords, so long as they relate to something of interest to philatelists.

As for notices of new stamp issues, preference is given to those which give exact details of the date of issue.

As for reports on individual misprints, varieties, etc., preference is given to those relating to the older postage stamps, since more recent misprints, etc. appear almost without exception in the larger recent handbooks.

Revenue stamps used as postage stamps and articles on the individual postage stamps of Peru are left out, partly because there are so many articles on these topics that the reader would become confused, and partly because the description of the individual stamps referred to in an article often presented insuperable difficulties if the work was not to be excessively enlarged.

Moreover, there are excellent monographs on the stamps of Peru.

As for the details of the stamps, these could not be as precise as they are in a catalogue. If the reader looks at the date when the article concerned appeared, he will easily be able to work out which issue of stamps is concerned.

The date at which the number of a magazine containing a particular article appeared can easily be obtained from the index to literature.

Foreign words could not be avoided, and there was no uniformity in the terminology used for one and the same subject, since writers often use foreign words in their articles and employ different designations for the same object, and the title had to be quoted in the form in which it actually appeared.

The bibliography is designed for philatelists, and it is not necessary therefore, to give lexicographic attention to all of the technical terms used in philately, and to explain them. Rather, they must be assumed as known.

To give one example, the word *Potschefstrom* is not used as an individual keyword, but the relevant literature is given under *Transvaal*.

Anecdotes stories, comic pieces, riddles and so on are completely ignored, and articles which merely amount to personal attacks are not included.

When it comes to surveys and critical accounts of philatelic-literary works, especially foreign ones, only the most important are included.

In general, the more recent literature is given more attention than the older, as it is more important.

When no author is named, none is given. With some few exceptions, ciphers and initials are disregarded.

Articles that could be entered under a series of keywords receive this treatment as far as practicable.

The reference book covers the entire German periodical literature. Items not in the author's own extensive library were kindly made available to him by a number of the larger German societies.

The author failed to trace only a few insignificant ephemera, such as **Bauschke's *Deutschen Briefmarken-Sammler*** of 1869, and the ***Regelmässigen Wochen- und Marktberichte der Hamburger, Lübecker and Bremer Briefmarkenbörse*** published by **Theodor Müller** in Hamburg in 1872, and so on. For the same reason, their contents cannot be abstracted.

As for multilingual journals, such as **H. Kirchhoffer's *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal*** of Lausanne, or any that contain foreign language articles. The author decided to include the foreign language contributions as well, since these journals form part of the German philatelic literature, and the reference book should include everything that contains German philatelic literature.

These explanations should enable everyone to become quickly familiar with the reference book, and once he has done so, to use it readily to locate what he wants, always provided that his subject has been treated in a noteworthy manner in the German philatelic literature.

It should be noted finally that in every case in the journal references the Roman numeral gives the volume, and the Arabic the issue number.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The sections which follow in the original consist of detailed indexes to the German language periodical literature. There are two sections:- General topics and Countries (including stamp-issuing states and cities). Since the entries are self explanatory (possibly with the aid of a dictionary) and consisted mostly of author's names and bibliographic entries, they have not been translated here.

PART 5

PHILATELIC AUTHORS AND OUTSTANDING PHILATELISTS

The Sections on postal undertakings and societies have had to be left out, since the work was already too extensive. However, the author hopes to issue them separately some time.

INTRODUCTION

My original intention for this Section was to list everyone who has written and published anything related to philately in one alphabetical sequence, and give details of all the books, periodical articles, etc. that they had issued.

This was originally expected to occupy 12 issues, but it became obvious that at least 2 to 3 more would be needed. Also, the authors were listed with their monographs in Part III, and their periodical articles in Part IV, so I thought it as well to abandon this plan.

Hence, this Section will only mention those philatelic writers and outstanding philatelists, accounts of whom, or of whose work, have appeared in the philatelic literature.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Once again, the bibliographic nature of this Section excludes it from translation.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 1998

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

(Note: A Translation Digest provides translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and includes full translations of any articles of special interest to me.)

p.1

Preface

Dr. F. Kalckhoff

Literature has always been looked on as the stepchild of German philately; only catalogues with details of prices found favour with the mass of stamp collectors. Nevertheless there have been and still are small groups of people concerned to collect and study philatelic literature, and cherish it. **Carl Beck**, who unfortunately died too early, was the first to try and bring together the German friends of philatelic literature in 1921. He managed to do this in the shape of the **Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler** (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors), which he got up to 252 members. Its organ was *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, edited by **Beck** and **Bungerz**. After **Beck's** death the Society folded up. It is the achievement of **Schmittziel** to have started uniting the friends of philatelic literature once more. The original society was simply thought of as an "interest group", but it immediately became the **Gesellschaft Philatelistisches Literaturfreunde e.V.** (Union of the Friends of Philatelic Literature), with their own special journal *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* as a regular supplement to the journal *Grüne Sammler-Welt*.

This supplement is now an independent journal. This opens the possibility of further development, and gives the young Union of the Friends of Philatelic Literature a means of publicity of which they can make absolute use.

There will be no shortage of material. There are so many German philatelic journals that no individual can buy, or even read, them all. This is where our new magazine will come in, since it will give a brief report of the contents of all the journals, so that everyone will be readily able to locate and get hold of the items that particularly interest them. A large staff of helpers have made themselves available for this task from the circle of our members.

Objective descriptions of new journals with a philatelic content will follow. Articles of general interest on the development and extension of philatelic literature will alternate with papers on special subjects. Thus, on the one hand our journal should raise the level of interest in philatelic literature and contribute to its development, and on the other it should give our members the opportunity to exchange opinions and experiences.

Without literature, there is no philately: a stamp-sticker can only be made into a philatelist by means of the literature. And so, may the new journal be a total success in its declared aim of bringing true philately to the light.

p.1

The airpost catalogue

Dr. Robert Paganini (Zweisimmen, Switzerland)

p.2

The philatelic literature on Memel - Part 3

Ing. Becker (Anklam)

The life of philatelic magazines – Part 8 (Conclusion)

C. Michaelis (Certified Agriculturist, Schleswig)

I have only received a few supplementary details and corrections to my articles so far. May I pat myself on the back about this and assume that in general the details were correct? The other possibility, that no interest has been aroused, is contradicted by the fact that my articles have given rise to a lively correspondence, and that there have been requests from all sides for the speedy appearance of the catalogue of all the German journals. My articles in fact arose from the preliminary work on this. Today here are some additional details. At the same time I can state that a further series of articles will follow in the third year of our journal.

1. *Archiv für Briefmarkenkunde*

Monthly supplement to the *Dresdener Anzeigers* was reported by me as having ceased publication with 1931 No. 12. The Vindobona Austrian Philatelic Club inform me that they possess 1932 Nos. 1 and 2. Subsequent enquiries have shown that the journal did not finish until No. 4 of 1932. However, the four issues for the year 1932 were not published by the *Dresdener Anzeigers*, but by the daily papers of the **Stolle** publishing firm, which includes about 12 Saxon newspapers (amongst them the *Freital Daily News*, the *Tharandt Daily News*, the *Dippoldiswald Daily News*, etc.) (See *Der Philatelistisch Literatursammler*, 1933 No. 3).

2. *Vereinsmitteilungen* des Hambg.-Altonaer B.S.V.

Was reported by me in 1932, No. 5 as having finished in the year 1923. The Society informs me that this publication is still appearing. It has been issued as follows: 1924 Nos. 1-5; 1925 Nos. 1-6; 1926-1929 Nos. 1-5 each; 1930, Nos. 1-6. Following the amalgamation of the 1885 and 1888 Societies, the new name of **Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** has been adopted. This is still issuing the former publication. The issues have been:

1931 Vol. 1 (35th year), Nos. 1-5

1932 Vol. 2 (36th year), Nos. 1-6

1933 Vol. 3 (37th year), Nos. 1-6

3. *Der Deutsche Philatelist*

Which I reported in 1932, No. 4 as finishing with vol. 25 for 1931, is now being issued by the firm of **Alfred Bock**, Berlin. The volume is numbered as XXV, 1931/32. Nos. 1/2 and 3/4 were still issued by **Stock**, and Nos. 5 and 6 by **Bock**. Before the take-over, the **Bock** Company issued a few numbers of *Zeitung des Brfm.-Hauses Alfred Bock*.

4. *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*

Was taken over by Senf Bros. of Leipzig from 1881, No. 5, and not from 1884 as I reported in 1932, No. 4.

How difficult it is to carry out research particularly as far as journals are concerned, may be illustrated by an example. In spite of the exchange of several letters, and despite the fact that I had 1931, No. 10 in my hand, the publishers of the *Dresdener Anzeigers*, who then owned the *Archiv für Briefmarkenkunde*, continued to say that this had ceased publication with 1931, No. 6. Only after repeated letters was I finally able to get the definitive information given above.

Disposal point for philatelic literature

At the request of various members of the **Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde e.V.** (Union of the Friends of Philatelic Literature), Hamburg, a central point for the exchange and disposal of philatelic books, journals and auction catalogues is to be set up. We all know that an exchange of literature between one enthusiast and another is very difficult and costly, and rarely leads to the disposal of all duplicates. Thus, the circle of those willing to exchange needs enlarging. Many of our readers have tried to help matters by means of what is called an exchange circle, but this involves still greater difficulties. Hence, the proposal is now for the Society to organize an exchange point for literature. This would operate so that every participant would send his complete stock of duplicates in to the exchange point, with details of any literature collectors who are not yet members of our Society. Items sent in would be accompanied by a list and entered on an account which would enable double numbers to be simply estimated. Along with this the sender would enclose his own list of wants, which would be dealt with as quickly as the stock allowed. As a rule, journals would be exchanged one number against another. Exceptions would only be permissible for individual very rare issues and by arrangement with the organizer of the exchange scheme. Only clean, undamaged items would be accepted. Bound volumes will be calculated on the basis on 10 extras. The value of books, brochures etc. will be agreed from case to case with the organizer. 15% of the literature sent in will be deducted to cover the work involved and the expenses. Normally, the recipient will only have to pay the postage on what he receives, and this will only be sent in large batches as far as possible. This scheme will thus have the great advantage of saving the collector of literature a good deal of the postal charges and outlays for the supply of missing material. Also, material scattered all over the place will finally find its way into libraries. The success of the scheme will depend on the number of people taking part and the amount of material that each individual sends in. To date, almost 10,000 issues have been reported. If the scheme is now publicly announced, we hope to get it going along lines that our members and friends will find most useful for their own collections. The principal difficulty, that of finding someone to undertake this toilsome job in the interests of collectors of literature, has also been overcome. Our member, Certified Agriculturist **C. Michaelis**, of 1 Callisenstrasse, Schleswig has already volunteered. We ask you not to send any actual material in yet, but only to let us know if as soon as possible if you are willing to participate and roughly how many duplicates you have, so that we can determine whether there is

sufficient interest in an exchange scheme along the lines proposed.

It should be made clear from the outset that of course no member should expect to have his entire list of desiderata supplied a few days after he has sent his duplicates in. It will often be a matter of months before exactly the items come in that this or that person is particularly looking for. The exchange scheme will also sell off remainders though the first aim will always be to save participants expense.

Suggestions and desiderata will be gladly received by the organiser named. To get the scheme under way really quickly, contact with the organiser is sincerely requested.

p.3

Reviews.

Contents summary

[This is a request for foreign-language speaking philatelists to provide contents summaries of overseas philatelic magazines.]

Literature previews

p.4

New philatelic literature

p.5

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde E.V., Hamburg
[Society news section.]

p.6

Article selection

New foreign literature

Literary letterbox

C. St. of L. **Köhlers Philatelistisches Magazin** No. 10 has not yet appeared, though ten issues were promised in the magazine. No. 1 appeared in December 1925, and No. 9, the last one, in September 1930 according to IPOSTA.

P. Gr of W. You share the fate of many other collectors of the literature. The wants lists of philatelic magazines very often mention the lack of the first number of **Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung**, which you are looking for. Actually, the correct title is **Philatelistische Nachrichten (Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung)** without any indication of the number, etc. **Philatelistische Nachrichten** is a supplement to the auction list put out by the firm of S. W.

Hess, Frankfurt-am-Main, (27-29 April 1925). The copy owned by us contains a postcard from **S. W. Hess** dated 25th November 1925 which says *This is the last copy I have*. I hope you have the luck to track down the next-to-the-last copy!

R. G. of B. The article you want *The philatelic journals of Germany and Austria-Hungary during the 1914-18 war* by **A. Bungerz**, is not to be found, as you wrongly assume, in the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, but in the *Germania-Berichten*, 1919, No. 1/2 (whole number 211/212), p.8, and No. 3/4 (whole number 213/214), p.27. If you do not possess these two issues, we are quite willing to lend you ours if you will pay the postage.

B. v. W. of K. **Viktor Suppantschitsch** has two distinctions. He was awarded the Lindenberg Medal on the 9th February 1913 and the Hans Wagner Medal on the 31st October 1918 for his services in the field of philatelic literature. He died in Graz on the 2nd March 1919 at the age of 80 years. In one of the next issues of our journal we intend to publish a detailed biography of this most important of all students and researchers of philatelic literature.

p.7

Magazine contents review

p.9

Catalogues and pricelists

pp.9-12

Advertisements

END

Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 65 years old

Der Sammler Dienst, 9th August 1969, Volume 20, Issue 16, p.1019

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

DR. WILHELM BLANK IS 65 YEARS OLD

Wilhelm Blank was born on the 9th August 1904 in Eichstatt (Bavaria). He grew up in Lorrach (Baden), where he attended the Hebel High School. He studied philosophy, history, geography and political economy at the Universities of Wurzburg and Leipzig. In Leipzig he attended the Institute for Press Studies and did a thesis on *Philatelie in Fach- und Tagespress* (Philately in the specialist and Daily Press) for his doctor's degree in 1928. He was then active as an editor and press agent and worked for nearly twenty years in Bonn as a Parliamentary journalist.

Postage stamps cast their spell on him whilst he was studying German history and geography at High School. The initial spark came in the summer of 1911, when the large-sized special German stamps were issued by the Bavarian Royal Post to mark the jubilee **of the** . When he was in the third form at high school he started a school "swaps" circle with the aid of an understanding teacher. He built up his philatelic knowledge with the aid of Senf's *Briefmarken-Journals* and the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. His first articles and descriptions of new issues appeared during his high school days. In 1927 he was given the task of setting up the philatelic section of the International Press exhibition "Pressa 1928" in Cologne, with the aid of material from the German Library in Leipzig. He worked for several months under **Carl Lindenberg**, curator of the State Postal Museum, at this museum in the Mauerstrasse, Berlin.

Dr. Blank was a founder member of FIPP, the International Federation for the Philatelic Press, and is still a member of its successor organization, the AIJP, the International Association of Philatelic Journalists. In 1930 he was awarded a bronze medal at "Iposta" in Berlin, and numerous other philatelic distinctions followed in the course of the years. He was retained as a regular or occasional advisor by a series of postal authorities.

As well as specialist philatelic literature and the German region, **Blank's** particular love was the stamps of the Principality of Liechtenstein with which he had had connections since his ***association/consortium** days. He was also an expert on the German colonial field which he did not look on as a closed area for collecting, but as an ongoing subject covering the colonial and mandatory periods down to the present day independent successor states. He wants to get today's young collectors interested in the current stamps from this interesting region. A short time ago he traced and visited the old postal stations and routes dating from the Imperial Protectorate in the hinterland of Cameroon and Togo. His experiences are recorded in special articles and his work in the new "Friedemann", in collaboration with **Dr. Wittmann**, and he has also lectured on his contributions to and evaluation of the history of the German post in Africa.

END

Alfredo Alabiso

Cumulative Index To "Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica" 1951 - 1985

Edizioni S.C.O.T., Turin, Italy, 1986, p.4

Translation of the *Introduction* only

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

CUMULATIVE INDEX TO

"IL COLLEZIONISTA ITALIA FILATELICA" 1951 - 1985

INTRODUCTION

Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica was born in January 1951 from the combination of *La Settimana del Collezionista*, published by **Giulio Bolaffi** and *Italia Filatelica*, published by **Luigi Raybaudi Massilia**.

Up to 1963 the magazine appeared monthly, then in response to the special and intense ups and downs undergone by the philatelic market during that period it became first a fortnightly and then from April 1966 even a weekly, reaching a circulation of more than 66,000 copies (statement on the cover, November 1966).

Once the "boom" had passed, the periodical returned to being a fortnightly in 1968, and then a monthly again starting from 1981.

From 1984 *Il Collezionista* incorporated *Francobolli*.

The number of issues published reached 723 with the one for December 1985.

The cumulative index does not include the articles published previous to the birth of *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica*. It was designed as a tool by means of which collectors could easily locate articles of interest published from 1951 to 1985.

For reasons of space the index has been restricted to articles dealing in a sufficiently exhaustive manner with their subject; hence short items, readers' letters, regular notes, and articles with only a slight philatelic content have been left out, along with reports on events, financial matters and philatelic doings in general.

The material has been subdivided using the criteria traditionally adopted for catalogues and lists, with further subdivisions in those cases (e.g. postage stamps, cancellations, postal history) where the material was extensive enough to call for it.

Some articles appear under more than one heading for the convenience of researchers.

END

Carl Beck

Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries
[*Bibliographie der Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen einzelner Länder*]
2nd edition, Carl Beck, Berlin, Germany, 1919, 16pp.

(Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.3)

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1991 (Reset on computer, May 2011)

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN MONOGRAPHS ON THE
POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES

FOREWORD

The first edition of my *Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries* appeared in Autumn 1915, and I now offer the new edition to the world of collectors under the title:

Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries

The friendly reception given to the first edition by both collectors and the technical press encouraged me to continue along the path I had taken and gave me the certainty that my work for the science of philately was not in vain as far as collectors were concerned.

Now that there is a growing trend towards collecting individual countries, every philatelist is certain to greet this bibliography with joy, and every collector who has got beyond the schoolboy level of buying stamps to stick in an album, and is taking a serious interest in his stamps, will find it of great use and profit to find out what other experts and researchers are doing in the field of special collections. For this reason we have put together this *Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries*. We hope it will be of service to the world of collectors, and if it persuades a wider circle of collectors to take up the study of our scientific literature, the bibliography will have fulfilled its purpose.

Like the first edition, this one lists practically all of the German-language monographs published at home and abroad: I have received corrections and additions from many sides and it is my pleasant duty to thank all those who have aided me in the production of the present work, in particular the late **Senate President Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, and my artist friend **A. Bungerz** of Tegernsee, in the warmest possible manner.

Berlin, Autumn 1919

The Author

END

Max Bloch

General Index - 1919

Weltpost - Echo, Teplitz - Schonau, 1920, pp.3-4

Translation of the *Preface* and *abbreviations* only

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

GENERAL INDEX - 1919

PREFACE

When I published the *General Index* for 1918 in the *Briefmarkensammler*, Vienna, last year, this work attracted relatively very little attention, in spite of the immense amount of effort that had gone into assembling the material.

One reason for this is that the journal concerned is not yet widely known outside Austria, another is the method of publication in separate issues.

Only the *Donaupost* found the work worth mentioning to its readers.

I have therefore decided this year to let the *General Index* for 1919 appear as a book, since a reference book must have a more concise form than a series of periodical articles.

My call for co-operation with this extensive philatelic bibliography also went practically unheeded in the previous year. Only one co-worker came forward - **Adolf Fehmel**, Bruck, who was good enough to cover the following journals for the current *General Index* - *Briefmarkensammler*, *Donaupost*, *Illustriertes Briefmarkenjournal*, and *Universal-Anzeiger*. I thank **Fehmel** again for his support, and trust he will not leave me in the lurch when it comes to further philatelic work.

My work unfortunately gained little appreciation from the editors of various journals. I wrote in vain several times in my own name and in that of the *Weltpost-Echo* to **Mr. Friedemann** of Leipzig for his bulletins, even as a loan, and to the offices of the *Postmarke*, Vienna, in the same way. I was not once rewarded with an answer. Hence, both of these publications are missing from the survey.

Turning now to the contents of the Index, I must mention that I have taken the abbreviation practically unaltered from the excellent index in the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, by Krotzsch. Unfortunately, under its new management, this very important part of the journal does not seem to be getting the attention it once did.

The notation for journals with continuous pagination is easy to understand, but in the case of the *Universum Briefmarken-Journal* for example, or *Sammelwarte*, for which every issue begins with Page 1, the Roman numeral denotes the issue, and the Arabic numeral the page.

In the case of the *Universal-Anzeiger Sportblatt am Mittag*, and *Wiener Sport-Tagblatt* usually only the issue is given.

So, my part of the work is finished, now go out and serve the collectors who want to study and search : that is all I ask of you dear *General Index*.

Max Bloch

Editor of the *Weltpost-Echo*.

Meaning of symbols following the page number

a	size of impression
ad	surcharge
amt, amt of	official, officially opened.
bio	biographical details
d	publication details
e, eg	essays on stamps or entires
ex	separately paged
f, fg	forgery of stamp or entire
fad, fS	forgery of imprint or cancellation
g	entire
gg	gumming
h	production
his	historical (reminiscences)
j, jg	jubilee stamp or entire
k, kg	new impression of stamp or entire
l	local stamp
lit	literary
lp	air mail
m	stamp
mak	flaw, damage
n, ng	newly reported stamps or entires
nis	new stamp envisaged
of	offer of postage stamps
p	political or non-philatelic postal notices
plfe	plate error
priv	private postage stamps
r, rg	remainders of stamps or entires
S	postmark
sp	speculation
sz	perforated mark. (Perfin)
t	types
V	decrees and statutes
vst	auction, auction price
w	watermark
z	indentation, perforations (round the edge of the stamp)

END

Oswaldo Mario Giordano
The philatelic press in Argentina

PRENFIL '88, Bulletin 2, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.16-21

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 1991

THE PHILATELIC PRESS IN ARGENTINA

Walter Bjorn Ludovico Bose has produced monumental work in the field of philatelic literature, not only because of his extensive and fruitful range (more than half a century) but also because of the variety of his topics, always treated in a scientific manner and conveying information and documentation for the study of philatelic development.

Amongst other activities, **Bose** was a steady contributor for more than a decade to what was then *Revista de Correos y Telegrafos* (today *Postas Argentinas*). His works form a valuable contribution to our understanding of the past history of our Post and that of America. Philately and everything relating to it has likewise been the object of his serious labours.

As a small token of homage, we shall reprint here part of one of his articles published in *Revista de Correos y Telegrafos*, No. 33, of 15th May 1940, entitled *Philately in the Republic of Argentina*. With his capacity for analysis, he tackles the question from its component aspects: philatelic institutions, the philatelic press and the philatelic trade.

We shall take the philatelic press, and **Bose's** article says the following:

*The majority of philatelic societies, along with private individuals and stamp dealers, have put out a large number of philatelic journals in the years since 1874, and at the present time * they amount to 65. Their titles are as follows:-*

* i.e. in 1940 when this was written.

Order	Name and place of publication	Date(s), Issue(s)
1	<i>La Revista Filatelica</i> , Buenos Aires	1874, Single
2	<i>Internationales Post</i> , Buenos Aires	1891, 6
3	<i>El Coleccionista Argentino</i> , Buenos Aires	1892/1893, 8
4	<i>El Filatelista Sud-Americano</i> , Buenos Aires	1893/1896, 70
5	<i>Revista Filatelica de la C.P.</i> , San Juan	1893, Single
6.	<i>El Rosario Filatelico</i> , Rosario, Santa Fe	1893/1897, 10
7	<i>El Comercio Filatelico</i> , Parana, Entre Rios	1893, 3
8	<i>Bueno Aires Postal</i> , Buenos Aires	1894, 3
9	<i>El Buenos Aires Filatelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1894, Projected
10	<i>El Filatelico Argentino</i> , Buenos Aires	1894, Single
11	<i>El Argentino Filatelico</i> , Rosario, Santa Fe	1894/1895, 9
12	<i>Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina</i> ,	1894/1940, 310

13	<i>El Correo Sud-Americano</i> , Buenos Aires	1896, 6
14	<i>Aguinaldo</i> , San Juan	1897, Single
15	<i>La vida en el Hogar</i> , continued as: <i>Buenos Aires Filatelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1897/1900, 125
16	<i>El Filatelico Americano</i> , La Plata	1897, 8
17	<i>La Voz del Filatelista Americano</i> , Rosario	1898, 6
18	<i>La Revista Postal</i> , Buenos Aires	1898/1899, 9
19	<i>Filatelia</i> , Buenos Aires	1901/1904, 41
20	<i>El Investigador Americano</i> , Buenos Aires	1903/19044
21	<i>Argentina Filatelica</i> , Buenos Aires	1903, 3
22	<i>Guia Filatelica Mensual</i> , Mendoza	1904/1906, 34
23	<i>El Coleccionista</i> , Rosario	1904/1907, 12
24	<i>El Macaneador Fi...latelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1904, Single
25	<i>Heraldo Filatelico Argentino</i> , Buenos Aires	1904, Circular
26	<i>El Mundo Filatelico</i> , La Plata	1911, Circular
27	<i>Buenos Aires Filatelico</i> , La Plata	1912, Circular
28	<i>Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Librena</i> , Paso de los Libres, Corrientes	1912, Circular
29	<i>El Eco Filatelico</i> , Mendoza	1915/1916, 8
30	<i>El Filatelico Argentino</i> , 1 st Series, Santa Fe 2 nd Series, Buenos Aires	1917/1919, 5 1939/1940, 5
31	<i>La Hoja Filatelica</i> , Buenos Aires	1917, 2
32	<i>Labor</i> (published in Tucuman, then in Dolores, Buenos Aires, and then in La Plata)	1919/1926, 49
33	<i>Avisador Filatelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1919/1920, 12
34	<i>The Argentine Exchange</i> , Buenos Aires	1919/1925, 22
35	<i>Mundo Filatelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1919, 3
36	<i>Buenos Aires Filatelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1920/1940, 61
37	<i>El Filatelista</i> , Buenos Aires	1920/1921, 7
38	<i>Revista Filatelica Argentina Mitre</i> , Paso de los Libres, Corrientes	1921, 5
39	<i>Mitteilungen</i> , (of the German Philatelic Society of Buenos Aires) and its supplements	1921/1940, 45
40	<i>La Filatelia Argentina</i> , Buenos Aires	1922/1931, 38
41	<i>El Mundo Filatelico</i> , Buenos Aires	1923/1940, 63
42	<i>Boletin Filatelico</i> , Mercedes, Buenos Aires	1923, Circular
43	<i>Revista Filatelica Americana</i> , Rosario	1924, 6
44	<i>Club Coleccionismo Mundial</i> , Buenos Aires	1924, Circular
45	<i>Entre Rios Filatelico</i> , Concordia	1924, Circular
46	<i>Patagonia Filatelica</i> , Comodoro Rivadavia Chubut	1924/1927, 13
47	<i>Argentina</i> , Buenos Aires	1926/1938, 47
48	<i>Revista del Centro Filatelico Cordoba</i> , Cordoba	1927/1930, 8
49	<i>Revista Filatelica de la Sociedad de Comerciantes en Sellos Postales de Buenos Aires</i>	1927/1940, 80
50	<i>Argentina Postal</i> , Buenos Aires. 1st Series 2nd Series	1928/1932, 20 1937/1939, 12
51	<i>Semanario Filatelico</i> , continues as:- <i>La Hoja Filatelica</i> , Buenos Aires	1929/1930, 22
52	<i>Boletin Ferrari</i> , Buenos Aires	1929/1932, 5
53	<i>El Momento Filatelico</i> , Mendoza	1929/1932, 2
54	<i>Boletin del Canje</i> , continued as:-	

	<i>Magazine Filatelico</i> , Pellegrini, Buenos Aires	1931, 4
55	<i>El Mundo Postal</i> , Pellegrini, Buenos Aires	1932/1933, 7
56	<i>Boletin de la Asociacion Filatelica de Bahia Blanca</i> ,	1932/1940, 33
57	<i>Chasqui</i> , Tucuman	1934/1940, 25
58	<i>Filigrana</i> , Buenos Aires	1935/1940, 21
59	<i>Revista del Centro Filatelico de La Plata</i> , La Plata	1936/1940, 14
60	<i>Presente</i> , Mar del Plata	1938/1939, 5
61	<i>Revista de la Institucion Filatelica del Oeste</i> , Mendoza	1938/1940
62	<i>Corrientes Filatelico</i> , Corrientes	1939/1940, 12
63	<i>Revista Filatelica Argentina AFRA</i> , Buenos Aires	1939/1940
64	<i>Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica de Junin</i> , Junin, Buenos Aires	1939/1940, 3
65	<i>Centro Filatelico de Parana</i> , Parana, Entre Rios	1939, Single

In addition to these magazines, numerous books and pamphlets have been published containing historical studies on philatelic subjects by well-known Argentine philatelists **Dr. Jos. Marco del Pont**, **Ernesto Marco del Pont**, **Wladimir Loescher**, **Eduardo Rocha**, **Carlos J. Christophersen** and the author of the present article.

Later work has brought **Bose's** list up to date, but we still lack a complete study of the entire range of philatelic books and journals brought up to the present day. Thus a wide field still exists for the researcher who wishes to make this contribution to Argentine philately.

END

La Revista Philatelica, Buenos Aires, 1 August 1874

(See p.18 of the original.)

EDITORIAL

On the appearance of *Philatelic Review*, its editorial board greets the press in general and its brethren abroad in particular.

A FEW WORDS ABOUT STAMP COLLECTING

It is hard to be certain about the origin of stamp collecting, although according to our fellow enthusiasts overseas, stamp mania had its origin amongst the pupils of Parisian schools. The children stuck postage stamps over the relevant places on their geographical maps in order to make the study of geography more interesting. It is not very strange to find this craze spreading to mature people, who found impressive collections of stamps being gradually built up in this way and became infected themselves with the stamp mania. Like every new fad, stamp collecting had to contend with ridicule and quickly became known as the most childish of manias. This did not stop the earliest collectors, on the contrary they devoted themselves even more ardently to the study of stamps, classifying their stamps by their date of issue, differences in printing, colour, perforations, etc., until today they are on a level with the most enthusiastic of antiquaries. Effectively, our precious pages are reserved for rare stamps and it might be thought crazy to pay 5 or 10 pounds Sterling for a little piece of paper which to the indifferent eye has little merit but for an "amateur" it has the inestimable virtue of being one of the few examples that exist in the world.

Collectors are not content with just collecting postage stamps and envelopes, they also collect postcards, telegraph stamps, local and fiscal stamps. It is in fact very interesting to see a well-arranged collection of stamps, not only because it is attractive, but because it instructs one in the science of geography and the number of different types of money that are used in the world.

We know many collectors for whom the lack of a special magazine to clear up their problems has lessened their determination to keep their collections in good order.

We shall do our best to make good this deficiency but being aware of our own shortcomings we will gladly accept any contribution which will help to profit philatelists.

End of translated part

Facsimile of a title page of *El Macaneador F...ilatelico*, issued in the year 1904
(See p.20 of the original.)

No. 2000 - Any year you like May 1904

EL MACANEADOR F...ILATELICO

This periodical is against everything, even Grammar
If you're scratching, it must be itching Blows are falling from all sides

Editor - Owner Subscriptions and Correspondence

EMILIO SAINT-GERMIER CANGALLO 1439 - Buenos Aires

Voluntary subscriptions - people who wish to receive this periodical regularly are at liberty to send in any subscription from one peso to a hundred.

Adverts - usual prices. Will not be accepted for less than one insertion. Contributions always accepted if in line with our policy.

Translator: Note the picture of the club!)

GREETINGS

To the press in general and the philatelic press in particular our greetings in sincere brotherhood.
The Editors.

CONTENTS

"Filatelia" and its Appearance.

The childish publication, whose owners are the Senores J. Tome' and Alejandro Malaguzzi de Valeri, has just appeared after a gap of six and a half months; that is to say, the issue of 19th April last is a single number corresponding to the issues for October, November and December of the year 1903. This number states:

"Filatelia has appeared somewhat irregularly in recent times (What-ho!), and in the four years of its existence we have managed to give a complete account (That'll be the day!) of the defects that can occur and how they are caused."

To tell the truth, either these gentlemen have a truly amazing cheek, or they are more than commonly simple.

"Filatelia has appeared somewhat irregularly"! Let's not be modest, I just cannot swallow that "somewhat" : if they had left it out we could accept the result : if instead of "somewhat" they had said "very irregularly", I would have taken that as perfect : however like all sensible people I will say "There's nothing perfect in this world",

To proceed :

"in the few years of its existence we have managed to give a complete account of the defects that can occur".

Readers who are reading this whilst laughing inwardly, I ask you to judge as I myself am going to judge.

They say that in four years they have been able to give an account of all the defects that can occur.

It seems to me, good heavens, that two years should be enough for this, and there is no need for four, which would be forty eight issues * . During the first three years when their magazine was appearing more or less regularly, these gentlemen got to know the defects, and if in the fourth year they still did not agree, it seems we should celebrate this as the Catholic Church celebrates the 28th of December. (Holy Innocents' Day)

Let us continue :

"and how they are caused"

Messrs. Tome and Malaguzzi, I whom you judge to be some local bumpkin, ask Your Honours to be more frank, and not to conceal the truth for any longer than you need, since I shall be compelled to declare the contrary, as at present I must speak as God commands.

Now dear readers, if you want to know what they call causes and defects, I invite you to turn to no. 10-11-12 of Filatelia, the 2nd page of this issue.

The causes are not in the public domain, whatever one might suppose. I can tell you in two words. What caused the delay in Filatelia was the fault of those poqui ** ; and if they like I will give some supporting dates in the next number.

* Footnote : We are not sure about this number : for the next issue we shall have got the chronology of Filatelia.

** Translators note: This word is not in any Spanish, Italian, Portuguese or Latin dictionary : nor does a Spanish-speaker here recognise it, but the sense is obviously something like "these twerps".

END

Alexander Bungerz
The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921

II

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, 1923, pp. 1-3

Translation of *Foreword* and *Introduction* only

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE PHILATELIC LITERATURE
IN THE YEAR 1921

FOREWORD

We send our members herewith the first special publication on philatelic literature, which will be followed by others at irregular intervals.

ZZZZZ

As the technical magazines become steadily more restricted in their coverage, the publications from our Society are the only ones that deal systematically, if only in summarized form, with the entire range of philatelic literature. *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* (The philatelic Bookworm) brings all new publications (books; magazines, special issues, catalogues) to the attention of members; the *Sonderschriften* (Special publications) will supply precise details of the material concerned to book collectors, librarians and researchers.

Numerous voluntary contributions have made it possible for us to bring out the first special publication at this time, though to our deep regret the enormous cost of printing has made it impossible to produce it in book form. We express our heartfelt thanks here to all those whose generous contributions have helped us to put out this special publication.

Although we by no means intend to keep our special publications confidential, we can still only make them available to our members. All collectors, researchers, authors, and societies are hereby recommended to join our society as a matter of urgency!

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

Berlin, February, 1923.

p. 1. The year 1921 saw the specialist press on a rising curve after the horrors of the war and post-war periods, although the costs of typesetting, printing and paper have reached such levels as to be almost unaffordable. It speaks all the better for the science of philately that the main journals continue to appear, a whole series of newer, if smaller, ones has suddenly cropped up, and only a few have responded to the pressures of the hour by disappearing.

Foremost amongst new journals in Germany we must mention "Die Ganzsache", published by the lively Berliner Ganzsachensammler-Verein (Berlin Society of Entire Collectors), under the editorship of Dr. Ascher. Next comes the reappearance of the "Vertraulichen Korrespondenz-Blattes", in a "New Series", under the direction of the Nürnberger Briefmarkensammler-Vereins (Nuremberg Stamp Collectors' Society). The firm of Marken- und Ganzsachenhaus in Berlin puts out a house journal, the M.u.G.-Zeitung, and the firm of Alwin Hamann in Charlottenburg publishes the "Hamalbrief-Bericht", which may not however appear any more. The "Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarken-B'rse" stopped in 1914 at No. 18/19, and recently began to appear again : there has been a single issue of a magazine "Mitteilungen der Genossenschaft der Briefmarken-Freunde" of Dresden; further publication was suspended because of the collapse of the Association. An offers circular we have seen is the "Internationale Briefmarken-B'rse" Munich, which then appeared as a section of the earlier publication Sammler-Woche under the title "Sammler-Woche-Offerten-Blatt".

From Austria, the Vienna Dorotheum issued a "Nachrichtenblatt für Briefmarkenauktionen"; also from Vienna came the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Bl.,tter" from Norbert Frischer, "Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung" from the Meidlinger Tauschzirkels (Meidling Exchange Circle), "Fix", from Heinrich Swoboda, "Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung" by Klotzl & Steigberger, and the "Philatelistische Nachrichten" by Max Gebert. From Leoben, Steiermark, came the "Oesterreichische Briefmarken-Rundschau",, from Wels-Traunsleiten, "Newspaper-ab No. 4 Exportblatt für Briefmarken u. Notgeld".

In Hungary, the Verkehrsgenossenschaft der Amateur (Amateur Trading Association), Budapest, issued its "Tabularium", There has been only one journal from the Czechoslovak Republic, "Die Briefmarke" from the Philatelisten-Vereins (Philatelic Society) of Teplitz-Schonau. From Estonia came one issue of " Eesto" from Reval, from Rumania "Filatelistul Roman", written in Rumanian and German, whereas the " Erste Bulgarische Briefmarken-Zeitung" was announced from Sofia by an advertising issue. From Luxemburg there is a little society journal, "Der Kurier", and from the United States a publication with the apparent title of "Philatelistische Mitteilungen", appearing in Boston, Mass., and there is a society magazine from Argentina.

The "Internationale Briefmarken-Courier" saw the light of day in Munich, and from Rantrum in Schleswig-Holstein came the "Deutsche Uebersee-Briefmarken-Zeitung". "Der Sarg der Philatelie" (The Coffin of Philately) is the title of a periodical from Dortmund which has undertaken to fight against the abuses of philately. The Schutzgemeinschaft der Postwerthzeichenh.,ndler und -Sammler (Protection Society for Stamp Dealers and Collectors) in Lobenstein publishes a circular with the same aim in view. The "Internationale Anzeiger für Briefmarken- und Notgeld-H.,ndler und -Sammler" of Hamburg announces its appearance next year by means of a

prospectus. Next come a few semi-philatelic organs, "Die Sammler-Fundgrube", of Weimar, "DieFreunde", from the same city, "Der Sammler" from Niebull, and "Cosmopolite" from Weinsberg.

The daily papers attempted to meet the information needs of their stamp-collecting readers by publishing new columns, but these are not worth individual mention; however an important exception is the "Berliner Abendpost", which publishes a weekly brilliantly written supplement, "Der Briefmarkensammler" under the byline of Provincial Superior Court President C. Lindenberg. Finally, mention should also be made of "Der Philatelistische B cherwurm", which is the house journal of the Vereins Philatelistischer Literatursammler (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors) of Berlin, and the first magazine of its kind in Germany.

Against these new publications must be set the following losses. The following have disappeared in Germany, "Verbandsblatt" from Koch & Bitriol in C lleda, the "Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung", the "Briefmarken-Neuheiten-Offertenblatt" from L. Kipke of Hamburg, "Der Deutsche Sammler" of Brunswick, "Briefmarken und Ganzsachen" of Oberneusulza, and the "Hamalbrief-Bericht" and "Mitteilungen der Genossenschaft der Briefmarkenfreunde", both mentioned above.

In Austria, "Der Briefmarkenbote" and the "Wiener Briefmarken-Offertenblatt", the statisticians child of sorrow, are no longer appearing. Likewise, the "Deutsch sterreichische Briefmarken-Zeitung" of Vienna, the "Internationale Tausch-Adressen-Liste" of Innsbruck, the "Br nner Briefmarken-Zeitung", the "Weltpost-Echo" "Das Postwertzeichen", Vienna, and the "Philatelistische Rundschau" issued no further numbers in 1921. The "Universum-Briefmarken-Offertenblatt" merged with the main paper, and the "Universal-Anzeiger" merged with the "Postmarke". On the Czechoslovak Republic, the "Offertenblatt fur Sammler und Tauschfreunde" of Zittau folded up, and the "Sammler-Blatt" of Lwowek-Neustadt in Poland has ceased to appear.

Large numbers of books, pamphlets, special numbers, catalogues etc. are also to be reported, which clearly proves that interest in philatelic literature is continuing its steady growth. First place here must go to the very important work by Dipl.Ing. W. Richter, "Die Deutschen Kriegsmarken" (German War Stamps), four parts of which have appeared to date. This standard work has received unanimous praise, and the German collecting world cannot thank the author enough for his immense labours in this now closed region. Second place is taken by the 2nd edition of the book by Albert Friedemann that originally appeared in 1908, "Die Postwertzeichen und Entwertungen der deutschen Postanstalten in den Schutzgebieten und im Auslande" (Postage stamps and cancellations from the German post offices in the colonies and abroad). H. J.,ggli-Weber has provided us with an outstanding work, "Die schweizerischen Post-und Entwertungsstempel 1843-1862" (Swiss Postage stamps and Cancellations , 1843-1862). The Senf brothers, particularly Louis Senf, have issued "Leitfaden" (Guidelines), whilst Ernst Marre and the author attempted to solve problems relating to colour. Dr. Erich Stenger again gave us some valuable papers on sheet divisions, issue numbers and stamp booklets, and produced "Die Deutsche Luftpost" (The German Air Mail) in conjunction with Conde de Matzenau.

4.

Turning to the catalogues, we first welcome the Ganzsachen-Katalog 1913-1920 (Catalogue of Entireties, 1913-20), by Dr. Ascher, and then the well known catalogues of Senf & Michel, and the 2nd and 3rd edition of the S. W. World Catalogue. The new European section of this has been christened the "Kürzli-Katalog" by its publishers. If I also mention the Donaupost-Katalog (Danube Post catalogue), the Weka Katalog, the special lists from the firm of Paul Kohl, the 2nd edition of the Rohr'schen Adressbuches (Rohr address book) and the various auction catalogues, I have put down everything worthy of note in this short catalogue, and can go on to describe the magazines, books etc.

END

Dr. Fritz Haubner

Index to the Philatelic Literature on the Old German Field of Collecting: Hanover
[*Verzeichnis der Philatelistischen Literature über das altdeutsche Sammelgebiet:*
Hannover]

Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, Soest, Germany, 1984, pp.3 & [221]

(Translation of the *Foreword* and *Contents* only)

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1991 (Digitised and re-edited September 2010)

INDEX TO THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE ON THE OLD

GERMAN FIELD OF COLLECTING: HANOVER

FOREWORD

This bibliography, which covers some 400 authors and more than 900 publications, attempts to give as complete a survey as possible of the literature to date covering the *Hanover* field of collecting.

The bibliography is arranged chronologically for the most part, and differs from similar ones in that a short list of contents is given for each title, as well as the details of author and source. Thus, although the work does not claim the ultimate degree of completeness, it should give a better impression of the numerous and diverse publications and in particular form the basis and support for further researches. If the author of an item is listed as unknown, this generally means that it is only a short report or notice from the editors of the journal concerned. On the whole, it should be noted that words and parts of sentences, and for the older items style and spelling, have been taken over as written.

In view of the earlier close connection between the principalities of Hanover and Brunswick one often encounters philatelic publications which deal with both from the historical point of view. In such cases the contents may also be listed in the already published Brunswick bibliography as well as in this one for Hanover.

Finally, we must not omit to thank several members of the Hanover Study Group for their support, **Professor Dr. Weidlich** in particular, as his great helpfulness and advice has done much towards the completion of this work. Thanks are also due to the Librarian and staff of the Philatelic Library in Munich for their considerable efforts in supplying all of this material.

Very special thanks to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose valuable support this work could not have been published.

The work was finished on 1 July 1983.

Dr. Fritz Haubner

CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Foreword	3
A History of the Hanover Postal System	
I as a whole	4-12
II subsections and postal districts	12-25
III miscellaneous	26-34
B Postal Administration	
I postal districts	35-46
II post from "foreign" locations	47-51
III miscellaneous	52-62
IV laws, regulations and special arrangements	63
C Bibliographies	64-65
D Catalogues, Handbooks, Monographs	
I world and national catalogues	66-67
II handbooks	68-70
III monographs	71-76
E Literature with diverse contents	77-95
F Postage Stamps	
I generalities on postage stamps	96-107
II individual stamps	108-118
III bisects	119-121
IV counterfeit stamps	122-128
G Postal Stationery	
I city post (no delivery charge)	129-132
II entire Kingdom	133
III postal orders	134
IV post-paid letters (return letters)	135-136
V miscellaneous	137-139
H Trials and New Printings	140-148
I Postmarks and other Cancellations	149-178
K Precancels and Advance Cancellations	179-184
L Field Post	185-188
M Post-Office and other Receipts	189-196
N Valuation of Stamps and Cancellations	197-198

O	<i>Merkur</i> Private Post	199-201
P	Messenger Services	202-203
Appendix:		
	Map of the Kingdom of Hanover, 1815	204
	Philatelic Literature Abbreviations	205-208
	Author Index	209-221

END

Philat. Trans. 054
Philat. Trans. 055
Philat. Trans. 056
Philat. Trans. 057

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur
April 1950, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR, APRIL 1950,

VOLUME 3, ISSUE 4

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.)

p.79

Interest in philatelic literature is being roused.

A. I. [Adolf Ihm]

My years of effort in the field of philatelic literature and the production of the monthly philatelic journal *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* have wakened many serious students of literature from their sleeping beauty trance.

In close collaboration with the Zentralstelle for Sammelwesen [Central Office for Collectors], Leipzig, a *Phila-Bibliographie*, a general index to German philatelic literature has been produced and is issued a few times a year as a supplement to the *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*.

For the further propagation of my philatelic report, the Society of German Philatelists, Philatelic Literature Section, has already announced the regular publication of a Literature Supply Service (See members Circular No.3).

This will also include the recent additions to the largest West German specialist library, in the Munich City Library, and will give collectors the opportunity to borrow books from there.

This close connection will represent a positive development of the *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*. I would also like to put my publications out in a more attractive form in the future but for this I need the interest of a wide circle of collectors to get the finance for all these plans from a bigger circle of readers.

My philatelic reports are also rousing special interest abroad and I am pleased to have been something of a pioneer as regards the German philatelic literature.

p.80

A rescue society for German philatelic literature.

Jähnig, (Leipzig)

Paul Friedrich's appeal in *Archiv* N°3 is to be welcomed. May it find very many receptive ears. I herewith request all serious and genuine lovers of literature to support this work financially and by action.

I will not waste many words - let facts speak! I am ready to give 0.10 DM per month as a contribution to building up a basic stock. All other tasks and aims can be discussed when a circle of supporters has been built up - who will join me? I am willing to take on all of the preliminary work for the German Democratic Republic, and perhaps some enthusiast could do the same for the Federal Republic. Please send your views direct to Wunsiedel.

p.80

Philately on the radio.

p.80

Publisher - Alfred Ihm.

p.81-82

New philatelic literature publications.

p.82

Phila-Bibliography.

A complete index to the German philatelic literature. Produced by **Helge Findel**, Leipzig, edited by **Alfred Ihm**, Wunsiedel. Appears four times a year, with an annual index, as a supplement to *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* and as a separate publication.

p.82

Periodical references.

Well over half the German postage journals have had to cease publication recently. Nobody knows what journals are appearing at any given moment, where the best articles will appear, which has most advertisements, what the details of literature are, etc.

The Society of German Philatelists, Hamburg/Schleswig-Holstein Section, will now help the technical press by sending via its periodical section a list of journals still appearing and their prices on receipt of 10 D-pfg. for return postage.

No serious collector, society or dealer can remain indefinitely without information - enquires should be directed to Ruprecht Glasewald, 14 Hellbrookstrasse, Hamburg 33.

p.82

Archiv Der Philatel. Literatur.

Can be delivered in various ways to interested parties who wish to review the contents of domestic and foreign philatelic periodicals, on index cards in either single or double-sided form. In this case, the additional cost for postage and paper only will be charged.

p.89

Contents of domestic and foreign philatelic periodicals.

Adolf Ihm

In co-operation with **Dr. Kalckhoff** and **Study Assessor Simon**, compiled by **Alfred Ihm**.

Abbreviations: First number = Year
 Second number = Issue
 Third number = Pages

p.95

[Paragraph at the bottom of the page.]

Domestic philatelic periodicals which have not been reviewed because they had not been sent by the publishers will be included in the next issue.

p.98

Great auction – 5th-7th June 1950, Hanover

We have had the opportunity to see the first extracts of the auction catalogue and list therefrom the following interesting pieces. (See original)

END

Philat. Trans. 059
Philat. Trans. 060
Philat. Trans. 061
Philat. Trans. 062
Philat. Trans. 063
Philat. Trans. 064
Philat. Trans. 065

Nils Strandell

Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1908
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1908*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, March 1909, Volume 16, Issue 3, pp.I-IV;
April, Issue 4, pp.V-VIII & May, Issue 5, p.IX

Translation of the introductory text only, p.I

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE EUROPEAN SPECIALISED PERIODICAL

LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1908

Every year, the columns of the philatelic press contain an abundance of interesting communications in the form of scientific articles, notices, descriptions of newly-detected forgeries, important reports on new issues, official announcements and the like, all of the greatest importance for specialist collectors in individual fields. Most of these articles are in fact listed in the great Kohl Catalogue, but those that appear in the interval between two editions tend not to be brought to the attention of interested parties in good time. The following record has been compiled to overcome this drawback. As a start, only the European literature will be dealt with this year, concentrating on the more important periodical publications. An alphabetical sequence as in the last great *Kohl Handbook* is used, so that the specialist collector can get hold of volumes or issues containing material that interests him via his society or other library; he can also use this index, with advantage, for reference purposes in his own library collection.

For the sake of simplicity, the names of the periodicals are abbreviated as shown in the list below. The numbers after the initials relate to the pages covered in the journal concerned in 1908. Spaced-out figures indicate that the article, etc., has been taken from another journal. It often happens with English journals that the volume does not coincide with the calendar year, so that there can be two volume numbers for one calendar year. In these cases, the initial letters for the journal are followed by a Roman numeral referring to the volume concerned. Some magazines have a fresh sequence of page numbers for each individual issue: in this case, Nr. 1/10; for example would mean Issue 1, p.10.

The periodicals included in this year's index are as follows:-

Translator's note:

Refer to the original article for the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing.

END

Nils Strandell

Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1909
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1909*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, May 1910, Volume 17, Issue 5, pp.I-IV
& June, Issue 6, pp.V-VIII

Translation of the introductory text only, p.I

A translation of the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing was published as follows: *Gleanings from the foreign press.*, Philatelic West, October 1910, Volume 49, Issue 3, n.pp. [4pp.]; January 1950, Volume 50, Issue 3, n.pp. [2pp.] & Volume 51, Issue 1, n.pp. 3pp.]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE EUROPEAN SPECIALISED PERIODICAL

LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1909

As in the previous year, we are giving a listing of articles relating to special fields of collection that have appeared in the European specialised press. We explained in our March 1909 issue why we thought the publication of such a listing was advisable and practicable, and it is not necessary to go into all that again. It is obvious how useful such a listing must be to specialist collectors and its advantages need not be discussed any further.

Only the European specialised periodical literature is covered for the year 1909 but we have made provision for the coverage of non-European periodicals as well during the current year, so as to produce a world listing.

The index is again given alphabetically in the sequence of the last great *Kohl Handbook*.

The names of the periodicals are abbreviated as shown below. The numerals after the initials show the pages of the relevant periodicals covered for the year 1909. Spaced-out numerals indicate that the article, etc., concerned has been reprinted from another periodical. It often happens with English periodicals that the volume does not coincide with the calendar year, so that there can be two volume numbers for one calendar year. In these cases the initial letters for the periodical are followed by a Roman numeral referring to the volume concerned. One periodical has a fresh sequence of page numbers for each individual issue: in this case, Nr. 1/10, for example, means Issue 1, p.10.

The periodicals included in this year's index are as follows:

Translator's note:

Refer to the original article, or the translation in the *Philatelic West*, for the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing.

END

Nils Strandell

Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1910
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische Fachliteratur im Jahre 1910*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, July 1911, Volume 17, Issue 7, pp.I-IV
& August, Issue 8, pp.V-IX

Translation of the introductory and closing text only, pp.I & IX

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE EUROPEAN SPECIALISED PERIODICAL

LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1910

As in the last two years, we have again compiled a listing of the articles on special topics in collecting that have appeared in the specialised press. We explained in our March 1909 issue why such a listing was advisable and practicable and it is not necessary to go into all that again. It is obvious how useful such a listing must be to specialist collectors and its advantages need not be discussed any further.

As was foreshadowed in the 1909 catalogue, we have managed in this listing for 1910 to include all specialised journals (including non-European) in which anything valuable is likely to be found, so that the catalogue takes the form of a world-listing for the first time.

The catalogue is again given alphabetically in the sequence of the last great *Kohl Handbook*.

The titles of the journals are abbreviated as shown below. The numerals after the initials show the pages of the relevant journals covered for the year 1910. Spaced-out numerals indicate that the article, etc. concerned has been reprinted from another journal. It often happens with English journals that the volume does not coincide with the calendar year, so that there can be two volume numbers for one calendar year. In these cases the initial letters for the journal are followed by a Roman numeral referring to the volume concerned. Some magazines have a fresh sequence of page numbers for each individual issue: in these cases Nr. 1/10, for example, means Issue 1, p.10.

The journals listed in the current yearly catalogue are as follows:- Their addresses and subscription prices were given in detail in Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift 1910, Issue 8/9, pp.146-152.

N.B. Our German colleagues have notified us that the magazine *Germania-Berichte* is publishing a catalogue drawn up by **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann**, of the literature published in 1910, which will be very much like our own listings for the years 1908, 1909 and 1910, and intends to go on doing so in future years. We wish to inform our esteemed readers that we think it superfluous to publish any more of our own listings and so we refer them to the catalogue of the forthcoming literature to be published in *Germania-Berichte* in the year 1912.

Translator's note:

Refer to the original article for the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing.

END

Philat. Trans. 069
Philat. Trans. 070

Friedrich Leitenberger
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925
[*Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur – 1925*]
J. K. G. Wagnerische Buchdruckerei, Neustadt an der Orla, Germany, 1925,
Paginated by Sections [47pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.III-V

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE

PHILATELIC LITERATURE - 1925

FOREWORD

The fact that there are over 50 postage stamp journals in Germany, plus a not inconsiderable number of German-language periodicals published abroad, shows that it is not possible to produce an organ that will satisfy all philatelists equally.

However, this also means that the work published in these journals makes it impossible to get an overall picture of philately, since the division of intellectual output into so many parts makes it impossible for the specialist to cover it all: we have neither the time, nor the means, nor the opportunity to acquire and master the steadily increasing amount of material.

The aim of the work begun here is to try and overcome this long-standing drawback. The idea is not new, since attempts have often been started and then given up again: this shows that we do in fact need a bibliography on the one hand, but that on the other such a task is only undertaken with reluctance. The only novelty is the extensive division into class and subject which makes it possible for anyone interested to locate each entry within the whole. The index as such however should give every serious philatelist a picture of what has been written and where, about the various topics.

The system I have adopted attempts to satisfy all requirements - it will be shown during the progress of the work whether or not this wide-ranging theory can be translated into practice. The fact that the bibliography will have monthly supplements recording the contents of magazines that have just appeared, thus forming over time a work of reference to the successive issues, should hardly reduce the value of the work, since the regularity of issue will make it possible to cover the individual numbers of journals that do not themselves appear at regular intervals, and that should be particularly important: better 12 supplements than no information at all.

Any user of this work who is ready and willing to help me in producing it, is thanked in advance.

Friedrich Leitenberger
Gustav Freytagstrasse 2
Berlin - Schöneberg

January 1925.

INTRODUCTION

With few exceptions, the annual contents lists of our specialist journals only give details of the titles of the articles published: even in cases where there is some division by countries or subjects, it is not possible to locate particular stamps or features to the extent desired. For this reason, every type of stamp and every individual stamp will be given special mention in the present work, by using selected abbreviations and a regular method.

The progressive interests of our specialist circles cover the postage stamp in all its aspects and I take it as axiomatic for this group of collectors to rank the postage stamps on the same level and divide them up by country.

For the sake of clarity any attempt at further subdivision (airmail, literature, etc.) must be foregone, but it ought to be easy to locate all philatelic topics as they will be given under their classification or their subject. This means a certain amount of repetition, which however is unavoidable if the work is to be fundamental and complete.

In choosing the abbreviations, attempts were made as far as possible to find such as would have a certain likeness to the word concerned so that they would easily be remembered as a component of this and any other designation, on the whole this was not possible for the majority of abbreviations, since mistakes had to be avoided.

As regards the keywords chosen for the journals, I considered it advisable not to use abbreviations for the numerous journals that sound alike, but to use either part of their name, or the publisher, or the place of publication, or the society in the case of certain society publications: clarity was not sacrificed in the interests of saving space.

Philatelic supplements to the daily press will only be dealt with as necessary.

METHODOLOGY

Existing bibliographies can be divided into two groups on the basis of their arrangement, as follows:

- A. Philately of individual countries
- B. General

and will contain:

Group A, everything relating to the stamps and cancellations of the countries in alphabetical order; reference will necessarily be made to:

Group B, in which the arrangement is by keyword for the subject concerned, etc.

It is possible to locate particular topics in both groups.

Their further construction can be illustrated by an example:

1.	Country name	Baden
2.	Journal	Zumstein
3.	Classification of stamp or cancellation	Fm
4.	Senf number, or year of issue and value, number in <i>Kohl's Handbook</i> in brackets ()	1 (1)
5.	Property	c+xu
6.	Number of journal	3
7.	Number of page	8

The actual entry for this example would thus be as follows:

Baden
Zumstein
Fm, 1 (1), c+xu, 3, 8

and this would be the abbreviation for:

Coloured variant of Baden No. 1, in Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung, Issue 3, p.8.

Each factor represented by an abbreviation is marked off by a comma. If there is a compound abbreviation, this is indicated by a plus sign "+", followed by a comma at the end of the group. If any one of the five items listed above is missing in one or other case, a dash appears in its place, followed by a comma. Thus the actual entry is made up in all cases of five abbreviations or groups of abbreviations, always separated from another by a comma.

ABBREVIATIONS

To avoid changes in terminology, as few abbreviations as possible are used, all the more so as it is often possible to form compounds and thus simplify the use of the bibliography. When the classification of stamps or cancellations is involved, the compound is formed directly: in all other cases new terms are illustrated by a plus sign "+".

To maintain alphabetical clarity, the abbreviations are split up so that the sequence is maintained on the left and those which do not relate to the initial letter concerned are given on the right: these are then again listed in alphabetical order.

END

Philat. Trans. 072
Philat. Trans. 073
Philat. Trans. 074
Philat. Trans. 075
Philat. Trans. 076
Philat. Trans. 077
Philat. Trans. 078
Philat. Trans. 079
Philat. Trans. 080
Philat. Trans. 081

V. Suppantschitsch
On philatelic libraries

[Ueber philatelistische bibliotheken]

Austria Philatelist, January, 1895, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.7-9; February, Issue 2, pp.57-58; March, Issue 3, pp.108-110; April, Issue 4, pp.161-163; May, Issue 5, pp.202-204; June, Issue 6, pp.249-251; July, Issue 7, pp.293-295; August, Issue 8, pp.342-344; October, Issue 10, pp.422-423; November, Issue 11, pp.460-462; December, Issue 12, pp.504-506; 15th February 1896, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.51-53; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.97-98; 1st April, Issue 7, pp.145-147; 15th May, Issue 10, pp.211-212; 15th June, Issue 12, p.254; 15th July, Issue 14, pp.290-291; 1st September, Issue 17, pp.341-353; 15th October, Issue 20, pp.395-396; 15th January 1897, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.25-26; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.82-84; 1st June, Issue 11, pp.177-178; 15th June, Issue 12, pp.197-199 & July, Issue 13, pp.213-214

Only the introductory and final text is translated. The remainder of the article comprises lists of literature which do not require translation to be accessible.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1996

ON PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

by Supreme Court Counsellor V. Suppantschitsch, Graz

A survey of the now forty-year-old history of stamp collecting must lead to the conclusion that the rise of philately has gone hand in hand with the rise of philatelic literature. What was the state of stamp collecting in the days when the first handbook, the first specialist periodical and the first catalogue appeared, and what is its state now, when practically every month brings a new work and approximately a hundred and fifty specialist magazines are appearing? The difference is so tremendous that it would be quite superfluous to waste words on it. The amount of philatelic knowledge laid down in the philatelic literature is so great that no other field of collecting can show anything like it. For this reason alone it is worth making it available to the present day world and preserving it for future ages. It would however be a great mistake to assume that only recent and very recent literature is worthy of permanent consideration, and that the older and oldest literature can just be left to sink into quiet oblivion. Anyone who has much to do with philatelic literature will know what nuggets of gold are to be found in the oldest literature and how many questions that are now brought up as the latest thing have already been dealt with and decided by our predecessors. Our most up to date writers afford the most proof of this, since before every major publication they refer to the oldest literature and most are afraid of admitting that they can often use this as the source of their knowledge.

However, where can the individual researcher get hold of the necessary source material, when there is no central point where they are all collected together and can be consulted without excessive cost?

The realisation that it is in the interests of our study to provide such a central point has led to the foundation of philatelic libraries and it is these I am going to speak of here. Up to 10 to 15 years ago, i.e. roughly up to the year 1880, it was relatively easy to build up one's own collection especially if only the collector's mother tongue was taken into account. There were in fact -as I know from experience- a considerable number of collectors who got hold of everything good in the literary line that appeared in their own language: I was myself one of these collectors and there were very likely similar people in other countries.

From the year 1880 onwards however the literature began to increase in a geometrical progression, so that today no one individual finds it possible to acquire everything put out, even if only in the German language. It is very difficult and needs great attentiveness even to get to know of everything that is published. The totality of collectors must get together at this moment in time, and they are beginning to do so.

The big philatelic societies have undertaken the task of building up libraries, extending them, cataloguing and administering them. They appoint Librarians, draw up rules for reading and borrowing, devote part of their subscriptions to library purposes, etc. The larger and more vigorous the society, the more it could do for its Library. The expenditure involved is not slight, since philatelic literature has increased both qualitatively and quantitatively not just in Germany and Austria but also in other cultivated countries such as England, France and the United States. Hence, at least the most outstanding books and journals from foreign countries must be purchased. The most outstanding foreign writings should thus not be absent from any larger library. Meanwhile, however, the older and oldest literature from all countries is very seldom available and only a few copies of individual items are generally in existence. Hence, it is usually only the older collectors, who have had a long-standing interest in literature and have built up their own libraries, who have these rare and extremely rare items at their disposal. More recent lovers of literature and newer societies can obtain these things only at a considerable sacrifice of money, even if it is possible to find them.

If we now turn to the individual countries, we can state with justified pride that Germany and German-Austria have the most, if not the most extensive, libraries. Hardly any other country can show the number of large libraries, both society and private, that exist in this country. Coming to society libraries, I will name the most considerable, namely those of the "Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereines" of Dresden, the "Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereines" of Munich, the "Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Clubs" of Vienna and the "Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs".

The library of the last-named club in particular has received a quite extraordinary impetus from the tireless activity of its librarian, **Judge Fränkel** of Berlin. After these come the libraries of the societies in Frankfurt-am-Main, Stuttgart, etc. The number of private libraries is not inconsiderable either. The one that stands out from all other is that of the well-known stamp dealer **Sigmund Friedl** of Unter-Döbling near Vienna, which he has lodged in his own International Postage Stamp Museum. Next comes the library of the **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig, and that of **Theodor Haas** of Leipzig, the editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal*, following by that of **H. Fränkel** of Berlin, and those of the well-known philatelic researchers **Dr. Fritz von Fossel** of Klagenfurt, **Ferdinand Czegka** of Graz – the first of which covers only German literature however – and finally my own library.

It should also be mentioned that our old master **Dr. Moschkau** had a very extensive private library in his time, though it passed into the ownership of the Vienna Philatelic Club, now the Austrian Philatelic Club, some 10-12 years ago.

After Germany and German Austria, the United States of America should have most specialist libraries. At all events, it does possess the world's greatest library, that of the leading American philatelist, the lawyer **John K. Tiffany** of St. Louis in the state Missouri. This includes practically everything written and published on stamp collecting and philately in general. A zealous collector of philatelic literature for about 30 years, he put out a work entitled *The Philatelic Library* in the year 1874 – i.e. 20 years ago. He allowed only 150 copies to be printed for distribution to his friends. It contains a detailed listing and description of all philatelic publications to date – not even excluding dealers' price lists – covering all nations and languages. He has carried on his researches to the present day and has collected without interruption, so that of the periodical literature, for example, he has roughly 15,000 individual issues with only 160 of the older ones missing. He is absolutely the leading expert on literature and is acknowledged to be the greatest authority in this field. After **Tiffany's** Library there is a second extensive library in the country; that of the young millionaire **H. E. Deats** of Flemington. Its strength lies within narrower limits and consists mainly of American literature.

I have no detailed information about the extent of the big American Society libraries, but I do not doubt that they are very well-stocked, particularly as regards American literature, since both now and in the eighties America had an extraordinary number of collectors who were very interested in literature as well as ordinary stamp collecting. It must mean something to collect even approximately all the periodical literature of the United States and British North America, since this amounts to about 450 different journals with 5/6,000 issues.

The other civilised countries of Europe are far behind those mentioned as far as philatelic libraries are concerned. There are only two big libraries in France, those of the Société Française de la Timbrologie of Paris and **Dr. Legrand** in Neuilly, near Paris. There is really only one in Italy, that of **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Modena. In England, the country which in general belief is the cradle of stamp collecting, in which the first stamp magazine saw the light of the world, and which has almost the most extensive periodical literature in Europe, England which has produced the most outstanding specialist works and has the finest connoisseurs of postage stamps in its midst, England possesses to the best of my knowledge not a single specialist library of the kind dealt with here. There are individual collectors who have a library, but in line with the nature of the English people, who rarely tend towards the study of foreign languages, these libraries consist only of English, with maybe a few French, periodicals and books. There seem to be no Society libraries. This goes a long way moreover, to explaining why the older English journals, especially the ephemeral ones which only enjoyed a brief existence, are almost unobtainable now and are practically always great rarities.

Nothing is known about libraries in European countries not mentioned here.

However, what good are libraries, if no-one knows on the one hand where and in whose possession they are to be found, still less what their contents are.

Only a few German society libraries have catalogues, and amongst these only one, that of the International Dresden Philatelic Society, is complete and totally up to date, since this Society

has a custom which might well be copied, of publishing the contents of the library at the beginning of every year in their *Vertraulichen Mittheilungen* [*Confidential Communication*]. The other German societies that have large libraries only appear to take stock of their books at longer periods of time, and these surveys are generally not complete since as a rule only entire volumes are listed.

To the best of my knowledge there is only one complete catalogue of a private library, that of **Sigmund Friedl**, of the International Postage Stamp Museum at Unterdöbling near Vienna.

Friedl is the only person who has published the contents of his Library, in his *Weltpost*, Nos. 20, 21 and 22 of the XIII and No.24 of the XIV volume (1888, 1889) with information as extensive as it is accurate. This has earned him the thanks of all lovers of literature, and since his library has increased considerably since then, he has begun to publish his catalogue afresh in No. 45 of volume XVIII: it is not finished yet.

It would give me great pleasure if this account would stimulate societies and individual collectors who have large libraries would draw up catalogues of their contents and make these known, in whatever manner, to the rest of us. This would be helpful and useful to our beloved study, and I would also be glad to learn about libraries whose existence is currently unknown to me and thus have not been mentioned in this survey.

I must point out that during the past year the Berlin Philatelists Club did print a catalogue of its own library. Unfortunately, it only covers the German periodical literature, and that not completely, but is otherwise a pattern of its kind.

Since I think it important and profitable to make known the contents of large libraries, and may assume that mine is one of the most extensive, if not the most extensive library in Europe, particularly as regards periodicals and rarities, I have decided the right thing to do is publish a catalogue of it. This I can do thanks to the editor of this magazine, who has most generously placed the columns of his famously well-known journal at my disposal. For ease of consultation I have decided to arrange, alphabetically, my bibliography of the German literature to the end of 1891 inclusive, so long as they are not continuations of older journals. A ‘†’ before the journal concerned means it has ceased to appear. It is shown for every journal exactly what I own, and I permit myself to state that I am willing and want to buy or exchange everything missing, even single issues, and I respectfully ask societies and collectors who have anything that I lack, to let me have it. Naturally, I place my library at the service of philately.

p.108

CATALOGUE
of the Philatelic Library of Supreme Court Counsellor
Victor Suppantschitsch of Graz, to the end of 1893

† means that the journal concerned no longer appears.
I wish to obtain all missing issues.

The Catalogue follows, which does not need translating.

p.213 (July 1897)

This completes the catalogue of my library as it existed when I began this in January 1895 – I have managed to complete it with some success – so may I take the opportunity of adding a few concluding remarks.

The friends of philatelic literature increase from day to day, and so I may safely assume that my words in these columns have elicited interest in not too small a circle of readers. At any rate, many philatelists must have gained their first insight into the range of the literature. Mention must be made of two events which have taken place in the course of the last 12 months. The first is the passage of the library of **Friedl's** Postage Stamp Museum in Döbling, near Vienna, into the ownership of **H. Fränkel** of Berlin, whose library is thus raised to the level of one of the premier in Europe. The second is the death of **J. K. Tiffany** in St. Louis in the USA. He was the world's leading bibliophile. As far as his library is concerned, on the fate of which so many eyes will look with envy, his wife has informed me that it is not likely to go into private hands but rather to go to one of his country's public libraries. To speak frankly, I cannot like the plan, since in my opinion the literary treasures amassed by Tiffany's prodigious industry will be as good as lost to philately as soon as they go into a public library. We must hope that **Tiffany's** family gives up this idea at the last moment.

As this account has shown, the library catalogue I have published only covers literary productions up to the end of 1893. Enough has appeared since then in the literary field to fill another library, but obviously the most recent literature is much better known than the older, and so I think I may refrain from continuing this register for the period after 1893. I close with the wish for the vigorous further growth and prosperity of our literature and an increase in the appreciation of its value on the part of our collectors.

END

Philat. Trans. 083
Philat. Trans. 084
Philat. Trans. 085
Philat. Trans. 086
Philat. Trans. 087
Philat. Trans. 088
Philat. Trans. 089

K. K. Doberer
Literatur Nachrichten
Sammler-Dienst, 26th January 1974, Volume 25, Issue 2, p.79

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

In ordinary life railway timetables, telephone books, price lists and reference works in general, are not looked on as literature. It is quite different in philately. Price lists (catalogues) and other reference works form a prominent part of philatelic literature. Anything beyond that, which does not give prices, will usually not have much of a chance of selling (long experience).

I am of the opinion that this is not, or at least not only because stamp collectors are currently not great readers. According to my own unfortunate experiences, it is due to a great extent to the fact that the literary representation of the subjects concerned leaves a great deal to be desired, since philatelic specialists who could write don't seem to have wanted to do so for quite a while. We have got so used to this state of affairs in philately, that stamp dealers very often no longer take the trouble to bring out and supply philatelic literature that goes beyond the catalogue. This means that interesting philatelic literature has to be sold via the book trade.

This situation is not a law of nature. It could be altered if the philatelic material available was not just informative in the philatelic sense, but was also made interesting and readable from the general point of view. If people were ready to write philatelic books in such a way that even non-collectors could read them and find them interesting, it would be really surprising if stamp collectors failed to buy the same reading material.

An annual volume which is well-known to have far too small a readership circle in spite of the great value of its contents and the indefatigable nature of its research is *Literatur Nachrichten*, published by **F. Gaedicke** in Berlin. This is a reference work on philatelic literature and is thus not to be found in the shop windows of stamp dealers.

The new Volume 62/73 that has just appeared is again outstanding and contains a vast quantity of information from all over the world on all aspects of philately and the resulting literature, from books to magazine articles.

Because of the great mass of material let us pause for a moment and think of the classic adage "restraint denotes the master!"

Is it not conceivable that less material, weeded and presented with care, would reach a wider circle of readers?

I am thinking in particular of book reviews. It would really be better if the routine reviews taken from magazines which often owe their wording less to the reviewer's considered

thoughts than to the publisher's laundry list, were replaced by the actual list of contents. This would at least tell the philatelist what he is actually being offered. It is not much help to keep on hearing about books which are supposed to be an inexhaustible source of information for the beginner and the experienced old hand, when there is no list of contents and no assessment of the text that one could expect in a reference work of this type.

Things are very much the same as regards periodical articles. Anyone who attempts to use these will know that the title of a book or article fails to give an adequate idea of its subject. This is just what *Literatur Nachrichten* should set out to do, if its references are to be useful.

This means that less, not more, material should be dealt with and evaluated. It does not fill me with rapture to find so much space given to books about coins and "Castles and Noblemen's Houses in Holstein"

However, critical remarks aimed at making the contents of *Literatur Nachrichten* useful to a wider range of German collectors should not lose sight of the fact that far too many member societies of the BDPH still do not subscribe to *Literatur Nachrichten*. The Society's Literature section might send out specimen index cards to all societies. Possibly members might then come forward who would be ready to evaluate a given journal for a period of time, but are not willing to take on an unpaid commitment permanently. This simply means that criticism of unpaid work is looked on as not very proper, and that idealists are much more likely to praise, whether their work is useful or not.

END

Philat. Trans. 091
Philat. Trans. 092
Philat. Trans. 093
Philat. Trans. 094
Philat. Trans. 095

Ph. K. [Philipp Kosack (Publisher)]
Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Earl of Crawford K. T.
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 7, p.167

(This is a book review)

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008, August 2010)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY
OF THE EARL OF CRAWFORD K. T.

Quarto (26½cm x 35½cm) 470 pages, Edition of 300 copies, London 1911. Price 42 Marks.

You have to be the **Earl of Crawford**, not only to assemble such a large collection of all kinds of philatelic literature, but to bring it together in such a luxurious catalogue. The **Earl's** library is world-famous because of its wide scope, its extent and its strongly scientific bent. It is still surprising to find it occupying 470 double-column pages.

Editing was carried out by **Mr. E. D. Bacon**, the custodian of the collection, and in the name of the Philatelic Literature Society, for whose members the first 100 copies, which are not for sale, have presumably been reserved. The price of 42 Marks is very high for a catalogue, however we are convinced that the owner of the collection has made a significant contribution to the cost of printing, especially since the work, which is moreover dedicated to the **King of England**, is printed on specially manufactured paper in only a small edition, which will all be sold. With the exception of a few societies, collectors in general, have no money for philatelic works without prices for stamps.

END

Philat. Trans. 097
Philat. Trans. 098
Philat. Trans. 099
Philat. Trans. 100
Philat. Trans. 101
Philat. Trans. 102
Philat. Trans. 103
Philat. Trans. 104
Philat. Trans. 105
Philat. Trans. 106

Carl Beck
Victor Suppantschitsch †
Der Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, p.144

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH †

A heavy blow, so heavy that only philately could bear it, has fallen on us and shaken us to our depths. **Victor Suppantschitsch** is no more! The noble, productive life of our valued friend, **Senate President Victor Suppantschitsch** came to an end on Sunday the 2nd of March this year. Only a few months had passed - 31st October 1918 - since we celebrated his 80th birthday. He was then still hale and hearty and was able without fatigue to answer the numerous letters and telegrams of good wishes showered on him by friends, colleagues, philatelists and admirers. And in all these answers he was the complete man we respected and loved. His strength declined rapidly after the days of this honourable and well-deserved triumph when he could look back on the long, respected and in the best biblical sense precious life. There is no room here even to hint at what **Victor Suppantschitsch** did for philately, especially German - Austrian philately. It must suffice to say that his loss will be irreparable, and that in him philatelists of Austria have lost their "Patriarch". **Suppantschitsch** was without any doubt the first person to put the importance of literature for philately into its correct light and to propagate and extend the knowledge of philatelic literature: he was really the world's leading authority in the field of the understanding of philatelic literature.

We, who have been connected with the dead man for a period of 20 years, know from our own experience the ardent intelligence and love he brought to philately. And for this reason we younger men loved and respected him like a father since he will always be the pattern of a truly learned man, devoting himself to things German - and dying in harness.

However I would like to say with the poet **Claudius**:

Peace enfold this headstone o'er God's holy peace,
Alas you have laid a good man in the grave,
And to me - he was much more.

Carl Beck, Berlin

END

Philat. Trans. 108
Philat. Trans. 109
Philat. Trans. 110
Philat. Trans. 111
Philat. Trans. 112
Philat. Trans. 113
Philat. Trans. 114
Philat. Trans. 115
Philat. Trans. 116
Philat. Trans. 117
Philat. Trans. 118
Philat. Trans. 119
Philat. Trans. 120
Philat. Trans. 121
Philat. Trans. 122
Philat. Trans. 123

Victor Suppantschitsch
Austria-Philatelist, December 1893, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4 & plate

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008, March 2013)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH.

Nobody has a better claim to open the series of biographies relating to philatelic literature in our paper than **Victor Suppantschitsch**, the old master of Austrian philately. Not only within the boundaries of our Austria, but far beyond them, especially where young people turn to philately, **Victor Suppantschitsch** has been recognised and honoured for decades for his services as a leading light of philately. In view of the interest thus attaching to this man an account of his life will - we are quite sure - be of interest to our readers.

Victor Suppantschitsch was born on the 31st October 1836, the son of a merchant at Laibach in Carniola (Krain), and completed his studies at the high School of his native town in the year 1857.

After an extended study tour through Bavaria, Wurttemberg, Baden, Switzerland and Italy, he devoted himself to juridical studies in Vienna.

He entered State service in the year 1862, became an Assistant in 1869, Deputy Public Prosecutor in the County Court at Laibach in 1873, District Judge in Adelsburg in 1874. He stayed in this post till 1883. In this year **Suppantschitsch** was named Counsel to the Supreme Court in Klagenfurt, and in 1886 he became Counsel to the Supreme Court in Graz, a distinguished position which he occupies to the present day. Moreover, in 1887 he became Chairman of the Appeals Court for Styria, Carinthia, Carniola and the Küstenland, and in the year 1889 he was given the honorary post of President of the Arbitration Board by the Workmen's Insurance Institute for Styria and Carinthia.

Suppantschitsch was incited towards collecting when he inherited a small stamp collection from his deceased brother in the year 1863. He took to it with joy and affection, set up exchanges with collectors all over the world, improved his philatelic knowledge by reading the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, published at that time by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, and was soon known as a collector over wide circles.

His activities as a writer on the subject of philately began in the year 1870. From then on he published a large number of Technical articles in *Wiener Illustrierten Briefmarkenzeitung*, the later *Weltpost*; *Union* of Dresden, *Germania*, *Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung*, *Erdballmerkur*, *Postwertzeichenkunde*, *Philatelistische Börsen Courier*, *Globus* of Berlin, and many other specialist journals on this and the other side of the black-gold boundary (Translator: i.e. Austrian frontier).

With **Ferdinand Meyer**, of unforgettable memory, he had such a close tie of friendship that **Meyer's** death almost persuaded him to say farewell to philately. Fortunately he did not go so far; he did indeed get rid of the important collection he had built up chiefly by exchanging

for Austrian stamps, and devoted himself instead exclusively to literary activity. his first work, *Leitfaden der Philatelie* [*Guidelines to Philately*], was published in 1880. Basically it remains valuable today, and will remain so as long as philately exists. It is a work of imperishable value, in other words the alpha and omega of philately. As soon as it was published by **Eduard Wartig**, it found ready acceptance and attracted the most favourable attention to its author. It was distinguished by the award of the bronze medal in the year 1881 by the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris.

In the following year, **Moriz Schauenburg** of Lahr published his *Weltbriefmarken-Album* [*World Stamp Album*], along with a number of smaller albums for beginners. In the year 1888 the same firm published his large patented *Permanent-Weltbriefmarken-Album* [*Permanent World Stamp Album*] in six large quarto volumes. In July 1892 he began to publish the large and well-know sections of his *Bibliographie der deutschen philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Beginne bis 1891* [*Bibliography of the german Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to 1891.*] This is distinguished by the depth of learning of its author. It is to consist of sixteen sections and the thirteenth has recently appeared. The first thirteen sections contain the history of the philatelic literature in a minuteness of detail never achieved before. In February of this year he began a work which is not yet finished but will be a considerable addition to philately. It is entitled *Versuch einer Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Literatur Europas seit ihrem Beginne bis 1891* [*Attempt at a Bibliography of the Foreign-Language Literature of Europe from its Beginning to 1891.*]

Victor Suppantschitsch has the distinction of being the first person to show the importance of literature to philately in its correct light, and of opening the way for a knowledge of the philatelic literature, as he was the first authority in Europe in the field of understanding of the philatelic literature.

Also, he has unquestionably the largest philatelic library in Europe, even if we consider those belonging to the Dresdener Internationale Philatelisten-Verein, the Friedl Museum in Unter-Döbling by Vienna, and the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris. Its catalogue lists over 2000 items, amongst which for example, are more than 750 complete volumes of philatelic journals.

His services to philately have been recognised by honorary membership of the Hamburger Philatelisten-Club (1877), the Inner-österr. Philatelisten Clubs of Graz (1888), and the Schüler-Vereins of Bruchsaal (1891).

Moreover, he officiated as Foreman of the panel of judges of the First International Postage Stamp Exhibition held in Vienna in the year 1890, and received commendations on all sides.

We will conclude by mentioning, that **Supreme Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** has given the most friendly welcome to our undertaking and has very kindly agreed to give his help. We can only express the wish that he will have many years yet to devote his outstanding services to philately.

END

Peter Riedl

Otto Rommel

Austria-Philatelist, 1st February 1895, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.53-54 & Photograph

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

OTTO ROMMEL

The considerable advances in the organic scientific development of philately in Germany can only be understood by tracing the large number of papers in this field back to their origin. This will show that in fact a relatively small number of men has shaped and produced the form and content of present-day German philately. One of the foremost places on the General Staff of this German philatelic army is occupied by the name of **Otto Rommel**.

The biographical data available to us yield the following facts: **Otto Rommel** was born on 2nd February 1854 in Hildburghausen in Saxe-Meiningen, where his father held a high juridical position. He turned towards his father's calling, and at the end of his law studies in 1877 he became a junior barrister, then Assessor, and in Autumn of the year 1885, Counsel to the Supreme Court of Thuringia in Jena. He gave up this post in the year 1891 so as to devote himself entirely to philately.

The beginnings of his interest in the hobby date back to his boyhood, and the foundation of his present extensive collection goes back to the year 1868. After his studies were behind him in 1877, he devoted himself with particular zeal to caring for and extending his collection, began to study the philatelic literature and in 1883 began a connection with the Internationalen Philatelisten-Verein in Dresden. He soon realised a need for the reform of the entire field of collecting and began to publish, with some very well received articles, in the magazine of this Society. The name of the new author quickly gained such a reputation that at the end of 1883 when **A. Koeppe** of Barmen put out his then very popular album he asked for **Rommel's** opinion beforehand. Amongst other fine collections that **Rommel** assembled at this time was a collection of several thousand Peruvian stamps which he acquired from a young Peruvian named **Joachim Halguers**. This aroused his total interest as a researcher and the result of his work was his *Studies on the Postage Stamps of Peru*. This appeared in 1890 and 1891 in *Postwerthzeichenkunde*, and was later issued as a separate publication. It is a pattern for the philately of this country to the present day. By the 1st October 1890 Rommel's name as a philatelic writer was already so well known that he was offered, and accepted, the general editorship of *Postwerthzeichenkunde*. Then began a period of intense literary activity. We will mention only the articles *Bamra* (published in translation by *The American Philatelist*), *Some remarks on the forgeries of Baden*, *Cancellations on the postage stamps of Saxony*, and the pamphlet *Postage Stamps of the Bergdorf Region*, - two supplements to which have appeared. All his work showed a solid basic mastery of the subject.

His versatility and intelligence were also used to make valuable contributions to other magazines. Thus we encounter **Rommel's** work from 1891 on in *Philatelistischen Börsencourier*, *Philatelistischen Rundschau*, and especially in the Leipzig *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung*. They are always distinguished performances of the first rank and many

have been translated into foreign languages. We also take it as a special honour to number **Rommel** amongst our collaborators and direct our readers' attention specially to his paper in our current issue.

The following of **Rommel's** major works deserve particular attention:-

The 1892 edition of **A. Larisch's** priced catalogue; his co-authorship of the second edition of the *Köppe-Albums*; and the excellent supplement to **Kröttsch's** fine *Permanent-Sammelalbum*, in particular. All the German postal regions in this, with the exception of Schleswig-Holstein, Württemberg and Prussia, were from his pen.

Otto Rommel was a general collector with a special interest in German postage stamps. He also had an exceptionally rich collection of forgeries, along with an important library of philatelic catalogues, journals, pamphlets and compendia in all languages.

German philately looks with pride on this man, whose life we have sketched very briefly and whose personal qualities have extended the picture of an outstanding specialist in the most attractive way.

Otto Rommel is today still in the prime of life: may it be granted to him to carry out many more distinguished works in the field of philately.

END

Philat. Trans. 126
Philat. Trans. 127
Philat. Trans. 128
Philat. Trans. 129
Philat. Trans. 130

Giovanni Riggi
Analysis of a degradation
[Analyse d'une dégradation]
Catalogo 3, Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica - Milano '82.,
Milan, Italy, 1982, pp.41-42

Translation produced by E. Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

ANALYSIS OF A DEGRADATION

The gigantic process of self-advancement begun over the course of centuries by Homo Primigenious, carried on by Erectus, passed on to Sapiens and then to Technologius is oddly related to the support* of signing and marking, a support which has become steadily more delicate and fragile as the tale to be told became more complex and confused. Right from its birth, the support has enabled the history of adventures, the arms and the armours of men to be transmitted to posterity in a manner which increased their strength and their technology, moving towards a millenary future in different shapes and forms that varied from rough stone to the soft, shining, supple paper on which we are busy writing these reflections.

* **Translator's note:** It would appear that the "support" referred to is that which is written on.)

Thus as a first analysis the study of the "support for signing" is the mirror of civilisation and its expansion in the knowledge of the people; it also suggests today's sudden explosion of the need for communication and - with other reasons - accounts for the outset of a natural decline in quality which has become obvious very recently and has received attentive and alarmed study over the last few years. In line with the succession of outstanding historical events, stone, papyrus, parchment and paper have appeared in a sequence in the general historical development of a continuous and often unpredictable future. The most cruel and bloody events on our journey have often created an urgent need for written communication on the part of either the victor or the vanquished, whilst religion and magic, love and death, fantasy and poetry have all displaced interest from meditation and given to the constantly increasing numbers of mankind the art of narration and roused in them the pleasure/right/duty of expressing in graffiti: and signs-primitive or highly developed - the most important facts and disturbing feelings of their lives.

Entreaties, ignoble and unworthy political troubles, and wars, wars, above all wars more than any other event have encouraged the discoveries and technologies needed to dominate neighbours and adversaries, whereas culture, science and peace have contributed to the refinement of the finished product, which itself when all is said and done is aimed at the domination and submission of friends and allies. This type of technological process has been studied historically in all domains of science, and is also common in the case of paper, which today dominates world affairs and often upsets us by its forced intrusion into our intimate and private surroundings. The explosion of the mass media and the bureaucracy, particularly at our latitudes, has educated increasingly more vast strata of population, whilst favouring

literacy, and curiosity about it in people at a lower stage of technical development. Today more than ever we read and write.

The need to know, as quickly as possible and by the best means possible, is perhaps the outstanding heritage of the last century: This has left resourceless many people and many governments whose entire budgets have been absorbed - to a proportional amount - according to their possession or non-possession of cellulose or the exhaustive direction of their communications network, an irreplaceable element for man's information and confrontation with the cultural level of modern nations. However, with the continued repetition of situations, and an increased consumption does not mean only a reduction in the unit price, but also a decrease in the quality of finished or standard products. A frenzy for knowledge will not mean only an increase in one's cultural patrimony, but also a sudden replacement of things hardly used - and at the logical end of the process - we must conclude that a higher rate of consumption means a lower quality, and a lower quality is the index of highly perishable goods. Thus the reduction in unit price, consumption linked to an increasing demand, the need for literacy, the speed and rapid decay of information, the increase in demand for a quality product, are the immediate and obvious causes of the degradation of the printing paper over these last years.

There are also anarchic technologies, certain types of secretly blameworthy productions unimpeachable from the aesthetic point of view but having undeclared defects, under trademarks - often of multinationals - which have for years increased our lack of control and our absence of knowledge of the degradation taking place within the realm of paper: and still air and water, heaven and earth, people and things are covered and filled with toxic residues, powders and liquids with unknown secondary effects, and poisonous fumes from other urgent technologies, and all these have done the job with almost universal agreement but on the sly and so no-one has got to know.

In spite of all we have just said, we still have precious incunabula, Egyptian papyri and engraved tablets which could with simple precautions be a patrimony for us all and will be the same for posterity, but at the same time we have modern texts which are very numerous, polyhedral, polychromatic, polyglot, polytechnic, polydisciplinary which have become our patrimony and ours alone, and not the heritage of our descendants more or less removed in time. The process of degradation recently revealed by laboratory studies on cellulose up to science-fiction limits have shown how much better ancient pulps last than the modern ones, and show us what route we should follow from now on.

Multitudes of people are now coming to grips with the delicate art of writing, but if they wish to leave the large or small harvest of their maturity to succeeding apes, they will have to learn not to give in to the blandishments of reduced prices or miracle technologies and they more than anyone must denounce to the whole world the formulas for the global degradation which is killing us a little more every day.

Translator's note: This reads to me like a remarkably incompetent translation from a foreign original: in parts it is almost impossible to sort out what he is about. But it probably doesn't matter as he has obviously not got any particular point to make, except that cheap paper and pollution are not good things.

END

Philat. Trans. 132
Philat. Trans. 133

U. Häger

We glance through an old journal

[Wir blättern in einer alten Zeitschrift]

Sammler-Dienst, 26th November 1966, Volume 17, Issue 24, pp.1412-1414;
10th December, Issue 25, pp.1474-1477 & 24th December, Issue 26, pp.1544-1546

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 1995

WE GLANCE THROUGH AN OLD JOURNAL

The Periodicals up to 1870

Quite soon after the appearance of the first two adhesive postage stamps in Great Britain on the 6th of May 1840, people began to take pleasure in collecting these little works of graphic art which began to be found on letters from many countries. For a long time they merely collected: The whole point was the number of items a collector owned. What we call philately, the study of dates of issue, types of cancellation, printing methods, etc., did not yet exist. Lacking this, it was hardly possible for like-minded people to get together for chat and comparison. However, in the end collectors got together here and there, the first societies came into being and a modest trade in postage stamps began. It is very interesting to trace the beginnings of stamp collecting, societies, and stamp dealing, but unfortunately we have no room to go into these topics here, although they are basically linked to the origin of philatelic literature.

The literature appeared initially in the form of short items for stamp collectors in magazines of general interest or devoted to other types of collecting. Again all this happened in Great Britain between 1840 and 1844. The first purely philatelic journal appeared in the same place towards the end of 1862. Collectors in Germany had to wait only a short while longer: from the 1st May 1863 onwards they had the short-lived *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*.

Up to the mid 1870s the output of journals increased considerably: however the majority were very short-lived, as there was too little interest and the publishers could not cover their costs. The journals in this branch of literature had little to offer from the scientific-technical point of view over the first ten years of their life: also, they very often contained false information which was usually never corrected.

The publishers were often stamp dealers, who frequently aimed at getting collectors to act as editors or regular contributors, choosing people whose names were known nationally and even internationally and were authorities on various topics. However even they could be taken in by forgeries and falsifications in the absence of proper methods of checking. However, we must not find too much fault with them, everything has to have its start and this can never happen without mistakes.

Thus, the early years of German philatelic literature were not especially productive.

However, to do them justice it should be said that these oldest journals do give a lot of

information on dates of issue (now generally known as the first day) which the researcher would otherwise have had to dig out by other and much more tedious methods. The journals from about 1870 onwards are much more full and interesting and can also be very amusing to us collectors today. Thus we shall start by glancing through the first five years of a journal that developed into one of the best, most comprehensive and reliable for the German collector. It lasted for 69 years and only the last war and the subsequent partition of Germany gave it its death-blow. I refer to **Senf's**:

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal

This saw the light of day on the 1st January 1874, its title even then having a spelling unfamiliar to us (*Illustriertes* with *i* instead of *ie*) but common enough then. From the beginning it picked up a wide circle of readers who stayed with it for decades. Its sub-title described as an *organ for anyone interested in stamp collecting*.

The publisher was given as **H. Werninck and Co.** of Leipzig, then a well known firm of stamp dealers. It was noted with pride in the title that the magazine was issued with the collaboration of **Dr. A. Moschkau, A. Treichel, R. F. Albrecht**, etc., so we already have several names which will be associated forever with the history of philately. The name of **Werninck** on the other hand means little at best to the literature researcher. The **and Co.** means a great deal more, since it hides the identity of **Richard Senf** of the famous "Senf dynasty" as we might almost call it. Without any notification to the reader, after only six months of this journal, it gained as its editor and publisher the best known member of the house of Senf: **Louis Senf**. From 1881 till the forced closure in 1942 the firm of **Senf Brothers** had the responsibility for the *Journal*. Moreover they enriched the literature of philately with a number of books that are still worth reading today and up to the last years of the war put out the beloved **Senf** catalogue, which in its day was looked on as better and more reliable than the **Michel** catalogue.

The *Journal* appeared monthly at first then fortnightly from 1884 onwards. The first four years were in the then familiar quarto format and each issue had eight full pages without an actual title page (this only appeared with a contents list at the end of the year.) Something like half of the very first pages contained the beginning of an important article. The fifth year appeared in the folio format that was also quite common at the time, though today it causes headaches for librarians, as it cannot be stood upright on ordinary book shelves (which are higher in libraries anyway than in household bookcases). Probably in 1878 it was not thought desirable to increase the number of pages and it was not possible to publish more text and retain the format used till then. Use of the folio size enabled the number of pages per issue to be kept to eight and even permitted the luxury of a title page carrying pictures of stamps and a little portrait of **Rowland Hill**. Nothing is known about the circulation of the *Journal*; it cannot have been very high at the outset, but probably paid its way by opening new markets for the stamp trade. The subscription for the twelve issues in a year was 1 Thaler, which became three Marks after the introduction of the Reichsmark as the standard currency.

Special Articles

Comprehensive research articles of the type we are familiar with in *Sammler-Dienst* were absent from the journals of 90 years ago. People were satisfied with short articles describing stamps, which were often necessary because the catalogues only gave illustrations of a small

part of the stamps that became available. Variants, types, etc., were discussed only rarely. Much more space was taken up by reports on forgeries of the “Basle Dove” which had suddenly appeared in Berlin, Hamburg and Vienna. This stamp was already a rarity in 1874, the firm of **Wernick** offered it cancelled for 37½ Gulden on the last page of the same issue and only a “Croesus” or a “loony” gave as much as that for a postage stamp in those days.

Forgers had an easy time of it. This was because most collectors only had the chance to look at the originals in the rarest of cases. Hence, it was enough if the items passed off on collectors had only an approximate likeness to the originals. This can be appreciated from a description of the forgery from Berlin, the beginning of which reads: *The green hatched background of the real one has become a plain light blue-green: The cross - lines in the black lily are four lines of equal weight in the original, but have become two faint and one heavy line in the forgery, i.e. only three.* A number of further characteristics of the forgeries were given, so that really no collector should have been taken in by the false Doves.

Announcements and descriptions of forgeries form a real thread running through the five volumes we are dealing with here. They show amongst other things how much ground stamp collecting had gained between 1874 and 1879; the production of forgeries became worthwhile and their sale was undertaken - often quite knowingly - even by dealers with established reputations. Parallels can still be found in our own days. Dealers even gave orders for the production of forgeries. For example, in the fifth year the *Journal* had to warn its readers against really well done forgeries of Hanover, Mauritius and the USA. (Postal stationery was collected as eagerly as stamps in those days - unfortunately though, usually as cut outs, which are worthless today).

The producer was known, but the name was suppressed and he was referred to coyly as *a Leipzig printer (K and S)*, who had *recently put on the market about 9,000 very fine forged stamps with deceptive printing.* (This a reference to the cancellation on the postal stationery.) The editors of the journal added to their description *according to our informant, the dealer concerned has recently run off another 9,000 copies!* Obviously a very flourishing business. Who could say where these 18,000 forgeries ended up: some of them may well be preserved in inherited collections?

Almost as frequent as the reports on forgeries were those on essays, a sign of how far our collecting forefathers were already prepared to deviate from the straight and narrow path: the “specialist collector” must have been born as long ago as 1874, though he was more of a rarity and certainly not always taken seriously. Of recent years the outlook has again become satisfactory thanks to the appearance of *Sammler-Dienst* which covers these special topics and thanks to **K. K. Doberer** for his interesting and thought provoking work on essays (and new and reprinted issues).

Postal stationery was always dealt with in great detail, and there were some comprehensive studies which did their authors great credit. As a representative of the numerous contributions of this sort, one which also goes into details, we will mention **A. Treichel's** paper on *Diagnosis of envelopes and postcards of Württemberg* published in the first two issues of the *Journal*.

Today's popular press gets its wide readership by retailing the purely private doings of this or that person. This has probably always been the case since human beings appeared on this

earth and stamp collectors too are curious and like to know something about the people who have built up or inherited unique collections. The *Journal* began quite early to satisfy this curiosity. N°10 of 1874 gave a short account by **Alfred Moschkau** of the many obviously important collections he had come across during his travels. For example, Shipping Agent **Carl Fisher** of Dresden: *he has a collection of four thousand items and it is quite significant that these include neither nuances, essays nor cancellations. His sumptuous Schaubek album contains not only practically all the rarities but also practically all postal stationery (not new issues) whole and uncut* **Moschkau** was obviously very impressed by this collection but he was quite bowled over by that of **L. Hartig** of Dresden *it was the most costly and impressive I have ever seen. It occupied a specially designed spacious cabinet.* No wonder that even **Moschkau** was overcome, as it numbered 7,600 postage stamps, 1,400 uncut entireties, 300 money orders, 360 reply-paid correspondence cards, 140 field post envelopes and cards, 1,000 essays and proofs, 70 postal wrappers, 146 English official and return covers, etc. His hymn of praise to this collection closes with the words *The owner can pride himself on having not only the most complete, but also the most expensive and valuable collection in Germany, quite worthy of being placed in a museum or archive.* This last wish remained unfulfilled, as the treasure-trove passed more or less unobtrusively into other hands. Reports of this kind naturally aroused the ambition of rich collectors to abandon their anonymity. They made their own much more extensive collections known by letter, which led to further reports of this sort (and even to a pictorial volume containing 80 portraits of collectors and dealers accepted as important). Collectors today are much less forthcoming - mainly because of the financial authorities - and usually we only get to know about their treasures after they have died (**Burrus** for example). It is rare for philatelists to let their rarities be exhibited during their lifetimes (for example WIPA 1965 - **Anderegg**, or Graz 1966 - **Berlingin**).

Articles of general information in the *Journal* differ little from those we find today in *Sammler-Dienst*, though they were obliged to be less detailed because there were fewer stamps. Biographical sketches were given of personalities from the realm of the Post, such as **Heinrich Stephan** and **Sir Rowland Hill**, the *Cursus Publicus* of the Romans and other ancient postal systems were described and accounts were given of the activities of the already existing World Postal Union, and the history of the carrier-pigeon and balloon posts. The magazine held a really colourful mixture and doubtless had something for everybody. Nothing though about cancellations!

Although the main thing collected at that time was used stamps, practically nobody took any interest in the cancellations, which made later research into cancellations very difficult, since unlike stamps, the periods and types used were not recorded and nothing about them can be obtained from the old literature.

Practical Advice

Since little attention was paid to the preservation of stamps, it is rare to find articles aimed at helping the collector to build up a collection that would be worth seeing and of lasting value. The adhesive hinge was still unknown, and everyone got to work with the glue-pot kept alongside stamps. There was no warning against cutting off the perforations and it was quite common to do this when the pre-printed spaces in an album had been made too narrow (which happened very often). Not even an authority like **Moschkau** spoke out against these bad habits - he may very well have had them himself. When he was reviewing the third edition of the *Schaubek Album* (albums were looked on as literature in his day), **Moschkau** merely

remarked that the spaces for the postal stationery were too small. He wrote *in the case of North America one is sometimes compelled to cut away the stamp (meaning the stamp on entires) so as to fit it into the space. It is very annoying to have to cut up covers, etc.* This is the extent of the criticism: people were accustomed to use the scissors.

Descriptions of new stamps albums were almost the most important service to collectors. New albums came every one or two years from a number of publishers (many were identical between stamp dealers), they were tightly bound and only a few extra sheets could be inserted until the album was “bursting at its seams”, since no allowance was made for the way stuck-down stamps would bulk it out: pasteboard dividers were not used. Also, the *Journal* dealt by and large with the subject of stamp purchase, which came down in the end to warnings against the simply incalculable mass of forgeries. Even the very promising title *How to get a start in philately* was only a lament about the all-too-many impure elements.

Moreover, assistance was given - certainly unintentionally - to those who wanted to deceive unwary collectors, for example by the publication of a detailed article on *Chemistry and Philately*, which gave an exact description of how all the colours of the rainbow from blue to red could be brought out *in a startling way* from a red or green original stamp by the action of nitric, hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, or of a soda solution. A table was given which named the stamps of different countries which reacted particularly *beautifully* in changing colour. The author even prided himself on how *just as a joke I sent a still youthful stamp lover a 3pfg German Reich postage stamp in blue as a printing error*. To conclude, the exact recipe was given for transforming the blue 2d Great Britain stamp of 1840 and later into a beautiful black one *fill a test-tube with sulphate of ammonia till it just covers a stamp put into it... bring... this to the boil and add concentrated hydrochloric acid drop by drop whist it is boiling. A black precipitate will form and the stamp will quickly take on a beautiful black colour!* Who knows how many collectors tried this out from the pure love of experimenting and - if they used the 1840 stamps - deprived themselves and posterity of a valuable collection.

Enough of the practical advice, which will make a present-day reader shake his head and laugh. The examples chosen from this field make it clear that the old journals are no mine of information in this respect.

Reports on New Issues

Our *Sammler-Dienst* is outstanding when it comes to information on new issues of stamps. Its illustrations are only in black and white, but are printed sharp and clear on art paper, and the accompanying text is particularly lucid. The *Journal* also devoted considerable attention to new issues; up to four of its eight sides were devoted to new stamps (which had however usually appeared several weeks or months earlier). Around 1875 there was still no “Philatelic Service” in postal undertakings to send out descriptions, pictures or samples of new stamps. However, the new issues section did show most of them as pictures, even if only in a typographic form and based on specimens from groups of collectors or correspondents. By and large readers could always profit from the annotations and keep a look out for stamps that were rising in value. For example, N^o1 of the *Journal* indicated the value likely to be reached by the 70-kreuzer Württemberg stamp (Michel 42) issued just a year before: *These stamps are likely to be extremely rare, since they will only be used on very heavy letters going overseas.* The same issue offered this stamp for sale by the dealers **Werninck and Co.**, who were identical with the publishers. They had only a simple unused item in stock, on offer to the

highest bidder. Unfortunately it is not known at what price this 1874 specimen found a buyer. The price would have been interesting, since the Zurich 6-centimes, already a classic at that time, was advertised unused in the same issue for only 30 to 35 Groschen according to quality.

In the general text a good deal of space is devoted to postal stationery, and the same in the reports of new issues. These include postcards, postal wrappers, etc., with stamps on and were given detailed commentaries in word and pictures. Who still bothers today about bill [of exchange] stamps, telegraph stamps or stamps for other postal services. Bill stamps perhaps, when they have been used for the prepayment of letters. However, in 1874/78 it was usual to collect all possible types of stamp, as well as ordinary postage stamps and postal stationery. Hence, the issue of new types of these were noted in full detail. This was true for private city postage stamps, Zemstvo stamps from Russia and others.

Many interesting and amusing examples of false reports could be taken from the new issues section (headed: *Chronicle*), since obviously at that time anything communicated by collectors and dealers from overseas was accepted by the editors without consideration and without any form of checking. Apart from out and out false data on colours and values, there are plenty of reports on stamps never actually issued. However, this did not seem to strike anyone as particularly tragic, since it is rare to find corrections in subsequent issues.

Literature, Catalogues and Albums

Alfred Moschkau, a constant contributor to the *Journal* published a survey of the literature known to him in 1872 in his own journal, *Moschkau's Magazin*. He contributed another article on the German philatelic literature to N^o5 of 1874 of the *Journal*. Both lists are inadequate when we consider how much had appeared to that date and how much new material was coming out every year. However, **Moschkau** gradually published more and more articles. The increasingly lively activity of the societies made itself noticed and experts and contacts in philatelic matters shed their reserve and shared their knowledge.

Catalogues are the most prominent items here, all those with the name of the editor or publisher only familiar now to the "historian of literature". The most soundly-based one had already appeared; it was the *Catalog aller seit 1818 bis April 1874 ausgegebenen Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten, Streifbänder und Localmarken aller Länder*. [*Catalogue of All Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Postal Wrappers and Local Stamps of all Countries issued from 1818 to April 1874*], by **Moschkau**.

Yes, 1818. The oldest postage stamps were those made in the Kingdom of Sardinia from November 1818 to May 1836 for sending letter-sheets by private messenger. **Moschkau's** catalogue, which also gives complete postal stationery, is correct, since these were sheets of paper with coloured, later colourless, values stamped on, at these rates, which became sealable letters when folded. The **Michel** catalogue is rich in rarities but is and intends to be purely a stamp catalogue, so it is a little surprising to find these letter-sheets (often known as Sardinian ponies in collecting circles) firmly catalogued under Sardinia. Later **Moschkau** went even further back, to 1653 and the closures similar to postal wrappers with the money due for delivery stamped on that were used by the Paris city post. The **Moschkau** catalogue went into many editions and finished up as a thick unwieldy volume, but it always had relatively few illustrations and its descriptions were often incomplete.

His literature survey also included six new address books, obviously a very lucrative proposition at that time. These gave the addresses of dealers, and various ways of doing down the competition was attempted even in the book of titles, i.e. *The only correct addresses for the most important stamp dealers*. Was the address given for **Herr Lehmann** of Berlin really the only correct one? Also on the market were the music and words of a *postage stamp waltz - The Philatelists* and a *postage stamp board game with dice!*

Then, and for decades later, the albums were fundamental to the literature, since they often gave short geographical, economic and political notes on postal regions, together with the State's coat-of-arms and a portrait of the Ruler or President. New albums are very sharply scrutinised and reviewed, which reveals that the ideal album just never turned up: collectors often had to re-stick from one tightly bound album to another.

Recognition was also given to literary productions of other countries, which yesterday as today was more extensive than the German output. **Moschkau** thought however that the German literature, if much sparser, was better and more reliable, and he wrote in a commentary in 1874 ... *let us leave the foreigners to their albums as thick as Bibles and in awkward formats, their catalogues with 6 to 7,000 numbered items, etc., and lets us go quietly on in our old way, we shall be better off like that*. Foreigners were always ahead of us in many ways, and catalogues were one: the German ones could not get anywhere near 7,000 items, because connections to the far corners of the earth were either incomplete or totally lacking.

To promote philately in every possible way The **Journal** in its very first issue offered a prize of 30 Marks for the best work on the history of philately, with special regard to its development, literature, important collectors, etc., in the German lands, England, France and America. Authors were only given a period of two months to fill at least 16 columns of our *Journal*, as the closing date was the first of March. There does not seem to have been a large entry, as there is no mention of the result of the Prize Competition, which **Alfred Moschkau** was to judge. However, the 30 Marks were certainly paid out, since from June 1874 onwards an article on *History of Posts and Postage Stamps* appeared in several instalments, and is still worth reading today. The author was **R. F. Albrecht**, one of the leading philatelists of the day.

Exhibitions

Though there were not many to report, the few details given about exhibitions are interesting to read. Collectors often shunned publicity, as they did not want to make themselves more ridiculous than strictly necessary. The few societies that existed tended to operate behind closed doors. However the **Journal** was able to publish two outstanding reports during 1874 on *Stamps at the Vienna World Exhibition*, an event which aroused a great deal of attention everywhere, especially in collecting circles. This was the third time that postage stamps had appeared in an Exhibition that placed the cultural and economic achievements of a nation on view internationally. The first time was at the international Exhibition of 1862 in London, and the Second at the one in Paris in 1867. With Vienna in 1874 collectors could see it officially confirmed that collecting stamps was in order.

The stamp exhibition in Vienna would simply not compare with present-day exhibitions - even those on the smallest scale. Most of the sheets were not on show to everyone in display cases or the like. Let us pick out the most important parts of the report to get an idea of what a

stamp exhibition looked like at that time: *The stamps ... were displayed with great elegance ... In the first place ... This applies to the stamps exhibited on the German side.* The display included *The extensive collection of stamps belonging to the German post office, on 103 sheets containing some 1,890 mainly uncanceled stamps.* It was already worth noting that an official body with quite different sources of supply from the private collector had managed to accumulate 1,890 different stamps. Uncanceled as well, and so easily stuck down into sheets by wetting the original gum (The stamp hinge had not yet been invented). Nothing else can be meant since the report goes on to say *The loose sheets with the stamps stuck on (! from this author) we kept in a red morocco strong-box,* How then could visitors to the exhibition admire the treasures from Berlin? Quite easily since the strong-box *was guarded by an attendant, and kept shut. Naturally though, interested parties were willingly given a look.*

It should be mentioned in passing that this *morocco strong-box* in Vienna was the beginning of the State Postal Museum set up by Postmaster-General, **Dr. Heinrich Stephan** during his term of office.

However, there were other stamps which could be seen anytime without an Argus-eyed guardian, since *Apart from this collection ... entire sheets of the then current Reich postage stamps ... and trials ... all on show in the form of specimens with wide margins* (These must definitely have been stuck to the “sheets” with glue by at least one edge- The author). *The centime stamps put out under the French occupation of Alsace-Lorraine, the gold-coloured. Prussian bill stamps and Bill of Exchange blanks were also shown.*

Another pair of “Viennese bonbons” for collector may also be mentioned: *Bavaria showed.. entire sheets (! The author) of all its postage stamps that have appeared to date... Württemberg also showed all its then current stamps, envelopes, postcards ... Also there was a single example of the Bill stamps of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt.*

Numerous postal undertakings were represented at Vienna by objects that included stamps: *An article made with infinite care was shown in the Netherlands section, namely an artistically carved round table whose glass-covered top carried a mixture of postage stamps in the most tasteful and elegant of groupings ... The basis was a star made up of a mosaic of differently coloured stamps, and the spaces between its rays were filled by arabesques of the most widely- differing colours consisting of the stamps of all the European countries. The overall impression would have been even more beautiful if the talented designer had used only uncanceled stamps for his work.* Who does not remember the glass plate or ashtray covered in stamps and kept by Granny in her parlour? It was a popular hobby at the turn of the century, and many valuable stamps were sacrificed to it, even though the reporter in Vienna bemoaned the fact that the maker of the “philatelic table” had not restricted himself to uncanceled stamps. If uncanceled stamps had mainly been used for the many objects decorated with them, the albums of uncanceled stamps preferred by collectors would look very much poorer today, since a decorated fruit-plate took by and large 300 stamps, since the stamps were not just stuck down next to one another with Dextrin or gum arabic onto their green felt support, which in its turn was stuck to the underside of the glass plate. An artistic streak had to manifest itself by cutting them up.

The collector had another attraction laid on the Vienna World Exhibition: *The most splendid exhibition was by the Banknote Company of New York, who showed practically all the stamps they produce, usually in proof form, magnificently arranged in two gold frames”.* Anyone who knows the number of countries for which the American Bank Note Company printed 90

and more years ago will realise how many rarities from the USA, and Newfoundland to Argentina, must have been present in those two frames.

It seems specially noteworthy that even philatelic literature was represented at this World Exhibition. And this was under the auspices of the German General Post Office, amongst others! *An entire large wall covered with magazines* enabled a survey to be taken of all the magazines for collectors then being published.

Finally, it is interesting to look at the results of the World Exhibition through the eyes of the philatelic reporter: *Although we Germans have not received a prize from the jury of the World Exhibition for our stamps, yet these - so often referred to as little slips of paper - have attracted considerable attention amongst the assembled postal authorities, a circumstance of importance for our cause, which meets with deathly silence at best in many quarters, but is still enjoying success and esteem more than ever just now, even in scientific circles.*

The next notice concerning an exhibition turns up in N^o30 of the **Journal** for June 1876. The editor found out *completely by chance* that *in midsummer of this year a stamp exhibition will take place in Stuttgart*. Since there was no further reference to this in later issues, either the exhibition did not take place or it took place unmentioned under some broader philatelic event: and what we may read between the lines may relate to this. One point made is the following: *If this kind of enterprise does not want to come to grief from the start, the minimum necessary is to get accurate and detailed notices, programmes, times, etc., into all the relevant German magazines ... Then many prominent collectors, and especially the authors of philatelic works will readily take part and give the event a certain value, or otherwise the organisers will find themselves rewarded by pitying laughter and shrugs of the shoulders.* this was written 90 years ago, and is still true for so many exhibitions today.

Up to our terminal year of 1878 for studying the **Journal**, there were only two more references to exhibitions. One of them was purely private in character, and again failed to ensure adequate publicity, since only in the August 1877 issue did the journal refer to an exhibition *open daily between 12 and 2pm from July 20 onwards for an entrance fee of one Mark*. This was set up by the well-known stamp dealer and publisher of the *Schwarzen Liste* (Black List - names of unreliable dealers and collectors), **Paul Lietzow** of Berlin. Nothing is said about the duration of this exhibition *in aid of the wounded of the Imperial Russian Army* (Russo-Turkish War, The author), and so it could have been still on by the time it was mentioned in the **Journal**. Visitors were offered *a stamp collection in 6 large albums containing 6,200 stamps, cards, envelopes of all lands, including 1,300 whole pieces*. The report does not make it clear whether these *whole pieces* were prepaid envelopes with stamps stuck on (postal stationery), or true entires with cancelled stamps: the latter cannot be assumed straight away, since cutting away the cancellation remained the general practice for a long time. In the following issue the **Journal** was happy to report that *Lietzow's stamp exhibition ... in spite of the cost of entrance ... was heavily attended, many non-collectors attending as well*. This heavy-attendance amounted to *about 150 people in all!!* This gave a total profit of about 121 Marks, to which *Herr Lietzow generously donated 106 Marks 50 pfennigs, so that about 91 Roubles could be transmitted to Petersburg for the wounded Russians*. **Lietzow** could then boast of *a personal letter of thanks from the Empress of Russia*. **Alfred Moschkau** drew up the balance-sheet and wrote that by this exhibition **Lietzow** had *doubly earned our thanks: once because of his charitable purpose and again because this type of thing does so much to promote and support our cause*.

Lietzow's activities gained a brief mention a year later (July/August 1878). *Postage stamps put in an appearance at the International Exhibition for the United Paper Industry In collaboration with **Alexandra Owitch** of Uhlenhorst. collections of the rarest and most beautiful stamps, postcards and covers were shown ... in elegant square black frames ... the covers included a balloon letter.* (Paris, 1870, The author)

Also: *Mention should be made of a tapestry made by Herr Rudolf Fischer of Berlin from Seals, bill-stamps and postage stamps, which made a charming effect ... the exhibition of the tapestry is based simply on the popular idea that nothing should be thrown away unused*. This gives us a much later successor to the advert in the English magazine which has been so much quoted in the histories of philately: soon after the appearance of the first two postage stamps this advert asked for 10,000 penny stamps to paper the walls of a room.

Micellaneous

The *Journal* had a correspondence column used to answer queries from the readers. These could be very tedious, such as the words *Received with thanks* of interest only to reader **R. K.** of Graz, or the question *Are V.-S. covers well established?* from **C. Ad.** of Petersburg, etc. Little by little there crystallised out of these a *Letter-box* which often gave brief information on important matters to a wider circle of readers.

The reader of *Sammler-Dienst* has already heard about the FIP (Federation Internationale de Philatélie) and its activities. But who is aware that attempts to bring stamp collectors together at the international level and bring philately to general notice began as early as 1878. The German collectors' magazine *Union* proposed this kind of meeting, and no less a person than **Dr. Amable Legrand**, Secretary of the Société de Timbrologie of Paris, a skilful writer, the author of many still useful research studies under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**, and one of the great philatelists, put forward in N°50, February 1878, of the *Journal* the suggestion of a philatelic congress to be held in Paris (Paris has been the seat of the FIP for a long time). **Legrand** took a whole page of the *Journal* in its 1878 super format to give detailed proposals about what participants in the Congress should do and what they would have to agree on. It would be too much to give even a selection of all the ideas put forward at that time. A whole week was to be devoted to meetings arranged by the participating countries, and obviously the question of financing was very much to the fore and led to the failure of the project. **Legrand** thought in terms of 200 to 300 (!) delegates from all over the world for the first Congress, which was simply unattainable in 1878. However it was uncommonly interesting to read ideas of 88 years ago which today have been partially realised, extended or improved by the FIP. Naturally only a part has been realised, since opinions have been altered or superseded in various ways. However the basic ideas put forward by the German magazine *Union* in 1878 and given practical interpretation by **Dr. Legrand** in the *Journal* can be found today in the statues and activities of the FIP.

Sir Rowland Hill, who introduced the adhesive postage stamp in 1840 (he died in 1879, well advanced in years after being many times honoured by the world), was naturally loaded with honours in England; the State and private organisations vied to give one another thanks and recognition to the "Father of the Postage Stamp". **Hill's** native town, Kidderminster, could not possibly be left behind, and the city fathers and townspeople decided to erect a monument to this great postal reformer during his lifetime. A "Memorial Committee" was set up, and appealed for contributions throughout England. The editorial board of the *Journal* were

thrilled by this idea, and informed the Committee that they intended to support the appeal *with all their might*. At the same time, they petitioned permission to start a money-collection, and sanction was received at the end of December 1876. When the appeal closed at the end of 1878, the sum of 31,200 Marks, a magnificent one for the period, had been raised in England, but the *Journal* was only able to transmit the very modest sum of 39.35 Marks to the Committee. So says the last report given on this attempt. Nothing further was said in the *Journal* about the success achieved in England, so that any further contributions could not have altered the final total by much. At any rate German collectors did contribute to *immortalising Hill in bronze for all time*.

Some of the items given under the heading *Miscellany* are very amusing to read. For example it was reported in 1876 that: *A flea circus is currently appearing in Dresden. The Editor, who went to see it, saw to his amazement Gold miniatures of the mail-coaches of all the countries being drawn along by teams of fleas in the most entertaining manner.*

Not all that long ago some keen businessmen tried to bring in a fashion for reproductions in Gold of the rare first stamps from different countries, either as jewellery or even to fill empty albums, but apparently these did not catch on as expected, since everything, has gone very quiet about the *Gold stamps*. However, as **Ben Akiba** knew, everything has been here before, including reproduction stamps as jewellery. The following notice appeared in the September 1876 issue of the *Journal*. *Amongst novelties in the realm of jewellery are stickpins, cufflinks etc very prettily made of pinchbeck and enamel in the form of German Groschen- and 3-pfennig stamps ... We think them really tasteful philatelic ornaments ...*

Soon more and more people began to place their hopes on stamp collectors. For instance, a **Max Pollak** of Sternberg in Moravia concocted *Philatelic Stomach Bitters* in 1878 and presented a bottle to the editor. **Alfred Moschkau** gave it some doubtless free publicity and wrote *The bottle itself has a very pretty label on which are four striking colour pictures of stamps. The content really has to be commended, in fact it is a delicious liqueur ...*

From the postal point of view as well, unusual or interesting things could be found under *Miscellany*. One item related to the smallest known post office (probably meaning since the introduction of postage stamps. The author) in Philadelphia, Texas: *Since the total receipts in the year just finished (1877) amounted to a whole 54 cents, the postmaster was relieved of his heavy official duties.*

To be taken seriously from the historical point of view are the many *birth announcements*: letters reached the editor from all over the place announcing the formation of collectors' Societies. Most of these societies are now barely known even by name. However, one is still flourishing today as vigorously as ever: this is the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde of Frankfurt-am-Main. This was reported in the August 1878 issue of the *Journal* as being constituted on the 6th of June: it was said rather dolefully that *the membership consists at the moment of only 15 gentlemen*. It really happened that **Alfred Moschkau** gave a special greeting to a new founded society, but in this case he said in his editorial: *We wish growth and prosperity to this young society: may the Frankfurt society be a true guardian of philately*. This wish has been fulfilled: The society has outlived all others from that and later periods and has now given 88 years of active service to everything that is included in the general term philately.

This society also has one of the most extensive and valuable philatelic libraries ever owned by a society, and has made possible this glance at the early years of what was till 1942 one of the most widely circulated journals.

END

R. Glasewald

100 years of literature on postage stamps

[*100 Jahre Briefmarken-Literatur*]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.963-964

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

100 YEARS OF LITERATURE ON POSTAGE STAMPS

Fortunately, nobody knows who the first stamp collector was, or what he looked like - with beard or without...? Hence, we have been spared a flood of special stamps commemorating the 100th anniversary of stamp collecting. Since by 1855 most countries had issued their first postage stamps, it cannot have been very long before the "rage" for collecting them swept over national boundaries in their wake. We do know that the first books for collectors (thus the first stamp albums) appeared in the year 1862 simultaneously in Germany, England and France!

As early as 1861 a man called **Franz Oscar Berger-Levrault** of Strasbourg, Alsace, put out a twelve-sided lithographed list of all the stamps that had appeared, and ten editions of this had been published by 1864. **Tramburg's** inventory in Hamburg towards the end of 1862 included a list that can be looked on as the first German stamp catalogue.

In 1863 the publishing firm of **Dürr** of Leipzig put out a *Handbuch der Briefmarken-Sammler* [*Handbook for postage stamp collectors*]. It contained advice on the best way of setting up a stamp collection, and its 18 pages of text and 38 of catalogue gave the first information in Germany on the history of the prepayment stamp, the stamp as an article of commerce, etc. It thus became the first serviceable textbook.

The heartfelt longing of collectors to know more about their favourites and get to hear of new issues and forgeries to be avoided was picked up by the firm of **Zschesche and Köder** in Leipzig, and from the 1st May 1863 they published the first German specialist journal, *Magazin für Briefmarken Sammler*. The **Spiro Brothers** of Hamburg, amongst others, tried to give them some competition with *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*, which began in November 1864 but met with little success.

Instead of giving a long-winded account of the earliest philatelic publications from the years 1862/63 (they are carefully listed on the 750 pages of **Victor Suppantchitsch's** 1892 *Bibliography of the Entire Philatelic Literature*), we shall confine ourselves to three short extracts from the **Dürr** handbook:

It says on p.15:

... the loosened stamp should then be allowed to dry again, its edges trimmed off level with a pair of scissors to give it a regular shape, the reverse side should be coated with a solution of gum arabic, and it is then neatly stuck down at the appropriate place in the album.

And again on p.18 we read:

Thus, for example, in Paris (about 1860) a formal market grew up where sellers and collectors could get together every week in the Tuileries and Luxembourg gardens. Speculators were not lacking from these places, and often managed to drive the prices up to the heights after they had got possession of items that were already in demand.

No-one should be surprised that in this field too the less scrupulous have attempted to impose on eager collectors by counterfeiting postage stamps!

In other words: even 100 years ago the mice were at the cheese ...! It remains obvious that without guidance, without catalogues and magazines, i.e. without specialist literature, stamp collecting would never have attained this world-wide expansion. Information was necessary, or else the fickle elements would soon have given the death blow to this new area of collecting.

Thus, there is sufficient reason for us to be celebrating the 100th anniversary of philatelic literature today. For this occasion, a special exhibition:

The Literature of the Postage Stamp

will be mounted from the 1st to the 31st of October 1962 in the State and University Library, 40 Moorweidenstrasse, Hamburg 13. It will cover 100 years of philatelic literature and will be open Mondays to Fridays from 10.00 to 18.00hrs. The organisers of the exhibition are the State Library and the Hamburg-Altona Philatelic Society, which has now been working to promote philately for almost eight decades.

The exhibition is completely neutral. Individual names of exhibitors are not given, so no distinction can be made. The arrangement of the exhibits is as follows:

- I. Specialist journals of the world, a unique panorama of all magazines on stamps currently appearing world-wide, from some 45 countries.
- II. Specialist books
 - a) Classical works, before 1900
 - b) Handbooks
 - c) Works on Old Germany
 - d) Germany
 - e) German Regions and Colonies
 - f) European countries
 - g) Overseas regions
 - h) Works on cancellations
 - l) Airmail and entires
 - k) Thematic areas
- III. Catalogues of the World
- IV. Special Literary works
- V. Graphic techniques to combat forgeries.

The official opening before invited guests took place on Monday the 1st of October 1962. The catalogue of the exhibition and the programme of events, plus details of special postcards and special cancellations can be obtained from **Dr. A. Lienau**, Am Weiher 3, Hamburg 19.

END

K. K. Doberer

Literature promotes literature

[*Literatur fördert literatur*]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 19th December 1964, Volume 15, Issue 26, pp.1440-1441

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERATURE PROMOTES LITERATURE

It is a fact, possibly a regrettable one, that a large part of the readership of our specialist magazines lays most emphasis on studying the adverts, which over recent years have certainly given the pleasure of seeing their "favourites". For a certain proportion of collectors, this quite primitive satisfaction is enough to justify their paying for the magazine. Reading the articles is an incidental and they have no objection to their being cut down.

This state of affairs is equally well known to the editors of journals and to organisations. They only have limited scope for arousing interest in technical articles and technical literature, since their main task is to maintain the number of readers.

The philatelic organisations are in a much better position to create the interest, though it must be admitted that so far they have not taken advantage of all the opportunities available. However, activity in this direction would be equally welcome to the magazines, as it would then be easier to raise the quality of their articles.

All this means in practice that the magazines would welcome the friendly co-operation of the philatelic organisations in putting out reports that would aid the magazines in their struggle to create high-grade philately.

It is extremely gratifying that the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten (Society of German Philatelists) is now promoting a development which can really be called a breakthrough in this direction.

It relates above all to the *Bundesnachrichten* (Society Reports). The editorship of **Werner Münzberg** has brought about radical changes here. They are no longer restricted to arid reports about the Society, but deal with a wide range of problems in an interesting way. The Society has been encouraged to create a paper for all its members. Does this mean competition for the technical press? Not in the slightest. It has been found that a really lively demand has been created and that the increased interest has been a good thing for all the magazines and for philatelic literature generally.

Happily, this development is not restricted to the Society level alone. As an example of a modern provincial society organ, I might mention the *Landesvorsitzen-Nachrichten* of the Bavarian State Society, under the editorship of its chairman **Rudolf Niedermayer**. The two-coloured cover immediately reveals the technical level of the publication, which is printed by photogravure. As well as Society news, it contains a wealth of philatelic information which can often be given more directly in an internal publication than in a public magazine. This

also means that the magazines are relieved of certain tasks, since there is often a tendency to expect more of them than commercial magazines can really be expected to supply. Co-operation between the magazines and the organisations is thus made easier.

There is however another way of lightening the burden on the magazines. These must regret it when specialists try to air problems of no interest to the general collector in the commercial publications, down to the last dot over an i. However, societies should be ready to step in here. The best example in this field is that of the Circulars of the German society of Old Letter collectors (Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein), under the scientific leadership of **Hermann Deninger** and the editorship of **Werner Münzberg**. The accuracy of their information and the discussions of problems can only be appreciated by those who have had the chance to see one of these Circulars. The societies can also provide a transition to the philatelic literature. A shining example of this is the paper that has just appeared on *Plate defects on the Stamps of Baden*, written by **Robert Fluhrer** of the Baden Society and published by **Hans A. Weidlich**. Twenty seven large format pages gave a hundred and thirty three enlarged photos of plate defects on Baden stamps, covering all the fundamental defects in exact and sharp pictures.

This saves the specialist the trouble of having two comparison publications. The text refers to certain types of similar defects that have also turned up on Bavarian stamps. Good specialist literature thus makes connections between the work being done in different countries and reveals the need to take a wider view. The work was published by **Professor Dr. Weidlich**, and is available at the price of 6DM plus postage and packing from **Karl Bald**, 8781 Wernfeld/Main.

END

Philat. Trans. 138
Philat. Trans. 139
Philat. Trans. 140
Philat. Trans. 141
Philat. Trans. 142
Philat. Trans. 143
Philat. Trans. 144
Philat. Trans. 145
Philat. Trans. 146

Literatur Nachrichten
September 1951, Whole number 4/5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
1983, Transcribed onto computer March 2012

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

September 1951, Whole number 4/5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

[p.1]

Contents.

- 1.) **C. Michaelis:** *Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature*
- 2.) Donations: the philatelic section of the City Library of Munich
- 3.) Arrivals: Offers and Auction catalogues
- 4.) Literature synopses
- 5.) Literature information (Index)
- 6.) Literature placement service
- 7.) Exhibitions calender
- 8.) Radio philately
- 9.) Reader's views
- 10.) Miscellaneous

pp.2-4

Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature.

C. Michaelis

In earlier days, namely the years 1932-1935, I have published contributions on the literary history of German periodicals under the title *The duration of the life of postage stamp periodicals* in the magazine *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* (The philatelic Literature Collector) and its successor *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (Philatelic Literature). Over 50 different journals were described in them. The storm of war had an annihilating effect on those that reached the year 1943. The section to be published now will deal in particular with those journals that were either not included in the previous sections, or that went on publishing useful contributions beyond the cut-off date of the previous sections. Finally, some very recent publications will be included.

A few words first about the journal: *Der Philatelic Literatursammler* (The Philatelic Literature Collector). *The Grüne Sammler-Welt* (Green Collectors' World) that appeared in Niebull from 1930 onwards did not reach a very high level philatelically speaking, but stood high in popular regard because of one significant factor, the publication from July 1932 onwards of its supplement "The Philatelic Literature Collector". The editor of this was C. Schmitt diel of Hamburg. This supplement met a deeply felt want for the friends of philatelic literature. It gave wider circulation to contributions from the ranking specialists at home and abroad. From Volume III, Issue 1, 1934, onwards it became an independent paper and the title was changed to *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

The issues published were as follows:-

Volume I	1932	N ^{os} 1-6
Volume II	1933	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume III	1934	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume IV	1935	N ^o 1

A general index is only available for years I and II. A particular rarity is Volume IV, 1935 N^o 1. Volume I, 1932 was also produced as a special numbered edition on art paper. Unfortunately the magazine ceased to appear far too soon.

Apart from its limited number of subscribers, this early death was due to personal factors. The contents of the journal were always first-class.

Finally a description should be given of the journal that was in a way the mother of the previous one, namely the *Grüne Sammler-Welt*. The name refers to the green paper on which the entire journal was printed in the early stages. From number 1 of 1933 onwards, white paper was used for the inside and only the cover remained green. The editor and publisher was **Johs. Klink** of Niebull (Schleswig). The contents, in the early years especially, were kept on the popular level and were intended more for the smaller collector. Important scientific articles only appear in the later years. There was a good new issues service for stamps (**H. E. Silger**) and entires. After the publication of Volume VII number 9 of 1936, the magazine was amalgamated with *Aequator* (of which numbers 1 to 3 had appeared independently in 1936) and issued under the title *Sammler-Welt-Aequator*. From Volume VIII numbers 10/11 of 1937, there was another change of title to *Sammler-Welt* (Collectors' World) under which name the magazine went on appearing independently to the end of 1938. Half of Volume X of 1939 appeared only as what was called an insert in the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* (German Journal of Philately) (Breslau).

When the title changed to *Sammler-Welt-Aequator*, the green cover also disappeared and was replaced until the end of 1938 by an illustrated coloured cover. Volume VI number 1 of 1935 had a very individual format, as it appeared in three different make-ups:-

- a. green paper for the cover, white for the text
- b. white paper for the cover, green for the text
- c. white paper for cover and text.

There is a cumulative index for 1930-32, then individual ones for the subsequent years up to VIII 1937.

The total number of issues was:

Volume I	1930	N ^{os} 1-11
Volume II	1931	N ^{os} 1-6, 7/8, 9-12
Volume III	1932	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume IV	1933	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume V	1934	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume VI	1935	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume VII	1936	N ^{os} 1-9 from N ^{os} 10-12 as <i>Sammler-Welt-Aequator</i>
Volume VIII	1937	N ^{os} 1-9 from N ^{os} 10/11-15 as <i>Sammler-Welt</i>
Volume IX	1938	N ^{os} 1-24
Volume X	1939	N ^{os} 1-12 as insert in <i>Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde</i>

pp.5-6

Donations: the philatelic section of the City Library of Munich.

p.7

Arrivals: Offers and Auction catalogues.

pp.8-23

Literature synopses.

pp.24-78

Literature information (Index).

Contents of the following periodicals.

pp.79-

Literature placement service.

pp.81-83

Exhibitions calendar.

p.84

Radio philately.

pp.85-89

Reader's views.

pp.90-100

Miscellaneous.

p.95 *For working on the index the following have agreed.*

p.99 *Literature information.*

Corrections and additions to the Index.

- 1.) Add a + to the Index for:
- 2.) Remove the + for:
- 3.) Corrections for misprints:
- 4.) Changes in abbreviations:
- 5.) Additions:

END

Philat. Trans. 148
Philat. Trans. 149
Philat. Trans. 150
Philat. Trans. 151
Philat. Trans. 152
Philat. Trans. 153
Philat. Trans. 154
Philat. Trans. 155
Philat. Trans. 156
Philat. Trans. 157
Philat. Trans. 158
Philat. Trans. 159
Philat. Trans. 160
Philat. Trans. 161
Philat. Trans. 162
Philat. Trans. 163

Literatur Nachrichten
January/April 1956, Whole number 25

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2014

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

January/April 1956, Whole number 25

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

1.	The words of great men of philately	4
2.	Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literature Nachrichten	4
3.	Finland's philatelic literature	5
4.	Literature review	6
5.	Journal review	10
6.	Exhibitions & Congresses	14
7.	Auctions	15
8.	Persons and Awards	16
9.	Radio philately	18
10.	Readers' voices	19
11.	Literature Exchange (LIVEDI)	20
12.	Societies	20
13.	Literature Index	21
14.	Contributors	25
15.	Countries	25
16.	Thematic collecting	47
17.	General and Miscellaneous	49
18.	To the publishers of English Language periodicals	56
19.	To the publishers of philatelic periodicals	56
20.	Miscellaneous	57

p.4

The words of great men of philately.

In opening the Jubilee exhibition of Stamps in Bamberg, retired **General Eugen Oberhäuser** spoke of the exhibition as showing a “hobby” that could not be dismissed as childish. The Patron of the exhibition, the Lord Mayor of Bamberg Mr Weegmann explained that he had been a collector for a long time: if he were to be facetious, he would have to say “you really did love collecting, didn’t you.” The exhortation “Don’t waste all the daylight” meant that people should bask in the warming rays of joy that shine under the grey light of every day. Such rays follow the stamp collector when he sees these little messengers from many foreign lands and people, can immerse himself in the history and customs of his homeland and foreign nations, thus improving not only his collection but his range of knowledge. An interest in postage stamps is a useful aid to the education of our young people.

p.4

Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literatur Nachrichten.

The *Archive of Philatelic Literature* edited by **Alfred Ihm** in Wunsiedel came to the end of its existence in its third year with the appearance of N°5 in May 1950. At the Munich meeting of the Society of German Philately in 1949, the director of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library, together with **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **H. Posselt** and **Alfred Ihm** founded the literature section of the society. They had co-operated in indexing the contents of German and foreign literature in the library, & realized the need to make this information more widely available by founding *Literatur-Nachrichten - Philatelic Digest*. The first number appeared in a modest issue of 20 pages in DIN A5 format. The last issues had run to 110 to 124 pages in DIN A4 format, i.e. twelve times the size of this first issue. Particular interest in *Literatur-Nachrichten* was shown abroad, where more than 50% of the subscribers come from. *Literatur-Nachrichten*, which gives extracts from more than 200 German and foreign philatelic journals, has received the highest commendation at 13 national and international exhibitions.

The forerunner of both *Literatur-Nachrichten* and the *Archive* was **Dr. Rommel’s** monthly supplement to *Die Post*, entitled *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, the first number of which appeared on the 15th January 1895. *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* - a journal for the collector of philatelic literature, appeared in 1921, edited by **Carl Beck** of Berlin and **Alexander Bungerz**, appeared for 17 years: the later editors and publishers were **Bosshard** and **Seifert**.

Die philatelistische Literatur - a journal for all those interested in philatelic literature appeared in Hamburg; under the editorship of **C. Schmittziel** as the organ of the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literatur. This was founded in 1932, and became a supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* (published by **Klink**, Niebull) under the title *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*.

In 1945, the Society for Philatelic Literature was born in Duisburg, and published the journal *Die Lupe (The Magnifying Glass)* - later *Sammlerlupe (The Collectors Magnifying Glass)* edited by **Dr. Ploenes**.

p.5

Finland’s philatelic literature.

To editzzzzz

100 years ago, on 1st March 1856, the then Grand Duchy of Finland, united with Russia at the time, issued its first postage stamps (maps in an oval). On the occasion of the hundredth anniversary “Finlando Filatelistörbund – Suomen Filatelistiliitto” in conjunction with the Finnish Post Office and under the aegis of the “Federation Int. de Philatelie”, is holding an international stamp exhibition, “FINLANDIA 56”, over the period 7-15 July 1956 in a specially built exhibition hall in the centre of Helsinki. The German representative of FINLANDIA 56 is Herr Theodor Mobs, 54 Ludwig-handmann-StRasse, Frankfurt/Main 16.

A leading part in the philatelic life of Finland is played by the HELSINGFORS FRIMAERKE-SAMLARE FÖRENING which has been in existence since 1893 and has issued outstanding philatelic publications in connection with its jubilees. The jubilee volume that appeared in 1943 contained outstanding extensions and corrections by Erik Wahlström to the work on Finland by Lieut. M. von Herten and Dr. H. Lindberg in the Kohl-Munk Stamp Handbook, which had been the Bible of Finnish Philately for a good 25 years.

The German language work on Finland published in connection with the 40 year jubilee of this Society was produced in a sixth edition, replacing the 5th edition of 1921-23, which quickly went out of print, but also described entires, the Helsinki city post and the Tammerfors city post. These were given a fresh treatment by Jarl Petterson in the 1953 Jubilee volume of the HFF which also contained papers on Finnish pre-philately, the oval stamps of the 1856-59 (Wahlström) and the issues of 1860-1875 (Gustav von Möller). “Old Finland newly researched” was the title of Gösta von Möller’s to the Stockholm Exhibition catalogue of 1955. In 1921, the HFF published a scientific work by Björkgvist, “Finnish stamps of 1875”. 32 pages of detailed description of the first issues of 1856-1889/95 were supplied by Grosfils-Berger, 1947.

Finnish special catalogues are published by the firms of I. R. Parmi in Helsinki and Lauri Peltonen in Hanko.

Finnish entires were described by Richard Granberg in 1934. The first account published by Kosack, in Berlin 1903, appeared in German as well. In 1926 Granberg contributed a paper on the first Finnish envelopes and postcards to the festschrift of the Berlin Society of Entires Collectors.

Forgeries of the first Finnish issue of 1856 were described by the author of the VADEMECUM, *f* Serrane.

Special and first-day cancellations from Finland have been catalogued by Kalle Vaarua. First Lieutenant Ahonius has dealt with the “Kenttäpostikonttor” “PS” (= field post office, PS), AND Finnish postmarks, Christmas and charity stamps have been dealt with by E. A. Hellmann.

Hellmann is also the author, in conjunction with Agathon Fabergé of a pamphlet published in Finnish and German: “Defective colour printing on the 10 penny stamp of the year 1866 (1871)”.

The initial and subsequent impressions of the kopek issue of 1845-1866 in Finland were described by Leo Linder and Erik Wahlström.

In connection with the jubilee of the Finnish post office in the year 1638, a publication from the Finnish Postal authority outlined the development of the Finnish postal service.

The scientific philatelic journal "PHILATELIA FENNICA" appears monthly as the organ of the "Finlands Filatelistförbund". Its contents are indexed in "Literatur-Nachrichten".

Unfortunately, the organ of Finnish fiscal-stamp collectors, "Libertas Filateliae", has had to cease publication.

In conclusion, some useful papers on Finland in the technical press will be listed.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Darteyre | The earliest stamps of Finland . Berner B.Zrgi 1947: 3 |
| Hanciau | Finland. Berliner B. Ztg, 1908: 5f Gibbons Monthly Journal, Volume 14-16. |
| Möbs | On Finnish Postage Stamps. Ifraba-Catalogue, 1953. P.37 |
| Möller, Gösta V. | Old Finland newly researched. Stockholmia-Catalogue 1955 |
| Mueller, Edwin | European classics. Mercury Stamp Journal. 30: 121f |

END

Philat. Trans. 165
Philat. Trans. 166
Philat. Trans. 167
Philat. Trans. 168
Philat. Trans. 170
Philat. Trans. 171
Philat. Trans. 172
Philat. Trans. 173
Philat. Trans. 174
Philat. Trans. 174
Philat. Trans. 175
Philat. Trans. 176
Philat. Trans. 178
Philat. Trans. 179
Philat. Trans. 180
Philat. Trans. 181
Philat. Trans. 182

V. Suppantschitsch

*Attempt at a bibliography of the foreign-language philatelic literature of Europe
to the end of 1891*

[*Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur
Europas bis ende 1891*]

Austria-Philatelist, June, 1898, Volume 5, Issue 7, pp.114-115; October, Issue 11, p.176;
November, Issue 12, p.193; December, Issue 13, p.214; January 1899, Volume 6, Issue 1,
pp.22-23 & August/September Issue 8/9, pp.96-97

Translation of the introductory text on pp. 114-115 and the final word on p.97

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 &
Revised September and November 2010)

ATTEMPT AT A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE FOREIGN-LANGUAGE

PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF EUROPE TO THE END OF 1891

I published a paper under the above title in the year 1893 in *Die Postwerthzeichen-Kunde*, A. Larisch's journal of Munich, which has since, unfortunately, ceased publication. I may assume that this attracted quite a lot of notice and I have also found that it was the only work published on this topic for quite a considerable time. Since then **John K. Tiffany**, the man of letters who died far too soon and came from St. Louis in the United States of America, published a similar treatment of philatelic literature of Great Britain under the title *English Stamp Publications* in the *Stamp News Annual* for 1894. I know no other work in this field worth mentioning, as far as philatelic literature of other countries is concerned.

Anyone who has tried to deal with the European specialist literature will know how exceptionally hard it is to get full and accurate data in this field. If I may assume that I have at least come near to this, I have only to thank the fact that I have not limited myself to investigating the literature, but have tried to deal with it directly, so that my own library has enabled me to check the accuracy of data supplied to me.

I know very well that there is a large number of loners and collectors of literature in Europe but very few of them make it the object of their research and none study it in the detailed, and dedicated manner as the author of these lines.

I have called my work an "attempt", by which I mean I do not look on it as finished, and recognise that my results need supplementing and correcting in many respects. Moreover, if I undertake this work, I assume it will be of interest to all the people who welcomed my paper of the year 1893.

My numerous publications on the topic of philatelic literature have not, moreover, disappeared so completely within the philatelic world as one might be tempted to assume. They have not only inspired many active collectors to set up a philatelic library, but have also moved the societies to pay more attention to their libraries, to make sure valuable items were

safe, catalogue them, etc. Hence the circle of those taking an interest in our specialist literature in the present day is much wider than it was in the year 1893, and there is much more justification for publishing the present work than there was in 1893.

However, I ask any respected readers of this paper who can take no interest in this article to simply pass over it and not complain to the editor because he has published an article of no interest to them instead of a scientific article on philately, since the present article represents a plus and the reader will not find that the philatelic value of this journal has been in any way reduced.

Before I go on to the actual text, I beg leave to ask every philatelist who reads these lines to check whether or not they own any older philatelic journals - German or foreign-language - even if they are only single issues, and be good enough to send them to me.

As for the supplements and corrections, I will point out that I have followed the sequence used in my 1893 article and that the Roman numerals correspond to those in the earlier article.

p.97

In conclusion may I point out that the fifth volume of the journal *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* contains not 11, but 12 issues, the last of which appeared in December 1880. I managed to get hold of this issue (12) myself not long ago.

The many additions to the English literature can be explained by the fact that at the time when my 1893 article appeared there was chaos in the region. Even in England practically no attention was paid to the minor journals, so that even people actually working in the country had only meagre information available, most of it unreliable and some of it out and out incorrect.

Also, I have made discoveries in the older German periodical literature which have enabled me to correct some of my earlier data and I hope to report on these at another time.

Editor's note: The following was translated accidentally, being at the foot of the last page of the original.

Bookcase

We thank Messrs **C. Beständig**, **J. Gross**, **H. Feltmann**, **J. B. Robert** and Postmaster **Jänisch** for their help with our monthly list of new publications.

Please us letters and any kind of postal packet to the editor or publisher of *Austria-Philatelist* at the following address: 18 Karlsgasse, Prague.

END

Philat. Trans. 185
(Incorporating **Philat. Trans. 012**; **Philat. Trans. 013**;
Philat. Trans. 014 & **Philat. Trans. 015**)

Literature Nachrichten
1973, Whole number 62

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Original translations undated, ca. 1978

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1973, Whole number 62

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles

p.1

Foreword

Fritz Gaedicke, Berlin-Spandau, September 1973.
(Formerly **Philat. Trans. 012**)

Today I am able to send you no. 62 of the *Literatur Nachrichten*. This is the tenth issue since I took over the Society's Literature Section. At the time I had no idea what an enormous load of work I was taking on. When you leaf through this issue you will see that *Literatur Nachrichten* has again widened its scope, but some Journals are still lacking. The Danish magazines, the *Wiener Briefmarken-Spiegel* and the *Rundbriefe der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Bautenserie* are not covered. Unfortunately, **Dr. Debo** and **Mr. Hüttl** have not been able to get round to indexing these because of pressure of work. The *Wiener Briefmarken-Spiegel* was left out accidentally. Of course, an account of these magazines will appear in a future issue of *Literatur Nachrichten*. From the next issue onwards, we shall add to our account details of the language in which the magazines are written. This was not possible in the present issue due to a lack of time.

Over the last year I have managed to recruit new co-workers to evaluate the magazines. All the same, if you have the time and the inclination, may I ask you to come in and help as well. However, as often pointed out, the only honorarium I can afford is a free copy of *Literatur Nachrichten*.

For reasons of expense I am compelled to pass the costs of postage on to the subscribers. The cost of the Journal is unaltered at 10 DM. Treasurers of societies who send in the purchase price are urgently requested to quote the name of the society on the envelope enclosing their remittance.

May I offer my sincere thanks to all my colleagues, the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten and the ladies and gentlemen of the philatelic libraries in Berlin, Hamburg and Munich for their support for my work.

Now, as usual, the final acknowledgements. If you subscribe to *Literatur Nachrichten*, you are indispensable for serious philatelists, for whom we gladly carry out this work.

p.2

Report of the head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting

Fritz Gaedicke

(Formerly **Philat. Trans.** 013)

As in every annual report I have given so far, *Literatur Nachrichten* (Literature Reports) will play the principal part in this year's. As I have said since I began, it is the signpost of the League of German Philatelists. I am continually trying to include new journals, but unfortunately there have to be limits. The work load has slowly become almost unbearable. The Section Head alone has about 150 journals to cover, without thinking of book reviews. I am constantly trying to recruit helpers, but have not found many so far. In the past year at the working session of the Science and Literature Section in Kassel I put forward the proposal that every working party that publishes anything should let us have the details. Unfortunately, nothing has been done about this yet. I intend to bring this problem up again at the Freiburg meeting. In my opinion it should be no trouble for everyone to produce three or four index cards describing their own publications. This would be a distinct reduction of the load on the Section Head's less industrious colleagues.

I was late starting on production of the new issue this year. In the first place, I had to wait for approval of support from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, and in the second place I had to take care of certain honorary posts which, e.g. the Inflation Testing Station at Berlin, also meant a great deal of work. Also, I had to look after my team of writers, who produced work for me in their own time. A paid writing team would be quite out of the question, because the cost would be too high.

This is the report on *Literatur Nachrichten* which, if I may say so, again enjoys a very good reputation internationally. The special work of the Section will be extended when possible to answering enquiries, but I must ask to be excused at present.

In conclusion, as in former years, my thanks go to the governing committee of the League of German Philatelists for their help, to the Foundation for Philately and Postal History for valuable financial support, and to all who have helped me to make *Literatur Nachrichten* more extensive by sending in literature. My heartfelt thanks to my co-workers, **Messers Danesch, Dr. Debo, Divisch, Kensing, Dr. Rossberg and Wölfel.**

pp.2-4

Report of the Working Group on the 1972 Freiburg meeting

(Formerly **Philat. Trans.** 014)

Working Group I (Science and Literature) included about 50 ladies and gentlemen. 22 of them were the heads of groups, and represented about 2,000 active philatelists.

At the beginning of the meeting those present were given the names and details of the people who were to give papers, along with a summary of the 15 points from Kassel, so that everyone's memory was refreshed as to the speakers, their subjects and the "Kassel points".

The leader of the Working Group (**Dr. Hanfland**) gave his opinion as to ratification of the 15 Kassel points. Vigorous discussion was provoked by Point 8 *Exchange of literature with the German Democratic Republic*, which had not hitherto been explained satisfactorily. **President Kahler** reported on his own efforts in this direction at the recent FTP conference.

Known members of the younger generation of philatelists with modern interests were secured as speakers by the Working Group. The first was **Winfried Berger** of Frankweiler/Pfalz, who dealt with research problems from the point of view of society and working group members. He mentioned problems which many leaders of such groups have had to deal with.

The range of problems encountered in modern collecting was dealt with in further papers by **Wolfgang Schultz** of Fredeburg, (Working Group on Marginal Coloured Markings i.e. "traffic lights") and **Willi Oschewsky** of Linter, (Working Group on Automation of Letter Post). Both referred in their papers to the fact that work done on a national basis only leads to partial results and that full success can only come by crossing borders. Both speakers bore witness to the fact that modern fields of collecting are becoming very popular and are finding their appropriate place alongside classical philatelic studies. **Schultz** dealt in particular with the concerns of the head of a junior philatelists' club.

The head of the Research Section, **Ernest Zimmer** pointed out in his paper that the sections must back up the working groups by word and deed, but not try to take them over. Urgent priority must be given to establishing a set of model rules and setting up an arbitration body. The aim should be to set up research groups for as many fields of collecting as possible, and thus get optimum collector activity. New and heavy financial burdens will be unavoidable in this connection. This will call for the continuous publication of details of the sections' finances, as **Zimmer** would agree. On a motion, **Zimmer** was supported with one dissenting voice.

The second session of the meeting was opened at 14.00 hrs. and the main emphasis was now on the literature. Members of the Working Group on Publications came in for the first paper, so that about 80 people were present. **Günther Welter** of Camberg, spoke on the subject *Does a society really need its own journal*. His arguments so convinced his hearers that no opposing views were put forward. Members decided to retain their present publication - **Bundesnachrichten** (Federation Reports).

The question spontaneously raised by **Emil Mewes** of Dusseldorf, as to continuation of the "New Handbook of Philately" also received a positive reply. The discussion indicated that the handbook should be slanted mainly towards German interests. Monographs and works of the handbook type should not be "all lumped in together".

The problems of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library were described by its director, **Otto Gleixner** of Emmering, who asked for understanding over the prolonged ban on loans, since it was thought more important to do the cataloguing. It was good to hear from **Mrs. Renato Brandt** of Hamburg that the Philatelic Library in Hamburg had recorded increased activity since the loss of Munich.

A warm reception was given to the paper by **Fritz Gaedicke** of Berlin, head of the Literature Section, who reported that Whole number 61 of *Literatur Nachrichten* has now appeared and has been classified in the light of the most recent findings, so that a given article can be found by subject as well as by country. The evaluation of over 150 journals in this report gives over 4,000 sources of information for the reader.

Everybody who took part in the meeting of this Working Group will again be quite convinced that research and Literature are the Alpha and Omega of philately.

pp.30-31

Philatelic libraries

(Formerly **Philat. Trans.** 015)

Two important libraries are available to the collector at the moment. I often receive letters expressing an interest in philatelic literature, and so I give the addresses and loan regulations here.

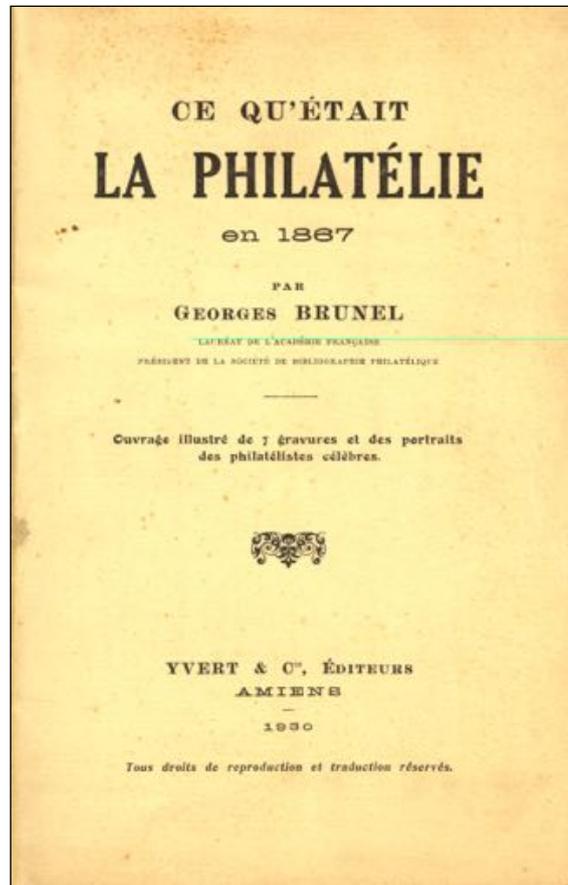
1. Berlin Post and Telegraph Museum, Library of Postal History and Philately, 1 Lübecker Strasse, Berlin 21. This is available without charge to anyone interested. Readers not on the spot can only borrow via the usual system, i.e. the request has to come via a library in the German inter-library loans network. The books can be kept for three weeks as a rule.
2. Philatelic Library of Hamburg e.V., Poststr. 33, Hamburg 2. Here again the loan period is three weeks as a rule. Books can be consulted without charge on the premises. The same applies to members of the library. The charge to members of affiliated societies is 0.50 DM per book, and 1.00 DM for all other users. Out of town users are also expected to pay the postage costs. The detailed catalogue can be purchased at a price of 3.00 DM.

END

Philat. Trans. 187
(Incorporates Philat. Trans. 021, Philat. Trans. 022 & Philat. Trans. 023)

Philat. Trans. 188
Philat. Trans. 189
Philat. Trans. 190
Philat. Trans. 191

Georges Brunel
The State of Philately in 1867
[Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867]
Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, 37pp.



Originally published as:

Georges Brunel: *La Philatélie en 1867*. [*Philately in 1867*.], L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th January 1930, Whole number 817, pp.3-6; 15th March, Whole number 821, pp.288-291. A note in whole number 818 of the 31st January 1930 (*La philatélie en 1867*, page 77) advises that a reader takes issue with **Brunel** for his severe criticism of **Moens** and **Hanciau**, given their publishing efforts for over a third of a century
{The two parts above cover only the last two thirds of the book. On page 3 of the above, there is a note directing readers to whole number 809 of the magazine, presumably for the earlier part. However, I have checked every page of the numbers from 806 to 816 and found nothing. I also checked the Indexes for both 1929 and 1930 and found only the references to whole numbers 817, 818 and 821.}

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
12th December 2000

THE STATE OF PHILATELY IN 1867

For several years I have enumerated the stamps that have appeared in the course of a year, in *L'Écho de la Timbrologie*.

At the end of my statistical account of the 1927 issues, published on the 15th January 1928, I announced to its faithful readers that I was preparing a study of the first ages of stamp collecting.

It took me longer than I expected to get my documents together and draw up a fairly complete picture of the state of *Timbrophily*, as it was then called. I may add that I have known personally almost all of the people mentioned in this study.

It was about 1860 that a real mania for collecting began to spread. At first it was young people, schoolboys, who took an interest in stamps. To them, these little pictures, coming from sometimes very distant countries, were extraordinary curiosities. The Cape, Victoria, Brazil, Van Diemen's Land, were all rare phenomena, and the taste for collecting these stamps manifested itself everywhere. It attracted well-known people; these were numismatists, general collectors, and collectors of stamped papers who took to philately, as can be seen from the series of great collectors which we shall try to outline in these notes.

From 1860 onwards there was a stamp bourse at the Tuileries, at Midday on Thursdays and Sundays, near the statue of Diana and later on behind the merry-go-round. This bourse became at once famous and accepted, for in the *Petit Journal* of the 23rd September 1863 the famous columnist **Timotée Trimm** devoted a *Premier-Paris* to it:

Fashion is not always silly.

The current folly is not bound to be absurd. Popular crazes always have a lesson and a reason.

The observer should look for these.

For several years there has been a rage for collecting postage stamps.

Not just the stamps of France; but especially those of more distant countries.

This little fantasy of a great nation began as a children's pastime.

The first open-air stamp bourse was held at the Tuileries at Little Provence.

Trading, sale and exchange took place.

This charming girl, who would never voluntarily have bothered with geography, was trying to swap a Haiti stamp for one from the East Indies.

The entire world, with its arms, mottoes, the portraits of its various sovereigns, became an instructive plaything in the form of postage stamps, which can teach adults about the world better than a professor from the Sorbonne.

The Tuileries are the favourite meeting place of rich children.

Not during the Summer – they have their fathers' country houses, but in winter, then the public park is a universal blessing.

Thus, there were the two daughter of the Marquise de M..., who had some American stamps.

And the little son of Lieutenant General N..., who was annoying his pals with stamps from Greenland.

There was an outburst of jealous fury amongst the young dealers.

Each wanted a rare stamp from his parents.

They received them ..., they promised to behave, and the parents made it a question of pride and sympathy.

To please these demanding young people, they walk about everywhere.

They incensed public officials to get envelopes with rare stamps on. They fussed round bankers, ministers, Heads of Departments, the Postmaster especially, who have used envelopes to dispose of.

Society ladies who would never have agreed to ask any authority for anything, would lower themselves to get an envelope from Batavia or the Siberian provinces.

The children's craze won over their fathers. Collecting stamps was found to be quite clever.

Every family took to it with rage, with frenzy, at any price.

Up to 100 francs was paid for certain stamps.

Finally, speculation took over and the stamp trade was organised.

Ordinary used stamps had already had a vogue because of a bizarre will.

It is said that an Englishman left an income of fifty thousand pounds to the first young lady to give his solicitor a million old postage stamps from all nations.

They were sought for everywhere: in Belgium, in Germany, in France.

They cost 25 centimes a thousand in Paris. And enough were not found.

Today, old French stamps are without value.

The first young lady to arrive would have got the inheritance.

Speculation in postage stamps thus took hold of the public.

Albums were made – some were sold for up to a thousand francs, if complete and well presented.

Every great family wanted the honour of placing on a table in its reception room a bound collection of these costly emblems, embellished with its coat of arms.

A young man, a student originally from Perche who had fallen out with his family, took up this trade.

He became the supplier to the Susses, the Bahots, the Giroux. He was really good at it. He could get you a Kamchatka stamp in eight days, a Javanese in six weeks, a Chinese in two months, and any country wanted, without exception.

The extent of his connections was amazing. People marvelled at the richness of his stock -till one fine day - the secret of his opulence was revealed.

Our young man sent the following prepaid letter to a merchant every week: I want to spend a million on the goods of your country. Will you be my agent. Please answer.

He got replies from all over. The student never bought anything, but he got replies. And the desired stamp was on the letter sent back to him.

Today, the stamp album has become a classic. It is sold with notices signed by the most learned members of our Institute.

It is not a plaything, it is a dictionary.

Then, the Stamp Bourse was mentioned again in 1865 in a celebrated piece *La Famille Benoiton*⁽¹⁾, by **Victorien Sardou**, which was presented at the Gymnase Theatre. This gives an amusing picture of these meetings of *Timbromanes*⁽²⁾:

Fanfan⁽³⁾: Yes, I've got to get down to the Bourse right away.

Champrose (astounded): He's going to the Bourse; (to **Fanfan**) What Bourse?

Fanfan (pointing to the window): Look, in the garden. You know perfectly well, there along with the waffle seller! It's the little Bourse.

Champrose: Bourse for what?

Fanfan: Postage stamps of course! (aside) Doesn't he know anything? You don't know anything! Little **Musot**, big **Lassalle** and me, we've organised this at the Tuileries.

Champrose (astounded): What a lad! (to **Fanfan**) And is that what you do? Little **Musot**, big ...

Fanfan: At two o'clock, and we do the Bourse ... You know ... do you know? Because we've got stamps from all over the place, because of our daddies! Now, the three of us know all the little speculators (laughing) and we fix them!

Champrose: Go on

Fanfan (standing up and pulling him to the front of the stage): I'm going to have a lovely month, you'll see, because of the American business.

Champrose (interested): Oh, OK, how's that?

Fanfan: Papa told me one day when he came home - **Fanfan**, the Federals⁽⁴⁾ have won... Get going. I went to the bourse, I bought all the Southern stamps there were, instead of my English and Italians, **Bibi Lassalle**, who didn't know, said *Is he cracked, this Fanfan, cornering all the Southernns like that* But at half-past o'clock he really did his nut, when he knew there would be no more Southern stamps. I sold mine at a profit. Weren't the others mad! Oh, they're not a match for me!

Notes:

- (1) A famous play, one expression from which is still current in the language: *Madame Benoiton has gone out*. In fact, she is mentioned but never appears on stage.
- (2) This was the term generally used at this time
- (3) He is the **Benoiton's** son
- (4) Allusion to the American Civil War, which finished in 1865 with the defeat of the South.



The Stamp Bourse in the Tuileries Gardens, about 1860.

In 1864, The Stamp Bourse was taking place every Thursday and Sunday. Three to four hundred people turned up, and even at that date schoolboys were not the bulk of the clientele.

However, these crowds annoyed the authorities. The stamp people were hunted out, chased off, and getting tired of the bother, they met in the Luxembourg Gardens. However, the authorities there were not willing to put up with the philatelists either. Finally, they found Marigny Square, off the Champs-Élysées, near the Guiguols, and since that period the Bourse has had no more incarnations.

The main periodicals did not disdain to deal with philately, since in 1842 one could read in *The Times*, the weighty English daily, *A young lady wishes to cover the walls of her dressing room with used postage stamps, and her numerous friends have encouraged her in this idea, and she has managed to collect 16,000. But it is not enough. She would be grateful to anyone kind enough to send her all they can find. Send to M. Buttler, glover, Leadenhall St., London.*

And the comic paper *Punch* (which still appears as I have the latest number in my hands at the moment) made fun at about the same time of ladies who hunted for penny stamps to decorate their cushions and furniture.

The **Potiquet** catalogue appeared in June 1861, quickly followed by the **Lallier** stamp manual, and in 1864 by the **Maury** catalogue. In July 1864 came the first large-size issue of *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, and on 15th November of the same year, the famous *Timbrophile* from **Pierre Mahé**.

On the 15th November 1864 the term *philately* was created by **Herpin**, in an unsigned article published in the *Collectionneur*, and from then on **Maury** took the side of the new word, though he was covered in sarcasm by **Mahé** father and son, **[Dr.] Magnus** and plenty of others. *Philately* has now made its way in the world, it has been adopted in all countries and appears in all the dictionaries (we shall come back to **Herpin** further on and will give an extract from this celebrated article).

The first stamp album appeared in June 1862, from **Lallier**.

From 1865 on, **Dr. Magnus (Dr. Legrand)** set out the principles of philatelic science in a very full series of articles on watermarks (*Timbrophile*, number 6). Even in this distant epoch of philately, essays were being collected and the main collections (**Saulcy**, **Donatis**, **Herpin**, **Primoli**, **Berger-Levrault**) had large numbers of them.

What were the collections worth? We have found an index: in 1864, there was an advertisement for a very fine collection of postage stamps, consisting of 1,177 stamps in a **Lallier** album for 1,200 francs, from **Girardot**, stationer, 174 Rue St. Jacques. This was quite a sum for the period, particularly for postage stamps which were neither very fashionable nor very much appreciated.

Finally, there were already stamp sales; as for instance *on Monday, 29th December 1865, at one o'clock, postage stamps belonging to M. E... [Josef W. Elb] were sold in Room 10 of the Hotel de la Rue Drouot. Not a very large collection as he has not bothered with it for some time, it produced 800-1,000 francs. Posters announcing the event attracted all the merchants of Paris and the bidding went well above what we had expected, to the great astonishment of the idlers and bric-a-brac merchants, who could not get over seeing gold given for a few little squares of paper that the auctioneer carried about on a huge plate. The honours of the session went to the essays and proofs of M. Riesler, which were knocked down at a relatively high price.*

By 1867 there were large numbers of collectors of postage stamps. We have been led to believe that during the first ages of philately, only young people went in for postage stamps, as a childish pastime: we have read as much many times. What a mistake! Right off the cuff, here is a gallery of eminent collectors, with their social situations added: this will show how old the passion for postage stamps really is.

Herpin was a numismatist, who rapidly took to stamp collecting, and since he joined a good literary style to his qualities of erudition, he published well-documented articles in the *Collectionneur*, but he is famous above all for creating the word *philately* in 1864, despite the bawling of those who stuck by the barbarous and hybrid word *timbromology*. *Philately* is the word now adopted by the entire world. What a disgrace for those still alive who have seen how infantile their stubbornness was. **Herpin** collected unused stamps. He sold his collection to **Philbrick**, an English lawyer, for 10,000 francs, despite admitting that it was inferior to that of his English colleague.

Here is **Herpin's** celebrated article, entitled *Baptism*:

Isn't it strange that for six or seven years we have been studying and researching postage stamps but have never thought of giving a name to this attractive occupation which brings pleasure to some and fortune to others. It is impossible to look on the word timbromanie as an acceptable term. This is really a slightly derogatory term which certain people, trying to be funny, pronounce with a sarcastic tone, though quite innocently. This is why it has been used to date, for want of a better, but it is time to banish it ignominiously, and question its very existence... Everyone has noticed that most new words have their roots in ancient words and that neologisms borrow their elements from Latin and Greek, so we shall try an excursion into one of these two languages.

Since numismatics derived its name from the Latin numisma (medal) and sphragistics (study of seals) from the Greek σφραγιζω (I seal), we may in view of the richness of this language, suggest PHILATÉLIE as expressing the idea that the odious term stigmatised above seeks to ridicule.

Philately is formed from two Greek words: φίλος (friend, lover) and ἀτελής (frank, free, when speaking of an object), the noun being ἀτελεία. Thus philately means love of studying everything connected with prepayment.

*Now since the word has been released and the newly-born has seen the light, we will ask our young and charming lady readers to be its godmothers. What!, you will say, talking Greek to young ladies? This is a queer way of pleasing them and asking for their patronage. Who knows if the very strangeness of the request will not be its best recommendation. From whom can a new idea, a new word, ask help and protection if not from young ladies who like novelties in everything, and whose generosity is rarely implored in vain by the weak. Moreover, in the name of Greek, we shall not use any of the silly affectations of **Vadius** or of our **Molière**. Thus without impudence, but also without embarrassment we ask the approval of the most beautiful half of the human race, sure that if we obtain it, we shall have that of the other half.*

Dr. Legrand is the founder of philatelic science: he in fact was the first to study watermarks and perforations, thus permitting a rational classification of issues. To measure perforations, he invented a little device whose success has been unabated: the *Odontomètre* (Perforation gauge). Alas, inventors and precursors tend to be forgotten or unrecognised. I have never seen one of these devices carrying the inscription *invented by Dr. Legrand*, though that would only be fair!

Under the transparent pseudonym of **Dr. Magnus**, **Dr. Legrand** wrote a large number of articles of the greatest interest. He owned a very fine philatelic library, and founded the still existing **Société Française de Timbrologie**, along with **Baron Arthur de Rothschild**.

But he had one whim, he hung on to his word *timbrologie*. I have had epic discussions with him on the subject. One day, I set him a poser: *Good heavens, I have forgotten my Greek*, but told me *but I have a dictionary upstairs*. I climbed upstairs, and found a venerable old book, bound in powdery full calf. I told him *We shall laugh and I'm going to prove to you that from the analysis point of view you ought to say philately*. I will not repeat my arguments (you can read them above in the article by **Herpin**), but he refused to give in, on the pretext that in Greek the expressions *Free, Free of charge* cannot be applied to correspondence! How does he know? He knew that the Greeks wrote often and at length, and that couriers carried the messages. There must have been some which were not paid for, and the addressee had to meet the cost of the journey, and others which were sent prepaid, hence the need for putting a mark on the tablet? My reasoning had no success with the good doctor, and as I am the same, we simply looked at one another and burst out laughing; that was really something!

Dr. Legrand was a likeable and courteous man with a deep love of *timbrologie*; when he became too old, he sold his collection for a very nice sum and devoted himself to his library. He died in June 1892 [actually 1912] at the age of 92 years.

Count Durrieu, then treasurer-paymaster general at Strasburg and later a member of the Institute, put together one of the finest collections in France. He died quite recently.

Finally, we must give some space to the king of collectors past and present, **Philippe de Ferrari**.

He was one of the outstanding lovers of stamps, and at the same time an eccentric par excellence. He belonged to an old Genoese family. The **Marquis de Ferrari**, a major financier and director of railway companies, lived in France from the beginning of 19th century. On leaving his native city, he made a gift of forty millions to improve the port of Genoa and so the **King** made him **Prince of Lucedio** and the **Pope** made him **Duke of Galliera**⁽¹⁾.

He married the daughter of the **Marquis de Brignollo**, former ambassador of Sardinia to France, born in 1812. In 1848 she brought into the world a feeble being who was held at the baptismal font by **Louis Philippe**, King of the French. This was a peculiar omen: a child of adultery, his godfather was the most morose and philistine sovereign of history. When a pupil at the Lycée Louis-le-Grand, he developed a liking for stamps. His mother had inherited a trifling 110 millions from her husband and was herself rich to the tune of a hundred million, and so could indulge her son's passion without danger. She often accompanied the young man to the Rue des Canettes, to a merchant who has since become famous: **Pierre Mahé**. This was about 1864.

Obviously the relationship was a cordial one, since in 1874 the son of the **Duchess of Galliera** named **Mahé** as the curator of his collections, with the agreeable task of building them up. I don't think anyone has landed such a patronage since the days of **Augustus**! This collaboration resulted in a fabulous collection, the sale of which at the Hôtel Drouot after the war produced twenty-six million francs.

- (1) **Galliera!** This name will mean nothing to many readers. Allow me to point out a little-known historical fact. After the battle of Lutzen (2nd May 1813), **Napoleon** wished to give his stepson **Eugène de Beauharnais** (already Viceroy of Italy) a new proof of his affection, and so issued the following decree (14th May): Wishing to give a striking and signal proof of our attachment to our well-loved (adoptive) son, **Prince Eugène Napoleon**, for the constant proofs of attachment he has given us and the services he has rendered us, we decree as follows: Our palace at Bologna and the land of Galliera belonging to our private domain are elevated to the status of a Duchy and this Duchy of Galliera is given in full ownership to the **Princess of Bologna, Joséphine-Maximilienne-Napoleone**, elder daughter of the **Prince Viceroy**. This **Josephine** went on to marry **King Oscar** and become **Queen of Sweden**. **Philippe de Ferrari, Duke of Galliera**, closed the history of this Duchy in a philatelic manner quite uncommon, as even a historian must agree.

How did **Ferrari** buy? Was it with discernment? We may doubt it from his way of going on. He arrived at a dealers (either **Mahé** or **Robert** generally). They would rush to him (with good reason) – Good-day, **Mr. Philippe**, they would say, for he did not like his title ever to be used (he had his reasons), they would show him a portfolio, expecting him to examine some rare specimens. Well he didn't want to know. With a trembling hand, he would slip all the stamps out of their holders, turn the pages, would cull all the stamps, and heap them all up without regard, and when he thought the heap was big enough he would say How much is that?. But **M. Philippe** they would say we shall have to reckon them up!

No point, tell me how much and at the same time he would start pulling 10-20-50 and 100 franc gold pieces out of his pockets, and make a heap of them as well, and when he thought the heap of gold equalled in value the heap of stamps, he would say There you are, then he began picking up the stamps in handfuls and stuffing them into the pockets of his overcoat and trousers without bothering about creasing or damaging them. He didn't care whether he got a strip of Mauritius or a view of Sydney. His operation finished, he left without a word!

Once he got home, he threw everything into a cardboard box and left it to his assistant to sort his acquisitions out. He was told about all the rare items: they were forged for him if necessary. He made a show of being concerned: How much – that's a lot – that's dear, sir, that's dear he would say a dozen times, but he would take the item, pay for it and sneak out like a thief or a schoolboy afraid of being scolded by his grandmother because he had spent the money intended for his savings bank on buying his fancies. This was the mentality of the famous great collector.

As for the physiological aspect of the individual, think of an almost beardless man, with scanty hair, pale eyes, avoiding eye contact, with a dull, expressionless face, going step by step along the pavement, wearing espadrilles over which fell the frayed bottoms of a shabby pair of trousers. He was wrapped in an old greenish overcoat, and his head was covered according to the season, with a Swiss admiral's cap or a Catalan beret. Under his arm he lugged an umbrella covered in a cheap cotton fabric, a bazaar article costing about 2fr.95.

Let us follow him: he walks uncertainly; he stops, hesitates about which way he ought to go, and when it comes to crossing the road he never knows whether to step off on the left foot or the right. Then he stands still, looking vague, his head slightly backwards, isolated in the midst of the bustle of Paris, Obviously, to a man of science he has all the characteristics of psychic cerebropathy; perhaps even a polyneuritic, in any event he exhibits the well-known signs of mental psychosis: he is obviously paramimetic and moreover he carries the signs, the stigmata of sexual perversion. Ecce Homo!

This description is not painted too black. I have seen him, I have studied him, I have judged him. He was simply cracked up as an eminent amateur by those who were living off him, and it was an accepted thing for them and the whole of the Press to praise the philatelic science of this good **M. Philippe**. What, this neurotic, always absent-minded, seeming to waken out of a nightmare when anyone spoke to him, with a flagrant disassociation between his ideas and his actions; what, this lunatic, dealing, buying, paying without seeming to know what he was doing, apparently only acting by reflex, could he have built up this fabulous collection? Never! There was somebody in the wings, and above all there were the three hundred thousand francs his mother gave him every month for his amusements.

He lived in the magnificent town mansion in the Rue de Varenne, with its gardens extending along the Rue Vaneau, which had belonged to the **Prince of Monaco**, where **Cavaignac** had lived in 1848, and which the **Duchess of Galliera** had placed at the disposal of the **Comte de Paris**.

Again, we may give a few historical facts. It was in this house that **Princess Amélia of Orleans** married the **Prince of Braganza**, the future **King of Portugal**, but this was done with such show, such ostentation, and the royalists were so insolent that the Government had to take severe action. A few days later, the law exiling princes who had reigned in France was in force.

The proud **Duchess** took fright this time; she broke off with all the princes and all the personages who had been dreaming of a new restoration, and even cancelled the legacy she had destined for **Princess Amélia**.

She then devoted herself to philanthropic work, and poured out money to build the museum of art behind the Trocadero that carries her name. At Clamart she built an orphanage, and there were many other liberalities which meant that when she died in 1888 her fabulous fortune had been reduced to some ten million, which she left to the **Empress Victoria of Germany** (widow of **Frederick III**). Her mansion in the Rue de Varenne was given to Austria-Hungary as a residence for their ambassador. This was a tactful way of recognising and returning the hospitality she had received in France.

She reserved a detached residence for her son on the first floor, above the stables, and it was there **Ferrari** lived. It must be said that he expressed profound contempt for his mother's fortune, and for a while even tried to live by means of his technical knowledge, for he was a student of the Ecole Centrale but he was too unsettled a character to do anything with the little he knew: he gave lessons as a private tutor and was even for a brief period an unpaid teacher at the Ecole des Sciences Politiques, but all that was at the beginning of his adult life.

He lived as if he were bearing the remorse for a whole family, and to give an idea of his mentality, we may say that he did not attend the funeral of the mother who had been so kind and generous to him. Was this in the first place a protest against the presence as leading mourners of the ambassadors of Germany and Austria, or because he could not pardon his illegitimate birth? However that may be, he broke off with his family and arranged to be adopted by an Austrian officer, the **Count de la Rénetière von Kriegsfeld**. He thus acquired Austrian nationality. He died during the war, on 20th May 1917 at Lausanne, bequeathing his collection to the Berlin Museum! Happily, a large part of his collection had been sequestered on the outbreak of war.

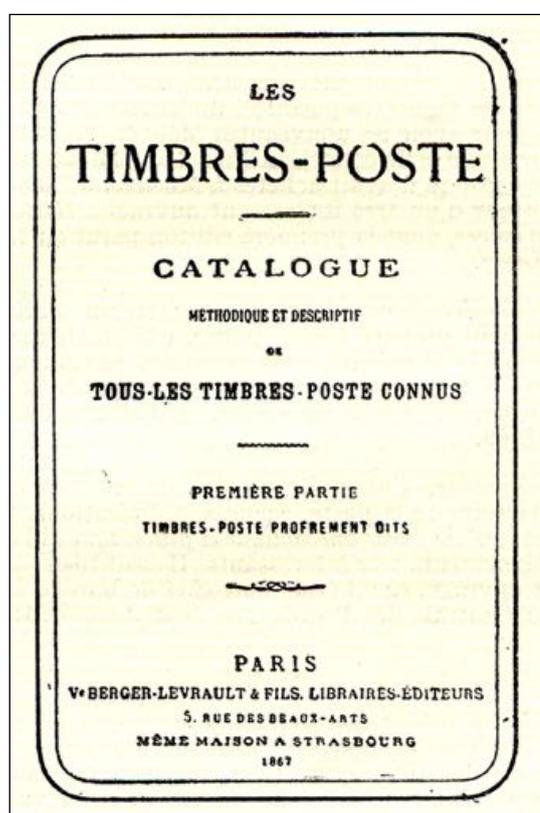
How could an intelligent patriot such as **Pierre Mahé**, who was at his side all his life, have failed to instil into him a love for France, and inspire him to leave his treasure in the country where he had studied, where he had lived almost all his life, in France in fact! Moreover, **Ferrari** himself wrote one day **Mahé** and **Moens** are my gods. Basically this was claptrap, he knew for certain they were fleecing him and making a fool of him. They called him a great stamp collector, and he appeared to live with this halo, but he did not take himself seriously. Moreover, he never looked at his stamps and if **Mahé** had not been there to sort and arrange them, they would have stayed pell-mell. What an insoluble enigma was the life of this **Philippe de Ferrari**, what a cruel enigma said the pragmatic **Paul Bourget**.

The **Caillebotte** brothers deserve to appear in our gallery. First there was **Martial**, the musician, and then his brother the artist. They possessed a considerable fortune and built up a very fine collection. Suffice it to say that after the death of the artist, **Martial** sold his collection for 100,000 francs to **Tapling**, a rich English manufacturer. The purchaser died shortly afterwards at the early age of thirty-five, and left his magnificent collection of postage stamps in his Will to the Kensington Museum in London. Superbly arranged, it is available to all visitors who can thus in one place study all the rare issues without risk of damaging the stamps (they are under glass). The two Post Office stamps are only shown by special request.

We will next enumerate the following important people: **Count Primoli**, one of the familiars of **Napoleon III**, **Court Counsellor Rousset**, **State Counsellor de Bosredon**, the author of the work on telegraphic stamps, and of the *Bibliographie Timbrologique de France et Belgique*, the famous oculist **Sichet**, **Natalis Rondot (Armand Martin)**, journalist, to whom we owe a series of well-documented articles that appeared in *Magazin Pittoresque* from 1862 to 1866, and **Donatis**, the director of an insurance company. All of them possessed very fine collections.



Berger-Levrault a publisher of Strasburg (of Nancy after the war of 1870), was an outstanding and erudite collector, as witnessed by the *Methodical and Descriptive Catalogue of all Postage Stamps* which he issued in 1867. The stamps were classified in chronological order, with the very slightest variations in design, colours, paper, watermarks and perforation. Hence, at that period he was referred to as the prince of philatelic science. The only drawback of his catalogue is that the enumerations were not set out in columns but in continuous lines. This was a printer's dodge to use less space. Before he issued his work, he showed it to **de Ferrari** and **Dr. Magnus**. This work was prefaced by an article on the organisation of a collection and a table of currency (it had xiii+147 pages, and sold for Fr3.25). **Berger-Levrault** had one fad: with imperforate stamps, he would take a block and cut away part of the stamps surrounding the one he wished to keep, so as to make quite plain that it was not perforated. He died at the age of 78, in September 1903. He was a member of the Académie Stanislas, of Nancy.



Cover page (reduced) of the *Catalogue* of Berger-Levrault.

Ernest Regnard, a fine collector, wrote some remarkable articles, and he it was who edited the catalogue of **Mme. Nicholas**, one of the first stamp merchants. The banker, **Mirabaud**, later a governor of the Bank of France, collected from 1867 onwards. He left a magnificent collection, which however very few people saw because of the difficulty of managing it. He died on 13th May 1908. His collection was sold at the Hôtel Drouot. He published a major work on the Swiss Cantonals: he possessed entire reconstituted sheets of these rare stamps.

Potiquet was an erudite amateur, who compiled the first stamp catalogue on the 21st December 1861, published by **Lacroix** (who was one of my own first publishers). This catalogue went to two editions: the first containing 1,080 stamps and 130 envelopes, the second (March 1862), 1,088 stamps and 165 envelopes.

Arthur de Rothschild began collecting stamps quite young, when he was still at high school, and then he got in touch with **Laplante** to get new issues (already!). He was soon the possessor of a fine collection including two Post Offices that he had bought from **Moens** for 1,000 francs! He is the author of a very interesting work: *History of the Letter Post*, the first edition of which was published in 1873 by **Calman-Levy**.

Justin Lallier, a collector and philatelic writer, was the author of the first album that appeared in 1863. A fifth edition was announced as early as 1865: it had coloured armorial bearings, was bound in linen, and cost 8 francs (by **Lenégre**, a Paris publisher). I possess the 8th edition, printed in brown and the elementary album that appeared in 1869.

Pierre Zaccone was concerned especially with everything relating to postal history, postmarks and cancellations. In 1867 he published in Paris *Anecdotal and Pictorial Post* which has some very interesting information. He was well-placed to write this work, since he was deputy head of the Central Postal Administration, Rue Jean-Jacques Rousseau.

We shall now go on to those who were the first to have the ingenious idea of making the new craze into a line of commerce. A very original figure from the beginnings of philately is that of **Moens**: he is worth looking at for a moment. He offers an obvious problem for the psychologist. **Moens** was quite uneducated, he could barely write his name. Nevertheless he acquired a reputation second to none as a writer. He was one of the greatest pseudo-authors that one could name along with **Shakespeare**. He was a born business man: he acquired a tidy fortune by selling postage stamps, but would have done just as well selling jam. He had two things going for him: he arrived at the right moment, then he met **Hanciau**, an accurate author who during his whole life placed his pen and his intelligence at the service of **Moens**; without **Hanciau**, the journal *Timbre-Poste* would never have appeared and, consequently, no big dealer.

I knew **Moens** as a second-hand bookseller in the Galerie Bortier in Brussels. It was a small shop: there were boxes of cheap books, Liège Almanacs, with various other stuff on the shelves. Sheets of white paper displaying postage stamps were stuck up in the windows.

Moens was born in 1833 at Tournai, and, given a job in a bookshop when he was quite young. He then opened a little shop in 1850 where he sold bargain books. Not without resourcefulness, he tried selling stamps, his first attempts were successful and he got the idea of importing new issues from their country of origin. He found in **Hanciau** an assiduous hard worker, a modest and devoted collaborator willing to sink his own personality to the extent that the philatelic works that appeared carried the name of **Moens** alone.

Timbre-Poste was the intermediary via which all the philatelic hopes of the epoch converged on Brussels. We must admit it had a fabulous success but we must regret that it was inspired by a not very Francophile spirit. **Moens** had a constant tendency to denigrate everything French, everything done, printed or stated in France. Moreover, he got it accepted as gospel that only he had the right to announce new issues and write about stamps. How many erroneous articles have found their way into the columns of this curious periodical. And one should read with relish the slanging matches he had with **Pierre Mahé**, who did at least write himself all the articles he signed, and with **Arthur Maury**, who wrote articles of the greatest interest and had the modesty not to sign them.

All this period has a crazy gaiety for the researcher who can read and understand, and who also knows something about the underbelly of philately ...

Moens died in 1908. He gave up business from 1900 onwards: the liquidation of his business in 1899 produced more than a million!

We now come to **Pierre Mahé**, who was one of the first and most celebrated of stamp merchants. During his life he enjoyed the reputation of an eminent philatelist. Born into a modest family in Paris in January 1833, he had to go to work at the age of thirteen. He started as an errand boy with a music publisher in the Boulevard Bonne-Nouvelle, then he joined **Maison Turgis**, a maker of religious images. Very active, intelligent and studious, whilst learning the trade, he read a great deal and attempted to complete his somewhat rudimentary education. He became head of manufacturing, but he soon gave that up to set up on his own account as stamp merchant in a flat in the Rue des Canettes in 1861. His audacity was met by success ... *audaces fortunat juvat* [Audacity favours the young], and he had the good fortune to number amongst his first clients **Philippe de Ferrari**, who accompanied by his mother the **Duchess of Galliera** came buying stamps on a magnificent scale. Moreover, **M. Philippe** later made him curator of his collection, and his habitual supplier. After living in the Rue de Châteaudun, then the Rue de Clichy, he installed himself in the Rue de Varenne, two steps from the Hôtel de Monaco which housed the famous collection.

Mahé was man of great loyalty, and absolute integrity in his dealings; he studied stamps and wrote with a facile pen. In excellent articles written with verve, he managed several times to pillory that unbearable **Hanciau**, otherwise **Moens**, whose howlers ceased to count.

He founded *Timbrophile*, a journal for postage stamps, the first number of which appeared on the 15th November 1864. It contains remarkable articles signed by **Lallier**, **Magnus (Dr. Legrand)**, and himself, since he did not shy from literary work. In 1892, he started the *Questionneur Timbrophilique*, a question-and-answer publication which did not have the success he had the right to expect. In 1863, he published the *Manual for Stamp Collectors*, and in 1908, a very interesting book of reminiscences: *Stamp Merchants of Yesterday*, now out of print.

He was one of my first contributors when I started the *Timbre-Poste* with the lamented **Charles Mendel**, but he was old and difficult in technical discussions. He often took his wishes for realities.

Mahé was an outstanding philatelic figure, and had the esteem of all collectors, but, an odd thing, he had a horror of philatelists and philately: *suum cuique!* [to each his own!]

He died, comfortably off, at the age of 82 in March 1893.

Baillieu, a bookseller at 43 Quai des Grands-Augustins, was the author of a catalogue published in 1863 under the title *Guide to Postage Stamps for Collectors, or Nomenclature of Postage-Stamps Adopted in the Various Countries of the Universe (sic)*. This catalogue listed the 1,057 stamps issued up to 1862, but did not give their sale prices. There were soon a second and third edition (1865); this last indicated the prices for each category. The Cape wood engravings were given at 4 francs apiece, all the first imperforate Ceylon stamps were priced from 25 centimes to 5 francs for the two-shilling issue. The Baton Rouge from the United States was worth 25 centimes. The 1849 stamps of France were 10 centimes to 50

centimes for the 1 franc carmine. All the stamps from the European states varied between 25 centimes and 3 francs. This third edition gave 2,120 stamps. **Bailleu's** shop soon had lots of customers. He was one of the first to have the bright idea of writing to French Consuls abroad to send him the new issues. This was a success.

Mme. Nicolas is another interesting figure from this remote epoch (for philately, of course). She ran a reading room in Rue Taitbout, and her collector readers prompted her to get in some stamps. She got together a clientele and amongst her fervent supporters were **Potiquet** and **Herpin**. She even published a catalogue from the pen of **Regnard**.

Roussin worked as a stamp merchant from 1863. An overseer of the Temple Bourse, he had occasion to buy a job lot of stamps of all nations amongst a heap of old papers, so went straight on to be a merchant. He assiduously frequented the Stamp Bourse at the Tuileries and built up a stock. He first set up in the Boulevard Barbès and then transferred to Passage de Havre, where I knew him. In January 1874 he founded *Ami des Timbres*, which did not close till the death of this excellent man, of rare probity, whose loss was regretted by all his friends (1902).

Edard de Laplante was employed at the Prefecture of Police. He had a fine collection of stamps which he showed at the 1867 Exhibition (in class 1889). He was curator of the celebrated **de Saulcy** Collection. **Saulcy** was an eminent polytechnician and archaeologist, a member of the Institute, to whom we owe some absolutely remarkable works. He owned practically all the stamps known at this date, in the unused state. **de Saulcy** died in 1880.

Edard de Laplante was a Marseilles man with ideas. To be the first in the dealer's yearbook, he had the ingenious idea of modifying his name and calling himself **Adard**. He was an unremitting numismatist, and came naturally to stamp collecting. He published a synoptic catalogue in 1863; it only went to one edition. He finished his days growing vines in Algeria. He was a rather difficult character, for **Regnard** speaks of him as follows in little-known documents: *Don't think I want to tell you he was pleasant to deal with or that he scattered rare stamps amongst his clients with a generous hand. No, on the contrary, I cannot hide it from you that he was generally in an unbearable mood and you can be sure you will never find in his home anything whose possession could excite the least ardent of your desires. But then, you will say, why recommend him? Precisely because he was insupportable, and because it is rare to meet a dealer with this quality, and he was so awful that it was really worth the trouble of studying him at close quarters with attention. He was a curiosity.* (Le Timbre-Poste, June 1913).

Valette was a nice old fellow, a dealer in antiquities established at 32 Rue Saint-Sulpice. Erudite and a scholar, he contributed to the magazines *Science* and the *Bazar Parizer*. He came by chance to philately, and sold stamps in a happy-go-lucky way without bothering too much about their degree of rarity. He is the author of a *Manual for the Collector of Postage Stamps*, which deserves a moment's attention if only from the point of view of pure curiosity. Moreover, he signed his manual in this way: **Fois V*****, of the Ministry of the Interior, author of researches on the study and natural and prognostical classification of human knowledge.

This manual was in two parts. In the first we read chapters devoted to the following matters:

1. a work on the origin of postage stamps and the taste for collecting
2. collectors and collections
3. the commercial price of stamps

4. frauds, and counterfeits practiced in the stamp trade⁽¹⁾
5. exchanges and the petty trade of stamp lovers
6. how to clean old or stuck-down postage stamps and get them into a fit state to be placed in a collection
7. the classification of postage stamps – a word on the form to be given to albums for collections.

(1) Already!

The second part is a general, analytical and alphabetical nomenclature of the postage stamps issued by the various states of the world. This nomenclature, in tabular form (we reproduce a page of it as a curiosity) only mentions the stamps in vague terms and says nothing about their commercial value, but in the end it does give some idea, and at this date it was easy to build up an almost complete collection at a very low cost. The brochure finishes with genealogical trees absolutely as if it were a question of a *Tree of Jesse*. We reproduce the one for France.

— 35 —

ÉTATS qui ont créé des timbres-poste.	NOMBRE des timbres qui ont cours.	EFFIGIES et EMBLÈMES		VALEUR d'émission de ch. timbre.	FORME et couleur de l'impression des timbres et du papier.
		des timbr.- poste progran. dits.	des timbres- cave- loppes.		
BRUNSWICK (DUCHÉ DE).	43	Nom, ar- moiries.	"	1, 2, 3 silb.	R. Rose, bleu et brique.
		Id.	"	1/3, 4/3, 1, 2, 3 s.	Cach., blanc, orange, bleu rose.
		"	"	1/4, 1 s.	Cachou, jaun
		Armoi- ries.	"	1, 2, 3 silb.	Jaune, bleu, rose.
BRUNSWICK (NOUVEAU). Possess. angl. de l'Amér. du Nord.	9	Nom, ar- moiries.	"	3, 6 p., 1 sh.	R. bistre, jaune, viol.
		c. de fer.	"	1 c.	Noir.
		Effig. de la reine.	"	5, 10 c.	Vert, rouge.
		b. à vap. Pr. de Galles.	"	124/2 c. 174/2 c.	Bleu. Noir.
BUENOS-AYRES, et Voy. Argentine (Con- sédération.)	40	Nom et vaiss.	"	1, 2, 4, 5 peso.	R. Pap. blan. Bleu, bleu, rouge, brun.
		Effigie, liberté.	"	1, 4, 5 peso.	Bistre, sien- ne, brun.
CALÉDONIE (NOUVELLE). Col. fr. de l'Océanie.	1	Nom et effigie.	"	40 cent.	R. Papier blanc. Noir.
CANADA Possess. angl. de l'Amér. du Nord.	49	Nom et effigie.	"	1/2 p., 6, 6 p., 40 p.	R. rose, noir, vert, bleu.
		Castor.	"	3 p. 5 c.	Rouge, roug.
		Effigie.	"	1, 40, 12 4/2, 17 c.	Rose, noir, vert, bleu.
		" Effigie.	"	5, 10, 12 1/2 c.	Marron, bleu, noir.

Page from the Valette catalogue, showing the classification of issues

But there was also an attempt at colour classification; this difficult problem⁽²⁾ which has concerned people for so long is very curious from two points of view: the first is that colours were already very difficult for the editors of catalogues to describe clearly, and the second shows the pointlessness of the attempt.

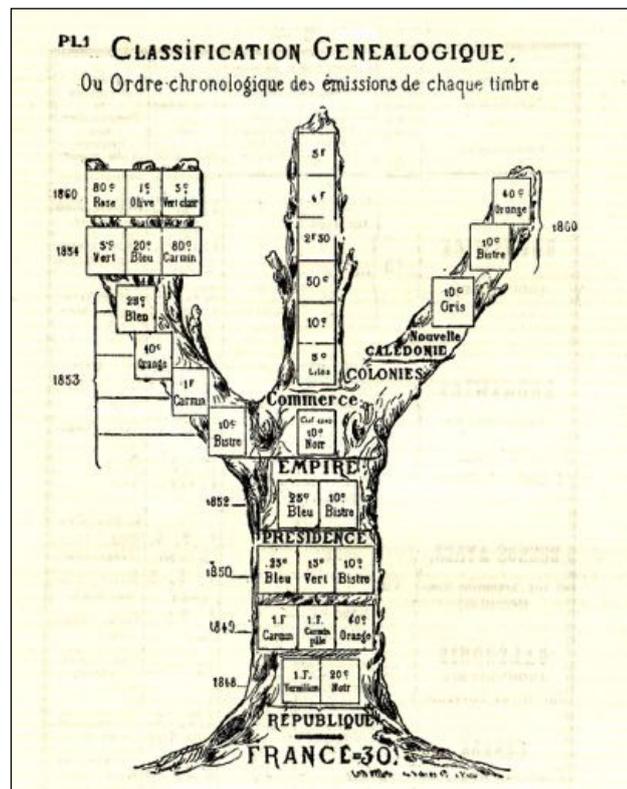
(2) The **Stanley Gibbons Company** published a table of colours. For the classification of Greek stamps, the author of this article has provided a simple and easy to construct classification.

As for the text, it has points of interest, especially from the retrospective point of view: it will be seen that many of his reflections have not been replaced even today.

The author first seems to evaluate the quantity of stamps:

It results from researches carried out to date that about twelve hundred different postage stamps are known and exist today. They are distributed amongst a hundred and twenty-five nations or possessions of the various countries of the world, but we do not know any collection, even those with the highest reputations and the greatest numbers, that has reached this number.

We have seen collections formed at great expense and with the greatest pains, which illustrate the good taste and persistence of their possessor, but none of them has reached the figure of a thousand, and we should be very grateful for and would look on as very remarkable, any collection which could show us more than a thousand different stamps. It goes without saying we do not mean those made up solely of variants on the same stamp, nor of essays, but simply of differences in shapes, values and positive colours.



How Valette gave the table for a country's issues

He then goes on to deal with the commercial price of postage stamps:

In considering the most rational bases to use for determining the sale price of postage stamps, we have the following facts:

There are two natural divisions or distinct categories: 1. New stamps, i.e. bought at their face value as determined by the issuing government; 2. Used stamps, i.e. those that have been cancelled or stamped by employees of the Administration, and hence cannot be used any more except in collections.

In general, and for stamps in the first category, it seems to us that the price of each new stamp ought to be the nominal and intrinsic value put on it by the issuing government, plus charges for obtaining them, correspondence and commission, which will depend on how far away the country is, and the difficulty of getting hold of the stamps.

We now have to decide and determine as reasonably as possible the price for old or withdrawn stamps, whether obsolete or used, and which are often the most expensive in the collection.

A priori, we think the price the collector should pay for this category of stamps should be fixed in general at half the original price of issue, and at least should not exceed this value.

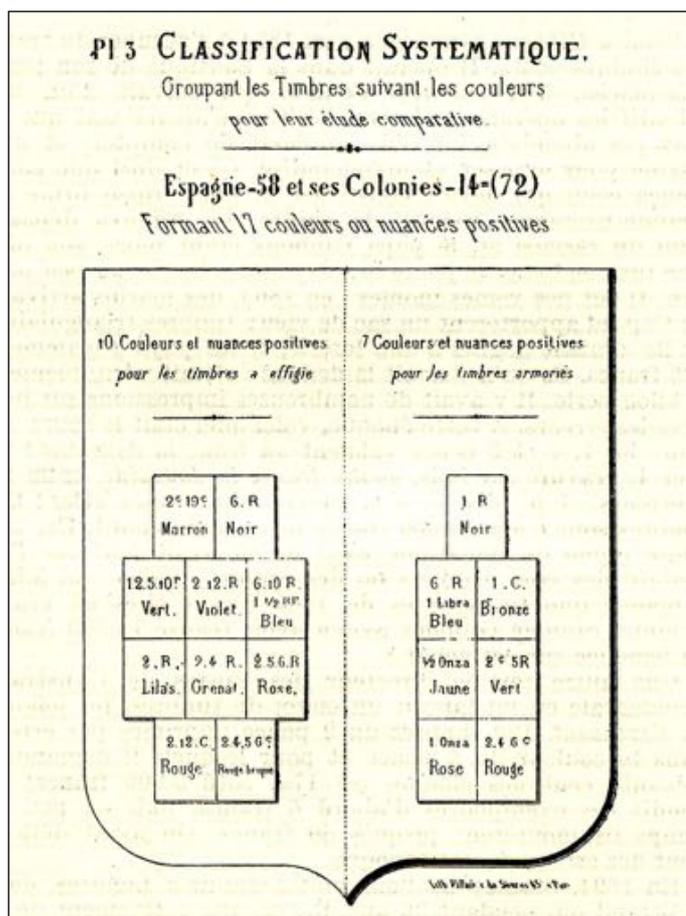
However, since there is no rule without exception, we admit that the rarity, age, or even novelty of a stamp and above all the eagerness, the impatience to be ahead of everyone else in possessing it, can help to increase the price arbitrarily. But it is no less true that cupidity has often exploited these circumstances in an indecent way, with certain old or new stamps supposedly rare, being sold at totally exaggerated prices.

To sum up, we believe that the price of cancelled stamps, even the rarest, should not exceed two francs, and this figure is already being used as the basis for postage stamp sales at the collector's shop, 32 Rue Saint-Sulpice, instead of the 4, 5, 10, 20 and even 35 francs at which certain rare stamps have been sold in both Brussels and Paris. Hence, we advise collectors, whenever they are faced with an exaggerated price for a stamp, i.e. one exceeding 2 francs, to wait for another chance which will not be long in coming.

Even at this primitive epoch of philately, when the number of stamps was so minimal, forgers had appeared and were seeking a living through fraud.

Since old stamps had become rare, means of counterfeiting them were sought. We cannot warn collectors too strongly against frauds and counterfeits of all kinds with which industry and cupidity will try to dupe them. Though the stamp trade is new, it is far from exempt from this sort of thing.

And this is one of the reasons why we have eliminated from our general nomenclature, all essays and recommend their elimination from all collections: 1. Because they were never issued, and remain valueless; 2. Because this kind of stamp is easiest to counterfeit, and most profitable and riskless. One should also be on guard against what are called Austrian stamps, since these are amongst the easiest to counterfeit.



How Valette classified stamps

Though no exchange societies had appeared, exchanges were used in building up collections.

Exchange being above all a convention, all this is conditional, and depends on the personal interest and the reciprocal convenience of each exchanger.

It even happens that both are satisfied and feel they have gained by the exchange, even though one of them has almost always lost materially.

Let us give an example to show what we mean. Someone offered us an old Brazilian stamp for a 10 centimes French Republic. Obviously the one who gave up the Brazilian lost by it, and the one who gave the ten-centimes gained; but the giver of the Brazil happened to have fifty others in reserve, whereas the 10-centimes Republic was missing from his collection. Obviously, he was also the gainer and had reason to be satisfied.

But Man is the same everywhere, from Paris to Peking, and his childhood days are marked by the same weaknesses, the same mistakes, the same faults. The most useful and praiseworthy things are almost always open to criticism, since they always have their vulnerable side, that is to say their abuses, their defeats and their vices.

And this is what he says about the famous Stamp Bourse:

Like the Stock Market in the Rue Vivienne, where the financial destiny of France is controlled, the Tuileries and Luxembourg Gardens have meetings, on Thursdays as a rule, of dealers in and exchangers of stamps, whose faces and bearing offer a piquant interest to the observer who wishes to understand human nature.

And even though the doings in these garden bourses are much less dangerous, and do not involve the often fatal consequences of the Paris Stock Market, they are no less interesting to study, since this little bourse for juveniles is in its way a path to the bourse for older people, middle-aged and upwards.

How do you put a stamp into your collection and in what state?

A stamp can only get dirtied in two ways: 1. By stamping with oil or crossing-out with ink by public employees; 2. By dust, mud or other foreign substances which have soiled it accidentally.

We know of amateurs who try to get rid of both sorts of soiling. However, to get rid of oil and ink they are obliged to use acids and active salts such as Epsom Salts, bleaching liquid, chlorine, etc., it is to be feared that the colour of the stamp will be fundamentally altered during this delicate operation, which calls for great attentiveness and careful proportioning and duration of the action, or of the bath into which the soiled stamps are put.

Hence our advice is to leave oil marks on stamps as they are, since they are generally not extensive, are neat and well-preserved. However, if a stamp has been marked by fingers, dust, or mud, it should always be cleaned, first with plain water, and if that does not do the trick, with a little Javel [weak bleach]. In this case, as before, it should be rubbed gently, even in a bath, with the skin of the finger. It should never be touched with the nails, or with any hard object, for fear of tearing it.

When the stamp has been cleaned and dried between two sheet of blotting paper, it should be mounted.

Finally, the question of the *substratum* does not escape the editor of the brochure:

We cannot finish this first part of the Manual without saying something about our ideas of the form to be given to albums devoted to stamp collections.

We have noticed that in general the form commonly used for this is the oblong shape of small music albums, opened horizontally instead of vertically (like ordinary octavo volumes). This oblong shape is good for albums of drawings or music, but is not the most suitable or the most attractive for stamp albums.

We thus believe it should be completely abandoned and replaced by a large 8° format. This is also the one we have adopted for the tables or examples of special classifications given at the end of the book.

It might perhaps be both useful and desirable for stamp albums to be made with loose leaves⁽¹⁾ which can be changed about at will and enable all the alterations and additions to be made which discoveries and successive additions render necessary.

(1) This has been done by **Yvert & Cie**, we know with what success.

Stanley Gibbons began to deal in stamps in about 1854. He worked in the shop of his father, a pharmacist in Plymouth. The latter followed with an attentive eye the doings of his son and heir. Then, seeing that his trade was growing, gave him a corner of the counter and a window to show his merchandise. Thus began what grew into the largest firm in Great Britain. Soon this business exceeded that of the chemist, and when papa **Gibbons** died his premises were sold and young **Stanley** went and set up farther off. He had extraordinary luck: in 1863, some sailors arrived from the Cape and brought him a bag of old triangular stamps which they had won in a lottery: he paid them a handsome 125 francs. What he had there was a real treasure trove. There were numerous wood engravings with errors. At that period the prices for Capes were as follows: the 1, 4 and 6 pence were worth a franc a dozen, the 1 and 4 as wood engravings, four francs a dozen, finally the 2 errors, 1p blue and 4p red, five francs apiece! These stamps cost 30,000 francs now. It is worth noting that you could have as many as you wanted of regular stamps or errors: a fact which leads us to suppose that the stamps of 1861 were printed in large numbers. Stanley Gibbons claimed to have made 12,500 francs profit on this purchase!

Another time, the Postmaster-General of Western Australia sent him a batch of stamps and included, *with apologies*, 120 of the 2 pence stamps printed by mistake in the colour of the 6 pence, for which he asked sixty centimes each (number 17a, price 5,000 francs). He sold these specimens for 6 francs at first, but in a short time they went up to 50 francs. There was already a liking for errors at this period.

In 1894 **Stanley Gibbons** transferred to London, to the Strand, where for 36 years he actively carried on this extraordinary trade, creating remarkable publications like *Stanley Gibbons Monthly* and *Weekly*, and a catalogue which is a miracle of accuracy and philatelic information. He retired in 1890 and died at the age of 72 in 1913.

Arthur Maury began to feel the mania for collecting when he was quite young, barely out of childhood. He admitted it himself: in his desk at boarding school he had a complete menagerie fitted: a field-mouse, a sparrow, a lizard and some snails!, he even had a fish in a bottle! One day at the Stamp Bourse a friend asked whether his father got letters from abroad, and in which case, could he have the stamps, and thus his interest was all at once aroused. A short while afterwards he saw a street placard for the *Postage Stamp Manual* (the one by **Potiquet**); he got it, read it, and his path was settled: he resolved to start collecting and soon, to start dealing. He asked his father to let him have part of a window to show his duplicates. This little trade was most profitable, and so he gave up glove making to devote himself entirely to stamp dealing. He settled first at 5 Rue de Richelieu, then when given notice, from there he moved to 25 Rue Le Peletier (opposite the Opera, where he had a very busy little shop). Finally, at the end of 1869, he moved to 80 Rue Saint-Lazare (where the **Maison Pavoille** stands today) which became a centre for all collectors. In 1864 he founded the *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, which still appears and thus finds itself in the position of the oldest philatelic journal. In July 1891 he opened a huge shop on the Boulevard Montmartre, to the stupefaction of all of the shopkeepers of the quarter, who could not

imagine that such a big place was needed to sell little squares of paper. His first catalogue, dated December 1864, carried the notation *from Maury Junior, 5, Rue de Richelieu, with a branch at 52, Rue Napoléon, Boulogne-sur-Mer!*

The name of **Maury** became a symbol: for a long time he personified philately since he was one of the first people to adopt this term. The variety of albums he created attracted a large clientele of young people who later became major collectors.

He was a pleasant, polite man, an unremitting worker, with a great deal of intelligence and sharpness, sufficiently skilful with the language to publish interesting articles from time to time. He published a large number of remarkable studies, such as his *History of the French Postage Stamp*, his *Catalogue of Postmarks* and a historical study on the *Gallic Cock*, since he had an obsession: he wanted the cock to become the emblem of France on all stamps. He died, very rich, on 1st December 1907.

Vervelle, born in 1842, began as a stationer in the Rue Jacob; as he had a rather large shop window, one of his friends, a keen stamp collector asked him to exhibit some of his duplicates and act as his go-between. After a few days, the bystanders were amazed to see a display of four to five hundred stamps. This was mentioned at the Stamp Bourse and there was a rush on the stationer's shop which he did not appreciate. **Vervelle** did not hesitate, he became a dealer, ordered some headed paper, and by the 1867 Exhibition he was already very well known and was doing a really nice amount of business. In 1874, he was the cause of a lively row: he asked for admission to the Société Française de Timbrologie, but they did not want to accept dealers! He insisted, and so did others, such as **Roussin** and **Gruat**, and finally they were admitted.

Vervelle is famous throughout the world for having discovered the 1 franc pale vermilion which bears his name. Here is this story in brief: when **Hulot** died in 1892, his son was bothered by all the papers he found at his father's. Sheets of stamps, essays, proof sheets, etc. At this time, **Hulot** was secretary to the numismatist **Hoffmann**. He got in touch with **Hulot** junior and finally suggested **Vervelle** should buy the whole lot of papers for 25,000 francs. This was accepted, because nobody really knew what was in there. There was in particular a sheet of 145 of the 1 franc vermilion, dull in colour, with the tête-bêche. The block of eight stamps that included this rarity was sold to **Philippe de Ferrari** for 3,800 francs*.

* See for the history of postage stamps, the work by **Georges Brunel** *Issues of French postage stamps from 1849 to 1900* (published by **Emile Pavoille**).

Vervelle died in August 1916. He left the reputation of being loyal, capable in business, and very affable. He was a great authority on surcharged stamps from the French colonies, since he followed them as they were issued.



Vervelle. A caricature by Eugène Ringot

From the first appearance of *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* and *Timbrophile* in 1864, these periodicals published well-documented articles of the greatest possible interest. We may cite from *Collectionneur*: Essays; Unused and cancelled; Studies on the Philippines and the island of Mauritius, by **Herpin**, an article on watermarks by **Maury**, and above all the article on the creation of the word *Philately* by **Herpin** (See earlier). Return stamps by **Dr. Magnus**. As early as 1866 **Maury** published the memoirs of a stamp dealer! From *Timbrophile*, remarkable articles by **Dr. Magnus (Dr. Legrand)**, On the watermarks and papers used in the fabrication of postage stamps; On the classification of the stamps of Victoria; On the stamps of Natal; Reprints, The arrangement of an album; by **Philippe de Ferrari**, On Cape stamps unused and cancelled; by **Regnard**, and numerous articles by **Pierre Mahé** and **Rives de Seine** (pseudonym of **Captain Belleville**).

Polemics broke out between **Mahé** and **Moens**, first on the topic of watermarks, and then on a mass of other subjects. The issue for June 1867 contained the epistolary duel between **Mahé** and **Moens** on the stamps of Moresnet (see L'Écho, number 563 of 31st October 1918: *Story of two prophets*.)

To give yet another idea of the flourishing state of Philately in 1867, we will give a summary view of what appeared at the Universal Exhibition.

Great Britain: in the showcase of **De La Rue & Co.**, one could see the stamps of Bermuda, Vancouver, Ceylon, Natal, Malta, New South Wales, Jamaica, British Columbia, Italy, Belgium, Hong Kong; plus fiscal stamps with those of **Joubert**; fiscal stamps with embossed engravings. Statistics for the colonies indicate the letters received and sent:

In 1851 – 90,000 and 67,000

In 1865 – 980,000 and 930,000

For newspapers:

In 1851 – 117,000 and 60,000

In 1865 – 1,800,000 and 1,110,000

The **American Bank Note [Co.]** of New York showed stamps from Hidalgo in Mexico, The United States, El Salvador, Brazil, and bank-notes.

The Sandwich Islands showed their first stamps.

Finland, Russia and Germany, showed postage stamps, local stamps and envelopes. There were three stamps in use for the Low Countries at that time, Belgium being a little richer.

M. Barre and **Hulot** showed French and Greek postage stamps, with essays, matrices and galvanoplastic plates.

In the equipment class, there were many interesting items, engraving rollers, perforators, plates and copper-plate machines, lever presses.

To return to our study, we have drawn up a chronological table of the earliest remarkable events in Philately. This will show what efforts of classification, organization, popularisation and publication had already been made at the dawn of stamp collecting.

Calendar of Sensational Events up to 1867

1837	First work on postage stamps by Rowland Hill : the <i>Penny Postage</i>
1840: 5 th May	The first stamped envelope is issued in England
1840: 6 th May	The first postage stamp is issued in England
1841	The first collector appears to be M. Vetzels , of Lille, who began collecting postage stamps right from their origin
1847: October	The first error is that of the <i>Post Office</i> [Mauritius]
1849	The first tête-bêche appears in the French issue
1852	The first stamp exhibition is organised at Brussels by Van der Meulen
1854: 8 April	The first surcharge is made in Mauritius
1857	The first stamped band (wrapper) is used in the United States
1860	Collecting develops amongst schoolboys particularly, and a Stamp Bourse is set up at the Tuileries on Sundays, first near the statue of Diana, then behind the merry-go-round
1861	The first telegraph stamp is used in the English Indies
1861	The first catalogue, from Potiquet , appears in Paris, announced by posters all over Paris

- 1861 Actual date for the start of stamp collecting
- 1862: June In the *Magazin Pittoresque*, **Natalis Rondot** begins a long study of the postage stamps of all nations of the globe, and carries it on till 1867. The amount of information already given at this date is surprising. It should be pointed out that the name given for the author is the pseudonym of **Armand Martin**, a top ranking employee of the postal administration
- 1862: June The first issue appears of **Moen's** *Timbre-Poste*, which will not cease publication till 1900.
- 1862: June The first edition of the **Lallier** album appears in Paris, from the publisher Lenègre, 35 Rue Bonaparte.
- 1862 In London, the first philatelic journal is *The Monthly Advertiser*.
- 1862 The first book on philately appears in Brussels, *Falsification of Postage Stamps*, by **Moens**.
- 1863 The first guide for collectors was that of **Baillieu** (this was in effect a catalogue)
- 1864: June **Arthur Maury** launches his large-format *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*. It appears like this for three issues, then from the fourth it appears in square octavo, and the three first numbers are reprinted in this format. This magazine is still current, and is thus the oldest, since it is the only one that has lasted
- 1864: 15th **Pierre Mahé** publishes his famous *Timbrophile*, containing very important
November articles as we have seen above
- 1864: 15th **Herpin**, in a very discerning article, creates the word *Philately* (c.f.
November *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, number 5)
- 1864 The first advertisement offering a collection of stamps appears in a catalogue of autographs published by **M. Laverdat**
- 1865 The **Pierre Mahé** catalogue appears
- 1865 **Hippolyte Boyer**, receiver of posts at Marennes, publishes a historical account of postage stamps
- 1865 A group of young people in Nevers founds the first philatelic exchange society
- 1865 **M. Philbrick**, an English lawyer, buys the **Herpin** collection for 10,000 francs
- 1865: July The French Philatelic Society is founded in Paris, with **M. de Saulcy** as Honorary President, **Herpin** as President, and **Regnard** as Secretary
- 1865: 29 First sale by auction at the Hôtel Drouot. Essays were knocked down at high
December prices
- 1866 The English catalogue is published in London. It was due to **Dr Gray**, Director of the British Museum
- 1866 **Hulot**, printer of the first French postage stamps, retires this year
- 1867: **Berger-Levrault** issues his systematic catalogue of 3,500 stamps, preceded
September by a brief account of the organisation of a collection, and containing a table of currencies
- 1867 At the Universal Exhibition in Paris, there were many exhibits relating to posts and stamps
- 1867 **Arthur Maury** recommends little hinges for keeping stamps in albums

The study of Philately does not take place without its economic aspect. In the following table we have listed some hundred good stamps, for which we give the prices from 1868 to 1928. Our calculations are based on:

- a) The constant rise in the price of the stamps
- b) Comparison of the capital sums used to purchase these stamps

Thus, in 1868, their actual value was about 1,000 francs. Ten years later, this sum was already ten times as large, reaching 40,000 francs in 1908 and 760,000 francs in 1928.

The progression is thus – 1, 10, 40, 760.

Interest on capital: 1,000 francs would have produced 2,650 francs in 1888, 7,050 francs in 1908 and 18,700 francs in 1928.

Stamps known in (Numbers from Yvert & Tellier Catalogue)	1868	1888	1908	1928
Antigua: 2, 3	2	6	5	300
Argentina: 8, 9, 10	10	30	300	15,000
Argentina: 11, 12, 13	2	5	15	500
Australia, West: 2, 3, 4, 4b	16	60	300	11,000
Australia, South: 1, 2, 3, 4	6	10	100	5,000
Bavaria: 1, 7, 8	2	8	35	2,000
Bremen: 1 to 6, 8, 9	5	30	270	5,600
Brazil: 1, 2, 3	17	20	60	2,000
Buenos-Aires: 1 to 5	80	300	1,500	42,000
Cape: 7, 8, 7b, 8b	60	200	5,000	75,000
Two Sicilies, Naples: 8, 9	60	150	500	17,000
Spain: 1 to 5	75	110	150	7,000
Finland: 1, 2	20	5	75	3,000
France: 1 to 7	20	100	300	10,000
Greece: 1 to 6	3	12	60	2,500
British Guyana: 2, 3, 4	90	400	2,000	45,000
British Guyana: 5, 6, 13, 14	120	1,000	3,000	25,000
Hamburg: 1 to 7	3	10	240	1,200
English Indies: 26	1	10	20	200
Luxemburg: 1, 2, 3 to 11	5	15	60	3,000
Mauritius: 3 and 4	10	300	600	15,000
Mexico: 1 to 5	20	20	20	1,200
Moldavia: 1 to 4	25	2,500	10,000	190,000
Montevideo: 1, 2, 3	20	100	250	10,000
Natal: 1 to 7	50	1,200	3,000	70,000
New Brunswick: 1, 2, 3	30	200	500	13,000
New Grenada (Columbia): 1, 2, 3	10	20	25	800
New Grenada (Columbia): 10 to 14	10	10	150	3,500
Oldenburg: 1 to 4	3	10	60	3,200
Peru: 1 to 3	30	15	65	4,000
Philippines: 1 to 4	70	100	250	12,000

Reunion: 1, 2	200	500	2,400	80,000
St. Thomas-La Guaira: 1, 2	1	2	5	500
St. Vincent: 1, 2, 3, 5	3	10	35	1,000
Saxony: 1	3	50	150	9,000
Schleswig: 1, 2	1	15	70	1,500
Shanghai 1 to 5	6	15	150	3,500
Switzerland (Basle)	3	50	125	6,000
Switzerland (Zurich): 9, 10	2	80	300	10,000
Newfoundland: 1 to 9	20	2,000	3,000	50,000
Newfoundland: 22	1	2	25	400
Trinidad: 7, 8, 9	30	70	180	4,500
Turkey: 1, 2, 3	4	80	50	850
Victoria: 1, 2, 3	5	12	25	1,500
Wurttemberg: 1 to 5	3	4	25	1,500
Rounded Totals	1,000	10,000	40,000	760,000

We can appreciate these enormous differences better if we look at the following figures:

	1868	1888	1908	1928
Value of the stamps	1	10	40	760
Value of the capital invested with compound interest	1	2.65	7	18.7

Collecting stamps is therefore, as well as one of the most instructive and interesting occupations, one of the best investments, but we must bear in mind following maxim:

Care, Patience, Perseverance.

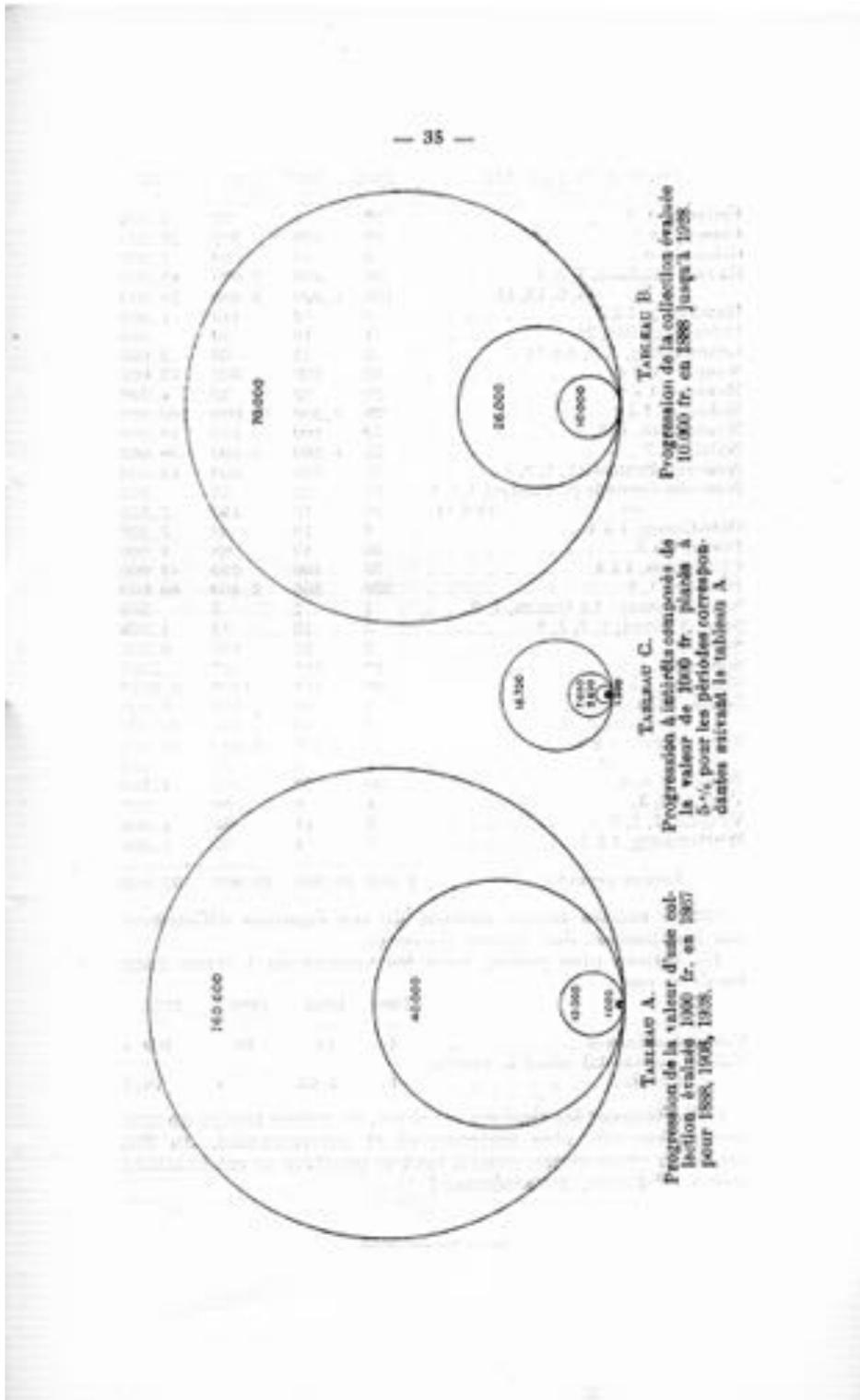


Tableau A

Progression in value of a collection valued at 1,000 francs in 1867, for 1888, 1908, 1928.

Tableau B

Progression of a collection valued at 10,000 francs in 1888 to 1928. [I am at a loss to understand how this differs from **Tableau A.**]

Tableau C

Progression at compound interest of 1,000 francs invested at 5% for the above periods.



HENRI



F. LEGEND



Martial GALLAND



Philippe de FERRANT



Bernard-Lévyault



Morin



de Saugy



Pierre Mami

INDEX

This document contains a mass of historical data about early philatelists, but lacks an index. Accordingly, I have compiled an index to the personalities mentioned in the translation. Wherever possible, I have omitted non-philatelists but have included those persons about whom I am not certain. If the reference includes informative biographical material, the reference is followed by (biog) and if a photograph is provided (photo). If the reference is to the illustration, it is followed by (illus). The page numbering refers to the translation page numbers at the top left of each page. Data in square brackets to complete names have been added by me (BJB).

	<u>A</u>	
American Bank Note Company		23
	<u>B</u>	
Baillieu, [Alexander]		13, 24
Barre, [Albert]		23
Belleville, Capt.		22
Benoiton, Fanfan		3, 4
Berger-Levrault, [François]		5, 11 (biog), (illus), 24, 29 (photo)
Bosredon, [Phillipe] de		10
Boyer, Hippolyte		24
	<u>C</u>	
Caillebotte, [Georges]		10
Caillebotte, Martial		10, 28 (photo)
Calman-Levy,		12
	<u>D</u>	
De La Rue & Company		23
Donatis, [A.]		5, 10
Durrieu, Count		7
	<u>E</u>	
Elb, Josef W.		5
	<u>F</u>	
Ferrari, Philippe de		7 (biog), 11, 13, 21, 22, 28 (photo)
	<u>G</u>	
Gibbons, Stanley (-1913)		20 (biog)
Girardot,		5
Gray, Dr.		24
Gruat, [Père]		21
	<u>H</u>	
Hanciau, [Louis]		12, 13
Herpin, [G.]		5, 6 (biog), 14, 22, 24, 28 (photo)
Hulot,		21, 23, 24
	<u>J</u>	
Joubert, [J. Ferdinand]		23
	<u>L</u>	
Lacroix,		11
Lallier, Justin		12, 13, 24
Laplante, Adard de (pseudonym of Edard de Laplante)		
Laplante, Edard de		12, 14 (biog)
Laverdat,		24
Legrand, Dr. Jacques A.		5, 7 (biog), 11, 13, 22, 28 (photo)
Lenégre,		12

M

Magnus, Dr. (pseudonym of Dr. Jacques A. Legrand)		
Mahé, Pierre	(-1893)	5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13 (biog), 22, 24, 29 (photo)
Martin, Armand		10 (illus), 24
Maury, Arthur	(-1907)	5, 12, 20 (biog), 22, 24
Mendel, Charles		13
Meulen, Van der		23
Mirabaud, [Paul]	(-1908)	11 (biog)
Moens, [Jean-Baptiste]	(-1908)	12 (biog), 13, 22, 24, 29 (photo)

N

Nicholas, Madam		11, 14
-----------------	--	--------

P

Philbrick, Frederick A.		6, 24
Potiquet, [Alfred]		11, 14, 23
Primoli, Count		5, 10

R

Regnard, Ernest [not Renard]		11, 14, 22, 24
Riesler,		5
Ringot, Eugène		22 (illus)
Rives de Seine	(pseudonym of Capt. Belleville)	
Robert,		8
Rondot, Natalis	(pseudonym of Armand Martin)	
Rothschild, Baron Arthur		6, 12
Rousset,		10
Roussin, [Charles]	(-1902)	14 (biog), 21

S

Sardou, Victorien		3
Saulcy, [F.] de	(-1880)	5, 14, 24, 29 (photo)
Sichet,		10
Stanley Gibbons Company		15

T

Tapling, Thomas K.		10
Trimm, Timotée		2

V

V., Fois	(pseudonym of François Valette)	
Valette, François		14 (biog), 15 (illus), 16 (illus), 18 (illus)
Vervelle, [Ernest]		21 (biog), 22 (illus)
Vetzel,		23

Z

Zaccone, Pierre		12
-----------------	--	----

END

Philat. Trans. 193
Philat. Trans. 194
Philat. Trans. 195
Philat. Trans. 196
Philat. Trans. 197
Philat. Trans. 198
Philat. Trans. 199
Philat. Trans. 200
Philat. Trans. 201
Philat. Trans. 202
Philat. Trans. 203
Philat. Trans. 204
Philat. Trans. 205
Philat. Trans. 206
Philat. Trans. 207
Philat. Trans. 209
Philat. Trans. 210
Philat. Trans. 211
Philat. Trans. 212
Philat. Trans. 213
Philat. Trans. 214
Philat. Trans. 215
Philat. Trans. 216
Philat. Trans. 217
Philat. Trans. 218
Philat. Trans. 219
Philat. Trans. 220
Philat. Trans. 221
Philat. Trans. 222
Philat. Trans. 223
Philat. Trans. 224
Philat. Trans. 225
Philat. Trans. 226

Victor Suppantschitsch
In Wegweiser für Verkeherswerthzeichen-Sammler (Philatelisten-Fibel)
Oscar Jéran, Berlin, Germany, 1890, p.20

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH

Victor Suppantschitsch was born in Laibach on 31 October 1838, the son of a merchant, completed his studies at the High School there and then, after finishing trips to Germany, Switzerland and Italy, entered the University of Vienna in 1858. He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Studies there with a degree in juridical-political studies. In August 1862 he entered State service as an assistant in the Royal and Imperial Supreme Court in Graz and was married in the year 1863. He was interested in scientific collecting from his youth, became a philatelist in 1864 and has remained true to his favourite occupation up to the present day. His literary activity began in the year 1877. From then on, practically every issue in the leading philatelic journals in Austria and Germany had a contribution from his pen and it could be said that the philatelists of Germany relied on his judgement as on no-one else's. This period showed the beginning of his association with **Ferdinand Mayer**, with whom, in the course of time, he developed the most intimate ties of friendship that were only broken by the sudden death of **Mayer** in December 1882. At the beginning of 1880, **Suppantschitsch** had his famous *Leitfaden der Philatelie* [*Guidelines to Philately*] published by **Wartig** in Leipzig. This quickly became known wherever the German language was spoken and was awarded a bronze medal by the Société de Timbrologie of Paris. In the year 1883, a small album for beginners was published by **Moriz Schauenburg** of Lahr and in 1885 came his great world stamp album, the second edition of which appeared in 1887.

Suppantschitsch is one of the oldest members of the Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins, an honorary member of the former Hamburger Philatelisten-Clubs and has taken part in his time in the exhibitions at Vienna and Dresden. Many of the ideas formed in his writings were ahead of their time and have now found general acceptance. In the year 1869, he became a Deputy at the Supreme Court in Laibach, in 1873 Deputy Official Prosecutor and in 1874 District Judge in Adelsberg. At the beginning of 1883, he was appointed to the Council of the Provincial Court of Kärnten in Klagenfurt, a post he retains to the present day.

END

Philat. Trans. 228
Philat. Trans. 229
Philat. Trans. 230
Philat. Trans. 231
Philat. Trans. 232
Philat. Trans. 233
Philat. Trans. 234
Philat. Trans. 235
Philat. Trans. 236
Philat. Trans. 237
Philat. Trans. 238

C. Schmittdiel

Prospectus for a Possible Handbook of all the German Language Philatelic Literature that has Appeared to date (Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc., excluding Periodicals)
[*Verzeichnis evtl. Handbuch der bisher in deutscher Sprache erschienenen Philatelistischen Literatur (Handbücher, Monographien, Brochuren, usw. ausschliesslich Zeitschriften)*]

C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1933), n.pp. (2pp.)

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

**PROSPECTUS FOR A POSSIBLE HANDBOOK OF ALL THE GERMAN
LANGUAGE PHILATELIC LITERATURE THAT HAS APPEARED
TO DATE (HANDBOOKS, MONOGRAPHS, PAMPHLETS, ETC.,
EXCLUDING PERIODICALS)**

AN APPEAL

The "Gesellschaft der philatelistischen Literaturfreunde" [Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature] intends in the course of time to compile and publish a series of philatelic - bibliographic works. One of the works envisaged is an index to the German language philatelic literature. If we look at the bibliographic literature of philately, we find there are a number of bibliographic works which deal in more or less detail with the German-language philatelic literature. However, we never get complete data, either because the work is cut off some years ago, or the later ones do not cover the whole of the literature. In recent years no detailed survey has been published at all. However, quite apart from this anyone who looks at a philatelic library, either private or belonging to a society, will not find all the bibliographic works published hitherto all collected together. One or other of them will be missing, and the lack of completeness often makes itself felt. It also happens, and is very unpleasant, that a dozen books have to be consulted, to find what is wanted, even if the facts are there and not in the missing books. The work described above is intended to correct this deficiency and take a further step in the encouragement of philatelic literature, work has now begun on the handbook described above. It is not however designed solely for lovers of philatelic literature, but every philatelist, especially specialists, will need it. A specialist who turns to the literature for aid in building up and completing his collection will often have felt the need for a comprehensive bibliographical record. The present appeal thus calls on everyone for their friendly co-operation. The plan of the work has not been finally settled, so that suitable suggestions may be put forward and may be taken into account in our planning. As the basis for the work we still need any writings not included in the following list, and those in it marked with a star.

It is requested that anyone possessing this bibliographic literature - especially library catalogues - get in contact with us. This request is addressed in the first place to all lovers of philatelic literature and to librarians.

Please contact:

C. Schmittiel, 45, Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.
Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature

END

Philat. Trans. 240
Philat. Trans. 241

M. Bloch, General-Index 1919
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1920, Volume 29, Issue 5/6, p.60

This is a book review

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

M. BLOCH, GENERAL-INDEX 1919

Published by "Weltpost-Echo", Teplitz, Price 8 Kr =8 marks

The author has carried out the detailed but unrewarding work of compiling an index to the contents of the German-language periodicals of the year 1919.

Why produce an Index for the German works?

The philatelic world would be grateful if a second **Suppantschitsch** would extend his 1890 bibliography to the present day. We are unfortunately very far behind in this respect, since we still have no general index of contents for the oldest magazines, *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal* and *Der Philatelist*, for example.

END

Philat. Trans. 243
Philat. Trans. 244
Philat. Trans. 245
Philat. Trans. 246
Philat. Trans. 247
Philat. Trans. 248
Philat. Trans. 249
Philat. Trans. 250
Philat. Trans. 251
Philat. Trans. 252
Philat. Trans. 253
Philat. Trans. 254
Philat. Trans. 255
Philat. Trans. 256
Philat. Trans. 257
Philat. Trans. 258
Philat. Trans. 259
Philat. Trans. 260
Philat. Trans. 261
Philat. Trans. 262

*Dissertations on the subject of the Post and Telecommunications and related areas
as of the 15th of November 1951*
[*Dissertationen über themen aus den Post- und Fernmeldewesen und aus verwandten
gebieten nach dem stande vom 15. November 1951*]
Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, February 1952, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.65-92

Translation of the introductory text only, p.65

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & September 2010)

DISSERTATIONS ON THE SUBJECT OF THE POST AND
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND RELATED AREAS AS OF THE
15th OF NOVEMBER 1951

The dissertations marked with an asterisk* are to be found in the library of the German Postal Service. Only the dissertations from 1800, in the possession of the German Postal Service Library, are listed. For the remaining publications see: **Hermann Wolpert**; *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen. Erster Teil von den Anfängen bis 1800.* [References on the German Postal Service. First Part from the Beginning to 1800.], Munich, 1937.

END

Ulrich Felzmann

Philatelic literature: Roland Library – Part 2

[*Philatelistische literatur: Roland-Bibliothek – Teil 2*]

**In Literatur-Auktion “Roland II”, Auction 90, Ulrich Felzmann, 27th August 1999,
Düsseldorf, Germany, 1999, p.6**

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer, Houston, TX for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELIC LITERATURE: ROLAND LIBRARY – PART 2

The first part of this exceptional collection of philatelic literature was auctioned in January 1999 with great international success. We hope that the catalogue covering the second portion of the **Roland** Library will meet your expectations in view of the numerous rare works on philatelic literature it contains. Some of the titles have not been offered in German auctions for years or even decades. We are convinced that many of the titles to be offered will make desirable additions to your library. Some of them represent numbered special editions, frequently with decorative special bindings and/or dedications by the authors.

Since the collecting areas are overlapping, we recommend that you carefully review all offerings shown in the auction catalogue. Many thanks for your interest.

END

Philat. Trans. 265
Philat. Trans. 266

Victor Suppantschitsch
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1918, Volume 29, Issue 11/12, pp.77-78

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH.

The Nestor of intellectual philately, **Senate President Victor Suppantschitsch**, completed his 80th year of life on the 31st October.

He was born the son of a merchant of Laibach in Carniola in 1838, and his father wished him to see him enter trade as well. However the son was more inclined towards study, left his local High School in 1857 and studied law in Vienna. He entered official service in 1862, became a Court Assistant in 1869, Deputy Public Prosecutor in the provincial court of his native town in 1873, District Judge in Adelsburg in 1874, Provincial Court Counsellor in Klagenfurt 1883, Counsellor in the Supreme Court for Steiermark, Carinthia and Carniola, in 1889 he was appointed Chairman of the Arbitration Court of the Workers' Compensation Board for Carinthia and Steiermark and in 1896 he was promoted to Court Counsellor in the highest judicial body in the Empire, the Supreme Law and Cassation Court of Vienna. In 1894 he was distinguished by the award of one of the highest Austrian orders, the order of Leopold, and in 1906 he retired as President of the Senate, went back to Graz and since then has enjoyed his happiest years with his family and his Summer home in the Tyrol.

When he was a high school student, **Suppantschitsch** collected plants and butterflies, until the death of his brother in 1863 brought him into possession of a small stamp collection, which he carried on as a pious duty but with real good will, as in the same year he began to take the first German specialist magazine, the *Magazine für Briefmarken-Sammler* by **Zschesche & Köder** of Leipzig. In 1864 he also began to take the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* from **Wilh. Reichel & Co.** of Kaufbeuren, and the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* from **Siegmund Friedl** of Vienna, and the *Weiner Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Heinrich Koch**. The last published **Suppantschitsch's** first philatelic work on special collecting and inspired him to the serious study of postage stamps and a more scientific approach to philately, so that further articles of his appeared in the current specialist journals. In 1880, the Firm of **Ed. Wartigs** of Leipzig published his *Leitfaden der Philatelie* [*Guidelines to Philately*]. In 1880 this was distinguished by a bronze medal from the Société Française de Timbrologie (with few exceptions, this remains the highest distinction received by the stepchild "Philatelic Literature"). In 1882 appeared *Weltbriefmarken-Album* [*World Stamp Album*] compiled by **Suppantschitsch**, and this was issued up to 1899 in 6 volumes as the *Patentiertes Permanent-Briefmarken-Album* [*Patented Permanent Stamp Album*].

This fruitful literary activity brought **Suppantschitsch** into lively contact with philatelic luminaries, and the charm he showed to everyone brought him many opportunities of friendly interchanges. His friendship with the apothecary **Ferdinand Meyer** of Franzensbad, with whom he wrote the widely accepted *Handbuch für Postmarkensammler für den Permanenten Gebrauch Bestimmt* [*Handbook for the Permanent use of Postmark Collectors*] from **G. Zechmeyer** of Nuremberg in 1881, struck such deep roots that his death (31.12.1882) almost

destroyed **Suppantchitsch's** productive ability. However, time had a healing effect, the will to work broke through again, and 1892 the firm of **A. Larisch** of Munich brought out **Suppantchitsch's** major work, the *Bibliographie der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis ende 1891* [*Bibliography of all German Periodical Literature from its origin to the end of 1891*], which, in spite of its technically impractical format was an inspiring and animating source for all philatelic researchers.

On 1895, **J. J. Weber** of Leipzig published the *Grundzüge der Briefmarkenkunde* [*Fundamentals of Philately*], with a second edition in 1908. In 1897 came the *Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Oberlandesgerichtsrates V. S. in Graz bis ende 1893* [*Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Supreme Court Counsellor V. S. in Graz to the end of 1893*]. This was also printed in the *Austria-Philatelist*, 1895/97. In 1901 came *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts* [*The origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second half of the 19th Century*], and in 1904 *Die Seltenheiten der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis 1900* [*Rarities of the Philatelic Periodical Literature up to 1900*], previously published in the Dresden *Philatelist*, 1903/4. In 1909 came *Die Philatelistischen Literatur Österreich-Ungarns im XIX Jahrhundert* [*The Philatelic Literature of Austria-Hungary in the 19th Century*], and in the Dresden *Philatelist* from 1905 to 1908 a series of articles on *Über Unregelmässigkeiten bei Herausgabe, sowie über Irrungen und Verstösse in der Numerierung, Datierung und Paginierung der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis Ende 1900* [*Irregularities in the Issue, and Mistakes and Differences in Numbering, Dating and Pagination of the Philatelic Literature to the end of 1900*]. More recently, **Suppantchitsch** has been practically the most active contributor to the *Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur* [*Handbook of the German Philatelic Literature*] that appeared from 1916 as a supplement to the Dresden *Philatelist*, and is now finished.

In recognition of his great services to philately, **Suppantchitsch** was awarded the Lindenberg Medal in 1913. We reported this on p.33 of 1913 and from there we reprint the portrait, accompanied by a facsimile of his signature showing his extraordinarily fine writing.

It can be seen from his literary activity that **Suppantchitsch** developed from being an ardent stamp collector into an even more zealous book collector, with the extraordinary result that the acquisitions to his philatelic library just up to 1900 amounted to some 1800 books, 3037 complete volumes of periodicals, and more than 30,000 single issues. This most extensive private library enabled **Suppantchitsch** to give outstanding support to the exhibition of philatelic literature at Bugra in Leipzig 1914 by sending in 984 selected gems, i.e. published materials not available in other libraries; some of them did not appear even in **Crawford's** library. Lending such valuable items at such a distance is a proof of his unlimited helpfulness in promoting and fostering serious philately, as is also the devoted work he put in on the accompanying forms. They give not only the complete titles, carefully entered individually, but also very explicit explanations of the rarest items. However, even this was not enough: Already in his seventy-sixth year, he did not shrink from the difficulties of a long journey to visit the exhibition, to view the initial endeavour. Our distinguished guest visited at the end of June when the exhibition was not really ready, but all his questions about particular exhibits were speedily answered. Not only the external aspect of literature exhibition, but also in particular, the reason for the detailed placement of the many items entrusted to us received recognition, and the praise received from the most experienced and respected of bibliophiles constituted our most valuable mark of honour and our best thanks.

We felt amply repaid for all the trouble of setting up the exhibition, which did not reach its full flower because of the war.

The evening brought us a few pleasant hours of gossip, when **Suppantschitsch** amongst others gave us a brief account of his travels in the high Alps. With the wish that a man retaining so much mental and physical vigour at such a great age may live to see many more birthdays, we will express our heartfelt thanks for the methodical encouragement that **Suppantschitsch** has steadily given to philately for 55 years in spite of many injustices.

END

Philat. Trans. 268
Philat. Trans. 269
Philat. Trans. 270
Philat. Trans. 271

Doctor Thebussem

Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes for Compiling a Catalogue
[*Literature Filatélica en España: Apuntes para la Redaccion de un Catalogo*]

Doctor Thebussem, Seville, Spain, 1876, xiii+33pp.

Translation of the *Foreword and Notes only*, pp.vii-xiii & [33].

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2000

PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN SPAIN:

NOTES FOR COMPILING A CATALOGUE

PHILATELY – *fem.* Knowledge, study of and affection for the postage stamps used to frank correspondence.

PHILATELIC - *adj.* That relating or pertaining to philately.
(Dictionary of the Castilian language – future edition).

FOREWORD

There would be no point in devoting many pages of this pamphlet to an examination of the little pieces of paper that are stuck to the outside of our letters. They are the monument to a great administrative reform adopted today by practically all the nations of the world. History, geography, administration, finance, monetary systems, linguistics, heraldry, fine arts, etc., are all directly and intimately related to the humble postage stamp which passes unnoticed before the eyes of the majority of its users. The stamp trade is a considerable branch of commerce in various cities in Europe and America: their study occupies prominent and educated people, and respected societies, and the books, periodicals, pamphlets and papers to which philately has given rise can be numbered in hundreds, many of them of outstanding quality and recognised value. We may mention some of the best known French and English publications relating to stamps, which give an authoritative presentation of the basic ideas, along with many other features as much novel and erudite as curious and interesting. Enough then, of these vague generalities, directed towards both beginners and experts in philately.

The Société Française de Timbrologie, established in Paris under the Presidency of the learned philatelist **Baron A. de Rothschild**, has invited its members to co-operate in the production of an index of the various writings that have a bearing on stamps or philatelic questions, and that have seen the light in countries inhabited by their Corresponding Members.

I have been honoured with a similar task, as I know something of Spain because of the times I have spent in this country for reasons of health, and so did not feel at all uneasy with the literature of one of the most important branches of philately, and thus I venture to publish this pamphlet, which will give an idea of the backward state of development of Castilian philately.

It could not happen in any other way. By their very nature, studies of this kind call for patient scientific observation, which does not suit the ardent imagination of the hidalgos [members of the minor nobility in Spain], nor their customs, nor the social and political state of Spain. Here, where civil wars, revolutions and pronouncements in their unbroken sequence form the habitual and ordinary state of things; here, where it is just as easy to get along without science or study, changing night to day with poetry, writing, business or politics; here, where seventy-five thousand duros [silver pesos] are spent every day on cigarettes, bulls and lotteries; here, where swindles and frauds by customs men, forgeries of coins, stamps, banknotes and coupons are an everyday part of life; here, where blank paper is worth more than Government bonds; here, where only a fifth of the population knows how to read and write; here, I repeat, where we lack the conditions under which philately has managed to thrive in France, Belgium or England. And if moreover, we consider that we are dealing with a new craze which is still the butt of mockery instead of patronage from the learned, and which confers neither status nor advantage, how can it prosper in a town where agriculture and industry are down on their luck, and where there are other easier and more convenient ways of obtaining within a short time, respect and money?

We have indicated the causes, both permanent and casual, for the backward state of philately in the Peninsula, and must in fairness repeat an observation which may be taken as axiomatic and which could easily be demonstrated by numerous examples if anyone doubts it. There is no science, art or branch of knowledge in which the Spanish nation has shown itself more backward, and in which it cannot point to any individuals capable of rivalling their more learned colleagues in foreign countries. Certainly those devoted to Philately have not even got a wretched catalogue of the different and curious stamps from the home country and its colonies; certainly the only two philatelic periodicals started in Madrid have passed from the cradle to the grave without even time to receive the water of baptism; certainly Spanish collectors, amongst whom are some very illustrious people, have to read and study foreign works, just as doctors and lawyers have to learn their trade from the French books designated as textbooks by the Spanish Government; nevertheless, it is also certain that the majority of the writings in this catalogue suffer from dealing with generalities rather than with concrete points, from being, to put it plainly, rather practical than mathematical. On the other hand we may quote others, numbers 59 and 62 for example, that can stand on a level with the clear-headed monographs of the celebrated **Doctor Magnus**, or the unusual book on the Stamps of Russia by my illustrious Polish friend, **Samuel Koprowski**.

Philatelic Literature in Spain has led the existence of a mendicant friar. It has been charitably housed in various political and literary periodicals of the sort that are born and die so readily in the Peninsula. Today it has the support of the influential *Revista de Correos*, but months and months may go by without any pen producing an article relating to postage stamps. Although it may appear paradoxical, this means it is at once easy and difficult to compile an index of Spanish writings; easy because they are few in number, difficult because they are scattered though the different papers not directly concerned with philately. This is not the place to describe how I have done my utmost to ensure this listing is complete: I worked without help from anybody, and as a result can blame nobody else for the defects and omissions which may be noted. I do not doubt that many notices in Spanish newspapers, criticising stamp issues, announcing their renewal or exchange, or giving commercial information, have escaped my diligence and goodwill. Nevertheless, I do think that I have managed to pick up the most important, erring perhaps in the direction of being too diffuse rather than too brief or too obscure. I must admit that for guidance and information, the study of Spanish stamps and a clear understanding of Castilian philately, the collector finds it most

logical and simple to use foreign works which will give him a body of information and at the same time by means of album and catalogues, an easy and reliable guide to arranging his collection. The great majority of Spanish writing neither lay down general principles nor form a harmonious whole; they are like odd components made by various workmen, which cannot be put together to form a complete and useful machine. Perhaps lovers of bibliography will find some merit in my efforts, and will be indulgent towards their shortcomings, and perhaps they will pardon me for referring to the *Philatelic Library* from the distinguished North American **John K. Tiffany** and applying to my small work what he said about his own gigantic labour: *from the nature of the task it is hardly possible that it will be found complete or free from errors.*

The stamp trade could not exist on the hundred philatelists that exist in Spain: it is supplied and exists thanks to their dealings with rich foreign merchants to whom it provides common and rare stamps from the Peninsula and its colonies, highly prized by the stamp dealers of Belgium and Germany. Many Spanish ladies are active collectors of stamps, and are leading agents in the mercantile aspect of Spanish philately. They are certainly not lovers of Philately. For motives of charity they seek out used stamps for some kind purpose which ignores the actual stamps; others exchange a hundred thousand for a sewing machine, whilst others have set themselves the task of collecting a million! And receiving in exchange a magnificent piano. Do those who go in for this realise that a million stamps will weigh more than 75 pounds, and that if they get 100 a day it will take 30 years to collect them. The truth of the matter is that the net is so cleverly cast by foreign merchants that their agents in Spain come up with good and abundant fish.

The Castilian law code is against the trade in stamps. Whether new or used, the sale and transmission of packets via the post is severely prohibited and punishable. Nevertheless, like many other Spanish laws, this one is ignored in practice. In mentioning these penalties we must not fail to mention the protection given to philately in Spain. At the Madrid exhibition (October 1873), **José Maria Provanza** was awarded the silver medal for his magnificent album of stamped paper; the illustrious philatelist the **Count of Toreno**, then a minister of the Crown, built up a collection of five thousand stamps, including all the dependencies of Spain, and added them to the Historical Archives: the Royal Academy of Fine Arts of San Fernando, reporting to the Government on forgeries of stamps, added that stamps should be given all the artistic importance they deserve, which advice, put into effect in June 1876, gave us the first worthy, decent and respectable stamp to be produced in Spain over twenty-five years of alterations, variations and trials. If this specimen signals a new epoch to be marked with joy and gratitude by philately, perhaps the appearance of our young monarch on the stamp will herald a new age of good fortune and tranquillity for poor beaten Spain, the victim for so many years of charlatans, fortune-seekers, thieves and rascals.

Medina Sidonia, Spain
29th September 1876.

NOTES

The 147 items that make up this catalogue, counting item 55 twice, are made up in the following way:

Postal legislation	3
<i>Revista de Correos</i>	28

<i>El Averiguador</i> [The Enquirer] (Second series)	44
Miscellaneous	
Various Spanish periodicals	21
Various foreign periodicals	25
Spanish journals on stamps	2
Pamphlets	3
Printed stamps papers and manuscripts	17
Albums	2
Bronze and wooden seals	2
Total	147

The 25 lists in Section Five have not been included in this pamphlet.

The editor of this catalogue possesses everything in it, except for those numbered 120 and 121.

The Madrid periodical *La Correspondencia de España* for the 9th October 1871 states that the “the comedy performed for the first time last night at the Teatro Martin under the title *La Tarjeta Postal* [the Postcard] was a brilliant success, its author, **Rafael Maroto**, being called to the front of his box”.

I have tried to get a copy of this dramatic production, which as far as I know and judging from its title is the first to be written in Spain on a philatelic/postal subject. I have not managed to get one, since it has not yet been printed, according to **Antonio Alvarez**, the owner of the above, who adds that he is thinking of handing it over to be published by **Señor Gullon**.

END

Doctor Thebussem
Fourth Set of Articles
[*Cuarta Ración de Artículos*]
Doctor Thebussem, Madrid, Spain, 1902, pp.XI-XII+55-78

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1998

FOURTH SET OF ARTICLES

by

Doctor Thebussem
Knight of the Order of St. James

FOREWORD

I wish to express my gratitude to Messrs.* **José Fernández Bremón, Anselmo Fuentes, Manuel Chaves, Enrique Redel, Augusto Xerez Perchet, Francisco Fernández Miguel, F. Miguel y Badía, Ramiro Blanco y Pedro Roca**, for their kind reviews of the Third Set of Articles in the year 1895 in the periodicals:

La Ilustración Española y Americana (Madrid, 22nd & 30th March)
La Opinión (Badajoz, 21st March)
El Programa (Seville, 3rd April)
La Unión Mercantil (Malaga, 14th April)
Heraldo Postal (Madrid, 25th April)
Diario de Barcelona (Barcelona, 4th May)
El Mundo Naval Ilustrado (Madrid, 25th April)
Revista de Archivos, Bibliotecas y Museos (Madrid, May)

—————
* **Translator's note:** With regard to names, I have deliberately omitted the prefixes D. (Don) and S. (Señor), with which this document is peppered.

—————
I am also grateful for the following anonymous reviews in:

Diario de Cádiz (Cadiz, 15th March)
El Arcobricense (Arcos de la Frontera, 20th March)
La Lidia (Madrid, 21st March)
Sol y Sombra (Madrid, 24th March)
Revista Contemporánea (Madrid, 30th March)
El Mosaico (Murcia, 10th April)
L'Union Postale (Berne, 1st September)

If I have omitted anything, it is from ignorance and not deliberately.

*
* *

The Forewords to the First and Second Sets of Articles contained copies of various criticisms, skits, satires and sneers directed at my writings. Hence, I may perhaps be excused the boastfulness of reprinting, as an appendix to the present volume the letter, or rather paeon, with which I was favoured by the ‘friendship’ of the learned bibliophile **José Antonio de Balenchana** (R.I.P.). The chance reader who takes a fancy to read both sides may not think it quite suitable, but even when his sentence is adverse, it cannot cause grief or annoyance.

Doctor Thebussem

PHILATELY AND POSTCARD COLLECTING

To Don Enrique Laso

During the years 1859 to 1862, it was looked on as a crime in Spain to deal in, clean, resell or remit from one nation to another postage stamps that had been used.

At this period the word *philately* was not in use: it was launched on the world a short time later by **Mr. Herpin**, who formed it from two Greek words that meant “love of franking”.

The good sense of using it soon became apparent, and it was adopted by all the countries of the world. Spain used it for the first time in the year 1869. It was adopted for common usage, and soon gained academic approbation as well. From then on it made enormous strides.

In his official circular of 2nd September 1901, the worthy and illustrious **Director General of Stamps Federico Laviña**, used the expression *philatelist* as being perfectly suited to the idea he wished to express. In my opinion, this set a kind of official seal on the use of this word.

The order already quoted touched on another delicate point, that of whether or not employees of the Post Office could or could not form collections, and as a consequence exchange, buy and sell postage stamps. I shall not say a word about this. Nevertheless it is obvious that the exclusion of these functionaries meant that other people not so employed were perfectly free to collect, exchange, buy and sell postage stamps.

Double gratitude and double thanks are due from collectors to **Laviña** for his noteworthy circular which not only abrogated the tyrannical ruling that prevented stamp dealing, but also used, admitted and sanctioned the word *philately*. God should reward him and *philatelists* show him gratitude.

The same considerations that apply to stamp collecting also apply to the collection of the *Post Cards* issued by the governments of various countries, and the card album could attract as much curiosity or more than the stamp album. However, we must not go too far and give things a weight they cannot carry.

It is obvious that any piece of paper can become an object of value if it is designed by an artist of merit or carries the lines of a famous writer. Obviously the flood of private cards that has gone round the world does not meet these conditions as they do not carry beautiful fine, elegant, pictures showing the limitless number of things and symbols that the designer is capable of producing.

I do not know if these cards are arranged by countries, or are subdivided into what might be called families and types such as cities, buildings, gardens, houses, saints, bulls and portraits, or scenes from **Gil Blas** or **Quixote**.

If the collector is satisfied with unused cards, it will be easy for him to acquire them and lodge them in his album; however, if he wants to have writing on his cards and postmarks on his stamps, he will have to get someone to send them to him, if he can find someone who has the same interests and will take the trouble, as is the case with **Juan Palomo** and myself.

Obviously, building up a collection of postcards is an enterprise similar to that of building up a collection of photographs such as the ones people take every day, or else it would be a tiresome labour verging on the impossible. There is a sort of struggle between publishers and collectors, with the first trying to publish (since the more types the more profit) and the second to acquire the various types: a continuous struggle without truce or interruption except in countries where postage and official stamps are kept on sale for long periods.

I do not mean to say that I am the opponent of those who collect picture postcards with all sorts of beautiful objects and inscriptions. Nothing could be further from my wishes or my intentions. I am a devotee of liberty and tolerance, and obviously each collector is entitled to find his pleasures where it suits him, so long as the result offends neither God nor his neighbour. There are much worse things than collecting picture postcards to pass the time. What I wish to stress in this note is that the fashion for collecting these things is likely to be ephemeral, and to die in infancy without reaching the year 1905.

This is what I think and what I say, in the hope of being proved a false prophet.

Dr. Thebussem

In the year 1901

PHILATELIC PERIODICALS OF SPAIN

To the Count of Cerrageria

I suspect there is no catalogue of the Spanish periodicals devoted exclusively to postage stamps. I have no intention of compiling one, but I do wish to save from oblivion the magazines that chance has enabled me to collect, so that those interested in this aspect of philately may find them worthy of obtaining and studying. Here then are the publications that have been brought to my notice, in chronological order:

El Indicador de los Sellos

(Vol. 1, Madrid, 15th July 1870, No. 1)

Fortnightly periodical. Correspondence and subscriptions to be sent to **Eduardo Gilabert**, editor and owner of the periodical. Payment is always in advance. Editorial office: 32 Calle de Lope de Vega, 4th Floor, left-hand side. Printed by **C. Moliner & Company**, Jesus 3.

In 4°, 4 pages without numbers. We believe this to be the first paper of the type published in Spain, but only the issue just mentioned ever saw the light, and is very rare. Its articles carried the titles:

To the Public
Basis of Publication
England
Spain

El Coleccionista de Sellos

(Vol. 1, Madrid, 15th February 1871, No. 1)

Fortnightly publication, appearing on the 15th and 30th of each month. Correspondence to the editor-owner, **Balbino Cotter Cortés**, 48 Leganitos, first floor.

In 4°, 4 pages. Four issues were published, the last being dated 31st March. The first has no indication of the printer, but the others carry the notation: *Madrid 1871. Printed by Manuel Minuesa, Juanelo 19*. The periodical *El Averiguador* (Madrid, 15th April 1871) printed a sharp attack on *El Coleccionista*, showing it to consist of poor translations from foreign journals. This brought about the demise of the magazine, which is very scarce today.

(It is a curious fact that during the nineteen years between 1872 and 1890, when philately was expanding in other countries, no journal relating exclusively to this topic was published in Spain so far as we know).

El Coleccionista

(Vol. 1, 16th December 1890, No. 4)

Monthly review begun in Spain for the hobby collector. All correspondence to the Publisher, **Juan A. Aguirre**, 10 Gaona, Malaga. Printed by **J. Valor**, Convalecientes 1.

In folio, 4 pages. From the issue we possess we can deduce that publication started in September 1890. The generic word *Coleccionista* used on the titles does not show whether it deals with coins, weapons, books, or what, but the text makes it quite clear that it deals with postage stamps. The paper could have lost nothing by making this clear from the title.

Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial

(Vol. 4, nos. 35 and 36. August and September 1895)

Editor and owner, **Ricardo S. Antonio**, 6 Gignas, first floor. Printed by **Balmás, Casamajó y Compañía**, 5 Correo Viejo, Barcelona.

4°, 16 pages. Cover in colour, with four facsimiles of Spanish postage stamps. We do not know the first number of this periodical, which ought to belong to the year 1891. In N°49, [Translator: 39?] for December 1895, the cover of which has only three facsimiles, we read as follows: *Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial. Specialist review for collectors of stamps, coins, photographs, chromos, insects and antiquities. Editor and owner, Ricardo San Antonio, Barcelona. It is the oldest philatelic periodical published in Spanish anywhere in the world and has the widest circulation. For this reason it will publish announcements in all languages. It is published every month and will appear twice [Translator: twice a month?] in 1896, if circumstances and the number of announcements permit.*

Number 50, for January, was adorned with two copies of Spanish stamps, and one Anglo-American showing Columbus in La Rábida [Translator: a prison]. It consists of 16 pages, smaller than the previous ones. The coloured cover bears a selection of the illustrations from the book *Crónica de la Guerra de Cuba* and two facsimiles of Spanish stamps. It appears to have been printed by **J. Famades**, 82 Lauria, Barcelona.

The issues for September and October 1896 (Vol. 6, Nos. 60 and 61) were also printed at this establishment and the size has increased to large 4°, with 16 pages. As a headpiece it has a mappamundi between the Columns of Hercules with *PLUS ULTRA*, and the words *Europe, Asia, Africa, America and Oceania. Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial. Ricardo S. Antonio, Barcelona. Revista especial de los coleccionistas de ambos mundos.* On the cover, which is of yellow paper, is the portrait of **Sir Rowland Hill** (copied from one used by *Le Timbrophile* of Paris), and 32 engravings of Spanish stamps in red.

We have seen another number of *Ilustración Filatélica, worldwide magazine. Published three times a month in all languages. The oldest of its type published in Spanish, and having the widest circulation in the world. Published 72 and 29, Calle Universidad.* Consists of 16 pages in 8°, on the cover the title is given in colour as *Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-America* with the date 1898, and its number of 107 corresponds to Vol. 10. (We may assume that Vol. 10 is a mistake). No location is given for the journal but we may deduce it to be Barcelona.

It would be interesting to see a complete run of this journal, not only for the variations in title, format, typography, etc., which have been indicated already, but also for its encyclopaedic character, which, according to page 11 of N°107 just mentioned, will deal with cycling, hunting, bullfighting, pelota, fencing, philately, numismatics, books, plants, minerals and postcards. (Anything else would surely be going too far!)

La Alianza Filatélica

(Vol. 2, Barcelona, February 1892, No. 4)

Monthly international review. Publisher, Juan de Solo. Editor, José Prats. Editorial and administration, 346 Diputación, Barcelona. Printed by A. López Robert, 62 Asalto. Telephone Barcelona 460.

In large 4°, 8 pages. From the issue cited we may deduce that number 1 appeared in November 1891.

El Anunciador Filatélico

(No. 1, Cadiz, 5th April 1892, Vol. 1)

Monthly review. Editor: 3 Manzana, first floor, Cadiz. Printed by **Viuda de Niel**, 2 San Francisco, Cadiz.

On folio, 4 pages without numbering. Print run stated to be 6,000, distributed free. N°2 appeared on the 20th May, had a coloured cover, consisted of 8 unnumbered pages, and had been reduced to 4°. In N°5 of 20th August *El Anunciador* is stated to be a bi-monthly review of stamps, appearing on the 5th and 20th of each month under its publisher, **Francisco J. Carpintero**. Subscription rates are quoted, which indicates that the free distribution had ceased.

La Unión Filatélica

(No. 1, Barcelona, January 1893, Vol. 1)

Monthly review. Editorial-Administration Office: **Hermenegildo Prats**, 2 pasaje del Crédito, Barcelona. Printed by **P. Ortega**, 13 Aribau, Barcelona.

In large 4°, 8 pages. N°20, which is dated October 1894, appeared in 8°, with 16 pages and is stated to be published from the *Tip. Lit. Bazar Enseñanza, pasaje del Crédito*. No place of printing is given but it is doubtless Barcelona.

Cádiz Filatélico

(Vol. 1, Cadiz, August 1893, No. 1)

Monthly review on postage stamps. Director, **José María Adam**. Editorial and Administration, 7 Cobos, Cadiz. Printed by **Viuda de Niel**, 2 San Francisco. In folio, 4 unnumbered pages.

El Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano

(Vol. 1, No. 2)

Special news advertiser organ for stamp collectors and dealers. (Title is repeated in French and English). Published monthly. 15th May 1895. Direction and administration, 27 Sierpes, Seville. Free. Printed by **Valle**, 31 Sierpes.

In large 4°, 12 pages, two colours, green and black, with a vignette of the Giralda (Editor's note: A former minaret, it is now the bell tower of the Cathedral of Seville.) and facsimiles of postage stamps. On page three is a picture fortunately lettered with the words View of Seville – the Cathedral, since without this explanation the famous memorial would be hard to recognise. The periodical claims to have a circulation of up to 10,000 copies, issued free.

Filatelia

(Vol. 1, Malaga, 31st January 1896, No. 1)

Owned by and organ of the Philatelic Society of Malaga. Correspondence to be sent to the President of the Philatelic Society of Malaga, **Eloy de Montes Casarabilla**, 25 Pozos Dulce, Malaga, Spain. Printed and lithographed by **Herederos de Fausto Muñoz**, Malaga.

In large 4°, 8 pages. Monthly. N°6, for 30th June 1896, which consists of 12 pages, states that this publication is a recasting of ***El Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano*** (cited earlier) published in Seville by **Angel Pulin**. For this reason, N°6 is decorated with a picture of a herald and the words *El Heraldo Timbrológico, organ of the Philatelic Society of Malaga*. Write to: *Eloy de Montes Casarabilla, 25 Pozos Dulce, Malaga, Spain*. Below this title, printed in black, the word **FILATELIA** is printed in a beautiful capital letters, diagonally in red, along with the number of the Malaga paper, which is repeated at the head.

Crónica Filatélica

(Vol. 2, Madrid, 1st February 1896, No. 3)

International organ for collectors and dealers in postage stamps. (Title repeated in French and English) **Manuel Asenjo Pérez**. Editorial Administration: 9 Gravina, Madrid 3. Is published on the first day of each month. Printed by **Enrique Mototo**, 34 Pelayo.

In large 4°, 8 pages. Elegant heading adorned with postage stamps, amongst which the title of the periodical is placed. Claims to have the highest circulation in its class.

La Filatelia Española

(Vol. 1. Villanueva y Geltrú, November 1896, No. 2)

Monthly review for stamp collectors. Villanueva y Geltrú. Printed by **Milá**, 41 Rambla Principal.

In large 4°, 12 pages. Its heading is an elegant group of stamps, printed without doubt from a separate plate. Issue stated to be 4,000 copies. the coloured cover states the owner-editor to be **J. Foradada Canalda** (Villanueva y Geltrú, Barcelona, Spain), and changes from referring to philatelic collectors to stamp collectors.

Madrid Filatélico

(Vol. 1, 1st January 1897, No. 1)

Monthly review for stamp dealers and collectors. Director: **Miguel Aleñá Fernández**. Owner: **Miguel Gálvez Jiménez**. Editorial: Cruz, No. 1, Madrid. Administrator: **Rafael de Gorrity Gallardo**. Printed by **M. G. Hernandez Sons**, 16 Libertad, Duplicated.

In folio, 16 pages. Cover in colour with a sketch by **A. Matarredona**, which represents a steamship, a railway engine and postal telegraphs. This important and well-reputed periodical was honoured by the award of a bronze medal at the international Philatelic Exhibition in Paris in the year 1900.

Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense

(Vol. 1, July 1897, No. 1)

Monthly review. Is published on the 15th of each month. Director, **Luis L. Zabala**, 10 Calle de la Victoria, Madrid. **Luis Parra**, 11 Bola and 1 Torija, Madrid, 1897.

In large 4°, 16 pages. Printed in different colours on glossy paper with an elegant coloured cover.

La Timbrología Española

(Vol. 1, Val de Santo Domingo, December 1897, No. 1)

Universal philatelic review. Madrid, 1897. **Baena Bros.**, Printers, 14 Colegiata.

In large 4°. Handsome edition on good paper. Published once a month, under the direction of **José Alvarez Tanariz**, a doctor in Val de Santo Domingo, Province of Toledo.

*** *La Propaganda Industrial***

Santiago (Corunna), 1897.

Mentioned as a stamp periodical in N°4 of ***Madrid Filatélico***. (Titles marked with an asterisk, like this one, are those of which we have not managed to see a copy, and know it only from advertisements or references.)

Boletín Filatélico

(Vol. 2, January, No. 13)

Monthly review for stamp collectors. Purchase, sale and exchange of stamps. **Aureliano Ruiz Cabrera**, printer, bookseller, subscriptions, photography and stationery. Manzanares.

In 4°, 8 pages without numbers. The number we have seen begins with the greeting *Salutation to our readers and Happy New Year 1899*, from which we deduce that publication began in January 1898. Lacks details of printer. the editor describes it as modest, though it is in a high rank for typography, paper and literature. (If only all editors would comply in this way with the octave commanded by the law of God!)

El Filatélico Valenciano

(Vol. 1, January 1898, No. 1)

Monthly review. **M. Ferrero and Co.**, Printers, 3 Plaza Pertusa.

In 4°, 8 pages plus four unnumbered. N°2 of this interesting publication consists of 16 pages, and mentions that it first saw the light in Valencia under its editor-owner **José Sanchís**, 1 University.

España Filatélica

(Vol. 1, 15th May 1899, No. 1)

International periodical dedicated to collectors of postage stamps. Comes out the 15th of each month. All correspondence should be sent to the editor-owner, **Alexandre, Count of Asalto**, No. 9 Barcelona, Spain. **Tipolitografía Seix**, 5 and 7 San Agustín, Barcelona (Gracia).

In 4°, 16 pages. The coloured cover bears the title as given plus an elegant allegory of Philately, signed by **A. Serra Fiter**.

La Propaganda Filatélica

(No. 1, August 1899)

Administration: 2 Columela, Madrid. Monthly review. Madrid 1899. **Baena Hermanos**, Printers, 14 Colegiata, Year 1.

In 4°, 8 pages. Editor-owner, **Antonio Riesco**.

El Coleccionista de Sellos

(Vol. 1, 31st January 1900, No. 1)

Bulletin of prices and philatelic news. Studies on antiques, numismatics, palaeography, etc. Subscription free. Reasonable advertising. **José G. Ceballos**, editor-owner, 31 Lagasca, Madrid. Printing and photogravure by **E. Rojas**, 15 Pizarro, Madrid.

In 4°, 10 pages and 6 unnumbered, this periodical publishes a curious *Collector's Almanac for 1901*, made up of 46 pages in 4° and 41 (without numbers) of adverts, printed in Madrid by **A. Pérez & Compañía** in 1901.

El Filatélico Onubense

(Vol. 1, Huelva, 15th January 1900, No. 1)

Philatelic review for stamp dealers and collectors. Huelva. Printed by **Agustín Moreno**.

In 4°, 8 unnumbered pages. Colour cover. It is a curious redundancy to call the periodical ***Filatélico*** and then go on to describe it as a *philatelic review*. What is abundant does no harm.

Cádiz Postal

(Vol. 1, March 1900, No. 1)

Monthly review for stamp collectors. Editor-owner: **José Juliá y Fernández**.

On large 4°, 16 pages, the first issue does not name the printer. Nos. 2, 3 and 4 were done by **Imp. de Rodríguez**, 24 Verónica. From 5 to 12 it was **Manuel Álvarez**, 25 Sagasta y Murguía', and from 13 to 17 **Tip. de Rodríguez Hermanos**, with the aid of **J. Rus**, 16 Verónica. The first nine issues had coloured covers with a lithograph representing a railway engine and a postal worker. Nos. 10, 11 and 12 have a vignette. From 13 to 17 the size of the periodical was reduced to small 4°.

*** *La Circular Filatélica***

Monthly review for stamp collectors and dealers. It was announced in a circular dated from Huelva on 25th April 1900, by the firm of **Robert W. Adam**.

Boletín Filatélico Universal

(Vol. 1, Valencia, June 1900, No. 1)

Monthly review. Editor, **Eduardo Reig**. Owner, **Ricardo Gregori**, 4 Culla. Administrator, **Carlos Portilla**. Printed by **Manuel Alufre**, 6 Plaza de Pellicers.

In 4°, 16 pages. Cover in colour.

El Boletín Timbrológico

(Vol. 1, Huelva, 15th August 1900, No. 2)

Monthly review for stamp dealers and collectors. Owner, **R. Albelda**. Editor, **Carlos Domínguez**, Huelva, printed by **F. Bueno Morales**, Seville 11 (formerly Berdigon).

In 4°, 8 pages. Cover in colour.

El Eco de Madrid

(Vol. 1, October 1900, No. 1)

Philatelic bulletin and official organ of the Madrid Philatelic Circle. Editor-owner, **Enrique Laso**, 14 Gravina, Madrid. Administrator, **Telmo Cana**. Typographic establishment of **G. Juste**, 15 Pizarro, Madrid.

In large 4°, 20 pages. Cover in colour.

El Filatélico Español

(Vol. 1, Barcelona, October 1900, No. 1)

Monthly review.

On 4°, 16 pages. Cover in colour with two facsimiles of Spanish stamps. Editor, **T. Remoli**, 177 Diputación, Barcelona 1 (Spain). This issue does not name the printer but later ones give it as **Pedro Toll**, 232 Calle de Valencia, Barcelona.

La Unión Postal

(Vol. 1, December 1900, No. 1)

Monthly philatelic review dedicated to all stamp dealers and collectors. Editor, **Leoncio Hernando**, honorary member of the Sicilian Philatelic Union, No. 104, Calle Mayor, Barcelona (Gracia), Spain., Typography by **José & Julián Doria**, 20 Calle del Angel, Barcelona (Gracia). 1900. Cover in colour.

In 4°, 12 pages and coloured cover. From no. 3 of February 1901, was printed by **Tip. de la Viuda de J. Miguel**, 23 Mayor, Gracia.

*** *El Coleccionista de Tarjetas Postales***

(Madrid, 1901)

Illustrated monthly review. Administration, Villanueva 12, V. de la Hidalga.

Boletín de la Tarjeta Postal Ilustrada

(Vol. 1, Barcelona, January 1901, No. 1)

Monthly review. printed by **F. Giró**, No. 311 Calle de Valencia, Barcelona.

In large 4°, 8 pages. With engravings of postcards. The editor-owner is **Durán Bori**, 33 Fernando VII, Barcelona.

La Tarjeta Postal

(Vol. 1, 30th [*sic*], February 1901, No. 2)

Only magazine of its kind published in Spain. Monthly review for collectors of postcards. Editorial and administration, **Hermenegildo Prats**, 8 Duque de la Victoria, Barcelona. Printed by **P. Ortega**, Aribau 13, Barcelona.

In 4°, 8 pages, with photogravures of postcards.

*** *España Cartófila***

We do not know the place or date of this publication

El Progresista Filatélico

(Vol. 1, September 1901, No. 2)

Monthly review for collectors of stamps and postcards. Editor-owners, **J. Minondo** and **B. Fueros A.**, San Sebastian.

In folio, 16 pages. Elegant covered cover with drawing representing a man examining a stamp album. Clear, high-grade printing, without details of printer.

El Agente Administrativo, Filatélico y Anunciador

A circular issued in Malaga on 18th October 1901 and printed in that city by **M. Jiménez**, announced the publication of this weekly for the first day of November. The announcement stated that the publication would cover Europe, Asia, the Americas and Oceania, that the print run would be 6,000 copies and that the offices would be located at 2 Plaza de Uncibay.

On the basis of these dates, and ignoring *España Cartófila*, whose place and date we do not know, we arrive at the following statistics:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Periodicals</u>
1870	1
1871	1
1890	1
1891	1
1892	2
1893	2
1895	1
1896	3
1897	4
1898	2
1899	2
1900	9
1901	5
TOTAL	34

<u>Towns</u>	<u>Periodicals</u>
Madrid	9
Barcelona	8
Cadiz	3
Huelva	3
Malaga	3
Valencia	2
Manzanares	1
San Sebastian	1
Santiago	1
Seville	1
Val de Santo Domingo	1
Villanueva y Geltrú	1
TOTAL	34

These are the magazines relating to postage stamps and postcards that have come to my notice. Although it would be impossible or very difficult to list all the political or literary periodicals which have dealt incidentally on a greater or smaller scale with Philately, the following may be mentioned:

Revista de Correos

(Madrid, 1867-1891)

In its issue for December 1867 it published the first philatelic report to see the light in Spain, under the title *Stamps for franking correspondence*. Though it appeared anonymously, the author was the illustrious **Francisco Lopez Fabra**. In succeeding years from 1872 to 1881, the **Revista** continued to deal with philately and reported all the official decrees relating to this topic published in Spain from 1849 to 1880.

El País

(Political periodical: Madrid, 16th August and 23rd November 1870)

Criticized followers of philately and the defective orthography that led to *Congressso* (with a double s) being used on a stamp for the Spanish Parliament.

El Averiguador

Correspondence between collectors, literary men, antiquaries, etc. (Madrid, 1871 to 1879).

The philatelic contributions in this interesting publication are for the most part of great merit and importance.

Gaceta le los Caminos de Hierro

(Madrid, 21st December 1873)

Criticizes the postcard issued on the 1st December 1873.

El Gobierno

(Political periodical, Madrid, 10th and 25th October, 7th November, 9th, 12th, 17th and 18th December 1873, and 17th March 1874)

Deals with postcards, principally those issued for private individuals in the year 1873. Pages 37 to 75 of the short book entitled *Something of Philately* (Madrid, Sucesores de Rivadeneyra, penultimate year of the 19th century) reprinted practically the whole of these articles.

El Cascabel

(Madrid, 1st February and 1st March, 1874)

Deals with postcards

El Ateneo

(Seville, 15th January 1875)

Shows how well postage stamps conform with artistic standards

Diario de Cádiz

(Cadiz, 28th April and 19th September 1875)

Praise of the stamp exhibition held in France, and criticism of the heraldic shield carried by Spanish Postcards of the issue of 3rd April 1873.

La Verdad

(Cadiz, 30th March 1875)

Suggests that the postmark on postcards should be a map of Spain.

El Solfeo

(Madrid, 25th April 1875)

Condemns the report *All correspondence should carry the sender's name on the reverse* as it is applied to postcards.

La Correspondencia de España

(Madrid, 19th and 26th August 1875)

Exonerates the government from the faults noted in the postcards of the issue of 3rd April.

La Prensa Gaditana

(Cadiz, 27th September 1875)

Complains about the defects in the monopoly postcards.

El Averiguador Universal ...

Editor – **José María Sbarbi** (Madrid, 1879 to 1882)

There are various articles on philately in the four volumes of this curious magazine.

Almanaque Bailly-Baillière

(Madrid, 1898)

The volumes since this year have dealt with postage stamps.

La Ilustración Española y Americana

(Madrid 1899)

Since May this noted weekly has devoted some part of its coloured cover to notices and facsimiles of the new stamps issued in various countries. The issue of 30th July contained an article with the titled *Philately in Spain*.

El Heraldo

(Murcia, 1900)

Since March this periodical has devoted a section to postage stamps.

These are the notices we have been able to obtain relating to the philatelic press in Spain. We do not claim it to be anywhere near complete, since bibliography needs good luck more than diligence. These notes have the defect of being dry and fleshless, but should be judged lightly since it is customary for each entry about a magazine to give details of the duration of the periodical, its existence or not at the moment of writing, the greater or lesser merit of its articles, engravings, typography and other features which would recommend it from the learned, commercial or literary point of view.

We mentioned above our suspicion that there is a gap of nineteen years (1872 to 1890) during which there were no magazines devoted to philately. We think this can be easily explained if we consider that traffic in and selling of stamps were crimes punishable by law and that moreover a country so fond of bullfighting and lotteries would not readily adapt to the gentle and peaceable task of collecting and arranging old postage stamps. The fashion did finally reach Spain, thanks to the glamour, prestige and credit it enjoyed abroad, and took vigorous root in Castilian soil. We may say with all possible vigour, since it must be a rare and extraordinary thing that a country so inferior in commerce, industry, riches and power in the eyes of the world should occupy a pre-eminent place in philately. The Spanish periodicals which represent it are large in number, worthy and estimable, as has been recognised by the judges at foreign competitions and exhibitions. However, we must admit since it would be foolish not to, that they do not reach the level of learning, artistry and typography reached by, for example, *Le Timbre-Poste* (Brussels 1863), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (London 1863), *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* (Paris 1875), *The Philatelic Journal* (Birmingham 1872), *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* (Bologna 1876), *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* (Berlin 1878), or others which reach the same level in their own class, such as *The Times* or the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, amongst the political and literary groups.

Though recognising and admitting our modest status, nobody can in fairness look down on us: Captains, priests and merchants may interchange with generals, bishops and bankers. If

Spanish philately does not wear the coronet of a duke, it shows the deeds of a nobleman in the full and ample list of books, catalogues and periodicals it has produced, not forgetting the names of **López Fabra, Isasy, Argiles, Vázquez, Burguera, Rua Figueroa, García Mauriño, Fernández Duro, Leopoldo López** and others, who have helped it with their learned pens or their mercantile activity.

There is certainly no shortage of people competent to take on the work we have indicated. If the choice were left to me I would entrust the responsibility to **Domingo Delgado de Mendoza**, certain that with this clear understanding, his love of philately and his persistence and industry in the tasks he undertakes, he would shoulder the burden gracefully and turn out a useful, learned and attractive work. I hope my good friend will accept the invitation without saying, along with the priest of Fruime:

*If you invite me to a meal
And then ask me to pay,
It is, if I am not mistaken,
Asking the guest to be the host.*

I will finish by saying how much pleasure it would give me if philatelists would supply additions and corrections to the present outline which I will defend with the words of the scholar.

Up to a certain point and no farther

or with the vulgar saying that:

*The bread is hard, hard, hard
But better hard than none at all*

Doctor Thebussem

1901

LIST OF PERIODICALS

The following Table lists all of the philatelic periodicals mentioned in the text, in alphabetical order.

Compiled by **Brian Birch**

<u>Periodical</u>	<u>Publisher</u>
Agente Administrative, Filatélico y Annunciador, El	M. Jiménez, Malaga (1901)
Alianza Filatélica, La	Juan de Solo, Barcelona (1892)
Anunciador Filatélico, El	Francisco J. Carpintero, Cadiz (1892)
Boletín de la Tarjeta Postal Ilustrada	F. Giró, Barcelona (1901)
Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense	Círculo Filatélico Matritense, Madrid (1897)

Boletín Filatélico	Aureliano Ruiz Cabrera, Manzanares (1898)
Boletín Filatélico Universal	Ricardo Gregori, Valencia (1900)
Boletín Timbrológico, El	A. Albeda, Huelva (1900)
Cádiz Filatélico	José María Adam, Cadiz (1893)
Cádiz Postal	José Juliá y Fernández, Cadiz (1900)
Circular Filatélica, La	Robert W. Adam, Huelva (1900)
Coleccionista, El	Juan A. Aguirre, Malaga (1890)
Coleccionista de Sellos, El	Balbino Cotter Cortés, Madrid (1871)
Coleccionista de Sellos, El	José G. Ceballos, Madrid (1900)
Coleccionista de Tarjetas Postales, El	V. de la Hidalga, Villanueva (1901)
Crónica Filatélica	Manuel Arsenjo Pérez, Madrid (1896)
Eco de Madrid, El	Enrique Laso, Madrid (1900)
España Cartófila	Not known (ca. 1901)
España Filatélica	Count Alexandre Contini of Ansalto, Barcelona (1899)
Filatelía	Sociedad Filatélica de Málaga, Malaga (1896)
Filatelía Española, La	José Foradada Canalda, Villanueva y Geltrú (1896)
Filatélico Español, El	T. Remolí, Barcelona (1900)
Filatélico Onubense, El	Carlos Mora, Huelva (1900)
Filatélico Valenciano, El	José Sanchis, Valencia (1898)
Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano	A. Pulín, Seville (1895)
Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial	Ricardo San Antonio, Barcelona (1891)
Indicador de los Sellos, El	Eduardo Gilabert, Madrid (1870)
Madrid Filatélico	Miguel Gálvez Jiménez, Madrid (1897)
Progresista Filatélico, El	J. Minondo & B. Fuerros, San Sebastian (1901)
Propaganda Filatélica, La	Antonio Riesco, Madrid (1899)
Propaganda Industrial, La	F. Vallecillo, Santiago de Galicia (1897)
Tarjeta Postal, La	Hermengildo Prats, Barcelona (1901)
Timbrología Española, La	José Alvarez Janáriz, Val de Santo Domingo (1897)
Unión Filatélica, La	Hermengildo Prats, Barcelona (1893)
Unión Postal, La	Leoncio Hernando, Barcelona (1900)

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

Supplement to the Bibliography and Reference Book of the Whole German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891. Published by A. Larisch, Munich, 1891-1893

[Ergänzung der Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891. München 1892-1893. Verlag von A. Larisch]

Postwertzeichen-Kunde, January 1897, Volume 8, Issue 1, pp.1-2;
February, Issue 2, pp.23-24; March, Issue 3, pp.37-38; April, Issue 4, pp.46-47;
May, Issue 5, pp.61-62; June, Issue 6, pp.73-74; July, Issue 7, pp.86-87;
August, Issue 8, pp.97-98; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.111-112;
November, Issue 11, pp.129-131 & December, Issue 12, pp.147-149

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & September 2012;
Volume number added July 2013)

SUPPLEMENT TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCE BOOK
OF THE WHOLE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE FROM
ITS BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891

The work I compiled over the years 1892-1893 for the Munich firm of A. Larisch under the above title consisted of 5 parts, as follows:

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Part I. | History of philately, with particular reference to Germany. |
| Part II. | History of the German philatelic literature. |
| Part III.
the end of | Listing of the entire German philatelic literature from its beginning to
1891. |
| Part IV.
beginning | Reference book for the German philatelic periodical literature from its
to the end of 1891. |
| Part V. | Philatelic writers and prominent philatelists. |

Part IV is again divided into two parts, the general and the special. Two other sub-divisions which I planned and worked on, namely, the postal service and society matters, have been left out, since, as I stated on p.715 of the work, they had become too voluminous.

However, I always intended eventually to publish them separately. To respond to the numerous requests I have received in this connection, I give here the 3rd sub-division "Postal

Service”, and hope it will gain the same approving acceptance as the main work.

POSTAL SERVICE

A. General Section

Translator’s note: the remaining part of the article consists of references, which have not been translated.

END

Dr. O. Rommel

Survey of articles etc. on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1897 and of monographs on the same topic published in the same period of time

[Uebersicht der in der zeitungsliteratur des jahres 1897 über die postwerthzeichen der Deutschen Staaten enthaltenen aufsätze etc., sowie der über diese in dem gleichen zeitraum erschienenen monographieen]

Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, p.74-77; March, Issue 3, pp.117-120; April, Issue 4, pp.169-172; May, Issue 5, pp.216-219 & June, Issue 6, pp.248-251

Translation of the introductory text only, p.74

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & September 2010)

**SURVEY OF ARTICLES ETC. ON THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF THE
GERMAN STATES APPEARING IN THE PERIODICAL LITERATURE
OF THE YEAR 1897
AND OF MONOGRAPHS ON THE SAME TOPIC PUBLISHED IN THE
SAME PERIOD OF TIME**

After I prepared the following compilations for the years 1894-1896 for the *Post* and its regular supplement *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, *Der Philatelist* and its editors decided to publish them from then on under the heading *Philatelic Literature*. Even though the great majority of the readers of this Society journal might not find this kind of survey particularly interesting, I still hope that those who are more than simply mechanical collectors will find it welcome, even if only to have the possibility of quickly locating the places where they can find information on some question or other. Possibly my surveys may also help to increase the love of philatelic literature and its collection, and prompt the reader to start collecting a library.

Similar things have often been done, but this sort of compilation does not imply that the various sources are of equal value. Conversely, new numbers sometimes contain similar, maybe even identical, material.

I would gladly avoid this, as I think it a shortcoming, but these surveys have to be made over the course of a year by entering the journals as they appear, so that the above shortcoming cannot unfortunately be avoided without very much further work, as it would mean constantly referring back to earlier journals.

I have retained the alphabetic sequence and again conclude with a longer section of articles of general interest. I begin with:

Translator's note: The remaining part of the article consists of references, which have not been translated.

END

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, May 1911, Volume 22, Issue 5, p.100

This is a book review

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY
OF THE EARL OF CRAWFORD

by **E. D. Bacon**, London, 1911, (£2)

A book of 924 columns in folio format as the inventory of a philatelic library. Moreover this is the greatest collection of its sort so far assembled, and the work has been splendidly planned. However, we get only a survey of the richness of the international literature on philately. The work consists of four sections. The first part records details of the most extensive handbooks and monographs, down to humorous items and dealer's offers. The second and most detailed part is devoted to the periodical literature, in strict alphabetical arrangement. The third part lists the periodicals by countries (with short title, place and date of publication). The fourth part gives a survey of all works relating to philatelic literature. However, the first two parts are more than just a mere library catalogue, they are a bibliography. The individual works are not listed under the name of their author, but under the name of their country and separately under a key word for the contents (e.g. "Reprints"). Every work is shown with the height of its format and the number of pages: the periodicals are shown with the format for each individual volume plus the number of issues and the date. Everyone interested in Philatelic literature, society librarians in particular, is now in a position to find out exactly what is missing from his library. The work produced by **Bacon** with immense diligence is thus almost beyond price as a reference book. The thanks of all philatelists are due to him and the generous owner of the greatest philatelic library, the **Earl of Crawford**, who made this work possible and brought it into being: also however, to the Philatelic Literature Society which, with the consent of the **Earl of Crawford** has brought out a popular edition of 300 copies of the work. This makes the catalogue generally available, since the private edition for the owner of the library is for presentation only, and is thus limited to a very small number of copies. Small mistakes naturally do not outweigh the value of the work of this kind to the philatelist, still, the great advantages make the small, easily avoided mistakes doubly regrettable. For example, the Indian convention States (Faridkot, Chamba, etc.) are not given special keywords, although they have been as exhaustively treated in monographs as Bhopal, the only one for which an exception has been made. Peculiar keywords have often been chosen for the works that appeared anonymously, e.g. Black (for Black List, etc.), Under (for Under the Trade Sign), 3000 (= three thousand) for a pamphlet of which 3000 copies were printed, New (for New Issues, etc.) This is a result of the principle of taking the first word of the title- apart from articles-as the key word: however it means that the exact title must be known if the work is to be found. It would probably have been better to take the word relating to the contents from the title.

Some striking divisions of words, such as “Verein-Smittheilungen”, “Fests-Chrift” obviously point to **Bacon’s** ignorance of German. The catalogue of monographs goes in general to the end of 1908, that of periodicals to the end of 1906: nevertheless, new periodicals appearing in 1907 and 1908 are listed along with supplements and changes that became known up to the printing of the work. However, anyone interested can relatively easily carry on the catalogue, it will be easy to build on such a foundation as is provided by this monumental catalogue.

ff.

END

Max Bloch

Philatelic literature - a proposal for co-operation

[*Philatelistische literatur - ein vorschlag zur mitarbeit*]

Der Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.144-147

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELIC LITERATURE - A PROPOSAL FOR CO-OPERATION

Paper read to the Teplitz-Schönau Philatelic Society by **Max Block**.

Stamps have been collected since the '50s of last century, the first German catalogue appeared in the '60s, as did the first specialist philatelic journal, and they have had numberless successors. Since then, many books, catalogues and reports have been written, printed, bought and sold, but the majority of collectors, unfortunately, do not know of a simple book, read barely a simple journal - and that is probably an advertising sheet - and it is comparatively rare to find a collector who takes a serious interest in philatelic literature.

The reasons? They are all too obvious.

A great number of collectors are too young and superficial. We cannot expect school children who gladly spend their odd coppers on brightly coloured foreign stamps to subscribe to a magazine. There are also many older occasional stamp collectors who go on collecting at odd times just out of habit and who have little idea that philatelic literature exists. It is scarcely surprising if they are indifferent to the fact. But there are numbers of serious stamp collectors who will say "yes, I do collect, but just to amuse myself, I don't take it so seriously that I need to read specialist literature". And yet this viewpoint is as perverse as it can possibly be. The collector - at least the average collector - is not expected to go in for detailed serious research, but he should read a publication or book - whether a textbook or a handbook - partly for enjoyment and partly - and this should not be underestimated - for protection against losses.

What pleasure the collector will have if he finds from a specialist work that his collection includes, unknown to himself, rare varieties or types, unusual cancellations, etc. How easily he can detect a forgery and so protect himself from loss!

But there is a great deal of laziness here. He would rather firmly stick ten forged stamps or new issues into his album or pay 100 crowns for notoriously dubious stamps than spend 10 crowns a year on the subscription to a really good magazine or 20 crowns for a good handbook.

And he has a second objection.

He says: "Supposing I do subscribe to a magazine, I shall not find nearly as much as I need in it, but there will be a great deal that simply does not interest me.

This is unfortunately true, but it is reasonable to expect the 10 to 24 issues of a simple volume to give a basic education about all the postage stamps of every country?

“Yes, but I can’t get hold of all the back issues of an old magazine.”

Right again. The 46 volumes of the **Senf** journal would already cost a pretty sum. The **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung**, with its now more than 30 volumes, would also cost 150 to 200 marks.

And yet I would say to everyone who is not a specialist collector of an individual country: “Buy as many old stamp magazines as you can! They are the basis of science in philately.”

The work has been going for years: is philately, or better, the study of postage stamps, a hobby or a science? I think we can say the position is now as follows: simply sticking in pretty little pictures is a hobby, or a game, an investment, or perhaps even a form of playing the market, but serious concern with stamps such as gives the collector his real enjoyment is - and this is quite indisputable - a science.

Now, what are the sources of this science since there are no schools and teachers for it? Only the literature.

We have to distinguish between two branches: Firstly, philatelic books, secondly, philatelic journals.

To every serious collector, and to many of the younger ones, a philatelic book means a catalogue. Whether it be the normal **Senf** or the **Michel** catalogue, one of them is absolutely essential for the purchaser or exchanging collector in Germany or Austria - or what is left of Austria now. The **Senf** catalogue, with its fundamental information, really amounts to a small handbook, which has basically not been superseded by the **Kohl** Handbook as it is too inconvenient for many collectors, too detailed and too dear, or else it would be used more widely than it is. Moreover the **Kohl** Handbook is inadequate for the specialist collector of many countries and for them reference has to be made to other philatelic literature. The collector of old Germany has it easy. If he has enough money he can buy the **Kröttsch** Handbook, if he collects cancellations he has a range of other specialist works such as the **Reinheim** catalogue of cancellations, **Glasewald’s** work on numerical and place-name cancellations of the individual German States, and there are works by **Ohrt**, **Ton**, **Beck-Holzschuler**, **Stenger**, etc., on individual German States. We also know of very good specialist works on most of the other European States, though they all have one shortcoming: they go up to a certain point in time, that of their publication, and then they stop. Supplements practically never appear.

This is where the periodical literature comes in, a supplementary factor, not just for this one aspect but as a general supplement to the book literature. What an enormous amount of knowledge and experience, observations and discoveries lie in the volumes of all these journals - and unfortunately for the most part ignored. Then how is it possible for the normal specialist collector, without a big library to hand, to find out which volume of which journal contains the article to which most collectors would be indifferent, but which is of the greatest interest to him. There is a gap here and it is one which I would gladly fill if I could get the necessary support.

The way I look at the matter is as follows: a handbook or general index to all the existing German technical journals should be compiled. It should list even the smallest and apparently least important article alphabetically under the names of individual countries, with an index of significant words. As an example, and irrespective of trouble and cost, I have drawn up a general index to German Philatelic Literature for the year 1918 and it is appearing in *Briefmarkensammler*, I took as my pattern the impressive index of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* of Leipzig.

Thus, the philatelic periodical literature must be processed year by year, or, what might be more practical, every journal should produce its own cumulative index to all the volumes it has published. The **Kröttsch** Company of Leipzig intends shortly to produce such a general index for the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* - perhaps others would care to follow suit.

However, any individual collector who owns the older volumes of philatelic journals, and has sufficient idealism to take part in such a gigantic task, can help by dealing with one or more volumes along the lines of my proposal i.e. by drawing up a contents list corresponding to the requirements of *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The **Suppantchitsch** bibliography is adequate up to the year 1890. The new work must follow on from that. I will gladly take on this enormous task if I can get sufficient support, and if some of the other collectors will help me. My own experience has shown me that a volume takes 3-6 hours on average to process, and 8-10 hours at most. Please write to me at the address below, telling me which journals you have available. However, I will of course need support from the big societies and the editors and publishers of journals.

However, the work will not be finished when this handbook has been compiled and printed. How will the collector who does not possess his own large library find out exactly what was said by journal xyz in 1893 on a particular topic if he cannot get hold of the relevant volume.

This is where the societies and their libraries come in. There are societies in Germany which already possess magnificent libraries, such as the Germania Ring or the Int. Phil.-Verein, and although these libraries do not own complete runs of all journals they still have a good number. However, the smaller societies should really make an effort to build up a library commensurate with their size. How many volumes of old philatelic journals lie unread and gathering dust in the bookcases of individual members! Get them into the society library! If members do not wish to build up their own little libraries, they can act for the good of all in this way.

I will not today go into the actual literature, the individual books and journals but reserve this material for a second brief contribution.

I would be very pleased however if my idea for co-operation on the large-scale Handbook of Periodical Literature met with approval and if, in these days of mass unemployment, those who are ready to work will find pleasure in helping with this great task..

Max Block
5, Rudolfstrasse,
Teplitz-Schönau,
Böhmen.

END

Philat. Trans. 280
Philat. Trans. 281
Philat. Trans. 282

Max Bloch

The Postage Stamps of Austria in the German Philatelic Literature of the year 1918
[*Die Postwertzeichen Oesterreichs in der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*
des Jahres 1918]

Briefmarkensammler, February 1919, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.53-56

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF AUSTRIA

IN THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF THE YEAR 1918

The earth-shaking events of the year 1918 have affected Austria as well in recent hours. Whatever feelings affect the hearts of individuals, one thing is certain, that a line must be drawn under the country in our albums, and that Austria now belongs among the philatelically closed countries. The Austrian Post has offered a wide field of activity to the specialist collector: types of paper, enormous numbers of perforations, printing errors, but also it gave us truly artistic postage stamps.

Unfortunately however, there is little literature on Austrian stamps, and it would be very desirable for someone to compile a handbook- something like the **Kohl's** handbook for Old Germany, since **Kropf's** work does not nearly cover the material.

The year 1918 brought us only two catalogues. The **Michel** catalogue treats Austria relatively fully but obviously cannot go into nearly so much detail on perforations, differences between plates, etc., as **Kohl's** handbook. Then there is also a special catalogue from the firm of **Baumgarten**, Vienna, which however has many of the prices missing so that it cannot be used as a basis for exchanges, and the catalogue of the XIII, stamp auction in Vienna. This contains many interest items for the Austrian specialist, with pictures as well, and the prices obtained show how highly the types are valued today. Rare cancellations also made very good prices, e.g. an Austrian field post cancellation on a letter from the Papal States, which reached 473K! An unused red Mercury without gum with a small thin patch reached 12,650K. The postage due stamps perforated in Prague in the year 1900 also roused great interest.

The Austrian Post Office rarely offered us new issues.

Air-mail stamps appeared on the 31st March 1918. The air mail route Vienna-Cracow-Lemberg-Kiev was opened on the 20th March 1818, initially for military and diplomatic correspondence, then for private mail from the 1st April. The postal rates were increased sharply. They consisted of the ordinary postage, a handling charge of 1K, and an air mail charge of 1.50K per 20g. Only specially issued air mail stamps could be used for the handling and air mail charges. These were lilac 2K stamps (the same pattern as the existing 2K blue), overprinted with 1.50 K 1.50; yellow 3K stamps (the same pattern as the pink 3K stamps), overprinted 2.50 K 2.50, and grey 4K stamps (the same pattern as the existing 4k green). They all had the additional overprint "Flugpost".

Originally it was assumed that these would only be provisionals and a definitive issue would appear shortly afterwards, but the air mail was discontinued a while ago and the new issue never appeared. Every letter handled carried a hand-written number in the bottom left corner, which showed its place in the sequence, and also had an airmail cancellation on the dispatch and receipt. For further details see *Donaupost*, p.134ff.

The air mail service Vienna-Budapest was opened on the 4th July 1918, but was closed down again on the 24th July because of a number of serious accidents.

From the 15th October the Vienna-Lemberg air mail service was closed for private use, and Lemberg-Kiev only went on for a short time for military and diplomatic use. As far as the size of the issue goes, *Donaupost* (see p.133ff) reports that some 25,000 items had been sold to the end of April, and their sale over the counter was discontinued on the 27th April.

Errors are not known so far, except for one variety in which the overprint on the 1.50K stamps is displaced to the left, and the colour error in the shape of a darker 4K stamp sold in Lemberg.

The issue of 4 and 45h stamps announced in several places has not appeared yet, but there has been a 1K stamp in the design of the 40h stamp, in red on yellow paper.

Donaupost (see p.443) also reports a printing error on the 2h on 15h charity stamp with the surcharge at the top.

The 5h and 20h stamps of the 1916 issue appeared in a lighter or darker colour in the course of the years. According to *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* this is an insignificant variety, but *Donaupost* looks on it as a definite change of colour.

Austria has been more productive of postal stationery. The shortage of postcards in the year 1917 is relevant. There were weeks when retail outlets in provincial towns had no postcards, and the Post Office counters only a few.

The 8h Karl card, was originally published on thin, smooth, soft card, but later appeared on poor, thin, grey cardboard. Double cards also appeared on this. After the increases in postage of the 1st September, postcards appeared with 10h and double cards with 10+10h, on the pattern of the 10h stamps, without prior notice. Since however these cards did not appear until relatively late and there were still large stocks of 8h postcards on sale, but there were no 2h stamps on the market then. The 2h special delivery stamps, both the rectangular and triangular types had to be used for the additional postage. These special delivery stamps (obviously for private use) were also used as additional charges on postcards. There were also letter cards carrying the green 20h Karl stamps. The report found in various journals (*Germania-Berichte*, *Neutrale Korrespondenz*, *Illustriertes (sic) Briefmarken-Journal*) that the issue of letter cards was completely discontinued is thus not correct.

A provisional postage stamp (already queried in *Illustrierten (sic) Briefmarken-Journal*), a 1h red with a red pen stroke, issued in Wörgl, appears to be a private makeshift.

As mentioned above, the postage rates were increased considerably from the 1st September, the most important changes being cards raised to 10h, inland letters to 20h.

The specialist collector will find some very interesting articles in the literature for the year 1918.

Donaupost published an article from the reputable pen of **Dr. Weinert** on the 1st issue of Austrian stamps, dealing with types of paper, print and colour, and giving specially interesting pictures of bisected stamps.

Also, **Bach** in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, p.80, gives a table of bisected Austrian stamps. According to him, the 1st issue was only bisected diagonally and only used in Hungary.

Donaupost also published an article by **Lešeticky** called *Control Marks on the Stamps of Austria*. I think the editorial board of this journal would do specialist collectors of Austrian stamps a great service by issuing this judgmental work as a separate off-print.

It will just be mentioned briefly here that according to the author, control marks have been used on Austrian stamps since 1865. Up to 1899 stripes, crosses, Roman Numerals or similar signs were used on the coloured edges. From 1899 the Roman Numerals 1-X11 were used with only stripes for the last, 1908 issue. Small crosses were used in one corner of the protective borders of the war pictorial stamps, from 1913 to 1915 crosses or small stripes, crosses for the 1916 issue and stripes since 1917.

Later (end of 1918), the edge of the sheets showed wide stripes in the colour of the stamp.

Philat. Zeitung published an article on commemorative stamps from Kolbig, Budapest, but these are welfare stamps not postage stamps.

The same journal carries an article by **Glasewald** on three forged cancellations on new printings of the first issue.

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal on p.94 gives an article by **Heynold** surveying all stamps issued (before the beginning of the world war), namely:

Austria	388
Austrian Post Offices in Crete	22
Austrian Post Offices in Turkey	101

This is considerably more than, for example France with its 205 stamps - in spite of having three changes of regime - or Great Britain with its 276, though it certainly has a much greater turnover of stamps.

A reader complained in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* that the current Austrian stamps are very hard to soak off and the editors advise him to soak them in warm water.

An advert in the same journal, p.180 shows that the remarks about pneumatic postcard No. 24 in the postal stationery section of **Senf** in 1917 is not quite correct, since such a card was purchased in 1904 at the Prague Post Office No. 5, and sent off via the pneumatic post.

The editors of *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, on p.244 also state that the 2h periodical stamp of 1908 only exists in blue, not in green as well. They think a breakdown in colour may have occurred. This is contradicted by *Donaupost*.

The *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* reports false cancellations under Nos. 62 and 116.

So much for the stamps of Austria. Field Post stamps will be described in a later article.

END

Philat. Trans. 284
Philat. Trans. 285
Philat. Trans. 286

Victor Suppantschitsch
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1919, Volume 30, Issue 4/6, pp.35-36

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH

On Sunday the 2nd of March 1919, the old Master of philately, retired Senate President of the Higher Court of Justice, and Knight of the order of Leopold, died in Graz at the age of 80 years, 5 months, and was laid to his final rest in St. Peter's cemetery on the 5th of March.

As well as his children and grandchildren he is mourned by the world of philately which he had nurtured since the mid - sixties of the previous century and to which he devoted his affectionate attention up to his death. His philatelic-literary productions are listed in the biography for **Suppantschitsch's** 80th birthday in the concluding issue of the previous year. As was stated there, **Suppantschitsch** was not only a stamp collector, but above all a philatelic bibliophile and in over 50 years with persevering zeal he built up his major philatelic library, a collection containing many rarities missing from the great **Crawford** collection. This life's work of **Suppantschitsch** is now at an end! Who will take over this magnificent inheritance and continue to care for it? The conscientiousness he always showed enables us to presume that he will have left testamentary dispositions to prevent this valuable library from being broken up and transferred abroad. If there is any question of a sale, surely German philately will undertake the honourable duty of ensuring that this first-class collection is retained and made available to German philatelic researchers. This could be done best if it is administered by the German Library in Leipzig.

This would provide a worthy and permanent memorial to this outstanding, meritorious teacher and be a font of intellectual knowledge for German philately as it could probably never be obtained again. Taken into the German Library, the collection could always be kept up to date by the regular cost-free addition of at least all the relevant German literature. Above all, there would be otherwise unobtainable financial support for the necessary care and preservation of the collection.

In **Suppantschitsch** we have lost a methodical and zealous pioneer, a giant of the philatelic Old Guard whose early work has been the solid basis for more recent research and for the administration of collections and will continue to be so for a long time to come. However, **Suppantschitsch** was also a high-minded, kindly person always willing to help with information, who had moreover many admirers abroad. Anyone who has corresponded with him and admired his learned answers as an inexhaustible source will always remember his blameless character, his friendly openness and lively conversation. The editor of the **DBZ** mourns in him a valued patron who honoured him with his friendship in the earlier years.

'May he rest in god's eternal peace.'

END

Arno Köth & Christian Springer
Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately 1848-1912
[*Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: Ein Leben für die Philatelie, 1848-1912*]
Beiträge zur Sächsischen Postgeschichte und Philatelie Volume 6, Christian Springer,
Cologne, Germany, 1983, 60pp.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 1987

Dr. Phil. ALFRED MOSCHKAU 1848-1912

A LIFE FOR PHILATELY

FOREWORD

From Stamp Collector to Philatelist and Historian

In the springtime of philately, the young **Alfred Moschkau**, born on 24th January 1848 in Löbau, Saxony, was one of the first and also most outstanding stamp collectors in Germany. In the year 1859 he found 5 unused red Saxony three-pfennigs in his father's correspondence, and these gave rise to his love of philately. Exchanges with his schoolmates soon enabled him to claim a collection of over 400 stamps his own. He tried to extend his knowledge of philately by studying the relevant specialist press. At the age of 21 he wrote his own first article for publication, and even in his youth his name became well-known, in collectors' circles. He was the editor and author of the *Philatelistische Bibliothek* (Philatelic Library) series, the 4 volumes of which kept appearing in one new edition after another to the turn of the century. At different times he was the editor of a very wide range of philatelic journals, stamp examiner (expertiser) and society founder, as well as compiler and editor of stamp catalogues and albums, all of which established his reputation as the leading philatelist in the German language.

In his own lifetime **Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau** ranked as Chief of German Philatelists, as he was called by **Gustav Reitz Edler von Bollheim**, in the biography published in Vienna in the year 1882.

In 1879, at the height of his multifarious work for philately, he was confined to bed by a serious liver disease from which he never fully recovered. As a result of this illness he had to limit his philatelic activities, and give up attending meetings and exhibitions. However, his friends and fellow-workers did not forget him, as can be seen from the greetings cards from meetings and exhibitions, especially the special postcard from the organisers of the League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies, which was founded in Cologne in 1896.

Dr. Phil Alfred Moschkau was the first serious philatelist who attempted to urge the German stamp collector in the direction of serious research, as illustrated by his collection of the Franco-German War 1870/71, which he exhibited at the 1st International Exhibition of Postage Stamps in Vienna from the 13th to the 20th November 1881. He showed the postal history of both sides with scientific accuracy against the background of political changes, on

the French side from an Empire to a Republic and on the German side from the North German League via the North German Confederation to the German Empire.

The present biography will immediately provide the philatelist with a literary memorial of

Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau

and thus maintain for posterity his importance as the founder of scientific and historical philately.

[**Carlrichard**] **Brühl**

Cologne, Germany, August 1983

1. CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH

Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau was born on the 24th January 1848 in Löbau, in Saxon Oberlausitz. He was the son of **Karl August Moschkau** (1809-1867), a farrier and veterinarian, and his wife **Laura Juliane**, née **Beichling** (1814-1862).

His childhood was carefree and happy. The intelligent youngster went to school in his native town, and from very early days showed a particular inclination for history and archaeology. This inclination was strengthened by a collection of over 200 books he was given as a Christmas present when he was only thirteen. He began on these books with zeal, to quench his thirst for learning. A heart ailment was the result of this strenuous overwork, so that he had to give up the idea of going to university. His elders then directed him towards the commercial world, and so in 1865 he went to the Commercial College in Leipzig, where he began his literary activity by editing the College paper *Merkur* [Mercury]. In 1867 he went back again to Leipzig to continue his studies. In the following year he settled down in Dresden, where he became a regular visitor to the local libraries and museums. He also took up literary activity during this period. He was in rapid succession a shopkeeper, a homeopathic doctor, a photographer, a historical author and a novelist, and in all of these avocations he carried out extremely fruitful and varied work. On 26 November 1875 he obtained a Decree as personal Homeopathic Consultant from the Russian **Countess Galitzin**, after he had gained the degree of doctor in the year 1873.

Figure p.5

The Market Place at Löbau, with **Alfred Moschkau's** birthplace - arrowed. Photographed in about 1930.

2. HOW I BECAME A PHILATELIST

Recollections of Dr. Alfred Moschkau

Extract from **Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau's** book *Zur Geschichte der Philatelie* [On the History of Philately] - collected contributions on the history of stamps and philately, with portraits and illustrations, published by **Louis Senf**, Leipzig 1879.

My heart condition - a torment to me to the present hour - appeared in a serious form in the autumn of the year 1859, and banished me to a sick-bed. Accustomed to roam through meadows and woods in spite of wind and weather, I was now compelled to keep to my room for months and had to invent all sorts of ways of amusing myself, though they tended to lose their attraction very quickly since the days seem longer to an invalid and he needs constant variety in his pastimes.

How fortunate therefore - since it might never otherwise have happened - was it for me that my father had an idea for shortening my unwilling hours with the Muses by getting me to go through his very extensive correspondence and discard whatever was obsolete and unimportant. A great trunk full of old documents was given to me to sift and, pleased to have something useful to do, I set about undoing and sorting them bundle by bundle.

I had no idea at all that people were already collecting stamps over there across the Channel (i.e. in England). Regardless of shape or colour, type or age, the letters with stamps on went into the wastepaper basket along with old certificates and receipts and special memoranda. For days on end I had nothing to do but open letters, read them through and either return them to the bundle or tear them in two and throw them under the table.

Then I unexpectedly found in an ordinary letter from Dresden five un-cancelled old red Saxon three-pfennig stamps. They had probably been sent to my father as return postage and overlooked by him because they were so insignificant, but I had never seen them before and thought they might be worth saving because they were unused.

As if finding these stamps had made me fall in love with the entire species, from then on I subjected the inside and outside of every letter to an increasingly close scrutiny, - every stamp became a sacrifice to my suddenly awakened passion, and as well as the untouched correspondence, the letters that had been carefully arranged by year were gone through again and a cigar box was speedily filled to the brim with this new and original booty. What a joy it was to count up the stamps at the end of the task and find the result to be several thousand of these pretty little pictures.

However, what was the next step? Boredom led me to the idea of combining this treasure with one of my old notebooks and with a zeal worthy in my father's view of a better object, I pasted in my stamps - there is no other word for the way they were fastened. By the end of the second evening this task was finished, and the volume could be put under my pillow to bring sweet dreams.

Thus, this stamp book contained the rank and file of a stamp army arranged by type and value without advice from anyone, and the five three-pfennig stamps were the commanding officers. However, my un-resting mind had another idea only a few days later.

What exactly are stamps? What have they got in the way of portraits, coats of arms, and details of value? How many have you got of every type and colour? These and other questions rose up in my mind, and the result was that I got a fresh sixpenny octavo notebook and stuck into it one example of every country and every type, and wrote the name of the country above as decoratively as possible. I was able to put about 60 stamps together in this way - a number which was rapidly trebled, as more and more of my trusty school friends took it on themselves to save stamps for me, and brought me in new ones practically every day. I still remember clearly how the sight of a blue Cape triangular sent me practically into ecstasy, how its owner

would not make me a present of it, and how with tears in my eyes I bought it for 25 pfennigs cash, a sum that represented two month's careful saving out of my pocket money.

A year later, I had used all available means - swaps, with the produce of my father's orchard being a particularly successful medium of exchange for a long time - to reach the number of 250 different stamps in my sixpenny book, and my collection had been produced in front of most of my father's personal and business friends - of course with a view to further additions! This notable collection then found an admirer in the shape of our barber, who on the advice of another person who later became my friend, bid in all seriousness a mere 8 thalers [Translator's note: 1 Thaler = 3 marks] for the book with the rubbish (my father thought the barber was an idiot!), and I was obliged to follow my father's advice and part with my collection.

Of this gigantic sum I got a mere 4 thalers, and my two younger sisters got 2 each - however the nagging grief at the loss of the collection was mine alone, and did not come to an end until I was able to start a new collection, the necessary basis for which was the rest of my duplicates.

I think I shall have to forego giving a detailed account of how I quickly built up a bigger collection in the following years, how I bought stamps at fifty pfennigs the lot along with like-minded friends in Leipzig, with what delight I devoured the first issue of the Zschiesche & Köder magazine, and how over the long period of two decades I have remained a true lover of stamps. This little sketch is just designed to tell my friends near and far: how I became a philatelist and how my first collection arose.

Figure p.6

Philatelic Library. Volume IV – Original size 13 x 19.5 cm.

Figure p.7

The young **Moschkau** found a strip of five red Saxony 3-pfennigs, whose whereabouts or fate remains unknown.

3. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU

Champion of Systematic Philately and Founder of Historical Philately

As **Dr. Moschkau** describes in his recollections, his passion for collecting was aroused by the discovery of 5 unused red Saxony 3-pfennig stamps amongst his father's correspondence, and he did not part with them up to his death in the year 1912. When he arranged his collection of stamps by country and issue, he created the first known philatelic special collection, on lines which are now followed all over the world. The sale of his first collection did not interrupt his urge to collect. He steadily built up a new collection on the basis of duplicates he had retained, with the basic stock increasing only slowly because of the conditions existing then.

After leaving school he rapidly built up his collection by purchases to a value of over 1,300 Marks, so that he could be classed as one of the major collectors of the springtime of philately; before 1870. He acquired his philatelic knowledge from the first *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* [German Stamp Journal] a "magazine for stamp collectors" published by **Zschiesche & Köder** from 1863 onwards. He studied each issue avidly to widen his

knowledge. He wrote his first philatelic article at the age of barely 21, so that whilst still young, he became a familiar name in the philatelic press and amongst the new societies.

At the age of 19 he became engaged to **Frieda Ernestine Pfeifer** of Ober-Cunnersdorf in Saxon Oberlausitz. To set up his household he parted for a second time with the bulk of his stamp collection, but he did retain the rarities. After his marriage in the year 1868 these rarities formed the basis of a new collection, as he could not overcome his yearning to collect postage stamps and postal history. He had so many connections with philatelists all over the world that in a very short time he had again built up a collection of over 5,000 stamps, a general collection which would today be neither physically available nor financially possible.

This collection was remarkable for its completeness, since it only lacked 5 stamps from all the then available issues. The collection was repeatedly exhibited to members of the Saxon royal family, including his majesty **King Johann** (1801-1873) and the then **Crown Prince Albert** (1828-1902) of Saxony, and to many other princes and leading officials of the various German postal undertakings. The first private exhibition of his stamp collection took place on the 30th August 1868 at the Dresden Geological Society, where **Dr. Moschkau** gave a full and particular description of his collection. He thus showed the Society members how the postage stamp could be a geographical mirror of the country concerned.

After combination with the **Trauwitz** collection, there came the first open exhibition of his stamp collection at 5B, Waisen Hausstrasse, Dresden, on the 10th April 1871 under the auspices of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

An invitation to visit this exhibition was issued by **Dr. Moschkau** himself in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, 1870 [sic], Issue 2, in the following words:

The editor responsible for this paper (Dr. Moschkau) intends to exhibit his important collection of postage stamps &c. Examination of his extensive collection of 5,000 different stamps and covers excluding private stamps, may bring many of those who now look down on philately to be more favourable to it. The exhibition itself takes place thanks to the Field Post Office of the Franco-German War of 1870/71, and received vigorous support from the Dresden branch of the North German Postal Authority. As far as the exhibitor knows, it is the first exhibition of its kind in Germany.

Dr. Moschkau's bravura and skill showed it to be entirely possible for an individual to put on a stamp exhibition, providing of course he has the necessary breadth of outlook and organizing talent. He tried to make the Dresdeners aware of his exhibition by adverts in the local press and posters. He showed visitors round the exhibition himself, to impart the historical importance of philately to them, and to interest them in, and win them for, philately. We can thus hail **Dr. Moschkau** with reason, as the father and founder of the German style of exhibition.

A year before this, in 1869, the young **Moschkau** made the acquaintance of **Gustav Bauschke**, later the publisher. This led to his collection being used as the basis for the make-up of the **Schaubek** albums. His friendship with **Louis Senf**, co-founder of the world-famous stamp firm of **Senf Bros.**, Leipzig, should not be forgotten either. In subsequent years it led to a lively exchange of philatelic ideas, and to a literary collaboration on **Senf's Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal**.

At the beginning of 1870 he took on the editorship of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* founded by **G. Bauschke** and **A. Zschiesche**. In October 1871 however, he gave this up to put out a periodical of his own. This bore the title:

A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler

Organ für die Gesamtinteressen der Markenkunde

[A. Moschkau's Magazine for Stamp collectors

Organ for Everyone Interested in Philately]

Unfortunately this enterprise of his own did not have a very long life. It ceased to appear as early as June 1872.

On the 10th of May he founded, along with law student **Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt**, the:

Verein Deutscher Philatelisten in Dresden

[Society of German Philatelists] in Dresden, and was its first President. The editing and publishing of the Society journal *Vertrauliche Mitteilungen* [Confidential Reports] was undertaken by the first President, however, only four issues appeared. Although the Society only lasted a few years, it was nevertheless the model for all later societies founded in Germany and the German-speaking world.

In the year 1877 he helped to found the:

Internationale Philatelisten-Vereins

[International Philatelic Society] in Dresden with its later national and international sections. With interruptions, he was editor of, and from 1894 a regular contributor to, the Society journal, *Der Philatelist*.

To further philately as a science and popularise it, **Dr. Moschkau** wrote the:

Philatelistische Bibliothek

[Philatelic Library Handbooks] issued by the firm of **Louis Senf**, later **Senf Bros. Ltd.** A total of four volumes containing relevant treatises appeared:

Volume 1:	<i>Watermarks on Postage Stamps</i>	1871
Volume 2:	<i>Handbook for Essay Collectors</i>	1875
Volume 3:	<i>Handbook for Stamp Collectors</i>	1876
Volume 4:	<i>The History of Philately</i>	1879

The Philatelic Library Handbooks were extremely popular with stamp collectors, so that new and expanded editions of Volumes 1 and 3 kept appearing until the turn of the century.

As well as the Philatelic Library Handbooks, 1877 saw the publication of:

1. Deutsche Philatelisten-Kalender

[First German Philatelic Calendar] which has had no imitations to date.

He was particularly interested in the creation of a model collectors' album, since the simple accounts in his exhibitions were not adequate for all the valuable details of his stamps thus, after lengthy preparation, his:

Deutsches Briefmarken-Album

[German Stamp Album] appeared in 1876 in a tasteful getup and format - the name of the countries in raised gold lettering - and a useful dictionary for the collector.

Published by Louis Senf, Leipzig, and obtained from all bookshops

Philatelic Library
by
Dr. Alfred Moschkau.

Volume I.

History of Stamps and Stamp Collecting (Philately) with a description of all known watermarks on stamps, covers, etc.

With 105 illustrations

Third, completely revised and expanded edition. Price 1 Mark.

Volume II

Handbook for Essay-Collectors.

A catalogue of all postal essays.

With illustrations. Price 1 Mark.

Volume III

Handbook for all Postage Stamp Collectors.

A catalogue of all postmarks, covers, postcards etc. issued from 1653 to date. With 1300 illustrations and a portrait of the author; also includes selling prices.

Fourth corrected edition. 400 pages 8°. Price 2 Marks.

Advert by Louis Senf for Volumes I to III of the *Philatelistsche Bibliothek*

On the 1st January 1876 **Dr. Moschkau** became managing editor of **Senf's *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal (IBJ)***. He steadily developed the *IBJ* into the leading scientific organ for German and international philately. In the following years, philately reached its first peak, represented by the foundation of collectors' societies in many towns. The magazine was simply overwhelmed with reports of the founding of such societies, too many to print. Barely the name of most of these societies still survives, but one is still flourishing with unaltered vigour. It is the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Frankfurt-am-Main. This was reported in the August 1878 issue of the *IBJ* as having been constituted on the 6th of June, but it was noted somewhat ruefully that *the membership consisted initially of only 15 gentlemen*. It rarely happened that a newly-founded society received a special editorial greetings from **Alfred Moschkau**. In this case though he did so with the editorial note:

We hope this Society blooms and prospers, may the Frankfurt society be a real nursery of philately.

This wish from the patriarch of philately has been wonderfully fulfilled. The Society has effectively outlived all other foundations from that and later periods for more than 105 years, benefiting and advancing philately. This Society also retains one of the most extensive and valuable philatelic libraries in the ownership of any Society.

The earliest forgeries appeared in the very Springtime of philately. **Dr. Moschkau** carried out a pitiless war against forgers and their productions. On this basis he was a member of the:

Heidelberger Vereins zur Unterdrückung Antiphilatelischer Elemente

[Heidelberg Society for the Suppression of Anti-Philatelic Elements] and wrote the first article on forged stamps, which was published in the *Heidelberger Bazar für Briefmarkensammler* [Heidelberg Bazaar for Stamp Collectors].

Figure p.12

Caricature of forgers and their forgeries in the early days of philately.

In the year 1871 he set up the first testing [expertising] service for stamps. The tests were free: only the return postage was required. This service was extensively used, e.g. by over 400 philatelists in the years 1874 and 1875. Exposing a Frankfurt stamp dealer during his campaign for “clean” philately led to his incurring a heavy fine which compelled him to sell his house in Oybin and also a part of his collection. Because of the loss of this action, and his own failing health he announced the cessation of his stamp testing in the *Allgemeine Anzeiger* [General Advertiser] of 1st May 1877.

The fame of **Dr. Moschkau** as a leading expert in German and international philately extended throughout the German-speaking world. Hence, in the middle of the year 1881 he followed a call to Vienna to become editor of the magazine *Weltpost* [World Post], formerly the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* [Vienna Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal]. The subscribers to, and readers of this journal were informed of **Dr. Moschkau's** arrival as Manager and editor by the following notice in N^o7 of the 6th Volume, dated 15th July 1881:

To our Readers

*...we are pleased to be able to announce today that the grand master of German philately **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** previously of Oybin, is now entering our business not only as co-editor of the “Welt-Post”, but also as the independent head of our widespread highly renowned stamp business. The name of “Moschkau” is already too well known for it to be necessary to stress what an asset we have gained for “Welt-Post” and for philately in Austria as a whole: our valued clients and customers, in particular, will be very pleased to hear that their orders will be dealt with by such a famous and knowledgeable expert.*

Editor - Publisher

Siegmund Friedl

It is clear from this notice what a good name and reputation **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** enjoyed in the ranks of philatelists and how highly he was regarded. It is thus no surprise to find him being named 1st secretary of the Vienna Philatelists' Club at the same time, and also being entrusted with the organisation and direction of the projected:

1st Open Exhibition of the Postage Stamps of All Nations

The now world-famous Vienna International Postage Stamp Exhibition, the WIPA, held in Vienna from the 13th to 20th November 1881. The opening ceremony took place in the presence of a member of the Austrian Imperial Family, high officials of the Royal and imperial Postal Service, and well-known representatives of other European postal services. This first exhibition of stamps and documents on postal history roused the greatest interest on all sides and drew the attention of everyone concerned with the means by which philately could win new friends and enthusiastic collectors.

Dr. Moschkau made a number of valuable items of his own available, and one reporter described these as follows:

***Dr. Moschkau** exhibited philatelic memorabilia in Group VII, including: a portrait of the **Countess de Longueville**, the inventor of the first municipal postal cover, Paris 1653; an old wood engraving of **Sir Rowland Hill**, the ultimate founder of the stamp method in 1840, also in a splendid case, four original letters from **Sir Rowland Hill** and two photographs, the former addressed to **Dr. Moschkau** and the latter being presents from the venerable world postal reformer to named exhibitors.*

Figures p.14

To the left of the Exhibition Hall and the tables are **Dr. Moschkau's** exhibits of postal history and the contrast collection "The Franco-German War, 1870/71".

Anna Genoveva, Countess of Longueville - the inventor of postage stamps. It was at her suggestion that **Fouquet** introduced the familiar "post-paid letters" by the decree of the 8th August 1653. This forerunner of the post-paid stamp does not detract from the important work of **Sir Rowland Hill**, who appears in postal history as the founder of the modern postal service.

Figure p.15

Wood engraving of **Sir Rowland Hill** (1795-1879)

Figures p.16

Cabinet photograph of **Sir Rowland Hill** with a personal dedication.

Souvenir prospectus in the form of an 1870/71 balloon letter, to the first international Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna, 1881.

Dr. Moschkau also exhibited for the first time his advanced contrast collection on the *Franco-German war of 1870/71*. On the German side, this illustrated the development from the North German Postal Region to the German Empire by means of stamps and field post items, and on the French side it illustrated the changes in post from the Empire to the Republic in terms of stamps, field post, balloon letters and pigeon-post dispatches (see souvenir prospectus for this collection).

This contrast collection shows the scientific acumen with which **Dr. Moschkau** collected, and at the same time documents the unique stature of this pioneer of philately. It is thus no wonder that **Moschkau's** collections were highly praised in the local Viennese press and were celebrated as the highlight of the entire exhibition. Indeed, wrote the local press, to **Dr. Moschkau** belongs the honour of raising stamp collecting to the level of a science.

Figure p.18

Stamps of the Paris Commune (Private post) from **Dr. Moschkau's** collection.

However his sojourn in the old imperial city on the Danube, then one of the leading centres of philately, was only of short duration. An old liver complaint (see his postcard of 29th April 1878) compelled him to return in 1882 to his home in Oberlausitz, where he removed with his:

Museum of the History of Oybin

founded in 1879, in the Hall of Knights of the old town and took up his residence in the space available. The philatelist **Dr. Moschkau** made his home in this splendid romantic castle, to cure his serious liver ailment.

Figure p.19

Post card from **Dr. Moschkau**, dated the 29th April 1878 to his friend, the Dresden stamp dealer **Grossmann**, explaining that he could not accept an invitation owing to his liver ailment.

STAMP EXHIBITION IN VIENNA 1881
(Organised by the Vienna Philatelists' Club)

GROUP III

Exhibit by **Dr. A. Moschkau**, Vienna.
Editor of *World Post*, I., Kärntnerring 17.
Diploma of Honour: Paris 1877.

The Franco-German War, 1870/71.

North German Confederation

(Protector: King William of Prussia).....	Postage stamps
France, Imperial (Emperor: Napoleon III).....	Postage stamps
N. German Confederation , mobilised.....	Field post letters and cards
France , mobilised.....	Field post letters and cards
Switzerland mans its borders.....	Field post covers
Germany occupies Alsace.....	Stamps and cards for Alsace
The German Army besieges Paris	Balloon letters and cards (originals!)
The German Army besieges Metz	Original balloon post
Paris introduces the Pigeon Post	Original pigeon-post dispatches (1500 Dispatches on 4½, 3cm) and original Reply Cards.
Commune in Paris , all official postal service stops,... Private firms carry the letters	Private post (Commune) stamps and covers
Gambetta as Dictator issues the first stamps..... with the head of the Republic	Complete series of these stamps
The War comes to an end.	
Germany: Empire (Emperor: Wilhelm I).....	Series of German imperial stamps
France: Republic (President: Thiers).....	Stamps of the Republic
Count of Chambord Pretender to the French throne	Proofs of a Chambord stamp

Exhibition layout for Dr. Alfred Moschkau's contrast collection: *The Franco-German War, 1870/71*

Figure p.20

Dr. Moschkau's home on the Oybin Mountain from 1882 to the year 1912.

However, his life as a philatelist was not interrupted, so that he soon resumed the editorship of *Der Philatelist*, the society journal of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden. Moreover he undertook an extensive correspondence with philatelists all over the world, as the covers shown in the Appendix illustrate. In 1883 he took on responsibility for the Society

magazine *Germania* – a general German philatelic journal - from the Frankfurt Society for Philately, so as to start a new type of scientific periodical. The aim was to make it the first German magazine for stamp collectors actually edited by a collector, as **Dr. Moschkau** explained in issue N^o. 1. Furthermore, the new periodical was intended to build up the scientific side of philately as vigorously as possible and at the same time to wage war against the dishonest elements that were exploiting collectors. In spite of this impressive editorial programme, response to the new journal was so slight that *Germania* had to cease publication after the appearance of N^o12 of its first volume. Thus, the offer by his friend **Louis Senf** of the managing acting editorship of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* [Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal] was very welcome to **Dr. Moschkau**. He tackled this part with enthusiasm and verve, and was responsible for the appearance of the *IBJ* from N^o121 of Volume XI, 1884, onwards. He carried on till N^o13 of Volume XIV, when he became editor and contributor. However, he acted as principal editor till the end of Volume XIV. At the same time he was chief editor of **E. Heitmann's** *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* [Illustrated Stamp Journal] up to and including N^o3 of Volume V, dated 1st February 1892.

Figure p.21

Letter of appointment to the Mastership of the “Free German Academy”, Frankfurt-am-Main, dated the 23rd November 1878.

Dr. Moschkau did not want for public recognition of his services in developing and promoting the new philately as a coming special branch of historical science. He was the holder of:

Diploma of the Société Française de Timbrologie, Paris

Mastership of the Free German Academy for Science, Arts and General Culture in Goethe's home at Frankfurt-am-Main

and honorary membership of philatelic societies in Germany and abroad, the records of which, as far as we have them, are given in the Appendix.

1. Philatelic Club, Hamburg (1874)
2. Philatelic Society, Leipzig (1876)
3. Telegram from “Philatelists”, Hirschberg/Schleswig (1879)
4. Württemberg Philatelic Society, Stuttgart, (1882)
5. Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich (1883)
6. Vienna Philatelic Club, Vienna (1883)
7. Society for Philately on Staten Island, Edgewater, SI (1884)
8. “Globus” international Stamp Collectors' Society, Berlin (1891)
9. Alamo City Philatelic Society of San Antonio, Texas, USA (1895)
10. The Metropolitan Philatelic Club of San Antonio, Texas, USA (1895)

Nor were official honours lacking for **Dr. Moschkau**. The title of:

Royal Saxon Commission Councillor

was bestowed on him, and he was awarded the Wettin medal, accompanied by a gracious private letter.

Dr. Moschkau was:

Knight of the Franz Josephus Austrian Imperial Family order
and

Knight of the Holy Stanislaus Russian Imperial Family order

Even during his lifetime **Dr. Moschkau** ranked as “The Chief of the German Philatelists”, as **Gustav Reitz Edler von Bollheim**, Chairman of the Vienna Philatelic Club wrote in his biography in the year 1882, as well as a pioneer of systematic and historical philately. He wears the crown of being the driving force in the springtime of philately. His systematic and scientific labours raised philately to the level of a serious branch of study for the history of posts and commerce and are the foundations for his underlying posthumous fame. The first and one of the greatest scientific philatelists from the Springtime of philately.

Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau closed his eyes for ever on the 27th May 1912. A truly great and noble person ended his earthly existence, honoured and unforgotten by the great fellowship of philatelists all over the world.

May his memory be revered.

Obituary

The obituary of the old master of philately **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* N^o13 of the 6th July 1912 exactly expresses the great loss suffered by philately. Its finale reads: *We do not wish to end this obituary without again making plain that the whole of philately has a great deal for which to thank the deceased, and expressing the hope that living philatelists, especially the many belonging to the younger generation, will devote the same tenacity and enthusiasm as Alfred Moschkau showed his whole life long.*

(Joseph Kroger, Editor)

Dr. Moschkau in the Judgment of his Co-workers

Superior Provincial Court President **Dr. Carl Lindenberg** (1850-1928) writes as follows about **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** in his article “From Bygone Days” in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* N^o11 of the 1st June 1913:

...of course I only collected stamps and covers, and paid no attention to either watermarks or perforations on the stamps. Both characteristics, now in vogue with every half-way intelligent collector, were then as good as unknown. Perforations only began to play a part in Germany towards the end of the Sixties, and the first accurate studies of watermarks were published some years later. Dr. Moschkau's contributions in these respects were very great. Like so much else that we owe to this old-established philatelist, they are now almost forgotten. He and Treichel truly were the pathfinders in the field of the scientific treatment of philately in Germany.

Those of us who struggled for so long in darkness feel eternal gratitude to him who first caused a ray of light to penetrate our gloom. Today, when we are working with recognised concepts, established principles and fixed terminology, it is hard to retain any idea of how philately developed. It is more than time for a comprehensive history of philately, especially of philately in Germany.

Figure p.24

Dr. Moschkau on his 60th birthday with the insignia of the “Franz Josephus” Order of the Austrian Imperial Family and the “Holy Stanislaus Order of the Russian Imperial Family.

End Piece

According to the personal recollections of his nephew, **Dr. Rudolf Moschkau**, who has himself since died, his widow exchanged his stamp collection with a Zittau coal merchant for house coal during the inflation after the First World War. From there the collection passed into the hands of a Zittau stamp dealer, who broke it up and put it on sale. The remnant of the collection, some 60 sheets, was rescued by a fervent philatelist, who later bequeathed it to the DDR Cultural League in Zittau. On the other hand, the historic Wettin collection of old manuscripts, mandates, pre-philatelic letters and pictures remained intact. It was acquired by the Zittau Museums Union as early as 1912, and was handed over to the Zittau City Museum for careful preservation and archiving.

4. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND THE 1ST LEIPZIG

STAMP CATALOGUE OF THE YEAR 1871

A contribution from **Dr. Cerutti**, Milan

Biographers have gladly undertaken to draw the attention of the philatelic world to the meritorious work of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, the founder of scientific philately and the world's first great philatelist. His magnificent collection was so important that it could serve as the basis for one of the first stamp catalogues in the world. **Moschkau** made the acquaintance of **Gustav Bauschke**, a well-known Leipzig stamp dealer, who he told about his then very extensive stamp collection. Using the **Moschkau** collection and an anagram of his own name, **Bauschke** then put out the first *Schaubek Alben*, which was in great demand amongst collectors from the start.

In the year 1871 the *Katalog aller seit dem Jahre 1840 bis auf die neueste Zeit ausgegebenen Briefmarken. Nach der Alfred Moschkau'schen Sammlung bearbeitet und herausgegeben von G. Schaubek*. [Catalogue of all stamps issued from the year 1840 to the present day. Based on the **Alfred Moschkau** collection and edited by **G. Schaubek**] appeared in Leipzig. According to this catalogue, **Moschkau's** collection must have included great rarities, entires as well as stamps. We can find what was missing from the catalogue by comparing it with present-day ones. For example, Mauritius begins in the 1871 catalogue with the issue of 1856/57, and gaps are to be found principally in the old German stamps. On the other hand, the stamps of the former German states are present practically in their entirety, as the entries in the catalogue show. **Moschkau** did not only collect one specimen of every stamp, he also took into account variations in colour, watermarks, etc., or **Schaubek's** catalogue would not mention them. **Schaubek** remarks in the preface that he placed particular stress on details of the year of issue, and careful separation of what had been looked on as slight fluctuations but were in fact different issues, often to be distinguished by differences in the watermark. The **Alfred Moschkau** collection *currently one of the most extensive and important in Germany* served the editor as an outstanding aid. In view of the early state of philately, it was a stunning achievement to bring such a collection together.

It is no longer surprising to find a catalogue of the year 1871 based on a private collection. There was hardly any cooperation between postal authorities and collectors' groups, especially not overseas. What could a catalogue editor turn to, if not to an important private collection?

Figure p.26

[The title page of his catalogue of 1871.]

Now let us take a look at the catalogue of 1871, which is in the possession of the author of these lines. Even purely externally it can only be viewed with emotion. It has an octavo format, and includes 94 pages, with two extra ones for the stamps issued whilst it was being printed. This total of 96 pages illustrates not only the stamps of the entire world but also entires, so that the numbering is slightly different from that used in present-day catalogues for stamps alone. For example, under Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, N^o1 is the 1 Kr yellow, N^o2 the 1 Kr orange, N^{os}7-10 are the famous newspaper periodical stamps (Mercuries), N^{os}25 and 26 the 1 Kr light grey and greyish-lilac of 1861, then the entires for 1861 follow as N^{os}27 to 34, and so on.

The prices are given in silver groschen and half-groschen, which is surprising since the place of publication, Leipzig, lay with in the region of the Saxon currency (new groschen).

The overvaluation of the foreign stamps is very noticeable. It is probably explicable by the fact that stamps were difficult to obtain from overseas. Stamp N^o1 from Corrientes (today a province of Argentina), for example, is quoted in the catalogue at 50 silver groschen and the other Corrientes stamps at 40 silver groschen each, with the pink one not included. On the other hand, the Oldenburg stamp N^o1 is given at 10 silver groschen, N^o5 at 15 silver groschen, the Austrian 1858 newspaper stamp, the blue 1 Kr, at 1½ silver groschen, and the 18 Kr from the North German Postal zone at 1 silver groschen. This overpricing of foreign stamps went on to the beginning of the present century, as the author of these lines found when he began to buy stamps as an eager schoolboy. He obtained many South American and Australian stamps via his father's business, and these were fairly snatched out of his hands by his classmates in exchange for old German stamps.

The office of the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* [German Stamp Journal] in Dresden sold stamps at these prices "only as authentic and perfect examples". The mention of authenticity shows that forgeries were about even then. Stamps which the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* could not supply right away had no price given in the catalogue, and this happened very often, particularly in the case of foreign stamps.

The stamp countries are arranged in ABC order. Thus Basle for example appears under "B", Neuenberg under "N", Winterthur under "W", and so on.

All in all, the catalogue reflects a long-lost period of early philately, so that it can be looked on as a philatelic and bibliographical jewel. However, it could never have been printed had **Moschkau** not built up such an extensive collection.

5. FROM THE "SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS"

IN DRESDEN – 1871

Conditions for membership and Invitation to 1st General Meeting

The President of the Society, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, gave a humorous welcome to new members of the Society of German Philatelists, as we may read in *Vertraulichen*

Mitteilungen [Confidential Communications], N^o1 for the year 1872: *New entrants are welcomed with open arms, those still hesitating are eyed askance, and later comers must feel honoured if they are let in after imploring!*

Invitation to the 1st General Meeting of the Society of German Philatelists, held in Dresden on the 14th July 1872, from the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* [Magazine for Stamp Collectors], N^o2/71. Editor and publisher **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, Oybin. (See page 28 of the original for the illustration.)

The first General Meeting of the Society of German Philatelists will be held at Hempel's Restaurant, Old Market, Dresden, on the 14th July from 11 am onwards.

Agenda:

- 1) Presentation of annual report
- 2) Reading of society accounts
- 3) Nomination of honorary members
- 4) Motions proposed, see Confidential Communications, N^{os}1, 2, 3
- 5) Election of new officials
- 6) Delivery of lectures

Members of the Society, and anyone interested in its aims, are earnestly requested to favour this meeting with their attendance

The Committee of the Society

Alf. Moschkau, President, Oybin. Law student **A. Treichel**, Vice-President, Berlin
Dr. Med. **Th. Arldt**, Secretary, Dresden

NB At the conclusion of the Agenda it is hoped to take lunch together and if possible make a short excursion through the attractive surroundings of Dresden. Gentlemen who wish to give talks are asked to get in touch with one of the undersigned.

6. REPORT ON THE "1st GERMAN PHILATELISTS' DAY"

ON THE 14th JULY 1872 IN DRESDEN

The idea of a Philatelists' Day occurred to Commission Councillor **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** when he invited the members of his Society of German Philatelists to the first General Meeting in Hempel's Restaurant in the Old market at Dresden on the 14th July 1872 from 11am onwards, and invited anyone interested in the aims of the Society to favour the meeting with their attendance.

Figure p.29

The view from Hempel's Restaurant over the Old Market in Dresden in about 1900.

Unfortunately attendance at this open General Meeting was poorer than even the blackest pessimist could have foreseen. It is amazing to read the words in which Society President **Moschkau** himself depicts the course of this day: *As decided, the meeting was called in Dresden, at Hempel's restaurant in the Old Market, a private room was reserved, and the President arrived punctually with the minutes and accounts. The table had been laid for about 50 participants. However neither the restaurateur nor the President had reckoned with our friends the philatelists. Of the room's two windows, one was occupied by the President, the*

other by the head waiter. Every man, young or old, who crossed the Old market in the direction of Hempel's was greeted with silent but heartfelt pleasure as at last "a philatelist", a hand was ready to be extended to every passer-by, and the lips were open to give him a hearty welcome. From minute to minute, quarter to quarter, the hands crept round the dial of the clock on Holy Cross Church at length the head waiter disappeared from the window and the room itself with a look of pity, and the President began to sweat with anxiety as he faced the bitter disillusionment about the level of interest he had assumed to exist. Then, more than an hour after the meeting should have begun he opened the meeting-room, and like a bird of good fortune appeared a friend in need, **Herr Albrecht** from Berlin, to help to bear the disappointment. His rail connection had prevented him from getting there earlier. Since none of the Dresden members had felt obliged to turn up, not even the Secretary or Treasurer, the two of us went on in friendship and harmony to elect a new Committee, go through the agenda, give each other advice, admonish the bad "philatelists", drew up plans and castles in the air for the future of philately, then sitting together at a festive board declared the "festival" open, drank the health of the Society and the subject, and went together on the "festival boat" for a trip to Loschwitz. And the end of this story? We separated towards evening in the consciousness of having done our duty and each gained a friend. The restaurant owner let us off paying for the room, "on account of our misfortune", and the President proposed that such "days" should not be repeated till further notice, with the esteemed member signifying his approval in writing as required by our statutes. However, the society founder's original intention of advancing philately by personal contact did not look very hopeful.

7. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AS AUTHOR

IN THE PHILATELIC PRESS

7.1 **Opinion of Victor Suppantschitsch, Graz**

The philatelic literature expert **Victor Suppantschitsch**, born in Laibach on the 31st October 1838, died in Graz whilst President of the Senate on the 2nd March 1919, wrote as follows of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**:

...the most important phenomenon in the field of German philatelic literature.
which documents his premier position as an author.

Victor Suppantschitsch was entitled to make this evaluation, since during his lifetime he owned the largest private philatelic library, built up over the period from 1861 to 1900. It included:

- 1800 books and separate monographs on postage stamps
- 3,037 complete volumes of philatelic journals, with over 30,000 individual issues

His published catalogue:

Bibliography of the Entire German Philatelic Literature...
has never been equalled to date.

The next page gives an original reproduction of an article on: *Dr. Moschkau's Deutsches Briefmarken-Album* from the periodical **Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung** [Vienna Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal] of the 15th December 1876, which is a splendid witness to the creative force of the producer and editor.

Figure p.30

Chinese cover, Collection: **Dr. Moschkau**

Legend: Live long in the World (eternal friendship)

Figure p.31

[The cover of Volume 1, N°12 of the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* showing the review of **Dr. Moschkau's** *Deutsches Briefmarken-Album*.]

8. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND PHILATELY

Achievements and Chronology

8.1 Dr. Moschkau as Editor

- 1869 First contribution as author in the specialist press
- 1870 Editor of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* [German Postage Stamp Journal] founded in Dresden by **G. Bauschke** and **A. Zschiesche**. Gave this up in October 1871 to devote himself to a specialist magazine of his own.
- 1871 From July on, editor of his own journal, with the title *A. Moschkau's Magazine für den Markensammler* [A. Moschkau's Magazine for the Stamp Collector] - Organ for all those interested in philately. The magazine appeared until June 1872.
- 1874 On the 1st January appeared the first number of *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* [Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal], from the firm of **Louis Senf**, Leipzig, with the collaboration of **Alfred Moschkau**. The preface to the new journal was written by **Alfred Moschkau** under the title *Good Luck!*.
- 1876 Editor responsible for *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* from N°25 of Volume V to N°90 of Volume VIII on the 1st June 1881.
- 1881 On the 1st July, he took on the editorship of the Viennese *Weltpost* [World Post] produced by the firm of **Siegmund Friedl**, Vienna. He left this post as early as N°10 of the 1882 volume.
- 1883 Publisher of the Society journal *Germania* - General German philatelic journal – for the Frankfurt Philatelic Society. However this ceased to appear on the 20th December 1883 after 12 numbers.
- 1884 Again became editor of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, from N°121 of Volume XI. He was Managing editor up to N°13 of Volume XIV, and after this was only Chief editor, the Managing editorship being transferred to the firm of **Louis Senf** from N°14 onwards. He gave up the editorship completely at the end of the year 1887.
- 1888 From the 1st April he became Chief Editor of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* [Illustrated Stamp Magazine] founded by **E. Heitmann** on the 1st January 1888. Remained in this position until N°3 of Volume 5, dated the 1st February 1892.

Figure p.33

[Front cover from the *Illustriertes Briefmarken Journal* Volume 11, N°1 of January 1884.]

8.2 Dr. Moschkau as Author

Editor and author of the *Philatelistische Bibliothek* [Philatelic Library Handbooks].

Volume 1

1871 *Die Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten etc.* [Watermarks on Stamps, Covers, Postcards, etc.]

Includes a *Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)* [History of Stamps and Stamp Collecting (Philately)]. Appeared in a total of 4 editions.

The first German work on watermarks as a protection for philatelists against forgeries.

Volume 2

1875 *Handbuch für Essais-Sammler* [Handbook for Proof Collectors]

Lists of all known official proofs and postal essays.

Volume 3

1876 *Handbuch für Postmarken-Sammler* [Handbook for Postmark Collectors]

Illustrated catalogue of all postage stamps, covers and postal wrappers issued from 1653 to December 1875, with many explanatory notes, reports on forgeries and new printings, with 2000 pictures of stamps. Second enlarged and corrected edition of the 1874 Catalogue.

Up to the turn of the century appeared altogether 7 editions, which were constantly supplemented and revised and from which later, the greatly enlarged *Senf Katalog* developed.

Volume 4

1879 *Zur Geschichte der Philatelie* [On The History of Philately]

Collected contributions on the history of postage stamps and philately.

With Portraits and illustrations.

Frau von Longueville, inventor of the postage stamp – **Sir Rowland Hill**, founder of the postage stamp system – **Dr. Heinrich von Stephan**, Postmaster-General of the German Empire – **Prince William of Prussia** – Princely philatelist - Who actually collects stamps? – Reminiscences – Stamps at the Vienna World Exhibition – The Covers of Sardinia and their Forgeries – A Curiosity from New Brunswick – “The Connell Stamps” – Collecting postal stationery - Collecting Cancellations - The Stamps of the Paris Commune – American Post Office Paper Money – Chinese Covers – The Local Postage Stamps of Russia – Detecting Forgeries – Forgeries: I: Basle Dove – II: Naples 1860 with the Cross of Savoy – III: Cover with the issue of 1856 from Mecklenburg–Schwerin – IV: 1st Philippines issue. V Roman 1 Scudo and 50 Bajacci – VI: The Certifications of Columbia and their imitations – VII and VIII: Two New Forgeries: Sardinia and Finland – IX: Zurich Forgeries – X: a fraudulent issue from Greenland – XI: Latest Forgeries: Japan – XII: Forged Tuscan Stamps: XIII: The 27 Para from Moldavia – forged – XIV Peru – Medio Peso – XV: Spanish Bear – Also a reminiscence for my friends

Figure p.35

[Title page of Volume 3 of the *Philatelic Library Handbooks*.]

8.3 Dr. Moschkau as a Philatelist

Editor and compiler of stamp albums and catalogues

1871 *Catalogue of all Postage Stamps Issued from the Year 1840 to the most recent Times*
Based on the **Alfred Moschkau** collection, compiled and edited by **G. Schaubek**.
Prices given relate only to genuine examples in fine condition, from the offices of the
Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung in Dresden. Leipzig 1871.

1874 *Catalogue of all Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Postal Wrappers and Local
Stamps of all Countries Issued from 1818 to April 1874*

This was the first comprehensive German catalogue for all specialities in philately,
and thus the prototype and precursor of all the stamp catalogues that appeared later.

1874 *Schaubek-Alben* in 2 Volumes a) For Stamps b) For Postal Stationery

Developed from and based on the national collections of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**.

The album for postal stationery was particularly important, since it was the first
collectors' handbook of the type. It consisted of loose sheets of cardboard with a
border and a decorated space for the name of the country, which were generally quite
empty and could be kept in a portfolio

1876 *Deutsches Briefmarken-Alben*. By **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**.

The new, extended and improved edition is beyond doubt the peak of the then
development of stamp albums. As well as the greatest possible clearness of
arrangement for the individual stamp countries, the various sheets give the coats of
arms of these countries with outstanding detail and precision. There is also a short
dictionary combined with a luxurious make-up, which go to make this edition a gem
amongst stamp albums.

1879 *Dr Alfred Moschkau's Permanent-Album für Postmarken*

Was also particularly designed to take uncut postcards, postal orders, covers, parcel
labels etc. With a precise guide "Please take care in using this Permanent-Album".

The *Permanent-Album* was followed in 1896 by **Hugo Krötzsch's** *Illustrierter
ausführlicher Katalog über deutsche Postfreimarken mit Bekanntgabe der
Auflagenmengen, Restbeständen, ... auf der Grundlage des anerkannt vorzüglichen
Permanent-Album der Postfreimarken*. [Detailed Illustrated Catalogue of German
Postage Stamps with Particulars of Size of Issue, Remainders, ... based on the well-
known excellent Permanent-Album for Postage Stamps]. With notes on prices.

Figure p.36

[The top of the title page of *Dr Alfred Moschkau's Permanent-Album für Post-
Marken*, third edition.]

8.4 Dr. Moschkau as Exhibitor – Stamp Tester – Society Founder

- 1870 **International Exhibition** of his extensive collection of stamps at the “Geological Society” Dresden, to give the members a new angle on the countries of the world.
- 1871 **1st Public Stamp Exhibition** of his collection in Dresden in aid of the field postal services during the Franco-German War of 1870/71.
At that time the collection included over 5,000 stamps and was outstanding for its completeness, since it only lacked 5 stamps of all the known issues of the period.
- 1871 **Setting up the First Stamp Testing Service in Germany**
Testing was free, for return postage only. Extensive use was made of this service, in each of the years 1874 and 1875 over 400 philatelists turned to it. In the long run he could not sustain this heavy work load, particularly in view of his failing state of health and the loss of a lawsuit against a forger, so that he announced the end of his testing service in the *Allgemeiner Anzeiger* (*General Reporter*) – a supplement to the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* – on the 1st May 1877.
- 1871 **Foundation of the “German Philatelists’ Society” in Dresden**
on the 10th May 1871, along with **A. Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt**. The first President was **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, who also produced and edited the *Vertraulichen Mitteilungen* [Confidential Communications].
Although the Society only lasted a few years, it was the model for all those founded later in Germany and the German – speaking world.
- 1877 **Foundation of the “International Philatelic Society” in Dresden**
with the collaboration of **Alfred Moschkau**. The Society organ, *Der Philatelist*, for which he was the editor without interruption to 1894. Thereafter, he was a regular contributor to the magazine.
The Society quickly gained international recognition and had Sections throughout the German-speaking world and abroad.
- 1881 **First Secretary of the 1st Open Exhibition of the Postage Stamps of All Countries**, the now world-famous Vienna International Postage Stamp Exhibition, WIPA, held in Vienna from the 13th to 20th November 1881.
Dr. Moschkau himself showed a number of postal-historical memorabilia, as well as, for the first time, his contrast collection on the Franco-German war of 1870/71. This showed the scientific acumen with which **Dr. Moschkau** collected, and documents the unique greatness of this pioneer of philately. His collections were highly praised in the Viennese local press, and celebrated as the high point of the entire exhibition. Indeed, wrote the local press: *to Dr. Moschkau belongs the credit of having raised stamp collecting to a science* (see the Introduction and Souvenir Prospectus to this contrast collection at the first WIPA in Vienna 1881).

9. HONOURS FOR THE PIONEER OF GERMAN PHILATELY

Dr. Phil. ALFRED MOSCHKAU

The idea of organising a group of philatelists to promote personal contacts and the exchange of ideas and to arrange meetings is as old as philately itself. One of the first attempts to form such a group was made by the Head of German philatelists, **Dr Alfred Moschkau**, when he

founded the Society of German Philatelists in Dresden on the 1st May 1871 along with **A. Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt**. He was its first President, and invited the members and anyone else interested to attend the first general meeting at Hempel's restaurant in Dresden on the 14th July 1872. Although only one philatelist turned up, from Berlin, this was the basis for future Philatelic Days. They took place in 1889 in Mainz, 1890 in Frankfurt-am-Main, 1891 in Dresden, 1892 in Prague, 1893 in Berlin, 1894 in Kiel, 1895 in Mannheim and 1896 in Cologne in connection with the foundation of the

Bundes Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelistenverein

[League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies] as is shown by the card reproduced below, sent to **Dr. Moschkau** by his friend **E. Plotz**, Committee member and Librarian of the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein [International Philatelic Society] in Dresden. To round off this event, all participants took a steamer ride on the Rhine, when ship's post had a special cancellation for them. **Dr. Moschkau** could not take part in the Cologne meeting because of his illness, as is also shown by the greetings from later Philatelic Days, a selection of which we print in the appendix.

Figure p.38

Design for a memorial post card.

Figures p.39

Commemorative post card from the 8th German Philatelic Day in Cologne, 1896. (Both sides)

Dr. Moschkau, the Head of German philately, died in Oybin in 1912 after a long and severe illness, so that the year 1987 is the 75th anniversary of his death. This date will be the occasion for the

German Philatelic Day 1987

to honour the memory of this champion of the community of ideas amongst all philatelists. This will be done by the issue of a special stamp for the Day of the Stamp 1987, special cancellations, and a memorial postcard. The following suggestions and designs have been put forward by the two authors.

Figures p.40

Designs for a special cancellation.

Design for a commemorative stamp.

10. Dr. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND SCIENCE

Homeopathic Doctor, Student and Author on Local History

The biography of **Dr. Moschkau** as a pioneer of philately would be incomplete if we ignored his other activities. For instance, he carried on an intensive correspondence with the great men of his time, e.g. **Charles Darwin**, **Ernst Haeckel**, et al.

In the year 1875 he followed a call to become a teacher at the Koch Institute for Natural Medicine in Dresden, as he was an enthusiastic champion of the teachings of **Samuel Hahnemann**. His patron, the Russian **Count Galitzin**, appointed him as his personal

homeopathic consultant, on the 26th November 1875. To propagate his ideas on a natural life-style and therapeutics, he issued a popular-science journal *Der Ärztliche Hausfreund* [The Home Medical Companion] from 1876 onwards, and this homeopathic magazine became very popular amongst the people of Saxony.

For decades **Dr. Moschkau** was one of the few students of and writers on local history in Oberlausitz. The unique breadth of his interests is revealed by his writings on Oybin, on the knights' and robbers' castles of Oberlausitz, the High Church, the tombstones on the soldiers' graves of 1813 in Oberlausitz, on Wehlen, and by his 1872 *Guide to Oberlausitz*.

Figure p.41

Local history museum in the old Knight's Castle on the Oybin mountain. Founded in the year 1879 by **Dr. Moschkau**. He was the owner and Director of this until his death. A view of the exhibition hall before rearrangement and remodelling in 1912.

From 1876 on he edited the local-history magazine *Saxonia*, from 1879 the tourist paper *Oywina*, and from 1884-1889 the magazine *Lausatia*. In 1888 he founded the *Gebirgsfreunde* [Friend of the Mountains] and edited it for two years. For some years from 1893 he was co-editor of the magazine *Aus deutschen Bergen* [From German Mountains]. From 1898 to 1901 he was editor of the history paper *Aus der Heimat* [From the Homeland], and from 1907 to 1911 of the *Blätter für heimatkundliche Geschichte* [Leaves on Local History], the last two were supplements to daily papers, whereas all the others were independent magazines.

Dr. Moschkau was an honorary member of the Oybin and Jonsdorf Mountaineering Society, a member of the Oberlausitz Scientific Society and the Globus natural history society of Zittau. He edited the *Archiv für die Geschichte des Oybin* [Archive for the History of Oybin].

As a collector of the relics of the historical past of Oberlausitz, he founded the Museum for the History of Oybin. In the year 1883 he moved his collected treasures to the Knights' Hall in the castle. This museum was privately owned, and was not taken over by the town of Zittau until the year 1937. In founding this museum, **Dr. Moschkau** earned the undying gratitude of his Oberlausitz homeland, which today finds suitable expression in honouring his person.

Figure p.42

Design for a commemorative stamp.

11. Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau

Mirrored in the philatelic post of Conferences, Societies and philatelists from the postal history and philatelic collection of the authors.

END

Vito Salierno
Survey of the Italian philatelic press
[*Rassegna della stampa filatelica Italiana*]
VENEZIA 1979, Italy, 1979, n.pp. [8pp.]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

SURVEY OF THE ITALIAN PHILATELIC PRESS

In recent years philately has been studied on a large scale purely and simply as a pastime: stamps are studied more and more widely, from the viewpoints of technology, iconography, history and postal usage.

The boom in Italian publications, as might have been foreseen, broke out at ITALIA 76, where the philatelic literature class recorded about forty handbooks and monographs, two new periodicals, *Il Nuovo Corriere Filatelico* and *L'Osservatore Filatelico* (this latter merged in March with the established *Filatelica Italiana*), plus of course the catalogues from such established firms as **Gloria**, **Orlandini**, **Sassone**, **S.C.O.T.**, and the more recent I.C.E.F. Society of Milan. It should be noted that these are all publications that have appeared during the last few years, and do not include publications registered at the major Milan exhibition.

I shall review by sections both the handbooks and monographs, and the periodical publications currently in existence.

Former Italian States

This is one of the most intensively studied subject, thanks to the outstanding material collected and made available.

For Lombardy-Venetia there appeared last year the second edition of *Cancellations of Lombardy-Venetia and the Austrian Levant*, by **Raffaele Alianello**, enlarged by the inclusion of the VIth Austrian issue, which was current in the Levant from 1867 to 1883, with values in soldi instead of Kreuzer. Also in 1976 were published the monographs by **Paolo Fabrizio & Adriano Cattani**, *Cancellations of Venetia and Friuli (1866-78)*, of **Franco Burini**, *Collector's stamps in Friuli (1868-1911) and their valuation*. Also, there was the second edition of the *Catalogue of Sardo-Italian cancellations by the post offices of Lombardy 1859-1863, with brief notes on the postal service of the period* by **Ettore Faraone** – of particular importance from the postal history standpoint was the inclusion of cancellations on post-free letters. Recently there have appeared the large-scale monographs by **Paolo Vollmeier**, *Pre-philatelic stamps of Milan from the beginning to 1850*, and **Antonio Marzari** *Postal history of Venice from its origins to the proclamation of the Kingdom of Lombardy-Venetia*". A noteworthy adjunct to the subject is the first volume of a series of four which **Umberto del Bianco** has dedicated to *Austrian-Lloyd and the maritime cancellations of Austro-Hungary*. The first part of the volume deals with the history of postal services on the steamships in service on the Adriatic, Lakes Maggiore and Garda, and on the Po. There is also *General*

catalogue of stamps of the old Italian States, by **Paolo de Magistris**, an enlarged reprint of his father's catalogue issued in Genoa in 1947. Monographs with a more limited subject matter include the *Postal history of Vittoriese*, by **Ennio Tranchini & Fiorella Foti**, *Cenneda Saravalle, Vittorio-Veneto: historical notes and postal documents*, **Giulio Rubini** *History of the free post during the Napoleonic occupation of Friuli*, *Post of Abbiategrasso* by **Mario Comininci**, *Posts at Bergamo* by **Fernando Rea**, *Postal history of Montagnana and its territory* by **Angelo Ferrazzi**, and *Postal services on the large Italian Lakes: history, cancellations and valuations* by **Ercolano Gandini**.

The Kingdom of Sardinia is also well covered. Amongst the works available at least in part are: one by **Giuseppe Fontana**: *Sardinian States. Stamps and postal cancellations, 1851-1863*. This has beautiful coloured reproductions and classifies the offices on the basis of postal divisions and not of administrative divisions which were too likely to change. Then there is **Renato Pintus** *History of communications and postal services on the island of Sardinia from their origins to 1851*, and **Arnoldo Omodeo** *Stamps with cursive lettering in use in the kingdom of Sardinia from 1st January 1838*.

The Papal field has been widely studied. To the three volumes of **Mario Gallenga**, which have already appeared by **Raybaudi**, devoted respectively to the stamps of Romagna, the Marche, and Umbria and Sabina, was added in 1976 the fourth volume which deals with *The stamps of Lazio*. This was by **Italphil**, but typographically was the same.

Mention should also be made of the work of **Camillo Cavagnari** on *The embossed Postage stamps of the Papal States*, which appeared recently. Of the monographs with a more restricted scope are *History of Narni and the other Umbrian communes* by **Azelio Onofri**, and *Cancellations of the Province of Latina (1852-1890)* and of the *Province of Frosinone (1866-1890) with valuations* by **Mario Rasile**.

On the sector of the Ducal States, the fine volume by **Vittorio Mioni** *The postal history of the Este domains 1598-1859: catalogue of pre-philatelic stamps* is outstanding; also it is impossible to ignore the following which appeared in the Fifties from the pen of **Giulio Bolaffi**, *Catalogue of the cancellations of Modena* and **Salvatore Morrone & Carlo Rossi**, *Catalogue of the stamps and postal cancellations of the Duchy of Modena (1852-1859)*, and of *Sardo-Italian and Italian cancellations used from 1859 to 1900 within the territorial limits of the former Duchy*.

Tuscany above all is on the crest of the wave, having found authors like **Filippo Bargagli Petrucci & Paolo Vollmeier** who have to date got into print the first two volumes of a monumental work *Monograph on Tuscan posts*. The first, by **Vollmeier**, deals with Tuscan postage stamps to 1851; the second, from **Bargagli Petrucci**, deals with stamps from 1851 to 1863. The epic of the Tuscan '48 was the use of the "heart" stamps which are described by **Marcello Catania** in *The "heart" of Florence at Curtatone and Montanara*.

On the other hand there have been few studies on Naples and Sicily in recent years. There have been volumes from **Vito Mancini** *Postal history of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies* and **Gaetano Russo**, *Stamps and postal cancellations of the kingdom of Sicily in the period of use of the stamps of Ferdinand II*. These appeared in 1970 and 1968 respectively, *The Stamped papers of the Kingdom of Naples from the Bourbon restoration to the adoption of postage stamps (1815-1858) and their valuation* by **Giovanni Chiavarello**, appeared in Naples in 1971 in a numbered edition of 500 copies. Other publications are *Catalogue of the*

cancellations of Sicily by **Luigi Sassone**, and the monograph by **Lorenzo Previteri**, *Institution of post offices in the Kingdom of Sicily. The Sicilian revolution of 1820-21. Valuation of stamps from the offices abolished in 1821*, also the “booklets” by **Nino Aquila** *Sicily 1858-letters sent out on the first day of use of the stamps of Ferdinand of Bourbon*, and by **Gaetano Panzera** *Mephil catalogue of the numbered Sicilian cancellations*.

Italy

Last century had been studied accurately and in detail by **Albino Bazzi**, *The stamps of Vittorio Emanuele II and Umberto I, 1861-1900*. The likenesses of the Gentleman King have been researched by **Gian Francesco Giaquili Ferrini** in *The iconography of Vittorio Emanuele II on stamps (1871-1877)* published in 1953 on the occasion of the International Philatelic Exhibition in Lisbon. **Franco Filanci** has made a critical study of *The first issue of the Kingdom of Italy*. **Dino Platone** has studied *The De La Rue issues for the Kingdom of Italy*, and **Piero Damilano** *The 20 cent overprint of 1st January 1865*. Finally, mention should be made of a work which includes all the postage stamps of Italy, namely the handbook by **Roy A. Dehn**, *Italian stamps: a Handbook for Collectors* since the section on the issues from the kingdom of Italy contains accurate, not readily obtainable information.

From the period of the interregnum and the Italian Socialist Republic come two paper back volumes *Postage permitted 1943-1946* and *Emergency markings 1943-1947* by **Fermo Casarico**, both published by the Milanese Philatelic Circle, *The Atlantic base at Bordeaux* by **Renzo Bernardelli** and the works by **Cesco Giannetto** *Stamps of the Allied Military Occupation in Sicily 1943-1944. R.S.I. Postal history from 20 December 1943 to 31 May '45: notes on official, local, special and private issues. A year of interregnum from 8-5-45 to 8-5-46: the Italian Republic stamps and post from 8-5-45 to 31-12-48, A.M.G.V.G. – Venezia Giulia*” – this latter in collaboration with **Agostino Zanetti**.

There are well-made studies relating to the Republican period; in the first place are the two volumes published by **Sirotti** and written by **V. Ghisolfi**, **S. Pigazza**, **L. Sirotti & C. Sterpone** *The stamps of the Italian Republic 1945-1972*, followed by *Postal history of the Italian Republic 1945-1965* by **Andrea Malvestio**, and *Italian postal history from 1-10-45 to 31-12-52* by **Angelo Zanaria & Cesco Giannetto**.

Non-official issues which nevertheless received official approval have also been studied in detail. **Alfredo E Fiecchi** has studied the emergency issues of 1920, *Creation of a special service and private postage stamps in Milan – 1920*; **Mauro Lepri**, the little stamp which became a commemorative for a day: *A page of postal history, Il Duce at Leghorn 11th May 1930*; **Egidio Errani & Cesco Giannetto**, *Local service and delivery issue. Military, charity and celebratory stamps decreed by the Committees of National Liberation. Undocumented E.N.L. issues of a military, political and propaganda nature. Miscellaneous and private issues 1945-1946*.

There have been many studies of cancellations, particularly those of the military post.

The itinerants have been studied by **Adriano Cattani** *The Italian railway travelling stamps – catalogue of cancellations and their valuation* and by **Roy A. Dehn & Franco Filanci**, *Itinerant post offices of Italy* (A.S.I.F. Notario, N^{os} 121, 122 and 126).

Collections have been catalogued by **Giuseppe Gaggero** *Postal collections of the Kingdom of Italy. Catalogue of stamps and cancellations with more than 5000 valuations.*

Sea routes have been dealt with by **Umberto del Bianco**, *Italian maritime cancellations in use before 1891*; there has recently been a reprint of *The postal service in the military marine 1892-1920* by **Ottorino Pieroni**, published by the Historical Office of the Military Marine. This was a useful reprint of a work issued in a very limited edition in 1942 and almost unknown, although it was the product of painstaking research in the archives, whilst **C. Balestra & A. Cecchi** have studied the *Postal Services in the Italian navy during the Second World War*.

There are many works dealing with the military post. For the period of the First World War we may note the works of **Luciano Buzzetti** *The military post numbers 1917-1923* and *The Italian detachment in Palestine, 1917-1921* - this latter in collaboration with **Silvano Sorani**, and *Discourse on military services in the First Great War 1915-18 – franking, stamps, post* by **Cesco Giannetto**. Also there has been a reprint of *Account of the military postal service during the 1915-1918 campaign*, originally issued as a supplement to the *Bollettino* N°16 of 1st June 1919. For the Second World War we have *List of Italian military posts 1940-1945* and *Italian military post in East Africa June 1940-41* by **Cesco Giannetto**, and *Military Post offices set up during the World War and their dispersal over various fronts* by **Fernando Ales**.

For air mails we have *Italian catalogue of aerial posts. Volume one 1846-1930* by **Cherubino Cherubini & Sandro Taragni** in a bilingual Italian and English edition, *Italian aerophilately, Vol. 1, 1784-1940* by **Fernando Corsari & Ugo de Simone**, and *Catalogue of Zeppelin aerogrammes for Italy, Italian Colonies, S. Marino and Vatican* by **Ermanno Violino**. In the balloon field we may cite the monograph by **Giuseppe Schenone** *The balloon post in Paris during the Prussian siege of 1870-71*.

Italian sphere of influence

Two interesting publications on the subject of the ex-colonies have appeared in recent years: *Italian Somalia 1885-1935. Cancellations and stamps. Maritime and Royal Navy* by **Cesco Giannetto & Mario Sismondi** and *Eritrea Colony. Twenty years of postal history, 1883-1903* by **Paolo Bianchi**

For the Occupation, mention should be made of the monograph by **Giovanni Chiavarello** *The stamps of the Ionian Islands 1941-44 and survey of over-stamping* and the sixth part of the series *Stamps of Italy used abroad. Carpathos to Symi. Ship mail in the Dodecanese*.

The postal and philatelic history of the world's smallest republic has been described by **Alessandro Glaray & Franco Filanci**: *Republic of San Marino. Postal history from its origins to end of 1800*. **Sebastiao Amaral** has carried out an in-depth study of *San Marino Zeppelins – Italian voyage*, presented at Serenissima 76, and **Cesco Giannetto & Giorgio Gulizia** have republished and brought up to date their list of *Postcards, letters, covers, entires of S. Marino*.

The Vatican has been the Cinderella of this field: there has not been a single noteworthy study in all the world, despite the interest in its stamps, what accounts for the indifference shown to

this field of collecting?

Periodical publications

Not many journals are appearing in Italy today, although at the end of 1909 sixty-seven were recorded in the monumental *Bibliography of Writings, General, Special and periodical* by **J. D. Bacon**. [Actually **E. D. Bacon**.]

The oldest of the journals currently appearing is *Il Collezionista* published in Turin by **Giulio Bolaffi** since 1948: it has a circulation of about 50,000 copies and covers thematic collecting, postal history, aerophilately, cancellations and postal stationery.

Next come *La Gazzetta Filatelica* founded in Milan by **Vincenzo Gloria** in 1948; *Il Filatelico* a monthly from Catania dating from 1952; *Vita e Valore del Collezionismo*, by **Cesco Giannetto**, which has appeared in two series from 1955 to 1960 and from 1967 to date; *Il Bajocco*, the official organ of the Philatelic-Numismatic Circle of Rimini, founded in 1955 – a review limited in scope and coverage. From 1960 there appeared in Turin the *Notiziario dell' A.S.I.F.* – today the organ of three important organizations. The editor-in-chief is **Andrea Malvestio** 160 numbers have appeared to date.

Two years later the dynamic **Luigi Raybaudi Massilia** founded *Filatelia* in Rome. In 1975 this passed into the hands of **Aldo Ausilio** of Padua; a technical review with sumptuous typography, it has lost some of its previous splendour in recent years.

Turin in 1969 saw the birth of *F & N*, newspaper of E.N.A.L., the National Union of Philatelic and Numismatic Associations. It has always been edited by its founder, **Carlo S. Cerutti**.

The official organ of the **Sassone** catalogues is *Rivista dei Francobolli*. The first number of which appeared in Rome in July/August 1970. With N°46 of July 1974, its title became *Francobolli*.

A philatelic event of importance was the rebirth in 1975 of *Corriere Filatelico* founded in Milan in January 1919 by **Leopoldo Rivolta**, which was distinguished from the others by having the collaboration of **Diena** and **Fiecchi**: it appeared until 1943. The second series under the title of *Il Nuovo Corriere Filatelico* is published in Florence under the editorship of **Vito Salierno**: it is bimonthly, and publishes articles on philately, aerophilately and postal history, for the most part bilingually.

Last year, a monthly on philately, numismatics, art and culture, *L'Osservatore Filatelico* saw the light at Cologno Monzese, just outside Milan. The publisher is **Rolando Gianni**.

Finally, the Summer of 1976 saw the reappearance of *Cronaca Filatelica*, official organ of the *Unificato* Catalogue, published in Naples by **Paolo de Rosa**. It deals in particular with modern and current stamps.

Catalogues

Quite a lot of catalogues appear every year, perhaps too many for a market which remains somewhat puzzled by the diversity of quotations between catalogue and catalogue; sometimes material is offered at above catalogue value.

We should mention for the record: the **Bolaffi** catalogues from Turin, in studio editions for Europe, ONU, Israel Cyprus and Gibraltar-Malta, Olympic countries, France, Liechtenstein, Switzerland Great Britain, all priced: the **Sassone** catalogues for Italy and the Italian-speaking countries, in studio editions and short versions, former Italian states in a deluxe edition, European Union, Israel and Europe in separate parts; the union Catalogue of the C.I.F. Society in three editions – specialist D’Urso of the I.C.E.F. Society.

An interesting initiative has come from the C.I.F. Society, the problems of the Unified Catalogue: at Riccione and San Marino on 28-29 August they are holding an International Convention for editors of stamp catalogues with the aim of “uniting the editors in an international association to facilitate the work of editors, to improve and extend relations with Postal Administrations and international philatelic organizations of collector, dealers, journalists and experts etc”. It is claimed that this will be a considerable step towards eliminating the major discrepancies between the various catalogues whilst retaining freedom of expression and opinion for the various members.

Bibliographies

Essential as working tools, bibliographies have been somewhat neglected of recent years. Since the Sixties there have been only two works by **Luigi Piloni**, *Bibliography of Italian posts and philately* (now out of print) and *Il Bollettino Filatelico d’Italia. Half century of life* – a bibliographical index of the homonymous Italian review: 1913-1973; and three articles by **Emilio Diena** published in *Il Corriere Filatelico* of January/February 1919, July 1925, and August 1932.

Afterwards, **Vito Salierno** published *Italian bibliography of postal stationery* (1970), *Tuscan journeys* (1972), *Annotated philatelic and postal-historical bibliography of Lombardy and Venetia* (1973); *Towards a catalogue raisonné of Italian postal history* (1974); *Italian philatelic reviews* (1974); *The Italian philatelic Press* (1974), *AISP Library – Author Catalogue* (1977).

One last consideration. Only three years ago, writing on *Philatelic literature in Italy* (*Il Collezionista*, 27th July 1974, p.22) we deplored the state into which the Italian philatelic press had fallen – low circulation and difficulty above all of selling monographs and handbooks, not to mention magazines – and concluded it would be a miracle if in the course of a few years the cost of philatelic literature had not risen in line with that recorded by the stamps in most demand. This forecast has become reality: to build up a philatelic library today is difficult and costs as much as a collection of stamps, but the information it imparts is without equal.

END

Philat. Trans. 292
Philat. Trans. 293
Philat. Trans. 294
Philat. Trans. 295
Philat. Trans. 296
Philat. Trans. 297
Philat. Trans. 298
Philat. Trans. 299
Philat. Trans. 300
Philat. Trans. 301

Ed[uard] Blossfeldt

*What will be the best way to a German bibliographic work on philately?
[Wie gelangt man am sichersten zu einem deutschen bibliographischen
werke der philatelie]*

Der Philatelist, July 1889, Volume 10, Issue 10, pp.140-141

**Reprinted with additional notes in: Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st August 1889,
Volume 2, Issue 15, pp.220-221**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

**WHAT WILL BE THE BEST WAY TO A GERMAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC
WORK ON PHILATELY?**

Thanks to the stimulus given by **Herr Diena** in *Postwerthzeichen*, the history of philatelic literature has begun to interest the leading philatelists more and more in recent years. Obviously, the compilation of a German bibliography to raise fundamentally the overall level of philately, is so important as to make the production of such an essential work desirable as soon as possible.

It is completely obvious that the chief obstacle to the accomplishment of this plan is the financial difficulty caused by the great extent of the work to be covered. This must depend on the actual sale of it, so that it would be hard to find a publisher willing to take the risk. It is equally obvious that the only prospect of calling this bibliography into life depends on the societies raising the money. It is the aim of this article to search for the most suitable ways of supplying this help, without overloading the societies with work, since they themselves already have the task of promoting philatelic interests. This task cannot be neglected or perhaps even given up.

The first step needed is to divide up the work that will lead to a history of the German philatelic literature, to form the main supporter and propagator of the overall picture of philately, which cannot be rated too highly. To do this it is necessary to recruit the finest talent from the main German philatelic societies in Vienna, Dresden, Munich and Frankfurt-am-Main. (*) They will need to work closely together to deal with the material accumulated in their own libraries and archives, and at the same time to exchange materials for study amongst themselves. It would also be necessary to make available material from the other German societies which could be missing from the four main ones.

As part of the preliminaries, the prospective publisher of the work, who should if possible be the owner of his own philatelic magazine, should publish an appeal in his paper and also in the society magazines, which ought to give the necessary space free. This should ask all of the subscribers to the magazine and the members of societies and sections to subscribe to the parts of the projected work, perhaps at half of the later publication price or even less*. (**)

- * Obviously these rebates can only be claimed by those societies and sections which can guarantee their members will take up a given number of copies of the work. Even so, no member can be compelled to subscribe to the work, though every member should look upon it as a privilege to help in the production of such an important work.

The publisher's journal will gain a considerable number of subscribers by this manipulation, whilst the societies and sections will guarantee the sale of the bibliography to the greater number of their members, and the agreement with the publisher will result in the sale of a significant number of copies of the work, according to the subscriptions taken out.

To make certain, the societies and sections should draw up an agreement with each member concerned, stressing the need for punctual payment to be made in advance for one or more parts. The actual payment should be noted on the back of the agreement. At the same time the societies and sections should be ready to pay the full published price for copies of the entire work for their libraries.

Philatelists who are members of several societies will obviously choose one of them as their source for the work, and let the other societies and sections to which they belong know of their decision.

An arrangement like this should make it easier to find a publisher for the work, since he will have a guarantee of a wider sale for the work in collecting circles. He can then later charge the full price for foreign sales which will ensure the publisher an adequate if not generous recompense for his undertaking.

This would entail a number of problems for the societies which however weigh lightly against the great gain to philately: so, may these guidelines for the practical fulfilment of the desired aim be put into effect as soon as possible.

Archangel, [Russia], 13/25** March 1888

Ed. Blossfeld

- ** **Translator's Note:** At the time this letter was written, Russia was still using the Julian and not the Gregorian Calendar, hence the difference of 12 days.

Translator's Note: The following editorial footnotes appears in the reprint in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung*:-

- (*) The Philatelic Club in Berlin, which counts the most important philatelists among its members, should probably be included in this. The Editor
- (**) Naturally these privileges can be enjoyed only by those organizations and chapters that are prepared to guarantee the purchase of a certain number of copies of this work for their members. Likewise, no member can be required to subscribe to this work but all members will doubtless feel honour-bound to participate in the success of such an important work by subscribing to it.

Postscript

While we were gathering material for **Lindenberg's** great Handbook of Philately, we felt the need for such a work, so we are prepared to support the publication of this work and to undertake its production at our own expense subject to the conditions cited above.

Ernst Heitmann [Publisher and Editor of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*]
Leipzig

END

Philat. Trans. 303
Philat. Trans. 304
Philat. Trans. 305
Philat. Trans. 306
Philat. Trans. 307
Philat. Trans. 308
Philat. Trans. 309
Philat. Trans. 310

A. E. Glasewald
Our literature and its critics
[*Unsere literatur und deren Kritiker*]
Der Philatelist, October 1889, Volume 10 Issue 13, pp.192-194

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

OUR LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICS

It is a recognised fact that writers are seldom included amongst those who earn a reward for their work, since between themselves and the buyers of their product stands an intermediate figure, the critic, and my article will apply to them.

Why I have chosen this subject should be clear to every observant philatelist since the indefensible state of affairs existing, especially at this point in philately, cannot possibly continue. Why is it that philately attracts so few specialist writers, or *why does one so rarely read a single word of explanation from the coryphées* of science?* These are questions which have often concerned me. The answer is quite simple. *The great majority are guilty of ingratitude and indifference.*

With care and trouble it was possible to bring together the small number of subscribers for the translation of **Möens'** work despite the challenge of our major societies, and many other examples of the same type could be quoted.

The publishers are often not in a position to take on the risk of printing, still less to pay an honorarium or send out free copies. What do **Meyer, Lübker, Krause**, et al., expect for their work? Definitely not to get a financial return for their efforts.

However, is the collector the only guilty party? No. A large part belongs to the critics of the specialist press who, unfortunately, often depart from the truth. I will not split hairs and will only distinguish between:

1. The mechanically toadying critic
2. The biased egotistical critic
3. The nagging critic
4. The objective critic

Our knowledge is imperfect, that is a fact that cannot be avoided in reading through the most classic work, but *research and investigation must be our aim.*

* A ballet dancer who dances in a small group instead of as a soloist or in the corps de ballet and ranks between the two.

We need to penetrate further and further into the secrets and dark places of our young science and this calls for people who are industrious, unprejudiced and not looking for recompense.

The Mechanical Critic is pretty certain to be the one met with most often and every thinking philatelist must give a sympathetic laugh when they find every new publication described with the unvarying formula *we can therefore ... only recommend*, like a museum viewed from the outside.

It should be obvious to everyone that there is neither sense nor purpose in this kind of unthinking assessment of all new intellectual products: it is of no service to philately.

Something similar applies to the Biased, Egotistical Critic who, unfortunately, tends to work for individual magazines and is a great obstacle to the expansion of our literature. Books and pamphlets from rival firms will be hushed up, whilst his own firm will be represented as the only source of good, usable, or even brilliant material, unless one looks at other magazines. This means the public is not being served.

An author will send in a book, hoping at best for a mention, only to have it simply ignored, whereas fairly good stuff from the same firm will be printed under false colours.

A large part of the readership of periodicals will consist of developing philatelists who derive their knowledge from a simple *organ for their own interests*. Thus it is obvious that their education is very one-sided.

Thus we are not dealing here with the overall interests of philately, but with business advantages: it is not a love of the subject but the crassest egotism.

The third category are the Nagging Critics wanting to pull everything down: unfortunately they have become very widespread in recent years.

They criticize, or rather carp at, everything without being able to improve it, and indeed everyone who has given up his time to write periodical articles or pamphlets must lose the last remnants of enthusiasm when people whose earlier performances have simply been to produce a pile of articles on one and the same subject suddenly appear as literary critics.

Does it really promote collecting or the acquisition of new skills if the layman chances on an abusive review of a work such as, for example, **Krause's** *Lehrbuch* which, in spite of numerous mistakes or flaws that call for much more reasonable treatment, still contains a large amount of new and interesting information which no other earlier work contains.

All new publications should serve as foundations for further work and it is the law of the world that the later should learn from the earlier and attempt to surpass it. However, to the solace of all true philatelists, there are knowledgeable, rightly-judging critics who blame or admonish only when necessary.

Philatelist, *Postwerthzeichen* and other magazines are known for their sharp but unbiased reviews and the collectors' world may be proud that these are the magazines that serve as organs for the majority of experienced philatelists and the major societies.

Might one yet arrive at the conclusion for philatelic journalism that argument will never increase the reputation of a journal nor also in this way put the collector under tutelage.

Sooner or later knowledge comes, however, and the aim will be noted.

If, however, our literature is healthy and finds publishers it will be as much the task of the specialist press to support appropriate efforts as of the collectors' world.

Every philatelist might think, in particular, that apart from the large economic undertaking of the few publishers, support for philatelic literature is not a matter of talk only, but should be founded in love and selfless effort.

Thus, if it is not possible to make the criticisms more reasonable, less spiteful, and above all more scientific and less partisan in form, then the number of writers damaging the development of our philately should be reduced.

END

Karl Cl. Sauer
Bibliography of German philatelic literature
[*Bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Der Philatelist, 15th June 1891, Volume 12 Issue 9, pp.164-165

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The lack of a bibliography of German philatelic literature is indisputably today the sorest point of philately and a painful lack felt to a greater or lesser extent by everyone pursuing our young subject seriously and in depth.

The German specialist press has given its attention to this lack for a number of years. We need only refer to the articles published in *Postwerthzeichen* 1888 numbers 1 and 2, 1889 numbers 7 and 8, in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Heitmann**, 1888 number 22 and 1889 number 15, in **Senf's** *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* 1888 number 5, in *Philatelistische Börsencourier* 1889 number 3, *Philatelist* 1889 number 10, etc.

The first idea was to draw up a bibliography of all the philatelic literature of all peoples in one work. However, the insurmountable difficulties in the way of carrying out the idea were soon appreciated and it was soon recognised that it would be easier and better if every country produced a bibliography of its own literature.

It would certainly be a feather in the cap of the Germans if they could be the first nation who could celebrate a bibliography of their philatelic literature*. We have been trying for a long time to bring this idea to fruition, and today we are in a position to lay a definite plan before the world of German collectors.

* Note: A philatelic bibliography for France and Belgium has already appeared as:
P. L. de Bosredon: *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique.*, [*Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium.*], Brussels, 1878.
See the Catalogue of the Society Library of the International Philatelic Society, Dresden, No. 223. The Editor.

The principal difficulty was to find a person who had both the capacity to carry out such a work and the will to undertake this difficult and complex task. We have now succeeded in getting our best philatelist, the **Imperial & Royal High Court Justice Herr Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, to compile this work.

We shall not go into details of the high culture and more than 30 years experience of this outstanding philatelic writer. They ensure that the work will be well done and that all requirements needing to be met by a bibliography of the German philatelic literature will be

satisfied, so long as the choice of this person meets with the fullest approval, and German philatelists are ready to thank the distinguished author for his readiness to undertake this onerous task.

As for the work itself, it will consist of the following 4 sections:

Part 1 will be a history of philately (stamp collecting) as a whole. A history of the German philatelic literature will follow in Part 2.

Part 3 will present a survey of the entire German philatelic literature including the most recent data.

Part 4, finally, will give in lexicographic form the actual bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature.

This bibliography will cover everything in all fields of philately written and published in the German language.

This will be arranged so that anyone will find it easy to look up any facet of collecting or philatelic term, to determine what was published, by whom, and where it was published.

Of course, every philatelic author will be presented and all his books, writings, periodical articles, etc., will be listed individually with details of its subject, etc.

In this connection the editor with his precise knowledge of the German philatelic literature will make a conscientious and mature choice, not on the one hand omitting anything likely to be of value to the philatelist, nor on the other including anything that is either of no interest to philatelists or can readily be obtained from any major catalogue or album (like the thousands of reports of new issues of postage stamps).

The work should cover about 40 printed sheets and will be put out in Sections of three printed sheets. The first Section should be ready in May 1892, then a further section should appear every month.

The price has been set at 1Mk or 60 Austrian Kr per Section.

All subscribers who have agreed to take the entire work by 1 August of this year will be given a 50% discount.

It is thus in the hands of the world of German collectors to bring this work to life, since the work can only appear if a sufficient number of subscribers comes forward to ensure that subscriptions will cover half the cost.

Our appeal is thus directed first to the German philatelic societies and to philatelists, with the request for them to subscribe in numbers so as to give Germans a work such as no other nation yet possesses.

At the same time we have another request for the distinguished philatelic societies and the authors, editors and publishers, of philatelic works. Will they support our editor in his great work by kindly sending him examples of their issued or published philatelic books and journals, and warning him of forthcoming ones. The societies might send him their philatelic publications statutes, annual reports, society communications without waiting to be asked for them. This would be the best support. Also, they could make it possible for him to borrow the older German philatelic literature in their libraries. It is only by everyone acting together we can get something good and complete worked out.

Mähr.-Ostrau, 1st May 1891

The Editorial Board of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Courier*.

Karl Cl. Sauer

END

Alexander Bungerz

The stamp magazines of Germany and Austria including German-Speaking Hungary and Switzerland 1914/1919

[*Die briefmarkenzeitungen Deutschlands und Oesterreichs sowie die Deutschsprachlichen Ungarns und der Schweiz 1914/1919*]

Supplement to *Die Postmarke*, 1919, Issue 12, 6pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Note: Two reprints of this paper exist: Vienna, Austria, 1920, n.pp. [6pp.] & Tegernsee, Germany, 1919, n.pp. [4pp.], according to *Die Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.1-2.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

THE STAMP MAGAZINES OF GERMANY AND AUSTRIA

INCLUDING GERMAN-SPEAKING HUNGARY

AND SWITZERLAND 1914/1919

At the end of the first six months of 1914, great numbers of specialist journals were appearing in the world of stamp lovers and collectors, as in everything else. They grew continually in size, as one can easily see from the increasing thickness of bound volumes in the bookcase. New publications kept on appearing, and there really was life in the field of philatelic magazines. Then came the Great War and all life seemed to be extinguished all at once. Even in England, the homeland of philatelic literature, which might not have had so many journals as America but still put out an endless stream of specialist journals and books, the journals either ceased to appear or came to a pause. This sudden change ought to have been much more obvious in Germany and Austria but such was not the case. Only a few minor papers ceased to appear during the first year, most never to reappear. There were eight of these as follows: *Mitteilungen der Firma Paul Kohl*; which really was a pity, *Philatelistischen Neuheiten-Berichte* from H. H. Duncker; *Württembergische Briefmarkenzeitung* from Paul Kempf; *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse*; *Mitteilungen des Oberelsässischen Philatelisten-Clubs*, Mülhausen; *Internationale Zeitung für Philatelie und Sammelwesen*, Hamburg; *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* from Paul Ohrt; and *Blaue Blatt* from Cornel Herzog; which concentrated more on picture-postcards. Of these, the *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* reappeared in the year 1918 and *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse* announced its reappearance. All other magazines managed to keep going, even though most of them had breaks in publication, or had to issue several numbers in one.

In the year 1915 *Freyse's Philatelistische Mitteilungen* went under: 1916 saw the cessation of *Reith & Co's Philatelistische Monatsblätter* and also, unfortunately, the *Vertrauliche Korrespondenzblatt* which started up again however, in the year 1918. The *Mitteilungen des*

Berliner Vereines für Privatpostwertzeichenkunde and *Der Briefmarkensammler*, Bremen, ceased to appear in 1917. In the year 1918 Freyse's *Mitteilungen* put out a few issues again, but on the other hand *Vereinsnachrichten der Tauschverbindung Münchener Briefmarkensammler* ceased to exist in 1919, and *Sammler-Woche* was adopted as the Society organ.

New titles that appeared during the War were however: 1914 *Bremer Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Heinrich Lunow, of which however only one issue is known: 1915 the *Mitteilungen des deutschösterreichischen Philatelisten-Vereins*, now the *Mitteilungen des Verbandes deutscher Briefmarkensammler*, Essen. *Mitteilungen des Münchener Briefmarken-Clubs*; the *Mitteilungen der Marken-und Ganzsachenhaus G.m.b.H*; the *Neue Briefmarkenkunde* (Neutral correspondence), Berlin-Lichterfelde; the *Sächsische Postwertzeichen-Offertenblatt*, now the *Sächsische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Alfred Kurth; the *Philatelistische Presse-Correspondenz*, Artur Wülbern; and the *Deutschösterr.-ungar. Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, Berlin-Nowawes.

Some of these however ceased again, as will be seen from the list below.

In 1918, *Sammler-Woche* came into being: it is now the most important German periodical, the light of the World, also *Philatelistische Mitteilungen* from Karl Hennig. At the same time a *Philatelic Number* appeared amongst the reports of officials of the A.E.G. and B.E.W., Berlin in 1916.

Last year (1919) the following ceased:-

Interessanten Philatelistischen Mitteilungen, Willi Sonteg
Leipziger Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Franz Junghaus
Philatelistischen Mitteilungen und Gelegenheitsangebote, Artur Schumann
Rundschau für Briefmarkensammler und-Händler, Koch & Bitriol
Internationale Sammler-Welt, F. C. Wagler
Philatelistische Welt, Gustav Scheffler
Verbandsblatt, Koch & Bitriol
Der Sammler, Peter Rucks

Of the number of independent journals, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* was withdrawn in 1918 and passed into the ownership of dealers and was finally amalgamated with the *Leipziger Briefmarken-Anzeiger*.

In Austria, the *Philatelisten-Zeitung Bruna* had a break in publication from 1914 to 1917. Friedl's *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* and *Der Universal-Anzeiger*, both of Vienna, ceased in the year 1915. The latter reappeared in 1919 in an enlarged format. New titles appearing in 1917 on the other hand were:-

Briefmarken Anzeiger, Gustav Walter, Vienna
Briefmarkensammler, M. Stiegler, Vienna
Der Markenfreund, K. Kleophas, Teplitz
Oesterreichisch-Ungarische Briefmarken-Offertenblatt, M. Lott

However, the last two did not survive the year of their appearance. The *Philatelistischen Mitteilungen*, Jos. Baumgarten, Vienna, came out in 1914, *Wiener Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, Friedrich Schiller, Vienna, and *Der Briefmarkenbote*, Bisamberg, in 1918.

In the year 1919 *Die Postmarke* appeared as a continuation of the earlier *Mitteilungen des O.T.V.* There were also:-

Deutschöstrerr. Briefmarken-Zeitung, Karl Buchmeisser

Universum Briefmarken-Journal, Friedrich Schiller

All three came out in Vienna. *Mitteilungen der Briefmarkentauschvereinigung Riesengebirge*, Parschnitz, also appeared but ceased the same year, and *Sammler-Woche* became the Society organ. The

Internationale Tausch-Adressen-Liste appeared in Innsbruck

Brünner Briefmarken-Zeitung, Max Trill, in Brünner. He did it for fun and began to number it with the 6th year.

Sammler-Warte, Ernst Sedlak

Weltpost-Echo, Max Leitenberger

We see that Austria was very enterprising, even though the quality of some of the new journals was unsatisfactory.

Two new journals appeared in Hungary:- in 1917 *Neue Ungarische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Moritz Goldfinger, Budapest, and in 1918 *Die Donau-Post* from Dr. V. Weinert, Pozsony, which rapidly found favour.

In Switzerland *Schweizerischen Philatelistischen Nachrichten*, Ernst Zumstein, and *Philatelistischen Nachrichten*, Gustav Schmidt, ceased their existence in 1914. New arrivals in 1915 were *Schweizer Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* from Aldred Kürth, which was continued as *Sächsischen Postwerthzeichen-Offertenblatt*, the *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the *Philatelistischen Mitteilungen*, Eduard Locher. This latter published a German and a French number alternatively. In 1916 came *Wegweiser für Markensammler*, Eugen Szekula, in 1917 a few numbers appeared of Paul Altheer's *Der Sammler*. In 1918, *Schweizer Briefmarken-Sammler*, Bela Szekula, ceased.

I would not like to claim that any listing of the Swiss German-language magazines is complete, and in the interests of statistics I ask you to be kind enough to tell me of missing titles or issues. (Address: Tegernsee, Bavaria). The following is a list of journals that appeared in the year 1914 to 1919.

END

K. Kouwenberg
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I
[*De Pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel I)*]
De Postzak, March/April 1961, Issue 58, pp.8-13

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999
(Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE PIONEERS OF DUTCH PHILATELY - PART I

After this introduction, which is 10 pages long, on page 11 we find a list of the abbreviations used in the *Vade-Mecum* [Manual]. The actual Manual starts on page 13. It is divided into Europe, Asia, Africa and Australia. Illustration 4 gives us the division of the countries.

Included are not only the stamps, but also stamped envelopes. In those days, a country was not complete without all postal cards, stamped envelopes, etc. A good idea that, sadly enough, got lost around the turn of the century. (Of course, not by the "Po –and- Poërs". Translator's note: I do not know what this means.) Also the unofficial stamped envelopes are mentioned. Under England, it is mentioned that those of **Smith Elder & Co.** are not official. Also not missing are the Hamburg Ships, the Penny Post and City Express stamps. The manual does not say much about The Netherlands. Only numbers 1, 2 and 3 are mentioned, together with the law of April 12th 1850, the Royal decree of November 12th 1851 and the issue date: January 1st 1852.

That the Manual is a first step in unexplored territory is proven by, for instance, the section on Moldavia. Here are mentioned a 5 para black, a 40 para blue, a 62 para green and an 80 para red. Quite a bit is missing here, while the 62 para green is a questionable item. Also, with the chapter on Asia we are soon finished. Ceylon, Luzon (meaning the Philippines) and East India is all that are mentioned. With Mauritius the Post Office issue is, of course, missing but also, the Post Paid's are not mentioned. It starts with the sitting Britannia. North America covers most of the pages. Seven pages are used under the subheading "Private Posts". The Manual finishes with an alphabetical index.

While the **Dannenfelser** Manual is not without mistakes, and in comparison with a modern catalogue, is very primitive, we cannot underestimate its importance. It has shown many collectors the way, and was used as a guideline for starting their collection and is an important cornerstone in the development of Dutch philately.

As we can discern from the title page (see illustration 2, page 83), the manual is not an original work by **Dannenfelser**. It is a translation from the French, of a catalogue by **J.-B. Moens**. The oldest edition of this I found in **E. D. Bacon's Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford**, London, 1911. **John K. Tiffany** does not mention the manual at all in his *The Philatelic Library*, 1874. **Anderson**, in his listing in *The Philatelic Record*, in 1885, does not mention it either. **Supantschitsch** and **Otto Rommel** mention the

manual without any details. **Bacon** is, as far as I know, the first one to mention that the manual is a translation of the second edition of the *Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **J.-B. Moens**. In the later publications, for instance, by **Mrs Van Heerdt-Kolff**, we find this is repeated.

This idea is not right. How **Bacon** came to that conclusion, I could not figure out. He had enough sources for comparison. The Crawford Library contains all philatelic literature that had appeared before 1900. In spite of that, **Bacon** made a mistake.

In illustration 5, you see the title page of the second edition of the manual by **Moens** pictured. The little crown seen does not belong to it. It is pasted on it by one of the previous owners.

When we compare this title page with the manual (illus. 2, page 83), they look the same. But if we open the books, then we see immediately that the introduction of the **Dannenfesler** manual is missing in the manual by **Moens**. In addition, comparing illus. 6, being the part on Brunswick from the **Moens** manual with illus. 4, being the same part of the manual, we can see a very clear difference. We can deduce from this that the *Vade-Mecum* is not a translation of the second edition of the manual by **J.-B. Moens**.

Of what then? Of course, from one of the many editions of this manual. If we could compare all of the editions, we could find the answer fast by comparison. But the literature we are discussing here is very rare, even rarer than a Post Office Mauritius, and so the obstacles make it impossible. We have to find another way.

The second edition of **Moens'** manual is dated January, 1862. A year later, in his publication *Le Timbre-Poste*, in the issue of January 15th, 1863 of the first year of publication, **Moens** writes an article under the title, *Un mot sur l'origine de Timbre Poste*. The "Un mot sur..." is almost word for word the same as the introduction in the **Dannenfesler** manual: "Origin of Postage Stamps". If we look up the issue of March 1st, 1863 of *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* and also the first issue of the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* of May 1st, 1863, then we can see in both issues, under "Book review", a discussion of the third edition of the manual by **Moens**. From this book review, it's very obvious that the article, "Un mot sur..." not only appears in *Le Timbre-Poste*, but also in the introduction of the third edition of the manual. So we can accept that the *Vade-Mecum* is a translation of the third edition of **Moens'** manual.

By reading the aforementioned publications, the name of the comedian **Alphonse Esquiros** suddenly shows up as, it seems what we today call a journalist. **Moens** acknowledges in the second volume (1864) of *Le Timbre-Poste* that his *Un mot sur l'origine de Timbre Poste* was stolen from a work by **Mr. Esquiros** entitled *Angleterre et la vie Anglaise*. Further, *Das Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* reports a juicy detail that the traveller in the work by **Esquiros** is not **Rowland Hill** but a certain **Samuel Taylor Coleridge**.

The **Dannenfesler** manual is now very rare. The Dutch collector, as mentioned before, has never shown much interest in philatelic publications. Over the years, rare editions have disappeared without a trace from libraries. Two libraries burned during the last war. Happily, we still have two copies of the manual. One is found in the "Bondsbibliotheek". It was a donation from the former library of the "Nederl. Verg. Van Postzegelverzamelaars". The library of the I. V. "Philatelica" has a second copy, donor unknown. The first possessor was **Joris van der Hagen**, Lange Voorhout 31, den Haag. A third copy was in the possession of

Victor Suppantshitsch. After his death, it became property of “The Collectors Club” in New York, together with the rest of his library, and the copy is still there. A fourth copy belongs to the so-called Crawford Library in the British Museum. It is property of the British people and untouchable for the collector. Only if you travel to London, can you carefully take a peek at it. There was a fifth copy in the library of the “Internationale Philatelistische-Verein Dresden”. This gigantic library, which had almost all the rarities from the years 1860-1880 was destroyed in the last war.

With certainty we can say that there are still four copies of this, at one time, very popular manual. The writer of this article has contacted many, but not all of the philatelic libraries, so it's not impossible that one or two copies will surface and it's not impossible that some copies are still held in private hands.

What value do these four copies have? As much as a nine cent with missing value, of which 20 exist?

Dear librarians, be thrifty with your possessions, even though almost nobody seems interested.

(to be continued)

END

Philat. Trans. 316
Philat. Trans. 317
Philat. Trans. 318

Membership List [of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club] as of 31st March 1890
 [Mitglieder-Verzeichniss. Stand vom 31. März 1890]
Vereinsmittheilungen I. und II. Jahrgang (No. 1-21) 1888-1889., Berliner Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, n.d. (1890), pp.VI-VIII

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

MEMBERSHIP LIST [OF THE BERLINER PHILATELISTEN-CLUB]
AS OF 31st MARCH 1890

Translator's Introduction

In my bibliographic publications, mostly concerned with 19th Century periodicals, I like to include biographical details of the principal people involved to add a little more interest to articles which would otherwise be rather dry. This often causes me great problems since even some well known philatelists never had their biographies published. I suspect that often the information is available, if only one knew where to find it. Accordingly, when I recently came across the membership list of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club in a cumulative index to their Society Magazine, complete with members' occupations, I thought it was too good an opportunity to miss and have reproduced it here in English.

Vorstand des Berliner Philatelisten-Club
(Executive Committee of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club)

1888

Lindenberg <i>President</i>	Regelien <i>Deputy President</i>	Püschel <i>Secretary</i>	Liehen <i>Treasurer</i>
Friederich, Reeder, Weckmann <i>Committee</i>			

1889

Lindenberg <i>President</i>	Graf v. Ranzow <i>Deputy President</i>	Dr. Kalckhoff <i>Librarian</i>
Püschel <i>First Secretary</i>	Gressel <i>Second Secretary</i>	Liehen <i>Treasurer</i>

1890

Lindenberg <i>President</i>	Graf v. Ranzow <i>Deputy President</i>	Hoffmann <i>Librarian</i>
Püschel <i>First Secretary</i>	Dr. Philippi <i>Second Secretary</i>	Liehen <i>Treasurer</i>

Kommission für Prüfung von Postwerthzeichen
(Expert Committee)

Lindenberg	Weekman	Bierbach
-------------------	----------------	-----------------

Obmann der Tauschverbindung
(Chairman of the Exchange Section)

Püschel

MEMBERSHIP LIST
As of 31st March 1890

Translator's Note: The initials following many of the addresses presumably refer to the District in Berlin. The significance of the Roman numerals in some of the addresses eludes me.

No	NAME	PROFESSION	ADDRESS
8	Adermann, W.	Bookseller	Lützwowstrasse 84, W.
74	Anheisser, J. H.	Businessman (in the firm Preiser & Anheisser Nachf.)	Haroldstrasse 7, Düsseldorf
9	Augspach, E.	Apothecary owner	Novéant-Corny
10	Barre, Dr. jur. W.	Prokurist*, Bochumer Vereins für Bergbau und Gusstahlfabrikation	Bochum
76	Behre, Dr. Jur. O.	Accountant adviser	Teltowerstrasse 8, S. W.
82	Berger, Ludwig	Theater hairdresser	Bohlweg 58, Brunswick
11	Bierbach, C.	Owner of a lithographic printer	Naunynstrasse 38, S. O.
57	Blossfeldt, Ed.	Apothecary	Archangel, Russia
90	Borchers, Dr. phil. Karl	Factory owner (of the firm Gebrüder Borchers)	Goslar
13	v. Braunschweig	First-Lieutenant, Herzog Karl von Mecklb.-Strelitz Infantry Regiment No. 43 (6. Ostpreuss.)	Königsberg, Prussia
14	Brendicke, Dr. Phil. H.	Editor	Winterfeldstrasse 21, W.
15	Brenske	First-Lieutenant & Batallion Adjutant, Eisenbahn Regiment	Hauptstrasse 22, Schönberg bei Berlin
89	Castle, M. P.	Factory owner	Kingston Lodge, Richmond Place, Brighton, UK

58	Brug	Captain, Kgl. Bayerischen Ingenieurkorps	Schellingstrasse 88. III, Munich
16	Cohn, Edmund	Businessman	Kurfürstendamm III, W.
17	Cohn, Emil	Banker	Bendlerstrasse 38, W.
18	Dietz, A.	Imperial Bank manager	Bochum
61	Fickert, Wilh.	Person of private means	In den Zelten 7, N. W.
19	Fischer-Brill	Factory owner	Ritterstrasse 25, Leipzig
20	Frank	Kgl. Württemb. First-Lieutenant, Eisenbahn Regiment	Göbenstrasse 28, W.
21	Fränkel, Heinr.	District Judge & Banker	Kurfürstenstrasse 52, W.
70	Fiedmann, A.	Person of private means	Ringstrasse 50, Friedenau bei Berlin
5	Friederich	Captain & Company Chief, Inf. Regt. Graf Schwerin (3 Pomm.) No. 14	Grabenstrasse 47, Graudenz
92	Friese, Oscar	Royal Court printer	Magdeburg
22	Götz	Captain, Kgl. Bayerischen 10. Infant. Rgt.	Ingolstadt
64	Gropp	First-Lieutenant, 5 th Westf. Infantry Regiment No. 53	Jülich
12	Grubauer, Albert	Person of private means	Findlingstrasse 18 II, Munich
59	Grüner, D.	Businessman & Lieutenant, Territorial Army	Bochum
24	Hauer, G.	Royal Court architect	Wilhelmstrasse 18, S. W.
55	Hefter, Georg	Manufacturer	Rosenthalerstrasse 26, C.
56	Heitmann, Ernst	Publisher's bookseller	Guttenburgstrasse, Leipzig
25	v. Heyman, Adolf	Stockbroker	Keppelerstrasse 57, Bremen
26	Hinsching	Captain, Kgl. Bayer. 1 Pionier Batallion	Ingolstadt
97	Höllmer, J.	Businessman	Borgholst (Westfalia)
62	Hoffmann, E.	Engineer	Möckernstrasse 76, S. W.
71	Huff, Adalbert	Purveyor to the Court	Johanniterstrasse 11, S. W.
75	Ismer, Paul	State Market-Hall Inspector	Dresdenerstrasse 27, S.
27	Jesurun, Dr. Phil. J.	Chemist	Schönebeckerstrasse 39, Magdeburg-Buckau
60	Kalckhoff, Dr. Phil. F	Chemist	15 South Street, Huddersfield, UK
28	Köhn, F.	Police secretary and houseowner	Lietzmannstr. 9, N. O.
81	Kost, Rud.	Businessman	Hofau 45, Eberfeld
29	Krieger, Hans	Person of private means	Ahorn-Allee 8-10, Westend bei Berlin.
30	Krieger, Dr. Med.	Captain	Putlitz
31	Krone, G.	Insurance agent	Brandenburgerstrasse 5 II, Magdeburg

72	Krüger, Oscar	Senior Post Office clerk and Captain in the Territorial Army infantry	Neustettin
96	Langsdorff, Herm.	Businessman	Borghorst (Westfalia)
83	Laqua, Carl	Post Office clerk	Zehdenickerstrasse 4, N.
4	Lieben, E. R.	Apothecary	Gerichtstrasse 20, N.
1	Lindenberg, Carl	Provincial Judge	Hagelsbergerstrasse 9, S. W.
63	Mayer, Anton	Businessman	Hohenzollernstrasse 15, W.
85	Mayer	Provincial Court Adviser	Hundegasse 23, Danzig
32	Mayer, Ferdinand	Magistrate's-secretary	Georgenkirchstrasse 39, N. O.
33	Moedebeck, Herm.	First Lieutenant, Fuss-Art.-Rgt. No. 11	Thorn
80	Mühlmann, Hugo	Businessman	Weststrasse 16, Leipzig.
88	Müller, Carl	Solicitor	Anhaltstrasse 15, S. W.
34	Müller, Rudolf	Businessman	Marcusstrasse 52, O.
35	Narciss	Captain and Director of the Military Telegraph School	Gabelsbergerstrasse 76a, Munich.
98	Niedhard, Otto	Businessman	Belle-Alliancestrasse 92 II, S. W.
77	Oertmann, Dr. Jur. Paul	Junior Barrister	Lindenstrasse 95, S. W.
36	Petzold, Franz	Businessman	Blücherstrasse 23, S. W.
78	Pfotenhauer, Rich.	Businessman	Adelheidstrasse 1, Gera (Reuss j. L.)
37	Philippi, Dr. Jur.	Assistant Judge	Wilhelmstrasse 24 III, S. W.
38	Plaetschke, G. F.	Factory owner	Beerberg bei Markklissa.
39	Pluge, Otto	Businessman	Kirchstrasse 7, Charlottenburg.
40	Proll, Otto	Silverware manufacturer	Prinzessinenstr. 16, S.
3	Püschel, A.	Post Office Clerk	Höchstestrasse 40, N. O.
42	Graf von Ranzow	Corvette Captain	Winterfeldstr. 24, W.
65	Rast, Robert	Mill Manager and Lieutenant of the Territorial Army Cavalry	Mühle bei Schippenbeil (East Prussia)
53	Rechert, Joseph	Prokurist	494 Garden Street, Hoboken, NJ, USA
6	Reeder, Ludwig	Magistrate's-secretary	Reinickendorferstrasse 64b, N.
2	Regelien, Severin	Magistrate's-secretary	Steglitzerstrasse 13, W.
68	Reuter	Lieutenant, Feld Art.-Reg. No. 19. comm. of the Art. And Ingen. School	Zietenstrasse 7, W.
79	Riese	First Lieutenant, Inf.-Rgt. Graf Schwerin (3 Pomm.) No. 14	Graudenz

91	Rhode, Paul	Businessman	Ulmen-Allee 14, Westend
73	Rosenow, Dr. Phil. H.	Grammar school teacher	Weissenburgerstrasse 29, N.
43	v. Runkel	Lieutenant, Eisenbahn Regiment	Potsdamerstrasse 67, W.
84	Salzmann	Cathedral architect	Bismarkstrasse 42, Bremen
44	Schimmelfennig, Walter v.	Solicitor	Bartenstein (East Prussia)
45	Schlesinger, Max	Businessman and agent for the Corn-Exchange	Lothringerstrasse 54, N.
46	Schneider, C. F. W.	Master glazier	Stralauerstrasse 12, C.
54	Schulze, Richard		Zossenerstrasse 55 II, S. W.
87	Schweitzer, G.	Editor	Stechbahn 34, C.
47	Stadthagen, Dr. Jur. Jul.	Solicitor	Zimmerstrasse 94, S. W.
86	Stemker, Werner	Businessman	Münster (Westfalia)
48	Stötzer, W.	Businessman	Prinzenstrasse 13, S.
49	Sulzer, L.		Lützowstrasse 88, W.
23	Teppich, Emil	Businessman	Königsberg (Prussia)
66	Ullrich	Captain, III Ingenieur-Inspect.	Allerheiligengasse 8 bis, Strasburg, Alsace
94	Umpfenbach, Jacob	Businessman	Hegelstrasse 17, Frankfurt (Main)
50	Vedel, Dr. Med. M.	Medical practitioner and stamp dealer	Kannikestr. 18, Copenhagen, Denmark
95	Vierow	Captain and Company Chief, Inf.-Reg. Prinz Friedrich Carl (8 Brandenb.) No. 64	
51	Völcker, Franz	Businessman (in the firm of Heinrich Hanno)	Stationsweg 77, Rotterdam, Netherlands
52	Weber, E. F.	Consul	An der Alster 58, Hamburg
7	Weckmann, Emil	Banker	Wallstrasse 65b, S.
93	Weegmann, E.	Businessman (in the firm of W. Weegmann)	Elberfeld
41	Weimann, Willy	Lieutenant	Schloss St. Johann bei Albersweiler (Pfalz)
67	WiednerDr. Med.		Cottbus
69	Zoeller	First Lieutenant, Hessischen Pionier Battalion No. 11	Kastel (Rhein)

* A Prokurist is a proxy signatory for a Company's Board.

END

Philat. Trans. 320
Philat. Trans. 321
Philat. Trans. 322
Philat. Trans. 323
Philat. Trans. 324
Philat. Trans. 325
Philat. Trans. 326
Philat. Trans. 327
Philat. Trans. 328
Philat. Trans. 329

Emilio Diena

A reference book about philatelic literature

[*Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische literatur*]

Das Postwertzeichen, January 1888, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.4-6; February, Issue 2, pp.1-2; July 1889, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.66-67 & August, Issue 8, pp.80-81

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003

A REFERENCE BOOK ABOUT PHILATELIC LITERATURE

In the October 1887 issue of the *Philatelic Record*, I attempted to show what benefit could accrue to philatelic students through the publication of a manual or reference book dealing with philatelic literature. The article in question was intended mainly for English and North American philatelists and I intended to express my opinion in a German magazine as well. I now have the desired opportunity to be in a position to offer a modest contribution to my fellow readers of *Postwertzeichen* and I am doubly gratified as this issue will surely appear in a large circulation. Thus, my proposal will be read and examined by a large number of devotees of philately, notably Germans.

Before I express myself further concerning the publication of the reference book, it will be well to remember that the best work about philatelic literature has sprung from the pen of **Mr. John K. Tiffany** who in 1874 published his book *Philatelic Library: A Catalogue of Stamp Publications* in which is found an almost complete enumeration of the philatelic publications printed in the many countries of the world. This same philatelist continued to occupy himself with the literature of philatelic knowledge, not just because he collected everything published in that connection, but also because he incited at the same time the devotees in other countries to bibliographic investigations in the field. I find, by the same author, in *The Stamp Journal* (New York, Volume 3, Issues 5 and 8; and Volume 4, Issues 38 and 39) a compendium of philatelic publications that had appeared in the various countries in the years 1876 and 1877; as well as in the *Philatelic Journal of America* (St. Louis, Volume 2, Issue 12) an enumeration of those published in the year 1886 in the United States.

Following this first precedent on the part of **Mr. Tiffany** one continued in France regarding French and Belgian literature. The work in question by **M. Philippe de Bosredon** appeared in the *Bulletin de la Société Française* (Volume 1, pp. 101, 131, 221 & 283) and was reprinted later as the second volume of the *Bibliothèque Timbrologique* (1878). It is known to most collectors and is of recognised high value, so that a recommendation of the same seems to be completely unnecessary.

As regards Germany, we need only mention the articles by **Dr. Moschkau**, found in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (1871, Issue 12), in *Moschkau's Magazin* (1872, Issue 9) and in the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (1874, Issue 5 and 1876, Issues 30, 33 & 36), the latter article having been reprinted in 1878 in the *Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie*.

Spain possesses a thoroughly researched and valuable effort whose author is **M. P. de Figueroa**, known under his pseudonym **Dr. Thebussem**. His *Literatura Filatelic de España* (Seville, 1876) can be considered to this very day as an almost complete manual, as in the last decade Spanish philatelists have published little in the way of philatelic knowledge, with the exception of the significant work by **A. F. Duro**, *Reseña de los Sellos de Correo de España* (Madrid, 1881).

Translator's note: The title reads *Succinct Description of the Postage Stamps of Spain*. The **Dr. Thebussem** of the article is **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**: see the portrait on the Spanish 5 peseta air mail stamp of 12th October 1944.)

A catalogue of the philatelic works of Latin America has not appeared so far, and it would be desirable if such a task were undertaken soonest by a South American club of philatelists, e.g. the one at Lima which, with its *Catalogue des Timbres de Perou*, has become known to its advantage.

Likewise, Great Britain does not up to now possess a manual of its philatelic works, but the now articles that have appeared in *The Philatelist* by **W. Dudley Atlee** and more so yet those of Messrs. **P. J. Anderson** and **W. H. Earl** in the *Philatelic Record* (Volumes 7 & 8) in which these gentlemen deal with the oldest English publications in the philatelic area will facilitate the work for anyone who might devote himself to such a task.

In the matter of Italian literature, in the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* (Volume 2, Issues 16 & 17) one will find a listing of the same by **Mr. Leoni**.

Of the works not so far mentioned regarding philately in Switzerland, the Netherlands, Denmark, etc., there is no listing other than those by **Tiffany** in his previously mentioned book.

Having shown what sources are available to the philatelists who desire to gain knowledge about the science of postage stamps in literature, there remains for me the task of explaining to the readers my project about a manual or reference book as I have designed it.

The undertaking would be divided into two, that is to say, a general and a specialised section. The first part would concern postage stamps generally, their value as objects to be collected, etc. To give an example, under the heading *Organisation of the Collection* there should be a collection of numerous articles that have appeared in connection with such organisation and I would suggest to list these chronologically, classifying however according to the languages in which they were written. In addition to the title listing of a book, title of the article and similar, the name of the author would have to be listed, as well as the date and place of publication. With articles, the name of the journal in which they appeared would have to be mentioned as well. In this general part the following would have to be included: title of articles etc. about the importance of collections as viewed from different perspectives; diverse systems concerning the arrangement of stamps as proposed severally; envelopes, postal cards, postal wrappers into albums, about kinds of paper used for production of stamps and watermarks in these; about colours, perforation, collecting unused or used postal values, and such-like. In my opinion the contribution furnished by German philatelic literature is the most significant by far for this general part, but I doubt that this part should be regarded as the most important.

The Second part of the work - which in my opinion would take shape as a very interesting one, notably for advanced collectors, also for those who wish to consult special works about certain stamps, as well as for editors of manuals and of special periodicals - would contain a list of the several works under the name of every country that has issued postage stamps. With these arrangements the chronological series could be maintained, similarly as in the case of part I grouped under the languages in which they were written.

In this section, in my view, Germany would not occupy so outstanding a position as Belgium, Great Britain, France, and the United States; nevertheless it would come into prominence as a result of some significant works that belong here. To emphasise the entire interest, the entire usefulness, which such a work must offer, it will suffice to remember that for some time now collectors have endeavoured to build special collections rather than those of all countries. For devotees of this category it would be important indeed to learn which articles and discussions are significant for them, with the help of a complete, well-edited reference work. Also, when such a philatelist is not satisfied to establish a specialised collection but prefers to write a study or series of articles about it, a bibliographic manual would immediately offer him a state of affairs in literature about his subject; nor would he need to waste time to peruse the indexes of philatelic journals - which are often rather poor - to discover whether the subject of interest to him already offers a basis for his essay or not. A glance at the manual would suffice and a more careful perusal would show which postage stamps have never been dealt with, so that every collector would know immediately to what subject he might devote himself preferably.

Another significant advantage of the book would be that when some outstanding article would be published in a specialised journal, it would not be condemned to be forgotten, thus remaining unknown to a majority of philatelists. In this connection I have referred to the local postage stamps of Baden in the *Philatelic Record* as an example - regarded by several catalogue and album publishers as a kind of rural stamps even, to be sure, following publication of an article (See Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, 1879, Volume 2, p.12) which contained the official decree about the issue of these stamps, and as a result of which it was shown that these are postage due stamps. This incorrect designation is found in English and French catalogues which are otherwise first-rate, while German manuals are satisfied to designate the postage stamps in question as "rural post stamps", which is not saying enough.

Translator's note: The 1862 Baden stamps in question are both rural in nature and postage due, as well.

Far more remarkable yet is the example offered by the Lady McLeod stamp issued in 1847 by the Steamship company of Trinidad. Described for the first time in *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (October 1867, p.154), it remained unknown for the following 15 years and was then "rediscovered" and its authenticity proven - that could have been done already in 1867 - and now this, by the way very rare stamp, could find its honourable place in some elite collections.

All this proves that these and similar errors could not have happened, had a philatelic literature lexicon been in existence. With the help of such, the publishers of catalogues would, I might add, see their tasks considerably simplified. Their publication would meet with less difficulties, and errors might be reduced to a minimum.

As soon as such a reference work is published, its usefulness could be heightened perceptibly if all philatelic clubs, following the example of the ones in Munich and in Dresden, decided to make it available to all its members (reimbursing postage expenses), in the same way as the entire contents of the clubs' libraries. An exact list of the works contained therein could be easily drawn up.

The idea suggested by me regarding a philatelic reference work and also the proposed scheme I developed was initially supported by **Mr. Anderson** (See the most recent November number of the *Philatelic Record*) who also took corresponding steps with the Philatelic Society, London which, it is to be hoped, will yield favourable results. In connection with the gentleman named I myself took steps at the Société Française in Paris with my proposal. With the task I am facing, I turn to the numerous German philatelic organisations with the request that they form a committee for a preliminary compilation of German philatelic works and specialised articles. This would have to be compiled according with the plan adopted by **Tiffany** for his *Philatelic Library* and by **A. de Bosredon** for his previously mentioned opus.

It may be unnecessary to add here that the petty jealousy which exists among otherwise very decent German clubs must not be an obstacle for the execution of the task which is to be undertaken by men working in union. Besides, the usefulness to be had by all philatelists as a result of the publication of the manual is so meaningful that all the minor frictions should cease.

The uppermost direction should be entrusted to one person, just as suggested by **Anderson**. That person would decide upon the division of labour and the results would have to be submitted to him by every single collaborator. For that purpose a uniform system for the compilation should be adopted, and it seems to me that the best by far, as reported by **Anderson**, is that of **W. J. Poole**, librarian of the public library in Chicago.

For the post of director no one certainly would be more qualified than **J. K. Tiffany**, and I am convinced that the choice could not be for a more competent person, as shown by the first-rate works he has had published and which would easily justify such a distinction. I might add that the task would be facilitated considerably for **Tiffany** as President of the American Philatelic Association. I could add many a point to clarify my project even further, but hope to return once more to the subject in a later number of the *Postwertzeichen*. Finally, I can add only that philately would be considerably promoted with such an opus, and that other sciences that are far older than ours, already possess similar works.

Such an undertaking would also prove once again that philately, even without being of the first importance, deserves nonetheless a place beside the study of seals, coins, medals, and the like.

END

Philat. Trans. 331
Philat. Trans. 332
Philat. Trans. 333
Philat. Trans. 334

V. Suppantschitsch

Austro-Hungarian philatelic literature in the 19th Century

[*Die philatelistische literatur Oesterreich-Ungarns im XIX. Jahrhundert*]

Der Philatelist, February 1909, Volume 30, Issue 2, pp.44-46; March, Issue 3, pp.76-77;
April, Issue 4, pp.108-111 & May, Issue 5, pp.143-144

Also available as an offprint of 8pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.44

Translation produced by Philip Koro, for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000
(Minor editorial changes, February 2008 and April 2014)

AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE
IN THE 19th CENTURY

It is known to the readers of *Der Philatelist*, that in the last few months of the year 1907 in London, a club was formed for philatelic literature (**Philatelic Literature Society**), which today already has 54 members, amongst them 13 societies of which the **Internationale Philatelisten-Verein** in Dresden is one. One of their duties is the publication of bibliographies of individual countries.

I consider such bibliographies, which I believe to be of great importance especially now when philatelic literature is beginning to be held in such high regard and where almost all larger clubs are establishing their own libraries, at this point in time will come to the fore of philatelic literature in the fatherland.

Accordingly, as with polyglot Austro-Hungary, its philatelic literature is one in which many languages are represented, among them German, Hungarian, Italian, Polish, Croatian and Czech, and which appears appropriate to increase interest throughout this vast empire for this literature.

Hopefully to render all friends of literature a service, I ensured that the entry for each individual periodical (Part I) and book (Part II) adheres to a strict alphabetical order which in part I is arranged by title, and part II by the name of the author or publisher respectively.

END

Philat. Trans. 336
Philat. Trans. 337
Philat. Trans. 338
Philat. Trans. 339

Carl Beck

*Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of
Individual Countries*

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen
Einzelner Länder*]

1st edition, Carl Beck, Leipzig-Breslau, Germany, 1915, 16pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-3

Translation produced by Philip Koro for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000
(Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & May 2011)

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN MONOGRAPHS ON THE
POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES**

Stamp collecting has grown during the last few years at a universal level. Every collector, not the one who buys common stamps just to stick in an album, but the one who works seriously on his stamp collection, will benefit greatly if he relies upon philatelic works by other researchers and specialists. That is why we have compiled a bibliography of the most important German publications on stamps of individual countries. We hope through this to provide a service to all collectors, and if this work encourages diligent studies on literature concerning this subject within the collecting community, then the purpose of the bibliography has been fulfilled.

In conclusion, I would like to express my gratitude to all who have assisted me in the formation of this present work, especially postmaster general **H. Albrecht** (Cologne on the Rhine), who has made the publication of the bibliography possible.

Berlin, in the autumn of the year of war 1915

The author

END

Cimon Morin
Canadian philatelic literature
[*La littérature philatélique Canadienne*]
La Philatélie au Québec, April 1978, Volume 4, Issue 8, p.14 & May, Issue 9, p.15

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2013

CANADIAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

[Introduction]

We present to you a list of works, catalogues and handbooks which are available in the market and which concern Canadian philately and postal history. If you can not find these documents at your usual supplier, you have only to communicate with the Federation which will be pleased to suggest where you may be able to procure them.

END

Walter B. L. Bose
Twenty Years of Historical Work (1924-1944)
[Veinte Años de Labor Historiografica (1924-1944)]
Walter B. L. Bose, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1945, 63pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.3-4

Translation produced by Herbert E. Isar for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

TWENTY YEARS OF HISTORICAL WORK (1924-1944)

The idea of gathering in a booklet a listing of all the investigations and publications concerning the labours of **Walter B. L. Bose** regarding Argentine history and philately has its origins amongst his friends.

It is our purpose to indicate the field of scientific investigations to which he dedicated himself with enthusiasm for over twenty years, contributing valuable proofs and precedence with reference to American and Argentine history.

His parents, **Drs. Emil Bose** and **Margarit Heiberg de Bose**, graduated from Göttingen (Germany) and Copenhagen (Denmark), respectively, had been engaged by **Dr. Joaquin V. Gonzalez**, President of the National University of La Plata, in 1909, to organize and direct the Institute of Physics of that advanced institution. His father died in that city in 1911. His Argentine students and friends still recall his personality. His mother continued her teaching labors in the School of Engineering, retiring in 1941. Both served the country with their scientific knowledge and activities. Thus, he was educated in a scientific atmosphere and took his courses of study at the Graduate School, at the National College and Faculty of humanities and School of Education of La Plata (1912-1937). Having arrived in Argentina still a child, he assimilated himself totally into the country's atmosphere, so much so that his entire literary production is written in Castilian. By the same token he became a citizen in 1926 and made his home with an Argentine lady.

He began his labors in the General Office of Posts and Telegraphs, despite his initial inclinations toward the natural sciences, as official in charge of the Philatelic Section of the Argentine Postal and Telegraph Museum, with the Director General **Dr. Arturo Goyeneche** conferring upon him the directorship of that museum in October 1928.

There he intensified his investigations about the issuing of Argentine postal and telegraphic stamps, applying scientific methods to philately. The knowledge thus acquired qualified him for the publication of numerous studies on the subject, bringing about additionally, as expert, a constructive labor in institutions of the Argentine Republic such as the Philatelic Association (AFRA) and others.

Later on he continued his university studies in order to devote himself fully to historical investigations, specializing in the "History of Communications in America". With this in mind he gathered from 1932 a wide documentation (with transcripts) in order to be able to base his work on original sources, with materials coming from a number of public and private archives in Spain and America.

His principal studies about this subject he published at the Historical Studies Center of the National University of La Plata. and at the Society of Argentine History of Buenos Aires. He took part also in a number of historical congresses and published numerous articles in the ***Post and Telegraph Review***, the official organ of that national enterprise.

Complimentary to this activity have been studies about theoretical-philosophical matters relating to history in general which, after 1935, were combined in writings and thoughts regarding the "historical future" (the formation of historical series, cyclical movements, and the rhythm and harmony of evolutionary processes functioning as a function of time.)

In the period since that time he has worked incessantly, and we offer here an index of his works, classified by topics, in order to furnish a clearer idea of the whole. His friends believe that in this manner they fulfill an unavoidable duty toward one who has devoted his life to historical studies of America.

Buenos Aires
March 1945

END

Philat. Trans. 343
Philat. Trans. 344

Stephan Fransius

List of Swedish Philatelic Literature in the Philatelic Library of the Postal Museum
[*Förteckning över Svensk Filatelistisk Litteratur I Postmusei Filatelistiska Bibliotek*]
(No bibliographic details are given in the document although I believe that Fransius was the Librarian at the Swedish Postal Museum and, presumably, this was therefore a Museum handout), n.p. [Sweden], n.d. [ca. 1987], 33pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

**LIST OF SWEDISH PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN THE
PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE POSTAL MUSEUM**

INTRODUCTION

The need for a bibliography of Swedish philatelic literature is great. Philatelic researchers of all kinds view it as a hindrance to their studies that they are unable to deepen their studies without a bibliography.

The books in the philatelic library of the National Postal Museum are listed on catalogue cards. Visitor to the Museum are thus able to access an important source. I am thinking of all those who are unable to visit the Museum and of those who seek help at various local libraries; they need a printed bibliography.

There are two earlier, published bibliographies of the Swedish philatelic literature:

- *Handbok över Monografier m.m. i Postmuseums Filatelistiska Bibliotek.* [*Handbook of Monographs, etc., in the Philatelic Library of the National Postal Museum.*], 1954, pp.1233-1258.
- Wåge Bergström; *Svensk Filatelistisk Litteratur 1921-1971.* [*Swedish Philatelic Literature 1921-1971.*], handout 1974.

In my work, I encounter these questions and have therefore tried to compile a bibliography of the literature catalogued under **Sweden**, the category dealing with Swedish philately. Catalogues, club newsletters, periodicals, and auction catalogues are not included in the bibliography. The bibliography comprises publications to July 1981.

Stephan Fransius

March 1984

END

Jens Peter Jørgensen
West Library: The Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984
[*Bibliotek Vest: Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984*]
Danmarks Filatelist Forbund, Østbirk, Denmark, 1984, 36pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.0-00

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

WEST LIBRARY:

THE LIBRARY'S CARD CATALOGUE INDEX 1984

The card catalog is constructed so that a given subject will chiefly be found under the heading of a country or a geographic area related to it. In addition to the geographical designations, the card catalog contains certain other reference headings. Both the country names and the other reference headings are grouped in alphabetical order.

The title of the book is usually listed in the book's language, and additional information is provided on the author or the publisher as well as the number of pages and the publication date.

Stamp catalogs which are devoted to one country only can be found in the alphabetic listing for the country in question.

Because of space limitations other stamp catalogs and periodicals are not included in the listing in view of the expenses in lending out the large stamp catalogs and periodicals covering the whole year. The postage required would simply be too costly. In most cases it would be more expedient to request a copy of the desired excerpt.

Some of the Library's materials contain articles on various subjects which would be too difficult to catalog by the title itself. These articles will be more suitably placed in listings which deal with related subject matter, for example, "Post Riders" or "Archives of German Postal History". Those interested may obtain a copy of the contents of items listed in the card catalog by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to the Librarian. Requests for sending the table of contents for all books will not be accepted.

Loan privileges for the Library's materials are restricted to members of a philatelic club affiliated with Danmarks Filatelist Forbund (Danish Philatelic Association), or who receives the magazine DFT as a B member. Proof of membership must be provided when loan material is requested.

The Library is not open to the public. Requests should be made in writing or by telephone to the Librarian who will normally send out the desired material within one week, The loan material may be retained for one month. The borrower must pay the postage charges in both directions. The postage outlay of the Librarian can be covered by enclosing unused stamps or by giro payment. The borrower may not lend the materials to others, and lost or damaged books must be paid for at replacement cost. Using a copier to reproduce the borrowed materials is prohibited. Experience has shown that many book spines are destroyed by careless use of a copier. If copies are desired these should be requested from the Librarian who will provide the service if the request is reasonable. The cost is 50 ore per page.

The Library is always interested in obtaining all forms of philatelic literature which may become surplus due to lack of space or as the result of sorting out unwanted material.

All materials, even those already in the Library's catalogue, are welcome and postage will be reimbursed if the shipment contains information on the postal or handling charges. The Library is also willing to negotiate a reasonable payment for more valuable material which may be offered.

DONT THROW IT AWAY - SEND IT TO US

IT WILL BENEFIT OTHER COLLECTORS

END

Philat. Trans. 348
Philat. Trans. 349
Philat. Trans. 350

Ruprecht Glasewald
Index of the Glasewald Library. Part 1. German Language Items
[*Verzeichnis der Bücherei Glasewald. Teil 1. Die Deutschsprachigen Einzelschriften*]
2nd edition, Ruprecht Glasewald, Verlag der Philatelisten-Zeitung,
Gossnitz, Germany, 1931, 19pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE GLASEWALD LIBRARY

PART 1. GERMAN LANGUAGE ITEMS

Assembled and maintained through supplements by
licensed businessman **Ruprecht Glasewald**.

Lending Rules:

The library is available to everyone for research purposes subject to observance of the rules for lending.

Requests should be directed to **A. E. Glasewald Co.**, Gössnitz (Altenburg District).

Loans to persons unknown to our business are made only upon furnishing references.

Fees for each shipment without regard to the number of books are 0,50 Mark, plus postage and packing, and are to be remitted with returns.

Literature **marked with bold figures** is sent by registered mail only, owing to its value.

Borrowed books are to be returned within 14 days. Further use will be charged at the rate of 0,20 Mark for each additional day.

The borrower accepts responsibility for the full purchase price and good maintenance of each volume. Secondary lending is not permitted.

Works appearing within the last six months are not lent.

===== **Slightly Expanded Subject Index** =====

Compiled by **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Gössnitz.
September 1927

END

Philat. Trans. 352
Philat. Trans. 353

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Parts 3 & 4
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 3 & Teil 4*]
DBZ-Paul Parey Verlag, Singhofen, Germany, 1997, 66pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6

Translation produced by Barbara J. Fraize for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CATALOGUE OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

PARTS 3 & 4

Introduction

Since 1988 the Hamburg Philatelic Library has published its book and periodical holdings in the **DBZ** literary series. Including the library catalogue Sections 3-4, given here, more than 11,000 books, 430 periodical titles and 200 study group circulars can now be referenced in this manner.

Section I of the library catalogue contains all books procured up to mid-1988, classified systematically according to collecting areas. Periodical titles (German and foreign languages) and study group circulars available in the library are also catalogued.

Section 2 reproduces books of all collecting areas added from 1988 to the beginning of 1992. Confined to this catalogue section is the new subject group "Domestic Philately". Subdivided alphabetically according to location, the domestic collector will find here interesting books and articles from exhibition guide-books from A to Z.

The catalogue Sections 3-4 show the library's new acquisitions from 1992 to mid 1996. All subject groups contained in Section 2 are also presented in this catalogue.

The printed library catalogue sets forth the basic principle of creating for the user the discovery of literature important to him in the easiest way possible. Instead of listing all books alphabetically by title and author, regardless of contents, every title is related to one or more collecting areas. Thus every user can find "their" literature gathered in one place. If one book overlaps thematically, all subject groups in question should be searched in cases of doubt.

The Hamburg Philatelic Library can be used by everyone. The stock is freely accessible with the exception of foreign periodicals which must be kept in storage. If one wishes to borrow these periodicals, they must be ordered in advance.

A large portion of books and periodicals can be borrowed; excluded are:

- The current holdings
- Books appearing before 1900
- Loose-leaf publications
- Publications of the working groups in the German Federation of Philately within the last three years
- Works of banned authors

These titles are designated in the catalogue under non-lendable. The library reserves the right to subsequently bar particular works from being borrowed. However, it is possible to photocopy the table of contents or individual excerpts from non-lendable works.

The Hamburg Philatelic Library offers all readers direct long-distance loan to their homes. For 2 DM per volume, up to twelve titles per dispatch may be borrowed for a period of three weeks. Long-distance borrowing terms and an application for reader identity can be requested with a self-addressed, stamped envelope (1,10 DM). The two first sections of the library catalogue are likewise obtainable.

But the best reference catalogue can never replace a personal search of the facility. The largely honorary library assistants would be pleased to be of service to you in Hamburg.

Address:

Hamburg Philatelic Library, Inc.
Hohenfelder Strasse 10
D-22087 Hamburg
Telephone 040/2512340

Hours of Operation:

Tuesday 2-6 p.m., Thursday 2-7 p.m.
First Saturday of the Month 9 a.m.-12 noon.

Hamburg, June 1997.

END

Philat. Trans. 355
Philat. Trans. 356

Library Index
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis*]
Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein, Germany, 1987, 117pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Tonny Vanloij for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIBRARY INDEX

Foreword

The Philatelic Library of the Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein (DASV) [German Postal History Society], has been expanding and growing ever since its inception. Especially during the last decade, important information and donations have been received, also speciality collections have been donated by members and collectors. This helped tremendously the purpose of the Philatelic and Historical meaning of the library.

The DASV library was founded with the intention to promote and educate the collector of German Postal History. To help with this project, we are asking members and collectors, to lend or donate materials that are pertinent to growing the library and that can help with research for the members.

This was the idea of **Ullrich Häger**, who started to play around with the idea of founding a philatelic library specialising in German Postal History. Because of his articles in philatelic magazines, donations started to come in and membership started to develop. Because of the number of donations, the library has been able to catalogue all of the materials according to different periods and topics. Special thanks go out to **Wigand Bruns** for the work he has done on cataloguing the materials.

My wishes and hopes can not be expressed better than with the words of **Ullrich Häger**, that he used in 1972: *Please keep on working on the idea to start this library and make it a success.*

Manfred Jacques
Librarian

Bonn, May 1987.

END

Jens Peter Jørgensen

West Library: Supplement to the Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984-1992

[*Bibliotek Vest: Supplement til Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984-1992*]

**Jens Peter Jørgensen (for Danmarks Filatelist Forbund), Østbirk, Denmark,
[1992], 14pp.**

Translation of the introductory text only, p.2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

WEST LIBRARY:

SUPPLEMENT TO THE LIBRARY'S CARD CATALOGUE INDEX

1984-1992

The index is set up, so a given subject should be looked up under the country or the geographical subdivision, with which it is most closely associated. Besides geographical names additional limited key phrases have also been included. Country names and key words are listed alphabetically.

The title of the book is normally entered in its original language after which, in most cases, is information such as the name of the author or publisher, as well as year of publication and number of pages.

The time of check out from the library is one month, and the member pays shipping out and back. Forwarding is paid by the library and must be enclosed with the return of the material in the form of unused stamps or deposit on the GIRO account notice accompanying the shipment.

The customer may not pass the material on to a third party and lost or damaged material can be required to be replaced, with the cost of replacement.

It is prohibited to copy the material, as history shows, many book spines have been damaged by faulty copying. If copies are needed they can be ordered from the librarian, who will accept reasonable requests against payment of expenses.

Besides use of the library material via mail, the librarian will answer questions on a subject, within reason.

The library is always interested in receiving any form of philatelic literature, that might become available due to a clean up or lack of space. All material - even material listed in the index - is of interest. Shipping costs to get the material to the library will be refunded, if information regarding these costs are included.

It is even possible, after agreement, that a reasonable payment can be made for valuable material.

**Do not throw it out - send it to us
for the use and enjoyment of other collectors**

END

Philat. Trans. 359
Philat. Trans. 360

Dr. O. Rommel
Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature
[*Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur Skandinaviens*]
Der Philatelist, January 1903, Volume 24, Issue 1, pp.11-12 &
February, Issue 2, pp.42-43

Translation of the introductory text only, p.11

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SCANDINAVIAN PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE

This literature, which is not extensive, seems in fact to be quite limited. During a recent trip to Scandinavia, I sought to find as much as possible but in most cases it seemed to be unknown to those questioned. Nor was I able to find the individual items. There was very little even in the libraries of the many philatelic societies. In spite of that, I was able to make a number of new finds that should be included in the catalogue. The remaining gaps can be filled in by the co-operative efforts of our Nordic philatelists

END

Dr. Otto Rommel

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature

[*Den filatelistiske tidsskrift-literatur i Norden*]

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1903, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.17-20

Translation of the introductory text only, p.17

Translation produced by Jeanne Shull for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SCANDINAVIAN PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE

This literature, which is not extensive, seems in fact to be quite limited. During a recent trip to Scandinavia, I sought to find as much as possible but in most cases it seemed to be unknown to those questioned. Nor was I able to find the individual items. There was very little even in the libraries of the many philatelic societies. In spite of that, I was able to make a number of new finds that should be included in the catalogue. The remaining gaps can be filled in by the co-operative efforts of our Nordic philatelists

END

Dr. Otto Rommel

The philatelic periodical literature of the World in the years 1901-1903

[*Die philatelistische zeitungslitteratur der Welt in den jahren 1901-1903*]

Der Philatelist, March 1904, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.71-73; April, Issue 4, pp.108-109;

June, Issue 6, pp.162-163; July, Issue 7, pp.182-183; August, Issue 8, pp.208-209;

October, Issue 10, pp.240-241; November, Issue 11, pp.277-278 &

December, Issue 12, pp.320-321

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.71-72

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE OF THE WORLD

IN THE YEARS 1901-1903

In addition to the great catalogue of philatelic periodical literature of the whole World to the year 1900, published by **Victor Suppantschitsch** of Vienna, which is about to be completed, I am publishing a detailed listing of the periodicals that appeared in 1901-1903. The letters and numbers are related to the aforementioned catalogue which hopefully will soon be put before the numerous friends of philatelic literature. Hopefully, through the collecting of such literature by the societies and individual philatelists, interest will be stimulated and the results beneficial.

END

Philat. Trans. 364

Philat. Trans. 365

Philat. Trans. 366

Philat. Trans. 367

Dr. A. Moschkau

Germany's philatelic literature

[Deutschlands philatelistische literatur]

**Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, June 1876, Volume 3, Whole number 30, pp.52-55;
September, Whole number 33, p.78 & December, Whole number 36, pp.98-100**

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.52-53

Translation produced by M. Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1998.

GERMANY'S PHILATELIC LITERATURE

As early as 1870 I gave to the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* a compilation of German specialty papers, which was followed in 1871 in my magazine by a compilation of all the German literature known to me. By the year 1874 an amendment was already required, which I published in the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*, and today I would like to offer the honoured readers of these pages once again an inventory of accumulated literature, which has increased so much since 1871 that I hope I don't annoy you by presenting it.

The first very incomplete compilation at all of philatelic literature was made by the *Birmingham Philatelist**. From Germany was listed what was known or personally owned. That same journal completed its work two years later and gave me the impetus, partially using the early studies, and considering the works kept in my philatelic library, to publish the compiled results in the magazine, very incomplete as it was. *The Philatelist* was followed up in the literature table of *The American Journal of Philately* where the author limited himself to an offering of American philatelic journals which, nonetheless, contained some very detailed information.

The preliminary works now mentioned lead to a work in the year 1874 in St. Louis (America) which, with respect to completeness and splendid presentation, stands alone in its class. I mean with that *The Philatelic Library – A Catalogue of Stamp Publications* of which, being of value only to the man of knowledge, only 150 copies were produced. Six sheets of large quarto size in length, it contains besides a recitation of the totality of foreign literature the most complete listing of German literature. While I reserve a review of this beautiful work and its contents for later, I should allow that it lists German literature systematically arranged and complete to this day.

All those who hold high the banner of our cause will now recognize that our literature has become a considerable one which we may regard with justified pride. Our foes also must at least admit that this "playing around", which might have expired already more than a decade ago, developed doughtily and now stands there more vital than ever and demands in competent circles the value to which it is entitled as a young field of knowledge. We owe this latter result however almost entirely only to our literature, so well developed over time, whose furtherance I herewith cordially commend to all like-thinkers, as their powers permit.

In conclusion, be it noted that, in spite of the use of the best sources and my own large library, something may have been forgotten here and there, or some errors regarding edition dates, etc., may have slipped in. Every correction is, therefore, welcomed in advance with thanks, and will be conscientiously used in following editions as occasion permits.

* **Translator's note** It is not known which periodical is meant by this title. There were no early publications with the title *Birmingham Philatelist* and *The Philatelist* was not published from Birmingham. However, the latter did publish lists of philatelic publications in 1867 and 1869.

Editor's note: **Moschkau** appeared to write from memory and seemingly gave the titles of journals and handbooks as he remembered them, rather than accurately. They have been corrected by the editor wherever possible. (BJB)

END

Table of Contents of the First Volume (Issues 1-15) of Syllectiki Epitheorisis
 Published with the January 19?? issue of Syllectiki Epitheorisis, 4pp.

This is a translation of the front page only in order to determine exactly what this document is.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 September 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE FIRST VOLUME (ISSUES 1-15) OF
SYLLECTIKI EPITHEORISIS.

<i>For those who would like to bind the first volume:</i>	<i>Those who are interested in articles appearing in previous issues</i>
This attachment has its own – independent of the January issue - numbering sequence and must be placed after the December 15 th issue.	They may request the issue in which the article appears. Every issue costs 50 Drachmae (except issue No. 7-8 that costs 100 Drachmae).

How the table of contents was prepared
We attempted to divide them by chapters, as well as possible. The bold numbers show the issue number, while the non-bold show the page number.

[Purple hand stamp]
 THIS BOOK BELONGS TO THE
 Hellenic Philatelic Society (E. Φ.Ε.) LIBRARY
 No. Π 449

Four-paged attachment

to the
TABLE OF CONTENTS
of the first volume
(issues 1-15)
of the Collector's Review

Translator's note The contents listings at the bottom of the page were not translated.

END

[Georges Herpin]

Baptism

[*Baptême*]

Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, 15th November 1864, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.20-21

A translation is available in: F. J. Peplow: *The origin of the word, 'Philately'*, The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, April 1915, Volume 8, Issue 2, pp.14-15

Reprinted in: Georges Brunel: *Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*, Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, pp.11-12

Reprinted in: Carlrichard Bruhl: *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Two Volumes, George Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985, p.24. (It was during the translation of various Chapters of this work that the current translation of the article was inadvertently carried out)

Translation produced by E. Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008;
Corrections to the Brunel reference, June 2013)

BAPTISM

Isn't it strange that over the six or seven years that people have been studying and relaxing with postage stamps no-one has thought of giving a name to this attractive occupation which gives pleasure to some and fortune to others? It is impossible to accept the word *Timbromania* as a suitable designation. This is in fact a rather insulting term, as certain people, trying to be clever, utter in a sarcastic tone what was meant to be quite innocent. Hence it has been used so far for want of a better name but the time has come to banish it ignominiously from our vocabulary. Even more, as readers and writers we should make ourselves forget this odious expression and even blot it out of existence. However, assuming the beast to be dead along with its poison, we have to find a successor which will have nothing in common with it and will, if possible, have as many good points as it has bad ones. But where shall we find this rare bird? Since everyone can have an opinion on this serious topic and fortune favours the bold, we will take this opportunity to put our view forward.

Everyone must have noticed that the majority of new words have classical words for their roots, doubtless because of the affinity that extremes have for one another. Now as neologisms tend to borrow their elements from Latin and Greek, we too shall try an incursion into one of these languages. We already hear the voices of a hundred critics crying

"Who will deliver us from these Greeks and Romans"

We shall ignore these vain clamours and continue on our way according to the sayings of **Baour-Lormian** and we shall state that as numismatics took its name from the Latin numisma, a medal, and sphragistics (the study of seals) from the Greek *** I seal, we too may

borrow from this rich language and put forward to enthusiasts the word *Philately* to express the idea which the odious term we denounced above has tried to make ridiculous. *Philately* is formed from two Greek words: *** friend, enthusiast and *** (speaking of an object) free, having no charge or tax, prepaid. The substantive form is ***. *Philately* thus means: love of studying anything relating to the prepaid post.

Now the word has been released and the new-born has seen the light, we will straightaway beg our young and charming lady readers to be its godmothers, so as to increase its chances of health and prosperity. What's this, someone will say, you're talking Greek to young ladies? This is a queer way to please them and ask for their patronage? Perhaps this is not such an odd idea as you may imagine. Who knows whether the very oddity of the request might not be its best recommendation. Moreover, where can new ideas, new words ask for protection if it is not from young ladies who like new things and whose generosity is rarely appealed to in vain by the weak? Indeed, we are not attaching to the name of Greek any of the silly pretensions of *Vadius* in our **Molière**. Thus, without rashness but equally without embarrassment we solicit the approval of the most beautiful half of the human race, sure that if we get this we will soon have that of the other half

To sum up, we are not trying to impose anything: simply, the lists being open, we hope and even beg for letters on this subject, whilst stating in advance our entire readiness to follow the advice of a more-inspired *Philatelist*.

Translator's note I have not bothered to reproduce the Greek text from the original which has been replaced by three asterisks ***.

END

A. Kreuzer

Philatelic and postal history literature in Westfalian libraries

[*Philatelistische und postgeschichtliche literatur in Westfälischen bibliotheken*]

Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1968, Volume 43, Issue 24, pp.4813-4814

Translation of the introductory text only, p.4813

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELIC AND POSTAL HISTORY LITERATURE IN WESTFALIAN LIBRARIES

I had set myself the task to find out what philatelic and postal history literature is available in Westphalian libraries. The libraries were very obliging in sending me lists of available literature. Most libraries have the most recent publications on philately available.

That is great, as it presents the readers with the newest findings. This suffices for the average collector. It is more difficult for the research philatelist, who most likely specialises in a certain area or theme. Specialised literature is often expensive. There also exists an agreement between the town libraries, that each collects a certain area of science. They have libraries, which concentrate on collecting and working in specific areas. That's why it is hard to find any scientific-philatelic writings. You can most certainly request that kind of literature, which will be ordered from other libraries immediately. But the normal library's inventory does not include philatelic literature, which will satisfy scientific enquiries.

This is even worse, where postal history is concerned. Postal history is a specialised area for postal workers and a few other history buffs. You would think that at least postal history of the local area would be available. But that is not so. You might find some in local literature, but only as an add-on. The post office used to be secretive and would not part with their documents.

So the local postal history fared like a step-child. Current literature dealing with local postal history is ignored. Nobody seems to know about the **Gesellschaft für Deutsche Postgeschichte** [Association for German Postal History] and the bulletins of their branches, which are specialised in local and regional postal history. At least they were not mentioned to me. You rarely find the magazine *Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte*, which often deals with specific regions, in Westphalian town libraries. Philatelic magazines and periodicals suffer the same fate. Nobody seems to know them - not even the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde*. The libraries mentioned need to improve a lot ...

END

A. Reinheimer
The first postage stamp exhibition
[*Die erste postwerthzeichen-austellung*]
Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.249-250

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE FIRST POSTAGE STAMP EXHIBITION

Only a few words are necessary as an explanation of the picture: "Un coin de l'Exposition Vandermaelen à Bruxelles en 1852"

The great exhibition in London this year seemed to give me the opportunity to establish one fact which is important for the history of Philately, namely that already in 1852 in Brussels, a public show of stamps as a subject for collecting had taken place.

As a boy I had seen the frame, freely reproduced from memory, in which this (probably the very first) stamp collection was displayed and that awakened in my brother and me the biggest interest so that we at that time came back to this subject again and again in our conversation and decided to also start a stamp collection. No sooner said than it was done. In 1862 this collection consisted of almost 1000 pieces and was put into an album specifically ordered for this. Each stamp was mounted in a loose relief frame and each page had a gold-edge, accompanied by the crests of the countries. The names of the countries were done in water color with ornaments, flowers, figurines, etc.

This album of 1862, with the number of the year gold-embossed on the cover, must be unique. I still have it today.

In 1863 **J.-B. Moens** wrote in the first year of his *Timbre-Poste* (page 29) some enthusiastic words about the Vandermaelen Exhibition, where nothing fascinated him as much as the 100-150 stamps at the show.

In April of the same year Moens assured me that he had seen the stamps at Vandermaelen in 1852.

Furthermore, I received a card from a book dealer **Demenlenaere** in Brussels who, with certainty, remembered admiring the sets of stamps at this show.

Because I was also successful finding in the still well known paper *L'Indépendance Belge* under the date of 24th September 1852, a note which refers to a visit by **King Leopold I** and his sons to the Vandermaelen Museum, this date can now be officially, in the history of philately, considered as the first public appearance of stamps as an object of collection and to verify that it was, as said before, the real reason for my participation in the London Exhibition.

Naturally it is not impossible that there was somebody before **Philipp Vandermaelen** as a stamp collector: Because he, as a geographer, belongs among the famous Belgians of the 19th century, it can well be presumed that because he traveled worldwide, he may have had the thought to include the stamps he saw and used, among the ethnological, mineralogical and other exotic pieces.

The fact that the Earl of Crawford in his speech, by recommendation of the Prince of Wales, mentioned my picture as historically interesting at the opening of the show in London, shows satisfactorily that England not only thought of the financial side, but also stimulated interest in all philatelic questions, and that is more than just encouraging.

A Reinheimer

Note: The original that was shown in London now has a prominent place in the famous library of the English philatelist, the **Earl of Crawford**.

END

[Dr. Diena]
Literary
[Litterarisches]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1894, Volume 5, Issue 2, p.21

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERARY

Dr. Diena of Modena kindly sent us a most interesting edition of a German Technical Magazine, which has not been mentioned anywhere else, dealing with the infancy of stamp collecting.

It is a single autographically duplicated sheet, 46 x 27.5 cm. Its title, *Der Briefmarkensammler* [The Stamp Collector], is printed boldly in large letters across the whole top of the sheet, which is divided into 5 columns for German, French, English, Italian and Spanish. Under the title there is a subtitle for each column, which in German reads *Autographischer Anzeiger der Neuigkeiten im Markensammeln* [Autographic Informer of News about Stamp Collecting], new issue on the 15th of every month in the German (etc.) language. Below it follows across the whole width the name of the publisher: Otto Windisch in Nuremberg; below it the subscription price for Germany and 19 additional countries. Germany was 1.70 Mark (1 Gulden 17 Silbergroschen). The price in foreign countries was as high as 20 Piastre in Turkey, 10 Drachma in Greece, \$1 in America etc. The price had to be submitted in currency not stamps. Under those statements was printed the date: Nuremberg, November 15th, 1864 in every column.

Below it followed news: Baden 1kr. on white background. Stamps of Scottish Railroad Companies. Canada 2 cents. Confederate States \$1 blockade stamp. Venezuela 1½ Real and 2 Reales green of the Steamship company St. Thomas, La Guaira, Porto Cabello. Under the list of news the prices follow, specified prices are in Silbergroschen (centimes, pence, centesimi, cuartos) with same conditions.

Miscellaneous follows on the second page, containing firstly a short illustrated instruction about Austrian additional stamps which were used as return stamps in those days and secondly the news that Egypt would issue stamps, for which samples had been produced in Paris. This is continuing with correspondence varying in every column. The correspondents live in Neu Strelitz, St. Petersburg, Bukarest, Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lisbon, Port au Prince, Glasgow, London, Manchester, Borga (Finland), Bridgetown (Barbados), Turin, Genoa, Rome, Modena, Naples Palermo, Madrid, Barcelona, Valencia, Granada, Havana, but all signed with initials only.

This is followed by advertisements, in which the publisher offers an album (for Germany at 20 Silbergroschen), a cheap collection for beginners = 100 different stamps from almost all countries of the world for only 7 Thaler; single rare stamps (noted as Nr.28 of the catalogue),

complete collections of Switzerland, Bergdorf, Belgium, Bremen, Hanover, New Zealand, with 15% discount, and finally for Spaniards a Windisch album with 300 stamps for 12 pesos is offered.

The name of the publisher is mentioned only under price lists by **Suppantschitsch**. Neither his catalogue nor his album (which contains, besides geographical and genealogical remarks, the exact spot for each stamp in a small frame) are mentioned there. Can anyone give us any information about these? Have any more issues of *Der Briefmarkensammler* been published and how many?

END

Nino Barberis
Aicam Flash : Final number
[Aicam Flash : Ultimo numero]
Aicam Flash, October 1996, Issue 59/60, pp.1-2

Translation produced by Barth Healey for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

AICAM FLASH : FINAL NUMBER

We wanted this last issue of **Aicam Flash** to be the biggest, too. There are 64 pages, 56 more than the first issue, which came out in December 1982. So now we say farewell, not without some regrets, to this publication, which has kept us busy for almost 15 years.

The change in title, as you know, has become necessary to allow us to present a new publication, duly registered with the authorities. We are calling this new magazine **Aicam News**, and its goal will not be much different from that of its larger sister publication, which opened the road through the virgin territory of metered Italian postage.

For **Aicam Flash** and its great repository of information, we expect soon to issue an index that we do not hesitate to consider exceptional. **Gianni Bertolini**, with the help of **Manlio De Min** (who has surveyed the material in all the special numbers) and **Franco Cappabianca** (who has catalogued the titles and the contents of all the Aicam publications), has been working on the index for months. The result will be a book of more than 150 pages that will be sent free to all the members of Aicam in 1997.

Aicam News will continue to highlight articles and brief items, including more extensive pieces from time to time like those in our special numbers. The most important change will be to group in one publication a wider range of authors and a wider range of related studies. On the other hand, once the supply in hand has been exhausted, we will begin to phase out the pieces we had labelled "Block Notes", where a single author had offered a selection of items on various topics. While preparing the index, it became evident that such a scattershot approach made it far more difficult to gather research on any given topic. **Aicam News** will maintain the brisk approach and timeliness of **Aicam Flash**, while making more extensive research much easier.

Fortunately we do not have to plead for material because the editors have an abundant supply. That said, we always welcome new writers and the presentation of new research, especially because active participation in our publication stimulates us all and strengthens ties among members.

Aicam Flash has faithfully documented the first 15 years of our Association. **Aicam News** will continue to do so with energy, scope and determination: informing you of developments new and old, investigating new uses of meters, linking members with one another and with the Association. This is the only way to maintain our cohesion and hold your attention. We plan to publish on schedule and not make excuses for delays - indeed to give you always more than we promised.

Thanks to all for your loyalty to *Aicam Flash*. Now, welcome *Aicam News* with the same co-operation and friendship.

The Editor [**Nino Barberis**]

END

Polish Postal and Philatelic Periodicals
*[Krajowe Czasopisma pocztowe I Filatelistyczne. = Les Périodiques Postaux et
Philatéliques Polonais]*

**Volume 3, Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty I Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E,
Biblioteka., Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1990**

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.7-8

Translation produced by Richard Dallair for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

POLISH POSTAL AND PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

In 1984 we brought out the first volume of the catalogue entitled *The Polish Philatelic Periodicals*, as part of the E series of the cycle of the scientific documentation of the collections of the Posts and Telecommunications [P&T] in Wrocław.

In view of the considerable interest in this subject, the same catalogue has now been re-edited and enlarged, this time with [additions from] Polish postal periodicals as well as new titles and new years of philatelic periodicals acquired after 1984. The volume thus comprises all Polish philatelic and postal periodicals brought together by the Museum from 1921 to 1989.

At the time that the catalogue was being completed we took into consideration the publications put out by the administrations of the diverse P&T services, the postal employee unions, and finally by all the organisations of the Polish Union of Philatelists such as the central office, the regions, the sections, the circles and even the philatelic clubs existing in some of the regions of the union. For the most part these writings turned out to be in the form of mimeographed sheets as well as information bulletins, communiques and internal-use circulars. They dealt not only with organisational problems but also with fundamental questions which have deepened and broadened the knowledge of stamp collectors.

Also taken into consideration in the catalogue were several foreign periodicals containing interesting articles about the P&T. The titles of those articles and their authors' names are mentioned in the notes in the bibliography.

As the basis of the description of a periodical we have acknowledged its first edition year (its first issue) which is in the P&T Museums' library. In our catalogue we have attempted to apply the most minute detail to a bibliographic description.

The philatelic periodicals published by the Polish emigres in the United States, Great Britain, Australia, and Canada have been presented separately.

Translated from Polish into French by **Grazyna Krawczyk**
Wrocław, 31st December 1989.

END

Aleksander Śnieżko
Philatelic Bookplates
[*Ekslibrisy Filatelistyczne*]
Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1957, 63pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999

PHILATELIC BOOKPLATES

Philatelic bookplates, besides their inscriptions, contain illustrations connected with postage stamp collecting. Usually as a main background, a stamp or postmark is shown and most often drawings of a stage coach, postilion and messenger.

The first Polish philatelic bookplate was created in 1922. It belongs to **Wł. Rachmanow**. He was encouraged by the editor of *Polskiego Filatelisty* in Cracow, **Zygmunt Klemensiewicz**, a big fan of not only of bookplates but also of postage stamps. The pre-war philatelic society did not have its own bookplate. The same applies to the post-war Polish Philatelic Federation (PZF). Only few philatelists who are active in the field of philately own a bookplate.

As of today we have 14 Polish philatelic bookplates. The number is modest but it is an important contribution to the rich history of Polish philately.

BOOK PLATES OF POLISH PHILATELISTS

Bookplate of Wł. Rachmanow

Printed in 1924 by the Ludowa Print Shop in Krakow, according to the design of **Zygmunt Klemensiewicz**. It shows in the centre a 10gr. stamp of the Warsaw City Post of 1916 with a drawing of the Polish eagle (the stamp was not issued for circulation). Below the stamp is the inscription *Księgozbiór filatelistyczny Włodzimierza Rachmanowa Nr. ...* [Philatelic Library of **Włodzimierz Rachmanow** Nr. ...]. The composition is surrounded by ivy leaves imitating perforation. Size 10.5 x 8 cm. Printed on heavy grey paper. There exists another type of this bookplate as a proof, located in the Ossolińeum Library in Wrocław.

Wł. Rachmanow, longtime president of the Polish Philatelic Society in Warsaw, editor of *Nowego Filatelisty*, author of several articles, published in the local and foreign press. He owned a big philatelic library which perished in the Warsaw uprising. Before the war he donated 634 volumes from his library to the Postal Museum in Warsaw.

In 1955 he compiled and published an article in English about the first Polish stamp of 1860 in the *Bulletin of the Polonus Philatelic Society* of Chicago, who published the article as a booklet for their members. His collection of Poland's N^o1 stamp is known to be best and almost complete. At the International Stamp Exhibition in New York in 1956 he was awarded a gold medal for this exhibition.

Bookplate of Wł. Polański

Zincograph made in two shades. The theme is taken from past Polish architecture and folk art. In the baroque frame we see an old post office building and a post coach with four horses. Below scattered mail, postal bugle and monogram *WP* and below that, *No.* At the top of the drawing is the inscription *Ex-Libris*, and at the bottom **W. Polański**. Size 11 x 8.5 cm. Printed on light-cream paper.

The bookplate was designed and printed by the graphic artist **Józef Tom** in Warsaw in 1926. The original drawing is in the Museum of Post and Telecommunication in Wrocław.

Włodzimierz Polański (1878-1944), outstanding Polish philatelist, researcher of Polish postmarks and stamps of 1860. Author of the large monograph *Znaki i Marki Pocztowe w 18 i 19 Wieku*. [Postmarks and Postage Stamps in the 18th and 19th Centuries.] (Geneva-Warsaw 1922), for which he was awarded gold medals at international stamp exhibitions. He published the illustrated monographs *Jak Przewożono Poczty Polską w Dawnych Czasach*. [How the Polish mail was delivered in olden days.] and *Trąbka i Sygnały Pocztowe*. [Bugle and postal signals.] He presented his collection of books in various foreign languages on the subject of philately and history of the post, to the Postal Museum. Included in his collection was a complete set of postal circulars of the Polish Kingdom, the original sign from the post office in Slonim from the 18th century, also rare print from 1860 - regulations of the Polish Post in Gdansk (Danzig). As the curator of the Postal Museum he was instrumental in the expansion of the Museum.

Bookplate of J. Krzyżanowski

Zincography according to his own design and drawing. It depicts a modified version of his own coat of arms **Dębno**. At the bottom, as a enclosure to the shield – an open compass and below an open stamps album. Above the coat of arms is *Ex Libris*, and at the bottom on a colourless ribbon *Jerzy Krzyżanowski*. Size 10.5 x 7.5 cm. Printed on blue paper.

Jerzy Krzyżanowski (1885-1956), member of **Zw. Filatelistów** [Philatelic Society], one of the pioneer publishers in the field of Polish philately. Among the published price catalogues and postage stamp catalogues, worthy of mention is his *Informator Filatelistyczny* [Philatelic Directory] (Lodz, 1922). In the year 1924-25 he published and edited the periodical ***Echo Filatelistyczne*** [Philatelic Echo] in Lodz, for which he received a silver medal at the International Philatelic Exhibition in Vienna (1925), and a diploma in Moscow. He was the owner of a magnificent collection (over 5,000 volumes) of philatelic literature in various languages. Part of this collection was purchased from the family by the Museum of Post and Telecommunications in Wrocław.

Bookplate of J. Bohdanowicz

Lithography in one colour. The drawing depicts a stagecoach pulled by two horses. Postilions in top hats. One sits in the carriage and blows the horn, the other rides on a horse. The drawing is enclosed by tall poplar trees. At the top, the inscription *Ex Libris* is located in such a way that *Libris* is located on a second line on a colourless ribbon. At the bottom is the inscription *Juljana Bohdanowicza*. Size 9 x 6.5 cm.

The drawing was designed and drawn by graphic artist **Professor K. M. Sopoćko** in 1934.

Julian Bohdanowicz was an artist and Professor at the Graphic Industry School in Warsaw. He and his son perished during the German occupation and his home was destroyed. The lithographic stone, after printing a very limited number of bookplates, was ground off. There are only three existing copies - one in hands of the designer **K. M. Sopoćko**, one at the Ossolińskich Library in Wroclaw and one in the Museum of Post and Telecommunications.

Bookplate of Prof. St. Mikstein

Woodcut made in two colours. The drawing depicts a perforated postage stamp printed in dark blue with a grey background. In the upper frame is the inscription *Ex Libris* and in the lower *S. Mikstein*. An owl is sitting on a big book in the centre with a background of the rising sun. Side frames show ornaments with stylized plants similar to the one shown on Polish stamps issued in 1932-1933 with the state emblem. The bookplate was designed and made by **Professor S. Jakubowski** of Cracow in 1935. Size 8.50 x 7 cm.

There exists a modified version of this bookplate. The drawing is same but there is a picture of a postmark impression with the inscription *Krakow* and in the middle the date *13.XI.35*. This is the date of the name day of the owner of the library.

Professor Stanislaw Mikstein (1888-1956), most prominent Polish scholar-philatelist, creator of the basic Polish philately, known not only in Poland but also abroad. The most important of his philatelic works is the study of the Cracow issue, which was published also in German by the publishers of *Die Postmarke* in Vienna. His next most-important work is about the stamps overprinted *Poczta Polska*. In 1936 he published his study *Pieczone Pocztove na Ziemiach Polski w XVIII Wieku*. [Polish Postmarks of the 18th Century.] Together with **W. Rachmanow** he published a study of *Stemple Pocztove Ksiestwa Warszawskiego i Królestwa Polskiego 1808-1870*. [Postal Cancellations of the Duchy of Warsaw and the Polish Kingdom 1808-1870.] Most of the other important works by **S. Mikstein** were about postage stamps:- 1st Polish Corps of Gen. Dowbor Muśnicki; The Local Post in Przedborza and Żarek; Gniezno issues of 1919; Block of six of the 1st Polish stamp of 1860. In addition, he published many works of a theoretical nature, which constituted a valuable contribution to the theory of philately. It is thanks to his work and publications that philately Poland is currently so advanced. He was the owner of a large philatelic library on the history and theory of philately in various languages.

Bookplate of Zdzislaw Keller

Woodcut. The main theme depicts telephone lines on poles. There is a post horn, swallow and letter. In right upper corner we see only the word *Libris*, for the *Ex-* the artist placed an express train. Below the bottom of the drawing is the inscription **Zdzisława Kellera**. The woodcut was made by the graphic artist **Tadeusz Kluźniak** in 1944 in a Prisoner of War camp in Murnau.

Zdzislaw Keller is an employee of the Communications Department. In 1942-45 he was in charge of the camp post office in Officers Prisoners of War camp VIIA in Murnau in Upper

Bavaria. He wrote the chronicle of the camp post office and after returning to Poland, he presented the chronicle with prints of postage stamps to the Polish Postal Museum.

Bookplate of A. Śnieżko

Zincography in one colour. The drawing depicts a stylized stagecoach pulled by a pair of horses. On the stagecoach is shown a postilion with post horn. On the curve of the road a cross and a willow, and in the background a town is shown. At the bottom between the inscription of the first and last name of the owner of the bookplate, a post horn and the crown of King Stanislaus is shown with the letter *W*.

All of the above is enclosed within a double frame. The first frame imitates stamp perforation. Size 7 x 8.5 cm. Printed on cream paper.

The drawing was made in ink in 1948 by **Zygmunt Waśniewski**, assistant in the State Higher School of Fine Art in Wrocław.

Bookplate of A. Śnieżko [Second]

Made using the typographic technique. It depicts a postilion in a top hat with whip and bugle. The composition is enclosed within a frame made of squares. Large size 18 x 22 cm. Printed on white paper in limited quantities.

Aleksander Śnieżko, Director of the Postal Museum in Wrocław, publicist of post history and Polish philately, specially bibliography. He is the author of the monograph *polska Literatura Filatelistyczna 1894-1951* [Polish Philatelic Literature 1894-1951.], which was awarded a silver medal at the 6th National Philatelic Exhibition in Poznań. Lately he issued the heavily illustrated: *Szkice z Dziejów Poczty Śląskiej*. [Sketches of the History of the Silesian Post.]

Bookplate of R. Szuszkiewicz

Woodcut with typical motifs from postage stamp collecting. Behind an open curtain we see an aquarium with gold fish and volumes of catalogues. In front, an open stamp album and two envelopes. At the top, above the aquarium, there is the inscription *Ex Libris*, and at the bottom **Dr. Roman Szuszkiewicz**. The woodcut was made by the graphic artist **Józef Szuszkiewicz**, Director of the State Lyceum of Technology in Tarnów.

Dr. Roman Szuszkiewicz is a dentist, a philatelist, he works with young people interested in philately in Tarnów.

Bookplate of Otakar Hradecny

Woodcut made by graphic artist **Tadeusz Tuszewski** in Warsaw in 1955. It depicts telephone poles with insulators and telephone lines. A typical theme of postal telecommunication. On

the sides are the names of the owner. Left - **Otakar** and right - **Hradečný**. At the bottom is *Ex Libris*. Printed in black. Size 5 x 6.5 cm.

Bookplate of Państwowy Dom Harcerza Pracownia Filatelistyki in Hrubieszow [Philatelic Workshop in the State Scout Centre]

The library is marking all of their books with a special bookplate designed by **Wincenty Piątek**. The Philatelic Workshop is first institution studying how to utilize philately in teaching. The main theme of the drawing is borrowed from the 60gr. postage stamp from a set dedicated to rare animals in Poland, issued in 1954. At the bottom of the drawing, the coat of arms of the city of Hrubieszow is shown and the inscription *Państwowy Dom Harcerza Pracownia Filatelistyki* [Philatelic Workshop in the State Scout Centre]. At the top above the moose the word *Ex-Libris* is shown. Printed in two colours - brown and green. Size 5 x 6 cm.

Bookplate of W. Piątek

Drawing on a composition (borrowed main motif). It shows post coach from the middle of the 19th century. Under the drawing, a waving sign *Bookplate Wincentego Piątaka*. Produced in two sizes - one 4 x 5cm, the other 6 x 8cm. The first was printed in brown, the second in green.

Wincenty Piątek, philatelist, author of many articles published in professional papers, edited and published a philatelic newspaper for young people. Manager of the Philately Workshop in the State Scout Centre in Hrubieszow.

Bookplate of the Polish Postal Museum

The library of the Postal Museum in Wrocław owns its own bookplate - woodcut designed by the well-known graphic artist professor **Konstanty M. Sopoćko**.

The drawing depicts an old wax seal. In the rim with a black background is the inscription *Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji*. In the centre we see a postilion on a horse with a post horn. In the background is a post coach, at the bottom the inscription *Wrocław* and at the top, the words *Ex Libris*. Size 8 x 9 cm. Printed in black ink on white paper.

BOOKPLATES OF FOREIGN POSTAL MUSEUMS

Swedish Postal Museum

To mark their books, the Swedish Postal Museum uses a specially designed bookplate. The drawing depicts a postilion with a post horn on a horse from the 17th century. Above the drawing a royal crown from the Wasa dynasty is shown. The drawing is enclosed by an oval frame with the inscription *Postmuseum Stockholm* around the inside edge. the drawing is printed on white gummed paper 6.5 x 7 cm. The size of the drawing is 3.5 x 4 cm. It is printed in black.

The same drawing but in a smaller size (2.5 x 3 cm) is used on museum stationary.

Danish Postal Museum

The library is using for their books a beautiful bookplate made with a woodcut. It shows a postilion on a horse from the 17th century. Above the postilion, on a ribbon is an inscription in gothic letters *Post-og Telegraf*, and at the bottom *Bibliotheket*. Size 5.5 x 7.5 cm. Printed in black on thick wove paper.

Belgian Postal Museum

The Belgian museum uses an original bookplate printed on a large paper slip 13.5 x 10.5 cm in size. In a separate frame there is an messenger on foot from the 15th century. The inscription *Musée Postal*, the city and address are printed in gothic letters. To the side, a special dated postmark is shown with the picture of a stagecoach.

The same drawing and arrangement is used on the museum stationary.

It is interesting that the formation of a Belgian Museum was based upon the Postal Museum in Warsaw. As evidence we quote this paragraph of the article, *Le Musée Postal de Bruxelles* from the *Balasse Magazine* 1936, Issue 4. This is the paragraph in a direct Polish Translation:

More than three years were needed (from 1929 to 1931) by Mr. A. de Cock (Museum Director) to convince the public authorities. From the moment the current P.T.&T. Minister, Count Maurycy Lippens, became convinced about the advantages and positive aspects of such a post, which usefulness from the beginning was thought to be impossible, he continued with warm support of this project through his remarkable influence. This conviction the Minister obtained during his trip to Warsaw where he visited the Postal Museum in the company of Mr. A. de Cock. If, in a nation such as Poland which has suddenly risen from its ashes, with minimal funds and thanks to their inherited endurance and also enlightened very precautionary soul, found it possible to establish a wonderful philatelic institution with the possibility for further development, the more so that, Belgium as a wealthy nation with initiative should also realize the development of a Postal Museum...

French Postal Museum

The Paris Museum owns a bookplate designed in the shape of a circle with two rings with a diameter of 4 cm. In the centre kneels a medieval messenger delivering a message to an independent prince. In the rim is the inscription *Musée Postal 4 Rue S^t Romain - Paris*. Printed in black.

The same illustration is used on the museum stationary.

Dutch Postal Museum

To mark their books the Dutch Museum is using an original bookplate in the shape of a triangle. There is an inscription *Het Nederlandsche Postmuseum*. Below the inscription, a bird with spread wings is holding an envelope with five wax seals.

Size 3 x 7 cm. Printed in black on cream gummed paper. The same bookplate is used on the museum stationary.

Swiss Postal Museum

The bookplate of the museum in Bern depicts a medieval city messenger. It is drawn in the form of an oval 6 x 6.5 cm in size. In the centre is a messenger in medieval attire. On his head he wears a hat with a large feather, in his left hand he holds a spear, in his right hand a scrolled letter. On his side hangs a mail bag and on his chest, the insignia of a messenger with a city coat of arms. On the edge of the oval is the inscription *Schweiz. Post Museum*.

BOOKPLATES OF CZECH PHILATELISTS

J. Leszetycki

Lithograph. It depicts a table with postage stamp and philatelic paraphernalia. Also, an ink bottle with a goose feather and bound volumes of philatelic periodicals. In the right corner is an eye looking through a magnifying glass with the inscription *Ex Libris* on its handle. On the bottom are unfurled ribbons with the inscription *Filatelistici 1916 - J. Lešeticky*. Printed in black ink on heavy cream paper. Size 10.5 x 8cm. Bookplate designed by **J. Urban** and executed by **J. Szymane** in 1916.

Jan Špiryt

Woodcut made by graphic artist **Wojciech Cinybulka**. Main motif - postage stamp. On the stamp is the falcon symbol of Czechoslovakia. On the upper portion of the stamp is the inscription *Ex-Libris* and on lower portion **Jan Špiryt**. Over the stamp is a magnifying glass. Size 7x8cm.

BOOKPLATE OF SOVIET UNION PHILATELISTS

Branch of Collectors Society of the North-West Region

Produced in 1926. Size 8x7.5cm. Lithograph. Main theme - postage stamp (triangle) of the Cape of the Good Hope from 1853. Around the stamp an unfolded ribbons with the name of the bookplate owner.

BOOKPLATE OF THE EAST GERMAN POST OFFICE

The main background is a post coach. Below it is the inscription: *This book should provide joy to all readers. Because of this, treat it as it would be your own. Return it as soon as possible. Do not be late returning it, because only then you will be able to receive another book. Do not give it to children to play with it. Also do not give it to unknown persons. The Library is only for people belonging to the German Post. Do not write any comments on it - the reader wants to know poets not you.*

END

Franz-Karl Lindner

Introduction

[*Zum geleit*]

**IBRA-Bibliothekskatalog., Bund Deutscher Philatelisten/IBRA Philatelie,
Forschheim, Germany, 1999, p.3**

Translation produced by Philip Koro for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INTRODUCTION

Dear Readers,

ladies and gentlemen,

Although philatelic literature is quite often neglected, it is still after all one of the supporting legs of philately itself. It is inconceivable to build a respectable and precise stamp collection without primary and secondary philatelic literature. Unfortunately, it is still quite often the case that the acquisition of a missing stamp in the collection is preferred over an important philatelic book. Consequently, in the clubs of the Association, more work needs to be done in clarifying this. It would be helpful for clubs to have their own libraries, but also just to simply advise where to obtain or borrow philatelic literature. A small display of literature within the club with the possibility to "page through" can build motivation. It is important in our clubs to offer not only general books, but also scholarly literature. Literature which is difficult to understand, can scare off some collectors and block their entrance to philatelic literature completely.

The visitors to IBRA '99 will have the unique opportunity to look through philatelic literature from 25 countries in the largest philatelic library ever set up at a stamp exhibition. There are literary contributions for every imaginable field of collecting. No one's search will come up empty. It is important to note that titles still found in up-to-date offers from the appropriate publishers can be purchased.

In addition to the literature in printed form, literature is also kept on floppy disks or CD-Rom and on video tapes. Here also one will find a large selection which can be examined with the help of a computer or VCR as the case may be.

All titles at the IBRA-Library were furnished free of charge by publishers, individual authors, and particularly, study groups of the BDPH. For this we express our gratitude.

We wish all the visitors to the IBRA-Library an experienced-filled journey through the world of philatelic literature.

Franz-Karl Lindner
IBRA Literary Commissioner

END

Wolfgang Massen

Preface

[*Zum geleit*]

in: *Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler.*, Reprint edition, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmtal, Germany, 1999, Unnumbered introductory page

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & June 2011)

PREFACE

It is almost impossible today to get a chance to find something new from the past, such as, unknown works of earlier philatelists, whereby we can learn about personalities which have been forgotten for the past 130 years. Many do not believe that there are any new, extensive unknown chapters in philatelic history, especially when faced with the unique *Geschichte der Philatelie* [History of Philately] by **Carlrichard Brühl**.

So here is what happened to me, when my highly esteemed older friend, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger**, honorary president of the BDPH and internationally known philatelist, informed me of a cover from Baden sent in 1869. He spoke enthusiastically, not only of its significant content but also of its unique postage to the USA. I required several attempts to comprehend the uniqueness and finally learn to appreciate it.

What he held in his hand was a small historical, philatelic sensation. The only cover about the first German philatelic society, the Südwestdeutschen Philatelistenverband [Southwest German Philatelic Society], which existed only from 1869 to 1870. It was also unique in that it was the first German organisation/association to publish its own journal.

By chance, I was able, thanks to the State- and University Library of Dresden to find and obtain a copy of the original journal *Bazar für Briefmarkensammler* [Bazar for Stamp Collectors], which may be the only original copy remaining. Now it was possible to read, in an original document, the richly diverse history of the young law student **Wilhelm Faber**, who was briefly mentioned in **Carlrichard Brühl's** *Geschichte der Philatelie* and also by **Alexander Bungerz** in the *Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie* of 1923. Because of the importance of the find an extensive contribution could be made and published in the catalog of IBRA '99 for the World Exposition in Nürnberg.

This catalog and the reprint from **Phil*Creativ Verlag** in Schwalmtal, of this first journal compliment each other and make it possible for the reader to appreciate the time and problems, but also the wishes of **Wilhelm Faber**. He attempted to unite, at that time, the existing philatelic organizations, of which there were three (one in the USA, another, and today the only still existing active organization, in England, the [Royal] Philatelic Society, London). Thereby he became the forerunner and initiator of the idea of a worldwide organization for stamp collectors, which became a reality 50 years later with founding of the Fédération Internationale de Philatélie (FIP). The young German student deserves full merit for the pioneering achievement, but not the success.

Wilhelm Faber, the restless and adventurous student from Heidelberg was lured to the country where one could still be a pioneer. This was possibly due to the German-French war and also due to the conservative, narrow-mindedness of Germany, which is understandable. So he left in 1870 for new shores, where any trace of him was lost, just as the organization he founded in Heidelberg was lost.

One year of the journal remains for study, which we recommend to any appreciative reader. We ask to be excused concerning the reproduction faults, but the modest print run made better print quality not possible.

END

Hubert Tretner

Introduction

[*Zum Geleit*]

*Katalog der Philatelistischen Fachbibliothek., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz
von 1880, Zeitz, Germany, 1993, pp.1-2*

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INTRODUCTION

Philatelic literature - a possibility of increasing specialized knowledge and a source of information for every serious philatelist – has been available since 1862. To use it should become the public good in our Society in that it promotes the education of the individual and also his outlook.

The beginnings of our Society-library started in the 80s of the last century when the founding-chairman of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz, the head baker **Gustav Erfurth**, transferred his private philatelic library to the Society, upon this stock the library was partially built.

In the chaos after World War 2, the Chairman **Paul Karthe** served to safeguard that stock. However, additions of newer literature were very few. The value of good philatelic specialized literature was also underestimated in Zeitz. Only after 1990, that is 100 years later, more importance was given to obtain new items in the interest of the membership. The jubilee-committee under my presidency gave itself the job of obtaining all newly available philatelic literature which appeared in the DDR, for the library. Thanks to the financial support of the Culture-Federation (Arts-Council).

We could buy at bargain prices a large amount of bound magazine-volumes. A second bookcase became necessary. Its capacity was soon reached; I could donate to the Society 3 teaching-aids cases (after 18 years of use) through the clearing of our club-room in culture-house *Weltfrieden* [World Peace] in 1992. Luckily we found a location for the library in the *Haus am Schützenplatz*.

Another steel case will become available in December. However, because the stock increased so much, even without financial outlay for literature, that in the foreseeable future all three cases will be almost full. Through donations by the City and County of Zeitz as well by the Philatelic Society of Saxe-Anhalt we could purchase items in 1993 which otherwise we could not have. We remain part of the Regional Society so that the Society functions as the center for philatelic literature for the Regional Society.

The stock has increased since 1990 from ca. 350 to ca. 1750 titles - a sign of the efforts of the Board of Directors. Not to be forgotten are the donors of literature which will be named in the annual report in the *Zeitzer Philatelisten-Kurier*. Without these donations some philatelic works, even the smallest brochure, would not be in the library.

Donations are always welcome to enlarge our library. With the publishing of the first printed catalogue of the entire stock of the library, a basis was created on which future Society-Boards can build.

I would like to thank here personally all helpers and especially the active co-worker and friend of the Society, **Hertha Wolfsohn**, who catalogued the entire library and, therefore, made the publishing of the library list possible. My thanks go also to **Mrs Solveig Schneider** who finished the print-proof manuscript. May the critical reader be mild in his judgment if mistakes are discovered and consider that this is the first effort by beginners at library cataloguing.

I hope and wish that future Boards may bring the needed understanding of the importance of the philatelic literature in general and especially of the Society library.

May the presentation of this catalogue also encourage the use of the library by Society members and interested philatelists - that is my honest wish.

Hubert Tretner
Chairman
Zeitz

26th November 1993

END

G. van der Velden
Library Catalogue
[*Catalogus der Bibliotheek*]
International Vereeniging "Philatelica", S-Gravenhage, Netherlands, 1946, 24pp.

Translation of the Introduction only, p.2

Translation produced by Wim Dykshoorn for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIBRARY CATALOGUE

Dear Members,

Shown below is a list of all the periodicals, books, catalogues, etc. in our library. It is already an extensive collection, but we are missing quite a few items. If you own a book or volume of a periodical that you seldom, or never, use any more, please donate it to the Society or offer to sell it to us. Every addition, large or small, will be gratefully accepted. Our Society should have the largest philatelic library in The Netherlands because we are the largest society in the country.

Please adhere to the conditions in the Library Handbook shown below. When you keep the material too long, other members have to wait.

I hope that you will enjoy the many items in our library and wish you pleasant philatelic hours.

G. van der Velden
The Librarian,

END

Library List
[Bestandsverzeichnis]
Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei, Germany, 1996, 72pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIBRARY LIST

Literature Department of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei in the German Philatelic Federation.

Inventory and Catalogue as of 1st January 1996.

Footnotes:

- Titles marked with this are available as individual documents
- * Asterisks on items denote articles in magazines or periodicals. If ordering, it is sufficient to note the name and the magazine or volume number.

Abbreviations used for magazines and periodicals can be found in the catalogue prefix under "B".

END

Alfons Ott

Foreword

[Vorwort]

Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek Katalog: Übersee., J. Gotteswinter, Munich, Germany, 1975, pp.5-6

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREWORD

Philately gains in world wide importance by the expansion of postal connections and the speed of postal transmissions. With the increased demand for postage stamps, the number of philatelists throughout the world rises. Collecting becomes differentiated and more difficult. The stamp, as a small mirror of the times and the civilising and cultural peculiarity of its land of origin, is not only a commercial collecting object but also the carrier of information in all areas of knowledge, as mediator between all continents and peoples, and as small graphic works of art, of all-encompassing educational value.

The philatelist depends more than ever on specialised literature. The Philatelic Library of the city of Munich obliges by publishing the *Overseas Catalogue* and therefore making available a substantial part of their inventory to researchers, collectors and aficionados. It is my duty and pleasure to thank the head of the Philatelic Library of Munich, **Otto Gleixner** and his assistant, **Mrs Lieselotte Jackson-Lindner** for establishing this catalogue with knowledge of the subject, love for the matter and self-sacrificing courage. A thank you also to the cultural adviser of the state capitol of Munich, **Dr. Herbert Hohenemser**, whose intervention makes possible the yearly budget of DM 115.000 for the Philatelic Library.

There is one painful restriction in connection with the publication of this catalogue: In the near future the Philatelic Library of Munich will not be able to provide long-distance loans or information and copying services. The reason for this decision is that the branch, staffed with only 2 people, is not able to cope with the rising demand. All efforts to engage additional personnel have faltered owing to the community financial crisis. Other than the existing services the city of Munich cannot provide any additional help. The library is mainly a communal library with communal obligations. As long as there is no subvention by higher authorities or institutions, it has to limit its services to the communal areas.

Therefore I can only ask your indulgence that the two person team of the Philatelic Library of Munich is forced to concentrate their efforts on the communal demands on one hand and cataloguing their inventory according to subject on the other. It is this subject catalogue that serves the user.

The Philatelic Library is the newest speciality collection in the city library of Munich, which encompasses besides a research central-library a monacensia-branch, a manuscript branch, a law library and a music library. Add to that a widespread net of 26 suburban libraries, 6 mobile libraries and 18 in hospitals and retirement homes.

The foundation of the Philatelic Library was laid in 1931 under the supervision of the many-faceted library director **Hans Ludwig Held**, by Munich art dealer **Friedrich Heinrich Zinkgraf**, who donated his private library and the inventory of the Munich Stamp Club to the city of Munich. Additions in the following years, donated by several organisations - including Bavarian researcher **Hugo Schroeder** - expanded the collection so much that impassioned philatelist **Christoph Otto Müller** was installed as official director of the Philatelic Library. He not only initiated the systematic inventory structure, but also mentored the important periodicals' index which now contains 80 000 cards.

His successor **Walter Merkle** continued the work, which now lies in the hands of **Otto Gleixner**. The Philatelic Library encompasses the literature of philately, postal history, catalogues from auction houses and exhibitions as well as periodicals from all over the world. With its 22,000 books it is the largest and most comprehensive research facility in Germany for culture historians, postal historians, collectors and fanciers.

The Philatelic Library at 5, Sparkassenstrasse, in the middle of Munich is of course open to everyone, easily reached by subway, tram (station Marienplatz) and is in a pedestrians-only zone. Maybe this offering of the *Overseas Catalogue* will prompt a study at home, which will result in including a trip to the Munich Philatelic Library during a trip to Munich for other purposes. Philatelists all over the world are cordially invited.

Munich, October 1974

Dr. Alfons Ott

Director of Munich's City Libraries

END

Postal and Telegraphic Museum Library: Philatelic Catalogue
[*Biblioteca Museo Postal y Telegráfico: Catálogo de Filatelia*]
Museo Postal y Telgráfico, Madrid, Spain, n.d. [1997], 44pp.

Translation of the Introductory text only, pp.i-ii

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

POSTAL AND TELEGRAPHIC MUSEUM LIBRARY

PHILATELIC CATALOGUE

The Library at the Postal and Telegraph Museum offers its patrons and readers the *Philatelic Catalogue*, a book compiled from the museum's library resources.

The *Catalogue* is arranged in alphabetical order by authors and includes 263 references to books related to Philately.

The SABINI information system was used to compile the information. The bibliographic terms have been set in accordance with the Cataloguing Rules of the Culture Ministry and the standards set by ISBD(M).

For requests, consultations, and more information, the library can be contacted by phone at: 22320 or 3962320.

END

L. Lipinska

Summary

[Résumé]

Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria D (Archiwum), Dokumenty., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1988, pp.9-11

Translation produced by Donald H. Kellander for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SUMMARY

The Postal and Telecommunications Museum is placing in the hands of readers the Catalogue of documents for the years 1558-1826, produced as part of the edition of scientific documentation of the collections. After the catalogue of cards, it is a second publication belonging to the D-Series whose goal is to present the archives of the Museum. The term documents, designates here not only pieces on paper, whose content and form have the basic traits of official acts putting into force new legal situations, but also written material that represents facts and phenomena relative to the objective reality of manifestations of human thought. Among the sources thus conceived, we distinguish: contracts, privileges, proclamations, regulations, orders, circular letters, reports of oaths taken by senders from post offices and postilions, reports of visits of postal relays, official and private mail, papers accompanying postal relay material, postal receipts, and mail, certificates, extracts, etc. from ordinary post offices and relay offices.

The Museum's archives hold in their possession writings from the period of the Warsaw Duchy and from the Polish Realm, being certificates (Acts) drawn up by central authorities of the State administration. Certificates (Acts) of local authorities are represented here by documents of different content and points of origin, called Varia, postal business conducted by municipal and communal authorities as well as by Voivodia commissions in the Polish Realm. Moreover, they are represented by numerous circulars relating to the territory of the Galician Government created in the Polish provinces annexed by Austria.

However, it is the acts of postal institutions that make up the major part of the archives of the Museum. They are composed of:

- 1) *Acts of the General Post Office of the Duchy of Warsaw, originally called the Administration of National and Polish Posts.*
- 2) Those of the General Post Office of the Polish Realm.
- 3) Those from postal offices and relays.

All these documents constitute interesting sources for studying the history of postal communication. They take up diverse subjects, the construction and the modernisation of postal relays, the maintenance of the routes (roads) the sphere of activity of the postal offices and relays, complaints against the post office, privileges of postal franchising, etc.

The first bundle includes documents from the years 1558-1826, arranged in chronological order without any observations as to their relevance and their origins. We have assumed as a basis for the chronology the date of the establishment of one document and in the case of some copies, taking into account the importance of their content, the date of the original or a reproduced certificate (Act). The facsimile of the postal order of 1558 is the first item in the bundle. The letter from **Hyacinth Młodziejowski**, court treasurer, addressed in 1585 to **Christophe Szydłowski**, is the oldest authentic source. The regulation from the Mail Association of the Imperial City of Wrocław, drawn up in 1635, is the oldest of the few materials treating foreign postal history. The report of the oath of 1826 lent by a postal sender in Łódź is the last document in the bundle.

The present bundle includes 333 articles, each of which bears a description according to a system including the following parts:

- 1) Date and place of the establishment of a document.
- 2) Registry (**Translator's note** I don't know the French word "régeste", I can't find it in my Collins/Robert bi-lingual dictionary and I don't have my Robert dictionary handy. I am guessing that it means "registry" or "registrar".)
- 3) Exterior description of a document.
- 4) Complementary data: signatures, notes, drafts, etc.
- 5) Description of cachets.
- 6) Description of seals.
- 7) Means and source of acquisition.
- 8) Cost.

We hope that this publication will familiarise readers with the archival collections of the Postal and Telecommunications Museum and that it will enhance their availability to all interested parties. Subsequent bundles and volumes including documents up to 1978 will appear successively in the future as well as other publications devoted to plans of postal houses, to proceedings of the Municipal Post of the Civic Committee of the Principal City of Warsaw and to souvenirs, reports, and memoranda that will be edited in the form of separate volumes. We will also continue working on the catalogue of cartographic materials.

END

Foreign Postal and Philatelic Periodicals
[*Zagraniczne Czasopisma Filatelistyczne i Pocztowe. = Les Périodiques Philatéliques et Postaux Étrangers*]
Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1988, 88pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.7-8

Translation produced by Douglas L. Files for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREIGN POSTAL AND PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

Volume II of the catalogue, dedicated this time to foreign philatelic and postal periodicals, is an additional publication belonging to series E of the cycle of scientific documentation editions of the collections of the Postal and Telecommunications Museum in Wrocław.

The bibliographical descriptions in this catalogue relate to periodicals which arrived at the museum between 1921 and 1985, mostly in the form of donations and transfers, but also, more recently, in the form of purchases (subscriptions).

The periodicals published by central philatelic organisations of European socialist nations arrive at the museum by subscription. Actually, in the interest of collaboration and exchange, the museum receives publications edited by both European postal & telecommunications administrations and other museums, notably those in Prague, Belgrade, Paris, Nantes, Stockholm, Frankfurt-am-Main, Hamburg and Vienna.

The oldest volumes of periodicals in German, French, Russian and Ukrainian, gathered together following the year of publication and beautifully bound, plus certain journals that have a complete set of numbers in the year, come from the collection of **Vladimir Rachmanow** (1886-1968), long-time president of the Polskie Towarzystwo Filatelistyczne [Polish Society of Philatelists], editor of the monthly *Nowy Filatelista* [The New Philatelist] appearing in the years 1922-1924, and a highly appreciated donor to the museum.

In the catalogue we have also taken account of several publications of State authorities and offices, for example that which is entitled: *Amst-Blatt der Königlichen Regierung zu Breslau* (Official Journal of the Breslau Royal Administration).

The bibliographical descriptions of periodicals were drawn up in conformity with the rules of the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials - ISBD(S) which was followed except in a few justifiable cases. Nor have we fully listed the minutiae of a description. The place of publication and the name of the printer were omitted, unless the name of the editor was not apparent.

We have listed, as the basis of a periodical's description its first year of publication (its first number) and have used the earliest year of the periodical in the library's collections if the very earliest issues were missing from our collection simply because of the impossibility of finding

the necessary data from other sources. To aid in distinguishing between the numbers, the second number was placed in round parentheses.

The philatelic periodicals published through Polish emigration to the United States of America, Great Britain, Australia and Canada are presented separately.

END

Foreword

[*Vorwort*]

*Katalog der Zentralbibliothek des Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine =
Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Centrale de l'Union Suisse des Associations Philatéliques.,
Generaldirektion PTT, Bern, Switzerland, 1951, p.2*

Translation produced by L. F. Bertolazzi for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008; Corrections, March 2013)

FOREWORD

In 1944 an agreement was signed between the General Manager of the PTT and the Swiss Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine (Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies), in accordance with which, the Union's central library was transferred to the library of the PTT's General Management. The Union grants a yearly credit for new acquisitions, as well as a fee for book binding and preservation. In exchange, the library makes available to those interested parties, on a loan basis, all the Union's belongings and also all their own books or brochures that could be of interest to philatelists.

The catalogue includes therefore not only purely philatelic works, but also other publications that could interest a collector, such as studies of postal history, or books originally in the air mail archives of **Dr. Paganini**. What has not been included, so far, are auction catalogs or price lists, because these collections are still largely incomplete.

It is suggested, when ordering books, to indicate the author's name, the title and also the reference (letters and digits, e.g. B 307, Bq 1⁹) in a clear and easily readable fashion. For the details of the conditions for using the Library, we point out the regulations published on the 30th March 1944 by the Swiss Philatelic Journal.

END

H. L. J. Weidema

Foreword

[*Voorwoord*]

*Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen.,
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen, Netherlands, 1962, n.pp. [pp.3-4]*

Translation produced by Lucien R. Joel for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREWORD

Since 1953, when the National Library was moved to Arnhem, the number of works was expanded extensively. Even though they had a card catalogue available in the library, an up-to-date catalogue in book form was not available. The catalogue issued in 1952 contained very little and had become useless.

Especially after absorbing the privately purchased philatelic library in 1959, there was a great need for a catalogue in book form which would be available for philatelists at a reasonable price.

With a lot of co-operation from the city of Arnhem and IBM in Arnhem it was possible to put a catalogue together. In order for the catalogue not to be too extensive nor too expensive, we had to observe certain rules which we mention here:

- 1) The title description has been kept very simple, subtitles and other extras have been omitted.
- 2) Books without interest for philatelic studies have been omitted.
- 3) All books are mentioned only once.

After a discussion with the library commission, to facilitate the search, a division is made, rather for practical than for scientific order. We strove to form groups to make it conveniently arranged and put works from certain areas together. This means that you may have to search in more than one group, but for philatelists we assume this would be no problem.

General catalogues and journals are not included. We are still working on a write-up of the journals in our possession and as soon as this is ready, we will also put a catalogue together for these.

In closing, may I wish that because of this catalogue, many philatelists will find the way to the National library and that they may enrich their philatelic knowledge.

H. L. J. Weidema

The Director of the National Library, Arnhem, April 1962

END

Philat. Trans. 392
Philat. Trans. 393

W. F. Smit

Foreword

[*Voorwoord*]

***Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek - 1974.*, Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen,
Netherlands, 1974, p.01**

Translation produced by Tonny Van Loij for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREWORD

The Regional library is located in the National Library, Koningstraat 26, Postbus 1168, Arnhem, Netherlands. (Remember, if you write to this address it needs a postal code.)

The Regional library is a continuation of the Netherlands Philatelic Library. The two libraries are working together for one common cause. The expansion of the library is done by:

- a) buying books, literature, collections, etc.
- b) donations and trades.

The library catalogue contains details of handbooks about philately, publications, etc. Also articles and items related to philately that are of interest to collectors. The catalogue consists of 3 chapters:

- A. Periodicals and magazines.
- B. Catalogues.
- C. Books, brochures, etc.

The following criteria were used in producing this catalogue:

- a) The inventory is only by Name, no sub categories, that way it was believed to be less complicated.
- b) By using the category, consideration was made to keep it simple and easy to find the subject. By doing this it was understood that sometime the same publication had to be categorised under several different topics.
- c) It was decided that this was more practical and didn't need exact knowledge to find the needed topic or subject.

W. F. Smit

Arnhem, November 1974, Society Librarian

END

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Contents

[Inhalt]

Bücherverzeichnis Band 2. Europa, Übersee, Motive., Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [1979], pp.[ii-iv] & 36-38

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)
 (Formerly incorporated into Philat. Trans. 008)

CONTENTS

Europe

General, Collected works	1
Albania	4
Belgium	4
Bulgaria	5
Cyprus	5
Denmark	6
Estonia	9
Finland	9
France	10
Greece	12
Great Britain	13
Ireland	17
Iceland	17
Italy	18
Yugoslavia	20
Croatia	21
Latvia	21
Liechtenstein	22
Lithuania	25
Luxembourg	25
Monaco	26
Montenegro	26
Netherlands	27
Norway	30
Austria	31
Austria: Lombardy - Venetia	33
Poland	35
Portugal	36
Romania	37
Russia: Soviet Union	38
San Marino	39
Sweden	40

Switzerland	43	
Serbia	45	
Spain	46	
Czechoslovakia		48
Turkey	50	
Ukraine	50	
Hungary	51	
Vatican City	51	

Overseas

General	52
Egypt	53
Ethiopia	53
Afghanistan	54
Anjouan	54
Antarctica	54
Argentina	55
Arctic	55
Australia	55
Bahawalpur	56
Bangladesh	56
Belgian Congo	56
Brazil	57
Chile	57
China	58
Cochin China	58
Columbia	60
Cuba	60
Curacao	60
Danish West Indies	61
French Oceania	61
Guatemala	61
India	62
Indonesia	62
Israel	63
Japan	64
Canada	65
Korea	65
Labuan	66
Lagos	66
Las Bela	66
Leeward Islands	66
Lourenzo Marques	68
Macao	68
Madagascar	68
Madeira	69
Malaya	69
Manchuria	70

Morocco	70
Mexico	70
Mongolia	71
Mozambique Company	71
New South Wales	71
New Zealand	71
Nicaragua	72
Netherlands Indies	72
Netherlands New Guinea	72
Orange Free State	72
Pakistan	73
Palestine	73
Papua	73
Paraguay	74
Philippines	74
Portuguese Indies	74
South Africa	75
South West Africa	75
Thailand	76
Tokelau Islands	76
Tonga	76
United Nations	77
USA	79
Uruguay	81
Viet Nam	81

Thematic

General	82
Astronomy	84
Buildings	84
Botany	84
Bridges	84
Railways	85
Petroleum	85
Europe	86
Fire	87
Airplanes	87
Geology	87
Errors	87
Art	88
Literature	88
Fairy Tales	89
Medicine	89
Music	90
Olympic Games	90
Optics	91
Personalities	91
Plants	92

Boy Scouts	92
Rocket Post	92
Religious Motives	93
Red Cross	94
Chess	94
Navigation	95
Sport	95
Textiles	96
Theatre	96
Traffic	97
Christmas	97
Space travel	98
Zoology	99

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Catalogue of the Book and Card Collection of the German Post Office. Vol. 1. Books.,</i> - State Printing Office, Berlin, 1883 | BA-4 |
| <i>Catalogue and Abbreviations for Philatelic Journals.,</i> Society for Philatelic Literature, Duisburg, 1959 | BA-158 |
| <i>Instructions for the Alphabetical Catalogue of the Prussian Library of 10.5.1899.,</i> - Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, 2 nd edn., 1966 | BA-137 |
| <i>Catalogue of the National Philatelic Society Library, Berlin. Part 1. Books and Journals. Part 2 Journals.,</i> National Philatelic Society, 1957 | BA-45 |
| <i>Yearbook of the Friedrich – Wilhelm Silesian University at Breslau. – East German postal bibliography 1685-1968.,</i> Gottinger Working Party, Wurzburg, 1970 | BA-88 |
| <i>Catalogue of the Philately Division of the German Library at Leipzig.,</i> Vogel-Verlag Posnick, Hugo Krötzsch, 1928 | BA-100 |
| <i>Bertrand Adams, Life and Work.,</i> Publication No. 1 of the of the Liechtenstein Collectors' Circle, Reutlingen, 1963 | BA-425 |
| <i>Book and Periodical Catalogue of the Union of Stamp Collectors of the Saar.,</i> Union of Stamp Collectors, Saarbrücken, 1973 | BA-326 |
| <i>Philatelic Literature.</i> Monthly journal for those interested in philatelic literature. Verlag R. Rose, Gumbinnen, 1894 | BA-404 |
| <i>Catalogue of the Glasewald Library. Part 1. German-Language Monographs.,</i> Philatelic Journals Co., Gossnitz, 2 nd edn., 1931 | BA-422 |

- Overseas Catalogue.*, Munich City Library, Philatelic Section. Verlag J. Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975 BA-412
- Germany and German Regions.*, Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, 1st edn. Verlag Lehle, Munich, 1975 BA-43/1
- " 2nd edn. Verlag Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975 BA-43/2
- Catalogue of Books in the Hamburg Philatelic Library.*, Pub. by Library 1971 edn. with Supplement of Spring 1972 BA-413/71
- " 1972 edn.
- " 1978 edn. *Vol. 1 General, Germany.* BA-413/78.1
- " *Vol. 2 Europe, Overseas Motifs.* BA-413/78.2
- Catalogue of the Library of Alexander Bungerz (without the journals).*, No publisher, no place, 1928 BA-353
- Philatelic Literature Digest.*, Pub. Literature Section of the League of German Philatelists BA-46
- No. 1 (1951) to No. 52 (1962) Ch. O. Müller
- No.53 (1963) to No.63 (1974) F. Gaedicke
- Literature on Trade.*, Publications of the German Commercial Society, Cologne, Series A: Documentation BA-259/65
- Vol. A1: 1965 BA-259/66
- Vol. A3: 1966 BA-259/70
- Vol. A8: 1970
- Catalogue of Books of the German Aero-Philatelists Club.*, Pub. by the Club no place, 1971 BA-243
- The United Postal Stationery Society Philatelic Library.*, No publisher, Dearborn, no date BA-167/1
- List of Publications of the International Office of the UPU.* Pub. UPU, Berne, 1972 BA-333
- Billig, Fritz** *Price List of Philatelic Literature.*, Jamaica
- " 1957/58 BA-170/57
- " 1962 BA-170/62
- " 1963 BA-170/63
- " 1964 BA-170/64
- Deninger, Hermann** *Literature on Early Philately and Postal History.*, Union of German Collectors of Old Letters, Frankfurt-am-Main, 1965 BA-178
- Fuchs, Hermann** *Brief Instructions for Running Institutional Libraries - with Appendix: Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing.*, Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, 3rd edn. 1968 BA-169
- Hagler, Irving** *Priced Guide to Philatelic Literature.*, Pub. by author, Miami Beach, 1968 BA-171

Kalker, Heinz	<i>Bibliographies and Reference Works as Aids to Scientific Study in the Fields of History, Local Studies, Postal and Telegraphic Science.</i> , Special issue of the leaflets on Postal History of the Coblenz Local Group of the Society for German Postal History, Coblenz, 1969	BA - 361
Koch, Alfred	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service.</i> , Deckers Verlag, Hamburg-Berlin 1966 edition (1871-1964) 1972 edition (1965-1970)	BA-97/66 BA-97/72
Koch, Alfred	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service. Supplement 1500-1964.</i> , R. v. Deckers Verlag, Hamburg-Berlin, 1969	BA-98/69
Leitenberger, Friedrich	<i>Bibliography of the German Language Philatelic Literature 1925.</i> , Wagner Printing Works, Neustadt/Orla 1926	BA-146
Probst, Erwin	<i>Bibliography, Documentation and Decimal Classification in the Service of Philately and Postal History.</i> , Stamp Exhibition Catalogue, Bergheim, 1971	BA-156
Rommel, Dr. Otto	<i>Catalogue of the Most Important Works and Publications Domestic and Foreign.</i> , Verlag P. Kohl, Chemnitz, 1907	BA-145
Scheid & Alt	<i>The World's Scientific Philatelic Press 1948. Part 1. The German. Scientific Press.</i> , Pub. by the authors, Budingen/Hessen, 1949	BA-122
Schmittdiel, C.	<i>Philatelic Library. Library Catalogue.</i> , Hamburg, 1 st edn. 1936	BA-41
Schmittdiel, C.	<i>Bibliography of the German Language Philatelic Literature. Part 1 General Index to the German Language Philatelic Periodical Literature.</i> , Verlag Robert Noske, Borna bei Leipzig, 1937	BA-44
Strandell, Nils	<i>Philatelic Journals Published in the year 1910.</i> , No place, no publisher, 1911	BA-367
Suppantchitsch, Victor	<i>Bibliography and Rference Book for the Entire German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891.</i> , Verlag Larisch, Munich, 1892	BA-96
Walther, Jurgen	<i>Bibliography of the Philatelic Literature in the Berlin field of Collecting.</i> , Pub. Berlin Scientific Society, Bonn, 1976	BA-426
Wolpert, Hermann	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service. First part - from the beginning to 1800.</i> , Pub. Society for the Study of Postal History in Bavaria, Munich, 1937	BA-42
Wolpert, Hermann	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service. Vol. 2 Archives of the Postal and Telegraphs.</i> , Part 4, Frankfurt-am-Main, 1952	BA-99/52

END

Philat. Trans. 397
Philat. Trans. 398
Philat. Trans. 399

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
February 1933, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000.

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

February 1933, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.7

The Aerophilatelic Journals.

Dr. Robert Paganini, Zweisimmen, Switzerland

20 years ago, assuming that the then embryonic air mail was bound to increase in importance, I undertook to make a systematic collection of the relevant documentary material. I was inspired by the thought of preserving from the beginning, for future generations, the evidence of a cultural phenomenon of such importance for commerce. The material now amounts to about 1,250 books, pamphlets, advertising leaflets, collections of extracts, etc., and forms a "Historical Collection on Air Mail". This is probably the only archive on air mail in the whole world and I have given it to my homeland: it has been presented to the Swiss Postal Museum in Berne, and will be carried on by me. The archive makes it possible to follow and understand the historical development of air mail in all its phases.

I shall now give a listing of the aerophilatelic magazines that have been issued to date. I believe the list is complete. I ask the world of readers to be kind enough to inform me of any omissions or additions, so that the material can possibly be made accessible in the Air Mail Archive.

The independent aerophilatelic press first began in 1918. Earlier articles relating to air mail had to be found in the various publications of the general philatelic societies. It took years before they began to adopt the term "Air Mail", for the most part not until countries began to issue stamps exclusively for airmail. What are called the "precursors" were, I feel safe in saying, something handed down from above: indeed the collection of these covers is looked on as ridiculous.

The first expressly aerophilatelic magazine, the *Airplane Stamp News* was started up by **A. C. Roessler**, Newark (U.S.A.) in November 1918*. It was not a scientific journal as we would so much wish it to have been, but along with offers, it published an uncommonly large number of articles, most of them original. **Roessler** earned himself a reputation amongst aerophilatelists by setting up pioneering flights under very generous conditions. The magazine still appears unchanged today, though in the years of poor trade it had to take on rudimentary forms.

* It should be mentioned here that an illustrated magazine appeared in Germany in the year 1917, that arose from war psychosis to represent the *Luftwaffe*. This was also the title of the magazine. I mention this because when the war ended in 1918 it took the title *Luftpost*, and made an attempt to deal with our subject. However this name, which was inadequate for the contents, must have been very soon changed. The magazine has been called *Luftweg* [Airway] since 1919.

In 1922 **Eugen Klein** started his *Air Mail* in Philadelphia, but only two issues appeared.

The airmail societies then began their own journals. We can only admire the hard and unselfish work that the editors put into them, e.g.:

1923 **George W. Augers**, with the *Aero Newsletters*, of the Aero Philatelic Society of America. A new series began in 1926 under the shorted title *Aero News*: the last number appeared in September 1927. The later publications of this Society, which had meanwhile changed its name to the American Air Mail Society, appeared in the *Weekly Philatelic Gossip*, a general-interest philatelic magazine.

1923 **Georg H. Jaeger**, with *Air Post Stamp*, from the Association Internationale des Aerophilatelistes. This society collapsed a long time ago, as most of its members ceased to pay their subscriptions. The actual magazine only published a few numbers, changed its name repeatedly in later years, and vanished entirely in 1927.

Publications from dealers and collectors will be given chronologically. I will come back to these later, and for the moment will complete the list of periodicals from aerophilatelic societies.

Editors and titles are:

1924 **Brigadier General R. Ridgway**, *Notes of the Month*, from the Aero Philatelic Club of London.

1925 **Stephen H. Smith**, *Monthly Bulletin* of the Aero Philatelic Club of India, which later changed its name to the Indian Air Mail Society.

1926 **R. Plechoyano** (died 1931), *Aviette Postale* from the Association Amicale Aérophilatélique. This later combined with the Union Aérophilatélique de France, but the magazine retained its name.

1928 **G. A. G. Thoolen**, *L'Internationale Revue Aérophilatélique*, from the Ligue Internationale Aérophilatélique. This first appeared as a supplement to the *Nederlandsche Filatelist*, then appeared independently, with the title varying between *Bulletin* and *Revue*.

1929 **L. B. Gatchell**, *Special Advance Air Mail Information Bulletin* from the American Air Mail Society.

1929 **Henry O. Meisel**, the *Bulletin* of the American Flying Mail Association.

1931 **Geo. D. Kingdom**, the *Airpost Journal* founded in 1929 by **H. York**, which had passed into the ownership of the American Air Mail Society.

1932 **Harold Applebaum**, *The Landing Field*, from the Aerophilatelic Club of New York.

1932 **Leo August**, *Sky-writing* from the Newark Aero Philatelic Society.

Conclusion follows

pp.7-8

The literature of Memel philately.

Survey by **Ing. E. Becker**, Anklam

Part 2

Supplementary or contradictory research results to the above monograph have been given in the journal concerned.

The strict journal sequence however has one drawback: it prevents a comparative treatment of the literature, which would give readers and collectors a much better guide to their reading. Anybody going deeply into the handbook literature is however doubtless also a specialist collector of stamps and postal stationery. However, people tend to read the journals they possess themselves, without trying to read systematically. It is quite obvious that the articles in magazines – as far as their sequence goes, - show only a random picture far removed from the valuable systematic arrangement that we expect from handbooks and specialised catalogues. Thus, anyone wishing to find out about the entire literature of a subject has two methods: buying or borrowing; the first one is often undertaken with negative results - especially as regards the older literature – and so his only way of getting information is to borrow the magazine he needs. But where can he look? We will not give detailed instructions about this here. On the whole there are only three possibilities, namely borrowing from a private collection, borrowing from the library of the local society – which is where it usually stops – and finally, yes finally? There are now places which will lend literature by post, namely the large official reference libraries in Berlin, Leipzig and many other big towns. However, one may still come up against obstacles, or be told that the issues for volume 10 cannot be made available. We may say in conclusion that a complete collection of literature relating to Memel can still be built up, since people interested in this topic were careful and forward-looking.

Now back to the **Postmarke-Sammlerwoche!**

Airmail forgeries I by **G. Becker** – Dortmund, 1925 N°19. Papers by this author on this subject can be found in **Briefmarken-Rundschau** (Oettingen) and **Die Welt-Korrespondenz**, the organ of the international society Weko, 1925/26.

Memel district forgeries, by **A. Ebel**, 1925 N°31/32: an exhaustive treatment in a few lines, and an almost unobjectionable performance.

A few words on Memel stamps, by **A. Ebel**, 1926 N°15. this short article met with less good fortune than the other. For one thing it was held up for a year or more before being put before the readers. When it appeared the catalogue number given was reassigned, and though the contents were all right, the printing left much to be desired.

The **Sammlerwoche-Postmarke** [sic], then had about 2 years of “quiet”, so to speak. The next thing to appear was a really definitive monograph on *German local cancellations of the Memel region*, by **Ing. E. Becker***. Its immediate predecessors were not so exhaustive in their treatment, but were in line with the stage of development of their own period and were able to meet the requirements of collectors for the time being. They were:

- a) *Cancellations of the Memel region* by **Supreme Court Justice Dahmann**, in **Deutscher Sammler-Zeitung** 1924 N°2
- b) **Sammlerwoche** 1925 N°6 (see original)

The monograph began to appear in **Sammlerwoche** 1928 N°s 19 and 21 plus supplements to N°12/1929; **Postmarke** 1928 N°177 and 179, plus supplement to N°194 of 1929. For the continuation of this study, under the title *German railway cancellations of the Memel region*, see later under **Filatelie** or Offprints.

* A new and extended edition began to appear on the 22nd December 1932 in **Memel Rundschau**”, N°5.

There followed in **Sammlerwoche** papers by **H. Dietrich**, **W. Rotte** and **E. Becker**:

News from Memel by **W. Rotte**, Wiesbaden, 1931 N°11 (241), with the sections:

- I. *Memel – Airmail*, 1st edition (p.131)
- II. *Memel – machine cancellation N°56 I* (p.131)
- III *Memel region postal instruction* (surcharged values)
- IV *Memel – forgeries* (p.132).

Are there forged Memel cancellations by **H. Dietrich**, 1932 N°3 (postage stamp 257)

Two forged Memel cancellations and some others by **Ing. E. Becker** 1932 N°10 (264) (p.117)

This covers the work in **Sammlerwoche**, Vienna to the present day (November 1932)

Efforts have been made in the supplement **Der Sammlerfreund** by **Otto E. Stiedl** of Vienna to deal with the question of forgeries of the Memel Airmails by publishing comparison pictures.

Otto E. Stiedl in **Sammlerfreund** 1931 N°9, p.31 & 1932 N°10, p.46.

Conclusion follows

p.8

Review.

pp.8-9

Newly published philatelic literature.

p.9

Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature.

Association for the study and advancement of philatelic literature.

Annual Subscription 3 RM, including magazine.

To P.O. Box Hamburg N°680 46 (**Carl Schmittdiel**)

Subscribers can buy bibliographic works at reduced prices.

The following new members have been accepted.

32. Chief Secretary **E. Kleinknecht**, Lorch (Wurttemberg)
33. Public Surveyor **Alfred Luce**, Eschborn (Taunus)
34. **Karl Bald**, Frankfurt am Main
35. Verein für Briefmarkenkunde, Frankfurt am Main
36. **Dr. Emilio Diena**, Rome
37. Chief Inspector **Franz Hess**, Ludwigslust
38. **Nils Strandell**, Stockholm
39. **Carlo Buerose**, Frankfurt am Main
40. **Alfr. Gundelfinger**, Frankfurt am Main
41. **Fritz Borger**, Vienna
42. **H. Starost**, Rothenburg (Oder)

Lovers of literature wishing to know more about our Society should contact **C. Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.

pp.9-10

Literature review.

Under this heading appear only the journals sent in regularly to the Editorial Board.

The abbreviations used are taken as far as possible from the *Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch*. New abbreviations not given in this *Yearbook* and used here for the first time will be taken as definitive for new editions of the *Yearbook*.

The Editors have received the following journals: (See the original for this list.)

Survey of Contents.

Compiled by **Becker, Korner, Michaelis, Preuss, Schmittiel.**

The abbreviations for the journals are as used in the *Review*. The first number gives the year, the second the part, and the third the page number of the journal concerned.

p.9

Catalogues and pricelists.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
March 1933, Volume 2, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

March 1933, Volume 2, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.[1]

Thoughts on the methodology of a bibliography on postal stationery.

Dr. A. Horodisch, Berlin.

The following article has been reproduced from *Ganzsache*, the supplement to *Postmarke*, Vienna, as what it has to say should be of interest to literature collectors as well.

The Editors

A bibliography of the literature on postal stationery, most of which is very rare and hard to get hold of, would be of inestimable service to many collectors and all researchers. However, one may doubt if it is really possible to draw up such a bibliography. The proper editorship of it would call for a thorough knowledge of the material plus a very great expenditure of time and effort. And even if someone does complete this arduous work, he might find it even more difficult to locate a publisher who would take the risk of printing a work like this, detailed and hard to sell.

However, we may permit ourselves to express a few thoughts as to the methodology of such a bibliography. Perhaps they will fall on fertile soil and help in the production of such a serviceable compilation of the relevant literature.

We are basically of the opinion that a bibliography consisting of nothing more than a bare list of titles will have only a limited value. The user is only really helped when every title is accompanied by even the shortest description of the contents and value of the work cited. It is quite obvious that the bibliography must cover articles in periodicals as well as books. Moreover, every bibliography should be numbered progressively – a requirement which most of them fail to meet, although this simple procedure makes them much easier to use.

Now to the actual methodology.

Catalogues must come in the first place, and they can be divided into two types: general and specialised (this latter for individual countries and types). The second place could usefully be filled by general literature on the science of postal stationery. The third main division will contain specialised literature on individual types of postal stationery and individual countries. A classification drawn up on these lines would therefore look as follows:

- I. Catalogues
 - a) General
 - 1. Scientific
 - 2. Dealers' catalogues
 - b) Special catalogues
 - 1. Scientific
 - 2. Dealers' catalogues
- II. General Literature
- III. Special Literature
 - a) On individual types of entires
 - 1. Envelopes
 - 2. Wrappers
 - 3. Letter cards
 - 4. Postcards
 - 5. Picture postcards
 - 6. Post instructions [?]
 - 7. Postscheine [?]
 - 8. Private postal stationery
 - 9. Others
 - b) On individual countries (in alphabetical sequence)

Special care must be taken with the references. A useful bibliography can only be produced when these are made as complete as possible. References will be particularly important in Part III, and will be of vital importance in Section a) 8 (Private postal stationery), and also in section b).

If an alphabetical index of authors is provided at the end, such a bibliography would be comprehensive and easy to use.

p.11

The lifespan of philatelic journals.

C. Michaelis, student, Schleswig.

Part 4

If all periodicals in the earlier groups could not be listed, it is still more difficult to enumerate all those in the next group to be dealt with, those with a duration of 1-10 years. We shall restrict ourselves to those of interest from a particular standpoint, whether because their contents are particularly valuable or because they stand out in some special way from the other periodicals. It is to be hoped that of all these journals that are still in existence, many will survive to reach their 25th anniversary.

1. *Archive für Briefmarkenkunde*. Monthly supplement to the *Dresdener Anzeigers*. Appeared from 1925 with 12 issues per year. The supplements stopped after the death of their editor, the well-known Registrar **Doenges**. The last issue to appear was N^o12 of 1931. The magazine was distinguished by its handy format compared with other supplements to daily papers.
2. *Austria-Philatelist*, Prague. Volume I, 1893/94, had a Christmas number for 1894 as well as its 12 regular issues. The second year had 12 issues, the third and fourth years (1895 and 1896) had 24, the fifth year had only 13, and the sixth (1899) had only 11 issues. N^o1 of Volume 7, 1900 was printed, but never sent out. It is moreover, identical with 1900 N^o1 of *Die Post*. Although it was never issued, copies are to be found in the hands of collectors.
3. *Das Basler Täübchen*, published by **A. Hoffmann**, Leipzig, a magazine for young collectors, unfortunately survived for only 3 years, each with 12 issues, from 1926/27-1928/29. The firm's copyright later passed to another firm, but a magazine so important for the recruitment of young people never appeared again.
4. *Die Basler Taube*, from **E. Müller** of Basle, also put its first issue out under the title *Das Basler Täübchen*, but changed it to the one given after protests from the one above. Its contents were extraordinarily valuable and distinguished, but it only published N^{os}1-12 of Volume 1, 1928/29 and 7 issues of Volume 2, 1929/30. It would have deserved to reach its 25th anniversary.
5. *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* was initially edited by **Georg Fouré**, later unmasked as an ingenious forger, but he was displaced from Volume 2 onwards. Volume 1, 1878/79, N^{os}1-12; Volume 2, 1879/80, N^{os}13-24; Volume 3, 1880/81, N^{os}25-27. N^{os}28-39 appeared under the new title *Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung*. With N^o40 of Volume 4, 1882, there was another change of title to *Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, and there appeared under this in 1882 N^{os}40-51, 1883 N^{os}52-63, 1884 N^{os}64-75, 1885 N^{os}76-86, 1886 N^{os}87-98 and 1887 N^{os}99-106, then it ceased publication with Volume 9. What were in fact Volumes 7 to 9 were incorrectly numbered as 8 to 10.
6. *Der Briefmarkenbote*, from **Fritz Polack** of Bisamberg near Vienna, published 4 issues in 1918, only 3 in 1919, and a final one in 1920. There was also one issue of Volume 4 in 1922.
7. *Briefmarkenecke* of the *Hamburger Fremdenblatts*. This has appeared every 14 days since the 15th March 1924, and has been built up by its editor **Schütt** into one of the best philatelic supplements to the daily papers.
8. *Briefmarken-Rundschau*, from 1920 to 1922 as a supplement to the *Danziger Zeitung*, then published from 1923 N^o35 by **Der Osten**. It published in 1920 N^{os}1-29, 1921 N^{os}1-52, 1922 N^{os}1-52, 1923 N^{os}1-42, 1924 N^{os}1-52, and in its final year, 1925, N^{os}1-20. So long as it was edited by **Kaemmerer**, it was a valuable source of information on the stamps of Danzig and the neighbouring states. It is very rarely found complete, partly because of its initially giant format, which was later reduced to half the size, and partly because it was printed on ordinary newspaper stock, which made it difficult to preserve and bind.

(Part 5 to follow)

p.12

The aerophilatelic journals.

Dr. Robert Paganini, **Zweisimmen, Switzerland.**

(Conclusion)

Reverting to the literary activities of collectors and dealers, the following magazines have been published by these:

[The list of titles can be found in the original magazine.]

pp.12-13

New issues of philatelic publications.

p.13

Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature.

Society for the study and promotion of philatelic literature.

Annual subscription 3RM, including magazine.

P.O. Box Hamburg no. 68046 (**Carl Schmitt diel**).

Members receive bibliographical works mentioned at a reduced price.

The following new members have enrolled:

- 43) **Medical officer Dr. Paul Pirl**, Berlin-Charlottenburg
- 44) **Siegfried Simon**, Karlsruhe (Baden)
- 45) **Georg Moser**, Immenstadt i. Allgäu
- 46) **Heinrich Carl Kiehn**, Hamburg
- 47) **Franz See**, Sofia (Bulgaria)

Lovers of literature who would like to know more about our society will receive full details on request from **C. Schmitt diel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.

pp.13-14

Periodicals review.

Under this heading are included only those journals which are in fact sent regularly to the Editors.

The abbreviations used are taken from the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Jahrbuch*. New abbreviations used here and not found in the Yearbook are the ones that will be used in a future new edition of the Yearbook.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
April 1933, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

April 1933, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.15

The importance of international postage stamp exhibitions, particularly WIPA, for philatelic literature.

F. Borger, Bielsko (Currently of Vienna)

Large international postage stamp exhibitions affect philatelic literature in two different directions. We may speak of these as the direct and indirect effects. The literature is indirectly promoted by such exhibitions, since visitors naturally develop an interest in the literature via the items on display, which can result in higher sales, to the commercial delight of the authors and publishers.

All literature which owes its existence to the exhibition can be looked on as a product of the direct effect. In the first place come the advertising pamphlets, exhibition catalogues, information sheets, etc., and in a slightly wider sense, articles about the actual exhibition. A second group includes those works not actually dealing with the exhibition, but whose writing or publication has been of decisive importance. Finally, a fourth group includes the literature published by exhibitors after the exhibition because they had received an award or had been urged to publish by other specialists.

The organisation of a large postal exhibition is thus a desirable thing for all friends of philatelic literature. The fact that one is taking place this year in Vienna, i.e. within the German-speaking world, should be of the greatest advantage to German literature. This exhibition, already very widely known by the abbreviation WIPA, promises to be the biggest of its kind if the advance publicity and reports so far available can be believed, and it should be more important for philately in general and philatelic literature in particular, than any other exhibition to date.

Even the literature put out by the organisers is more detailed and useful than that of earlier exhibitions. The first publicity appeared a full year before the exhibition, and more has followed in the course of time. However, the production of such brochures for every large exhibition has been brought to such a point that they need no further mention. The literature put out just before the exhibition, the catalogue in particular, is much more valuable. For the first time, this will contain only the details of the items being exhibited. Everything else, such as lists of awards, programmes etc. appear separately in what is called the festival book. The exhibition catalogue is thus relieved of these details and will finally contain text of lasting value. It will however give a more accurate and serviceable picture of the collections exhibited than most of its predecessors, since the organisers have not followed all earlier exhibitions in allowing every exhibitor to describe his collection in his own manner for the catalogue, thus producing a totally non-uniform picture. To overcome this drawback, a detailed questionnaire was sent to the exhibitors, and these were then used as the basis for the catalogue descriptions. All the descriptions are in three languages-also a novelty in exhibition literature. Finally, there will be a daily news-sheet during the exhibition, and if this is not a total novelty, it has hardly been done on this scale at a stamp exhibition.

As for the literature to which WIPA will give rise, its extent is not known yet, but numerous magazines are planning to publish enlarged special issues, and some, including the *Postmarke* will issue independent special numbers. A number of works which have been in progress have been speeded up because of the imminence of WIPA, to put in for prizes and attract the attention of visitors to the exhibition.

Finally, something should be said about the literature section of WIPA. According to information already received, this is going to be so extensive that even we collectors of literature are bound to find a good deal that is new. A detailed report on the literature classes and the prizes awarded will be given in *Philatelistische Literatursammler* after the exhibition has closed. It is to be hoped that the jury will award the prizes with the attention called for by their importance to philately as a whole. There have so often been disappointments in this direction. However, the well-known specialists in and creators of literature who are on the WIPA panel of adjudicators lead us to hope that literature will be taken more seriously this time.

pp.15-16

The lifespan of postage stamp journals.

C. Michaelis, Schleswig.

Part 5

9. *Der Briefmarkensammler* by G. Bauschke (Schaubek), published in Leipzig, published a total of 52 consecutively-numbered parts from 1866-1871. It should be noted that N^o31 was accidentally printed as N^o30, and can only be distinguished from the real N^o30 by the date.
10. *Der Briefmarkenspiegel* a new-issues paper from the stamp firm of Frischer, Vienna, was edited by Alexander Bungerz and appeared monthly from October 1927 to September 1931. Each year also has a special Christmas number. Each issue consists of 1-2 loose sheets of variously-coloured paper.

11. *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* was published in Teplitz-Schönau. N^{os}1-4 appeared in 1928, N^{os}1-12 in 1929, N^{os}1-7, 8/9, 10-12 in 1930, and N^{os} 1 and 2 in 1931. N^o1 of 1928 exists in two editions. N^o1 of 1929 is marked in error as N^o5 on the cover.
12. *Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler* has appeared monthly since April 1931 from Moser of Immenstadt. Originally the issues carried no indication of number, but only of the month, but later they were numbered consecutively.
13. *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde*, published by S. W. Hess in Frankfurt-am-Main, has appeared since 1925. The title originally read *Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung*. From number 9 of 1926, the designation *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* appeared as the subtitle. From number 4 of 1930 onwards, these titles were changed round, so that the above became the main title, with the sub-title *Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The year 1925 consisted of N^{os}1-8; and all other years to date, N^{os}1-12. The year 1927 had in addition a number 1a, consisting of a single sheet. N^o1 of 1925, sought by many collectors, appeared in the catalogue of its publisher's 10th auction under the title *Philatelistische Nachrichten (Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung)*. From number 10 of 1932, it was published by Dr. Karl Höhn in Ulm, and from 1933 by the Zweigverlag Biberach (Riss).
14. *Grüne Sammler-Welt* is published by Johannes Klink, Niebüll. It published N^{os}1-11 in 1930, and then 12 numbers per year. Since July 1932, it has published a supplement *Die Philatelistische Literatursammler* with bibliographic articles and reports about everything that would interest the collector of philatelic literature.
15. *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, appearing since 1864 in Leipzig from Zschiesche & Köder, is one of the oldest of the philatelic magazines. Unfortunately it only survived for 4 years from 1864 to 1867, with 12 issues per year, numbered consecutively from 1-48.
16. *Mitteilungen der Firma Paul Kohl*; published from 1908 in Chemnitz, was very highly thought of because of its valuable contents. It also published Ohrt's work on Oldenburg by instalments. Only N^o1 appeared in 1908, N^{os}2-6 in 1909, reaching a total of 42 consecutively numbered issues by 1914. Unfortunately this journal did not survive beyond then.
17. *Mitteilungen des Philatelistischen Vereins der Buchdrucker* was published from 1921 by the Verein der Buchdrucker (Society of Book Publishers), with from 6 to 10 issues per year. The issues were numbered consecutively, often consisted of only a single sheet, and changed their format very frequently, which makes things very awkward for the collector. Although its contents are not very significant, I think this magazine is very interesting from the collector's point of view, quite apart from the fact that complete sets are decidedly rare. 1921 N^{os}1-8, 1922 N^{os}9-19, 1923 N^{os}20-26, 1924 N^{os}27-36, 1925 N^{os}37-42, 1926 N^{os}43-48, 1927 N^{os}49 and 50. No further issues are known to me at present.

18. *M.u.G. Zeitung*, from the **Marken und Ganzsachenhaus GmbH** of Berlin, it published N^{os}1-6 in 1921, N^{os}1-12 in 1922 and N^{os}1-6 in 1923. It was very valuable from the contents point of view. Many of its contributions were from the recently deceased **Rudolf Siegel**, a man of great philatelic knowledge, which was unfortunately later put to wrong uses.
19. *Neueste Briefmarken-Rundschau* was issued from 1923 by **G. O. Kaemmerer** in Danzig. Its title had to be changed to *Neueste Briefmarken-Umschau* from 1923 number 4, at the request of the *Briefmarken-Rundschau*, also of Danzig. Issues published were 1923 N^{os}1-12, 1924 N^{os}1-52, 1925 N^{os}1-21. In 1924 there was one, and in 1925 3 issues of the supplement, *Russo-Baltischer Philatelist*; these were numbered consecutively from 1-4.
20. *Die Philatelie*, from the **Wagner-Verlag**, Neustadt a.d. Orla, unfortunately also survived only two years, publishing N^{os}1-12 in 1924 and 1-13 in 1925. A general index was compiled by **Leitenberger** and published in this magazine in 1925, which unfortunately contained only a few entries and a bitter afterword, *In Memoriam*. It is to be hoped that the literature supplement to the magazine *Grüne Sammler-Welt* will go on arousing interest in the literature, so that other literary efforts will not meet with the same lack of success, which was not due to the quality of the work, but to the indifference of collectors.
21. *Philatelistische Miscellen*, published originally in Augsburg, later in Berlin, and finally by **Carl Beck** in Berlin, it survived for 6 years from 1904 to 1909. There were twelve issues each year, but only 3 in 1909.
22. *Philatelistische Mitteilungen*, from the firm of **Karl Hennig**, Weimar, it published N^{os}1-4 in 1918, N^{os}1-10 in 1919, and N^{os}1-12 in 1920 and 1921. There was then a break, and the magazine reappeared with N^{os}1-12 in 1924 and 1-12 in 1925, then it closed again. The last year had a large number of coloured illustrations of stamps on art paper.
23. *Philatelistischer Börsenkurier*, Mährisch Ostrau, was from its 3rd year the organ of the **Internationale Philatelisten-Verband** (International Philatelic Society) of that place. It published 9 volumes with N^{os}1-18 in 1886, N^{os}1-12 for each of 1887 to 1890, N^{os}1-24 for each of 1891 to 1893, and N^{os}1-18 for 1894.
24. *Philatelistisches Echo*, from **J. J. Arnd** in Leipzig published N^{os}1-2, known as proof numbers, in its first year, 1904. The 1905-1907 volumes had 12 issues each. The publishing rights then went to **Freyse** of Hanover, who retained the title as a subtitle to their own *Der Deutsche Philatelist*.
25. *Rundschau für Briefmarken-Sammler und Händler*, published by **Koch & Bitriol** in Cölleda, is notable because it appeared as a loose-leaf system. The text was arrayed into groups, and all further articles, etc. could be arrayed and bound according to their group. Issues were N^{os}1-5 1919, N^{os}6-16 1920, N^{os}17-25 1921, and N^{os}26-31 1922. N^{os} 1-4 of a "New Series" (N^{os} 32-35) then appeared at the end of 1922 and the beginning of 1923.

26. ***Der Schwarze Einser***, published by the **Youth Section** of the **Nuremberg Stamp Collectors' Union**, is a valuable magazine for young people, now in its 3rd year after publishing 12 issues each for 1930/31 and 1931/32. The magazine is produced by the duplicating method.
27. ***Weltpost-Echo***, Teplitz-Schönau, proved to be a magazine with very valuable contents during the unfortunately only brief period of its appearance. It contains amongst other things for the literature collector an annual general index to all periodicals, by Bloch. After a prospectus issue, N^{os}1-5/6 appeared in the year 1919, and N^{os}1-15/16 in the year 1920, after which it ceased to appear.

The "next" paper will deal with a selection of what are called ephemera. The number of these is infinite, so that only a limited selection can be dealt with.

(6th continuation follows)

p.16

Review.

News items.

pp.16-17

Newly issued philatelic literature.

10 Jahre Thüringer Briefmarkensammler-Bund 1923-1933.

After its ten-years of existence, the Committee of the Thuringian Stamp Collectors Association, currently with 22 affiliates and 500 members and 50 individual members, has published a 32 page festschrift. This informs us of the aims and purposes of the Association. Beginning with the addresses of the Committee, it follows with a general survey of affiliated Societies, with the addresses of their Committee members, and details of meetings and membership.

A special section lists 34 social events and meetings that have been held during the 10 years. Talks and literary contributions printed in the Association proceedings are also mentioned. These are followed by further details of the Association's activities, such as provision of new issues, circulations, library, cash-free exchanges, reviews of literature, expertising, legal advice, advice on Legacies, youth philately and introduction to collecting. A list of Association members and challenge trophies complete the data. The last item is a chart which gives a good impression of the wide range of society activities in the Free State of Thuringia.

Pocket Flight Guide Spring 1933.

The German Luft Hansa A.G. has put out a flight guide covering 1st March to 30th April 1933. A flight map, with times and prices, surveys the regions of Europe covered. The details are completed by advice for passengers, information on services and booking offices and feeder lines for the Luft-Hansa area, plus an excerpt from the flight tariff and flight services to South America (Graf Zeppelin)

p.17

Gesellschaft der Philatelistischen Literaturfreunde.
Details of new members.

p.17

Journal review.

The only journals dealt with are those actually supplied regularly to the Editor.

Abbreviations used are taken as far as possible from the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Jahrbuch*. Those used for the first time here and not in the Yearbook will be included in the next edition. The following journals have been sent to the Editor: {A list of journals with their abbreviations can be found in the original.}

pp.17-18

Survey of contents.

By **Körner, Preuss & Schmittziel**

The abbreviations are as used in the *Journal review*. The first number gives the year, the second the part, and the third the page number of the journal concerned.

END

Dr. Legrand
Meeting of the 3rd October 1889
[*Séance du 3 Octobre 1889*]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, December 1889, Volume 4,
Whole number 50, pp.97-98

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000.

MEETING OF THE 3rd OCTOBER 1889

Monsieur Donatis presiding

The secretary read the minutes of the 19th September meeting, without making comment.

Correspondence included:

1. A letter from **Mr. Chaïdopoulos** who advised the society that green 5 lepta locally-printed stamps on watermarked paper were placed in circulation in Athens toward the end of the month of August. He similarly addressed a 1 lepton perforated stamp, printed locally on smooth paper. It seems that since they attempted to perforate stamps by machine, they perforated several values besides the 20 lepta already known. A sole sheet of 300 stamps, according to the information furnished by the post office, should have been found among the other sheets of imperforate stamps.
2. Various journals and publications.

Monsieur **Emilo Diena** attended the meeting.

Communications:

Monsieur Maury entreated the society members to guard firmly against forgers. Thanks to photogravure, one can imitate, or rather one *reproduces*, stamps with appalling exactitude. The same holds for surcharges. We must content ourselves with certain particular exact observations to distinguish the true stamps. But these observations must be kept secret so as not to give the forgers the means to make corrections. To that end, there exist certain details which cannot be reproduced here. The secretary supported this statement with certain details that he encountered on the 27-para stamps of Moldavia, imitated with the aid of photogravure, and placed into circulation several months ago.

Monsieur Schoeller placed under the eyes of the society members:

- a. The cards of Gibraltar with a black surcharge denominated in Spanish currency
- b. The new 3 and 4 kopek Russian cards, regular and reply paid
- c. The new type of 2 cent letter cards of the Argentine republic
- d. The 3 centavo red Mexican card; a 2 centavo carmine card with an error, the stamp being placed at the lower left corner; another of the same value with the inscription *Tarjeta Postal, Carte Postale*, in different type than the normal font

Monsieur Diena asked to update the society on the *Stamp Directory* [Index] project, on the important parts of which he had already briefed them in the past. He reminded us that the October 1887 issue of *The Philatelic Record* published a letter in English to build on the subject: the following November issue contained a letter from **Monsieur Anderson** responding on the same subject: that the society in their meeting of the 12th January 1888 took up the same issue but without resolving it, preferring to await the advice of the premier philatelic writers before deciding. In Germany, the question was also considered and the journal *Das Postwertzeichen*, in its January and February 1888 issues, reprinted **Monsieur Diena's** letter. According to him, the Germans appeared disposed to take on the work of the project, at least as much of it as concerns the philatelic literature in their nation. In America, **Monsieur Tiffany** protested the possibility of finishing this work for the reason that there are innumerable articles that would have to be summarized, and he completely rejected the project. The authority of **Monsieur Tiffany** is certainly weighty in the question, but all the collectors do not share his opinion, and **Monsieur de Bosredon**, in a letter communicated to the Society declared himself ready to take on the French part of this work.

An exchange of opinion took place between the members present. All believed in the usefulness of such a work, but few were disposed to concur, for various reasons. To demonstrate the necessity of the work, **Monsieur Diena** cited the following fact:

The Philatelic Society of London is about to publish a volume entitled *The Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Wrappers and Post Cards of the North American Colonies of Great Britain*. In the article entitled *Newfoundland* the author declared himself unable to furnish precise information on the dates of issue of the stamps. If this project had existed, he would have found an article in *The American Stamp Mercury* entitled *Postage Stamps of the British North American Colonies* where the dates of issue were plainly indicated, which would have filled this gap.

In summary, all of the members approved **Monsieur de Bosredon's** proposition that he prepare the French portion of the project, and promised to place at his disposal the documents and items to facilitate his work.

The meeting was closed at 10:30.

The Secretary
Dr. Legrand

END

Wilhelm Faber
To our readers
[An unsere Leser]
Bazar für Briefmarkensammler, July 1869, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

TO OUR READERS

Does it appear risky to you, dear reader, considering the large amount of material consumed every year in the service of philately by philatelic enthusiasts, real or imaginary, to add another specialised publication to the number of existing ones?

Consider however, that most of the publications of this nature do not appeal to the German reader because they are written in a foreign language or they are of limited local interest or the subscription rate is forbiddingly high.

At the same, time smaller publications emerge in large numbers, but their short-lived existence gives evidence that they are not up to the demands expected of them.

We will now attempt to assimilate the ample material which is offered to us, in such a manner that every reader will find at least something of interest. What we offer the reader shall be spelled out so that only sterling quality is presented, whereby we hope to reach our highest goal in making our publication indispensable to every philatelist.

First we want to enable the reader, with expertly written articles, to form perceptions and convictions about general questions in our field. Furthermore, we will try to give directions to the manifold philatelic literature. We will not ignore specific news, foremost - new stamp issues will be described, historical and statistical, geographical and ethnographical, heraldic and numismatic notes will be presented, and we will warn of fakes and alterations. In the advertising section we will create the opportunity to complete collections inexpensively and thereby help satisfy the demand, alleviate supply and enliven the market.

In our Mail Box we will reply to all questions of general interest. Our columns will be open to reports and requests of our correspondents.

And now one more word, dear reader. To err is human, we ask your indulgence if we don't always seem to follow without detours the course we began. The motto of Louis XIV can also be applied to us: "Nec pluribus impar". As long as you grant us your benevolence there will be no obstacles for us, and to keep it that way we will spare no pain.

The Editor
[Wilhelm Faber]

END

Rud. Krasemann

Bibliography of the most important monographs on the postage stamps and postal stationery of individual countries

[*Bibliographie der wichtigsten spezialwerke über die postwertzeichen einzelner länder*]

**Der Deutsche Philatelist, January 1908, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.6-8;
February, Issue 2, pp.20-22; April, Issue 4, pp.43-45; May, Issue 5, pp.53-54;
June, Issue 6, pp.60-61; July, Issue 7, pp.70-72; August, Issue 8, pp.80-82;
October, Issue 10, pp.98-99 & November, Issue 11, pp.111-112**

{Reprinted on both thin and thick, oversize paper: Second, extended and much improved edition, Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908, 40pp. This special edition of only 100 copies was made for the requirements of the author and not for sale.}

This comprises a translation of the additions to the original Stockholm edition of 1907 only. A complete translation of the latter can be found as Philat. Trans. 004. This translation was originally made available as an Appendix to Philat. Trans 004.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

The *Foreword* was translated in full and added in February 2014

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MONOGRAPHS
ON THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES

FOREWORD

The following is basically a reprint of the bibliography I published in the year 1907 in the *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* (Swedish Journal of Philately) which was later published separately as a monograph. Since this received, a warm welcome from the critics in the philatelic press, I decided to publish the bibliography in a German philatelic journal, with the kind assistance of the editorial board of *Der Deutsche Philatelist*.

Improvements were made where possible: for example, I have quoted the format of all works accessible to me in centimetres, and have added the publisher and source of reference as far as I knew them. All bibliographic data are now given in German.

In the fall of 1904, I arrived at the thought that I would work on a *Bibliography of the Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries*. I began with the thought that earnest philatelists would consider it most important to have knowledge of such works when they wished to study the postal issues of certain countries more deeply. Whereas the magazine literature had already been covered, on the other hand there was missing an overview of the book literature. Philatelic handbooks are listed now generally, but cover only the titles.

My thought is to work out a bibliography which would place the reader in a position to know the form, extent, pictures, number printed, date of issue, to know all points in advance to let him appreciate if the book is of interest. Even though my work is in no way exhaustive I believe that I have included a large part of the monographs which have appeared. I welcome addition of works I missed in spite of extensive searching. To include prices I have for specific reasons, declined.

I must state clearly that I did not have a large library at my disposal. I had to use the following ways to reach my aim. During the years 1904-1905, I cut out all book titles which appeared in the international philatelic periodical literature for I using the extensive facilities of the Sveriges Filatelist-Förening. Every title was carefully noted as it appeared in order to have it as complete as possible; all these titles became the basis of my work. The library catalogues of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden as well as the Library of Boston were of much help to me as was the talk by **Dr. Ludwig König** of Kiel, at the Philatelic Day in 1905 at Regensburg. Also, in order to check the material so assembled for correctness, I entered into correspondence with authors, editors, and philatelic friends.

I must now mention two gentlemen who have followed my work with great interest and who always stood ready to provide help; they are **Senate President Victor Suppantshitsch** of Graz and my friend, **Hilmer Djurling**, editor of *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* in Stockholm; the former with his extensive library, clarified many points and corrected many of the titles and always stood ready with advice. The latter with his extensive correspondence was always most helpful in spite of his many other duties.

Most helpful also were the following: **Wilmot Corfield**, Calcutta; Editor **Theodor Haas**, Leipzig; **C. A. Howes**, Boston; **Rector L. Harald Kjellstedt**, Scranton, PA; **Fred J. Melville**, London; **E. Plotz**, Dresden; and **J. A. Tilleard**, London with bibliographic information which made it possible for me to close gaps even in the last hour. Sveriges Filatelist-Förening paid for the costs and published the first reprint at its own expense.

State Counsellor **Dr. Kalckhoff** of Berlin has been kind enough to supply certain corrections for the present, second edition. All items marked * are due to him, and I am much in his debt for them.

My warmest thanks are expressed to all those I have not mentioned by name, but have helped me with advice and information.

Uppsala, Summer 1908

Rud. Krasemann

BAVARIA

Brummer, L.

The Bavarian postage due stamps.

BREMEN

Brunel, G.

The stamps of Bremen.

BRITISH INDIA

Lindenberg, C.

The letter sheets of British East Indies.

CHINA

Rommel, Dr. *The Chinese local stamps.*

GERMAN EMPIRE & ITS COLONIES

Dieckmann, C. *Postal history of the German State over half a millennium. Including the introduction of postage stamps.*

Dister, G. *The Vineta provisional.*

Friedmann, A. *Illustrated, priced catalogue: German State Post, German Post Offices abroad, German protectorates.*

FRANCE & COLONIES

Bernard, L. *French colonies, Post Offices and France (inexact title)*

Brunel, G. *The Postage Stamps of France. Historical and Anecdotal study of the Post and Stamps of France and of the French Colonies*

Mossauer, J. *Communication on unknown French stamps from the years 1850-1854.*

GREECE

Vallois, N. D. *Current prices No.1 of all the postage stamps, post cards and postage due stamps of Greece.*

HAMBURG

Ohrt, P. *The Lithographed Hamburg stamps (1¼, 2½ Schilling) from the imperforate 1864 issue.*

ITALY

Bolufu, A. *Illustrated catalogue of the postage stamps of Italy and the old Italian Duchies.*

PAPAL STATES

Diena, E. *The 1 bajocco stamp from the Papal States (With a German translation).*

AUSTRO - HUNGARY

Berger, H. (A. Wülbern) *Illustrated priced catalogue of telegraph and revenue stamps. Volume 2 Austro-Hungary and the Balkan States.*

PORTUGAL

Berger, L. *Portugal. A study of the issues of 1853-1876.*

Mango1d, O. *Catalogue of the Universal Postal Union: Portugal & Colonies.*

PRUSSIA

Kalckhoff, F. *The Prussian telegraph stamps.*

ROMANIA

Wassermann, O. & Fraenkel, H. *Romania: Issue of 1866-1872.*

SAXONY

Kröttsch, H. *Hirschfeld's sketches and proofs for the postage stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony.*

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

Rosenkranz, A.

Schleswig-Holstein Money Orders 1865-1867.

SWITZERLAND

Bochmann, E. V.

The Swiss stamps of the 1854/63 issue.

Neveu Balluet

Study of the stamps of the Universal Postal Union Jubilee.

WENDEN

Svenson, W.

Types and varieties of Wendish original stamps, official new issues, reprints and forgeries.

END

Gerd Gnewuch
Hermann Deninger Library
[*Hermann Deninger-Bibliothek*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Germany, 1990, n.pp. [60pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, n.pp. [p.2]

Translation produced by Edward D. Wolski for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

TO THE USER

According to the by-laws, the Foundation is for the advancement of philately and postal history and the support of research in these areas. Resources for this purpose are to be found in the *Herman Deninger Library* within the Foundation. It contains about 440 titles of specialised philatelic and postal history literature (among them many items in foreign languages).

Now, the Library should be made open to the public. Therefore, the Foundation asked the Association of German Philatelists if it could transfer the Library as a loan to the House of Philately in Frankfurt-on-Main (address: Main, Mainzer Landstrasse 221-223) where it would be made available to users.

The condition of the old books does not permit outside loans or the copying of material.

The Library is always open to users and researchers of philately and postal history - on every Tuesday, except on holidays, from 8:30 – 15:00, for the study of materials.

We wish the users success in their efforts.

Frankfurt/Main, 1st June 1990

Gerd Gnewuch

Leader of the Foundation for the Advancement of Philately and Postal History

END

Martin Strack
Library Catalogue 1999
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 1999*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 1999, 107pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and introductory text only, pp.iii & 1

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

FOREWORD

Almost three years ago, in August 1996, I replaced **Hartmut Kahrs** as librarian of the Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien (FgGB) [Great Britain Study Group]. The members were so informed on page 135 of *Newsletter* 105. At that time, I presumed that my initial task should be a revision of the library catalogue, which was published in short order as an appendix to *Newsletter* 106. Since then, I think that the library has flourished unexpectedly well, which may be due to several factors:

First, there is the willingness of the members of the FgGB to donate material. Thus, I want to use this *Foreword* to thank the donors by name. This includes the following members, listed alphabetically: **Werner Bauschke, Burkhard Beer, William H. Blench, Theo Brauers, Hanns Jörg Fasching, Curt Fernau, Heinz Gierth, Hartmut Kahrs, Werner Kühn, Karl-Albert Louis, Johannes Michalowsky, Michael Möller, Heinz Reck, Philip E. Robinson, Gero Schmitz-Le Hanne, Heinz Weisser, Erhard Zietlow** (in addition, **Auktionshaus Heinrich Köhler** and the Forschungs- und Arbeitsgemeinschaft Irland [Study and Working Group Ireland] also contributed). A further factor was the decision by the Board of the FgGB in late 1996 to provide the library with a yearly budget for purchases, for example.

But above all, the amazing estate of **Heinz Reck** must be noted here, who had bequeathed the entire Great Britain portion of his voluminous philatelic library to the library of the FgGB. The readers of this list can see for themselves how much the quality level of our library has improved. I venture to say that the FgGB now holds one of the largest libraries covering the philately and postal history of Great Britain anywhere in the German-speaking area. This is particularly surprising as our group does not have a separate office.

Moreover, the estate of **Heinz Reck** features a large number of biographies of Queen Victoria and her successors, as well as books about the English royal family in general. There are also some publications about heraldry. Even though a library specializing in the philately and postal history of Great Britain would not generally be assumed to include such publications, I have included and catalogued these publications. In my opinion, such literature gives our library a certain unique profile.

The specified reasons provided a ready answer to the question whether the library catalogue should be re-done from scratch or whether an appendix to the catalogue would suffice. In addition to showing the new acquisitions, errors in the last catalogue were also corrected. There were also several minor modifications. At this point, I want to mention specifically the modified description of periodicals and the changed lending rules.

I resigned as librarian in April of this year, **Theo Brauers** now handles the job and the library holdings are now in his hands. Thus, the present catalogue shows the status at the time of transfer of the library from **Strack** to **Brauers**.

Surely the job of librarian will continue to be a big job. For example, I see the catalogue in its present form as limited and I could see that a more detailed version should be prepared. There are also roughly 15 thick binders with articles cut from newspapers, etc. from the **Reck** estate that have not been processed yet.

At this point, I want to thank the Royal Philatelic Society London for permission to use the photo shown on the title page. I also thank **Theo Brauers** for the update to **RB** [Newsletter] 115 in Appendix 1.

I hope that the library catalogue will assist members in their literature research for their own collections.

Dusseldorf, June 1999

Martin Strack

Librarian of the FgGB (August 1996 to April 1999)

Structure of the Catalog • Structure of Item Identification Introduction

1 Introduction to the Library Catalogue

1.1 Structure of the Catalogue

The present library catalogue consists of two main sections and an appendix, which in turn has three sections. The first main section lists the entire holdings of the library, specifically subdivided into books, catalogues, periodicals, auction catalogues and exhibition catalogues. The holdings are shown in chronological order within each subdivision. Books (name of the author(s)) and catalogues and periodicals (name of the catalogue or periodical) are shown in alphabetical order. However, auction catalogues and exhibition catalogues are listed by date.

The next section, 3 lists the books again, but now by subject matter. The listing is alphabetical within each subject heading. It is entirely possible that some books are listed under several subject headings, if a particular book covers more than one subject. Of course, it should be noted that such a classification depends on subjective judgments and that differences of opinion may or will be likely.

The first part of the Appendix is based on the index of the *Newsletters* of the FgGB, which **Theo Brauers** prepared and which was first published as an Appendix to *Newsletter* 104. Given that the original index only covered *Newsletters* 1 to 103, this index was augmented for

the more recent *Newsletters* through *Newsletter* 115. Likewise, Appendix 2 had been published previously as an Appendix to *Newsletter* 110. It is published here without modification to give the reader access to all sources for literature searching in the library. Finally, Appendix 3 is a first attempt to provide addresses of other libraries relevant to the FgGB. There is surely room for improvement in this listing.

1.2 Structure of Item Identification

The FgGB library has no item identification, strictly speaking. Nonetheless, a loan request by mail does not require a complete listing of the last and first name of the author(s) and the full title. Rather, it suffices to give the last name of the author and the year of publication listed in parentheses. If this does not describe the book uniquely, small alphabetic characters are appended to the year of publication.

The items will maintain that identification, with a single exception, namely once a duplicate identification is encountered and a small alphabetic character needs to be appended. For example: The identification o. V. (1986) of the last listing has now become o. V. (1986a). The reason is the addition of two other titles with identical identification o. V. (1986), but which have been labelled o. V. (1986b) and o. V. (1986c). The following discussion will show which bibliographic data are ideally shown for the titles in the library, specific to auction catalogues, exhibition catalogues, books, catalogues and periodicals.

Auction Catalogues:

Auctions number (date): Title of the auction – subtitle of the auction [*possibly explanation*]
The item “subtitle of the auction” refers to the content description of the auction usually shown on page 3 of the auction catalogue in question. These descriptions are *not* always shown in total, if the information provided is not detailed enough to be useful. The disadvantage is a certain amount of inconsistency regarding the item “subtitle of the auction”. The “explanations” primarily refer to the availability of a list of prices realized.

Exhibition Catalogues:

Name of the exhibition (date and place of the exhibition) [*possibly explanations*]

© FgGB June 1999 • Library Catalogue

END

Nordische Staaten

*Regarding the Use of the Holdings of the Library of the Research Group
Scandinavian Countries e.V.*

*[Zum Umgang mit den Bestandslisten der Bücherei der Forschungsgemeinschaft
Nordische Staaten e.V.]*

Forschungsgemeinschaft Nordische Staaten, Germany, n.d. [1987], n.pp. [20pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Klaus Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2000

**REGARDING THE USE OF THE HOLDINGS OF THE LIBRARY OF
THE RESEARCH GROUP SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES e.V.**

The book holdings are organized as follows:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Abbreviation</u>
Denmark	DK
Danish West Indies	DWI
Faeroe Islands	FÄ
Finland	S
Greenland	G
Iceland	I
Norway	N
Sweden	S
Scandinavia	SK
General	A

Within each country, the books are arranged in numerical order.

Then there is the title, shown in the language of the author, the name of the author, the year of publication, and the language in which the book is written.

If there are several titles under the same number, then this refers to an exhibition catalogue with several items relating to our collecting area.

The abbreviations are based on the international automobile symbols. If two abbreviations are given, the item is written in two languages.

All listed books are on hand in the library and may be borrowed, if the country abbreviation and the number of the book are supplied.

END

Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes

Library Index of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (As at the 1st July 1897)

[Bibliotheks-Verzeichniss des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (Stand am 1. Juli 1897)]

Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes, Germany, 1st July 1897, 8pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.[1]

Translation produced by Edward D. Wolski for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

LIBRARY INDEX

OF THE DEUTSCHEN PHILATELISTEN-VERBANDES

(AS AT THE 1ST JULY 1897)

Excerpt from the regulations of the German Philatelic Association

Paragraph 8

The Society Library is also available to out-of-town members free of charge. Requests for service should be sent in, with proper postage enclosed, to the librarian (**G. Heusch**).

The borrowed books should be returned within 14 days. In case of delays, a penalty of 20 pfennigs per day will be charged.

At present, the Library consists of books taken from the former Gössnitz Section and from the **A. E. Glasewald** private library made available for use by the Library, which at present contains 420 volumes.

END

Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke
“Alicante” Library
[*Bibliothek “Alicante”*]
Philatelistische Literatur., Sale 263, Schwanke & Sohn Briefmarkenauktionen,
Hamburg, Germany, 10th March 2000, n.pp. [p.3]

Translation of the introductory text only.

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2004 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

“ALICANTE” LIBRARY

Dear ladies and gentlemen,

We are again pleased to offer you a broad selection of philatelic literature with the enclosed auction catalogue.

The selection is made up of ‘Handbooks and Catalogues’, with the focal point being the

‘Alicante’ Library

Its collection of about 2000 titles is being dissolved. This library contains almost all the rarities expected in a collection of philatelic literature. You will also find many of the frequently referred to standard works, a collection of short articles and some specialized literature. In mentioning highlights, special reference is appropriate to the heavily represented ‘Mediterranean’ and ‘Latin America’ areas.

Selections of other collectors complete the offering, with particular emphasis on the northern countries.

Admirers of philatelic journals will find something to their liking among the approximately 400 titles – we are auctioning off another part of the well-known **Garratt-Adams** inventory.

We are of the opinion that auction catalogues also form a part of the philatelic literature as much as dealer price lists, exhibition catalogues and special commemorative publications (festschrift). In addition, we are offering some maps even though they are not normally considered part of philatelic literature, but may provide collectors with lots of useful information.

For obvious reasons, it will not be possible to send photocopies or to send the material for inspection. However, we will be pleased to furnish additional information regarding the content or condition of particular titles. In the event that the regular viewing times are not suitable to you, mutually agreeable special hours may be arranged.

The complete catalogue with index of the titles may also be viewed on the internet at:

<http://www.schwanke-sohn.com> or <http://www.schwanke-sohn.de>

We wish you lots of pleasure in your review of the offerings and look forward to receiving your bids.

Sabine & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

END

Pierre Jullien
The adventure continues
[L'aventure continue]
Timbres Magazine, April 2000, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.5

Translation produced by Richard Taglieri for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

THE ADVENTURE CONTINUES

Editorial

Welcome aboard! On the 13th October 1951, the first issue of the *Le Monde des Philatélistes* appeared in a four-page newspaper format whose entire printing totalled 1,500 copies.

On the 20th February 1984, *Timbroscopie*, the first French philatelic magazine printed in colour, changed publishing methods and rapidly became the new leader.

At the end of March 2000, *Timbres Magazine* made its appearance in kiosks.

Timbres Magazine is a creation of *Le Monde*, of which *Le Monde des Philatélistes* is the oldest of its specialized publications, and also of *Timbropresse*, the company producing *Timbroscopie*, *Timbroloisirs* and *Timbrojournal*, uniting their forces and their editorial expertise for the benefit of philatelists.

Four in one! Thus, *Timbres Magazine*, which you hold in your hands takes the place of *Timbroscopie*, *Timbroloisirs*, *Timbrojournal* and *Le Monde des Philatélistes*. The primary goal is to offer to collectors a monthly with which they will "feel at home", which will coincide with their reading habits, will have their favourite features, and which they will anticipate impatiently each month:

- the **Socrates** column, featuring articles on the postal history of foreign countries; the column *An Answer for Everything* for example, for the readers of *Timbroscopie*;
- thematic journeys through cities and regions of France, traditionally offered in *Timbroloisirs*;
- economic and practical themes which were handled in detail by *Timbrojournal*;
- pages on military post, polar philately, postal cards, and exciting articles signed by eminent members of the editorial staff, for the fans of *Le Monde des Philatélistes* ...

To achieve this synthesis of the best features it was, first of all, necessary to increase the number of pages. The increase ranges from nearly 50% compared with *Le Monde des Philatélistes*; the first issue increased from 84 to 132 pages; and by 30% compared with *Timbroscopie*.

Changes have been based on several findings: *Timbres Magazine* has to meet the highest expectations of its readership, which represents nearly 80% of the present-day traditional readership of the philatelic press. Moreover, collectors at the present time need a medium which will represent their interests; one which will speak out.

Resulting changes include more space being allocated to letters from the readers, four pages in this issue; an updated line up, more consistent with a stronger stamp market (descriptions of items, auction sales critiques, page placement); and the continuation every other month of the supplement *Collecting Ideas* which helps collectors get started by recommending stamps

...

In order for this project to succeed the design was completely revised. All this was completed after several months of study, working with **Vincent Lalu's** team from the **Clarinda Agency**. We hope that this issue consisting of 80,000 copies will entice you.

A word of reassurance for **Pierre Thomas** of Mont-Saint-Martin, a subscriber of *Le Monde des Philatélistes* and *Timbroscopie*, as well as **Jean Maroselli** of Toulouse and **Lucien Duquesne**, President of l'Amicale Philatélique du Havre-de-Vie at Saint-Gilles-Croix-de-Vie and for **Patrick Georgel**, Treasurer of l'Association des Collectionneurs de Carnets et Publicitimbres of Paris: Our readers with subscriptions to two or three of the magazines will have their subscription to *Timbres Magazine* extended in proportion to their combined subscriptions to individual publications.

Pierre Jullien

END

Philatelic mish-mash
[*Philatelistischer kladderadatsch*]
Briefmarken Spiegel, March 2000, Volume 40, Issue 3, p.15

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

PHILATELIC MISH-MASH

(A free translation of the word *Kladderadatsch*)

3,417 lots with an estimated value of 300,000 DM (Translator: nearly \$200,000) are being offered in a literature auction on the 10th March by **Schwanke & Sohn** in Hamburg. The focal points of the auction are offerings from the dispersion of the **Alicante** Library, which was assembled by a Spanish collector. It contains almost all of the important reference books of the past 100 hundred years.

The auction will include Lexica and handbooks, bibliographies, Post-related articles, reference books and almost 2,000 monographs ranging from 'old' German states to transatlantic subjects. There are reference books about geographic locations and official rules, as well as periodicals, auction and exhibition catalogues and also jubilee publications. Included is a *Philatelistischer Kladderadatsch* published in 1888 (50 to 60 DM).

END

Postal Museum library is temporarily closed
[Postmuseums-Bibliothek vorübergehend geschlossen]
Michel-Rundschau, August 1998, Issue 8, p.676

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

POSTAL MUSEUM LIBRARY IS TEMPORARILY CLOSED

The library of the Museum for Postal and Communications Matters will close its rooms at Lübecker Strasse 1 (Berlin-Tiergarten) on the 30th June 1998 for a reorganization and transfer. The reopening of the Museum in a renovated building is planned for some time in 1999 at the former Reichspostmuseum (Imperial Postal Museum) at the Leipziger Strasse (corner of the Mauerstrasse).

Since 1971, the library has been located in a room at Post Office 21 at Lübecker Strasse 1 in Moabit. Now the books and archival material of the three former Postal Museums in Berlin (East and West) located at the Lübecker-Strasse, An der Urania, and on the Leipziger Strasse shall be combined in one single depository.

After the move into the new Museum for Postal and Communications Matters at the Leipziger-Strasse, the readers – male and female – will see a modern, beautifully equipped library and a very versatile offering of literature. The focal points will be the history of the postal and the long distance communication system, philately and communications. Apart from books, theme-related publications and journals, media such as CD-ROM, video and audio disks will be made available. Further plans include exhibits of studios with works of contemporary artists, as well as various other events.

END

Ch. Holm
Library Catalogue
[*Katalog over Biblioteket*]
Københavns Philatelistklub, Copenhagen, Denmark, 1931, 95pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.iii

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2000

FOREWORD

Because the Club's *Library Catalogue* of 1918 as well as its contents and form is out of date, the Directors have delegated me to prepare a new catalogue. The result is this catalogue, which besides showing the growth in the intervening 12 years, should give our members guidance in choosing material to borrow.

The catalogue covers both handbooks and journals that date up to the beginning of 1930. Price lists are only included in so far as they are thought to have particular interest. Auction catalogues are not included.

It is my hope that the catalogue will be of use to members and lead to increased use of the library.

Copenhagen, January 1931

Ch. Holm.

END

H.-H. Mette & P. Tiberius
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library: Part I German Language Periodicals
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil I – Deutschsprachige Periodika
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany,
1st January 1988, 53pp.

Translation of the *Introduction* only, p.I

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY:

PART I GERMAN LANGUAGE PERIODICALS

INTRODUCTION

After the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde was founded on the 6th June 1878 in Frankfurt am Main, much value was put from the very beginning on philatelic literature. The result was that by 1885 – just 7 years afterward, it was necessary to buy a new bookcase for 20 Marks as the old bookcase was no longer big enough to store the books (the old case was sold for 5 Marks).

In about 1900, the library had about 200 books and on the 1st January 1905 the first catalogue was printed. It contained 56 pages and listed about 800 books and periodicals.

The Library enjoyed particular care by members who increased the inventory time and again through donations of money and books.

It survived even the two world wars almost without damage. However, after WWII it was necessary to change the location several times. In this connection, Messrs. **U. Häger**, **J. Frey** and **G. Kohl** merit particular mention, because they looked after the wellbeing of the library throughout these years.

The present location is almost ideal but involves very high rental costs.

After so many decades the conditions for cataloguing the complete inventory were fulfilled. It is a particular pleasure for me to present the first portion of this project to the public at large. The publications in the German language, about 2000 volumes, take up almost 77 meters of shelf space.

The inventory of the other parts of the library – such as periodicals in foreign languages, handbooks, philatelic exhibition and auction catalogues – is expected to be carried out in the next few years. This is a big task since about 18,000 different volumes are involved.

After extensive preparations **H.-H. Mette** and **P. Tiberius** worked almost two years on this inventory. This activity exceeds by far the usual services in and for the Society. I congratulate both gentlemen heartily for their efforts and thank them not only in the name of the Association for the knowledge of philately, but also personally, very heartily.

Alfred Schürgers
Frankfurt am Main, May 1988

END

Friedo Giese, Petros Tiberius & Hans-Joachim Thiele
Philatelic Library Catalogue: Part I German Periodicals; Part II Foreign Periodicals
[*Phila-Bibliothek Katalog: Teil I Deutsche Periodika; Teil II Ausländische Periodika*]
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany,
1st January 1998, 153pp.

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.v-vi.

Translation produced by Barbara Fraize for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

PHILATELIC LIBRARY CATALOGUE

PART I GERMAN PERIODICALS

PART II FOREIGN PERIODICALS

FOREWORD

Just 10 years ago, we issued Part I of our Library Catalog entitled *German Language Periodicals*. All organized societies and research associations in the Federation of German Philatelists, appear in this catalogue. After this long a period of time it is now our task to update this catalogue. At the same time we have extended it to include foreign-language periodicals and have organized it as follows:

German Periodicals (Part I)
Foreign Periodicals (Part II)

We present the result herewith in a single volume in the 120th anniversary year of our society.

What effort and care such a comprehensive inventory of this type - in the age of computers - demands of the authors can actually be measured only by those who have already produced similar works!

Therefore, first we must thank our librarians, **Friedo Giese** and **Petros Tiberius**, for their great efforts. Our thanks also go to our young assistant, **Hans-Joachim Thiele**. They have put hundreds of hours of labour into the collective work.

In addition, we thank the Foundation for Philatelic Research and Postal History and the Federation of German Philatelists for their financial aid with the printing of our library catalogue and their free distribution to all BDPH societies and research associations.

May this catalogue serve all those interested in philatelic literature!

We would be grateful to you for additional suggestions and references, and especially for support of our endeavours in further completing our inventory.

Frankfurt am Main, May 1998
Reiner Wyszomirski
President

Hansmichael Krug
Vice President

Introduction

Categorization is according to publishing countries and in alphabetical order by title. Periodicals which appear over the course of time under various titles are listed under these titles, with cross-references to the previous or subsequent titles.

Publications of the study units and thematic groups are listed under their names. References to these publications are made through individual study units and thematic groups.

The following abbreviations and symbols were used:

An.	year of publication
Årg.	year of publication
Jg.	year of publication
Roc.	year of publication
Vol.	volume
Wh.	Issue (whole)
→	see

[Addresses and telephone numbers are obvious. Hours of business of the library are Saturday 10 a.m. to 1 p.m.; first and third Wednesdays 4 p.m. to 6 p.m.]

END

Library Catalogue (Books)
[Bibliothekskatalog (Bücher)]
2nd edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria,
1993, 224pp.

Translation of the Foreword only, p.1.

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

LIBRARY CATALOGUE (BOOKS)

Foreword

This library catalogue is arranged in alphabetical order according to

- 1) **Name of book** (white pages)
- 2) **Name of author** (green pages)

As far as can be determined, the following will be shown:

a) Signature

b) Name of book

This part of the catalogue consistently includes opening articles and prepositions. If available, the following information is added:

Aufl (Auflage) – Number of copies issued

Bd (Band, Heft, Teil, etc.) – Volume, Number Part, etc.

Jg (Jahrgang) – year of publication

Ndr (Nachdruck, Neudruck, etc.) - reprint, new printing, etc.

Ntg (Nachtrag / Nachträge, Ergänzungen, etc.) – supplement, etc.

c) Author

If there are more than 3 authors, also for anonymous works, the name of the book index shows the publisher - those are not shown in the author section of the index.

d) Year of publication

e) Scope or range

This is subdivided into:

Anh (Anhang) – annex

Sp (Spalten) - paragraphs.

Blg (Beilagen) – Supplements

Tf (Tafeln) - tables

S (Seiten) - number of pages

f) Language

Not shown if language is exclusively or predominantly German.
Abbreviations for languages:

alb - Albanian

it - Italian

arab – Arabic

jap – Japanese

balt - Baltic	lat - Latin
bulg - Bulgarian	norw - Norwegian
chin - Chinese	poln - Polish
dan - Danish or Icelandic	port - Portuguese
div – other, or more than 3 languages	rum - Romanian
dt - German	russ - Russian
engl - English	schwed - Swedish
finn - Finnish	serb - Serbo-Croat or Slovenian
frz - French	span - Spanish
griech – Greek	tsch - Czech or Slovakian
hebr - Hebrew	turk - Turkish
holl - Dutch or Flemish	ung - Hungarian

- g) Other** G (Reference Work) – not lent out according to library regulations
unvst. (incomplete)
verbd. (bound)
The symbol (*2*) is meant for internal use only.

Philatelic catalogues such as **Michel** are only included in the index, if they are essentially reference books and if they are not being published periodically.

END

Alfred Kreuzer
Outstanding German philatelists
[*Bedeutende philatelisten Deutschlands*]
Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 5th December 1970, Volume 45,
Issue 23, p.4497

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

OUTSTANDING GERMAN PHILATELISTS.

The philatelists of Germany have included some outstanding researchers. As they are not so well known as they deserve to be, we shall recapitulate on the course of their lives and their influence on philately.

Beck, Carl

He was born on the 27th December 1879 in Heppenheim. He was an employee of the State Statistical Office. After 25 years he became Principal Secretary. He died on 9th July 1929. From 1905 to 1909 he published the *Philatelistischen Miszellen*. In 1924, along with other collectors, he founded the Society of German Literature Collectors. He published the society journal *Philatelistischer Bücherwurm*. He also collected the manuscripts of well-known philatelists and authors. He wrote monographs on the famous philatelists **Suppantchitsch** and **Bungerz**. He owned a unique private library of German-language philatelic literature.

Publications: *Bibliography of the most important German specialist writings on the postage stamps of individual countries.* – *The State Postal Museum and its stamp collection.* – *Practical guide to the realm of philately.* – *The Bavarian cross hand stamps of the 1849-1875 issues.* – *The Bavarian millwheel hand stamps with price tables.* – *The layout of philatelic libraries.* – *On the importance of philatelic literature.* – *On the value of philatelic literature.* – *On the need for philatelic organizations.*

Bungerz, Alexander

He was born on the 7th November 1874 in Munchen-Gladbach. He was very frail in health. He was a painter. He was also very musical and gave public recitals. To improve himself still further, he went to Rome in 1900. In 1913 he was diagnosed as a haemophiliac. He visited Middelkerke, Birkenwerder and Schliersee for health reasons. He was particularly interested in the colours of postage stamps and in philatelic literature. He has a comprehensive library of philatelic literature. He was editor of the Munich magazine *Sammler-Woche*. He published numerous works, including a major lexicon of philately. He also produced designs for Bavarian stamps. They were not adopted, but were used in the advertising for a dealers' convention. **Bungerz** died on the 1st November 1931 in Vienna.

Publications: *Remarks on replacement bindings.* – *The stamps of Germany and Austro-Hungary in the war years 1914/18.* – *Philatelic journals of Germany, Austria, German-speaking Hungary and Switzerland 1914-18.* – *The German-language philatelic*

literature in the year 1919. – *The hand cancelled Libau 1st and 2nd issues.* 1920 – *The Stamp Collector.* – *History and catalogue of the precursors of German colonial stamps.* 1920 – *Colour designations in philately.* 1918 – *From studio to letter box: The path of the postage stamp.* 1920 – *The stamp collector's friend.* (64 original wood engravings of classic postage stamps) 1924 – *Great lexicon of philately.* 1923.

Friedemann, Albert

He was a dealer and collector. He published the *Berichte für Briefmarkensammler*. The *Handbook of Postage Stamps and Cancellations of the German Post Offices in the Protectorates (Colonies)* was also his work. He established a medal for services to philatelic science. The first winners were **Albert Friedemann** and **Konrad Kraske**. The medal was designed by **Bruno Eyermann** of Leipzig. **Friedemann** published other works on the German colonial post.

Glasewald, Arthur Ernst

Born on the 2nd August 1861 in Gössnitz. Up to 1880 he was a bookbinder, then changed to stamp dealing. He operated in Kassel, Hamburg and Frankfurt-am-Main. From 1887 he was independent in his hometown. He founded a stamp collectors' society, later the Mid-German Philatelic Union. He was very active in the literary field. His first work was a study of Greece. He wrote a book on the wartime post. He was an enthusiast for private postage stamps and the cancellations of Thurn & Taxis. He gave lectures on philately at society meetings and functions. He was awarded the Lindenberg and Wagner Medals.

Haas, Theodor

He was born on the 22nd September 1848 in Karlsruhe. He was originally a theologian, but then became a philatelic writer. His masterpiece was the *Handbook of Philately* that appeared in 1905. He was awarded the Lindenberg Medal.

Kalckhoff, Franz

He published his first philatelic work in 1880. He was editor of the *Vereinsmitteilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs*. He also collaborated on **Teltz's** *Great Handbook of Philately*. From 1891 he was editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung*. He gave the **Senf** catalogue its exact form and its model presentation. He gave scientific lectures at philatelic meetings. He fostered good relations with London philatelists, since he was active as a chemist in England. He was an official of the Patent Office, retiring in 1925. In 1911 he was awarded the Lindenberg medal for his activities. **Kalckhoff** was born on the 13th November 1860 in Berlin, and died in Einbeck on the 13th November 1955. He contributed to the *Deutschen Briefmarkenzeitung* from 1894. From 1911 to 1913 he was Chairman of the Commission for the German Philatelic Congresses. He was an honorary member of the Berlin Philatelists' Club.

Publications: *Invention of the postcard and correspondence cards of the North German Federal Post.* – *Great Handbook of Philately.* – *The postcards of German Post Offices abroad.* – *Telegraph stamps and telephone tokens of the German Reich.* – *Illustrated index to all known reprints of state postage stamps* – *Postal Stationery of the German protectorates.* - *Postal Stationery of Prussia.*

Kröttsch, Hugo

Hugo Kröttsch founded a philatelic publishing house on the 1st February 1893. He wrote numerous articles for handbooks and magazines. From 1896 to 1919 he published the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

Lindenberg, Carl

He was born on the 1st May 1850 in Wittenberg. His life's work was the arrangement and administration of the stamp collections in the State Postal Museum. He collaborated on many technical works. He put out a monograph on the stamps of Baden. He published a catalogue of the stamp collection in the State Postal Museum. He published the first volume of the **Petschek Brothers** collection of postal stationery. He continued the *Great Handbook of Philately* started by **Teltz**. From 1892 to 1895 he published a series of *Postal Stationery of the German States*, but it remained unfinished. On the 6th February 1905, he founded the Lindenberg Medal of the Berlin Philatelists' Club. It was designed by the noted engraver **Max von Kawaczynski**. From 1891 **Lindenberg** was a contributor to the *Deutsche Briefmarken Zeitung*, for which he wrote under the pen-name **D. Richter**.

Moschkau, Alfred

Alfred Moschkau was born in Löbau on the 24th January 1840. He was a doctor and writer on history. He died on the 27th May 1912 in Oybin bei Zittau. He was a philatelist from his 11th year. From 1870 to 1912 he was editor of the following journals: *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Dresden; *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, Oybin; *Der Philatelist*, Oybin; *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*, Leipzig; *Weltpost*, Vienna; *Germania*, Oybin; *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*. In 1870 he organized the first German stamp exhibition in Dresden. In 1871 he founded the North German Philatelic Union in Dresden. He also started a stamp expertising facility. He was a honorary member of numerous philatelic societies in Germany.

Publications: *Watermarks on stamps. – Handbook for the essays collector. – History of philately.* - 1st Great German Stamp catalogue 1874. – *Handbook for the postage stamp collector.* – *Stamp album*. In 1915 **O. H. Metzger** wrote a bibliography on **Moschkau**.

Ohrt, Paul

He was born on the 1st November 1867. As a distinguished stamp tester [expertiser] he was awarded the Lindenberg Medal in 1923. He published the handbook of all known reprints.

Wagner, Hans

Hans Wagner was born in Wittenberg on the 18th September 1852. He studied at the Gymnasium. He then took up a military career. He finished up a captain. He won several medals. He collected stamps from his seventeenth year onwards. He published numerous papers in the philatelic press. In 1889 he was invited to the Rhineland, then the German, philatelic congresses. In 1896 came his election to the Federation of German and Austrian philatelic societies. In 1913 he became an honorary member of all the Federation societies. In 1909 the Mainz Collectors' Society founded the Hans Wagner Medal for services to philatelic organizations.

END

Panagioti D. Kagelari
Dictionary of Greek Philatelists
Athens, Greece, 1982, 112pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.6-14

Translation produced by John Colonias for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

DICTIONARY OF GREEK PHILATELISTS

Page 6

Copyright **Panagioti D. Kagelari**.
Athens, September 1982.
First edition.

Page 7

Dedicated to my parents.

Page 8

“The Philatelist”.
Painting by the renown artist **Arthur Horowitz**.

Pages 9-10

The driving force that pushed this piece of work to reach the publication stage was the wish to make known to as many people as possible all those who by their own personal will and desire have contributed, some more some less, to the development of philately in our country.

It was also as a debt of gratitude of a younger collector to the older collectors who with willingness, patience, and many personal sacrifices, have helped considerably the enhancement of this beautiful and educational hobby in our country and at the same time to the introduction of Greek postage stamps to the world.

In parallel, it is an attempt to fill an existing gap. As of today there is no publication that completely covers all the essential philatelic material. Even though over one hundred years have passed since philately has, timidly initially, but with a steady progress, appeared in our country.

Furthermore, this edition, wishes to honour for their valuable contributions those who are not with us as well as to those who are struggling today in the international philatelic circles in their effort to introduce Greek philately. The reader should know that among Greek philatelists there are some with an international reputation.

Therefore, in this dictionary I present the biographies of prominent Greek collectors, philatelists, stamp dealers and those who have shown philatelic interest and enthusiasm. Specifically, in this work are included those that have participated in exhibiting their collections at Pan-Hellenic or international philatelic exhibitions, those who have published scientific studies concerning Greek postage stamps, as well as those that have participated in our many philatelic societies.

Such a study appears for the first time in Greece and it might be one of the few – if not the only one – in the world. It is therefore natural that some errors and omissions might occur even though particular efforts has been expended to avoid them. I beg the reader to forgive such omissions or errors that he might find herein because of the extent and type of this study.

I owe warmest thanks to my co-worker at the Greek Embassy in Berlin **Mrs Vana A. Lola**, for her valuable assistance in editing and typing the material.

Finally, I would like to thank the printing house of **Stratis Klapakis and Sons** and their co-workers for the excellent presentation of this edition.

Phychico, September 1982

Panagioti D. Kagelari
Embassy Secretary

Page 11

CONTENTS

Page	9	Foreword
	11	Contents
	13	Explanations
	15	Abbreviations
	19	Text A-Z
	99	Photographs
	110	About the Author

Pages 13-14

Dictionary Of Greek Philatelists

EXPLANATIONS

Most of the one thousand Greek philatelists that are included in this dictionary are listed in alphabetical order according to their last name. Each person is listed according to his philatelic areas of concern that are of public interest. To assist the potential reader who would like to create relationships with that person, we have included – whenever known – specific elements from the socio-professional dealings of the person listed.

For each person listed, the reader will find:

1. Information related to his participation in philatelic exhibitions and specifically, a description of the exhibited material, and the awards received.
2. Description of the title, place and date of his philatelic publications.
3. The name of the philatelic club in which he participated and his executive duties, the type of his duties and the time when he was first elected.
4. Any other philatelic experience that might be of use in this philatelic biography.

Due to the large number of philatelic clubs in our country it was necessary to use abbreviations, to avoid tiresome repetitions. For the older philatelic organisations an attempt was made to maintain the initials by which they used to be known in the Greek philatelic world. For the rest of the organisations, the author devised initials specifically for this work in order to facilitate the differentiation between organisations that use similar names. A table listing these abbreviations is included in the text to assist the readers.

It was also thought wise to include, at the end of the text, a series of photographs of Greek philatelists who are not with us any more.

Bibliographical sources for this dictionary, besides the listed references, were taken from philatelic publications, various articles in the newspapers as well as from catalogues of participants and catalogues of those who received awards in Pan-Hellenic or international philatelic exhibitions.

The events that are listed in this dictionary are as of the end of 1981.

END

Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado
Personalities of Philately I
[*Vultos da Filatelia I*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1995, n.pp. [111pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5]

Translation produced by Sylvia Edlebeck for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2000

PERSONALITIES OF PHILATELY

Philately as Art and Science

Philately is, without doubt, a way of collecting that has brought together many collectors and has spread all over the world. Since the beginning in 1840, when **Sir Rowland Hill** in England spoke of the use of the minute postal label, we can count in many millions the enthusiasts that have come together to enjoy this easy and pleasant way of collecting, spreading to the four corners of the earth.

Starting as a mere pastime, very early philately was a true art and even a science, and at the same time equally represented an important way to enrich the knowledge of man and to invest capital. Philately, in truth, besides constituting a notable way of collecting, has another important aspect – that of providing collectors with a great way of learning historic, geographic, political, and social events, connected to the evolution of humanity, to its uses and customs, traditions and cultures.

More than enough reason, therefore, to dignify this noble way of collecting and honour all those who for more than a century and a half have dedicated soul and heart to this art-science.

The volume that we are presenting now was born from the tireless pen of **Paulo Sá Machado**, a man who has dedicated a great part of his time and knowledge to philatelic activities, which was evidenced in his weekly page in *O Comércio do Porto*. Through dozens of pages, **Paulo Sá Machado** traced the character of 50 *Personalities of Philately*, most of them nationals, who remained very connected to stamps and to postal history and were followed by many afterwards.

The present compilation of *Personalities* makes accessible to the general public the personality and actions of so many men that gave to Postal History and Philately a development and impetus, showcasing this science and art which enriches and makes the spirit noble with the knowledge of human beings, bringing together at the same time the bonds of universal fraternity.

And as we wait for new *Personalities* to appear in the pages of *O Comércio do Porto*, we are printing herewith this notable gallery of 50 men who made philately their passion and left to humanity the legacy of an important testimony of cultural solidarity through this noble art of collecting that is philately.

Luís de Carvalho
Editor of *O Comércio do Porto*

Justification

This first volume of *Personalities of Philately* contains the first 50 personalities that we selected and give us an aspect of what the world of philately has been and very particularly the entities that personify philately in all its varied aspects.

We emphasize, as it could not be any other way, the philatelists, dealers, artists, responsible for the issuing of stamps and to all that were related in the philatelic world.

We also chose to only include in this *Personalities of Philately* people that unfortunately have already died, risking possible injustice by speaking about some and forgetting many others. We are aware in our conscience that in this series many personalities were left out, but we promise that in the second series we will try to make up for these absences.

We gave priority to *Personalities of Philately* of Portuguese philately or that were related to it, certain that we are continuing the work initiated many years ago, of writing a Portuguese History of Philately. At the end of the description of each personality, one will find the date on which it was published in *O Comércio do Porto*.

We need to thank the families of many of those included, since without them we would not have access to many facts that we consider of interest.

As we have already said on other occasions, we await data and suggestions for a second series to come out both here and in the prestigious newspaper *O Comércio do Porto*.

END

Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado
Personalities of Philately II
[*Vultos da Filatelia II*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5]

Translation produced by Sylvia Edlebeck for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2000

PERSONALITIES OF PHILATELY II

Philately in the Service of Culture

Raymond Weill wrote that *a true collector dedicates himself to stamps primarily because he loves them*⁽¹⁾. There are collectors who love 'primarily' their own stamps, but they also enjoy spreading the cultural experience and philatelic knowledge to related organisations and social communication.

Paulo Sá Machado set out to write many works about these subjects, and there were numerous titles that he worked on, his most recent initiative being to spread the word about the *Personalities of Philately*.

This second volume, which supplements the first exclusively dedicated to personalities, presents some important new aspects, as can be seen in the name index of some federations, associations, institutions, and banking entities, as well as club chapters connected to philately.

Having given this explanation about the structure of *Personalities of Philately* we can also add that the majority of these personalities and institutions are connected to history, to society, and to the Portuguese economy.

From here we can also discuss the importance of philately in the service of culture, which is actually an indispensable branch, to better comprehend the evolution of societies throughout time, pointing out obviously the political, monumental, scientific, literary and artistic ephemera, which mark most the life of people and humanity.

This historical and ontological nature would be reason enough to recognize how collectors are fundamental to the Portuguese culture, as was the case with *Personalities of Philately* which was compiled in dozens and dozens of pages of philately in *O Comércio do Porto* and which is dedicated to publishing this didactic work about this area of knowledge.

The huge work of *Personalities of Philately*, opening a large field of investigation, has contributed securely so that new collections may be started in a way that they are able one day also to participate in the philatelic and cultural development of this country.

Sérgio Mourão
Writer and journalist

- (1) In *Dicionário de Filatelia.*, **Paulo Sá Machado & Raymundo Galvão de Queiroz:** Edições ASA Colecionador, p.51.

Justification

The second series of *Personalities of Philately* contains more than 50 personalities, who marked the development of philately. They have a characteristic a bit different from the first series since, besides Portuguese figures, we present personalities of Spanish philately. They were philatelists, printers, engravers, artists and merchants, all profiled in the column *Selo* [Stamp] in the paper *O Comércio do Porto* over 50 weeks, and which we now compile into this book.

We provided a study for all the philatelists and then compiled the chronicles in this way to make it available to those who had no opportunity to read it every week.

At the end of the description of each personality, the date of the article in *O Comércio do Porto* is included. There were very few changes made to the published text, and when we did make changes, it was with the intention of making corrections to show the true facts.

We follow the same criteria adopted in the first series of *Personalities of Philately* as we only profile personalities who have died, in order to avoid possible conflicts and jealousies which unfortunately happen sometimes.

A last word of thanks to the families of this gallery of personalities that volunteered their precious collaboration, giving us a variety of information and even photographs as well as words of incentive that we are most thankful for. Very friendly thanks to all!

This time the name index is more extensive, not being too exhaustive, but we believe that we should not include personalities that were not related to philately in any shape or form.

Porto, December 1997

END

Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado
Personalities of Philately III
[*Vultos da Filatelia III*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]

Translation of the foreword only, [p.3]

Translation produced by Sylvia Edlebeck for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2000

PERSONALITIES OF PHILATELY III

Here Comes Number Three

This third in the series contains more than 50 personalities that are mentionable and faithful representatives in the development of philately. Unlike in the two earlier volumes, this is a bit different, since we present personalities that at first sight may look a bit distant to that which we call philately.

We represent here some foreign persons, some more modern than others, but all of them somewhat related to the world of philately.

We had the privilege to know personally many of them and others through writings or drafts of research in libraries, or even through some word we overheard.

We follow the previously adopted criteria, and we are sure that this way will allow students of philately a more profound knowledge.

We present at the end an index of all personalities who appeared in these volumes.

This volume is quite timely as we want to present a sincere and felt homage to Mother, who recently passed away, and who will no longer be reading, as she used to religiously do, this our last work. We remain with eternal longing.

Porto, October 1998

END

Wolfgang Maassen
Who is Who in Philately?
[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]
Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 1999, 240pp.

Only the introductory pages and those pages containing biographies of philatelists of interest to myself have been translated:- pp.2-4, 9-10, 14-15, 90, 171-172 & 207-208

Translation produced by Betty Howarth, Martin I. Scheir and Peter Bergh for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

WHO IS WHO IN PHILATELY?

**The lexicon of important people in German philately
in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries**

On the Method

The entries follow in alphabetical order and umlauts (vowels with two dots) follow their respective vowels. Names written *ae*, *ue*, etc., are placed after *ad*, *ud*, etc.

Individual biographies contain entries for name, dates of birth and death, profession, collecting interests and area(s) of specialization, memberships, publications, exhibitions and awards, and honours, in that order. In a few cases, an evaluation has been added by the editors.

In the interest of brevity, simplicity, and ease of reference, some organisation's names or parts of names have been replaced by abbreviations. Thus, BSV means Stamp Club or Clubs (Briefmarkensammler-Verein or Vereinigungen), ArGe means working group (Arbeitsgemeinschaft) in BDPH (Federation of German philatelists; Bund Deutscher Philatelisten), and AG means working group of the now-defunct Philatelic Federation in the Cultural Office of the DDR (German Democratic Republic; Deutsche Demokratischer Republik).

Frequently-used abbreviations are according to the latest *DUDEN* [a common German dictionary]; in a few cases the distinction is according to the latest rules of spelling. We expect to have a complete list of abbreviations in the next edition.

Imprint

Copyright: Phil*Creativ GmbH, Publishers and Agents, PO Box 57, D-41366 Schwalmtal, Germany

All rights, to include electronic copies, are retained by the copyright holder. Limited rights of reproduction of data contained herein is permitted for editorial use in philatelic periodicals, as long as the source is correctly cited, giving title and publisher.

Publisher, Editor-in-chief, and final editor: **Wolfgang Maassen**

Editor: **Dr. Udo Schwenk-Bresseler**

Editorial assistants: **Stephanie Hackel, Nina Karsch**

Typesetting and printing: Phil*Creativ GmbH, Schwalmatal 1999

Introduction

It is certainly no new idea to produce a list of deserving and, in their time, well-known philatelists; there had already been attempts in the first decade of the twentieth century. The World War, particularly the accompanying changes in political boundaries and alliances, the loss of literary and biographical materials, the development of philately into a popular movement, made it seem almost impossible to produce an updated list.

Philately, as a very popular hobby, lacks such a list. A *Who's Who* should contain the pioneers, living collectors, leading functionaries, and philatelists who have made a name for themselves.

It was decided to issue a *Who's Who* for the one-hundredth German Day of Philately at Soest in 1999, containing many of the philatelists connected to the German Federation of Philatelists and its predecessors. The support of the German Federation of Philatelists, represented by its President, **Michael Adler**, is evident in that many leading forces in the Federation are listed in the *Who's Who*.

The historical connection may be seen by the reader in that the listing contains people from areas that today are in our neighbouring countries that previously were close to the German Federation of Philatelists and who were the pioneers of philately, dating as far back as the middle of the previous century.

Thus, it was not easy to define criteria for inclusion and it was hard to stick to these criteria. The *Who's Who* should not be just a lexicon of philatelists, but a handbook of prominent philatelists that, in their time, not only left their signatures as collectors, but also as exhibitors, experts, dealers, or authors. The *Who's Who* should not list only the pioneers and the greats of philately, nor should it found a new "Top 100" club, it should also list the many "small people", the hitherto unknowns, the nameless many without whom the popular movement of philately never could have reached its present state.

It was not always possible to find enough information, dates, and other facts, for listing some people that should have been included. In some cases there wasn't enough correct information to justify putting it in print. Modern technology has come to the rescue, in that a separately issued CD-ROM contains an additional couple of hundred short biographies.

Of course, in the first edition of a work such as this, there will be errors of omission or fact. Furthermore, many biographies are incomplete; others are missing. Here I wish to ask all readers, particularly the connoisseurs and philatelists of today, to support our effort by sending us copies containing dates, facts, biographical information, pictures, etc. We are grateful for any corrections and additional information; these will be reflected in future editions.

I must not forget to thank all those who have supported this effort: **Michael Adler** for his call for support to the Federation of German Philatelists; **Emil W. Mewes**, **Hans Paikert**, and **Hans-Georg Shlegel** for copies of lists from the early twentieth century; **Karlheinz Wittig** and **Wolfram Grallert** for numerous enlargements and references; **Wilhelm van Loo** for the large number of portraits through which we can see what many of the people named herein looked like.

My particular thanks go to **Dr. Udo Schwenk-Bresseler** for his editorial work. He worked for almost two years in research, was responsible for the first draft of most entries, and gave form to the *Who's Who*. Also, his unique sense of humour is reflected in the effort. To him are due certain anachronisms and impossibilities. I must also not forget **Norbert Röhm**, who must be thanked for more than a hundred entries and even more pictures; these would not have been available to us, if he had not been there. He has accomplished the inimitable feat of preparing, in the shortest time, a row of historical philatelists and made them almost ready for print. A warm thanks!

To the one-hundredth German Day of Philately

Soest, October 1999

Wolfgang Maassen

Pages 9-10

Albrecht, Hans: Postmaster; Specialty: German colonies; Membership: BSV Saxonia Leipzig (honorary president); Works: 1914-16 Editor of the *Germania-Berichte*.

Altwig, Paul: Born 1872-08-24 at Eichenau in Upper Silesia; Director; Specialties: England and Colonies (twentieth century). Germany and Colonies; Memberships: Germania-Ring (1912-18 editor), Silesian BSV Breslau (president since 1925); Exhibits: England and its Colonies in the twentieth century: Breslau 1913 silver medal, German Colonial stamps on letters: Breslau 1913 bronze medal.

Andersen, Hans: Born 1882, died 1965-03-18; Federal Expert in the areas ([German] Gebieten) under the specified ArGes; Membership: BSV Flensburg (President, Chairman, Honorary President), ArGes Plebiscite Slesvig 1920, Schleswig-Holstein, Danish mail in Schleswig-Holstein, General Government of Warsaw, About the East 1914-18; Author: of some Publications on the theme of Schleswig-Holstein. In 1964, he inaugurated the Hans Andersen medal, that has been awarded by BSV Flensburg all five years.

Anderson, Dr. Hans-Joachim: Born 1931-10-02. Membership: Cancellation Guild (honorary member since 1998), ArGe Military mail of WWI (Editor); Author: numerous articles in specialized periodicals, Contributions to the postal history of Upper Silesia

(1986), The morphology of cancellations: an introduction to the terminology of cancellations (First edition as booklet 68 of the new series of publications by the Cancellation Guild, second edition in 1996 as booklet 145); Honours: Kalckhoff Medal, 1987.

Andreas, Franz: Pen name for **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** (q.v.)

Anheisser, Jacob Hugo: Born 12.1.1846 in Cologne, died 4.1.1902 in Dusseldorf. Contributor (for parts 21-27) of the *Grossen Handbuches*.

Anheuser, Father Clemens: Born at Rheinbröl 1897-01-31, died at Nordhorn 1968-08-29; Franciscan; Specialty: Christian Thematics; Memberships: Collectors of St. Gabriel (founder member), Guild of Thematic Collectors; Author: *The Christian World in Stamp Designs* (in manuscript form at Munster in 1938, published 1940 and immediately confiscated by the Gestapo, new edition in two volumes at Gottingen 1949, additional volumes 1952, 1957, and 1965), *Christmas in Philately* (no place, no date given; probably published in 1967), the *Franciscan Order on Stamps* (Saarbrücken 1959), numerous articles in various specialized periodicals; Exhibits: Collections on various Christian themes, some of which were given very high awards. Literature: also highly excellent. In 1940, together with **Father Gabriel Schmidt** (q.v.), he founded and led the Collectors Guild of St. Gabriel and the World Guild of St. Gabriel and participated in the Board of Editors of the Guild Magazine of St. Gabriel. Initially in Mettingen, later in Bardel, he started a philatelic museum that bears his name.

Pages 14-15

Bechtold, Günter: Born at Pforzheim 1930-10-30; sheet-metal worker, business leader; lifetime Chairman of the board of the Gotwin-Zenker Foundation; collector since childhood, serious collector since 1958; Membership: Weilheimer BSV (vice president 1973-75), INFLA Berlin (since 1975 regional leader for the Munich area, from 1983 President, from 1998 Honorary President), Stamp Club Munich, ArGe New Handbook, Postmark Guild, Club of Stamp Friends at Soester, Germany Philatelic Society, ArGe Danzig, DASV, Federal Federation of Stamp Dealers (APHV), BPP (1988-90 Vice President, 1990-9 President, 1999 Honorary President); Author: Article in INFLA News and in Current Information from INFLA, the tax labels of the inflationary period (INFLA booklets # 28), Catalogue "Soest 91 - 60 years INFLA Berlin", Scarce single frankings of the inflationary period (*Deutsche Briefmarken Revue* 1996), Noteworthy frankings of the inflationary period (Germany Philatelic Society 1998-9), various lectures; Exhibits: Tax labels of the inflationary period: Sindelfingen 1987 vermeil medal and an honorary prize, Inflationary issues used and on covers: Frankfurt 1989 gold medal, San Francisco 1989 vermeil medal, Nuremberg 1999 large vermeil medal; Honours: 1999 Merit Pin in silver BDPH research and literature, Merit Pin in vermeil BDPH, Honour Pin in silver APHV, 1999 Köhler medal for extraordinary efforts on behalf of the expertising services. - During **Bechtold's** presidency of the BPP, several important decisions and changes were made (acceptance of the experts from the Experts Federation of the DDR, new bylaws, new rules for accepting experts, new rules for expert opinions).

Beck, Carl: Born at Heppenheim 1879-12-27, died in Berlin 1929-07-09; Chief Secretary in the German Office of Statistics; leader of the Information Service and the Black List (of undesirable collectors) when arbitrator of the Germania Ring; Specialization: Philatelic

literature, Bavarian issues; Membership: Philatelic Club of Berlin, International Philatelic Club of Dresden, Club for Collectors of Philatelic Literature (member of the Board), Philatelic Literature Society of London, etc. Author: His numerous publications deal particularly with philatelic literature, his bibliography of monographs on the postage stamps of individual countries reached three editions up to 1923, in 1921 he founded the periodical *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* (continued after his death by **J. A. Bosshard** and **Fritz Seifert**) and, additionally, *Bavarian Mill-stone Cancellations* (1911, with **Carl Holzschuher**), *Bavarian Kreuzer Stamps 1849-75* (No publication date, no publication place), *Practical Guide to the Country of Philately* (No publication date, no publication place), *Organizing philatelic libraries* (No publication date, no publication place), *On the importance of philatelic literature* (No publication date, no publication place), etc. **Carl Beck** at times used the pen name **C. B. Bookworm**. Exhibits: From 1907 he was awarded numerous silver and bronze medals. His comprehensive private library of philatelic literature went in 1930 to the Prussian State Library.

Page 90

Ihl, Karl: Born 8/24/1890, died 3/1/1965. Business advisor; after his takeover of the trade journal publishing house of his father in law **C. G. Vogel**, it was renamed **Ihl Publishers**; Author: publisher of *Der Sammler-Dienst*.

Ihm, Alfred: Born 5/12/1903 in Freudenthal, Austrian Silesia, died 9/26/1988 in Marktredwitz; Electrician, collector, and dealer in philatelic literature. After his death, [his] comprehensive literature holdings were bought by **Feuser** of Stuttgart.

Isakovics, Alois von: Born about 1860: Author: publisher of *Philatelistischen Blätter* (Brünn, 1887), *International Philatelic Exchange Address and Aid Book* (Brünn, 1886); emigrated to Monticello, NY, USA.

Pages 171-172

Ritthammer, Friedrich: Died 1/24/1958; member B[ayerischer?] S[ammler?] V[erein?] [Bavarian Collectors' Club?] Schwabach (Chairman), L[?] V[erein?] [L. Club?] of Bavaria (Vice Chairman).

Rittmeier, Werner: Born 10/14/1951 in Nesselröden; Editor; member: BSV Worms; Author: since 1984 editor of the *DBZ*.

Robert, J. B.: Author: long time publisher and editor in chief of the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Philatelie* [Dutch Magazine for Philately] (the magazine existed from 1884 until 1921, 38 volumes, 446 issues); Honours: Lindenberg Medal for his publishing activity, 1930.

Robinow, Wolfgang F.: Born 8/22/1918 in Hamburg, 1938-1961 emigration to the USA; collector since 1929 and again after 1945; area of specialization: old German States, letters (Austrian Inflation); member BSV Bad Reichenhall, German Philatelic Society (Chairman since 1989), Collectors Club New York, APS, Berlin Philatelic Club, RPSL (Fellow 1974-1992) etc.; Author: beginning 1966 philatelic contributions to German and American magazines and newspapers, 1969/70 television contribution: *Letters, Stamps, Stories from and with WFR* in the ZDF [German television network].

Rohm, Heinrich: Born 1871, died 10/26/1932 in Königstein, Czechoslovakia; librarian of the Philatelic Society of Frankfurt am Main (1916-1932). Held the post of Club Librarian as Chairman of the BDPH [Federation of German Philatelists] Overseas.

Röhm, Norbert: born 10/2/1924 in Tegel am See; collector since 1935; area of specialization: early stamp perforations, first stamp watermarks, classic philatelic literature; member: Philatelic Society of Frankfurt am Main (1978); Author: publications in the area of classic philatelic history.

Page 207-208

Suppanttschitsch, Victor: Born at Laibach on the 31st October 1838, died at Graz on the 2nd March 1919; Lawyer, Senate President; in 1890 Judge at the Vienna Exhibition; Specialization: philatelic literature, his then probably biggest-in-the-world private philatelic library (1800 books, 27,200 issues of periodicals, and 30,000 other items) was purchased by the Collectors Club of New York; Membership: German Philatelic Club (Honorary Member 1895); Author: On various countries of the UPU in the *Weltpost*, *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Der Philatelist* Dresden, *Leitfaden der Philatelie* (Leipzig 1880), *World Stamp Album* (appeared 1882-99 as *Patented Permanent Stamp Album*), *Bibliography of the German Philatelic Literature up to the end of 1891* (Munich, 1892), *Fundamentals of Philately* (Leipzig, 1895, second edition 1908), *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Supreme Court Judge V.S. at Graz up to the end of 1893* (also in *Austria-Philatelist* 1895/97), *The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century* (1901), *On the Scarcity of Philatelic Periodicals up to 1900* (reprint from *Der Philatelist* 1903/04), *The Philatelic Literature of Austria-Hungary in the Nineteenth Century* (1909), *On Irregularities in the Issue Numbering and Pagination of Philatelic Periodicals up to the end of 1900* (*Der Philatelist* 1905 and 1908). Honours: The 1913 Lindenberg Medal for comprehension and publications on philatelic literature, the 1918 Hans Wagner Medal.

Süss, Peter: Born at Jena on the 12th December 1938; Graduate chemist; collector since 1970; Specialties: Censored mail of Belgium 1914-18 (including the area behind the West front), old Indian Federated states, Mexico to 1920, Afghanistan to 1900, Military mail of WWI; Membership: AG Zeitz, BSV Koepenick (President 1990-8), Philatelic Club of Berlin, LV Berlin (President 1995-9), ForGe (Forschungsgemeinschaft, i.e., research group) India, IG Latin America, MEPSI; Author: Lectures to specialist societies; Exhibits: Has exhibited internationally since 1977 with great success; Honours: Honour Pin in silver from BDPH.

Suter, Dr. J.: Born on the 6th September 1882; Jury member of IPOSTA in Berlin 1930; Specialties: All aspects of Switzerland, classical stamps of the first issues of all countries on and off cover, Collection of letters of interesting philatelic documents and postal stationery, specialized collection of Sardinia; Membership: Swiss Philatelic Club of Zurich (Vice President and Central President of the Federation), Trains Philatelic Club, Collectors of Swiss Specialized items Society (Vice President), Collectors of Swiss Postal Stationery Society, Collectors of Swiss Aerophilately Society, FIP (Board Member 1927-9); Author: Main contributor to the handbook on the stamps of the Swiss confederacy.

END

Alfred Moschkau

Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)

[*Abriss einer geschichte der briefmarken und des briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*]

in:

*Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst
Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*,

First edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany,
1871, pp.vii-viii & 1-14

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2000

OUTLINE OF A HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS
AND OF STAMP COLLECTING (PHILATELY)

Dedicated most amicably to Germany's philatelists,
most notably, however, to my honoured friends,
worthy gentlemen devoted to the advancement of philately:

Gustav Schaubek in Dresden

Alwin Zschiesche in Leipzig.

If in what follows I endeavour to offer as complete as possible an indication and description of all watermarks found on postage stamps and envelopes, I do so for the simple but valid reason to offer to German collectors a protection, missing until now, to furnish authentic information in the face of an enormous mass of forgeries, often produced with artistic diligence, and when a watermark is present to have evidence of authenticity owing to the presence of the watermark itself in true copies.

Collectors in countries beyond Germany have been in possession of similar works for some time now. In their case, the activity of forgers does not blossom as with us (where, for example, a manufacturer of forged stamps in Ludwigshöhe near Lauf in Bavaria boasts in flysheets that he has in some 4-500 (!) places in Germany, branches and depots for his manipulations.), no doubt, these people know our weak spots, and, in connection with Swiss, obsessed by a spirit of speculation, take advantage of our ignorance, sending forgeries in abundance (with the watermark missing, as e.g. Natal, St. Helena, Tuscany, Spain, etc.), and because they find allies in unscrupulous dealers, realize huge sales, attracting collectors with deceitful similarity and low prices. The importance, thus, of the work under discussion should be made clear for the collecting world, its usefulness and becoming acquainted with a knowledge of watermarks.

The *Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)* which I place in front of the chief content, should be of interest for more recent collectors and even for the layman, giving information on how philately evolved to the point where it counts on enthusiasts from pole to pole; also, the collector devoted to philately since its beginning will, upon reading, be reminded with pleasure of the stages philately has had to pass through before

achieving its present significance.

I believe I have met a pleasing duty in dedicating this small work to my honoured friends **Schaubek** and **Zschiesche**. both have made themselves meritorious in the advancement of philately, in part by way of the publication of scientifically compiled albums and good catalogues, in part also as profound experts of philately as a result of steady activity with a literary connection.

With his best wishes for a further prospering of philately the author expects friendly acceptance of his small work.

Dresden, 1st May 1871

The Author

Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)

I

Postage stamps, which have come into existence due to ever increasing frequency of mail are evidence of value issued by governments just as paper money, and serve, as no doubt is well known, for the payment of postage on mail. The stamps are decorated partly with the portrait of the country's sovereign or other persons of merit, in part as well with coats of arms, emblems, allegories, numbers, etc. and likewise show an indication of value with diverse colours according to their differences. They are usually produced by means of steel engraving as well as with a special paper, as used by finance authorities for paper money. There are in fact many countries that have watermarks applied in the case of postage stamps as well as on paper money, in both cases to obviate falsification.

We distinguish from stamps the following additional types as well:

1. Essays and proof prints initiated by a postal authority when a previous issue is to be abolished and a new set of stamps is contemplated. Differing in type and in colour, the postal authority then selects the corresponding new stamps which will then circulate as officially issued;
2. The so-called proposals, sample stamps, which as a result of competition on the part of the postal authorities are submitted by private parties for the examination and possibly approval and acceptance.
3. Reprints, i.e., prints created using original plates and if possible similar paper, sold to collectors.

Other additional types can also be chemical falsification of official postage stamps and imitations, but these are in fact variations belonging to another document.

History of Postage Stamps

While the history of postal activity can be traced back into far antiquity, to the time of **Darius I**, **Augustus**, **Constantine the Great** (306-337 BC) we do not find traces of postal organisation until the beginning of the 17th century, notably in 1635 where, in Paris, a private person received from the government permission to establish a kind of municipal post. That

person issued for the purpose, stamps on which the date of posting had to be noted down, so that repeated use was rendered impossible. In the year 1653 Postal authorities issued in Paris, in accordance with a regulation, stamps (also envelopes?) which had the value of one sou (halfpenny) and had the inscription *port payé*. These too were available for municipal mail only, and circulated, as the above, for a short time only. Possibly the reason for this was that under **Louis XIV** the French postal authorities leased the mail and yielded to the leaseholder arrangements, determination of the postage fees, etc.

From that moment on, all notice of stamp issues is missing until the year 1812 at which time, as reported by the *Leipziger Magazin*, shipping companies in Scotland are said to have made use of a type of letter and parcel stamp. We have more exact information regarding an envelope issued in Italy in the year 1818: on the front, was a stamp applied in blue colour by means of a manual cancel representing the three values of 15, 25, and 50 centesimos, and show (see the illustration of this rare stamp, to the left) a messenger on horseback in different frames. This issue was followed in 1820, by a second, coinciding exactly with the first, only here the stamps were colourless, in relief [embossed]. Both issues, it seems, had a short existence only. Of great value for the history of philately are the three envelope essays from England, created following **Dickinson's** idea on the 7th July 1837, along with the report of a Commission which had as a result the introduction of a reduced postage fee suggested by **Sir Rowland Hill**, submitted to Parliament and recommended by the Commission.

Though these did not circulate, in the strictest sense of the word these were the first stamps, followed by such an enormous number that asserted itself in the field permanently. Essay after essay surfaced until as a result of the acceptance of **Hill's** Penny franking system, on the 27th April 1840, there appeared the first official envelopes after the drawing of **W. Mulready**, and on the 13th May the first postage stamps showing the portrait of Queen Victoria. It was not long until the use of stamps found approbation: after England there followed with the issue of stamps Brazil in 1843, Finland 1845, North America 1846, Russia 1848; in Germany - Bavaria in 1849, in 1850 Saxony and Prussia, and later all districts and states as they were being touched by culture. The number of diverse stamps in existence then and to this day exceeds 4,000, surely a number that speaks for itself when one takes into account that its coming into existence occurred barely 22 years ago.

II

Philately The nature of postage stamp collecting for which, for a number of years the word philately has been adopted, stemming from Greek and translated *occupation with that which serves for postage* is said to be due to a bet, made years ago according to legend, by one who said he could procure so many stamps he could cover an entire room and denied by his opponent. Just how philately could come into being on the basis of so meaningless a bet is not clear to me; nonetheless, I found it necessary to mention this curiosity before other accounts.

After philately had found devotees in England, France, and Belgium for quite some time, one began in Germany toward the end of the fifties to find it to one's liking. Notably, it was the firm of **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig which, with the publication of the first German album and establishment of the first German stamp dealership, deserves praise and esteem. Collecting received fresh impetus in that rich and poor, old and young, without difference, participated, so that in the years 1861 to 1865 one could say that half the world was collecting.

There appeared in Germany, in addition to albums (that of **Wuttig**, 1863 in a 6th edition, [**Bauschke**], 1864 in a 9th, **Claudius**, 1864 in a 2nd, and **Ludwig** likewise in a 2nd edition) specialised newspapers and catalogues, as well. In reference to the former, I mention the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* (Magazine for Postage Stamp Collectors) (**Zschiesche & Köder**, Leipzig); the *Börsenblatt für Briefmarkenhandel* (Market Paper for Stamp Dealers) (**Reichel & Co.**, Kaufbeuren); and as the continuation of the same the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (German Postage Stamp Paper) (**E. Roschlau**, Coburg); further, the illustrated work *Der Briefmarken-Freund* (The Stamp-Friend) (**Ruhl** in Leipzig).

In the matter of catalogues, the one compiled by **Bauschke** (of the Literary Museum, Leipzig) and the one compiled scientifically by **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (Strasbourg), up to now never improved nor replaced. Commerce was established in all larger and smaller cities, frequently visited stamp bourses were founded in Leipzig and in Kaufbeuren, as the stamp had become merchandise for the purpose of starting collections the value of which rose and fell according to demand and supply, as any other commodity. Princes appointed Court Stamp merchants (**Prince of Orange**; in addition to him, other Royal persons collected also: the **Emperor of Austria**, **Pope Pius IX**, **Princess Sophie of Saxony**, etc.); composers (**Hamm** and others) created stamp polkas, and under Christmas trees were displayed stamp games of all kinds. In England and in France it was worse yet when the ladies wore ribbons with penny stamps printed on these, on their hats, and where carnival costumes were produced with stamps. Paris, London, and New York also had their splendid stamp bourses (Paris: Palais Royal) and with the dealers such as **Moens** in Brussels, **Mahé** and **Maury** in Paris, **Young & Stockall** in Liverpool, etc. To this day, none in Germany can compare, though we do possess some fairly large dealerships (such as, for example, **B. A. Zschiesche**, Leipzig; **Hoch**, Berlin; **Dietze** and **Expedition der Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung**, Dresden).

Regarding foreign literature, I list the journals *Le Timbre Poste* (**Moens**, Brussels), *Le Timbrophile* (**Mahé**, Paris), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* ([**Alfred**] **Smith & Co.**, Bath), and *The Philatelist* (**Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton), etc., as the best, but the journals abroad, generally, exist by the dozens (among these the one by **Maury**, Paris; **Jean**, Wegmuth; **Industria**, Brighton, and so forth.) Among catalogues I cite the illustrated manual by **Moens** (Brussels), the *Guide de l'Amateur de Timbre Poste* by **Baillieu**, *The Illustrated Catalogue* by **Dr. Gray** as the most outstanding, and the albums by **Justin Lallier**, **Moens**, and **Bauschke** as the most practical. No wonder that the suddenly surfaced and enormously-advancing philately, often referred to as a mania, caused a sensation among laymen, and evoked attacks by opponents. Just consider the childlike, pitiful article in the *Gartenlaube** which, to be sure, represented the opposite of the *Bazar* (which in its annual for 1864 brought us an illustrated description of all stamps) and which at the time threatened a real blow to the matter. Nevertheless, philately had established itself firmly because its benefits were so evident, and the struggle ended finally with a thorough defeat of the opponents, as shown by the philately of the present which I shall discuss further.

* Which, considering its changed political orientation in 1866, may well have modified its opinion about postage stamps and philately, as well. (**Translator's Note:** A popular family magazine in Germany during the 19th century.)

The seed scattered by men such as e.g. **Prof. v. Volpi**, **W. Th. Clausius**, **Prof. Dr. Weiss**, **Th. Israel**, **Dr. Joseph**, **G. Wuttig**, **G. Bauschke**; and abroad **Moens**, **Pemberton**, **Dr. Magnus**, **Dr. Viner**, **Dr. Gray**, **Berger-Levrault**, **Consul Lesley**, **E. Regnard**, et al. - collectors themselves then and now - and their support of the rich unfolding of philatelic

literature did not fall upon dry ground by any means. It has prospered and borne the most lovely fruits.

Returning, however, to the use and worth of philately, can we quote a more applicable, more clever remark than that of the famous **Dr. Gray**, member of the British Museum who says: *The benefit and attraction to collect any type of objects lies in that one educates spirit and eye to careful observation, precise comparison, correct judgment about similarities and differences, and to interest the collector in design or in art manifested during its creation and perfection as well as in the country and its history that has brought forth or used the collected objects. Stamps offer good objects for all spheres of study, as they are sufficiently different to offer broad outlines for their classification. The fact that one receives stamps from so many countries invites the question what conditions occasioned their introduction, the history of those countries that issued them, why indeed some countries as e.g., France, have found it necessary to undertake so many modifications in a few years of form and design, while other countries never had occasion to do so.*

The changes that occur in these postage stamps indicate on the whole an important historical event, e.g., the accession to the throne of a sovereign, a change of government, or the incorporation of a smaller state into a larger one, some change in the coinage, etc. As a result, a stamp collection can be regarded in the same way as a coin collection, as an excerpt from the history of civilised peoples during the past quarter of a century; and at the same time as a collection of works of art on a small scale, showing deviations in design and execution which characterise the artistic style of the countries issuing them. The extent of a collection and the manner in which it is arranged and maintained speak for the zeal, sense of order and of cleanliness, and the taste of the collector:

I believe that I need not add anything to these words, as they characterise philately precisely in all its facets, and so turn now to the philately of the present.

The philately of the present

The philately of the present is different from that of the past, no poorer in terms of devotees nor of literature but a more serious one, cultivated by scientifically educated men, by youth eager to learn, equal to numismatics, and has become a science. This is proven by academies for philatelists existing in North America (vide the American Journal of Philately, 1869, page 83), by the museum installed in the Hôtel de Monnai in Paris for postage stamps, further by societies of philatelists in London, Paris, New York, and Heidelberg who strive to gain new devotees for philately and to pioneer new paths for it. They endeavour to create a place for it amongst other sciences such as that of coins, of heraldry, but also - and this is one of its principal goals - to work against the deceitful speculations for which philately is used, I mean, the fabrication and sale of counterfeit stamps to collectors.

Unfortunately, the fabrication of imitations and deluge of the entire stamp market has turned into a dangerous enemy of philately, recognized long ago by serious collectors and aimed at by seeking the extermination of that evil or so shameless and mean an attitude as that of those manufacturers (who, by the way, have their seat in Boston, Hamburg, Nurnberg, etc.) there is no remedy but the application of that old saying "I'll do to you as you do to me". Here we come upon a matter that cannot be possible on the part of philatelists for reasons of honour, so that those miserable fellows will be free for quite some time until their works will catch up

with them. That such a thing will happen is a matter and duty for philatelic papers: (the Leipzig *Briefmarken-Sammler* (Stamp Collector), editor **Kümmel**, brings *Remarks in outline about war sciences*, etc.) which by describing these rotten manipulations cautions the collecting world in time. Support is not lacking by any means, brave fighters stand at their side, among them **Pemberton**, **Moens**, and the philatelic societies I have mentioned above. Alongside the philatelic society at Heidelberg, there was formed in the same city a Society for the Suppression of Anti-philatelic Elements, to whom we are indebted for the clarification of many a false product from Schweinfurt-Kissingen, Leitmeritz, Dresden-Express, Saxony-Bohemian Steamship Company, etc. but which regrettably seems to have disappeared, as for some time all news and signs of life are missing. One sees clearly from all this that collectors cannot afford to relax, must not relax, till a blow by a powerful fist puts a decisive end to this dishonourable and deceitful activity.

We now arrive again at literature and can proclaim with joyful satisfaction how it attained an amazing extension, brought about and supported on the one hand by previous, and on the other by newly-won followers. I name as such in Germany **G. Schaubek**, **A. Treichel**, **Prof. Eltz**, **M. Trauwitz**; in England **Overy Taylor**, **Fentonia**, **J. C. Wilson**, **Dr. Boley**, **W. Dudley** [Atlee], **Thomas F. Erskine**; in France, **M. H. Boyer**, **G. Rampont**; in America **J. W. Scott**, **Walter C. Howard**; in Spain **M. P. de Figueroa**, member of the Academy of History, etc., who deserve rightfully to be mentioned here.

I begin with the presentation of the most significant philatelic literature production once more with the albums, and can mention initially the album founded by **Wuttig** and edited by **G. Bauschke**, in 1866 in a French edition; in 1867 in an English one; in the German language, however, re-edited by **Kümmel**, toward the end of 1870 in a 19th edition, with each edition being 6-10,000 copies; the one by **Claudius**, recently re-edited by **Alwin Zschiesche**, came from the press in 1870 in a fifth edition; **Lallier's** in a 9th; that of **Moens** in an 8th; the one by **Scott & Co.** in a 3rd edition. It would lead us too far to mention all the small or worthless albums (by **Rinsum**, etc.), as these exist en masse, but I shall be mindful of a German album which reached the market just before Christmas 1870, surpassing all the previous ones in its usefulness and originality: the one edited by **G. Schaubek**, the *Permanent Album*. With it, a great step has been taken for the better, and the fact that in barely 3 months 5,000 copies were sold proves convincingly that the editor and compiler of this difficult problem "Improvement of Albums" has solved it with skill, recognised by all authorities with gratitude.

Of the previously mentioned German specialised publications none exists to this day, but in part they have been replaced by better ones. I mention the *Briefmarken-Sammler* (Stamp Collector) (**Kümmel**, Leipzig) in existence now for six years though more recently slightly insipid, and the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (German Postage Stamp Newspaper) (Dresden) which enjoys a significant reputation; a specialised paper that appeared at the beginning of the year 1869, *Bazar für den Briefmarken-Sammler* (Market for the Postage Stamp Collector) (Heidelberg) is, unhappily, in a bad way while the *Briefmarken-Anzeiger* (Stamp Announcement) by **v. Cordona** (Trieste) has had a similar fate, just as a publication by the same name by **Arthur Wild** in Kassel, appeared in a few numbers only. In Belgium there appears now as always the admirably edited *Le Timbre Poste*, in Paris *Le Timbrophile*, in Bath *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*, and in New York *The American Journal of Philately*. Along with these there is a mass of philatelic papers, smaller than the others, that surface and disappear again, and to name them all would be useless.

Among catalogues in the German language the best are those by **G. Schaubek** (Dresden) and

the **Literary Museum** (Leipzig) which, however, cannot lay claim to the mention of value (they are in a limited sense catalogues only) as is the French catalogue by **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (Strasburg, 1867) nor are they as complete as the **Moens** catalogue or the one by **Mahé** and others. In Germany one advances, as also in other matters, slowly but surely, as proven by **Schaubek's** album. Possibly one may expect from that quarter an equally valuable catalogue soon, by which means a very sensible gap would be filled.

Additionally are to be mentioned: *A Descriptive Catalogue* by **A. Smith & Co.**, Bath (9th edition) and *The Illustrated Catalogue* by **Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton (2nd edition); as handbooks, *The Leader in the Labyrinth of Postage Stamps Issued so far* by **G. Schubert**, Royal Saxon Commission Councillor (Dresden, 1867) and *The Postage Stamp Collector's Hand-Book* by **S. Allan Taylor** (Boston, 1867); as specialty items, however, *Timbre de Moldavie et de Roumanie* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels, 1869, 2nd edition); *Timbres d'Offices Americaines* by **James Lesley**, United States Vice-Consul (Brussels, 1868); *Notice Historique sur le Timbre Poste* by **M. H. Boyer**, Director of Posts in Marennes, and *Essais sur les Filigranes des Timbres Postes* by **Dr. Magnus**.

To be sure, the previously-mentioned German stamp bourses are closed* and the composers have found for the compositions of the present moment suitable names, nor have there been appointments of Court postage stamp dealers (as far as I know, the **King of Portugal**, **Princess Mathilde**, the spouse of **Prince Bonaparte**, collect now), and quite possibly - I admit it freely - there may be fewer collectors now than before, but philately rests upon a more solid basis than ever. Even the past wars that convulsed almost all of Europe could not shake it, in fact, the war that contributed so much to Germany's renown the past year and beginning of this, has contributed to increase the number of devotees of philately, with a cover of the so-called balloon stamp in the hand of a layman, an opponent of philately, having attained priceless value! The public exhibition of his excellent collection by the author on behalf of the Field Post Office was supported by the highest postal authorities but visited as well by non-collectors. Even in the most remote parts of the world the press found it worthwhile to carry information on this unique exhibition, and as there was no lack of voices greeting this undertaking with pleasure, one also heard those of non-collectors who judged philately most favourably, as for example, on the part of the editor of the *Dresdner Anzeiger*, **Dr. Springer** amongst others.

* The Paris bourse seems to have been closed down even before war was declared although in the Champs Elysées there existed some postage stamp exchanges. **F. C. Petersen**, in his *Genre pictures from the modern Babel*, page 138 (Stuttgart, 1870) recalls these and in that connection remarks as follows: *Initially, the chief centre in Paris of the stamp friends was the Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuilerie garden. Young gentlemen and ladies promenaded in the shade of elm trees and chestnut trees, and in the open traded freely. Later there came into existence at the Palais Royal a formal stamp bourse where exchange prospered and business was conducted on a large scale. Finally, even the booksellers along the wharves and merchants selling writing paper took over, with more or less well-endowed albums and accompanying text - English, Spanish, Italian, French - and now even the grocers, for a long time representatives of photography, seem to have found pleasure with these coloured little things and the profit they yield. Surely, to complete the picture, only the exchange business in the Champs Elysées was missing!*

And so I have arrived at the end of my attempt to present a brief outline of the history of postage stamps and of philately. Truthful and neutral, without eloquent adornments, just from my pen, may it find among the collecting world and among all well-educated men friendly acceptance and benevolent judgment.

END

Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau

Outline of a history of postage stamps and stamp collecting (Philately)

[*Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*]

in:

*Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst
Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie),
Second edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany,
1872, pp.vii-viii & 4-14*

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2000

**OUTLINE OF A HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS AND STAMP
COLLECTING (PHILATELY)**

**Dedicated with sincerest friendship to all philatelists
"Wherever the German tongue is heard"**

When at the beginning of the past year I published my work on watermarks, I ended the *Foreword* with the warmest wishes for the development of philately. I had then simply no idea how soon I would have to extend and improve on this work, nor to what extent my expressed wishes would be fulfilled. It is an incontrovertible fact that during its almost two decades of existence, philately has extended its scope further and further. Its vitality, its real worth and its competent presence have also become obvious, but it has never stood so high, not even in what are called the mania years of 1862 to 1864, as it does now. With serious purpose, the scientific collectors who were the leading ones in Germany got together under the name Verein Deutscher Philatelisten (Society of German Philatelists) to exchange information on the whole range of philately, to extend philatelic endeavours and to eliminate abuses as far as possible by preventing forgeries and imitations from being sold as real stamps. All these are worthy aims in our opinion. Two new magazines have been added to the existing couple of well-read German philatelic papers. *A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler* and *L. May's Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger*. A hearty welcome is extended to them. Stamp bourses have also appeared, of which the one in Hamburg has attracted notice by the extent of its transactions, and where stamp dealings are carried out overnight on inspection. Collectors have also multiplied very satisfactorily, and there are numberless adherents of philately, including a large number of experienced and outstanding individuals.

Since the demands on our domestic literature are more extensive than before, how should they be met? To meet them is the principal task of the literature, and my contribution is this new edition of my little work, which had such an outstandingly favourable reception from the philatelic press.

Perhaps I should begin by explaining its value for every philatelist? If its purpose is not clear to everybody, it will be a real service to German collectors in giving them guidance on the

enormous mass of often very artistic forgeries where the presence of a watermark may be decisive. Not only this, but the true philatelist will find it a satisfactory guide in his search for knowledge.

The brief outline of a history of postage stamps and stamp collecting (philately), with which I preface my main work, will be of particular interest to new collectors in particular and perhaps to lay people as well. It will tell them how philately has gradually spread from one pole to another, with adherents in castle and cottage. Veteran collectors who have embraced philately since its inception will recall past days on reading it, days in which flowers and fruitfulness alternated with storms and tempests, though our favourite pursuit was not harmed, thanks to its supporters and promoters. May they continue to bloom and grow!

Oybin, Spring 1872

The Author.

Outline of a History of Postage Stamps and Stamp Collecting (Philately)

II

Philately For a good many years now, the business of collecting postage stamps has been designated by the Greek-based word *philately*, which means “ardent concern with the means of franking”. It is said to owe its origin and existence to a bet that someone made some years ago, that he could collect enough stamps to paper a room, which his opponent denied. This anecdote is accepted today, but I am not entirely clear whether and why it gave rise to philately, and so I thought it necessary to look more closely at this curious story.

After philately had found widespread acceptance in England, France and Belgium, people in Germany began to take an interest in it at the end of the fifties.

The firm of **G. Wuttig** of Leipzig were very useful in this respect, as they put out the first German album and began the first stamp dealing, collecting was taken up by rich and poor, old and young without distinction, an unexpected development that left half the world, so to speak, collecting in the years 1861 to 1865.

Albums appeared in Germany (that from **Wuttig** in 1863, 6 editions, [**Bauschke**] in 1864 in 9 editions, **Claudius** in 1864 in 2 editions and **Ludwig**, also in 2 editions). There were also periodicals and catalogues. In this connection I might mention the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* (**Zschiesche and Köder**, Leipzig), the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* (**Reichel and Co.**, Kaufbeuren) and its continuation, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (**E. Roschlau**, Cobourg,) and also the illustrated work *Der Briefmarken-Freund* (**Ruhl** of Leipzig). Of the catalogues, there is the one by **Bauschke** (of the **Literary Museum**, Leipzig) and the scientifically produced one by **Oskar Berger-Levrault** (Strasburg), no better one than which has yet appeared. Dealerships have been set up in all larger and smaller towns, and well-frequented stamp bourses have been started in Leipzig and Kaufbeuren, since stamps have become a commodity for collectors, with their prices rising and falling in the usual way according to supply and demand. Princes have become stamp collectors (the **Prince of Orange**: other high-ranking personages apart from him have been collectors. The **Emperor of Austria**, **Pope Pius IX**, **Princess Sophie of Saxony**, etc.) Composers (**Hamm**, etc) have written postage-stamp polkas, and a whole range

of stamp games have appeared under Christmas trees. There has been a mischievous spirit in England and France, where ladies have worn ribbons stuck with penny stamps in their hats, and entire fancy-dress costumes have been made of stamps. Paris, London and New York also have big stamp markets (Paris: Palais Royal), and no German firm can rank with **Moens** in Brussels, **Mahé** and **Maury** in Paris, **Young & Stockall** in Liverpool, etc., though we have seen some big dealers (e.g. **B. A. Zschiesche**, Leipzig; **Hoch**, Berlin; **Dietze** and **Expedition der Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung**, Dresden). Of the foreign literature, I would rate as the best the magazines *Le Timbre-Poste* (**Moens**, Brussels), *Le Timbrophile* (**Mahé**, Paris), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (**Smith & Co.**, Bath), and *The Philatelist* (**Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton), though there are dozens of magazines published abroad (those from **Maury**, Paris; **Jean**, Wegmuth; **Industria**, Brighton, etc.) In my opinion the most admirable catalogues are the *Illustrated Manual* from **Moens**, the *Guide de l'Amateur* from **Baillieu**, and the *Illustrated Catalogue* from **Dr. Gray**, but the most practical are the albums from **Justin Lallier**, **Moens** and **Bauschke**.

It was surprising to find philately emerging so suddenly and progressing so widely that it has with reason been referred to as a "mania" amongst its supporters, whereas its opponents have thought of it rather as a storm in a tea cup? We need only think of the wretchedly childish article in the *Gartenlaube**, which opposed the collection of stamps in its 1864 volume and appeared to deal philately a heavy blow for the moment. However, philately had so many obvious uses that it soon recovered its standing, and the quarrel ended with the total downfall of its opponents. This proves that philately has a future, of which I shall now speak.

* When this magazine altered its political affiliation in 1866, it also altered its view of philately.

The seeds sown by such men as: **Prof. v. Volpi**, **W. Th. Clausius**, **Prof. Dr. Weiss**, **Th. Israel**, **Dr. Joseph**, **G. Wuttig**, **G. Bauschke**; and **Moens**, **Pemberton**, **Dr. Magnus**, **Dr. Viner**, **Dr. Gray**, **Berger-Levrault**, **Consul Lesley**, **E. Regnard**, et al., who have all been and still are collectors aiding the rich development of philatelic literature with skill and perseverance, have not fallen on barren ground. They have grown and borne the most beautiful fruit.

However, to get back to the use and value of philately, let us look at a striking and polished dictum from the famous **Dr. Gray** of the British Museum. He says: *The utility and charm of collecting any type of object lies in using one's mind and eyes for the exact comparison and correct evaluation of the difference and similarities they show, to interest the collector in the design and art that went at the time into their production and manufacture and in the history of the countries which produce or use the objects being collected. Postage stamps are good subjects for all branches of study, since they are sufficiently, different to afford broad outlines for classification. The fact that stamps are available from so many countries leads us to the question of the history of the countries that issued them, what was the reason, why certain countries (e.g. France) found it necessary to make many changes in the design and value of their stamps, whereas other countries found no need to do this.*

The changes in these postage stamps relate mainly to important historical events e.g. the ascent of a ruler to the throne, a change in the government, the absorption of a small state by a greater one, a change in the value of the coinage, etc. Thus, a collection of stamps, like a collection of coins, gives an epitome of the history of civilized nations during the last quarter of a century. At the same time their great variations in design and production act as a

collection of small-scale art works, since they are characteristic of the artistic style of the countries which issued them. The extent of the collection, the style and method by which it is built-up and maintained, is a signpost to the industry, sense of order, sense of neatness and the taste of the collector.

I do not think I can deal here with everything characteristic of philately in all its branches and ramifications, and so will pass on to: the Philately of the Present Day.

V

The Philately of the Present Day differs from the earlier; it is not poorer in active devotees, not poorer in literature, but it is more serious, well-provided with scientifically inclined men and studious young people, and now stands on equal terms with numismatics. In North America there are schools for philatelists (see *The American Journal of Philately*, 1869, p.83), there is a museum for postage stamps in the Paris Mint, and there are philatelic societies in London, Paris, New York and Heidelberg whose aim is to get new adherents for philately, to expand its scope on a level with numismatics, heraldry, etc. Also – and this is one of their main aims – to act against the fraudulent speculations that use philately, by which I mean the fabrication and sale of forged stamps to collectors.

Unfortunately, the fabrication of forged stamps and the swamping of the market with them is an internal and very dangerous enemy of philately, as serious collectors have recognised for a long time. Rooting out this evil must be a primary objective, but to deal with this shameless and appalling trade, which is located in Boston, Hamburg, Nuremberg, etc., there is no other way than to follow the old proverb which says “as you to me, so I to you”, and here we come up against the fact that philatelists do not like to risk their reputation, so every serious patron must be given his head for a short time before his work can follow him. The fact that it does happen however is the concern above all of the philatelic periodicals (the Leipzig *Briefmarken-Sammler*, edited by **Kummel** will soon publish *Outline of a sketch on military science*) which by describing every piece of concocted work has put the world of collectors on the right lines and warned them. They have on their side such spirited campaigners as **Pemberton**, **Moens**, and the societies named above. Alongside the Philatelic Society in Heidelberg there is also a Society for the Suppression of Anti-Philatelic Elements, which we have to thank for exposing many fake products (from Schweinfurt-Kissingen, Leitmeritz, Dresden-Express, Saxony-Bohemia Steamship Company, etc). Unfortunately though, this seems to have disappeared, at least there have been no reports or signs of life from it for a long time. We can see from all this that philatelists cannot afford to stand with their hands in their pockets until someone else puts a stop to this deceitful, dishonest activity.

We now have turn back again to the literature, and are happy to show how an amazing expansion has been achieved and supported on the one hand by earlier devotees and on the other by newer ones: amongst these I will name in Germany **G. Schaubek**, **A. Treichel**, **Prof. Eltz**, **M. Trauwitz**, in England **Overy Taylor**, **Fentonia**, **J. C. Wilson**, **Dr. Boley**, **W. Dudley [Atlee]**, **Thomas F. Erskine**; in France **M. H. Boyer**, **G. Ramport**; in America **J. W. Scott**, **Walter C. Howard**; in Spain **M. P. de Figueroa**, member of the Historical Academy, etc., who have every right to be mentioned here.

I will begin by introducing the most significant philatelic literature again with the albums, and will mention first the one issued by **Wuttig** with the cooperation of **G. Bauschke**. There was

a French edition in 1866, an English edition in 1867, and the 19th edition of the German version, edited by **Kümmel**, appeared at the end of 1870. 6-10,000 copies of this were issued. The **Claudius** album, re-edited by **Alwin Zschiesche**, reached its 5th edition in 1870, the **Lallier** its 9th, the **Moens** its 8th, and that from **Scott and Co.** its 3rd. It would be going too far to list here all the minor or worthless albums (**Rinsum**, etc), although a great many of them exist. However, I will mention one more German album that came on the market before Christmas 1870 and exceeds all the others in usefulness and originality. This is the permanent album from **G. Schaubek**. This represents a major step forward, and the fact that over 5,000 copies were sold in barely three months shows how well the publisher and editor had managed to solve the difficult problem of "improving the album", as all authorities have acknowledged with gratitude.

None of the German magazines mentioned earlier has survived, but they have been replaced in part by better. I will mention *Briefmarken-Sammler*, which has lasted six years but has unfortunately become very stale in recent years (Leipzig, **Kümmel**), followed by *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (Dresden) which enjoys a very good reputation, one appeared at the start of the year 1869, *Bazar für den Briefmarken-Sammler* (Heidelberg) but is unfortunately not doing very well, whilst *Briefmarken-Anzeiger* from **v. Cordonna** (Trieste) and one of the same name from **Arthur Wild** (Cassel) suffered the same fate, i.e. only a few numbers have appeared. *Le Timbre-Poste*, then as now excellently edited, appears in Belgium, *Le Timbrophile* in Paris, *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* in Bath, and *The American Journal of Philately* in New York. Along with these are a number of smaller journals that quickly appeared and disappeared, and to name them all would be pointless.

The best catalogues in the German language come from **G. Schaubek** (Dresden) and the **Literary Museum** (Leipzig), though they have no claim to providing a value (strictly speaking they are only lists) like the French catalogue of **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (Strasbourg 1867), or to be as complete as the catalogues of **Moens**, **Mahé** and others. As with all things there is progress, though slow in Germany. This is shown by the **Schaubek** album, which was followed quickly by a much more valuable one which met a much-felt want.

Others that should be mentioned are: *A Descriptive Catalogue* from **A. Smith & Co.** Bath (9th edition), and *The Illustrated Catalogue* from **Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton (2nd edition): amongst the handbooks, *Guide to the Labyrinth of Stamps Appearing to Date* from **G. Schubert**, Royal Saxon State Commissioner (Dresden 1867), and *The Postage Stamp Collectors Handbook* from **S. Allan Taylor** (Boston 1867). Amongst the specialist publications are *Stamps of Moldavia and Roumania* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels 1869, 2nd edition); *Stamps of the American Offices* by **James Lesley**, Vice-Consul of the United States (Brussels 1868), *Historical Notice on the Postage Stamp* by **M. H. Boyer**, Postmaster of Marennes, and *Essays on the Watermarks of Postage Stamps* by **Dr. Magnus**.

Moreover, the German stamps bourses mentioned earlier have closed (The Parisian bourse also seems to have closed before the war, though there are some stamp exchange businesses in the Champs Elysées. In his *Sketches from the Modern Babel* (Stuttgart 1870, p.138) **F. C. Petersen** says the same and adds the following:

Initially the chief exchange place for stamp lovers in Paris was the Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuileries Gardens. Young men and women strolled in the shade of the elms and chestnuts and swapped their stamps freely under the open sky. A formal stamp market then appeared in the Palais Royal, where buying and selling went on and the trade was on a larger scale. Finally the second-hand booksellers on the quays, and the stationers took up the trade and

put out more or less magnificent albums with an accompanying text – English, Spanish, Italian, French, and now the fancy goods-dealers – for a long time lively advocates of photography – have realised what profit there is in these little coloured things. And to round things off, the exchange trade has now stopped in the Champs Elysées!

In addition, composers have found fresh names for their current composition, and there seem no more Royal recruits to stamp collecting (so far as I know, the **King of Portugal** and **Princess Mathilde**, the wife of **Prince Bonaparte**, are still collecting). It does seem - I admit this readily - that though collectors are fewer than formerly, philately still stands on a firmer basis than before. Even the late war, that affected practically all of Europe, did not manage to interfere with this. Rather, the past and present years, which have been so glorious for Germany, have seen the number of notaries of philately increase, and a cover with what is called a balloon stamp in the hands of a layman not fond of philately, is worth a price beyond belief!

When the author's extensive collection of Field Post Office stamps went on a display, it was not only supported by the highest postal authorities, but was also visited by very many lay people. The press of even distant parts of the world hailed the value of this unique exhibition and there was no lack of voices to praise it. There were also non-collectors who looked on philately favourably, e.g. **Dr. Springer**, the editor of the *Dresdner Anzeiger* and others.

And so I have reached the end of my attempt to sketch the history of stamps and stamp collecting. Accurate and non-partisan, and without any attempt at fancy language, I hope it will find friendly acceptance and favourable review amongst the world of collectors and also from every educated man.

END

Francisco Aracil
History of Spanish Philatelic Literature
[*Historia de la Literatura Filatélica Española*]
in: *Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica.*, Biblioteca Nacional, Ministerio de
Cultura, 10th September to 1st October 1993, Madrid, Spain, pp.41-175

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2011

(It should be noted that this translation was produced in sections, over a number of years and by several different translators. Accordingly, the style of translation and presentation will vary. For example, the titles of works may be presented in the original Spanish, with or without an English translation, or only in English.)

HISTORY OF SPANISH PHILATELIC LITERATURE

I. INTRODUCTION

On the morning of the 6th May 1840, there was issued in Great Britain the world's first postage stamp, the one penny black⁽¹⁾ with the image of Queen Victoria, the equivalent to postage for a simple letter. Thus came to fruition a series of proposals, studies, and projects the purpose of which was to reform the organisation of the British postal system, to amplify it, and to be able to pay easily the postage on letters by means of postage stamps.

What no one could imagine in Great Britain that morning was that this small piece of paper printed with the image of the sovereign and gummed on the back⁽²⁾ to facilitate placing it on the address side of the envelope, would give rise to a revolution, and not just in postal administration but in the world of inclinations and hobbies, producing at the same time related activities and a business estimated at some 250,000,000,000 pesetas a year.

What seems to us so natural today and no longer creates a sensation began quite possibly with the idea of some persons who decided to keep the stamps that came into their possession and even to buy some of these at the Post Office. Some of these original collectors get to know each other by chance and exchange stamps. Several of these collectors decide to come together periodically in a coffee house or at a club, creating at a later time an association of stamp collectors.

-
- (1) The two penny stamp was issued in London on the 8th but in London only. See **Robson Lowe**: *The British Postage Stamp of the Nineteenth Century.*, London, 1979, p.71.
 - (2) By Royal Decree of the 1st December 1849, giving instruction for postage in Spain, saying that the stamps "have gum on the back so that, for the purpose of sticking [them on], it is sufficient to moisten them."
-

The hobby has its principal development in Europe, and a clever young man of nineteen – let

us remember that we are speaking about the middle of the 19th Century, to appreciate the matter fully – establishes himself as the first philatelic dealer in the world. It is the Belgian **Jean-Baptiste Moens** who began to sell stamps for collectors in the year 1852⁽³⁾ at a time when only 239 different stamps had been issued in the whole world.

Collectors are spreading all over the world. Constantly, there are more countries that have adopted the franking of folded postal paper by means of postage stamps, and collectors wish to know which ones have adopted this system and how many stamps each country has issued.

Thus there appears on the 17th September 1861, the first list of stamps, by the Frenchman **François Berger-Levrault**, though limited to those of which he had knowledge. The concept appeared to be of interest, and months later **J.-B. Moens** published in 1862 the first stamp catalogue in the world, of which he would publish a second edition, corrected and augmented, the same year. At the same time, the Frenchman **Alfred Potiquet** published two editions of his world catalogue of stamps.

In June 1862, another Frenchman, **Justin Lallier**, published the first stamp album in the world, by countries, showing on the sheets of every one of these the corresponding square with a reproduction of the stamp, mention of its face value, and the colour in which it had been printed. His success was such that soon new editions had to be made, and verifying the interest in his album on the part of Spaniards, the 3rd edition of his French [album] was translated into Spanish, which he sold for ten pesetas and which held some 1,400 stamps.

But the collectors desire more and are not satisfied to know the stamps that have been issued throughout the world but wish to learn which stamps are appearing, because in that far-away period postal administrations did not announce as they do now their next issues. Furthermore, they wish to establish contact with other collectors.

Thus there appears the world's first philatelic journal, even though the Frenchman **Herpin**⁽⁴⁾ had not yet coined the word *philately*. We speak of *The Monthly Advertiser*⁽⁵⁾ the first number of which appears in London [Actually, it was published in Liverpool.] on the 15th December 1862, with eight pages, soon to be followed by *Le Timbre-Poste* by the above mentioned **Jean-Baptiste Moens**.

On the 29th day of December 1865 the first philatelic auction in the world of which we have authentic knowledge takes place. It convenes in Paris, in the classical **Hotel Drouot**, realizing 800 francs for the auctioned stamps. In 1870 a new auction is convened, this time in New York, and in 1872 there is one in London, organized by the famous firm of **Sotheby's**, which is active to this day and is one of the most famous in the world.

-
- (3) The (Italian) Encyclopaedia of Stamps, edited by **Fulvio Apollonio** (Florence, 1968) considers **Stanley Gibbons** a *Pioneer of worldwide philatelic commerce* (page 699) - which is an error. He began to deal in stamps in 1856 and developed his business, which exists at the present time, in 1863 with the purchase of a bagful of triangular stamps from South Africa, from some sailors.
- (4) He mentions it in the 4th number of the journal *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **Maury**, dated the 15th November 1864.
- (5) In September 1862 there had appeared in Birmingham a journal, *The Monthly Intelligencer*, devoted in part only to philately.

Foreign collectors, we note, have albums, catalogues, and journals. What is happening meanwhile in Spain? The inclination for stamp collecting has captured Spaniards as well, evidence of which we saw above, speaking of **Lallier's** album. In Catalonia, the Spanish region always most open to European restlessness coming by way of France, there appears the first dealer, none other than **José María Vergés de Cardona**, established in Barcelona in 1854. This dealer is the author of the first stamp catalogue published in Spain, with the title *Manual del Coleccionista de Sellos* [Handbook for the Stamp Collector], in which he claims that there are *more than two thousand types or varieties of postage stamps, envelopes, and newspaper stamps issued by almost all the countries of the globe*, mentioning in it *the prices at which they are sold at the Barcelona Numismatic Centre* though we doubt that all these stamps would be available for sale there. The author appeared with the initials **J. M. V. de-C.**, the reason why for many years his identity was erroneously attributed to another Catalan whose family name was **Cerdá**⁽⁶⁾.

The first journal appearing in our country is *El Indicador de los Sellos*, on the 15th July 1870. It is published in Madrid, and there was but one number. In the year 1879, **Plácido Ramón Torres**⁽⁷⁾ who had published in Italy their first philatelic journal⁽⁸⁾ and their first stamp catalogue, settles in Barcelona and publishes the first Spanish universal album of stamps with space for 3,982 stamps including postage and telegraph stamps, indicating the mint and cancelled prices for each item mentioned.

Two years later, **Antonio Fernández Duro** publishes his *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correo de España*⁽⁹⁾ which, despite its title, concerns itself also with our former overseas possessions, gathering also legislation and statistics of interest about the several postal issues, including postal cards.

In the year 1888 the Barcelona Philatelic Society is created under the presidency of **Alejandro Pons** who will be replaced years later by **Francisco Carreras y Candi**, an eminent collector and student of our stamps, Doctor of Laws, director of the Geografía General of España, and consul of the Dominican Republic in Barcelona, in addition to being a historian.

Coming to the 20th century we note as an interesting philatelic fact, the issue of our first commemorative postage stamps. We refer to the set issued in 1905 which commemorates the 3rd centennial of the first edition of *Don Quijote de la Mancha*, with the stamps showing different scenes from the work mentioned.

In the year 1908 there is celebrated in Zaragoza, on the occasion of the Centennial of the Sieges, the first Spanish Philatelic Congress, and the following year there is held in Valencia the first Philatelic Exhibition which also has, just as the Congress mentioned, a special cancelation, one of the first allowed in Spain.

(6) See **J. Majó**: *Origen de los Sellos y de sus Coleccionistas*. (Barcelona 1950, pp.309ff.)

(7) Inhabitant of Malaga who had emigrated to Italy and later returned to Spain.

(8) *La Posta Mondiale*. In the previously mentioned *Enciclopedia dei Francobolli*, we read that it was *founded at Leghorn in July of 1873 by a dynamic Spanish philatelist, a certain Placido Ramon de Torres* (page 757).

(9) Printed at Madrid in 1881 by the Central Madrid Press under **Victor Saiz**.

Philately in Spain, along with the rest of the world, is in the process of augmenting its movement. One of its aspects is philatelic literature which we examine in what follows. Anyone desiring to know the fullness of the same in Spain must repair to the magnificent opus by **Nathan & Gahl**⁽¹⁰⁾, *Bibliografía Filatélica y Postal: España y sus Ex-Colonias, 1500-1980*, published in Madrid in 1982 by the Postal and Telegraphic Museum, and which contains references to all the publications related to those topics, including postal maps and philatelic and postal journals. Whenever from here on we refer to the work of **Nathan & Gahl**, it is this title we speak of.

-
- (10) **Natalio S. Nathan** and **Norman Gahl** were British real estate owners in Barcelona, both much devoted to bibliography, and the former to postal and philatelic topics, additionally.
-

II. SPANISH PHILATELIC JOURNALS

A) In the 19th Century

The first systematic study regarding our philatelic journals is due to **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**, eminent polygraph, scholar of **Cervantes** and judge of good eating, better known as **Dr. Thebussem**⁽¹¹⁾ who gathers it in his *Cuarta Ración de Artículos* (Madrid, 1902) under the heading of *Periódicos Filatélicos de España* which he dedicates to the **Count of Cerragería**, and which begins as follows: *I suspect that there is not a single catalogue of Spanish journals devoted exclusively to postage stamps. It is not my intention to form one but I do mean to rescue from oblivion the slips of paper which by coincidence I have gathered, in case some lovers of this field of stamp collecting should judge them worthy of expansion and of study. Thus, I begin in this matter by saying that the publications that have come to my attention are the ones that follow, chronologically arranged.*

With the same intention as that of **Dr. Thebussem** we have undertaken to study the journals, discovering the existence of several that he does not mention, and also without the doubt that others may exist that we do not know about.

As an object of curiosity we must stress that several of these were published in very small numbers only (four published one only, two got to print two, three reached a third number). Some of these were published in small communities, such as in Manzanares (despite which fact 14 numbers were published), in Val de Santo Domingo, and in Villanueva y Geltrú. In contrast, there are important capital cities* such as Bilbao, Oviedo, and Granada where not a single philatelic journal is produced. A curious fact that will be repeated in the 20th Century with the journal *El Defensor Filatélico* published in Caminreal (Teruel). We must also point out that between the years 1871 and 1890 not a single philatelic magazine is published in Spain.

* **Translator's note:** Capital city in Spain does not refer to the Capital of the country but, rather, to the capitals of Spanish provinces.)

- (11) **Thebussem** is a play on syllables intended to convey a foreign (last) name which, read from back to front, comes out as *em-buss-the*, i.e. as *embuste* (Spanish for imposter).

A characteristic of 19th Century Spanish magazines is that their publishers are usually, physicians, judges, lawyers, and professors.

EL INDICADOR DE LOS SELLOS

The first Spanish magazine, published in Madrid, and its first and only number is dated the 15th July 1870, consisting of four pages only. Its editor and owner was **Eduardo Gilabert**. **Dr. Thebussem** pointed out at the beginning of the (20th) Century that it was very difficult to find a copy of this publication. Today the difficulty is enormous.

A fortnightly publication schedule was announced, and the annual subscription would cost 24 reales for Spain, 36 abroad, and 48 for our overseas colonies, clearly representing a discrimination. With facts such as these it is not surprising that a few years later we would lose the few we had. Its publication was justified by the publisher by the frequently mentioned excuse that he was filling a void, and one must acknowledge that on this occasion it was certain indeed: *Today when in almost all families there is someone who has the good taste of following the fashion, collecting stamps, today when almost everywhere they are gathered so that some day they may be shown in an album (sic) in which those of all nations may be found, the need for a magazine that can solve successfully any doubts the collector may have is noted more than ever.*

If, leaving aside all this, we observe that all written works are found in French, English, German, Belgian [sic], Anglo-American, etc., one will understand the great advantage which this magazine offers, which is not only cheap but has the advantage of avoiding expenses which are involved in the acquisition of those published works, the difficulty with the language in which they are written, and in most cases the lack of knowledge of the existence of these writings in order to be able to obtain them. He ends by offering to present a detailed description of all stamps, as well as the newest methods on how to place [mount?] them. He publishes an article about English stamps with a very curious terminology. According to the author, there existed in 1840 in Great Britain two different stamps of one penny and five different ones of two pennies. The first stamp was *not punctured, that is surrounded by small drill-holes to facilitate its separation from the sheet of paper.* He points out that at each side of the indication of value, there is found *a letter that varies considerably.* Every collector knows that the letters in question indicate the position of the stamp in the sheet⁽¹²⁾.

He mentions how to calculate *the puncture*, dividing a line of two centimetres in so many *circles* as shown by the number, which fact shows that he was familiar with the system created in 1866 by the Frenchman **Auguste [sic] Legrand**⁽¹³⁾. He concludes by studying the stamps of Spain, briefly describing the issue of the year 1850 and that of the six cuartos of 1851, with a *(to be continued)* but no continuation ever followed.

(12) The first row showed the letters A-A, A-B, A-C, ..., to A-L; the second row began with B-A, ... until it reached the end of the last row with T-L. This yielded a total of 20 rows of 12 stamps, equivalent of 240 pennies, i.e. one pound sterling for the complete sheet of one penny stamps.

(13) The famous French collector who used the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**. [Actually **Dr. Jacques Amable Legrand**.]

EL COLECCIONISTA DE SELLOS

A fortnightly magazine, its first number appears in Madrid with the date 15th February 1871, its editor being **Balbino Cotter Cortes**, the grandfather of the present-day Madrid dealer **Antonio Cotter**. In all, four numbers of four pages each were published.

In an article entitled *General observations* he proposes to aid the collector giving an idea *as completely as we possibly can about the words or terms used the most and abbreviations of the most usual kind adopted by intelligent persons, including those in all the foreign publications up to today*. This allowed him to analyse the different kinds of paper, watermarks, etc.

In his study mentioned above, **Dr. Thebussem** points out that *El Averiguador* published in its number of the 15th April 1871, *a critical review so mordant and spiteful of El Coleccionista, showing that it was a very poor translation of foreign magazines, bringing about the demise of that paper which today is very rare*.

Concerning these comments by **Dr. Thebussem** we want to note that the last number published by *El Coleccionista* has the date of 31st March, so that being fortnightly, the following issue would be dated 15th April. Thus, a comment published in *El Averiguador* on the 15th April could not provoke the death of the publication, which was dead already for whatever the reasons may have been.

The critical comments of *El Averiguador* are merciless. It affirms that the article *Observaciones generales* appears to be, on the whole, a translation of an introductory notice from the French catalogue by **Maury**, but is full of *balderdash*.

The critic compares the text of the magazine with the original French, pointing out a number of errors such as the translation of *watermarks in letters* [of the alphabet] for *watermarks in letters* [sent by post]; the French *patte* as *pasta* instead of *nema* [seal], and other errors in translation of less significance which do not terrify a single reader who in the modern Spanish papers finds the worst barbarisms in vocabulary and syntax.

The article in *El Averiguador* concludes with the following protestation: *A dozen philatelists declare that they feel that El Coleccionista (...) fails to carry out its mission as required of a paper of its class; that they do not recognise that paper as an organ for stamp lovers in Spain; and that they find more pleasure, more instruction, more importance, and more friendliness in any one of the publications concerning stamps that see the light in Belgium, England, Holland, France, Denmark, Italy, Switzerland, Canada, and in the U.S.A.*

Let us finish by pointing out that this *bitter and violent censure* of which **Dr. Thebussem** speaks and which was published by *El Averiguador* is signed by himself. Perhaps, when he alludes to the same in his *Cuarta Ración de Artículos* he regretted it and therefore, no longer mentions this detail.

(We must mention that with the very same title *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, there appeared in Madrid, in the year 1900, a new journal which we shall analyse in time, edited by **José G. Ceballos**.)

Following the disappearance of **Cotter's** magazine in 1871 we find that in Spain there is not a single philatelic publication till the year 1890. For a period of some twenty years the Spanish collector has to depend on foreign magazines in which, according to **Thebussem**, we assume that he finds *greater delight*.

EL COLECCIONISTA

This is a monthly journal published in Malaga by **Juan A. de Aguirre**, the editor of the same⁽¹⁴⁾. **Dr. Thebussem** refers to its existence in his previously mentioned study but we have been unable to locate it in any library specialising in this matter, nor in public libraries of newspapers and periodicals.

According to **Thebussem** it consisted of four pages. The first number was published in September 1890; its last, in June 1891. It calls itself *An organ in Spain of collecting fondness*, criticised by **Thebussem** as it fails to clarify whether of coins, arms, books, etc., although one can judge by reading it that it speaks of stamp collectors, according to him.

LA ALIANZA FILATELICA

It is published in Barcelona under the direction of **Juan de Solo**⁽¹⁵⁾. Its first number has the date of November 10th 1891, and the last one published, which is number 7, comes out in May, 1892. The current number sold for 15 centimos and back numbers for 25. It was able to count on outstanding agents abroad: in Belgium (one who, to be sure, lived in Geneva), in England, and France, and in Switzerland (**Adrien Champion**, of Geneva).

On the title page of its first number there is a note *To the Press* which reads: *To the entire press in general we send the most kind greetings, notably to that of Barcelona and especially to the philatelic press of all countries It is surprising that in a country such as ours which is at the head of philately due to its many issues, and there are so many newspapers that are being published, no one would take charge, exclusively, to announce to dealers and collectors alike the changes which stamps undergo in all countries. England, Germany, Rumania, Italy, and France, above all, can count on a great number of these publications. Today we undertake the task of publishing one, trusting that the friends of philately will not be deaf to our voice, and will aid us to become equals of other nations.*

Thebussem only knows number 4, corresponding to February 1892, for which reason he infers mistakenly and without a basis, that the appearance of the first number occurred in 1892.

This issue has eight pages already, a fact that shows that both enthusiasm and contents are growing. Here we see a considerable amount of announcements for exchange and sale of stamps, also a chronicle of new issues with illustrations of some of the stamps referred to.

(14) **Aguirre** was professor of Sciences at the high school (Institute of Secondary Education) at Malaga. (Discursos Académicos, 1992, Volume III, page 39.)

(15) **Nathan & Gahl** make the mistake of calling him **Soto. Majó** also, in the work quoted in note number 6.

EL ANUNCIADOR FILATÉLICO

The first number, with **Francisco Carpintero** as publisher, appears in Cadiz on the 5th April 1892, and the last in December 1892, and is the first magazine published in Spain without charge, to be distributed among dealers and collectors who request it, with an edition, so it says, of 6,000 copies - a fact to be stressed, as *La Poste Mondiale*, published in Vienna, printed 5,000 only. Nevertheless, in its 5th number it gives the price of a subscription, proof that it ceased to be free.

Though its title states *monthly*, the second number appears a month and a half later, changing its format from 21cm by 30cm to 16cm by 21cm.

In its first number it tries to justify its appearance, saying: *For some time now we were conceiving the idea of publishing a periodical of the kind of this one, and today, having overcome the obstacles in our way, we have the pleasure of offering to our readers the first number of El Anunciador Filatélico whose mission in the press can be summed up, as its title indicates, to reveal to the collectors the stamps they may have contemplated acquiring from firms devoted to the sale of these, just as to facilitate the transactions of exchange so useful for all collectors*, continuing with a panegyric of the journal, considering the economic price for advertisements and the fact that it is distributed free of charge among all collectors.

Its second number publishes a *Historia de la Filatelia* with some curious and mistaken etymological and historical interpretations. It alludes to *Filatelia* but prefers to call it *Filotelia*, as they do in America [?], because in Spain there exist other words with an *o* such as *filosofía* and *filología*. The author of such a history is **Enr. Conr. Eberhardt**⁽¹⁶⁾ who points out that between 1860 and 1865 people collected *with real frenzy, virtually with a mania, notably among young collectors and students, who seemed to live for stamps only*, to the point where, according to this author, there appeared in important publications articles attacking this tendency.

In the advertising section an entire page stands out, that of **Faustino A. Martins** of Lisbon who offers the new stamps of Portugal of 5, 25, and 50 reis for the year 1853 at ten pesetas⁽¹⁷⁾. And then there is an advert, in the words of a German, who offers 5,000 stamps and 500 cards for ten pesetas. Also on a full page, a Frenchman announces that he sells *magnificent imitations* of rare stamps, without a doubt a forerunner of **Fournier, Seguí, and de Sperati**.

LA REVISTA FILATÉLICA

The only reference we have comes from the work of **Nathan & Gahl**, mentioning that it was published at Cadiz with **Eduardo Castulla** as editor, with the first number having appeared in May, 1892. **Thebussem** does not mention this publication.

(16) This person is a collector of German origin living in Valparaiso, where he published in 1890 a *Historia de la Filotelia* [sic], that is to say the History of Collecting Postage Stamps, which he sold for ten pesetas.

Translator's note: The abbreviations **Enr. Conr.** represent **Heinrich Konrad** in German.

(17) Today they are valued at some 500,000 pesetas, depending on their quality.

LA UNION FILATÉLICA

Published in Barcelona, with its first number dated January 1893 and its first editor **Hermenegildo Prats**⁽¹⁸⁾. It had eight pages, and the following year modified its format, which was entirely usual in those days. It published 21 numbers, the last one corresponding to November/December 1894⁽¹⁹⁾.

Following the norm of its forerunners, it tries to justify its appearance in the following manner: *Since, from the arena of the press La Alianza Filatélica has disappeared, we determined to continue the work it had begun, that is that collectors in Barcelona have access to a publication allowing them to reach foreign collectors and dealers, adding that they are not motivated by the desire to get rich, and that their principal object is to correct errors committed by editors of albums in relation to the stamps of Spain.*

It publishes a chronicle of new issues without accompanying it with illustrations. It tries to make its contents friendly, publishing a number of studies, among these one covering the war stamps of Spain, also several letters by **Dr. Thebussem** to **Miss Alba Tery** concerning postal and philatelic topics. It also deals with a *Londonese* [sic] exhibition.

(In 1903 there appears in Madrid a journal which did not last long, with the title *La Unión Filatélica Española*.)

CÁDIZ FILATÉLICO

The precedent of *El Anunciador Filatélico* moved to a new publication in the capital of the Cadiz Province.

Its first number was published in August 1893, its editor being **José María Adam**, the annual subscription price being two pesetas. The odd element is that the price of the single number being 15 centimos, it would be more expensive to subscribe, which is a paradox.

Its purpose followed the line of those who had published previous journals, and the fact is that those who edit philatelic publications - even non-philatelic publications - are not known for their originality.

In the introduction he alludes to *the great desire that animates us to attack the enterprise we are commencing, just as the obstacles in our way have been great*, affirming that they were *certain of at least one year's existence of Cadiz Filatélico*, a publication of *extraordinary circulation in the five continents of the world*. Notwithstanding such goals only three numbers were published, the majority of its four pages being devoted to advertisements, the only relatively interesting contribution being an article about the naming of **Dr. Thebussem** as Honorary Postman. It publishes an article about *what is not seen on stamps*, saying that

(18) He published one of the first stamp catalogues of Spanish stamps, as we shall note later.

(19) According to **Majó** (op. cit.), 23 numbers. **Nathan & Gahl** state in error November 1895.

examining the first Portuguese issues it seems they are identical, but if one explores further, one can see that some stamps are *denticulated* and others are not, and that this is very important because the last mentioned are worth more.

An announcement by **Mlle. Marie Laplanne**, Gignas 9, Barcelona informs that *having found in the Archive many good stamps of 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, and 19 cuartos, and 1, 2, 5, 6, and 10 reales, valid for the nations of the Philippines, Spain, and Cuba, I give them for half of the catalogue [price]* in exchange for others she does not have in her collection.

TÁRRACO FILATÉLICA

Published in Tarragona, the first number comes out on the 1st October 1894, managed by **Ricardo Besses**. Two numbers only are published, with the title saying *dedicated to the interests of universal philately*. It claims to be an instructive and interesting magazine, as in addition to exchange and buying and selling there is the recreational and literary aspect, too. It will therefore contain *a scientific section devoted exclusively to the "history of philately, its origin, its progress, etc.," and other articles along these lines; and another literary one in which will be found included stories, tales, poems, all of them in reference to timbrology; news, anecdotes, miscellanies, and notices of foreign firms as well as Spanish, in reference to the commerce in stamps.*

ILUSTRACIÓN FILATÉLICA HISPANO-COLONIAL

Published in Barcelona, with the numbers we know consisting of sixteen pages, its editor being **Ricardo San Antonio**. It is dedicated to *collectors of stamps, coins, photographs, lithographs, insects and antiques* and considers itself *the philatelic newspaper both the oldest and of the greatest circulation on the entire globe among all those published in Spanish*. **Thebussem** does not mention the date of the first number, saying that the oldest he knows of are numbers 35 and 36 which correspond to August and September 1895.

The first number was published on the 15th April 1895, and, strange to say, is given the number 31, coinciding with what **Thebussem** had pointed out before. **Nathan & Gahl** attempt to explain this by saying that this came about due to the fusion of the Barcelona magazines *La Alianza Filatélica* (which only published seven numbers, *Heraldo Filatélico* (which began to publish toward 1895), and *Filatelia Antillana* (of which we do not know when it was first published nor how many issues it published). **Majo**⁽²⁰⁾ adds *La Unión Postal*.

In that first number 31 there is an interesting article about *aerial navigation*, alluding to tentative efforts to construct a flying machine, informing how the North American House of Representatives expect: to concede a reward to one who may construct it, with these conditions: it must be safe, speed not less than 30 English (*sic*) miles per hour, and have a capacity for transporting five tons, minimum.

Its editor, **San Antonio**, was a Catalan philatelic dealer who created the Sociedad Filatélica

(20) *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX.*, Barcelona, 1975, p.223.

Hispano-Colonial⁽²¹⁾, advising in his number 49 that it had 217 members, and that *stamp collectors and dealers, also of coins, photographs, chromo-lithographs, banknotes, and antiques could join the same.*

The title, pages varied from one number to another, and with the changes even the title changed, becoming the *Ilustración Filatélico Hispano*. He sold every copy at the price of 50 centimos, very considerable at the time.

The paper contained a good record of new issues and illustrated many of the new foreign stamps, sent in by correspondents.

His agent and friend in Italy was **de Sperati**, a philatelic dealer living in Pistoia, an older brother of **Jean de Sperati**, the famous counterfeiter of stamps. The latter relates in his autobiography: *I was born at Pistoia (Italy) on the 14th October 1889 (...) I had three brothers (...) and the oldest became a stamp dealer⁽²²⁾.*

San Antonio announced the sale of 100 different stamps of Spain at 7.50 pesetas, at a time when barely 259 stamps had been issued, including Carlist stamps, telegraph and official service stamps.

He announced, for 25 centimos, the so-called *Libro Verde* with a perforation gauge, guidelines on how to place stamps into an album, and a list of philatelic freebooters who kept money sent in payment or else stamps sent to them in exchange.

Its director, **Ricardo San Antonio**, purchased Spanish stamps, advertising that he would pay twice their value if still on the envelope, a fact that shows great commercial vision, not at all frequent at the time.

In the advertisements we could find not just those related to philately but automatic incubators and books, as well. He sold several of the latter at fifty centimos, with titles such as *Secrets of the conjugal bed, Onanism, Sexual phenomena, Lesbian love, and Abortion*, all that as part of a series of knowledge for the practical life.

This magazine has great philatelic interest because it printed on the occasion of the war of 1898 with the United States, some poster stamps for voluntary use, with different designs and the wording *Ilustración Filatélica* (a title used in its inner pages) which sold at five centimos per copy and whose total value was intended to help Spanish soldiers. It informed that during one month of sales 360 pesetas had been produced, and that the same were deposited in the Bank of Spain *for the support of our war machine and fortifications of Barcelona.*

(21) In one of his numbers he announces as follows: *Bear in mind that it is the first philatelic society in the world*, which was not true, as it was established in 1895.

(22) *The work of Jean de Sperati.*, 2nd edition, London, 1956, p.3.
Subsequently matters did not go so well with his agent and friend **Sperati**, as we can prove, because in number 105 he publishes among the so-called *electric announcements* a note advising that **Mr. de Sperati** of Bologna, prior to that Pistoia, *is a swindler.*

According to **Nathan & Gahl** it ceased to publish in 1898, which is not the case at all. In that year it published member 107 with the title of *Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Americana*, a title not mentioned by **Nathan & Gahl** and which it says corresponds to the tenth year of publication, which is not true. It announces that beginning with the next number it will be twice the size and decennial [published ten times a year], being the only Spanish journal with such a periodical arrangement, if in fact that would be the case.

EL HERALDO TIMBROLÓGICO HISPANO-AMERICANO

The first number appeared with the date of the 15th April 1895, and the last, which is number 6, in June of 1896. In that month it merged with *Filatelia* of Malaga, crossing this title in large letters on the front page and calling it now *Filatelia*, adding the initials EHTHA⁽²³⁾. Its director was **A. Pulin**.

It was published in Seville on Sierpes Street and distributed free of charge in the hope that it might reach ten thousand copies per edition. On its front page it combined stamps with the Giralda. On page 3 of the second number there is a view of the famous cathedral with a title below indicating it. As **Thebussem** writes, *without clarifying it, it would have been difficult to identify such a famous monument*. He was right, of course.

One of its numbers tells of a crime committed in Paris to steal the stamps of a French collector by the name of **Emilio Delahelt [Delahaef]**, *rather well know by our readers*. It publishes an announcement by the **Count of Albar-Fañez** of Cordoba who desires to exchange stamps, making it clear that *he never sends first*.

EL HISPALENSE

The strange thing of this publication is that in number 1 there is no mention of where it is published, nor the exact date, because all it shows is *first fortnight of June*. Nevertheless, we can clarify that it corresponds to the year 1895, as proven by a cancelation on a copy sent by mail, and is published, one can deduce from the title, in Seville.

It Proclaimed itself a *magazine of collectors and of dealers of postage stamps* and said it would be circulated *gratis and free*. **Dr. Thebussem** is not aware of it in his previously quoted work.

The second number, also *gratis and free*, is dated the *first fortnight of July* without mentioning the year, and is the last one published, becoming for reasons we do not know, **La Hispalense**, the title referred to by **Nathan & Gahl**. Both one number and the other consisted of eight pages, and its articles were utterly exaggerated.

In one of these about dangerous stamps it was pointed out that soaking these in water, microbes from the mouth of the person moistening the stamps to put them on the envelope remained in the water and, as is logical, these microbes would float in the water, being

(23) Corresponding with *El Heraldó Timbrológico Hispano-Americano*.

transferred onto the hands of the collector with grave risks for the latter; which makes us think that in the past century one did not wash hands frequently.

Another danger arises from the gum of the stamps, pointing out in that connection that the stamps of Colombia - it does not indicate which ones, which leads one to believe that all of them circulating at that time - carry in their gum a virus which, when being moistened by the tongue, gets into the human body producing a disease in the scalp called *the stone*.

FILATELIA ANTILLANA

It is published in Barcelona. **Nathan & Gahl** mention it in their study saying that they do not know the date of its first number, and that its last is published *toward 1895*. We have not been able to locate it in any library or in any library specialising in newspapers and periodicals.

HERALDO FILATÉLICO

Also published in Barcelona, and its first number, according to **Nathan & Gahl** who are the ones referring to it, was published towards 1895. According to our knowledge, not confirmed, it published three numbers.

Apparently, this magazine absorbed the *Filatelia Antillana* and *La Alianza Filatélica* which had disappeared in 1892, to transform itself into the *Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial*.

EL ANUNCIADOR TIMBRÓLOGICO

Number 1 appears in December 1895 and is published at El Ferrol under the direction of **Manuel Riva**. Its last number carries the date of July 1896. It has four pages, and is devoted entirely to announcements. On the title page of number 3 it says that *the editorship of this paper will reject all the advertisements of those who are listed in the black list of the newspapers that have an established exchange with El Anunciador*.

It published advertisements in Italian, French, and English but full of errors of the worst kind. As a sample, note *Le prochain numéro paratra au mois Fawier, Advertisin grates, and les timbres neuf des tous les pays sont admis en pagment*.

In one of its numbers it informed that **Juan Cardillas**, a collector in Montevideo, had bought 10,900 5-centesimos stamps with the image of General Santos, and that he had burned these in the presence of the members of the Philatelic Society, declaring at the time that in this manner he had made sure that the stamp would be rare.

Dr. Thebussem does not mention this journal.

CRÓNICA FILATÉLICA

On the 1st December 1895, there appears in Madrid under the editorial direction of a well-known philatelist - **Manuel Asenjo** - yet another journal, short-lived like the previously listed.

It calls itself an *International Organ for Stamp Collectors and Dealers* but further on is more modest, considering itself a *Journal d'annonces pour collectionneurs et marchands de timbres-poste*. And, as a matter of fact, three quarters of its content are advertisements. It ceased publication in May 1896 with number 6.

Its program was *to fill a great void, creating in the capital of Spain a magazine (...) in order to narrow more and more relations among collectors and dealers of stamps in the entire world, bringing to them all the news that may be of interest to them*. It promises that ***Crónica Filatélica*** will be at the level of the best foreign journals and announces that with the next number it will give away, also with the numbers to follow, a fascicle of a catalogue of the stamps of Spain, with illustrations of all stamps and their market price.

In the numbers published, in addition to the abundant advertisements, there were interesting studies such as the one about the *franchise* stamps of Melilla, Carlist stamps, and Spanish postal cards.

It published a good number of studies and articles about the stamps of Portugal, pointing out in one of them that in the postal card of ten reis, of Don Carlos, *twenty-two types of paper can be distinguished, some so plain and thin as that used to make rolls**- a statement that seems to us exaggerated, not so much in reference to the quality of paper as to all the varieties of the same.

* **Translator's note:** The thin paper to make rolls mentioned, probably refers to paper for coin rolls or to roll cigarettes.

(With this title, there appears in May 1984 another journal in Madrid which by now has published more than 100 numbers.)

FILATELIA

If until now the magazines had been published by individuals, this one is the *Organ and property of the Philatelic Society of Malaga*. Number 1 is dated the 31st January 1896, and it was sold at the high price of 25 centimos, two pesetas being the amount of the annual subscription. It ceased publication in the year 1898, with number 25.

The previously mentioned El Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano merged with it in June 1896.

In its introduction it stated among other things: *Without a doubt, taking into account what little inclination there is in Spain to collect stamps, we shall be obstructed by natural obstacles with which must fight always those who undertake matters slighted by the crowd because it regards them, in their ignorance, to be without any importance. However, the perspective of these difficulties do not terrify us, because having foreseen them, we have balanced them with our good will, and that is superior, according to our conscience, to the hardships which the fulfilment of our task will bring*. As one can see, this sounds more than the launching of a journal; it seems to refer to that of a political party.

It published a study about Spanish stamps as well as others concerning the Cuban insurgents

and the stamps of the *Republic of Cuba* issued during Spanish domination, topics that were not well known then.

It also published a blacklist of collectors, but only of the foreign ones, in an effort perhaps to protect the *national industry*.

(In 1913, the Catalan dealer **Francisco del Tarré**, founder of a philatelic dynasty, published a magazine with the title *Philatelia*.)

EL FILATELISTA PENINSULAR

Published in San Sebastian, the first number appears with the date 10th April 1896⁽²⁴⁾, breaking with the tradition of carrying as the date, the 1st, the 15th, or the 31st as in some isolated case. It only published three numbers.

Both the fees for advertisements, as well as the annual subscription price are given in French francs, showing - oh, what times those - that a peseta was the equivalent of a franc, 70 [British] pence, and 80 [German] pfennig. It is published at San Sebastian, and its director is **S. Echabarse**.

On the title page it publishes a list of agents abroad (a total of 24) stationed in Mauritius, Reunion, possibly due to the influence of the rare stamps of these islands, and also in Switzerland, Scandinavia, Argentina and Mexico, for example.

In the three numbers published, there is a study of the so-called *franchise* stamps of Melilla, responding to a question asked by a reader, whether these have official character or not, having been produced by **Miguel Rodríguez Sánchez**.

It also gives an account of how a Frenchman had found in his house four stamps from Mauritius *with a value of more than 30,000 francs*, and to whom one may wish better luck than to his compatriot **Delahelt**, murdered to steal his collection, it adds.

It announces for its next number a blacklist of collectors, indicating that the unscrupulous are growing in number everywhere.

This is a journal not cited by **Dr. Thebussem**.

LA FILATELIA ESPAÑOLA

Catalonia has always had a great philatelic tradition which was characterized by not being centred in the Capital⁽²⁵⁾. It is, therefore, not strange at all that this journal should be published in Villanueva y Geltrú. Its first number appears on the 25th October 1896, its editor and owner

(24) **Majó** gives the date as the 1st April 1896. **Nathan & Gahl** make the same mistake.

(25) As an example we have the work by **Dr. Tort**, published in Reus.

being **Joaquín Foradada Canalda**⁽²⁶⁾ who deservedly stands out as a member of the Société Timbrophile d'Echanges of Paris⁽²⁷⁾.

The annual subscription costs two pesetas which can be paid, just as many advertisements, by means of cancelled stamps worth not less than one peseta, according to the **Galvez** catalogue.

Only six numbers were published, the last of these covering numbers 5/6, for February and March of 1897⁽²⁸⁾. As declared in its number 2, it had a circulation of 4,000 copies, a significant number, particularly when one takes into account that it is published in a small community. Its contents were mostly news and announcements.

It maintains a correspondence with several readers one of whom is called, strangely, **Francisco Tarré**, who resides in Guanabacoa, Cuba. One of its correspondents is the famous **Sperati** of Pistoia, Italy, who was a correspondent of other Spanish philatelic journals, as well.

(In the year 1900, as we shall see later, there appears in Madrid another magazine under the same title.)

EL ANUNCIADOR

The only references we have of this journal are: the ones by **Majó** and **Nathan & Gahl** in the works referred to. Its sub-title was *Periodico Filatelista* and its first number appears on the 1st November 1896, the last in April 1897. It is published in Santiago de Compostela, managed by **Ernesto Carrera**⁽²⁹⁾. **Thebussem** does not mention it.

MADRID FILATÉLICO

This journal appears in Madrid on January 1st, 1897, the owner being **Miguel Gálvez Jiménez** who was later followed by the well-known dealer **Manuel Gálvez**, his son. It is the only journal from the past century still in existence, even though, regrettably, its interest has declined a good deal, and with it, its circulation. It was not published at all during the entire year 1903, nor from May to December 1914⁽³⁰⁾. Later, it stopped publishing between September 1936 and January 1946.

The editor of the journal was **Miguel Aleña**⁽³¹⁾, a brother-in-law of **Miguel Gálvez**. His domicile was at 1 Cruz Street.

-
- (26) **Majó** (*Postas y Filatelia...*, page 226) calls him **José**, but shows a letter with a letter heading with the name of **Joaquin**.
- (27) **Majó** calls him an educated philatelist, a lawyer by profession and local judge (op. cit. page 388).
- (28) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly show March 1897.
- (29) **Majó** calls him **Carrero**.
- (30) **Nathan & Gahl** omit this last item of information.
- (31) **Nathan & Gahl**, as well as **Majó**, write **Aleña**.

His first number contained a greeting to the press in general to whom one owes a debt for intellectual progress: *During the previous century it was the encyclopaedia, in this one it is the periodical press that brings it to realization.* He adds that all human manifestations have their journal, thus those devoted to philately must not be missing, philately not being a collector's mania: *It is something more, it is much more. It is today, and will be in the future, a principal element for reconstructing the history of our times. Madrid Filatélico comes to ask for a place in this competition of intelligence, and in contributing with its colleagues to the popularization of this branch of human knowledge, it has believed that its first duty is to salute the press in general, as it is the press that carries out the mission of progress, and the professional press in a more restricted sense, because it shares its tasks with them.*

In his number 16 which corresponds to the month of April 1898, and following the patriotic key-note of the country at war with the United States of America, he calls for a public subscription to contribute to the acquisition of the Cruiser *España*. **Gálvez** initiates it with fifty pesetas, and among other donors there is **Pujalte** with five pesetas more.

In one of the numbers there appears the announcement of a person who does not mention his name, who lives at 76 Serrano Street in Madrid, and buys stamps and collections at a high price. The hours for transacting business are somewhat odd: *from 7 to 11 at night.*

He also publishes a contest, very much in the style of those of the period, which we share with the curious reader: *How many stamps must be used, placed vertically, to cover the distance of the meridian of Paris?* The exact result is 254,647,840 copies.

The magazine was one more along the lines of the ones published in Spain but improved toward the year 1931 and printed interesting studies, such as, for example, about the postage stamp printing systems - a topic quite unknown amongst collectors - and a study by **Carlos Lenze** regarding the number of stamps printed in Spain between the years 1901 and 1931, based on an investigation about numbering. As an example, we can state that according to these data 65,000 stamps of 10 pesetas (of the Cadet), 100,000 of 10 pesetas (of the Medallion), and 500,000 of the same value (by Vaguer) had been printed.

It maintained disputes with other dealers and publishers of magazines, notably with **Ceballos**, the editor of *El Coleccionista de Sellos*⁽³²⁾ who tried to beat down his prices⁽³³⁾. This gave rise to **Gálvez** announcing a 75% discount on the prices in his Catalogue but only on current sets and not, as is natural, on rare sets and stamps.

The magazine continues to be published, and in the month of July 1993 has reached its number 1,020. It kept changing its title page and composition as the years went by, but the original must have impressed the public because of its beauty and simplicity. The design was the work of the Alcoy painter **Matarredona**.

(32) As a curiosity, we mention that a son of **Ceballos** fell from a high balcony, and that the very same **Gálvez** took an interest, according to *El Coleccionista de Sellos*.

(33) **Ceballos** attacked **Miguel Gálvez** in his journal, calling him an *old orderly of the Overseas hall* of the Audit Department.

A magazine mentioned by **Dr. Thebussem**, with the title *La Propaganda Industrial*, as having been published in 1897, he having learned about it by way of an announcement in number 4 of *Madrid Filatélico*, of April 1897. **Majó** (op. cit., page 386) gives it the same name as **Thebussem**, adding that the publisher was **F. Vallecillo**, and that he published its first number in Santiago de Compostela, on the 30th December 1895, ceasing the publication in June 1896. Information which is taken up by **Nathan & Gahl**, quoting the source.

We have not been able to locate the magazine, but in February and March of 1897 *La Filatelia Española* publishes an announcement with the title we have quoted, adding *A Review of Arts, Sciences, industries and Inventions, and special organ of collectors of postage stamps*, adding that it is published on the first day of each month⁽³⁴⁾ in Santiago de Compostela, and that it is *distributed free of charge*. The fact that this advertisement was published in March 1897 makes us doubt that it stopped publishing eight months before.

BOLETÍN DEL CÍRCULO FILATÉLICO MATRITENSE

With **José G. Zabala** as editor, its first number appears in Madrid in the month of July 1897, with graphic boastfulness which must have been annoying to the reader, as the pages were printed each in different colours (green, orange, blue, and violet), and elsewhere every column in one colour, or a different colour in the upper half and the lower, and all that on glossy paper, too.

In its first number it points out that there are 23,700 collectors in the world who place ads, 48,300 establishments devoted to the sale of stamps for collectors, and 480 philatelic publications; numbers which we regard as exaggerated, notably in reference to dealers.

In one of its numbers, it proposes the creation of a stamp of 5 or 10 centimos, to be used voluntarily to create a fund to aid soldiers returning from our colonial wars.

The stamp in question, it suggests, would show in its upper part the value of postage (say, 15 centimos) and in the lower the sales price, 20 or 25 centimos.

In another of its numbers it attacks the many *habilitado** [stamps] of Fernando Po: *If toward the end of the year 1896 it became necessary to qualify a 10 centavos fiscal stamp, it is because in Fernando Po a 10 centavos postal stamp was not available. One fails to understand why it was necessary to qualify a 5 centavo stamp if one was unavailable previously.* It ends, trusting that when the new governor arrives in the colony, that postal normalcy will return. The new governor did indeed arrive but the result was that in 1898, twenty additional excise stamps were authorized for use, without counting errors and varieties.

* **Translator's note:** The word *habilitado* in a postal sense means that a fiscal (or excise) stamp is made available (i.e. authorized) to function as a postage stamp.

In its number of November 1897 it informs about an upcoming philatelic exhibition in Madrid which, if in fact it took place, would have been the first in Spain, several years prior to the one in Valencia.

(34) **Majó**, in error, calls it a *fortnightly* journal.

It shows a great deal of concern about the stamps of Fernando Po, and as its stamps are used also in Elobey, Annobón, and Corisco, suggests *in order to avoid international problems* that these stamps should be inscribed *Spanish Possessions of the Gulf of Guinea*.⁽³⁵⁾

Number 5 corresponds to November 1897 and the following one to January 1899, without the slightest explanation about the time elapsed without a publication. To be sure, from number 6 on the journal is printed in black only, making the reading easier.

In its number 8, under the title *Muy bien* [Very good] it applauds the decision that the two complete sheets of the first Belgian issue found at Antwerp should have been cut up and that they are being offered in small blocks. This would be regarded today as a real crime.

Also, in the November 1899 number it announces that the Belgian dealer **Jean-Baptiste Moens** gives notice about the general liquidation of his business, offering 20% rebates generally for stamps except the locals of Russia with a 50% rebate. Envelopes with stamps are for sale at a 50% discount as well, proof of the philatelic atmosphere of the period.

In number 14, under the title of *A detestable stamp*, it refers to that of the Catalan Union showing St. George, and which was sold at one centimo: *The concept of native land must stand above all inclinations. We therefore believe that Spanish collectors will not allow that stamp in their albums, not even as a curio. As for us, we intend to destroy all those that reach us free of charge and shall never spend a miserable centimo for so unpatriotic a propaganda which reddens our cheeks with its memory alone.* It ceased publication in June 1900.

EL MUNDO POSTAL

It makes its appearance in Barcelona in August 1897 as a semi-monthly journal, the publisher being **Martínez Parra**, announcing that it will be *devoted to Philately and to its two great causes, Navigation and Commerce*, stating that every two weeks it will circulate 5,000 copies in the principal cities of Europe, America, Asia, Africa, and Oceania.

He published a total of eight numbers⁽³⁶⁾, describing new issues with corresponding illustrations. among its advertisements, one by **José Monge** covering an entire page, stands out amongst the others: 100 six cuartos stamps of 1850 for ten pesetas.

One of its numbers deals with the oddity of the Bear and Madroño* stamp with its colour changed, giving the following explanation of something so uncommon: a young lady kept the letters that her fiancé had prepaid with a one cuarto stamp, carrying them in her waistcoat and taking them out from time to time to kiss them. Between the saliva of the kisses and sweat of the waistcoat, the colour had changed for the worse, and she refused to sell these pieces to a collector who had noticed them.

* **Translator's note:** The *Bear and Madroño* is the heraldic device of the City of Madrid.

(35) In 1909 Spanish authorities used the designation *Spanish Territories in the Gulf of Guinea* but not on the stamps of Guinea or of Fernando Po.

(36) *A layman in philately*, according to **Majó** (op. cit. p.388).

He published a blacklist containing almost a hundred collectors, sent by **Count Ivanowitz de Tscherniadiett** who clearly had not learned a lesson about exchanging with the unscrupulous⁽³⁷⁾. It is a journal which does not appear in **Dr. Thebussem's** narrative.

LA TIMBROLOGÍA ESPAÑOLA

It sees the light of day at Val de Santo Domingo, a village in the province of Toledo, in December 1897, published by **José Álvarez Janáriz**⁽³⁸⁾, a physician of the locality. According to **Thebussem** it is very well edited and uses a paper of very good quality. **Nathan & Gahl** advise that the last number came out in 1899 without indicating the month nor the number involved.

On the first page of one of his numbers he publishes a print of **Antonio Fernández Duro**, the famous author of the past century whom he calls **Hernandez**. The editor announces that he sells stamps of Fernando Po, the Philippines, and Spain, but the rare ones. **Moens** advertises the sale of his publication about the stamps of Spain, reduced from 20 to 10 francs a copy.

The numeration was somewhat unusual: in December 1897 he publishes number 1 of year I; on January 1898 number 1 of year II, and on January 31, 1899, number 1 of year III - the last one we know of.

BOLETÍN FILATÉLICO

Number 1 of this publication appears in January 1898, edited by **Ruiz Cabrera**⁽³⁹⁾ in Manzanares (Ciudad Real province). His enthusiasm led him to publish several numbers of which we know up to number XIV, for February 1899.

The contents consisted almost exclusively of advertisements but these were very quaint. A dealer in Ghent offered for 3 pesetas 11,000 addresses of collectors and dealers of the entire world. For the same price one could acquire a book from a postal official in Burriana, with recipes for fabricating liquors, wines, varnishes, toilet soaps, sealing-wax, ink, etc. And the same author, but now for five pesetas, offered *El Tesoro Industrial* to make, without need for appliances, 25 kinds of beer, advice about medicine and hygiene, and many *secrets and useful recipes that can bring about great economy for families*.

A certain **Carreras y Candi**, Vice-Consul of the Dominican Republic and a member of the

(37) The correct name was **A. Iwanowitz, Count of Tscherniachieff**, according to announcements of the period. **Majó** calls him **Count Ivanowitz de Tscherniadiett** in *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX* where more details can be found about that person (pages 177-178). A foreign collector of Russian origin who lived in Barcelona at number 161 Paseo de San Juan, and who offered in his exchanges all the stamps of Spain and Colonies, including the rare ones of 2 reales, of 1851, 1852, and 1853.

(38) In the *Anuario Filatélico* for 1898 by **Bourman**, he appears as **Janáriz**. **Majó** writes **Janariz** (op. cit.). In several advertisements he appears as **Tanariz**.

(39) This man owned a bookstore and a press, and was a philatelist (**Majó**, op. cit. page 391).

Royal Academy of History, advertised that he wished to purchase fiscal stamps of Spain (but not revenue nor excise stamps), seeking principally *those from colleges for notaries and municipal lawyers, with low prices, as they lack value in the philatelic world.*

In its number IV of April 1898 the journal adopts the idea of **Madrid Filatélico** to start a campaign *so that Spanish philatelists contribute their grain of salt to the holy work of patronizing our navy at war*, recalling the patriotic 5-centimos stamp from Alicante which was the first vignette of the war of 1898, first sold on the 23rd April by the Postmaster there.

The journal engaged in polemics with **Ilustración Filatélica** about such patriotic vignettes or stamps, publishing a letter from the editor of the magazine in question who asserts that even though another thought of their creation, *I was the first in making them*, as had in fact happened.

It devotes itself to selling other person's works with such unmatched titles as *The Torment of a Priest; Pederasty; Studies on Diphtheria; The Pleasures of Venus; Law of Waters and Pornocracy.*

(With a similar title, **Boletín Filatélico Universal**, another journal appeared in 1900, in Valencia.)

EL FILATÉLICO VALENCIANO

This magazine appears in Valencia in January 1899, the first in that region. Its editor-owner was **José Sanchís**. It was a paper that lasted a good time, till December 1901, publishing 33 numbers ending in September 1901. In January 1902 **El Filatélico de Valencia** took its place, reaching a total of twelve numbers

In its introduction it states that it will avoid the common-place, that everyone declares that its appearance is a necessity, that it is not motivated by gain, that it counts on superb sources of information, and that it will be a publication for which there is no substitute: *The idea that animates us is not original, and thus brings no surprises. We follow the footsteps of those who with more talent and under better conditions have done what we endeavour to do from today on.* The journal justifies itself because of the great number of Valencian collectors. *The fondness for philately, somnolent for some time, has come to life, showing great enthusiasm.*

It publishes news about the new issues of all countries, and does not keep silent about the frequent appearance of Fernando Po excise stamps: *They know of no way to end the surcharges on the stamps of that island. Today we have to add to the many known, two new ones* and it emphasizes that the one with the error **HAEILITADO**, is in fact a variety, not a new stamp.

The second number, as happened also in the case of other publications, changed the front page somewhat, with the coat of arms of Valencia being more prominent.

To show that it is not motivated by greed, in its number 2 it announces a raffle among the subscribers, to take place publicly, in which the second prize is a 2-real used of Spain, 1855. (The first prize is a stamp of ten centavos of Amadeo 1872, used, which we assume is the

violet-coloured one.)

In its chronicle of new issues it speaks of, among others, the newly-authorized habilitado stamps of Port-au-Prince, with the numbers issued, though this information is taken from *L'Écho de la Timbrologie*. Amongst other news, it points out the appearance in Brazil of an imperforate pair of the first issue, in which there appear as one a stamp of 30 reis and another of 60, *absolutely authentic*⁽⁴⁰⁾.

Among its advertisements there is one by **Louis Huot** of Paris who published post cards and official envelopes for the visit of the Tsar and Tsarina to France, selling the official envelope of 15 centavos. cancelled and addressed to their Majesties at the Embassy of Russia at 2,50 francs.

ANUARIO FILATÉLICO DE ESPAÑA Y COLONIAS

Its inclusion here is debatable, and if we do so it is because an annual publication expects to publish periodically, though in this case it did not happen.

Thebussem does not mention it, even though the Postal Museum in Madrid possesses one of the tomes amongst its papers. **Nathan & Gahl** refer to it amongst the books, not among the journals.

It was published in Malaga in 1898 by **José R. Bourman**, the librarian of the Philatelic Society of that city. It contains the addresses of collectors in Spain - grouped by Provinces, and within these, by location - in Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines. In some cases he mentions their profession, and so we can find a Registrar of property, a Notary, two Pharmacists, and a Priest. In Barcelona we find **Carreras** and **Pedro Monge**, and in Madrid, **Ceballos** and **Gálvez**.

He further gives an account of the publications and of philatelic societies. According to the *Anuario*, the Philatelic Society of Malaga was founded on the 25th September 1895, precisely one day before the Philatelic Society of Seville. The rest of the *Anuario* is devoted to philatelic advertisements.

ESPAÑA FILATÉLICA

With a modernistic title page, the work of **Serra**, its number one appears on the 15th May 1899, published in Barcelona, the editor-owner being **Alexandre Contini**, a well-known Barcelona dealer known as **Alexandre**, of Italian origin, who left Barcelona to devote himself to the antiquities of Italy and the United States, attaining to title **Count Contini**.

He does not speak of a program, limiting himself to stating his motto: *to see and to judge*, pointing out that no subscription will be accepted *until after the regular publication of four*

(40) In reality it is a vertical strip of three used stamps, the upper two being of 30 reis and the remaining one of 60 reis. It was exhibited in London in 1965 and valued at ten thousand Pounds.

numbers, as a minimum. According to our count he got to publish eleven numbers. The same as found by **Nathan & Gahl**, and **Majó**.

He reproduces articles from foreign journals on how to compare frauds among the stamps from the United States offered on approval on Bristol board; on re-gummed stamps that are recognizable by the bad taste of the gum that counterfeiters use in their deceit; about the mails in Manila during the war of 1898; and a reply to one who wants to sell his stamps, pointing out that *we do not believe that Madrid is a good market for selling*.

He published, as was habitual then, a blacklist of philatelic swindlers, almost all of them foreigners. Among these there was a pharmacist in Malaga, a fact which brought about an objection on the part of the College of Pharmacists of Malaga saying the person was not a member - the foolish spirit of corporation was in existence already in the past century - a dispute in which even *Madrid Filatélico* intervened.

Among the advertisements we find a very odd one on the part of a Frenchman who offers the stamps of the first issue of France in exchange for glazed jars of Spanish pottery for use in pharmacies.

There is an article, though exaggerated as all from the period, about the provisionals of Coamo (Puerto Rico). According to the article a Yankee soldier had one of these stamps for which he demanded a very high price, as he had been told that it was a jewel. A collector bought it, explaining that these came from Coamo, then went there to acquire the few copies that were left, and all the information he could get. There are four different types, printed in two rows of five stamps each. According to an official letter by the town hall secretary of Coamo which the enterprising collector obtained, such stamps were used only from the 13th August to the 4th September 1898⁽⁴¹⁾.

There is a reproduction of a drawing for the fourth centennial of Philip II, and in a period when these were very popular the journal attacks it, calling it *Stamps of Camama**

* **Translator's note:** Reference to Philip II who died in 1598. The word *camama* is colloquial Spanish, meaning *humbug*.

LA PROPAGANDA FILATÉLICA

It is published in Madrid, and its first number appears in August 1899, published by **Antonio Riesco**. The annual subscription price is 14 pesetas, and *the moderation of the prices we have established will surely make [sic] that we shall be honoured by collectors everywhere*, as proclaimed in the words of the introduction.

In its first number it publishes a list of the rarest stamps of Spain, considering those with a value of above 200 pesetas, and listing the following: 1851, 2 reales; 1852, 2 reales; 1851, 3 cuartos, of the Madrid city mail; 1854, 1 real; 1855, 2 reales blue error, mint; 1865, 12 cuartos inverted centre, perforated and imperforate; 1854, 5 cuartos from the Philippines mint.

(41) **EDIFIL** does not include these stamps, nor any other catalogue except the one by **Gálvez**.

This publication continued until the year 1905 in which it published its last number, viz. 62⁽⁴²⁾.

Its contents are mostly of announcements and advertisements, among these one by a Swiss selling 127 letters, ribbons, and envelopes with stamps printed in Switzerland, San Marino, Gibraltar, Brazil, etc. for 6,50 francs. Another offers the stamps from Greece of the *Floral Games*⁽⁴³⁾, and there is another who sells 50 different stamps, guaranteed, from the Italian duchies, for 2,50 pesetas.

EL FILATELICO ONUBENSE

Its first number shows the date of the 15th January 1900, and it is published in Huelva. We have seen the first two numbers (of the five published) which contain mostly advertisements. It was published by **Carlos Mora**, and the annual subscription price was a mere 75 centimos, the most economic of all those in existence.

In its first number, in addition to the classic greeting to all the colleagues of the philatelic press *both national and foreign*, it publishes an open letter to the publisher, offering congratulations on the task he proposes with his publication, because the subscription price is reasonable, and because Huelva - the part of the Peninsula which first receives the images of America, Africa, and generally of all countries - needed a faithful and impartial paper to unite all philatelists.

The open letter in question, signed by **Dr. Noir**⁽⁴⁴⁾, concludes by declaring that all the publishers of catalogues (**Scott, Stanley [Gibbons], Senf, Maury, Belin, Champion, López**, etc.) *drive us mad with their catalogues and their whims. And what about the forgers and their accomplices?* It is against these that one must fight.

LA BOLA DE NIEVE*

A journal no one mentions among those who have devoted themselves to the study of our philatelic literature, and one we have never seen. It is included here for the reason that in *El Filatélico Onubense* there is an announcement of the same, mentioning that it is a *philanthropic and philatelic magazine* published in Barcelona which reproduces pretty photogravures in forty-eight pages, of all the stamps issued in the world since 1840, with an elegant text. So much detail seems to indicate that the journal was a reality, and not a project.

* **Translator's note:** The Snowball in English.

EL COLECCIONISTA DE SELLOS

The title that had been used by **Cotter** for the journal he published in 1871, reappears in

(42) **Nathan & Gahl** do not specify the number in question.

(43) Without a doubt, reference to the Olympic Games set.

(44) An outstanding Catalan collector living at 63 Clarís [Street].

Madrid with a first number dated the 31st January 1900, guided now by **García Ceballos** with the subtitle *Bulletin of quotations and of philatelic novelties*. It begins by being monthly, later fortnightly, though in a way *sui generis** as every issue included two numbers: for instance, numbers 35/36 for 30th March/15th April 1903.

* **Translator's note:** A Latin expression, literally meaning *of its own kind or genus*, i.e. unique in its characteristics.

It was distributed free of charge, publishing its last number (numbers 52/53 dated 24th December 1903)⁽⁴⁵⁾. In the last issues it stated *published on the 1st, 8th, 16th, and 24th day of each month*, which was not true.

In its number 38 it announced a very original section entitled *Opportunity of the Fortnight*: the subscribers would send to the magazine the stamps they wished to sell, indicating their price. The magazine would announce these free of charge. The buyer could be certain that he purchased authentic stamps; the seller, that he would get his money by way of the journal. In several numbers it dwelled on what it called *the greatest usurpation in the world*, discussing the existence of thousands of used and washed stamps that are sold, to be used once again; a fraud which it calculated amounted to some 25-33% of the stamps used in the mails, and estimating the sum defalcated at between six and eight million pesetas annually.

Oddly enough - and this always happens in Spain - as, a result of this accusation the state Minister for tobacco, **Martínez Tudela**, orders a police search of the accuser's house and also those of **Gálvez** and **Pujalte**, all of them persons interested in persecuting the fraud. This action gave rise to harsh criticism in the journal: *Assuming, then, that this Mr. Tudela had shown understanding, discretion, and tact, a matter which evidently we regard as the height of a hypothesis...*

In its number of the month of January 1901 it reports the decline in the price of stamps, which has given rise to **Gálvez** giving discounts up to 70% and **Ceballos** up to 75% and collections being sold at discounts of even 85%. Nevertheless, collectors deplore the fact that this discount does not affect rare stamps such as the 3 cuartos of the Bear and Madroño.

It proposes to create a *Warrant of Recognition* to honour *the persons and entities that justly deserve it with complete and absolute certainty*. A few numbers later, it presents such a warrant to **Francisco del Tarré** and to **Carreras y Candi** of Barcelona and to **Pujalte** of Madrid.

In one of its numbers it denounces the Treasury Delegate of Madrid because of the Madrid Philatelic Society organizing auctions of stamps and retaining a 5 to 10% sales commission over sales price. The **Baron de Hortega**, President of the Society mentioned, brought judicial proceedings against the magazine for that reason.

In its number 3, and with the title of *A stamp for the future*, it deals with a vignette printed at Jerez de la Frontera on the occasion of the war against the United States, in 1898. *The stamp in question, a voluntary gift from its holder, exists today in the two most valuable collections in the world, viz., that of the Prince of Wales and the Tsar of Russia, and is found also in the*

(45) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly give the date as December 1904.

International Register at Bern⁽⁴⁶⁾; it will figure also as a philatelic curiosity in the *World Exhibition of 1900 in Paris* where no doubt it will attain a considerable value. In the following number, the right atmosphere having been created, **Díaz Casas** in Jerez advertised the sale of this stamp at two francs each.

LA FILATELIA ESPAÑOLA

It published one number only, dated the 20th February 1900. It is Published in Madrid, the name of the editor being unknown, and is *dedicated exclusively to stamp collectors*. **Dr. Thebussem** does not mention it in his study.

An oddity that stands out is that the title page reproduces the 10 centimos of the Cadet set which was not available for sale until the following year, according to the catalogues we have consulted.

One of its numbers* published an article about the stamps of Cuba with the overprint *Y ¼* of 1855, mentioning that a French collector, **Mr. Audruin**, has thought up an explanation to account for the surcharge *the authenticity of which is questioned by many intelligent persons*. According to him, the *Y* means *Interior*, and the fraction shows that its value has been reduced to a fourth of a real. Oddly, this perspicacity on the part of the French collector had been common knowledge, published by **Antonio Fernández Duro** in 1881⁽⁴⁷⁾, and the Order of the 15th November 1855, which established the interior mail and the tariff of a quarter of a real had been published by **Friedrich**, along with other resolutions, in the year 1894⁽⁴⁸⁾. Yet, our editors of philatelic magazines did not know this nineteen years later.

* **Translator's note:** It was said to have published *one number* in the first paragraph, later *one of its numbers* is mentioned.

(This journal must not be confused with another of the same title, first published in October 1896 at Villanueva y Geltrú, and whose last number is dated March 1897.)

CÁDIZ POSTAL

Its first number is dated the 1st March 1900, and it appears, logically, in Cadiz. Its editor and owner is **José Juliá y Fernández**⁽⁴⁹⁾. It managed to publish thirty numbers, the last dated the 30th August 1902⁽⁵⁰⁾, and proclaims itself as the one with the widest circulation in Andalusia.

(46) We assume it refers to the Universal Postal Union created in October 1875.

(47) *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correos de España*. (Madrid 1881, page 218) [Brief description of the Postage Stamps of Spain.]

(48) *Die Postwertzeichen der Spanischen Kolonien*. (Berlin 1894, page 17). [The postage stamps of the Spanish colonies]

(49) **Nathan & Gahl** call him **José Julio y Fernández**.

(50) **Nathan & Gahl** indicate 23 numbers only, and until January 1902.

In its first number it calls attention to the fact that the philatelic press carries out a task of culture and of congeniality, and proposes to contribute to that work without being moved by greed; rather, to simply *tighten more, every day, the bonds between the amateurs of philately*.

It alludes to the issuing of the 15 centimos of the Cadet in blue⁽⁵¹⁾, which stamp, according to some Madrid newspaper, looks very much like the stamps of the United States. In connection with that stamp, the journal mentions that the Secretary of Posts and Telegraphs met with journalists and *had the kindness* of distributing amongst them, the new 15 centimos stamps. Almost a century later, this impresses us as being almost amusing.

In its second number it refers to a machine for paying postage on letters automatically, *so that stamps are in danger of disappearing, just as poetry itself and pork sausage*. It fears that Postmaster General **Dato** expects to establish it soon in Spain, *but there is a fact that consoles us*, viz. that in Spain, Ministers last little time, so that **Dato** will fall before stamps will disappear.

The problem with those who exchange stamps and who lack a conscience, keeping stamps, is very frequent, and the journal proposes to punish these by making them read all at once the poems by **Carulla**, and if they still have any strength left, one will make them travel on Andalusian railways.

The Philatelic Exhibition of 1900 in Paris, is the object of commentary in one of its numbers. Two Spaniards only attended: **Gálvez**, with a complete collection of Spain and its colonies, with many rare items, inverted centres, etc., which he sold to **Bernichon** for 20,000 francs; and **Monclús**⁽⁵²⁾, with a superb collection of Spain and its colonies, and many rarities and an entire sheet of the 10 pesetas stamp of 1875.

LA CIRCULAR FILATÉLICA

Sees the light of day in Huelva in the year 1900, and the only reference that we have of it is the one given by **Dr. Thebussem** who says he knows of it by way of a letter dated the 25th April and signed by **Robert W. Adam** which we have been able to locate in the *Papeles varios* of **Dr. Thebussem**. It declares that it will be a monthly review *devoted to collectors and dealers of stamps*, the annual subscription price being a mere fifty centimos, entitling subscribers to one free advertisement of five lines, and announcing its first number for the 10th May. We suppose that it was in print already, though not a single copy of the journal is known.

BOLETÍN FILATÉLICO UNIVERSAL

Appears in Valencia, its first and only number with the date June 1900, edited by **Eduardo Reig** and containing mostly advertisements.

-
- (51) We repeat the previous remark to the effect that according to the catalogues this set was not issued before the 1st January 1901.
- (52) **Tomás Monclús** was a philatelic dealer in Barcelona, an outstanding specialist in stamps, who established himself in Paris for a number of years.

In the circular it sent, advertising its appearance for the 15th June, the journal assured that every issue *will be accompanied by a stamp of Spain, old at times, and one of the other ex-colonies.*

EL BOLETÍN TIMBROLÓGICO

Its first number appears in Huelva in June 1900 according to **Nathan & Gahl**⁽⁵³⁾, its publisher being **Carlos Dominguez**. The subscription price was only one peseta a year which entitled subscribers to an advertisement of six lines, free of charge.

It published announcements and listed new issues, and its second and last number shows the date of the 15th August 1900. In it, there is an editorial about counterfeits and on cheating of collectors. In exchanges of stamps, despite good references, *not one has confidence in any other, nor takes chances on being the first to send, for fear of being cheated.*

EL ECO DE MADRID

Appears in Madrid in October 1900, published by **Eugenio Laso**⁽⁵⁴⁾. It is the monthly publication of the Madrid Philatelic Circle which had already published between 1897 and 1900, the so-called *Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense*, previously mentioned. Its last number as a philatelic journal is 20⁽⁵⁵⁾, corresponding to May 1902, as the following numbers were merely sales offers. It states that *the offices of El Eco de Madrid sells stamps at true and important discounts.*

EL FILATÉLICO ESPAÑOL

Appears in Barcelona in October 1900 at the price of one peseta for the annual subscription, the publisher being **Tomás Remolí** who was soon followed by **Rafael de Sorarrain**, **Alfonso Sabadell**, and **Monge**, among others. It states that it will be *dedicated to collectors and stamps dealers.*

It stopped publishing⁽⁵⁶⁾ from January 1912 to March 1913 inclusive, and from December 1929 to June 1932. Its last number is dated June 1936, at which time its continuity was cut short by the Civil War.

It was a journal with very interesting articles, having published studies by **Carreras y Candi** about Spanish postal cards, Carlist postal charges and Carlist stamps, the issues of Rio de Oro, also about the fiscal stamps of Spain and its Colonies, which were reproduced in their normal size.

(53) In August 1900 according to **Majó**, who is mistaken.

(54) **Nathan & Gahl** refer to him as **Lasa**.

(55) According to **Majó** it is number 21.

(56) **Nathan & Gahl** do not report this fact.

LA UNIÓN POSTAL

The 19th Century concludes with this monthly magazine which is published in Barcelona by **Leoncio Hernando**, *Honorary Member of the Sicilian Philatelic Union*, and whose first number comes out in December 1900.

Its publication continues until number 17 of year III, viz., June 1902, then continues once again in January 1906 with number 1 of year IV (second period), and comes to a definite end in July 1907 with the number 7 of the year in question, IV⁽⁵⁷⁾.

In the first period its sub-title is *Revista mensual filatélica dedicada a todos los comerciantes y coleccionistas de sellos*.* In the second, the title becomes *Revista mensual filatélica y filocartista dedicada a los comerciantes de sellos de correo y de tarjetas postales ilustradas***.

It publishes advertisements and information about pictute postcards, a report on countries that admit them, and on how to send them to countries that do not.

René Frank, a special collaborator from Chalons-sur-Marne, writes about postage stamps *those small sketched papers which represent the most intimate sentiments of its respective peoples, have carried the affections of the human heart all the way to the remotest corners of the world in a prodigious manner*. As one can see, not too much profusion in the phrase.

In one of its last numbers it informs that of the 697 stamps issued in the entire world in the year 1905, 140 belong to England and its colonies, and 85 to Spain and its colonies. The English may win over us in the matter of a colonial empire but in the number of stamps, proportionally, we are much ahead of them.

EL INDICADOR FILATÉLICO

Published at Zaragoza, it calls itself *Revista mensual de propaganda filatélica: Órgano de la Unión Filatélica Aragonesa****. Published its first number without any indication of date, and there is doubt whether it belongs to the 19th Century. We do not know more. **Thebussem** does not mention it in his work.

Translator's notes:

- * Monthly journal of philately devoted to all dealers and collectors of stamps.
- ** Monthly journal of philately and postcards dedicated to dealers in stamps and picture postcards.
- *** Monthly philatelic review to propagate stamp collecting: Organ of the Aragonese Philatelic Union.

(57) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly mention that it was published until August.

Independently of these philatelic journals there are other periodical publications which have concerned themselves with philatelic topics during the 19th Century. Among others, it is possible to recall the following, in chronological order:

Revista de Correos, Madrid, which in December 1867 published the first philatelic article appearing in the Spanish press.

El País, Madrid newspaper with the same head-line as the present-day publication, which on the 16th August and 23rd November 1870, dealt with themes related to philately.

La Crónica Postal. On the 23rd February 1871, it publishes a notice regarding stamps and postal cards.

El Averiguador, a very elegant weekly of Madrid which between 1871 and 1873 publishes several interesting philatelic articles, a number of these coming from **Dr. Thebussem**.

El Gobierno, Madrid daily which during the months of October, November, and December 1873 publishes far-reaching works by **Dr. Thebussem** about the Spanish postal card, and a reply by **Pantaleón de la Peña**, from Algeciras, which because of its style makes us believe that the writer is **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** himself.* Some of these articles appear on the first page of the political daily in question which only has four pages.

Gaceta de los Caminos de Hierro, Madrid, which criticizes in its number of the 21st December 1873 the first Spanish postal card. (The subject of the Spanish postal card was the object of many references in the Spanish press of the period.)

La España Postal, fortnightly Madrid journal which publishes some advertisement and information about postage stamps, and which in its number of the 1st July 1890, publishes on the Title Page a likeness of **Isaac Peral** with a design of his submarine, asking whether some day we may have correspondence by way of the submarine. The reply – in the affirmative - came about in 1938 during our civil war, and in the Republican zone.

* **Translator's note:** **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** (1828-1918) was the real name of **Dr. Thebussem**. He is shown on a Spanish air mail stamp issued on the 12th October 1944.

B) In the 20th Century

As an interesting phenomenon, we note that there appear several publications from collectors' societies, some of these being mere news sheets about social activities, others are of great philatelic interest due to the important works published.

COMMERCIAL MAGAZINES

The century begins with the appearance, in August 1901, of the magazine **El Progresista Filatélico**, published in San Sebastian under the direction of **Joaquín Minondo**, which in its first period reached number 6 in the month of February 1902. There is a second period comprising October 1907 to April 1908 at which time it ends definitely with number 3. Its

front page, the work of **Guevara**, had modernistic pretensions, and in its second period it reduced its size. **Minondo** who was a philatelic dealer sold the 10-reales stamp of 1850 at 100 pesetas; the 1851 one, at 25; and the 1 cuarto with the Bear and Madroña tree, at 50 pesetas.

On the 1st November 1901, the first number of the magazine ***El Agente Administrativo, Filatélico y Anunciador***, published in Malaga, sees the light of day. The reference we have is a notice sent by its editor and its administrator, which **Dr. Thebussem** preserved amongst his papers. This circular announces the appearance of the first number with a circulation of 6,000 copies at the date indicated, and which will circulate *through Europe, Asia, the Americas, and the Pacific*, excluding Africa for unknown reasons.

In January 1902, ***El Filatélico de Valencia*** comes into existence, ceasing its publication with number 12 in December of the same year. Its publisher is **José Sanchís García** who had been the publisher of ***El Filatélico Valenciano*** which disappeared in December 1901 and who had been in charge of the magazine in question. It is a large-size magazine, showing a simple front page in modernistic style. Its motto, it states, will always be *Forward*.

It shows itself as an enemy of commemorative stamps, and this despite the fact that in Spain none had ever been issued, and very few abroad. There was talk at the time, following an idea in ***Cádiz Filatélico***, of issuing a stamp or a special set to celebrate the coming coronation of **Alfonso XIII**. And some toyed with the idea of a thirteen-stamp set which would begin with a ¼ centimo all the way to ten pesetas. It would be a set that would also apply to Fernando Po, Possessions of Río Muni, and North Africa.

On the 1st December 1903, there appears in Madrid, published by **Vicente Moreno**, the journal ***La Unión Filatélica Española*** which publishes a total of thirteen numbers, disappearing in January 1905.

In February 1904 there appears ***El Eco Postal***, initially published by **Carlos Llorca**, later by **Vicente Pallardo**, with a total of 230 numbers, the last being in April 1923.

In 1904 ***La Verdad Filatélica*** makes its appearance in Barcelona, issued every two weeks and published by **Miguel Martí**. We know up to number 6. Number 4 is dated the 20th October 1904. The publication declares that it is an *impartial echo of postage stamp collectors*.⁽⁵⁸⁾

From January to March 1907 we find a new publication in Malaga, with the title ***Guía del Coleccionista***, which published three numbers only and campaigned on behalf of Esperanto.

In February 1908 the first number of ***El Filatélico Aragonés*** comes out, a quarterly published by **R. Gasca Ibarra** in the small town of Morés (Province of Zaragoza). It only published two numbers, the annual subscription of which cost one peseta. It was a short-lived magazine, as so many others, but with an interesting content. In its first number it deals with the much discussed stamps of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid, stating that they are *stamps that cannot be used as postage, but without them envelopes cannot be posted except in certain mail boxes*.

58) **Nathan & Gahl** say of this review that they lack data.

In 1908, at a date not specified by **Nathan & Gahl**, the periodical *Iberia* sees the light of day in Valencia, a monthly publication which disappears in the year 1910.

In Alicante there appears in November 1909⁽⁵⁹⁾ the quarterly publication *El Intercambio* which comes to an end in February 1911, having published ten numbers. It declared that it was *dedicated to favour and to facilitate collections of all kinds*. It accepted correspondence in Spanish, French, and Esperanto (and from number 3, in English, as well). It published a *List of Honour* of its subscribers in which one name only is represented, **His Royal Highness Prince Mayo**, of 18 Mildmay Grove, London, and repeats that name in several numbers. It pays a great deal of attention to the collecting of illustrated cards with a stamp on the picture side.

In January 1913 the journal *Coleccionismo* is published for the first time in Madrid with a succession of addresses, publishers, and patrons. It appears and disappears more or less frequently. In one of its numbers it states that *those who believe that collecting is a mania are much mistaken... Far from it: the activity of collecting is a science, as numismatics or branches of other sciences that lend a hand, such as philately, or it is simply an inclination, always instructive*. The magazine has a section which it calls *Iconophily*, referring to the study and collection of commemorative stamps. In 1936, with number 197, it ceased publication, but resumed from January to September 1945, published by **Antonio Martínez Bosch**. In October 1952 it resumes once more with the same publisher but abandons publication in November 1961 with its number 233. In July 1960 **Martínez Bosch** transferred his rights to the Philatelic Society of Madrid of which it was the official organ with the title *España Coleccionista*, edited by **Manuel Rodríguez Germes**, and published its last number in November 1961 at which time it disappeared definitely. During that last period it published some interesting studies.

In the month of April 1913 there is published in Barcelona, *Philatelia*, the organ of the Catalan Philatelic Society, published initially every two months but later becomes a monthly under **Francisco del Tarré**, later still twice monthly, its last number coming out in May/June 1936.

It published a record of new issues, varied philatelic notices, among these is one about the auction of the **Hind** collection. It served as publicity for the firm of **Tarré** which offered the set of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid at 3.25 pesetas (when its face value was 6 pesetas), the regular set of the Madrid Philatelic Exposition of 1936 at 7.50 pesetas, and the air mail set at 30 pesetas. Some of his advertisements consisted of reproductions of blocks of four of the classic stamps without an indication of price but pointing out that he had a great many of these in stock.

In the following years new philatelic journals come into existence. In 1916 it is *El Filatelista*, published in Ibiza, of which we know that it published its first number in November. It called itself a *monthly philatelic newspaper*, and the price of a subscription cost 2.50 pesetas annually. It published many notices and articles originating in other Spanish and foreign journals.

59) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly give the year as 1908.

In the same year, *Unión Carta-Filatélica Universal*⁽⁶⁰⁾ is published at Reus with very few numbers, carrying articles in Castilian and in French. In one of its numbers it publishes an article by **J. M. T.** (possibly **José Majó Tocabens**) about *What is the merit of a collection acquired by means of gold?* and replies that *those of us who lack the capital to invest in our hobby, and who can count only on goodwill to increase our collections, can in time succeed where others procure with significant sums.*

In September 1917 **Ramón Pujalte** publishes the *Boletín de la Bolsa Filatélica de Madrid*, a commercial organ that was published until 1936. It was at first of small size and full of advertisements. Later it modified its size on two occasions and published a supplement to the **Yvert** catalogue, and also a history of the stamps of Spain. In it, the first stamp auctions were executed in Madrid, amongst the very first in Spain.

In 1918 and in Barcelona *España Coleccionista* comes out, publishing two numbers only. The Philatelic Society of Madrid utilized that title for its own journal in 1960 but it did not last long, as we have noted.

In December 1922 *Mundial Filatélico* is published in Madrid by **Manuel Medrano**⁽⁶¹⁾, the organ of the Hispano-Lusitana Society, disappearing in April 1923, having issued five numbers only. It published a list of new issues, with illustrations. In one of its numbers it refers to mechanized franking, a danger for stamps, though *many years will pass until we see the total disappearance of postage stamps*, as mechanical franking lacks the beauty of stamps, mentioning as an example those of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid in 1907, *the most artistic among all those issued here.*

On the 1st November 1924, there appears in Barcelona *La Ilustración Filatélica* with the subtitle *Revista gráfica de información y técnica*, published by the firm **Llach** which had begun in philatelic commerce a few years before. It is edited by **Agustín Piracés**, and states in its introduction, among other things, that *we do not pretend to have come to fill a void in the philatelic press written in the Spanish language.* The purpose is *to stress for the wide public the beauty, which it does not suspect, of collecting stamps, exciting their interest and curiosity, and contributing thus to the formation of new adepts who may come to swell our growing ranks.* Its last number is 69, dated May 1932.

In one of its numbers it publishes a full-page announcement by **A. Gómez Cepeda** who says that he has bought, among others, the collection of the 6 cuartos stamp of 1850 from **Ramón Ruiz de Arcaute** and others which they have asked me not to make public⁽⁶²⁾.

Number 64, which relates to the 1930 Barcelona Philatelic Exhibition is highly interesting, stressing the best collections on display; among these is one from **Alfonso XIII** who, *showing an obvious love for philately*, exhibited part of his valuable collection which included Austria to 1914, Sweden complete except for the *tretio* error⁽⁶³⁾, Yugoslavia mint complete and Japan

(60) **Nathan & Gahl** call it *Unión Carta Filatélica Universal*.

(61) **Nathan & Gahl** call him **Madrano**.

(62) Number 3 dated the 1st January 1925.

(63) Reference to number 21a of the **Yvert** catalogue. In the plate of the 20 ore a cliché of 30 ore was placed, changing the number in the centre but leaving without change the inscription *Tretio* (thirty).

mounted on specially fabricated sheets displaying postage stamps and postal cards⁽⁶⁴⁾.

On the 1st March 1925, there appears in Barcelona, *Cosmos*, a quarterly, *international journal devoted primarily to the collectors of postal cards, stamps, etc.* It published some articles in English, and devoted much space to illustrated cards which it called postal cards. It ceased publication in July 1930, having been published by **J. Prous**.

On the 10th April 1926, **Carlos Lenze**, a dealer established in Madrid and a great student of stamps and postal history, publishes his review *Boletín del Centro Filatélico* of which only two numbers appear, the second in the month of June. In January 1950 he resumed its publication with the title *El Centro Filatélico*, until December 1951. In January 1952 the name became *Boletín Mensual Ilustrado del Centro Filatélico*, until January 1953 at which time the name changed to *Boletín Centrofil*. This publication, despite its commercial aspect, has been one of the most important published in Spain, as **Lenze** always wrote about cancellations, pre-stamp philately, postal history, aerogrammes, etc. *Boletín Centrofil* published its last number, 348, corresponding to the period July/August/September 1956, in which he takes leave of his readers for *many imponderables*, mostly his 75 years of age⁽⁶⁵⁾.

In May 1927 **Puigferrat** publishes *España y América*, with its last number, 46, in 1939, resuming its publication in 1952 to cease publishing definitely in September/December 1957. The fact that it is the only philatelic publication published in the Republican zone during the civil war makes it highly valuable for those who are interested in the issues of that period and that zone.

Some of its articles were published in Spanish and in French. In one of its numbers it gives emphasis to designs, amongst which it places, along with others which are truly artistic, the set of the 1936 Madrid Philatelic Exhibition which it calls *vignettes to be remembered*; the 1936 Barcelona Fair set that *lacks absolutely any postal value*; and the supposed stamps of the Constituent Assembly of 1931 which it had been pretended were to be accorded postal value, *showing envelopes cancelled by favour, with the cancellation of the Congress*.

Sellos (Revista Filatélica) appears in December 1929 in Saragossa with contents of supposed humour, announcements, various themes, etc. Its number 2 modified the title page as well as the format, reproducing - we do not know the reason - the image of **Barre**, the engraver of the first French issues. In one of its numbers it reproduced the plates of the 6 cuartos of 1850, following the study of **Griebert**. This title reappears in 1952, in Barcelona.

In May 1930 appears *El Defensor Filatélico*, a burden that, to be sure, might well be created. It is published in Caminreal, a small village in the province of Teruel, which at the time had 1,515 inhabitants. Its editor was **Adelino Gómez**⁽⁶⁶⁾, and it came out quarterly. It offered its first number at the 1930 Barcelona Philatelic Exhibition, and received a medal⁽⁶⁷⁾ which is mentioned in its second and last number.

It devotes itself to *propagate exchange among all countries, defending at the same time the*

(64) What happened to these collections subsequently, is unknown.

(65) **Nathan & Gahl** say mistakenly, that publication ceased in 1957.

(66) **Nathan & Gahl** call him **Avelino Gómez**.

(67) There is no indication of the category of the same.

interests of the philatelist. Its second number refers to the Barcelona exhibition. **Alfonso XIII**, an exhibitor himself as we have noted, donated a cup for the best collection shown, which was won by **Gonzalo de Segovia** for his collection of Spain of the 1850 6 cuartos stamp and other rarities. In this last number it publishes a list of subscribers, a total of 122. Among these, 22 are from Caminreal, many of these the family of the editor, others from Calanda, yet others from Kenya, Fiji, and New Zealand (*sic*)⁽⁶⁸⁾.

José Majó, a Barcelona dealer, publishes in May 1930 the first number of *Publicidad Filatélica* which for its first numbers is pocket-sized. Number 2 is published in 1931 without specifying a month, it then becomes a periodical publication until March 1936 at which time it ceases publication.

In October 1945⁽⁶⁹⁾ it resumes publishing, again with number 1, until it stops publishing with its number 77, corresponding to *Year 65/66*.⁽⁷⁰⁾ It was normally a quarterly review, and with the amenity typical of the works of **Majó**.

The *Boletín de la Unión Española de Coleccionistas* is published in Madrid, and we only know number 1, with the date of September 1932. Its home office is at Miguel Moya 8⁽⁷¹⁾ and it consists of four pages, reproducing the bylaws of the new Unión Española de Coleccionistas. Its article 2 stated that all its actions will be inspired by the encouragement of collecting *which, far from being the mania of mentally unstable people, is a manifestation of culture, of the spirit of saving and love for a recreational activity*. Article 3 established the expulsion of those who might speak *of politics or religion*.

In September 1932 there appears the *Revista del Sello Español*, published by **Carlos Lenze** who writes many of the articles that the magazine prints. Its front page reproduces a fragment of a cover with a pair of the 1851 2-reales and a block of four of the 5-reales, an exceptionally rare piece of great value. It published various studies and described varieties that **Lenze** had discovered, some of which he offered for sale in the pages of the journal.

On the 1st January 1936, there appears in Lerida *Coleccionismo*, a title that had been in use since 1913 by the periodical published by **Martínez Bosch**, and also by a magazine in Barcelona, as well. It was very well printed and got to publish three numbers only, though with interesting studies about numismatics, pre-stamp philately, and the stamps *habilitados por la nacion* of Spain, ending publication in July 1936.

In June of 1937⁽⁷²⁾, though on the title page there is July by mistake, there appears in San Sebastian, while the civil war is raging, the *Boletín Filatélico Español*, published by **Juan Mancheño**. It is the organ of the Department of Philately of the Youth Organization of FET

(68) In 1948, in *Iberia Cultural Filatélica*, we find a letter from **Adelino Gómez Latorre** advocating the issuing of a set with a bullfighting theme. He could see his dream come true years later.

(69) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly indicate 1946.

(70) **Nathan & Gahl** erroneously state that it stopped publishing in 1968 with number 77.

(71) The Hortaleza 81 address shown by **Nathan & Gahl** was provisional. It is crossed out, and substituted for it in small print is the one we indicate for its number 1.

(72) **Nathan & Gahl** inexplicably give the date as the 6th October 1937.

and of the JONS of Barcelona and of the A. F. H. A.⁽⁷³⁾ Its first number reproduces a photograph of **General Franco** and this text: *The Boletín Filatélico Español honours its title page with the portrait of the Generalissimo who, at the head of the glorious army and heroic militia and aided by the good Spaniards, fights to create a unified Spain, Great and Free, that we dream of.*

It varied its front covers, showing on one of these a perforation gauge. In November 1940 it ceased publication with number 40, resuming publication in January 1944⁽⁷⁴⁾ with its number 41, *with the approval of the Section of Papers and Journals of the National Head Office for the Press, renewing the permit previously issued for the publication*, without being any more part of the Falange or the A. F. H. A. The editor was **M. Pozo**, its seat Viteri 22, 1st floor, Rentería⁽⁷⁵⁾, disappearing in the year 1948 (August/September) with number 87/88.

In August 1937 the first number of *Cádiz y América* is issued, published by **Pelayo Quintero**, with the subtitle *philately and tourism*. Boasting in its second part, rather than its first, that it presented tourist itineraries around Cadiz. In philatelic matters one notes an advertisement offering fifteen *expertised* national stamps for ten pesetas, as if it were worth-while to expertise stamps that were selling at less than one peseta. Some numbers showed in the background of the front cover the flag of the Falange while others displayed the flag of Spain. All in all, it published fourteen numbers.

With the date of January-February 1938, number 1 of *El Eco Filatélico Español* is published in Coruna as a *monthly review of great world-wide circulation*. It is of interest on account of the news it can furnish regarding the issues of Franco's Spain. In one of its numbers, it reproduces vignettes of the UGT* and International Red Cross Relief (Agency) amongst others, under the title *red stamps* it writes *just look at those stamps with the Catalan inscriptions and all [sic], and why not in Russian when they are destined to render homage to the Soviet Union?* Its last number is the 11th of December 1938.

* **Translator's note:** General Union of Workers (a Republican organization).

In 1938 there appears in Barcelona, *Barcelona Filatélica* which published two numbers only.

In December 1938⁽⁷⁶⁾, in Malaga, and under the editorship of **Juan de Rensis Marra**⁽⁷⁷⁾, appeared the magazine *OFILMA*, initially called *OFILMA Boletín de Informaciones Filatélicas*, which was published until the 20th April 1941. The magazine was noted because

(73) Hispano-American Philatelic Association. (**Translator's note:** The meaning of the other two acronyms is not explained in the text, nor in any footnote.)

(74) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly indicate January 1941.

(75) **Nathan & Gahl** do not name the publisher of this second period and state that the office was Rentería Pozo Viteri 22. Furthermore they continue to consider it an organ of the philatelic department of the Falange O. J. [**Translator's note:** Youth organization.]

(76) In September 1938 it had published another number 1, but without charge.

(77) An Italian dealer, established in Malaga before the Civil War, who entered the city on the 8th February 1937 with the conquerors and re-established his business, which had been plundered during the war. To compensate for his losses he created many *patriotic surcharges*. He was known as **Juan Marra**.

of its disputes with other dealers of the period which it attacked and by whom, in turn, it was attacked. In one of its numbers it announced that an official of the Madrid postal authorities had contacted the magazine saying he had seen the set XIX Centennial of the Virgin of the Pillar, verifying that it contained two different stamps of the 4 and 10 peseta values, asking where he might obtain these⁽⁷⁸⁾. **Marra** asks how they are going to know in *OFILMA* where to locate these stamps if an official of the Posts does not know and laments that the information received and published by the magazine about the set should be incomplete, adding that *it is deplorable that such matters can happen which only upset and confuse philatelists*.

In the year 1941 appeared the *Boletín de la Biblioteca PERCO del Coleccionista*, issued annually, and which only lasted for five numbers. It was published by **Pérez-Cortina**. Of pocket size, its character was instructive, dealing with pre-philately, with the origin of postage stamps, how to know to which country certain stamps belong, and the value of the same, etc. In its number one or *First fascicule*, following its terminology, it proclaims that *according to our information, it is the first time that there appears a publication devoted to philately with an instructive character: neither commentary nor publicity here*. This indeed is the case with the first number but in the third there are advertisements by **Filatelia Llach, Pous, Tarré, Filatelia Orbis**, and **Ricardo de Lama**, aside from those of **PERCO**.

On the 15th February 1945, there appeared in Pamplona *El Eco Filatélico* which some years ago added the designation *y Numismático*, under the direction of **M. de Luis Nagorra**. It seemed that a magazine of few pages, published in a provincial seat beyond the great philatelic centres, could not prosper, yet it succeeded. The contributing factors were possibly the advertisements, rather than the articles it published, because the most varied dealers and traders announced themselves there. Twice a month at first, it later appeared monthly, reaching its number 1,000 in July of 1993, a figure reached by only one other Spanish publication. At the present time it is being published by **Isabel Bengoechea**, one of the few philatelic magazines in the world under the direction of a woman.

In October 1945, and at the low price of 50 centimos a copy, there appears in Madrid the first number of *Hoja Informativa Filatélica* the publication of which lasted until 1950. It was a kind of newspaper and held little interest. It usually did not date nor number the issues, which contributed to much confusion. In one of its numbers it published an article about the bullfighter **Albaicín** who was a stamp collector. In another it informed about the appointment of two judges, one for Madrid, the other for Barcelona, whose special task was to be philatelic crime. It attacked a great number the Spanish philatelic irregularities of the period, giving rise to a colleague suggesting that it avoid the topic to preserve the *prestige of national philately*, to which it replied that its articles by no means caused the greatest loss of reputation but rather, speculating with certain doubtful issues that had not had postal use.

In 1950 there appeared in Granada, under the editorship of **Francisco del Darro**⁽⁷⁹⁾, the journal *Alhambra* which, though the organ of the Club Alhambra, could be acquired freely. It published a great number of advertisements (among these one advertising the *Hotel Sexi* of Almuñecar), a review of news, and notices without any interest. In one of its numbers it reports a call from the Madrid Philatelic Group, asking that the condition of repaired stamps

(78) He refers to the stamps of those values with changed colours.

(79) Pseudonym of **Francisco J. Rico**.

be shown *on a small poster*.

In January 1952, a dynamic and inexperienced Catalan dealer, **José María Vidal Torrens**, initiated the publication of *Sellos*⁽⁸⁰⁾ in Barcelona, with its last number appearing in December 1958. It published interesting studies about a number of topics, primarily addressed to the collector.

In November 1957, with the Sputnik having been launched just recently, it published a prophetic article by **Francisco Aracil** about what, in his view, could become a new topic: astrophilately. Some articles by that author, pointing out the ignorance of those responsible for the Philatelic Service in certain exhibitions⁽⁸¹⁾ forced the director of the journal to go to Madrid to offer excuses to the head of the Philatelic Service, **José María Francés**. (This title had been utilised already in Zaragoza, in the year 1929.)

In 1958, managed by **Emilio Fonollosa**, there appeared in Barcelona *Boletín Filatélico* (a title made use of by a magazine published in Manzanares, in 1898) which disappears in December 1964, having published some five numbers per year.

In February 1961 there appeared in Valencia *Cuadernos de Filatelia*, a quarterly journal published by **José María Gomis**, an indefatigable philatelist, the creator of the prize that carries his name, awarded to the best philatelic studies and those who have sacrificed their time and money for philately. This publication changed its name in December of the same year to *Correo Filatélico* but in April 1967 was renamed *Valencia Filatélica*, languishing in its later years until it ceased publication with number 160, corresponding to October/December 1985. It was able to count on outstanding writers, publishing highly interesting and original studies about pre-philately, forgeries, Miniature sheets, information concerning modern issues, etc.

In July 1964 there appeared the first number of *Tharsis*, published in Madrid by **José Pérez de Azor**. It is a magazine *especially for collectors* and thus deals with whisky bottles, medals, numismatics, Sargadelos porcelain, weapons, and, of course, philately. Only five numbers were published, coming to an end in November 1964. In one of its numbers it published an article by the newspaper woman **Pilar Urbano** about the collection of the **Duchess of Almazán**. It is a journal not mentioned by **Nathan & Gahl** in their work, perhaps because it is not devoted solely to philately.

Dated January/February 1965 and as a special number, without any introductory remarks or prefatory greeting, there appeared in Barcelona *Coleccionismo Filatélico*. In January-February of the year 1966 it published its number 1 of year two. It ceased publication in March 1972, with its number 71.

In May 1965 there appeared *Mundo Filatélico*⁽⁸²⁾, published in Madrid by **Arróniz &**

-
- (80) With this title there had appeared in 1946 a journal of the Asturian Philatelic Group in Oviedo, of brief duration but of varied and interesting content.
- (81) As an example of such ignorance there is the case of an exhibition of anti-tuberculosis stamps in which one saw stamps dealing with the liberation of France showing the cross of Lorraine, a national symbol.
- (82) A title utilized in 1952 by a magazine from Cadiz.

Balairón who, in their introduction declare that *Mundo Filatélico* appears with the desire to be a publication that deals as much as possible with subjects related to philately. In this monthly journal, which was to publish just thirteen numbers - the last being June 1966, one could count on contributors of great prestige, and it published interesting articles on varying topics, as stated in its introduction.

In one of its numbers, and under the title *More spurious stamps*, it wrote *Where do these stamps come from? Well, at times from abroad but still more so from right here: from Spain, dear readers. Let's not blame the foreign countries. It is in Spain where the majority of counterfeit sets that exist are made*, alluding to those of the Universal Postal Union Congress, Defence Council, and Journey to the Canary Islands.

Even though it is not of particular interest, as a matter of curiosity we wish to point out the *Semana Filatélica*, published on the 10th October 1966, in Granada by **Francisco J. Rico**⁽⁸³⁾ who only issued number 0, normally distributed free of charge but which was sold at the price of two pesetas⁽⁸⁴⁾. It was printed like a newspaper.

In September 1967 there appeared in Madrid *Revista de Filatelia. RF*, under the editorial direction of **Ángel Laiz** and with **Pedro Arróniz** as editor-in-chief, published by **EDIFIL**, a magazine that continues to be published regularly. This magazine is printed on excellent paper, permitting a better reproduction of the illustrations, and publishes interesting studies about several topics: pre-philately, maritime mail, cancellations, postal forgeries, aerophilately, postal history, etc. In March 1982 it initiated the publication of some postal studies about the Spanish civil war by **Manuel Vázquez Enciso** - the most complete and best documented which exists to date. As off-prints that can be bound, it has published among others the investigations of **Martínez-Pinna** about the stamps of Spain from 1931 to 1939; the work of **Leoncio Mayo** about how a stamp is made; that of **Fernández Duro** about facsimile reproductions; and finally the translation of the work by **Friederich**.

On the 10th January 1968, there appears in Madrid the fortnightly publication entitled *Actualidad Filatélica*, managed by **Manuel F. Gálvez**. Its last number covers the period January to April 1977 (it ceased to be fortnightly) and is number 127. In its final period **Francisco Peñalba**, a Madrid dealer, appears as its assistant manager.

In its introductory editorial it declared *We want Actualidad Filatélica to be a dynamic, friendly, active, courageous, useful, open publication ... that is, journalistic, fundamentally independent, part of the present, and philatelic*. It reproduced interesting studies, among these one about the Spanish set for submarine mail, and also several of the articles by **Mateo Fernández** published in the 1930s in *ABC*.

In 1973 another great lover of philately, **Juan de Linares**, unfortunately deceased, initiated in Barcelona the publication of *Los Papeles Filatélicos de LA CORNETA*, an ambitious project of a person who devoted a good deal of his time and money to the dissemination of philately. The first number corresponds to the months of January and February 1973; its last number published is the sixth, corresponding to November/December 1973. It was a very important and engaging publication that was more a book than a magazine. It is enough to point out that

(83) He is the former publisher of *Alhambra*. **Nathan & Gahl** show **J. F. Rice**.

(84) Nevertheless, **Nathan & Gahl** say that the distribution was free of charge.

the first number contained 128 pages.

In October 1983, though without showing either a date or place, there appeared *Cambio Filatélico*, published by **Eugenio Quesade**, a publication of the newspaper type. In its editorial it claims that the title of the magazine will go further. It had varied writers and dealt with the philatelic treasure of the Spanish state, among other topics. In one of its numbers it reproduced a project about a miniature sheet for EXFILNA 85 to which **Tierno Galván**, the Madrid mayor, had given his approval. Eight stamps with an allusive vignette on the side were involved, reproducing the statue of **Velázquez** with the Prado Museum in the background. Only ten numbers were published.

In the month of July 1983 there appears *Philos*, published by **AFINSA**, under the editorship of **Juan José Delgado**. It could count on an editorial board with varied personalities, amongst them **José Luis Cela Trulock**, the brother of the two authors. It continues to be published, and in June 1993 number 21 had come out. It has a section devoted to philately.

In February 1984 there appeared in Pamplona number 1 of the *Boletín Informativo y Cultural de Filatelia* published by **José Javier Sanz Irigoyen**. It is a monthly magazine that continues in publication, having reached number 106, with interesting and diversified articles, though nonetheless it is not distributed widely and is not well known at all amongst philatelists.

In May 1984 there appears in Madrid a new, well-printed journal which reproduces many illustrations in colour, entitled *Crónica Filatélica*⁽⁸⁵⁾. Its first editor was **Joaquín Amado**, followed by **Leoncio Mayo**. It publishes most interesting works and studies as well as separate publications on interesting subjects. In the month of May 1993, it reached its number 100, having published initially a number 0, distributed free of charge.

AFINSA, always concerned with art in all of its aspects, and with investments as well, published in May 1993 *Coleccionismo* with a section devoted to philately, edited with the quality that characterizes all the publications of **AFINSA**.

(85) Another journal with this title had appeared in Madrid in 1895.

C) SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

A description would be extensive and of little interest, as many of them deal only with affairs related to a given Society or information about coming exhibitions or new philatelic issues. Several are found mimeographed. Anyone wishing to know them all can find an account in the previously mentioned work by **Nathan & Gahl**, pages 436 to 454.

It is to be noted that some of these are true magazines of philatelic societies and can be acquired only by those who are members, while others, even though an organ of a society, can nevertheless be acquired by persons who are not members. Following this introduction we shall point out the most important ones chronologically.

In the year 1917 there appeared in Barcelona, *Coleccionismo*, the organ of the Club Universo, with three numbers only published, and which in 1918 changed its title to *España*

Coleccionista⁽⁸⁶⁾, publishing only two numbers more before disappearing completely.

In 1918 the *Boletín Oficial de la Asociación Filatélica Internacional* came into being in Madrid, publishing a total of 24 numbers which were distributed gratis among the membership.

In 1919 there was published in Barcelona the *Revista de la Sociedad de Filatelistas*, edited initially by **Agustín Piracés**⁽⁸⁷⁾ and later by **Ricardo de Lama**, publishing a total of 62 numbers and disappearing in 1927.

In Madrid, in the year 1919, with **Manuel Medrano** as editor, there appeared *Mundial Filatélico*, the organ of the Sociedad Hispano-Lusitana, publishing five numbers only.

In the year 1926, in February, the first number of the *Boletín del Círculo Filatélico y Numismático de Barcelona* is published but ceases publication in 1927. Between 1955 and 1958 it reappears with the name *Circular Informativa*, rising once more between 1960 and 1965 with its original, i.e. 1926 title; and again, between 1972 and 1973 it is published with the name of *Circular Informativa*. In 1973 this dynamic Catalan Circle, through its Study Circle, begins the publication of *Información de Filatelia e Historia Postal*, of which it published five numbers. It has been one of the best Spanish philatelic journals due to the variety of its articles, the depth with which they were studied, and the originality of many of these. In the year 1977 it changed its name once more, calling itself *Información de Filatelia y Numismática*, under the guidance of the prestigious Catalan philatelists **Colobrán**s, and later **Campderrós**, specialists in postal history.

In 1932 there was published in Madrid the *Boletín de la Unión Española de Coleccionistas*, its first number being issued in September, but no further details about it are known.

Between March 1933 and April 1935 the *Boletín de la Sociedad Filatélica Aragonesa* was published in Zaragoza. The Society published the *Cuadernos de Divulgación Filatélica* in 1948 and 1949.

In January 1941 there appeared number 1 of *AFHA*, an organ of the Asociación Filatélica Hispano-Americana, which, following its number 31 of December 1943, ceased publication until April 1945 at which time it reappeared with number 32, *after more than a year of interruption*, in larger size. In one of its numbers it informs about the detention of **Juan de Rensis Marra** in Malaga due to philatelic matters.⁽⁸⁸⁾

In the year 1946 there appeared in Barcelona *Iberia Cultural Filatélica*, published until October 1957 and distributed free of charge among the members, and exclusively to them. In January 1958 it joined *Cambio y Correspondencia Internacional* which had appeared in Zaragoza for the members of ITYCE which had a number of editors and was published later

(86) A title which will be used in 1960 by a journal widely offered for sale, an organ of the Philatelic Society of Madrid.

(87) **Nathan & Gahl** give the name as **Piraces**.

(88) **Antonio Alcalá** states that he (**Marra**) had forged the stamps of the Defence Council and sold them in connivance with some tobacco and newspaper stands as genuine. (Discursos Académicos, 1992, Vol. III, pages 44-45.)

in Lerida, disappearing in May 1967.

The Philatelic Society of Seville published the *Boletín de la Sociedad Filatélica Sevillana* which has a fourth period from 1948 to 1958, according to **Nathan & Gahl**⁽⁸⁹⁾. In the year 1978, and under the editorship of **Ramón Cortés de Haro**, it appeared as the voice of this Society, now called *Atalaya Filatélica* [Philatelic Watch-Tower], one of the most important society journals owing to the interesting studies it publishes, among these Zeppelin stamps and labels, Spanish railway cancellations, latticed numerals, the handstamp *Por Vapor* [by steam ship] of the Carlist wars, accounting for the different dates when used, and even some indications regarding rarity.

The Philatelic Group of Reus, with a great tradition and as publishers of the *Guía del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos de España* [Collector's Guide to the Postage Stamps of Spain] under the editorship of **Tort Nicolau**, published in 1950 its *Boletín Informativo* which disappeared the following year, returning once again in the decade of the sixties, disappearing finally in 1963.

The Valencian Society of Philatelists published *Filigrana* in January 1952, with the sub-title *Revista Filatélica Internacional*, a periodical issued every two weeks and of which just six numbers appear. It was edited by **Enrique Fermín de los Ángeles**, brother-in-law of **Renato Critikián**, and published some studies by the esteemed philatelist **Senabre**, among others, about the *Habilitados por la Nación de España* stamps. It also dealt with numismatics and with bookplates.

In the same year *Mundo Filatélico* appeared in Cadiz, publishing a total of twelve numbers and disappearing in November 1953⁽⁹⁰⁾. It was edited by **Juan Pérez Rodríguez**.

Between the years 1956 and 1960, the Gerona chapter of the Philatelic and Numismatic Circle of Barcelona published in Gerona the review *El Postillón* at irregular intervals, as is usual with these publications.

In March 1962 the Club Internacional Colón published *Información Filatélica*, edited by **Roberto Martín**, which continues to be published, though irregularly, as an organ of the European Philatelic Society. (**Nathan** gave it the number RF 143 but places it later in Zaragoza, Madrid, San Sebastian, and once more in Madrid, which is in error.) There was a period of six years without publication between 1968 and 1974, at which time it reappears with number 48.

In the year 1972 there appears on the 1st October *FESOFI*, the organ of the Spanish Federation of Philatelic Societies, still in existence though irregularly issued, and mostly with information about the Federation and exhibitions. In its initial period it was very interesting, publishing studies about tramway cancelations, the 30-centimos stamps of the Catholic **Queen Isabella I**, even about the counterfeit **Quijote** set, though taken from *La Revue Postale* of Brussels.

(89) **Ramón Cortés de Haro**, president of the Society, when consulted, stated that the Society lacked all information concerning the three previous periods.

(90) A magazine appeared in Madrid with the same title in 1965.

The Galician Federation of Philatelic Societies initiates in April 1976 the publication of *Porteo*⁽⁹¹⁾, edited by **Juan Ramón Díaz**, publishing interesting studies, notably of postal history in reference to Galicia, Canary Islands, the Indies, stage-coaches, etc.

Its first number declared that *after many years of privation Galicia can count once more on a philatelic publication*⁽⁹²⁾. *Porteo* published an interesting study about the postal history of Galicia, Canary Islands, America, stage-coaches, royal post-houses, etc. Its last number is 35 which came out in March 1986.

In June 1976 the Spanish Aerophilatelic Society (SAE), with its seat in Barcelona, published the *Gaceta Aerofilatélica*, edited by **Antonio Ripoll**, publishing interesting information about this area of philatelic collecting until its disappearance.

One must stress, finally, the publication, in Madrid, of the *Boletín Informativo del Club Filatélico Agromán*, one of the best printed society journals, and of a convenient size. It began publication in the year 1978, and reached number 142 in December 1990, thanks to the efforts of **José Gascón y Marín** and others. It has published interesting studies about the railways and philately, amongst many others. It is a publication not mentioned by **Nathan & Gahl**.

Also, within the publications of limited circulation we have the Group of Naval Investigation which has published *Poseidón* since 1979 under the guidance of the tireless **José Pedro Gómez-Agüero**⁽⁹³⁾, still appearing at regular intervals with news about naval postal subjects and interesting studies about the same.

Temática Española sees the light of day in 1980, in Oviedo, with **F. Montero** as editor, being the organ of the Spanish Association of Thematic (topical) Philately, and dealing with matters of so varied a field.

In the year 1982 the Philatelic Circle of El Ferrol publishes *Posta*, edited by **Calvo Otero**.

(91) **Nathan & Gahl** call it *El Porteo*.

(92) **Galicia** had *Anunciador Timbroológico* in 1895; *El Anunciador* in 1896; *La Propaganda industrial Filatélica* in 1897; and *El Eco Filatélico Español* in 1938.

(93) **Nathan & Gahl** indicate **Gómez-Guero** by mistake.

III CATALOGUES

GENERAL CATALOGUES

As we pointed out in the introduction, the first catalogue of Spain is published in Barcelona in the year 1864 by **José M^a Vergés de Cardona**, and which, rather than a catalogue, is a list of prices of the stamps issued in Spain until that date. Although later the catalogues improve and reproduce drawings of the stamps, they are really only price lists or, in any case, criteria of value as given by the editors. The proof of this fact is that the lists are published by philatelic dealers with some very rare exceptions. An authentic catalogue demands that a number of technical details be given for every issue, of varieties and defects in the printing, counterfeits, and many other aspects that are not covered in dealers' lists; or, if perchance these are

mentioned partially, in a specialised catalogue.

Plácido Ramón de Torres publishes in 1873 his universal catalogue of postage stamps in which, logically, appear the stamps of Spain, and which has the characteristic of reproducing for the first time some stamps on the front page of the same.

Though we are going to refer to catalogues published in Spain, we must mention the publication of the *Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Stamped Envelopes, and Post Cards*⁽⁹⁴⁾, published in London without a date though actually in the year 1878, by the Philatelic Society, [London] (today the Royal Philatelic Society [London]), the first true catalogue of Spanish stamps that appears in the world. As a curiosity we point out that in the section on stamped envelopes it refers to the controversial Carlist stamp of Cantavieja printed on the envelope^(94a), those of the siege of Bilbao with the impression *POR VAPOR* which is absurd as the envelopes had to pre-pay postage, and the stamps for franking by **Diego Castell** for sending his work *Cartilla Postal de España* [*Postal Notebook of Spain*]. Nevertheless, despite lacking illustrations, it is very well documented.

In the year 1890 **Leopoldo López** (predecessor of **Gálvez**) publishes his *Catálogo de Sellos de España*. According to **Nathan & Gahl**, this is a first edition which consists of 64 pages, to be followed by a second in 1891 with 169 pages, a third edition in 1892, and a fourth in 1894. Our investigation leads us to different conclusions. As a matter of fact, what **López** calls *Segunda edición del Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos de Correos de España y Colonias, Organizado según la Reseña Histórico Descriptiva de los mismos Publicada de Real Orden bajo la Dirección de D. Antonio Fernández Duro, Jefe de Administración del Ramo de Correos* (Second edition of the Descriptive Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Spain and Colonies, Organised in accordance with the Historical-Descriptive Report of the same, Published by Royal Decree and under the Direction of **D. Antonio Fernández Duro**, Chief of Administration of the Postal Branch) is printed in the year 1890.

Proof of this fact is the copy preserved in the Postal Museum of Madrid, dedicated to **Dr. Thebussem**, on which the author has placed his *personal cancellation*, showing the date *8 SETI 90* [8th September 1890] and which contains 69 pages. Nor can one believe that the edition is previous to that date, as it includes sets from Cuba and other former colonies issued and sold in 1890. There is a statement in the Catalogue that it was awarded a silver medal *at the Philippines Exhibition of 1887*, making us suppose that the first edition is that of a previous date, or else that the author may have published it as an offprint from some magazine and later, in 1890, as a catalogue.

This Catalogue is interesting, and it must be noted that it assigns values to new and used stamps but only gives prices of those offered for sale, which are usually the most frequently seen, and in cancelled condition only.

This catalogue appears in 1896, under the name **Gálvez**⁽⁹⁵⁾ who publishes it regularly. In the year 1898 it develops into a universal catalogue, the first published in Castilian, with the simple title of *Catálogo Gálvez. Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos*, indicating within that it is a

(94) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly name it *Spain and Colonies: 1850-1878*.

(94a) The references concerning this stamp are of a historical nature. This very controversial stamp appears to belong to the Royal Army of Catalonia.

Descriptive Catalogue, first edition of the Universal, and sixth of the Catalogue of Spain and Colonies. The classification is arranged in alphabetic order but the stamps of the different colonies are placed after those of the metropolis. This publication, intended to show the presence of Spain in the philatelic world, is not described by **Nathan & Gahl** who simply state that it is an offprint of the world catalogue, i.e. that the **Gálvez** catalogue of Spain and Colonies is a section only. He continued to print editions of the *Universal*, with the eleventh edition corresponding to the year 1922. In the years 1917, 1950-51, and 1954 he published catalogues exclusively of colonies and ex-colonies, with the 1950-51 edition being the most complete in existence to date. The last edition of the Spanish Catalogue is the 1962/63 one which, had it been numbered, should have been the 31st.

The nineteenth century comes to an end with the appearance of numerous catalogues. In 1892 we have one with the title *Descripción de los Sellos de Comunicaciones de España* by an anonymous author and published in Saragossa.

In 1891 **Hermenegildo Prats** publishes in Barcelona his *Catálogo Ilustrado de Sellos de Correo de España* which in 39 pages⁽⁹⁶⁾ claims to describe all the varieties, colours, reprints, and fiscal stamps used postally, as well as *all the cancellations and other evidence of annulment and counter-marks.*

He has explanatory notes such as *one calls used stamps those which, when in circulation are invalidated by means of a cancellation.* He mentions curious facts such as the set of 1876 *watermark castle*, was printed in London *under the auspices of the Stamp Society.* In the matter of prices we can see that the two-reales of 1851 is valued by him at 500 pesetas, new as well as used, and the one of 1853 at 150 pesetas, new or used⁽⁹⁷⁾.

He does not give a description of **Dr. Thebussem's** franchise stamps, perhaps because these are labels applied to envelopes. He does deal with cancellations, indicating that there are *mute* and *talking* ones, classifying among the former those which, even when including a word such as *Franco* or *Annulato*, do not show the postal origin of the letter. He furnishes a detailed description of the different Spanish cancellations in order to remove any doubts amongst collectors.

In 1896 **Manuel Asenjo** publishes in Madrid his *Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos de Correos de España* which he sold at 50 centimos and which came with illustrations of all the stamps issued up to that year. It was of pocket-size and had 32 pages. Also in the same year, there appears in Manila the *Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos y Tarjetas Postales de las Islas Filipinas* by **Juan Mencarini** who points out the varieties of postal cards he knows⁽⁹⁸⁾.

In 1896 there appears in Barcelona., though without a date, the so-called *Catálogo de Todos los Sellos de Correos ... emitidos en el Mundo hasta el día.* Its author is **Ricardo San**

(95) At that time, it belonged to **Miguel Gálvez**, the father of **Manuel Gálvez**.

(96) **Nathan & Gahl** show 40, including one for publicity.

(97) Today, the 1851 stamp has a value of some 2,000,000 pesetas mint and 1,000,000 if cancelled, whilst the 1853 stamp is valued at approximately 1,000,000 and 300,000 pesetas, respectively.

(98) **Juan Mencarini** was a philatelist, of a Spanish family, who for many years lived in the Philippines and in China.

Antonio, who explains that he is publishing this first edition as an essay, so as to correct any possible errors in a new edition, planned for 1897. Despite its title, he refers to the stamps of Spain along with possessions only. As a historical curiosity, he observes that *the prices are in pesetas, francs, liras, or their equivalent in gold at 20 centavos*⁽⁹⁹⁾.

In 1897 **Balbino Cotter** who had published in Madrid the magazine *El Coleccionista de Sellos* in 1871 publishes in Manila, in collaboration with **Francisco de Quinto**, a catalogue of postage and telegraph stamps, and of postal cards as well, of the Philippines.

And, in the same year, in Madrid, **Antonio Vives** publishes his *Catálogo de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España y Colonias* which he sells at one peseta or 1.50 pesetas if bound. He combines as the same issue, the stamps of Cantavieja and of Vistahermosa, and reproduces the five franchise stamps of **Dr. Thebussem**. An original feature, he reproduces enlargements of forged and authentic stamps of the known philatelic forgeries, but since the reproductions are blurred and do not show the characteristics clearly, the result is unsatisfactory.

In 1898 there is published in Madrid the so-called *Catálogo General de los Sellos de España y sus Colonias usados en Correos y Telégrafos desde 1850 a 1898*⁽¹⁰⁰⁾. It is published, as is stated in the catalogue, by **L. Harris & Compañía**, and sold at his establishment in Carmen Street at 75 centimos. The Catalogue contains nothing of particular interest.

In the year 1900 **Francisco Laguna** publishes in Madrid the *Catálogo General de los Sellos de España y sus Colonias usados en Correos y Telégrafos*, bringing up to date Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines, which had separated from Spain in 1898. It is a catalogue without illustrations which renders it relatively impractical. The 6-cuartos stamps of 1850 and 1851 are valued at 4 pesetas if mint and 15 centavos if the copy is used.

If the nineteenth century ends with three new editions, the 20th begins with four distinct catalogues, all four being published in the year 1902. The first among these is the *Catálogo de Sellos de España y Colonias* published in Guipuzcoa by an unknown author whose first edition contains 30 pages, in contrast with the fifth, published in 1914, which contains 566 pages, according to **Nathan & Gahl**⁽¹⁰¹⁾.

The second is the *Catálogo de los Sellos de España 1850 a 1901* with an edition of 25,000 copies, as it points out, published in San Sebastian by **Joaquín Minondo**, a dealer and head of the magazine *El Progresista Filatélico* which published six numbers. Two additional editions were printed in 1903 and 1905. In the year 1906 he publishes a new edition, the first in French, under the title of *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste et Télégraphe de Espagne et Colonies de la Société Philatelique Internationale de San Sebastian*⁽¹⁰²⁾ which he sold at the price of one franc. A new edition in French appears in the year 1911 but no longer mentions

(99) **Nathan & Gahl** do not mention this catalogue.

(100) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly say ... *desde 1850/98*.

(101) We have not found this fifth edition but believe that the number of pages mentioned is in error, taking into account that the 1993 edition of the **EDIFIL** catalogue has only 293 pages.

(102) **Nathan & Gahl** call it *Catalogue de Timbres Poste et Télégraphes d'Espagne et Colonies*.

the *Société Philatelique*. Both these editions were compiled totally in French except for the preface which came in Spanish and the conditions of sale which were in both languages.

The last edition does not include the commemorative set for the third centennial of **Don Quijote de la Mancha**, issued in Madrid only and to be used for interior franking between May 1 and 15, 1905, adding that *This issue is purely speculative, and its value is subject to fluctuation.*

The third catalogue is the *Catálogo de los Sellos de España, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Filipinas y Fernando Poo*, the work of the Madrid Philatelic Circle, limited to one edition, with 64 pages and nine copper-plates.

The fourth, with 200 pages, is entitled *Catálogo Regulador Ilustrado de Compra y Venta de los Sellos de Correos, Telégrafos y Fiscales de España y Colonias*, the work of **García Ceballos**, the publisher of *El Coleccionista de Sellos*. In its introduction, *To the Curious Reader*, he stresses the great need of Spanish philately of a catalogue that must be more than a plain price list, which is what this kind of publications usually are in this country and abroad. As a matter of fact, we are dealing with a very complete work. He establishes the prices he considers fair for each stamp, and as a guarantee of his evaluation he commits himself to purchase the stamps in question at 75% of the prices quoted; a discount he regards as a logical gain of the object in the transaction involved. In 1903 he published a second edition with 208 pages.

A curious fact, for which he gives no explanation whatsoever, is the following: The Spanish issue of 1875 is characterised by having printed on the back, in large blue, framed numbers the position the stamp occupies in the sheet from 1 to 100. Evidently there must exist an equal number of stamps, so that their value must logically be identical. Now then, the 2 centavos. he values normally at ten centimos, but if it is copy no. 17 its value is given at 55 centimos, and if the number is 27 he estimates its value at 70 centimos⁽¹⁰³⁾. Why these differences? No one knows. But the oddity is that the study he makes of the 100 stamps he justifies by analogy with the study of England, with the plate positions, confusing the position of the stamp with the issues of different plates.

In Barcelona **José Monge** had been publishing his *Precio Corriente* since 1900, in which he showed the stamps he had for sale of both Spain and her Colonies, and pointing out in some cases the price of large quantities. Thus, in the case of the six cuartos of 1851, cancelled, we find these prices: 0.10 pesetas per stamp, 0.90 pesetas. for ten, 7.50 pesetas. for 100, and 70 pesetas. for one thousand. In 1915 he publishes his *Catálogo de Sellos de Correos, Telégrafos y Fiscales*. He usually gives only the type of the stamp, without varieties nor errors except for the one he calls *inverted centre*⁽¹⁰⁴⁾ 12 cuartos of 1865, both perforated and imperforate. He does not include in his catalogue the stamps of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid of 1907 nor the franchise ones of **Dr. Thebussem**, as these are not truly stamps but a visible impression of a canceller.

In the year 1916 **Francisco del Tarré** publishes in Barcelona his *Catálogo de los Sellos de España Colonias Ex-Colonias emitidos hasta la fecha*. In 1920 he publishes a second edition

(103) All this without the excessively valued stamps showing any variety or printing defect.

(104) In reality it is the frame that is inverted.

which includes postal cards, of which part he later made an offprint. In the year 1935 he publishes his *Catálogo Básico de los Sellos de España*, with new editions until the year 1942. In 1945, he changes the title to read *Catálogo Especializado de los Sellos de España* the last edition of which he published in 1956 and which appears simultaneously with the *Catálogo Básico de los sellos de Colonias y Oficinas Españolas en el Extranjero*, which he published in 1941, 1943, 1947, and 1953.

In the year 1920, on the occasion of the Congress of the Universal Postal Union celebrated in Madrid, the so-called *Catálogo de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España y sus Colonias* is published and is accorded official character. It is merely a special edition, under that name, of the **Gálvez** catalogue of Spain and its Colonies, printed furthermore at **La Rafa**⁽¹⁰⁵⁾.

In the year 1921 **Gálvez** published what he termed *Catálogo Especial* which today we would call a *Specialised Catalogue*, of Spain and its Colonies. It was so well received that in 1923 he published a new edition in two parts, of which only the first, comprising Spain (with commemorative cancellations, proofs and essays, fiscal and university stamps, etc.) and Colonies then existing, was printed. A second part would be composed of the former Colonies, lost as a result of the war with the United States in 1898.

The *Catálogo Especial* of 1923 is the most complete made in Spain, and is also the most conclusive in the matter of our colonial stamp issues until then. It reproduces and identifies several types of the overprints used in Fernando Po, Guinea, Rio de Oro, and Morocco, and points out many varieties and printing defects in stamps, which for inexplicable reasons no other catalogue in Spain has dealt with subsequently.

In the year 1950 he produced a special edition on the occasion of the centennial of our first postage stamp, and in 1960 he published his *Catálogo Especializado* which he regards as the 25th edition of those published, and which is the next-to-last of those published by the Firm of **Gálvez**. It includes many of the overprints classified as *patriotics*, also the local surcharged stamps, preceded by the letter *R* if these apply to Republican Spain. The catalogue was reprinted in the year 1970.

The Civil War results in the interruption of the catalogues that were being produced in Spain. Some of these disappear forever and others, new ones, come into existence. The latter incorporate at first only the stamps issued by the authorities in their zone, ignoring the stamps of other zones.

In 1938 **Juan Marra** initiates the publication of his catalogues of the stamps of Spain and its Colonies, or of Spain exclusively, known as the *Catálogos OFILMA*⁽¹⁰⁶⁾, with the first of these covering *National-Syndicalist Spain*. The fourth and last edition corresponds to 1941/42.

Between 1938 and 1939 the journal *Boletín Filatélico Español* publishes in San Sebastian the *Catálogo General de Sellos de Correos de España*, consisting of the sections 16, 17, and 18 of that journal, dated November and December 1938 and January 1939, respectively. In it, not

(105) A printing press in the name of **D^a Rafaela Reol**, the wife of **Manuel Gálvez**.

(106) **OFILMA** was the abbreviation of the *Oficina Filatélica de Málaga* (Philatelic Office of Malaga.)

a single one of the stamps issued under Republican control appears, whilst the surcharged *patriotics* of the zone under **Franco** stand out. As a curiosity we note that the controversial set of the 1907 Exposition of Industries in Madrid is listed, with all the stamps valued at five centimos, regardless of their face value⁽¹⁰⁷⁾.

With the civil war concluded, there appears in the year 1940⁽¹⁰⁸⁾ the *Catálogo Mancheño de los Sellos de Correos de España, antiguas Colonias, Colonias y Protectorados*, published in Renteria (Province of Guipuzcoa) in which for the first time, are listed the stamps of both zones, and also giving an account of the fiscal stamps that have been used postally. It gives very authoritative and interesting information.

In 1941, we find the first edition or the catalogue published by **Ricardo de Lama**, later followed by annual editions, the last of pocket-size and with the stamps shown in full colour, based on the numbering of **Yvert**.

In that same year, the Hispano-American Philatelic Association (AFHA) publishes its *Catálogo AFHA de los Sellos de España 1850-1940*⁽¹⁰⁹⁾, sponsored by the *Youth Front of the Phalanx* of Barcelona. When foreigners receive our stamps, as stated in the introduction, *they will feel fondness toward this Nation which carried civilisation across the seas and gave a religion - the true one - and a language - Spanish - to half the world*. Despite its small size and artless presentation, it was an interesting catalogue due to data regarding postal history, pre-philately, cancellations, etc.⁽¹¹⁰⁾.

In 1944 the Madrid dealer **Renato Critikián** publishes the first edition of his *Catálogo de España y Colonias*, an edition which he repeated for four years and which was becoming very popular among collectors because it has some really fair prices. Of the Spanish Colonies he published four editions. His success moves another Madrid dealer, **Manuel Hevia**, to publish in 1947 his *Catálogo de España y Colonias*, participating in the market that had acquired the previous publication, and also publishing several editions, the last being that of 1957. Of both size and press-work quite similar, their prices did not differ a great deal either from each other⁽¹¹¹⁾. He also published catalogues of Colonies and Ex-Colonies, the last edition being that of 1957.

In the year 1964 appears the *Catálogo EDIFIL de los Sellos de España y Colonias*, with a new edition each year, reproducing the stamps in colour and issuing every few years a specialised edition. At the present time they are printing what may well be termed a *super*

-
- (107) These stamps were in circulation for approximately a month and had franking power for mail circulating only within the ambit of the Exposition, located in the Retiro Park, Madrid.
- (108) The front page shows the year 1939 and San Sebastian; the inside specifies 1940 and Renteria.
- (109) **Nathan & Gahl** indicate in error *1850-Dic 31/1941* as stated on an inside page, but in reality the year is 1940.
- (110) For instance, in cataloguing the set or the Exposition of Industries of Madrid in the year 1907, it says that the plates of the issue were sold to the foreign dealer **Adalberto Szekula**.
- (111) In those days the prices were fairly generous and varied, rising from year to year, so collectors eagerly awaited the appearance of the catalogues in September.

specialised work for the period 1850 to 1900.

The EDIFIL catalogue with its numeration and criteria for classification all of its own, had a great deal of success among Spanish collectors, and is a reference work utilised by foreign auctioneers.

Years later, two other very popular Madrid dealers, **Francisco Peñalba** in 1962⁽¹¹⁴⁾ and **José Vicenti** later, publish their own catalogues.

The one by **Peñalba**, for the stamps of Spain, had several editions. In 1968 **Vicenti** published his *Catálogo NETO: Spain – Postage and Telegraph Stamps 1850-1968*, which was very simple. Later, it published a new catalogue with the title *Catálogo NETO: Spanish Pre-philately and Philately 1700-1970*, which had the originality to relate by categories the pre-philatelic marks then known, to which 81 pages are dedicated, in front of the 91 pages dedicated to stamps. The pre-philatelic section unlike that of the stamps, didn't appear with any values.

Translator's note: There are no footnotes (112) and (113) in the original text, although (114) appears again later.

(114) The first edition by **Peñalba**, of 1962, mistakenly shows it as the fourth edition.

SPECIALISED CATALOGUES

They customarily limit themselves either to a period or to a certain type of Spanish philately. The Spanish Civil War began, to a certain extent, the publication of some specialised catalogues limited to the stamps issued by the authorities of its territory.

So in 1938, **Ángel Jiménez** published in Bilbao his *Catalogue of the Stamps of Nationalist Spain* with few pages, understandably, because there were few stamps in circulation. That same year, **Juan Marra**, published in Malaga the *Catalogue of the Stamps of the Post Office of Spain Issued After the 17th July 1936*, limited to the stamps from the **Franco** controlled region. A second edition of the catalogue exists from the year 1939.

The stamps with a surcharge for the City Council of Barcelona, in order to cover the expenses of the Universal Exhibition of 1929, and which stopped being used in December of 1945, are the subject of a catalogue by **Francisco del Tarré** in 1946. That same year **Gálvez** published one on the same subject.

The subject of special postmarks is the object of various catalogues. So we have the *Catalogue of Special Postmarks and Postal Markings 1944-48* from **Ediciones Ortín** of Valencia, without a date, but including in its pages such markings up to the date of the 29th August 1948, and reproducing all of them in colour.

In August of 1948, and also in colour, **Difusiones Panfilatélicas de Lérida** published *The Catalogue of Approximate Prices of Special Spanish Marks and Postmarks 1944-1948*.

In Valencia, **José M^a Gomis** published in 1950 his *Catalogue of Special Postmarks and Marks of Spain*, with a second edition in 1953, a third edition in 1968, and new editions in

1970, 1972, and 1978, with the addition of the marks and postal marks relative to our colonies. **Gomis** is also the author of *The Catalogue of Propaganda Postmarks, 1900-1982*, in which are reproduced all that are known, and he gives the criteria for classifying and presenting them in albums.

In 1958, **Alert y Pobla** published in Barcelona, its *Catalogue of Special First-Day Postmarks, Air Mail and First Flight Cancellations of Spain and Colonies 1940-1957*, with annual supplements in order to bring them up to date. The postmarks are reproduced in black and white and as a side note, we should emphasise that it catalogues some of the many private commemorative marks of old air flights which appeared in the Barcelona Sunday Queralt.

(Other works concerning Spanish postmarks, of great importance, are the more advanced studies treated under the works of Spanish authors.)

Even though the stamps of Andorra had hardly awakened the interest of collectors, **Francisco del Tarré** published in Barcelona in 1953 his *Catalogue of the Stamps of Andorra: Spanish and French Offices*, which was only 16 pages long. In 1957, the Madrid dealer, **José Delgado**, published the *Specialized Catalogue of the Stamps of Andorra (Spanish and French Post Offices)*, in which he describes some of varieties of Spanish stamps, and the deluxe proofs of the French.

The interest in the stamps of Andorra was already increasing, so that in 1977 **Abad** in Andorra published his first edition of the *Catalogue of the Stamps of Andorra*, which he updates each year, indicating all of the varieties of both the Spanish and French Offices. It is written entirely in Catalan, which is the official language of Andorra.

The fanciful issues of the Canaries during our civil war were the subject of a small catalogue titled the *Catalogue of the Stamps of the Canaries*, a work by **Emilio Auriolés**, published in 1968 as a supplement to number 1 of the *Actualidad Filatélica*. Small in size, but large in content, it gave a lot of information about these issues, the composition of miniature sheets, varieties, etc. On the same date, **José Vicenti** published his *Specialized net Catalogue. The Canaries. Air mail issues 1936-38*, with a better presentation, but without bringing anything new to the subject.

The debated Military Franchise stamps of our war of Melilla at the end of the last century was the subject of a small catalogue in 1968, a work by **Emilio Auriolés**, entitled *Spain, Military Franchise*. It's made up of a pocket-sized pamphlet of 20 pages. This was the subject of a new paperback edition in 1979, reproducing many stamps in sheets in colour and with interesting information about how to collect these franchise stamps.

Taking advantage of the interest which collectors had shown in collections called thematic, but are better defined by design, **Vidal Torrens** in Barcelona published in the 50s some catalogues of sports, flora and fauna stamps, which had great success. Although not properly part of Spanish philately, we don't want to touch upon these further, because they helped to foment interest in these types of collections, in our country, as much as in philately.

OTHER CATALOGUES

Other catalogues exist, which are not usually considered as being commercial, are those that

are of stamp auctions. While there is more interest in the stamps themselves, than in pictures of stamps, it is necessary to emphasize that some catalogues of auction sales can not only be considered worthy of representation in a philatelic library, but also ought to be present in the same. So we have in Spanish catalogues, magnificent illustrations, dedicated exclusively to the 6 cuartos of 1850, to the acreage of the Canaries, to the seals of **General Franco**, to the overloaded *patriotic* issues, as well as others of a general character but which reproduce from time to time really extraordinary philatelic pieces and postal history.

Other catalogues which we can't forget about, are those which are published on the occasion of philatelic exhibitions. Although the majority lack interest, occasionally catalogues are published that include interesting postal studies or that contain a description of more-interesting exhibited pieces. In this sense, we want to emphasize that of the exhibition of the 25th anniversary of FEFOSI, which was held in Madrid in 1988, in which each exhibitor placed the most interesting pieces of their collection on view and provided a brief description of the same.

This system was followed by EXPOFIL 89 in commemoration of the 4th Centenary of Maria Pita, celebrated in Coruna in September of 1989, and also by the Exhibition of the Centenary of the stamp of Pelon which was held in Madrid in October of 1989, it is to be desired that this example continues to spread among organizers of future exhibitions.

IV. Works by Spanish Authors

The first references to philatelic-postal studies can be found in two works of **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**, better known as **Dr. Thebussem**, and sometimes referred to as **E. D. Aleman**⁽¹¹⁴⁾. Entitled *Kpankla*⁽¹¹⁵⁾, published in 1870, and *Klentrron*, published the following year, they went on to become, in 1876, his *Literatura Filatélica en España: Apuntes para la redacción de un Catálogo* [*Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes on Compiling a Catalogue*], in which he makes welcome comments on legal issues. At a time when the philatelic literature available in our country was rather scarce, only two philatelic journals came and went.

But before continuing it would be useful to examine, however briefly, the aforementioned author. He was regarded as one of the forerunners of Spanish philatelic literature, a **Cervantes** specialist, a highly regarded gourmet⁽¹¹⁶⁾ and an expert on a wide variety of subjects, writing in a distinctive witty style. One of his obsessions involved struggling for years to get the post card introduced in Spain, eventually publishing his own cards⁽¹¹⁷⁾, some of which circulated through the postal system with an additional 5 centime stamp, subsequently becoming great rarities.

(114) Meaning "the German doctor." See **Dr. Thebussem**: *Un pliego de cartas* [*A bundle of letters*] Madrid, 1891, page 159.

(115) The title is taken from an inscription on the wall of a village in Seville. Upon questioning what it meant, the answer given was *Capánealá*, or *whitewashed limestone*.

(116) According to him, he could tell the right thigh of a partridge from the left.

(117) It was said that *The Government went out of their way to issue Doctor Thebussem permits for this run (May, 1873) for his own use and to give to his friends*.

His work had great value, made more significant when one realizes that at the time there existed no methods of making photocopies. Therefore, all of his work had to be copied by hand. We should also keep in mind the difficulties in communication at the time, which could hold up the exchange of information for months.

Many of his works appear in compilations with others, such as **Miss Alba Terry**, **Eduardo de Mariategui**, **Eduardo de Capelastegui** and **Navasqués**. It should come as no surprise that, in an age where the telephone did not exist, the practice of writing epistles was very common, and many articles were published in this form.

His most interesting philatelic topics can be found published in the form of letters in the ***El Averiguador***, a periodical from the last century, and one of the most interesting and curious to have been printed.

Finally, one very important aspect to point out about him was his careful attention to language, always using the appropriate word and the correct syntax. And this was at a time when politicians, publishers and writers generally tried to use correct Spanish, with actual results to the contrary.

The previously mentioned works do not cover strictly philatelic topics, but rather the use of terminology (whether to call something a stamp, a franking, to attribute it to the Post Office, or other agency of communications, etc.), or they offer a study of the foreign philatelic journals of the day⁽¹¹⁸⁾, at a time when there had yet to be any published in Spain. In one of his chapters, he examines the reasons behind stamp collectors being scarce, attributing the cause to legal stipulations, citing the Royal Order of the 18th November 1860 that prohibited the resale of stamps, classifying such an act as smuggling, and the 27th May 1862 Circular⁽¹¹⁹⁾ that proclaimed that when a letter or document, even when sealed, appeared to contain used stamps, it would be opened, and if stamps were found, sent to the Director of the Post, with the sender being charged under the law.

Before we continue, and although the study of our stamps can be limited to a particular period of time, we should focus the study on those of a certain date or subject.

(118) See the previously cited work *Periódicos Filatélicos de España* in his *Cuarta Ración de Artículos*.

(119) Thebussem called it an Order.

GENERAL WORKS

The first work exhibiting such characteristics that we come across is called *Apuntes para la Historia y Descripción de los Sellos de Correos, Telégrafos y Tarjetas Postales Emitadas en España y sus Posesiones de Ultramar* [Guide to the History and Description of Postage Stamps, Telegraphs and Postal Cards Issued by Spain and Her Overseas Possessions], published in Zaragoza in the year 1879 by **Esteban Argilés**. It was a short 58 page work, plus an additional 14 pages outside of the text.

Looking beyond this short reference book, we should point out that besides such general works, we find three influential texts pertaining to the study of Spanish stamps, one of which

also covers former colonies. They are written, chronologically, by **Fernández Duro**, **Tort Nicolau** and **Martínez-Pinna**.

In 1881, **Antonio Fernández Duro** published his *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correo de España* [*A Historico-Descriptive Summary of the Postage Stamps of Spain*] which, in spite of the title, also reviews the issues of the Antilles, Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines and Fernando Po up to that point, and not just their stamps, but also postal cards. He writes in the prologue: *Although there are already many stamp collectors in Spain, we can join them simply by studying these tiny pieces of paper that detail the progression of international communication, advance the arts, the development of the postal system and a thousand other particulars ... until now, collections of Spanish stamps lacked the main component necessary to reasonably and systematically organize them.*

He points out that albums printed in foreign countries would be full of errors *easily incurred if one were simply looking at a stamp without knowing the official measures resulting in the issue of it.*

He goes on to say that *these various [official measures] are discussed, although some issues had circulation greater than intended and it was difficult to track down some of them, it is therefore not surprising that Mr. J. B. Moens⁽¹²⁰⁾, a very competent specialist in this area, who has had the postal history of many European nations published, was not able to write the one about our country.*

He published many writings considered to be essential to the study of postage stamps and their use. He describes each issue, reproduces a drawing of each stamp and points out the different values and colours of each of them. He indicates which have been forged, describing the denominations and characteristics of the forgeries.

He deals with overprints, or *surcharges* as he calls those of *Habilitado por la Nación*, resulting from the September 1868 Revolution which overthrew **Isabel II**, what denotes each type, the height and width of the letters, and the separation of each letter and line of type with respect to the others.

He mentions the *Por Vapor* [By Steamship] marking used during the siege of Bilbao in 1873, during the Second Carlist War, reproducing the notes of the Junta de Comercio de Vizcaya [The Commercial Assembly of Vizcaya] which established this maritime service, and making many comments concerning the event.

It is very interesting that the staff of the Cuenta General del Estado [General Accountant of State] from the first years of use of Spanish postage stamps recorded the different quantities of each value, of those sold, of those used, of those returned. Although several dates are mentioned in the *Anales de las Ordenanzas de Correos de España* [*Annals of the Ordinances of Spanish Stamps*], with the publication of his third book in 1880, **Fernández Duro** had established himself among collectors.

He devotes several pages to a description of the different frankings used by the Congress and

(120) The famous Belgian dealer who studied and published works on the stamps of the majority of European countries.

Senate, providing reproductions and listing the period during which each one was used.

Everything is further enhanced with stories and anecdotes. In spite of dating from the 19th Century, the *Century of enlightenment*, this was an dark period in Spanish history. **Fernández Duro** hints in his work, for example, of the dangers of moistening the gum on stamps, as doing so could cause small cuts on one's tongue, and he advises first wetting the envelope and then affixing the gummed stamp to it.

He discussed the alleged Philippine first issue of stamps in the year 1847, giving as much information as possible, with quotations from **Rondot**, **Moens** and **García Mauriño**, amongst others, providing the reader with references to works on this subject, and their location.

Fernández Duro, Jefe de Negociado de 2^a clase del Correo Central [Supervisor of the 2nd Class Department of the Central Post Office], goes on to say that *considering the usefulness of the book ... His Majesty the King (q.D.g.)* has authorized the publication of the book mentioned ...* and that he bestowed, for a period of six months the use of a special franking. He reproduces the franking in his book, and says that it *Is the only privately created stamp legally used in the Peninsula* he adds⁽¹²¹⁾ (It is extremely rare today).

* **Translator's note:** *que Dios guarde* (whom God protect).

Given the great interest in this book by the Spanish philatelic world, EDIFIL published a reprint, a supplement to the *Revista de Filatelia* between November of 1981 and April of 1983.

The second great work by a Spanish author was published in Reus with the title *Guía del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos de España* [*The Stamp Collectors' Guide to the Postage Stamps of Spain*], published by the **Grupo Filatelico de Reus**, but whose author is **Dr. Tort Nicolau**, a medical doctor whose passion for philately started when he was young and who was the alma mater of this magnificent work. The aforementioned **Dr. Tort** appears at the end of the first volume as a *contributor*, signs the epilogue to the second volume, and as author of the third and final one.

The three volumes cover the periods 1850-1854, 1855-1869 and 1870-1900, respectively. He possibly intended to continue the work, but his death in 1950, when the third volume was in the process of being published, prohibited this from happening and established him as the architect of this influential work.

The first volume was published in instalments beginning in January of 1935, but was halted by the Civil War, and completed in the year 1942, for the suggested price of 75 pesetas, which was very expensive at the time. The second volume was published in 1945, and the third in 1950.

The first lacked organization and we see that after studying the issues from the years 1850, 1851, 1852, and 1853, and those from the mail from Madrid, he further examines the 1850 issue with an extended chapter of notes comprising 162 pages, when the original was only 50. The other two volumes are in the correct order chronologically.

(121) A stamp that never achieved the category of a rarity, and that can be purchased for about 3,000 pesetas, new, and for much less used.

All of the issues are studied in as much detail as was possibly known, including information on proofs, essays, quantities sold, printing defects, varieties or errors, forgeries, known cancellations, existing laws concerning particular issues, and any interesting dates having to do with an issue. Stamps and cancellations are reproduced in their actual colour, and each chapter ends with an appraisal of each example, which in the last volume is replaced by an index of rarity.

It was an amazing work, full of interesting facts, and after its first print run, was republished by **Filatelia Llach** in order to make it available to new generations of collectors. The Royal Philatelic Society, London awarded it the Crawford Medal, which is given every two years to the best philatelic work in the world.

The third great work of Spanish philatelic literature carries the modest title of *Manual de las Emisiones de los Sellos de España* [*Manual of the Issues of the Stamps of Spain*] and its author is **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**. It also comprises three volumes, quite impressive in spite of being printed in only black and white, and being published as inserts in the *Revista de Filatelia* which was published by **EDIFIL**.

The work encompasses the years 1931 to 1939. The first volume is limited to the stamps of the Republican era and was finished at the end of 1986. The second volume considers the war-time Republican issues, and the third covers the issues of the designated Nationalist zone of that same period of time. The second volume was finished at the end of 1988, and the third at the end of 1990.

Álvaro Martínez-Pinna, who knew the history of Spanish philately like no other⁽¹²²⁾, organizationally and methodically wrote a historical introduction to each one, transcribes a great deal of legislation, much of it generally unknown to collectors, such as that referring to the flights of the Zeppelin and its postal tariffs, the routes of Spanish air mails, the different Spanish postal tariffs, etc.

He details the legislation relating to each postal issue, describing the different characteristics of each issue, known varieties, perforation varieties, proofs, essays, known forgeries and errors, and a description of how to identify them from each other and a wealth of detail on the different types of postmarks used during the different eras.

In the first volume he does a thorough study of stamps with overprints⁽¹²³⁾ of the Spanish Republic of Almeria, Barcelona, Madrid, Tolosa and Valencia, reproducing interesting documents that allow the reader to become familiar with the numbers of authentic Almerian stamps.

In order to cover the stamps of the designated Nationalist zone, he tells the history of the Año Julibar Compostelano de 1937 peseta with the inverted centre, which was made especially for a well-known collector, and printed exclusively in Logrono, in order to create a monopoly, and that when the collector went to collect their orders, several stamps that had been sold to members of the Italian troops that fought with Franco were missing, among them those used

(122) Including the philatelic underworld, which has always been very important in Spain.

(123) We refrain from using surcharge, although it has already appeared in the D.R.A.E. [*Diccionario de la Real Academia Española.*]

to frank their letters.

The work of **Martínez-Pinna** was a Philitex '92 award-winner, in the most important exhibition of world philatelic literature, taking a gold medal and a second Grand Prize at the Exhibition.

This leaves for last, two works that cover the diverse issues of Spanish stamps. The first of these is the *Historia de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España* [*History of the Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Spain*], published in Madrid in the year 1901, and written by **Miguel Aleñá**, first editor of *Madrid Filatélico*, dedicating 160 pages to Spanish stamps put into circulation during the 19th century.

The second of the works is the *Historia del Sello Postal Español* [*History of Spanish Postage Stamps*] published in Bilbao during the years 1982 and 1984, written by **Montalbán y Cuevas**. It is made up of five volumes, which cover the following periods, respectively: 1850-1874, **Alfonso XII** and **Alfonso XIII**, the Spanish Republic, 1936-1949, and the Second Centenary. This last one covered 1950 to 1957. The work failed to generate interest, its biggest downfall being that the illustrations showed off-centre stamps and used stamps with heavy cancellations, mostly from modern, easily acquired sets. Choosing unused, well-centred, full colour stamps would have cost the same to print, and given a much better impression.

There remains, to the reader, an important period of time not otherwise represented by major works. From 1900, when the work of **Dr. Tort Nicolau** was completed, to 1930, when that of **Martínez-Pinna** had not yet been started, is a period of time of some interest. Thirty years that, like the famous characters of **Pirandello**, is searching for an author⁽¹²⁴⁾.

(124) *Revista de Filatelia* began publishing in October of 1993 the study of the 1901 to 1930 issues, written by **Alvaro Martínez-Pinna**.

SPECIALIZED WORKS

Setting aside **Dr. Thebussem's** writings, the first specialized work that we come across is that written by **Francisco Carreras y Candi**. Published in Barcelona in the year 1903, *Las Tarjetas Postales en España* [The Postal Cards in Spain], consists of 110 pages, in which there are twelve pages of illustrations.

In studying the catalogues published in previous years, such as the one published by **Francisco del Tarré** in 1920, we see the common style of stamp catalogues. In 1973, he uses facsimiles for the section on postal cards.

In the same year, **Antonio Cotter** published a catalogue dedicated exclusively to Spanish postal cards, including private issues, post cards, and stamped envelopes, issued on the occasion of the Centenary of our first postal card.

In Barcelona, in 1981, **Francisco Graus**, **José M^a Sempere**, **José Soler** and **Ricardo Viñas** published the *Catálogo de Enteros Postales de España y sus Dependencias Postales* [Catalogue of the Postal Stationery of Spain and its Dependencies], which was the most

important and thorough work published up to that point.

It was only ever surpassed in the section relating to Spain (and excluding aerogrammes) by **Javier Padín's** work entitled *Enteros Postales de España (1873-1973)* [*Postal Stationery of Spain (1873-1973)*], which was published in 1990 by the Dirección General de Correos [General Post Office]. In it, he describes countless varieties and errors of our postal cards.

There were a number of works published in Spain dedicated to individual issues. The first of these appeared in Madrid in 1924. It is **Julián Zuazo's** *El Sello Seis Cuartos 1850 (The 6 Cuarto Stamp of 1850)*, in which, under the title **Ex-libris** he published several pages of the history of stamps and of the mails. In it he says *In Egypt, priests and pharaohs since 47,000 before Christ, (sic) had couriers delivering written and verbal messages on foot*. He states that his work didn't actually present any information that wasn't already known, but because the English writings of **Griebert** were rather questionable, and the works of **Ruiz d Arcaute** weren't actually published, they were only familiar amongst his colleagues, he decided to publish his. He continues by studying 35 varieties of the Type II, with 5 in great detail. He reproduces the commonly known postmarks of the 6 cuartos, and the great lot **Gálvez** sold in a Belgian auction consisting of 195 copies of Type I, made up of 13 rows of 15 specimens from the 17 rows which make up a sheet.

Upon seeing that **Zuazo** had reproduced part of his work, **Ramón Ruíz de Arcaute** published *El Sello de 6 Cuartos Negro de España de la Emision de 1st de Enero de 1850*, [*The 6 Cuartos Black Stamp of Spain of the Issue of the 1st January 1850*], the same year, in which he summarizes the varieties that **Griebert** covers in detail, and includes his own drawings. It is a very short, although very important, work of only 45 pages.

We now arrive at the year 1940⁽¹²⁵⁾, in which **Antonio de Guezala** published under the imprint of the **Grupo Filatélico de Bilbao**, [a book] with the title *6 Cuartos 1850*. The title was formed using the upper and lower parts of the stamp, and the subtitle *Planchas, Defectos y Retoques, Matasellos* [*Plates, Flaws and Retouches, Postmarks*]. The book was written in Spanish, French, English and German, and consisted of 355 very well explained pages, and more than 2,500 illustrations.

In his preface, the author, in order to emphasize the name of **Hugo Griebert**, states that, *with a show of gratitude and admiration, we are obligated to lead off our book with the name of this distinguished British philatelist. His master work THE STAMPS OF SPAIN 1850 TO 1854 (London, 1919) awakens our enthusiasm for the 6 CUARTOS 1850 and gives some indication of the extraordinary philatelic interest surrounding this stamp and the direction to take to study it. It seems daring to wish to build upon the great legacy Griebert left upon his death, and to, subsequently, amend some of his theories, but later investigations have supported this, and we, his humble disciples have thought it necessary to divulge these rare discoveries.*

He continues with some words of thanks to **Ruiz de Arcaute** who, upon learning of the idea for the book, supported it with philatelic enthusiasm. *Mr. Hugo Griebert showed us the way, and Ruíz de Arcaute followed conscientiously and unwaveringly, thereby enriching the*

(125) The binding indicates 1940, and the inside, 1936. There are other bindings that don't indicate 1940, which we can assume to be from 1936.

masters' work."

Guezala's book is extraordinary, possibly the most comprehensive that exists on the first Spanish postage stamp.

Other works dedicated solely to a single stamp or issue are *Estudio de la Emisión de 1865* [Study of the 1865 Issue], by **Luis de Blas**, published in 1962, *Estudio sobre el Sello de Homenaje al Ejército Emitido de 1939* [Study of the Armed Forces Tribute Stamp Issue of 1939] in 1969 by **Peyró** and **Martínez-Pinna**: in 1970, *Estudio de la serie de Correo Aéreo La Cierva, Emisión Fournier de Burgos (1939)*, [Study of the Cierva Airmail Series, Fournier de Burgos Issue (1939)] by **José M^a Gomis** and **Martínez-Pinna**, and in the same year, *Estudio de los Sellos Urgentes de 1937* [Study of the Express Stamps of 1937] by **Guillermo Peyró** and **Isidro Payá**.

In 1987, *Los Sellos del General Franco de Perfil* [The General Franco Profile Stamps], by **Francisco Aracil**, was published. Examples of this work are rare and limited to non-commercial editions. It covered type varieties, errors, printing defects, etc.⁽¹²⁶⁾.

In 1921, **Pedro Monge** started publication of his writing on Spanish cancellations. He entitled the volume *Matasellos Españoles* [Spanish Cancellations], and presented a study of postmarks used to cancel stamps on Spanish mail between 1850 and 1869. It was enhanced by transcriptions of several circulars and decrees. **Monge** continued this work for a number of years, particularly after 1945, when he focused his study on the early philately of different Spanish regions and populations.

There was an extensive study of the cancellations of the 6 cuartos of 1850 by **Jorge Guinovart** in the year 1984 in his work *El 6 Cuartos Negro de 1850. Matasellos sobre el Primer Sello de España* [The 6 Cuartos Black of 1850. Postmarks on the First Stamp of Spain]. In addition to reproducing in true colour the known varieties, he details a number of rare examples, some of which are the only known specimens.

Matasellos y Marcas. Estudio sobre los Sellos de 4 Cuartos de las Emisiones de 1856-1860-1862-1864, [Postmarks and Frankings. A Study of the 4 Cuartos Issues of 1856-1860-1862-1864], by **Ángel Laiz**, 1976, is worth pointing out as one of the works dedicated to the study of postmarks of these stamps, known colours, values as singles and on cover. It is the most complete source for this material.

It is necessary to point out *Sellos y Marcas de Puerto Rico* [Stamps and Frankings of Puerto Rico] by **José Antonio García Lomas**, published in 1977, and *Prontuario Filatélico de Puerto Rico* [Philatelic Handbook of Puerto Rico] by **Francisco Massísimo**, published the same year.

Finally, *Matasellos de las Carterías Españolas* [Postmarks of the Spanish Mail] by **José G. Sabariegos**, published in Madrid in 1980, studies the different official and private mail systems by province and how they relate to the different values given to the **Alfonso XII** stamps, showing different stages of his life.

(126) This work was distinguished at the time by the prestigious **José María Gomis** Prize.

Nathan's work⁽¹²⁷⁾ *Ambulantes y Marcas Ferroviarias de España y Colonias* [*Railway Markings of Spain and Colonies*], published in Madrid in the year 1979, had to do with the railways, a subject not yet discussed in Spain in such great detail. It was written in Spanish and English.

Tomás Dasí studied the subject of railroad postmarks, although he limited himself to only one type, in his book entitled *Los Fechadores Octagonales de los Ambulantes de Ferrocarril* [*The Octagonal Date-Stamps of the Railways*], published in 1979 by the Sociedad Filatélica Sevillana [Seville Philatelic Society].

Guillermo Álvarez Rubio, author of *Los Correos Ambulantes de la Comunidad Valenciana, 1855-1985* [*Travelling Post Offices of the Valencian Region, 1855-1985*] in June of 1993, with the idea of dedicating one book to each region, and having ready for immediate publication those for Aragon, Asturias and Madrid. The work reproduces many cancellations, maps, schedules, photos of stations, and is very interesting.

In 1987, **Francisco Garay** published his three volume work *Correos Marítimos Españoles* [*Spanish Maritime Mail*]. He dedicated the first of these to the mails of the West Indies and Spanish America (1514 to 1827), the second to Cuba, Puerto Rico and Santo Domingo from 1827 to 1861, and the third volume (published in 1991) to the Philippines, Mariana Islands and Indochina. The work is incredibly documented and is very interesting.

In 1983 the first volume of a work from the journalist and great Galician collector **Armando Fernández-Xesta** appeared. It explored the subject of *Militaria*, a topic rarely studied in philately (save in reference to our Civil War), that is, the topic of war. *Militaria* can be defined as a postal study of the armed forces and the wars of Spain. The first volume, entitled *Militaria 83*, covers our Carlist Wars, *Militaria 84*, dedicated to the Napoleonic Wars, followed, and *Militaria 85* comprised two volumes. The first of the two dealt with the pre-philatelic era and makes reference to the War of Independence and the first Carlist War. The second covers the Second Carlist War, that of Melilla of the XIX Century, and those of Cuba, Puerto Rico and the Philippines. The work is magnificently printed, presents a multitude of interesting facts, not to mention reproducing interesting postal specimens in colour from the author's collection.

In terms of works about pre-philately, besides those from **Pedro Monge**, we have **Manuel Lagos'** *Prefilatelia de Galicia* [*Pre-philately of Galicia*] in 1967, which reproduces many documents and some, until that point, unknown markings. On a curious note, the book's prologue is by **Camilo José Cela**. There is also the *Introducción al Estudio del Primer Matasellos Oficial* [*Introduction to the Study of the First Official Postmarks*] by **Juan de Linares**, published in 1978.

In 1976, **Andrés García Pascual** published *Marcas Postales de Galicia (Hasta 1870)*, [*Postal Markings of Galicia (to 1870)*], as a special issue of the magazine **Porteo**, in which he details the various markings, their years of usage, and various known colours corresponding to date-stamps and postal administrations. In his second work, *Marcas Postales de la Coruña. S. XVIII-XIX Notas Históricas* [*Postal markings of Coruna. XVIII-XIX Centuries Historical Notes*], published in 1992, he covers the subject indicated in his title, and has an interesting

(127) This time without **Gahl's** collaboration.

chapter on official postal frankings, a topic studied very little by other authors.

We have purposely left for last the great work of Spanish pre-philately published in 1971 by **Jorge Guinovart** and **Manuel Tizón**, with the name *Prefilatelia Española* [*Spanish Pre-philately*], that, although an extraordinary work, was surpassed in 1983 by its second edition, with two volumes dedicated to Spain, a total of 1,107 pages, and one volume of the pre-philately of our former overseas territories (which were not covered in the first edition), with 471 pages, adding a chart of rarity for all of the markings, describing their colours. All of this is accompanied by many postal and geographic pieces of information about each region and each territory.

Another topic which is the subject of study and publications is that of forgeries and how to recognize genuine stamps. The first known work is *Manual del Experto en Sellos de Correos de España. Siglo XIX 1850-1900* [*Expert's Manual on the Postage Stamps of Spain. 19th Century 1850-1900*], by **Luis de Blas**, edited by **Aguilar**⁽¹²⁸⁾ in the year 1961, in which the characteristics by which genuine stamps can be recognized are described. To this work, he adds *Manual del Experto en Sellos Falsos de España Siglo XX (1905-1938)*, [*Expert's Manual on Forged Spanish Stamps 20th Century (1905-1938)*], with excellent illustrations. **Luis de Blas'** works conclude with *Cómo Caracterizar los Falsos Sperati de España* [*How to Distinguish the Sperati Forgeries of Spain*], with many clear examples of this particular subject.

But, the fundamental work on this topic is *Introducción al Estudio y Relación de los Sellos Falsos Postales de España* [*Introduction to the Study and Relation of the Postal Forgeries of Spain*]⁽¹²⁹⁾ by **Francisco Graus** and **Enrique Soro**, which illustrates the different types of known forgeries along with the corresponding authentic stamp indicating the differentiating characteristics. Later, in 1986, **Francisco Graus** published the *Guía-Catálogo de Falsos Postales. España-Cuba-Filipinas* [*Catalogue-Guide to the Postal Forgeries. Spain-Cuba-Philippines*] on his own, using an original transparency system that allowed immediate identification of forged stamps. Unfortunately, the work is unfinished, and, in spite of its title, would have covered the stamps of our colonies, of which, until now, little has been published.

Each year **FESOFI** [Federación de Sociedades de Filosofa = Federation of Philosophical Societies] publishes a study on philatelic topics. The first is *Maximofilia* by **Manuel Monterrey**. A study by **Ramon Cortes de Haro**, *Marcas y Fechadores de Madrid hasta 1900* [*Markings and Date-Stamps of Madrid to 1900*] followed, in which he makes an exhaustive study of their use in Madrid, indicating their colours, dates of use, varieties, etc.

The third volume is the *Catálogo Temático Colombino hasta 1982* [*Thematic Columbus Catalog to 1982*], although it didn't actually appear until the year 1991, and therefore was somewhat outdated. It is the work of **Francisco Piniella**. Finally, the last work, by **Antonio Perpiñá**, is *El Correo Certificado* [*Certified Mail*], a magnificently documented study about a rarely studied topic in Spain, worthy of so great a collector, with facts and statistics and authentic colour plate reproductions from 1850 to 1901.

(128) It is the only work by an important non-philatelic publisher, with the exception of a few by **Sopena**.

(129) The name on the title page and the spine is *Sellos Falsos Postales de España* [*Postal Forgeries of Spain*].

Since 1983, The Hispanic Philatelic Academy has published the speeches of their fellows at their initiation ceremonies. Four volumes have already been published, and as would be expected, the topics are wide-ranging⁽¹³⁰⁾. Some of them form interesting and original studies on their chosen subjects.

Although entitled *Catalogo de Sellos Perforados en España* [*Catalogue of the Perfins of Spain*], the work of **Florentino Pérez Rodríguez**, published in Madrid in 1986, and edited by **Antonio Torres**, is more than a catalogue. It is an authentic study, reproducing the known perfins, indicating to whom they pertain, giving facts about the dates of authorization, their postal use, and their relative scarcity. The second edition, from 1992, surpasses it, and attests to the indefatigable investigative spirit of its author.

There are other works of great interest to the collector that deal with topics that may be unfamiliar, such as graphic arts. The first of these is included in the collection *La Corneta*, published in 1969. Its author is **José L. Sánchez-Toda**, and it is called *El Arte de Grabar el Sello* [*The Art of Stamp Engraving*], a subject which he dominates more than any other, as one of the greatest stamp engravers of the Fábrica de Moneda [Spanish Mint]⁽¹³¹⁾. Among other topics, he discusses the different methods of printing stamps (typography, lithography, tracing, photogravure etc.) It is an interesting work with many illustrations and a proof by the artist of the Venus de Velasquez.

The second work is called *Como se Hace un Sello?* [*How is a Stamp Made?*] and the author is a reporter and editor of Madrid's *Cronica Filatelico*, **Leoncio Mayo**. He also studies the main methods of printing used in making stamps, dedicating a chapter to each one, and pointing out the different types of stamp perforations (comb, line and plate), and is a work that should find a place in the library of every collector who boasts of being a good philatelist.

(130) **Luis M^a Marín Royos'** *De la Historia Postal de Navarra. Estafetas, Tarifas y Porteos* [*On the Postal History of Navarra. Postage Conveyances and Rates*] is an interesting 169 page work that comprises the whole of Volume IV.

(131) He engraved, amongst others, the Maja de **Goya** stamp and the **Franco** profile stamp, which he said was the most time consuming.

GENERAL WORKS

Serious stamp collectors most often start out with their own approach to the hobby, and, if the occasion should arise, will take advice from a veteran collector. Philatelic education has been, for the most part, passed orally from generation to generation, from collector to collector, along with the experience that comes from making mistakes, and feeling disappointments, but also from making good choices.

Generally, such published works limit themselves to giving advice on methods of affixing stamps in an album, how to use tweezers and which type are the best, measurements of different varieties of perforations, etc. Some works present stories of certain stamps or collectors to make a more readable text. Others touch on economic factors, or cover the great collections of the world, or point out the worlds' rarest stamps. Some dedicate plenty of space to the origin of the word *philately*, which our Diccionario de la Real Academia (Royal Academy Dictionary) included with errors. All of this lead **Rowland Hill** to discuss *stamps as*

a means of payment, accompanied by stories of fraud⁽¹³²⁾ and mishaps caused by the sender⁽¹³³⁾.

There is no one book to prepare the collector for the confusion that they will encounter, one to teach them how to tell the true from the false, how to detect re-gummed stamps, re-perforated stamps, and about the many other forgeries that exist in philately. But, we would have to realize that such would be a very extensive work. Neither should we forget that many of the methods used to detect forgeries require means not at the disposal of the average collector.

The first general work found in Spain was published in Villafranca del Penedés in 1893 and was written entirely in Catalan. Its author goes by the initials **A. C. y T.** In a 1948 reprint by the Agrupación Filatélica del Panadés [Panades Philatelic Association] it is clear that the author was **Dr. Antonio Comas y Torregrosa**. It is a curious little pocket-sized book of 32 pages, entitled *Filatelia*⁽¹³⁴⁾. It gives statistics on the total number of stamps used annually worldwide, some 21,000,000,000, and adds that a statistician has calculated that the saliva used to affix stamps equals 125,000 kilos. It lists the most important collections worldwide, and amongst those are **Ferrari**, **Tapling** and **Rothschild** (*sic*), and that of **Dr. Legrand**, he includes that of **M. Lopez**⁽¹³⁵⁾ of Madrid, which he says was sold to a Marquis from Havana for 50,000 francs.

The first comprehensive Spanish work, *Yo Hago Colección. Guía Elemental del Coleccionista de Sellos de España*. [*I Start a Collection. A Basic Guide for the Collector of Spanish Stamps*], was published in Barcelona in 1932, and is in reality a small 10-page flyer with a few philatelic maps.

Post-war Spain, with all of its inherent problems, is flooded with this type of publication. In 1940, **José María Llerendi**⁽¹³⁶⁾ published his *Manual de Filatelia* [Philatelic Manual], the most extensive Spanish publication of any era, with more than 340 pages of text and illustrations. It covers the history of philately, the manufacture of stamps, points out errors and varieties like forgeries, and ends with a chapter on the present and future of philately, stating that to be a philatelist *you don't have to be rich, nor powerful, nor refined. But to be intelligent is essential*.

In 1944, **José Majó**, the well-known Barcelona stamp dealer, published in that same city *Cómo se Forma una Colección de Sellos* [*How to Start a Stamp Collection*], a short 49-page pocket-sized work that is, in reality, a lecture by the author with stories about how various people got started on their collections.

Majó also published *Por el Mundo de los Sellos. Vademecum del Filatelista*. [*The World as Seen Through Postage Stamps. Handbook for the Philatelist*] in Barcelona that same year. It

(132) Such as seeing an inscription [on a letter] written to a parent, who then knew all was well [without having to pay for the letter and read it].

(133) One who didn't have money to pay to receive the letter, which contained an important cheque.

(134) [Subtitled:] *A Study of Postage Stamps. Information Pertaining to Collecting. A Small Guide for the Collector*.

(135) We are ignorant of who this very famous collector was.

(136) Pseudonym of **Augustín Piracés**.

is a very comprehensive work, with the same friendly tone the author lends to all of his writings, with philatelic terms explained, correct definitions of terms⁽¹³⁷⁾, and useful information about fakes and forgeries, and with many interesting facts throughout.

In 1949, a popular, but even narrower in scope, work by **Majó** appeared. *Breviario del Coleccionista de Matasellos* [*A Postmark Collectors' Compendium*] was published in Barcelona. It covers the various types of postmarks, including marks found before the development of the postage stamp, their history, and guidelines on how to assemble a postmark collection.

In 1949, the *Guía del Filatelista Principiante* [*Guide for the Novice Philatelist*] appeared. It was written by **Emilio Escuaian**, and published in Cartagena. Its 164 pages make a very useful guide for the collector.

In 1950, the work entitled *Sellos de Correos* [*Postage Stamps*], by **Luis Jordá**, was published in Barcelona, consisting of 96 pages, including both text and illustrations, and is a guide for beginners.

The work entitled *Orientaciones Filatélicas. Los Sellos y las Misiones* [*Philatelic Courses. Stamps and the Missions*], by the Jesuit author **Ramón Gaviña**⁽¹³⁸⁾ appeared in Bilbao in 1959. In the first section, he discusses the Mission's interest in stamps⁽¹³⁹⁾, how to remove stamps from envelopes, how to soak them without them losing their value.

The remainder of the work covers the story of a stamp, from its initial idea until it goes to the printer. He discussed fakes and forgeries, tools of the stamp collector, mounting a collection, and methods of acquisition (exchanges, buying, and as gifts), in which he gives tips on the etiquette of exchanging stamps.

Enrique Puigferrat published *Orientación Filatélica*, [*A Philatelic Course*] in Barcelona in 1960, a short 56 page work. Also in Barcelona in this same year, **José A. Lázaro** published his book *Como Iniciar Mi Colección de Sellos* [*How I Started My Stamp Collection*], a more extensive work than the aforementioned one.

In 1965, **Eduardo Cativiela**, the enthusiastic Zaragozaan philatelist, published his informative work *Filatelia para Todos* [*Philately for Everyone*] in the collection of *La Corneta*, in which he discusses the educational aspects of the hobby, and includes topics such as the condition of the reverse side of stamps, examples of rare specimens of the world, the **Sperati** forgeries, among other very useful topics for the novice collector.

The Sociedad Valenciana de Filatelistas, in collaboration with **José M^a Gomis**, the

(137) As an example of a ridiculous definition we have that of **Ernest Kehr** in *El Apasionante Mundo de la Filatelia* [*The Thrilling World of Philately*], for whom to acquire a sheet of stamps for oneself is the ultimate goal.

(138) The only religious order that has published a general work on philately.

(139) In the 1940s and 50s, it was normal to ask for stamps for the Missions, with the belief that for a donation of a certain number of stamps, you could save the soul of a heathen. It would seem that these sinners, therefore, wouldn't be able to save themselves, or wouldn't find it worthwhile to save their own souls.

publisher/editor of *Valencia Filatélica*, published the *Curso Elemental de Filatelia* [*Basic Course of Philately*], in 1968. Each author was in charge of one instalment aimed at young collectors. Although a very interesting work, it unfortunately remained unfinished.

José Repolles published *La Filatelia* [*Philately*] (from **Editorial Bruguera**) in 1972, containing similar chapters to those previously written, above all, those of **Llerendi**. Curiously, this work was not cited by **Nathan**.

In 1979, the most original and best-known instructive work of all those in Spain appeared. *Curso de Filatelia* [*A Course in Philately*], by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**, **Juan de Linares** and **José M^a Gomis** was published in Barcelona by the Centro Educativo del Ocio y Entretenimiento [Educational Centre for Leisure and Entertainment]. One volume is comprised of text, and another of (very impressive) illustrations. There is a workbook included, in which to write notes and answers. The content of the work was very inclusive, pointing out different types of collections, paper and perforation varieties, different printing types, errors, varieties, reprints, etc.

Everest Editorial published *Coleccionismo de Sellos* [*Stamp Collecting*] by **Serrano Pareja** in 1979. The quality of the printing was very good, but it was written by a person lacking any philatelic background, and filled with pages of what one person or another had said. One chapter is dedicated to the stamps of Spain, and another to those of Monaco, but none on the other countries of the world. He uses the wrong term to refer to postal cards and stamped envelopes, and uses this sentence to refer to pre-philately: *Stamp collecting begins and pre-philately ends under the scrutiny of expert instructors*, perhaps because he had previously written that in order to expertise postmarks, one had to have access to a microscope.

The aforementioned **José M^a Gomis**, an enthusiastic philatelist like no other, and one who sacrificed time and money in support of the hobby, published *Coleccionar Sellos es Fácil* [*Stamp Collecting is Easy*] in Valencia in 1980. A 160-page work, it presented ideas to jump-start collecting, but it was written more for very young collectors as it uses fictional characters.

In 1988, **Javier de Linares**⁽¹⁴⁰⁾ published *El Apasionante Mundo de la Filatelia* [*The Thrilling World of Philately*], a very nice edition by AFINSA, containing inserts on postal or philatelic curiosities that add nicely to the text.

Francisco Aracil published *La Filatelia, Qué y Cómo Coleccionar* [*Philately. What and How to Collect*] in 1991, published by EDIFIL, it contains superb reproductions. In this work the author points out the many avenues a collection could take, giving practical advice to get one started collecting. In spite of its being so brief, it is interesting.

Finally, **José Luis Montalbán Álvarez**, one of the authors of the memorable *Historia del Sello Postal Español* [*History of the Spanish Postage Stamp*], published, in 1992, the first volume of *El Sello, ¿Arte o Cultura?* [*The Postage Stamp. Art or Culture?*], in which historical themes are very nicely combined with popular philately, and is a highly recommended work.

(140) Pseudonym of the philatelist and newspaperman **Joaquín Amado**.

V. FOREIGNERS & SPANISH PHILATELY

The first thing that catches one's attention when studying Spanish philatelic literature is that foreigners have, in many cases, pioneered the study of our stamps. It is worth mentioning **Moens'** work with revenue stamps and professional groups, and **Griebert's** study of the varieties of the 6 cuartos stamp of 1850.

We find, within the last five years, **Michel Colas'** study of the Spanish Civil War, **Heller's** study of censor markings, **Ian Hamilton's**⁽¹⁴¹⁾ of **Queen Isabella I (Isabella the Catholic)**, and **Dr. Gordon Ward's** study of the **Franco** stamps⁽¹⁴²⁾.

All of this work is made that much more remarkable when we take into consideration the difficulty these writers encountered in locating any quantity of these specimens, in obtaining large enough sections of sheets to make studying the different varieties possible, and also in some cases, the lack of knowledge of the language that would prevent interpreting information correctly.

As previously mentioned, the *Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Stamped Envelopes, and Post Cards 1850-1870*, was published in London in 1878. This was the first true catalogue of Spanish stamps to appear.

Rudolph Friederich published the first edition of his work *Die Postwerthzeichen Spaniens und seiner Kolonien* [*The Postage Stamps of Spain and its Colonies*] in 1890. It was intended to be made up of two parts, the first dedicated to Spain, and the second to the Colonies. **Friederich's** book only covered the first part, and ended up as a small 72-page pamphlet with only brief information about Spanish issues, although it contains rare bibliographic details.

In 1894, **Friederich** published a new work in Berlin with the same title (written as *Die Postwertzeichen Spaniens ...* and leaving out the previously inserted "h"), divided into two parts. He dedicated the first 160 pages and 13 plates to the stamps of Spain, and the second 176 pages and 7 plates to our Colonies, in addition to the various illustrations appearing throughout the text of both sections.

Friederich studied the stamps, their design, proofs, varieties, colours, the postal cards of Spain and her Colonies, all of which would hold a great deal of interest for philatelists. His work is very valuable, in particular because he was the first to concern himself with our Colonies, and considering the difficulties in communication in the past century, he was able to obtain information on Cuba and the Philippines, amongst others.

This interesting work hadn't been translated into Spanish until recently, when EDIFIL undertook this huge effort. They published the translation using a similar type to the original, with notes by **Javier Padín** on the section on Spanish stamps, and by **Francisco Aracil** on the Spanish Colonies section, and with revisions throughout by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**.

(141) The London Philatelist, July/December 1953.

(142) The London Philatelist, July/October 1952.

Between the two German publications, the *Histoire des Timbres-Postes d'Espagne* [*History of the Postage Stamps of Spain*], by the aforementioned famous dealer **Jean-Baptiste Moens**, came out in 1891 in Brussels. It covers the period between January 1850 and December 1890. This richly illustrated work of 564 pages is the most complete published outside Spain. **Moens** sets forth the most important work on Spanish postage stamps in French, reproducing the stamps themselves, their errors, proofs, and anything else relative to the issues. He covers the famous 2 reales blue error of 1851, although at that time, the only known example was owned by the famous collector **Philippe Ferrari de la Renotiere** [*sic*]. The author goes over forgeries and dedicates much space to the Carlist issues, including the controversial Cantavieja stamp. He studies the various postmarks of the Congreso de los Diputados (including the CONGRESSO error, which was used for only a few days) and the Senate, and dedicates 240 pages at the end to revenue stamps, including those of the notary, parliamentary and bar associations, money orders, receipts, advertisements, etc. All of this was available 18 years before **Carreras** and **Candi** published their catalogue in Spain. His work has been fundamental in the study of Spanish postage stamps. The French edition is very hard to come by, making it even more regrettable that it was never translated into Spanish.

The 20th century began with few studies of our stamps. A study of Philippine stamps appeared in 1904, entitled *Postage Stamps of the Philippines including a list of the Telegraph and Revenue Stamps issued under Spanish Dominion*, the 107-page work of **Bartells, Foster and Palmer**. This last author published *The Postal Issues of the Philippines* in 1912, an 84-page work covering their stamps, but excluding revenues.

In 1919, **Hugo Griebert** published in London a fundamental study on our classic issues. It is referred to as *The Stamps of Spain 1850 to 1854*. As indicated by the title, it is limited to the first five years of issue of Spanish postage stamps. For the first time, we have a detailed study of the 6 cuartos issue of 1850, describing the characteristics of the 24 stamps comprising the type I block⁽¹⁴³⁾, and their relation to their corresponding panes. Although it contained a small error, it was of great value, opening up avenues of study to Spanish philatelists, in particular those interested in postal history and other philatelic specialties.

The great number of Spanish stamps, such as the many local surcharge issues, the patriotic overprints, for which a profitable underground industry existed, the various censor markings, military markings, postal substation cancellations, foreign occupation markings of one sort or another, are, like the words of **Antonio Machado**, plentiful, and the basis of important and interesting works. Many foreigners have published in philatelic magazines, and others, which we will examine, wrote longer works.

In 1939, **Hermann E. Sieger**, the German specialist of the study of Zeppelin flights, published his *Katalog der Marken National Spaniens 1936-1938* [*Catalog of Spanish National Stamps 1936-1938*]. This 80-page work detailed the known local stamps and surcharges appearing in Spain during the rebel occupation. In 1940, a study by Dutchman **Karol J. Heymans** appeared. Entitled, *Speciaal Catalogus van de Postale uitgiften van Republikeins Spanje-Tidjens de Burgeroorlog uitgegeven 18 Juli 1936-31 Maart 1939*, it covered the period 18th July 1936 to the 31st March 1939.

(143) **Griebert** considers 35 types to exist, with 5 more as a possibility.

With independence, there has been some study of the postal history of our Civil War. It is worth mentioning the work of the Frenchman **Michel Colas** *Censures, Marques et Correspondances de la Guerre Civil d'Espagne et de ses Suites* [*Censors, Postal Markings, and Correspondance of the Spanish Civil War and its Aftermath*] covering the period from July 1936 to December 1945, which in addition to discussing topics relative to our Civil War, also presents items of interest concerning Spanish refugee camps in France, and the Blue Division, amongst other topics, up to the year 1945.

Colas addresses each area separately, studying and appraising the various military markings, censor markings, those from refugee camps and those from military occupation in Spain, primarily the many cancellations of the International Brigades and the Italian Cuerpo de Tropas Voluntarias. He studies the Intervention Committees of the enterprises of Republican Spain, the International Red Cross, and the HISMA Society, created to direct German assistance to **Franco**, etc.

In 1985, following the Spanish Civil War, another Frenchman, **Gerard Apollaro**, published the most comprehensive study yet, as a prologue to **Colas**. Entitled *Histoire Postale de la Guerre Civile d'Espagne* [*Postal History of the Spanish Civil War*], it is the most extensive study in book form on the subject⁽¹⁴⁴⁾.

In 1980, **Ronald G. Shelley**, well-known British expert on all areas of our postal history, and whose greatest achievement was to become a member of the Academia Hispánica de Filatelia [Spanish Philatelic Academy], published *The Postal History of the International Brigades in Spain*, a very important and interesting historical and philatelic study.

The same author began publication of *A Guide to the Postal History of the Spanish Civil War 1936 to 1939*, in the 1990s. His plan was to publish chapters serially; it remains unfinished. The author studies the Republican and Nationalist sectors, foreign intervention, the repercussions of the Civil War on our Colonies, and ends with the Blue Division action during World War II. Within each topic, various sub-topics are discussed, such as the Republican Zone prison ships, currency stamps, concentration camps, the uses of revenue stamps, worker unions, telegraph cards, the Non-Intervention Committee, etc.

Shelley is also the editor of the Spanish Philatelic Society's publications on Spanish topics, in particular one about the censor markings of **E. Heller**, entitled *Town Censor Marks of Spain 1936-1945*, a very important effort concerning military censor markings. Along with this one, he edited others of varying topics, such as *The British Legion in Spain during the First Carlist War 1832-1839*, written by **Shelley**, *The Message Carriers of Cadiz 1830-1860*, by **Nathan**, *The Post Office Marking of Madrid 1757 to 1900*, by **Anthony Crew**, which he continues in another book to cover the years 1901 to 1931, and *The Spanish Separatist Stamps* also by **Nathan**, which covers the Separatist issues from the end of the 19th century and beginning of the 20th century. Also quite important is *The Republican Local War Tax Stamps (1936-1939)* by **Félix Gómez-Guillamón**, an extensive study of Republican Civil War Issues.

(144) This work is the most complete and concise work on the philatelic and historical aspects of the Spanish Civil War, based on the articles by **Manuel Vázquez Encisco** in the journal **RF** from March 1982, mentioned previously.

In 1962, the German, **Hans von Rudolphi**, published posthumously a short and interesting work on Carlist stamps entitled *Carlistische Post brevee (Spanien 1873-1876)* [*Carlist Post in brief (Spain 1873-1876)*]. It featured a historical introduction, a study of the various Carlist stamps, their printing, plate position, varieties, cancellations, proofs (one of which was previously unknown in Spain), and errors.

Another foreigner interested in Spanish stamps, the American **Theo Van Dam**, published in 1965 in one of the Billig's Handbooks, his study *The Postal Markings of Spain*. It is a small work in which many facts about Spanish cancellations are compiled. It covers the pre-philatelic to the modern, providing the evolution of many types of cancellations, such as air post, Carlist, maritime, etc.

The greatest works by foreign authors, although published in Spain, still remain to be discussed. The first of these, fundamental to whoever wishes to study Spanish philately and the Spanish post, is called *Bibliografía Filatélica y Postal. España y sus Ex-Colonias. 1500-1980*. [*Philatelic and Postal Bibliography. Spain and her Former Colonies. 1500-1980*]. By **Natalio S. Nathan & Norman Gahl**, it has often been cited and offers every possible detail on these topics, including maps, exhibition flyers and catalogues, etc. Their effort was extraordinary and garnered the recognition of our postal authorities by being published by the Museo Postal y de Telecomunicación, Madrid, in 1982. This is a bilingual edition in both Spanish and English, containing more than 2,380 bibliographic references.

The other work, published in 1981, by the Dirección General de Correos y Telégrafos is by **Dr. Oswald Schier** and is entitled *Sellos y Hojitas Defensa de Madrid 1938-1939* [*Stamps and miniature sheets: Defence of Madrid 1938-1939*]. A voluminous 826-page book dedicated to the study of the aforementioned stamps, which actually includes all regular stamps, and the two types of commemorative overprints. These are airmail stamps and miniature sheets of regular and airmail stamps. All of the characteristics of each airmail sheet, along with its number, the likelihood of finding it mint or used, its incidence on cover, etc. are given, along with illustrations of the majority of items discussed. We believe that there has never been such an exhaustive study of such a few issues, if not in Spain, then certainly not in any other part of the world.

One also finds the post of Andorra to be intricately related to Spanish philately. This was the topic of an exhaustive study by **W. A. Jacques** in 1974, entitled *Andorra-Andorre, The Story of its Stamps and Postal History*, published in London by **Robson Lowe**.

A great number of works on our postal issues or history have appeared in foreign magazines since the last century. We want to point out two foreign magazines, published in Great Britain, which have been dedicated exclusively to our philately. The two publications, although no longer in business, were entitled, *Cruzada*, which had to do with our Civil War, and *Spain*, which covered Spanish philately in general.

EPILOGUE

The author ends this brief study of Spanish philatelic literature with two conflicting feelings. The first, which is negative - sadness in realizing that, in many cases, it has been foreigners who were the first to study our philately and postal history, and if not the first, then with the greatest depth.

The second sensation is one of satisfaction to see in the last few years the emergence of many authors of philatelic works in Spain, some truly interesting and extraordinary.

Another feeling emerges, somewhere between the other two, when I realize there are many areas of philatelic literature that have yet to realize their potential. We find that we are lacking a study of the first Spanish flights, including those departing from our country, those arriving from foreign countries, or those entirely within the country. This is all the more lamentable because there are many excellent collectors interested in this topic.

Among many other topics, there are also studies missing on our former African Colonies, the Moroccan Protectorate, or of our sovereign territory – but not a Colony – of the forgotten land of Ifni. Many varieties of these unknown stamps exist, such as surcharges, plate varieties, reprints, all very important facts in determining possible forgeries.

Madrid, July, 1993

CAPTIONS TO THE ILLUSTRATIONS

- Page 42: 1849. Home Office. Royal Decree by means of which the stamp is created and instruction to regulate its use. With it, the doors to Spanish philately are opened.
- Page 44: 1862. First postage stamp catalogue published in the world. **Jean-Baptiste Möens** [*sic*], Brussels. (Actual size)
- Page 46: 1864. Manual of the Postage Stamp Collector by **José María Vergés de Cardona**. First catalogue published in Spain. (Actual size)
- Page 48: 1909. Program and public regulation of the first philatelic exhibition held in Spain.
- Page 49: Inner title page of the first stamp album published in Spain, by **Plácido Ramón de Torres** of Barcelona, in 1879.
- Page 50: One of the first, if not the oldest, offer to the purchase stamps published in Spain, by **Miguel Gálvez**, which although without a date, corresponds to the beginning of the 19th Century. It refers to stamps that are cancelled, individually or by the hundreds.
- Page 52: 1876. Guidelines for the editing of a catalogue, by **Dr. Thebussem**. First bibliographic work published in Spain. *Edition of one hundred and thirty copies of which four dozen are offered for sale.*
- Page 54: **El Coleccionista de Sellos**. Published by **Balbino Cotter** in Madrid, it is the second magazine published in Spain. 1871.
- Page 56: 1871. **El Averiguador**. First Spanish magazine of a general character which includes a philatelic section, then under the supervision of **Dr. Thebussem**.
- Page 59: 1892. **El Anunciador Filatélico**. Cadiz. The first philatelic publication distributed free of charge.
- Page 62: 1893. **Cádiz Filatélico**. It published three numbers only.
- Page 68: 1895. **Crónica Filatélica**. It ceased its publication in 1896.
- Page 69: **Filatelia**, 1896. Organ of the Philatelic Society of Malaga, which published 25 numbers between 1896 and 1898.
- Page 71: 1896-1897. **La Filatelia Española**. Villanueva y Geltrú. It only published six numbers.

- Page 73: 1897. *Madrid Filatélico*. The only 19th Century journal which is still being published by the firm **Gálvez**. Drawing by the painter from Alcoy, **Matarredona**.
- Page 77: 1897. *Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense*. Its publication would cease in 1900.
- Page 81: 1899. *El Filatélico Valenciano*. 33 numbers were published up to 1902.
- Page 85: *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, Madrid.
- Page 88: *Cádiz Postal*.
- Page 91: *La Unión Postal*, 1900. Barcelona.
- Page 94: Covers of *RF, Revista de Filatelia* [*Journal of Philately*], dedicated to the National Exhibition of Philatelic Literature. (**Translator's note:** The portrait on the stamp shown is that of **Dr. Thebussem**.)
- Page 97: *Coleccionismo*. Its different periods cover from 1913 to 1960.
- Page 98: 1913. *Philatelia*, Organ of the Catalan Philatelic Society.
- Page 100: *Boletín de la Bolsa Filatélica de Madrid* in which the first [Spanish] postage stamp auctions that we know of are published.
- Page 102: *Boletín Centrofil*. Madrid.
- Page 105: *Cádiz y América*, The last number published.
- Page 106: 1938. *El Eco Filatélico Espanol*. Published at La Coruña.
- Page 108: 1945. *El Eco Filatélico*. Published in Pamplona.
- Page 110: *El Correo Filatélico*. Published in Valencia.
- Page 111: *R.F., Revista de Filatelia*. Published in Madrid.
- Page 113: *Crónica Filatélica*. Published in Madrid.
- Page 117: *Informacion Filatélica*. Published in Madrid.
- Page 119: *Porteo*. Published in Coruna. Organ of the Galician Federation of Philatelic Societies.
- Page 120: 1878. First catalogue of the stamps of Spain published in the world. London.
- Page 122: 1874. Catalogue published in Italian by **Plácido Ramón de Torres** - Leghorn-Madrid. The second catalogue published in Spain and the first with illustrations of stamps on the front cover only.
Translator's note: The front cover mentions dates of issue, value, colour, and particulars of stamps created between 1840 and 1874.
- Page 123: 1890. Second edition of the *Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos de España y sus Colonias* by **Leopoldo López**, predecessor of **Miguel Gálvez**.
- Page 124: 1891. *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Spain*, published by **Hermenegildo Prats** in Barcelona.
- Page 126: 1896. *Catálogo Ilustrado de Sellos de Correo de España*. Published by **Ricardo San Antonio**, Barcelona. (Full size)
- Page 127: 1897. *Catálogo Precio Corriente de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España y sus Colonias*. **A Vives**, Madrid. Illustrated. It reproduces for the first time forged stamps.
- Page 130: 1922. Catalogue by **Manuel Gálvez**.
- Page 131: 1941. Catalogue of the Hispano-American Philatelic Association.
- Page 133: 1941. *Catálogo de Sellos de España*, by **Ricardo Lama**. First edition.
- Page 134: 1991. Specialised Catalogue of the Stamps of Spain and its Postal Dependencies, published by **Edifil**.
- Page 135: 1993. Last edition of the Catalogue of Spain and its Postal Dependencies, by **Edifil**.

- Page 136 1992. Catalogue of Stamps of Cuba, from **Edifil**. It includes not only those from the old colony, but also issues up to the present day.
- Page 138 *Catálogo de Matasellos y Marcas Especiales* of **José M^a Gomis**.
- Page 139 *Catálogo de los Sellos de Canarias*, by **Emilio Aurióles**
- Page 140 First auction organised by the **Unión Española de Madrid** (1921)
First public auction by the **Sociedad de Filatelistas** (1922). They held thirty-one sales up to 1929
- Page 141 First auction organised by the **Asociación Filatélica Internacional**, Madrid (1922)
First public auction organised by the **Círculo Filatélico y Numismático de Barcelona** (1925)
- Page 144 1899. *Algo de Philatelia* [*Something about Philately*] by **Dr. Thebussem**. A collection of ten articles about philately which had been published in various magazines.
- Page 146 1881. *Reseña Historico-Descriptivo de los Sellos de Correo de España* [*A Historical-Descriptive Summary of the Postage Stamps of Spain*], by **Antonio Fernández Duro**.
- Page 148 First volume of the *Guía del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos de España* [*The Stamp Collectors' Guide to the Postage Stamps of Spain*] by **Dr. Tort Nicolau**.
- Page 150 Pages from the *Manual de las Emisiones de los Sellos de España* [*Manual of the Issues of the Stamps of Spain*]. 1931-1939, by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**.
- Page 153 6 Cuartos 1850. **Antonio Guezala's** study of the first stamp of Spain.
- Page 155 1984. *El 6 Cuartos Negro de 1850*, study of postal cancellations, by **Jorge Guinovart**.
- Page 156 1976. *Matasellos y Marcas* [*Postmarks and Frankings.*] A Study of the 4 cuartos issues of 1856, 1860, 1862, 1864, by **Ángel Laiz**.
- Page 157 *Introduction to the study of the first official cancellations*, by **Juan de Linares**.
- Page 159 1983. *Spanish Pre-philately*, by **Manuel Tizón** and **Jorge Guinovart**.
- Page 164 1988. *El Apasionante Mundo de la Filatelia* [*The Thrilling World of Philately*], by **Javier Linares**.
- Page 165 1991. *La Filatelia. Que y Como coleccionar*. [*Philately. What and How to Collect*] by **Francisco Aracil**.
- Page 166 *He began his collection by affixing a stamp next to his heart*. Illustration from *Coleccionar Sellos es Fácil* [*Stamp Collecting is Easy*], by **José María Gomis**.
- Page 168 **Rudolf Friederich's** work, of which a Spanish translation has just been completed.
- Page 170 1891. *History of Spanish Postage Stamps*, by **Jean Baptiste Moens**.
- Page 173 *Philatelic and Postal Bibliography*, by **Nathan & Gahl**.
- Page 174 *Stamps and Miniature Sheets: Defence of Madrid 1938-1939*, by **Oswald Schier**.

END

Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau
Zur Geschichte der Philatelie
[*The History of Philately*]
Verlag Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1879

Translation of the Foreword only, n.pp [1p.]

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2000

THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY

Foreword

During the last decade I have made several more voluminous contributions to "The history of postage stamps and the art of collecting them" in German periodicals, some of which have been deemed worthy of publication in foreign languages. But they are scattered here and there and some of the periodicals are antiquated and no longer for sale.

The circumstance that many of these articles remain valuable and that I have been reminded by friends to not let them be forgotten, made me venture to combine the most interesting ones into Volume IV of my *Philatelistische Bibliothek* and send them around the world.

This volume will contain material worth reading for every collector – young and old - and even the owners of newspapers from which diverse articles were taken, will not want to be without it, because of its handy form and continuous series, which will eliminate bothersome lookups.

Finally, it should be mentioned that most of the works have been reread, enhanced and revised. This new volume forms in many ways a useful commentary to last year's third printing of my *History of Postage Stamps and Philately* and if it were lucky enough to find as much resonance as that, it would only encourage me to continue in my resolution to build on and enhance our entertaining and beautiful science without looking left or right.

With philatelic salutations

Oybin, New Year 1879

The Author

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1925, Volume 5, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1925, Volume 5, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-4

An important legal decision for authors and publishers.

Unfortunately we do not live in Paradise, but in this not always beautiful world of tears, and so the relationship between author and publisher is not always paradisiacal; rather, the charm of harmony is frequently missing. For example, an author sends a publisher on request a manuscript dealing with a current question, the publisher stores it away more or less carefully in a cupboard, leaves it for a time then sends it back on the grounds of "lack of space". The author is disappointed, as he can no longer sell his article as it is not then topical any more.

Another case: the author works up a subject of general interest and sends it to a publisher, who does not get it into print at once. Meanwhile, a similar paper by a different author appears in another periodical, and the first paper is now unsalable.

Again another case: the author has supplied a paper on request but the publisher decides to close down his magazine instead, which he must have known about in advance. The manuscript stays with the publisher, who does not send it back. The author, who suffers the loss, does not know how to help himself in this and similar cases, nor does he want to go to law over every trifle. One might say that a commissioned work should be paid for as the publisher undertook to do this and it seems the least he could do, but the publisher often, conveniently, takes another point of view. This is wrong and the first viewpoint is the correct one, as is shown by the following decision, which we make known here for the use and profit of writers and the information of publishers. The circumstances were as follows: 'A' was engaged by the editors of the philatelic journal and undertook to supply manuscripts regularly for the next issue. He fulfilled this undertaking punctually. the publisher then met with a crisis, and he let the manuscript for the last number lie without printing it. A previous undertaking to return the manuscript or bring the arrangement with the author to an end was not adhered to. Since the publisher did not pay for the numbers already printed, or for the one

that did not appear, ‘A’ went to law with the publisher ‘B’. The judgement went completely in favour of the plaintiff, and went as follows:

“The defendant publishes the periodical The plaintiff supplied the manuscripts for numbers 1 to 5 of the year 1924. The plaintiff should have received an honorarium of RM... for each number. The plaintiff only received this honorarium in part. Since he has had no more, he made the following proposals:

1. The defendant should be required to pay the plaintiff RM... plus 2% per month interest from 1st September 1924, and to pay the costs of this action.
2. The judgement to be executed provisionally.

The partial compensation of 28th February 1925 obliges the defendant to pay the plaintiff RM... plus 1% interest from 1st September 1924.

All this related to the numbers that had appeared. As for the last, unpublished number, the publisher declined to pay, since “the manuscript was not delivered and the number did not appear”. Also “he informed the plaintiff that the issue would not appear”, which was not in accordance with the facts. The reasons for the judgement were thus also the following:

The plaintiff has submitted a copy of the letter of 9th August 1924 that accompanied his manuscript for N^o5. At the same time he produced a certificate of posting with a date-stamp for the same day. Hence the Court decides that the manuscript reached the hands of the defendant, particularly since the plaintiff stated on oath that the manuscript accompanied the letter.

Moreover, the defendant did not tell the plaintiff that the number would not appear. He did, in fact, give some idea of his financial difficulties and said it would not be easy to bring N^o5 out. However he always claimed he was trying to master these difficulties and was resolved to keep the magazine going. This could only spur the plaintiff on to further activity. By no means could it suggest he should give up his work. If so, he would have ceased to support the defendant, whose difficulties he knew.

The defendant for his part had engaged the plaintiff to supply a manuscript every month. Every manuscript was to attract an honorarium of RM... . If the defendant had informed the plaintiff in good time that he need not produce a manuscript for N^o5, the legal position would probably have been different. However this was not done. Hence, as regards this manuscript there existed a contract between the parties that only the plaintiff has fulfilled. The defendant is thus obliged to pay and is sentenced according to §631 B.G.B.

however, an interest rate of 2% per month must be considered unreasonable in the present state of the money market. The Court has thus reduced the interest rate to 1% per month in accordance with §91, 709, 24ZPO.

-----oooOOOooo-----

We can expand this case as follows from our own experience.

A publisher asks for “sensational” articles (we do not know what he means by this), gets manuscripts in, prints some of them promises to pay up to a certain limit, however, does not

do so and allows the paper to cease publication after three or four issues. Before he would at least return the unused manuscripts, he had to be threatened by a legal letter. Naturally the author never saw money from the firm!

With yet another paper, the editor was “everybody’s girl” but as it later turned out, only as far as it suited her own interests. The contributors got sand in their eyes; they got letters promising the payment of their honoraria, but in fact got nothing, though they had carried out their part of the bargain. The “editor” owed her place to these writers but the firm went bankrupt after six months, so their money became unobtainable. The publisher too played a very peculiar double role as well.

Or again, a firm does not pay for lines of print, but just the manuscript, which the author wants to protect. The day of reckoning is put off by every possible trick: letters get “lost”, an account already delayed is spun out further, and the term of settlement is extended from 8 days to 8 weeks.

Finally, a publisher ordered a certain manuscript to be delivered as soon as possible; this wish was met. Weeks went by, then the publisher wrote to say he was reading through the manuscript; after more weeks the proofs were corrected; the understanding was then that it would probably appear in N^o4; after a reminder finally came the actual true state of affairs, that the project had been “given up”; the payment thus stayed up in the air.

A firm agrees on a monthly fixed sum with a contributor, prints his contributions, after three months begins to criticize and find fault, obviously to get out of the payments; lawyers’ letters naturally go unanswered.

The same firm agrees with an author for regular reports on novelties for a monthly lump sum. All at once he finds he has no further use for them and sends the manuscript back to its author without warning. Naturally the payment is also refused.

Another magazine again promises payment, and even writes that it will be sent the same day, the recipient goes to work and then finds there is no follow-up.

In another case the firm knows that the payment should be made, and even names a payment for papers printed, but pays neither directly or otherwise and, of course, opposes any claim for payment, and who has the money to carry on a case against the publisher?

These are some of the complaints that have reached us, but by no means all. They do go to show that philatelic publishers are all alike, and we cannot be surprised when they do this sort of thing and prefer to remain inactive about them. It is more than high time some order was brought to this state of affairs, and we can only be glad that a discussion with the publishers attending is planned for the Hamburg Philatelic Meeting. We can only hope it will produce the necessary result.

From page 1

Authors & Bookworms: Meeting in Hamburg on 8th August, Curio House, 7 o’clock.

pp.4-5

Literature Reviews.

pp.5-7

Literature News.

A. Periodicals

B. Books &c.

p.7

Warning.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

Advertisements

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1925, Volume 5, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

December 1925, Volume 5, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

The literature at the Stamp Exhibition, Hamburg 1925.

Although we may assume that all “Bookworms” have already had various reports on the 31st German Philatelic Meeting and the 3rd Meeting of the League of German Philatelic Societies, including the associated stamp exhibition in Hamburg, as a literary journal we obviously must bring some interesting questions to the notice of our readers. This appears directly necessary in the present case, since this exhibition shows again how much in need of reform our overall exhibition technique actually is.

As far as we are concerned, the balance of the exhibition was as follows:-

Number of literary objects exhibited	22
Number of exhibitors of literature	19
Number of gold medals awarded	1
Number of bronze medals awarded	2
Number of diplomas awarded	8
Number of “half and half” prizes awarded	2

11 awards to 19 exhibitors is a really satisfactory result – but we do not like it. We will now explain the why and wherefore:

We can eliminate the personal motive from four cases, namely the Gold Medal for the *Kohl Handbook*, the Bronze Medal for the new edition of **Ohrt**, and the diploma for **Dr. Ascher** as editor of the *Deutschen Sammler-Zeitung*. There is hardly one serious philatelist who would deny the highest award to **Dr. Munk** for his magnificent work – however the prize is not given to a work in progress which has hitherto been passed over, whereas **Ohrt's** has been brought to an end. If the contents of both works are evaluated, the conclusion must be that in

every case there was a gap between gold and bronze. Although there can be absolutely no sympathy for **Ohrt** as a person, scarcely anyone will deny his stature as a researcher and scientific editor. And there is a similar contradiction between these two works when it comes to **Dr. Ascher's** prize: **Dr. Munk** as editor of the *Kohl Handbook*, and **Dr. Ascher** as that of the *D.S.Z.* [Deutsche Sammlerzeitung], why is not the entire work taken into account, which both have carried out with other collaborators? And to round things off, the *Hamburger Fremdenblatt** got a prize, whose editor is good old nobody?

* **Translator's note:** A Hamburg paper for visitors or "out-of-towners".

These insignificant distinctions can only be ignored, since the necessary division of classes is lacking for literature. The Berlin exhibition of 1924 is not a happy memory, but as far as literature went the prize judges found it easy to make their selections since periodicals were divided from books the latter were then divided by author and publisher. Library objects were also dealt with specially, and finally there was a miscellaneous section. Everybody got his desserts. **Dr. Munk** and the *Kohl Handbook*, new editions such as **Ohrt**, **Dr. Ascher** with the *Deutschen Sammler-Zeitung*. No-one was left without something, even editor **Schmitt** of the *Hamburger Fremdenblatt*.

Far be it from us to blame the jury, since they must also always be prepared to give "satisfaction" in carrying out their duties. And this is only the case when a correspondingly extensive class division is also installed for literature.

In the same way, the organisers must, in future, be clear about the prize-giving modalities. Moreover, literature is always only an appendix to the exhibition and whatever is left over from the medals is good enough for researchers hungry for honours and self-sacrificing publishers. Giving the jury instructions about the number of awards to be made deprives them of their independent capacity for judgement and leads to undesirable errors in judgement. Thus the prize jury must be completely free of commerce, all the more so when real golden medals are replaced by gilded silver ones and a division into upper and lower classes can also lead to material difficulties. Therefore, no abuse need be feared, only an attempt must be made to get a prize jury ready and willing to perform its task. A shower of medals is harmful, as is one of diplomas as they are nothing but a sticking-plaster or a makeshift. A diploma did not save **Glasewald's** literature, he was due a second medal along with that for his collection, like many exhibitors of two or more stamp objects, each of which got a prize on its own merits. Collecting and researching are different things but one needs the other and both need to be carefully measured.

In the main, these guidelines should have been applied to everything regarding literature shown at this exhibition. It is to be hoped that similar consideration will be given to future exhibitions.

For the sake of completeness we will list here all the exhibitors at Hamburg along with their objects and distinctions:

Alexander Bungerz, Tegernsee, with his works, distinguished by the bronze medal.

Carl Beck, Berlin, with his writings and the *Bücherwurm*, which missed an award.

A. E. Glasewald, Berlin, with his works and journals, which along with his Greece collection got a gold medal.

Köhl's Briefmarken-Handbuch, 11th edition, Nos. 1-6, which also got a gold medal.

- Georg Bütow**, Berlin, got a diploma for his own and his firm's works.
Ernst A. Walter, Freiberg i/Sa, showed his "History of old German postage stamps".
Dr. Wilhelm Schlechtriem, Dusseldorf, showed his latest work, which only got the bronze.
Mj. a. D. Paul Ohrt, Dusseldorf, showed his latest work, which only got the bronze.
Arthur Wülbern, Hamburg, got a bronze for his writings, including his collection of Hamburg private postmarks.
J. K. G. Wagner's Publishing Works, Neustadt, was distinguished by getting a gold medal for its published airmail catalogue, along with the **Berezowski** collection.
Die Postmarke, Vienna, had to be satisfied with a diploma here as compared with the Hague and Kristiania (Silver).
Karl Hennig, Weimar, showed the current volume of his journal.
Briefmarkenecke des Hamburger Fremdenblattes, the only supplement to a daily paper exhibited, got a diploma.
Dr. Ascher, Berlin, for *Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung* which he edits, a diploma.
A. E. Weigel, Chemnitz, for the *Köhl Album*, a diploma.
Paul Koch, Aschersleben, for the *Ka-Be Album*.
Verlag der Schwanenberger-Alben, Leipzig, for its articles, also a diploma.
Takahara Mizui, Tokio, with his journal *Jubinkitte Zasshi*.
Heinrich Boyens, Altona, with various philatelic aids.

p.4

The leading article in N°3 of the Bücherwurm.

An important court decision for authors and publishers did not miss its mark, although it was not meant to have the results that it did in one case. It is well known that we introduce various things that were not meant to raise the reputation of a few publishers. One publisher took the paragraph number four on page three of issue three and applied it to himself, whether or not correctly he will know best, and because he also thought he had a [legitimate] complaint because we did not publish a review of his newspaper, which is published regularly, he announced his resignation from the Verein philatelistischer Literatursammler [Society of Collectors of Philatelic Literature], of which we, of course, obviously took notice. That is, for the simple reason that part of the whole situation was based on a complete misunderstanding – namely that we keep the members informed of newly appeared items in the newspaper market and bring reviews of literature that has recently appeared, but that we do not do it to make indirect adverts for occasional publishing house articles, for which the "want ad" section is available. As far as the other part of his reason for his resignation goes, one can only see it as an admission of a guilty conscience, because even the agreement reached on this topic, which was being prepared for [publication in conjunction with] the Philately Day in Hamburg, was not signed by the publisher concerned. Of course, the interests of philately demand that, in the field of [philatelic] literature as well, newly regulated conditions are mentioned, and the departure of one or the other members will not keep us from doing that. Nor shall we fail to report such events in the future as well!

pp.4-6

Literature Discussions.

pp.6-7

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.7

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Advertisement.

p.8

Opportunity offers. (Advertisement)

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April/June 1926, Volume 6, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April/June 1926, Volume 6, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

New Awards.

International Stamp Exhibition, Frankfurt a/m, 1926

Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors, for its society journal *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, and its special issues: Bronze medal

First Vienna Exhibition of Philately, Vienna 1926

Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors, for its society journal *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, and its special issues: Silver medal

These high distinctions give us a further incentive to keep on along the path we have chosen.

Editors and publishers
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

pp.2-3

Literature at the International Stamp Exhibition, Frankfurt-a/M. 1926.

J. A. Bosshard

When a reviewer and collector of philatelic literature visits a stamp exhibition, he will naturally direct his eyes particularly towards the specialist books and journals on display. Since a "Bookworm" will of course have a different point of view from a "Simple Collector", it is clear he will examine and study them differently.

Literature was poorly represented at Frankfurt. I missed in particular the major journals such as *Germania-Berichte*, *Der Philatelist*, *Weltkorrespondenz*, etc. This may have been because there was too little publicity for this “neglected dimension”, and the publishers were not sufficiently attracted. It is the old problem that for most collectors the philatelic literature is simply a make-weight, and the catalogue is the only thing worth discussing. Of course the collectors’ world is a guild of its own, and the less well-informed make their own discoveries, use no books and find it unnecessary to take any advice. They like to scoff at readers, but it is all too true that the least collector is a philatelist, so the collector ought to familiarize himself with a not inconsiderable amount of knowledge, and this can only be done by the zealous study of literature.

We may also assume that the *Philatelistische Bücherwurm* stand attracted the attention of many collectors not previously familiar with the journal, and the jury also distinguished our journal with a bronze medal. **Carl Beck** also showed various of his publications, and the important Lexicon from **Alex. Bungerz** was also entered, and was given the diploma to gold medal. The Japanese Handbook of Philately by **Dr. Tahahuru Mitsui** won a bronze medal. The diploma to the gold medal went to *Die Postmark*, the Dutch philatelic journal from Amsterdam, and to **S. W. Hess** of Frankfurt for his magazine.

Naturally, the two special publications from **Zumstein** in Berne were also there, which left the competition with the diploma to the gold medal. Director **Birnbach**’s work on the *Stamps of the Kingdom of Hanover* was rated first-class, with the illustrations noted as outstanding. The stamps and airmail magazine from Oettingen, and the magazine of an exchange and correspondence club were also shown. The first of these is very well edited, and its articles on air mail are of particular interest. I was personally surprised that the Oettingen magazine gained no award, since its articles are definitely better than those of other specialist journals that were shown. The magazine from the international exchange and correspondence club in Frankfurt-am-Oder had not much significance either philatelically or bibliographically.

The magazine shown by **Hess** of Frankfurt actually contains few articles of value; it strikes me more as a local advertising sheet. I cannot at all see why it deserved a diploma to the gold medal, though naturally, I am not questioning the jury’s decision.

A very good entry was the Festschrift for the 75-year jubilee of Austrian postage stamps, produced by the **Stamp Publishing House** of Vienna. This is classic work, and the articles show the real knowledge of the authors.

Some outstanding manuscripts caught my eye particularly, and their authors seem to have taken great pains to produce valuable work.

What lessons can we now draw from the exhibition? Above all, that collectors concern themselves far too little with the specialist literature, and secondly, that publishers and authors pay too little attention to collectors. At first glance this is a contradiction, but this is not really the case, since publishers should above all not fail to cover the exhibitions. The well-known **Hans Kröttsch** of Leipzig did not hesitate to bring his works from the turn of the century along to the exhibition, so as to show collectors what he had published.

However, authors and publishers should also not forget to offer their works for review. I may refer to my article in the last “Wurm”, and repeat that one favourable review from a recognised authority has a better effect than hundreds of adverts, assuming naturally that the

book is of some use.

However, these considerations do impose a duty on the friends of philatelic bibliography: to recruit for *Bücherwurm*, recruit for philatelic literature and science, and also to convince collectors that scientific collecting is no longer possible today without literature.

pp.3-6

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.6

Miscellaneous.

Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature.

The *Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature* set up by **H. E. Singer** in the year 1922 has just been awarded for the fourth time. The prize committee consists of Messrs **Carl Beck**, **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **E. Pauli**, **Dr. Paul Pirl** and **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann**. They found that for the year 1925 the **Berezowski Air Mail Handbook** was the outstanding candidate, and gave it the award. German literature has already had several writings on air mail, but in his work **Herr Berezowski** has given German Philately its first handbook and catalogue guide to this branch of collecting and has made it exceptionally useful, so that the *Sieger Prize* has again gone to a worthy entry. May this model prize spur **Herr Berezowski** on to further useful activity in this field.

Herr Berezowski, of Görlitz is also a member of our Society, and we send him our heartiest good wishes on this well-deserved distinction.

The editors

The list of award winners at the Vienna Exhibition follows.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1926, Volume 6, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

November 1926, Volume 6, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

The First Catalogue from J. B. Moens.

Alexander Bungerz

One of the first names always mentioned in connection with philately is that of **J. B. Moens**, the editor of the magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*, the oldest specialist journal in French, appearing since 1863. **Moens** first appeared as a catalogue editor five years after the appearance of the first number of his journal, after various French, German and English publishers had preceded him in this field. However, the oldest **Moens** catalogue gained approval, since it was followed by other editions, seventeen to date, which have gained tremendous authority.

The title of the first catalogue that appeared in the year 1868 was *Current Price Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Various Trials, Telegraph Stamps, Fiscal Stamps, Railway Stamps, etc.* It was 18 x 12 cm in size, ran to 100 pages, and had orange paper covers. The editor is given as **J. B. Moens**, 7, Galerie Bortier, Brussels, and the typesetter as **H. Thiry-Van Buggenhoudt**, 42-44 Rue d'Isabelle.

It is clear from the Preface that the catalogue is based on the monthly sheets included in the magazine. This is followed by the *Terms of Sale*, thus leading to the 1st part, the Stamps and Entires. It is arranged alphabetically by countries, first Europe, then Asia, Africa, America and Australia. Then comes the 2nd part, containing the Trials, Telegraph and Cancellation Stamps, Railway Stamps and the like. In conclusion comes the information on the publications of his firm: *Le Timbre-Poste*, *Les Timbres-Poste Illustrés* and its English edition, The Stamp Catalogue of **O. Berger**, *Heraldique Universel*, The Forgery of Postage Stamps and its English translation, along with the albums.

This information is given on the last page of the cover, whilst the front cover carries the title

and ten illustrations of stamps. The price of the catalogue was 1 franc 25 centimes.

pp.2-3

Literature reviews.

A. Periodicals.

B. Books &c.

Advert.

p.4

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1927, Volume 7, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

January 1927, Volume 7, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler.

Alexander Bungerz

The oldest magazine for stamp collectors in the German language is the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* [Magazine for Stamp Collectors], 48 issues of which appeared from the 1st May 1863 to 1st April 1867. It was published in Leipzig by the coin and antiques dealer **Zschiesche & Köder**, in a format of about 21 x 17cm. All issues included a title page carrying four stamp illustrations: Bavaria 1 Kreuzer; Saxony 3 pfennigs; Hong Kong 96 cents and Turkey 5 piastres. The volume consists of 12 numbers. N^o1 of the first volume contains an *Introduction, Some words on the older German stamps, Trials, forgeries and fantasies, Private stamps of the United States of North America, Antibies of Nevis, Miscellaneous and Literature*. This advertised the two works by **J. B. Moens**, *Manual and Illustrations to the Manual for Stamp Collectors*, and announced that the **Zschiesche & Köder** Catalogue would be published in parts in the *Magazin*. It finished with six adverts and *Correspondence*. The number ran to eight sides, like every other issue of the first volume, which however gave no details of date or year: The issues are however dated from the 1st of the month, N^o12 being the first of April. The volume closes with page 96.

The second volume begins with N^o13 of 1st May 1864 and closes with N^o24 of 1st April 1865. At the head of each issue is now the Year number 2 - 1864, or 1865. At the beginning of N^o13 is the information that from then on the sections of the Catalogue would appear as a supplement. The first such supplement is actually in N^o13, and covers two pages. Every subsequent issue again has eight pages of text. N^{os}14 and 15 have a supplement *First supplement to the third edition of the postage stamp Catalogue*, pages 81-84 in a 17 x 11 cm format. N^o17 has these supplements: the usual two-page insertion, a prospectus for the *Postage stamp Album published by Gustav Bauschke of the Literary Museum in Leipzig*, and an eight-page *Index of Coins and medals available from Zschiesche & Köder*, which carries

the number 2. N^{os}18, 19 and 20 have the usual two-page supplement, and the last also contains a supplement which gives the monthly catalogue of **A. Thiele & Cie.** of Mannheim. N^o21 has a two-page supplement, plus *Price List N^o4 from Georg Sartori of Mannheim*. N^o22 has three supplements: four pages of adverts, a *Stamps on offer from the Literary Museum of Leipzig* and the eight-page *Index N^o3 of Coins and Medals on offer*. N^o23 has five supplements: 1 and 2 of six pages each, an announcement of the 4th edition of the **Gustav Bauschke** Catalogue with 4 small pages, *Price List N^o6 from Georg Sartori of Mannheim*, two pages of offers from **Zschiesche & Köder**, and a two-page offers list from the **Literary Museum**. N^o24 has an eight-page advertising supplement. The volume closes with page 192. It closes with a *Register for Stamp collectors of N^{os}1-24*.

The third volume runs from N^o 25 of the 1st May 1865 to N^o36 of the 1st April 1866. Again, each issue carries details of volume and year at the head, and every one covers eight pages of text. N^{os}25 and 26 have eight pages of supplements, N^o27 two, N^o28 four, plus *List N^o4 of Coins and Medals available*, in eight pages. N^o29 has four pages of supplements, N^o30 two, N^o31 four, N^{os}32 and 33 each have two pages of supplements, N^o34 has the *Supplement to the 4th edition of the Zschiesche & Köder catalogue*, in four small pages in addition to the ordinary two-page supplement. N^o35 has two pages of supplements, plus twelve pages of *List N^o5 of Coins and Medals available*. N^o36 has two pages of supplement plus the *Register for Stamp Collectors N^{os}25-36*. The volume closes with page 288.

The fourth and last volume covers issues N^o37 of the 1st May 1866 to 48 of the 1st April 1867. The details of year and volume are as for volumes II and III. Every issue has eight pages of text. N^{os}37, 38 and 39 each have two pages of supplements, N^o40 has no supplement, N^{os}41 and 42 each have two pages, and N^o42 has an announcement of the *70th lottery 1866*. N^{os}43, 44 and 45 again have two sides, N^o 46 has no supplement. The supplement to N^o47 is the twelve-page *List N^o6 of Coins and Medals available*. The only supplement to N^o48 is the *Register for Stamp Collectors N^{os}37-48*. The volume, and with it the journal, closes with page 384. The following notice appears at the end of the last number: *We hereby notify our esteemed subscribers that the Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler ceases to appear with this, N^o48 of the fourth volume. We also inform our respected customers that our stamp business will be carried on as before, and solicit your continued custom. Before long the 6th edition of our Catalogue will appear. Subscribers who have paid for a further term are requested to communicate with us with a view to compensation for their outstanding balance.*

Bibliophiles will be interested in the adverts for other literature, e.g. the catalogue from **Stafford Smith & Smith** (in N^o3), *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarken-Handel*, by **Wilh. Reichel & Comp.** of Kaufbeuren (in N^o8), *Briefmarken – Album von Richard Claudius*, the bookseller of Durr (in N^o11), *Der Briefmarken-Freund* from **Moritz Ruhl** (in N^o12), *Briefmarken-Album von Friedrich Ludwig* by **Friedrich Loewe** (in N^o12), *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Ernst Roschlau** of Coburg (in N^o15), *Album für Briefmarken* from **G. Wüttig** (in N^o19), *Le Timbrophile* from **P. Mahé** (in N^o20); *Addressbuch Europäischer Briefmarkenhändler* by **Chr. Mann** (in N^o21), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* by **Stafford Smith & Smith** (N^o23), *Katalog* by the **Literary Museum** (in N^o32), *Der Briefmarken-Sammler* by **G. Bauschke** (in N^o34), *Philatelist* by **Stafford Smith & Smith** (in N^o44). In N^o36 appeared the first report that volumes I to III of the magazine were still available, with the exception of N^{os}4 and 5 of the first volume: from N^o 39 on it was reported that N^o3 of the same volume was also no longer available. These three issues sold out very early.

The acting editors are given at the end of every issue: **C. Zschiesche** and **C. E. Köder** of Leipzig; all issues were printed by **Fisher & Wittig** of Leipzig.

As the first postage stamp magazine in the German language, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* enjoys great popularity with lovers of literature. The technical articles are a source of study for the researcher, and the lexicographer will find there a first attempt at a *Postage Stamp Dictionary*.

The magazine is not particularly rare, the print run cannot have been insignificant, but all 46 issues are not easy to find nowadays. Examples with all the supplements given above were not kept by many collectors, and number amongst the real rarities today.

p.3

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals
- B. Books &c.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Society address: **Carl Beck**, 46 Paul Singerstrasse, Berlin 0.17

New members: 210 **H. Behrend**, Freiburg i/B

Annual subscription for 1927: We would like to inform our members that from the beginning of the New Year the annual subscription has been reduced to –3Mk. Please send you subscription to the post office account of our editor **Carl Beck**, Post Bank Berlin 466.

p.4

Advertisements.

SWISS LITERATURE WANTED

Works on Swiss postage stamps – entires – cancellations – Swiss technical magazine, even those that only appeared briefly, also foreign journals and books containing sections on Swiss stamps, entire and cancellations. Write with offers in the first place. If desired, I can give better stamps in exchange.

A. Hertsch, 55 Kirchenfelderstrasse, Bern.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1927, Volume 7, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

March 1927, Volume 7, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.[1]

Sieger Prize for philatelic literature.

For the 5th time since it was set up, the Sieger Prize for philatelic literature was awarded to the best full-length work in our field of study. The Prize Committee, consisting of Privy Councillor **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, Counsellor of Justice **E. Pauli**, Medical Counsellor **Dr. P. Pirl**, **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann** and **Carl Beck**; awarded the Sieger Prize for the year 1926 to the work:

Hollstege & Schmidt: *The City Post of St. Petersburg and Moscow.*

With this volume, the authors have given the world of collectors a fundamental work which deserves to become a classic, so that the Sieger Prize has again gone to worthy hands. May this ideal award to the distinguished authors inspire them to further prizewinning activity in this field. We express to both **Hollstege & Schmidt** our best compliments on this well-deserved distinction.

The editors

pp.[2-3]

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.[3]

Miscellaneous.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Society Address: **Carl Beck**, 46 Paul Singerstrasse, Berlin 0.17

Membership: N°211 **Wilhelm Blank**, Leipzig

Subscription 1927: We ask our members to note that the subscription for 1927 has fallen to 3Mk – from the beginning of the New Year. We ask for it to be sent to **Carl Beck's** Post office Account 46690, Berlin. Subscriptions not in our possession by 1st April of this year will be increased at the charge of the debtor.

p.[4]

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May 1927, Volume 7, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

May 1927, Volume 7, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

The problem of the Leipzig world treasury.

Carl Beck

A flyer is included with the entire press run of today's issue that indicates the progress of the work being commenced and that defines its goal, which is close to hand, thanks to the immense amount of preparation work. So I do not need to repeat what is said elsewhere.

German philately, as well as international philately, has amassed a stock of literature since 1862 that is unequalled in amount, breadth and richness compared with any other subject area. Regrettably, today's philatelist is not fully aware of this literature, such that the literature side of our science is underestimated, unappreciated and thus neglected. This leads to a loss of much valuable work or to repeated analysis of the same issues in the absence of knowledge about completed work. Thus, it must be a main focus of the new office to serve the philatelist, to provide him with advice, information, help, literature sources, documentation regarding scientific work and research as well as all literature – even if the nature and means of that help needs to be determined yet – and all this in a service mode without regard to recompense and competition or special interests.

Given that the transfer of significant treasure troves is already underway, the creation of a large philatelic library could also finally bring about the creation of an “inventory of world literature.” In this instance, the ultimate dream of philatelists would not be smothered at birth, but could finally become reality. This would turn Leipzig into a world-wide unique and universal source of information on philatelic questions and problems of all types and levels of significance.

It should be obvious to any reader why Leipzig should be so chosen, the German city of books, where seven philatelic publications and the two German world catalogues are now

being published.

Permit me to emphasize here that the Leipzig office will be required to be independent and not beholden to any party. Thus, it may not, must not and will not be competition to anybody; quite the contrary, in its specific and individual tasks, it will be “one for all and all for one.” Keep in mind that serious philately is not merely a commercial object for profit-oriented entities, not merely a hobby for play and amateurish time-wasting fun, but that it has been accepted doubtlessly as a fully serious science in its work and its rich literature and that it has asserted itself as such.

So then: The foundation has been laid, now onwards to construction and completion! Let everybody contribute as he is able.

It would be premature with regard to the orderly development of the project to say more at this point. **Walter Löffler**, Leipzig C 1, Pfaffendorferstrasse 30 and the author of this note will be happy to provide further information.

pp.2-3

Literature discussions.

Carl Beck

Library Catalogue by J. Schütte, Magdeburg. Not every collector of books makes the effort to prepare a carefully designed listing of his library holdings; most collectors merely make random notes on scraps of paper to note the most important factors. Indeed, it requires a great deal of work and time and it is not a pure joy to make a detailed listing with the title, author, year of publication, etc., for each book, catalogue, etc., apart from the inherent drudgery. Thus, the collector of books is all the more overjoyed, when he receives the library catalogue of another collector, as in the present publication by **J. Schütte**.

Written by typewriter on reproducing foil, the listing encompasses 41 pages plus 1 page of a Table of Contents. The listing is structured as follows:

- A 1 German scientific publications
- A 2 Foreign scientific publications
- B German scientific journals
- C Foreign scientific journals
 - a in French
 - b in English
 - c in other foreign languages
- D Catalogues and price lists
- E Auction catalogues
- G Library lists
- H Exhibition catalogues
- J Club publications
- K Various (yearbooks, address lists, Post Office publications, want lists, etc.)

Given the interests of a German collector, most of the library consists of German literature, and most of the publications and journals that have been published are represented here. Of course, there are gaps in the older and oldest publications, as is normal for a library that has

been assembled only recently. After all, the oldest publications are now in permanent holdings and are traded only occasionally, when a library may be dissolved. Any collector wishing to assemble a relatively complete library must have a great deal of luck, in addition to significant funds! Unlike any other such effort, money is not the only requirement here – luck, unwavering persistence and unceasing searches are all required to give merely the chance of success in the assembly of a literature library.

All collectors of literature will be grateful to the author, because any listing of a library must be received with joy, given that it will advance the interest in the subject. And we hope that other literature collectors will follow the example shown by **Schütte** and will prepare a listing of their holdings. Apart from the overall benefit, this will also give an overview of the material at hand. The full extent of the literature can be seen from the catalogues published by **Crawford** and **Dr. Rommel**, as well as from the special publications of the *Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, these are rarities, and the collector of literature needs to be informed in this regard, just as applies to a stamp collector.

pp.3-4

Literature Reviews.

A. Periodicals

B. Books &c.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1927, Volume 7, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

July 1927, Volume 7, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Strasburg Letter.

Heinrich Birnbach

Strasburg, June 1927

Dear **Mr. Beck**,

You ask me for a report for *Philatelistische Bücherwurm* on the Strasburg exhibition, as far as it concerns literature. I will meet your wish, and report herewith:

Class XXI, Division I and Division II, in which a total of 49 books and magazines was shown, only 6 of which were from Germany. Of these 49 books and magazines, no fewer than 29 were awarded a medal. Of the 6 German items shown, no fewer than 4 got medals and special prizes (including the work on Hanover shown by me). If we compare this figure with that for the Dortmund exhibition last year, where only 4 of the 60 German items shown were distinguished, the contrast is far too glaring. We are thus unwillingly compelled to return to your criticism in *Bücherwurm* N^o3 of September last year that your predictions there have been largely fulfilled. Your criticism ended with the statement *the next exhibition will show how far this prize-giving will be extended.*

The alteration/extension you feared has largely come about. Instead of 60 German exhibitors, only 6 ran the risk of exhibiting. These were the 6 mentioned in your criticism as unlucky to have come away empty-handed from Dortmund, This time they need not regret taking the chance, since they were amply rewarded in Strasburg, with the one exception of the firm of **Concordia Kurt Kayssner**, Charlottenburg. This firm, which found itself behind the four lucky ones, got a medal in Dortmund for its ten-language exchange codex, but was left with nothing for the two items shown in Strasburg. On the other hand, all the other entrants who went away with nothing from Dortmund, were awarded not just medals, but one special prize as well. However, it should be borne in mind that the war of rivalry with the exhibition in

Strasburg, which has far exceeded the last exhibitions in Brussels and the Hague, and was not far behind the New York Exhibition, was much greater than in Dortmund.

In view of the limited space you have made available to me in the *Bücherwurm*, may I mention just a few books which were in the competition here. The first outstanding work to appear recently was that by **Edwin Mueller** on the *Stamps of Austria* (silver-gilt medal). **Alexander Bunnerz**, München-Gladbach, got the bronze medal for his *Lexicon of Philately*. **Heinrich Birnbach**, Berlin, who went away empty-handed from Dortmund with his *Stamps of the Kingdom of Hanover* (diploma to the bronze medal, and special prize in the form of the Lower Saxony medal for literature). Of the outstanding foreign literature I should like to mention first a very detailed work from the Stamp Collectors' Society in Amsterdam on the *Stamps of the Netherlands Indies*, with special respect to types, etc., (silver-gilt medal). This work had already gained a gold medal at the Paris Exhibition of 1925.

Ferdinand Serrane, Nice, (acknowledged to be the outstanding French author in the philatelic field), showed some of his principal works: *The French Postage Stamps of the Bordeaux Issue*; *Reconstruction of the Plates of the Bordeaux Issue* and, finally, *Vademecum on Expertising all of the Stamps of Europe*, a work of 480 pages with numerous illustrations. This work, which appeared for the first time this year, is looked on in France as the best of this kind (silver-gilt medal). **Frank Godden**, London, had a study on the reconstruction of the plates of the French stamps of the Bordeaux issue. The work contains numerous photographs of whole reconstructed plates (silver medal). **Ferdinand Ceccarelli** showed a study of the cancellations on the stamps of the Papal States. This study appeared in various issues of *Post-Marke* of Vienna (silver medal). This is the first time that a periodical article has been awarded a medal at an exhibition. German exhibitions are warmly recommended to follow this example, since this type of honour will incite the literary researcher to concern himself with literature again.

Apart from those mentioned here, there were naturally also quite a number of outstanding works that I cannot deal with for lack of space. I would like to point out, however, that the principal French, English and also Austrian journals were shown as well as books, all more or less distinguished.

In conclusion, I should like to express here my thanks to the committee members and judges, who deserve special appreciation for their work in the Literature Section. They are the world-famous authors **Fred Melville**, London, **Dr. Munk**, Berlin and **Nils Strandell**, Stockholm.

Translators note: A list of the German-language prize winners follows.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

B. Books &c.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

Advertisements.

Zumstein Catalogue

Regular Reading

A well-informed, well-produced and copiously illustrated journal, with outstanding scientific articles from leading authors, literary reviews, journal survey, warning of forgeries and law cases, latest reports, philatelic exhibitions, radio programmes etc. etc, all at a reasonable price, is recommended without reserve to any serious philatelist. Take, therefore, the

Philatelisten-Zeitung

From **A. E. Glasewald Co.**, Pössnitz

In No. 5 appears an index of all German-language philatelic journals

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1927, Volume 7, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1927, Volume 7, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Philatelic literature at the stamp exhibition in Neu-Titschein, 1927.

Carl Beck

The topic of philatelic literature has always been neglected as regards announcements at most previous exhibitions, but at Neu-Titschein publishers and authors were encouraged to put forward their works by the efforts of the organising committee. In view of the short time available the plans could not be put fully into effect, but what was shown sufficed to give an adequate picture of the importance of our specialist literature. It is also worth mentioning that the literature class was sub-divided into authors, publishers, journals, catalogues and philatelic aids, so that the jury was able to judge each work separately by its purpose.

41 items were exhibited in this class, and it shows particular understanding of philatelic literature that the jury was able to award 9 medals and 9 diplomas amongst this number of exhibitors. The following exhibits received awards:*

* **Translator's note:** Details of the medal winners were not translated – see the original.

The literature of the firm of **Zumstein & Co.**, Bern, was outside the competition, as were the publications of **Dr. Viktor Weinert**, Pressburg such as *Donaupost*, etc. These certainly were given fitting recognition, but had to be left without a prize, since the persons named were on the jury. For the same reason, **Carl Beck**, Berlin, did not get a prize for his catalogue of about 3,000 rare volumes from the 60s.

The examples given show that it is not all that difficult to get an adequate display of philatelic literature at stamp exhibitions; every visit will be useful to collectors and philatelists in showing that philately also can be learned, and no book is sealed. Understanding the literature is the mark of the collector. On the whole, the exhibition showed there is an interest in

literature, and we hope that the more than sad experience that many authors and publishers must have had at earlier exhibitions now belong in the past.

As always, we ask all collectors to support our generally useful attempts to bring forward the good and necessary but not commercial items of literature, by joining our society. Only when everybody understands the importance of literature and contributes his might to its prosperity will the future of philately be ensured.

p.2

Prizes at the International Stamp Exhibition in Luxemburg, 4th to 8th September 1927.

The following items of philatelic literature shown by German exhibitors were awarded prizes:*

* **Translator's note:** Details of the medal winners were not translated – see the original.

p.3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.4

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1927, Volume 7, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

November 1927, Volume 7, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Authors and the philatelic press.

J. A. Bosshard

On the whole, one can assert, that for the most part, the publishers of philatelic journals have only a one-sided interest in regard to their authors. Publishers want articles, which take full advantage* of the intellectual product of the writers. The circle of philatelic authors, who are justified in bearing that name, is not very large. Writing philatelic articles means being an idealist, so it is not everyone's thing to be intellectually occupied after the day's work.

It seems unusual, that the publishers of the specialist journals do not think of supplying free copies to authors, to whom they might make a contribution in regard to their further knowledge and stimulation. Hundreds of complimentary copies are mailed to collectors, but most of the authors are quietly ignored. I believe that the authors should be given more consideration. It may be that a certain egocentrism is at work here, but is it not an advantage for all collectors, if their authors are up to date and maintain their enthusiasm? Doubtless philately has enjoyed an upturn, reaching today's high level only by means of the authors and the philatelic literature. I have as yet met no **Croesus** among philatelists and probably no contributor to philatelic journals has acquired a large fortune. Every author would certainly be thankful to the publishers for the issues** that have appeared, because it is not at all possible today, for one to receive more than 2 or 3 leading publications.

Translators Notes: * Exploit seems implied.

** It is not at all clear, which issues are meant, but it appears to be at least the ones in which the author's article has appeared and possibly others.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Journals
- B. Books &c.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

In memoriam.

A. Hollstege, Moscow

[Advertisements]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1928, Volume 8, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

January 1928, Volume 8, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Help for the Kohl stamp handbook.

F. W. Th. [Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann]

Unfortunately it has again to be pointed out that German collectors and dealers circles still do not have the right understanding of and interest in this unique work. There are still many societies and individual collectors who have never bought it for their libraries and a large number of dealers who have not bought it for in-house use. A similar state of affairs would be simply unthinkable in England or North America if the work were to appear in the English language. As proof of this we need only point out that of the 32 members of the Society of the Friends of the Kohl Handbook who have contributed DM1,000 or sometimes more to its financial support, 12 have been North American and 2 South American. This is almost 50% of the total membership. 4 others live in Czechoslovakia, Alsace and Belgium. Of the remaining 14 members, only 4 are German stamp dealers, 2 the publishers, 4 German collectors from the Berlin committee, and 4 societies, namely the Berlin Philatelic Club, the Nuremberg Society of Stamp Collectors, the Brandenburg section of the Germania-Ring, and another American society, the Collectors' Club of New York.

Where are the other main societies and clubs of the German speaking countries? Where are the many wealthy collectors and stamp dealers? Have all the appeals for financial help in various technical journals been useless? It would be an absolute disgrace for the world of German philatelists if this giant work, into which the editor has put his life's work, broke down half-way through for lack of financial means. It should also be borne in mind that it might not be possible again to find a philatelist with **Dr. Munk's** abilities and who is willing, like him, to devote himself entirely to the production of this work. The appeals mentioned earlier have brought smaller contributions than previously from individuals and societies. The Brunswick Ring Society for example recently gave RMK100. Individual donations of at least DM100, which should be the result of collections made, can be sent to the treasurer of the

Society of the Friends of the Kohl Stamp Handbook, 16 Friedrichstrasse, Berlin W.8. These supporters will be recorded as “donors”. This type of collection could be made in the Society and its branches and in other German language clubs if a little zeal is aroused in their membership.

So, away with your indifference towards such an important topic you philatelists! Show that you can also support ideal aims and carry them out! It is simply not enough for this work to stay in Society bookcases where it can have no effect. It belongs in the hands of every collector who wants to be more than just a sticker-in of stamps. It will bear fruit in daily use and will show the understanding reader stimulating paths in collecting.

The parts that have already appeared (1-14) are supplied by the publisher at Friedrichstrasse 1621V, Berlin W.8. The quarterly appearance of the parts has made it possible to surmount the financial weakness of this standard work. With goodwill, the committees of societies and clubs could get a series of subscribers for this work, as well as getting donations for it. What has happened in Berlin must be extended to the rest of the country and the rest of the German region. The Brandenburg region of the Germania-Ring has members of only moderate means. Something could be done in these circles as well if the right impetus and the right conditions are available.

Certainly everything is not rosy, but we are dealing here with something very important and an affair of honour for the world of German collectors. Where there is a will, there will also be a way! **Dr. Pirl** said in his appeal at last year’s philatelic meeting in Berlin: *Anyone who does not own and use a Kohl Stamp Handbook is no true philatelist.*

pp.2-3

Literature discussions.

p.3

Literature Reviews.

A. Periodicals.

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.4

Advertisements.

For sale, or exchange against other philatelic literature.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1928, Volume 8, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

February 1928, Volume 8, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Literature discussions.

p.3-4

Literature Reviews.

A. Periodicals.

B. Books &c.

The Monthly Advertiser

Who does not know at least by hearsay, *The Monthly Advertiser*, later *The Stamp Collectors' Monthly Advertiser* (N^o2) and *The Stamp Collectors' Review and Monthly Advertiser* (N^o3ff.), the first purely philatelic journal to appear?

Three months earlier indeed, *The Monthly Intelligencer* did appear in Birmingham but this was not a purely philatelic journal. Thus the *Advertiser* is rightly looked on as the first stamp magazine. It was published by **Edward Moore & Co.** (the first 18 issues), then by **Alexander Perris**, Liverpool, (N^o19), when it came to an end. It appeared from the 15th December 1862 to the 15th June 1864. The *Collector Club Philatelist* recalled the oldest philatelic journal in a compact eight-page special issue which contained amongst other things a complete index to the *Advertiser*. When will we in Germany be in a position to produce such fine special issues on art paper dealing with the philatelic literature. Are our hands still tied so that we cannot even produce yearly periodical statistics, which have been omitted for the last two years for lack of money. Is there anyone amongst our members who could make this important special issue possible for us.

p.4
Philatelic Literature Society.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1928, Volume 8, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April 1928, Volume 8, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Authors and the specialist press: The tragedy part two.

Wilhelm Blank

In the November issue of the *Bücherwurm*, our fellow sufferer **Bosshard** addressed himself to a certain circle. It is to be hoped his suggestions will meet with success. **Bosshard** rightly remarks that a man must be an idealist if he wants to do philatelic research. However, no-one can live by such a "calling", and if anyone were to try, on the one hand even a specialist publisher will have a hard time, whereas others – unfortunately it has to be said – the products and names of a few authors are only utilized fully by rampant egoism.

A few examples from my earliest days may accurately illustrate the conditions prevalent in this field today. I take care not to give manuscripts to the world without a purpose, and yet it often happens that in spite of previous agreements with the publisher they are not seen again.

Recently a firm, without my permission, did not edit but made changes and permutations, which were then compromising to me as no-one realised the connection. A society journal prominent for several decades, whose parent society does several thousand marks worth of business, gives no honorariums on principle. They get free contributions, sell numerous subscriptions, and then pocket all the money quite shamelessly. I have been waiting for an honorarium for about 800 lines of print from one publisher for 10 months. After four months they wrote me that a cheque would be sent next day. A further six months went by and I heard nothing, I did not even get my bare expenses for typing and postage. Not long ago I found in a magazine an original paper of mine that had been copied word for word from another paper with only the author's name left out. Four written requests for an honorarium were met by threats of legal action. Thus, known intellectual property was stolen. On request and by commission I wrote a leading article which was of great (even material) advantage to the publisher. Usually I would have asked for 50 marks, however, I only expected 25 marks, and

after four weeks got 10 marks. Another publisher wrote that he would pay me 2½ pfennigs a line, if I undertook not to offer the work to any other journal. The honorarium would be payable eight weeks after publication. In working out the honorarium, lines with diagrams, tables, references, etc., would be omitted, and the whole honorarium would be rounded off to 50 pfennigs in favour of the publisher.

However, enough of this experience, along came one even better. A stamp dealer who put out a “house journal” sent me for an honorarium of DM10 which was taken into account when I had asked for at least DM20 of stamps, the remainder could be sent by me in advance or could be deducted “in advance”. An editor in L asked me to prepare an article which, after inspection, he accepted for publication. A few weeks later I heard from the publisher in Honolulu that the “responsible editor” in L had no authority to accept work without the publisher’s permission, and that he was going to send my paper back.

This is a short and accurate section from a dismal journalistic experience, which would hardly be met with in any other subject field. To be fair, I was recently promptly paid an honorarium of 20 pfennigs per line after 8 days, I could hardly believe my eyes, but this was not a specialist journal but the publisher of a daily paper who ordered an article with a philatelic content from me. It should be pointed out that there is, unfortunately, a large number of would-be writers and chatterers who would do anything to make a name for themselves without having done any systematic study or having any soundly-based knowledge.

To separate the chaff from the wheat is perfectly possible for every publisher and is in the interests of his paper. However, every service deserves recompense and acknowledgement. Anyone who sees this will make the writer an offering for his work in the service of his ideal.

Mr. Publisher, hand on your heart. You now have this information, the ball is in your court.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.3

Miscellany.

Prize for philatelic literature

In the year 1922, **H. E. Sieger** offered a prize for the best philatelic work in the German language published during the previous year. For 1927 this was awarded to **Edwin Müller**, the editor of *Wiener Postmarke*, for a major work on the stamps of Austria. The prize committee consisted of Privy Counsellor, **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, Justice Counsellor **I. Pauli**, Medical Counsellor **Dr. P. Pirl**, **F. Wilh. Thalmann** and **Carl Beck**.

We congratulate the new prize winner most sincerely on this well deserved distinction.

Awards for German-language philatelic literature at the International exhibition in Monaco.

Translator's note: See the original for the list of prize-winners.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1928, Volume 8, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

June 1928, Volume 8, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Literature at International Exhibitions.

Carl Beck & Alexander Bungerz

Previously, the organisers of exhibitions were influential, they solicited contributions and asked the major exhibitors of stamps and literature to contribute to their exhibition, arranged good premises and carefully guaranteed prompt return, etc., etc. It should not be necessary to mention all this, as it is obvious that foreign material trusted to friendly hands should be given careful attention.

Recently, conditions are unfortunately quite different in the exhibitions, and now we have poor packing and return of many objects. This exposes various unacceptable practices. We will ignore the stamps themselves, there are nevertheless great values on display, and one has unfortunately to accept that 'nothing suits'. But the literature. There were no closed cases, as was said before; the works were simply laid out on tables, often between pamphlets and prospectuses for the public to take. Some of the works can not now be found. The literature was not protected, which does not speak well for the organisers of the exhibition. The exhibitions themselves have often caused damage, which often cannot be made good. The same is true for the issue of medals and diplomas. The prize winners were soon notified, but there were other things to do than send on the prizes, the report was delayed and complaints remain ignored, etc., etc.

It really is time for this deficiency, naturally familiar to insiders, to no longer be looked on as unavoidable. It is high time to make it clear to the exhibition directors that their plainest duty is to fulfil their obligations and promises undertaken. The case may always occur when the management has lost an item. The loss must then be made good by replacement or suitable compensation. Every exhibitor will understand that in such a case the management is guiltless and has tried to put matters right.

However, when the exhibitors see that the management does not carry out its promises and does not advertise in all languages, then friendly feelings cease. Sins of omission like this makes the management lose the trust so necessary, there is a harmful effect on philately and the exhibitors who took part are scared off from any possible participation in further exhibitions.

That we are not threshing empty straw can be proved by a few examples. At the Frankfurt Exhibition of the 28th March to 5th April 1926, **Alexander Bungerz** showed nine of his own works, some of which had been long out of print. On return, three works were missing, naturally the most valuable, so that the author could not put them in later exhibitions. An immediate advert from **Hermann Schloss**, 41 Seilerstrasse, and a second inquiry on the 5th May and a third made on the 14th May, produced not the least response according to this gentleman.

The *Philatelische Bücherwurm* exhibited at the Luxemburg Exhibition of 4th to 8th September 1927: the medal awarded arrived on the 31st January 1928 only after repeated reminders; the diploma awarded to the *Bücherwurm* did not arrive until the beginning of April 1928, again after repeated reminders and without explanation.

The catalogue for the Monaco Exhibition, 18th to 26th February 1928, only arrived after numerous reminders, in spite of having been paid for.

Also, the literary objects exhibited are unobtainable. The insurance fees have been paid and accepted. However, there were no reports of missing objects. It is after all only literature! The money for the insurance was accepted, and that seemed enough for the German exhibitors. Only on the intervention of the Federal Protection Agency were the literature objects obtained, and they finally arrived here on May 3rd. We are still waiting for the bronze medal and the diploma after repeated reminders.

Possibly one or other readers sees these as insignificant – we however see alas only a symptom of the present view that the sanctity of foreign property no longer has validity. If we want to pass over the damage, we should no longer talk about the usefulness of exhibitions. Where there are shadows, there is also light.

If philately was not so close to our hearts, we could make a gesture over this deficiency. However as we know that only serious scientific work in all branches can safely establish the future of philately, there is a duty of self-preservation to bring the daylight in. Particularly as regards literature, we wish to direct our remarks to clever people, but also irrespectively towards the damagers.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.3

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.4

Philatelic literature for sale or exchange.

Wants list.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1928, Volume 8, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

August 1928, Volume 8, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Carl Lindenberg.

Carl Beck

Inexorable death has again torn a gap in the old guard, a gap all the more painful in that it has taken from us one of the best and greatest of our philatelists; **Justice of the Supreme Court Carl Lindenberg**. He ended his researches for ever in July. Let us take the opportunity of saying a few words about him that unfortunately can only give a slight impression of his importance.

Carl Lindenberg was born on the 1st May 1850 in Wittenberg (West Priegnitz). At the early age of seven he began stamp collecting a hobby, which would later make him one of the best-known and most important of the German philatelists. His childish beginnings were strengthened in 1862, when the first magazines on our topic were published.

Moschkau and **Treichel** came along, who were at that time the leaders in scientific philately, and **Lindenberg** obtained from these authors the knowledge that collecting was not simply a matter of piling up pretty little pictures, but was something to be taken seriously.

He chose the study of law as his profession, and as he was a keen and original thinker it led him to the highest position. In the year 1912 he was transferred to Posen as a Justice of the Supreme Court, where he stayed to the end of the war.

Always interested in statistics, he made a systematic study of official decrees and statutes and the minutely exact testing of the existing material for study purposes. Only in the presence of all the properties that distinguish the great researcher was it possible for him to reach the position he deserved: the most important philatelist, in the best sense of the word, that wrote in the German Language.

An absolutely colossal capacity for work enabled **Lindenberg** to deal with questions that have amazed and impressed us. His enormous memory and the incorruptible eye of the tester got him over difficulties that others would have found insurmountable.

Such powers were naturally not fated to remain in obscurity and so in the year 1880 he was appointed technical advisor to the Berlin Postal Museum. Here, he had to marry and build up the collection of stamps and entires. We see the just results of his activities in the publication of the *Catalogue of the Stamp Collection of the State Postal Museum*, which covers entires and forms as well as stamps.

What is today a huge collection, plus an exhibition and a parallel collection not to open to the public, is due principally to **Lindenberg's** years of intensive work.

In the year 1887 he founded the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Berlin, in the next year the Berliner Philatelisten-Club, which under his direction developed into the most important German society.

In these years the most important work up to that time, the *Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie* was put in hand by **Teltz**. It was not long before **Lindenberg** took this over, and edited parts 4-20. It is to be regretted that personal commitments caused the work to be broken off, and after a few more parts had appeared it ceased for ever with the letter N.

His assiduous manner of handling the material and his deeply penetrating research appear in his work *The Postage Stamps of Baden* and the subsequent *Covers of the German States*, as an article. Unfortunately, the section on Prussia did not appear. We must regret this all the more in that **Lindenberg** was the right man to deal with this still unhandled chapter in the history of German entires.

Perhaps the importance of **Lindenberg** can be better seen from his articles than from his published works. The *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* founded in 1890 by **Dr. H. Brendicke** soon published outstanding articles under the pseudonym **D. Richter**, behind which **Carl Lindenberg** hid himself. The outstanding position of **D.B.Z.** in these years and the fame it enjoyed till it closed, can be ascribed in the most part to **Lindenberg's** collaboration.

From bygone days was the title of a short autobiography which **Lindenberg** published in 1912. That his working powers did not decline with age is proved by the fact that after he returned to Berlin in 1918 he took over the direction of the stamp days of the Museum, and after a while took over as editor of the weekly *Briefmarkensammler*, a column in the *Berliner Abendpost*, later the *Berliner Allgemeine Zeitung* from 1921. His last major work, appearing in 1927 was the magnificent *The Entires Collection of the Brothers Patschef*, a work unique in philatelic literature. **Lindenberg** was a founder member of our society, and always played a vigorous part in its growth and prosperity, and in that of the *Philateliche Bücherwurm*.

Recognition of the outstanding services of **Lindenberg** to philately could not be better expressed than by the creation of the "Lindenberg Medal" by the Berliner Philatelisten-Club in the year 1906, and which was awarded only to the foremost leaders in the fields of philatelic writing.

So long as stamps and entires are studied in a serious scientific manner, so long will the name

of **Carl Lindenberg** remain unforgotten.

pp.2-4

Literature Reviews.

A. Books &c.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1928, Volume 8, Issue 6/7

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

November 1928, Volume 8, Issue 6/7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

A Home for Philately in the German Library.

Wilhelm Blank

It was already noted last year in the *Bücherwurm* (see issue 3 of May 1927) about the problem of creating a world treasury of worldwide philatelic literature in connection with the German Library. What was then received sceptically by timid souls, is today a fact much faster than expected through a large foundation.

It is possibly not known by many that the **Vogel** publishing house of Pössneck, which today publishes a long list of technical periodicals - and through the years attained worldwide recognition - had its starting point with the publication of the *Internationalen Postwertzeichen-Marktes* (International Postage Stamp Market), previously the *Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* (International Postage Stamp Offer Sheet), in the year 1892. The founder, and nowadays the senior boss **Carl Gustav Vogel**, celebrated his 60th birthday on the 26th September 1928, and because of that occasion his sons gave him a most significant specialised library, which was still residing in Germany and which was collected by **Hugo Krötzs** of Leipzig, throughout his lifetime with much love and sacrifice.

In the setting of a modest celebration the collection known as the *Vogel Foundation* was presented by the Society of the Friends of the German Library in Leipzig on the 28th September. Besides the **Vogel** family and the Board of Directors of the German Library, guests included notable philatelists like **Kalckhoff**, **Stenger** and others. The celebration was followed by a viewing of the philatelic collection as well as that of the German Library and a communal banquet. Those present signed the Golden Book of Philately, in which, until now, only **Victor Suppant**'s name appeared, following a visit to the Bugra of the 19th June 1914. The **Krötzs** library has added to the German Library's already existing philatelic

materials which has been newly arranged the basis of this collection. The 130 page long *Katalog der Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei* (Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the German Library) was been edited by him. Part of the collection was displayed in 12 showcases in the Conference Hall. You could view there, amongst other things **Bacon's** copy of the *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* 1911, including photos of the old and oldest periodicals, a selection of the oldest periodic annuals, book indexes of other libraries of our science, the commemoration of the Berlin Philatelic Club for their 25th anniversary in 1913, handbooks and the first catalogues as well as the first albums, **Ruhl's** giant stamps, the catalogue of the collection of the Reich's postal museum and much more. The name **Moschkau** alone occupied a whole showcase, also **Lindberg**, **Louis Senf** and **Suppanschitsch's** literary children were there.

The names **Kröttsch** und **Vogel** are connected with the Foundation, which was created to build a large scale international collection of philatelic literature on a scientific basis. Now comes the time to work with mutual interest, without petty annoyances, toward donations and endowment of the work started.

Since philately now has a permanent home in the German Library, the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors will work diligently and collect more bricks for the foundation and will during the years to come report through a member in Leipzig.

pp.2-5

The development of stamp newspapers.⁽¹⁾

Karl Huick

Office Director of the German Institute for Newspaper Science.

Stamp newspapers don't deal only with postage stamps in the narrow sense, but printed postal items altogether, for example postcards, envelopes, newspaper wrappers, etc. The stamp newspapers possess the characteristics of a newspaper: regular intervals, relevance and publicity. They are issued weekly, bi-monthly and every quarter of the year. There was even a stamp newspaper issued daily, i.e. *Daily Stamp Item* by Mekeel in St. Louis, 1896, which was issued from the 1st January to the 31st December, 285 issues in all. As far as content is concerned the stamp newspaper (naturally looking at its substance only) is closely connected to the daily newspaper, because it contains a political, light entertainment, economic and trade part. The postage stamp is after all a cultural and economic factor, with which almost all of us deal daily, be it mailing or receiving letters. While it is very difficult to set up exact statistics of daily newspapers⁽²⁾, the difficulty for stamp newspapers is much greater, because reliable material, which reaches into modern times, is nonexistent. The newspaper catalogues fail miserably. For example in the address book of multilingual periodicals and newspapers published by Archivist **Dr. Vogelsang**, 1927, there is not a single stamp newspaper noted.

To approach non-philatelists with the history of the development of postage newspapers, a few preliminary remarks about the introduction of the postage stamp, the collection of it and the reason for the origin of the stamp newspaper is necessary.

Naturally stamp newspapers could only come into existence after the introduction of the postage stamp. And that raises a question: Why was the postage stamp introduced? The introduction of the postage stamp in the technical literature is wrapped in a romantic cloak.⁽³⁾ **Rowland Hill**, who introduced the postage stamp to England - the inventor of the postage

stamp, still customarily used today, must be attributed to **James Chalmers** - in 1837 in Scotland. **Hill** noticed that the chambermaid often received letters from London, at which she just looked and then returned, because the postage was not paid. When **Hill** asked her for the reason, she told him that she had to only look at the reverse of the letter on which her fiancé noted wishes by certain symbols. She did likewise and in such fashion they corresponded totally free of charge. He took this as an opportunity to think about misappropriating postage and the result was the introduction of the postage stamp. I found the same tale in number 13 (August 1879) of the *Dominion Bazaar*, Toronto (Canada). It really wasn't quite as romantic as that though, but the introduction coincided with the traffic upturn at the beginning of the last century.

Goethe was still able to have his citizen in *FAUST* recite:

I can't think of anything better on a Sun- and holiday,
 Than to talk about war and war cries,
 When far, far away in Turkey,
 The folks beat up on each other."

In those times Turkey was far, far away from Germany. Meanwhile the steam engine had been invented and was used in transportation. In 1818 the Savannah ploughed the waves of the Atlantic Ocean as the first steamship. And in 1825, the first train between Stockton and Darlington was being built. Because this produced a busy traffic of goods and people, the requirement for faster and simpler dispatching of the mail with - possibly - standardized postage was needed. It was rumoured that in Denmark 4000 different taxes were used before the introduction of the stamp. The introduction of franking machines for today's massive traffic proves the real reason for the introduction of the stamps. It is significant that the year of introduction of the postage stamp in England - 1840 - coincides with the first shipping line (Cunard). There follows the introduction dates of the earliest postage stamps:

6 th May 1840	Great Britain
2 nd March 1843	Canton Zurich
1 st July 1843	Brazil
1 st October 1843	Canton Geneva
1 st July 1845	Canton Basel
1 st October 1847	Mauritius
1 st January 1849	France
1 st July 1849	Belgium
1 st November 1849	Bavaria (Germany)
15 th November 1850	Prussia (Germany)

Some countries issued not postage stamps but imprinted envelopes, for example Brunswick (Germany) 1844, Finland 1845, Russia 1845, etc.

Now the postage stamp was in use and garnered general interest. As early as 1840 there were articles in English newspapers about postage stamps. Stamps had a mysterious effect: they came from faraway lands, even overseas countries. Stamps provoked the imagination because of their different pictures. In short, people started to collect them.

There is no definitive information regarding the systematic collection of stamps, only some anecdotal tales have been saved. For example it was told that a school inspector, during his school visit, noted the outstanding knowledge of the pupils in Geography. When he asked

about the reason, the teacher told him that he made his students affixed stamps of the countries they were studying on the atlas, which piqued the students' interest. By and by this method took hold of other students also, and that is how stamp collecting came about. It is well known that stamp collecting was mainly pursued by youth in the beginning, although very early on, men followed the trend.

According to other information bets were the reason. This must have happened repeatedly, because in *Punch* of 1842 it was ironically remarked that the *busy, idle English ladies were struck by the mania of collecting old penny stamps and showed more effort collecting queen's heads than King Henry VIII trying to lose them*. Systematic collecting started between 1850 and 1860, because larger quantities of postage stamps needed to be gathered, if collecting were to be tempting enough. The first advertisement with philatelic contents appeared in the *Family Herald* in London dated 22nd March 1851. It reads like this *Postage stamps: Collectors of used postage stamps: The advertiser will (in trade) give 4 red penny stamps for one oval of the cancelled envelope. Anybody who wants to collect some, will receive a thank you from T.H.S. Bookstore, 20 Brewer St., Golden Square*. The next note is published in the French paper *Annuaire Scientifique*, anno 1855 and is addressed to *Stamp Collector*.

As soon as stamp collecting spread, the desire to receive a summary of published stamps was voiced. The first philatelic publications were catalogues and albums. The oldest philatelic printed catalogue on earth was by **Berger-Levrault** on the 17th September 1861. It encompasses 12 quarto pages and 973 stamps.

The desire to publish a technical journal was noted and was first published by **Ed. Moore & Co.** in Liverpool on the 15th December 1862, with the title *Monthly Advertiser*. With that the ice was broken and in a short time stamp newspapers were published in various countries. The oldest among them are:

15 th December 1862	<i>Monthly Advertiser</i> , Liverpool
1 st February 1863	<i>Stamp Collector's Magazine</i> , London
15 th February 1863	<i>Timbre-Poste</i> , Bruxelles
1 st May 1863	<i>Magazin für Briefmarkensammler</i> , Leipzig

The first German stamp newspaper (see above) was the *Magazine for Postage Stamp Collectors* published by **Zschesche & Köder** in Leipzig, which brought for four years entertainment and education to the German collector. Not all newly published stamp newspapers can boast such a long duration. The majority were so-called "mayflies", which vanished after a few issues or even managed to only have a single issue. The newspapers were either autographic or hectographic. Most of them were printed by the letterpress method. It is understandable, that collectors also wished for photos of their stamps in periodicals. The production of single photos (because of limited editions) was too expensive. They improvised by drawing photos of the single stamp side by side onto a printing plate, copying the sheets, cutting the stamp pictures and gluing them in the empty spaces left in their newspaper. This procedure was employed, for example, by **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg for their *General German Stamp Newspaper* (the 3rd oldest German newspaper)⁽⁴⁾. I also found this same procedure in some of the early American stamp newspapers. It would exceed the limit of this publication, if I were to list chronologically and in detail all stamp newspapers, but I do want to offer a general overview of newspapers issued before 1900. The information is given not by countries but by foreign languages, because in some countries newspapers were published in foreign languages - and are still to this day. For example, in the German language not only

in the German Reich and Austria, but also in Argentina, Greece, Luxembourg, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, San Marino, Turkey, etc. Just to mention it, the Portuguese mother tongue encompasses Brazil also, while the Spanish language is used in Spain, its Colonies, and all additional countries of South and Central America.

There were about 200 newspapers published in the German language up to 1900, with approximately 7600 issues:

in French	150	5000
in Dutch	10	400
in Italian	36	470
in Portuguese	30	480
in Spanish	85	1300
in Scandinavians	23	430

I could not verify the numbers of stamp newspapers in English, but do believe it surpasses that of the German numbers. In England alone there were 42 newspapers published between 1862 and 1869.

German stamp newspapers occupy first place and they can also lay claim to fame as possessing the stamp newspaper with the longest uninterrupted publishing period. *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* has been published since 1874 by **Senf Brothers**, Leipzig.

Notes:

1. The works of **Suppantchitsch, Haas & Fraenkel**, were used. Noting the source of all data would be taking things too far.
2. **Friedrich Bertkau**: *The Lack of a German newspaper Statistics.*, Newspaper Science, 15th September 1927, Issue 9.
3. **Carl Beck**: *The Postage stamp as a Cultural Factor.*, Die Post, 1908.
4. This procedure was used for only part of the illustrations in the second German stamp newspaper published by **Wilhelm Reichel & Co.**, Kaufbeuren, *Stock Market Paper for the Postage Stamp Commerce*.

pp.5-7

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.7

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.8

Advertisement.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1929, Volume 9, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

January 1929, Volume 9, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

From long ago.

A. Plaminek

State Attorney, Leitmeritz.

There is a small, thin little book lying before me that dares call itself *Stamp collectors' Manual or General Name Index of all Accepted Stamps of the Various Countries of the World*.

It has only 67 pages, this little book, and yet is a stamp catalogue of the stamps of the whole world, at least of the world in the year 1862.

The title quoted above is the translation of the *Manuel du Collectionneurs des Timbres Poste* by **J. B. Moens**, first appearing in 1862 in Brussels.

It would not be uninteresting for us today to find out what **Mr. Moens** has to say in his introduction to the *Manuel*. I shall present a translation of it as literally as possible:

As I recognized the advantages that accrue to the collector when he is immediately informed about the stamps created and used in individual countries and is able to find the stamps easily, I have crafted this manual based on reliable information and I can attest to its accuracy.

The announcement of June 4th of last year had implied that this manual would appear soon. However, the information was late getting to me so that only now do I have the pleasure of presenting this manual for the benefit of collectors.

To improve usability I have alphabetized each continental section.

If, as I hope, the first edition receives a favourable reception, I shall publish subsequent information and new stamp issues in the second edition.

Contacts that I have abroad have promised to keep me up to date on all stamps. Collectors who wish to obtain such information can contact me at any time in confidence. Brussels, January 1862. J. B. Moens.

The other content of this world catalogue is also fascinating. Europe has 40 countries, first the Austria issues of 1850, 1858, 1861-62 and second with blank stamps (timbres de retour), known as St. Andrew's Crosses. No illustrations or prices are included in the manual but the stamps are precisely described.

Asia counts only 2 stamp-issuing countries: Ceylon and East Indies – Africa, of which 6 are direct British colonies.

America is considerably richer, having at that time 28 countries; Brazil is still a kingdom, the only and the last.

Oceania-Australia presents 9 countries, among them the kingdom of Hawaii.

Stamp collectors really had it easy at that time!

pp.[2-3]

Literature – Indicator.

Reviews of new literature.

p.[4]

Miscellaneous.

Publishers' News.

The publication was awarded a silver-bronze medal at the London Exhibition.

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

New member: N°250 **C. Schmitt diel**, Hamburg.

Membership fee for 1929: We again make our membership fee 3 M, payable to **Carl Beck**, Berlin.

[Advert by Carl Beck.]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1929, Volume 9, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Elke E. Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

March 1929, Volume 9, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

Pages 1 to 3

The Literature Question - A Youth Question

Felix Schauf

Düren

First of all I want to mention that I believe the Literature Question is one of the most important tasks of our hobby. You can never stress enough how much good literature influences the young collector.

Instead of letting the young collector buy "Packets" (glassine envelopes containing an assortment of stamps), it should be suggested he subscribe to a good magazine. I myself did this and I must say that the philatelic education it afforded me was worth more than all the stamps in my general collection. I often regretted a stamp purchase but never the subscription to a magazine.

My personal situation demanded that I be self-sufficient and it doesn't warrant to go into details of my philatelic development. It is too personal to be of interest to the general public. By sheer coincidence I became a subscriber to the *Sammlerwoche* [Collector's Weekly] at the age of 17 and it is remarkable that it was my first scientific periodical. Of course, in the beginning it was difficult to follow the technical articles and a number of articles remained "undigested".

In those times the *Sammlerwoche* was issued promptly every Friday. I sacrificed half of my meager pocket money, but never regretted (mostly subconsciously) that the subscription was more valuable than, let's say, a package of 200 Poland or the urgently needed 1000 Balkan States. The *Sammlerwoche* meant so much to me that I would like to suggest that more mature young collectors should receive this publication. Starting at the age of 17, every eager

collector can understand this paper and reap great benefits. It is really astonishing that there are still so many “collectors” who do not subscribe to *Sammlerwoche*. I still cannot quite grasp, why *Das Postwertzeichen* [The Stamp] was issued nationwide. Why not *Sammlerwoche*, which in times of the most dire distress continued under great sacrifice, which brings up the question why the founding of a “Bundeszeitung” [Federal newspaper] was necessary. The *Sammlerwoche* is offered to the Germania Ring at a preferred price of 7 Marks per year and this amount is so small considering what it offers, that every sincere collector should be able to afford it. Whoever thinks this amount too much can stay outside - he is not worthy to be an organized collector. Let’s drop the also-collectors.

Unfortunately it was impossible for me to subscribe continuously, especially since the price was raised. I had to cancel for 2 months and was without the paper - sheer excruciating pain for me. I looked for a cheap publication. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* [Illustrated Stamp Journal] of the **Senf Brothers** was an acceptable substitute. I say substitute, because I was so spoiled by the *Sammlerwoche*, that the more popular tone of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, which is probably preferred by the mature young collector who can grasp the story-like articles more easily, did not suit me as much as the “sophisticated” language of the *Sammlerwoche*. I still get a lot of benefit from reading the *Sammlerwoche*.

The accepted trade paper for the young collector is the *Baseler Täubchen* [Basel Dove]. This well-equipped paper is being printed in its 3rd year and has already attained a respectable level. The tone is adjusted to the age of the young collector and the articles of the *Baseler Täubchen* are prepared systematically for study as in the scientific press. To look into its content more closely would be to go too far. Besides the articles of renowned philatelists, those of the young collectors are remarkable. The latter have to be retained as they undoubtedly contribute a lot to the popularity of the paper. The Mail Box is a good feature. A number of collectors surely don’t know what is printed in it. The illustration of new issues could be better. The new issues are certainly the pulse of philately, and because of it, popular with the young collector, since new stamps are easier to obtain and as current issues are always topical.

But the meaning of the Literature Question for philately? The answer lies in the proverb *Jung gewohnt ist alt getan* [What you are accustomed to as a youngster, you practice when you are grown]. He who thinks he can do without scientific literature in his early years, is not going to subscribe in later years. The majority of collectors unfortunately falls into that category. These remain lifelong loyal “omnivores”, who remain happy with their accumulated stamps until one day, when they have reason to sell and discover that their holding is worth nothing. Sure, you can get a publication for the equivalent of 1,200 different stamps. The “leading” **Michel** catalogue will suffice. But beware the collector who reads no publications. He will vouch for his **Michel**. The **Michel** is the Jack-of-All-Trades. You exchange based on **Michel** or buy - very inexpensive - with 50-80% discount on **Michel**. Such collectors believe firmly that these stamps were bought with this discount and bask in their ownership.

Proudly the owner says that this collection is “worth” x-thousand Marks according to **Michel**. But the sad part is that the highest values in such an “also-collection” are missing and dealers have no interest in acquiring such collections. Like I said: what you are accustomed to ...

That is why it has to be the main task of youth group leaders to awaken the consciousness for philatelic literature in the earliest beginnings. In the clubs every older collector should be a mentor for a beginner. And he should pay for half of the subscription to the *Baseler*

Täubchen. To simply give away the publication is not an option. A collector will take care of the paper, if it was paid for. He has learned that it wasn't printed for free and therefore cannot be given away. The subscription to the *Sammlerwoche* should be made available especially to eager and talented young collectors. Other publications should be made available to be looked at. The beginner should also keep copies, since the bound annuals should form the foundation of his library.

While stressing the idealistic reasons for collecting to the young collector, we should not neglect to point out that now and later great material advantages occur and the subscription to one or more periodicals always pays for itself.

Many beginners prefer to purchase the "200 Poland" packet or something similar, rather than investing the money in a periodical. That is where the youth group leaders have to be insistent and demonstrate clearly how worthless the "packet" will be in the future, since he sooner or later will decide to specialize and in most cases he will be stuck with his accumulation of stamps. But the money invested in the periodical will never be lost (or do you want to be an "also-collector"?) The "Knowledge of Things" makes the true philatelist and his knowledge is attained mainly through good periodicals. May all leaders of youth groups promote the literature idea and through it contribute to the growth, development and thriving of philately.

pp.3-4

New Literature.

A.) Periodicals.

B.) Books, etc.

See the original document for titles.

p.4

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

New members: See the original document for names.

Subscription for 1929.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1930, Volume 10, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Klaus Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2002

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April 1930, Volume 10, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.[1]

What we want to do!

J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert

Due to the sudden death of **Carl Beck**, the *Bücherwurm* has not been published recently. The many inquiries regarding the future of the publication have induced us to re-start publication of this journal that is in demand among collectors. After all, there is a need for a news bulletin that informs collectors about new publications in print and that provides a professional critique of the output of individual authors. Our highest goal will be the professional critique of the latest philatelic literature.

What else do we want to do? Mainly to lead the modern collector to undertake more work in the scientific sphere! We live in an era of rationalization and specialization, and, after all, it is impossible to advance without knowledge of the literature; one has to read, if one wants to be above average and more than just "stick" stamps into albums. It is simply unthinkable to start to specialize in [collecting] a country without some knowledge. How often has it been said and written that the collector of antiques and coins knows his history, compared with the philatelist? Unfortunately, [this shows up] only in the catalogue, and then only insufficiently. This [sorry] state of affairs is probably the reason why ordinary mortals just have a condescending smile for stamp collectors and do not take them seriously. In part, this is justified, because the collector cannot report much of interest regarding his collecting area. The "sticker" usually does not know anything of interest about postal history, the development of stamps or other interesting philatelic topics. Thus, we want to make our contribution in giving the literature more exposure. We want to support the serious author and help to publicize his work. Then, it is also our task to inform the collector about sources of further information regarding his area of specialization, where he can add to his knowledge and increase his understanding.

We will also present a review article on occasion and we hope that this will meet the expectations of our readers. We will gladly aid researching philatelists, drawing from a large file of philatelic articles; thus, we expect to be able to find the literature being searched for, in specialty publications or to identify specialized publications.

But we also want to provide a link among the researching and intellectual collectors, and we hope that cooperators from among the readership will come forward to assist us in practical ways and to help us achieve the targets.

J. A. Bosshard **Fritz Seifert**
Leipzig and Meiningen, April 1930

pp.[2-4]

New publications from the book market.

J. A. Bosshard

Reviews of new publications.

p.[4]

Short reports.

Notes about the award of the Friedemann Medal and the forthcoming *Yearbook* by **Bosshard & Siefert**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1930, Volume 10, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

June 1930, Volume 10, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Rambling Around.

In philately, the summer months tend to be rather quiet. But that can not be said for this year, because there is a lot of work being done. Particularly noteworthy is a bibliography on the Netherlands and its colonies in *De Philatelist*. The author, the **Baroness van Heerdt-Kolff**, compiled everything with the greatest zeal. The only problem is that in the works cited there are yet more abbreviations.

It is reported that a quite good journal has suspended publication for the foreseeable future – the *Basler Taube* (Basel Pigeon) the house organ of the **Müller Company** in Basel. The paper was not bad and brought out many a worthwhile article. The *Jugendzeitschrift* (Young People's Journal), published by **Fritz Seifert**, and the official organ of the Young Collectors' Association, has passed into new hands.

But we also can announce what at least appears to be a very promising new philatelic journal. This is *Grüne Sammler Welt* (Green Collector World), issued in Niebüll (Schleswig). So far 3 issues have been published but there are more adverts than text and the latter is less than adequate. The titles found there do not lack humor, e.g. *A Big Shot, Closed for Mourning, The Stillborn Child, Trade Secret*; it almost sounds like cinema or a crime novel. We wish the paper all the best but it has a lot of work to do!

A very welcome development is that the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique (International Federation of the Philatelic Press) is going to publish a bibliographic index of all periodical articles appearing in 1929. Already the volume covering the first 3 months of that year has appeared. The compiler is the well-known French collector **Prof. Francis P. Renaut**. In the German philatelic press there has also been a request for collaborators on a bibliography of the existing specialized literature. This was issued by the well-known

collector of philatelic literature **J. Schütte** of Magdeburg. Unfortunately, it appears impossible to find a publisher for this really essential work. The printing costs are too great and too few collectors would avail themselves of such a work. A great pity but we have already had experience with the work of **Leitenberger**, who in his time published a bibliography that unfortunately never proceeded beyond the first edition for want of subscribers. Such a work must come at some time; perhaps the Federation will take up the matter and make its publication possible.

The industrious Dutchman **van Peurse** has again recounted the history of individual countries through the vignettes of postage stamps. Are so many collectors really interested in history?

It is generally the custom with scientific works that citations be included so that the reader can do research. Oddly though, it seems that the philatelic researcher and writer meticulously avoids citing the works of other collectors – why? A work is incomplete if the author omits sources. We must be honest, no one creates works in a vacuum, one is often forced to resort to other books – so why deny this or keep it quiet? Of course there are those in philately who write about everything as if it were the result of their own researches and for them, naturally, citations do not have a place. For such writers are gifted philatelists, who master every area. Today they “publish a work” on Albania, tomorrow “issue a monograph” on Zanzibar. Actually, these writers should be called model builders because they are expert at remodeling articles they have read. The sentences are artfully turned around and grammatically juggled until the “work” is ready. The per-line fees must be fabulous!

As of the 15th April, the library of the Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände (Federation of German Philatelic Societies) was transferred to **J. A. Bosshard** of Meiningen, the newly-elected librarian. Sadly, the library for the most part only goes up to 1914. With some gaps, the older literature is rather well represented. The librarian gladly accepts donations of journals and other literature.

We have heard that the philatelic literature exhibition in Berlin (sponsored by the Berolina-Ring) was very well attended. It is encouraging that such a show could be mounted by philatelic circles and we only hope that our specialty literature will get greater circulation as a result. Besides modern literature one could also see great rarities. Such an effective exhibition is most welcome and we hope that at future philatelic exhibitions as well, the juries will contain men with knowledge of literature. For it is usually true that literature is neglected.

The well-known, enthusiastic bibliophile **J. Schütte** of 9 Bismarckstrasse, Magdeburg, intends to compile a large literature index and is looking for appropriate collaborators. This is necessary because since the last index to philatelic magazines such a reference work has been lacking. For one of the best specialized journals, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (German Stamp Newspaper) by **Hugo Krötzsch**, there is a general index for only the first few years. The many other years have not yet been worked up. For other journals also, such a reference work is lacking. Hopefully these works will fare better than that of **Leitenberger**.

pp.[2-4]

New publications on the book market 1930.

J. A. Bosshard:

Translator's note: The few reviews that follow were translated in error.

The Czechoslovakian Plebiscite Stamps (S O 1920). by **Jan Weiss**, Mähr. Ostrau. Authorized translation from the Czech by **Edward Fleischmann** in Prague. reprinted from *Die Briefmarke*, Haida, 20 pages.

The author discusses in detail the origin of these stamps. By means of a geographic map, the plebiscite region in Eastern Silesia and the final boundaries as determined by the plebiscite, are brought to life. Also of interest is a tabulation of post offices as well as cancellations. The overprints are illustrated, directly from the overprint plates. It is clear that forgers have been at work in this area as well and the author dedicates a chapter to these shenanigans. The work would not be complete if it did not give the issue quantities; many collectors will be amazed to learn that the issue quantities were not as large as one is inclined to believe. Another very welcome feature is a table of postal rates.

50th Anniversary of Vindobona. Article commemorating the 50 years of existence of the Vindobona Austrian Philatelic Club in Vienna. Published by "Die Postmarke", Vienna. 20 pages of text.

This most attractive commemoration starts with the good wishes of several well-known personalities of philately. **Edwin Müller & Anton Kumpf** treat the postal history of Vienna in a rather long piece. The various postmarks are especially interesting. The renowned philatelist and stamp dealer **Rudolf Friedl** describes its development. **Dr. Willer** deals with the stamps of Ethiopia and shows that these stamps, though largely shunned by philatelists, are very interesting and doubtless have a bright future. **Passer** (of Prague) uses good illustrations to describe the postally-used stamps of Turkey. **Dr. Sigmund Taussig** uses good drawings to explain the secret marks on Montenegrin stamps. The drawings are strongly reminiscent of the French philatelist **Serrane**. (*Vade mecum du Spécialiste Expert en Timbres-Post* = Expert's Specialized Guide to Postage Stamps) **A. D. Jenny**, the well-known collector of British Colonial stamps chats about how he assembled his large collection and we learn that he built it with rather limited means. Particularly interesting is the monograph on collecting the errors in the vignette of the Austria 1850 issue. **Josef Sturany** describes the existing errors, varieties, plate errors, etc.

De Geschiedenis van Tonga op de Postzegels. By **J. H. van Peurse**m. Publisher Haagsche Postzegelhandel, Noordeinde 90, Den Haag. 8 pages with many illustrations.

First, it must be said that the printing as well as the paper used in these publications by **Mr. Peurse**m are good. The work, like the others, is interesting and worthwhile. But one can't help doubting that so many collectors are interested in the history of so many countries. It is heartening when a philatelist has a good knowledge of history and in addition to collecting stamps tries to expand his knowledge of geographic and ethnographic matters. But such birds are indeed rare...

Ukraine Manual. By **C. Svenson**, Wiesbaden. Part I. 1930 Supplement. Price RM6. 298 pages with many illustrations.

It is fun when you come face to face with a good work and **Svenson's** work is truly exceptional! Above all, the author makes an honest effort to separate the wheat from the chaff. That was especially lacking with Ukraine stamps, as it is no secret that there was much mischief with overprints, etc. However, it is unfortunate that the catalog editors have unfairly judged various official issues and thereby caused much harm to collectors. One would think that **Svenson's** work would attract more attention from the catalog editors and that they would take into account the things that such an important expert has researched and

documented. Not only does the author have a large amount of material at his disposal, but he also traveled to Ukraine and completed his studies on the spot. Printing and paper are of good quality. But truly outstanding are the highly instructive illustrations. Anyone who knows the Manual will doubtless enjoy the work contained in the supplement. A good and highly commendable publication.

Precursors and Contemporaries of the German Colonial and Foreign Post Offices. (Specialized Catalog) by **Hans Schlubohm** – Hamburg. Published by **Walter F. Hellberg**, Hamburg.

With values of all known cancellations, this catalogue provides a useful basis for the collector of colonial precursors. The author made every effort to put values on the cancels. The arrangement enables the collector to quickly find his way around. A few errors did slip by the author but these will be discovered by the minimally educated user upon working through the volume. The exact description of the cancellation types gives the researcher a valuable tool. This little volume is indispensable for the formation and expansion of a specialized collection and it is to be hoped that it will be augmented as much as possible.

p.[4]

On our Account.

The first edition of the *Philatelic Bookworm* has been issued and it is with joy that we see that the reviews in the specialized journals are all favorable to the new publication. The many questions and subscription requests we have received show us that we are on the right path. Please continue to recommend ***Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm***.

J. A. Bosshard

Fritz Seifert

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1930, Volume 10, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

September 1930, Volume 10, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]
Outlook.

If one reads the reports on exhibitions in past years of the philatelic newspapers or in the *Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, it is easy to reach the conclusion that literature does not have much of a presence in the exhibitions. It is only in the last few years that a change appears to have been started. Our specialty has been met with more interest and exhibited journals and books are no longer simply discussed in the aggregate without details.

If one digs a little deeper, one finds that the directors of exhibitions are starting to realize that it is worthwhile to appoint members to the jury that are knowledgeable regarding literature. The IPOSTA Berlin is just ahead of us as the most important event of the year. Once again, many authors and publishers have decided to exhibit their wares, even in the face of high fees, and we can look forward to the results. Let us hope that we will not be disappointed! But we do wish that it would be possible to help the authors and publishers, specifically in exhibitions, by lowering the fees for the literature exhibits in order to provide an incentive to exhibit. That would be an indirect subsidy for scientific philately.

The *Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch* will be available just in time for IPOSTA. It includes many changes that make the book very attractive for collectors as well as for dealers. As an example, one may point to the list of philatelic sales windows in the various countries. Very important today, given that a high proportion of collectors are starting to collect mint stamps and do so without any choice in the matter, given that their funds are simply no longer sufficient to enable them to collect the so-called classical material. It is also a pleasure to see that the *Jahrbuch* lists the philatelic literature issued during 1929, grouped by country. It is also undoubtedly an improvement to have an index, rather than having to thumb through the year's issue for a journal – and even then there is no assurance that the editor received a copy of the publication for review.

Our comments regarding the omission of German language publications in the *Répertoire Bibliographique* of the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique were taken up by the Bundestag [meeting] in Altenburg, and many members are now contemplating whether to renew their membership or not.

Among the new publications, the very excellent work by **Friedemann** covering Lamu and Zanzibar stands out. It is known that the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutscher Kolonialpostwertzeichen-Sammler [Working Group of Collectors of the Stamps of the German Colonies] mailed out a questionnaire to its members in this regard some time back, in order to assess the material listed. **Friedemann**, the specialist in Colonies with world-renown, has the most experience in these matters and has several decades worth of research notes regarding these areas, which he studied in great detail, and his latest publication shows the reader clearly how much knowledge he has amassed. It is a typical **Friedemann** job, complete with a geographical map and with references to literature, which almost every other author fails to provide.

Edwin Müller's exhaustive research on cancellations on the 1867 issues continues to make progress; shipment 9 is now available, and it likewise represents painstaking work. The publishing house of the Germania-Ring produced a special publication, written by **Mr. Schulz**, a retired Captain from Stolp, regarding the postal system of Stolp, its cancels and forms. The completed work provides insight into the local postal history, and it would be desirable for other clubs to do similar work. Surely that would unearth much of interest and we philatelists would get a more complete view of the development of the postal system. Many clubs do essentially nothing, but the field is open for much worthy work.

N^o135/6 of *Friedemann's Berichte für Briefmarkensammler* has been published. The available reports contain the specialized treatment for East Africa, Lamu and Zanzibar, Deutsche Post. Furthermore, **Friedemann** reports on the forgeries of the stamps of Cameroon and Turkey that are circulating in Paris.

Alexander Berezowski is working on a new handbook of air mail stamps, which appears to be quite exhaustive. Zeppelin mail will take up much room here. Two instalments have been released to-date. **Major Ohrt** has been quite busy; he published a revised version of an article in the *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung* regarding cancels of Bremen as *Germania Handbuch VII*. And the publisher of *Die Postmarke* in Vienna released a new instalment of his handbook regarding reprints. In addition, the *Germania-Berichte* finally included a *Deutsche Stempelzeitung* once again. It is unfortunate that **Ohrt** often takes such a long time between publications, because there is no doubt of his knowledge.

The various publishers of catalogues report that the catalogues are in production and will be published soon. **Zumstein** announces that the release is planned for early September. One can hope that the new issues will reflect a good look at prices so that they are consistent with the current financial situation.

pp.[2-3]

Scarce items of German philatelic literature.

Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann

Anybody working to assemble a larger library over a long period will learn quickly that there

are a number of books that are more difficult or even impossible to obtain, unless funds are no constraint, as well as the publications in good supply. Normally also, clubs and associations are quite stingy, when it comes to spending money on enlarging their libraries.

If I am now asked to discuss the scarce objects in our literature, I can discuss only German literature, as I indicated in the title, and furthermore, given the limited space, only the most desirable literature among German publications, which is not always the oldest and not always the thickest bound book. Thus, there are many reprints from our journals, even from recent issues, that are out of print, closely held and thus, all but unavailable. This also applies to publications by clubs, which normally have just a small press run. All of these valuable smaller items, which a large library simply must have, should not be listed here. As I said previously, I need to restrict myself to a small set of publications, which I will list in alphabetical order. I do not want to talk about pricing, because prices are difficult to determine in general terms, given that the specific characteristics of the purchase are relevant. In order to note the age of the publication, I have added the year of publication in parentheses in most cases.

One of the most significant German publications shows the plates of the **Rothschild** Sicily collection, published by **Friedl** around the turn of the century. **Friederich's** *History of the Stamps of Spain and its Colonies*, which was published by **Brendicke** in Berlin in 2 volumes (1894), has also become quite scarce. **Glasewald's** *Cancellations of the Stamps of Baden* (1898) is very scarce, and it is also difficult to obtain his similar publication on the *Stamps of Thurn and Taxis* (1894); the same applies to the *Handbook of German Private Post Stamps* (1889) jointly authored by **Sattler & Wagner**, which is unfinished, regrettably.

This list should also include **Kalckhoff's** *Illustrated Listing of all Known Reprints* (1892); **Kloss' History of the Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony (1882); the earliest publication by **Kropf** on the *Postage Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy* (1902), published in Prague; most of the **Krötzsch** volumes on the *Stamps of the Old German States*, particularly those with a complete set of illustrations (1893 -1908); publications by the long-term specialist **C. Lindenberg** on the *Postal Stationery of the German States* (initiated in 1892), which lacks the volume on Prussia, of which a draft was found in his estate and which is supposed to be readied for publication by well-known collectors of postal stationery from Berlin; his publication on the *Stamps of Baden* (1894); finally his last magnum opus on the *Collection of Postal Stationery of the Petschek Brothers Volume I A-L* (1927), which is not available in bookstores; **Ferd. Meyer's Handbook for Stamp Collectors** (1881), which was published in 4 volumes by **Zechmayer** in Nürnberg, plus its 7 appendices, and also his publication on *Afghanistan* (1879); the beautifully prepared work by **Mirabaud and de Reuterskiöld** on the *Swiss Stamps 1843-1862* (1898), published with 150 copies in German, 150 copies in English and 200 copies in French; the first editions of the **Moschkau** publications; **Ohrt's Handbook of all Known Reprints**, at least the first volumes (initiated in 1907); from the same researcher, the *Postmarks of Oldenburg* (1911), which was published as a bonus to the **Kohl** newsletter; this also includes his treatment of Oldenburg and Prussia in the **Krötzsch** collection mentioned above; **Reinheimer's** short description of the *Collection of Essays of Martin Schroeder* (1903); the massive work by **Schmidt and Fabergé** on the *Stamps of the Russian Rural Post Offices* (starting in 1912), of which a dozen of parts have been published, but which was cut short by the World War; **Senf's Contributions to the Study of Postage Stamps**, which was published in five volumes starting in 1893, is difficult to assemble today; among German club publications, the first publication (1898) of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub has become scarce.**

I do not need to say much on the subject of periodical publications, because **Suppantchitsch** covered it all in great detail in his publication on the *Scarc Issues of Philatelic Periodical Literature to the End of 1900*, which is a great scarcity as a bound book, as is his "Bibliography" (1892), and this list can be found in the 1903-1904 issues of *Der Philatelist* (Dresden). I will concentrate here on the scarce issues of the most important recent periodicals still being published or of high popularity. There is first the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* (**Kosack**) issues for 1905/6; **Borek's Neuheitenliste** (1906/1910); *Der Deutsche Philatelist* 1907-1912 (first six months) with its inserts: *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* and *Illustr. Zeitschrift für deutsche Kolonialmarken-Kunde*; *Der Ganzsachen-Sammler* (**Kosack**) 1912; *Der Philatelist* (Dresden) 1880-1885; *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* 1890-1896; **Friedemann's Philatelistische Berichte** 1906 to 1910; *Germania-Berichte* 1897-1904; *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (which is our periodical with the longest publication record) 1874-1883; *M.- u. G.-Zeitung* 1921; *Mitteilungen* of the **Paul Kohl** firm, 5 volumes ending in 1914; *Neueste Privatpost-Nachrichten* 1888-1892, which became the *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung* and the *Philatelisten-Zeitung* still in publication; *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* 1894-1900; *Vereinsmitteilungen* of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club from 1888 to 1904; *Vertraul. Korrespondenz-Blatt* 1891. Likewise, **C. Lindenberg's Briefmarken-Sammler**, the insert of the *Berliner Allgem. Zeitung*, in a complete set is now a scarcity that is very difficult to obtain.

I want to say even less on the subject of catalogues. Bibliophiles search very diligently for the old price lists of **Beyfuß** published in Hannover in 1863, which **Suppantchitsch** was overjoyed to find with my help, only in 1908 for his then probably largest library of German philatelic books (now in the library of the Collectors Club of New York). I happened to obtain a second copy by accident for the circulating library. When I offered it for sale, I received many frantic offers. I could sell it only once! It was probably our most important bibliophile, who was at the head of the line. Another catalogue that has become scarce is the excellent catalogue by **Kröttsch** for the *Old German [States] Stamps* (1896), likewise the similar catalogue by **Rommel** of the same year is sold very infrequently. It is now also difficult to obtain the first years of **Senf** and **Kohl**, not to mention the **Larisch** lists that were so popular in the 1880s. Finally, I should point out the mounting difficulty in procuring the first auction catalogues of **Köhler** starting in 1913 and even those of **Stock** starting in 1918, which should be housed in all larger libraries for their valuable illustrations for research purposes (which also applies to later issues, including those of other firms).

So, I want to end my present discourse with the wish that many lovers of books may be successful in procuring many of the scarce publications listed above, but not from me.

pp.3-4

New issues from the book market 1930.

J. A. Bosshard:

Handbuch der Tschechoslowakischen Poststempel Österr.-Ungar. Herkunft by **Friedrich Leitenberger**, 116 pages, 200 illustrations, 1 photo page, 1 map. Price paperback 6 RM, hardbound 8 RM, with pages for notes 10 RM plus postage. Publisher **Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig C 1, Dresdner Str. 79.

The present handbook is a perfect example which shows that not only cancels of the classical era, but also cancels of more recent periods are of particular attraction and will permit extensive collecting. 160 different cancels, where the inscriptions of $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ of them were

changed repeatedly, which increases the number of varieties to more than 200, and which were used in a politically unsettled period often for only a few days or weeks, moreover on stamps of Austria-Hungary as well as of Czechoslovakia – those are the headlines of the attraction for collectors of this area with a bright future for collections, but which has not been explored in the literature. Based on the numerous cancels that are shown and on the many illustrations, we must classify the treatment as thorough and very easy to understand in its structure, even for somebody who does not collect cancels, such that the publication is well positioned to see wide distribution. The approach to the explanation of the subject and its treatment must be described as a perfect solution to this difficult question and a perfect basis for the completion of such a collection, augmented by suggestions and hints from the personal experience of the author. – A lengthy introduction, which discusses, among others, the development and significance of the collection of cancels, is followed by a short exposition of the historic, geographic, political and postal factors in the CSR, followed in turn by a discussion of the forms of cancels and ending in a set of suggestions regarding the structure of a collection, treatment of the pricing issue and other topics. – The presentation is pleasing, thanks to a cover in five colours, but also fully meets the requirements in terms of paper, typeset, illustrations and print. The purchase is recommended for collectors of cancels, particularly those of the CSR.

Friedemann's Berichte für Briefmarkensammler, No. 135/6. Price 4.00 M. Issued by **Albert Friedemann**, Leipzig C 1.

The well-known researcher of the Colonies publishes once again very valuable new research results in this issue. The double issue contains also the essay by **Albert Friedemann** and his son **Fritz Friedemann** regarding Lamu and Zanzibar in the light of the early postal history of German East-Africa, which makes the double issue particularly valuable. **Friedemann** is right to criticize in this issue that the IPOSTA grants only Silver-Gold status to the *Forerunners of German Colonies and Mail Abroad*, whereas *German Mail Abroad* and *German Protectorates* have Gold status. Regarding **Friedemann's** publications, any collector of philatelic literature must know that it is very difficult to locate **Friedemann's** publications. It is all but impossible to obtain many of the older issues. We would advise the collector of Colonies to obtain all available issues as soon as possible.

Das deutsche Schutzgebiet Suaheli-Land. Die Postwertzeichen des Suahehli Sultanats. By **R. Lerche**, Naumburg. Reprint from *Germ.-Ber.* 1930. With illustrations, 86 pages.

The interesting expose by Lerche, previously published in ***Germ.-Ber.***, has been printed separately. Even if not all collectors are lucky enough to possess stamps of Suaheli-Land, the present publication is very interesting for postal reasons, as well as from the colony angle. The writer has managed to present a clear picture of the history of the local mail system. We learn about the work of the German pioneer **Denhardt** and see what invaluable service they provided. The booklet is highly recommended to anybody interested in colonial history.

Das Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch 1931. Prepared with the assistance of **Amtsgerichtsrat Herzog**, editor **Pellnitz, J. Schütte, F. W. Thalmann**, published by **J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert**, 143 pages, price RM. 3.00 plus postage. **Verlag Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig C 1, Dresdner Straße 79.

Compared with the last issue, the yearbook has grown by 16 pages and given that many

projects did not actually come to fruition (no wonder, in light of the present economic situation), this represents a substantial augmentation of the textual content. Among others, we find the following new information: Fédération Internationale de Philatélie, new publications in philatelic literature, listing of stamp sales windows, and the exhibit commission of the Bund and its rules. Of course, the previous topics were augmented throughout, such that the publication is totally up-to-date. Paper, typeset, printing and cover are flawless. — The yearbook will be a valuable source of advice for philatelists active in philatelic clubs, but also for interested general collectors, and not the least for dealers, given that it represents the only modern source for German and in part also for international philately.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1930, Volume 10, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Georgia Seitz for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

December 1930, Volume 10, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Review.

J A Bosshard

Meiningen.

The year 1930 draws to a close; for many a very bad year. It seems, however, as if the philatelic literature, regarding new publications anyway, was not affected strongly by the economic depression, at least not if one considers the new publications, or it might be that the publishing houses and printers belong to people where there is still something to be earned.

The IPOSTA was undoubtedly a strong incentive for authors. Many publications appeared also at the time. In the paper forest of philatelic literature it thrives still and one is surprised only that again and again new specialised magazines appeared. The *Basler Taube* has announced its reappearance, however, I am still doubtful. And that's a shame because this magazine was not at all bad.

Some outstanding works appeared in the past year, the following should be named: **Friedemann:** *Lamu und Zanzibar*; **Brönnle:** *Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Postanstalten Deutsch-Ostafrikas* (Contributions to the knowledge of the postal institutes of German East Africa); **Lerche:** *Die Marken des Suaheli-Sultanats* (The Stamps of the Swahili Sultanate); **Svenson:** *Nachtrag Ukraina* (Ukraine Supplement); then from **Edwin Müller** more work, further from **Ohrt:** *Bremer Abstempelungen* (The postmarks of Bremen); **Leitenberger:** *Tschecheistempel etc.* (Czechoslovakian Stamps, etc.). Also from the *Kohl Handbook* came some more deliveries into the hands of collectors. Here it is only to be wished that this comprehensive work would appear more regularly and more frequently. Collecting groups have often wished that for the specialized German collector special publications in their areas would be available, and indeed this must be done, and the publishers could be certain that many philatelists would acquire these valuable books.

Most welcome is the news that the Fédération internationale de Philatélie has decided to produce an annual bibliography. With the range of the today's literature, it is, nevertheless, very hard to find those particular articles in which one has a special interest.

Often one does not know at all that somewhere in a magazine a valuable article, which one would happily read, has appeared. **Harris Publications** remains mute about its standard work, where are the continuations of the bibliography already begun? I wrote to the publishing house months ago, the further Parts are to appear... but I remain doubtful.

The large international exhibitions received many literature submissions. I cannot resist thinking, that that the juries in the area of literature are more or less wearied by the evaluation of so many publications, and dismisses the published works lock, stock and barrel in a somewhat step-motherly fashion, or does not trouble itself, to weigh the issued works individually against each other.

Nevertheless one must be fair, there is also an improvement from former times to be noted. Literature from the exhibitions is not to be treated negligently any more. IPOSTA has already taught us that the specialist periodicals were duly appreciated.

One thing plagues the philatelic sheets. Such good reviews one often reads about the published books. Reviews, long and short; and the book is always recommended. Only suicide could prevent a good review! [**Translator's note:** Sorry, this must be an old idiom in use here and I am not exactly certain how to translate it today.] Criticism is necessary. And constructive criticism is always endurable.

Captain Schulz in *Stolp i. P.*, shows with his special edition, how one can treat local post office history, and it is only to be hoped that the many "Skat" of stamp collecting associations take this as an example for themselves and will also contribute something to the history of their home postal services. There are still quite a lot of problems which await a solution.

The more precisely philately is operated, the more we specialize, the greater are the demands one makes of the new literature. It is completely incomprehensible why authors are too modest or just don't trouble to make known the consulted sources. All works should be based on the work of our predecessors, and it is absolutely no dishonour, when one includes from where one takes the notes, or who already wrote about the material. Every scientist knows that literature quotations are absolutely required.

About copywriters and columnists there are no discouraging words, they flourish and prosper still and we hope will carry on also into the year 1931, so that the small philatelists also get some "brain" food and the lesser publications do not lose their contributors, the fees remain also usually in proportion to the intellectual work ... pecunia non olet!

*We sincerely communicate to all to our readers that with the availability of N^o.4 of the *German Philatelic Bookworm* the year 1930 comes to a close. In the coming year the *Bookworm* will appear every two months as indicated. We politely request the subscription price of 3 RM. payable to the publishing house, **Herrn Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig C1, Dresdner Str. 79. Post Office Giro account Leipzig 50444.

pp.[2-4]

New publications from the 1930 book market.

J. A. Bosshard:

Meiningen.

It is not necessary to translate reviews of new publications.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1934, Volume 14, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

October 1934, Volume 14, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

[p.1]

Who is the philatelist?

Max Ton

A Biographical Almanac

Philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th century (*Phila-Almanach*)

Adapted and published by **Fritz Seifert & Max Ton**

In this issue we begin with the print of our announced work of reference *Phila-Almanach*. In it, all former and current philatelists will receive a short sketch of their biography starting with 1863. Besides stamp collectors and dealers, there will be trustees of stamps, stamp experts, designers and engravers of postage stamps, stamp repairers and counterfeiterers, philatelic authors and publishers, as well as philatelic literature collectors.

We start our short biography in our advertised style. But, so that our readers' interest does not wane, we will create a variety of offerings. We will try to take into account all letters of the alphabet in each instalment. Some letters will appear less, some more within our limited space. But that does not matter.

It is our opinion that our readers would be bored, if we - for example - published extensive material only beginning with the letter *A*. On the other hand our readers will be kept in suspense, if we offer in each edition of the *Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* a variety of contributions of *Short biographies of philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th century*. This procedure is necessary because, we could receive at any time corrections and additions from our readers, which we need to take into consideration in a timely fashion for the planned book edition in the future. In the interest of the whole philatelists' world locally and overseas we are asking again for lively participation and support by collectors and dealer circles, but especially by our "Bookworms". All correspondence regarding *Phila-Almanach* should be

directed to the editor **Max Ton**, Herbststrasse 21, Weimar.

Translator's note: The remainder of the page carries a series of biographies as examples of what is intended.

[p.2]

Honours.

Award of the Bungerz Medal for 1934.

Books.

Reviews of new books.

[pp.3-4]

Article reports from the technical papers.

A current-awareness index.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatur
May 1934, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by E. Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR,

May 1934, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.37-38

The Air Mail Archive in the Berne Postal Museum.

J. Wey

(Continuation and Conclusion)

The archive had attained significant dimensions over the years. My small house could no longer contain it. My advancing age also led me to think of ensuring the safety of this material for all time. I decided that the simplest way was to present it to my home country. The Federal Council of the Confederation accepted the gift and passed it over to the Postal Museum in Berne.

Hence, Switzerland possesses the only air mail archive in the world. When the first historical studies of air mail begin at a later date, the documentary bases are already available to reveal the struggles and hardships of an earlier epoch.

Extracts from the catalogues of **Dr. Paganini** are given in detail. I did not feel able to go exhaustively into the joys and sorrows of the collectors and organisers set out there, but it does give a fair picture of the difficulties and obstacles they met with day by day, which counteracted their research activity in large as well as small undertakings. Certainly the conviction of producing something useful and permanent, employing energy and persistence and overcoming resistance – leads to success. The layout is masterly, and does its organizer great credit. He has made the fruits of his long years of activity available without any pay, which shows his unselfishness and public spirit.

Of his numerous cuttings from newspapers, sporting, technical and philatelic journals, the following deserve special mention: papers on balloon post and zeppelins, on most of the Swiss air mail facilities of the pre-war period, air mail of most European and overseas countries; field air mail during the war, and the air mail of Przemysl; taxation policies, future

and perspectives of air mail: propaganda and information services by air during the World War: world flights and glider post: a total of over 90 volumes of greater or lesser extent.

The collection of literary productions covers about 300 books and pamphlets, of a mainly philatelic nature, over the whole range of air mail from all regions of the world. Next to the newspaper cuttings this is the section that shows the greatest growth and thus gives an immediate picture of the range of publications in this field.

There are also a significant number of individual issues of periodicals and magazines, which cannot be filed along with the cuttings but need special treatment because of their make-up.

Next there is a special section devoted to propaganda material for air mail, 350 items including timetables, flight plans, route maps, etc.

At the moment, the small-format cuttings number 34 volumes, the larger-format 11, and 2 volumes in newspaper format, with another 3 volumes on air travel. Here is a brief survey:

Vol. 1, *Air Mail 1870-1917*, carries the subtitle *A knowledge of the historical and cultural bases of the phenomenon reveals the scientific importance of the pastime of collecting*. It begins with general outlines of postal services and air mail in times gone by and then goes on to carrier pigeon posts far and wide: *Our only hope lay in the pigeons, by means of which we find out what has happened in the rest of the world*, so reads an entry in the Paris Chronicle of 1870, which is worth remembering. We then go from the first postal services by aeroplane between London and Windsor and London and Southampton in the year 1911, the air mail from Bork to Brück in 1912, to Rhein and Main (1912), the introduction of postal service stations in the Zeppelin airships and the long series of air mail arrangements in Switzerland in the year 1913. There are also the major events such as **Bider's** Alpine flights to Sion and Milan, the extension of the air mail to the whole of the Reich postal region and the first plans for a world-wide air service using Zeppelins. Obviously the air mail services of neighbouring countries will occupy an extensive place in the collection. Overseas countries also have extensive and very interesting material. The last section is the war literature, with field post deserving a special mention, the frightful air propaganda and finally appreciations of the pioneers of air travel: **Bider** in Switzerland and **Count Zeppelin** world-wide. It should not be forgotten that a considerable part of the articles in this quarto volume contains pictures. It extends to 396 pages.

The volumes in intermediate and large formats have still more illustrations, but deal more with foreign than with Swiss topics, and are often in foreign languages.

The cuttings were taken from numerous periodicals and newspapers. Aerophilately alone is served by 68 journals from all over the world, this section is complete.

Special sections are devoted to the covers of the earliest magazines forwarded by air mail. The first air mail letters and the literature dropped during the World War, all of which are present in the original.

The historically important correspondence carried on by **Dr. Paganini** during the fulfilment of his task fills 10 extensive volumes, and bears eloquent testimony to the care and work involved. Naturally, they contain valuable and sometimes also very detailed accounts of individual events in air traffic, along with many types of suggestion and proposal, projects,

diagrams, plans, etc. It also contains the rare autographs of famous airmen and the most important pioneers of aviation which increases its value.

The only people he did not cater for are those - not infrequent ones – who wanted to locate philatelic treasures in the air mail archive. The aim and purpose of the archive is not philately but documentation.

The collection and exhibition of “bygone” post is the purpose of the Postal Museum.

Caption to the photograph: Part of the Air Mail Archive in the Berne Postal Museum.

pp.38-39

Important Works on Postal History.

In recent years, works on postal history have been used more and more in philatelic studies, and a large proportion of the authors of such works have been philatelists as well. We thus find it necessary to mention not just the regular research literature in our magazine, but also the works on postal history. An interesting paper under the title *The History of the Postal Service* appeared in *Deutsche Postzeitung*, Berlin, 1934, N°4. This gave a listing of significant works on postal history, which we cannot withhold from our readers.

The Editor

The full list has not been translated and can be consulted on pages 38-39.

pp.39-40

Philatelic Libraries: History, Formation and Use.

(3rd continuation and conclusion)

Dr. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

Thus, for example, the philatelic library of **Alexander Treichel** (died at the age of 63 on the 8th August 1902 at Hoch-Paleschken, East Prussia), must have been incorporated in what is called the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Bibliothek* (German Philatelic Library). Unfortunately I have not been able to find out any more about this.

Here too belongs yet another very important library, the *Bücherei Glasewald* at Gosnitz (Glasewald Library) in the District of Altenburg. This was founded in 1890 and went at first by the name of *Bücherei des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes (Gössnitz)* (Library of the German Philatelic Society of Gössnitz). It contains about 6,000 volumes, mainly philatelic literature in German, and also does inter-library loans. Catalogues appeared in 1900, 1907 and 1928. They were drawn up by **Ruprecht Glasewald**. Material has been supplied by people not known to the firm of **A. E. Glasewald**.

An example of how a society library can pass into private hands is given by the collection of the *Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins München* (Bavarian Philatelic Society of Munich), which went into private ownership in Berlin after the society broke up. However, I do not know who got it.

Finally should be mentioned the American **William R. Ricketts** of Forty-Fort, Pennsylvania,

distinguished for his bibliographic work, a zealous collector of the relevant literature, who took over the library of the American **E. B. Power** of New York, amongst others.

Apart from these libraries which have migrated to a greater or lesser extent, there are naturally many other private libraries of more or less extent. Of modern collectors of this type I might mention **Spohr** in Paris, **Michaelis** in Schleswig, **Schütte** in Magdeburg (there is a type-written catalogue of this Library), plus the two names of **Körner** in Leipzig and **Schmittdiel** in Hamburg. The first of these has an outstanding collection of German language works in an ideal arrangement. He goes in for depth rather than breadth in his collection, i.e. he places the greatest value on getting complete sets of certain journals. The other book collector, **C. Schmittdiel** of Hamburg, is a very active person whose exact scholarship has, it appears to me, caused *Die Philatelistische Literatur* to become steadily more popular. **Schmittdiel** lays particular emphasis on bibliographical literature.

This brings me to the end of my survey of philatelic libraries. It is only an attempt, but I hope it will be of service to anyone interested in this field. For the rest I would also like to mention that the *Fachbibliothek des Reichspostmuseums* (Technical Library of the State Postal Museum), the *Bücherei des Reichspostministeriums* (Library of the State Postal Service) and the *Fürstl. Thurn und Taxis'sche Hofbibliothek [St. Emmeran]* (Library of the Principality of Thurn and Taxis [St. Emmeran]) in Regensburg have many rare items of value to philately and not relating to postal history alone.

ADDENDUM - 1

A change is underway as regards Point V of Group A (p.15, left-hand column). The *Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Auslande* (Federation of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad), at its meeting in Aschersleben on 18th to 21st August, decided its Library should be transferred to Munich – in fact, to the City Library. According to the original agreement by **Pfingsten** in 1933, the books were to be kept in Leipzig, and were kept in the University Library. They were taken from Meiningen to Leipzig, and because of their fragmentary character as an individual library, were used to supplement the two collections of philatelic books already in the University Library.

As far as the holdings under Group A, N^oII, in the *Preussischen Staatsbibliothek* (Prussian State Library), Berlin, are concerned, **Paul P. Lindenberg** informed me on 20th August 1933 that they had not been catalogued and were thus not usable, because the DM10,000 needed for cataloguing was not available. His letter closed with the words *thus, in spite of the considerable holdings in Berlin we are left quite miserable*.

ADDENDUM – 2

(This addendum will only appear in the journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur*)

◼ = Supplement

◆ = Correction

Following the appearance of my article in the journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2 - containing the first part only) various letters were sent to me and **Schmittdiel**, which were kind enough to correct one or more previously unclear or incorrect points. However, I had already stated that my work was only a first attempt, i.e. that one or

more points still awaited clarification, at the end of my paper in *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse*, October 1933, Issue 10.

In what follows, I will set out the relevant sections from the communications that have reached me to date about my article:

▣ Philatelic literature collection in the Munich City Library

From communications from City Inspector **Chr. Otto Müller**, 54 Kaulbachstrasse, Munich
3rd and 8th February 1934

... because of this inconvenience the undersigned (i.e. Müller), as Librarian of the Münchener Ganzsachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors) and the Tauma – Tauschverbindung Münchener Briefmarkensammler (Exchange Club of Munich Stamp Collectors) entered into negotiations three years ago with the Committee of the Münchener Sammlervereine (Munich Collectors' Society) about their philatelic literature and agreed that to centralize philatelic literature for South Germany in Munich, the following would give up their Libraries:

1. *The Münchener Briefmarkenclub (Munich Stamp Club) (President Zinckgraf), its entire book stock complete*
2. *The Tauma (Exchange Club of Munich Stamp Collectors), everything except their indispensable reference books*
3. *The Münchener Ganzsachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors), all literature not relating to postal stationery*
4. *Herr Zinckgraf, art dealer)*
5. *Herr Larisch, stamp dealer) Their extensive superfluous*
6. *Herr Mühl, stamp dealer) private holdings*
7. *The undersigned, (i.e. Herr Müller))*

*Since the Bavarian State Library was too full to take them, the chairman of city library services in Munich, **Bürgermeister Küfer**, accepted them for the Munich City Library.*

The conditions for use in the Munich City Library are as favourable as possible: no charge, borrowing or use of the philatelic literature in the Reading Room is available to every Munich collector on proof of identity without membership of a society or club being required.

The staff of the City Library have made their expertise available for classification ...

The library of the Münchener Ganzsachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors), remains as a specialist collection for the field of postal stationery ...

◆ Glasewald Library – German Philatelic Society

From a communication from **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Gössnitz, District of Altenburg
5th February 1934

... in connection with the removal of the Glasewald Library, it should be noted that the

Deutscher Philatelisten-Verband (German Philatelic Society) has never had a library of its own. My father, A. E. Glasewald, the founder of the Society, allowed his own to be used as the Society library in the interests of publicity. What you said might lead people to think we sometimes bought books and the like, which was never actually the case ...

▣ **Private Library of the firm of Philipp Kosack & Co., Berlin**

From a communication from the firm of **Kosack to Schmittziel**
7th February 1934

... we ... wish to point out that we have one of the most outstanding libraries for our field of commerce ...

◆ **Library of the Berlin Philatelic Club e.V., Berlin**

From a communication from the Librarian of the Club, **P. Baruch**, Berlin, to **Schmittziel**
7th February 1934

*... I should like to point out that along with the **Beck** and **Bungerz** Libraries, a considerable part of the duplicates in the Club Library, plus part of the foreign literature, was indeed given to the State Library but nevertheless the greater part of the library remains in the Club's possession.*

I should also like to stress that in spite of this transfer the Club Library is still one of the largest in Germany, whether in private or Society hands. The catalogue supplied to you last year will certainly prove my point. I ask you to make these facts known on the continuation of the article in your journal, to correct any possible misconception that the Berliner Philatelisten-Club (Berlin Philatelic Club) no longer possess a Library ...

▣ **Private Library of Nils Strandell, Lidingö (Sweden)**

From a communication from **Strandell to Schmittziel**
1st April 1933

... my Library is without doubt the largest in private hands in Northern Europe, and I have practically everything published for the last 25 years in all languages ...

p.40

Wishes for the philatelic press.

Part II

In N°12 of our journal for the year 1933, we published under this title some details of the wishes expressed by numerous collectors over the course of the previous year. They were the various suggestions made to the editors of philatelic journals. Since we have now done a survey for the New Year, we think it a good idea to print a few lines on the results of our efforts.

First we can state that *Die Postmarke* of Vienna, has responded to requests by giving the year

number in brackets as well as the running number they have used for years. This makes it easy to see how many issues have been published in a year, as with most German language journals. Collectors of literature find it particularly convenient. We are delighted that the publishers of the leading specialist journal in the German language have met the wishes of literature lovers, and would be very pleased if the publishers of other journals who do not yet use this system of numbering would follow this example in the interests of literature.

For the systematic bibliographic treatment of a journal, it is absolutely necessary for the pages to be numbered. Up to now there have been two German language journals which have not done this. Thankfully, the *Mainpost* of Würzburg has now introduced page numbering, but *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* of Leipzig, has not met our wishes. One might have thought that this magazine, which is meant to encourage philatelic literature, would meet the wishes of the friends of literature in future years. However, it seems obvious that our journal is completely unknown to our respected rival – if we may call them so in all friendship.

The use of continuous numbering of pages was also suggested, so that there can be uniform bibliographic treatment of the philatelic press. Unfortunately, this wish has only been met by the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* of Biberach, whereas *Concordia-Post* of Bad Buckow, *Sieger-Post* of Lorch and *Der Ukrainische Philatelist* of Vienna, appear to have overlooked this particular wish. Would it really be so hard to comply with? It would only need one instruction and the thing would be done. We will only say that we sent our recommendations to all of the relevant magazine editors in case they had not seen them, and we really hope that in coming years a uniform treatment will be introduced.

It is also gratifying to find that the journal *Der Deutsche Inflationsmarkensammler* of Immenstadt, has met our request and now publishes its supplement *Memel-Rundschau* separately. Neither the journal nor its supplement is harmed by this, and both can be collected and bound separately.

The wrapper business has also undergone desirable improvements. Many journals now do not reach the purchaser in the damaged condition that they often once did. It is in the publisher's own interest to tell them this, since the outside of a journal carries important information; people do not buy it and say *the contents are what matter*. We have already had many views about this.

It can well be said that some publishers have met the wishes of collectors and literature lovers, whereas others still think they can follow the old methods. We think this point of view is mistaken and we ask magazine publishers to follow the wishes of their readers as far as possible, if it does not involve them in additional costs.

I will take this opportunity to repeat the request for our readers to let us have further suggestions. If you have any practical ideas for improving the appreciation of literature, we shall always be ready to publish them in our journal.

p.40

Philatelic daily press. An appeal.

Our magazine aims to cover the whole range of German philatelic literature. As well as

books, catalogues and specialist journals this includes the “stamp columns” in daily papers. Some daily papers have been included in our bibliography, but by no means all. We should like to include a detailed index of such papers and their stamp columns in the bibliography. We know there are some lovers of literature who are already well informed in this field. Our present request is addressed to them particularly, but to all other readers of our journal as well. We ask for your help in naming the daily papers in which stamp columns are published. Please address letters to the editors, including an example if possible. We already know of the following daily papers:

Stamp column in *Hamburger Fremdenblatt*, Hamburg
Stamp column in *Leipziger Neueste Nachrichten*, Leipzig
The Stamp Collector in *Berliner Allgemeine Zeitung*, Berlin

The Editors

p.40

The Glasewald Library.

The **Glasewald Library** was founded as early as the 1890 by the well-known State Examiner, **A. E. Glasewald** senior (deceased). It is thoroughly useful, since from that time to this all German language philatelic works (including a few very expensive ones), and many foreign ones, have been acquired.

A catalogue arranged by subject of the individual German language items was reissued in 1927 and three supplements have appeared since. A fourth is in preparation. The price of this catalogue is 1.50 RM.

Each special field is dealt with separately in this catalogue, so the collector need not do much searching. It is printed on one side only, so that titles can be cut out and stuck on index cards. A catalogue of the periodicals has not been printed because of the cost.

The literature is loaned to anybody (references are required!). The charges are moderate, amounting to 0.20 RM per volume towards the cost of postage.

New publications for the last six months are not loaned, to protect the publisher.

Since most extensive libraries went abroad during the inflation period, and public libraries – which did not permit external loans – were changed because of a lack of space or money – everyone must applaud the existence of the **Glasewald Library**. Requests for loans should be addressed to: **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Office of “Philatelisten-Zeitung”, Gössnitz, District of Altenburg.

p.40

Review.

[A review of the new periodical *Jungphilos.*]

pp.40-41

Literature preview.

[Notice of publications that are about to appear.]

pp.41-44

Newly-issued philatelic literature.

p.44

New Foreign literature.

pp.44-47

A look at the periodicals.

p.47

Catalogues and pricelists.

pp.47-48

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatur
April 1934, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

April 1934, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.29-30

The Air Mail Archive in the Bern Postal Museum.

Reprinted from *Post-Zeitschrift*, Berne, with the permission of the Postal Museum

The Air Mail Archive of the Postal Museum consists of a single collection. **Dr. Rob. Paganini**, formerly of St. Gall and now in Zweisimmen, a learned and productive collector. He undertook to document the origin and development of the air mail service by collecting all the available publications in a chronological sequence. Starting with the consideration that scientific philately has taken infinite pains to trace the development of the early postage stamps, he thought of doing the same for the latest part of the subject, the hitherto neglected air mail. We owe him thanks and appreciation for this and if his valuable pioneering work leads to more attention and interest, his aim will have been achieved.

Not that he has lacked recognition hitherto: he is very well known and highly regarded in collecting circles as an expert, is a corresponding member of a number of international societies, and an honorary member of numerous aero-philatelic societies, etc.: still, the proverb that *a prophet is without honour in his own country* applies, very unfairly, to him.

I will say at once that **Dr. Paganini** makes his work available to everybody by presenting it to the Swiss Confederation, thus creating an institution whose further development offers a range of perspectives. At the moment his work includes well over 1,000 books, pamphlets, posters, etc., and under his learned hand it is constantly being added to and improved.

Obviously, a work like this cannot be set out in a couple of columns of a magazine. It would also be far too much to give a superficial volume-by-volume account. **Dr. Paganini** has himself produced a catalogue which fills 64 pages and has a preface from which the following is quoted by way of a summary:

The first Swiss air mail service was set up in Basle in 1913. The whole thing was of the nature of a popular entertainment to support Swiss military aviation. The air mail was set up as a special attraction. Older philatelists shook their heads over this development and cheerfully left the fun to the younger people, who took it up happily with the consent of their elders. It was something of a drawback that air mail was taken up by the younger set. I have wondered at this handicap for many long years.

*The Flying Day at Basle, featuring the famous pilot **Bider**, made a deep impression on me. I saw how things were going and decided to follow this development and not just from the philatelic stand point. I must be frank that air mail covers to me were the evidence of an achievement, with or without the blessing of the State. Air mail stamps were simply a characteristic secondary phenomenon. I was relatively indifferent to their being perforated or imperforate, with or without errors in the printing, with a normal or reversed impression. My main aim was to follow the development of the aerial post historically and by documents. I began to collect everything I could get hold of, in whatever form.*

*As a private person, it was not easy for me to deal with states and postal authorities, since information was not available from the official side: not even in the military could I attain my end. Nevertheless the archives contain a nice number of official letters. I was pleased to find that official convenience was not always the deciding factor. Correspondence with private individuals was much more productive. I obtained a good deal of historically valuable information in this way. Original letters from many well-known proponents of air travel, right up to **Count Zeppelin**, could be of great interest in later years.*

I have always tried to inspire my friends to help with my archive. Not all of them did so. Some collected documents, mainly press reports, on their own initiative. I had the pleasure in time of getting hold of all these small collections of cuttings, illustrations, etc. Also in the course of time I was able to take over some intensive individual collections. It should be mentioned here that my work was affected to the greatest degree by the World War. Above all correspondence lapsed, partly because the censor would not let many of them through and partly because information on air travel was either avoided or forbidden outright. Valuable information was lost beyond recall. My original aim was to collect only documents relating to the postal side of air travel, but I had to give this up. It is not possible to draw a sharp boundary. Many publications appeared relating to air races/sports without reference to their postal connections, then it turned out later that they had carried letters and postcards along. Thus, I collected all notices about air travel along with actual air mail items. Only in this way could a complete survey of the entire development be obtained. A good deal of technical data can also be found in the Archive. I must also be allowed the indulgence of including humorous items relating to this topic. My work should give an accurate picture of a very important cultural phenomenon. It would be impossible to view the material except chronologically. It would be desirable for the whole thing to be funded along scientific, commercial and philatelic lines. This would, however, need a great deal of further work which I cannot carry out. I am, however, completely confident that younger forces will come forward to undertake the historical research to produce reports and dissertations, over individual parts if not of the entire range.

I have made it my duty not only to survey and arrange the historical material systematically, but also to pick out a few typical events and publish monographs on them. Also, I decided as an aero philatelist to make a chronological survey of the individual postal flights. I began in 1914 with a hand-written catalogue. This first attempt was soon overtaken and rendered

useless: it was replaced by the one started afresh in 1918. Soon afterwards I began to look for a publisher who would take the risk of printing it. After various refusals – the number of aero philatelists likely to buy it was minute – **Edmund Stein** of Potsdam expressed himself willing. The little work – the world's first air mail catalogue – first appeared in Autumn 1920. I could not attempt to price air mail covers, as there was simply no basis for doing so. This was undertaken a year later by **Champion** of Paris. Since my compilation was no longer suitable for extension after the year 1918, I began in 1922 to draw up the 3rd hand-written catalogue. This was used by **Berezowski** to draw up his 1925 catalogue. I have kept on with the manuscript copy. It contains an enormous quantity of adverts and references to mail flights.

(continuation follows)

pp.30-31

Philatelic Libraries. History formation and use.

Dr. Johannes Schubert

University Librarian, Leipzig

Part 2

A further collection of philatelic literature has recently been set up in Leipzig, in the **Leipzig University Library** at 6 Beethovenstrasse. Currently, this contains two large collections which are available to the societies concerned. The first was the library of the **Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse e.V.** (Society of Leipzig Stamp Dealers), the **Deutsche philatelistischer lei(h)-bibliothek** (German Philatelic Lending Library). The other is the outstandingly good collection of the **Germania-Ringes**, (Union of German Philatelic Societies). In 1910 this organisation acquired the library (about 500 volumes) of **Ludwig Berger** of Brunswick. This was purchased for 700 marks. These collections in the **University Library** contain both German-language and foreign-language literature from all branches of philately. At the moment, both collections are regularly added to by the societies concerned. More recently, the library of the **Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Auslande** (Federation of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad) has also been brought in, so that here too, the user will find a good deal of material needed for his research. The collections are individually, systematically, arranged. Use of the collections is free to everyone, in accordance with the wishes of the Societies. The books are sometimes allowed out on loan, including external loan. Users in the building have at their disposal the main reading room and the new periodicals reading room, both again free of charge. The University Library is also naturally included in the inter-library loans system of the German Libraries.

It is not only in Berlin and Leipzig that societies have made their collections available in open libraries: the same has happened in many other places. (See List of Names, N^o36, and N^o26 of Index Section A, Group VI – List of Names N^o91. Also N^o99: Index Section A, Group VII – List of Names N^o35. Also N^o51: Index Section, Group VIII – List of Names N^o56.)

For example, as early as the 19th April 1907 the **Philatelisten-Verein Essen-Ruhr** (Essen-Ruhr Philatelic Society) gave its library to the **Essen City Library**. However, America was even earlier: as early as 1899 the **American Philatelic Society** gave its collection to the **Carnegie Library** founded in Pittsburgh (USA) in 1895. This was a public library maintained by the city. Anyone could borrow provided they met the stipulated conditions. I do not know whether the books could go out on inter-library loan. A catalogue entitled *Books in the*

Library of the American Philatelic Society (i.e. all the Society's books available in the **Carnegie Library**) was shown to me in 1910 (it ran to 20 pages).

In England, the **Croydon Central Public Library**, in the Town Hall in London, had the library of the **Croydon Philatelic Society**. This consisted of 140 volumes up to 1927. The library of **Aberdeen University** in Scotland also contains philatelic literature. A university professor, **P. J. Anderson**, took on the care of it and has produced a catalogue of this literature.

As the index will show, (Group B) I have located 5 collections in the possession of societies (See List of Names N^o87, N^{os}13 + 7 + 68, Index Section B Group IX – List of Names N^o53. Also N^{os}44 + 47 + 42. Index Section B, Group X – List of Names N^o89. Also N^o84. Index Section B, Group XI – List of Names N^o28. Also N^o8, Index, Section B, Group XII – List of Names N^o74. Also N^{os}71 + 72 + 73: Index Section B, Group XIII.)

A very painful recollection for German people is the thought of the library of the **Collectors Club** in New York, in their 4th Avenue clubhouse. This outstandingly excellent library contains three valuable German collections. The first is that of **Baron von Mutzenbecher**, who collected a great deal of literature and which was taken over by the well-known philatelist and writer **Theodor Haas** (born on the 22nd September 1848 in Karlsruhe; died on the 8th July 1911 in Leipzig). **Haas** probably also became the owner. The **Haas** library did not in fact cover the latest literature (about 1900-1911) but was all the more complete for the period from the beginning of philately to the end of the century. After the death of **Haas**, his collection was bought for 1,500 Marks by **Victor Suppantchitsch**, the President of the Austrian Senate (born on the 31st October 1838 in Laibach (Carinthia), died on the 2nd March 1919 in Graz), who is familiar to every philatelist, who was very keen on his library. **Suppantchitsch** could claim with pride to own the largest German philatelic library with more than 30,000 individual items and 3,037 volumes of periodicals. He collected this literature over a period of 50 years, and amongst his books were about 1,800 from the period 1861-1900, including rarities missing from even the **Lindsay (Earl of Crawford)** collection. Anyone who visited the "Bugra" [Exhibition] in Leipzig in 1914 (in the "Collecting" section, Group 25c, "Philately" in the "Library" space in the central hall on the upper storey of the main "German Publishing" building) will have admired many items from the **Suppantchitsch** collection, representing German philately. However, this magnificent collection was sold by **Suppantchitsch's** heirs in 1922 to the **Collectors' Club** of New York. Of course the Library is available there, but whether only to club members or to other people as well is outside my knowledge.

As far as the library of the Royal Philatelic Society of London is concerned, it need only be said that it was based on the library of one of its oldest members, namely **Image**, and was later extended by the collections of **Philbrick** (see above, Dispersed Collections) and **Castle**.

The **Boston Philatelic Society** (USA), already mentioned above, was for a long time the private library of the American **John F. Seybold** as well. Unfortunately I cannot at the moment establish whether this library, now called the *Seybold Library* is currently available in the City of Boston **Public Library** (see above).

Another Library that has been enriched by major acquisitions is that of the **Chemnitzer-Philatelisten-Vereins** (Chemnitz Philatelic Society). Towards the end of the year 1932 this took over the collection of its very active member, **Paul Kleeberg** (died on the 29th

September 1932 in Chemnitz), well-known to stamp collectors as a China specialist.

In Czechoslovakia, the literature collection of the philatelic writer **Max Bloch** was bought by a man named **Passer**, a member of the **Deutschen Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde in Prag** (German Society for Philately of Prague). When the Society moved its Library, **Passer** gave his to the Society, which was an example for the President **F. Walenta**, who made over his own library to the Society.

This concludes the group of libraries which I have marked with B in the index. However, before I go onto Group C, a few other societies should be mentioned which have earned a mention in the relevant literature (see List of Names N^{os}21, 29, 30, 31, 32, 39, 50, 52, 61, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70, 90). For 5 of them, a mere reference to the name should suffice (see List of Names N^{os}21, 32, 59, 61, 69). Catalogues of another 9 Libraries have appeared. (See List of Names N^{os}29, 30, 31, 39, 52, 64, 65, 68, 70). Of them I will mention first the *Catalogue of Handbooks, Journals, etc. in the Library of the Herts Philatelic Society* dated Christmas 1910 (published in London, total 53 pages). This Library had existed since 1898 and, according to the introduction to the catalogue (p.5), was the second largest philatelic library in England in 1910. Another catalogue (only available in typescript) is that of the library of the **Vereins der Briefmarkenfreunde in Hamburg** (Stamp Lovers' Society of Hamburg). It has the title of *Literaturverzeichnis der Bibliothek* (Literature Index to the library). Other details can be readily obtained from the bibliographies, so I need not go into them here. The only important point as regards this group is that certain books from the **Newark Stamp Club** (USA) (see list of names N^o90) were given by **Deats**, if I am not mistaken, to the **Free Public Library in Newark** when the Society was dissolved.

Group C of the Index, which we have yet to deal with, mentions some cases of libraries in private possession, i.e. in the ownership of individuals. (See List of Names N^o20, N^o17, Index, Section C, Group XIV. List of names N^o6, N^o25, Index, Section C, Group XV, List of names N^o27. Index Section C, Group XVI. List of names N^o83, N^o81, Index Section C, Group XVIII.

(3rd continuation follows)

p.31

Review.

Various notes on the happenings in the literature world under the following headings:

Lindenberg Medal recipient – **Thomas William Hall**.

A. E. Glasewald Medal recipient – **Kurt Zirkenbach**.

Dr. Ing. Tedeschi, Turin.

As we know, he is the founder and long-time leader of the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique (F.I.P.P.). **Dr. Tedeschi** has been made an honorary member of the Fédération Internationale de Philatélie (F.I.P.). We express our congratulations for this honour to this deserving promoter of philatelic literature interests.

Dr. Mario de Sanctis – President of the F.I.P.P., 1934.

Der Deutsche Philatelist.

Mitteilungen über das Gebiet der Luftpostbezzettel.

WIPA Prospectus.

Nyheter från Postmuseum (News from the Postal Museum, Stockholm)

p.31

Literature preview.

Notice of two books to be published shortly.

pp.31-33

New philatelic literature.

Reviews of new publications.

p.33

New foreign literature.

pp.33-35

Periodical review.

p.35

Catalogues and price lists.

p.36

Advertisements.

END

Literatur-Nachrichten
1997, Issue 97, pp.4 & 1059

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Literatur-Nachrichten

1997

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.4

Introduction.

Franz-Karl Lindner

I am writing this preface whilst still under the influence of the just completed IBRA'99 in Nuremberg, which will undoubtedly pave the way for the manner in which philately shall be presented in the future.

The success in general of IBRA'99 can be measured by the unusually high numbers of visitors to the Literature Garden. Besides the three large philatelic libraries of Hamburg, Munich and Frankfurt and the two philatelic publishers, there was a large library for visitors to browse and read publications right there with about 1,500 philatelic works available. It was surprising to all of us to see, how popular this was, demanding at times the attention of all four co-workers. Our final statistics show that 1,500 books had been borrowed. An unexpected success for us.

At the same time this means that philatelic literature can by no means be called a stepchild any longer. It is and remains a constant without which philately could not exist. Our experiences tell us that there are no crucial points, but that all literary areas of philately are equally in demand. We cannot fail to mention the "simple collector". For him there have to be adequate philatelic works. Maybe they will encourage him to become more specialized.

The now presented two volume edition of the *Literatur Nachrichten* (*Literary News*) shows once again the literary activities of the many individual authors as well as the working groups in the BDPh in the year 1997. I am especially thankful to all authors for their mostly unselfish engagement in philatelic research. I can only suggest to all philatelic researchers that they preserve everything in a written form, although I am very well aware that printing costs are mostly disproportionaltely high. But maybe in such cases electronic data like diskettes and

CD ROMS should be considered as a genuine alternative in today's high-tech world. They are cheaper to produce and easier to market. Printouts can then be obtained by those who desire them.

Finally, I would like to express my admiration and thanks to Bundesstellenleiter **Franz-Josef Lindauer** for compiling and editing these *Literatur Nachrichten*. Judge for yourself the enormous task in this book of reference.

Soest, 16th June 1999

Franz-Karl Lindner
German Philatelic Society

p.1059

Closing remarks.

Franz-Josef Lindauer

Dear user of the *Literatur Nachrichten*, this edition as well as those starting with the year 1991 can be ordered as electronic data from Philatelie Verlags- u. Vertriebs GmbH, Mildred Scheel Strasse. 2, 53175 Bonn.

Despite the efforts of my former colleague, **Mrs. Johanna Finger**, and my wife to find all mistakes when editing, it can be assumed that you will still find some.

That is why I am asking every user to inform me of any typos or factual errors. If an edition of a magazine or article has been omitted, please also let me know. Those mistakes can be corrected in the electronic data.

Thanks in advance to all who communicate with me.

Last but not least let me thank all my helpers in the working groups, who tended to the evaluation of their publications and those responsible for foreign magazines as well as the editors, especially (See the original for the long list of names). Without their work the *Literatur Nachrichten* would be worth only half.

Thanks again!

Franz-Josef Lindauer
Society Leader, Research and Literature

END

Literatur-Nachrichten
1998, Volume 98

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Peter Bergh for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN

1998, Volume 98

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.[4]

Introduction.

Once again you have a new edition of the *Literature Nachrichten* in front of you, once again in two volumes and again with more pages than before. This clearly shows that the need for philatelic research is as strong as ever. The results of this research are listed in this edition of the *Literature Nachrichten*. Our Federal Chairman for research and literature, **Franz-Josef Lindauer**, has with great zeal gathered and written down the data, so special thanks are due him.

These thanks are naturally particularly due to the authors of the listed works. These authors come not only from the various workgroups under BDPH [Federation of German Philatelists] with their manifold themes but also from the many authors of monographs, all of whom have brought their knowledge onto paper. One can only wish that as many people interested in philately as possible use these literary works to improve their collections, because only collections that have been carefully worked in regard to postal history or thematics have a chance of success at exhibitions or at a later valuation for sale. Philatelic literature is a good investment in the philatelic and economic future of a collection.

Considering the ever increasing wealth of information in the area of philatelic literature, the BDPH will have to make greater use of electronic storage media. These have the enormous advantage that extremely large amounts of data can be stored in a very small space at a low cost. At the same time, it's quick to find the desired title through the use of various search tools. Thus, *Literature Nachrichten* will, starting in 2000, only be published on CD-ROM. The BDPH hope that it will be possible to publish more information that, at the same time, is easier to access.

Also, other collections of literature, such as the *Denninger Library* or the permanent library of

the BDPH in the House of Philately at Bonn, will be made easier to use through the use of electronic means of storage. This may make it possible to entice philatelists to actively use individual titles from the various libraries and to widen their philatelic horizons.

Finally I would like to thank the Foundation for Philately and Postal History for their great support of the current *Literature Nachrichten*.

Soest, 20th December 1999.

Franz-Karl Lindner
Bund Deutscher Philatelisten

p.1074

Postscript.

Dear user of *Literature Nachrichten*,
this and the other issues, starting in 1989, may be ordered on electronic media from Philatelie Verlags- und Vertriebs GmbH, Mildred-Scheel-Strasse, D-53175 Bonn, Germany.

My female colleagues, led by **Mrs. Johanna Finger**, and my wife have expended a great effort at proof reading to remove all errors. Despite these efforts, some errors may still be found. Thus, I ask all readers to inform me of every omission or typographical or factual error they find. These errors and omissions may be provided to me by electronic means. In advance, I wish to thank all that write me.

Finally, I would like to thank all my co-workers in the working groups, that have evaluated philatelic literature, particularly the following: **Hartwig Danesh** of Schwelm, **Jutta Fulrich** of Winsen/Luhe, **Rudolf Hofer** of Leichlingen, **Ulrich Jobsky** of Wiehl, **Jörg Maier** of Munich, **Rainer von Scharpen** of Mainz, **Christian Schunck** of Cologne, **Gerhard Trögel** of Leverkusen, and **Jürgen Zalaszewski** of Manching. These and the editors are heartily thanked. Without their work the *Literature Nachrichten* would only have been half as valuable.

Once again, thanks!

Franz-Josef Lindauer
Federal Chair, research and literature

END

Literatur-Nachrichten
1996, Whole number 96

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN

1996, Whole number 96

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.4

Introduction.

Again two volumes of the *Literatur-Nachrichten* were necessary to put together the philatelic literature of the year 1996. Obviously, the thirst for new philatelic knowledge is unbroken and there are still always philatelic question marks worthy to explore and the tendency is increasing. For example, it appears that in natural science like in philately the solution of a problem also raises a whole bunch of new questions. This means for me that I am not afraid of the future with regard to new philatelic discoveries. We will still have many problems to solve. The results are all so important that they will have to be written down. Therefore, at this juncture again, my call to all researching scientists: Don't let your research results disappear in the drawer. Publish them separately or through philatelic magazines, of course most of all in our *Philatelie*.

An anniversary is connected with this edition of *Literatur-Nachrichten*, which is known only to insiders, I believe. It is the 10th edition, which has been published under the tutelage of **Franz-Josef Lindauer**, Head of Research and Literature. He has collected and written a total of 6,486 pages since 1987 in painstaking and detailed work. Only a few can imagine how much voluntary time **Franz-Josef Lindauer** had to invest. He did this for all those philatelists in the BDPh for whom philatelic literature does not only entail postage stamp catalogues, but who are prepared to delve into the depths of philately.

On this Jubilee, **Franz-Josef Lindauer**, I offer not only my thank you, but may I be allowed to stress this in the name of all users of the *Literatur-Nachrichten*. I hope and wish that **Franz-Josef Lindauer's** work will be available to us for a long time, so that future editions of the *Literatur-Nachrichten* will be published under his direction. Again, thank you very much to him.

To the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, thank you for the generous support of this edition of this work.

Soest, 22nd June 1998

BDPh e.V.

Franz-Karl Lindner

p.806

End Word.

Dear user of the *Literatur-Nachrichten* this and also the editions starting with the year 1991 can be requested on electronic data carriers from the Phil*Creative Verlag, BDPh*PHILA*SCHOP, P. O. Box 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Although several of my co-workers - mainly **Mrs. Johanna Finger** - as well as my dear wife have tried to correct all mistakes, we can be reasonably sure, that you will find some.

That is why I would like to ask users to let me know about typos and other mistakes. Should an edition of a magazine or an article not have been analyzed or mentioned, please let me know that also. Those mistakes can be corrected in the electronic version.

Thank you in advance to all who write to me.

In closing, I would like to thank all my helpers on our team who analyzed the publications, namely **Hartwig Danesch**, Schwelm; **Rudolf Hofer**, Leichlingen; **Ulrich Jobsky**, Wiehl; **Jörg Maier**, Munich; **Rainer von Scharpen**, Mainz; **Christian Schunck**, Cologne; **Gerhard Trögel**, Leverkusen and **Jürgen Zalaszewski**, Manching, who are responsible for many international magazines; as well as all editors. Without your labour the *Literature-Nachrichten* would only be worth half as much.

Again, thank you.

Franz-Josef Lindauer

Research and Literature

END

Dr. Alfred Moschkau
Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde)
[*Philately (Stamp Collecting)*]

in: *Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde). Nebst einer Beschreibung aller Bekannten Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts etc.*, 3rd edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1878, pp.[iv-v] & 18-68

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

[HISTORY OF] PHILATELY (STAMP COLLECTING)

Preface to the Third Edition

Even a superficial look into this work, now in its third edition, will attest that it presents itself in a new garment corresponding to the demands of the time.

The *Watermarks, their Description and Illustration* claim, in contrast to previous editions, minor space only in the work, as these, since the year 1872, constitute a part of every good album and catalogue, and have been considered exhaustively in the latest, third edition of my *Handbook*. The descriptive text could thus limit itself to a concise description of the illustrations which this time have been increased significantly.

On the other hand, I was motivated to pay very special attention to the *History of Postage Stamps and of Philately* as, so far, the hoped-for attention to the same has not been forthcoming and the gratifying situation of our young science surely demands that we be mindful of its development from the days of its origin to the present, forming a general picture of the same, even though still sketchily. With what I offer I expect to have walked the middle course, i.e. not having forgotten that which matters, maintaining however the proper extent in everything. I believed that I had to deal with the philatelic literature of Germany exhaustively, as the present work will be read by a large number of German philatelists, and literature after all merits our full appreciation in its function as carrier and support of philately.

Everything else worth knowing regarding watermarks has been noted at suitable spots. It is necessary to add only the remark that the dates of issue described in the text are in accord with the third edition of my *Handbook*. I shall gratefully take into account in future any wishes and suggestions.

Two of the most renowned German philatelists, Secretary of the Posts (ret.) **W. Herrmann** and Lord of the Manor **A. Treichel**, were gracious enough to accept the dedication of the present work. The names **Herrmann** and **Treichel** are impressive and known everywhere; the dedication to them is sufficiently justified. In the acceptance of the dedication on the part of these gentlemen, my work was honoured so much that I appreciate it fully and am obligated for all time in gratitude.

Should the collectors of Germany welcome this work in its new aspect as they did with the

second and third volume of the Philatelic Library and my manual for essay and postage stamp collectors, I shall be glad indeed.

With philatelic greetings

Gohlis-Leipzig, New Year 1878.

The Author

Philately (Stamp Collecting)

Philately. If initially we ask, What is the meaning of the word Philately, as the friends of postage stamp collecting have designated this activity for more than a decade, we are in a position to give a very exact reply thanks to an etymological treatise published by **Treichel**.*

* *Philatelie: An etymological correction* by Law Candidate **A. Treichel** in Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, N°8. In N°9, page 39, the explanation is questioned. **Treichel's** derivation was defended as early as 1866 by an unknown writer in the *Briefmarkensammler*, N°2.

The word Philately is a purely Greek one, with the first part the stem *phil* (philos = friend), the second syllable pair by means of the letter *a*, the privative alpha of Greek grammar, to be translated into German as free or ready, plus the term *telos* (i.e. toll, tax, tariff). Hence, in a somewhat free rendition, the friendship or the occupation with that which is free from tax or toll - an interpretation that satisfies and, with the exception of France and Belgium, counts since the year 1866 all over the world with adherents among current stamp collectors as well as in dictionaries. The fact that in Germany, notably only in Hamburg, the plausible and meaningful Greek *a* is ignored, along with the derivation of *philos* and *telos*, should be pointed out here at all events.** More applicable and appropriate than *Philatelie* is, however, without a doubt the customary *Timbrologie*, i.e., Science of Stamps, decided upon definitively by the **Société Française de Timbrologie**, although till then, in addition to *Timbrologie* the term *Timbrophilie* (Stamp friendship, fancy) had had acceptance. And yet, the French names show spurious designations borrowed from the French and Greek languages - sufficient reason for favouring the purely Greek term *Philatelie* or *Philately*.

** Those of Hamburg seem to lean towards a definition by **Baron Gutmann**, also in *Moschkau's Magazin*, 1872, N°10, who however, advocates *Philotelie*.

So much about the name under which the stamp collectors of the world united as a community of hundreds of thousands. We now turn to postage stamp collecting itself.

Origin and Diffusion of Postage Stamp Collecting.

Stamp collecting, as considered in the manner by which it is practised at this time and the literature in reference to it to have risen in a sense to a kind of science, is said to have

originated (according to a known tradition) as a wager going back decades, according to which someone asserted he could procure enough stamps to cover an entire room, denied by an opponent. The story goes that the former gathered a huge amount of stamps by way of announcements and that the champagne they had bet was drunk in the drawing-room papered by stamps. Just how and why this bet could become a part of philately - it means nothing any more nowadays - is not clear to me; but since every cause that makes a stone roll is based frequently on something absurd, I did not wish to omit this curiosity here.

The year itself where the origin of philately might be placed can hardly be determined with certainty, though it is certain that one cannot speak of collecting in the true sense of the word prior to the years 1858-1862. We do not mean to deny that there were collectors at an earlier time, say 1854 to 1857, as is affirmed, in fact, by some.

The cradle of philately stood in the capitals of England and France, indeed also in Belgium, where it was protected and cultivated, until, as a young boy, it moved across the ocean, across the Rhine, soon to find the same interest in the major cities of America and of Germany, as in its original homeland. Here, with true passion and real interest, adults of every class were collecting, with us initially the young people who soon saw in the stamps to be gathered, a favoured object for exchange. In Paris, they collected in all circles, at court and in diplomatic groups, in the schools and play grounds: stamp collecting became a mania that knew no frontiers. The Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuilleries garden served for a long time as the chief gathering point of stamp collectors, and in the shade of elm trees and high chestnuts, under the open sky, young ladies and gentlemen were actively engaged in their exchange business. Later, at the Palais Royal, there arose a formal stamp bourse where business was conducted more on a wholesale basis, and soon the booksellers along the river banks, dealers in cigars and in writing materials and the like seized on the business which achieved a certain basis now.* Similarly in England and in Belgium, and although we do not have detailed reports at our disposal, we do indeed know that particularly in the former country large stamp dealerships arose, simply as a result of enormous demand. In Germany, philately spread with the speed of lightning, with Leipzig, as still today, the central point of the activity, finding eager representatives in the book dealer **G. Wuttig** and the antique dealers **C. C. Zschiesche** and **C. E. Köder**. However, not in the major German cities alone, in the smaller communities as well and in industrial villages philately was well-received, and I daresay with confidence that in 1862, in Germany, 50% of all students in schools of higher learning and in the middle schools were collecting stamps. This fact might adequately explain that here, recognising the value and the future of this matter, "Albums for Postage Stamps" were published, even before they were published in Belgium and France. **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig deserves the fame to have published the first German album which, starting out as an album of cardboard with loose text-free and simply red-chequered leaves, went through a series of phases until by 1870 nineteen editions had been made under **Bauschke** and **Kümmel**. The first German catalogue, by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, 1863, followed this album, and also in this year and in following years a considerable number of price lists of stamps for sale by German postage stamp dealers. Thus, by **G. Bauschke**, Leipzig 1864; **J. Braunschweig**, Berlin 1863; **E. Heim** in Vienna; **Oskar Jann** in Breslau, etc. 1864. The fact that in Germany at the time the interest in all circles for philately was lively, that adults had become passionate followers, is due quite considerably to the daily press which with few exceptions had given its approval in this matter. In that connection one should mention especially an illustrated description of all stamps in the fashion magazine *Bazar* (1862-64), with a large circulation even then and further, a very interesting, neutral, article, *Die Briefmarkensammlungen* in the *Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung* N^o1014, 1862.

* **Petersen:** *Genrebilder aus dem modernen Babel.*, 1870, page 138.

As in Germany, the press spoke even earlier concerning philately in France, England, America, etc., and the articles notably in the *Annuaire Scientifique* (London, 1855) and in *Monde Illustré* (Paris, 1864) as well as in the *Union Review* (1862) impress me as being most worth reading.

If France can claim the first history of postage stamps written for collectors (**Boyer:** *Historie des Timbres Poste*, Paris 1862), England may boast the first postage stamp magazine [Actually this was an early catalogue], with the title *The Stamp Collectors Guide*, on the 1st January 1862, by **F. Booty** in Brighton* (published by **H. and C. Treacher**). This venture was a signal for general imitation, and the first day of January of the following year brought us in Belgium the *Timbre-Poste* by Moens (which still appears today, after fourteen years), in England the *Stamp Collectors Magazine* by **A. Smith and Co.**, in Germany the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, and in France on the 1st January 1864, *Le Timbrophile* by **A. Maury** [Actually **P. Mahé**] in Paris.

* **Translator's note:** With reference to non-German titles and names, a good deal of inattention on the part of the printer (or author?) is evident. In general I have given the version used in the original German, correcting only those where the error was glaring.

At that time the literature - in consequence of the significant growth philately had experienced - shot out of the soil like mushrooms. Albums, Catalogues, Monographs devoted to single countries, about forgeries, watermarks, etc., Musical compositions about stamps, Artistic prints and photographs, Lithographs, Wood engravings - in a word, anything and everything that might sell came into existence and found buyers in considerable numbers. To satisfy this enormous demand became the goal of stamp dealers everywhere which, in keeping with the volume of business, published price lists in catalogues or on sheets and realised, more or less, sales which in the view of opponents "were worthy of better things".

And so, just as philately arose suddenly, it spread equally across the entire world, finding acceptance by the thousands, among young and old, high and low.

The Value of Stamp Collecting

Was it surprising then, when in reference to this mania the question was raised here and there *Just what does all this mean, why collect stamps, is it not child's play?*, etc.; and now philately had to pass the test, because on all sides, rightly or wrongly, the dissecting knife was applied, scholars and pedagogues scrutinized it, and both seekers and finders differed in their views. While the pedagogues condemned stamp collecting as corrupting children, inciting them to barter and keeping them from working, and let this opinion be publicized in the *Gartenlaube** while prohibiting stamp collecting in schools, others - on a different and no less competent side - lifted philately toward heaven as being stimulating, instructive in so many ways, and entertaining.

* **Translator's note:** A popular family magazine at the time, known for the sentimental

novels it printed.

The golden truth, however, lay in the middle. Several voices that shed light, free of prejudice, on the question of the value of philately may testify verbally in the matter: they reduce the condemnation as exaggerated, as well as the homage to proper proportions, showing in clear terms proof about the intrinsic worth and usefulness of philately. On the one hand there is the consideration of the elements of philately as a science; on the other, philately as a mania, the unplanned, aimless, purposeless collecting.

Dr. John Edward Gray, director of the British Museum, says: *The use and attraction of gathering any kind of objects is in educating the spirit to careful observation, precise comparison, good judgment about differences and similarities, and to stimulate interest in the drawing or art that produced the creation or fabrication; to bring to life the history of the country that produced the collected object or that puts it to use. Postage stamps offer good objects for all the branches of study, being sufficiently varied to furnish broad outlines for classification. The fact that one receives stamps from so many countries leads to the question; Which were the conditions that led to the introduction of these, what is the history of the countries that issued them, why some countries (for example France) deemed it necessary to order in a few years so many changes while others never had reason to do so?*

The modifications occurring in the case of these stamps points toward some important historical event as, for example, the accession of a monarch, a change in government, or the incorporation of a smaller state into a larger one, a change in the standard of coinage, etc. As a result, a postage stamp collection can be considered as a coin collection, a process in the history of civilised peoples during the past quarter of a century; and equally also - as they show great variation in design and execution - as a collection of works of art on a small scale, characterising the artistic style of the countries that issued them. The extent of the collection and the manner by which it is planned and cultivated will indicate the industry, sense of organisation, cleanliness, and, finally, the taste of the collector.

A similar view is expressed by the author of the interesting article *Die Briefmarkensammlungen* in the **Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung** N°1014, 1862, as he states, regarding the remark that one should finally make an effort to bring order to collecting, so that stamps may occupy a rightful place among the collections of coins, coats of arms, autographs, seals, etc.: *When stamps are regarded as a kind of paper money, their accumulation and preservation may well be part of a coin collection, it might also, if it contains clean and well-preserved specimens, be added to a collection of portraits and heraldic devices, be expanded in time into a miniature gallery of Royal houses, laying claim to historic, heraldic, and genealogical interest. Understood and dealt with from this view-point, a good and systematically prepared stamp collection is more than child's play, and merits consideration, compared with other amateurish elements of the day.*

Divergent opinions resisted and resist the voices based on fact, notably the views of educators who during their meetings have made this issue one of criticism, also in the previously mentioned short article in the **Gartenlaube** (1864), publicly. One, attempting to put an end to the matter, alleged that *as a result of collecting, small business activities among the young are promoted and exchanging can lead to dishonesty*. And yet, the representatives of this view appear to ignore totally that in the schools, long before the emergence of the stamp hobby, they were bargaining with pictures, small objects used in games, balls and a hundred other items - though it must be acknowledged that these exchanges and dealings in the schools must be

prohibited most vigorously.

If now, as a matter of fact, the collecting of stamps has become an ineradicable occupation among the young, one may well draw a parallel between stamp collecting and the collection of beetles, butterflies, coins, seals, and coats of arms.

As regards these last-named collecting objects we already have informed above on the competent judgment of **Dr. Gray**, et al., who speak of the relationship and meshing of the respective collections. It is a different matter, however, in the case of beetles and butterflies which - leaving aside the recognised advancement of the natural sciences in schools - should be placed largely under the control of protective animal societies. The youthful collectors make use of the most crafty means in order to kill the newly acquired objects during beautiful summer days, and the burning match plays the same favoured role as does the glowing needle. Just what use the childlike spirit finds in such unheard-of cruelties is clear. Who can deny that crudeness, heartlessness, and insensitivity are elements youngsters will become accustomed to?

How much more innocent and also instructive is the collecting of postage stamps? **Dr. W. Faber** says: *In no better way can one awaken in maturing youth a sense for cleanliness and of order than by means of a stamp collection. An unclean collection is an absurdity, a disorganised one is a contradiction. No one will deny that a meticulous cleanliness and painstaking order demands a fair degree of industry and care, which will manifest itself in beneficial results also in other matters. To be stressed above all, is that the eye will be opened, the ability to focus sharpened, the outlook from the daily circle will be drawn away into far-away lands and zones. In the most entertaining and at the same time penetrating manner, geographic and ethnographic knowledge is presented, and the desire to know is guided thus in the direction of a commercial terrain that is closely related. The memory records more easily and effectively by looking, for instance, at a map, far more vividly than by rummaging through a dead book!**

* **Bazar**, Heidelberg, 1869, page 2.

In his discussion about the value of stamp collecting, **Dr. Faber** reaches this conclusion: *Philately can not only be cultivated as rewardingly as numismatics and heraldry, it offers far more that is stimulating than either of these. Though not of equally high birth, it is nonetheless their popular basis.*

More than three decades have gone by since the *Annuaire Scientifique* published the first known article about stamp collecting. Since then, philately has experienced a rise that had never been anticipated, has in fact become a science, a scientifically maintained occupation whose value is recognised universally as witnessed by factors of the most differing kind which we shall have to discuss more extensively later.

Stamp Literature

The fact that this is the case we owe to a rich literature that considers and deals with all of the branches of this science. A splendid and unique work, one of a kind, *The Philatelic Library*. A catalogue of stamp publications by **John K. Tiffany** (St. Louis, 1874) recorded this literature with diplomatic precision, we consider it our duty to recall it in greater detail.*

- * **Tiffany's** distinguished work, fourteen sheets in large quarto, only appeared in 150 copies which the author presented to his friends. The writer of this had the very good fortune to receive a copy for his philatelic library whose pride is this beautiful book.

The literature of foreign countries flourished earlier than in German lands where philately made its appearance at last, though finding there countless friends. We shall therefore discuss the literature of foreign parts first, as briefly as feasible, according to its extent and significance.

England*

Next to America, England surely exhibits the richest literature. As remarked above, it merits the fame of the publishing of the first stamp magazine (Liverpool, 1862) by Messrs. **Moore & Co.**, the *Stamp Collectors Review*, followed to date by more than sixty specialised periodicals among which the most significant shall be cited in what follows: *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* by **Alfred Smith & Co.**, Bath (1863-74) the best of all English magazines! Its eleven [Editor: Actually 12] years of publication comprises 138 numbers and 2300 pages. *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* was also the first specialised periodical which used the magnificent **Mulready** envelope as a vignette on its title page. Of equal quality can be mentioned *The Philatelist* by **Stafford Smith** in Brighton which was published from the 1st January 1867 to December 1876, thus, for nine [Editor: Actually 10] years. The fact that these ever celebrated specialised publications came to an end, following such laudable existence, is regrettable and, to us, inexplicable, but both had successors which presented themselves in a more modest configuration. These are *Alfred Smith & Company's Monthly Circular* and *The Philatelic Quarterly* by **Stafford Smith**, which at the moment are the only English specialised publications still being read. To be emphasized among these also, is **Edw. L. Pemberton's Philatelic Journal** which brought illustrations in colour but appeared for one year only (1872), despite the editorship of the celebrated name; further, the *Stamp Collectors Journal* (1863) and **Werninck and Company's The Stamp**, also with a colourfully illustrated chronicle [of new issues].

- * **Translator's note:** In Germany, the word England is frequently used to denote all of Great Britain.

Among stamp catalogues in England, **F. Booty** produced in the year 1862 the first one, under the name of *The Stamp Collectors Guide* which, despite the new edition of 1863 with the new title *Aids to Stamp Collectors*, occupied a second place when **Mount Brown** published his *Catalogue of British Colonial and Foreign Postage Stamps*, the first edition of which also appeared in 1862, with a fifth edition in 1865 already. Collecting activity in England at that time was so lively that the catalogues mentioned were by no means satisfactory. Simultaneously (1862) **Dr. J. Edw. Gray**, the Director of the British Museum, offered his excellent *Hand-Catalogue of Postage Stamps*, a publication that appeared in 1865 in a third edition, in 1874 in a sixth edition, and now has the title *The Illustrated Catalogue of Postage Stamps*. Not only is it the most illustrated but the only leading catalogue of England as well. Neither **Dr. C. Viner's Postage Stamp Collectors Catalogue and Guide** (1869) nor **J. B. Moens' Postage Stamp Illustrated** could compete with it; only **Edw. L. Pemberton's Stamp Collectors Handbook** (1874) can be mentioned as being of some significance. By the same author, the *Philatelic Catalogue* (1874) is to be included, as it was intended to become a kind of ideal catalogue, with excellent presentation and completeness, with collotype

illustrations of originals, but unhappily, due to the elevated price, appeared as one edition only, which nonetheless shows **Pemberton's** great knowledge and good will most brilliantly.

England was least productive in the manufacture of postage stamp albums, a fact that explains why editions in English were made in Belgium, Germany, and even in the Netherlands, and sold in large quantities. The first place in English albums is without a doubt that by **E. S. Gibbons**, *Imperial Postage Stamp Album*, of which at this time the third edition is at hand. Richly illustrated with coats of arms and reproductions of stamps, it has the one disadvantage that it is printed on both sides which, as is well known, does not allow the insertion of supplementary sheets. Enjoying much popularity also is the *Postage Stamp Album* by **Edward A. Oppen** which appeared in 1862 in a first edition, 1866 in an 8th and 1873 in a 17th. One may mention further **Johnson's and Rowe's Postage Stamp Collectors Paquet Album** as the first in England, and **H. Stafford Smith's Permanent Stamp Album** (1869), intended as was **Stanley, Gibbons and Company's Improved Postage Stamp Album** for the incorporation of envelopes, cards, etc., preferably for permanent use. In translations, the best known to be mentioned are **J. Lallier's Postage-Stamp-Album** (Paris and London, 1862; 9th edition 1870); **J. B. Moens' Postage Stamp-Album** (Brussels and London, 1864; 10th edition 1874); **v. Rinsum's Permanent Stamp Album**, in four languages (Amsterdam 1869); and **Bauschke's The Illustrated Postage Stamp Album** (Plymouth and Leipzig, 1867).

Forgery, which was soaring in England already at the beginning of the 1860s, gave rise to the following special writings: **E. Doble**, *On the Falsification of Postage Stamps* (Falmouth, 1862); **Th. Lewes & Edw. L. Pemberton**, *Forged stamps* (Edinburgh, 1862); **Thomas Dalston**, *How to Detect Forged Stamps* (1865); and **J. M. Stourton**, *Postage Stamp Forgeries* (London, 1865): works which at the time no doubt were a good thing but which in time became superfluous as specialised periodicals focused entirely on forgeries. Really, how useful might the book be that described to this day all the falsifications conveyed into commerce? How soon would it be incomplete, taking into account the agility of the forgers? What else England produced in literature rather belongs to art, and will receive there suitable treatment.

If now we cast a brief backward glance upon England's specialised literature, generally, we must note, with the demise of both of its best periodicals, that regarding its specialised press she is in the worst position of all the countries that pay homage to philately. On the other hand, one cannot deny that the perfection of its albums makes the sale of English translations more and more difficult, and the use of these would diminish greatly if one were to insist on "timely-economic prices". Outstanding merits for English specialised literature were won, in addition to the named authors and publishers, by **Edw. L. Pemberton**, further by **Dr. J. E. Gray**, **Dr. C. Viner**, **W. Dudley Atlee**, **Dr. Boley**, **Overy Taylor**, **Rev. R. B. Eareé**, **J. C. Wilson**, **C. H. Coster**, **M. P. de Figueroa**, **Herbert Camoens** [Pseudonym used by **Adelaide Lucy Fenton**] and many others whose names we meet frequently in English specialised literature.

Let us turn now to a closer examination of French (including Belgian) literature.

French philatelic literature

Admittedly, less profuse than that of England, it is on the whole, more scientific than that of

England or of any other nation. To France (and to Belgium, respectively) one must concede the honour, having produced the most solid literature, so seminal that to this day it sustains the entire literature due to its investigations and results, while at an earlier time literature was a mere echo of the same. Yet, the notable creative power has moved from Paris, the central point, and is concentrated in Brussels where the Regent of all French specialised literature is active most recognizably on behalf of the improvement of philately.

Among the specialised periodicals, the merit belongs of right to **J. B. Moens' *Le Timbre-Poste*** (Brussels) which appears regularly to this day, since the 1st January 1863, being not only the oldest and the one that has appeared the longest but also the most significant of all the specialised periodicals in the world. Its fourteen years of publication constitute an imposing huge volume, filled with the most valuable material of philatelic science, and is popular and read widely beyond the frontiers of the French-speaking lands. Additionally, there appears at this time a specialised sheet in French language, the *L'Ami des Timbres* by **Charles Roussin** in Paris, now in its third year and characterised by a copious chronicle [of new issues] and a regular supplement of a very complete illustrated catalogue (see below). *Le Collectionneur de Timbres Poste* by **Maury Fils** (Paris, 1864-74); *Le Timbrophile* by **P. Mahé** (Paris, 1854-71); *La Gazette des Timbres* by the same (Paris, 1864-76) were for years much read and desired specialised publications which ceased to exist along with others, less significant.

In the matter of French catalogues, the *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste* (Paris, 1862) by **A. Potiquet** was the first known although in the year 1861 **Laplante's** Catalogue (Paris) and **J. B. Moens' Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres Poste** (Brussels) had appeared. The last named work appeared this year (1877) under the somewhat changed title *Catalogue-Prix-Courant des Timbres Poste* in a fifteenth edition, representing the most complete of all existing catalogues and manuals. Its completeness borders on the minute, hence its popularity and circulation everywhere. Among older catalogues, the following are worth mentioning: **Valette's Petit Manuel de l'Amateur de T. P.** (Paris, 1862); **Baillieu's Guide de l'Amateur de Timbres-Poste** (Paris, 1863); **Moens' Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur**; and **Nicolas' Catalog de l'Amateur de T. P.**; among the more recent ones, except the ones previously named: **Charles Roussins Catalogue de tous les Timbres** (Paris, 1874, 2nd edition '77) which, as that of **Moens**, paid attention to not only postal stamps but postmarks as well, taking great pains in the matter of accuracy; further, **A. Maury's Catalog Complet des Timbres-Poste** (Paris 1865, 6th edition 1876) and **P. Mahé's Guide-Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste** (Paris 1863, last edition 1870). As handbooks, without indication of price, **J. B. Moens** published in Brussels his *Timbres Poste Illustres*, a work which until today stands unrivalled in its presentation - 45 plates of illustrations, engraved on copper; and in 1866, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg, his *Catalog methodique* which until then represented the most reliable source and today is still a work of much value indeed. In Belgium, furthermore, were published diverse specialised works. I mention the following: *Timbres d'Offices Americains* by **Consul James Lesley** (Brussels, 1868); *Timbres de Moldavie et de Roumanie* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels, 1860); and *Les Timbre-Poste Ruraux de Russie* by **Count S. Kaprowsky** (Brussels, 1875). Of significance for serious collectors, furthermore, was the work on watermarks by **Dr. Magnus, Essais sur les Filigranes des Timbres Poste** (1867) and also - timely because of the activities of counterfeiters - **Moens' Falsifications des Timbres-Poste** (Brussels, 1862 and also in England) both, however, have become obsolete and useless as a result of the absence of new editions.

Few stamp albums appeared in France but those that did were excellent with few exceptions

and are popular and esteemed to this day. **Justin Lather's** *Album Timbres-Poste et Cartes Postales* competes with **J. B. Moens' Album Timbres-Poste** (Brussels) for pre-eminence in the matter of presentation and completeness. Both appeared in a first edition in 1863, **Lallier** during the first decade produced 14, **Moens** in the same period 11 editions and by 1876, the 17th. In addition to these two albums which still appear in quarto volume, France brought to the market **A. Maury's Petit Album des T. P.** (Paris, 1876) and by the same author *Album Universel* (Paris, 1876), being the only ones worth mentioning. Hence, one had to accept that Holland (v. **Rinsum**) and Germany furnished translations, among these notably **G. Bauschke's Album Timbres-Poste** (Leipzig, 1867; 2nd edn. 1869) worthy of mention, and also a verbatim reprint in France, in addition to this translation.

We have nothing to add to our judgment of French literature whose complete tabulation has been reported by the *Bulletin of the Societe Franc. de Timbrologie* (Paris, 1877, sections 5-8). It is a model literature the study of which is a clear duty of every philatelist, no matter which language he may speak.

One must not fail to mention that by preference the collecting of postal-fiscal stamps is embraced in France, and that, as a stimulus of the same, a special journal has been edited, *Le Timbre Fiscal* (Moens, Brussels 1874 and still being published). A *Monographie des Timbres Fiscaux Mobiles de la France et des Colonies Françaises*, compiled by **Ph. d. B.**, appeared in 1875 in the work of **P. Mahé**, and by the same token the catalogues by **Moens** and **Roussin** list with great accuracy all the known fiscal stamps of the world. Finally, **J. B. Moens** published in 1869 an *Album Timbres Telegraphes* which is now a part of his great *Album Illustre pour Timbres Poste et Telegraphes*. Meritorious activity in the literary field of France has been shown prominently under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus (Dr. Med. Legrand** in Paris) and **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy, further still on the part of **Baron A. v. Rothschild**, **E. Regnard**, **E. de Rives de Seine**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, **Mahé**, **Maury** et al., most of whom continue actively in the advancement of domestic literature.

North America

Turning now to the specialised literature of North America whose precise inventory was published by the *American Journal of Philately* in its fourth year of publication (pages 127 and 172), the situation is characterised by excess. The desire to publish specialised writings has developed into a mania as best evidenced by the publication of some eighty periodicals since 1862 of which more than half were printed during just half a year, many in fact appeared in a single copy only.

As to the better journals one should consider **Scott & Company's American Journal of Philately** (New York) and **J. J. Casey's Coin and Stamp Journal** (New York), the former existing since 1868, the latter since 1874. *The American Journal of Philately* was, one may add, the first specialised publication that offered for a number of years a colourful illustrated chronicle of new issues. Among the remaining periodicals, only those that follow deserve to be mentioned: **E. A. Craig's The Postman's Knock** (St. John, N. B., 1867-70); *The Philadelphia Monthly* (Philadelphia, 1870-71); *The Stamp Collectors Guide* (Meriden, 1870-73); *The Stamp Advertiser* (1873-73); and *Mason's Coin and Stamp Collectors Magazine* (Philadelphia, 1867-72).

Catalogues appeared as well in countless quantities but without exception these were simply

price lists that are really of no value for our science. For the sole purpose of not seeing this heading quite devoid of contents, we cite the following best-known catalogues of America: **F. Trifet**, *Descriptive Price Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of all Nations* (Boston, 1877); **Fr. King**, *The Postage Stamp Collectors Handbook* (Boston, 1867); **Kline**, *The Stamp Collectors Manual* (Philadelphia, 1862; 3rd ed. 1875); and **Scott and Company's Postage Stamp Catalog** (New York, 1876, 3rd edition). Since there, too, there are friends of revenue stamp collecting, **Trifet** in Boston published in 1877 a *Catalog of the Revenue Stamps of all Nations* which deserves mention as a diligent piece of work.

To be listed among American albums are **Appleton's Postage Stamp Album**, the first at the time (New York, 1863), and as the best **Beifeld's Postage Stamp Album** (Chicago, 1876); **Scott and Company's Common Sense Postage Stamp Album** (New York, 1877) and, by the same, *Permanent Postage Stamp Album* (1877). The last named firm also launched recently a post card album, *The Post-Card Album*; it is, in fact, very active in the field of literature, and no doubt deserves applause for its promotion of philately in America.

Among America's philatelists these stand out: **J. W. Scott**, **W. K. Fremann**, **R. Dinwiddie Jr.**, **Dr. J. A. Petrie**, **L. W. Durbin**, **Joseph Casey**, **Walter Leo Brown**, and **John K. Tiffany**, notably the latter to whom we owe thanks for the precious work *The Philatelic Library*.

Italy

The specialised literature of Italy was represented until a few years ago only by **G. Brecker's Guida di tutti i Francobolli** (Florence, 1864). Since the year 1873, however, it has attempted to compensate for the neglect, notably with journals, published with considerable variety. Initially there appeared *La Posta Mondiale* by **P. R. de Torres** (Leghorn, 1873) followed by **E. Carlo Usigli's Il Raccoglitore** (Florence, 1874) which, however, gave limited space only to philately, alongside antiquities, coins, etc. Both had a very short existence. **Leopoldo Quatini's L'Etoile d'Italie**, a monthly review, included a supplement from March of 1876 under the title *L'Ami du Collectionneur Nouvelles faits divers et Annonces pour les Amateurs et Negociants Philatélique* from which, however, we have learned little. More viable, on the other hand, are **G. J. Morpurgo's Il Timbrofilo** (Trieste, since 1876) and **Th. di L. Mayer's Corriere dei Francobolli** (Trieste, since 1874); similarly, the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* by **G. Leoni** (Bologna) appears now in its second year, offering its contents in both French and Italian.

Albums are represented once only, viz. by **E. C. Usigli's Nuovo Album di Francobolli** which appeared in November 1875.

In addition to **Brecker's**, catalogues were brought out by **P. R. de Torres** with his *Catalogo descrittivo di tutti i Franco-Bolli* (Leghorn, 1873), further, **E. C. Usigli** with his *Catalogo di Francobolli* (Florence, 1872), and by the **Deposito Centrale Timbrofilo Italiano** with a *Catalogo e Guida Generale dei Francobolli* (Florence, 1874). Beyond these, Italy produced nothing at all except for a number of usual price lists and an Address Book by **H. Tartarini & Co.** in Bologna.

Denmark

Denmark has recently come into prominence with the publication of two specialised periodicals. These are the *Scandinaviske Frimarketidende* by **A. Philipsen** (Copenhagen, 1876) and the *Scandinaviske Frimarke-Journal* by **Bertini**, both of relative value. Their predecessor, the *Nordisk Frimaerketidende* (Copenhagen) published in 1867 by **Carl Lund**, lived to see nine numbers. A better price catalogue was published in 1867 by **Sophus Apel** in Copenhagen, and a dealer and collector directory, *Adressebog voor Scandinaviske Frimarke-Sammler* (1877) by **François Bertini** in Copenhagen.

Norway

Of Norway, we are familiar only with **J. & A. Fischer's** *Catalog over alle Bekjendte Postfrimaerker* (Christiania,*1877), a work that served as a model for **Moschkau's** Handbook.

* **Translator's note:** The former name of Oslo.

Holland

Notably early in Holland, **C. v. Rinsum** brought about a limited literature. There are his quadrilingual *The Permanent Stamp Album* (Amsterdam, 1869) and the following three journals: *The Continental Philatelic Magazine* (1869), *The Timbrofilist* (1869), and *The General Stamp Advertiser* (1870) which, however, achieved without exception few numbers only. Except for **Blokzeyl's** *Catalogue of Postage Stamps* (Amsterdam, 1873) nothing further has been published in Holland.

Russia

In philatelic literature, Russia and Finland are known only for a few commonplace price-lists and so we turn for now to Spain.

Spain

In 1874, **Dr. Thebussem** published an especially interesting brochure, *Literatura Philatelica en España* which nonetheless is lacking in completeness. Thus, **Tiffany** records the following two specialised papers not considered by **Dr. Thebussem**: **D. B. C. Cortes**, *El Coleccionista de Sellos* published 1871 in four numbers, and **Gilabert**, *El Indicator de los Sellos*, published in one number in 1870. *El Averiguador*, a first-rate publication, came out in Madrid from January 1871 to February 1873, devoting a good part of its columns to philately, but at this present time Spain lacks literary representation.* Its oldest specialised periodical, *Revista de Correos* (Madrid, 1866) existed barely one year. Though Spain's literature is less outstanding, philatelists there are active in journalism in a number of ways, notably in the field of French philatelic literature. In addition to **Dr. Thebussem**, **Don Francisco Lopez Fabra**, **Don Eduardo Gilabert**, **Don Aurelio Vasquez**, **Don A. Rentero**, **Don M. P. de Figueroa**, and **Dr. Diario** of Cadiz should be mentioned.

* The *Kpankler*, a kind of magazine published in 1871, also contained a considerable

number of philatelic compositions.

Germany

The philatelic literature of Germany, the review of which we postponed modestly until the end, was in the initial years of collecting of little significance to us, though it must be stated that in its development it surpassed every other literature in science and in excellence, with the exception of France and England. Only in the course of the last decade has it achieved full vigour, and it cannot be denied that at this time it produces much that is good, in part even exemplary, even though in all this profusion many a product of subordinate value must be expected. Foreign countries which earlier acknowledged German literature in rare cases only, or not at all, now pay due attention, discuss and use it in detail and often appreciate many a German work more even than German collectors who, oddly enough, were never satisfied from the beginning - an attitude less and less justified.

Precisely at this point, we hope that an inventory, complete as far as possible and ordered according to the different branches of German literature, will be welcomed, gathered, with the exception of addenda that have become necessary in the mean-time, from the *Illustrirte Briefmarken-Journal*, 1876 (Leipzig, L. Senf). We say beforehand that in 1870 already the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* carried a listing of all German specialised journals; *Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler*, 1871, a compilation of the total domestic literature; and the previously mentioned *Journal* by Senf, a supplement in 1874. The listing given here, compared with the one published 1871 in *Moschkau's Magazin*, should offer the best demonstration of the huge expansion of our specialised literature in the short time of five years.

Translator's note: The bibliography of German literature on pages 36 to 49 has not been translated.

The number of philatelists who support energetically the specialised press in Germany is considerable. In this respect Germany is virtually unique. We remember from former years **W. Th. Clausius, Professor Dr. Weiss, Dr. Joseph, Theodor Israel, G. Wuttig, Baron v. Thümen**, while at the present time above all Lord of the Manor **A. Treichel**, who for years has been an active and much-read collaborator, deserves to be cited among German collector-circles and enjoys a great deal of respect as the first to compile watermarks, his many strictly scientific specialised articles, discovery of the Cordoba-stamps, etc. Furthermore, in philatelic circles names such as the following enjoy resounding estimation as a result of their appreciable contributions: **Dr. med. Eyselein, Ludwig Berger, Louis May, W. Enke, H. Hirsch, Th. Haas, F. Birgham, F. Michel, R. F. Albrecht, Instructor E. Huxhagen, Dr. Ehrentheil, Canzleirath Mödinger, R. Mosta, E. P. Schiffmann, Pharmacist G. Kauffmann, Bookseller P. Lietzow**, and yet others. The authors of independent works were cited already above.

We may have spent a good deal of time discussing philatelic literature, but as we see in it the healthy foundation on which philately could develop so favourably, and the expansion and further growth in the future no doubt lies in the young science, we considered a special emphasis of the same as an absolute necessity to which we had to do justice for more than one reason.

Philatelists' Societies

A further support of philately is the societies of philatelists formed in the course of the years in the capital cities of all countries, and whose main purpose is the mutual instruction of the members in philately, broadening of philatelic efforts, and the possible eradication of mischief: forgeries and imitations of genuine stamps, the sale of which must be suppressed everywhere.

England

In that regard, England took the lead. The first information about the existence of an association of philatelists we received in November 1865 where in Bridlington, under the name of the **Bridlington Fancier Society**, a number of collectors of coins, seals, autographs, and postage stamps had gathered. The Society published its own journal which, had the following title: *The Magazine and Journal of the British, Continental, and American Collector of Stamps, Coins, Arms, Autographs, and all kinds of Curiosities*. Just how long this society existed we could not learn. On the 10th April 1869, the London club, **The Philatelic Society London** was formed, which to this day counts among the most significant specialised organisations. Its society reports are published to this day in *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* and *The Philatelist*. At the head stands as President: **Baron Sir Daniel Cooper**, as Vice-President: Advocate **F. A. Philbrick**, and as Secretary **Professor de Joannis**. Among the members we note **Dr. Ch. W. Viner**, **Victoriano G. de Ysasi**, **Artillery-Lieutenant Speranza**, **Dr. F. Smith**, **Th. F. Erskyne**, et al. The meetings of the Society are held at Great George Street.

America

America produced its first association on the 1st May 1866, viz. **The Excelsior Stamp Association*** in St. Johns, New Brunswick, a society which in *The Postman's Knock* had its own publication. About the directors, membership, etc. nothing could be learned but we do know that on the 1st November 1866, the Society organised a great "Postage Stamp Lottery" which was to be repeated in the following years. On a firmer basis rested the group founded in February 1868, **The Philatelic Society, New York**, which meets at this time twice a month at the premises of 34 Liberty Street. The *American Journal of Philately* serves as the organ of the Society. Functioning as President is **W. R. Fremann**, as Vice-President **B. Matthews**, and **Dr. Petrie** as Secretary. Important members are **Dr. Morley**, **Dr. med. Grafton**, **J. W. Scott**, **G. P. ten Bröck**, **Professor Bungler**, **Baron Münchhausen**, etc. The Society has rendered many a service on behalf of philately, offering in 1871 the following prizes: a gold medal for the owner of the most complete album; a silver medal for the second and third largest collections, respectively; further, silver medals for the most appropriately arranged collections of stamps and of envelopes; and for the best editing of a catalogue of all North American stamps. The concept advanced by the New York society, the establishment of an **International Philatelic Society**, met with no approbation in England.

* Editor's note: This was simply the private firm of **E. A. Craig**, given this name to make it sound of greater significance than it was.

France

France only followed in December of 1874 at which time the **Société Française de Timbrologie** was established in Paris, an association which can claim respect on the part of all specialised organisations. In May of 1877, the **Société** had 66 members of whom 25 were French, the others representing countries from all over the world. It publishes outstanding *Bulletins* (as of this date, nine in all have come out) which above all include special catalogues of individual countries as well as important information also, normally as part of the very readable reports of the meetings. These reports are also reproduced in several French, English, and Italian specialised publications. The **Société** also owns a lovely library. For 1877 the President is **Baron v. Rothschild**, **Dr. med. Legrand** is the Secretary, and **M. Bouchez** functions as Editor. Among the members we might name **Professors de Ferrari**, **E. Long** and **de Rosny**, the **Baron de Saint Saud**, **Ph. de Bosredon**, Civil Engineer **Cossmann**, **Schmidt de Wilde**, et al. German members belonging to the **Société** are **W. Enke**, **L. Berger**, **Director H. Hirsch**, **Dr. Moschkau**, **A. Treichel**, **v. Oppenfeld**.

Italy

In Italy was founded in 1873, in the month of October, the **Club Sociale Timbrofilo di Livorno**, which holds its meetings in the Via Maggi N°1, in Leghorn. At the head of the Club are **P. R. de Torres** and **Pini Alberto**, the gentlemen who at the same time serve as the editors of the Club's organ, *La Posta Mondiale*. Whether this Club is still in existence we doubt, and by the same token the **Società Timbrofila** in Florence and the **Club Timbrofilo Mondiale** in Trieste seem to have remained projects only.

Spain

In the case of Spain, we know that philatelic associations exist in Madrid and in Seville, but that is known only by way of a seal in the form of a stamp in an oval, wavy frame which shows Hispania with mural crown and legend *Sociedad del Timbre, Sevilla*, and *Madrid*, respectively.

Austro-Hungary

Austro-Hungary has gone to much trouble to call to life an association. Despite the well recognized interest in philately which exists there, these efforts have been unproductive till now. In March 1875, upon the impulse of **R. Odabassian** in Vienna who called for participation in an Austrian society, thirty persons only sent word, and one believed that under the conditions it would be judicious to step back. On the 28th December of the same year, however, the **Society of Postage Stamp Friends in Vienna** came into existence, meeting with regularity at Schottengasse 1 in the first district, with **Eduard Heim** as Vice-President. As far as I know, the Society disbanded again in 1876. The **First Hungarian Society of Philatelists** in Pest, established under the presidency of **Siegmund Stein**, and the **Philatelistika** in Brünn (Moravia) presided over by **Ignaz Veith** have been veiled also in obscurity since then. Only the **Literary-Philatelic Society** in Agram (Croatia)* formed in 1876 is still in existence, led by the university theologian **Oscar Simla**.

* **Translator's note:** Modern Zagreb.

Switzerland

In Switzerland the first society developed only recently as the **Berner Postage Stamp Society** in Bern but we lack details about it at this time.

Germany

The need for a society of stamp collectors has gained the most favourable reception in Germany, though it must be acknowledged from the beginning that few among these societies were viable. The **South German Society of Philatelists**, founded in 1869 by the law student **W. Faber** in Heidelberg, was the first in Germany. Its articles of association contained 12 paragraphs; its organ was the *Bazar für Briefmarkensammler*. As a branch of this Society one created the **Society for the Suppression of Anti-philatelic Elements**, also in Heidelberg, which developed an outstanding activity, discovered many forgeries, and brought several falsifiers before the criminal court. The German War* reduced the membership - finally both societies came to an end.

* **Translator's note:** The Franco-Prussian war of 1870-71.

By that time already, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** had made attempts to ascertain whether it might be possible to establish also a "North German Society" but his efforts remained without any success. (Following an appeal in Dresden, one single collector responded.) But in May of 1871, together with Law candidate **Alexander Treichel** and **Dr. med. Arldt**, he renewed his appeal in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* which he edited, which led on the 10th May to the establishment of a **Society of German Philatelists** with its seat in Dresden. Initially, its own organ was the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, later *Moschkau's Magazin*, finally one created in *Der Philatelist* an independent publication which could not, however, prosper without the support of the public. Only for its members, did the Society publish in four instalments the *Vertraulichen Mitteilungen* the contents of which were of interest and of use, and notably protected the members against pecuniary losses. In the last years of its existence, the Society made use of the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* for its announcements. As long as the Society existed, the Presidency was held first by **Dr. A. Moschkau**, then by Law candidate **A. Treichel**. In its period of greatest vigour the Society had 26 members, among these the more prominent collectors of Germany, such as for example, **G. Gerdeisen**, pharmacist **von Hymen**, Barrister **Lindenberg**, member of the mining board **G. Pils**, Chamberlain **Baron v. Schütz-Pflummern**, Privy Counsellor of War **Winkler**, pharmacist **Vigener**, editor **Louis May** etc., collectors all of whom, without exception, are true followers of philately to this day. Following the **Society of German Philatelists**, a **Philatelists' Club** came into existence in Hamburg in the year 1871. This Club was established on the 12th November of the same year, and is fairly abundant in members and honorary members. The Club held its meetings weekly at 15 Pelzer street, uses as its organ the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* and owns, as property of the organisation, a beautiful photo album with pictures of all its members. Bandleader **Hönecke** dedicated to the Club his waltz *The Philatelists*. The Club is not inactive, announcing frequently well-attended meetings where lectures deal with philately. The President, **Louis May**, who at the time created in Hamburg a "Philatelic Journal Reading-Circle" is most active in advancing the development of the

Society. On the 24th November 1876, the club celebrated the anniversary of the fifth year of its existence. One must not fail to mention at this point that the only philatelic congress worth mentioning, at Lubeck in July of 1872, was the work of the Hamburg Club. Regarding the philatelists' clubs at Bremerhafen, Kiel, Lübeck, and Schwelm, we lack precise information but mention that as their organ, all of them made use of the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger*. The philatelic club **Union** in Brunswick, was founded in 1876 by **Ludwig Berger** who also served the Club as its President. Whether the last-named clubs still exist in their totality is questionable. The **Philatelisten-Verein** at Leipzig, which on the 19th February 1876 held its first meeting in the Restaurant Gehrike, Reichs street, enjoyed active participation initially only. The founder of the same, merchant **Oswald Schroeder**, was at the head of the Society which ended its existence after just one year. As its organ, the Leipzig society made use of **Senf's Journal**. As a matter of fact, at this time the following societies exist in Germany in addition to the **Hamburger Club**:

Verein Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler

Founded on the 1st April 1876, with its seat in Breslau, meeting twice monthly at 79 Ohlauer street and as the organ of the Society **Senf's Briefmarken-Journal**. It is guided in an admirable manner by railway director **Kletke** as President and **J. Schlesinger** as Secretary.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Berlin

Constituted on the 1st January 1871, its gathering place at 2 Hausvoigtei Platz. The direction of the same is in the hands of language teacher **G. Fouré** as Chairman, postal secretary **Besler** as Secretary, and bookseller **P. Lietzow** as treasurer.

Philatelistenverein

Founded at Cöthen on the 17th February 1877, with a branch society **Allgemeiner Deutscher Postmarken-Bösen-Verein** since the 11th August 1877.

Verein Strassburger Briefmarken-Sammler

Since November 1877.

Internationale Philatelisten-Verein

It came into existence at Dresden, along with its respective organ, *Union* on the 1st January 1877. The President is editor **A. Nieske** of Dresden, the Secretaries are **Dr. Schneider** in Yeddo and **H. Smith** in London. We know nothing authentic about the number of members.

Let us hope that the societies now flourishing may continue in their activities so beneficial for our science, and that their usefulness may be recognised even more in the future.

Stamps as Merchandise

If we regard postage stamps as merchandise, as articles of exchange, we are compelled to admit that we ourselves could not guess that they would ever become so significant an article in business. If, however, we open any one of the many address books, and study the number of the stamp dealerships spread all over the Earth, we do face the fact that in this specific branch a business must be allowed for. Because it is a fact that during the last decade, corresponding to the demand, stamp dealerships have been created everywhere. On the

Continent there is hardly a small town that does not have at least one place where “stamps for collections” are on sale, and thus the great demand for stamps explains itself.

From the beginning the chief business in stamps was concentrated in Paris, Brussels, London, New York, Hamburg, and Leipzig, cities which until now dominate. They are the seat not only of the most widely-read specialised publications but also of the most eminent commercial houses which frequently limit their activities to the sale and purchase of stamps, some partially however, also conduct other business, such as books and antiques. Great stamp dealerships, for instance, are among others **J. B. Moens** in Brussels and **Maury** in Paris whose stock represents no doubt enormous value. Significant as well are the firms of **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton, appointed “Court postage stamp dealers” by the **Prince of Orange**. Further, **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York; **Julius Goldner** in Hamburg and **Louis Senf** in Leipzig compete with the names above in the matter of turnover and inventory. **Maury** shows on the envelope of his price list a picture of his business premises, no less imposing than the business accommodations of the firm **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York which were shown pictorially in the *American Journal of Philately* in 1876. Worth seeing as well are the great storage facilities at **Senf’s** stores in Leipzig which impress many a visitor with wonder.

The trade in postage stamps also gave rise to “stamp bourses” and it is said that the business realised in this fashion - notably earlier in Paris, with its seat at the Terrasse de Feuillants and later at the Palais Royal - was of fairly considerable importance. The Paris Bourse is now closed down, and only of the one that existed in Hamburg do we receive regular reports, while additionally in German lands there were bourses in Bremen, Lübeck, Coethen, Mannheim, Gablonz, Kaufbeuren, Leipzig, etc. that functioned or take pride in continuing still. Regular bourse and market reports are circulated in the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger*, the Dresden *Union*, and the Trieste *Corriere du Francobolli*, the latter in three languages. A *Börsenblatt für den Deutschen Briefmarkenhandel* appeared for a short time only in Kaufbeuren, likewise **Theodor Müllers Regelmässiger Wochen- und Marktbericht der Hamburger, Lübecker und Bremer Briefmarkenbörse**, of which four numbers only have come to our attention.

There was an idea, to centralise the stamp wholesale commerce in England by means of a stock venture company, for which purpose was to have been created in London, in 1864, **The London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamp Company** with the respected name of **Dr. C. W. Viner** at the head, but this remained an idea only; by the same token, the project that surfaced in Hamburg in 1874 of a Stamp Stock Company also came to nothing. On the other hand, stamp lotteries (as e.g., 1867 in St. Johns, New Brunswick, and elsewhere) and stamp auctions have been more viable and still take place annually in London (where the famous collection of **W. Th. Claudius** came under the hammer) and in New York where they are much frequented. Let us add here that we remember merchants’ congresses at Wolfenbüttel in 1873 and ‘74, and in Berlin in 1877, where common interests were brought up for discussion but whose essential results have remained unknown to us.

The Forgery Industry

This might well be the place to return once again to falsifications, their production, and corresponding commerce. The chief seats of the industry formerly were Hamburg and Nuremberg, at this time they are, rather, Boston, Liverpool, Paris, Brussels, and Dresden, and

their reach and business have become so significant that neither warnings nor punishment are of use, and there is almost no collection in which such fabrications are not found. Since of course with these counterfeit stamps there is more profit than with originals which are frequently difficult to acquire, there are unscrupulous dealers who benefit, making the stamp business a confidence trick, and damage philately which thus loses prestige and a good number of friends and fanciers as well. In the history of postage stamps we have already shed light on the state of forgery, here the following may be noted additionally. The best fakes are furnished at this time by Liverpool and Paris. Liverpool, Persia, Shanghai, and Brazil and elsewhere have produced the finest, and their fabrications have inundated the market, with stamps by the thousands sheltered in albums, distinguishable from the originals by the fact that the forgeries are even better. Paris favours us with doubly dangerous goods, with deceptively fabricated imitations where even the watermark is not missing. We remember the old Tuscany stamps which leave little to be desired and come into the commerce neatly cancelled. That these excellent imitations produced in factories in Dresden, Hamburg, and elsewhere are merely pictures is well known, though one's attention must be directed increasingly toward foreign places. At the beginning of this year, an entire company of falsifiers in Philadelphia stood before a court of law and had to atone for their criminal activities; also in Berlin in 1873 and 1877, in Jassy (Romania) 1874, and in Vienna 1876 falsifiers were punished severely. One was able to caution the public, relatively, in the matter of common fakes which experts could often note at a first glance, likewise chemical falsifications (changes in the colour) could often be determined immediately. But since forgers do not hesitate to include watermarks in their fabrications we reach a point at which the matter deserves more concern than it receives in reality. From where, then, is confidence to come? The only protection in the matter of escaping financial losses is to purchase exclusively at recognised and well-reputed firms who might unknowingly have sold forgeries - always a possibility under prevailing circumstances - and who will repurchase or exchange without hesitation and voluntarily. Dealer and expert are not always in the same person, and therefore in the case of the purchase of good fakes it is possible that both purchase and sale take place involuntarily.

The writer who during several years laboured to examine stamps, and annually completed on the average 500 such consignments for expertisation, knows only too well collectors of long standing who let themselves be deceived. One intentionally built collection of fakes exhibits 2000 varieties, and is not even complete. The collector should therefore welcome the establishment of public expertising places even though he knows from experience that he cannot count on them for the final extinction of this cancerous damage. Postal Secretary (retired) **Herrmann** in Berlin, **Ludwig Berger** in Brunswick, **Louis May** in Dresden, and many others, have already declared themselves willing to scrutinise stamps sent for examination. Surely, many will join them in the fight against a profoundly damaging evil.*

* The author closed his stamp expertisation activity, as is well known, as his many-sided profession no longer allows him the time for that task.

Great Stamp Collectors and Collections

Who, then, really collects stamps? That is a question often answered with an ironic smile on their faces by opponents of this matter: *Children collect stamps!* And, in fact, these good people are not wrong. Just as children arrange herbariums, beetles, butterflies, rocks, pictures, and coins – collectible objects of as much interest to adults who enjoy such collections – so

innumerable children like to accumulate stamps. But not children alone! As early as in 1876 in *Senf's Briefmarken-Journal*, I undertook the reply to the question above on the basis of my voluminous private correspondence, and was able to show adherents of philately from Princes on down, all the way to the labourer; from the general director of the Posts to the Post Office assistant, military officers of high rank on land and on the sea, representatives of universities to the rural teacher, scientists at all university faculties, notably in theology, to the Franciscan monk, officials at courts, in mining, customs, monasteries, nobility, merchants and booksellers, labour and industry - in short, philately won followers in every station and among those of every age! Often a father collects for, often with the son, and often both, as competitors. And the world of the ladies also embraced philately, and they frequently collect with sound understanding. The collections of **Princess Auersperg**, of **Countess Thun**, and others belong among the most beautiful and largest! It must be interesting to learn that notably in princely circles philately enjoys homage. That the **Prince of Orange** had his own Court Postage Stamp Merchant has been reported already; but the **Emperor of Austria** and **King of Italy** are said to be owners of beautiful collections, too. **Pope Pius IX** collected with his chancellor **Antonelli** also, and the *Union* (Dresden) has informed us of the collection belonging to the latter, speaking of veritable phenomena. That the **King of Portugal** collects with predilection is well known, and the many colonial issues of Portugal are to be regarded as a consequence of this special interest. The late **Duchess Sophie of Bavaria** and the **Princess Napoleon** were owners of precious albums, likewise **Princess Auersperg**. The grandson of the German emperor, **Prince Wilhelm of Prussia**, may well be in possession of one of the most remarkable collections, since he became a philatelist years ago and still collects eagerly. The writer was made happy at the time by **Prince Wilhelm** when he sent the Prince the first edition of the present work, the Prince responding with a gracious communication - an honour conferred as well upon the publisher of the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, **S. Friedl**, this year for philatelic works transmitted. Finally, **Prince Galitzin** has taken great interest in the completion of his collection, and to this day shows great interest in it.

Great Collections

There are many significant collections, on the other hand truly complete ones in which no official postage stamp is missing, are few. There are stamps preserved in single copies only and accessible to a select few alone. Included there are the 27 para of Moldavia, one shilling envelope of Mauritius, the first issue of British Guiana, etc., stamps that few collectors only, can celebrate having seen. A really complete collection is owned, for instance, in Germany by Post Secretary (retired) **Herrmann** in Berlin; on the other hand, significant collections of the first rank by **G. Hartig** in Blasewitz near Dresden, with 10,000 copies and kept in a narrow, high bookcase in cartons that can be inserted; and by Chancellery Counsellor **Mödinger** in Berlin, kept impressively envelopes, cards, and postal wrappers in fifty portfolios; furthermore by Lord of the Manor **A. Treichel** in Hochpaleschken; hotel owner **Nelböck** in Salzburg; opera singer **Perotti** in Pest; bookseller **P. Lietzow** in Berlin whose holdings occupy the space of six large albums; language teacher **Fouré** in Berlin; director **H. Hirsch** in Berlin. Also by chief magistrate **Goldfuss** in Creutzburg and **W. Fickert** in Berlin. Of former great collections we may mention the ones by **Professor Dr. Volpi** in Munich, professor **Dr. Weiss** in Lemberg, **Dr. Joseph** in Breslau; member of the provincial legislative body **Th. Israel** in Eibau; **W. Th. Clausius** in Frankfurt-am-Main; **Professor Eltz** in Hannover; and the collection belonging to the writer which, as is known, served as the basis for **Schaubek's** excellent album and catalogue. At the gathering of the Geographical Society in Dresden, it

was much praised during the discussions, followed in 1870 by a public exhibition in Dresden organised by field post officials. As informed already by the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* 1870/71, this collection was made available upon their request to his majesty the recently deceased **King Johann**, the equally late **Princess Sophie**, Duchess of Bavaria, and his majesty **King Albert**, at the time Crown Prince.

Of great collections outside of Germany we shall mention only the ones of **Baron Arthur von Rothschild**, **Dr. Legrand**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, law student **Schmidt de Wilde**, **Mr de Bosredon**, all of them in Paris; that of **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy which in completeness probably has no equal, of **Baron Cooper**, **Professor de Joannis**, **Dr. John Edward Gray**, Director of the British Museum, et al., in London, **Edw. L. Pemberton** in Southampton, etc.

Finally, we find great collections in the possession of government bodies, chiefly in postal museums, in several museums, archives, etc., since even there the value of stamp collections finds undeniable acceptance.

Best known and most famous is the collection housed in the Berlin Postmuseum of the General Post Office which in April of 1876 amounted to some 4,500 pieces. It is mounted on 134 carton sheets and in 113 portfolios. At the Vienna World Exposition where it was displayed, it became the object of general attention, and at the German Parliament where its members were repeatedly given an opportunity to view it, the collection created no less an interest. The creation of this collection is one of the merits of the German General Postmaster **Dr. H. Stephan** who initiated exchange communications with postal authorities of all countries for the purpose of keeping the collection up to date. The stamp collection at the Hotel des Monnais, the state mint in Quai Conti, Paris, also merits detailed discussion. In a side case, next to the coin collection, the mounted collection is found in a dozen large glass frames hanging from the walls, notably the stamps, while the envelope and postal card collection is displayed in entire, uncut specimens in a large glass container standing in the centre of the display cabinet. The stamp collection boasts thousands of pieces but is by no means as complete as the one at the Berlin postal museum. The archives of the General Post Office in London and in St. Petersburg, and the one of the state railway of Baden at Karlsruhe have spent major sums for the acquisition of beautiful collections. For the municipal museum in Brunswick, its curator, teacher **Huxhagen**, established a collection; **A. Treichel** donated to the Märkischen Museum* at Berlin a collection of all Prussian and North German postage stamps; and the Royal Institute of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg boasts among its valuable treasures the ownership of a balloon post letter from the siege of Metz.

* **Translator's note:** i.e., that of the German province of Brandenburg.

Postage Stamp Exhibitions

Stamps - these tiny and yet so important carriers of culture - have been regularly objects for world exhibitions, mirroring not only the art the engraver but the taste of the respective country just as much. Already in London, in 1862, they were held, also in Paris in 1867. We possess more detailed reports regarding the stamps exhibited in Vienna, in 1873, and in Philadelphia, in 1876. In Vienna, in reference to the philatelic branch of the collection of the General Post Office Department, the material was the crowning feature, and imperial

postal inspector **Adrian** in Coblenz had to acknowledge openly that *the greatest attraction for the visitors to the postal exhibition was the stamp collection belonging to the Department of the Imperial German General Post Office*. In addition, Germany also exhibited in complete panels the stamps of that period, German essays, essays of the North German Confederation, the stamps for Alsace-Lorraine, fiscal stamps, etc. Bavaria was represented by a collection of the totality of its postage stamps; similarly Württemberg, Austria, Russia, Italy, Belgium, Holland, etc. Portugal had sent even the original plates of a previous issue. The American Banknote Company offered the most brilliant from its studios, the most beautiful stamps of the United States, Sandwich Islands, Newfoundland. As a curiosity there was a table the surface of which, covered by glass, represented a combination of stamps in a most tasteful grouping. In Philadelphia in 1876, the stamps were displayed less comprehensively. A choice tableau of the Banknote Company constituted the main element, further, **J. W. Scott & Co.** had a tableau of older New Granada and Mexico; **Enschede & Son** in Harlem an album with the stamps of Holland and its colonies; and the English General Postal Administration, their album in which England and her colonies, complete, were displayed. Stamp exhibitions were held notably also in Dresden, Munich, Vienna, and Berlin; in Dresden and in Munich during the 1870-71 war. The writer had exhibited his collection for the benefit of fieldpost official, **G. Gerdeisen** on behalf of the wounded in Munich. About the first exhibition the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* (1870 N^o3) printed a detailed report. The album on display contained some 6,000 stamps and was complete except for seven pieces. Along with the album of the owner, his philatelic library, books, magazines, musical literature, photographs, and **Sir Rowland Hill's** portrait were displayed. In the year 1873, **S. F. Friedmann** exhibited in Vienna an extremely valuable collection whose worth exceeded 25,000 francs, and in that same year **P. Lietzow** in Berlin exhibited his significant collection for the benefit of Russian wounded. This last-named collection enjoyed a special frequency. And we are mindful still of the Hungarian post-office box and map exposition at Nyiregházán in the spring of 1877, at which the firm of **L. Senf** in Leipzig showed its complete collection of philatelic publications, meriting the distinction of the judge's *most favourable recommendation*.*

- * **L. Senf** at the educational aids exhibition in Dresden, 1877, showed a superb display of stamps and of several philatelic articles it had published; also **O. Petritz** in Chemnitz had mounted a tableau earlier at a trade and industry show at Dresden.

It is apparent that such public exhibitions of stamps and of specialised literature are meaningful for philately, and it is necessary to stress that the actions of the German Postmaster General **Dr. Stephan** with the acquisition of a collection, exhibition of the same in Vienna and permanently at the Berlin Post-Museum and displays at the German Parliament, have changed the mood about collecting very much in its favour, notably in Germany. Philately in Germany increasingly enjoys the sympathy of all circles, and will have to be esteemed more, as in France, England, Belgium, etc., also, to be sure, for its scientific value.

Stamps in art, music, poetry, and industry

Philately became a commodity, however, not merely for merchants, for collectors a pleasure; in art, also in music and in poetry, even in industry it found acceptance and utilisation. Photography has provided us with a good number of artistically finished pages representing postage stamps, as for example **G. B. Brewerton** in New York with visiting cards showing all the revenue and postage stamps of America; **J. R. Grant & Co.** in Dawlish, a

representation of old California stamps; **Moens** in Brussels, a visiting card with reproductions of 108 North American private stamps; **Torbechet, Allain & Co.** in Paris, such a card with all North American postage stamps and the rarest stamps of Europe (Paris, about ten different numbers); and **Moschkau's** studio in Nossen released a "philatelic souvenir" consisting of six sheets representing balloon letters, pigeon post dispatches of 1870-71, proofs of North Germany, a grouping of postal cards, covers, and the best known specialised periodicals and their editors and collaborators. Under the name of *Markotypie*, a Parisian artist introduced the production of garlands, crowns, flower baskets, and other such trifles made with stamps (Fleurs timbrophiliques), attaining much popularity. Using scissors alone he knew how to fabricate by means of stamp segments and a good selection of colours, the most wonderful mosaics; in fact, he taught his art in England where it found much approval. In the same way, the table surface at the Vienna World Exhibition mentioned above was prepared in the same way.

In music, stamps have a good sound. Close to a dozen composers have rendered their applause and thus contributed to their popularity. Stamp polkas were composed in Germany by **Doppler** (1863), **J. V. Hamm** (1863), **Hartleb** (1874), and **Ad. Müller** (Vienna 1877); and **Hamm's** is so popular that to this day it is heard on barrel organs in Hamburg. **V. Hönecke** dedicated the stamp waltz *The Philatelists* to the Philatelists' Club, and a *Correspondence Cards Medley* created in 1874 by **Fr. Zickoff** is distinguished not merely by its melodious sound but by its successful title illustration: **Amour**, guiding a one-horse vehicle, leads an elegant pair of lovers across the space of a German postal card. The polkas, as well, show covers decorated with bright stamps, and **Mailer's** displays the portrait of **S. Friedl**. In the case of the latter, it is interesting to emphasize that both the composer and the publisher are very active philatelists. France is represented twice, with the *Timbre-Poste-Polka* by **Emil Périer** (Paris, 1864) and the *Timbre-Poste-Polka-Mazurka* by **Gautier de Valhrey** (1865). From America we know of two compositions only, the *Stamp Galop* by **Oliver Dithon** (Boston) and *The American Stamp Polka* by **Maria Sequin** (New York), the latter no doubt a passionate woman philatelist. Finally, we record **Arthur O'Leary's Stamp Galop** (London, 1863) which gives proof that in England one knew how to extract a "harmonic side" from philately in addition to the instructive, entertaining, and money-producing factors.

Philately has inspired poets in all languages to write poetry. Italian and English periodicals, in particular, frequently offer such. We have been especially pleased by *Il Mio Album* by **L. Vindrola** in the *Guida Illustr. dei Timbrofilo* (Trieste, 1877); *Who Invented the Postage Stamp?* in *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* 1868 (London); *The Stamp Collector*; *Nelly's Collection*; *The Plaut [sic] of the Postage Stamp* and *Ye Connell* in the *Amerikan Journal of Philately* (1869) and *Timbromania* in the *Stamp Collectors Miscellany* (1869). The fact that philately was glorified poetically in Germany is evident and goes without saying. The magazine edited by **Zschesche & Köder**, **Bauschke's Briefmarkensammler** (in it, the strongly humoristic *Philatelists' Hostel, Jamben*), **Faber's Bazar**, **Moschkau's Magazin**, the Hamburg *Anzeiger* and others have repeatedly reprinted poems which fit admirably in these specialised periodicals.

Here, we cannot refrain from sharing two samples of German philatelic poetry:

Translator's note: Although I have translated the poems, they tend to lose their point in English and should be read in their original German.

My Franco-Stamp-Album

by **W. Nöldecke**

You little pictures, wondrous amulets,
Lead like a passport from Rhine to the Belt,
Through land and seas, through the chain of the Andes,
From the South pole to the tent of the Samoyeds,
What head and heart of man called up,
The striving of commerce, the complaint of love!

I collect you for the empty spaces of this book,
Filling them up with the industry of the bee,
And when I can place the new along with the old,
And order, inspecting, according to imprint and time,
I would not know what equals this delight,
I am a ruler in a self-created realm!

It is not honey that I thus gather,
When I collect, order, and sort over;
It is, though, wax for many a friendly light,
That shines bright on a cheerless winter day.

(*Z. & K. Magazin*, 1865)

One man's meat is another man's poison!*

by **A. v. d. L.****

What makes you smile, that I am a philatelist?
That always in my leisure hours,
You have found me sitting with my stamp album,
That my album is valued and dear to me?

What makes you smile, that from early in the morning,
Not rarely until the hour of midnight,
I flee from the circle of friends, from the noise of the world,
In order to submerge myself in the science of stamps?

I do not smile at that which your spirit
has prescribed for you, to satisfy it;
I am not angry that it could be your pleasure,
To smile about me, knowing how I am charmed.

But this much let me tell you, truly meant,
That I am happier by far with my album
Than you, playing billiards, cards, or dice games.
"One man's meat is another man's poison", dear friend!

(*Moschkau's Magazin*)

Translator's notes: * an old. German proverb.

** **A. v. d. L[ubota]** A pseudonym used by **Moschkau**.

In novels, short stories, and elsewhere philately has been used often, as for example in **Thekla von Gumpert's Töchteralbum** [Album for Daughters] which offered in its 11th volume a tale, *Die Freimarken* by **Louise Höcker**. In **Bauschke's Briefmarkensammler** (1866), a modern robber story by **John Retcliff IV** has been reprinted with the title *Marko Timbrochetti*. The same journal also brought a very charmingly written sketch by **G. A. Brandt Jr.** of Saarbrücken, *Adventures of a Postage Stamp*, further, by **Yo [A. Treichel]** the *European Stamp Dream* and the humorous sketch *Adventures of a Philatelist at the Leipzig Carnival* (1868). In the **Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger** there appeared the novel *Leontine's Stamp Album*, in the **Wiener Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung**, *Die Briefmarke*, an autobiography, and so forth.

As far as we know, industry created initially a packet tobacco by the name of *North German Postmark Crunch*, decorated with a large stamp, followed later by an *Imperial Postage Stamp Crunch*, followed by decorative Jewellery executed in enamel with stamps of all countries for cuff-links and for brooches; also small boxes for the storage of stamps made of metal with impressed English stamp; liquors with illustrations of stamps on the label; stamp games for youngsters, such as stamp dominoes, stamp bourses, etc. Then there are wrappers for chocolates, candies, and so forth, decorated with stamps of all colours. Also in fashion: In England, the ladies wore ribbons with stamps printed upon them on their hats, and at the Carnivals in Paris, London, Florence, Vienna, Hamburg, Löbau, and in **Kroll's** store in Berlin and elsewhere, one saw suits made of "stamps" which in Hamburg, for instance, found much approval. On the occasion of the Genoa carnival of 1870 the city had a special carnival post with stamps which were collected for a long time with their braided hair and three-cornered-hat heads.

Of the huge quantity of humorous philatelic compositions, short anecdotes, legends, puzzles, and the like, we can enumerate few only and refer, however, those who are interested to specialised literature for more precise study, as in it this kind of material is found en masse.

Funny in any case is the announcement taken from the **Illustrated London News** of 1850, informing that a father would confine his daughter in a convent if she could not procure for him a million cancelled postage stamps by the 30th April of the same year, and how, with the news having reached the public, people made an effort everywhere to keep the girl out of the convent cell. Boxes, packages, bundles in every form arrived in such quantities that they was forced to request a stop to the shipments of stamps, the girl's freedom having been secured a long time ago. Funny, too, is a notice in the newspaper **Esztergomi Ujsag** requesting the collecting of old stamps because in China one could purchase a child for 1,000 stamps, which could then be educated as a Christian person. Lastly let us remember a nice puzzle the solution to which should hardly be difficult for our honoured readers:

Though it bear coats of arms, shield, and crown,
It can be purchased by every child of this earth,
The one using it must first lick it.

This puzzle will tease you to your heart's content.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
15th August 1897, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

15th August 1897, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXIII-XXIV

Chronicle of the changes occurring in the field of literature.

A record of the changes which have occurred relating to philatelic periodicals

pp.XXIV-XXV

Overview of the articles etc., contained in the periodical literature of the year 1896 on the postage stamps of the German States, as well as in monographs published in the same period.

Dr. Rommel

This part covers Oldenburg to Saxony.

pp.XXV-XXVI

Literature.

Reviews of new philatelic publications.

p.XXVI

Journals received by the editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
1st September 1897, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2001

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

1st September 1897, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXVII-XXX

Overview of the articles etc., contained in the periodical literature of the year 1896 on the postage stamps of the German States, as well as monographs on the same subject published in the same period.

Dr. Rommel

This part covers Saxony to Wurttemberg and finishes with a General section.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
1st October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

1st October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.XXXI

Study of a cataloguing system for the philatelic periodical literature of the entire World from 1863-1896.

Dr of Laws Rommel

In accordance with the programme I set out in *Die Philatelistische Litteratur* N^o5, p.16, I now present an arrangement of the periodicals of the Spanish Language group. On my own I came up against insuperable obstacles, which I could not overcome by direct application to Spanish philatelists since, even with postage paid, they either did not answer at all or were themselves very poorly informed.

Hence, I take this opportunity to ask the readership of *Die Philatelistische Litteratur* for help, and hope that everyone who is in a position to supply information will not withhold it but will give me their energetic support in the interests of all.

Of the major periodicals appearing in Madrid, I am not particularly interested in *Revista de Correos*, *El Averiguador* and *La España Postal*, since they are not devoted either to collecting as a whole nor to philately in particular. They simply publish philatelic adverts and articles now and again, like the 60-year-old ladies' fashion magazine, *Bazar* and many current daily papers.

According to **Suppantschitsch's** data in *Postwertzeichenkunde*, July 1893, Volume 4, N^o7, p.104, the *Revista de Correos* began to appear in November 1866 and published philatelic articles in the issues of XII 67; V 68; XI 69, 1; III-VI 70; II; V; VII-IX 71; II-IV; VII; X-XII 72; I-IV; VI; VIII-XII 73; I; VI 74; II; VII 75; I; VII; VIII 76; etc. To which I can add N^{os}. 209-212 and 214 of 1883, which is marked as Volume 13 (!)

Translator's note: The list that follows gives details of the various Spanish periodicals, for

which, reference should be made to the original.

p.XXXII

Literature.

A review of **Gebrüder Senf's** *Postwertzeichen-Katalog* of 1897.

Journals received by the editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
15th October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2010

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

15th October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.33-36

Attempt at a catalogue of the philatelic periodical literature of the whole world from 1863-1896.

Dr. Rommel

Continuation: This part finishes the listing of Spanish periodicals and covers those published in: Argentina; Bolivia; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica & Curaçao.

Conclusion to follow.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
15th November 1897, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

15th November 1897, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXXVII-XXXVIII

Attempt at a catalogue of philatelic periodical literature of the whole world.

Dr. Rommel

Leipzig.

pp.XXXVIII

Literature.

Postcard Verses is the title of a prettily produced little book put out by the firm of **W. Fiedler**, antiquaries of Zittau. It contains hundreds of verses for picture postcards, which can be adapted with little difficulty to every occasion, Since poetic greetings are very popular with our collectors circle, there is no doubt that the little book will meet with the approval of all collectors. Price 50 pfennigs.

Illustrated Postcards have been received from the following firms:

Otto Schäfer & Scheibe, Berlin 12; Excellent postcards (chromolithographs), artistic pictures of Aachen, Cleve, Crefeld, Drachenfels, München-Gladbach, Hornef, Lorelei, Neustadt a. H., Niederwald-Denkmal, Rolandseck.

Heinrich Fuhr, Berlin; Collection of aluminium postcards, very well produced but not likely to be everyone's taste as landscapes are less well suited than genre pictures to this new method of production.

H. Schick, Freiburg; 4 well-produced postcards in watercolour style (sepia) of Freiburg, Feldsee, Feldberg and Belchen. 2 views of Freiburg in 1589, lithographs, 1 card with a view of Freiburg and the arms of the various student societies there.

F. G. Walther, 13 Bahuhofstr., Leipzig; This picture postcard was issued in connection with the visit of the Moravian Brethren to Leipzig, with the motto "German Michael* has awakened".

* **Translator's note:** Michael was the personification of the German common man.

Ludwig Schaller, Stuttgart; 10 different cycling postcards in platinotypes, drawn from life. These cards should find wide popularity in cycling circles, especially as the production is outstanding.

Josef Selling, Munich; 12 humorous musical postcards of **Richard Wagner**, in autographic printing. The pictures are amusing. However it would have been better to replace this old-fashioned though very cheap method of printing by something newer, and attention should have been paid to getting a uniform format. Series 4, that was sent to us, was on 4 different sorts of pasteboard, and this also could have been better.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1924, Volume 4, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1924, Volume 4, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Awards.

[For the Society and for members.]

pp.2-3

Philatelic literature at the German Stamp Exhibitions, Munich 1924 and Carlsbad 1924.

For the first time at German exhibitions, literature was not only given adequate space, but also received special attention from the Jury, which carried out its difficult task with all due care, as **Professor Stenger** said when awarding the prizes.

The importance of the specialist literature, whether journals or monographs, cannot be stressed too often. Dealers usually place little value on the literature outside handbooks, catalogues and price lists, though the literature benefits them by increasing demand for the pieces it describes. Practically always, it is only the collector and naturally mainly the researcher and specialist, who understands the importance and necessity of literature. The intelligent collector, particularly if he lacks great resources for collecting, obtains the works relevant to himself and makes good use of them. Today he is kept informed of all new publications. All the specialist papers agree that this is a valuable service from our society, the steady growth in whose membership has proved how right were the few who prophesied a bright future for it. Majority means madness, says **Schiller**, since intelligence is only found in the few. We will take this opportunity to thank the few who believed in us from the start, and the few found worthy of a prize by the Jury will be mentioned below along with their work.

Gold Medals

C. Schmidt. *The Postage Stamps of the Russian Regional Councils* (incomplete)

Government Official Brunner. *Bavarian Postage Stamps 1849 – 1920*

Albert Friedemann. *The Postage Stamps and Cancellations of the German Post Offices in the Protectorates and Abroad.*

Zumstein & Co. *Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Swiss Confederacy.*

Silver Medals

Berlin Philatelic Club.	<i>Society Reports</i>
Rudolf Friedl, Vienna.	Sicily (Otto Friedl)
Privy Councillor E. Pauli	Various works
Alexander Bungerz	Various works

Bronze Medals

L. Dietsche	<i>Colour Table</i>
Oskar Maurer	<i>Catalogue of the Cancellations of Austria</i>
Edwin Müller	<i>Hungary and Lombardy – Venetia</i>
Edward Stein	Various publications

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung (Berne)

Die Postmarke (Vienna)

Die Post (Kehl)

The league of German Philatelic Societies in Czechoslovakia held its 5th meeting in Carlsbad from the 15th – 17th August. This was combined with an auction and a stamp market, along with a ten day exhibition of stamps. It is again very pleasant to be able to say that literature made a very strong showing here as at Munich, in relation to the other exhibits, so helping in its own promotion. This appearance in provincial circles is especially welcome, as they lack the permanent resources of the philatelic metropolises, and literature thus becomes all the more desirable as an aid. As far as possible this Society will neglect no opportunity in giving its support wherever necessary. Of course, it will always be more difficult to display philatelic literature than stamps. So few works are published that a definite value can be allotted only in the rarest of cases, and the result is often that items of literature are drastically under-rewarded. Moreover, exhibition classes are not broken down enough: thus every exhibitor is not always successful.

Awards were made as follows to the literature shown at Carlsbad.

Silver Medals

Rudolf Friedl, Vienna, for photographic plates on Sicily

Die Postmarke, Vienna

Alexander Bungerz, Tegernsee, for seven of his own works

Bronze Medals

Carl Beck, Berlin, for 17 of the oldest and rarest journals from 1863

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors, Berlin, for the *Philatelistische Bücherwurm* and its special publications

pp.3-6

Literature indicator.

[Notes on periodicals and books.]

p.7

Warning.

Ostdeutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, Beuthen, Upper Silesia, **Verlag Brunno Wrzeciona**, 18, Grosse Blottnitzstrasse, Beuthen, Upper Silesia.

The publishers of the above magazine have contacted one of our members with a request to write articles in return for an honorarium, which request was fulfilled. However in spite of several reminders the honorarium has not appeared, and all we have managed to do is get into our possession a manuscript that had been outstanding for three months.

We think it is our duty to make a particular example of this case, since when a magazine that claims to serve the interests of philately employs business tactics like these, it deserves not only correction, but even strong opposition from the rest of the specialist press, since it claims to be helping philatelists. We accept that the philatelic press like the rest of commerce has had to survive a severe crisis, but just as every publisher collects money from those who place adverts, so they should play fair by their contributors, always assuming that the publisher is putting out a proper magazine and not just a flysheet. Such papers cause both collectors and dealers to withdraw support from reputable magazines, and thus harm only themselves. In the interests of a sound specialist press we shall bring similar cases to the attention of collectors whenever they come our way.

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

[Society report.]

p.8

Announcements.

Cheap Offers. [Advertisement.]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1925, Volume 5, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January 1925, Volume 5, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Sieger Prize for philatelic literature.

Recently Director **H. E. Sieger** provided the Sieger Prize for philatelic literature for competition for the third time. The prize committee consisted of **Carl Beck**, **Privy Councillor Dr. Kalckhoff**, **Privy Councillor E. Pauli**, **Dr. P. Pirl** and **F. W. Thalmann**. They decided that over the last year the most worthy candidate was **Zumstein's Special Catalogue and Handbook on the Stamps of the Swiss Confederation**, and gave it the award.

Since **Mirabaud's** work went out of print a while ago, a new edition would be very desirable, and the firm of **Zumstein** would be the best to do this.

We offer the Berne firm of **Zumstein & Co.** our heartiest congratulations on this well-deserved honour.

The Editors

pp.2-3

Awards for philatelic literature at the Berlin Postage Stamp Exhibition, 2nd – 9th November 1934.

Literature was very well represented at the Berlin Exhibition, thanks to the efforts of our editors **Beck** and **Bungerz** and our member **Leitenberger**. There are no fewer than 6 classes: [The remainder of the article provides details of the awards.]

pp.3-4

Marvels of philatelic literature. (Continuation)

Carl Beck

The choice of material in issue 3 (1924) gained great applause from the circle of our members and readers.

Obviously the friends of philatelic literature will value philatelic literature highly, but many libraries still have gaps, and allowing for present economic conditions, it can only be welcome when critics point out which literary products should be bought to complete a library. It is well known in publishing circles that review copies of new works will be accompanied by a "laundry list", and many journals do not take either the time or the trouble to do their own criticism of the book concerned. Finally there is also the case where the necessary specialist knowledge is lacking, so that the firm's own review comes in very handy. It is hardly surprising that this will be mainly full of praise, since it is not meant just to gratify the publishers but to help make their living. On the other hand however, opinions do not always depend on the publisher's review and thus surprises of the less pleasant sort are not at all rare. Thus, in line with our stated purposes, we think we must act in the interest of our members by giving further reviews of books put on the market, all the more so as we feel qualified to give proper reviews.

In connection with the **Mirabaud-Reuterskiöld** work we promised to cover the same material more extensively in a book by **Zumstein**, entitled *Special Catalogue and Handbook on the Stamps of the Swiss Confederation*. This is already in its third edition, which would not be possible unless the work had its value; this will naturally be considerably increased by the new edition, and few other literary creations are on a level with it.

It is bound in full cloth, 500 octavo pages, art paper, new textual material, a portfolio of 14 art plates printed in full colour, 1,300 illustrations – even this quick survey will indicate the value of the contents. No-one should have any doubt on this score. The arrangement of the material is exemplary: all of the items dealt with are appropriately placed, and what is especially important there is nothing, absolutely nothing, missing that is connected with the Swiss Post office. The price of 15 francs is also reasonable.

The material as a whole is divided into five groups, namely 1) general survey of the data, covering 280 pages, 2) specimen printing, trials; 3) entires on 70 pages; 4) private, telegraph, railways, soldiers' stamps and hotel posts, and 5) cancellations on 67 pages. As a handbook it obviously describes all varieties fully in terms of colour, printing and the like, with excellent illustrations where necessary. Individual items are obviously arranged by date, and for thoroughness, they show the sale numbers for the Pro Juventute stamps, the records of the private, semi-official and official air mails from 1909. Pictures of the stamps and cancellations are also given, and finally we are given the issues from the War Economy Office, the League of Nations, the International Labour Office and even postage-due stamps, reply-paid cards and the coal advertisement stamps. There is less to say about the second section, since this is the high point for specialists. Also, entires are not very popular at the moment, but those who do go in for them are given an excellent account. There will be more interest in the fourth group, since it covers not only postage stamps by our definition, but also meets the present-day liking for soldiers' stamps etc. Cancellations now get as much attention in their own country as Prussia, Bavaria or Thurn and Taxis have with us.

The work is also designated as a catalogue, and to a certain extent as a guide to value, and as the publishers are dominant in the stamp trade, their valuations can be taken as authoritative.

The notes relate not only to unused and used stamps, but in many cases also to pairs, blocks of four and other such items.

The space at our disposal obviously does not permit of a detailed description; This description of the system used and the principal points will have to suffice, and if we are to add anything else it can only be our appreciation and warmest recommendation. (To be continued)

pp.4-6

Literature indicator.

[Notes about the literature.]

p.6

Miscellaneous.

An idea that should be imitated.

At the beginning of July of the present year, the 11th English Philatelic Congress took place in Glasgow, and it was decided inter alia to draw up an "Index of Articles in British Philatelic Journals".

This idea would be very advisable for German philately as well. An index like this, updated yearly and made available in volumes covering, perhaps, 5 years, would be a vital aid for the research collector who wants to look up articles and studies of interest to himself. Obviously such an index should be available as widely as possible, perhaps in the library of one of societies affiliated to the German League.

It would be particularly useful if the leading German language journals could publish not just annual indexes, but cumulative ones for longer periods, perhaps 5-10 years. Even the possibility of having the annual index available for quick reference would help many collectors who are not near a large library.

Another innovation that appeared first in the post-war years is to be found in the report of *The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*, namely the "Roll of Distinguished Philatelists". Three names have been added to this Roll during this year, including one Dutchman, **P. Manus**, who is well-known in Germany as well, as an old collector and researcher.

Kg.

We can obviously express only our fullest agreement with the ideas put forward from time to time by **Mr. Einsender**. The need for such an index is so obvious that it should need no further recommendation.

However the difficulties in the way such a complete reference work – and only a complete one would be useful for the researcher - are so great that no one person could achieve it. Unlike England, Germany and Austria have very few philatelists with the spare time for this; but the number of societies producing relevant material is hardly fewer. We have at the moment a dozen people who could compile such an index. These dozen do understand the colossal importance of such an index, and we are sure that they would be willing to take part

in the good work: the outstanding question is can they find the necessary time.

The aim of these lines is to ask collectors and societies to take part in this work to get in touch with the editor.

The Editors

p.7

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

[Report for the month.]

The subscription for the year 1925 is 3 marks.

German members in arrears should send this amount to my P.O Box (Berlin 46690). Our esteemed foreign members do best to send the amount in bank notes of their own country in a registered envelope to my address. Postage stamps are not acceptable. Subscriptions not received by the 1st March of this year will be claimed by letter – at the expense of the defaulter.

p.8

[Announcements and advertisements.]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1925, Volume 5, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM,

March 1925, Volume 5, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Marvels of Philatelic Literature.

Carl Beck

Translator's note: The author has a peculiar way of expressing himself but I think I caught the gist of his remarks.

Switzerland and some of our own people are akin, and the designers of their stamps have used German work in them, but we should not take this as a compliment from abroad, or another instance of the proverb about prophets and their own countries. No, we must not forget the accomplishments of our own people, and will begin, in line with the date and current value of the work, with **Friedemann's** *Stamps and Cancellations of German Post Offices in the Protectorates and Abroad.*

Unfortunately again the scope of our journal does not allow us to treat this work as it deserves by describing its excellence, and so we will just deal with its most important features as an indication of its value.

There are 500 different German colonial stamps and there is practically a page for each with all its associated details. 18 collaborators are given, whose names by and large cover the entire region. The first glance at the book shows that practically no page lacks explanatory illustrations covering the entire range of the text. I would look on these three external signs as an indication and best recommendation. Everything else is on the same level.

After a historical introduction, we are given elementary and more advanced accounts of German colonial stamps, the types of cancellation used, and then statistics on the postal traffic that occurred. Each individual postal region is given a similar treatment, historical, geographical (maps), landscape (photographs), chronological account of the stamps issued,

their colours, printing and special peculiarities, new issues, forgeries, bisects, cash price, charity usage and special cancellations. This is the system as a whole. As far as individual specimens are concerned, it is painstakingly accurate and relevant, and is specially useful for every collector of Germany, even the non-specialist, in view of the great attention paid to cancellations. This attention to detail cannot be valued highly enough and deserves to have special notice paid to it. Space is also found for all the usual colonial postal issues: ship posts, field posts, issue numbers, provisionals, entires. In short, everything related to the subject is given the attention it deserves in the fullest detail, and so this can be taken without any reservation as the standard work. Even allowing for the knowledge and basic capabilities that **Dr. Munk** will put into his *Kohl Handbook*, it still strikes one as questionable whether there can be any fresh research on German colonies that would supersede **Friedemann's** life work.

Translator's note: The following paragraph is only a loose translation and I don't really know what the author is on about.

We should not be surprised to find that he allows the national impetus to die away in his book, since anyone who like him finds himself outgrowing his material must feel the blows of fate on his country strike him with the same power. We must doubt if he has really done wrong thereby, since his example brings to mind how often German philatelic science has remained without a definite aim. This is all the more reason for us to rouse and strengthen the consciousness of the nation.

It only remains to be said about the work that it was awarded gold medals at the Munich Stamp Exhibition of 1924 and at the 30th German Philatelists' Day.

The previous section dealt with a work relating to a region which we lost because of the war. A similar political, historical and philatelic phenomenon appears to us on occasion.

Austria and Kropf

We do not intend to go into political developments here: we feel them as far as our historical memory goes. Only the philatelic field remains, and in speaking of this our present lines remain "off limits", since the **Kropf** works can be taken as exhausted (out of print). In spite of that however it would be wrong to ignore them because even if they are out of print or partially superseded, they are works which still have a certain value.

The Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, The Stamps of the Austrian Empire and *The Cancellations on the Stamps of Austro-Hungary* are **Kropf's** imperishable works.

The first, as its title reveals, covers all the stamps of the monarchy, including Hungary and Bosnia. The use of the available written and special materials naturally makes it possible to document every issue: one's own knowledge is then used to analyse the material further, yielding results which are for the most part valid today. Also, **Passer's** Bosnian researches and **Bela Payer's** work on Hungary are both recent and should be used here and there to supplement **Kropf's** researches of 20 and more years earlier. This is really not surprising. As far as I know, **Kropf** never got round to dealing with the entires of Hungary.

On the occasion of the 60th Jubilee of the reign of **Emperor Franz Joseph I** in the year 1908, **Kropf** brought out a new edition of his original 1902 work under the second of the titles given above. The change in the name related to the contents, since Bosnia and Hungary are missing,

and we get only the kingdom of Austria, though more thoroughly and in more detail. 33 tables in large quarto format exhaust the material made available by the Ministry of Commerce: it need not be stressed that scientific philatelic research goes well beyond what is available from official sources. The author's own publishing firm would produce a masterpiece if possible.

At the moment we are in the middle of the publication of the **Müller-Mayer** handbook of Cancellations of old Austria and Lombardy-Venezia. This will largely supersede **Kropf's** Third work, but **Kropf** still has the distinction of being the pathfinder here. Though his work only goes down to the year 1858, the presence of 71 tables with pictures of about 1,000 different cancellations is still impressive: this and the drawings of Austria-Hungarian post offices from 1850 to 1858 must be looked on as the foundation for further studies.

Kropf himself is not forgotten: philatelists awarded him the Lindenburg Medal, the highest German award, and he gained a further distinction when **Emperor Franz Joseph I** gave him a diamond brooch with his initials. To perpetuate his name, a group in Prague has recently started a **Kropf Cancellations Society**.

To be continued.

pp.3-7

Literature Indicator.

[Announcements and notes about philatelic literature.]

p.7

Warning.

Artur Leiser, Chairman of the **Berlin Stamp Market e.V.**, 21 Hochstrasse, Berlin W7. At the invitation of the **Berlin Stamp Market**, the **Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors** gave the jury of the Berlin Stamp Exhibition of 1924 a large gold medal to be awarded for "Literature". Since this medal was not awarded at the Exhibition, the donor withdrew the prize and informed the above-mentioned chairman of the B.B.B. as an organiser of the exhibition. The request to receive back the award was however not settled, nor was one with the legal section of the **Germania-Ring**, so we feel ourselves obliged to bring this matter to public attention.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors
Carl Beck: Secretary

p.7

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

[Society Report.]

p.8

Display.

[Announcements and advertisements]

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May 1937, Volume 17, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1937, Volume 17, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.21

Hugo Kröttsch.

[Fritz Seifert (Editor)]

He completed his 79th year of life on the 26th February 1937 and passed away after a short illness on the 30th May 1937. It was the wish of the deceased to hold the funeral ceremony among family and close friends only. Some of his intimate friends followed his casket.

After graduating **Hugo Kröttsch** elected the graphical business trade and immediately showed his typographical feeling as a type-setter, which is shown in some of Vienna's landowner registers, which are impressive and point out his independent mind. His distinctive drawing talent was the foundation for his love of the small work of art - the postage stamp.

When he decided to found a book printing company in the 1890s, he certainly looked about for a suitable model. Not finding anything that suited him, he grabbed his pen and immersed himself totally in philatelic research - and never looked back at a printing house.

After his work *Permanent Collections in Loose Leaves*, he founded on the 1st February 1893, his still existing company **Hugo Kröttsch**, Philatelic Publishers, in Leipzig. After tireless research, he finished his well known handbook *Bergedorf* in 1896, which was expanded with the help of renowned authors into the comprehensive *Handbook of Postage Stamps (Kröttsch Handbook)*.

In the year 1896 he took over the newspaper the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Dr. H. Brendicke**. Under his objective and determined leadership the *Zeitung* evolved into a definitive collector's magazine, which was cherished far beyond the boundaries of the Fatherland.

The Krötzsch Library, which expanded over many years, was purchased on the 28th September 1928, by **C. G. Vogel** of Possneck, and was donated and housed in the German Library at Leipzig.

Owing to his advanced age, **Hugo Krötzsch** gave the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* to the **Franz Junghans** company in 1919.

In recognition of his philatelic merits, he received several high awards, for example the Hans Wagner Medal (1920), A. E. Glasewald Medal (1929) and the Lindenberg Medal (1929).

The profound specialist knowledge is still evident in today's preferred quality products and is eloquently expressed. To promote the stamp collecting aid, proved a much rockier road than anticipated. The basic idea of the publishers was the establishment of a permanent album with loose pages, the "Black"-Album. Those loose pages had boxes without pictures, only marked with small numbers.

Aside from the major tasks, the company worked on a number of nondescript, but actually rather work-intensive and expendable things: which the dealer had prepared himself and used mostly for gifts, that is mostly gave away rather than selling them. Any spare paper was used for printing Perforation Gauges or Hinges for postage stamps, etc.

Many high and highest awards were given during exhibitions to show the general appreciation. The first award to the company was the First Place during the International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Zurich of 1893.

Highly regarded by collectors and dealers the company expanded more and more with their publishing business and in 1906 dared to publish twenty-seven different new publications - the *Horn-Albums*, simultaneously touting them as new issues. In this large selection every preference is being taken into account and the large popularity of the *Horn-Albums* is established.

In 1929 the publishing company transferred to the son, who had been working in the business for many years, because of the advanced age of its founder, continuing under the same basic principles.

Hugo Krötzsch kept in lively contact with philately until his death and the Black Prince took the pen out of his hand, while he was working on an unfinished task,

Honour his memory!

p.22

Genealogy and Philately.

Max Ton, Weimar.

If one has studied philatelic literature in detail, beside just stamp collecting, over nearly a century, you have received a glimpse, how versatile philately is. It has been pressed upon, even the collector just starting out, that the collecting of stamps is very educational. Because he who collects stamps learns effortlessly history, geography, currency, coats-of-arms and the like. And we have to note, that the currency and coats-of-arms add to the subtitles of history

and are closely related to genealogy or family research. Now, you might ask, what does genealogy have to do with philately? This is best explained in this way: Philately is derived from the Greek *philos* - friend and *ateleia* — freedom from taxes, meaning love for things that make you free, in a closer sense, love of value objects or postage stamps. The expression has been used since 1860 in all technical magazines for stamps and has been common practice.

On the other hand Genealogy is the research of families and family names, a combination of *genus* from Latin and the Greek *logos* = family names learning.

Now if someone just collects stamps and glues them in the spaces of his album, by no means is he a philatelist. A true philatelist is someone, who uses his brain while admiring, collecting and gluing of the stamps. Now we get to the examination of the stamps of all countries. There we note that many heads of state, explorers, inventors, renowned poets and composers are depicted. Genealogical-philately could be expanded to include graphic artists and engravers of these colourful small papers. To look at these people in that respect is, together with the research of their engravings, rather interesting.

But I want to go even further. In the beginning of the fifties, stamp collecting developed. For the development of philately it is rather exciting to research, who all these people were, who rendered outstanding service in the introduction of the postage stamp and philately and which great and renowned collectors achieved so much in an exemplary manner.

This is a drastic example: I don't think I am wrong, when I say that 50% of all stamp collectors, if asked who invented the postage stamp, cannot answer the question correctly. And yet we have heard the names **James Chalmers** and **Rowland Hill**. Who were those people and what significance did they have for the Philately? Here the genealogical research has its start. Now we are going ahead step by step. The bridge that has existed between genealogy and the press for centuries now also exists between genealogy and philately through the technical press.

Many philatelic personalities have been mentioned in the philatelic press and for years extensively in the daily press. Because of this, many collectors spontaneously have the desire to get to know as many philatelic contemporaries as possible. That happens best through biographical research of these interesting people. From their biographies you can deduce all that has to do with philately. At the same time we get to know the stamp collector or dealer, their peculiarities, the construction of the collection, the favourite collecting interest and specialised areas.

In addition, we have the stamp counterfeiters, repairmen, experts and not to forget the authors and publishers, in short, all the people, who benefit (or damage) stamp collecting. But this cannot only be accomplished by sober addressing of these people, but you have to do biographic and genealogic research.

True to the philatelic principle: "A stamp stammers but a letter talks!" Today it is possible for each stamp collector with good written material to "Put philately into the service of genealogy". **Louis Fischer**, a baker, who lived in the small town of Arnstadt in Thuringia for many years, put this idea into action in the most ideal and wonderful form. For the first time he appeared in public in 1936 during the 43rd challenge cup of the Thuringia Association's Stamp Exhibition in the Adolf-Hitler-House at Arnstadt. It was a pleasant surprise. **Fischer** showed there his collection of *Stamps on Letters* his father's and grandfather's family

property in Prussia, Saxony, Thurn und Taxis. In addition he enhanced them with a unique collection of interesting and valuable cancellations of the same states. The collection was awarded a gold medal of the **Empire's Society of Philatelists** during this stamp exhibition.

In addition to that, the grand collection of local history research categorized by the genealogical-philatelic postal system from 1801 until today by **G. Otto Lehmann** of Weimar was there. At the exhibition VIMARIA at Weimar in 1935, this particular collection had already received the Gaston-Nehrlich silver medal of the Gothaer stamp organization, which has recently been enhanced by the special collection *Thurn und Taxis Postal Service in the Grand Duchy Sachsen-Weimar and the Duchy Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha*, mostly on letters.

The advanced philatelist in today's nationalist state is more and more pressed into the idea of local history. To embody this into the stamp collection is a rewarding task, particularly since genealogic/philatelic prospects open up, as the manufacturer **Schilling** in Suhl recently reflected in a postage stamp advertising campaign in Sonderhausen (28th February 1937) on a "Family Tree" and garnered a silver medal from the state of Thuringia.

As you can see, a goodly number of collectors have already embraced the idea of genealogical/philatelic research. This beautiful idea will be carried on by the new philatelic generation, which today is mainly recognized in the stamps of the German Empire with a marked love of the Fatherland. With that, the bridge between genealogy and philately has been established.

p.23

The Reich Federation of Philatelists and the Federation of German Philatelic Associations are finally united.

p.24

New issues from the book market.

pp.24-26

Article overview from the philatelic press.

p.27

Miscellaneous.

[There is nothing directly relating to literature.]

p.27

Upcoming events.

p.28

Adverts.

END

Philat. Trans. 468
Philat. Trans. 469

Literatur - Nachrichten
1995, Issue 95

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

LITERATUR - NACHRICHTEN

1995, Issue 95

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.4

PREFACE

In the year 1995 again numerous philatelic publications in the German speaking countries were printed, which are offered to you in a newly documented *Literatur - Nachrichten*. The **Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V. (BDPh)** thanks all authors and/or editors, who took care that the philatelic research discoveries in word and picture were collected and published. Because to keep back research results and withhold them from others would definitely be detrimental in the highest grade to the mutual interest of philately.

The **Bund Deutscher Philatelisten** will, with the support of the **Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte e.V.** reinforce their efforts to help authors publish their research results and conclusions in every respect. Because unpublished research results are lost results. Therefore. I appeal to all potential philatelic authors to turn to the **BDPh**, when it concerns the publication of new conclusions. You can be assured that every support will be granted.

I am concerned about the fact that a whole group of club chairpersons have not ordered the book of the *Literatur - Nachrichten* (free of charge). Is this a sign of lack of interest or only carelessness? It is my opinion that every chairperson of a club should be interested in making it easier for their members to have access to philatelic literature. In the **BDPh**, philatelic literature is and will be one of the main pillars on which philately is based. If this is neglected, philately loses stability and consequently quality.

In this context, I would like to point out that the collection of philatelic reports is also available in the form of diskettes. Modern techniques make it possible to seek and find desired articles quickly. Maybe this is an alternative for you?

I especially want to thank the leader of the **Bundestellen Forschung und Literature**, **Franz-Josef Lindauer** of Soest, who has gathered with much care and meticulous precision the data collection before you. Only a few of you can imagine, how many work hours had to be invested to complete this task - and this absolutely voluntarily! I am sure that **Franz-Josef Lindauer** will also work on the *Literatur - Nachrichten* in 1996 for which the **BDPh** is grateful.

Soest, 28th November 1997

Franz-Karl Lindner, German Federation of Philatelists

p.852

AFTERWORD

Dear user of the *Literatur – Nachrichten*,
as you already read in the *Preface*, this and the editions since the year 1991 are available in an electronic version and can be requested from **Phil*Creative Verlag**, BDPH*PHILA*SCHOP, Postfach 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Despite the fact that several co-workers of mine - headed by **Mrs. Johanna Finger** - as well as my dear wife have tried to find all mistakes, you can be sure to still find some.

That is why I would like to ask users to let me know about typos and other mistakes. Should an edition of a magazine or an article not have been analyzed or mentioned, please let me know that also. Those mistakes can be corrected in the electronic version. Thank you in advance to all who write me.

In closing I would like to thank all my helpers on our team, who analyzed the publications, namely Messrs. **Hartwig Danesch**, Schwelm, **Ulrich Jobsky**, Wiehl, **Jörg Maier**, München, **Rainer von Scharpen**, Mainz, **Gerhard Trögel**, Leverkusen, **Christian Schunck**, Trier and **Jürgen Zalaszewski**, Manching, who are responsible for many international magazines, as well as all copy editors. Without your labour the *Literatur - Nachrichten* would only be worth half as much.

Again, thank you.

Franz-Josef Lindauer, Group Leader, Research and Literature

END

Wolfram Buddensieg & Jürgen Jänecke
Index of the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998
[Index der Berichte Bahnpost 1973-1998]
Schriftenreihe 1, Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft Bahnpost, 2000, Germany

Translation of the Contents page, p.4, and the picture captions

Translation produced by Wolfram Buddensieg for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

INDEX OF THE BAHNPOST BERICHTE 1973-1998

CONTENTS

Chapters

- I. Editorial of the Chairman
- II. Notices of the editors
- III. TPO service of Germany, occupied zones, colonies
- IV. TPO postmarks, cancellations
- V. TPO departments
- VI. Highway Post Office, Seepost, Street car post
- VII. TPO service and instructions, orders, types of dispatches, sections, time-tables
- VIII. Mail cars and technique
- IX. Post and railway history, at home and abroad
- X. Reports of literature
- XI. Regional study groups in Germany (research)
- XII. TPO service and postmarks (cancellations) abroad

Appendix

Questions and Answers on all topics

Author Index

Pictures

A lot of post-markings and Swiss stamp with a TPO theme

- Page 9 Our partners in England, USA and France
- Page 12 Documents relating to the first TPO trip between East and West Germany after union
- Page 13 Catalogue of TPO types in Germany
- Page 18 Seal of TPO service Nr. 19 in Frankfurt
- Page 19 Labels for bundles and bags
- Page 22 Seals on bag labels (with strings)
- Page 23 Time-table of a TPO section in Hesse
- Page 24 Mail car (the Society is the owner) with original interior; at its stand in the Saarland (Railway museum)
- Page 28 Literature (TPO France and Germany)
- Page 29 Regional study groups of Hesse
- Page 54 TPO covers from the USA and Japan
- Page 55 Our two mail cars on route to the museum
Street transportation of our mail car to the fair-ground inside Nuremburg for a stamp exhibition
Railway mail clerks in front of their mail car in Basel, Switzerland (service to Frankfurt)
Sorting letters from Switzerland on the route from Frankfurt to Basel.

END

Eduardo Escalada-Goicoechea
The Organisation of the Carlist Post (1873-1876)
[*La Organización del Correo Carlista (1873-1876)*]
Discursos Académicos, Volume 11, Academia Hispánica de Filatelia,
Madrid, Spain, 2000

Translation of the author's biography only, pp.5-6

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2001

EDUARDO ESCALADA-GOICOECHEA

Born in Madrid on the 22nd February 1952, married with four children, studied Economic and Management Sciences at the Universidad Complutense in Madrid.

His love for philately started when he was nine, during a stay at a boarding school in Burdeos in 1961 and 1962. In this town, he paid his first visit to a specialized stamp store, **L. Boscus**. The attraction exercised by the small, transparent packets, full of mysterious stamps of the French colonies, started in him a fondness, that has never left him. In time, he put together a worldwide collection - which he still retains - containing stamps of exotic countries, from the farther away, the better. This first childish step gave rise to other, more methodical and orthodox ones, in which the specialized catalogues and books opened to him the enormous areas that still remained to be discovered. Two works, the *Manual de Filatelia* by **José M^a Llerendi**, the pseudonym of **Agustín Piracés**, Barcelona 1940, and the *Manual del Experto en Sellos de España* [*Manual of an Expert on Spanish Stamps*] by **Dr. L. Blas**, Madrid 1960, both pleasant and easy to read, awakened in him his first investigative eagerness. At this time, he became a member of the Sociedad Filatélica de Madrid (SOFIMA) and began what was going to become one of his more important collections: A study of postal and philatelic forgeries. Furthermore, of all the specimens that he was discovering, most were from such collections as **V. J. Senabre**, **A. Guezala**, **R. Ruiz de Arcaute** and **King Carol of Romania**, on the whole, it comprised more than ten thousand pieces before the project was complete. Other collections of his, those of the Carlist Wars, of which he kept solely those of the first war of 1832/1839, allowed him to acquire a deep knowledge of everything related to essays, designs, proofs, printing systems, papers, plates, postmarks and forgeries. However, the collection in which he has maintained without doubt the keenest interest, never dwindling in the last twenty-five years, is the one related to books and documents on the postal service and philately. This specialized library of Spain and her colonies is considered the most important in private hands and had the honour to be exhibited in the Court of Honour at the last World Exhibition in Madrid, *España 2000*.

In 1983 he started his professional activity in the philatelic trade as director of the **Gabinete Filatélico de Madrid** [Madrid Philatelic Bureau], a position that he still holds at the present time. He belongs to the professional associations APF, ANFIL, PTS & IFSDA.

Author of the Official Catalog of the Iberoamerican Collections at the worldwide exhibition *Granada '92*, for which he obtained a vermeil medal at the international exhibition in New

York, *Philitex '92*, he has also collaborated with specialized magazines such as *Cronica Filatélica* as well as others of more general character *Tribuna*, *Tiempo* and *Manifiesto*, for each of which he wrote a weekly column on stamps, for over eleven years.

He was one of the judges at the worldwide exhibition *España 2000* and is also a member of the *Comité de Expertos de Madrid* (CEM) since its foundation; the *Association Internationale des Experts en Philatélie* (AIEP); the *American Philatelic Society* (APS); the *Collectors Club* of New York; the *Sociedad Filatélica Sevillana*; the *Cuban Philatelic Society of America* and the *Asociación Hispánica de Publicistas Filatélicos y Numismáticos* (AHPFN). He has given lectures at the Postal Museum in Madrid and at SOFIMA and has been an elected member of the Academy since 1986 and (de número?) since 1992.

END

Adalbert W. Wiederholt
Infothek
**Internationale Forschungsgemeinschaft Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und
Vatikanstaat, Germany, 2000**

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.(i) + 1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2001

INFOTHEK

PREFACE

The INFOTHEK of the "IFG" (International Research Group Papal States with pre-philately and Vatican City) is a compilation of books, videos and photo copies of collections of its members. The objects are to be used for further research and deepening of knowledge regarding the Papal and Vatican States.

Construction started in 1996. A list followed in 1997. An expansion is anticipated in 2001.

All members of the "IFG" are called upon to submit more material to the INFOTHEK. Regulations for loaned objects are attached.

Admission into the INFOTHEK occurs after new additions.

Adalbert W. Wiederholt
Georgsmarienhütte, April 2000.

REGULATIONS FOR OBJECTS ON LOAN

Important tips for the use of "INFOTHEK" of the **Internationale Forschungsgemeinschaft Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und Vatikanstaat**:

All objects offered on loan remain the property of the supplier if no instructions were made to the contrary. The objects have been offered as a loan to the "IFG".

LOAN REGULATIONS FOR MEMBERS

- * Each member of the "IFG" can use the INFOTHEK free of charge.
- * The user will keep the loaned object in good condition.
- * Shipping charges will be paid by the persons who request documents.
- * Return mail takes place through pre-payments of postage.
- * Damaged documents have to be replaced by the user.
- * Loans are limited to four weeks.

LOAN REGULATIONS FOR NON-MEMBERS

Loans to non-members take place by reimbursement of costs and a loan charge of DM 10.00 as well as a deposit of DM 100.00. The deposit minus loan charges and postage will be reimbursed after receipt of documents.

- * The deposit has to be paid to the account of the "IFG". After receipt of funds, the objects are mailed.
- * After return to the "IFG" detailed calculations are returned (see page 1).
- * Apart from these regulations for loans, transactions for members of the "IFG" as well as non-members are treated the same.

Bank Account for the "IFG":

Address for loan objects:

Adalbert Wiederholt, Domaxen 2, 49124 Georgsmarienhütte
Telephone: 05401/6716

END

Alexander Bungerz
The Sale of the Herbert Clark Library
[*Die Versteigerung der Bibliothek von Herbert Clark*]
Verlag der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1924, 17pp.

Translation of the introductory and end text only, pp.1 & 16-17

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

THE SALE OF THE HERBERT CLARK LIBRARY.

Since the disposal of the large Library of **Alfred Smith** in the years 1916-1918 no important libraries have been dissolved, as far as I know, until the well known auctioneer **H. R. Harmer** on the 18th and 19th February 1924, auctioned off the **Clark** Library. The catalogue contained 31 pages with 553 items, including some works by **E. Heginbottom**. All in all the quantity is not very high, however the numbers play a trick on you, since some contain numerous items, which definitely do nothing for their overview and clarity.

Which rules and regulations were incorporated in this catalogue has escaped my intensive studies. It seems that there is no systematic order, neither alphabetical, chronological or bibliophilical, just random pages of periodicals, books and compilation lots. Even the separation of different languages is missing, which makes it rather difficult - not to mention time consuming - to find one's way through this catalogue. A truly rewarding and instructive discussion is for this reason, nearly impossible. Nevertheless, I am going to try to communicate some of the results of its content.

Some of the lots have achieved considerable sums, even so - for us Germans, who are used to paying high prices - the results are often disappointing. And we have to consider, that during the time, when this auction was held, English postage stamps realized low prices in my estimation. It seems the eagerness to buy and the purchasing power in England have also suffered. To make the list not too long, I have noted only lots that realized one Pound or more. Realized prices are noted in parenthesis after the lot descriptions.

Lot 2. *Ewen's Weekly Stamp News*, Numbers 1 - 800, 1899 -1915 complete with all published issues. A very difficult series to complete in excellent condition, (2 Pounds).

Lot 5. *Oswald March's* [sic] *Weekly Circular* and its continuation. *March's Weekly Philatelist*, 1908 - 1917, Numbers 1 - 460, three volumes bound and the rest in parts. A very difficult set to obtain and containing much useful matter for English specialists. (1 Pound 8 Shillings).

pp.16-17

The above list shows that the rarities were sometimes auctioned off well below their value, sometimes appropriately. The highest price garnered, Lot 544, Japan, of which no other copy of this edition is known, was 15 Pounds and 10 Shilling. That shows that the English set great

store on excellent conservation, existence of envelopes, attachments etc. The ideal is the totally uncut specimen, if possible unopened. Bibliophilic interests come into play, not study purposes. To our German book aficionados, who possibly have works in very badly kept condition, the results of the **Clark** auction should be a lesson to purchase books and periodicals as well as postage stamps only in pristine condition, if possible. The number and condition of the library works contribute not only to the value, but also its preservation. So he who collects not only for the pure study of philatelic literature, but does not want a disappointment in a sale later on, should be discriminating in the selection of his collecting objects!

It seems to be apparent, that some works were already sold before the auction, because ***Der Briefmarkenfreund*** (1864) by **Moritz Ruhl** which was part of the library, is missing. Of course it is possible that it failed to be recognized as a significant German work and was sold in a large lot, hidden under a number of handbooks.

There are hardly any German works, periodicals and books represented, although it can be assumed, that in compilation lots, which contained foreign speaking periodicals, some German rarities - except for lot 462 - were not recognized in the **Clark** Library.

END

Jürgen Andriesen
Inventory List of Literature
[*Bestandsliste der Literaturstelle*]
Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutsche Notmassnahmen ab 1945, Germany, 1997, 32pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2001

10 YEARS LITERATURE LIST OF THE WORKING GROUP ON
GERMAN EMERGENCY MEASURES AFTER 1945 E.V.

What all study groups of the BDPH had wished for a long while, but which had not been put into practice, was already begun in the year 1987 by the erstwhile study group LOKNOT and has now been expanded by the study group Deutsche Notmassnahmen nach 1945 - the construction of the Working Group's own library.

“Literaturstelle” does not mean only a collection of books, but above all evaluation of the total specialized literature published, which deals with our collecting field. An evaluation encompasses all relevant articles with author, title and source into a professional literature registration program, EDV-style, and with corresponding keywords. Because of that, the total holdings can be selected in all ways and for each individual theme, pertaining to all literature types.

The following pages list all of the holdings of the library. The largest space is reserved for the book titles. But the main focus of the holdings is the individual articles, especially from philatelic magazines from before 1945, and the newsletters of the relevant study groups in the BDPH, which deal with the history after the second world war.

In total - aside from about 450 book titles - 2500 individual publications with nearly 600 corresponding head words have been registered.

As has been mentioned in the past, every Working Group member can use the library for his own purpose. Send an inquiry and - reimbursing postage - you can get a list of the library items on your desired theme. The list contains information of the title, author and source. Using this information, you can decide which article is of interest to you and whether you might like photocopies. The source information gives you an idea about the size of the publication (page numbers). That will help you in the calculation of the desired copies. If you do want copies, please calculate expenses of DM 0.30 per page, which can be paid by stamps or paper currency. Add to that a flat rate of DM 3.00 for shipping and handling.

Unfortunately it is not possible to borrow individual items.

Please note: The library finances the office costs solely through postage and copy monies. So, please enclose with your questions and copy requests the above mentioned fees.

Finally, a few words regarding copyright and quotation rights. During the 8th Soester Meeting of 1988, **Wolf J. Pelikan** in his discussion of the article *Copyright - Questions and Discussion* quotes as follows (extract): *It is permitted to produce single copy for your own private use. Individual copies for your professional use for example by industrialists, free lance persons, authorities, institutes of higher learning and researching may not copy without the permission of the author. The copying of complete books and magazines for your own use is permitted only with the agreement of the publisher.*

In short, that's all. Even though the words are almost as old as the Working Group library, they still retain their validity. In this spirit, the copies provided by the library should be judged. It should be a matter of fact that the use of others' ideas and paragraphs in your own publications oblige you to add the author's and source's details.

Wuppertal, Fall 1997

Jürgen Andriesen

END

W. H. Hertfelder
Library Catalogue
[Bibliotheks-Verzeichnis]
Arbeitsgemeinschaft R+V-Zettel, Germany, March 1987

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2001

LIBRARY CATALOGUE

To all collectors-friends who contributed to the start of the R+V library, we say our sincere thanks. They made it possible for the decision of 1986 - to create a Society-owned library - to become a reality.

We deliver this first listing of the still modest content to you for practical use and combine at the same time the plea that you will continue to actively support us with the on-going built-up and also with the use of the library.

Tuttlingen, March 1987

END

Ulrich Felzmann
The “Emil W. Mewes” Library
[*Bibliothek “Emil W. Mewes”*]
Auction 97, 2nd May 2001, Ulrich Felzmann Briefmarken-Auktionen, Germany

Translation of the *Foreword* only, n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2001

THE “EMIL W. MEWES” LIBRARY

FOREWORD

Dear Friends of the **Felzmann** Auction-House!

We are delighted to present a literature offer of the extra class, especially that of **Emil W. Mewes**, during our extensive spring auction of 2001 (auction 97).

Emil W. Mewes (1900-2000) was an enthusiast of philately par excellence. On the one hand he, the senior master of philately from Dusseldorf, dedicated himself to numerous collecting areas, on the other hand, he was above all an expert on philatelic literature. The distinguishing feature was **Emil W. Mewes** did not only collect philatelic literature, he created it! As editor of the *Sammler-Lupe* (1951-1974), as editor of the *Merkur* (1955-1964) and the *Neuen Schrifteihe der Poststempelgilde Rhein-Donau e.V.* (whole numbers 1-140), as well as advisor for numerous additional publications, **Emil W. Mewes** was the “Philatelic Literature Pope” in the last 50 years in Germany and other countries. In addition, he was the representative and member of the board of directors of the BDPH, other philatelic institutions and finally juror at international exhibitions. Because of these numerous titles and responsibilities, it stands to reason that the **Mewes** library grew to an extent, which a “normal” collector can only imagine.

This enormous philatelic literature inheritance is now going to be described and provides an unimaginable, incomparable offer for all possible collectors’ areas. Remarkable, are the big philatelic encyclopaedias, early stamp collecting periodicals of the late 19th Century, as well as basic works for all imaginable collecting areas of Germany, Europe and the new world, often in the form of special editions. Some outstanding titles are mentioned here: The legendary *Crawford-Catalogue*, **Moens’ Catalogue Prix Courant de Timbre** ... (containing all stamps, postal stationery and government issues of the whole world!) **Fournier: Album de Facsimiles** and **Wilson: The Royal Philatelic Collection**.

Of course it is worth the effort to use all of the literature titles mentioned, letters, government publications, circulars of the working groups and many monographs for your studies. The enormous volume of the **Mewes** library makes it necessary, to offer many country and theme-specific lots. The early lots are downright good value.

We wish you an interesting inspection of this catalogue and much success for your bidding!

Dusseldorf, April 2001

Ulrich Felzmann
Postage Stamp Auctions

END

Corneille Soeteman
The Corneille Soeteman Library
**Part I, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Postal auction, 26th September 2001,
Brussels, Belgium**

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

THE CORNEILE SOETEMAN LIBRARY

My library was begun a little more than 30 years ago.

It consists of about 9,000 works, and includes the great majority of bibliographic rarities in philately. It is characterised principally by the excellent state of conservation of the books, and the beauty of the bindings, carried out gradually by master bookbinders whilst retaining the original covers.

The section of works produced by **Jean-Baptiste Moens** is remarkable and extensive. There is only one collection as important, that of **Georges Waroquiers** who persuaded me to begin this fantastic collection 25 years ago.

The library will be sold in 3 parts, the second of which will be offered at the end of 2001. With a few rare exceptions, the asking prices are the cost prices, bindings included.

The sale of this collection is a personal decision, taken and announced several years ago. It was simply an initiative of forethought for a relatively important patrimony of which I am the sole administrator.

It is thus with a certain nostalgia that I part with my collection.

I extend heartfelt thanks to the many friends who have added to this sale certain high-quality items.

END

Hans-Jürgen Dobiak
Foreword to the 1st edition
[Vorwort zur 1. Lieferung]
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Wuppertal e.V., Wuppertal, Germany,
n.d. (ca.2001), n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

FOREWORD TO 1ST EDITION

Dear Friends of Philatelic Literature:

A little more than two years have passed since the founding of the Wuppertal Philatelic Library. We are now ready to present the first catalogue of works. It already comprises nearly 200 pages. Over 2,000 titles are available and presented in this catalogue. Naturally, some interest areas are more strongly represented than others. We are financed entirely by membership dues and gifts. At this juncture I wish to thank the following for their generous support: Wuppertal City Savings Bank (Stadtsparkasse Wuppertal), Wuppertal Spardabank (Spardabank Wuppertal) and the auction house **Heinrich Köhler**, Wiesbaden. Without this financial support the publication of this catalogue would not have been possible.

We purposely chose the loose-leaf format. This makes it easy to insert supplements and new additions - hopefully numerous ones. By means of the enclosed order forms you can order your binder and catalogue. By means of the same form you can secure a subscription to all future instalments. In this way you will always receive supplements as they appear.

We are always happy to receive gifts, whether in the form of literature or money. It is also possible to submit literature on permanent loan. If this interests you, please write to the Chairman **Hans-Jürgen Dobiak**, Postfach 101507, 42015 Wuppertal.

We now wish you much pleasure in rummaging through our catalogue.

Wuppertal Philatelic Library

END

Abel Fontaine
[*Abel Fontaine*]
Cronista Filatélico, August 2001, Issue 240, pp.25-30

This is the first page of an article entitled *Día de la prensa filatélica*.
[*Philatelic press day.*], p.25

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2002

Thirty – eighth anniversary

PHILATELIC PRESS DAY

On Friday the 3rd August 2001, the Association of Philatelic Journalists of Argentina (ACFA) again celebrated its Philatelic Press Day. The celebration was held in its own headquarters, in the presence of a large gathering which filled the room. Authorities, members, officers and amateurs were present to take part in the annual fiesta of the ACFA.

ABEL FONTAINE

In line with a decision adopted some time ago, each report pays homage to those who have helped in the development of Argentine philatelic literature. This time the reports were on **Abel Fontaine**, a Belgian immigrant born in 1849, who moved to Argentina in the closing years of the 19th century, and who was named by maestro **Bose** as the *first Argentine philatelic journalist*. **Abel Fontaine** also occupied himself in collecting together all of the Argentine philatelic publications of his time (including overseas ones). Thanks to him, these pioneering publications have survived to our own days. On his death, in 1926 in Buenos Aires, his pupil (he was a teacher of French) and friend **Pablo Ernesto Busch** saved from destruction part of his collection, especially that relating to the Argentine philatelic press. The ceremony began with allusive words from the President of the Association, **Lic. Giordano**, who then extended a welcome to the gathering and then gave a brief account of the personality and work of **Abel Fontaine**, also recalling the *Catálogo de Revistas Filatélicas y Cartófilas de la República Argentina 1874-1926* [*Catalogue of philatelic and Postcard Journals of the Argentine Republic 1874-1926*], by **Pablo Ernesto Buch**. Previously he had presented **Dr. Julio E. Rey Ordonez**, the President of the National Assessing Commission for philately, to the meeting.

END

Burkhard Schneider
Literature Offer N°12 with the "Taunus Library" Part 4
[Literaturangebot Nr. 12 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 4]
Burkhard Schneider Postgeschichte & Antiquariat, Gelnhausen, Germany,
November 2001, n.pp. [pp.i-ii]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2002

LITERATURE OFFER N°12 WITH THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY" PART 4

Order No. 408877: Price DM 1,200

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, complete journal, volumes 1-18, 1921-1938, founded by **Alexander Bungerz** and **Carl Beck**, and from 1929 onwards under their editorship, the Journal of the Vereins Philatelistischer Literatursammler (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors).

Very rare, initially there were only between 35 and 50 subscribers(!), here completed from individual issues in differing states of preservation, partly supplemented by photocopies - very carefully prepared on special paper and trimmed to original format and bound into a single volume, the price-determining, almost unknown special issues numbers 1-5 from the Society, bound into a separate volume. The main volume also includes the continuation of *Bücherwurm* under the editorship of **J. A. Bosshard** and **Fritz Seifert** from 1930, some of these as copies only, from 1936, it was also the organ of the Saxony Society of the State Union, and finally the stamps issue of 1938 which appeared under the same name but is lacking from all other sets offered for sale, known to us. Outstanding value and in the case of the special issues, of high bibliographic value.

The contents to 1929 includes numerous papers, reports and communications from leading German collectors who were in the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors from 1921. Many came direct from the pens of the still well-known authors **Bungerz** and **Beck**. Reports were given on philatelic libraries, society and federation libraries, for example that of **Thalmann**, the overseer of the library of the Germania-Ring, *My philatelic library* by **Nils Strandell**, Stockholm, on the literature exhibitors at the Postage Stamp Exhibition in Berlin 1922 and subsequent exhibitions, the conferral of the Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature from 1923 on, with the help of the expert committee from the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors, on new issues at home and abroad. Also published were reviews of literature and catalogues, etc., publications and magazines as they appeared, wants and faults lists, membership lists, etc. The special issues have the following contents:

No. 1: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1921. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1923. (N°. 38 of 100 copies)

No. 2.: *Bibliographie der Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen*

Einzelner Länder. (Bibliography of German Monographs on the Stamps of Individual Countries.) by **Carl Beck**, Third enlarged and corrected edition, 1923. (N^o. 89 of 100 copies)

No. 3: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1922. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1923. (N^o. 45 of 100 copies)

No. 4: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1920. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1923. (No details of copy number)

No. 5: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1923. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1923.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1925. (No details of copy number)

ANALYSIS OF THE TAUNUS LIBRARY: PART 4

“All’s well that ends well”, with this proverb we could leave the International Stamp Exchange at Sindelfingen. Our literature offering was well received so that it was worth the trouble of putting the books together in exactly 50 book-boxes and treating all the books with distinction. Our aim was to let people handle a book they might already have heard of and let them estimate its usefulness. Our bookmark with our web address, available on our stand and picked up in great numbers, was a great success.

If you yourself are not connected to the Internet, then perhaps you could ask you son, daughter or friend to search our website again for you. They can get into any desired type of collecting and also print out the results. You can then work comfortably from the list, and also order by telephone or letter.

Because of all the preparation and clearing up needed for the Sindelfingen Exchange, our Catalogue has been delayed by 4 weeks. We ask for your indulgence.

In the current Catalogue we make a world-wide offer of philatelic literature, including rare books, postal services, auction catalogues, exhibition catalogues, festschriften, etc. Much of it comes from the *Taunus Library*, and much appears for the first time.

If there is nothing here to interest you, please pass our Catalogue to a collector friend, or take it with you to your next club or working group meeting.

Our next Catalogue is planned for February/March 2002 and will then be in Euros.

With friendly compliments

Burkhard Schneider

END

Alfred Montader [Editor]
Philatelic literature
[Littérature philatélique]
Le Postillon, 1st March 1908, Volume 7, Whole number 322, pp.97-100

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2001

PHILATELIC LITERATURE

A Society for Philatelic Literature has been formed in England, which naturally has a special organ. The object of the Society is to encourage the study and collection of philatelic literature, and the publication of a bibliography of currently existing works. The most obvious result is to show its members the total lack of French production in comparison with Germany and above all England. Our only consolation is that other countries are even more negative than we are. One swallow does not make a summer and though the works of **Dr. Diena** and **J. Marco** are interesting and well documented, it does not mean there is an Italian or Argentine philatelic literature.

A subscriber to *Postillon*, an enthusiast, asked me to publish here an in-depth study of French philatelic journals. What journals?

1. **Newspapers** appearing at certain regular intervals, directed by a competent editor, abreast of the subjects it covers, thoroughly conversant with the philatelist, be they collectors or merchants, not only from the point of view of their names and personalities but also their intellects, their past and present (and probable future) actions and only giving publicity (if at all) to carefully selected announcements, and finally producing documents to support in-depth studies of stamps. This type of newspaper is a journal: there are none in France. The former *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* of **Dr. Legrand's** time was the only one to come near⁽¹⁾. Abroad, one may quote the *Philatelic Record*, the *P.J.G.B.* [Philatelic Journal of Great Britain], the *Stamp Collector's Fortnightly*, *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News*, *Der Philatelist*, *Deutsche Philatelist*, the *Nederland Tid.*, etc.

A journal like this calls for a level of production and high annual outlays incompatible with the amount that French collectors are willing to spend. They prefer, and perhaps they are right, to buy a stamp for 7fr.50 rather than a journal for the same price which will not add to the collection.

- Notes (1) The *Postillon* is like no other journal in the entire world. It has given serious, detailed studies, but perhaps these are what its readers appreciate least, although they are the ones that give the most trouble. What most people want here are arguments: if they see someone getting it in the neck they are happy; but it is a waste of time, as they laugh but take no notice. I have told them a thousand times that forged stamps abound, that most Exchange Societies are simply commercial houses and that commercial travellers in stamps cheat them outrageously; that they ought to shun them like the plague, but nothing

happens. I have told them to have nothing to do with speculative stamps, they go on buying them, I tell them their collections are badly kept, they take no notice. On the other hand, they take delight in arguments and there are four hundred people who subscribe to *Postillon* just to read about them.

2. **The periodical which is founded simply to serve the interests of a commercial house:** however they are sometimes very well produced. The prototype is the *Stanley [Gibbons] Monthly*: there are four or five of these in France. I do not see why the *Postillon* in studying them (what on earth could it say) should give them publicity and thus publicise the firms themselves, when these journals never mention the *Postillon*, even though they sometimes take ideas, news and subjects from it.

3. **Advertising journals:** They are not forbidden to have articles: but even if these latter have value, this hardly matters at all to readers who never read them and laugh at them. *L'Écho de la Timbrologie* is the best known of the French journals here. It is also the manifest proof of what I have just said, for in the course of its already long life it has said awful things about people without anyone protesting and it has published interesting articles that no-one has read: readers skip over them and go on to the adverts, to see if by chance anyone is offering guaranteed authentic Post Office stamps at 0.60 or the 1f new vermilion at face value. Moreover the editors of the *Écho* are under no illusions: their journal could be a hundred times better and more sumptuously produced, which would be exactly the same, given the tendency of the mass of French collectors towards speculation and their love of lucky finds. These observations apply equally to other journals existing on adverts.

The principal drawback of such journals is that the directors are completely indifferent and wash their hands of the results. The collectors are robbed and robbed again, it is a matter of indifference to them. A topical example is that of *Revue Postale* and the Cochin China stamps that I quoted recently. Those who refuse an advert which strikes them as dangerous for their readers are very rare indeed.

It should be added that the advertising journal is not free and does not say anything that will displease the advertisers: from time to time one is started which announces a magnificent programme and will reveal everything: of course it buries everything and keeps prudently quiet because if it says anything it will not get a penny of advertising revenue. Does one see the *Postillon* for example, in the direct or indirect pay of certain of the fellows named in the circular I spoke about?

4. **Finally**, at the bottom of the ladder and a long way from the previous are the papers that under the cover of adverts, in reality exist by underhand dealings and more or less disguised blackmail: this consists, for example, of hitting at firms which do not give them publicity and fawning on the dealer who does, even if he is the biggest twister in the world. The editor-in-chief changes his views more often than his shirt, and for twenty sous he will say that black is white and white is black. The French philatelic press includes several

specimens of this type. It is pointless to say that these gentlemen have no regard for the public.

This being so, I do not see that I can give an in-depth study of the French press, since either I do not tell the truth; which would be at once useless and dangerous, and moreover, I am incapable of minding my language; or I tell the truth and am pursued right down the line, with disloyal rivalry from the category of journals belonging to dealers, and slander from those whose principal occupation is to defame others.

Will the Society for Philatelic Literature collect all these mis-statements, or has it been formed to spread the taste for them?

END

**Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief
September 1956, Issue 1**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

GESELLSCHAFT FÜR PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR –

RUNDBRIEF

September 1956, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Shortly before the currency reform of 1948, the then scarcity of money compelled us to cease publication of our hitherto regular weekly news-sheets.

After the existing Committee had been compelled to wind up their current activities, our Society's work came more or less to a stop, since it lacked collaborators. In the meantime our hobby had received a fresh impetus, and after long and persistent preparations we came to the conclusion that our work must be tackled from a completely fresh standpoint. Today we extend our first circular to everyone who we hope will support us once more. Further circulars will appear at regular intervals about four times a year. For the further advancement of our activity we are looking for collaborators in all fields of philatelic literature, and also ask for your letters with criticisms and suggestions. Our next circular will continue the survey of literature, and will appear at the beginning of December. "Baden" and "German overseas postal undertakings and colonies" are planned for subsequent publications.

Our Plans.

The particular tasks assumed by the Society for Philatelic Literature include the following:-

1. Promotion of all attempts to publish philatelic literature by advice, practical help, and sales promotion. Publication of good philatelic literature for which a commercial publisher cannot be found.
2. Promotion of valuable writings and publications of all sorts.

3. Warning against philatelic trash literature and fraudulent price lists.
4. Support and extension of literature review services.
5. Support for the work of the Munich Philatelic Library and other libraries. Help them to support and intensify their international importance. Lending negotiations.
6. Attempts to revive the FIPP (Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique).
7. Ensure the production and distribution of *Literatur-Nachrichten* (Literature Reports), particularly by enlisting more collaborators with a knowledge of foreign languages, to compile the index to foreign journals subscribed to. Expansion of the circle of helpers.
8. Support philatelic handbooks, encyclopaedias and serials in every possible form.
9. More rational division of work on the index of the specialist journals between working parties and language circles.
10. Action to unify the abbreviations used in citations of technical articles particularly in the index of *Literatur-Nachrichten*, *American Philatelist* and *Stamp Lover*.
11. Attempt to get as far as possible uniform numbering of all known catalogues, so that articles and publications relating to a particular stamp can be brought together under the same index number.
12. Attempt to get financial help from German and international organisations towards a German philatelic index and a philatelic encyclopaedia.
13. Standardisation of format and method of production of all commercially important philatelic publications with the aim of building up a comprehensive body of work in the German language.
14. Creating and building up an archive of reports and photographs for reference purposes.
15. Solving interesting questions of law and supporting philatelic authors in asserting their rights.

p.2

Statutes.

p.3

Literature listing.

In this circular we began to print a list of German literature that will be continued in every number and is free to our members. Over the course of time this information will be collected together for every individual German region and steadily expanded. At the start, the aim will be to give above all, a survey of the outstandingly interesting publications, but later issues will also give the other, sometimes outdated articles. The publications are:-

Saar region
Wurttemberg

Ernst Overmann, Duisberg
Christoph Otto Muller, Steinebach

If items mentioned are not available in local or nearby philatelic libraries, they can be borrowed via city libraries from:-

Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, Room 365, Marienplatz, Rathaus, Munich.

under the usual conditions. Unfortunately we are not able to lend individual volumes at the present time. On the other hand, we are always ready to mediate sales or purchases on payment of our costs, and ask for your letters on this topic.

Important sources for the Saar region collector are the official pamphlets from the then Administration of the Military Government and the Control Commission for the Saar region, and after 1945 from the Military Control for the French zone.

These official pamphlets are, however, usually, unobtainable or very hard to obtain. After extensive searches we managed to get micro-copies of all pages of philatelic interest. These are:-

Official pamphlets of the Control Commission of the Saar region from 1920 to 1935

Also:

Official pamphlets of the French High Command in Baden-Baden, Germany from 1945 to 1950

Anyone interested can get photocopies of individual or all documents on payment of costs and return postage.

p.3

Membership.

We have not requested subscriptions during recent years, but a few of our old members have sent us voluntary contributions, but the Society has no powers in this direction. The present circular is financed by special contributions.

Dear reader and philatelist, may we ask you to support by your efforts the revival of the membership and to ensure future work by contributions or gifts. The members' meeting of the 1st May 1956 decided against setting an annual subscription for 1956: may we ask you to send a contribution of at least 5DM to cover our costs and the further financing of our circulars for the rest of this year. If possible, will you send the subscription for 1957 at the same time, it will be 12DM. As we are a registered Society, we have our own postal cheque account at Essen 68167. You will find a membership application form attached, please fill it in and return it to us. Please make us known to friends and acquaintances who you know might be interested in our work, or give them our publications and apply to us for replacements!

p.4

LIVEDI - Exchange of Literature.

1. Philatelic Literature Wanted

Aguirre, Mercado	The Stamps of Chile
Boggs, Winthrop	The postage stamps and postal history of Canada
Ey	Colonial handbook
Frank, P. F. de	The first issue of Austria and Lombardy-Venetia, 1850/56
Friedemann	Colonial handbook, 2 nd edition
Haworth	Chile, on outline of the postal issues 1766-1919
Kardakoff	Special catalogue from Bons & Goldschein for Russia
Kayssner, Kurt	Great German catalogue of rocket post 1934
Köhler & Leo	Royal Wurttemberg posts issued by postal authorities
Köhler	The Mete posts
Köhl	Stamp handbook, issues 27, 28, 31, 33
Krötzschn	Handbook Vol. 13, Prussia; Russia volume
Kropf	Cancellations on the stamps of Austria-Hungary
Mallet-Veale	South West Africa. London. Harris
Müller, Edwin & St. Mayer	Grand handbook of the cancellations of Old Hungary and Livonia
Nicolaides	Historical description and catalogue of Greek stamps
Nicolaides	History of the creation of the Greek stamps and description of all the issues
	Local description of the post offices in Greater Germany, 1944
Ramella	Catalogue of cancellations of the Pontifical State 1852-1870
Rudolphi	Handbook of the Br, sections 6, 7, 8, 9
Schmidt, Carl	Handbook of the Germany private postage stamps, Vols 1, 2
Schroeder	Check to forgeries
Schulz-Steinheil	Handbook of Swedish Tillfällighets cancellations
Simon	Baden handbook, Vol. 2
Smith	Rocket Mail Catalogue of the Imperial Stamps Co. of India
Tort	Guide to the postage stamps of Spain
Vanet	Handbook of Czechoslovak office stamps
Waanos & Belleville	Catalogue of French varieties of the white type
Journal	Friedemann reports no. 107-116; Vol. 8, nos. 58, 95, 103, 106, 108, 109, 110

2. Philatelic Literature offered

Barclay von Head	Historia numorum, A manual of Greek numismatics. Oxford, 1887. DM48 without postage, 807pp.
Journals	Stamps, Vols 81-84, 86-89, 92-94, DM 15 in all Welt-Ring. Year 5, DM30 Friedemann Reports, nos. 65, 71, 72-76, 79, 82-87, 89-94, 118. Contents index to Vol. 6 Friedemann Reports, 1-8 bound, 9, 10 unbound, DM185 in total
Zschiesche & Köder	Catalogue of all stamps issued to the end of October 1870, 8 th edition

Ohrt
Ohrt

Oldenburg stamps DM34 + postage
New edition, Vol. 4, DM12

Society Committee.

At the members' meeting of 1st May 1956, a committee ,made up as follows, was elected:

Chairman: **Ernst Overmann**, Duisberg/Rhein, Postal Department 789
Deputy: **Christoph Otto Müller**, Steinebach am Wörthsee, 84
Secretary: **Otto Buckner**, Duisberg/Rhein, Postal Department 1030
Treasurer: **Josef Tönnnes**, Duisberg/Rhein, Mülheimer Strasse 144

We ask for all post to be sent to our headquarters Duisberg/Rhein, postal district 789. If you do not get an answer by return, please remember that all Society business has to be carried out in our spare time.

Miscellaneous

This circular runs to 16 pages. Because of this size – which we do not want to exceed – and for lack of time the detailed index of abbreviations for philatelic literature described in an early article will be published in the next circular. However, use of the abbreviations will be sufficient for consulting every work in a public library.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
June 1934, Volume 3, Issue 6, Whole number 24

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

June 1934, Volume 3, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.49-50

On details of sources in philatelic writing.

Karl Th. Meyer, Medical student, Berlin

As well as the flood of new stamp issues, the collector is met year in, year out by an absolute torrent of philatelic literature, which really makes it impossible to fully comprehend the range of new publications. The individual collector has thus to rely on getting a general survey, such as he can get from review periodicals, and the descriptions of individual works in our journal.

Our major philatelic writing reveals another range of knowledge with every new publication, in view of the multiplicity and solidity of its learning, but suffers from an unfortunately general sin of omission in its basic avoidance of philatelic literature references.

By dealing intensively with a given partial section of the philatelic press, the author of defective surveys of the sources frequently comes over as unpleasant to individual authors. The omission of source data makes research more difficult, or even impossible. The work of a writer, which must depend in part on his knowledge of the results of earlier authors, thus loses its value to some extent when his readers are drawn to individual results and conclusions without the basis of the sources. Every writing activity that is meant to be fair to itself and its readers will often depend for its essential core on the work of an earlier researcher, is built on it, and must refer back to it if it is to be acknowledged and not just used.

The author was led to this line of thought by the conclusions to *Prussian Studies* by **Lieutenant-Colonel D. Marbach** of Kolberg (*Die Postmarke*, Vienna, 1931, N^o240, p.119). **Marbach** too fails to give his sources, but he says (omitting the actual names, which are only of importance for that particular case):

As a rule few or even no sources are given in philately. However, here as in every other science exact data are necessary so that we can refer back to them as in the case of... given

above. This is needed not just for original research and criticism, but for evaluating a given source. Also, the data in the ... Handbook go for decades without being questioned, are indeed elevated to a dogma: if they are to be contested, altered or extended, it can only be done by referring to the great unknowns and their inherent information. Moreover source data are not only common and necessary in science as a whole and it is simply an accepted duty to express thanks and acknowledgements to the earlier researchers on whose work we have built and will go on building, since the precursors of our own work often made it possible, just as later researchers will use ours. Honour, to whom honour is due. And today, when taking material property is described as theft, intellectual property can be looked on as free, which makes it all the more necessary to observe this authorial rule exactly. This cannot be sufficiently stressed to the kind of person who looks on this kind of ethical duty as outmoded; and to whom we can only say: to be good is not to possess, and possession is not good. Copying is also an art, of which we can say, to vary an expression, "By their mistakes ye shall know them", so that the source data are useful for these "authors" as well. Their sources must answer for the correctness of their statements, which is all the more desirable in the case of philately, because of the numerous inaccuracies it contains.

The lines and their content are acceptable enough. However, commentary remains to be added.

It is also of great importance for the collector of a certain area of the multifarious literature of philately to pay attention to the sources, which in part take the form of a great number of articles in volumes of periodicals. Exact sources and frequent references to other work can make it at least easier for the researcher to study his chosen field. A properly arranged reference will give the name of the author, possibly the title of the article, and the title, volume, number and page of the journal.

If philatelic authors care to undertake the task of giving references it will be to their own great advantage: it will be much easier for those interested to produce a relevant article, and publishers will certainly take a much greater interest in papers from well-known authors than in what are called ephemera, which are forgotten as soon as written.

The publishers and editors of individual journals can also contribute to clarity in their way. Anyone who reads the titles of articles in, for example, the review section of our journal cannot fail to notice that the same article by a particular author appears in the contents of two quite different journals (usually not at the same time). The same author and title suggests that the wording will be the same. Since every magazine has its own circle of readers, this duplication does not seem to matter in itself. The knowledge concerned will be communicated to an even wider circle of readers.

Every journal requires that reprints and translations from it to be properly referenced, so the publisher and editor must attend to this. The reader will be heartily thankful to them.

In conclusion, a word to our distinguished authors in connection with a concrete example. During the last year, a very well-reported German philatelic journal published an article that had appeared two years before in a foreign journal, with exactly the same wording. The editor of the German journal answered enquiries as follows (names are replaced by asterisks, the original letter was sent to the editor):

Obviously my contributors are told that only original papers never before printed will appear

*in ***. I did not know that the paper by *** had already appeared in *** magazine at the start of 1932. I had no time to check when the manuscript reached me from *** and was accepted by me. Possibly *** had sent his paper to a number of journals, but I have always stressed that I only take papers never published before.*

Apart from the fact that the author had ignored what the editor said about only accepting original work for its first printing, the editor on his side should have informed the readers in the next issue that he had accepted a reprint, but he did not do so. Such events should very soon cease to occur, since the obligation has been laid on authors to inform editors when they have sent an article in to more than one publication for its first appearance. Receipt by an author of a double fee for one and the same article is a violation of the "authors' rules of behaviour" (see above), quite apart from the fact that the author who does this, damages the reputation of the second firm to print it.

Conclusion

With reference to the paper by **Lieutenant-Colonel D. Marbach**, Kolberg, the author suggests that every new publication in the field of philatelic writing should be accompanied by the most accurate possible references. Authors and editors, intentionally or not, should also give precise references for reprints, or give them in the next number in some cases. If an author offers an article to several magazines simultaneously, he is obliged to inform the other editors once it is accepted for publication.

p.50

The Library of the Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature e. V., Hamburg.

As we have already reported, at their general Meeting on the 28th January 1934 in Hamburg, the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature decided to set up its own library. On speaking today on the value and formation of this library, we shall concentrate totally on the efforts involved.

First we must deal with the questions. *Are there not enough philatelic libraries today?* and *Is there any real need for the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature to have its own library?*

There are a number of philatelic libraries good and less good, large and small. There are specialist libraries of this kind in Germany as well. A detailed article, *Philatelic Libraries - history, structure and usage*, was recently published in our magazine by **Dr. Phil. Johannes Schubert** of Leipzig. This gave us interesting information. However we have to point out that these libraries are not always well organised. Sometimes the literature is packed in boxes, and is thus quite unavailable for practical use. We need only think of the outstanding and copious philatelic literature collection in the Prussian State Library in Berlin. Also, many libraries will only make on-the-spot loans, and are not available for external loans. And how do we stand with the other libraries, which are well organized and will make loans to external borrowers. This or that library may have a more or less adequate catalogue with subject, classified and author card indexes, but a comprehensive survey of the contents of the literature available is certainly rarely or never available. We should particularly mention a record of the contents of the many thousands of individual issues of specialist journals. Some lovers of literature, who have access to a carefully assembled collection of journals, have indeed drawn up their own

index of their contents, but practically always with only their own interests in view. Note, too, bibliographical work on the content of the literature they possess is very often neglected in the bigger libraries, although this should be one of the principal tasks of the library administration. Since we can prevent our own library from having all these defects, we can see why it is desirable to create a library within the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature. It should carry out the principal task of every library – a complete bibliographical survey. We think that the provision of a detailed author and subject index available to all collectors is the most useful task our library can perform. This would also underline the difference between existing libraries and our own.

The second question: *Is there any need for the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature to have its own library?* can be answered by simply stating that there is a real need for our Society to possess a collection of philatelic literature. The numerous questions, suggestions and requests that reach us, not only from our members but from other collectors as well, make it absolutely necessary for us to have our own library. If a collector needs any literary information he will, in a great many cases as we can show, turn to us. The seeker after information assumes that we can supply exhaustive information, since they assume, reasonably, that we have available an extensive library and detailed reference material. Our members have always borrowed a great deal of literature in recent years, and want us to be able to meet their wishes every time. What else is to be expected of a literary society? The collector who becomes a member of our society will also hope to get satisfactory information from us all the time. Moreover, the further development of our Society organ *Die Philatelistische Literatur* means that we too need to have a carefully tended stock of literature available. The more extensive and solid our library is, the better we shall be able to treat the material in our Society organ. We are quite convinced that the provision of our own library for the Society is thoroughly justified.

Where does our library stand at the present moment? Firstly, the decision has been taken to set up our own library. The private library of our Chairman has acted as a stop-gap. Many members have already offered gifts of money or literature to build up the basic stock of a library of our own. It will also be our task to appeal to our members and all collectors to make donations of cash or literature for the library of the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature. The purchase of philatelic literature is not possible just now since the money we have is absolutely needed for the further development of the Society itself. We are quite sure that our own members and other collectors will have quantities of superfluous literature available, which could be turned to good account for the service of philately, in our library. Collections of literature have slumbered unused for years in boxes and chests in attics and cellars. It is particularly regrettable when philatelic literature is disposed of by sending it to a waste-paper merchant for pulping. It has even happened that a complete truckload of philatelic literature, including rare items, has been sent for destruction in this way. We have repeatedly found that collectors who are short of space, or are moving, have allowed useful and rare literature to be destroyed rather than passing it on to lovers of literature. However, we are not thinking only of quantities of literature like this, but also of the many duplicates in the hands of our members. We ask our members very sincerely to help us to build up the basic stock of our library and let us have all their disposable literature. We know that one or other collector still has valuable literature which he will never look at again in a chest in his cellar, waiting at best to go for pulping. If this literature were given to our library it could be arranged and indexed for the use of us all, even for the donor, since it can never be any use to him if it crumbles to dust in boxes and chests. We further ask that if anyone knows of a collector who has surplus literature, to let us know so that we can get in touch with him and so

save much interesting philatelic literature from destruction. We also address a request to philatelic libraries to let us have their duplicate literature. We are quite ready to reciprocate by our own bibliographical operations.

The gifts we receive will be acknowledged in our Society journal, with the name of the donor and the extent of their gift stated. We certainly hope that our request has not been in vain, and that our efforts will be rewarded by numerous gifts.

The library should be available for use at the beginning of the coming year. A catalogue will be produced. Bibliographic extracts from the subject and classified index will be supplied on request. Loans will be free to all collectors on payment of the postage. Non-members must supply references. A detailed listing of our books will be printed in our journal presently.

And now forward contributors, so that our library can blossom, grow and thrive in the interests of philately.

p.51

Review.

Phila-Gotha.

Biographical Almanac of philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th centuries. In the journal *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* the blind author **Max Ton**, Weimar, in conjunction with **Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig, produces the outline for a philatelic biography under the title *Wer ist der philatelist?* [*Who is the Philatelist?*] Their suggestions merit wider circulation, and should give the magazine a new direction with special material for a long period. The type of philatelic literature covered hitherto in *Bücherwurm* should thus be abandoned, and the journal converted formally to a magazine with a biographical content.

Literature Preview.

pp.51-52

Newly-published philatelic literature.

p.52

Article selection.

Notable recent articles.

New foreign literature.

p.53

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde e. V., Hamburg.

We have recently received the news that our member:

Herr Dr. med. Karl D. Becher of Carlsbad

Died in February this year at the age of 77. Although he was ill for several years, he remained active as a many-sided collector. He was not only a philatelist, but also a knowledgeable collector of books, porcelain, glass and other fine-art objects. His special fields in philately

were Baden, Bavaria, Old Austria 1867, Spain and its overseas possessions on letters (only the imperforate issues), and entires from Austria. His services to the Carlsbad Philatelic Day in 1924 are well-known. He also acted as a jury member, as an author in Austrian journals, and as an exhibitor, in which capacity his collections gained distinctions. He was an honorary member of the Carlsbad Philatelic Society and other well-known societies. He also possessed a carefully tended philatelic library, and was one of our first foreign members. German philately in Czechoslovakia has much to thank him for. In him, we also lose a zealous friend to our endeavours. We shall always keep him in affectionate memory.

Lovers of literature who would like to know more about our Society will be sent detailed information on request.

Periodicals Review.

Under this heading we list only those journals which are sent in regularly to our editors.

The abbreviations used are those of the *Kohl Handbook* or the *German Philatelic Yearbook*, so far as they are available therein. New abbreviations not given in the *Yearbook* will be looked on as definitive for a future new edition of the *Yearbook*.

The editors have received the following journals:

[See the original for this list]

pp.55-56

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1926, Volume 6, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September 1926, Volume 6, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

New mode of publication for the Phil. Bücherwurms.

To give our members faster information on events in the field of literature, *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* will appear every six weeks in future. If we are to keep the subscription the same we shall obviously have to keep the total yearly content of the journal the same, which means that forthcoming issues cannot have the same number of pages as formerly. This apparent loss will however be quite balanced out by the more frequent appearance. We believe this arrangement will be entirely to the benefit of all our members.

Editors and publishers of
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

The next issue will appear in November 1926

p.2

Literature at the postage stamp exhibition in Dortmund, 1926.

Philatelic literature has never met with such a fiasco as this time in Dortmund. But there was absolutely nothing in the arrangements to account for this. The classes were divided into scientific works (authors, publishers, libraries), periodicals (publishers, libraries and catalogues), ensuring a good range and ready possibilities for evaluation. Moreover the organizers of the exhibition made a most suitable space available, and the Prize committee, under the chairmanship of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** could be entrusted with the material with every confidence, but there were only four awards out of 60 objects. It is not easy to determine whether this is in the interests of promoting literature. Moreover, our literary researchers and philatelic writers have such scanty success that any recognition is welcome.

On the other hand, however, this sort of disappointment will give a completely false impression to the less well motivated collector. If this kind of thing is repeated, it will be difficult for newer writings to find a publisher, though serious researchers devote their energies to working out new material. Finally, the literature depends on the study of postage stamps, but a collection in its turn is generally based on the literature, so that it is not possible to rate one above the other. Or was it the case this time that some objects were not exhibited because they had gained awards on previous occasions. If this were the case, why were collections that had gained prizes in other cases again awarded small, intermediate and major medals. Of course there is bad philatelic literature, but in this case there were entries that were worth prizes, of course no jury can please all the exhibitors, but in this case there has been general amazement. It should also not go unmentioned that none of the album publishers was given a prize, though it must be admitted that a subject-based album is an education for the collector and leads him on to the use of more detailed literature. Also, it contains scientific work which goes disregarded. The further consequences of these awards may well be seen at the next exhibition. Unfortunately!

After these remarks we can go on to name the prize winners:

Berliner Ganzsachensammlerverein (Berlin Society of Postal Stationery Collectors)
Publisher **Robert Noske**, Borna, for *Deutsche-Sammler-Zeitung*, *Catalogue of Entires*, 1926, Festschrift. Large silver-gilt medal.

Paul P. Lindenberg, Berlin, for special publication of the *Postmarke*, Vienna. *The Postal Service in Palestine Before the British occupation* – a bronze medal.

Concordia, **K. Kayser**, Charlottenburg, a ten-language translation concordance – a bronze medal.

Deutscher Philatelistischen Verein, Buenos-Aires for its *Mitteilungen* in German and Spanish – a bronze medal.

Also exhibiting were: **Beck, Berezovski, Birnbach, Brunner, Bungerz, Büto, Herzog, Hesse, Raay, Mitsui, Walter, Zumstein, Thalmann, Germania-Ring, Rachmanov, Postmarke, Bremer Briefmarkensammler-Verein, Schmittner, Hess, Jaeger, Köhler, Kranj, Kurth, Turyn, Briefmarken-Essen, Sammler-Woche, Briefmarkenbörse Leipzig, Michel-Katalog, Riep, Borek, Ka-Be, Kohl-Album, Lücke, Schwaneberger, Boyens** – all more or less well-known names in literature. May they easily forget about this...

Carl Beck

p.3

Literature News.

pp.3-4

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

Lost owing to death. [in box]

p.4

[*Advertisements.*]

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
Philatelic Bibliography
[Philatelistische Bibliographie]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 3rd March 1888, Volume 15, Issue 5, pp.75-76

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

In the first issue of the new Munich *Postwertzeichen*, **Emilio Diena** mentions the publication of the new Munich *Nachschlagebuches über Philatelistische Litteratur* [*Reference Book of Philatelic Literature*] and gives a complete listing of all previously published works. His idea is not entirely new as about ten years ago **Mr. Tiffany** in St. Louis did the same thing fairly comprehensively, though in a way which was only available to a select circle. **Diena**, though, has wider plans for his ideas. He aims at a complete bibliography of philately, covering not only all the independent literature but also an ordered survey of all individual articles, no matter where and in what language they appear.

Carrying out this plan is a formidable task, far beyond the capacity of a single researcher, though it is a project of extraordinary importance, a task of international significance, and when it is completed would be a basis for philatelic science. Can willing helpers be found in the various countries? Can **Diena's** plan really be carried out? Is it time to address ourselves to this difficult task?

As far as the first two questions go we have high hopes that in every country where our science has borne literary fruit someone will be found who is willing to catalogue bibliographical notices, but we will answer the last question differently. There is always time to solve this problem, and now is the right time, and if the work is divided between a number of people it could be carried out in a relatively short time. As far as Germany is concerned, its philatelic literature could be completely covered by the libraries in Vienna, Dresden and Munich and some private book collections. Once this is started it only needs willing hands and the German component would be ready as a stone in the complete building.

However, bad news comes after this hopeful message! Would such a work, which must be very detailed and must have a relatively high price, also find purchasers? Will the philatelic world meet it with the interest which it must have? In which countries will it be published? Which publisher will sacrifice money and take the risk?

In view of the uncertainty about **Diena's** plan, only one of these questions can be answered. We firmly believe that there is interest in such a work in Germany – but not on the part of purchasers, who must be the publisher's first concern. With the exception of one copy for every society, the cost of production would hardly favour the publisher. Here again though there could be a way out if the German specialist societies provided the means between them to issue a bibliography of the German philatelic literature. We hope the effort to produce the work will not be lacking; if the societies will meet the cost, then the appearance of this work in our great Fatherland is assured.

The esteemed editors of this journal worked out a cost for drawing up and producing a work on the entire German philatelic literature. The preliminary work has been done. This has to precede the detailed treatment of the main materials. When this has been done and proof afforded that the editors of the main work can carry it out, the actual work can be started.

The aim of this chat is to show how we can take an active part in the **Diena** project, and all interested circles should exert themselves to bring it about. A bibliography of the entire philatelic literature would be a very important event in the field of philately.

END

John Siewert
Exchange
[Sprechsaal]
Der Philatelist, December 1887, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.151

Translation produced by Thomas Huber for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 December 2001

EXCHANGE

Philatelic Smalltalk V

In the most recent issue of the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* I read an excellent article of **Mr. Falck**, entitled *Cut out or postal stationery* which should be reprinted in extenso by *Der Philatelist* since it deserves widest attention. Let's hope that in a not to distant future collectors widely realize how unproductive the collecting of cut-outs is. It's high time to shed the straightjacket of the latter. At this time, **Koch** of Vienna announced the publication of an album without cut-outs which is supposedly accessible also to younger and less affluent collectors, because **Koeppe's** is too expensive for them. Therefore, collectors would be well advised to wait for actual publication of the album mentioned before they voluntarily go under the old yoke of cut-outs by purchasing another one. They would damage their collections by un-aesthetic and un-philatelic cut-outs.

There was another article of rare interest in the *Philatelic Record* N°105, **E. Diena** of Modena writing under the title *A Manual of Philatelic Literature*. *Der Philatelist* should reproduce it in translation. It is about no more and no less than the creation of, as I would call it, a general philatelic lexicon in two parts, a general one, and a special one. Part I would contain everything relating to stamps, collecting, history, etc. For instance, under the heading *Arranging a Collection* would be a list of those numerous articles which were published on this topic, classified in chronological order by language of publication. Next to the listing of each monograph or article should be mention the name of the author, the date and place of publication, as well as the title of journal(s) in which an item was published. In this part also should be listed articles on essays and on the significance of the collecting of various aspects, the different mounts for stamps, envelopes and cards, on the kinds of paper used for manufacturing stamps, watermarks, questions relating to colours and perforation of stamps selection of cancelled vs. mint stamps, etc. Part II would be more interesting, especially for advanced collectors, since it would list under the name of each country all those articles published on the stamps of the country, also in chronological order and by their original languages. Since the International Philatelic Union possesses an excellent library it should not be too difficult to select a committee and to start work on the manual.

In N°. 11 of *Der Philatelist* I note, with a certain surprise, that **Mr. Blossfeldt** attacks in a brilliant article, exactly those weak spots which I dealt with in an article for Munich. I don't know whether the two clubs will be able to agree upon a joint publication but it most definitely would be a plus for us collectors. Also, the revenue from advertisements would be considerable for both clubs. **Mr. Blossfeldt** also should have mentioned, next to *Timbre Post* the *Philatelic Record* which is published by two dealers, **Stanley Gibbons** and **Pemberton**

Wilson, who, however, do not interfere in any way, or promote their own businesses.

John Siewert

END

Bibliography of the German philatelic literature
[*Bibliographie der deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Der Philatelist, June 1891, Volume 12, Issue 9, p.170

Translation produced by Georgia Seitz for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2002

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The editor of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Couriers* [*Philatelic Exchange Courier*] has sent a circular which concerns the publication of a letter from **Judge Victor Suppantschitsch** in Graz who has taken over the handling of the bibliography and requests the support of the present Society.

Since the "Offense and Defence" undertaken in the same affair was completely fruitless, this enterprise is joyfully welcomed, and we are resolved to support the effort and make the Society's library completely available to **Suppantschitsch** and direct at the same time, that a notice calling for subscriptions be placed in the Society's journal.

Club member **Mr. Witt** (1209) reports that at the end of April at an auction in New York the sum of \$326 (1,370 Marks) was paid for one provisional Cauca stamp 1879, 5c black on white (**Meyer** United States of Columbia, N^o 152t) on original letter. This report received with thanks.

Club member, the **Vicomte du Fresnel** (1524) proposed that every 3 months a lottery should be held only among the club members, with 3,000 lottery tickets at 10 pfennig each, to give a net profit of about 100 Marks after the expenses of 200 Marks. - The matter will be referred to the Board for consideration and the individual members and club committee members will be asked to convey their opinions about the proposal to the club Chairman.

Please be aware that the *Philatelisten Zeitung*, published by **H. J. Meier** in Stade, has been designated as the Society Organ by the Internationalen Postwerthzeichen-Sammler-Vereins Globus of Berlin and its affiliate in Vienna.

Translator's note: Please note in the original German printing there appear to have been many spelling mistakes and the translation above is my best guess at the intent of the report.

END

Gustav Weicke

The significance of the specialist literature of our science for the stamp collector
[*Die Wichtigkeit der fach-literatur unserer wissenschaft für den briefmarkensammler*]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 1st July 1884, Volume 11, Issue 13, pp.183-185

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE SPECIALIST LITERATURE OF OUR SCIENCE FOR THE STAMP COLLECTOR

Which of us stamp collectors has not had the depressing experience of lay-people mocking his loved and valued science and laughing at his passion for collecting. The scoffers at our science will never completely disappear, and there will always be people who shrug their shoulders at the mention of our favourite occupation, look on it as childish and consider stamp collecting as only fit for schoolboys. However, it can be proved today that stamp collecting has freed itself from the gales of laughter that have met it from all sides and has gained the respect of many of its opponents.

This has only been achieved by a hard struggle, and our philately has not yet reached the position we want for it amongst the sciences. The blame for this rests mainly with the English, who have made stamp collecting look ridiculous in the eyes of the world.

The passion that Englishmen devote to everything connected with sport: racing, yachting, hunting, fishing, gambling, and many others is often hardly understandable in otherwise intelligent men. However their mania for collecting is also unintelligible, since many pursue it to a degree unthinkable to us. Pictures, statues, manuscripts and books, porcelain, majolica and antiques, spears, weapons and clocks, practically anything that exists will inspire someone or other to accumulate it and forget everything else in the hunt for it. Only a few people collect with understanding and show any urge to study their chosen fancy. Very often they just accumulate at random, either because it is the fashion or out of a pure urge to collect. When this happens to some collector or other, this is still unusual. Stamp collecting is rather a science. What in fact is the difference between it and the other arts? Have they not many features in common? Music enlivens, elevates, and consoles the spirit with its strains. Poetry inspires and ennobles human endeavours. Painting and sculpture charm the eyes and the imagination by their truthful reproduction of nature. History unrolls a picture of the development of an entire people in its most important relationship and most significant happenings. Philately also has similar properties. It refreshes and consoles the spirit for many of the disappointments that life brings with it, and by the interest and charm of its objects guides the mind temporarily away from everyday concerns and carries it into a difference world. It charms the eyes by the beauty and complexity of the objects of collection. Finally, it gives a picture of the steady progress of a culture, of the rise and fall of the art and commerce of every nation. Moreover, philately is accepted as a formal science not only by leading specialist writers but also by authorities in other fields. There are many good reasons hitherto ignored and only now being recognised why our science has produced an important literature over the last decade, so that the opinion appears valid: philately has advanced scientifically

from small beginnings to its present height of development.

However, if philately is correctly called a science, basically it is only the concern of a few. Most people are merely stamp collectors. And this is the weak point at which our science breaks down, the Achilles heel at which it is vulnerable.

According to the excellent *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* in number 1 of the current year in an article from a knowledgeable pen, the schoolboy with this album or stamp book is also a stamp collector, and many young people grow up to make no further progress, reach no higher level than the schoolboy and never become (real) stamp collectors. They lack knowledge of the literature of our science, and so they cannot become real collectors.

The true stamp collector pays attention to all the scientific literature available to him, gets hold of all the books on his favourite topic and studies them: no specialist journal is too small for him, however insignificant. He learns to profit by this knowledge and as a result, he can often easily obtain missing items cheaply, so that the money spent on the specialist literature can be looked on as a profitable investment.

The literature of our science would be much richer if it were valued as it deserves. However, the publisher must be happy to cover his costs and the author must be satisfied with a few free copies, so that publication is not profitable and the damage that results from this affects in the first place the collector himself, as he is then far too easily deceived by forgeries.

Any collector willing to take part in the development of our common science, anyone who will support the serious research on which the future depends, he is a true collector who supports the scientific literature with all his strength. He will take to heart the following epigram by C. F. R., which should appear in every album:

Do you want to be happy and rich
In every time, in every place wish to do your bit
For every sport, every science –
Get reading!

Knowledge alone brings culture, which stamps you as a stamp collector

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
July 1934, Volume 3, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2002

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

July 1934, Volume 3, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.57

Russian Philatelic Literature.

Walter Stephan Sonnenberg-Fedorowsky

1. Journals

To give lovers of philatelic literature information on the existence of Russian philatelic literature, I shall now give a few notes with particular emphasis on the life of Russian Philatelic magazines.

At the beginning of Russian philately, was *Die Weltpost*, a journal published by the stamp dealer **J. J. Krewing** under the editorship of **A. E. Winnecke** in St. Petersburg. It appeared monthly from its start in 1897 to 1898. From 1896 to 1899 a technical journal appeared in Kiev under the title *Die Marken* from the dealer named **S. Solomkin**, who also acted as editor. In 1902 **A. Zaborwsky** in Pskov brought out the first number of the magazine *Le Collectionneur*, but the second issue of this was also the last. On September 1903 the first Russian – German magazine, *Die Briefmarken und Sammler* was published in St. Petersburg by **Julius Stauf** and ran to only a single number. In 1908, a single issue of the journal *Der Briefmarkensammler und Amateur de Bildpostkarten* was published in Jaroslav by **J. A. Kolodkin**. The well-known stamp dealer **Ewald F. Eichental** published the journal *Die Philatelie* in St. Petersburg. This survived for four years from 1913 to 1917. The first editor in chief was **B. Schwamberg**, later it was **F. Slotinow**. In 1914 **A. Bernstein** published *Der Russische Philatelist* in Kiev this published 76 issues during its three years of life to September 1917. In July 1916 *The Russia Collectors* was published in Moscow by an anonymous firm. It appeared in various languages, and published 9 numbers in all. A fine illustrated journal, *Sammlerbund* was published in Odessa by its resident philatelist **J. Landmann** from August 1914. **W. W. Tarassow** published the journal *Die Nordkorrespondenz* in Archangel-Solombala from 1917 to 1923. At first this was issued as

Sammlerzeitung und Korrespondenz von Äussersten Norden, and was altered to the other title later. It was copiously illustrated and gave notes on Russian philately in various languages. It appeared annually for six years in nine numbers. A group of Moscow collectors' societies put out a few issues of a magazine *Zwischen der Sammlern*. In 1922, *Der Russische Sammler* by N. Donskoi and A. Kobjanow was started in Novo-Tscherkask but only issued 2 numbers and ceased to appear after two months. A good Russian stamp magazine was *Der Sowjet-Philatelist*, the official organ of the Russian Philatelic Society and the Central Stamp Market on behalf of the Central Committee for Famine Relief of the Society Executive. The magazine was founded in July 1922 the first number appeared in September of that year. F. S. Tschutschin was given as publisher and editor in chief. The magazine lasted six years, with four numbers in 1922, and nine in 1923 and 1924 and 1926 and 1927. There were six issues in 1928. The monthly, *Der Krim'sche Sammler* served as the organ of the Crimean philatelists, mainly in Sevastopol, the chief city of the Crimean peninsula. Editors and publishers were G. J. & A. M. Schwarz, later L. M. Fajans, all of Sevastopol. The magazine lasted only for one year with 10 issues. A few philatelists in Vladikavkas issued *Der Sammler vom Kaukasus* in the year 1922. Only number 1 of this journal appeared, whilst the later issues were published in combination with the magazine *Der Russische Sammler*. *Der Sammler aus dem Uralgebiet* was the title of a journal, some numbers of which were issued by the publisher A. P. Lebeden and the editor A. G. Ebersin in 1923 in Vyatka. A daily paper was published in October 1923 in Samara under the title *Der Sowjet-Philatelist*, in an edition of some 4,000 copies. Also at the beginning of the year 1923, again in Vyatka, was announced the philatelic journal *Sammlerwoche*. The publishers were A. & G. Lichatschew and G. Ebersin. However I know nothing of the further existence and development of this journal. In January 1925, *Der Sowjet-Sammler* was published as an independent journal. It appeared fortnightly and was the organ of the Russian Philatelic Society (W.O.F.). From January 1926, this appeared as a supplement to the journal *Der Sowjet-Philatelist*. The editor was A. W. Bessonow in conjunction with F. G. Tschutschin. From July 1926 onwards this has appeared regularly every month to the present day under the editorship of K. J. Dunin-Bornowsky, and is the official organ of the Russian Philatelic Society and the Soviet Philatelic Association. *Radio de Filinten* is a special supplement to the journal *Der Sowjet-Sammler* and was published from January 1926 to March 1928 in German, French, English and also Esperanto under the editorship of L. Eickfuss. The supplement later came under the technical leadership of L. Margolin. The supplement ceased to appear in June 1929. *Bulletin von der Südlichen Abteilung der Sowjet-Philatelisten-Assoziation* was the name of a magazine that appeared monthly in Kharkov from February 1928 to May 1929, in a total of 17 numbers.

(Continuation follows)

p.57

Our own affairs.

Although the editors have abundant material for publication, the high costs of production impose limitations. We unfortunately find it necessary to again restrict the scope of our magazine, and hope to restore it in coverage when the number of subscribers has risen sufficiently high. We ask all philatelists to support our efforts and introduce readers to the magazine.

Publisher and Editors.

p.58

Literature preview.

p.58

Newly issued philatelic literature.

pp.58-60

Look at periodicals.

p.60

Catalogues and pricelists.

p.60

Advertisements.

END

Burkhard Schneider
Dissolution of the "Taunus Library" Part 5
[Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil]
Literaturangebot Nr. 14 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil.,
Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, May 2002, n.pp. [Inside front cover]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2002

DISSOLUTION OF THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY" PART 5

In the present literature offer we deal with a further part of the "Taunus Library".

Particularly worthy of notice are the philatelic journals with some rarities, handbooks and special publications from Europe.

If this offer has nothing to interest you, please pass our catalogue on to a collector friend or take it to your next Club or Society meeting.

You can also find our complete catalogue on the Internet under www.philabooks.com. With over 8,000 available titles, ours is the most comprehensive catalogue of philatelic literature on the entire web. Just have a look! We also take orders from our online catalogue by phone, fax or e-mail.

Our next catalogue of literature is planned for the end of August. We will then give the last part of the Taunus Library, comprising postal service manuals, German postal history, handbooks and special publications from Europe and overseas, older exhibition and auction catalogues, and a very extensive Scandinavian section.

For Spring 2002 we have already announced the sale of the philatelic library of **Dr. Hubert Böckmann**. **Dr. Böckmann** was a historian and expert on China; including various historical literature and contemporary German publications on the Boxer Rebellion.

Also, we are always interested in acquiring other small and large philatelic libraries and individual rare items.

END

Burkhard Schneider
Dissolution of the "Taunus Library": Part 2
[*Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2. Teil*]
Literaturangebot Nr. 10 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2. Teil.,
Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, June 2001, [p.ii]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2002

DISSOLUTION OF THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY": PART 2

As was announced in the last catalogue, the present offer covers the first part of the foreign journals. They include early, sometimes rare journals, for example the first philatelic journal from Italy and early ones from France, Portugal, Rumania, etc. You will find this offer from page 71 on, and also partially under the name of the country. Because of the great interest in historical literature, we have produced this part, and more foreign journals will follow in the next catalogue.

Our offer of historical literature are all worth attention and some are very rare early writings on the German postal service. You will find this section from page 11 on.

Amongst the bibliographic works we have used are the two following, which you really should possess if you are interested in these early periodicals. Unfortunately, we cannot offer them in bulk as they are now out of print and are no longer easy to obtain. However, we may have one or two in stock, so ask if you are interested. Otherwise the main philatelic libraries might help until you can formally obtain your own copies.

Wolpert: *Review of the German Postal Service.*, 2nd edition, 1950.
Contains writings up to 1870: the original 1937 edition contained only publications up to 1800.

Koch: *Review of the German Postal Service: Supplement 1500-1964.*, Volume 2, 1969.
Supplement to **Wolpert**, usually offered in 3 volumes.

Moreover we can offer numerous interesting works from old Germany, the German Reich and Germany after 1945, also European material. From Latin America we offer the remainder of the forgery studies from the "La Plata" library (p.49 on) which we sold last year. You will find rarer bibliographies from page 58 on.

On the occasion of the "Belgica" International Stamp Exhibition in Brussels 9th to 15th June 2001, numerous new publications on philately and postal history appeared. We have thus left the new issues supplement out of this catalogue and will publish a special supplement on new publications in July after they have all been perused.

Our literature offer N^o11 will appear at the end of August 2001. We shall then concentrate on the postal services of Germany, papers and circulars from German [philatelic] study groups

and more periodicals.

In ordering from this list you might wish to add alternatives in some cases, and mark them as such. In our experience, some titles are quickly snatched up. If there is nothing for you in this catalogue, please pass it on to a collector friend.

With friendly regards

Burkhard Schneider

Index to Contents:

Abbreviations used/conditions of supply p.74
All prices are in Deutschmarks

END

Dr. A. MOSCHKAU

History of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)

[*Geschichte der briefmarken und des briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*]

In: *Die Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten etc. Nebst einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*, 4th edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1880, pp.vi & 18-77

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2002

HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS AND OF PHILATELY

(STAMP COLLECTING)

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION

To the present edition has been added everything important that has happened in the course of the last two years which comes within the scope of this work. There has been a particular increase in the headings relating to the German technical literature and the life of the society. Illustrations of watermarks have also been increased.

The work can thus claim the description *complete to the present day*; may the collectors of Germany find renewed information and usefulness.

Oybin, 30th June 1880.

The Author.

Editor's note: This has been a rather difficult document to edit since the author does not appear to have referred to his renown library for all of the information on the publications he quotes or persons and organisations he lists, but rather appears to have written much of the work from his evidently prodigious memory. This has unfortunately resulted in the appearance of many spelling &c. errors. I have made numerous minor corrections, generally to the names of authors or titles of publications, as well as adding the occasional note. These were originally indicated by being placed in square brackets. However, the brackets were so frequent that they disrupted the text so I eventually simply made the corrections and omitted the brackets. No attempt has been made to check and correct everything, just the obvious mistakes that jumped out at me.

HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Pages one to seventeen comprise a concise history of postage stamps which it was not thought worth translating since the information is readily available in many English-language handbooks.

PHILATELY (STAMP COLLECTING)

PHILATELY

We ask first what is the meaning of the word philately, which has been used for over a decade by stamp collectors for their avocation, and now, thanks to an etymological paper by **Treichel**, we are in a position to give a most exact answer to this*.

The word *Philately* [in German *Philatelie*] is purely Greek and its first part consists of the stem *phil* (from *philos* = *friend*), and the next pair of syllables consists of the letter *a*, which in Greek grammar is the privative alpha, which in our German is *-able, free* or *without*, and by the word *telos* from *customs*”, *taxes*, or *tariffs*. Thus, a rather free translation gives us a liking for or a concern with customs- or tax-free activities, a very satisfactory term which has been adopted in France and Belgium since the year 1866, and then over the entire globe wherever stamp collecting has adherents. It has also found a place in Lexica, etc. It deserves at least a mention here that in Germany, and especially in Dresden, there has been a further tendency to ignore the *a* that extends and explains the term, and to use the derivation of *philos* and *telos* to write *Philotely* instead of *Philately*.**

Another more technically correct term is *Timbrologie* – stamp science – usually used in France and Belgium. The Société Française de Timbrologie decided in favour of this word. The word *Timbrophilie* – Stamp Friendship or Stamp Hobby, has also gained a certain amount of currency. However these French names are bastard terminology which has borrowed from the French and Greek language, which is good reason for the purely Greek word *Philately* to receive the most sympathy.

The same thing applies to the names which the stamp collectors of the world, now numbering a hundred thousand, use for themselves. Now to stamp collecting itself.

* **A. Treichel:** *Philatelie. An etymological correction.* Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, Issue 8. This interpretation was sharply questioned in Issue 9, p.39. **Treichel's** explanation was supported as early as 1866 by an anonymous author in Briefmarken Sammler, Issue 2; also by **G. Kaufmann** in Illustrierte[s] Briefmarken Journal, Issue 3 and in Issue 6 of the *Philog* **Dr. J. Kümmel**. [I can not trace this final reference.]

** This Dresden idea also appears in Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, Issue 10, in a definition by **Baron Gutmann**, who supports *Philotely*

ORIGIN AND EXPANSION OF STAMP COLLECTING

Stamp collecting can really be called a science now in view of the way it is treated and the literature, etc., to which it has given rise. According to the accepted story, it began as a result of a bet decades ago, in which one person undertook to collect enough stamps to paper a room, whilst the other denied this. The first person collected the necessary amount of stamps by advertising, etc., and the wine that was the stake was finally drunk in the stamp-papered room. Whether and why there are no more bets in philately at the present day is not quite clear to me; however, the action that sets a stone rolling is often quite comical, so I did not wish to leave out this curiosity here.

The actual year in which philately began can hardly be determined with precision, but it is safe to say that we cannot speak of collecting in the real sense before the years 1858-1862. However this does not exclude the possibility of collecting at an earlier period, 1854-1857, as has often been suggested.

The cradle of philately was in the capitals of England and France, and probably also Belgium. It was nourished and cared for there until it bounded over the ocean and over the Rhine until it soon arrived in the capitals of America and Germany and roused the same interest there as in its original homelands. There, people of every rank collected with lively interest and real passion, but in our case it was first young people who began the collection of stamps to give them a new favoured object for exchange. In Paris collecting took place on all levels, at court and in diplomatic circles, in schools and playgrounds. Stamp collecting became a furious mania that knew no boundaries. The Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuilleries garden was for a long time a principal gathering point for stamp collectors, and young ladies and gentlemen gaily carried on their dealings under the open sky in the shadow of tall elms and chestnuts. A formal stamps market was set up later in the Palais Royal, where the trade was on a larger scale: now antique book dealers on the quays have moved in, along with cigarette cards and stationery dealers etc., and stamp collecting itself got a certain foothold*. Similar things happened in England and Belgium, and though we lack such detailed descriptions of them, we know that major stamp dealers soon arose in the first named, simply as a result of the enormous demand.

* **Petersen:** *Genrebilder aus dem Modernen Babel.*, p.138.

In Germany, philately spread at the speed of lightning, and Leipzig, then as now, was the centre of activity and found zealous advocates in the bookseller. **G. Wuttig** and the antique dealers **C. C. Zschiesche** and **C. E. Köder**. However philately found its way not only into the principal German cities but also down to the small towns and the industrial districts, and I do not think I am going too far when I say that by 1862 in Germany 50% of all students in higher seats of learning and primary schools were collecting stamps. This should also be an adequate explanation of the fact that stamp albums were first issued here with a sharp eye on the value and future of the pastime, and before Belgium and France. **G. Wuttig** of Leipzig has the distinction of publishing the first German album. It began as an album-like carton containing only loose sheets of red-squared paper without text, gradually expanded, and reached nineteen editions up to 1870 under **Bauschke** and **Kümmel**. This album was followed in Leipzig in 1863 by the first German catalogue from **Zschiesche & Köder**, and in this and the following years a large number of German dealers put out price lists for the stamps they had for sale. Examples are from **G. Bauschke**, Leipzig, 1864, **J. Braunschweig**, Berlin, 1863, **E. Heim** in Vienna, **Oskar Jann** in Breslau, etc. in 1864. The lively interest in philately shown in all circles in Germany during this period, and the increase in passionate adherents is due not least to the daily press, which with few exceptions gave its vote to the science. In this connection we may mention an illustrated description of all stamps in what was then the widely read fashion magazine, *Der Bazar*, 1862-64, and also a very interesting unbiased article, *Stamp Collections* in the *Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung*, 1862, Issue 1014.

As in Germany, the press in France, England, America, etc., had already written about philately, and to me the articles in the *Annuaire Scientifique* (London), 1855; the *Monde Illustré* (Paris), 1864 and the *Union Review* (1862) are worth reading in the first place.

If France can lay claim to the first history of stamps for collectors (**Boyer:** *Histoire des*

Timbres Poste., Paris, 1862), England can claim the first postage stamps journal, which was edited by **F. Booty** in Brighton on the 1st January 1862 (Published by **H. and C. Treacher**) under the title *The Stamp Collectors Guide*. [This is a catalogue – see later for the correct information.] This undertaking was however the signal for general imitation, and the first of January of the following year brought us *Le Timbre-Poste* of **Moens** in Belgium (which is still appearing after 17 years), *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* from **A. Smith & Co.** in England, in Germany the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* from **Zschesche and Köder** in Leipzig. On the 1st January 1864 *Le Timbrophile* by **A. Maury** [Actually **P. Mahé**] appeared in France in Paris.

In this period the literature sprang up like mushrooms from the earth in accordance with the significant expansion of philately. Albums, catalogues, handbooks on individual countries, on forgeries, watermarks, etc., musical compositions about stamps, artistic products such as photographs, lithographs, woodcuts – in short anything even remotely saleable – was produced and found plenty of purchasers. To satisfy this keen demand, all places with stamp dealers who put out catalogues or price-lists in line with the extent of their business, tried to a greater or lesser extent to get into this business, which in the contrary view was worthy of a better object!

Thus, philately arose rapidly and expanded just as rapidly over the whole of the globe, and found access to young and old, high and low.

VALUE OF STAMP COLLECTING

Can it be any wonder, if the question is raised here and there about this pure mania, *in the end, is stamp collecting anything more than childish?*, etc. The subject is taken to basics by scholars and pedagogues, and the finders differ in their conclusions as much as the seekers. Teachers condemned stamp collecting for ruining the pupils, leading them to barter and neglect their lessons, and this view was expressed in print in [the popular magazine] *Gartenlaube*, and at the same time, stamp collecting was also banned in schools. Philately was supported from other no-less competent sides as stimulating and informative in many ways.

The golden truth lay however in the middle. Many voices raised in a completely unprejudiced manner the question of the value of philately, and could thus speak for it. They brought both the total condemnation and the exaggerated praise, back to the right proportions, and also expressed in clear words the actual value and uses, etc., of philately. They refer to the foundations on which philately was built, and oppose stamp mania, the unplanned, pointless and aimless acquisition of stamps.

Dr John Edward Gray, the director of the British Museum, says *The usefulness and attraction of collecting any kind of object lies in educating the mind to careful observation, exact comparison and correct judgement of their differences and similarities that they show, and in interesting the collector in the design or art that has gone into their creation or manufacture, and rousing interest in the history of the country which produces or uses the collected object. Stamps are useful for all branches of study, since they vary sufficiently to offer broad grounds for classification. The fact that we obtain stamps from so many countries leads us to ask about the circumstances which led to their introduction, what is the history they depict and why some countries (France for example) find it necessary to make so many*

changes in so few years, whereas others have never felt the need to do so.

The changes in postage stamps overall give an account of important historical events, such as the ascent of a ruler to the throne, a change in regime or the incorporation of a smaller state into a larger one, a change in the standard of coinage, etc. Hence a stamp collection, like a coin collection, acts as an epitome of the history of civilised people over the last quarter of a century. At the same time, it shows great variations in design and execution, like an art collection in miniature, characteristic of the country from which it comes. The extent of the collection, the kind and manner of its display and upkeep are finger-posts to the working methods, sense of order and cleanliness and finally the taste of the collector.

Similar views are expressed by the author of the interesting article *Stamp collecting* in the **Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung**, 1882, Issue 1014, whilst adding to the remark: people try in the end to bring a certain plan and arrangement to collecting, so as to give it its rightful place along with collections of coins, weapons, autographs, seals, etc. He says: *If we look on postage stamps as a sort of paper money, its collection and preservation could perhaps be looked on as a division of coin collecting. Also, if they are clean and well-maintained they can be added to a portrait or weapon collection, since they add up over time to a miniature gallery of the ruling house, and can thus lay claim to historical, heraldic and genealogical interest. Regarded and treated from this standpoint, a good, systematically maintained stamp collection becomes more than just a mere children's pastime and deserves to be taken into account along with many other dilettantisms of the modern age.*

These voices in favour of the subject and based on fact, stand opposed to the divergent views expressed on the pedagogical side, not only against student collectors, but above all by the short article already mentioned in **Gartenlaube**, 1864. This tried to give the subject its death-stroke in a sideways sort of manner, as it stated that *stamp collecting promotes inattention in pupils, and even leads to dishonesty in what is called "swapping"*. However the author of this article seems to have left completely out of account the fact that long before stamp exchanging became popular in the schools, and even in spite of it later, pictures, counters, balls and hundreds of other things were traded, in spite of the fact that the most vigorous efforts were made to ban swapping and trading in schools.

However, as must in fact be proved, since stamp collecting has become an unavoidable preoccupation of young people, perhaps a parallel should be drawn between the collecting of stamps and the collecting of beetles, butterflies, coins, weapons and seals.

As far as the last-named objects are concerned, we have already heard from **Dr. Gray**, etc., about their affinity of one for another, but the collection of beetles and butterflies is something different. They depend partly on nature study in schools, and for the most part they are under the control of animal protection societies. Youthful collectors use the most refined media to kill fresh specimens on fine summer days, and burning matches are as popular as red-hot needles. It is clear what satisfaction the children get from such direct cruelty, and that they are cruel, heartless and lacking in feeling, and who dares oppose it?

How comparatively blameless, and therefore more teachable, is stamp collecting? **Dr. Faber** says: *In no better way can we awaken in the older pupil a feeling for cleanliness and order than to plan a stamp collection. A dirty stamp collection is an absurdity, a disorderly one a contradiction in terms. No-one could or would deny that maintaining the purity and precise order of even a relatively unimportant collection calls for a fair degree of industry and care,*

which can make their beneficial effects felt to some degree in even wider circles. Above all it should be noted however that the eyes are opened, considerations raised and attention directed from the narrow circle of the everyday towards distant lands and zones. Geographical and ethnographic data are presented in the most entertaining and impressive manner, and the thirst for knowledge is linked to directly connected regions of business. These impressions are much easier and more lasting than those gained for example by looking at a map or plodding through a dull book. (*Bazar*, Heidelberg, 1869, p.2.)

In his account of the value of stamp collecting, **Dr. Faber** comes to this conclusion: *Philately is not merely as valuable as numismatics and heraldry, but is much more stimulating than either of these. If they are not on a level with it, it is the popular foundation for them.*

More than three decades have passed since the *Annuaire Scientifique* published the first known article on stamp collecting. Since then, philately has grown in a way that no-one could have predicted, and is now handled as a scientific subject, which has indeed become a science, whose value is acknowledged on practically all sides as we shall demonstrate later by certain examples of widely differing types.

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

It is thanks to an item so rich as to explain and deal with all branches of this topic, and which is unique of its type, the magnificent *The Philatelic[al] Library. A Catalogue of Stamp Publications.*, by **John K. Tiffany** (St. Louis, 1874) distinguished by diplomatic accuracy, and which we can definitely take as gospel*.

* **Tiffany's** masterwork, 14 large quarto sheets, was published in an edition of 150 copies which **Tiffany** presented to his friends. The author was lucky enough to obtain a copy for his philatelic library, where it takes pride of place.

Literature came into flower earlier in foreign countries than in German countries, and philately took root there earlier and found true and numerous friends. Foreign literature will thus be dealt with first, with the briefest practicable account of its extent and significance.

After America, England has been able to show the richest literature. As mentioned above, it has the distinction of publishing the first stamp magazine, *The Stamp Collectors Review* published in Liverpool in 1862 by **Moore & Co.**, there have been more than sixty magazines since then up to the present, of which the following may be designated as the most important: *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* by **Alfred Smith & Co.**, Bath, 1863-74. The best of all English journals! Its 11 volumes comprise 138 issues and 2300 pages. [Actually 12 volumes, etc.] *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* was also the first technical journal to use the excellent Mulready cover as the masthead. Equal to this in rank should be mentioned *The Philatelist*, from **Stafford Smith** in Brighton, which appeared from the 1st January 1867 to December 1876, i.e. 9 years. [Actually 10 years.] The disappearance of these two famous journals after such long and noteworthy existence is regrettable and inexplicable to us, but both have had successors in a more modest style. These are *Alfred Smith & Co's Monthly Circular* and the *Philatelic Quarterly* from **Stafford Smith**; this last journal, the *Philatelic Review* (**Butler**, Maidenhead), and the *Universal Postage Stamp Advertiser* (**Cox**, London) are the most read specialist magazines in England at the present time. Outstanding amongst the English journals was **Edw. L. Pem[b]erton's Philatelic Journal**, which had coloured illustrations and was

edited by an illustrious name, but nevertheless lasted only one year (1872). There was also the *Stamp Collectors Journal* (1863) and **Werninck & Co.'s *The Stamp***, also with coloured illustrations.

F. Booty brought out the first stamp catalogue in England in the year 1862 under the name *The Stamp Collectors Guide*. Although as early as 1863 there was a new edition with the new title *Aids to Stamp Collectors*, it lost ground when **Mount Brown** brought out his *Catalogue of British Colonial and Foreign Postage Stamps*. The first edition was also in 1862, and the 5th appeared as early as 1865. However, collecting was so vigorous in England, that these catalogues did not satisfy for very long. At the same time, 1862, **Dr. J. Edward Gray**, the Director of the British Museum brought out his excellent *Hand Catalogue of Postage Stamps*, the 3rd edition of which appeared in 18[6]5, and the 6th in 1874, when it took the title *The Illustrated Catalogue of Postage Stamps*. It is not only the best illustrated but also the quite outstanding catalogue for England. Neither **Dr. C. Viner's *Postage Stamp Collectors Catalogue & Guide*** (1869), nor **J. B. Moens' *Postage Stamps Illustrated*** can rival it. Only **Edward L. Pemberton's *Stamp Collectors Handbook*** is worth mentioning as of importance, and the same author's *Philatetical Catalogue* (1874) can be represented as a sort of ideal catalogue, in a very large format and complete with reproductions of original photographs. Unfortunately, because of its high price only one edition appeared, though this showed **Pemberton's** great knowledge and goodwill in the most brilliant manner.

England was at its least productive in the issue of stamp albums, a circumstance which explains why Belgium, Germany and even Holland turned out English editions and sold them in quantity. The first place amongst English albums is definitely taken by the **E. S. Gibbons' *Imperial Postage Stamp Album***, which is in its third edition at the present time. Rich in pictures of coats of arms and stamps, magnificently produced, its only drawback is to be printed on both sides, which makes it impossible to put in supplementary sheets. Great popularity is also enjoyed by **Edward A. Oppen's *Postage Stamp Album***, the first edition of which appeared in 1862, and the eighth in 1866. We should also mention **Johnson & Rowe's *Postage Stamp Collectors Paquet Album***, the first English one, and **H. Stafford Smith's *Permanent Stamp Album*** (1869), which, like **Stanley Gibbons & Co.'s *Improved Postage Stamp Album*** has no text, etc., and is designed for the permanent display of entire covers, cards, etc. Finally there is the same publisher's *The Philatetical Album* (1878). The best known of the translations are **J. Lallier's *Postage Stamp Album*** (Paris & London 1862, 9th edition 1870), **J. B. Moens' *Postage Stamp Album*** (Brussels and London 1874, 10th edition 1874 [sic]), **Von Rinsum's four-language *Permanent Stamp Album*** (Amsterdam 1869), **Bauschke's *The Illustrated Postage Stamp Album*** (Plymouth and Leipzig 1867), and **L. Senf's four-language *Internationales Briefmarken-Album*** (1879).

Forgery, which was in full swing in England as early as the beginning of the sixties, gave rise to the following special publications: **E. Doble: *On the Falsification of Postage Stamps.***, (Falmouth, 1862), **The Lewes and Edw. L. Pemberton: *Forge[ed] Stamps.*** (Edinburgh, 1862), **Thomas Dalston: *How to detect Forge[d] Stamps.*** (1865), and **J. M. Stourton: *Postage Stamp Forgeries.*** (London 1865). Works that established their value, became superfluous with time however, since the magazines turned their whole attention to forgeries. How big a volume it would take to describe all the forgeries put into circulation to the present day. How soon would it be made incomplete because of the activities of forgers? England's literary productions since belong more to art, etc., and will be dealt with correspondingly.

If we now give a short glance back at England's scientific literature, we must start with the

cessation of its best journals and state that in terms of its technical press it is now the worst of all the countries that embrace philately. On the other hand it cannot be denied that the excellence of its albums make it harder and harder to sell translations, since they take part in the topic of “seasonally lower prices”. Outstanding services to the English technical literature have been performed, in addition to the above-named authors and publishers by **Edw. L. Pem[b]erton** (†1879), **Dr. J. E. Gray**, **Dr. C. Viner**, **W. Dudley A[tl]ee**, **Dr. Boley** [?], **Overy Taylor**, **Rev. R. B. Earée**, **J. G. Wilson**, **C. H. Coster** [American], **Don M. P. de Figueroa** [Spanish], **Herbert Camoens** [Pen name of **Adelaide Lucy Fenton.**] and many others whose names will often be met with in the English technical literature.

Let us now go on to a closer consideration of the French (including Belgian) literature.

French Philatelic Literature

This is less extensive, but on the whole however, more scientific than that of England or any other nation. We must give France, including Belgium, the honour of having produced the most superior literature, on whose research and results the whole of literature largely depends at the present time, whereas earlier it was only an echo itself. However the active production has tended to move from the central point of Paris and concentrate more in Brussels, where the Regent is responsible for all French technical literature and is notable for the development of philately.

Of journals, **J. B. Moens’ *Le Timbre-Poste*** (Brussels) has appeared regularly from the 1st January 1863, to the present day. It has the distinction of being not only the oldest and longest lasting, but also the most important of all the specialist journals of the world. Its 16 volumes build up into one majestic grand volume, full of the most valuable material on philatelic science, and is loved and read well beyond the limits of the French-speaking world. As well as this, another technical journal is currently appearing in the French language, the ***Ami des Timbres*** from **Charles Roussin** in Paris, which is now in its 7th year, and is distinguished by an abundant chronicle and regular supplements that build up to a very complete illustrated catalogue (see below). The ***Collectionneur de Timbres Poste*** from **Maury Jr.** (Paris 1864-74), ***Le Timbrophile***, from **P. Mahé** (Paris 18[6]4-71), ***La Gazette des Timbres*** from the same (Paris 1864-76) were read and requested for years, but have gone under with many less important ones.

As for French catalogues, the first to get known was **A. Potiquet’s *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1862), though the year 1861 saw **Laplant[e]’s Catalogue** (Paris) and **J. B. Moens’ *Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres Poste*** (Brussels). This last appeared this year (1877) under the slightly altered title ***Catalogue-Prix-Courant des Timbres Poste*** in its fifteenth edition, and is the most complete of all existing catalogues and handbooks. Its completeness depends on minutiae, but it is widely read and loved. Of the older catalogues, **Valettes *Petit Manuel de l’Amateur des T. P.*** (Paris 1862), **Baillieu’s *Guide de l’Amateur de Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1863), **Moens’ *Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur*** and **Nicolas’ *Catalog de l’Amateur de T. P.*** are worth mentioning. Of the newer ones, on the other hand, apart from the first-named, is **Charles Roussin’s *Catalogue de tout les Timbres*** (Paris 1874, 2nd edition 1877), like that of **Moens**, it includes not only stamps but also cancellations, and is extremely accurate. There are also **A. Maury’s *Catalog Complet des Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1865, 5th edition 1876), and **P Mahé’s *Guide-Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1863, last edition 1870). Of the handbooks without details of prices **J. B. Moens** put

out in Brussels his *Timbres-Poste Illustrés*, a work which stands alone until today in its costly format – 45 tables of illustrations in copperplate, and in 1867 **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Strasburg put out his *Catalogue Méthodique*, which was the most reliable source-work till that time, and can still claim a high value today. Various specialist works appeared in Belgium as well. I would mention the following *Timbres d'Offices Américains* by Consul **James Lesley** (Brussels 1868), *Timbres de Moldavie et de Roumanie* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels 1869) and *Les Timbres-Poste Rureaux de Russie*, by **Graf S. Kaprowsky** (Brussels 1875). In the years from 1877 to the present **J. B. Moens** has put out his large-scale *Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles*, a multi-volume work which covers the history of the stamps of individual countries in the best diplomatic manner, and **Dr. Magnus's** work on watermarks: *Essais sur les Filigranes des Timbres Poste* (1867) which, because of its high price would never be generally popular but is of importance for the serious collector, and – made topical by forgeries as in England – **Moens's** *Falsifications des Timbres-Poste* (Brussels 1862), neither of which have had new editions and are now out of date and unusable.

Not many stamp albums have appeared in France, but those that have, have been with a few exceptions outstanding, and are still highly regarded and used. **Justin Lallier's** *Album Timbres-Poste et Cartes Postales* (Paris) contends with **J. B. Moens's** *Album Timbres Poste* (Brussels) for superiority as regards format and completeness. The first edition of both appeared in 1863. **Lallier's** went to 14 editions in its first decade, and **Moens's** to 11 in the same period, but reached its 17th in 1876. These two still appear in cross-quarto. Apart from them, France only has **A. Maury's** *Petit Album des T. P.* (Paris 1876), and the same author's *Album Universell* (Paris 1876) as worthy of note. After that we have to go to Holland (**v. Rinsum**) and Germany for their translations, of which **G. Bauschke's** *Album Timbres-Poste* (Leipzig 1867, 2nd ed. 1869) is worth mentioning, as apart from this translation, a literal reprint was produced, followed by the **L. Senf Internationale Briefmarken-Album** (in four languages, 1879).

That is our initial review of the French literature, fully described in the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* (Paris 1877, Issues 5-8), and we have nothing else to say on it. It is a model literature which every philatelist should study as a duty, whatever language he speaks.

It should also be mentioned that France also favours the collection of revenue stamps, and devotes a special magazine to them, *Le Timbre Fiscal*, **Moens**, (Brussels 1874 - on). A *Monographie des Timbres Fiscaux Mobiles de la France et des Colonies Françaises* by **Ph. d. B.** appeared from **Mahé** in 1875. The catalogues from **Moens** and **Roussin** also give exact details of all known revenue stamps of the world. Finally **J. B. Moens** again in 1869 put out an *Album Timbres Télégraphes*, which however, is now united with his major *Album Illustré pour Timbres Poste et Télégraphe*. Useful information on the French literary domain has been given in the first place by **Dr. Legrand** in Paris, writing under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**, and **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy. Also active are **Baron A. v. Rothschild**, **E. Regnart**, **E. de Rives de Seine**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, **Mahé**, **Maury**, **Schmidt de Wilde**, etc., the greatest part of whom are still active in the literature of their own country.

Switzerland

Switzerland came to life in philately only recently. **H. Riesen** in Schwanden put out the *Schweizerische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, but had no success with it. The *Schweizer Illustrierte*

Briefmarken-Zeitung from **R. Deyhle & Co.** in Berne is now in its second year and still appears to be viable, which is not surprising as its contents are rich and suitable. Switzerland has no special literature to report; handbooks, albums etc., are obtained from Germany and France. The Swiss dealers put out various price lists, but only one is worth mentioning here, that on *Schweizer Cantonalmarken* by **A. Schulze** in Zurich, since it gives a complete enumeration of the stamps named with the exact dates. These stamps are shown in a photograph that appeared recently in Zurich. **A. Schulze** moreover, obtained a silver medal from the Paris Society in 1877 for his work on *Schweizer Cantonalmarken* published in *Le Timbre-Poste*.

North America

Going on now to the specialist literature of North America, an exact list of which was published by the *American Journal of Philately* in its fourth volume (p.127 and p.172), the quantity is greater than the quality. The urge to publish specialist journals has grown to a mania, as can be best seen from the fact that more than eighty journals have appeared since 1862. Over half of them hardly survived for half a year, often reaching only a single number.

The better journals are **Scott & Co.'s** (New York), **J. J. Casey's Coin and Stamp Journal** (New York) and *The Philatelic Monthly* (Philadelphia 1879 and still here at present). *The American Journal of Philately* was notable for being the first specialist journal which for some years published a coloured illustrated chronicle. The only other journals worth a mention are **E. A. Craig's The Postman's Knock** (St John, New Brunswick. 1867-70), *The Philadelphia Monthly* (Philadelphia 1870-71), *The Stamp Collectors Guide* (Meriden 1870-73), *The Stamp Advertiser* (1872-73), *Mason's Coin and Stamp Collectors Magazine* (Philadelphia 1867-72), and the *Guia Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos*, which has been published by **E. C. Eberhard** since 1878 in Valparaiso (Buenos Ayres).

Catalogues also appear in countless numbers, but without exception minus price lists, which are of not practical value for our studies. So as not to leave this section empty for America, we think the following catalogues are the best known: **F. Trifet**, *Descriptive Price Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of all Nations* (Boston 1877), **Fr. King**, *The Postage Stamp Collectors Handbook* (Boston 1867), **Kline**, *The Stamp Collectors Manual* (Philadelphia 1862. 3rd edition 1875), and **Scott & Co.'s Postage Stamp Catalog** (New York 1876 3rd edition). Since there are collectors of revenue stamps here as well, **Trifet** in Boston has published in Boston, 1877 a *Catalogue of the Revenue Stamps of all Nations*, which deserves to be accepted as a standard work.

Of albums, the first in America was: **Appleton's Postage Stamp Album** (New York, 1863), and the best, **Beifeld's Postage Stamp Album** (Chicago, 1876), **Scott & Co.'s Common Sense Postage Stamp Album** (New York, 1877) and the same firm's *Permanent Postage Stamp Album* (New York, 1877), and **Durbin's Youth Companion Album** (Philadelphia, 1880). The last named recently put out a postcard album, *The Post Card Album*, it is very zealous in the field of literature, and has certainly given great service to the propagation of this in America.

Of American philatelists, **J. W. Scott**, **W. K. Fremann**, **R. Dinwidde Jr.**, **Dr. J. A. Petrie**, **L. W. Durbin**, **Joseph Casey**, **Walter Leo Brown** and **John K. Tiffany** have taken up literature, particularly the last, whom we have to thank for the valuable work *The Philatelic Library*.

Italy's Specialist Literature

Up to a few years ago, this was represented only by **G. Brecker's** *Guida di tutti i francobolli* (Florence, 1864). Since the year 1873 however attempts have been made to make up for lost time, and a considerable number of journals have been published. The first was: **La Posta Mondiale** by **P. R. Torres** (Leghorn, 1873), it was followed by **E. Carlo Usigli's** *Il Raccoglitore* (Florence, 1874), which gave only some space to philately along with certain antiques, coins, etc., both had a very short existence. **Leopoldo Quartini's** *L'Etoile d'Italie*, a monthly review, has issued since March 1876 (and still?) a supplement under the title *L'Ami du Collectionneur Nouvelles faits divers et annonces pour les amateurs et negociants Philatélique*, about which, we know little. Longer-lived on the other hand has been **G. J. Morpurgo's** *Il Timbrofilo* (Trieste from 1876), and **Th. di L. Mayer's** *Corriere dei Francobolli* (Trieste from 1874), also the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* by **G. Leoni** (Bologna), now in its 5th year. Some years this magazine gives its contents in French and Italian. There has only been one album: **E. C. Usigli's** *Nouvo Album di Francobolli*, which appeared in November 1875.

Catalogues, apart from **Brecker's**, have been **P. R. de Torres** *Desscrittivo Catalogo de tutti i Franco-Bolli* (Leghorn, 1873), **E. C. Usigli's** *Catalogo di Francobolli* (Florence, 1872) and the **Deposito Centrale Timbrofilo Italiano** put out a *Catalogo e Guida Generale dei Francobolli etc.*, (Florence, 1874). As well as a number of outstanding price lists, Italy has produced an *Adressbook von H. Tartarini & Co. in Bologna* and the *Bibliografia dell Italia* by **G. Leoni**, (1878, awarded a prize by the Paris Society), otherwise there has been nothing noteworthy.

Denmark

Denmark has also begun to put out journals in recent years. These are the *Scandinaviske Frimærketidende* by **A. Philipsen** (Copenhagen, 1876), the *Scandinaviske Frimærke-Journal* from **Bertini**, and the *Nordisk Frimærkeverden Mannedsskrift* from **L. J. Jensen** and **S. Schmidt** (Copenhagen, 1878) – all three of no particular value. Their predecessor, the *Nordisk Frimaerketidende* (Copenhagen) published by **Karl Lund** in 1867 lasted for 9 issues. A better price catalogue was issued in 1867 by **Sopus Apel** in Copenhagen, and a dealers and collectors address book *Adressebog voor Scankinaviske Frimærke-Sammler* was issued in 1877 by **François Bertini** in Copenhagen.

Norway

All we know from Norway is: **J. A. Fischer's** *Catalog over alle Bekjendte Postfrimaerker* (Christiania, 1877), a work which in form and content appears to be a translation of **Moschkau's** *Handbook für Postmarkensammler*, and the small *Brev-aller Frimaerker-Album* published by **L. Senf** in 1879 (Leipzig and Nuremberg).

Netherlands

In Holland, **C. v. Rinsum**, mentioned earlier, has put out some literature. This consists of his four-language *The Permanent Stamp Album* (Amsterdam, 1869), and the following three

journals: *The Continental Philatelic Magazine* (1869), *The Timbrofilist* (1869) and the *General Stamp Advertiser* (1870), but without exception these only lasted for a few issues. Apart from **Blokzeyl's Catalogue of Postage Stamps** (Amsterdam, 1873) nothing else has been published in Holland as far as we know.

Russia and Finland are only represented in philatelic literature by a few commonplace price lists, and so we are now left with only Spain

Spain

Of its literature, etc. **Dr. Thebussem** in 1874 published a very interesting pamphlet *Literatura Filatélica en España*, which however leaves much to be desired as regards completeness. **Tiffany** mentions the following two journals ignored by **Dr. Thebussem**: **D. B. C. Cortes**, *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, four issues of which appeared in 1871, and **Gilabert**, *El Indicador de los Sellos*, one issue of which appeared in 1870, *El Averiguador*, a first-rate publication, appeared in Madrid from January 1871 to February 1873 and devoted a fair proportion of its columns to philately, but at the moment Spain has no sort of literary publications*. Its oldest specialised magazine, *Revista de Correos* (Madrid 1866) lasted hardly one year. Spain produced no albums of its own, but its philatelists are active in many branches of journalism, particularly in the French literature. As well as **Dr. Thebussem** we may mention **Francisco Lopez Fabra**, **Eduardo Gilabert**, **Aurelio Vasquez**, **A. Rentero**, **M. [P.] de Figueroa** [Who used the pseudonym **Dr. Thebussem**], and **Dr. Diario** of Cadiz.

* *Der Kpankler*, a sort of magazine that appeared in 1871 has a considerable number of good philatelic articles.

Germany

The German philatelic literature, whose description we have deliberately left to the last, was of little importance to us in the first years of collecting, but it must be stated that its development exceeds all others, with the exception of France and England, in excellence and scientific method. It first began to have success in the course of the last decade, and it simply cannot be denied that it has produced valuable items which can sometimes act as examples even though there are so many that some are bound to be of lesser value. Foreign countries, which used to take no, or very rare, notice of the German literature, now tend to give it lively attention, discuss and use it extensively, award it medals and prizes, and often rate much German work higher than do the Germans themselves, who tend to have a feeling of *we can't do it*, which is less and less justified as time goes on.

At this point we hope to give as complete as survey as possible of the German literature arranged by its various branches, which, ignoring the supplements that have become necessary in between, we have taken from the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal* of 1876 (Leipzig, **L. Senf**). However we shall accept that the German *Briefmarkenzeitung* in 1870 gave a survey of all German specialist journals; the *Moschkau Magazin für Markensammler* 1871 gave a survey of all the homeland literature and the above-mentioned **Senf** journal published a supplement to it in 1874. This, when compared with the survey in the *Moschkau Magazin* in 1871, should give the best idea of the progressive growth of our scientific

literature in the short span of a decade.

Translator's note: Pages 37 to 54 provide a complete inventory of the German-language philatelic literature. There is no point in translating what is simply a list of publications so the translation resumes halfway down page 54, where the normal text continues.

There are in Germany a large number of philatelists who vigorously support the specialist press. Germany stands almost alone in this respect. From an earlier time we can think of **W. Th. Clausius, Prof. Dr. Weiss, Dr. Joseph, Theodor Israel, G. Wuttig, Baron v. Thümen**, etc. At the present time the first rank is occupied by manor owner **A. Treichel**, who for years has been a zealous and well-read contributor to our various specialist journals, particularly with his pioneer collection of watermarks, his many highly scientific articles, the discovery of the Cordoba stamps, etc., so that he enjoys high regard in German collecting circles. Other names that are well known in philatelic circles are **Ludwig Berger, W. Enke, Th. Haas, Birgham, F. Michel**, teacher **E. Huxhagen, Dr. Ehrentheil**, Chancery Counsel **Mödingen, Dr. Eyselein, R. Mosta, E. P. Schiffmann**, pharmacist **G. Kauffmann**, school inspector **G. Wendtland**, etc., because of their valuable contributions. The authors of monographs, which obviously also play a very important part in our specialist press, have been included in the above list. We have delved too long into the philatelic literature, though we have discovered in it the foundation on which philately was able to develop so successfully, and the expansion and further development of our young science definitely depend on it. Hence the attention we have devoted to it is absolutely necessary, which we can justify on more grounds than one.

PHILATELIC SOCIETIES

Another major support for philately is the Philatelic Societies which have grown up in the major cities of all countries. Their main aim is to educate their members in the field of philately, the extension of philatelic efforts and as far as possible the erasure of abuse: forgeries and imitations sold as real stamps.

England

England led the way in this respect as well. The first information we have on the existence of a philatelic society is from November 1865, when a number of collectors of coins, seals, autographs and stamps got together in Bridlington under the name **Bridlington Hobbies Society**. This put out a journal of its own: *The Collectors' Journal for British, Continental and American Stamp, Coin, Coats-of-Arms, Autographs and all Curiosities*. We cannot find out how long this society existed. On the 10th April 1869 the London Society **The Philatelic Society, London** came into being, which is still today the most important society. Its society reports are given in the *Stamp Collectors Magazine* and the *Philatelist*. This is headed by **Sir Daniel Cooper** as President, with lawyer [**F.**] **A. Philbrick** as vice-president and Professor **de Ioannis** as secretary. Amongst the members we may mention **Dr. Ch. W. Viner, Victoriano G. de Ysasi**, Artillery Lieutenant **Speranza, Dr. F. Smith, Th. F. Erskyne**, etc. The Society's offices are in Great George St.

North America

America got its first society on the 1st May 1866. This was **The Excelsior Stamp Association** in St Johns, New Brunswick, a society whose organ is *The Postman's Knock*. We can find out nothing about its committee, membership, etc., but we do know that on the 1st November 1866 the Society held a major Stamp Lottery, which was reported in the following years. **The Philatelic Society** founded in New York in February 1868 acted on a sounder basis, and at present it meets twice a month, at the Society headquarters, 34 Liberty Street. The Society organ is the *American Journal of Philately*. **W. R. Freman** officiates as President. **B. Matthews** as Vice-President, and **Dr. Petrie** as Secretary. Important members are: **Dr. Morley, Dr. Grafton, J. W. Scott, G. P. ten Bröck, Prof. Bunger, Baron Münchhausen**, etc. The Society has rendered many services to philately. Thus, in 1871 it established the following prizes: a gold medal to the owner of the most complete album, silver medals for the second- and third-largest albums, and silver medals for the best laid out collection of stamps and covers, for the best production of a catalogue of all North American stamps, etc. The New York Society's idea for the formation of an **International Philatelic Society** found no response in England. As well as this society, a **National Philatelic Society** has existed in New York since 1878, and there is also a philatelic society in Wytheville, but we have no details of either. We found the name of the first secretary, **Bogert**, and the *Stamp Journal* was the society organ.

South America

South America has also had a philatelic society since the 24th November 1878 in the shape of the **Sociedad Filotélica Sud America de Lima**. The president is **Paul Ascher**, and the society organ is the **Eberhardt Guia Coleccionista**. Unfortunately I cannot find out whether the **Sociedad Filotélica Uruguaya** announced in October 1879 did come into being.

France

France followed for the first time in December 1874, when the **Société Française de Timbrologie** was constituted in Paris, and has gained a respected name. In May 1877 it had 66 members of whom 25 were French, and the rest came from countries in all parts of the world. This number has increased significantly since. It published first-rate Bulletins (15 of which have appeared to date), they specialize above all in special catalogues of individual countries, but issue other important material as well, particularly the readable meeting reports. Many of these have been reproduced in the texts of French, English and Italian specialist journals. The Society also owns a fine library. The post of President is still held at present by **Baron Arthur von Rothschild**, **Dr. Legrand** is secretary and **M. Bouchez** editor. Of the members may be named: Professor **de Ferrari**, **E. Long**, **de Rosny**, **Baron de Saint Saud**, **Ph. de Bosredon**, Civil Engineer **Cossmann**, **Schmidt de Wilde**, etc. German collectors belonging to the Society are: **W. Enke**, **L. Berger**, Director **H. Hirsch**, **A. Treichel**, **von Oppenfeld**, **Ferd. Meyer**, **Dr. Kloss** and many more. Many of them have gained prizes from the Society in the course of the last two years. Messrs **Ferd. Meyer** and **Dr. Kloss** have won medals. Messrs **F. Meyer**, **Dr Moschkau** and **A. Treichel** have gained diplomas of honour.

Italy

In Italy the **Club-Sociale Timbrofile di Livorno**, was founded in October 1873 and had its

headquarters in No. 1 Via Maggi, Leghorn, as long as it existed. **P. R. de Torres** and **Pini Alberto** head the club, and these gentlemen also acted as editors of the Society organ *La Posta Mondiale*. We doubt if this club is still in existence, and the **Societa Timbrofila** in Florence and the **Club Timbrofilo Mondiale** in Trieste appear not to have got beyond the project stage.

The idea put forward in Florence in September 1878 for an **Associazione Nazionale Timbrofila Italiana** was officially objected to, since Issue eleven of the *Corriere dei Francobolli*, which published the suggestion in its columns underwent confiscation, an event unique amongst philatelic journals.

Austro-Hungary

Austro-Hungary has tried very hard to start a society. In spite of the known great interest taken there in philately, these efforts have been fruitless up to recent times. In March 1875 an attempt was made by **R. Odabassian** in Vienna to start an Austrian society, but only 30 members registered and with such weak support it was thought as well to retreat. However on the 28th December of the same year the **Gesellschaft der Briefmarkenfreunde in Wien** was started and held regular meetings at Schottengasse 1, from then on the Vice-President was **Eduard Heim**. As far as I know this society broke up again in 1876. Even more recently, the stamp dealer **S. Friedl** of Vienna finally managed to start a **Wiener Philatelisten-Club**. It was set up on the 25th April 1880 and the gentleman named was chosen as overseer. The **Erste Ungarische Philatelisten-Verein**, in Pest, under the Presidency of **Sigmund Stein**, the **Philatelistika** in Brünn (Moravia), **Ignaz Veith** President, finally the **Briefmarkensammler-Club** in Raab (Hungary) founded in February 1878 with **A. Stierlitz** as President, have been engulfed in silence ever since, only the **Literary Philatelic Society** in Agram (Croatia), founded in 1876, seems to be still in existence, and its long-time President was the Catholic Priest **Oscar Simic** (now in Vugrovec).

Switzerland

In Switzerland, the first society appeared in Berne in autumn 1877, but we have no details at present.

Germany

The need for stamp collectors to form societies was felt most strongly in Germany, though it must be admitted that few of these societies lasted long, and only in the last two years or so has the society trend become really important.

The **Süddeutsche Philatelisten-Verein** founded by the student lawyer **W. Faber** in Heidelberg 1869 was the first in Germany. Its statutes ran to 12 paragraphs, its society organ was the *Bazar für Briefmarkensammler*. An offshoot of this society was the **Verein zur Unterdrückung Antiphilatelistischer Elemente**, also located in Heidelberg, which has done outstanding work in uncovering many swindles and bringing many forgers before the criminal court. The German war thinned out the ranks of the members – finally both societies closed.

If **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** had at this time tried to find out whether it would be possible also to found a **Norddeutschen Verein**, his efforts would have met with no success (a meeting in Dresden attracted only one collector!) – up to May 1871. Then, in conjunction with trainee lawyer **Alexander Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt** he put out an appeal in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* that he edited, and this led on the 10th of May, to the formation of the **Vereins Deutscher Philatelisten**, with its headquarters in Dresden. In the early days, the society organ was the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, later *Moschkau's Magazin*. In the end however they got their own organ in the *Philatelist*, which however could not thrive because of the lack of strong support from the public. For members only, the Society issued the *Vertraulichen Mittheilungen*, whose contents were interesting and useful, and protected the membership from many precursory losses. In the later years of its existence the Society used the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* for its announcements. As long as the Society lasted, the committee had **Dr. A. Moschkau** as its first President, and **A. Treichel** as its second. In its flowering season the Society had 26 members, including all the major German collectors, e.g. **B. G. Gerdeisen**, Apothecary **von Hymen**, Customs Official **Lindenberg**, Mine Director **G. Pils**, Chamberlain **Freih. v. Schütz-Pflummern**, War Councillor **Winkler**, Apothecary **Vigener**, Editor **Louis May**, etc., collectors who without exception are still today real adherents of philately. As well as the **Vereine Deutscher Philatelisten**, the **Philatelisten-Club** appeared in Hamburg in the year 1871. It was set up on the 12th of November of that year and was comparatively rich in members and honorary members. It had its meetings every week at 15 Pelzerstrasse, and gave all of its members a beautiful photograph album with pictures of all its members. Choirmaster **Hönecke** dedicated his waltz *Die Philatelisten* to the Club. The Club was not inactive, it repeatedly reported major meetings at which lectures on philately were given. The President **Louis May**, who once ran a “philatelic journal reader’s circle” in Hamburg was very active in promoting the Society. On the 24th November 1876 the Society celebrated five years of existence. It should be mentioned at this point that the single noteworthy **Philatelisten-Congress** in July 1872 at Lübeck was the work of the Hamburg Club. This Club dissolved subsequently, but, as will be mentioned later, reappeared in a new form. We lack precise information about the Philatelic Clubs in Bremerhafen, Kiel, Lübeck, Schwelm, etc., but we can say that they all used the *Hamburger Briefmarken Anzeiger* as their society organ. The **Union** philatelic club in Brunswick was founded in 1876 by **Ludwig Berger**, who was also President. It is questionable whether these last clubs still exist. The **Philatelisten Verein** in Leipzig held its first meeting on the 19th February 1876 in the Gehrike Restaurant, Reichsstrasse. It found lively support only at the beginning. Its founder, merchant **Oswald Schroeder** was Chairman of the Society, which closed after a year of life, and was also not viable after rejuvenation in 1878. At first the Leipzig Society used the *Senf* journal as its society organ. A **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** was founded on the 1st January 1871, with its leadership in the hands of language teacher **G. Fouré** and its location at 2 Hausvoigteiplatz, but seem to have gone the way of all flesh. The same applies apparently to the **Berliner Briefmarken-Verein**, which I found mentioned in 1878, with **W. Bruseberg** as Chairman. The **Junge Briefmarkenverein der Provinz Posen** in Bromberg was founded in 1878, but I do not know if it still exists.

The following societies actually exist in Germany at the present time:

Verein Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler

Founded on the 1st April 1876, located in Breslau. This has two meetings a month at 79 Oblauerstrasse, used the *Senf Briefmarken-Journal* at first, then later the *Hamburger Briefmarkenzeitung* as its society organ and is led by the Railway Director **Kletke** as President and **J. Schlesinger** as Secretary.

Philatelistenverein

Founded at Cöthen on the 17th February 1877 with the branch society **Allgemeiner Deutscher Postmarken-Börsen-Verein** since August 1877.

Verein Strassburger Briefmarkensammler from November 1877.

Internationale Philatelisten-Verein

Of Dresden, which with its official organ, the stamp magazine *Union* began its life on the 1st January 1877. The President of this important society was then the chemist **A. Nieske** of Dresden. Since May 1880 however the Committee of this society has consisted of **Theo Thimäus** as Chairman, Doctor of Law **P. Kloss** as Secretary, **F. A. Schuhmann** as Treasurer. From the 1st June 1880 the society replaced *Union* which it had used up to then by their own society organ *Der Philatelist* and the confidential magazine for members only, *Vertrauliche Mittheilungen*, appeared at certain intervals. At the moment, this society has 78 members, outstanding amongst which are Messrs: Court President **Suppantschitsch** of Adelsberg, Chancellery Counsel **Möding** of Berlin, Custom Officer **Lindenberg** of Spremberg, World Priest **Simic** of Vugrowec, Count **von Ungern-Sternberg** of Hapsal, etc.

Philatelisten-Club

Also at Dresden, which we first find mentioned in 1878, and which used the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger* as its society organ. In the year 1879 the committee of the society was **L. E. Lorenz**, President, and **A. Liebscher**, Editor.

Briefmarken-Verein

This society was restarted in 1878 in Hamburg and it now has a well-edited society organ in the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Initially **A. Owitch** was President and **D. G. E. Brasch** Editor, but since the 24th May 1879 **Adolf Sternberg** has been President and **Otto Meyer** Vice-President and Editor. It holds its meetings in Kloth's Bierhalle, Kleine Bäckerstrasse. In 1878 the Society used the *Senf Journal* for society purposes.

Rheinisch-Reichsländische Philatelistenverein

Founded on the 1st May 1878 in Colmar (Alsace), the President is **Dr. H. Fischer**, Secretary **Prof. A Frischbier de Raab**, and the society meets in the Café de Globe in Cathedral Square.

Philatelisten-Verein

This society was set up on the 19th June 1877 in Wiesbaden, with **H. Koch** of Eltville as President and **Th. Engel** as Secretary. It meets in the Restaurant zur Union.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde

Founded on the 6th June 1878 in Frankfurt. Until recently the committee consisted of Messrs **G. J. Gerlach** as President and **L. Lücke** Editor. However after new elections on the 8th December 1879 the names out of the urn were **G. J. Gerlach**, Chairman, **F. H. Westphal**, Deputy, **G. Fries** and **O. Pajunk** Editors. The Frankfurt Society not only enjoyed the reputation of being one of the most zealous specialist societies, but was one of the constituent members of the **Verbands Deutscher Philatelisten-Verein**, which we shall come back to later.

Philatelisten-Verein

The society was called into life in Hildesheim at the end of the year 1878. This meets regularly every Thursday at J. Bremer, Paradeplatz, with **M. Isenstein** as President, **Ganz** as

Editor.

Verein Schlesischer Philatelisten

Founded shortly before the end of 1878, on the 14th November in Hirschberg, Silesia, under the leadership of **G. Wende** as President, **O. Leopold** and **A. Neumann** as the willing Editors. They use the **Senf Journal** as their society organ, and meetings are held in the home of the President.

Philatelie

This society joined the ranks of the German societies for Geithain and district on the 7th April 1879. The officers since then have been **A. Mosdorf** as Chairman and **M. W. Wittrisch** as Editor.

Verein für Briefmarkensammler

Founded a few days after, on the 10th April in Munich, it has met every Sunday evening since then in the Café Scholastika. The original committee was **G. Wetzstein** as Editor and Bank Official **Deuerling**, whereas at the moment First Lieutenant **Count v. Eseback** is President.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde

Founded in Cologne on the 31st May 1879 with **Fr. Böhle** of Cologne as President. Meetings take place every Wednesday in the small hall of the Gürzenich. On the 1st December 1879 the society decided on a "Society Album".

Karlsruher Briefmarkensammler

Founded in July 1879, printed its Statutes and is presided over at present by Architect **W. Fässy**, with **Layh** as Editor.

Magdeburger Briefmarkensammler-Verein

Seems to have been started in spring of the year 1879. We have its duplicated Statutes, which name **P. Schmuckert** as President and **C. Friedrich** as Editor.

Essener Philatelisten-Verein

Founded in the year 1880. It started up on the 10th January, and had **S. Preen** as Chairman, **L. Merländer** as Vice-President, **H. d'Alquen** as Editor.

Philatelisten-Verein

I know nothing of when this society was started in Chemnitz.

Some of this large number of German philatelic societies have united to form the **Verband Deutscher Briefmarkensammler-Vereine**, which was brought about by the **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** in Frankfurt-am-Main. This published a proposal in June 1879, and by December 1879 the societies of Frankfurt, Munich, Geithain, Breslau, Magdeburg, Hirschberg, Strasburg, Wiesbaden and Chemnitz had joined, whilst other German societies are confidently expected to join this union, which was set up on the 2nd October 1879. For the first two years the Frankfurt Society held the Presidency, and the union organ was the **Senf Journal** which serves likewise as the organ for most of the above-mentioned societies.

We hope that these numerous societies that have come into being recently may go on existing to the profit of our science, and that the purpose of these societies will be still better known in future.

STAMPS AS GOODS

If we look on stamps as goods, as trade articles, we have to accept that we ourselves never dreamt that they would ever become such an important article of exchange. However if we merely look at the first and best of the many address books, and study the number of stamp dealers all over the world, we are compelled to recognise that this odd activity must be called a business. In fact stamp businesses have appeared everywhere in response to demand. On the Continent there is hardly a small town which does not have at least a sale point for *stamps for collectors*, and thus its widespread expansion explains itself.

The principal trade in stamps was concentrated from the beginning in Paris, Brussels, London, New York, Hamburg and Leipzig, cities which still dominate without exception. They are the seats not only of the most-read journals, but also of the most important dealer-houses. For the most part they limit themselves to the purchase and sale of postage stamps, but some of them also go in for secondary trades (such as book and antique dealing). Large stamp dealers include **J. B. Moens** in Brussels and **Maury** in Paris, whose stock must be of immense value. Other important dealers are **Stafford Smith & Co.** of Brighton, named the *Court Stamp Dealer* by the **Prince of Orange**, **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York, **Julius Goldner** in Hamburg and **Louis Senf** of Leipzig, which for business and stock rivals the first-named firms. On the cover of his price lists, **Maury** gives us a picture of his business premises, which is no less striking than the picture of the premises of the firm of **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York given in the *American Journal of Philately*, 1876. Also worth seeing are the large impressive stock fittings in **L. Senf's** business in Leipzig, which are pictured in the first number of volume four of the *Leipziger Illustrirte Briefmarken-Journal*, which have excited wonder in many researchers.

The trade in stamps also brought the stamp exchanges into existence, and businesses which operated in this way, first at the Paris market, which was situated in the Terrace de Feuillant and later in Palais Royal, became fairly important. The Paris exchange closed however a long time ago, and we still get regular reports only from the Hamburg exchange, though in the German countries Bremen, Lübeck, Coethen, Mannheim, Gablonz, Kaufbeuren, Leipzig, Dresden, Berlin, Ohrdruf, etc., claim either to have or have had exchanges. Regular exchange and market reports are currently given by the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Union* of Dresden, and the *Corriere du Francobolli* of Trieste, this last in three languages. An *Exchange Sheet for the German Stamp Trade* appeared in Kaufbeuren but only for a very short time, as did **Theodor Müller's** *Regelmässiger Wochen- und Marktberichte der Hamburger, Lübecker und Bremer Briefmarkenbörse*, of which we only know four issues.

There was a plan to centralize the wholesale stamp market in England by a joint-stock undertaking, which led to the foundation in London in 1864 of **The London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamp Company**, with the respected name of **Dr. C. W. Viner** at the top, but it was never more than an idea. The same is true of a project for a stamp joint stock company in Hamburg in 1874. On the other hand, stamp lotteries (e.g. 1867 in St John's, New Brunswick, etc.) and stamp auctions proved viable and still take place yearly in London (where the famous collection of **W. Th. Claudius** came under the hammer) and New York had extremely well-attended auctions. It now only remains to mention the Dealer's Congresses in Wolfenbüttel in 1873 and '74, and in Berlin in 1877. These were devoted to the common interest, but their actual result remains unknown to us.

FORGERIES INDUSTRY

This must be the right place to turn again to forgeries, their production and the trade in them. In earlier days the main locations of the forgery industry were Hamburg and Nuremberg, but recently these have been joined by Boston, Liverpool, Paris, Brussels and Dresden, and its business and extent has gradually become so significant that neither warnings nor punishments have been at all effective and in fact there can be hardly any collections into which this sort of production has not found its way. Since of course forged stamps call for totally different treatment than the often difficult to produce originals, it often happens to inexperienced dealers who are only used to this side and make the stamp trade one of confidence, they are taken in to their own damage, and confidence is steadily lost, to the constant harm of a considerable number of enthusiasts and friends. Already in the history of stamps we have dealt adequately with forgeries, and we will point out the following consequences. The best forgeries come from Liverpool and Paris at the moment. The first-named place, the home of the Persian, Shanghai, Brazilian, Centennial covers, etc. has supplied the most perfect possible, and the workshops there, which pretty well flood the market, have certainly got into albums in their thousands, often distinguishable from the originals only by being better made. Paris however delights us with doubly dangerous items, deceptive items not even lacking a watermark. We need think only of the rare old Tuscany stamps, which leave very little to be desired and come into commerce neatly cancelled. Against these excellent copies, the ones produced in Dresden, Hamburg, Zürich, etc. on a factory scale are only "pictures", as is well known and are increasingly aimed for sale abroad. At the beginning of the year 1877 a whole stamp-forging firm came up before the law in Philadelphia, and had to pay heavy compensation for their cheating, also, stamp forgers were severely punished in Berlin in 1873 and 1877, Jassy (Rumania) in 1874, and Vienna in 1876. The once common forgeries, which the expert could usually detect at a first glance, could easily be brought to the attention of the public, likewise chemical forgeries (alteration to the colour) could almost always be detected at once. However, before the introduction of watermarks into his products collectors had nothing to fear, we have now reached a point where we must take things less lightly than previously seemed to be the case. Who can we trust now? The only precaution against losing money in this respect is simply to buy only from firms with a good reputation, which if they do sell anyone an undetected forgery, as is easily possible under existing circumstances, will immediately and readily either refund the cost or replace it. Dealers and experts are not always the same people, and it is more than likely that good forgeries can be purchased and repurchased at will.

The writer of this, has for years taken on the task of checking stamps and deals with a yearly average of 500, and knows only too well how easily long-standing large-scale collectors can be deceived. A forgery collection which he build up contained some 2,000 varieties without even being approximately complete. He must therefore welcome with pleasure the establishment of as many test points as possible, even though he knows from experience that the ultimate removal of this cancer is not in sight. Postal Secretary **D. Herrmann** in Berlin, **Ludwig Berger** in Brussels, **S. Friedl** in Vienna, the Secretariat of the **International Philatelic Union** in Dresden have already decided to carry out free testing, but there is still much to be done to eliminate such a deep-seated evil*.

* The present writer has closed down his own testing [expertising] service, since the many calls on his time made it impossible to go on.

MAJOR STAMP COLLECTORS AND COLLECTIONS

Who is really collecting stamps at present? This is a question which the seeker after knowledge often finds answered with an ironical laugh and a simple *children collect stamps!* This is quite wrong and explains nothing. Children collect beetles, butterflies, stones, pictures and coins simply as pure items for collecting, and adults are a thousand-fold more-interested and collect the same things; likewise innumerable children also collect stamps. However, not only children: as early as 1876 I undertook to answer this question for **Senf's Briefmarken-Journal** on the basis of my own extensive private correspondence and I cover adherents of philately from princes to manual workers. Philately attracts devotees from every rank of life – from the Postmaster General to the Post Office assistants, higher officers on land and sea, university students to village school pupils. Staff of all Faculties, Theologians to Franciscan monks, officials of the law, mining, customs and monastic callings, court and nobility, merchants and booksellers, manual work and industry, and all at every age. The father often collects for, and often with his son, often the two of them have a wager. The world of ladies has even taken up philately, and some collect with a great deal of understanding. We have here the collections of **Princess Auersperg**, **Countess Thun**, etc., amongst the largest and most beautiful. It is interesting to see how eagerly philately has been embraced in princely circles. It has already been mentioned that the **Prince of Orange** has his own Court Stamp Curator, but the **Empress of Austria** and the **King of Italy** also have fine collections. **Pope Pius IX** collected with his Chancellor **Antonelli**, and the *Union* (Dresden) has told us wonderful things about the latter's collection. It has long been known that the **King of Portugal** has preferences in collecting, and certainly the numerous Portuguese colonial issues are only to be seen as a result of this predilection. The late **Duchess Sophie of Bavaria** and **Princess Napoleon** were the owners of costly albums, as was **Princess Auersperg**. The uncle of the German Emperor, **Prince William of Prussia** should possess one of the finest collections, since he has been a philatelist for years and was still an ardent collector not long ago. When the author of this sent the first edition to **Prince William**, he replied with one of his gracious letters, an honour also conferred on the editor of the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, **S. Friedl**, for sending him philatelic works in the year 1877. Finally **Count Galitzin** has paid great attention to the completion of his collection, and still knows how to attract great attention to it today.

Major collections exist in great numbers, virtually complete, lacking no official postage stamps. A few even have stamps which only exist in single examples, and so can only belong to exceptional collectors. They include the 27 Para from Moldavia, the 1 shilling Mauritius cover, the first issue from British Guiana, etc., stamps which few collectors have ever seen and can only dream of. A totally complete collection in Germany belongs only to Postal Secretary **D. Herrmann** in Berlin, but significant collections of the first rank belong to **A. Nieske** in Dresden (previously in the possession of **G. Hartig** in Blasewitz near Dresden), which numbers 10,000 kept in loose-leaf portfolios in a tall narrow cupboard, and to **Chancery Councillor Mödinger** of Berlin, who is particularly strong in covers, cards and postal wrappers, which are kept in fifty portfolios. There are also estate owner **A. Treichel** in Hochpaleschken, hotelier **Nelböck** in Salzburg, opera singer **Perotti** in Pest, bookseller **P. Lietzow** in Berlin, whose collection takes up the space of six large albums, language teacher **Fouré** in Berlin, senior magistrate **Goldfuss** in Creutzburg, **G. J. Gerlach** in Frankfurt-am-Main, doctor of law **Kloss** in Dresden, **H. Schwaneberger** in Leipzig, **W. Fickert** in Berlin and very many more. Of earlier major collections we may mention those of **Prof. Dr. Volpi** in Munich, **Prof. Dr. Weiss** in Lemberg, **Dr. Joseph** in Breslau, member of the Diet **Th. Israel** in Eidau, **W. Th. Clausius** in Frankfurt-am-Main, **Professor Eltz** in Hanover and that of the

writer. This last, as is known, served as the basis of **Schaubek's** excellent album and catalogue; it was given honourable mention by the Geological Society of Dresden, and it was given as the best of the German Field Post Offices after it was publicly exhibited in Dresden in 1870. After it had been exhibited to His Majesty **King Johann**, who has since died, the also deceased, **Princess Sophie Duchess of Bavaria** and his present Majesty, **King Albert of Saxony**, then the Crown Prince, at their request the collection was described in the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* 1870/71. Of major collections outside Germany we may mention those of **Baron Arthur Von Rothschild**, **Dr. Legrand**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, law student **Schmidt de Wilde**, **M. de Bosredon**, all in Paris, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy, who try to complete their collections, **Baron Cooper**, **Prof. de Joannis**, **Dr. John Edward Gray** director of the British Museum in London, though we do not in the least claim to have listed all important collections at home and abroad.

Finally, we find major collections still in the possession of the authorities, principally the postal authorities, but also various museums, archives, etc., since there is increasing acknowledgement of the indisputable value of postage stamp collections.

The best known is the Post Museum in Berlin which has the collection of the German General Post Office. This came to about 4,500 items in April 1876. It is kept in 134 loose-leaf binders and 113 portfolios and must have increased considerably since then. It was shown at the Vienna World Exhibition, and was the object of general attention, and received the same degree of interest in the Imperial Parliament when it was shown to the members. The creation of this collection was a service of the German Postmaster-General and State Secretary, his Excellency **Dr. H. Stephan**, who, to keep it current, has set up a lively exchange service with the postal undertakings of all countries. The stamp collection in the Hotel des Monnais (State Mint) in Paris, Quai Conti, deserves a more-detailed description. A side room near the large coin collection a dozen large glass cases hanging on the wall contains the postage stamp collection specially, whilst, the collection of covers and postcards in entire untrimmed examples are in a large glass case in the middle of the room. The stamp collection contains several thousand items, but is nowhere near as complete as that in the German Postal Museum. The archives of the General Post Office in London and St. Petersburg, and the Baden State Railway in Carlsruhe have spent large sums on the amassing of fine collections. The custodian of the City Museum in Brunswick, teacher **Huxhagen**, has built up a collection. **A. Treichel** made a gift of a collection of all Prussian and North German stamps to the Stamp Museum in Berlin. The Historical-Ethnic Museum in Herrnhut has given an outstanding place to China's indigenous postcards. The Museum of Antiquities in Oybin has a fair number of balloon letters from Paris and Metz, and the Royal Grand Ducal Institute of Luxembourg prides itself very much on having a balloon letter from Metz amongst its valuable items.

STAMP EXHIBITIONS

Postage stamps, these so tiny but still so important bearers of a culture, were also the regular objects of international exhibitions, reflecting not only the art of the engraver but also the taste of the country concerned. They appeared as early as 1862 in London and then on a larger scale in Paris in 1867. We have more detailed reports on the stamps exhibited in Vienna in 1873 and Philadelphia in 1876. In Vienna the crown of philately was the collection of the German General Post Office and the Imperial Postal Inspector **Adrian** often had to state, *The greatest attraction for the visitor to the postal exhibition is the stamp collection in the last*

division of the Imperial General Post Office. Apart from this collection, Germany also exhibited complete displays of the then Imperial postage stamps, German trials/essays, those for the North German Union, the stamps of Alsace-Lorraine, cancellation stamps, etc. Bavaria was represented by a collection of all its postage stamps, as were Württemberg, Austria, Russia, Italy, Belgium, Holland, etc. Portugal even sent the original plates of an earlier issue. The most magnificent items were from the American Banknote Company, from whose studios in recent years have come the most beautiful stamps, particularly for America, the Sandwich Islands, Newfoundland, etc. One curiosity was a table whose glass top was covered with a mixture of stamps in very tasteful groupings. A less rich stamp exhibition was held in Philadelphia in 1876. The principal exhibit was a splendid tableau from the Banknote Company, also **J. W. Scott & Co.** showed a tableau from old New Granada, Mexico; **Enchedé & Sons** in Harlem showed an album with stamps of Holland and its colonies, and the English General Post Office showed its album with a complete set of England and its colonies. Stamp exhibitions were found especially in Dresden, Munich, Vienna and Berlin, in Dresden and Munich during the war of 1870/71. The author of this had his collection judged the best from Field Post Offices. **G. Gerdeisen** of Munich was the best of the surprising ones. The German *Briefmarkenzeitung*, 1870, Issue 3, gave a detailed report of the first exhibition. The album exhibition contains about 6,000 stamps and was complete to within 7 items. Along with the album its owner showed his philatelic library of books, journals, music, etc., plus **Sir Rowland Hill's** portrait. In the year 1873 **S. F. Friedmann** showed a very expensive collection in Vienna, its value being over 25,000 francs. In the year 1873 **P. Lietzow** in Berlin showed his significant collection of the best of the Russian issues. This last exhibition nominally enjoyed a significant attendance. Also to be remembered is the Hungarian stamps and maps exhibition in Nyireghazan in spring 1877, at which the firm of **L. Senf** of Leipzig showed a complete collection of its philatelic publications, which was distinguished by the prize judge with highest recommendation*.

* **L. Senf** also showed an outstanding tableaux of stamps and a variety of philatelic articles at the Learning Media Exhibition in Dresden in 1877. **O. Petritz** of Chemnitz, who had displayed earlier at the Trade and Industry Exhibition, also brought a stamp exhibit to Dresden.

The importance for philately of all such public exhibitions of stamps and their associated literature is obvious, and it must be stressed that the actions of the German Postmaster-General **Dr. Stephan** in planning a collection, exhibiting it in Vienna, finding it a permanent home in the Berlin Postal Museum by means of a bill in the Reichstag, etc., have contributed very much to the acceptance of stamp collecting, especially in Germany. Philately in Germany enjoys increasing sympathy in all circles, and this can only lead eventually to a higher estimate of its scientific value, as has already happened in France, England, Belgium, etc.

POSTAGE STAMPS IN ART, MUSIC POETRY AND INDUSTRY

Philately however, is not just a commodity for dealers, an amusement for collectors, but has found approval and profit also in art, music, poetry and even industry. Photography has supplied us with a great number of accomplished artistic works showing postage stamps. For example, **B. G. B. Brewerton** in New York has turned out a visiting card with all American revenue stamps and postmarks. **J. R. Grant & Co.** of Dawlish produced a tableau of the old Californian stamps, **Moens** of Brussels a visiting card with reproductions of 108 North

American private stamps. **Torbechet, Allain & Co.** of Paris produced one with all North American postmarks and the rarest postmarks of Europe (Paris, 10 different sheets), **H. J. Dauth** in Frankfurt-am-Main a photographic tableau of the North American periodical stamps, and the **Moschkau Studio** in Nossen a “philatelic souvenir” of 6 sheets, showing balloon stamps and pigeon-post dispatches from 1870/71, North German trial essays, and also a collection of postcards of the most-read specialist journals and the best-known editors and writers. Under the name **Markotypie** a Parisian artist has made garlands, crowns, baskets of flowers and other ornamental products from stamps (philatelic flowers), and has met with great success. Using scissors alone, cutting up the stamps and choosing the colours with care, he was able to make the most wonderful mosaics and had given instruction in this art, which has found lively acceptance in England in particular. This was the art used in making the stamp-covered table mentioned above, which was shown at the Vienna International Exhibition.

Stamps have a good reputation in music. More than a dozen composers have given them their approbation and helped to popularise them. Postage stamp polkas were composed in Germany by **Doppler** (1863), **J. V. Hamm** (1863), **Hartleb** (1874) and **Ad. Müller** (1877), of these, the one by **Hamm** was so popular that it is still occasionally heard on a number of barrel organs in Hamburg. The postage stamp waltz *The Philatelist* was dedicated by **V. Hönecke** to the **Hamburg Philatelic Club**. A *Postcard Potpourri*, produced by **Fr. Zickoff** in 1874 was distinguished not only by its melodic sound but also by the good title illustrations: Amour, a coachman, driving a pair of Cupids across a German postcard. Three of the polkas have titles decorated with coloured stamps, and the one by **A. D. Müller** has a portrait of **S. Friedl**. In this latter case it is interesting to note that both the composer and the publisher were keen philatelists. France is represented twice, by the *Postage Stamp Polka* by **Emil Périer** (Paris 1864) and the *Postage Stamp Polka-Mazurka* by **Gautier de Valhrey** (1865). From America we only know of two compositions, the *Stamp Gallop* by **Oliver Dithon** (Boston), and the *American Stamp Polka* by **Maria Sequin** (New York), though the latter enraged philatelists. Finally we may mention **Arthur O’Leary’s** *Stamp Gallop* (London 1863), which attests to the fact that even in England there was a harmonic side in addition to the learning, conservation and commercial sides.

Philately has inspired the poets of all languages, the Italian and English journals in particular often publish this kind of item. We have come across *Il Mio Album* by **L. Vindrola** in *Guida Illustr. del Timbrofilo* (Trieste), 1877; *Who invented the Postage Stamp* in *Stamp Collectors Magazine* (London), 1868; *The Stamp Collector; Nelly’s Collection; The [Plaint] of the Postage Stamp*, and *Ye Conelle* in *The American Journal of Philately*, 1869, and *Timbromania* in *Stamp Collectors Miscellany*, 1869. Obviously philately is glorified in Germany as well. **Zschesche & Köder’s Magazin**, **Faber’s Bazar**, **Moschkau’s Magazin**, the *Hamburger Anzeiger*, etc., have repeatedly published poems which passed for excellent within the scope of these journals. We cannot forbear giving two samples of German philatelic poetry here:

Translator’s note: The poems would not make sense in translation and should be accessed via the original document.

Philately has often been used in romances, novels, etc., as for example in **Thekla von Gumpert’s Töchteralbum**, which formed Volume 11 of a narrative *Die Friemarken* by **Louise Höcker**. In **Bauschke’s Briefmarkensammler**, 1866 a modern robber story by **John Retcliff IV** was published under the title *Marko Timbrochetti*. The same magazine also

published a very well written sketch by **S. A. Brandt Jr.** of Saarbrücken: *Experiences of a Stamp*, also the *European Stamp Dream* by **Yo (A. Treichel)** and the humorous *Experiences of a philatelist, at the Leipzig Carnival*, (1868). The novel *Leontinen's Stamp Album* appeared in the **Hamburger Briefmarken-Anziger**, and *The Stamp*, an autobiography, etc. in the **Wiener Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung**.

So far as we know, industry's first product was a packet of tobacco under the name *North German Stamp Canister*, decorated with a big postmark. This was followed later by an *Imperial Postmark Canister*; there were also ornaments enamelled with the stamps of all nations, for example cuff-links, broaches, also pocket stamp holders made of metal and printed with English postmarks, liqueurs with pictures of stamps on their labels, stamps games for young people, such as stamp dominoes, stamp purses etc., wrappers for chocolates, bonbons, etc., were decorated with stamps, and fashions? In England ladies wore silk scarves on their heads printed with coloured stamps, and at the carnivals in Paris, London, Florence, Vienna, Hamburg, Löbau, and at Kroll in Berlin, etc., one saw complete costumes made out of stamps, which gained a good deal of applause, in Hamburg for example. For the carnival in Genoa in 1870 there was a special carnival post with stamps, which with their symbolic three heads were collected for a long time as a sort of actual postage stamp.

Of the available mass of philatelic funny stories, jokes, sayings, riddles and the like, with the best will in the world we could only give a few here, but anyone interested could refer to the more detailed studies in our technical literature, where there is an abundance of this kind of material.

There is one joke in a advert in the **Illustrated London News** of 1850, which reports that a father would send his daughter into a convent unless she gave him a million used stamps by the 30th April of that year, and that after this had appeared that people everywhere wanted to save the girl from the cloister cell. Boxes, bundles and packets of all shapes arrived in such great numbers that finally newspapers and circulars had to be used to ask for the supply of stamps to be stopped, since the young lady's freedom had long since been assured. Equal success was obtained by a note in the journal **Esztergomi Ujsag** which asked for the collection of old stamps since for every 1000 stamps a child could be purchased in China to be brought up in the Christian religion. We will close this with a nice riddle, whose solution our distinguished readers will hardly find difficult.

If they carry Coats of Arms, Shields and Crowns
They are available for everyone to purchase
Anyone who uses them must lick them in advance
This riddle will really tease you.

END

Burkhard Schneider

Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 6

Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6 teil

In: Literaturangebot Nr. 15 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6. Letzter Teil

Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2002, n.pp. [p.ii.]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

DISPERSION OF THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY" PART 6

In our literature offer today, we can supply interesting titles of Germany, a large supply of Scandinavia, as well as various titles embracing other countries, which we note in subject list at the rear.

Amongst Scandinavian literature, the part of Denmark should be given your special attention. This part contains numerous, not very easily obtained titles, because the Danish publications are printed in small numbers since the Danish population is so small. However, the photos and diagrams enable the German-speaking user of the literature to succeed. Of special interest are the publications of the Kopenhagener Philatelisten-Klub, whose chairman **Knud Mohr** is also the chairman of the World Philatelic Association, FIP. Amongst the Danish titles there are several, which touch on German collectors' areas, such as Schleswig-Holstein, Hamburg, the plebiscite of North Schleswig, the First and Second World Wars, etc. Therefore we suggest intensive scrutiny.

With this extensive "Taunus-Library" literature offer, the dissolution is complete.

In the fall we will begin with the dissolution of the special library of "China and Southeast Asia" of the historian **Dr. H. Boeckmann**, as well as the literature stock of **Emil W. Mewes**, both of which we acquired recently. The **Mewes** literature stock contains numerous standard works on German philately and postal history starting about 1958(!) in absolutely mint condition, many of which have not been obtainable for some time.

We will again be at the International Stamp Exchange (Booth #2) in Sindelfingen. Please tell us what special wishes you have before mid-October, so we can bring them with us.

If this catalogue contains nothing you desire, please pass it on to a stamp collector friend or take it to your next club or working group meeting.

Yours truly

Burkhard Schneider

Table of Contents:

New Publications:

page 73

Abbreviations used for Shipping & Handling

page 76

All prices are in Euros. Catalogue subscription €6.00.

END

Dr. R. Schätzler

Bookplates also delight the collector's heart

[*Auch das exlibris erfreut des sammlers herz*]

Sammler-Express, November 1947, Volume 1, Issue 17, p.262

Translation produced by Martin I. Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

BOOKPLATES ALSO DELIGHT THE COLLECTOR'S HEART

As a young student I had an bookplate prepared for myself. Around 1900, that was in great fashion. The illustrated slips of paper were soon affixed to the inner leaves of my small book collection. Since I had more slips than books, I looked to other library owners who were doing the same thing. I exchanged with them. So began my collection. Later I acquired all manner of things from South German antiquities dealers. Bookplates from the 16th and 17th centuries were expensive. Thus I also knew why, from many old books, which I also collected, the bookplates had been cut out. The modern bookplates from recognized artists also, like the etched ones by **Max Klinger**, were highly priced. My greatest find was acquired years later from a book wagon in Berlin, near the university: a complete collection of modern bookplates, all neatly and cleanly affixed to cardboard with stamp hinges. The considerable monograph *Ex Libris* by **Walter von zur Westen**, Velhagen and Klasing, Bielefeld and Leipzig, Germany, rounded out my deep understanding.

Though traceable in Germany to about 1470, this branch of diminutive art developed to full bloom originally in the 1500s. From the most frequent initial words *Ex libris* (*from the library*, followed by the Latinized name in the genitive, today mostly, incorrectly, in the first case, the nominative!) the whole genre of these library or book owner indicia takes its name. [In Germany.] We are familiar with a number of impressively drawn bookplates by **Albrecht Dürer**. There stands on a flyleaf for the city council member of Nurnberg, **Willibald Pirckheimer**, a friend of **Dürer**, underneath, quite simply, *Liber Bilibaldi Pirckheimer* (book of **W. P.**). But from the terse inscription *Sibi et Amicis P.* the great humanist's soul shines: *Not to him alone, [but] also to his friends does this book belong.* From the 1600s on, bookplates spread to Italy, France, Holland, England and Scandinavia. Around 1750 they appear in North America. For the period from 1820 to 1860 there are only a few good plates. Not until about 1875 did this beautiful custom revive robustly in this country. A lovingly drawn bookplate is an enchanting complement to the library of book lovers, who are inspired by the arts. Whether simply with a coat of arms, or delicate initials, or referring allegorically to the owner, his profession, or his hobbies, it always comes across as more intimate than an illegible signature or the pale imprint of a stamp.

The true collector of good bookplates is capable of reading in the little sheets not only a history of graphic art, but also a characteristic of the book owner. If my rich, long life as a collector in this and many other areas now lies behind me, as all my treasures went up in smoke and flames in 1944, then the glowing memory gave me the strong inner stamina to maintain an outlook to *new shores*.

Dr. R. Schätzler

Figure 1. Bookplate of **Pirckheimer**

Figure 2. Bookplate of a numismatist. 1947, **von Ilgenfritz**, Berlin

END

H. A. GERHARD

On collecting bookplates by topic

[*Über das motivsammeln von exlibris*]

Sammler-Express, April 1954, Volume 8, Issue 8, p.121

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

ON COLLECTING BOOKPLATES BY TOPIC

First, just a note about what distinguishes bookplate collections from those of philately. The postage stamp collector strives to complete a collection. The etching of the bookplate of **Hanns Heeren** by **Karl Blossfeld** (Markkleeberg) shows that the complete collection of his stamps is the most important thing. That is easy for him because the postal entities of the countries have a known appearance and numbers. He will sometimes collect stamps that don't personally please him very much, and only in rare cases will he know the artist, who designed them.

This is quite different when compared with bookplate collectors, for whom a complete collection is not possible, since some items are never offered and others are printed only in limited numbers.

Because of the many used, the number of which can hardly be guessed, you can without difficulty collect thousands of bookplates, as long as you have exchanges to offer. Here is a single calculation as an example: Someone owns five bookplates, small wood-cuts, each about 20 to 300 copies, in total app. 1000 to 1500 items, which would result in approximately the same number of items being received in exchange.

The value of an bookplate collection cannot be expressed in the number of items collected, because there is always trash, which you don't want to collect. But very good bookplates be it etchings, copperplate engravings, wood-cuts and the like, of whom you know their producer personally or by letter, the designs of which you like to look at, such a collection is a great treasure, regardless of its extent. A bookplate of which the collector does not know who originated it, is valueless because he cannot integrate it into a collection.

In general bookplates are used for a very practical reason: to be glued into books to indicate who owns a book that was loaned and to remind the reader- often in a rather cute way - that it needs to be returned. Who would for example risk, as **Richard Rother** drastically shows in his wood-cut *A book not returned which belonged to Karl Hartner*, as a punishment to be doused in black ink and be taken away in hand cuffs by the Devil and then be roasted in hell? It is relatively easy to guess **Mr. Hartner's** profession: painter. Of the plethora of bookplates which **Richard Rother** of Kitzingen am Main etched in wood, there are two examples which show the job of their owners, the bookplates of **M. Rabus**, the director of a commercial college, and that of **Wilhelm Kuhn**, apprentice at a saw mill.

Bookplates are mainly collected by the name of their artist and separated by foreign countries. Similar to a postage stamp collection, you could limit yourself for example to German, Polish

and Czech or Austrian, Dutch or others.

Some collectors desire only original graphic items, they swap only wood-cuts or copperplate engravings or etchings, because they only desire similar items. Therefore, a topical collection cannot be made, because you need a specific theme.

It is common knowledge that collectors often desire bookplates, which refer to their profession, their hobbies, their name or personal things. In the group of "Professional bookplates" which has been mentioned, there are such professions as doctors, where you can distinguish between medical doctors, dentists, veterinarians, etc., others are for architects, teachers, etc. And then there are those who work with music and those who adore music bookplates or ex-musicus. The pictured ex-musicus of national prize winner **Prof. Hermann Abendroth**, an etching of the deceased (†1944) graphic artist **Bruno Heroux** of Leipzig shows the erstwhile domain of the Leipziger Gewandhaus destroyed by American forces, surrounded by singing and music playing angels and the pictures of four great German composers (**Bach, Beethoven, Brahms** and **Bruckner**).

Since there is a lot of trading with foreign countries, as a result beautiful stamps come into the countries, so it is only natural that some bookplate collectors embrace philately. That is why **Karl Blossfeld**, Markkleeberg, etched a bookplate in 1949 for **Hanns Heeren**, which the owner says "pictures him admiring a 3 pfennig Saxony offered to him by little devils". It points to the fact that the ownership of this stamp is only a pipe dream and will never come true.

END

H. A. Gerhard Tag
Small bookplates – Servants of a great cause
[*Kleines exlibris – Diener eines grossen ziele*]
Sammler-Express, December 1954, Volume 8, Issue 23, p.371

Translation produced by Francois Steichen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SMALL BOOKPLATES - SERVANTS OF A GREAT CAUSE

The Latin word *Ex-libris* means *from the books of*; it is understood that these are labels, such as bookplates, book crests, library marks, or book-owners' marks. Most often, these labels say, simply, *my book*, *this book belongs to*, or *from the library of*. As with stamp collectors, topics or themes attracts many bookplate collectors.

Topical collecting is especially popular because a complete collection of bookplates is simply not possible. As a result, collectors limit themselves to collecting bookplates in various categories. Particulars on building and valuing a bookplate collection may be found in a contribution to the August, 1954 issue of this magazine entitled *On collecting bookplates by topic*, which will also give you an insight into the creations of many bookplate artists.

The *Ex-libris Pragensibus Adolf Malý* [*From the Prague books of Adolf Malý*], an aquatint full of atmosphere, done by the Czech graphic artist **Pavel Simon** in 1946, appears to us like a charming greeting from the Golden City. This bookplate is found especially in books that report on the city of Prague, or rather, allude to life in Prague. In the same manner, there are bookplates that refer to other beautiful cities; for example, **Gianni Mantero** possesses a fine wood engraving done by the Milanese artist **Italo Zetti**, for his Florentine books: *Ad usum Florentinos libros*. There are also examples of bookplates conceived for one book only: the etching by **K.O. Speth**, *Dr. Willy Tropp zu eigen* [*Owned by Dr. Willy Tropp*] (1921), shows a scene from Cervantes' famous book *Don Quixote*.

Two pretty children's bookplates are the woodcut by **Ernst Grunewald**, of Bremen, which he made for his son **Klaus**, as well as the Dutchman **Rozendaal's** bookplate for **Bianca Strens**. The two striking faces on this bookplate stand on their heads - we see them over and over! In the original, this astonishing work is put into relief by coloured diagonal lines that alternate, respectively, between brown/white, red/white, and green/white. The lines touch and cross over two portraits that are exact, but inverted, copies of one another.

Typographic Bookplates, set with modern type and decorations, can give the collector no less joy of possession than the expensive original graphic plates. Unfortunately, such - often multi-coloured - prints constitute a rarity in the bookplate market. Here, two examples that represent the name of the book owner should be mentioned: the so-called *redende Blaetter* [*speaking prints*], made for **Heinz Loewe** (in the original, the lion appears in a different colour); [Translator's note: *Loewe*, the man's family name, means *Lion* in German.] and the **Edith Halberstam** bookplate were both manufactured from left over printing paper!

Thus, the topical possibilities open to the bookplate collector are far from exhausted, though

there is insufficient space here to show examples of all of them. One is reminded, for example, of earlier, abundant heraldic bookplates (coats-of-arms). Often, the Grim Reaper is portrayed in these bookplates. Such bookplates, with death in the design, can produce a rich topical collection.

Books have their destiny – Donors' bookplates or memorial bookplates refer to book donors who mark the occasion of a gift by giving instructions that the book be marked with a lasting sign of its origin. We seldom come across such donors' bookplates; on the other hand, they are widespread in foreign countries.

The **Areté Press** in Copenhagen recently donated to the writer of this article an issue of their *Exlibris* series, entitled *International Bookplate Art* which was published in March this year. The month of March has particular significance as a symbol of Danish-Soviet friendship. This issue was published in an edition of 150 numbered copies, as were its predecessors. It contains ten pasted inserts, of which the bookplate for **Ruth Schwartz** is shown here. **Emmerik Remmer** wrote the foreword. The text is in Danish, to which a French and German summary are attached, in which the conclusion states:

The exchange of small graphic art is responsible for an important connection among peoples, and it can help fulfil the dream of humanity: the wish for peace. Persons with different outlooks and different languages who can still feel the bond of friendship serve the cause of peace through these exchanges. Because where persons speak with each other, weapons are silent. So do they see that the small bookplate serves a great goal: peace.

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
Philatelic Bibliography
[*Philatelistische Bibliographie*]
Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st September 1889, Volume 2, Issue 17, pp.251-252

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

The idea of **Charles Diena*** concerning the issuance of a "philatelic bibliography" seems to proceed towards its materialization faster than previously thought. The value of such a work of reference is so evident that its earliest appearance is not only to be wished for but its promotion should be the duty of any serious philatelist.

* **Editor's note:** Actually, the idea was that of his brother **Emilio Diena**.

We ourselves, recognizing the importance of **Diena's** idea, never lost the opportunity to promote it in several articles demonstrating its importance and appealed for the collaboration of the great German societies. **Fr. Blossfeldt** lent his pen in this endeavour striving for its realisation and therefore this matter progressed so far that the publisher of this journal, **E. Heitmann**, decided in cheerful recognition to take over the publication of this opus, particularly the section concerning "The bibliography of the specialist German literature".

The next question now is: The organisation of the text in a uniform manner, not only for the author of the German version, but for the arranger of parts in foreign languages. Here it is necessary that the editors develop a procedure applicable to all parts of the opus. We admit freely that we envision as suitable arrangers the strength of the biggest societies; these societies ought not only take on this obligation in good faith but also vigorously commit themselves to it. The division of labour should also be left to them. Surely their libraries are so complete, that we can expect with certainty, a work without omissions, which is essential for the wished for value of the opus. Just as the uniform plan provides for all sectors and is uniform not only for the German part but also for others, such as the philatelic bibliographies of France, Belgium, Italy, Spain, England, America, etc., a main condition is that the publishers of the foreign parts agree on a common format and paper, so as to create a uniform appearance and enables the joint binding of the different parts. To achieve this uniformity is again the task of the societies. who, because they appointed themselves reciprocally corresponding societies, thereby stood in a certain brotherly relation, will easily find the right way to the goal. We shall neither anticipate nor make prescriptions about formulating the uniform plan to the societies - or arrangers. Competent forces will dedicate themselves to this work, who will surely accomplish this feat. The only thing we dare modestly to suggest is that such voluminous material requires striking keywords.

As **Diena's** idea takes on tangible form, but it will be some time before its realisation, and it will take some time, it is obvious that there will be other voices for this nice opus, not only to warm up the philatelic world and thereby to secure in advance a certain guarantee for the cost of the publication, but also to discuss the plan with regards to its execution, which in general

has been explained clearly by several parties, needs still more explanation of specifics. Therefore good advice is solicited and will find thankful acceptance in all involved circles.

We once praised prophetically society organisations as one of the main pillars of the philately of the future. What were many of the first societies once? What eminent significance have they become now when they are cognisant of their high calling? If our societies will take care to work on the bibliography, advance this work assiduously, not only by recruiting collaborators from their midst, but also providing for the dissemination of the opus - then will **Diena's** idea become reality and succeed. May it be granted to us to proclaim soon, further progress in this significant endeavour

Dr. Moschkau

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
Bibliography of philately
[*Bibliographie der briefmarkenkunde*]
Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th November 1888, Volume 1, Issue 22, pp.318-319

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PHILATELY.

One of the main tasks of the major clubs is the publication of a philatelic bibliography. We certainly want to mention that in the German clubs the serious mission, beside feeding yourself and trading or purchasing stamps, is research. The tasks of the club leadership are not easy and grow steadily larger.

So it is philatelic literature! Almost every month it expands. A complete collection, even in the last 10 years, proves it to be more than just simple work. Many a publication of major importance is amongst it, but also mayflies! As worthless as the latter are, a first glimpse will show that they are a part in a chain of the literature. And nothing is so worthless as a grain of gold that cannot be found. Nevertheless, the number of these independent philatelic magazines is not large enough to prevent an eager philatelist from absorbing them in his library. We do not know of any works which are extremely expensive. If a collector wants to quench his thirst for knowledge, he needs only the will power to acquire good works, knowing that a collector without philatelic magazines will only have half the knowledge.

Much of the educational and teaching works are encompassed in our philatelic magazines! These - from the first one of **Zschesche & Köder** - contain in each number, page by page, a plethora of age-old and important additions to philately, which no one can deny may fall into oblivion. Don't think that somebody, who studies one or two philatelic pages, knows all there is to know about the core of our science, but will immediately realize that his piecemeal knowledge leaves much to be desired.

The more philatelic magazines we possess, the more on philately - in all its individual volume of the works - the more our authors will write down their ideas one brick at a time, the more we have a sense of duty to build on these bricks, so they do not vanish in the quicksand, but to build on them, knowing we can count on them quickly. This can be achieved only through a bibliography, through the publication of works, which gives strict information, what kinds of bricks are available in our journal. The task is much too difficult for the individual, even if he limits himself only to the German magazines, but with shared work and a certain willingness to sacrifice it won't take long to put together the contents of all German philatelic magazines ordered by individual article titles, which could be put into groups by a knowledgeable editor.

How easy would it be, if a person who is dealing with special areas (for example the stamps of one country) no longer will search for articles on forgeries and does not have to check reams of newspapers individually, but would know simply because of these bibliographies and there will find what is necessary. That would be an important undertaking not only for the expert author, but for every researching collector. It would be the culmination of our philatelic

literature.

We already once suggested such bibliography to our German Clubs, induced by **Diena's** pleas on this highly important question. But we heard nothing that made us believe the seeds fell on fertile soil! The importance of this matter for our combined benefit makes me take up my pen again to remind the clubs that this task be completed as soon as possible. Just try it, the results will be rewarding!

END

Victor Suppantschitsch
A bibliography of German philatelic literature
[*Ein bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Illustrirte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 16, pp.330-331

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The need for a bibliography of the German Philatelic literature is undoubtedly one of the sore points of philately today and a painful gap, which everyone more or less notices, who dedicates himself with seriousness and thoroughness to the early studies.

For a number of years the German technical press has noted this lack. Just look at the articles in *Postwertzeichen* (1888, Issues 1 and 2; 1899 Issues 7 and 8) in the *Illustrirte Briefmarken Zeitung* by **Heitmann** (1888 Issue 22 and 1889 Issue 15) in the *Illustrirtes Briefmarken-Journal* by **Senf** (1888, Issue 5) in the *Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier* (1889, Issue 3) in *Der Philatelist* (1889 Issue 10) and so on.

At one time, a bibliography of the total philatelic literature of all nations was planned in one publication. But soon the myriad of difficulties, which would foil the reality of such an idea, convinced people that the goal could be reached easier and more reliably, if each nation undertook the creation of their own publication.

Of course, it would be glorious if the German nation would be the first to publish the bibliography of her philatelic literature. For a long time my aspiration has been to turn this idea into reality and today I am able to step in front of the collectors with a plan to undertake such a publication myself, which will be difficult and laborious.

I refrain from entering into any discussion on what guarantee my experience of more than 30 years as an philatelic author offers, that the publication is current and will set a standard and be adequate to answer all of the requirements that a Bibliography of the German Philatelic Literature demands. I am of the opinion that my plan will find the fullest acceptance anywhere and that the German Philatelist will understand, that I decided to undertake this great proposition.

The publication will have the following four parts, namely:

- Part I will consist of the entire philatelic history (postage stamp information).
- Part II will add the history of German philatelic literature to date.
- Part III will consist of an inventory of the entire German philatelic literature, including exact dates.
- Part IV will consist of the entire German philatelic literature in the form of a dictionary.

This bibliography will contain and list all that is published in the German language on all

aspects of postage stamp information, whoever wrote or published it. It will be arranged in such a fashion that it is easy for everyone to find in retrospect, a collector's subject or philatelic concept; to find what, by whom and where it was published. Every philatelic author will be listed individually, and all his publications, writings, newspaper compositions, etc. will be listed.

Relying on my accurate knowledge of the German philatelic literature, I will make a conscientious and careful selection so that on the one side, nothing will remain unmentioned which could be of importance to the philatelist, while on the other side, things will not be mentioned, in which no philatelists have any interest or (as with many thousands of new issues of postage stamps) can be obtained from every large catalogue or album.

The publication should comprise roughly 40 printers sheets and will be coming out in May 1892, in sections, with a mailing of 3 printers sheets every month.

It is up to the German collector to breathe life into this publication, because only if a substantial number of subscribers is found, so that half of the costs are being covered, will it be published.

My roll-call therefore goes out first of all to the German philatelic clubs, as well as to the philatelist in general, with the plea to subscribe in numbers in order to afford Germans a publication, which no other nation possesses.

At the same time, I am asking of the esteemed philatelic clubs, authors, editors and publishers of philatelic magazines and publications to please support me with my vast labour by submitting their composed or published philatelic works and magazines and notices together with their respective dates. And of the clubs, by submitting their philatelic publications, laws and annuals, club notices - without waiting for my request, as well as allowing me to borrow older German philatelic literature from club libraries, because only then, when all forces come together, something really good and complete can happen.

Victor Suppantschitsch

Judge of the County Court in Graz/Steiermark, Austria

END

Hermann Mittelmann
Specialist periodicals no longer published
[*Eingegangene fachblätter*]
Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st June 1891, Volume 4, Issue 11, pp.226-228

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SPECIALIST PERIODICALS NO LONGER PUBLISHED

For several years, I paid special attention to combine philatelic literature and periodicals.

The following is a listing of some literature and periodicals which existed some fifty years ago but are no longer published. They existed in six languages:

German – 50; Spanish – 12; Italian – 7; Scandinavian – 3; French – 11 English – 91;
A total of 174.

END

Karl von Gündel

The projected appearance of a bibliography of German philatelic literature
[*Das in aussicht stehende erscheinen einer bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur*]

Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum, June 1891,
Volume 10, Issue 6, n.pp. [3pp.]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1992

THE PROJECTED APPEARANCE OF A BIBLIOGRAPHY
OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Since **Dr. Emilio Diena** published his article *Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische literatur* [*A reference book on philatelic literature*] in issues 1 and 2 of the 1888 volume of *Postwertzeichen*, various philatelic journals have dealt in more or less detail with this topic. All clearly agreed that a work of this type would be very desirable and useful.

Diena's idea of a *philatelic bibliography of all countries in a single volume* was later abandoned, since insuperable difficulties meant it could not be carried out. Hence, the wish was expressed that every country would draw up the bibliography of its own philatelic literature and that in Germany this task should be left to the philatelic societies. However, this remained as a wish – nothing was done to carry it out.

Therefore, it is all the more gratifying that **Supreme Court Justice Suppantschitsch**, whose outstanding contributions to German philately are generally known, is willing to undertake to prepare this highly desirable philatelic bibliography. His preliminary work for this project has already reached the point where a prospectus for it could appear in issue 8 of *Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier* published in April this year. [**Translator:** It was actually published in Issue 9 of May.]

According to this, the work will be in 4 parts:

- | | |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Part I | History of philately (Postage-stamp science) |
| Part II | History of German philatelic literature |
| Part III | Classification of German philatelic literature in line with the most accurate data |
| Part IV | Actual bibliography of all German philatelic literature in lexicographic form |

In his paper *A bibliography of German philatelic literature*, in issue 9, 1891, of *Philatelistische Börsen-Courier*, he says amongst other things that the bibliography will be a guide to the entire German philatelic literature in which everyone who seeks information on any philatelic topic whatever, will find everything worth bothering with in German on this topic. Not included, however, will be the sort of thing currently available to every philatelist; plainly available in every handbook and that can be found without difficulty, since nobody would use a service if he had to look up and study several hundred articles and memoranda, to

find that 70-80 are out of date and have been corrected and superseded long ago, or that 50 of the articles contradict one another. The book will not give simply the title and details of the reference, edition, etc., from which the actual contents of the article can not always be determined with accuracy; instead, details will be given of what information can be looked for and found in these articles, memoranda, etc.

The layout of the work will be such that everyone can easily follow how to trace every subject for collection or philatelic term, with how, by whom and when it has been described in German journals. Every philatelic author will be listed separately and all his books, writings and journal articles with details of their subjects.

There is no doubt that this will be of great interest to scientific philatelists, concluding on the scientific side with a history covering German philatelic literature and a complete survey of all German scientific philatelic literature. The most desirable aspect, however, would still be to have a bibliographic survey of all the German philatelic literature in dictionary form, which would be a mine of information for philately.

The value and usefulness of this 4th part of the bibliography to philatelists striving towards higher levels cannot be rated highly enough. The following example will make this clear. Suppose someone wants to know everything that has been published relating to the production of a philatelic bibliography in Germany. He need only look in the 4th (lexicographic) part under *Philatelic Bibliography* and will find there the exact title, volume and number of every German philatelic journal which has published anything on this topic, so that all he has to do is look up the ones he wants in the relevant journals.

Of course, there will be a great deal of useless material from earlier years, but it is always possible for there to be some valuable grain amongst the old chaff. Also, there could be much interesting and important material unearthed, which was not valued at the time but looked at now can cast light on hitherto dark corners of philately. An apparent triviality is sometimes enough to point the serious researcher towards very important facts.

The work will consist of about forty sheets in 8° and (starting from about May 1892) will appear in fourteen parts at intervals of about 1 month, each consisting of 3 sheets*. A part will cost 1 mark; however, anyone who subscribed to the entire work via **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Mährisch Ostrau before the 1st October this year will have a 50% price reduction.

* **Editor's note:** One can only presume that the author was referring to the original printing sheets which would contain 16 pages when printed in 8°. The book was eventually published in sixteen parts with 748 pages.

When we consider that these 14 marks (50% less for those who subscribe to the entire work via Herr **Sauer**) does not have to be paid all at once but gradually in 14 instalments (one becomes due after the appearance of each part), the price of this excellent, completely irreproachable – I might even say monumental – work cannot be beyond the reach of the least well-to-do. We may, therefore, really expect this work to find many purchasers in the world of German philatelists.

It will now depend on German philatelists whether they will support the publication of what can be confidently expected to be a truly epoch-making work, one which no other nation can show. If it is published – as can hardly be doubted – it will not only reflect credit on the

German philatelic literature, it will also promote philatelic knowledge in unexpected ways, and take scientific philately a good way further.

In conclusion it may be said here that **Suppantchitsch** asks all philatelic societies, the philatelic press and all philatelists who have an interest in the appearance of this work to give him the support he needs to produce something complete and entire.

This support could be:

- a) the transmission to him, without a direct request, of future society publications such as statutes, annual reports, society proceedings, etc., by the chairmen of societies, and the loan to him of any book he needs from the society library
- b) the transmission to him of philatelic journals, by the publishers (including those dealing with German private stamps), and of copies of philatelic studies, by the authors.
- c) the communication to him by all philatelists of details of older or less known German philatelic publications
- d) the transmission to him, without a direct request, of details of their books, articles in German philatelic journals, etc., including title, volume and number of the journal, plus some data on themselves personally.

He needs this information to ensure the exact completeness of his work.

The reason for **Suppantchitsch** asking for material to be sent to him without a direct request is that he wants to devote all his time to preparing the work so that it will be ready at the given date, and he thus lacks the time to send special requests to the people concerned.

END

Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur
June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1.

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2005

MAGAZIN FÜR PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1.

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Magazine and Sales List of **PHILAK**, the Philatelic Academy and Central Library, Proprietor: K. Scharfenberg, Berlin W. 30, Geisbergstr. 33, r. Erscheint vorläuf. n. Bedarf. Issued quarterly.

p.1

Introduction.

In order to draw as close a connection as possible between my knowledge, my collector friends and philately, particularly the far too little known and appreciated philatelic literature, I will, starting with today's issue, set out my ideas for a magazine of philatelic literature, something we have lacked for so many years since the cessation of the journals *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* and later, *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

In the *Magazin* will be found everything to interest the friends and collectors of philatelic literature; descriptions of all important new publications, news of special literature, questions and answers thereon, advice for the practical assembly of philatelic libraries, literature wanted and on offer, along with much also to interest philatelists. In these pages I will tell you, as my good friends, all about my work, my plans and concerns and questions arising, and ask you all to reply to me with equal frankness with your views, wishes, questions and concerns. This kind of literature will be equally useful to all parties, correspondents and myself, and will make the *Magazin* lively and interesting.

I also urgently ask the publishers of philatelic works, catalogues, magazines, albums and handbooks, in their own interest, to supply me with their new publications as soon as possible after their appearance for mention in the magazine, inclusion in the literature catalogue and to build up a central library. Current market price (commission) expected!

The present unfavourable economic conditions in Berlin may make it appear risky to many people to undertake the sort of plans that I have in mind, and start a new magazine, where the needs of the times have led others to make sacrifices. I believe however that the worst period is behind us and “Readiness is all!” When all my friends, suppliers and customers support my endeavours vigorously, I hope that within a foreseeable time the *Magazin* will be a regular and much better journal to the joy of all collectors of literature and the service of all philately.

K. Sch.

Post free: Regular subscription 2DM for 4 issues. Reproduction, even of extracts, only with written permission. Edition: 700 copies.

pp.2-3

German Society for Philatelic Literature (DGPS).

Many older members have asked me to revive the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur (DGPS) which after a successful start gradually faded out towards the end of the war because of my call-up for military service.

In the first 10 months of its existence the DGPS was able to set up a functioning exchange service, put in hand a catalogue and bibliography of German Philatelic journals with the help of a large number of voluntary and eager helpers, and initiate a whole series of preliminaries to carrying out its programme. The war and its consequences has unfortunately finally put an end to this work, and practical results, with the exception of the catalogue of literature, have been largely lost.

When I came back from my time as a prisoner of war and ensuing spell with the GPU (**Editor’s Note:** Communist Political Police?) I tried to get in touch again with the members of the DGPS, but soon found out that taking up membership again was risky for everyone concerned, in the Russian zone. Perhaps more about this later!

Finally I had lost my property in the Eastern Zone and had to “relocate” to West Berlin. I had saved the greatest part of my collections and practically the whole of my philatelic library, so I now attempted to start a new existence with an institute for philatelic science and research in combination with a subject library and a philatelic service. The most valuable part of my collections had to go for financing. The currency reform made it for the most part impossible. To carry out my plans, at least for the time being. The money that had gone to the next premises was lost. What remained were the name **PHILAK** (Philatelic Academy and Central Library) as programme and guideline for the future the library, which had been considerably enlarged in the meantime, and finally my determination not to give up on my plans whatever the cares and obstacles. After the calamity of the recent currency reform and despite serious doubts and warnings, a working and promotional union was established with the firm of **Eulen-Verlag**, which gave me a heavy workload and much responsibility, and led to much aggravation, disappointment and loss. At the beginning of this year I therefore dissolved the partnership and am pleased to find **PHILAK** now on a firmer basis, even though the lack of money due to the two successive currencies was particularly apparent and still gave me much severe worry. You will understand that under these conditions I had neither the wish nor the time nor the interest in reviving the DGPS. All essential points in the DGPS programme were taken up by **PHILAK** and have been carried out to some extent already. The central library, now numbering about 8,000 volumes, is available for use by all philatelists – unfortunately

only minimally used. I have worked the entire year on the catalogue of literature, and have now got about 40,000 books, volumes of journals etc., on cards, though unfortunately the planned publication in sections could not be started for lack of money. The task of providing literature is carried out by my specialised bookshop with its subsidiary lines: enquiry cards, tracing sources, supply of reprints and photocopies. The only completely new activity is the bibliographic survey of the German periodicals: for this I am still using a large number of reliable and interested co-workers.

Outside the programme of scientific work – which aimed at carrying out a research programme faster, better and with more prospects – the Society should aim to promote personal links between its members. Since the DGPS was not a local society, but had members all over Germany and sometimes abroad as well, those links could only be via the exchange of personal letters and the *DGPS Rundschreiben* (circulars). These links between people interested in philatelic literature will now be restored by the *Magazin*, which will be available to everybody. Everyone can also help in this direction by sending in contributions, questions and answers. Take what is given to you in the magazine and use it for your mental and material profit – but be prepared to share your own knowledge and experiences, since only then can the *Magazin* fulfil its task of being a link between the friends of philatelic literature.

Another way for you to aid further development of **PHILAK**, which will serve you all, is to use its facilities as often as possible: borrow from the central library, buy literature, albums and accessories from me, let me enter your desiderata and wants list on my search index, come to me with your questions on all philatelic matters, particularly those relating to philatelic literature.

pp.3-4

BREAK-UP OF MY GENERAL COLLECTION

To finance my plans for the further development of **PHILAK**, I needed money, even a lot of money. Since I have neither the time nor the means to carry on or extend my wide collections under the existing conditions, I shall use them now to finance **PHILAK**. I lack the time to sort through this very extensive material – an estimated 50-60,000 stamps, thousands of entires, letters, pre-philatelic letters, special cancellations etc., especially since most of the stamps are loose and unclassified in paper bags. Some of the better material and the duplicates were put up for sale before the currency reform in exchange packets and were catalogued (according to Michel, 1943 and 1942). The catalogue value of the stamps alone should come to about 40-50,000 marks, and they include several hundred items of more than 10 Marks. To give only some examples of the best items, there are the France No. 7 (x2), Nos. 32, 38, etc., although I have already sold my special collection of France. I now put together from the material available 1,000 lots from the lesser and average material, each with a catalogue value of about 20 M. the higher-value material made up about 500 of these lots. The material with special cancellations, entires, pre-philatelic letters, for which a catalogue value is not easily obtainable, was divided between the total number of lots. About half the lots could thus be valued at about 20 to 25 Marks, the other half at about 30 to 500 M, with an average of about 60 to 70 Marks (1943 or overseas 1942) per lot. The lots would thus be good exchange material for every collector, and for many of them they would be good value for extending their own collection. On top of that, the following prizes were allotted: the 1st, 250th, 500th and

750th person to order will get a coupon to buy anything they want from my Sales List in values of DM 20, 111, 222, and so on, up to 999. for every coupon above DM 10. The coupons are valid up to 31st December of the current year.

Every lot has its receipt, which I ask to be returned completed. The receipts are numbered in order of entry: anyone with the numbers 100, 200, ... to 900 will get a free lot. The receipts will be stored as a foundation for regular development, and every participant can inspect them here at the end of the sale.

Price per lot DM 3

(5 lots DM 14; 10 lots DM 26)

Sent only on receipt of payment or cash on delivery; post and packing free for 5 lots.

p.4

Duty on the German Imperial Post from 1871 to today.

After getting rid of my general collection I retained only the one I mentioned, divided up according to the period of validity of the individual duties. The development of the postage rate and the extra handling charges for all types of consignment (with the exception of telegrams, parcels and money orders). Also, the various possibilities for the exhibition of the postage rates within the individual tariff periods were studied and set out. For the further development of this collection I seek out examples of all types, particularly combined postage rates (e.g. letters, cards of all types with inscriptions, returns, fast mail, collection fees, "poste restante" foreign letters, letters containing money, railway letters, etc.). I ask for your offers or orders. – I have found that the postal rates shown in various catalogues and philatelic works are often inaccurate and misleading. Collectors, interested in working on this interesting and varied branch of postal history are asked to get in touch with me.

p.4

INFLA-BERLIN e.V. has again come into action in the place of its great past. On 29th March 1950 the first general meeting of the reconvened Infla-Berlin e.V. took place. After the great services done by the West German branch of "Infla-Berlin" under leadership of its chairman **Sk. Gardy**, in acting as the rallying point for West German Infla members and guardian of the Infla tradition in bad times, a committee was elected: Chairman **K. Scharfenberg**, Berlin W 30; Deputy Chairman **Sk. W. Gardy**, Homberg/Nrh; Treasurer **Sk. E. G. Greve**, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Westendallee 92a, Business Manager and Secretary **Sk. J. v. Koschitzky**, Berlin-Tempelhof, Alboinstr.43. In acknowledgement of their services to Infla, comrades **W. Gardy** and **E. Peschl**, Passau, were given honorary membership. Further details will be found in brief in the Society journal, the **DBZ** [*Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*] (Kuhn, Dassel). Enquiries to **Sk. V. Koschitzky**, please!

pp.4-6

New literature.

This is simply reviews of new publications.

pp.1-13 (Unnumbered)

Editor's Note: These unnumbered pages would appear to be **Scharfenberg's** Sales List rather than an integral part of the magazine.

[p.1]

I. VOLUNTARY LITERATURE AUCTION OF "PHILAK", ON 15th JUNE 1950

AUCTION CONDITIONS

With the exception of those with an x before the number, all lots are offered anonymously and on commission.

[p.3- bottom]

If you have philatelic literature to dispose of, please get in touch with me. Because of the present market conditions, only readily saleable articles can be considered for cash purchase. All other items, albums and desiderata, will be exchanged for stamps or, for valuable items, will be sold on commission or disposed of in my auctions. Always state the price or an estimate of it.

[pp.4-7]

ALBUM SALES LIST: Nr.1; 1st April 1950

[pp.8-13]

SALES LIST OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE (New and antiquarian)

The appearance of this list (1st April 1950) coincides with the introduction of new, significantly lowered prices. For lack of space, only a part of the existing stock could be given. Less saleable literature, especially that of only bibliographic interest to the pure literature collector, has been omitted. In any case, I ask for your requests and wants lists to be put on my card index if I cannot satisfy them right away. Fee for entry: 0.10 DM per title. You will be notified immediately if I am in possession of the item you want: the search fee will be refunded on purchase.

To order you need only quote the order number.

[p.13]

Over 1,000 **INDIVIDUAL NUMBERS** of philatelic journals from home and abroad are available. The list cannot yet be prepared and given here. Let me have your wants lists. Exchanges also possible, please ask for the offers and wants lists.

Since in recent years I have often had very trying experiences, often only getting paid after months and numerous reminders, I am now compelled to my great regret, to adopt new conditions for order and payment, and I ask that you note them. I ask for your understanding, as I too have obligations to meet. The slowness of my debtors has again placed me in an awkward position. Under the stressful economic conditions of today, I simply cannot bear any more losses.

Conditions of Business

Offers always subject to availability and prior sale. Many of the offers in the list are only available as single copies: indicating possible alternatives is recommended.

END

Corneille Soeteman

The Corneille Soeteman Library Part II

Vente sur Offres [Postal Auction], 26th February 2003, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman,
Brussels, Belgium

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.9]

Translation produced by Thomas Huber for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2003 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE CORNEILE SOETEMAN LIBRARY PART II

The second part of my library contains only a few standard works. They have been presented in the earlier sale and these [few] were added under exceptional circumstances.

On the other hand, there are about 3,000 volumes of anthologies, representing the world's philately which is listed today in this catalogue. Two new sections are also described in detail here. For one, international journals and magazines, for the other, named and famous auction catalogues.

There is a third and final section. It is by far the most voluminous because it lists some 4,000 titles. Prices realised globally are listed by the last know sale date.

Again, I wish to thank several friends who took advantage of the opportunity to add to the prestigious volumes currently for sale.

In particular, wish to thank my collaborator **Vincent Schouberecht** for his consistent work and meticulous attention to detail in the analysis of all these volumes which he described with obvious deep professionalism.

Corneille Soeteman

END

Editorial
[*Éditorial*]
Filatelia, 1929, pp.iii-iv

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2003

EDITORIAL

Giving the most accurate possible account of the contents of the magazines in the world's philatelic press is certainly a very difficult task. Multiple difficulties get in the way of carrying out this obviously ambitious programme: on the one hand, the diversity of languages and the irregularity of publication and transmission, and on the other the need to hold a balance between a mixture of simple translations and the juxtaposition of tables of contents. There is also the difficulty of arranging this diversity of publications by their subject, frequency and contents. However, we think we have carried out our programme as well as possible, and though improvements have already been made during these months, it is possible that others will follow to make this publication still more useful to collectors.

Nevertheless it must be stressed that this *Review of Reviews* strives to be something more than just a list of titles: it attempts the tasks of making its analysis of the issues of magazines lively and readable; it hopes to leave its readers in a position to judge from its accounts the importance and interest of the papers mentioned.

Obviously, getting hold of an article can be difficult for anyone lacking the essential data on the magazine that published it. This is inevitable given the standard method used of classifying by nationality and language of the journal. It is thus appropriate to draw the attention of collectors anxious to carry out their own researches, to the existence of a publication complementary to *Filatelia*. This is the *Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale*, a catalogue of all the articles produced each month grouped by subject. All articles relating to a given country are grouped under the same heading and arranged by language: each article has its bibliographic data given according to the rules of international bibliography. It is thus a valuable collection which rounds off and completes our publication.

Casting an eye on the philatelic press world-wide, we may say that its activity shows no sign of flagging. In practically every country philatelic magazines are flourishing and giving signs of a long and brilliant career.

New journals are appearing all over the place: some have been interesting but short-lived (such as *Lectures Philatéliques* and *Philatélie Universelle* in France), others have shown every prospect of thriving (*Il Mondo Filatelico* in Italy, the *Colombe de Bâle* in Switzerland for example), still others are appearing in countries represented hardly or not at all in the philatelic press. In South America particularly we must respect the courage shown in publishing new titles when so many of their predecessors have fallen on stony ground; *Chile*

Filatelico in Chile, *El Timbre Postal* in Mexico, and many others.

On the other hand, there have been disappearances which often leave gaps difficult to fill; the *Stamp Herald* has gone under in Canada, to be followed by the *Canadian Philatelist* which is doing its best in difficult circumstances; what was practically a veteran disappeared in South Africa just after the Durban Exhibition. The *Filatelia Portuguese* has vanished in Portugal, but *Portugal Filatelico* has arisen, still tottering, in its place. Romania has tried to show itself capable of supporting a philatelic periodical with *Colectionarul de Marci Postale*. Finally, the Far East remains fairly inhospitable to philatelic journals and does not enable them to multiply excessively.

Happily there is good stability overall for the philatelic press and the number of soundly-based publications goes on increasing from year to year. This enables us to predict a rosy future for the philatelic press, which is generally responding to a very real need.

The number of magazines dealt with in the following has been increased not only by the appearance of new titles, but also by the reception of long-established journals. Once can only hail this progressive increase in our field of action and hope there will soon be no magazines that do not want the honour of appearing in our columns. We wish to express warm thanks to all the magazines which have taken part in our scientific studies and have faithfully helped us to erect this monument of scientific research. Thanks to all the magazines which in doing this have worked for the good of Science and Philately.

END

Postage stamp literature
[*Die briefmarkenliterature*]
Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st October 1864, Volume 1,
Issue 7, pp.57-58; 1st November, Issue 9, pp.73-74; 1st December, Issue 11, p.89
& 15th December, Issue 12, pp.93-94

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2003

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

Under this heading we intend to give our readers a survey of all the literary products relating to the collection of and the trade in postage stamps, such as journals, catalogues, albums, handbooks etc. We will first deal with the most important English, French and German philatelic journals, whilst making it plain that we do not claim to be giving an absolutely complete account. We hope to list any omissions in later supplements.

The first journal relating to stamp mania appeared of course in England, the land of ports, where above all the origin of stamp collecting is to be sought for. It was published under the title *The Stamp Collector's Review* by the firm of **Edward Moore & Co.**; after some time these gentlemen retired and their place was taken by **Alfred Perris**. The first issue appeared on 15th December 1862 and, as the first magazine, was tolerably well received by all circles of stamp collectors in England and also to some extent abroad. However, the publishers with tiresome stupidity constantly sent out insufficiently stamped specimen issues, subscription invitations and advertisement enquiries (sent out in postal wrappers, which naturally meant the recipient had to pay the postage as for an unstamped letter). *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* that appeared one and a half months later gave the magazine strong and successful competition. The *Review* [Editor's note: *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* I think.] appeared on the 10th of every month and gives both major articles on stamp collecting as well as a great number of short reports of more or less guaranteed accuracy. The adverts section is always relatively important, especially as the editors of the previous paper used the tactic of repeating adverts in all subsequent issues without asking the permission of the advertiser: And what is best, they went on drawing payment for these involuntary adverts or else simply took the amount from the sums left by dealers for stamps, as they can discharge their debts for preference with issues of their journals. From the 15th of January this year, **Mr. Pemberton** of Birmingham has been employed as chief editor of the journal: In my opinion he is the leading stamp expert in the world. He is now filling the magazine with endless articles on foreigners (the term used for all the stamps differing from current issues by the slightest variation in colour), and ranges extremely widely with his knowing remarks. More recently, the journal, like *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* mentioned above, provides addenda to **Mount Brown's** excellent catalogue, and we cannot withhold praise from this arrangement by which the editors of **Brown's** catalogue are saved the cost of every new edition. So far the magazine is the second-best organ for stamp mania in England.

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

(Conclusion)

The Stamp Collector's Review described in N^o7 of our journal has been giving competition to *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* with great success since 1 February 1863. (**Translator's note:** I think that the order of these magazines should be reversed.) The publishers, who also own the most respected and extensive stamp dealership in England in the firm of **Stafford Smith & Smith**, Foreign Stamp and Crest Depot, Queen's Square House, Bath, are the leading authorities on stamp collecting. The best known is **Mount Brown**, the author of the most complete stamp catalogue, but **Dr. Viner**, **Dr. Grey**, etc., also deserve prominence. The magazine always issues in our format. Eight of the pages are generally filled with advertisements, which are a very important source of revenue for the publisher. The lines of narrow pearl type are paid for at a rate of 6d – 5sgr. The subscription rate is 4d per issue (3.5 sgr.). Each issue will include free, an uncancelled stamp (e.g. Thurn und Taxis ¼ black, the new Italian 1c, Hamburg local post, Spain, etc.). The text of the magazine is of very high quality. As well as a report in every number, there are major articles on less familiar countries whose stamps we have in our albums, forgeries and copies (this section of the paper seems to have been taken over by **Edward Pemberton** when *The Stamp Collector's Review* failed), special matters relating to stamp mania, criticisms of new postal writings and magazines, which in most cases are all too little sound and scientific, additions to **Mount Brown's** catalogue, correspondence, a large number of new issue reports and a quite interesting letter-box. The diagrams take the form of wood engravings. Printing and paper are in very good taste and give the magazine a very pleasing appearance. The magazine is unquestionably the international exchange organ for all the stamp collectors of the world, particularly those who want to arrange an exchange with overseas countries – America and The British colonies – and its excellent contents and wide circulation make it in the highest degree valuable. We will deal with the next most important organ of stamp mania in England (*Once a Month, or the Stamp Collector's Advertiser*) in a later article.

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

III

The third place amongst the English stamp journals is taken unquestionably by the organ of the new limited company corporation for the stamp trade, the *Universal Stamp Gazette*, a review of which we gave in the last issue of this journal. The excellence of this magazine is guaranteed by the names of its editors, who are familiar notables in the field of stamp trading. The aim of the magazine seems to be to provide competition for *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*. Although this has scarcely been achieved to the desired extent in view of the really excellent contents of the latter, the competition has led both magazines to make reciprocal strivings and efforts, and the wider public must benefit. It is an old axiom that competition with the originator leads to all the progress in the field of trade.

We will now return to *Once a Month, or The Stamp Collector's Advertiser*, published by the firm of **C. and H. Gloyn**, Acomb House, Manchester. This magazine does not seem to enjoy the wide circulation that it actually deserves. It has a high place in the literature of stamp mania, not least because of its elegant production and its outstandingly low price (2 pence per issue of 16 pages). The illustrations also leave nothing to be desired, like the beautifully

produced “India proofs” (excellent reproductions) of rare stamps. As well as good leading articles, the magazine always has a number of small articles collected from all possible journals.

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

IV

Since they have only a limited circle of readers, we shall leave out the relatively small number of adverts actually paid for. (As the author of this article has found himself, the editors of a journal who know the trick very often put one and the same advert in 6 or more issues, and as often several times in one and the same issue, without this being ordered. However it should be said to the credit of the firm, in contrast to the firm of **Edward Moore & Co.** (now **A. Perris**) which published *The Stamp Collector's Review*, that they never charge afterwards for these involuntary insertions, or even make up for the charade by sending stamps for viewing. With the exception of personal communications, the editors of *Once a Month* are not very careful, and so the advice must be that in dealing with them get accurate information and then place an order. The editor of the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, and the author of this article himself, have several times suffered from the lack of consideration of this gentleman.

A more pretentious advertising sheet, the *Weymouth Stamp and Crest Advertiser* appears at the same price. We call it an advertising sheet, as that is all it amounts to. All ostensibly new reports are copied from other magazines, and the few original articles usually have a great number of very poor remarks, not even reaching the lowest level of English literature. Whereas *Once a Month* appears on the 15th of every month, this one always appears on the 1st. The magazine deserves high praise for one feature alone: under the heading of *The Honest*, it gives a list of swindlers who will simply not answer for stamps on approval, naturally at the sender's responsibility. We are also quite ready to publish in our own journal the names of such gentlemen who are not ashamed to keep back things sent on approval and ignore all reminders, whilst naturally making whoever sent them as responsible for every article, and confirming this by naming them in the journal. It is quite obvious that anonymous inputs, which are intended to put suspected cheats in the pillory, will be ignored. Moreover this unmerciful exposure of cheats should also have the great advantage that German dealers know who to look out for in England – especially when sending things there, since the usual rules for protecting oneself from such cheating, namely to register all letters and use the receipt to guarantee its reception by the addressee cannot be used because of the cost. The editorship of the *Weymouth Stamp Advertiser* is in the hands of a certain **Mr. Dean**.

A magazine which is given away free and thus gives maximum publicity to the adverts which also make it viable, is *The British and Foreign Stamp and Coin Advertiser*. This appears on the 1st of every month, under the editorship of **A. J. Johns** of Manchester. This sheet can be distinguished from other free advertising by the fact that as well as the adverts, it includes a large number of interesting articles. Naturally, very high claims cannot be made for something which is free, and we must be thankful for whatever we get. We do not actually know whether the magazine is appearing currently, but we do now that because of “a great shortage of adverts” (the usual euphemism for the non-viability of an advertising sheet) it was very close a short time ago to giving in to fate and leaving this world so ungrateful to honour and virtue – a fate suffered by so many other English journals, too many for us to name, particularly the *National Stamp Express*, published by **Evans**. We think it is beneath our dignity to waste

words on this last magazine, whose principal features were the invitations to subscribe, along with rough abusive language about the German nation and arrogant, insolent overvaluation of the English. Its greatest service to its subscribers was to tell them when it ceased to appear.

In our next article we will deal with a few more minor English journals, and then go on to the French and German ones.

Translator's note: Issue 12, from which Part IV above was translated, was the last issue of this journal.

END

The Library
[*Die Bibliothek*]

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen, June 1988, Neue folge 62, pp.9-10

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2003

Librarians from the 1972 Archive

(See the original for the list of librarians from 1937 to date.)

The selfless work for philatelic publications, carried out by the people named, deserves thanks. They are expressed here on behalf of us all.

THE LIBRARY

Pretty well every club – ours included – was proud of its library. As early as the 3rd meeting of the Club on 13th February 1888, the foundation was laid for a collection of journals and catalogues. The first catalogue appeared in the year 1908, and was replaced by a second in 1933. In the year 1940 **Dr. Karl-Th. Meyer** issued, as no. 321 of the “old series”, a tribute number in honour of three veteran librarians of the club, all still alive then: **Dr. Kalckhoff**, **Hoffmann** and **Pauli**. Housing and constant attention was always a problem. This club library containing many valuable items was in storage because of the terror bombing, and was lost in Berlin at the end of the war in 1945. The personal library of **Dr. Kalckhoff** formed the basis of a new collection. This later *Privy Councillor Kalckhoff Memorial Library* was then joined in 1969 with the library of the Berlin section of the Society for German Postal History (**Gesellschaft für Deutsche Postgeschichte**), and the library of the local section of the Berlin Philatelic Society for Postal History and other Philatelic Libraries (**Landesverbandes Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine e.V. zur Postgeschichtlichen und Philatelistischen Bibliothek**). This library was housed at the time at 1 Turnstrasse, Berlin 21 (Moabit district), and was then transferred to the **Berlin Post and Telegraph Museum**. This still remains in Berlin and is always available to research philatelists in Berlin and the neighbourhood.

END

Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen

[*Sehr geehrte damen und herren*]

Philatelistische Literatur., Auction 277, Schwanke Briefmarkenauktionen, 22nd March
2002, Hamburg, Germany, n.pp.

Translation of the introductory page only

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2003

VERY ESTEEMED LADIES AND GENTLEMEN

Following a useful tradition, we again present an auction catalogue for philatelic literature in March of this year.

As in the previous year, the handbooks, catalogues and monographs, with nearly 1,900 items, form the bulk of the offer.

You will quickly see that several attractive collections have been made available for sale, for example on the subject of *Organisation of the Post*, or the major subject of *Entires*. As well as familiar standard works, you will find several bibliophilic rarities from the period before and after 1900, often in practically "mint" condition.

Our section on *Philatelic Periodicals* is as usual well supplied, with 400 items. There are many examples from the 19th century, some with wonderfully preserved titles – which, however, are often only nostalgic in character – and also valuable runs of desirable and reputable journals such as the *Philatelic Record* (London), the *Philatelic Journal of India* or the *Collectors Club Philatelist* (New York).

An increased demand for auction catalogues, which are necessary for every credible philatelic archive, is also reflected in this catalogue – there are again about 400 items available for purchase.

Sending items on approval or photocopies is not possible for obvious reasons. We are quite willing to give you further information on the contents or condition of individual titles.

If you cannot take advantage of our inspection period, it might be extended on request.

As usual, you will find our complete catalogue under our usual keyword system on the Internet under: <http://www.schwanke-sohn.de> or <http://www.schwanke-sohn.com>

We wish you much pleasure in reading our catalogue and will be very happy to receive your auction bids.

Sabine & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

END

1191

Gerhard Tag
Bookplates of women and for women
[Exlibris von frauen und für frauen]
Sammler-Express, March 1960, Volume 14, Issue 5, p.99

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

BOOKPLATES OF WOMEN AND FOR WOMEN

On the 8th March 1960 the whole world celebrated the 50th International Women's Day. This important event gives us the opportunity to make the women artists who design bookplates known to a wider public.

A volume of bookplates appeared in the year 1955 (previous ones appeared in Germany between 1922 and 1925) and named a large number of female bookplate artists. From the German Democratic Republic came **Wilfriede André** of Hildburghausen (born 1912), with a copperplate engraving (Ex-libris **Lulu Loewe** – a “speaking” plate) and **Lieselotte Finke-Poser** of Leipzig with an etched plate (Ex-libris for the copperplate engraver **Erich Claus**). West Germany on the other hand gave us two woodcut artists: **Wiltraud Jasper** of Stuttgart (born 1915) from whom we have the Ex-libris **Inge Vollmer** and **Renate Stoltenberg** (Ex-libris **Lotte Kasten**).

Austrian women artists in particular devoted themselves to bookplates. As a prolific woodcut artist, we know **Rose Reinhold** (see figure), who died on the 17th September 1959. The following woodcut artists from Austria have become well known: **Marie Bauer-Klimbacher** (born in Vienna in 1911), whose favourite subjects are children at play, the Viennese **Hedwig zum Tobel** (born 1912) with her charming two-colour woodcuts, and **Waltraud Weissenbach** (born 1919 in Spittal-Drau) who is active in her homeland as an art teacher.

Other women bookplate artists are **Bertl Nacken** of Karlsruhe (Lino cuts) **Hanna Nagel** of Heidelberg (pen drawings), **Christine Schulze** of Lübeck (modern bookmarks), and **Lisl Steppe** of Munich (Lino cuts).

It is good to know that in the Leipzig College of Art, bookplate design is looked on as a distinct genre and several generations of women artists have turned out very beautiful examples of modern bookplates, as we can see from the Ex-libris **Dorothy Vorhaus**, illustrated.

We should also mention artists whose bookplates show women exercising their profession. The copper-plate engraver and stamp designer **Heinrich Ilgenfritz** (born 1899 in Nuremberg), teacher and vice-chancellor at the State College of Art, Leipzig, created the bookplate for **Doctor Herta Uhlitzsch** (see figure). **Richard Rother** of Kitzingen/Main, produced the woodcut bookplate for **Margret Völker** showing a woman cider maker.

END

Dr. E Diena

A reference book on philatelic literature

[*Ein nachschlagbuch über philatelistische litteratur*]

Das Postwertzeichen, July 1889, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.66-67 & August, Issue 8, pp.80-81

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003

A REFERENCE BOOK ON PHILATELIC LITERATURE

John K. Tiffany, who is to be considered as the true father of philatelic bibliography, recently published a new work belonging to this genre, not less outstanding than his other writings which accorded him the name of the most significant American philatelist. This opus, *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, furnishes a list organised in chronological order of all philatelic journals published in the United States, indicating publisher, place of publication, years of publication and number of issues. The brochure also contains a listing of periodicals which had been announced but never appeared. Anyone who knows how frequently in the United States, stamp journals come into existence and again disappear can get a notion of the amount of labour and of investigation which this very comprehensive catalogue must have occasioned. On the one hand, one must accord all recognition to **Tiffany's** work; on the other, one must not lose sight of the *Reference Book on Philatelic Literature* which I have proposed. Involuntarily there arises the question why **John K. Tiffany** has not placed himself at the head of the movement that arose in favour of the project named.

I must confess that when at first I attempted to prove the value of such a work, my thoughts were initially of **Tiffany** whose valuable support would have contributed a great deal to the success of the project. It is odd that while I was honoured and congratulated by the most outstanding philatelists because of my idea, **Tiffany** alone appeared not to show an interest. In the minutes of the session of the Philatelic Society, London dated 6th January 1888, I note that the members present expressed unanimously their sympathy for the project. Nevertheless, **Tiffany** declared in a long letter to the very same gathering, read at the session of 16th March 1888, that my idea was not at all of the type that could be realised, and sought to show difficulties that would be encountered with such an effort.

I regret that I do not have the letter in question before me so that the reader might form a judgement more easily; though admittedly my project would be condemned to failure if judged by such an authority. Since, unhappily, I do not own his letter, I shall pass on **Tiffany's** reasons which he had been kind enough to address to me personally in two letters. In one of these he says that it would surely be pleasant to own a manual such as the one I propose; but, he adds, even when one has it, in most instances the respective works referred to are not available.

To this remark I reply that even though the real philatelist cannot procure all works, he will nevertheless be in a position to acquire a good number. Furthermore, many clubs own, as is well known, rich libraries - I mention here the Bavarian and the International societies - accessible to every member for his use against payment of slight postage expenses. As an

example, no one who consults **Meyer's** *Kunsterlexikon* will believe that he can acquire all the books and journals contained in the comprehensive bibliographic opus of the history of art; and yet, the value and usefulness of the *Kunsterlexikon* is incontestable.

Without a doubt the publisher of the Reference Book would encourage the acquisition of further libraries which alone would constitute a valuable indirect use of the work for which I plead.

Tiffany, however, touches upon another point, highly unpleasant for every philatelist: he says that a great many collectors will not concern themselves at all with scientifically constructed works dealing with a knowledge of postage stamps and that for this reason little interest would be evinced in the manual proposed by me. Unfortunately I must acknowledge that this remark is correct and that a shocking number of collectors is satisfied with their catalogue and a pre-printed album, even when the album contains lots of pictures but errors and gaps, as well. **Moens** in Brussels, in a better position than I to recognise this sad truth, has discussed this in an article in *Le Timbre-Poste* in which he recommended to his readers the catalogue of the stamps of Peru which the Society in Lima had published. I can add here that the small editions of excellent works that constitute **Moens'** *Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles* prove that the philatelic science still does not have many devotees while, on the other hand, the collecting of stamps increases daily.

Nevertheless, I am convinced that one must not let oneself be discouraged and must hope that the limited number of those who seriously desire the progress of our young science and its literature will increase year after year; and indeed that the number of such collectors is adequate to ensure the financial aspect of the project, even today.

Tiffany further remarks, precisely in reference to the financial side, that the publication of the work would devour a significant amount of money. His calculation in this regard is as follows: Until this day some 500 specialised periodicals with altogether some 6,000 numbers have appeared in print. When now the reference work shows only the locations where every country is mentioned, about 175,000 citations would be required, and one would have to seek in at least 100 places in order to learn whether this or that stamp with which one is occupied at the time is mentioned or not. If, on the other hand, he adds, the places where every stamp is mentioned are denoted, there would be not less than 300,000 citations, assuming that approximately 6,000 stamps are in existence. On a two-column page, some sixty might be accommodated, and that would yield a total of 5,000 pages.

I do not intend by any means to question the correctness of the figures indicated; I believe, in fact, that they are rather higher even - not lower - than indicated. But the plan shown by **Tiffany** is by no means the one I am suggesting. I do not believe that it is useful to know where every stamp is mentioned; I do believe, however, that it would be important to own a list of special works, monographs, and articles about stamps of the individual countries. One understands that the volume of the tome would be reduced considerably and thus the work and expenses as well. For whom could it be of interest to have an index of chronicles of newly issued stamps as published in speciality periodicals when it is known that the information given there is often given without the specimen being present and based only on incomplete and at times incorrect news?

As I pointed out in my previously published article, the reference work should consist of two parts, the first of which dealing with stamps generally as well as collecting, while the second

part would list works about the stamps of individual countries. Above all, one would have to indicate complete titles, names of authors and of publishers of the works dealing with stamps of particular countries, followed by a listing of the diverse articles; and could finally add other, important notices which are not exactly articles, yet of interest. In this way, country after country would have to be dealt with.

Evidently the compiling of the opus would have to be entrusted to experienced philatelists and to their judgement would be submitted the adoption or omission of certain data. Occasionally it might be valuable to cite minor items, news of a shorter kind, and similar information. Precisely as a result of the manner in which the choices are made the value of the Reference Work can be increased notably, and the drawing up of the same could not be regarded as a dry labour.

Originally I had proposed to issue one volume only (though, as indicated above in detail, divided into two parts) which would have incorporated the total philatelic literature of all languages. Now, however, I consider it more advisable to compose Reference Works for each language especially. Indeed, the works that have appeared in the United States might be distinguished from those of Great Britain, Canada, and the English [*sic*] colonies. As a guideline, the most recent work by **Tiffany** mentioned at the beginning of this article, *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, might be adopted, and the stamp societies of the different countries could prepare similar lists in accordance with his pattern - not only from speciality magazines but also from other works dealing with the science of postage stamps. The bibliographical catalogue which one or the other society could publish would be submitted by more or less members according to the size of the material, each member working separately but according to a uniform plan.

The protective alliance which exists among the international, Bavarian, Viennese, and Frankfurt societies should simplify the realisation of my project as far as German philatelic literature is concerned, and since, furthermore, **Dr. Moschkau** spoke favourably about my ideas in an article a few months ago, there is hope that in a short time the most outstanding philatelists of Germany and of Austria will initiate work on the Reference Book for German literature.*

* **Note from the [journal] editor:** on the initiative of **Mr. Theod. Haas**, the Bavarian Philatelic Society recently requested associated societies to take an interest in the project. For the objective, each of the four societies is to name a member for the purpose of forming a committee which is to determine the feasibility of the project.

As for France, the work of **Mr. Ph. de Bosredon** above all, viz. his *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique* which appeared in 1878 is to be continued further by adding to the list works published in the French language during the last decade. This task falls to the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris which also published **Bosredon's** book and which unanimously recognised the benefit of the work (See *Bulletin* No. 47, p.39). Since I am just mentioning the name of **Mr. Ph. de Bosredon**, it is a pleasant duty for me to mention that this gentleman also spoke very favourably about the publication of a Reference Book and would even gladly agree to add his collaboration if in the near future he were not prevented by other urgent business matters.

Further encouragement came to me from **Mr. P. J. Anderson** of Aberdeen, whose articles covering English philatelic literature are much esteemed. One may hope that soon other

English [*sic*] philatelists will take an interest in the project, as a result of which no doubt the Philatelic Society, London would be moved to take up the publication of the Reference Book as far as English literature is concerned.

I cannot avoid adding here that one of my friends had the opportunity to speak with **Major Evans** about my idea, and that this well-known philatelist has also expressed himself with much approval.

I must also remark that the American Philatelic Association at their annual meeting in Boston, on 15th August 1888, recognised the feasibility and usefulness of the project, appointing three members to make suggestions on how the matter might be realised in the most practical fashion. The National Philatelic Society in New York, too, weighed the plan carefully.

Thus there is hope that possibly in the United States initially, steps will be taken toward the realisation of the work to which the valuable basis given to Americans in **Tiffany's** previously mentioned works might well contribute, notably *The Philatelic Library* by the same author which, as the first bibliographic opus about philatelic literature, appeared as early as 1874.

END

Corneille Soeteman
The Corneille Soeteman Library Part III
La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Postal Auction, 12th May 2004, Brussels, Belgium,
n.pp. [p.1]

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Lucien Joel for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE CORNEILLE SOETEMAN LIBRARY PART III

I herewith present the third and final part of my philatelic library.

It should not be surprising that some titles were presented for sale before, because sometimes I bought up to six copies of the same work. The very small number of unsold titles from the two previous sales are re-listed in this new catalogue.

A few totally new Sections are also presented, like thematic works, annual catalogues, newspapers and periodicals and numismatic works.

There remain no more than 600 works that never will be presented in an auction again. Piece by piece these interesting works are regrouped in several lots and made available for direct sale for attractive prices, These are mainly works of which I own several identical copies.

This means the end of a beautiful passion already replaced by two new loves which also have to do with collecting. On top of that, philatelic literature has also given me answers to the many puzzles that the science of postage stamps and postal history contains. I also found a lot of pleasure searching for and buying the works that were missing from my collection.

I also enjoyed choosing hundreds of books and having them rebound artistically by Belgian and French master binders. Skilled craftsmen are rare and in high demand. Sometimes it takes months of patience before the finished product is delivered, so it is not hard to imagine the intense joy when the end result is received.

Finally there is also the feeling of satisfaction, even though somewhat nostalgic, to leave a souvenir of my collection after thirty years of intense hunting. I hope that the three volumes that I have been able to publish will be used as a faithful guide for collectors who are just as passionate as I ever was.

Corneille Soeteman

END

Ulrich Felzmann
Literature Auction "Roland" Library
[*Literatur-Auktion "Roland"-Bibliothek*]
Auction No. 87, 16th January 1999, Ulrich Felzmann, Dusseldorf, Germany

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6

Translation produced by Charles J. Peterson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2004 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERATURE AUCTION "ROLAND" LIBRARY

The catalogue of our special auction of the *Roland Library* is in front of you.

Due to the comprehensive and meticulous description of the lots, the work on this catalogue has taken somewhat longer than was originally foreseen. The catalogue now appears in a more limited scope. Many additional literature lots still remain to be worked-up, and individual areas such as Scandinavia, Italy, Belgium and the Netherlands, Great Britain, etc., are represented here poorly or hardly at all. Also, significant overseas areas such as Africa, Australia and North America, as well as parts of Asia, can only be covered sporadically at the moment. We hope that we will be able to present these areas to you in our subsequent auctions.

The catalogue at hand contains a number of sought-after and scarce literature lots, many of them not offered for years! In view of the overlapping of fields, we recommend your careful inspection.

END

Jadwiga Bartków-Domagala
Bookplates on Postal Subjects: Catalogue 1977
[*Ex Libris o Tematyce Pocztovej: Katalog 1977*]
Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1977

Translation of the introductory text only, p.4

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2004

BOOKPLATES ON POSTAL SUBJECTS: CATALOGUE 1977

The exhibition *Bookplates on Postal Subjects*, is a continuation of the cycle of artistic exhibitions presented at the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji of Wrocław. It includes vignettes intended for books, thematically tied to the art of collecting books, periodicals, postal souvenirs and stamps. We have come to the point where it is possible to recognize a bookplate with postal or philatelic themes. In the 1950s, there were just a little over about fifteen philatelic libraries in Poland that had their own bookplates for their books. Nowadays, there are more than 120. This bears witness to the increasing popularity of this area of the art of collecting.

At this show, we have presented exclusively those bookplates whose design included a postal or philatelic motif. There are therefore, reproductions of couriers, postmen, postal forgeries, letters, stamps, postmarks and also mail boxes and printing machines. The repetition of the symbols notwithstanding, the exposition is not boring because in most cases, the philatelic or postal motif is accompanied by other elements related to the interests or the trade of the owner of the bookplate and besides, the vignettes are the products of artists having different personalities and employing different graphical techniques. Most-frequently, we have woodcuts, but there also etchings, prints on copper, linotypes, zincographs and lithographs. The visitor will certainly admire the prints on wood of **Konstanty Sopoćko**, **Eugeniusz Pichell**, **Nasy Arpad**, **Antal Fery**, and of **Krystyna Wróblewska**; the delicate drawing of the prints on copper by **Wojciech Jakubowski**, the linotypes and the etchings by **Stanisław Dawski**.

The oldest bookplate in the collection dates back to the year 1919; it has been produced by **Zygmunt Klemensiewicz** for the eminent philatelist **Włodzimierz Rachmanow**. Another bookplate dates from 1926; it was created by **Józef Tom** for **Włodzimierz Polański**, the founder and director of the Postal Museum.

The collection presented at the Exhibition comes in its entirety from the collections owned by the Museum. It includes more than 250 bookplates. It is divided in three parts. The first part contains the bookplates of postal libraries and museums, the second, the bookplates of Polish collectors and the third, those of foreign collectors. These pieces are shown according to a certain order that conforms to our tables, that is, we mention the ordinal number of the bookplate, the name of its owner and of its artist, a brief description, the date when it was made, its dimensions, and the catalogue number. To use the catalogue, one must start from the alphabetical order of the artists. The catalogue is the first scientific inventory of bookplates

with a postal theme. We believe that our exhibition will interest all the collectors of this artistic domain and that it will promote artistic emotions in all visitors.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch
A bibliography of German philatelic literature
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, May 1891, Volume 6, Issue 9, pp.75-77
& August, Issue 15, p.132

Translation produced by Georgia Seitz for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

When **Emilio Diena** in Issue 1 of the *Postwerthzeichen* of 1888 enthused over the drawing up of a bibliography of philatelic literature, this thought generally met with most joyful approval.

Also this article spoke to my heart all the more as my friends know, there is a similar work to be found in research in my portfolio.

This plan, the production of a bibliography of the philatelic literature of all peoples, as originally proposed was impracticable in my view, therefore I did not further concern myself with the idea.

This plan, however, soon fell through for the above reason and one had to be content with the desire to see developed soon a bibliography of the German literature.

Since the idea was proposed the desire to see it fulfilled remains strong but with the passage of the years it has not come to fruition.

It seems to me that the reason for this is that it is felt that such a work could only be completed by the German Philatelic Clubs.

So the matter was put off until the Greek calends [which means never, since there are no calends in Greek. A calend is the first day of the ancient Roman month.] since a joint agreement of all associations to do this work was hardly to be expected, from the outset.

In my opinion this way would have distorted the uniformity of the work since each subject would have been worked on in a different spirit.

However, the thought that it could be possible for an individual man to create this work in a reasonable time period with the help of the German collecting world, would not let me rest, and so at the behest of the publishers of this periodical I have decided to undertake this work.

Although after the death of my dear friend **Ferdinand Mayer** I gave up collecting myself, I still remain a Philatelist at heart and in particular I have turned my attention to philatelic literature, as my philatelic library with over 500 items in its catalogue attests.

I have followed up on all aspects, through which our study went since that time, most attentively, and I hope to produce a work which will satisfy all philatelists.

Concerning the contents and the arrangement of the work, I believe the data in the prospectus, which the previous issue of the paper put forth*, will suffice. Permit me to stress, that the Bibliography should be a leader in the entire German philatelic literature, where everyone, who wants to become familiar with a philatelic topic can with ease find which was written about it by the noteworthy philatelists.

* **Editor's note:** I could find nothing that resembled a prospectus in the previous issue of the magazine and must conclude that it may have been a loose insert.

That which was written about things which are common today to every philatelist, that which is contained in every larger manual, that which is fully presented and that about which there is no more doubt, this undertaking will not discuss since this would be a service to no one who looks for enlightenment about a subject if they had to wade through several hundred articles and notes in order to finally find that it contains seventy or eighty outdated notes which have already long since been corrected or disproved, or that fifty of such notes are repeats.

The German collectors may trust me in this case and rely on the fact that I will include only such publications which have a philatelic core and value.

Also the book will not state only the titles and headings of the relative articles, essays, papers, etc., from which their full contents cannot be safely inferred, but it will also indicate what information can be sought and found in these articles.

With these lines it is not my purpose to encourage a broad subscription since the general and vigorous agreement which **Diena's** idea has found everywhere leaves in me no doubt about it, that the response to the subscription will make possible the publication of the book and my conviction that this will happen, is so firm that I am already hard at work.

However, with these words directed at all philatelic associations, the philatelic press and all philatelists, who have an interest in seeing this work come to fruition, I request the support of all, in order to supply something complete and whole.

The work does not prepare a concurrenz (competition?) for anybody, harms nobody, but can only be advantageous for all Philately and all those which are occupied with it, such as dealers, collectors, philatelic writers, etc. They should, therefore, not shrink from any small sacrifice in order to support the work.

It is important above all that the entire German philatelic literature is made accessible for me.

Although my own rich library is at my disposal, there are naturally older publications and other ephemeral type documents which I do not have.

Also, no one should require of me that I acquire all magazines appearing at present nor all new issues or recently published books, monographs, catalogues, etc.

The internal publications, statutes (by-laws), annual reports, reports of association, etc., of the Philatelic Associations are less accessible to me

My plea, therefore, to the honoured executive committees of the associations, is to provide the aforementioned association publications to me on their own initiative, since I must devote all

my time to seeing that the work is readied in order to appear at the time considered for it and there is no time for me to address special requests.

The publishers of philatelic magazines, among them also those which concern the German privately issued stamps, since they will be included in the bibliography, and authors, publishers and printers of all kinds of philatelic writings are kindly requested to provide to me a copy of those writings.

Authors are further requested to register with me their works, essays, etc. and to include also some biographical data.

Executive committees of the associations will want to fashion a statutory resolution about it now, that the contents of their libraries pertinent to my special work be made available to me free of charge, so that resolution is already adopted when I come to place my requests.

Finally, I request all philatelists possessing older or little known philatelic publications to kindly report the same to me.

If I find the support for which I hope and on which I will depend, then this work will become a credit and adornment to German literature.

The support of my difficult task will in part, however, hopefully also prove that German philatelists are not only accumulating collectibles but also that they have a warm interest in their literature.

May these lines not be written in vain.

Translator's note: The above article was written in a difficult manner and was rather awkward to translate.)

Page 132

ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The subscription to the bibliography of the German philatelic literature, which was introduced by us, from **Supreme Court Judge Suppantschitsch** did not as yet have that success, which would secure the publication of this work, which is so extremely important for the science of stamp collecting.

In particular the Philatelic Clubs have participated but meagrely in the subscription. We are compelled, therefore, to extend the subscription date to the 1st October 1891 There will be no further extension. As of 1st October 1891 the 50% price reduction ends.

It would be really unfortunate, if the work does not come about because of non-participation by the German Philatelists.

Subscription - registrations are to be addressed to the publisher:

Mähr in Ostrau, 1st August 1891.

The Editor of the "Philatelistischen Börsen-Courier."

END

Adr. Brinkoff

Notes: 2 – Johan Karel Koning

[*Anmerkungen: 2 - Johan Karel Koning*]

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Niederlande Rundbrief, 1981, Issue 100, p.63

Translation produced by Peter Bergh for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2004 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

JOHAN KAREL KONING

Johan Karel Koning (1862-1916), better known as **Naret Koning**, has exhaustively described the “official” stamp swindle under the heading *Postzegelknoei* [*Postage-stamp mess*] in *Het Algemeen Handelsblad* [*The General Business Newspaper*] of 20th August 1912. The text was reprinted in *PhM* 1912, Volume 1, pp.85-88. The article caused a question to be raised in [the Dutch] Parliament. See *PhM* 1913, Volume 2, pp.17-18: *Philately in the Estates General*. See also *ibid*, pp.26-27.

Naret Konig was a Fellow of the Royal Philatelic Society London and was a professional philatelist. He had, amongst others, been philatelic secretary to **Baron R. A. Lehmann** and worked on and expanded the **Baron's** collection. That collection was awarded the Grand Prix at the international stamp exhibition at Amsterdam in 1909. In the last years of his life, he gave private lessons in philately and called himself professor! It is told in *PhM*, 1912, Volume 1, p.135 that he was going to work on the British King's specialized collection of the Commonwealth and of the Netherlands and its Colonies. In 1913, he suggested that the Government should try to acquire the collections of **Warren, Waller, Lehmann, Weremeus-Büning, Schram, Costerus, and Kersten**, in order to open a Postal Museum.

Sadow had many contacts with **Naret Koning**.

END

Dr. Gerardo Álvarez

A short history of the Rivadavia Library of Cañada de Gómez

[*Breve Historia de la Biblioteca Rivadavia de Cañada de Gómez*]

In: *Litfil Cañada de Gómez 2004.*, Asociación de Cronistas Filatélicos de la Argentina,
Buenos Aires, Argentina, 2004, pp.14-16

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2004

Editor's note: This work is non-philatelic and was translated in error.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE RIVADAVIA LIBRARY

OF CAÑADA DE GÓMEZ

Starting in 1920, a group of acquaintances restless with many social and intellectual ideas instituted a movement to create a public library, which they would come to call after **Bernardino Rivadavia**. The charter was drawn up on 22nd April of this same year. The objective of the organization's founders, many of whom were outstanding educators from the local public schools, was to support a public library, and at the same time, *host public conferences, literary and musical auditions and, in short, act as a centre to promote the instruction and education of the public*, according to its statutes, and the first Board of Directors: **Sixto Suárez** (President), **César Bortolato** (Vice President), **Vicente Leoni** (Secretary), **Roberto Varela** (Treasurer), **Guillermo Aranda** (Deputy Treasurer), and **Manuel García Tiscornia**, **José González Cervero**, **María C. de Lucena** and **Delia Antonietti** (Members).

The institution first functioned at 1034 Lavalle Street, with an evening and night time schedule, containing little more than 950 books and with **Farancisco Giméniz** as librarian. Lacking space, it was moved to locations in Félix Pagani and Manuel Aizpuru, 62 Félix Pagani and Ocampo and Moreno.

Spanning 8 decades of progress, the following occupied the seat of president: **César Bortolato** (1921-27), **Abel Blasco** (1927), **Dr. José Sanz** (1927-28), **Vicente Leoni** (1928-37 and 1955-67), **Dr. Félix Pagani** (1937-53), **Valentín Terradez** (1953-55), **Dr. Alberto Gabriel** (1967-69), **Dr. Héctor P. Tonella** (1969-99), and **Estela Bondoni** (from 1999 until today).

During the 1920's, the educator **Pablo A. Pizzurno** was given an honorary membership and **Dr. Héctor Pedro Tonella** received the title of Honorary President after 30 years of being President.

In 1935 the library received a Government Grant of 20,000 pesos for construction of its own building, which would be built on a lot acquired by public auction in 1928.

In January, 1937, work began at 232 Moreno, and dedication took place on the 5th November of this year, during the presidency of **Dr. Pagani**, who did an outstanding job directing from

home for many years, and who was Minister of Public Works after 1958 and later of Education and Culture under Governor **Carlos Sylvestre Begnis**.

The Board of Directors is now made up of: **Estela Bondoni** (President), **Lilia R. de Albertengo** (Vice President), **Gerardo Álvarez** (Secretary), **Susana Genre** (Deputy Secretary), **Gabriel Combina** (Treasurer), **Dora De Bernardo** (Deputy Treasurer), **Cristian Savy**, **Rosita Ondo Misi** and **Mabel C. de Ulloque** (Members), and **Florencio Guastavino** and **Olga M. de Álvarez** (Editors).

Between 1929 and 1945, the library published the magazine *Cultura* edited by **Vicente Leoni**, which was distributed free, circulating within the country and abroad and in 1937 earned an honourable mention *for its diffusion of ideas and valiant cultural work*, granted unanimously by the Jury of the Grand International exposition of Public Periodicals in the Public Library of Matanzas, Republic of Cuba. Many prestigious writers had a part in this, among them **Félix A. Chaparro**, **Lázaro Flury**, **Gáston Gori**, **Alberto Maritano**, **Diego Oxley**, **Fausto Hernández**, **Angélica de Arcal**, **L. Gudiño Kramer**, **Julio Barcos**, **Natividad Parodi**, **Juan Filloy**, **Juan Lazarte**, **José Cagnín**, **Carlos Carlino**, **María Aguilar de Bilicich**, **Félix Molina Tellez**, **José Berrutti**, **Antonio J. Bucich**, **José D. Forgone**, **Raúl Gardelli**, **Efraín B. Lura Villanueva**, **Salvador Merlino**, **José Ma. Sarobe**, **Ignacio Scapigliatti**, **J. Vidussi** and **Raúl A. Barca Moreno**. The library was supporting much artistic, musical and intellectual work, which had turned it into the most active cultural centre in the city.

On the top floor of the building, there was a large assembly hall, which could accommodate some 200 people, which was donated by "The Swiss" in 1972 and named after **Ricardo Romegialli**, who at the time of the donation was director of this local firm, and who developed interesting and relevant cultural activities. In the exhibition room, artistic, historical and artisanal works were displayed, and in the auditorium there were two concert pianos, a Blüthner and a Bechstein. In the cultural season that lasted from March to November, three or four cultural activities were held each month, and due to the generosity of the collaborating Municipality, the Municipal Historical Museum, Independent Foundation and others, the majority of the programs were held free of charge.

The valuable bibliographic material of the library - some 35,000 volumes - could be taken home by the members, or consulted daily in the reading room, where newspaper archives, videotapes and the Internet service could also be accessed. After many decades the *Vicente Leoni Memorial Library* had been created to house books of dates and memoirs concerning missing persons. Many bibliographic treasures are preserved in the library and the reader can find, for example, the 5 leather-bound volumes of *Los Siete Partidas de don Alfonso de Sabio*, published by **Benito Hortelano** in Madrid in 1844, the *Complete Works* of **Juan Bautista Aberdi**, published by La Tribuna Nacional in 1886, the *Archive of General Mitre* published by the Library of La Nación in 1911, the fifty or so volumes of the *Complete Works* of **Domingo F. Sarmiento**, published by Luz del Día in 1953 or a valuable copy of the first edition of *Fictions* by **Jorge Luis Borges**. Also held in high regard is the album in which illustrious visitors have written their thoughts on this cultural centre. Those who have inscribed thoughts and good wishes include such esteemed intellectuals as **Alfredo Palacios**, **Rodolfo Senet**, **Pablo A. Pizzurno**, **Juan Lazarte**, **Calixto Lassaga**, **Alfredo Castellanos**, **Alberto Maritano**, **Alberto Palcos**, **Arturo Marasso**, **Cortés Pla**, **Alcides Greca**, **Fausto Hernández**, **Ulises Petit de Murat**, **Mario Amadeo**, **Enrique De Gandía**, **Eduardo Gudiño Kieffer**, **Dardo Cúneo**, **Beatriz Pasquali**, **María Kodama**, **Josefina Delgado** and

Noemí Ulla, and relevant persons of the stage, such as **Ires Marga**, **José Maria Vilches**, **Tina Helba**, **Onofre Lovero**, **Maria Luisa Robledo** and **Pedro Aleandro**, **Eloísa Cañizares**, **Arturo Bonín** and **Susana Cart**, **Ana Acosta**, **Edda Díaz** and **Rudy Chernicoff** and innumerable musical soloists, duos, ensembles, choirs, orchestras and popular music groups.

Amongst the significant notes which are contained within, I would draw your attention to the expression in 1941 of **Aturo Marasso** *In the Biblioteca Rivadavia de Cañada de Gómez, one finds the marvellous, the desire for perfection, the living fire within the spirit.* **Dardo Cúneo** paid tribute, in 1979 with *A very emotional homage to the memory of the founders, those stubborn pioneers, and equal homage to those working toward the future by probing the meaning of country and humanity.* and more recently the eminent actress **China Zorilla** wrote in this album: *How pleasing to see a library and a theatre forge a strong cultural unity! A great, affectionate hug.*

Conscious of the prestigious past enjoyed by the establishment in the city and surrounding area, today we have the difficult responsibility of maintaining this position but also to find methods to continually improve the services that are offered to more than 200,000 members and to all of those attending lectures, knowing that this is the best way to continue igniting the living fire within the spirit, to continue in the cultural adventure developed over almost 80 years and so that the library and theatre continue forming an effective, fruitful cultural unity.

END

Dr. R. Sch[ätzler]
Coloured copper-plate engraving – a very appealing collecting topic
[Der farbige kupferstich – ein reizvolles sammelgebiet]
Sammler-Express, 1960, Volume 14, Issue 6, p.119

{This also includes a translation of the text under the bookplate illustrated within the article, although the bookplate is not related to the article}

Translation produced by François Steichen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

COLOURED COPPER-PLATE ENGRAVING

A VERY APPEALING COLLECTING TOPIC

Unlike the graphic engraving techniques we have discussed in previous issues, the chromotype is not a special printing style, but merely a printing procedure that attempts to produce colour effects out of the graphics. Almost all chromotypes originated in the 18th Century, although their development started much earlier than that.

In the 15th Century, painters of miniatures made books that included copper-plate or woodcut engravings printed onto the page with heavy colours because the copper plates of that time were not suitable for chromotypes. At the time, the copper plates were only sparsely covered with lines. As a consequence, only coloured lines could be printed instead of coloured surfaces. In contrast, the colour woodcut, a relief printing method that could create surfaces, was already known at the beginning of the 16th Century.

By the 17th Century, etching had been combined with the woodcut to reveal a lightly-coloured effect. From the etched plate containing an outline drawing, a print was first made, on which one or two woodcut prints were added. The added woodcuts allowed the print to have various shades or tones.

The works of **Hercules Seghers** (17th Century) are regarded as precursors of the chromotype. He printed not only on paper, but also on canvas. The introduction of chromotypes with multiple plates is attributable to **Jacob Christoph Leblon**, born in 1667. On each page, he used three mezzotint (engraved) copper plates, each one containing blue, yellow or red, and which, when printed on top of each other, produced black.

Before we arrive at the unique particulars of the French and English colour print process, something should be said about the quality of a chromograph. A colour print that exactly reproduces the original must not be overloaded with colours. Above all the English, but also the French, graphic artists and painters of the 18th Century, gave their pictures a special charm by using a swollen style – that is to say, a style of thickly-applied colours. Reproductions using copper-plates now made it possible to attain the softness of the colours in the original. For this reason, plates especially made for colour impressions would initially be used to make only single-colour prints (for example, in red, brown, black, purple and also in blue). The light wearing of the printing plate achieved thereby allowed the printer to better approximate

the softness and the harmonic transitions of colour found in the original.

After a production run of about forty such colour prints, the copper plate was often re-used to print single-colour pages, since it was no longer usable for the production of high-value impressions. Through wear, the lines at times became so thin that no colour at all could stick in them anymore. The result was that the colours in a print made from such a worn plate no longer corresponded to those of the original.

However, in order to stretch profits further by making yet another edition of chromographs, the printer switched to darker colours instead of the original ones, thereby bringing out the finer details that had earlier been softened out. An observer possessing little knowledge of the subject will often take such a darker-toned example for a print of quality, because there is no other print at his disposal against which he may compare. Here, collectors have a duty to exchange experiences in order to help one another. With such solidarity in mind, please be aware that from many collectors' perspectives, only printed, not hand-coloured, chromographs are worthy of collection. At the very least, such a collection is controversial because a collection built up of these pieces must, for example, do without the English stencil art prints, since they are almost without exception partially [hand] coloured.

The French chromograph of the 18th Century has earned a special place among other prints in its genre by virtue of its selection of subjects such as scenes of courtliness and gallantry as well as its production technique, whose method employed multiple plates. The French painters availed themselves most often of their own techniques in producing chromographs: that is, they used the aquatint and chalk techniques. The aquatint worked within the print like a light, fluid Gouache. The colours have a wonderful luminosity. Colouring by hand is not required in these flawless prints. It was also not essential to put on yet another colour after printing, since the printer used a special copper plate for each colour. The French aquatint print as well as the chalk print, which likewise were created using multiple plates, are therefore pure chromographs. In order for the aquatint to achieve the previously-described matt colour effect that is found in the original, the colours had to contain more wax than oil. For light and burnished tones, the printer took up simple water colours to which were added a small amount of egg white, honey, or rubber for better colour-fastness.

The printing process, and above all, the repetitive passes of the pages onto the various colour plates, demanded great skill and practice. The printer also had to understand the properties of paper above all else. For example, the elasticity of humid paper especially had to be taken into account. Unlike the French aquatint chromograph, the English chromograph - in spite of its pastel-like character - has starker colours and is not composed in as charming a manner.

The French artists chose more gallant and courtly subjects for their prints than did the English. Where the French depicted nature scenes and scenes of people, they represented them in refined, unreal form. The English masters, on the other hand, created scenes of all the social classes, in a far more realistic conception. The English painters also differentiated themselves in their choice of presentation from the French, who favoured pastels, gouache, chalk drawings and aquarelles. Oil paintings and miniatures of contemporary country folk served as the archetype in English chromographs. In order for the oil painting to represent colours as faithfully as possible, a large amount of oil was added to the colours, on the one hand, so that a strong impression was achieved. On the other hand, the English printers used the mezzotint process developed with such high mastery by the English graphic artists. This process was especially appropriate for conveying the velvety effect of oil paint in paintings.

A notable aspect of the English chromograph technique is that it used only a single plate. For the English copper-printer, therefore, the task of producing chromographs was significantly more difficult than for his French counterparts and their aquatint technique. He had to apply all the colours on one plate, which he then used as a presentation sketch-map. Using swabs, sponges and paint brushes, the printer swabbed and painted the colours anew on the plate after every impression. Only when the impression was made could the printer get an overall view of the cumulative colour effect of his work.

After the print was made, the colourist took over the further elaboration of the print. His task was to correct details that could not be executed - or that had been overlooked - by the printer.

In contrast to the large number of outstanding graphic artists that England and France produced in the 18th Century, only a few representatives of the chromographic art are known from among the German painters of the same period. At the time, Germany was going through the period of small-state absolutism that had such a hindering and corrosive effect on the development of art, as it did in all other areas of life.

Chromographs on stencilled copper plates would probably have developed further had they not been pushed aside by the arrival of another technique. This new technique was lithography, which was exceptionally well-suited for representing colours in print.

Exlibris – Frans Van Der Wee

In 1960, Issue 2, page 40, we created a New Year card with the Chess theme, in connection with the prospectus for the Chess Exhibition held at that time, incorrectly describing it as a bookplate. Today we want to show our readers a true Chess bookplate. It is a woodcut from the Dutch graphic artist **Frans Van Der Wee**.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Collect Literature – Building Libraries: Tips for Those who Enjoy Books and Those who Love to Own Books

[*Literatur Sammeln – Bibliotheken Pflegen: Tipps für Bücherfreunde und Bücherliebhaber*]
 Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Band 4, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal,
 Germany, 2004, pp.3-14

Translation of the Contents, Foreword and Introduction only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 2005

COLLECT LITERATURE – BUILDING LIBRARIES:
TIPS FOR THOSE WHO ENJOY BOOKS
AND THOSE WHO LOVE TO OWN BOOKS

CONTENTS

Foreword	..	..	..	..	4
Introduction					
Collecting literature – building up a library					
Questions and hints from and for practical applications	..				6
Literature in the internet era	..	..			7
Literature pleasure	..	..	..		8
Overview required	..	..	..		10
Aspects of Collecting Literature					
1. Fundamental decisions and goals	..	..			15
2. Calculations: More than playing with numbers	..				19
3. Questions and problems of obtaining literature	..				23
4. The collection of technical journals	..	..			28
5. The keeping of books and periodicals	..	..			33
6. How to store your information	..	..			37
7. Filing and systems	..	..	..		42
8. Electronic help	..	..	..		60
9. Additional means of filing	..	..	..		91
10. Security above everything	..	..	..		108
11. From Egyptian hieroglyphs to the modern PC: Philatelic libraries – by and for collectors	..	..	..		111
Appendices					
A Catalogues and literature advice	..	..			131
B Libraries throughout the world	..	..			132
C Offers of philatelic literature	..	..	..		145
D Index	..	..	..		148

FOREWORD

A representative EMNID survey during the summer of 2003 indicated that the hobby of book collecting is essentially the most popular collecting hobby amongst Germans; it was listed by roughly 36% of the respondents. Even if the number may be surprising (was everybody owning two of three books classified as a collector?), the impressions from the book fairs in Frankfurt or Leipzig are a clear indication: Germans read a lot, or at least they buy a lot of books!

This also applies to philatelists, particularly for serious researchers and for the body of authors and book producers. Even though there is now a seemingly unlimited number of specialized books, journal articles and other publication media on all topics (not merely philately), the number of publications concerning the production and use of literature, specifically the collection, organization and mining of sources, is very limited. Such items are virtually unknown in the area of philatelic history, except for work done at universities.

Yes, it is possible to find guidelines for the production of books, for typography and proper language use and the issues of layout and production itself. But there is essentially nothing regarding how to collect the products thus created and how to store, archive, and mine these publications.

I started this book with the working title of *Advice for Authors and Book Producers*, but the progress on the manuscript uncovered voids not normally included under such advice (such as topics on time and organizational management). And there were also features seldom covered, but of significance to book and media collectors intending to work, write and publish in an organized manner, effectively and targeted: namely the structure and maintenance of their own libraries and information holdings.

These are obviously related, but are seldom treated together. This may be due to the complexity of the subject or to the conventional thinking that may hide the connection from view, but which I see as significant. Consequently, the work on the book led to the separation of the topics in order to keep the book from expanding excessively. As a result, the present *Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler (Counsellor for Stamp Collectors)* Volume 4 concentrates on *Collecting Literature – Building Libraries*, whereas Volume 5 is devoted to *Hints for Authors and Book Publishers*.

I treat the topic in my normal manner: The first large section provides the reader with tips and hints based on my experience, but also moves beyond to the theory, defined here as the “history of philately,” regarding the early collection of books and the organization of libraries worth visiting. The subsequent section moves from the private sphere to the public sphere, from my own library to the libraries of others.

This treatment provides the reader with useful information, but also expands the horizon with cultural aspects that are still related to authorship and collecting, because it is only the incorporation of today’s work into the work done previously that provides this work and the whole topic generally with its proper significance and the importance that is its due.

The Publisher

INTRODUCTION

Collecting literature – building up a library: Questions and hints from and for practical applications

It is odd: I can collect whatever I want, whether the stamps of a single or several countries, postal history, even so-called specialties and esoteric topics. On each topic, at any time and for any motive, there are authoritative handbooks and/or catalogues; there are guides and even so-called research publications that tell you how to collect it, what to look for and what to search out or to avoid.

There is a whole genre of literature giving advice; there are catalogues that show and present the values of stamps, cancellations, postal stationery or even entire letters. But there is no such thing for that literature itself. There are no catalogues that show the value of particular well-known works of philatelic literature, and there are no handbooks to advise on how to collect, classify, organize, maintain or store such literature.

Germany, the country of poets and philosophers, the country of pioneers in philately, whose massive output and research is documented in stacks of literature, admittedly produces philatelic literature on a large scale even today, contains the largest producer of catalogues in the world, and publishes the largest specialized bibliography in the world, namely the *Literatur-Nachrichten*, but, I dare say, this same Germany has largely lost an understanding of the real value of such literature. We have lost the overview that **Alexander Bungerz** and **Carl Beck** had in the 1920s or that **Victor Suppantchitsch** had at the end of the 19th century. We are neither the real “bookworms” that **Bungerz** and **Beck** had been, nor do we have an international census of the literature of the ages (past and present).

Is a genuine scientific analysis precluded by the quantity, specifically the number of publications issued since then, which is certainly well into the tens of thousands, or are we simply short of capable persons amongst us, who have the knowledge and access to make recommendations and provide critical reviews? Do we lack the willingness and the honesty to differentiate useful publications from bad, to provide open and well-substantiated criticism, whilst also analyzing and evaluating new publications?

Are our philatelic journals, including the society journals, under pressure to admire, rather than review critically? Do the decreases in funding force writers to essentially copy the sales materials provided by the publishers, rather than to take the time to write a genuine review? Why do we lack the “bookworm” to consider the publishers and their “machinations” as critically as the books themselves?

Everybody claims that literature is important, that you are in an intellectual vacuum without literature – such talk is tiring, because it shows that literature is assessed without imagination and planning, specifically without linking it to the real world issues and to its usefulness. The author is reminded of the advertising claims at the book fairs in Frankfurt or Leipzig, which are often reprinted on artistic banners. It suggests that literature, specifically books, is useful only to line bookshelves in the living room in order to show off the presumed or actual intellectual level of the owner, and thus to raise his status and generate admiration, if not praise.

Literature in the Internet Age

Before getting deeper into the topic, the question is surely justified whether it still makes sense to collect publications at all, in an age marked by the Internet, PC and data files. After all, books are more and more often distributed in a digital format, and complete journals are now downloaded from the Internet as pdf data files – for a fee. Thus, does it make sense to produce a bound book or does the digital age not save space, thus alleviating a problem known to every collector?

This question is justified all the more, given that even small libraries are now starting to digitize old, fragile and often very valuable publications by scanning them, so that they can be read and used on a PC – similar to the way microfiches have been used earlier.

So will the library of the future consist (at most) of a collection of ring binders to give access to the printouts of literature needed presently, but otherwise restricted to a dictionary (which can also be found on the Internet) or a few basic reference volumes?

A reader, who approaches literature merely from this temporary usefulness criterion and relative to the immediate here-and-now use, will surely agree with the author that nothing more is needed today – and probably even less in the future. Essentially, this has been true for years, because a reader could always borrow the books required, possibly by mail, for a small fee from larger libraries, specifically specialized libraries. The PC and the Internet will serve this role in a virtual form more and more over time.

Thus, it may turn out that the function of a society library, which may be well maintained and organized, will shift into the virtual realm; the author even presumes that the former function of public libraries will change little by little, and the day may even arrive when certain types of publications (the author refers to auction catalogues, price lists, etc.) will only be produced digitally – but such developments are normally triggered by purely commercial reasons. Decreases in funding for library staff, for space leases and for other costs surely matter here and will occasion changes over time.

On the other hand, authors are also personally involved in this process, because some of them are starting to publish only in digital form in order to save money, whilst still facilitating publication in light of the small press runs for a decreasing number of interested readers and purchasers. Data files replace thick handbooks, which are probably precluded from publication in the current situation. Whereas it was feasible for a Senate President such as **Victor Suppantschitsch** to publish a bibliography – probably at his own financial risk – such undertakings are probably no longer feasible today. As a result, the largest international bibliography regarding persons of significance to the history of philately (which **Brian Birch** has amassed over many years) can be accessed only on the webpage of the FIP (International Federation of Philately) [**Editor:** Actually the FIP Philatelic Literature Commission]. This version will never be published in print (the current Word file already exceeds 1,000 pages).

Is that a loss? Essentially not; it may rather be a gain, given that such collections of data are useful for only a small number of interested readers worldwide. After all, they represent only the starting point for individual writing, for creative work. The future library of knowledge will be a digital library, it will be more expansive than we could imagine today in our wildest dreams. But it will facilitate coverage in detail and in breadth that will open new fields of work for a researcher willing to use his established competence in freedom and independence.

The Pleasure of Literature

No public library, no specialized library – particularly a library located in Berlin, Hamburg, Frankfurt or München – can replace the library in your own home. A book ordered by e-mail is not a library, but a book that you can read and then return. You cannot truly work with such a book; you can only draw from it for a short while. We all know the feeling of reading some sources repeatedly, perhaps even often, and always discovering and retrieving something new. That would not be feasible with a library book.

It is difficult to amass knowledge by long-distance loans. Long-distance loans preclude immediate access to quickly research a new topic or to refresh one's memory. Furthermore, books of others need to be protected: You cannot draw in them, underline something, not even turn down the page corner as a reminder – the book retains a certain distance.

The author saw an example of what real work in and with a book may imply in a copy of the *Großes Lexikon der Philatelie* by **Alexander Bungerz**, which an auctioneer lent to the author. Even though the author has had that particular book for many years, this particular copy was well worth the extra effort at information extraction, because the prior owner had made innumerable margin comments, additions, and corrections as well as adding numerous clippings from old philatelic journals of the period between 1925 and the 1970s, which were valuable additions to the written word. That prior owner had truly worked with "his" book.

Having been encouraged by his parents in the collection and use of publications from early childhood, the author had the chance in his college days to work as an aide and later as an assistant to a leading Professor in Bonn in his studies in education and philosophy. In that process, he worked not only on organizing his Professor's library, which covered the entire ground floor of the private residence, but also to take dictation to prepare "summaries", i.e. short reviews of the contents and critical evaluations of the week's new acquisitions. This process, which later led to his own reviews of publications, defined his approach to publications to the present day, even if methods and means have improved now, naturally.

Of course, these statements also apply to those sources derived from the Internet and with its assistance. There are many folders in the author's archive that contain print-outs from the Internet. It may be that these will increase over time, but one factor is constant: Research on the Internet requires time, much time, which is why it is useful to print out what had been found and to archive it – otherwise you will need to spend time over and over to repeat the process. *Nothing replaces the direct access in your own home.*

The pleasure of reading, the pleasure of owning a book, books, journals, documentation, photos and other materials, shares much with the enthusiasm that collectors generally bring to their collection, regardless of its nature. The important feature here is not the usefulness or practical considerations (otherwise a stamp collector would be satisfied with pictures of German stamps), but it centres on the original object. Moreover, the collector of books is often interested in valuable and rare originals. Their possession is as much a pleasure as the possession of the first stamp issued by Saxony or a Mauritius stamp, and many publications from the early years of philately are just as scarce, hardly seen today and all but impossible to purchase.

And neither the Internet nor a public library can meet this need, because no collector is satisfied by knowing that another collector owns these items; he wants to own them himself.

Thus, the following comments are directed at the connoisseur of publications, who not only loves books, but who wants to use them as well. The tension between the pride of ownership and the enthusiasm of practical use characterizes the topic and generates its significance for collectors of publications.

Overview required!

Anybody, including the author, who needs a current overview, for essentially professional reasons, for the twenty specialties of philately that he pursues, in addition to his focus on philatelic history, without losing the connection to other topics and specialties not currently actively pursued, has a problem: How do you obtain information on what is available in light of the flood of publications and how does one gain access to the best and most valuable publications?

The author lacks a real solution for this problem, given that there is no catalogue similar to a **Michel** catalogue, that caters to collectors of philatelic books and one that would solve at least one problem, namely an approximately realistic pricing of publications.

Bibliographies are of no help here, neither are reviews of new publications. The latter usually ignore old literature, the former list only the titles without providing information on their value and usefulness. Of course, there are ways of overcoming this problem, at least for books. For example, criteria could be established, as was done for computer software, that express the “value” of a book in points (comparable to marks in literature categories in exhibitions) and then define a related price. It might be surprising to see a “value” rather different from a favourable book review for some books.

The issue is, who would perform this immense task? Who would start it? It would be a start, if at least the books shown in exhibitions and their valuations could be listed in yearly summaries; such a list would be a valuable addition to the *Literatur-Nachrichten* and a factual help for collectors and buyers. But to-date, we have not even succeeded in archiving the *Literatur-Nachrichten* in a complete database – never mind the literature issued prior to WWII. However, it could be done quite easily, if a team of enthusiasts would sit down and systematically process the journals starting with the first issue, digitize the book reviews and titles and archive this in a database. The Internet as the connecting medium could provide the structure, which individuals working from their homes could use and augment on a steady basis. Anything is possible. Similarly, as is done in e-Bay or Amazon, the users of particular publications could add their comments and evaluations for each title read. Over the years, this would generate a collection worth reading.

That is the only option capable of providing a survey today and in the future. The age is past, when librarians would collect great amounts of data in the form of bibliographies in the traditional manner, because such collections cannot provide useful assistance in a reasonable amount of time, given that trash is co-mingled with treasures and outstanding insights with miserable failure. This appears to have been the reason why **Peter Fischer** and **Harry von Hofmann**, the authors of the new rules of the BDPH for exhibiting literature, raised the bar for exhibitors of philatelic publications by requiring that such items are first tested at the secondary level, rather than exhibiting immediately at the national level as before. That will separate the wheat from the chaff.

It is true that the author, while assisting in the drafting of these new exhibition rules with edits and many suggestions, did not accept this approach without reservation (due to the lack of international comparability and the obvious implementation problems), particularly as he preferred a larger role for the “philatelic committee” in the planning of the exhibition. But this would have led to other implementation problems that might be even larger hurdles, such that the idea of a preliminary competition won out, and it does make sense.

It is precisely this preliminary evaluation of quality that is missing in the present-day bibliographies and even in most current reviews. A comparison of current reviews with reviews published 100 years ago shows clearly how our ancestors spoke more-clearly. Back then the publications were denounced in no uncertain terms, even catalogues by **Senf** and **Michel** were criticized severely, the catalogue prices were criticised, and a number of specialty publications were rejected as completely inadequate. Today there is praise, adoration, reprints of the publishers’ press releases, in which the editor, publisher or author in each case talks of a completely new, ground-breaking and outstanding publication. Each catalogue is better than its older version, offers more and is unique. In truth, most so-called improvements are only minor changes, because they generally do not cover much. Prices are not adjusted based on a major review, but appear to be modified by a software step as a fixed percentage adjustment, which is artificial.

As to surveys of literature and its quality? They are nowhere to be found today. There are no literature clubs in German philately (but they do exist in the USA). Even the quantitative surveys, that is the lists of new publications, are a mere dribble, not a torrent. There is no coverage beyond national borders: German collectors do not find out what is published in England or in the USA, but the reverse is also true. And the situation is even worse in regard to other countries, such as Italy, Spain or France, and absolutely abysmal in the Asian area.

Despite the noteworthy advances of the last few years, the FIP Philatelic Literature Commission, which would have a wide-open field here, has failed in this regard, because it has shown a narrow focus on exhibitions. The interested literature specialist merely wants to know what is available and where. It would be a worthwhile endeavour to provide such information on a worldwide basis, in which the national associations could be of assistance, but which they fail to provide. The same comments apply to the AIJP, the Association Internationale des Journalistes Philatéliques, i.e. the International Association of Philatelic Journalists. Admittedly, there are reviews occasionally, whenever an author or a publisher is willing to send in a book for a review. But that is all incomplete, mere fragments.

Then there are the philatelic journals. But you cannot expect much from them either. Most of them review a few new publications, usually books they received at random, and even those journals that present several reviews in each issue give only a fragmentary selection, as is shown by a quick comparison of several German philatelic journals. This problem is even more obvious, when you include journals on postal history, such as the ***Archiv für Post und Kommunikation***, because the reader sees essentially nothing about publications of general interest in postal history, unless there is an editor on a mission, but even such an editor must go to great lengths to obtain such publications for review and may even have to purchase them at his own expense.

More and more publishers are opting out of sending out free copies for review, given the high price of specialized publications that are produced at great expense, but with a limited press run. The costs hardly permit that extravagance. As a result, the author has purchased many

books at his own expense in order to introduce them to his readers, and he is pleasantly surprised when he sees a professional discount (for which there is no provision in the new German law on fixed book prices). That keeps third parties from doing likewise and making a personal effort, which in turn hurts the book trade, as it sells fewer books. But it is hardly worthwhile to rant about the shortcomings and short sightedness of so many laws, which obviously placed the interests of the book trade over the usefulness for readers and book collectors.

The point has been made earlier that the individual book collector is on his own. It is up to him to put together a reasonably complete picture of new publications and their quality. Only by way of a summary, here are a few steps that may help, at least as a first approximation: Search through many relevant philatelic journals, catalogues of dealers in philatelic literature and Internet web pages, to mention the most important sources. Many auction houses also offer new literature on a regular basis, so the comparison is useful. In addition, there are roughly 20 to 30 philatelic publishers, who regularly release new issues, who send out e-mail alerts on a regular basis, even though it is otherwise difficult to hear about new releases, given that most of them are abroad.

The periodical *Philatelic Literature Review* is a truly valuable source for new releases, albeit with a concentration on US publications, that is highly recommended for book “freaks” (see the Appendix). It also contains a number of regular adverts from publishers regarding their latest releases. But it is a far cry from worldwide coverage.

A final word about older literature: After many years of dearth, today’s German philatelic field is again capable of supporting a surge in philatelic literature, with **Burkhard Schneider**, **Matthias Kakarutt (Philatek)**, with a few auction houses, such as **Sabine Schwanke** (Schwanke-Auktionen, Hamburg), **Ulrich Felzmann** (Düsseldorf), **Peter Feuser** in Stuttgart or **Bernd Jurkewitz** in Kirchlingern (**Pumpenmeier Company**), to mention just a few. That is the good news. The bad news is that comparisons of prices remain problematic, particularly for older and scarce literature.

It may have pleased the purchaser when he obtained a copy of the book *Die Ochsenaugen* by **José Kloke** (translated from Portuguese into German by **Wolfgang Maassen**) for roughly DM 140 at the **Roland** literature auction in Düsseldorf a few years ago. But he would have been surprised and probably not pleased to learn that he could have purchased a new copy of this book for DM 18 from the publisher, **Phil*Creativ Verlag** in Schwalmthal. The author knows of many such examples, particularly now that book sellers and publishers sell their books through auctions and profit from the auction fever of a few buyers, who bid up the prices, despite substantial stocks in the warehouse.

This trend is not useful, because it leads to nothing but disappointment and resignation. Of course, the price is set by demand and supply. There was nothing wrong when the author purchased a relatively complete set of a philatelic journal of the 19th century in excellent condition in Germany for just under DM 400 a few years ago, which sold at an auction abroad a few months ago and in distinctly worse condition for five times as much. The owner of the cheaper copy may be pleased, but is that true for the other owner?

There are no real price data, even for the scarcest and most valuable items of early philatelic literature. In some instances, comparable prices of earlier auctions may serve, which some auction houses specializing in literature (such as **Huys-Berlingin** in Liechtenstein) often note

in their description of new offerings, particularly as past record bids may precipitate even higher bids now. In the case of low past bids, these are not listed (of course), except for the “well intended” note of the auctioneer: *The scarcity was not recognized* or *Undervalued in past auctions*. So which is right?

Are the prices realized in the first **Roland** auction by **Ulrich Felzmann** at the right level, given that it was an auction that made available much sought-after material for the first time for many years? Or are the lower prices that were realized in the many large literature auctions of the last five years (the author knows many examples) at the right level, where in the most recent past many lots, even obviously scarce items, did not find a single bid? Were there not enough bidders or was the starting bid set too high? Perhaps both are true!

It is also true that there is no real comparison, which would require a catalogue of literature, at least to cover the most important philatelic publications. What is a proper price for a **Senf** catalogue of the early editions of the 19th century? How about a first edition of the **Moschkau** Handbook with its five volumes? A first edition of the **Michel** catalogue from 1911? What should individual year sets of journals cost? This should be feasible to produce, at least for the pre-war period prior to 1945.

A first attempt by the author in this direction was quite unsuccessful, when he asked a leading literature auction house for a computer file of the auction catalogue and the list of prices realized, so that he could integrate this into a data set for subsequent augmentation. The auctioneer demurred and indicated that he had no interest in such price catalogues. Does this indicate a fear of comparability information? Would not a catalogue be useful for all users to provide needed information? Not only when purchasing, but also when selling?

A publisher could see this as a risk to himself; thus, this is a call to action for associations, foundations and institutions, where the Internet could achieve much of benefit to all, given volunteer contributions.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Philatelic libraries - of collectors and for collectors!

[*Philatelistische bibliotheken – von sammlern und für sammler!*]

In: Häuser der Philatelie: Eine Heimat für Sammler., Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland Nr. 4, Consilium Philatelicum, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Bonn, Germany, 2004, pp.53-64

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2005

PHILATELIC LIBRARIES - OF COLLECTORS **AND FOR COLLECTORS**

The common question as to what came first, the chicken or the egg can be answered quite simply in this case. In the beginning, there were the stamps! Stamps were born in 1840 with **Hill's** postal reforms. The first stamp collectors may have begun with the new genre in this year in more or less funny ways, as seen from today's perspective. The fact remains that the true birth date of serious stamp collecting dates back rather to the 1850s than the 1840s.

Some few adults, but probably mostly children and young people saw any sense in collecting the small and manageable number of stamps. It's safe to see these projects as dilettante ones when compared with later periods, accumulations in cardboard or wooden boxes and envelopes, and it must be remembered that the latter were also then of recent date.

The victorious expansion of the stamp genre and the increase in numbers, no longer easily manageable, created first attempts at literature in the 1860s, more precisely in 1862: philatelic journals and catalogues, followed by albums a little later. The collecting public hadn't changed all that much; it was mostly young and inexperienced, if enthusiastic. Interest focused on stamps themselves and the literature of the period was more a tool to distinguish originals from fakes, to hear about new issues, or to find sources of material. Proliferation of stamps throughout the world did indeed create special problems!

In the German Empire there was an upsurge in philately only after about 1875, when it became somewhat organized. First clubs of early enthusiasts like **Wilhelm Faber** (Heidelberg, 1869) or **Alfred Moschkau** (Dresden, 1871) were followed by more serious attempts in other cities. With these foundations, the need for information grew too, even though it may have been a motive for the founding of the clubs. The need was met primarily by the aforementioned printed products. They were rather uncommon in the 1870s (e.g., the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* of the **Senf Brothers** after 1874, to name only one of about a dozen publications.) but expanded notably in the 1880s and became inflationary in the 1890s. There were new specialized journals, books and catalogues almost every quarter, but the majority of the journals did not survive very long.

When considering what primarily caused this upsurge within two decades, a few reasons begin to emerge:

- a) The young and youngish collectors of the 1860s (there was but little talk of women!) had grown into mature persons who looked after their professions and income, but then gave a seriousness to the former “children’s hobby” which gave it status and recognition in the population at large. The stamp as an “educational factor” was discovered, also (rarely) the stamp as a status symbol which from now on attracted even crowned heads and gave rise to truly princely collections.
- b) Because of the seriousness, closer attention to the stamps themselves followed, the consideration of the engraved image, perforation, watermarks, colours, paper, etc. In short, this is how “Stamp Science” came into being, the beginnings of which can be seen in the 1870s and mainly the 1880s. A special role may have been played by collectors, not yet called philatelists, to go beyond the common generalist. Quite a few of them laid claim to “scientific philately” which not uncommonly locked out others. The result was the creation of clubs which carried such claims in their program: the Royal Philatelic Society, already founded as the oldest club in 1869, as well as the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub, founded in Berlin by **Carl Lindenberg** and a few others. The latter club, together with its precursors in Berlin laid claim to the predicate “scientific” for its own use.
- c) As a parallel movement there was the clear distinction between collectors and traders. The first collectors, without exception, were also traders (Many years later, **Alfred Moschkau** claimed to have been the first and probably unique exception), the first traders also were collectors. This should remain so for many years, until the selective urge for a scientific base created a barrier between the two fields. There were club regulations, already in the 1890s, excluding dealers and traders. **Lindenberg** claimed for himself and others of an identical frame of mind an ethos of the non-commercial, honorary and purely scientific even though there was a general understanding that good dealers, i.e. professional philatelists, were also going to be good collectors.

This “mental division” found its expression in the literature: the dealers in general issued standard catalogues, less commonly specialized ones (great philatelists like **Paul Kohl** or **Heinrich Köhler** were rather exceptions here), collectors published monographs and special books which were normally printed in small runs of a few hundred copies. Of course, there were collectors who became dealers, dealers in literature or even publishers, but of course only in minute numbers. As a sole means of support, production and sales of literature even then brought but a meagre subsistence. Dealers who could stand on other “legs” had it somewhat easier which explains why many early dealers not only operated their stamp business, but also published journals, catalogues and albums. Each of these areas supported the others, and helped to produce income.

Undoubtedly, there were other factors, e.g. the protection of collectors and the war against forgeries the necessity of which literally gave wings to the production of literature, leading to thousands of articles and numerous books as early as the 19th century. The quantity of publications soon became problematic. In the same manner as with stamps, for which there were catalogues as common and well publicized tools for identification and evaluation at the turn of the century, the cry for catalogues of literature published to-date, that is, bibliographies, became ever louder.

While the numbers of stamp collectors in the last quarter of the 19th century was in the tens, perhaps even the hundreds of thousands, collectors of literature were rather rare birds. They were the “freaks” in the science-oriented elite, creating their own memorials in this manner. We will show that there were only two, perhaps three, collectors of German language

literature in the 19th century, i.e. men who opened their hearts exclusively to philatelic literature; on a world-wide scale there may have been a dozen, hardly more than that.

From the First Collectors of Literature to Later Great Libraries

While a few literature enthusiasts collected books and journals for their own use, we must consider an especially noteworthy achievement of the early clubs that they made collected literature available to their members. This is documented in almost all statutes of the 19th century and it may have had a mercantile reason: if a club library could be used, a lot of money could be saved by collectors for the additional purchase of stamps! Therefore, parallel with the early private libraries there were club libraries, but a word of caution: they were not voluminous. Usually, one cupboard sufficed!

Whether usage was as scant as **Dr. H. Brendicke** asserted in 1895 – he stated blithely: *All these beautiful volumes remain dusty and unread in the clubs' cupboards.* – remains debatable. The statement of the literature-obsessed **Brendicke** (he was a writer and publisher of journals) may have held true for some, but others, and here we refer to the Philatelistenklub Berlin von 1888, took care of their holdings and used them. The fact remains that the so-called Club Library in many organizations was only a status symbol.

Only very few collectors, then as today, recognize the usefulness of the literature, especially in the journals. We must agree with **Carl Beck's** complaint of 1925: *Is there nothing else but sales pressure, deliveries of new issues and catalogue science? In all the clubs, is there really no individual collector who dares to take the club library in hand to administer it properly? Is it really necessary that even large libraries of major clubs in their current state and general usefulness are no more than depots for storing old paper?*⁽¹⁾

The third step, now clearly defined by its period was the development of society libraries. Sometimes, these were private libraries, called *Library of the ... Society*, e.g. the library of the Mitteldeutscher Philatelisten-Verband which used the library of **A. E. Glasewald**. But also the Germaniaring and the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Ausland had their own libraries which were disposed of when the associations dissolved in the 1920s and 1930s.

The fourth and last stage in the development of libraries, i.e. the organization of public specialist philatelic libraries, now institutionally carried by cities, has almost a century of history, thanks to noteworthy donations of individuals collectors. The first specialized libraries were connected with outstanding state libraries (Preußische Bibliothek) or universities (Deutsche Bibliothek, Leipzig). Collectors learned only from experience that highly valued donations to such institutions where philately was neither recognized nor truly cherished were really misdirected. The last example of this kind may have been the valuable collection of literature assembled by **Hugo Krötzsch** which had been given as a birthday present to the publisher **Carl Gustav Vogel** by his sons, which he then gave to the Universitäts-Bibliothek Leipzig, and the Deutsche Bibliothek there. It remained inaccessible to philatelists.

Far more serious was the sale of the large libraries of **Alexander Bungerz** (1874-1931) and **Carl Beck** (1879-1929). **Bungerz**, in financial straits, had sold his library to the IPOSTA-Committee which then also acquired **Beck's** library and donated both to the Preußische

Staatsbibliothek which in 1915 had already taken over the substantial library of **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel** of Leipzig (1853-1907). The aim was to ... *save it for Germany in this manner and make it accessible to the general public.*⁽²⁾ The Berlin association had to note five years later that it had not been accessed and that the librarians' work hadn't even begun. And this in view of the fact that they were the two major libraries. On the 18th April 1936, **C. Schmitt**, Manager of the Reichsbundsstelle für Philatelistische Literatur was officially informed that because of new tasks the work on the libraries unfortunately had to be interrupted (and we do doubt that work on the enterprise had even started) and that it would be in the interest of the work in progress if an individual from collectors' circles could be found who would undertake the work on a volunteer basis. "Re-organizations" seems to have been going on elsewhere because other specialized libraries speak of "restructuring."⁽³⁾

It seems obvious that such experiences caused **Christian** [sic] **Otto Müller** to establish the Philatelistische Bibliothek in 1930 which a few years later was merged with the Stadtbibliothek München, i.e. a public library, accessible to anyone. Personal engagement and a sense of the future combined here in a most fortuitous manner. This new foundation became a true milestone which surpassed in scope and effect everything else in the field.

Large, Larger, Largest!

When the owners or private libraries, or the operators of public ones boast of the number of titles in their collections, we're again reminded of early philately times. As in the 19th century the collectors counted their hoards by the hundreds, then thousands, the literature-lovers imitated them with abandon.

The urge to be bigger does not only mirror personal vanities, no one is free of these, but it also provides useful pointers as to the importance, size, and hence the value of many a library. If there are public libraries involved, such numbers enhance the usefulness to the visitor by demonstrating the material available.

All of this is shown in some quotes from a recent copy of the journal of the American Philatelic Research Library (APRL), the *Philatelic Literature Review* in which **Bonny Farmer** notes: *In fact, the APRL is one of the largest philatelic libraries in the world and is the largest such library open to the general public without an appointment.* **Gini Horn**, the Director of the library, says about the library of the American Philatelic Society, now in its 35th year, that it is one of the fastest growing philatelic libraries in the world, if not the fastest one in absolute terms – also, considering cataloguing and electronic usability — the most easily accessible specialized library in the world.⁽⁴⁾

There is no doubt that in 2003 the APRL contained about 19,100 monographs and 5,100 journal titles. These are impressive figures, but are surpassed by some other libraries. **Nils Strandell**, who had been collecting literature since 1900 and who gave his famous library to the Swedish Postal Museum in 1943, had 15,000 volumes. The Postal Museum in Stockholm expanded these holdings to about 20,000 in 1955 and about 30,000 in 1980. As the author can state with confidence, the Museum did not rest on these figures!

We'll have to show later that German libraries should also be mentioned among the notables. In the English-language area one has to think of the library of the Royal Philatelic Society but especially of the one in the British Museum, the British Library of today, which, among other

items, received the most valuable library of **Lord Crawford**. There are still stronger libraries, especially when one looks for early material from the 19th century. **Carlrichard Brühl** also included the library of the Collectors Club in New York, however, this library is not equally accessible to the public.

But let numbers remain numbers. In contrast, the names of famous philatelists are lasting monuments which are worth considering today. However, most collectors of literature are unknown quantities, there isn't much known about some of them, unless they themselves sought publicity. Some may remember the large-format auction advertisement published in **DBZ** by **Peter Feuser** who in the Fall of 2003 stressed the size of his specialized library as a qualitative criterion of his philatelic work. Also the professional philatelist **Martin Eichele**, who's been operating the Basel Stamp Authentication Office for many years identifies himself as the owner of *one of the world's largest specialized libraries*. Comparable with the Italian philatelic family **Diena**, he continues collections and libraries now in their third generation, as he states himself, even though there is no known catalogue of his treasures, as is the case with many private collections.

It is not uncommon that a catalogue is only produced when a collection is sold in one of the major literature auctions. The most recent example was the catalogue of the **Josef Hackmey** Library which was auctioned off in November 2003 by the Liechtenstein Auction House **Huys-Berlingin**. Since 1976 it contained the extensive library of the brothers **Leon Norman** and **Maurice Williams** from England. When **Hackmey** left Israel to take up residence in Britain, space constraints forced him to dispose of a large part of his library, and more than 7,000 volumes found new owners.

The majority of all of the great libraries go this way of all flesh and the question of space remains a basic problem, not only for private libraries. Stamps do have an advantage over books! Books lead the pack in size, and perhaps the ideal value, but rarely the commercial one.

Early Collectors of Literature

We already hinted that there were only a few collectors of literature whose life span was predominantly in the 19th century and who specially or even exclusively dedicated themselves to the collecting of literature. We'll have to leave researchers like **Carl Lindenberg** or **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** aside, even though they left valuable and substantial libraries, because for them their books primarily served as tools, and were only collectors' items in a secondary way.

Since the beginning of Philately always links with the name **Alfred Moschkau**, he again will have to take front row in the following list.

1 Early Bibliophiles in Philately

Dr. Alfred Moschkau (1848-1912)

Moschkau's career began in 1870, at the age of 22, when he wrote his first article for the journal of the already-mentioned **Wilhelm Faber** (*Der Briefmarken Bazar*). In subsequent

years he expanded his stamp collection substantially until he could claim to have presumably the largest one of his time. He also owned one of the old philatelic libraries, which was logical considering his work as editor and journalist, author and producer of albums.

Unfortunately, he lost both his collection and his library as the result of a lost lawsuit against a stamp dealer to whom he had to pay compensation, which meant a loss of all of his worth. His library was then purchased about 1880 by the Wiener Philatelisten-Club. He continued to collect but the later decades did not yield the degree of completeness of the earlier ones.

He must rightly be considered the first owner of a “large” philatelic library, even if its holdings of individual titles and journals by the 1870s remained manageable.

Theodor Haas (1848-1911)

Haas was actually the first author who made a profession out of his hobby. His biography is not unusual: he was born in Karlsruhe on the 22nd September 1848, and began collecting stamps in 1859, when he was 11. At the age of 35, in 1883, he joined the Munich firm of **Anselm Larisch** and was obliged – post office workers at this period had to do the same – to renounce collecting stamps! It appears the firm wanted to eliminate an unhealthy interest in their stock. Thus **Haas** turned to literature which offered a second home, not only as a collector but also as an author.

He first earned praise as the editor of *Erdball und Merkur*. From 1890 until 1908 he was editor-in-chief of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* of the **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig. A year earlier, in 1889, he had displayed his library for the first time at the 2nd International Exhibition in Munich. At that time, it contained some 500 volumes! Today, it would be almost impossible to collect these treasures.

After 1891, there were numerous books from his pen, including the standard work of his period, the *Lehrbuch der Briefmarken-Kunde*. He retired from the **Senf Brothers** firm on the 1st January 1911 but was not able to enjoy his retirement, for he died on the 8th July that same year, in Leipzig. He'd been expanding his library steadily up to his death when it was sold to **Viktor Suppantschitsch** for the price of 1,500 Reichsmarks.

Viktor Suppantschitsch (1838-1919)

Originally named **Suppantschisek**, he was born in Ljubljana on the 31st October 1838. His studies of Law in Vienna led to the Germanisation of his name. He became a judge and later – comparable to the career of **Carl Lindenberg** — President of the Senate of the Superior Appeals Court in Vienna. Next to **Haas**, **Suppantschitsch** was probably the only one who turned away from stamp collection to the collecting of literature – following the death of his good friend, the pharmacist **Ferdinand Meyer**, in 1882. Already during the first decade he advanced to the post of editor of the outstanding *Permanent-Welt-Briefmarkenalbum*, published by the *Lahrer Hinkenden Bote**. The album had a good name, but was not a resounding commercial success.

* **Translators' Note:** A publication roughly equivalent to the American Farmer's Almanac.

In 1890 he was called as juror to the Internationale Wiener Postwertzeichenausstellung and from the date on his publications kept coming, almost at the rate of a book a year plus articles, but also his private library kept growing. Philately on the continent must thank **Suppanttschitsch** for the most complete bibliographies of the literature up to his time, but also some basic works, such as, for example, the *Leitfaden der Philatelie* (Leipzig, 1880) or the *Grundzüge (Leitfaden) der Briefmarkenkunde* (Leipzig, 1895, 2nd edition 1908).

Since **Suppanttschitsch** published a catalogue of his own library, listing his collection up to 1893, we are well informed of his holdings. He only collected works which were published before the end of the 19th century and he could point to 27,200 individual journals, 1,170 monographs, 1,100 price lists and the publications of 300 clubs (statutes, annual reports). An incredible number for his time!

Unfortunately, this famous library could not be retained in Europe. After his death it was sold, reputedly for only \$1.500, to **Theodore E. Steinway** who in turn donated it to the Collectors Club in New York. Thus, **Steinway's** [*sic*] library over night became the leading philatelic library in the world. It lost this rank later because ongoing completion of this once-leading library was not given priority. Still, when it comes to early literature, next to the library of the Royal Philatelic Society London, this one is amongst the world's best.

Suppanttschitsch's achievements were recognized during his lifetime. For his professional work he was awarded the Leopold-Orden in 1904 by the Austrian Emperor. In 1906, he retired and moved to Graz. On the 9th February 1913 the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub awarded him the Lindenberg-Medaille for his research in and cataloguing of philatelic literature and on the 31st October 1918 he was awarded the Hans-Wagner-Medaille with the citation *To the most important researcher and specialist in philatelic literature*. He died a few months later in Graz on the 2nd March 1919, at the age of 80.

Heinrich Fraenkel (1853-1907)

Originally, **Fränkel** was also a Judge, but then turned to banking. He was known for his collections of postal stationery (e.g. the collection of envelopes of the Old German States which was valued at 60,000 marks), and also his collection of British Colonies. He was one of the early members of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub in which he, together with **Lindenberg** and **Kalckhoff**, pursued philately as a science.

Beginning in 1881, he collected philatelic literature and in 1890 acquired the library of **Sigmund Friedl** of Vienna. This move made his library the leading one in Germany, surpassing that of **Theodor Haas** by far. As the librarian of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub he then compiled the catalogue for its library, which he took care of for many years with great diligence.

Unfortunately, his library also did not remain in Germany after his death, it was purchased by **Lord Crawford (James Ludovic Lindsay, Earl of Crawford)** for an allegedly high price (**Carlrichard Brühl** speaks of 1,800 Reich marks). The duplicates were donated to the Royal Philatelic Society which responded by establishing a medal in 1914, the Crawford Medal. This medal is award bi-annually for special achievements in the field of philatelic literature.

Crawford didn't live to see all this, he died on the 31st January 1913. The catalogue of his

library, prepared by **Dennis** [*sic*] **Bacon**, reminds us today of **Crawford's** private library, the largest in the world, in which **Fränkel's** holdings had also found their place.

Dr. Otto Rommel (1857-1933)

The jurist, born in Hildburghausen on the 2nd February 1857 may be known to readers of older specialized literature, since one encounters his name in many journals around the turn of the century. Time and again, his name comes up with regards to Old German States, Scandinavia and even Peru. His knowledge was based on the one hand on his own wide collections and on the other hand on his philatelic library which concentrated particularly on the collection of specialised philatelic journals.

The reasons why he offered his library for sale as early as 1913 are not known. From 1898 to 1911 he also regularly contributed to the periodical of the Dresdner Philatelisten-Vereins (***Der Philatelist***) on questions of literature. It is known that the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub refused in 1913 to purchase his library. We wonder whether this mirrors an ongoing feud between **Lindenberg** and **Kloss** which had climaxed in 1897/98 and later came to head with respect to the comparatively late clarification of **Fouré** case?

The fact remains that **Rommel's** library was acquired in 1915 by the Preußische Staatsbibliothek in Berlin; we'll return to this point.

Alexander Bungerz (1874-1931)

This name begins the list of the second generation of philatelists, i.e. those men who were born after **Moschkau** and **Senf** but also later than **Lindenberg** and many others. They still knew the first generation from meeting them. **Bungerz** was born on November 7, 1874 in Mönchengladbach and later worked as a commercial artist. Yet he dedicated his life to philately, especially writing, and left a rich literary heritage. Up to this day, his name is connected with the *Großes Lexikon der Philatelie* which was published in 1923 during a period of great economic adversity.

Bungerz wrote for almost all of the important philatelic journals of his time, for some time he was an editor (e.g. of ***Sammler-Woche***, 1919-20). Together with his friend **Carl Beck** he founded the ***Bücherwurm***, a philatelic journal for literature, but he also tried his hand at journals for the young. In 1925 he took over the editorship of the *Schwaneberger Album*, but a short time later he encountered serious economic hardship because of failing health and family problems. Finally, he ended up destitute, living in Ediger on the Mosel. His last work as an editor was the small Viennese journal ***Wir Briefmarkensammler***, published by **Norbert Fischer**. **Fischer** and **Heßhaimer** gave a moving eulogy to **Bungerz** who died in Vienna on the 1st November, which was an accusation against those who have no interest in the cause and let writers starve.

Bungerz's legacy was an extensive special library of his own writings and also his artistic essays which he had submitted to stamp design competitions between 1920 and 1924. With the exception of 6 vignettes for the Bavarian Traders' Association none were realized. We can say for him as well as for **Heßhaimer**: that the artist-philatelist is not recognized in his own country.

His library was purchased together with the one of his friend **Carl Beck**, who had died in Berlin on the 9th July 1929 by **Prof. Dr. Erich Stenger** on commission from the IPOSTA-Committee with the proceedings from IPOSTA 1930 and donated to the Preußische Staatsbibliothek. There it was still in storage with that of **Dr. Rommel** in 1936 and even repeated queries did not prod the institution into processing the gift. This shows, better than any other example, what will happen with special collections in a library which has no interest in such donations. Not uncommonly, they are lost forever. It would be interesting to know what happened to these libraries and whether **Bungerz's** successors might be able to use them.

Karl Beck (1879-1929)

[Called **Carl Beck** throughout the remainder of this article.]

Whenever **Bungerz** is mentioned, **Carl Beck** must be mentioned, too. He was born in Heppenheim on the 27th December 1879, trained as a merchant and later was a civil servant in the Imperial Office of Statistics.

He was active in the Office for Literature of the then Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine, his specialty was philatelic literature. In 1921, he founded the journal ***Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm***, which was continued after his death in Berlin on the 9th July 1929, by **J. A. Bosshardt** and **Fritz Seiffert**. He authored many works, including works dealing with the organization of philatelic libraries. As mentioned before under **Bungerz**, his library went to the Preußische Staatsbibliothek in 1930.

Other Well-Known Private Collectors of Literature

Of course there are many other names of well-known German philatelists recorded in the annals of the history of philately who owned large specialized libraries. First, we must mention **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** (1860-1955) whose library was acquired by the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub after World War 2. Let us not forget **Richard Kleeberg** (1874-1932) whose valuable library went to the club in Chemnitz, or **Ludwig (Lajos) Richter** (1842-1917) from Budapest (he was examiner for the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine for Hungary) whose library also was quite renowned. Last but not least, the publisher and author **Hugo Krötzsch** (1858-1937) must be mentioned whose library was one of the most valuable of the period. In 1928, it was acquired by **Carl Gustav Vogel** and then donated, together with the library catalogue, prepared by **Krötzsch** to the Deutsches Bibliothek in Leipzig, or rather to the Gesellschaft der Freunde der Deutschen Bücherei.

Who knows all these names? In many instances, they are empty syllables. We still remember names like **Emil W. Mewes** or **Joachim Frey**, some of us remember **Friedrich Heinrich Zinkgraf**. They all become names in history, the history of those men who established a niche for themselves, or because of the literature they collected.

2. Well-Known Club Libraries

The really well-known club libraries are normally connected with the names of established, traditional clubs whose self-image also includes the care for literature and the use thereof.

Thus, it is no accident that there are only a few centres for philatelic literature where work of more than 100 years left their traces, and there are even fewer clubs today where we encounter truly notable libraries.

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888

From its very beginning, this elite German club saw the care of literature as one of its primary aims. **Dr. Kalckhoff**, who'd been the first librarian in 1888 took care of that and many notable philatelist followed him. **Kalckhoff** himself again served from 1935 to 1937 to maintain the library which had expanded substantially, and then expanded again in 1941 with the addition of the holdings of **Carl Lindenberg**. Two years later, after the death of club member **Emil Julius Wilhelm Pauli** on the 31st January 1943 his large library was added. However, less than a year later the precious library burned during an air raid on Berlin. One of the most valuable and extensive libraries on the continent had ceased to exist!

After the Second World War, the Berliners started up again, modestly, but it was only when they took over the large library of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, which had survived the war, that more extensive work became possible. In 1971, for personnel and space reasons, the collection was turned over to the Landespostdirektion in Berlin. Today, it is located in the Museum für Post und Kommunikation Berlin at Mauerstrasse. Together with the surviving parts of older holdings, it's accessible in the public reading room.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Frankfurt am Main von 1878

Space concerns, as well as the search for willing librarians, are also known to this Club. Its history can tell a tale of such concerns. A modest collection of literature was begun in 1878, by 1885 a second storage cabinet had become necessary and after 1890 there were continuous listings of new acquisitions in the club's *Vertrauliche Vereinsmitteilungen* [*Confidential Newsletter for Club Members*]. In 1905, there was a first catalogue which listed 200 titles on 36 pages.

The library continued to grow, was loaned in 1935 to the Stadtbibliothek Frankfurt. In 1949, 1,200 items were returned, not all of them in the best of shape. The following history of moves due to space needs, or for reasons of rental charges can only be excerpted: in 1977 there was a move to a house in Frankfurt-Sachsenhausen which was held for a few years. In 1992, there was a space with 80m² near the subway station in Rödelheim where the library could be re-opened in 1994. In 1998, the library held about 15,000 titles.

In 1988, Part I of the library catalogue was published under the title *Deutschsprachige Periodika*, a new version followed 10 years later, then on 153 pages and also containing as Part II: *Ausländische Periodika*.

Off-site use is normally permitted only for Club members, but the holdings can be consulted in a reading room. Just think: 15,000 titles and 80 m² including a reading room – the good people of Frankfurt must be rather inventive to be able to house this much valuable material in such a small space.

In connection with the building and re-building of the Frankfurt library, we must mention

Joachim Frey (1927-1984) who for many years took care of the library and later was President and then Honorary President of the ArGe Frankfurter BSV and who always cared for the library in his heart.

Also **Ulrich Häger** (1910-1980) must be mentioned. He was not only the author and compiler of the *Großes Lexikon der Philatelie* as a follower of **Alexander Bungerz**, but he also worked as librarian in this library for many years.

It is no accident that the really great authors in the history of philately were always bibliophiles and caretakers of literature.

3. Libraries of the Societies

It's anyone's guess why the major German Societies never got around to having a large and well taken care of library, comparable with that of the American Philatelic Society. One may want to think of the tortuous course of history which furthered a shift in the central societies, but also caused a flourishing of large clubs and, as shall be shown, the growth of state- or town-run libraries.

The author questions whether a look at history alone suffices to describe the status quo, because also in the U.S. there were important club libraries – e.g. in New York and in Chicago, to name but two, there is also a National foundation, the Smithsonian Institute which furthers philately and philatelic literature, and yet the American Philatelic Society operates its own library with a high level of finance and personnel (5 librarians alone!) which has been built with great pride since 1968.

The fact remains, Germany has nothing comparable. There was a chance, because the original library of the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Verbände had been orphaned when a successor organization was founded in 1926, the Bund der Philatelisten-Vereine im In- und Ausland. We'll show that the extensive holdings went in another direction.

Also the newly founded (1946, 1949 respectively) Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V. which considers itself the legal successor to the previously mentioned associations, but also of the Reichsbund Deutscher Philatelisten and its successor, the Nazi organization, had to re-start at zero. It took years before **Hans Paikert**, the then Vice-President of BDPH also recommended the inclusion of a library when looking at a new "House of Philately". There, on 420m², the editorial office of *Philatelie* and *Philatelie und Postgeschichte*, staffed with 2 full-time workers is housed, together with the Bundesstelle Forschung, including the archive and one full-time worker, the publishing arm of the BDPH with a number of full-time employees and all necessary archive- and storage facilities. As is known – some say, because of the lack of courage and vision, others say because of proper consideration – a smaller solution was implemented. A substantial library was never built!

However, the Stiftung zur Philatelie und Postgeschichte, founded on the 3rd June 1966, declared the furthering and acquisition of literature as a major target. In this, the foundation followed the idea of the first President of BDPH, **Consul Hermann Deninger** who helped to set up the foundation, but then died a year later. **Deninger** was the author of excellent handbooks on Bavarian cancellations. He owned a small but exquisite library which, after his death in 1967, was purchased by the foundation. It contained 440 titles with a focus on the

postal history of the 18th and 19th centuries but less on philatelic themes; a catalogue was published a few years ago.

This special library is housed in the new Haus der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, occupied in 1998. There is also a small, non-circulating library with a series of journals and special monographs together with the latest catalogues, etc. The total holdings probably don't exceed the 1,000 mark. Harsher critics maintain, it is *neither fish nor flesh*, the usefulness of the library is limited by the space available for it.

To the best of my knowledge, it was a specific goal of the BDPH leadership not to enter direct competition with existing large libraries. On the other hand, the financial means available would hardly have supported such a venture. Instead, the expansion of existing libraries is supported.

Thus, from the point of view of a well taken care of and supported non-circulating library, the holdings in Bonn are rather scant. It may also be that in Germany, unlike England or the USA, there is no tradition of care and donations. With a hopeful glance to the Consilium Philatelicum of the BDPH we may wish that the members begin such a tradition in their circles of friends and acquaintances, even if the BDPH or the Foundation will raise the question of archival and/or library space.

4. Libraries of Other Institutions

The problems of earlier and current associations at the same time are the strengths of specialized institutions which in Germany for decades have supported the areas of the care of and dissemination of literature. One institution must be mentioned here in first place: the Philatelistische Bibliothek München is among the leading and best philatelic institutions of the world. How far the library in the Berlin Museum für Post und Kommunikation will be able to compete with it one day remains to be seen, if at all. However, in view of the rapidly growing loss of culture and tradition among the sponsors of the museum's foundation we rather expect that the area of the philatelic library will remain a stepchild.

Philatelistische Bibliothek München

It is to the credit of **Christoph Otto Müller** that philatelic literature found a home, which is unique. **Müller** was born on the 27th September 1894 in Munich, he later was a Section Head in the Munich Town Administration. The foundation of the library goes back to 1931. It was the period of IPOSTA Berlin, of a philatelic optimism which furthered literature and held the value of literature very high. **Müller** succeeded in starting a central philatelic library which could hold its own within a few years. The Preußische Staatsarchiv (!) contributed 30 packing crates of material, the former library of the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Verbände, and also the private library of the Munich art dealer **Friedrich Heinrich Zinckgraf** found their way to Munich. Other notable donations came from the renowned postal historian and Bavaria specialist **Colonel Hugo Schröder**, (retired). Valuable materials in the form of monographs, books and journals from the early years of philately came from the estate of **Berta Larisch**, the widow of **Anselm Larisch**. These notable holding were later augmented by the club libraries of the Münchner Ganzsachensammler Verein and another Munich club, TAUMA, and also by the private library of **Christian** [sic]

Otto Müller, who died on the 7th May 1967.

In 1934, **Müller** was transferred to the Volksbibliothek Rosental and therefore could combine his profession and his hobby. In 1937, he succeeded in moving the Philatelistische Bibliothek into the Stadtbücherei, in 1939, a first catalogue of holdings was published in 192 pages. During the Second World War, the 5,000 items were transferred to Traunstein and therefore could escape the fate of the BPhK library.

Work continued after the war. The library needed a new home, the space in the City Hall had become too constricted and the library moved to Possartstrasse 15. In this location, **Müller** for the first time was assigned office help in 1953 and now could tackle the production of the new *Literatur Nachrichten* of the BDPh. The term *Haus der Philatelie* dates back to this period as **Müller** liked to refer to his library by the term.

At this time, around 1960, the library held about 15,000 volumes, of which 30% were monographs, 50% periodicals and the remaining 20% were catalogues, handbooks, auction catalogues, etc. In 1984, the library held about 25,000 monographs, journals, catalogues etc. which were administered by 5 workers under the direction of **Otto Gleixner** who was Head of the library from 1969 through 1997. In 1989, the holdings were said have topped 33,000 items, including publications in 18 languages and 540 philatelic journals on permanent subscription. Another source shows holdings of 30,000 in 1995 so we can agree with **Carlrichard Brühl's** opinion that the library is one of the best 10 philatelic libraries in the world.

During the long winter nights of the Second World War, **Müller** had begun working on an extensive card system and systematization by key word in the air raid shelter. The system had expanded to about 100,000 cards which was continued from 1957 to 1968 by his successor as Head of library, **Walter Merkle**. The latter compiled a catalogue of the library *Deutschland un die Deutschen Gebiete* (1966) that was published in a 2nd edition in 1975. However, **Merkle** was no philatelist which also lead to a cutting of ties with the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten.

As mentioned, he was followed in 1969 by the philatelist **Otto Gleixner** who managed by hard work and dedication to re-establish the earlier relations with BDPh, he was an ideal choice for the task as a juror of literature, author and generally knowledgeable on the matter. After an intermediate location in 1964 at Sparkassenstrasse 5 and after 1976 at Pestalozzistrasse near the Sendlinger Tor, the library found a new home in 1985 in the new cultural centre at the Gasteig. A reading room with 12 stations is almost a luxury which the users have learned to cherish.

DBZ published a new edition of the library catalogue in 1983, followed by a second part in 1990. Since 2003, the holdings in their totality can be viewed and researched on the Internet. **Robert Binner**, who followed **Gleixner** in 1997 is also a philatelist.

With the opening to the internet in 2003 it became obvious to what degree the library continues to grow continuously. At that date we read:

The Philatelic Library of the Münchner Stadtbibliothek Am Gasteig is the largest public specialized library for philately and postal history in Europe. The holdings include about 46,000 items in 21 languages, it encompasses international literature on stamps and postal

history. With the exception of a small non-circulating section in the reading room, the loose-leaf publications and some parts of the traditional holdings which are either in poor physical shape, or irreplaceably valuable, all items may be borrowed.

We continue to wish that the Town of Munich is able to maintain this precious library, and with it the legacy of many notable philatelists even at a time of shrinking support for cultural matters. The Bund Deutscher Philatelisten which in 1978 still underwrote a position in the off-site circulation department reduced its engagement in 1995 to a lump sum which goes towards the position. Many small publishers, authors and large publishing houses support the library directly with donations of books; the literary output of the roughly 150 specialized working- and research committees is supported by the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte to the point of being made available to users free of charges. For those who know what the real costs in the personnel sector are today, what rents and general support costs, has an idea what problems large specialized libraries of this kind face today.

Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg

The Hamburg library does not have an extensive tradition, and couldn't build on comparably large donation of materials. Its beginnings date back to a book room at the Hamburg-Altona Verein für Briefmarkenkunde e.V. Shortly thereafter, other Hamburg clubs and groups made their libraries available as loans. On the 18th January 1971 the club Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg e.V. was founded. Its members are dedicated to the maintenance, the care and also to the expansion of the library.

In 1976, the library moved to Hohenfelder Strasse 10, in 1999 it found more generous quarters in Schloßstrasse 12. The names of many notable philatelists, men and women, are connected with this library, e.g. that of **Renate Brandt** who was in charge of the club from 1971 to 1974, of **Harry von Hofmann** who held the position twice, from 1974 to 1980 and from 1984 to 1987, with the interregnum of **Hilde Ramm** (1980-1984) and followed by **Dieter Hüweler** (1887-1990). We shall not forget **Jutta Fullrich** who was in charge of the library from 1990 to 2001, shortly before her untimely death of cancer. She found an appropriate successor in **Sabine Schwanke**, a qualified librarian who, as the wife of the Hamburg auctioneer, can also take care of her predilections for philatelic literature.

The fact that any library always has workers coming and going, whether they are honorary or paid, is hardly surprised. An entry in the new internet page of the library confirms this when we read:

*After 12 years in charge of the library **Stefanie Töppe** is departing from philately and turns to new responsibilities in the Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek. As her successor, beginning July 1, 2003, **Martina Goldmann** again as a qualified librarian is in charge of the library. Many readers know her, because **Ms. Goldmann** worked as a student aide in the library for 4 years. At the end of her studies she put the Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg at the centre of her diploma dissertation.*

Thus the Hamburg institution remains a good example of what primarily honorary workers, enthusiasm and readiness to serve others may achieve. The Bund Deutscher Philatelisten actively supports this engagement as well as the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte. The award the Sieger-Prize was the reward for the achievement of a few from which many could profit.

The holdings of the library are available on the internet. An extensive library catalogue was published in 2003 that lists about 25,000 titles. Thus it is possible to select desired titles and to have them sent by mail.

5. The Future is Open

Many things, and numerous people must remain unnamed here, e.g., the Philatelistische Bibliothek in the Museum für Post und Kommunikation in Berlin, the former Reichspostmuseum at the Mauerstrasse in Berlin where many places for readers, friendly personnel and extensive holdings invite users.

Also, if you happen to live in Leipzig and work on philatelic questions, there are the treasures of the Deutschen Bücherei Leipzig. There are large libraries in all directions of the globe, yet their future in many cases remains uncertain. **Carlrichard Brühl** bemoans, with a certain justification, the lack of attention of university libraries vis-à-vis postal history and philately. It may be an accident if any specialized literature shows up at these institutions. They make the purchase lists only if they're published by scholarly houses.

At the same time, these deficiencies offer a chance to maintain cultural inheritance with one's own means, for we have seen where donations to state-run institutions may lead, i.e. the cited example of the Preußische Staatsbibliothek. In this context we should also mention the fate of the Hallensia Bibliothek which had been donated in the 1870s to the Universitätsbibliothek Halle. The latter passed it on to the East Berlin State Library, and it ended up in the former Reichspostmuseum at Mauerstrasse, where it may still be.

We need a revival of the interest in literature on the part of philatelists, and it seems immaterial, at least from a principle point of view, in what medium a publication takes place. Generally, we should heed the words of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** which the Hamburg Library placed at the head of its short historical overview:

It is the duty of every collector not to discard any literature, especially older items, which comes into his hands, but to pass it on to a place where it can be housed and taken care of.

Wolfgang Maassen

List of Literature Used

(Not included in the body of the text)

Philatelic Literature Review, 3rd Quarter 2003.

Carlrichard Brühl: *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Volume II, Chapter 22, p.1013ff.: *Wer sucht, der findet: Philatelistische Bibliotheken.*

Die Philatelistische Bibliothek München, Sammlerdienst, 1960, Issue 23, p.1070.

Otto Gleixner: *Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Bibliothek München.*, München, 1977.

Hamburger Philatelistische Bücherei: www.philatelistische-bibliothek.de

Wolfgang Maassen: *Von der Idee zur Wirklichkeit. Das Haus der Philatelie und Postgeschichte in Bonn.*, Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn, Germany, 1998.

Wolfgang Maassen: *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie.*, Schwalmthal, 1999.

H. (Hamann) Mann: *Eine Adresse, um die uns die Welt beneidet: 8000 München 80, Rosenheimer Strasse 5.* Briefmarken Spiegel, 1989, Issue 3, pp.25-27.

Müncher Philatelistische Bibliothek: www.muenchner-stadtbibliothek.de

Guido Schweiß-Gerwin: *Zu Besuch bei der Philatelistischen Bibliothek in Frankfurt 'Hier wird jede Wissenslücke gefüllt'*, DBZ 1989, Issue 11, pp.26-28.

Illustrations

All illustrations are from Bildarchiv Wolfgang Maassen.

Notes

- i. *Quoted from Carlrichard Brühl: Geschichte der Philatelie., Olms Verlag, 1986, pp.1013-1014.*
- ii. *cf. Das Postwertzeichen, 1935, Issue 4, p.55.*
- iii. *L2-36/ Nachrichtenblatt für die Vereinsführer im Reichsbund der Philatelisten (NaB) 6-36.*
- iv. *Philatelic Literature Review, 2003, Volume 52, Issue 3, pp.207 & 212-213.*

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
October 1909, Volume 3, Issue 3. (Whole number 10)

Translation Digest

Converted from the terrible handwriting of Dr. Otto Rommel by Inge Riese of Hamburg
Translation produced by Louise White for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

October 1909, Volume 3, Issue 3. (Whole number 10)

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

P.P.

The mailing of these pages as before is without charge and postage free. Publication is irregular and as required. Numbers 1, 2, 6 are out of print. Numbers 2-5 and 7 each cost one mark. Numbers 8 and 9 are also available. With this number, I enclose an index of available complete volumes and brochures and catalogues with the lowest net prices. Shipping is to be paid by the recipient. In the case of all sales and exchanges, I ask that you inquire in advance using a reply-paid postcard which includes return postage.

I offer energetic representation of all philatelic newspapers in the usual circumstances. I constantly buy philatelic newspapers according to my want list in Number 8 of this newspaper or exchange them according to my list of duplicates in Number 9. It is requested that you supply return postage for inquiries. I am looking for correspondents in all countries for the purpose of exchange of information regarding matters related to philatelic literature.

I accept announcements regarding philatelic literature at 10 pfennig for one line.

I am looking for the following philatelic newspaper numbers and would buy for the indicated prices:

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung 1872 - 73 III 25. 28 to 75
and so on ...

Dr. Rommel

p.4

Sale of a philatelic library

Because of plans to move, I am selling the above newspapers, which represent in total a considerable library for the low but firm price of 600 Marks postage paid Leipzig. There are almost 880 issues, which sold as single copies, would be about 1,400 Marks. Please provide for return postage with inquiries. On orders of at least 100 Marks, I give a 20% discount.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
June 1909, Volume 3, Issue 1. (Whole number 8)

Translation Digest

Converted from the terrible handwriting of Dr. Rommel by Inge Riese of Hamburg
Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

June 1909, Volume 3, Issue 1. (Whole number 8)

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

This paper appears occasionally according to need. It is sent to interested parties free of charge. Addresses of philatelic literature collectors are solicited. Wants lists and lists of duplicates sought. Issues 1 & 6 of my journal are out of print. Issues 2 to 5 and 7 cost DM 1 each.

Morocco its postal service and postage stamps., **Dr. Rommel**, Leipzig, Brochure of 87 pages, 1907. Price: DM 1.20 + postage.

A single purchase of 5 copies gets you 6 copies delivered.

A Supplement is available, price 30 pf plus postage.

Sale of a philatelic library

Due to imminent relocation and possible change of domicile, I am selling a library of about 770 complete volumes of great rarities (See Issues 6 and 7 of this Journal) for only DM 600, postage paid from Leipzig. Include return postage with inquiries.

For the same reason I have decided to sell complete years' issues of *Philatelist*, *Post*, *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, *Illustrierter Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, *Generalanzeiger für die Philatelie*, *Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, etc., for 30 pf and postage each.

Dr. Rommel, Inselstr. 9, Leipzig.

Private postage stamps of Morocco, China, Scandinavia and German city postal services are being bought, sold and exchanged.

Exchange, Purchase, Sale of philatelic journals solicited. In exchanges, postage is to be paid by each sender. In purchases, postage is always paid by the buyer. Wants lists and lists of duplicates sought.

Dr. Rommel, Inselstr. 9, Leipzig.

Correspondents sought in all countries for sharing of information on philatelic literature developments. Literature collectors and society librarians invited.

Nota Bene

A. Jacques Pares, formerly of Paris, now of Toulon, 14 Place d'Armes, has paid up but for a small remainder.

The honourable **Reverend R. R. Thiele** in Wauwatosa, Wis. and **Hermann Burkhardt**, Zurich III, on the other hand, despite all private and public efforts, have not yet met their responsibilities.

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig, Inselstr. 9.

I ask editors and publishers of philatelic journals in their own interest to regularly submit their papers to me or to at least inform me of new issues, changes of title, mergers, etc.

p.2

Désiré = Mancoliste = Wanted

I am seeking the following newspapers for purchase or to exchange for other newspapers:
Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel, 1864 2/.2 - 12. and so on ...

p.3

His wants list: Germany

p.4

His wants list: Germany, Switzerland, Belgium, France

p.5

His wants list: France French-speaking Switzerland, Luxemburg

p.6

His wants list: Turkey, Greece, Egypt, Libya, Morocco

p.7

His wants list: Finland, Sweden, Denmark, Bulgaria, Austria, Hungary, Russia, Netherlands, Italy

p.8

His wants list: Spain, Argentina, Chile

p.9

His wants list: San Domingo, Uruguay, Dutch Indies, Peru, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Philippines, Brazil

p.10

His wants list: Portugal, Romania, Great Britain

p.11

His wants list: British North America, United States of America

p.12

His wants list: New South Wales, South Australia, New Zealand, Sandwich-Islands, Victoria, India, Hong Kong, South African Republic, Japan, Malta, British Guinea, Natal.

END

Aleksander Sniezko
Polish philatelic bookplates
[*Polnische philatelistische exlibris*]
Sammler Express, 1st February 1957, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.43

Translation produced by Louise White for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

POLISH PHILATELIC BOOKPLATES

Bookplates developed in Poland in the middle of the 18th century, which certainly can be attributed to the condition of libraries at that time. The most beautiful bookplates, however, were made in the 19th and 20th centuries. Produced in various ways and with various techniques (woodcut, copper engraving, steel engraving, etc.) from the simplest printed type to artistic designs, sometimes small works of art.

Of the great number of Polish graphic artists and painters, who created artistic bookplates, the following are especially worthy of mention:- **Bukowski, Ostoja-Chrostowski, Debicki, Husarski, Jakubowski, Kielesinski, Miekicki, Siedlecki, Skoczylas, Tom, Tlomakowski, Uziemblo and Sopocko.**

Especially interesting are those bookplates, which display a connection between two collecting areas. I am thinking of philatelic bookplates. There are some such bookplates, which belong almost exclusively to the best known collectors, researchers and experts.

Unfortunately, none of the philatelic associations created its own bookplate. The first Polish philatelic bookplate was made in 1924 and belonged to **W. Rachmanow**. Its creation was inspired by **Z. Klemensiewicz**, the greatest researcher and expert on book plates and was created from his design.

The Bookplate of St. Mikstein

A woodcut in two colours, the picture has the form of a postage stamp, dark blue on a gray ground. In the upper frame, *Ex libris* is written and below, *St. Mikstein*. In the middle area is an owl sitting on a book. Behind it one sees the rising sun. Perpendicular decorative strips with stylized plants support the Polish eagle stamp of 1932-33. This bookplate was designed and cut by **Prof. St. Jakubowski** in Krakow in 1935. A variant has the same drawing, but a date stamp was added: Krakow 13. XI. 35. **Professor St. Mikstein**, the most famous Polish philatelist, researcher and expertiser, was the author of more than 100 specialized articles on Polish philately.

The Bookplate of Wl. Polanski

This is a zincograph in two colours. The main motive is an old Post building and a stage coach. A post horn, a few envelopes and the monogram *W* are below. *Ex-libris* is written at the top and *W. Polanski* at the bottom. The design is by the well known graphic artist **J. Tom**, who created this in Warsaw in 1926. **Wlodzimierz Polanski** was a famous Polish collector, an untiring researcher of Polish postmarks and classic stamps and the author of a remarkable monograph.

The Bookplate of W. Rachmanow

Produced by a zincographic process in 1916, shows a 10 Gr. postage stamp of the Warsaw City Post, which did not come into use. Under the stamp is a five line inscription, *Philatelic Library of Włodzimierz Rachmanow Nr. ...* encircled by ivy leaves. **W. Rachmanow** was President of the Polish Philatelic Society in Warsaw for many years, publisher of the periodical *Nowy Filatelista* and author of many articles in Polish and international philatelic publications. He possessed a large philatelic library, which was lost during the Warsaw Uprising. Before the beginning of the war, he gave more than 600 volumes from his library to the Postal Museum.

Bookplate of J. Bohdanowicz

This is an etching in one colour showing a postal coach drawn by two horses. One postilion blows his post horn, the other rides a horse. On both sides of the street are tall poplars. The inscription is two lines, above *Exlibris* and below *Juliana Bohdanowicza*. Designed and produced by the well known graphic artist, **Prof. K. Sopocko** in 1934.

Bookplate I of A. Sniezko

This is a simple zincographic drawing. A postilion sits on a stylized stage coach with two horses and blows his post horn. A birch tree and a cross are on the street. below in two lines the first name and last name of the owner, between these a post horn with a king's crown and the letter *W*, symbolizing a pre-philatelic Warsaw postal mark. Around the picture is a double frame in the form of stamp perforations. The design was by **Z. Wisniewski**, Assistant in the School of Art in Wrocław (1948).

Bookplate II of A. Sniezko

A postilion with a top hat, whip and post horn. A frame of small rectangles. **A. Sniezko** is a philatelic and postal historian, author of many works, among them *Polish philatelic Literature 1891-1951*. Director of the Postal Museum in Wrocław.

Bookplate of R. Szuszkiewicz

A woodcut, which portrays the hobbies of its owner symbolically: a library and an aquarium with fish. In the foreground an open stamp album and two covers. Above *Exlibris*, below *Dr. Romana Szuszkiewiczza*. The woodcut was made by the director of the Lyceum of Graphic Arts in Plock, **J. Szuszkiewicz**. **Dr. R. Szuszkiewicz**, a dentist, devoted time to the rising philatelic generation.

Bookplate of the Postal Museum in Wrocław

The drawing is in the unusual form of a lacquer seal. The centre piece portrays a postilion on horseback blowing his post horn. In the background a stage coach is seen. The inscription above the rider is *Ex libris* and below *Wrocław*, In a circle around the picture is *Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji*.

The bookplates of the Polish stamp and specialist literature collectors, though they are modest and not prominent, have a meaning for the history of Polish Philately in their artistic beauty.

Aleksander Sniezko

Publisher's note: We have been pleased to publish this contribution of our friend **Aleksander Sniezko**, who wrote it in his own language, to be sure. We present it in

translation, hoping to inspire German bookplate collectors to make a contribution as well.

END

H. A. Gerhard-Tag
Bookplate
[*Exlibris*]
Sammler-Express, 1951, Volume 5, Issue 16, p.251

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

BOOKPLATE

Book lovers own one - often more than one - bookplate, which serves as a sign of ownership, when stuck in books.

The Latin word *ex-libris* means *from books*; such expressions as book-mark, book coat of arms and book owner's mark are more understandable.

In many libraries one finds donor-bookplates or memorial marks, which show the origin of large gifts and the name of the donor. Its rarer to find Supralibris which are book cover embossings found on old, expensive books. These Supra- or exterior libris show mostly beautiful seals which can't be removed from the books.

The oldest library mark or book coat of arms can be traced back about 400 years to the end of the 15th century. It is known that our old masters, **Albrecht Dürer**, **Lucas Cranach the Elder**, **Ludwig Richter** and many others produced beautiful bookplates. Well known artists of the last few decades have occupied themselves with bookplates, which has stimulated young people to follow in their footsteps.

Among art lovers, collectors desire and eagerly trade valuable artistic bookplates. Many plates have come into being, thanks to passionate collectors, who want to use them for trading. No plates can exist which can't be pasted in a book, this provides the primary reason for existence of the bookplate. Of course not every bookplate is suitable for every book, but for every book a suitable bookplate must exist. Even for single copies individual plates exist.

Happily the word *Gebrauchsexlibris* "Use ex-libris", coined by **Professor Ehmke**, through its simplicity, corresponds to the concept as used in books. Using limited amounts of adhesive, the "Use ex-libris" easily signifies marks of ownership. The *Luxusexlibris* "Luxury ex-libris", in contrast, are really artistic plates of a format, having a more representative character.

Collecting original art always provides the incentive to own your own bookplates; only then, self-produced prints provide the trading material. Some bookplate collectors are also philatelists and there is the opportunity to also collect popular graphical topics such as New Years cards, calling cards, family announcements.

Today trading occurs over all country borders, providing foreign connections, which contribute to friendly relationships with other people.

The honest collector will provide happiness to others. The one who behaves in this manner

will not wait long to respond to a trade partner and will protect all shipments from damage by using strong corrugated board and will frank using stamps providing happiness to the philatelic collector. On the back of the plate he will provide the name of the artist, the technique used and year of origin.

Illustrations

1. Two bookplates of **Ludwig Färber**, on the left a linocut and the other engraved on copper (1949). The representative monogram LF is the core design and includes a practical copy and one for art. By occupation a librarian, he collects and exchanges all types. The bookplates shown are original works of the commercial artist **Gerhard-Tag**, Leipzig N 22.
2. Bookplate for the school leader **Martin Trappe**, linocut (1947)

END

Wolfgang Maassen
Chronicle of German Philately: 2002
[*Chronik der Deutschen Philatelie: 2002*]
Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2003

Translation of the Preface only pp.3-6

Translation produced by Thomas Huber for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CHRONICLE OF GERMAN PHILATELY: 2002

PREFACE

This book is the first of a series, which intends to preserve and make available and comprehensible meaningful items from the history of German philately. In contrast to other works published to-date which normally dealt only with individual topics, periods and other subjects, the current *Chronik* series intends to pull together news items, thereby presenting material for research to the interested philatelist.

Much has been forgotten up to today, other things are hardly accessible any more; a cloak of silence still covers others. In this respect, the *Chronik* volumes can be seen as a counter to the short life of news items and an attempt to prevent intentional and unintentional forgetting in favour of an extended life for the truly important matters.

For the author of this series, which is planned to be an extensive one, it is the fulfilment of a personal dream, i.e. to understand more, getting to know new things and, at any rate, understand unknown and incomprehensible facets. For this reason, the news part of this series will be in a reporting mode, rather than interpretative, as a report which intends to point at the crucial, but not a commentary or evaluation. Facts speak for themselves and frequently do not require a commentary.

For this reason, no limit on the coverage of the history of philately was set, e.g. the history of an Association, or confined to the history of the postal service, or the history of a selected period. Selected coverage of this kind would too easily have generated a limitation that could be misunderstood, as if the reality of a part could be seen as totally separate from its context. The series of Chronicles will cover the history of philately more completely, if the author's plans can be realized. This preposterous-sounding claim will be verified with later volumes dealing with the early history of philately, the age of pioneers and new-found horizons, but also with editions, which describe the changing history to today. Later, the chronological volumes will be supplemented by thematic ones in which special topics will be treated systematically as a historical overview.

Until the end of 2005, additional Chronicle volumes are planned which deal with the history of philately in the period 1933 through 1945 and in 2006, the first "topical volumes" will appear. It makes sense to begin with the period 1933 to 1945 (rather than with 1840), because the witnesses of the Third Reich are vanishing and there is only rarely a chance to learn first

hand and directly what is not accurately reflected in the journals and source material of the period.

For this reason, in future, at the beginning of a year we plan a look-back to the year past which will be followed in the course of the year by individual volumes which complete the look-backs into earlier years and decades.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE CHRONICLE VOLUMES

The volumes dedicated to specific periods are all similarly structured, comparable to this first one. Following an introduction, there is a comprehensive article, which weighs the main points of the period with a systematic overview. This is followed by a section divided into months with shorter items, which point to meaningful events. Wherever appropriate, excursions, expansions, and also “portraits” of important persons or public events are inserted. It will all be supplement by an extensive index.

The comparatively limited interest that even philatelists have for the history of philately does not provide any guidelines at the beginning of the series, as to how and in what format it can be continued. Today, there are several possibilities for publication, e.g. also on CD ROM and/or on the internet, which possibilities may be realized sooner or later. Particularly if an extensive series is present, its possibilities and results can be enhanced by index-searches of all of the existing content. However, the format of any future presentation is still wide open.

Primarily, all volumes of the series are based on the evaluation of the philatelic press, i.e. the specialized journals of a given period. Monographs, as far as they exist will be taken into consideration as well as archival material, protocols, newsletters, letters and reports as they are accessible to the author. Faced with the monumental extent, the project is bound to remain a fragment in many a respects and after the publication of individual volumes, many new facts will probably emerge and be brought to the attention of the author, of which, even though he has an extensive pictorial and text archive, he had no knowledge whatsoever, or even couldn't have such knowledge.

Just because of the richness of possible content, limitations must be placed on the structure of such an enterprise and they are of the greatest importance. Thus, relevant contents includes the history of Associations, and of Societies of collectors, experts and traders, but also biographies of notable individual collectors of the period. The history of philatelic literature, but also trendsetting stamp issues, the development of automation and postal history will be evaluated. All things which can be read more completely and more usefully are not meaningful for a history of philately with the exception of issues which themselves write history.

If the stress throughout is on German history, I'm sure that's understandable, because the author seems himself not in a position, because of lack of knowledge and materials, to write a worldwide history. No doubt, in continuation of the concept presented here it would be monumental and probably beyond the lifetime of an individual. The history of German philately in many places is linked to the other sides of the Borders, everywhere where the general cultural and production links became trans-national. In all periods up to the Third Reich there are countless links and references, especially in the German–Austrian area. Therefore, these books will not only contain German facts, but also facts, which have a

connection to Germany - the way it was in the first edition of *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?* [Who's Who in Philately?] where foreign philatelists, who in one or the other way had a connection with German philately, were also included.

ALL IS IN FLUX

All knowledge is transitional – this is not only true for modern Science, but is true even more so in the social sciences and in history. The storehouses of knowledge that are accessible are limited, as are the possibilities of an individual. Health and free time are material conditions for creative work, which, looking ahead to the future cannot be guaranteed.

Such a project as this series of Chronicles would doubtlessly benefit from the collaboration of many experienced and able philatelists. Any donation of knowledge is useful, as would be direct collaboration with certain essays. Even before this first volume was published, the author acknowledges gratefully the generous support of many colleagues.

Permit me to mention especially **Dr. Heinz Jaeger** and his on-going support and also for the way in which he, as a trained physician, could psychologically massage away vicissitudes which can sometime ruins one's enjoyment and who contributed with his immense material holdings much additional material. Thanks from a different angle go to the specialized bookseller **Burkhard Schneider**. The latter offered the author a chance to set up a very extensive archive of specialized journals, which could be supplemented by numerous items from the **Roland-**, **Taunus-**, and **Emil W. Mewes** Libraries. Also, again I want to mention the Philatelic Libraries in Berlin and Munich, because they frequently helped the author, and undoubtedly will to so again in future years.

All is in flux, nothing is permanent – this will hold true for this work. For this reason, the author in the future will be looking for all material which can be relevant to his efforts, text sources and materials, autographs, letters (particularly with interesting contents), posters, important post cards, journals not represented in his collection, etc. Any material offered will be welcome.

Thus we hope that this series will be given a friendly welcome by all interested parties. Maybe it will be kept in mind that nobody is perfect but then, a half-full glass is better than a half-empty one. We are only at the beginning.

Wolfgang Maassen

January 2003

END

To the memory of Michel Fingesten
[Zur Erinnerung an Michel Fingesten]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

TO THE MEMORY OF MICHEL FINGESTEN

Painter and etcher **Michel Fingesten** was born on the 18th April 1884 in Buczkowitz. He worked from 1920 to 1925 in Berlin then relocated to Milan (Italy).

Fingesten created his ludicrous and often obscure bookplates for a limited circle of collectors. These items are regarded as rarities even today, especially since they were produced in small quantities. The comic bookplate illustrated here *Ex libris touristico Gianni Mantero* served its owner chiefly for travel and hiking literature. The original etching in the small format of 60 x 80mm was personally signed by the artist. To satisfy collectors, who used them almost exclusively for trading, **Fingesten** created mainly large format "special edition" bookplates.

The collector, engineer **Dr. Gianni Mantero** of Como (Italy), was **Fingesten's** patron. His true humanity toward the Jewish artist also deserves mention. **Dr. Mantero** also visited him frequently in the Jewish camp, Ferramonti Tarsia, during the fascist war. **Fingesten** reportedly died of an infection after an inguinal hernia operation in the field hospital in Cerisano (Province of Calabria) on the 8th October 1943. **Dr. Mantero** honoured his protégé even in death by erecting a gravestone in his memory.

END

Gerhard Tag
Our Bookplate=express
[*Unser exlibris=express*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 20, p.404

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

OUR BOOKPLATE=EXPRESS

On the 15th October 1959 **Insel Verlag** in Leipzig celebrated its 60th anniversary. For this occasion there appeared a publication with the title *Jahrbuch der Insel*. The eminently useful aesthetic books of the **Insel Verlag** have been counted for decades among the most popular publications on the book market. The collector **Dr. Walter Vogel**, with whose consent we illustrate his Insel-bookplate, wrote on this subject:

When the small handsome books appeared for the first time in 1912, I was still a student. I bought each issue, they cost at that time 50 pfennig. Since then I have been faithful to Insel Verlag and its bookstore. My collection included about 650 little books, which unfortunately have all been lost.

The illustrated bookplate is a charming woodcut by the French graphic artist **Valentin le Campion**, who was born on 26th September 1903 in Moscow and died in Paris on the 25th October 1952.

On the occasion of the founding convention of the German Ex-libris Society ten years ago - on the 15th October 1949 - the wood engraver **Ernst Grünwald** created a commemorative sheet, which can only be reproduced here in reduced size (original measurements about 95 x 170 mm). Since then, there have appeared, among others, the yearbooks *Bookplate Art and Commercial Graphics*, with richly illustrated contributions on German and foreign artists.

Hopefully **Insel Verlag** will decide to publish at some time, booklets on this small graphic art: there are for example enough beautiful modern bookplates so that an occasional collection of exemplary graphic pieces would meet with approval among wide circles.

Gerhard Tag
Berlin.

END

Gerhard Tag
Our bookplate=express
[*Unser exlibris=express*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 8, p.164

Translation produced by Elke E. Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

OUR BOOKPLATE=EXPRESS

The painter and applied artist professor **Hans Orłowski**, born on the 1st March 1894 at Insterburg, taught from 1922 to 1945 at the Charlottenburg Arts & Crafts' School, and since April 1945 he is the Head of classes on murals, fresco, sgraffito and painting on glass.

Among the numerous wood carvings by **Hans Orłowski** there are few bookplates. The piece illustrated here conveys a sense of the personality of the master, which guided the engraver.

During the summer semester of 1951, as a student at the College for Applied Arts in Berlin-Weissensee, I met the mentor of the commercial arts class, Professor **Kurt Tillessen**. Lovers of books, value the older works by **Tillessen**, especially book covers (e.g. for the Fischer publishing house). His bookplate, printed by the book printing method, bear a solid applied arts character. Amongst collectors, these "Commercial bookplates" will hardly be circulating as exchange labels, and I owe mine only to my acquaintance with professor **Tillessen**, who died unexpectedly in 1952.

The last bookplate originated with me. I made it for the wife of a Czech friend, the teacher **Zdenka Hradecna**. It is my 69th bookplate (op. 127). If you turn the drawing up-side-down, the monogram can always be read correctly. During the recent years I have always designed my bookplates using this principle.

Gerhard Tag

END

**Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-
Mitglieder Rundschreiben
February 1943, Issue 1**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

**DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR PHILATELISTISCHES
SCHRIFTTUM-MITGLEIDER RUNDSCHREIBEN**

February 1943, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

**German Philatelic Bibliography Society
Member Newsletter
1st February 1943**

Page 1

Dear DGPS-Friends.

Due to the present belligerent conditions, we have to temporarily suspend publication of our own literature journal. Thus, these *Mitglieder Rundschreiben* (*Member Newsletters*), which I will issue as the need and opportunity arise, will serve as a medium between myself and the members. They will contain Society news as well as brief discussions of our most important interest areas. The accompanying literature order forms will be available to all members and will hopefully serve the members well.

Regular meetings will also be temporarily suspended, since for one thing, only a relatively small portion of our comrades live in Berlin and for another the positive work is more urgent than the holding of meetings that promise little progress toward the fulfilment of our mission. As soon as the reinstatement of meetings is warranted there will be timely invitations in the *Newsletters*.

I hope that the member *Newsletters*, of which the present is the first, will serve to awaken and deepen the interest of all comrades in the issues taken up by the DGPS and that they will be a solid bond in hard times between all members. I am ever thankful for suggestions and additions to the development of the member Newsletters and I ask the active collaboration and support of all comrades.

Pages 1-2

The Foundation Meeting of the DGPS, 22nd November 1942.

Since only a portion of our comrades could attend the foundation meeting, I would like to give our more recent members a description of the proceedings of this event.

At my invitation, 27 gentlemen in all were present. After a brief welcoming speech the draft by-laws were read to the meeting and each paragraph was immediately discussed in depth. With several minor changes, the by-laws were adopted and the articles of association were signed by 26 gentlemen as individual members and 4 clubs.

His Excellency **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, one of the most worthy of the old-school philatelists and who has graced us with so much exemplary work, was upon my suggestion unanimously elected honorary Chairman. He then opened the first general meeting of the DGPS. **Dr. Kalckhoff** expressed his gratitude for the honour and his best wishes for development of the Society that had just been founded and for the achievement of its varied tasks. He then read the agenda for the meeting: election of a Chairman, nomination of the 3 Council members to be elected by the general meeting, appointment of the members of the directing staff by the Chairman and establishment of the membership dues and entry fee for the fiscal year 1943, which runs from the day of the founding of the DGPS until 31st December 1943.

On the motion of His Excellency **Dr. Kalckhoff**, I was unanimously elected President of the DGPS. Messrs. **G. Kobold** (Berlin), **H. v. Rudolphi** (Berlin) and **Dr. C. Willecke** (Berlin) were elected members of the executive council. The initiation fee was set at 15 RM (Reichsmark), individual membership dues at 12 RM, club membership at 12 RM and corporate membership at 50 RM. Next, I announced the members of the directorial staff (see enclosed membership list).

After brief closing remarks the first general meeting of the DGPS was closed.

I would also like to take this opportunity to again thank all participants in the foundation meeting for their participation and the interest they showed by joining, most especially those who managed to attend from outside the region. I also warmly thank those who by joining in quick succession more than tripled the membership by year end. Let us hope that the growth in membership will continue, showing how well the founding of the DGPS serves the wishes and needs of all serious philatelists.

I personally assure you that I will do my utmost to work toward the fulfilment of the goals of the DGPS and will do everything possible to earn a place for the DGPS in philately worthy of its mission and members. I hope that all comrades will make their best efforts to support me in this.

Page 2

By-laws of the DGPS.

The provisions of the by-laws accepted by the first general meeting were prepared in very few copies. Once they are approved by the "Imperial Collectors' Council" and registry office – facilitated by the GDS* – they will be duplicated and sent to all members.

* **Translator's note:** I could not figure out what GDS stands for.

Members will have the option of deducting postage costs, provided they are sent in immediately, from dues. Please direct claims to the business manager of the DGPS.

Page 2

Initiation fees and membership dues.

For the first fiscal year, if not yet paid, should be paid to the Berlin postal checking account 159 225 of our treasurer **Erich Langbein**, Tauentzien Strasse 9, Berlin W 50.

Membership cards will be delivered during the month of February.

Pages 2-3

Excerpted from the Handbuch des Briefmarkenkundlichen Fachschrifttums.

Per Section 38 of the Newsletter N^o.17/1942 of the Reichssammlerwarts [Imperial Collectors' Council], work on the *Handbuch des Briefmarkenkundlichen Fachschrifttums* was to be removed from the Reichsbundestelle [Imperial Federation] section 44 *Fachschrifttum* [Technical Writing] and placed in its own section of the above-named title and its leader Dr. **Max Ulmann** of Berlin assigned to it. This separation of such closely allied areas of activity had to be made and was achieved after appropriate discussions among the Imperial Collectors' Council, **Dr. Ulmann** and myself. **Dr. Ulmann** joined the DGPS and will play a key role in the resource documentation.

Pages 3-4

Situation of the work of the DGPS.

No great results can be expected in the short time that has elapsed since the founding of our Society. It will still be of interest to our comrades to know which tasks have been undertaken so far and how they have proceeded.

- 1) **German Philatelic Central Library (DPZB):** The biggest library in private hands (Schütte, Magdeburg) into which I originally wanted to integrate in my own library, have I have placed at the disposal of the DPZB. It will be combined with additional inventories and new acquisitions and subsequently displayed in Berlin. The DPZB is a non-public collection of the entire literature and will be the first step in resource documentation and compilation of the *General catalogue of philatelic literature*. It is the property of the GDS, that will also provide the means to expand and develop its collection. The county libraries will be available to the collecting public as lending libraries whose expansion and development will be controlled by standardized guidelines. Existing libraries will be included wherever possible as long as they satisfy certain guidelines that I will announce later in my capacity as head of specialized literature.
- 2) **Philatelic Literature Catalogue:** Part D (German) is already in the works. My own philatelic library serves as the basis, supplemented by any other Berlin libraries

that are accessible to me - in particular the current DPZB and the marvellous library of the Berlin Philatelic Club - as well as the county central libraries. As an additional resource I need any available lists of private, club or other public libraries. I ask all comrades to lend me such lists.

- 3) **Resource documentation work (bibliography):** The master plan for this is being worked on and will be shared with those others who are working on this project in a few weeks. Meanwhile, I have had the necessary file cards produced; they will soon be distributed to collaborators. I still urgently need people to work on this most difficult and extensive project! Volunteers, step forward!
- 4) Each worker will be assigned to work on a specific journal. In order to save unnecessary costs and work, whenever possible, the specific journal will be one that the worker already possesses in its entirety or nearly so. The documents to be researched and the card materials will be furnished to the worker free of charge. After completion of the work on a particular journal, the results will immediately be published (to the extent that this is possible today) as a general index of the journal by the DGPS under the name of the collaborator. All expenses will be reimbursed to the collaborator quarterly. According to the extent of the work, one or several copies of the general index prepared by him will be provided to him free of charge.
- 5) **Travelling exhibition:** A travelling exhibition for the Philatelic Manual is in preparation, for which a supplementary lecture will be prepared. This travelling exhibition will be shown at all of the largest philatelic events. Meantime, it will be presented to philatelic organizations. Additional exhibitions are planned. These will present the best products of philatelic literature and show not only the literature itself but also the evolution and technical development from manuscript to finished book, catalogue, album or journal issue. This will be presented pictorially and in a way that is understandable and interesting to the general public. This “dead time” is a good opportunity to build this exhibition so that it will be ready to go as soon as peaceful times return.
- 6) **Literature distribution:** As stated at the beginning of this newsletter, instead of the planned literature exchange service, members temporarily have access to the literature order forms as an appendix to the *Member Newsletters*. Please make liberal use of them. Please see list #1 for terms of use.

Page 4

DGPS Archives.

As I announced in the foundation meeting, documents and other items important to the history of the DGPS as well as pictures and biographies of all members will be retained in the archives of the society. I ask all comrades to submit to the archive: a recent photograph with your signature and a short CV - date of birth, biographical outline, special philatelic interests and activities (especially any writing activities), distinctions and any thoughts on the DGPS and its writers. For the sake of uniformity - the original texts will be stored in small-format blank albums – I ask you to use standard DIN A5 format, written on one side only. I urge all comrades to participate in this exercise and to promptly submit the requested items to our archivist comrade **Bartels**.

Pages 4-5

DGPS Writers' Circle.

All comrades actively engaged as writers and who fulfil the necessary requirements will be grouped into a writers' circle within the DGPS. The following guidelines will apply to the writers' circle and will be used for qualifying individuals:

- 1.) Any member of the GLPS can become a member of the writers' circle, provided that:
 - a.) he is already an active author in a philatelic area and presents at least 3 published works. These works will be presented to the DGPS council for their opinion. If the council recognizes the presented works as satisfactory, the member can be accepted into the writers' circle.
 - b.) he wants to work as a philatelic writer and submits at least 3 works to the council for pre-publication review. If the latter finds these works acceptable, the member can be accepted into the writers' circle.

- 2.) Works submitted to the council will receive the following marks:
 - a.) Acceptable = 1 point
 - b.) Superior = 2 points
 - c.) Outstanding = 3 pointsIn order to be accepted into the writers' circle, at least 5 points must be obtained with the 3 submitted works.

- 3.) Should the first 3 works submitted not achieve the 5 points required, subsequent works may be submitted until 5 points can be earned on any 3 works.

- 4.) All works by circle members will be filed and will be published only upon payment of fees. Those articles designated as Superior or Outstanding may be published only in their entirety.

Further details on the level of fees, structured according to the grading designations for first and subsequent publication, will be set by a committee formed for this purpose, comprising 2 members each from the council, the writers' circle and the publication team, chaired by myself. This committee will also decide on further measures to protect works by the writers' circle.

- 5.) Works by circle members must be credited as such at publication and the rating must be mentioned. The right of first publication must be offered in any case to members of the publication team.

- 6.) If a member of the writers' circle commits plagiarism or other violations of DGPS By-laws or particular provisions of the circle, he can be expelled from the circle and also from the DGPS.

I ask all comrades who are actively writing or intend to do so to request acceptance into the writers' circle. No special dues will be assessed for the writers' circle. Manuscripts should be submitted only upon request.

Page 5

The publication team of the DGPS.

The publication team of the DGPS is made up of the corporate members from the publishing industry, specifically journal and book publishers as well as publishers of albums and catalogues. Further, membership in the team is voluntary.

Publishers that join the publication team will be particularly accommodated and supported by the DGPS – as well as by the Imperial Office of Technical Literature. Notably, they will be offered the first opportunity to publish works produced by members of the writers' circle. More details will be worked out in cooperation with the participating publishing firms and announced in the next *Member Newsletter*. I ask the interested firms for suggestions and close cooperation.

Pages 6-11

Membership List as of the 25th Jan 1943.

See the original document for the list of members.

Page 12

The following members have decided to pay multiple dues and thereby earned the right to multiple votes, as accorded by the by-laws:

Scharfenberg, Karl	Membership N° E 001	60 RM = 5 votes
Baldus, Hans-Claus	Membership N° E 041	36 RM = 3 votes
Pollak, Theodor	Membership N° E 084	24 RM = 2 votes

I hope other members will decide to do the same and follow this example.

These members have volunteered to actively cooperate and have been assigned specific duties:

Benda, Oskar	E 069	Index to <i>Sammlerwoche</i> and <i>Postmarke</i>
Crodel, Paul Heinrich	E 068	Index to <i>Ganzsache</i>
Geisler, Werner	E 025	Construction of the travelling exhibitions
Gerhard, Fritz	E 034	Index to <i>Savo</i> , <i>Deutschlandsammlerwarte</i>
Hesshaimer, Ludwig	E 064	Articles and lectures on philatelic literature
Klink, Johannes	E 059	Printing works; index to <i>Grüne Sammler-Welt</i> and <i>Philatelistische Literatur</i>
Michaelis, Curt	E 027	Index to <i>Briefmarken-Rundschau</i> , Danzig; <i>Das Poswertzeichen</i> (Leipzig) and <i>Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung</i> (Teplitz)
Rudolphi, Hans v.	E 003	Lecture for travelling exhibition and <i>Das Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde</i>
Scharfenberg, Karl	E 001	<i>Katalog der Philatelistischen Literatur, Part D</i> (Germany), Index to <i>Der Deutsche Sammler</i> ;

Philatelistische Mitteilungen Hennig and Köhler's Philat. Magazin

Schmidt, Carl	E 019	Index to <i>Mitteilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Staats- und Privatmarken</i>
Seifert, Fritz	E 024	Printing work
Ulmann, Max	E 045	Work on the resource documentation
Zschockelt, Rolf	E 053	Index to <i>Ukraine-Philatelist</i> and <i>Osteuropa-Philatelist</i>

An additional 21 members have expressed willingness to work on other projects. Their commitment and work assignments will follow shortly. I urge all comrades who want to collaborate on the tasks before us to let me know very soon and to inform me of their wishes, but especially of any complete journal series they may have and on which they are prepared to work.

The distribution of file cards and processing guidelines will proceed as soon as possible.

Pages 12-13

The library of our member Dr. Robert Jakobs, Rostock, destroyed by air raids.

The more than 300-volume philatelic library of our comrade **Dr. Jakobs** of Rostock (Member N° E 030) was completely destroyed by British air raids. I consider it an unquestionable duty of all the comrades to help in the reconstruction of the library. First and foremost, Comrade **Jakobs** has priority over all other comrades in selection from the purchase and exchange lists. Further, as a sign of our solidarity, I will avail him of some books of my own. Whoever wants to help with this reconstruction should contact me right away. Let everyone realize that the same thing could happen to anyone!

Page 13

Appeal to all serious philatelists in the specialized press.

I direct the attention of all comrades to an appeal under the above headline that appeared in the January edition of *Sammler-Woche* and *Sammler-Schau* and will also appear in other media.

I would like to take this occasion to thank these journals for the concern they have shown and their readiness to do their part in helping with our tasks. Of particular note in this regard is the attitude of the gentlemen of *Sammler-Woche*, who included this appeal without hesitation even though the type had already been set for the January issue and because of this there appeared 2 articles on the DGPS since the report on the foundation meeting, included on their own initiative, could not be removed. Unfortunately I have not found similar understanding and eagerness in all of our philatelic media. Our work should ultimately benefit the philatelic press and it is my sincere hope that the latter should also support our work in its own interest.

Page 13

Solicit members!

There is a membership application included with each copy of this newsletter. Every comrade

doubtless has an exchange partner who like him is interested in philatelic literature; it is up to us to bring him into the organization. Although not everyone these days has the desire or the time to actively participate in the tasks we have set, he can express his interest in this way. The accomplishment of our plans requires not only diligent collaborators but also money, hence members, will support us through their dues. So I ask that each does his part and signs up a new member!

Page 13

Membership dues for soldiers.

Soldiers who join the DGPS need pay only half of the initiation fee, namely 7.50 RM. Soldiers are exempt from paying membership dues for the duration of their military service.

Page 13

Philatelic address book and collection of biographical data.

At the urging of the Imperial Collectors' Council, a philatelic address book with biographical appendix is planned. It will encompass the most outstanding philatelists as well as other personalities important to philately. The intention is to use a short biographical manuscript by a well-known writer. Who is interested in composing this work?

Page 13

Although somewhat delayed, this Newsletter goes out on the first of February 1943 to all comrades at a time where we have suffered our first setback because of this war. We still have much work and perhaps much sacrifice ahead of us. All this should not deter us from our belief in our ultimate victory and from our willingness to contribute whatever we can. If we do our duty in our places, we will win this war that was forced upon us by envy and hatred!

But in our free time we wish to seek rest and relaxation in busying ourselves with philatelic literature and through this pursuit simultaneously make a small contribution to the cultural history of our people in the midst of the most difficult of all wars!

Page 14

Literature purchase and exchange list (LIKATAVELI).

The LIKATAVELI is available to all friends of philatelic literature. Hence, it will also be given individually to non-members.

Conditions Literature offerings that are admitted into the LIKATAVELI must be entered into these categories:

- A.) Monographs (books)
- B.) Journals
- C.) Catalogues and price lists
- D.) Auction catalogues
- E.) Other

type-written if possible, priced and submitted by the 20th of each month. If no price is present,

we will evaluate them as far as possible.

A fee of 0.10 RM per line for non-members and 0.06 RM for members will be assessed by DGPS. If a sale or exchange takes place, a deduction from the indicated price of 10% for non-members and 5% for members will be made.

For purchase or exchange solicitations, a fee of 0.10 RM and 0.05 RM will be assessed likewise.

Accounting will be made only in the name of the seller by the treasurer of the DGPS.

The submitters obligate themselves to the DGPS with submission of their offerings to keep the offer open for 3 weeks from the day of submission of the offering and not to otherwise dispose of items during this period of time.

Persons seeking to purchase or exchange items are requested to let us know immediately if they have obtained the desired literature elsewhere so that we can delete the request in question from our files.

Page 14

Abbreviations.

See the list in the original document.

Page 15

Wants:

See the list in the original document.

Pages 15-16

Offers:

See the list in the original document.

Page 16

In the interest of avoiding further delay in sending out this first issue of the *Member Newsletter*, additional listings will be deferred and sent out separately. Whoever wishes to offer his duplicates or publish his want list should send them to me without delay.

In closing, I express greetings and the hope to all comrades that you will participate eagerly in our tasks!

K. Scharfenberg

Hoppenrade, 1st February 1943

END

**Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-
Mitglieder Rundschreiben**
1st April 1943, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

**Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-
Mitglieder Rundschreiben**

[German Society for Philatelic Bibliography- Member Newsletter]

1st April 1943, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Editor: **K. Scharfenberg**

Page 17

On the 5th February **Consul Dr. Heinrich Bergfeld**
and on the 12th February **Patent Attorney Richard Scherpe**
passed away.

Two well-known and very active philatelists, who both worked actively on our tasks, but also two good comrades, left us suddenly and unexpectedly. We shall always hold them in our highest esteem.

Pages 17-18

Corrections and additions to the membership list.

Individual members:

Society members:

Page 18

Catalogue of philatelic bibliography.

I am currently engaged in cataloguing the book and journal literature. Who would be willing

to undertake the cataloguing of catalogues and price lists, auction catalogues, and albums? Each of the three categories could be handled by a different cataloguer.

Who has stocks of auction catalogues or dealers' price lists and could make them available to us for cataloguing? I also ask for information on old albums – handing over to the **DPZB** [German Philatelic Central Library] would be desirable. Newer ones - except **Schwaneberger, Schaubek, Ka-Be, Letra, Borek** and **Behrens** - would also be considered. The information I request is a copy of the title page, indication of the size (number of pages) and possibly a brief description. Don't forget to include information on the format and type of binding.

Page 18

Philatelic literature exhibition in Munich on Stamp Day 1943.

Our comrade **Ch. O. Müller** had prepared a small exhibition of philatelic literature for Stamp Day in the Festsaalbau of the German Museum and also introduced the visitors to the operation of a quartz lamp. He reports:

Regrettably, it could not be decided to hold a stamp exhibition. In order to offer something special to the visitors I acquired four showcases with three panels each and exhibited in them photos of postal history from my own collection and literature from the philatelic department of the Munich City Library. Mainly, I showed books and journals that are still in print, especially on Greater Germany. According to my observations, the showcases were constantly surrounded and their content aroused great interest. Several times, even foreign workers expressed their joy at discovering philatelic journals from their homeland in the displays.

Further evidence of the encouraging interest in philatelic literature was the fact that I was asked many times whether I had literature for sale and that a number of new readers were observed in my library.

Thanks to Comrade **Müller** for the work he did to promote philatelic literature and may it be emulated in other places on every appropriate occasion.

Pages 19-20

Philately – also a link between the front and the homeland.

Not long ago there was an article in a well-known Berlin daily newspaper in which we collectors were pilloried mercilessly. In the mean time the editor received the inevitable answer.

The correspondence presently before me provides a representative illustration of the excesses of the newspaper and of my reply to the editor.

One day a soldier from the Eastern front responded to a comrade's classified ad seeking literature. The soldier stated that he was an enthusiastic collector and had won several of his comrades into the field of philately. Since they had no access to material out there, he had thus far been limited to theoretical instruction of his comrades and was now asking whether

some material could be put at his disposal so that he could also show his comrades philately in practice. He deduced from the ad that the advertiser was a rather advanced collector and surely would have many duplicate stamps that were probably useless to him but could be put to good use by attracting young blood to the hobby and giving his comrades some distraction.

His request was met with a positive response. For each of the seven comrades a packet was assembled and dispatched containing several hundred common and several better stamps, hinges, some of the most essential philatelic supplies and – everything is better with smoke – some cigarettes.

Weeks went by. The donor had long since forgotten the matter, especially since for him the donations were no sacrifice, given the inordinate amount of low-value trading material he had and his lack of time to process it. Then came the answer, an answer that he never expected and that shows how much joy, faith in the homeland and also courage, strength and confidence in the ability to persevere even under the most difficult circumstances an insignificant gift can bring to our comrades in the field. At the same time, the letter that I shall excerpt below shows how very wrong was the writer of the newspaper article I mentioned at the beginning.

Soldier G. B., F. –P. -#.....

Eastern Front 9th May 1942

Dear Comrade

First the simple statement that I was simply blown away by what you so unexpectedly and generously sent! Nay, like all my comrades here, I expected just about anything except that! At the time, I was being ribbed constantly over my optimism that there could be collectors in the homeland who would help us as comrades to abandon ourselves to our passion, if I may so express myself. And as a striking proof – this result! Above all else though, my most sincere thanks, which my comrades join me in expressing!

As much as the stamps delighted me, I must say that the letter you enclosed brought me even more joy! You wrote in such a friendly and comradely manner that it gave us great pleasure to know that we have such comrades in the homeland. So I thank you especially for your kind words! And since you wrote in this way and not otherwise, I can in good conscience anticipate further shipments. I am looking forward to them!

This letter goes on for 4 more pages, every line exuding the deepest joy and gratitude. A correspondence resulted from it, although interrupted for quite a while. The unit that this comrade belonged to participated in the most difficult fighting in the southern part of the front and the donor's joy was so much the greater to have contributed even in such a small and insignificant way to helping to give some joy and faith in the homeland in their difficult time.

“We philatelist are better human beings!” (as one insignificant writer thought, anyway!) Quod erat demonstrandum.

Page 20

Handbook of Philately.

The main assembly of the **Verein Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde e.V.** [Handbook of

Philately Society] took place on the 21st February last.

As in fiscal year 1941, three instalments of this standard work of philately appeared in 1942. They were compiled by Comrade **Major (retired) Hans v. Rudolphi** (Crete, Jaipur, Jamaica, Jhalawar, Jind and Cashmire) and by **Ing. Vladimir Fleck** (Croatia). Accompanying maps were drawn by our comrade **Nawrocki**.

In the current year 1943, three additional instalments will be delivered. Approval has already been granted for their printing. With these instalments (12-14) the second volume will be complete. A whole series of additional countries up to the letter P is in preparation. After Volume III, a change of format is planned (DIN A5), as well as a transition to loose-leaf format. The latter offers so many advantages that it is unfortunate that it was not used from the beginning. It makes possible the most current corrections and additions without having to reissue the entire work. Besides this, the user can, for example, compile according to his needs those parts that interest him and eliminate those parts that interest him less or not at all.

The publishing activities will be expanded; the Society will for this reason change its name as well – more about this later.

The development of the Society in the last year was very gratifying and shows that the value of the *Handbook* is being recognized and appreciated in ever-larger circles. The membership grew in 1942 from 92 to 140 (after a reduction by 1 death) and the number of votes (shares) grew from 134 to 278 (after a reduction by 1 death). In the same time period the number of subscriptions grew from 1,957 to 3,229, while 357 additional single issues were sold.

As of the first weeks of the current year this gratifying upward trend is continuing. By the day of the main assembly, 9 new members with 13 votes (shares) and 375 new subscriptions were reported.

Comrade **E. Overmann**, the leader, was re-elected – the election of the Society Chairman will henceforth occur every three years.

We congratulate the leadership of the Society for the results achieved under the most difficult of circumstances, especially the Society Chairman and the indefatigable Chief Compiler, and look forward to further favourable developments!

Page 20

We hear that the library of the **Royal Philatelic Society** was destroyed by fire. Confirmation is still being awaited.

Page 21

Berlin Philatelists' Club.

The **Berlin Philatelists' Club**, whose library is probably the largest German philatelic society library, has become homeless. As happened during the first World War, it was obligated to evacuate the lovely premises it occupied in the Bavarian Works' Berlin administrative building on the Kurfürstendamm, as they needed to be used by the company for its vital war mission. These premises had been graciously offered by the company. The library had to be

packed up and will presumably have to spend the rest of the war outside Berlin.

Where and when subsequent Society meetings will be held will be announced by the **Club** leadership.

Page 21

Authors' and Publishers' Circle.

The **Reich's Writer's Union** has raised an objection to subsections IV, V and VI of Section 2 of our Bylaws. These subsections set forth the tasks of the **DGPS** [German Society of Philatelic Bibliography]. It has been clarified since then that our activity does not contravene the current statutory provisions.

As regards the organs inside the **DGPS** that bring authors and publishers together (Authors' and Publishers' Circle), it is now necessary to undertake some changes in the provisions announced in the *Mitgleider-Rundschreiben* number 1 in order to avoid misunderstandings in interpretation and to formally adapt them to the current statutory provisions.

The new language is being worked on and will be announced in the next *Rundschreiben*.

Page 21

Manuscript Archives.

As our comrades are aware, philatelic journals, like other journals regarded as not important for the war effort, are currently suspended in order to save paper and labour. The philatelic literary respite this has brought about should in no way be sat out. Rather, it is indispensable that we take advantage of this respite by putting forth our greatest efforts to ensure that our beloved journal is resurrected in an inwardly and outwardly improved form when the suspension is lifted.

This means also that we should gather together in one place all good and appropriate articles that could not be published as well as all larger monographs that could be published later as books. For this purpose, an archive will be established for the unpublished works of our members. I ask all comrades who have unpublished works or who are completing works during the respite, to contribute them to the archive for later publication with appropriate remuneration. Please send manuscripts to my address by registered mail.

Page 21

Literature Donations for the German Philatelic Central Library (**D.P.Z.B.**) were made by: **Giesecke & Devrient Co.**, Leipzig and Berlin; **G. O. Kaemmerer**, Danzig; also by Comrades **Bofferding**, **Kosel**, **Tietz** and **Wolf**.

Page 22

Money Donations were made by comrades: **Englehard** (RM 10.00), **Michaelis** (RM 1.38) and **Wolf** (RM 42.50).

Page 22

Priceless Information is made available to all comrades of the **DGPS** by comrade **Tietz** from his "Collector Protection Files". Please provide exact address and profession of collectors and dealers with any enquiries as to their reliability.

Multiple Membership.

E. III **Wichmann, F.**, Berlin-Heiligensee, Alt-Heiligensee 101
(addition to page 18)
Contribution RM 24.00, 2 shares (votes).

We thank the foregoing comrades as well as donors who are not members of **DGPS** for very valuable literature.

Page 22

Footnote.

It is finally time to begin what is probably the most important and at the same time the greatest and most difficult task that the **DGPS** has set for itself. Simultaneously with this issue of the *Mitgleider-Rundschreiben*, the "strategic plan" and the corresponding "processing guidelines" are going out to those comrades who have agreed to compile indexes of philatelic journals.

The present time, in which every one of us is overloaded with work and must meet the exigencies of total war, is not exactly favourable to our project; indeed, one could consider that it would be better to put off this task to a later time. If I have decided, despite these circumstances, to go ahead with the realization of our project now, this is because I can see from the gratifyingly number of announcements of intentions to work together on the project that the great majority of those interested in philatelic literature are keenly interested in a prompt fulfilment of our communal task. But it is above all because I know from personal experience that keeping busy with any hobby and working on a task that is close to one's personal interests does not cause any weakening of the ability to dedicate oneself to his profession or, now, to the war effort. On the contrary, the joy and fulfilment that such work gives us, the healing and diversion that it brings, are useful and necessary compensation for the extremely heightened physical and intellectual demands placed upon us precisely at this time, because it increases our productivity. And finally, it really does not matter whether we seek such compensatory activity after our daily work in reading a good book, in busying ourselves with our stamps or in some other way that pleases us and fulfils our passions.

In times of peace we had many more opportunities for amusement and relaxation than we do now, so despite our considerably increased professional work, we have perhaps more time for such activity today. Therefore, I believe that despite the exigencies of war, or perhaps because of them, we can go to work and I am certain that by working together we will achieve the goal we have set!

I wish of all of you, my comrades, that you contribute to our success with your best efforts, whether it be through active work or by seeking other opportunities to support our efforts; and I am certain that such opportunities will present themselves often. I myself promise you to be the principal contributor, not just in name, but in fact.

Page 23

Already assigned magazines and their editors:

Pages 23-24

Index editors required for:

[Following the list of 20 periodicals.]

I am asking comrades, who want to work on the index of a particular philatelic magazine to let me know as soon as possible, which of the aforementioned magazines - possibly even others not yet mentioned, which you own - hopefully complete - you would like to work on. You will be mailed the necessary index material and - if available - the additional material (for example missing numbers of the magazines, catalogues, etc.) - immediately.

I am asking that especially the aforementioned comrades and societies will participate actively on the index.

Page 24

*The collection of short biographies by Max Ton ("Philaton") has, as mentioned in the previous number, been bought by the GDS and been forwarded to the DGPS, to prepare it for publication. The manuscript still requires a lot of work. I am entrusting companion Heyd of Hamburg (E.040/Auftrag Nr.2) with the work on the biography part of Ton's manuscript to create the *Deutschen Philatelisten-Almanachs*. The distribution of the other parts will commence as soon as the final guidelines for the individual parts have been established.*

Pages 24-25

Important and valuable for the philatelist are the following works and articles:

Pages 25-27

New rules for the literature sales and exchange section

K. Scharfenberg, Hoppenrade, 1st April 1943.

Pages 27-28

Members' notices.

Archive.

Once again I am asking all my companions, who have not yet mailed short biographies (see MR 1, p.4), to do this immediately. These biographies are used as documents for the Biography Part (see p.24!). Who can help me with those of deceased members **Bergfeld** and **Scherpe**?

Collaboration.

To carry out our tasks it is necessary that all persons interested in philatelic literature help. Each one can add their building bloc, be it as an active worker in one of our tasks, be it as a financial contributor, or be it as a donor of literature to build up the Central Library, be it by information of affordable book offerings or by other means.

Membership Advertising.

If you cannot for some reason personally help with a new member, please give me addresses of philatelists, who you know and who might be interested in the **DPGS**. Each member should be able to work towards that goal.

MR3 is anticipated to be published on the 1st June 1943. Starting with number 3 an article of possibly two to three type-written pages is anticipated. I am asking all members to work with me. Manuscripts should be mailed by the middle of the preceding month. *MR 3* by 15th May.

Once Again.

Berliner Philatelisten Club:

As has been noted by President **Dr. Willecke** Club meetings start on the 5th April (6 p.m.) and are in the hall of Berlin W35, Sigismundstr. 3, Second Floor.

Articles of Association for the **DPGS** will be mailed possibly by the 1st June.

Typing error correction.

In the attached *Richtlinien und Anweisungen* ... page 1, paragraph 4: the top line should be "four decades are ..." (instead of six)

Newest Philaprilistish News.

The **Deutsche Verlag** has decided to ask the collector for penance because of their faux pas mentioned elsewhere in this letter, and will use on all their correspondence starting with the 1st April 1943, for one year only, only stamps with additional postage [charity stamps?] issued by the Reich's Post office. I suggest to all members that their correspondence be rather lively!

A renowned stamp dealer in B. has offered his customers to make the Michel-Catalogue 1943 now on hand available for a fee of DM 5.00, and is surprised that he has not seen one of them returned.

It is said that some well known stamp dealers (black marketeers) have been offered jobs as commissioners for breach of exchange control regulations and others for price regulations and monitoring.

Something for the enthusiastic collector: A very famous and the largest philatelic library has been inherited by an unmarried lady and she offers the opportunity of marriage. Photo and table of contents of the library are available to serious contenders, if a promise of marriage is given.

Page 28

Supplements to this number of the MR.

END

Alexander Bungerz
About Circuits and Exchanges
[*Über Rundsendungen und Tauschverbindungen*]
2nd enlarged edition of *Wie Behandelt man Rundsendungen?* [*How Does One Handle Circuits?*], Verlag der "Sammler Woche", Munich, Germany, n.d. [ca.1921], p.3

Translation of the Foreword only

Translation produced by Charles A. Tuteur for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

ABOUT CIRCUITS AND EXCHANGES

I submit herewith to the collector the second unchanged edition of the rapidly out-of-print work: *How Does One Handle Circuits?*, to which I have added, regarding this theme, my article *Something about Exchanges*, which was published first in the *Deutschen Philatelisten-Adressbuch 1920*. The *Universal-Anzeiger* wrote the following about it in issue N^o. 101: *It is so noteworthy, that it should be translated into every language and published in all of the world's philatelic journals*. The adding of this essay ought to be welcomed by the now slowly reviving exchanges and the many, particularly younger, collectors.

On this occasion I observe, regarding exchange shipments, that they cannot be executed without further knowledge. Export of stamps is indeed allowed; - the only formality a collector has to comply with is to fill out the green label: *Statistics of goods traffic*, which can be obtained at each Customs or Post Office. For import, whatever the value of exchanges, it is necessary to obtain a permit from the Reichskommissar, Berlin, for Export & Import permits, which will be given if the applicant proves through submission of proofs that he exported stamps of equal value. Details about this can be read in No. 5 of the *Sammler-Woche*, 1920.

Alexander Bungerz

END

**Philatelistische Literaturschau
December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 1**

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1	December 1948	No. 1
----------	---------------	-------

p.1

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources.

END

**Philatelistische Literaturschau
January 1949, Volume 1, Issue 2**

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

January 1949, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1	January 1949	No. 2
----------	--------------	-------

p.5

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources. The reviewed stand-alone writings can, for the most part, be obtained from the publisher of the *Philatelistisches Journal*.

END

Philatelistische Literaturschau
February/March 1949, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

February/March 1949, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1	February/March 1949	No. 3
----------	---------------------	-------

p.9

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources. The reviewed stand-alone writings can, for the most part, be obtained from the publisher of the *Philatelistisches Journal*.

END

Philatelistische Literaturschau
April/May 1949, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

April/May 1949, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1

April/May 1949

No. 4

p.17

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources. The reviewed stand-alone writings can, for the most part, be obtained from the publisher of the *Philatelistisches Journal*.

END

Franz Himmelbauer
A partisan of Sir Pearson Hill
[*Ein Parteigänger Sir Pearson Hill's*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th November 1891, Volume 6, Issue 21, pp.175-176
& Issue 22, pp.205-207

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

A PARTISAN OF SIR* PEARSON HILL

* **Editor's note:** This was corrected to **Mr** in the second instalment.

The victory in the **Chalmers** case, despite all the malignant griping and the attempts to dismiss it lightly, must be considered a complete one. It is well known that the small opposition party in England does not base all its assertions and criticisms on a scientifically objective foundation but is motivated purely by the offended pride of one person. Consequently, it justifies its assertions not after the fashion of the level-headed thinker but by grotesque personal attacks that are alien to educated people and naturally devoid of any basis. In this way, in certain circles accustomed to asserting their point of view by screaming or pounding of fists, results can be obtained, but not in any matter that would interest the scientific world, where only serious proofs hold up. And in such a disreputable form of argument nothing will be noticed more than the inability to bring forth real facts. If one has such facts, they speak for themselves anyway and do not need to be forced upon the listener. The truly right wins everywhere and the worst shouting is fatal to the objective calm of real proofs.

The German intellect was piqued by the scientific interest in the whole **Chalmers-Hill** affair, which from the beginning was elucidated and evaluated in our journals. Naturally, this immersion in the material led to nearly universal recognition of the right party and in fact the **Chalmers** case had one of its greatest triumphs in Germany. The few vapid criticisms that were ventured were refuted with such fury that they achieved precisely the opposite of what they had intended and brought even more partisans to oppose the cause. Thus, the recognition of the **Chalmers** patent rights steadily progressed and after publication of the forceful essay by **Dr. Moschkau** in last year's issue of the *Gartenlaube* it was difficult to discern any opposition left in Germany.

And yet there was such opposition, as now becomes clear, since it is rising again. It originated and was fostered by a power-hungry personality that understood how to skilfully impose its opinion by making use of certain factors which for some unknown reason are held in very high esteem in the German philatelic world. Thus, it was possible last year on the occasion of the so-called Philatelic Day to manufacture an anti-**Chalmers** resolution that robbed this Philatelic Day of the last semblance of utility that it may have still had. Indeed, it put every similar assemblage in a negative light. There is not room here to go into all the damage that became evident by that Philatelic Day. Perhaps it would have been better for that to have been done at the time.

A remnant of that spirit is the opposition that, as we said earlier, is rising again. In the Berlin periodical *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* last year an advocate arose to face all the non-believers and **Pearson Hill** has once again found the joy of a partisan after all these years. We do not want it to go unnoticed; neither do we want to overestimate it!

In the 4th issue of his journal, despite having earlier publicly supported **Chalmers'** case, the publisher ran an article against the legal recognition of the true inventor. Unfortunately, we do not have a copy of it. Then in the August issue of this year he ran a discussion of the last of **Chalmers'** circulars *Action of Her Majesty's Treasury, etc.*, but without mentioning its name. The hostile critique perpetuated by this journal that reports only facts shows very clearly that there are always people who will not let go of a view they once acquired and always go back to it, even when the falsity of the view is supported by an abundance of the most convincing evidence. *We are once again duty-bound to consider a new circular by Mr. Patrick Chalmers* thus begins the critique.

The aversion to the occasional statements of **Chalmers** on the continuing results of his investigations, as can be noted in this sentence, is typical of the partisans of **Pearson Hill**. It is a known fact that on the occasion of last year's Philatelic Day another of these gentlemen used only one standard for evaluating **Chalmers'** circulars, namely their weight. They had left them lying at home by the ton. Where? Where else than in Dresden! But back to our critique. Then there was a discussion (incredulous, of course) of **Chalmers'** 1834 stamp, of which, as the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* literally states, *an example was supposedly in Friedl's Museum in Vienna*. It is incredible that even today such a sentence can be written. If the publisher doesn't want to believe that the design in the Vienna Postage Stamp Museum is what it undoubtedly is, he would do well to keep this personal opinion to himself. In other places it could bring about unintended levity. To doubt the authenticity of this design and of the one owned by **Mr. Hanson** in Cardiff is exaggerated scepticism, which, if it were widespread, would render all research impossible.

The anonymous author of the critique dispenses with the entire matter in just a few lines and a couple of words, then concludes: *It stands proved: Hill's suggestion of February 1837*. As you can see, with these few sentences the writer circumscribes the entire dispute, if we can still call it that, since it has been decided in favour of **Chalmers**, despite the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Thus, if we wanted to publish a thorough rebuttal, we would have to take a broad view and use the conclusions of a vast array of research to refute the assertions of this article

But today we do not have room for this, and besides, this would not be consistent with the purposes of this essay, which is only to fulfil the wish expressed to me in the last letter of **Patrick Chalmers**, who died too soon. Even he himself was surprised at the recent attacks in Germany on his father's case, as he wrote in German in a circular dated *Wimbledon, September 1891*, as far as I know, his last in which he refuted the accusations. With this essay I am happily following up on his wish for this circular to be brought up in a German journal. At the same time I am hoping to encounter an in-depth discussion and rebuttal of both articles in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (the one in #4, unknown to me, and the one in #11, already mentioned here several times).

Patrick Chalmers finds it significant that the author of the critique of his circular neither dares mention its title nor signs his name. Neither does he go into the content of the circular at all. He is silent on the important fact that the lords of the Royal Treasury had urged **Pearson**

Hill to return the correspondence between himself and **James Chalmers**, which had been taken from the official archives, so that it could be determined what reasons **Rowland Hill** gave for claiming his patent. He is silent on the fact that **Pearson Hill** refused to surrender these important documents and by this fact alone reveals that their content could not have served in any way to support his assertions. He is silent on the fact that a recent letter from **Robert Wallace MP**, the chairman of the Postal Reform Committee, was discovered and published by **Chalmers**, in which it is abundantly clear that: it was from **James Chalmers** that he got the suggestion of adhesive postage stamps; and that at the decisive moment he brought this suggestion up in the House of Commons, which was the only way the Postal Bill could have been made possible. Finally, he is silent on the fact that the minister involved in the negotiations on the law of 1839 explained that **Sir Rowland Hill's** plan insisted that *absolutely and in all cases an envelope with imprinted value indicium be used.*

When one simply ignores a string of extremely important facts that are consistent with earlier proofs, one can no longer demand to be taken seriously. Perhaps it is not yet widely known that this year a letter was uncovered dated 3rd March, 1838, in which he thanked **Chalmers** for the plan he submitted, *of which I will probably make use in my statements before the Committee*, says **Rowland Hill**. Nothing further is said on this issue in the seven lines of the letter. From this we can gain much insight that the gentleman of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* preferred to close his eyes to. Does he really believe that **Hill**, given his well-known ever-apparent ambition, would not have immediately claimed the patent rights from **Chalmers** had he truly had the right to them?! He not only did not do this but was completely blind to the value of the stamp - he greatly preferred his stamped envelopes and letter sheets. The plan seemed much too unimportant to him, hence the shortness of his letter and the significantly restrictive *probably* in its wording. **Hill** had heard of **Chalmers'** idea as early as February 1837. However, it was decidedly to his disadvantage that he did not recognize its value and did not immediately recommend its adoption.

We shall not go further into the content of said circular. But in conclusion we would like to again point to **Chalmers'** last words addressed to German philatelists: that unless **Pearson Hill** produces the requested letters of the Treasury, they should admit that his claims are untenable and universally recognize **James Chalmers** as the sole person responsible for the adhesive postage stamp.

And that is what we will always do.

END

K. Scharfenberg
Bylaws of the German Society for Philatelic Literature
[*Satzung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum*]
Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum, Berlin, Germany,
22nd November 1942, 6pp.

Translation of the introductory text on page 1, only

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

Handwritten note at the top of the front page of my copy:

Sections 4-11 are in the process of being revised. See accompanying text.

BYLAWS OF THE GERMAN SOCIETY FOR
PHILATELIC LITERATURE

1. Name, Headquarters, Business year

- I. The *German Society for Philatelic Literature* is headquartered in Berlin. The business year is the calendar year. The first business year begins on November 22, 1942 and ends on December 31, 1943.
- II. The *German Society for Philatelic Literature* (henceforth called the *Society* for short) shall be registered as a not-for-profit organization.
- III. The Society is a member of the *Gemeinschaft Deutscher Sammler (GDS)* [*Community of German Collectors*].

2. Purposes of the Society

Within the existing legal framework, the purposes of the Society are the following:

- I. Bringing together all parties interested in philatelic literature among: collectors, clubs, writers, publishers and dealers.
- II. Building of the *German Philatelic Central Library*, to which shall be appended a literature reference section as well as a literature purchase and exchange centre.
- III. Publication of a catalogue of philatelic literature as an aid to the standardized classification of the same in private and public libraries.
- IV. Creation of a source reference (bibliography) of philatelic literature that will serve all practical needs.
- V. Publication of deserving works on philatelic literature.
- VI. Support of philatelic authors and publishers in every appropriate way for the purpose of raising the level of specialized literature, especially that of specialized journals.
- VII. Promotion of philatelic literature and its collection through lectures, publications and philatelic expositions.

3. Mutual Benefit

- I. The Society is not motivated in any way by profit but rather pursues the purely ideal and mutually beneficial goals outlined by the German Collectors' Community.

END

Directeur Générale des Postes et des Télégraphes
[A letter to Patrick Chalmers]
Paris, France, 16th April 1891, 1p.

Translation produced by Donald H. Kellander for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

A LETTER TO PATRICK CHALMERS

16th April 1891

Head Office of the Postal and Telegraph Services
Bureau of Personnel

Paris, 16th April 1891

Sir,

You have been so kind as to send me the new brochure that you published in regards to claims of the rights of the deceased **James Chalmers**, your father, concerning the invention of the adhesive postage stamp. I am pleased to inform you that we have received your mailing and to thank you for it.

As it is the first document you have sent me concerning this issue, I have read the brochure attentively and I have had it placed in the Administration's library.

Yours very sincerely, sir

The General Manager of the Posts and Telegraphs

To:
Mr. **Patrick Chalmers**
14 Springfield Road
Wimbledon, London

END

Patrick Chalmers
The Adhesive Postage Stamp
[Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif]
[A letter to J.-B. Moens of Brussels]
Wimbledon, UK, 7th August 1890, 1p.

Translation produced by Donald H. Kellander for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE ADHESIVE POSTAGE STAMP

[A letter from Patrick Chalmers to J.-B. Moens of Brussels]

Wimbledon,
7th August 1890

Sir:

I am pleased to be able to send you enclosed herein, a letter in response to that of **Mr. Pearson Hill**, published in the last issue of your journal, *Le Timbre-Poste*, and I beg you to be so kind as to publish it in your next issue. My letter, although long, is not as long as that of **Mr. Pearson Hill**, and it is important and just that the response be submitted to those who have read the attack. I am counting, then, on you to publish my letter in all fairness.

Permit me to inform you that I have answered your letter of 15th March 1888, in which you addressed to me certain questions on the subject of my claims. After having had your letter translated into English, I drew up in English a response to each of your questions, 12 in number, and I sent you the whole thing on 26th March, also sending back, as you had desired, the questions that you had sent me. If my mailing did not arrive or if it has escaped your attention, there is no fault on my part, and there is none attributable to any lack of courtesy on my part in regards to you.

Yours very truly

Patrick Chalmers

to **Mr. Moens**
Brussels

Have the kindness to advise to me if my letter will be published, in accordance with the rules and the courtesy

END

Patrick Chalmers
The Adhesive Postage Stamp
[Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif]
Wimbledon, UK, 26th May 1890, 1p.

Translation produced by Brian Knight for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE ADHESIVE POSTAGE STAMP

Wimbledon
26th May 1890

Dear Sir,

According to the information that I have obtained recently, I am now able to prove, in the enclosed circular, that **Sir Rowland Hill** benefited from his despotic position at the Ministry, in order to block the plan and suggestions of **James Chalmers**, sent to the Ministers to recommend the use of the Adhesive Postage Stamp; and that he also intercepted all of the official correspondence which had proven the rights of **Chalmers** to the title of originator of this stamp, and that he thus usurped the merit of this for himself, and also that **Sir Rowland Hill** intercepted, at the same time, the Certificate of Bankers and Businessmen of Dundee, dated 30th September 1839, sent to the Ministers in order to recommend the plan of their fellow citizen **Chalmers**, this Certificate proving that the adoption of the Adhesive Postage Stamp, with the goal of facilitating the execution of the letter carrying project at one penny, has not taken place, in any fashion, on the part of the suggestions of **Mr. Hill** during this time. Please have the kindness to take note of these facts and make them known to your friends and readers.

Sincerely yours,
Patrick Chalmers

END

Patrick Chalmers
The Postage Stamp: To the Editor in Chief of Timbre-Poste
[*Le Timbre Adhésif: Au Rédacteur en Chef du Timbre-Poste*]
Wimbledon, UK, 5th August 1890, 4pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE POSTAGE STAMP:
TO THE EDITOR IN CHIEF OF *TIMBRE-POSTE*

Sir,

My attention was drawn by a letter from **Pearson Hill**, published in the last issue of your journal, and which also contained a letter posted by **Mr. Philbrick**, in which I am accused of making certain false allegations; I ask your simple courtesy for permission to respond.

I never said that I had been invited by the senior staff of the Post Office to exhibit any specimen stamps of **James Chalmers** at the last Guildhall exposition, as **Pearson Hill** so accuses me; to the contrary, I did say in precise terms that it was these senior staff who had intervened to prevent one of the officials, who was a complete stranger to me, from displaying these model stamps. Far from being considered as an imposter by most of the staff, the justification of my complaints is generally accepted, and there is no need for further proof than the spontaneous offer of one of the members of the Post Office to exhibit the stamps and **Chalmer's** project at the Exposition. I can also add that a long article was published at some time in the *Queen's Head* journal of the Glasgow Post Office, written by an official of the Post Office, who was also unknown to me, substantiating the claims of **James Chalmers** and that 5000 copies of this article were bought by employees of the English Post Office. Moreover, on the occasion of the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary, the heads of the Post Office did not claim for **Sir Rowland Hill** the honour of having invented the adhesive postal stamp. The accusation of **Pearson Hill** against me is therefore, only a product of his imagination.

It is likewise said that these same remarks have occurred between me and the Philatelic Society of London. It is I who first asked permission to exhibit the stamps and I never said anything else; I did not say either that the committee accepts my claims.

Then **Pearson Hill** declared that the stamp of **James Chalmers**, which was made in 1834, recently exhibited at the Exposition of Vienna is only a duplicate of the stamp of **Chalmers** which he himself had shown at the London Exposition. Unfortunately for him, the stamp shown by **Pearson Hill** bore an imitation of a postal cancellation, *Dundee, Sept. 30th, 1839* whereas the one from Vienna carried the word *Used* printed across the stamp to prevent anyone from using it a second time. That clearly proves that this stamp is a first attempt of **Chalmers** prior to the one by which he suggested the system of cancelling stamps by affixing the date and the mark of the post office. **Pearson Hill** is again at fault; his stamp, instead of being an imitation of the one from Vienna, is completely different from it by this material

point. Whatever **Pearson Hill** may be able to say, the fact that **Chalmers** had invented the adhesive postage stamp in 1834 was proven in a conclusive manner by personal testimonies and by the production of the stamp of 1834 itself, to the satisfaction of the organizers and visitors of the Vienna Exposition, and did not leave a single doubt in a totally unbiased spirit. The highest biographical authorities of our days, to whom **Pearson Hill** appealed, from a lengthy special examination, arrived at the conclusion that *James Chalmers was the inventor of the adhesive postage stamp in 1834 and that Mr. Pearson Hill could not shake that conclusion*. I am therefore accused of having impugned the nature of the letter of **Rowland Hill** to **Mr. Chalmers** on March 3rd 1838. Why then did not **Pearson Hill** produce that letter itself? When two years before he complained that nothing had been said about his proposal for an adhesive postage stamp, why would **Mr. Chalmers** have returned to **Mr. Hill** a copy of his letter, if this was not supporting his complaint? It is that **Pearson Hill** needlessly rejects that conclusion, while all the while he tries to hold secret the contents of the letter itself.

Therefore, it is evident that all of the accusations made against me by **Pearson Hill** do not have, when one responds to them categorically, any basis. Moreover, this gentleman has been willing to intersperse his allegations with such irrelevant epithets, which he applied to me, such as *monomaniac, imposter, absolutely false, an error or a lie*, etc., expressions which are usually used only when one does not have any valid arguments, and that I leave with confidence to the judgement and appreciation of all of those individuals who have read this letter.

A word about the letter of **Mr. Philbrick**, which I examined in a special circular, an example of which is at the disposition of all of your readers. My authorities, on which **Mr. Philbrick** challenges me, are:-

- 1st A letter from the very same **Mr. Philbrick** of May 25th 1887, in which he paid me the honour of addressing me and where he said, *Neither your father nor Mr. Rowland Hill invented the postal adhesive stamp*.
- 2nd A paragraph of the **Stamp News**, where the chief editor, after having had the honour of an interview on the subject of that very question, said: *The Philatelic Society has admitted that it did not claim that Sir Rowland Hill had invented the postage stamp*.

Concerning the matter that the correspondence is in the possession of **Mr. Philbrick**, I request in my circular *by what right is it in his possession and at what point did Sir Rowland Hill remove from the Ministry that official correspondence?* It is in vain that for some years I demanded copies of these letters from **Pearson Hill** and from **Mr. Philbrick** himself. The pages of insults and abuses flung against me will not blind the impartial observer to the meaning of this fact in the discussion. Fortunately, I have been able to prove with the help of my friends from Arbroath, in Scotland, and without the aid of that correspondence, that it is to **James Chalmers** that we are indebted for the benefit of the adhesive postage stamp.

Accept, etc.,
Patrick Chalmers

Wimbledon
5th August 1890

END

P. Stettiner
[Letter to Patrick Chalmers]
Librarian, Ministero delle Poste dei Telegrafi, Rome, Italy, 1p.

Translation produced by Mark Schumacher for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

[LETTER TO PATRICK CHALMERS]

Ministry of the Post and Telegraphs

Rome, 26th April 1891

Dear Sir,

His Excellency the Minister has received your most interesting brochure on the adhesive postage stamp, and has asked me to thank you most cordially.

I would be much obliged to you, Sir, if you would be so kind as to send me another copy for the Postal Museum, where we keep the Ministry's collection of postage stamps.

Please accept, dear Sir, my most respectful regards.

THE LIBRARIAN
P. Stettiner

Mr. P. Chalmers
London

END

Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte

*Clubjournal: Reports and Communications of the Philatelisten-Club Berlin-Mitte with the
“DDR-Spezial” Working Group: Index, Hefte 1-30, 1995-2002*

*[Clubjournal: Berichte und Mitteilungen des Philatelisten-Clubs Berlin-Mitte mit der
Arbeitsgemeinschaft “DDR-Spezial”: Index Heft 1-30, 1995-2002]*

Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte, Berlin, Germany, n.d. [ca.2003], p.12

Translation of the explanatory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

CLUBJOURNAL: REPORTS AND COMMUNICATIONS OF THE
PHILATELISTEN-CLUB BERLIN-MITTE WITH THE
“DDR-SPEZIAL” WORKING GROUP:
INDEX, HEFTE 1-30, 1995-2002

Philatelisten Club - Berlin-Mitte e.V. with the “DDR-Spezial” Working Group

Member of the Association of Berlin Philatelic Clubs
Member of the Confederation of German Philatelists (BDPh)

The Philatelic Club Berlin-Mitte was founded on 30th June 1990. It has as its goals the furthering, the expansion, and the nurturing of philately, with a central focus on postal history, especially of Berlin and of the German Democratic Republic. That is in line with the close working relationship it has with the Museum für Kommunikation Berlin, where its main activities take place.

In order to realize the goals of the club, the working group “DDR-Spezial” was formed. Its goal is to further and to popularize the German Democratic Republic collecting area, including the Soviet Occupation Zone following the currency reform of 1948, continuing through 1990 and including all imaginable aspects. Research is aimed at stamps, cancellations, entires, and other postal documents, as well as at the history of the postal service and of philately in the German Democratic Republic. It aims to:

- record, process, and make available to interested parties those things that until now were either not well-known or not researched.
- aim for a coherent account of the postal history of the German Democratic Republic and of the philatelic societies in the German Democratic Republic.
- correct the inaccurate portrayal of the postal history and the philatelic history of the German Democratic Republic and make available an objective account.

Along with membership of the Philatelisten Club - Berlin-Mitte, one automatically becomes a member of the Confederation of German Philatelists (BDPh).

With that [membership] one receives:

- more information through the monthly specialist journal, *Philatelie*, the *Berlin-Philatelie* of the VBPhV (twice a year), and the *Clubjournal*, as well as, when required, *Infos* about the work of the club and the specialist groups.
- the possibility of subscribing at a reduced price to the publications of the working group, “DDR-Spezial,” the series of publications about collecting German Democratic Republic philatelic items, as well as leaflets [on that subject].
- more security by purchasing insurance through the BDPH.
- support for collectors through a free BDPH “wanted” or “exchange” advert.
- the possibility of exhibiting philatelic items.
- greater possibilities for acquiring knowledge and exchanging experiences at the meetings of the club, of the DDR-Spezial and its special interest groups, in which many experienced philatelists are involved.

Membership in the Philatelisten Club - Berlin-Mitte e.V., includes membership of the working group and its special interest groups.

Membership in the Working Group, “DDR-Spezial”, presupposes membership of a club that is a member of the BDPH.

At the moment, there exist the following specialist groups of the working group, DDR-Spezial:

- Special interest group - Regular Series Walter Ulbricht
- Special interest group - Booklets and se-tenant pieces
- Special interest group - Officials
- Special interest group - Postal markings
- Special interest group - Regular Series: Personalities and Pieck

Business Address/Chairman:

Horst Geyermann
Münchehagenstraße 42, 13125 Berlin

Phone: (030) 94 63 26 97

Literature/Sales Department:

Dieter Oberschmidt
Wandlitzstraße 23, 16321 Schönow

Phone: (0 33 38) 76 58 03

END

J. Vellekoop

Open doors - doors open: An overview of articles published in Dutch exhibition catalogues appearing between 1952 and 1985

[*Open deuren – deuren open: Een overzicht van tussen 1952 en 1985 in Nederlandse tentoonstellingscatalogi verschenen artikelen*]

In: C. Stapel (Editor): *Postmerken 86.*, Nederandse Vereniging van Poststukken- en Poststempelvezamelaars, Assen, Netherlands, 1986, pp.381-382

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2005

OPEN DOORS - DOORS OPEN: AN OVERVIEW OF ARTICLES

PUBLISHED IN DUTCH EXHIBITION CATALOGUES

APPEARING BETWEEN 1952 AND 1985

In his excellent bibliography of French postal history **Pierre Nougaret**⁽¹⁾ suggests as a subtitle for a bibliographic article *The art of not kicking in doors*; his intention was once more to emphasize how - because of the total lack of awareness of the existence of earlier publications - with a lot of effort, authors reached the same conclusions as earlier.

Also, our own postal history and philatelic literature is, for the most part, not sufficiently researched with all its attendant disadvantages and risks. This contribution takes a closer look at a specific series of Dutch publications, namely the exhibition catalogues.

Stamp exhibitions are a fairly old event, arising in the early developments of philately⁽²⁾. Fairly quickly these events were supported by - originally simple - little guides with an overview of the exhibits. During the last century, these guides grew sometimes into multi-volume books, especially when it involved international exhibitions. Until about 1950, the contents were usually not much more than the rules of the exhibition and a list of the exhibitors, sometimes with detailed accounts of the exhibits, thus having some value. Around the middle of the century arose the idea to give the catalogues extra value by the inclusion of articles, not necessarily connected with the exhibition. The first Dutch example of this idea is the catalogue of the *ITEP*, International Exhibition of Centennial Stamps of 1952, held in Utrecht. Later we have several guides from the early sixties, but with *Amphilex 67* a totally new era began.

Because of the establishment of the Stichting Philatelie (Philatelic Foundation), and since the *Amphilex* show, good frames are permanently available to set up exhibitions. This opened the way for a stream of stamp shows crowned with a series of jubilee exhibitions during the years 1982-1984, which averaged fifty exhibitions a year (almost one every week).

Most of the Dutch exhibitions (since 1967 alone, at least 600) became more accessible to the public because of the catalogues, issued in various forms, from just a double sheet to deluxe printings. We tried to lay our hands on the greatest possible number of these, and to check their contents. Since, alas, nobody in the Netherlands has a complete collection of these

publications, although the Federation's library and the postal museum have a great collection of these, this overview cannot guarantee its completeness, which is normally hoped for by philatelists. The format of this overview easily allows for additions.

For inclusion in this catalogue, the following norms were established:

1. The exhibition had to be held in the Netherlands.
2. Only the exhibition catalogues are listed; commemorative books, jubilee numbers, etc. in connection with the exhibitions are not listed.
3. Catalogues without articles or with articles mainly directed at gaining members (no matter how nicely dressed up) are not included.

For each catalogue, the following are mentioned:

1. Year and place of the exhibition.
2. The special name, if there is one.
3. Dates of the exhibition.
4. Articles in order of publication, followed by a short synopsis of the article.

If it was a national or international exhibition, that is also mentioned. All others were local or regional exhibitions, and we chose a chronological listing.

NOTES

1. **Pierre Nougaret**: Critical Bibliography of the Postal History of France, Montpellier, 1970, Volume 1, p.4.
2. About this subject among others: **K. Kouwenberg**: Stamp Exhibitions in the 19th Century. *Filatelie Informatief*, pp.6010/1-10; and about exhibitions in general: **Carlrichard Bruhl**, etc.

END

Rev. Naumann
In commemoration of A. E. Glasewald Senior
[A. E. Glasewald sen. zum Gedächtnis]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, October 1927, Volume 35, Issue 10, pp.121 & 128

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2006 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

IN COMMEMORATION OF A. E. GLASEWALD SENIOR

On the 16th of September about 6pm, a small circle of friends, members of the **Glasewald** family and a delegation from the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes gathered in the presence of representatives of the Church and the city of Gössnitz for a simple commemorative ceremony for the first anniversary of the death of our esteemed departed. As the representative of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes, the **Reverend Naumann** of Schönberg delivered a warm message of gratitude to the great organizer on the site of the family burial plot. In honour of this simple, great master, the indefatigable creator of many important philatelic works, founder of the best philatelic journal currently appearing in Germany and selfless researcher and expertiser, a commemorative panel was dedicated at the Glasewald family burial plot so that future generations can gratefully remember him.

Following this was a meeting of the *A. E. Glasewald Foundation* committee, in which the **Reverend Naumann** read and discussed the draft by-laws of the Foundation. These are to be voted upon during the next annual meeting and read as follows:

By-laws of the A. E. Glasewald Foundation established 20th September 1926.

To the continuing memory of our founder, **A. E. Glasewald Sr.** of Gössnitz, deceased 16th September 1926, and worthy leader the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes hereby establishes the *A. E. Glasewald Foundation* with the following provisions:

§1.

The Foundation is established by voluntary donations of Society members and close friends of the deceased and is expected to be strengthened by further voluntary contributions.

§2.

Present Foundation funds shall be used to defray:

- a) The cost of a commemorative plaque that was mounted on the first anniversary of his death (16th September 1927) at the burial plot of the family of **A. E. Glasewald**, to remind us and future generations of our departed leader.
- b) The cost of creation of a medal to be awarded annually to a Society member in recognition of his service to the Society or philately, selected on the recommendation of the Executive Committee and approved by the annual assembly. Exceptions to this provision shall be by unanimous vote of the annual assembly. The awarded medal shall be accompanied by a certificate issued by the Society's executive council. The first award of the medal shall occur during the annual assembly of 1928.

- c) Interest earned on Foundation funds shall be used, if needed, for charitable purposes for the benefit of needy Society members, otherwise it will be added to the capital.

§3.

The Foundation shall be governed by a committee of five men elected at the 1928 annual assembly in Gössnitz for a term of four years (1928-1931). These elections shall be controlled by rule §12 of the Society's by-laws so that on 31st December 1929 one-half (two) of the members shall be chosen by ballot. Members can be re-elected without limitation. The Foundation capital is currently invested in an interest-bearing account at the Schönberg Savings and Loan Association. The foundation committee will submit a report annually to the Society as part of the Society's annual report. The business year is the calendar year.

§4.

In case of dissolution of the Society, the funds of the Foundation shall be combined with the remaining Society funds and made available to charitable purposes.

§5.

These by-laws shall become effective on the day they are approved by the plenary assembly of the Society.

Committee of the A. E. Glasewald Foundation

Rev. Naumann

Chairman

Gössnitz, 16th September 1927

Page 128

Glasewald Library. In this and the following issues of our philatelic newspaper we will present a meticulous new compilation of German-language books, brochures, specialized catalogues, etc. organized by specialty. A chronological journal listing will follow. Due to excess workload, we are presently unfortunately unable to compile a similar listing of world catalogues, auction catalogues or foreign-language literature. Meanwhile, we hope to be able to serve all serious philatelists with this work and are at the disposal of everyone seeking information on philatelic literature.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk
2nd March 1904, Whole number 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Inge Riese for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2011

NACHRICHTEN DER PHILATELISTISCHEN BIBLIOTHEK VON

ALBERT GOTTSCHALK

2nd March 1904, Whole number 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

1. I will exchange German papers missing from my collection for those of possibly equal rarity value. Similarly, I will only take ones of equal value for my duplicates. I refuse to swap several lower value papers for a better one.
2. I will deliver papers in good, usable condition and guarantee completeness. Supplements are included only if available.
3. All inquiries are handled within eight days. Consignments are handled postage free against postage free, unless special arrangements are being made.

pp.2-3

Commentary on the Literature History.
Albert Gottschalk

Victor Suppantschitsch, the oldest and best known collector of German literature has just concluded his work on the *Rarities of philatelic periodical literature up to the end of 1900* in *Der Philatelist*. The article is very educational - not only for the general mass of philatelists, who inexplicably do not consider the specialized literature, but also for the literature collectors, who will find valuable hints.

The opinion of **Suppantschitsch** regarding the rarity of German magazines will most likely result in challenges (disputes). The very first might be that **Suppantschitsch** believes that **Skalweit's** magazine published in 1886 and called *Der Philatelist*, which is 23 years after the first German periodical publication, is the greatest rarity. **Suppantschitsch** claims that he knows of no one who has the paper complete. But that also applies to the "Regular Weekly

and Monthly Reports of Hamburg” 1872, numbers 1-4 and without a doubt there are other unknown (not re-discovered) numbers. Number 4 does not appear to be contained in any library. By the way, there is a particular story behind number 4. **Alfred Moschkau**, who achieved much more in regards to literature research than he has been given credit for, mentioned number 4 as published in his *Regular Week and Month Report*. Oddly enough **Suppantschitsch**, who normally follows **Moschkau**, did not consider this note, regardless that these two announcements were supported by the “General Stamp Indicator”. Only lately has he been including it as having been published - without mentioning **Moschkau**. Whether that means the existence of the published numbers 4-6 of the “German Stamp Collector” can be doubted, is questionable. The many listings of the mostly duplicated school newspapers under the RRR, noted as rare, should under no circumstances be compared with the “Stamp Collector” and the “German Stamp Newspaper” by **Bauschke**. No doubt, those pages are rare, because more than 25 copies can barely be made from its original. But the philatelic value has to be decided in comparison with the relative philatelic rarity and that is equal to zero and must remain zero, otherwise rewards would have to be offered to prepare such “rarities”. **Suppantschitsch** could object that he explicitly spoke only of rarities, regardless of philatelic value. But that is exactly the weak point of his work.

Although the matter is not that bad, because the lost rarity value almost always coincides with the printed real philatelic rarity value in our literature. But these value estimations have formed a precedent. Proof: The last number of *Der Philatelist* (number 2 of 1904). In it, the interesting stamp page of **R. Wiering**, a rag of the lowest calibre, has been elevated to a rarity of the first order. If this continues, then it won't be long before the libraries will pay for this “also literature” with ingots. And the reason is the authority of **Suppantschitsch**. Beside these shortcomings, many hardworking publications of the author follow, although one would have liked, that the German rarities would have been given a broader aspect. We miss a lot of papers, which might give the impression that they are worthless or without much value. Just to mention a few: The numbers 9 and 5 of the “Magazine for Stamp Collectors”, which were out of print soon after its publication in 1863 and the double number 34/35 of it and 37/38 of the “Berlin Illustrated Stamp Newspaper” and number 209 of the “General Stamp Indicator”, which is missing from the biggest libraries. Even **Suppantschitsch** does not have them.

Editor's Note: Normally I would give the magazine titles in German but the original is impossible to read and I dare not go back to the translator who took an inordinate amount of time to translate even this little bit. In any case, the original is readily available.

p.4

This appears to be a list of papers he wants.

END

Philat. Trans. 547
Philat. Trans. 548
Philat. Trans. 549
Philat. Trans. 550

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk
1st June 1904, Whole number 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

NACHRICHTEN DER PHILATELISTISCHEN BIBLIOTHEK VON
ALBERT GOTTSCHALK

1st June 1904, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Index of duplicates I.

German periodicals, A. – F.

Exchange only, no sales

Those who receive this list but have no interest in it, please notify me and I will not send any more lists. Your postage will be refunded.

[pp.2-4]

The list of periodicals he has for sale.

END

Philat. Trans. 552
Philat. Trans. 553
Philat. Trans. 554
Philat. Trans. 555
Philat. Trans. 556
Philat. Trans. 557
Philat. Trans. 558
Philat. Trans. 559

André de Cock
René Poncelet's Library
[La Bibliothèque René Poncelet]
61st Public Auction, 7th, 9th & 14th July 1945, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, pp.41-42

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2006

RENÉ PONCELET'S LIBRARY

PREFACE

Anything regarding the past has its special charms. In philately it's old stamps and vintage books. It is as much the one as the other.

It was only twenty years after the birth of the postage stamp that philatelic literature made its appearance. It was, in fact, in September 1861 that **François-Georges Berger-Levrault**, a printer in Strasbourg, brought out a listing of all the stamps that were known to him. A copy of this very rare work which was part of the **Crawford** Library currently has a good home in the British Museum.

The first catalogues were published in Paris in December, 1861. These were by **Alfred Potiquet**, **Edard de Laplante** and **Eugene Lacroix**. The small brochure from **Potiquet** contained forty-three pages and its modest brown cover featured a one-cent stamp of the time. A short time later, **Jean-Baptiste Moens** published his first catalogue in Brussels. His journal **Le Timbre-Poste** dated from 1863 and the publication of this masterly work was continued until 1900. The first English and German periodicals date from the same era. A long series of philatelic articles was published from 1862 until 1866 in the **Magasin Pittoresque** under the signature of **Natalis Rondot**. This study contains some very important information from that era.

It was in 1873 that **Jean-Baptiste Moens** began the publication of his *Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles* comprising a set of eighteen works on the stamps of Peru, the Italian States and San Marino, Mauritius, Saxony, Luxemburg, Mecklenburg, as well as Taxis, Egypt and Suez, Belgium, Wurttemberg, Argentina, Natal, Schleswig-Holstein, Bergdorf and Prussia. A book on American local posts appeared in collaboration with **Coster**, as well as another on the United States in collaboration with **Tiffany**. All these works in editions of only 150 copies, now very rare, still serve as a basis for our journalistic research.

Collectors have understood for a long time that one cannot maintain a collection, worthy of the name, without documentation. The vast and unique library in Belgium created from the inheritance of the expert **René Poncelet** will be offered for sale to the public. Eminent philatelist and ardent book collector, **René Poncelet** acquired during the last forty years everything of importance that philatelic literature had produced. Many of these books are represented by deluxe and autographed editions. Valuable documentation, carefully kept up to date, and many reviews compliment this impressive collection.

This unique opportunity will present to collectors the chance to acquire works that have become irreplaceable. An intense competition will take place among book lovers and admirers of the great philatelist, **René Poncelet**.

André de Cock

END

André de Cock
The Bruck library
[La bibliothèque Bruck]
78th Auction Sale, 5th April 1947, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, [p.75]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE BRUCK LIBRARY

The philatelic library was, prior to the war, virtually non-existent within our country and rare were those who possessed a library capable of having such a title. It took the deaths and loss of **Paul de Smeth** and **René Poncelet** to see the need to develop a research library in Belgium.

If we may rue the disappearance of these important collections and the judicious selections amassed by these masters, we cheerfully report that philatelists have finally understood that any serious study cannot come about without a pile of documents.

No one would question the actual value of the hours involved in the works of a **Moens**, a **Serrane**, a **Reuterskiöld**, a **Diéna** or a **Müller**. We are struck with the thoroughness of these philatelic pioneers who opened the door to this area of study.

Years of patient research allowed **Bruck**, a philatelist as competent as he was modest, to gather scientific documents which encompassed not only stamps but also postal history in its entirety, the poor forerunner of philately too many times ignored, which in their original form aroused all the interest needed to present a philatelic document.

The dispersion of the **Bruck** Library, which is accomplished with discernment and a rare spirit of comprehension, offers to amateurs a new source to acquire priceless works.

This sale allows for a few sensational bids.

André de Cock

END

Otto Gleixner
The philatelic library in Munich
[Die Philatelistische Bibliothek in München]
Berner Briefmarken Zeitung, May/June 1995, Volume 87, Issue 5/6, pp.95-96

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY IN MUNICH

Although this library is one of the largest in the world, generally only advanced philatelists are aware of its existence. These are the philatelists that deal with specialist areas (about which the library can provide information).

The city of Munich took over this collection of philatelic literature some sixty years ago and integrated it into the City Library. This is why the collection is presently housed in the new building known as the Cultural Centre. The collection is housed on level 3.1. The philatelic library was founded in the early thirties. The founder **Christoph Otto Müller** then combined the collections of the largest Munich philatelic organizations (i.e. Tauma, The Munich Stamp Club, and the Munich Collectors Union). He also placed there his own private library as well as those of the important philatelists, **F. H. Zinkgraf** and **Hugo Schroder**. Expansion of the collection was made possible by the bequests of **Alexander Leo** and **Mrs. Bertha Larish** (stamp dealer's wife).

Through further efforts of the library, the former national newspaper, ***Das Postwertzeichen***, (the publication of the former National German and Austrian Philatelic Union) finally established a fund that was left to the city of Munich in 1937 by **Müller** giving the library authority to make use of it. **Müller** was the right man for this role as he formed a collection from all the corners of the world, acquiring both old and new volumes until his retirement in 1964. He also understood the need to protect the collection during the disturbances brought about by the Second World War. Bombing would have caused much damage. He distributed the collection to farmers throughout the country.

In the Munich library could be found from the outset collections of philatelic literature as well as the literature of postal history as well as anything remotely connected to stamps, their manufacture or their use. The collection is arranged country by country, covering the entire world. Naturally the library provides services to authors and to publishing firms. These services are provided at no cost to the user. The library is always ready to help and is aware that the cost of such help can be prohibitive. Near the books one can find the periodicals. There are at present approximately 480 current publications bound and archived by date. The ***Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung***, which began as the ***Schweizer Philatelistische Nachrichten***, can be found in the library from the second year of issue in 1916 with the exception of the 1917 volume and one issue of 1918. Similarly the ***Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung*** can be found there from its first issue in 1891.

Auction catalogues (from approximately 200 firms) that generally become waste paper are maintained for future use. Since the beginning of this year electronic cataloguing of the entire

collection has begun. This will allow for easier access to the collection using relatively minimal search commands.

This process of indexing the books and periodicals electronically will naturally be broad in scope. The search through these many works will be the most important task of philatelic researchers.

Unfortunately, the library has very few catalogues of foreign exhibitions. What is not found on the shelves near the reading room (there are places to sit up to 12 individuals) is easily accessible from the storage shelves in the basement and can be at one's disposal in a few minutes. Using a coin operated copier, documents can be copied without any trouble. Unfortunately, the staff, as in all libraries, has been reduced. There is only one philatelist employed to deal with enquiries.

The philatelic library in Munich is one of the few places in the world where philatelic literature and the literature of postal history are systematically collected and organized. The collection in the library is international in scope. There are works in 21 different languages. Authors, publishers, and auction houses treasure this library because their publications can be found here in Munich. They are there for future generations not only to hold but also to use. During the years 1983-1990 the **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** published the catalogue of the library. This has since been published in two printed volumes. They are available for 10.50 DM. A supplement will appear at the end of this year. A new edition of these volumes will not appear.

All existing works, as is common in all libraries, are at least in part available electronically. The use of the reading room is available to all without any formalities. The borrowing of materials for those overseas is possible through the framework of the international lending library arrangements. Members of the Union of German Philatelists have other arrangements as these members support the library financially. If not for this support, the cost of maintaining the collection and the staff would have to be borne by the City of Munich.

END

Christoph Otto Müller
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich State Library, 13 Weinstrasse
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Weinstrasse 13*]
Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Munich, Germany
1938, pp.1-6

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC SECTION OF THE
MUNICH STATE LIBRARY, 13 WEINSTRASSE

Contents

- Order of use
- Origin and purpose of the Philatelic Section of the Munich Public Library*
- Sponsors
- Explanation*
- Index of the philatelic lending literature
 - Group I Countries - Special literature
 - Group II Subjects

* **Translator's note:** Only these Sections have been translated. The remaining Sections consist primarily of lists and names.

Origin and purpose of the Philatelic Section of the Munich Public Library

Today it is inconceivable to do serious collecting without the research results and experience to be found in philatelic literature. Today the serious collector also needs, besides the catalogues and journals, the more focused philatelic literature to be found in Reference works, Handbooks and in the numerous Periodical publications. The increasing number of specialized collectors especially, are dependent upon joining together with like minded collectors and seeking knowledge to be found only in publications from their special field. They are forced to borrow or purchase the special literature. This is only possible if it is available at reasonable prices and not already sold out due to the limited numbers published. Often, these demands can no longer be satisfied by individual collectors or clubs. Here public libraries need to step in. In North- and Middle Germany, the Prüssische Staatsbibliothek [Prussian State Library] in Berlin, the Universitätsbibliothek [University Library] and the Deutsche Bücherei [German Library] in Leipzig, as well as the Stadtbibliothek [City Library] of Frankfurt am Main are available to the collectors. South Germany was neglected. until the Chairman of the Münchener Briefmarken-Klubs [Munich Stamp Collectors Club] **Fr. H. Zinckgraf** gave the unwanted items from his private library to the Munich City Library in Feb. 1931, together with material from the Club library, as a foundation for the Munich Philatelic Library. It was enlarged by the **Larisch** estate, gifts of

unwanted works from the Club Library of Tauma and from the Münchener Ganzsachen-Sammler-Vereins [Munich Postal Stationary Clubs], from the private library of the Bavaria researcher **Colonel Hugo Schröder**, support from the Erforschung der Postgeschichte in Bayern [Society for Research into Postal History in Bavaria] and from individuals listed as sponsors on the Honor roll. For further enhancing the library credit must be given to **Alexander Leo** of Munich, the former editor of *Das Postwertzeichen*. At his instigation in 1934, the Leipzig library of the (old) Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine [Association of German and Austrian Philatelic Clubs] was given to the Munich City Library and in 1938 the library of the editorial staff of *Das Postwertzeichen* was added.

Due to the kindness of the Staatsbibliothek [State Library] in Berlin, Munich received its duplicate philatelic literature. The acquisition of foreign philatelic literature is thanks to the Staatsbibliothek für München [Munich State Library], the Fürstlich Liechtensteinschen Regierung [Royal Liechtenstein Government], **John B. Huber**, **D. W. Graveman** in New York, **Dr. J. H. van Peurse**m in The Hague (Netherlands) and **Dr. Weinert** in Pressburg.

Thanks have also to be expressed to the editorial staffs of the *Völkischer Beobachter*, the *Münchener Neusten Nachrichten* and the *Postmarke* of Vienna, whose comments about the Munich Philatelic Library, published in their columns and in the *Briefmarke Ecke* of the V. B., always gained it new sponsors.

The Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library is, through new acquisitions and its extensive stock, now in a position to satisfy readers' requirements from Middle- and North-Germany, and could enter a contest with the best known libraries. This is thanks to the South German collectors, the Mayor of the capital city **Karl Fiehler**. Director of the Culture Office **Max Reinhard** and the head of the City Libraries of Munich **Dr. H Sauter**, who try hard to support all German collectors, with an exemplary facility.

Munich, Stamp Day 8th January 1939

Ch. Otto Müller

EXPLANATION

Abbreviations

For usage see the instructions in the alphabetical catalogue of the Prussian Library of the 10th of May 1899, found in the edition of the 10th of August. Preuss. Min. Erl. of 17th December 1920; Instructions of the Munich City Library of 1st April 1937; Kohl Stamp Handbook 11th Edition, and the other well-known philatelic abbreviations as found in the literature.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

“This man never loses his composure, he is a rock in the midst of a storm”

Reminiscences following the 300th Schwanke auction in Hamburg

[*“Der Mann hat einfach die ruhe weg, er ist ein fels im sturmgebräus”*

Reminiszenzen zur 300. Schwanke-Auktion in Hamburg]

Philatelie, November 2005, Volume 57, pp.14, 16 & 18

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2006

“THIS MAN NEVER LOSES HIS COMPOSURE, HE IS A ROCK

IN THE MIDST OF A STORM”

REMINISCENCES FOLLOWING THE 300th SCHWANKE AUCTION

IN HAMBURG

So wrote the *APHV-Nachrichtenblatt* [National stamp dealers' association newsletter] more than thirty years ago about **Paul Günther Schwanke**. One could say the same today without qualification, about his son **Hans Joachim Schwanke** who has led the auction company which he founded together with his father in 1972, for twenty-five years. Another similarity: Father and son were always association-minded, one with the national stamp dealers' association (APHV), the other with the national auction association (BDB). This is sufficient reason, on the occasion of the 300th auction at the beginning of December in Hamburg, to move into the limelight a small “family saga” which thoroughly deserves recognition.

The father's biography at first glance reads just like one of the biographies of many who were born after the first World War. Born on the 14th of January 1920 in Hamburg, he graduated from a commercial high school which he attended from 1937-1939, was then drafted in 1939, and wounded shortly thereafter. In 1948, he married **Dorothea Möller**, who thereafter stood by his side as a faithful partner and helped to strengthen and expand the stamp business which had been begun in 1950 as a mail order business. The latter was initially run from the small home in Niendorf on the Kollau in Hamburg. Evidently there was enough space, especially since they could not yet afford a big move into central Hamburg. But this would soon change.

Before any such move, it was wise to gain experience. **Schwanke** went to school, so to speak, with **Gustav Seeberger**, who was then widely known as an auctioneer. There he learned the trade of auctioneer within the wide world of philately, from 1954-1967, and did it so well that he soon became one of the leading members of the firm. He was someone who one knew well and valued greatly.

It was his Hanseatic humour, the fine art of irony, as well as his relaxed nature and reliability, in other words all those qualities which even today mark a true Hanseatic personality, which impressed many business partners. One could rely on his word and his agreements – and one was never left in the lurch.

His colleagues in the APHV were able to attest to these qualities later in the nineteen sixties as they watched his total commitment. He, as a member of the APHV (Allgemeiner Deutscher Postwertzeichen-Händler Verband), soon became Vice-President in the Association of North German Stamp Dealers, and in 1967 simultaneously the Chairman and Vice-President of the APHV. In the same period, i.e. from 1966 to 1981, he was the editor and publisher of the *APHV-Nachrichtenblatt* and member of the Executive Board of the Wirtschaftsgenossenschaft des Deutschen Briefmarkenhandels e.G., Stuttgart (Trade association of German stamp dealers) later on, he became a member of IFSDA [International association of stamp dealers], for which he produced a guidebook in 1980.

How did he manage to do all that? As already mentioned, his wife **Dorothea** was a valuable and important support for him. But his son **Hans-Joachim** also appeared to follow in the father's footsteps, faithful to the motto that the apple does not fall far from the tree. Born on the 20th of January 1950, **Hajo** as his friends call him, already collected stamps as a seven year old and learned the auction business from his father early on. After his graduation and training as a wholesale and retail merchant in a then prominent stamp and coin dealership (**Otto Hellig**, Hamburg) he joined the family business in 1972. Father and son jointly founded **Schwanke and Sohn Briefmarkenauktionen** with its offices at number 1 Kleine Reichenstrasse in the centre of Hamburg, still a good address today.

The invitation to the first auction alone, which took place on the 24th of February 1973 in their own auction hall, marked both of the **Schwankes** more than words alone can describe. Both understood the need to give a special touch to the event and produced an original antique-looking invitation. The invitation spoke of a public notice by the *Hohen Rathe der Freyen and Hansestadt Hamburg allgnädigst ertheilten Erlaubnis zur Abhaltung von Briefmarken-Auktionen* (Old German for the *High Councils of the Free and Hanseatic City of Hamburg have graciously granted permission for the conduct of a stamp auction*), and those interested were even given instructions for the use of the elevator: *Persons, especially those who may be perhaps burdened with all kinds of disabilities, and who may find the burdensome stairs a torture, are hereby informed that in the building there they may find of course two of the modern elevators, which make the scaling even of the highest floors into a happy outing and even ladies with a blessed belly will be spared any kind of difficulties.*

This pure humour was precisely what helped the customers not to forget the evident knowledge and trustworthiness. This first auction counted as a "philatelic family celebration" and attracted many visitors, among them numerous prominent philatelists from Germany and abroad.

Month after month one auction followed another. It is difficult today to grasp what logistics were involved here – to send 5000 catalogues and to service 1000 accounts of sellers and buyers within fourteen days. This effort, requiring the services of the whole family, noticeably impacted them all, but with the success of the firm additional employees were added. **Sabine Tegetmeyer**, to whom **Hans Joachim Schwanke** became engaged in 1975 and then married became part of the family business. There was plenty of work, especially when three children, all sons, gave convincing testimony to the fact that Hamburgers were able to value more than mere work.

Paul Günther Schwanke died quite unexpectedly on the 16th of September 1981 as a consequence of the effects of war injuries. This loss was not easily overcome not merely by the organization, but especially by the family members. The widow **Dorothea** continued to

contribute but now it meant even harder work for them all.

In 1982 the 100th auction took place, with as many as 2,500 lots and, as before, with offers which were aimed at collectors. The rapid settlement after an auction turned out to be a positive move, because the customers appreciated it and passed the word. The attitude of the **Schwanke** not to take philately so desperately seriously, as shown by so many funny and light-hearted lot descriptions which gave rise to smiles, were also well received.

In the nineties, **Hajo Schwanke** changed to only six auctions per year, although with more wide-ranging, internationally mixed offerings from around the whole world. He even succeeded in attracting the collections of famous collectors, such as the **Mehrtens** Collection (1999); Bremen – philatelic precursors from the beginning and postal history to 1875; USA 1847-1861 Exhibition Collections of postal rate changes, intercontinental mail, and transatlantic mail; Great Britain - Special Collection (2000); Transatlantic Mail Connections (2002); the “Goldbek” Collection: World-Wide Covers (2003); Senator-Collection Part I (2004); and **Wolfgang Diesner**: Postal History Studies. In the 300th auction we have the Corona Collection Part I (Rarities from 1933 to 1945) which clearly continues the tradition.

Exciting Auctions

The right admixture, as much in the offer as in the buyers, together with often quite original advertisements with plays on words and clever humour were only one of the many formulae for lasting success. This is surely easier said than done, but it still works as well today. Years ago **Hans-Joachim Schwanke** introduced the concept of “The 100 Euro-Starter Lots” and thereby garnered headlines world-wide. They featured a few or many rarities, always worth far more than 100 Euros, which are offered without reserve. Whoever is then in the room experiences a real auction atmosphere, namely heated battles of bidders and raises in the bids, which far exceed the minimum bid.

Attributes which today are considered anything but obvious or belong even to the category of public property, such as **Schwanke’s** drive for real auctions where the auctioneer acts above all as representative of the interests of a third party, transparency visible in the case of shipments by strangers, and the publication of lists of prices realised all count among them. He did not approve of hidden items from his own stock or calling a hundred or more lots at the same time. Better to be small and refined than a mass organization, in which the individual customer drowns.

That the membership of the Bund Deutscher Briefmarken-Versteigerer (BDB) [Association of German Stamp Auctioneers] strongly subscribes to the values of ethical behaviour on the basis of legal regulations, was obvious among the majority of his colleagues when they gladly saw him as President of the organization from 1990 until 2002. After his service he wanted to devote himself again to his auction house. Before he left office, in the wake of the almost legendary **Volker Parthen**, he was able to set the standard as auctioneer and businessman and as a fair and trustworthy mediator among the Associations.

A Heart for Literature

Schwanke is in essence a collector. More precisely, he has always remained a philatelist but

also a hopeful idealist. Otherwise, one could hardly comprehend why he supports his wife's commitment to philatelic literature so strongly and maintains now, as before, his passion for postal history.

Sabine Schwanke, who is a trained graduate librarian, managed a small specialized bookstore for fifteen years and is still in charge of a mail order bookstore and therefore that background alone explains why she remains enthusiastic and supportive of philatelic literature. This finds expression not only in regular offerings of literature items in the auctions but found special expression in the four superior literature auctions held to date. In addition, with her husband, she holds a singular German record: in one of the literature auctions, they realized what up to then was the highest price for a philatelic literature article, namely 16,000 DM [About £5,300.] for **Woodward: *The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies*** (1928). It will be no small task to exceed this price in the future.

Both of them emphasize their specialties, exhibit their common undertaking at big fairs and exhibitions but also on the internet, where they were one of first auctioneers to do so. One has to march with the times. Those who are familiar with the important foreign publications will often find the advertisements of **Schwanke** and thereby recognize the good reputation and success of the firm. **Schwanke's** membership of the PTS and APS, the British and American dealer organizations respectively, further supports this impression.

Since 2002, **Sabine Schwanke** has headed the Philatelic Library of Hamburg. Since 2005, both of them have been members of the AIJP, the world union of authors, journalists and friends of philatelic literature. Both of them have long understood that the two "Bs" belong together: die Briefmarke und das Buch [The stamp and the book]. And that is true not only of the past but also for the future.

END

H. F. [Heinrich Fränkel]
The Trojan War in philately
[Der Trojanische Krieg in der philatelie]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1891, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.37-39

Translation produced by Louise White for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2006 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE TROJAN WAR IN PHILATELY

Shakespeare did not write his dramas himself. He was a fraud. **Lord Bacon** is said to be the author of his works. There are many people, who believe this claim, which appeared 30 years ago, despite all contrary evidence. There are just as many who consider the butcher **Orton**, the swindler, convicted by a jury trial, to be the rightful heir of the old family of **Tichborne**. Recently the American physician, **Dixon**, claimed to take the honour of the discovery of the tuberculosis bacillus away from **Robert Koch**. Why shouldn't the narrow circle of philately have their pretender and his supporters, they who have been involved for more than 10 years in a struggle to replace the true inventor of the postage stamp.

The pretender is the book seller **James Chalmers** of Dundee, long dead, for whose cause his son **Patrick Chalmers** has fought with long and frequent publications. The idol, to be removed from its pedestal, is **Rowland Hill**. The historical portrait of his character is inconstant, distorted by both the hatred and admiration of the parties.

We do not wish to be followers of the defenders nor the opponents of **Rowland Hill**. We wish to contribute neither a history of the reform of the British postal service, a contribution to scientific philately, thoughts about the entitlement to discovery, nor pronounce a judgment in this "boring" matter (*Philatelist* of 1st December 1890) Neither does it occur to us, to deny both **Chalmers** and **Hill** and elevate as the discoverer, the copper engraver, **Bacon**, as the "inventor" (Pbihilatelist, above.) because he produced the first postage stamp which was ordered. Should perhaps credit for creating the dynamo machine be given to **Mr. Siewert**, a worker, who produced the machine from an idea of **Siemens**, who is called the inventor. No, our purpose with these lines is to describe the events and the current status of the debate, without influencing the reader and without a foregone conclusion. There have already been enough sins committed inside and outside the walls of Troy.

With his pamphlet of 1837, **Rowland Hill** started the ball rolling, bringing the reform of the Post in gear. It is possible that there were earlier thoughts, which floated about, condensed and developed so that the these possibilities of reform became clear after **Hill** formulated the principles of the same fee for any distance and the prepayment of the same.

In his autobiography, **Rowland Hill** gives full credit to a few of his predecessors. He praises the services of **Robert Wallace**, who had earlier suggested a postal reform in the sense of reducing the cost of mailing and determining the cost according to the distance without consideration of the path that had to be taken. **Hill** mentions specifically, that he owes the idea of prepayment of postage by stamped envelopes to the book seller **Knigh**. In June 1834, *when one had not yet even thought of postage stamps in one's dreams*, **Knigh** had suggested

the use the of stamped envelopes for newspapers. Nowhere, however, does he name a predecessor for the ideas of a uniform penny postage charge and the use of a stamp to pay the postage in advance.

This last thought is first found in the second edition of **Hill's** pamphlet of February 1837. There he suggests in the case that an illiterate would bring a letter to the Post Office and was unable to write the address onto the franking envelope, a stamped piece of paper, whose reverse side is covered with glue, could assist in the franking process. He remarks modestly that this method of assistance had virtually become the rule. We look in vain for the name of **James Chalmers**, the book dealer and printer in Dundee, among the men, whom **Rowland Hill** mentions as his predecessors.

His name was unknown up to the end of the 1870s in the very widest circles, except in Dundee and the surroundings, there as that of a worthy man, an advocate of postal reform, a respected producer of postage stamp essays. Only after that time, did **Patrick Chalmers**, whose activity is probably known to every philatelist, begin his campaign to award his long dead father **James Chalmers** the honour of the invention of the postage stamp. The great quarrel began then, **Gündel, Himmelbauer, &c.**, on **Chalmers'** side, **Major Evans, Siewert**, etc., on **Hill's** side. At first **Patrick Chalmers** based his claim on the fact, that **James Chalmers** in 1839 submitted designs to the treasury department, which had made a public request for designs for stamped envelopes, letter sheets and stamps to be used separately (postage stamps) When **Patrick Chalmers** became aware that **Rowland Hill** had already recommended an adhesive stamp in a pamphlet in February 1837 and before a parliamentary commission at the same time as well, he made a claim that his father had recommended such a stamp long before 1837. As proof he cited only the recognition, which his father received from the municipal council of Dundee. He continues to support his claim in this way until today. To be sure, it is appropriate and obligatory for the German philatelic council to maintain, that they should demand the proof from him, that his father is recognized as originator of the postage stamp in his home country before the German philatelists recognize him as such.

It is remarkable, that **James Chalmers** himself made only one attempt to contest the priority of the first suggestion of a postage stamp, namely in a letter to **Rowland Hill** of 1st October 1839 with which he enclosed the stamp designs he had made in response to the request of the Treasury department. In this he wrote, that he had published this suggestion almost two years previously and then notified **Wallace**, a member of parliament in a publication of February 8th 1840. **Rowland Hill** answered on the 18th January 1840. He noted that he had made the recommendation of the use of postage stamps already in February 1837 (therefore more than two years before the 1st October 1839). In a letter of May 1840, **Chalmers** excused himself, saying he had in good faith considered himself to be the first "in the field", citing the circumstances which led him to that belief, admitted, that he had been better informed by **Hill's** letter, but thought nonetheless, that his plan more closely approximated the contemporary usage, than **Hill's** recommendations to the commission.

That is the only sign of life, which **Chalmers'** father made in this matter. He himself set aside the publication of his recommendations in the fall of 1837, accepted the explanation of **Hill** and did not dispute the matter any further.

Now in a surprising manner, the longer the conflict went on, the more numerous the brochures of **Patrick Chalmers** became, and the more witnesses were found for a fact that **James**

Chalmers never maintained. There appeared old gentlemen, contemporaries of **James Chalmers**, who said they had heard, that **Chalmers** talked of the idea of a postage stamp before 1837, yes, had even seen such postage stamps in his workshop in Dundee already in 1834.

While most of these testimonies have suffered over time because of a certain vagueness, one is not unjustified in sensing that the postage stamps meant are those which **Chalmers** prepared for the Treasury Department of 1839, according to a **Mr. Maxwell**, most certainly. This gentleman was an apprentice to **Chalmers** until the end of October 1834 and claims to have worked on the production of these postage stamps before leaving **Chalmers**. He feels certain that this was the case, before he left his apprenticeship. To be sure, he remained in Dundee and later often came to the **Chalmers** print shop. It remains for each person to decide whether his testimony is completely reliable or whether one should assume, that it is impossible to remember precisely events of his youth after the passage of 56 years.

Now the postage stamp of 1834 is said to have been found in **Friedl's** collection in Vienna. This comes *from an old collection*, Proofs of the date of its making are not to hand. About 1834 so it is said, but the inscription *Not more than one ounce, two Pence*, exactly the postage recommended in **Hill's** pamphlet, indicates that it was made only after February 1837. This is supposed to be the same as the 1839 **Chalmers'** essays owned by **Hill's** son, which were shown at the London Jubilee Exhibition. That the cancellation is a different one, cannot influence the judgement of whether the date of origin was 1839 or 1834, because different cancellations and suggestions were tried by **Chalmers**. Whether this material itself is sufficient to invalidate the testimony of **James Chalmers** and to void his renouncement of his priority as the inventor, is left to the decision of the reader.

Perhaps **Chalmers** was occupied with the idea and the production of a postage stamp already in 1834. Whether his idea had the purpose of prepayment of postage, is uncertain. He did publish his thoughts about the material later than **Rowland Hill**. A direct or indirect relationship between the two has not yet been demonstrated. When **Chalmers** brought his plans to light out of his small area in Scotland, **Rowland Hill** had already won public opinion in England for his idea, which also contained the germ of the thought of a postage stamp.

That the attacks on **Hill's** character were justified, that the insinuation is proven, (see the pieces by **Gündel** in *Postwertzeichen*, 1890, Issues 1, 2 & 3):

Chalmers had the idea in 1834, shared it with his business friend Knight, through whom it reached Hill. Hill misused his official position for a shabby rejection of the legitimate claim of the inventor.

an impartial person will hardly agree.

The Philatelic Society in London, the Philatelic Society of the United States and North America, the Canadian Society have declared their opposition to **Chalmers**. Mention has already been made of the German Philatelic Conference, negating their own judgment, decided in favour of the Englishman (**Hill**).

Finally, among leading English philatelists, **Mr. Philbrick**, President of the Philatelic Society finally spoke out against **Chalmers**, and mentioned that his essays are supposed to be pressed onto the seal of the letter, (thus not glued) so that half remained unattached. The plan is totally unworkable and is rejected as unusable. Is this our adhesive postage stamp?

Philbrick explains, that according to the documents in his hands, **Rowland Hill** had always had priority. Unfortunately, he does not say where he had obtained the original writings and letters of **James Chalmers**. We would only wish that **Patrick Chalmers** would follow the suggestions of his opponent **Pearson Hill**, the son of **Rowland Hill**, and lay out the entire matter before a board of English judges.

Until that time we leave **Chalmers** and **Hill** to give our readers peace. We will not deny them really new facts. Now, however, it is *All Quiet in Troy*.

The articles inspired or even written by **Chalmers** or **Gündel**, which are appearing in so many journals, can hardly be characterized as anything new, the very least the last brochure supporting **Chalmers** from **P. M. McBain**, a banker in Arbroath, **Chalmers'** home town. Its purpose was to identify and glorify an outstanding son of Arbroath, in Scotland. While that piece does give some justification to **Hill's** merits, this is not at all true of an attached piece by **Patrick Chalmers**, repeating the presentation of evidence assigning **Hill** unlawful appropriation of foreign ideas.

And so this the battle for the beautiful **Helen**, of the postage stamp, goes on. Perhaps we will learn later, who was victorious: **Hill-Paris** or **Chalmers-Menelaus**.

END

[Dr. Hans Brendicke (Editor)]
On the Chalmers-Hill-question
[Zur Chalmers-Hill-frage]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1891, Volume 1, Issue 11, p.143

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 February 2006

THE CHALMERS-HILL QUESTION

We have dutifully received the new pamphlet from **Patrick Chalmers**. As always, it will certainly show, without doubt, that **James Chalmers** invented the first adhesive stamp in 1834 (a sample of which *Dundee-Stamp* can be found in the **Friedl's** museum in Vienna). In our opinion at least, the first known and verified public mention of a stamp, was by **Rowland Hill** in February 1837. When **Rowland Hill** politely thanked **Chalmers** for his suggestions, received in 1838 or at least after February 1837, for the usage of stamps, it does not change the fact that he was the first to propose the stamp. It is of little relevance that **Chalmers** participated (as did so many others) in the Treasury request of 23rd August 1839, which asked for proposals for the design and lay-out of postage stamps. **Patrick Chalmers** himself concedes that such a plan is not simple or practical. Therefore, if a "first" plan from **James Chalmers** from 1837 is validated, which was on the same basis as the official system. There is no evidence that **Rowland Hill**, knew of the plan, when he proposed the stamp in 1837. At least this evidence can be taken from the Parliamentary proceedings which preceded the Penny-Stamp-Law. Some were afraid that the paper manufacturers and dealers would be harmed by the use of postage letter-sheets (envelopes), which were made solely from **Dickinson** paper. The adhesive stamp, which had been suggested earlier by **Hill** as a temporary measure, was recommended as a way out from several sides (**Wallace, Lord Ashburton**). No one mentioned **Chalmers'** name. Finally it was decided to give the Government a free hand, that means the Treasury, where **Hill** was employed, to carry out the Law. There it was decided on the use of envelopes and stamps. There was no evidence presented that this decision was based on **Chalmers'** earlier work. Rather it was proven: the suggestion was that by **Hill** of February 1837; what was not proven: the production of the stamp by **Chalmers** in 1834 and the suggestions by **Chalmers** before February 1837. To this can be added the rejections of **Chalmers'** claims by **Hill**, which completely satisfied **Chalmers Sr.**: an *out of court acknowledgement* which should satisfy **Patrick Chalmers**. The facts remain the same as stated in our N^o.4. Maybe **P. Ch.** will provide other evidence but there is not much hope, since he would have already made it public.

END

“Philatelica” and “Wereldpost”
[*“Philatelica” en “Wereldpost”*]
Wereldpost, December 1919, Volume 1, Issue 12, p.153

Translation produced by Lucien Joel for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2006 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

“PHILATELICA” AND “WERELDPOST”

The well-known International Society **Philatelica** of 's Gravenhage has made an agreement with this publisher to make *Wereldpost* the official publication of the Society.

Besides an "en bloc" joining of a great number of Dutch philatelists we do expect a regular growth of private readers which was happily already observable especially last month. A good example we hope that even before 1920, will be followed by many!

END

Christoph Otto Müller

From the memoirs of a professional philatelic librarian
 [Aus den Erinnerungen eines philatelistischen Berufsbibliothekars]
 Der Sammler-Lupe, June 1953, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.182

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 June 2006

FROM THE MEMOIRS OF A PROFESSIONAL
PHILATELIC LIBRARIAN

It is not every day that you find a government agency taking care of philatelic literature, nor a city bureaucrat growing into the role of the only professional philatelic librarian in Germany. The unusual can be explained only by the concurrence of fortunate circumstances like the philatelic predisposition of certain influential persons in the Bavarian capital and the fact that forty-seven years ago a stamp-friendly **Santa Claus** dazzled me with his beloved mixture of colourful stamps from around the world, awakening in me a passion for collecting. What could mesmerize a young high school student more than encountering the Aztec emperor **Guatemoc**, the founder of the Inca empire **Manca Capac**, the black swans of Western Australia and Peruvian llamas in the universe of a stamp album! The inscriptions on the Olympic stamps from the Hellenic state, donated to me by a Greek wine merchant, made learning the Greek script easier for the future translator of **Homer** and this provided an excellent supplement to the explanation of the labours of **Hercules** given by my professor, the Upper Bavarian “**Horace**”, **Dr. Stemplinger**. It was but a small step to learning the Cyrillic script through the correspondence with a Russian countess who I met as a stamp hunter on vacation at the productive general delivery window of the Munich main custom house and who provided me, among other things, with the beautiful **Romanov** set unused. How great my passion for collecting was at that time can be seen from the fact that I took every Mark that I got for the purchase of 2 pretzels during my break to the Veterinarian post office in order to purchase the curious Bavarian 2-pfennig cards with 3-pfennig surcharge. But I still lacked the coveted “black 1-pfennig”, although no one would have noticed if my father, at the time inspector for the Bavarian salt works, had taken at least 1 item out of the packet of 24 for me. I had to watch powerlessly as these 24 pieces made their way to **Larisch** and the payment of 240 Gold Marks disappeared into the coffers of the state. Although my father was more inclined to song and fellowship than to collecting, he compensated me by helping me to obtain **Koloman Moser's** masterpieces – the Bosnian landscapes series and the Austrian Jubilee issue of 1906. I was so taken by the wigged heads of **Karl VI**, **Josef II** and his mother **Maria Theresa** that I even went 10 pfennig into debt for them.

After a long hiatus in collecting - brought about by the end of my university years, entry into city government, military service, civil service examinations and civil service training – a stay in the sick bay once again brought the “one-year cannoneer” closer to stamps. Motivated by an inherent propensity to historical study, I busied myself with biography via the statesmen and freedom fighters who were depicted on American stamps. Since the Flemish Campaign had not netted me any philatelic booty, I developed into a “head-hunter” who had the ambition to gather together all personalities that were available on stamps; and who did not

fail to indulge his passion even during trips to the Balkans, Morocco, Madrid, Paris, London, Prague, Budapest and Amsterdam. It was precisely this passion that brought me into contact with the Swedish engineer **Arsenius**, creator of the reference work *Porträtt-Frimärken* and the Dutch creator of the book series *Philatelie en Geschiedenis*, **J. H. van Peursem**, a prohibitionist, who during a visit to Munich managed to desecrate the Hofbräuhaus with a soft drink. The search for the necessary documents brought me into contact with philatelic literature. I combed through **Senf's** "Illustrated Stamp Journal", "The Contributions to Philately" and **Kröttsch's** "German Stamp Magazine". But the philatelic librarian was not born until after a visit to the successful Philatelic Exhibition in Munich in 1924, during which, as a new member of Tauma, the club's library was consigned to me and I came into close contact with the standard works by the likes of **Diena**, **Moens**, **Moschkau** and **Suppantchitsch**. Soon after this, I took over the library of the Munich Postal History Society. My acquaintance with the chairman of the Munich Stamp Club, the "éminence grise" of South German philately, **F. H. Zinckgraf**, was important in the development of a philatelic literature centre in Munich. It is he who made his private philatelic library available to the planned consolidation of the fund of Munich philatelic literature works in one room of the city library. Although I was officially still bookkeeper and cashier, it was possible for me to considerably enlarge this core stock with the help of the unforgettable **Alexander Leo**, who from time to time would write in his "Postage Stamps". Volume by volume, I rescued his valuable Great Britain collection from the raining bombs; the recompense was the bequest of his literature collection to the city library. My efforts to obtain the duplicates of the Prussian State Library at the beginning of World War II led me to the imperial capital. Here I had the good fortune of being introduced to the magical world of philatelic specialties by the guru of German philately Under Secretary **Dr. Kalckhoff** in his apartment. I delighted especially in the exquisite beauty of his telegraph stamps.

After a short stint as library official, total war dragged me back to the cash register. But it could not prevent me from filling out thousands of little cards for a philatelic literature index; this during air raid alerts in stark nights of bombardments. I continued this activity into the time of political housecleaning. Thus, the index of literature from German journals came to be, which in no time enabled the transmitting of literature information world wide, and which it was not the lot of **Schmittziel** of Hamburg to finish.

Meanwhile, autumn 1947 had arrived. Called back to library service, it was my duty to re-establish old relationships, recover warehoused inventories and make the library once again accessible to the public. One year later, in connection with a visit to *IMABA* in Basel, I returned to Munich laden with booty. In two heavy trunks I brought out of Switzerland **Napier's** work on Brazil, **Lee's** Uruguay treatise and other rarities that I had abducted from the quiet abode of my exemplary host **Albert A. Kronenberg** in Church St., Binningen. A good-natured customs agent of Bavarian origin did not neglect to recommend to his co-worker that I and my treasures be treated with indulgence.

Lee's Uruguay brought particular pleasure to a giant, who I would have taken for an opera singer as he entered the library had he not introduced himself as the farmer **Roberto Hoffmann** from Iriondo, Argentina. He had just flown from London with his gold medal and had chosen the roundabout route London-Munich-Zürich-home in order to visit the Munich philatelic library and perfect his knowledge of the Diligencia and Montevideo issues.

It would take up too much space here to recount everything I experienced as a philatelic librarian rubbing shoulders with collectors from every corner of the world and all walks of

life. Some were so eager that they spent their vacations in the library and turned it upside down; others, upon seeing literature that they once had owned, were reminded with sadness of their lost homeland.

The task of establishing connections between like-minded people - the friends of philatelic literature - in Australia, Indonesia, Brazil, Canada and Europe - belongs to *Literatur Nachrichten*, which since 1951 is a distillation of 120 domestic and foreign philatelic journals and serves chiefly specialized collectors. These Reports resulted from my assignment as national representative for philatelic literature at the Munich Congress.

It is gratifying work to enhance Germany's image through international philatelic literary activity, to enrich the spare time of professional workers and to facilitate research. This awareness compensated me for much of the lack of understanding I encountered. Looking back on nearly forty years of service I would like to join the Roman grammarian **Terenianus Maurus** in his assertion *Habent fata libelli (Books have their own destiny)*, and *libelli philatelici (philatelic books)* in particular. I almost have the feeling that there are destinies that result from working with philatelic books.

END

Ch. Otto Müller

Announcement from the Federal Group for Philatelic Literature

[*Bekanntgabe der Bundesstelle Philatelistische Literatur*]

Die Sammler-Lupe, May 1950, Volume 5, Issue 10, p.161

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

ANNOUNCEMENT FROM
THE FEDERAL GROUP FOR PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Friends of philatelic literature will now have at their disposal a magazine *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* published by **Alfred Ihm** (13a) Wunsiedel, an organ which will include besides monthly announcements about philatelic literature and a chronological list of the content of the domestic and foreign postage stamp magazines, new accessions of the largest West German Philatelic Library, the Philatelic Section of Munich's City Library (Town hall # Z366 HI) by way of the literature communication office through **Bundesstelle B**, which will provide wants and offers of philatelic literature, answer fundamental questions on the literature i.e. cataloguing, arrangement, bibliography, indices, etc., and will promote the exchange of experiences.

To be successful in the realm of philatelic literature **Bundesstelle B** suggests to all societies that their librarian or representative to **Bundesstelle B** have at least one copy of *Archiv für Philatelistische Literatur* available, so that they can stay up-to-date in the field of philatelic literature, the backbone of philately.

END

State Post Central Office/ Research Organization of the DRP
[Reichspostzentramt/Forschungsanstalt der DRP]
Tear sheet from an unknown source, pp.35-36

Translation produced by H. Heilbronner for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2006

STATE POST CENTRAL OFFICE/ RESEARCH ORGANIZATION
OF THE DRP

The State Post Central Office (RPZ) Berlin and the research organization of the DRP which emerged from it on the 1st January 1937 occupied an especially important position.

In the case of the RPZ a liaison officer represented the wishes of the Army even in peacetime. The F [Communications] branch of the RPZ had approximately the same tasks as the present Central Communications Office (FTZ). Its energetic and versatile cooperation in the creation of domestic and foreign networks during the war has already been briefly mentioned. In addition, it developed, tested, and not least produced F-goods of all sorts - also for the Army - and took care for their integration etc. The section We (Wehrmacht - Army) with four experts busied itself with the desires for changes of operations which emerged from the Army and the civil defence. Its work of course touched also all areas of the F system.

The Research Organization of the DRP (RPF), known in 1944 as the Research Organization of the Reich Postal Minister, had its headquarters in Berlin. Its immediate task was to further the introduction of television into Germany and also to clarify the special questions concerning electro-and especially high frequency transmission techniques and of their physics. It did not only carry out its own researches but also placed orders with substantially independent scientific institutions which worked together with the RPZ, with the F industry, as well as with other institutions and army organizations.

Below are listed briefly some of the work carried out by the RPF:

The research on television resulted in early successes and in worthwhile work in the area of radar. They were pushed further even as the Air Minister and head of the Air Force **Göring** wanted to put a brake on this research in his domain in the year 1938 because "he could not suffer sand castles." Later, **Dr. Mögel**, a physicist active in this area of work in the RPZ/RPF, became "Chief Engineer" with the chief of NVW (Nachrichtenverbindungswesen - communications system) of the Air Force.

The RPF also worked on the development of procedures for the decoding and coding of language and telegraphy. Members of the RPF achieved great successes in the decoding of hostile wireless traffic. Occasionally, they even succeeded in listening in on conversations, in the USA, of **President Roosevelt** and **Prime Minister Churchill**, which produced important guides for the conduct of the war.

One group developed radio relay and carrier frequency instruments, activated them and used

them for example on a line between Patras (Greece) and Korfu-Monte Sardo (Italy).

Investigations were made there into the possibility of taking photographs from aeroplanes of areas flown over and then transmit them to far distant stations.

The RPZ/RPF were able to give much practical advice when the Army introduced a new line method, namely turnstile lines (Drehkreuzlinien) in order to span the great distances of Russia. They continually published special pamphlets, which were accepted by the Army as service instructions, on the contemporary status of the development and the recently won experiences in the construction and operation of the lines and instruments.

A central headquarters for radio weather forecasting research and guidance examined the spread of radio waves and advised the Army to use certain frequencies for nearby and distant wireless traffic, independent of the time of year or day and of traffic conditions, etc.

Forced by the war, the RPF took over additional tasks; thus the physicist **Manfred von Ardenne**, on orders of the RP Minister **Ohnesorge**, also became active in atomic energy research. (**von Ardenne**, Memoiren, Kindlerverlag, 1972). The RPF ceased its activities with the end of the war.

In the post-war period Many of its research findings became the bases for further work and led to further successes; many scientists and members subsequently remained active in research.

END

The German philatelic Press
[*Die Deutsche, Philatelistische Presse*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, May 1927, Volume 35, Issue 5, pp.70-72

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2007

THE GERMAN PHILATELIC PRESS

Several inquiries in connection with our magazine *Rundschau* number 4, occasionally get us going to bring this area to conclusion. Especially emphasised in almost all magazines was the wish for a full list of all stamp magazines which are no longer published owing to war, inflation, and so forth, which have been very disruptive and have not helped to make things clear.

We are trying to address this by giving our readers below, a list of all of the current free-standing German language philatelic periodicals that are known to us. (We would still like to note that sending back-numbers for viewing is not possible; however, we are happy to send sample copies and will try and arrange for them).

Finally, we would like to follow up with a compilation of the up-to-now little noticed supplements and columns from the regular daily press.

Index of German-language stamp magazines

(We are extremely grateful for additions and corrections)

V = Publishing house, address for ordering a sample copy

O = without articles * = Advertisement sheet

X = appears in instalments

If not otherwise stated, the magazine appears monthly

END

The German philatelic press
[*Die Deutsche, philatelistische presse*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1927, Volume 35, Issue 6, pp.82-83

Translation produced by Paul Meyer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

THE GERMAN PHILATELIC PRESS

The table published in the last issue requires the following corrections:

German-English-French

Das I.T.C.C.-Journal, Frankfurt a. Oder, appears every eight weeks.

Furthermore we have to point out that *Der Philatelist*, Dresden, is likely to discontinue at the end of this year because the publisher, the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein zu Dresden (1877) will henceforth make *Das Postwertzeichen* its official publication.

Let's continue our considerations. This time also we got quite a number of replies which took a lot of time to answer. Many respondents felt the lack of subscription prices and particularly of circulation figures to be a disadvantage. But we would like to emphasize that subscription prices and circulation figures in no way permit us to draw conclusions regarding quality.

Obviously the party advertising has no idea which journals may be suitable for his ads; for he cannot possibly steep himself in the areas covered by every one. He ultimately has to rely on the vague information offered about circulation, etc. (What would an official check of the circulation figures yield?) Circulation figures correspond in no way to an advert's chances of success since most journals are supported by obligatory subscribers. Experience shows that the latter take less interest in their journals than individuals who have subscribed voluntarily and regularly read the journal.

Therefore, any person who wants to be satisfied with the success of his advert should advertise in journals which are read for the excellence of their content. The question furthermore arises, what explains the considerable number of philatelic journals published in Germany, seeing that they cannot guarantee any worthwhile income to the publisher?

In order to come to some conclusion, let's group the 37 journals briefly. The 14 German journals published outside the country proper, base their content on the areas preferred by collectors in these countries and are not included in the following list. To begin with, we also have to exclude the five journals dealing with Cinderellas and private post stamps because of their special content.

Furthermore, 10 additional journals cover certain limited areas or take the shape of announcements or price lists. There finally remain 22 journals that, apart from announcing club news, devote themselves to the whole area of philately. They are published partly by dealers, but for the most part by stamp clubs. This very circumstance, i.e. that each club desires to have its own journal, results in hopeless fragmentation.

At the same time, we are in no way denying the need to publish information of specific interest to the club, something that is absolutely necessary in larger clubs. However, giving precedence to the latter and reprinting the most detailed club news, etc., at the expense of the actual philatelic text, has been a major contributing factor in the trivialization of the philatelic text, resulting in its present low state.

As long as this unnecessary fragmentation continues and the priority is given to club business, the German philatelic press will never be able to do justice to its task of promoting philately and recruiting members. This task has therefore recently been undertaken by the daily press, opening quite a few columns and even supplements suitable to recruit new members for our hobby. Here we can furnish our readers with a listing and will be grateful for any additions.

Translator's Note: See the original document for the list.

The daily press outside Germany also diligently brings philatelic news - only a few instances are mentioned here - and even transatlantic German newspapers offer space to philately. Although the activity of the daily press is most welcome, we must not overestimate its effectiveness, seeing that the number of readers targeted is limited and tends to be local. Moreover, the attentive observer will notice that the reasons for the introduction of stamp columns have not always been the best, but have been caused by the fact that their competitors also publish stamp news, a fact that is clearly shown by the listing.

Even journals in certain other fields occasionally bring stamp news, but finding it, is likely to meet with considerable difficulty. Let's just mention one small magazine addressed to young people, the agricultural youth journal *Die Blaubandwoche*, which is able to do quite active recruiting among the young under the heading *the little stamp friend*.

To sum up our considerations, we have to conclude that the specialized philatelic press urgently requires an organic collaboration in order to do justice to its tasks.

How much arduous work, how many thousands of Marks are wasted every month, that are urgently needed for the recruitment of new members and the consolidation of our youth movement!

END

Bibliography: Periodicals
[Bibliografie: Tijdschriften]
De Philatelist, May 1928, Volume 3, Issue 5, p.112

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Ben Jansen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

BIBLIOGRAPHY: PERIODICALS

In order to save space, we will, as of today, suspend the list of journals that we regularly receive, ordered by country, and which was included in the two previous issues.

In its place we will include three to four times per year a list like the one below, in which the journals received will be presented in random order. This list will also include the abbreviations as used in the *Artikeloverzicht* [*Summary of Articles*], which we will continue regularly.

In addition, announcements will be made concerning journals that have come in our possession at a future date and which are not part of the list below, those that have been changed and those that have ceased to be published.

END

Argentine philatelic bibliography
[*Bibliografía filatélica Argentina*]
Cronista Filatélico, April 2003, Whole number 245, pp.6-8

Translation produced by Carlos Fergut for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

ARGENTINE PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

XIX, XX, and XXI Centuries

Philatelic Literature was born just a few years after stamp collecting emerged. Its importance as an indispensable tool for documentation and propagation, and as a suitable medium to publicize the works of philatelic investigation was not acknowledged until well into the 20th century. It should be noted that just a few decades ago, the medals that were awarded in Philatelic Literature at FIP exhibitions had to be identified as such.

The continued work of organizations like the Argentine Philatelic Writers' Association (ACFA) changed that wrongful attitude and today philatelic literature, in all the forms it embraces, it is in good health and is well recognized. The continuing publication of works of philatelic interest and the existence of organizations that sponsor them attest to that.

We should note that in the Spanish speaking philatelic world, there are organizations and companies that are interested in the publication of these works (ACFA, AFINSA, EDIFIL, FAEF, FESOFI). The final recognition, that many thought impossible to accomplish, emerged from the ACFA initiative when in its *MEVIFIL97*, works in digital format attained their proper place in the world of philatelic literature with the backing of the FIP no less. The world of the philatelic literature feeds itself from a wide range of works, each one concerned with a specific goal although they all contribute valuable support to stamp collecting. Thus, for example, there are books of philatelic research, monographs, manuals, general stamp value catalogues (national, regional or worldwide), specialized catalogues, auction catalogues, bibliographies, philatelic exhibition publications, philatelic periodicals, magazines and newsletters, philatelic features and columns in mediums both philatelic and non-philatelic, philatelic newsletters published by the postal authorities to announce new issues, and radio and television programs. The offering is very wide and covers all aspects of information, publishing and documentation by which stamp collecting is maintained and if it were not for them its development would be difficult.

We will focus on one of the alternatives noted above; it is not as prevalent in spite of its importance to the improvements of knowledge and use of philatelic literature. We are referring to philatelic bibliographies.

Background in Argentina

The first of these works that came to light in Argentina was *Catálogo de Revistas Filatélicas y Cartófilas de la República Argentina 1874-1926* [*Catalogue of Philatelic and Postcard*

Magazines from the Republic of Argentina 1874-1926], by **Pablo Ernesto Busch**, published in 1926, its goal was, according to the author's own words, to acquaint young collectors with the wealth of Argentine philatelic literature and at the same time to contribute to the development of its collection. It should be noted that **Busch** inherited the collection of philatelic publications from his friend **Abel Fontaine** who died on the 8th October 1926. **Busch's** work has 40 pages, 140 x 220 mm, and catalogues a total of 52 publications, up to September 1926.

In 1933, **Busch's** collection of philatelic literature was transferred to **Walter B. L. Bose**, who had already started his own labour as a collector of philatelic bibliography, as a researcher of philatelic and postal themes, and as philatelic writer; a body of work that he would develop for more than half a century. Later, in the *Newsletter* N°7 of the Bahia Blanca Philatelic Association (July/September 1933), **Bose** published *Algo sobre la literatura filatélica* [*Something about philatelic literature*] (related background with the postal history in America and especially in Rio de la Plata) later, in his own style, he published it in a separate one single-sided printed page. The following year, he published in same Association's *Newsletters*, N°8, 9, and 10, his work *Bibliografía Filatélica Argentina* [*Argentine Philatelic Bibliography*] (a contribution to his studies); he also published it in 6 separate single-sided printed pages. In May 1938 he published *Literatura Filatélica Argentina (Indice Bibliográfico)* [*Argentine Philatelic Literature (Bibliographic Index)*]. According to the prologue written by **Bose** himself two pamphlets should have been published: one with the index for books and pamphlets (Group A) and magazines and newspapers (Group B), another dedicated to Catalogues and Guides (Group C) and minor Publications (Group D). Everything published in Argentina. He left for later, the second part of his Bibliography, dedicated to all the studies and pertinent commentary on philatelic themes related to Argentine postage stamps, their postal history, etc., classified by subject and by author, and whether they were published in the country or abroad. I know only the volume dedicated to Groups A and B; it is a work of 32 pages, 210 x 280 mm, published previously in the Magazine of the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina.

From the 19th to the 25th August 1963, the FAEF held a Philatelic Press Display and for that event a small 12-page, 110 x 160 mm pamphlet was published; it was titled *Historia de las Publicaciones Filatélicas Argentinas 1874-1959* [*History of Argentine Philatelic Publications 1874-1959*], from **Pablo Ernesto Busch**. The work has the names of the philatelic periodicals published in the Republic of Argentina during that period of time. Additionally, besides the periodical's name, it shows the date of its first issue and the number of issues published.

In January 1997, **Dr. Hugo M. Fernandez** published *Un Siglo de Investigación Filatélica en Argentina* [*A Century of Philatelic Research in Argentina*], a work of 304 pages, 160 x 210 mm, which lists thematically classified works of philatelic research published in newsletters and magazines published in Argentina over a 100-year period. The book contains an author index, the name of all the consulted publications and the philatelic libraries that were consulted. Two years later came the 2nd edition, on CD-ROM, which extended it to more than 1,000 articles from 100 magazines related to the contents of the book. Both the book and the CD-ROM were published in a bi-lingual Spanish/English format.

A new Contribution of ACFA

Early in 2003, ACFA published *Bibliografía Filatélica Argentina Siglos XIX, XX y XXI*

[*Argentine Philatelic Bibliography 19th, 20th, and 21st Centuries*], a 96-page book, 170 x 240 mm, printed in offset with three-color covers. The authors are **Dr. Hugo M. Fernandez** and **Oswaldo M Giordano** and offers a review of the works of philatelic interest published in Argentina from 1858 to date, including reproductions of many covers and title pages.

In its first chapter, the authors explain the standards used and also acknowledge that their work cannot be considered as all-inclusive. Then the Bibliography is arranged in several chapters. They adopted a time-line based organisation that the authors considered to be more appropriate to the development of Argentine philatelic literature. Some of the details are as follows: The 19th Century (for the most part, this includes works of postal origin that today have unquestionable philatelic interest); The First Half of the 20th Century (the first philatelic books appear in Argentina); The Second Half of the 20th Century; First Part 1951/1981 (books related to all the philatelic disciplines appear and the ACFA is founded); Second Part 1982/2001 (includes the birth of audio-visual media and multimedia; ACFA organises *PRENFIL88* and *MEVIFIL97*); and the 21st Century (which, in spite of the short time, there are various published works). In other chapters authors are listed alphabetically, citing their works included in the Bibliography; a thematic classification is included that makes it possible to search the works by the reader's area of interest and finally there is a series of comparative tables and graphs showing examples of the development of the country's philatelic literature. The work ends with details of the philatelic libraries consulted. The publication was made possible by the generous sponsorship of the Albertino de Figueiredo Foundation for Philately and Correo Argentina S.A.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
August 1934, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

August 1934, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.61

Excerpts from the literature on inflation stamps.

Gustav Kobold, Berlin-Lichtenberg

To make some publications on a present-day field of German collecting available to a wider circle of collectors and literature lovers especially, we present the details that appeared in Whole number 36 of the magazine *Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler* (now *Deutschland-Sammler-Warte*)

The Editor

The philatelic press of the inflation period and after published many interesting and amusing pieces on our field of collection, even though we cannot avoid the conclusion that the inflation stamps are always a Cinderella to the press. This becomes particularly obvious when we leaf through the years from 1925 onwards, to find a number of reports and notices, but many fewer basic articles. Probably a certain distance from the inflation period and its unique phenomena had to occur before the period could be viewed properly. Since the earlier volumes of philatelic journals are not available to many collectors, I should like to bring a random account of some interesting and attractive points from our literature to the notice or the recollection of collectors.

Amongst all the new issues and their hasty production, it is not surprising that errors appeared now and then. Thus, supplement 11/12 of 1923 to the **Michel** catalogue gives the 9 milliard provisional as a regular catalogue number, and lists along with the ones actually produced the values of 5 milliard on 5 million pink, 5 milliard on 5 million dark green, 10 milliard on 10 million golden-brown, all rouletted [?], plus also perforated [?] 10 milliard on 100 million gray, and 10 milliard on 200 million golden-brown. There is no agreement as to the issue of million and milliard values of the service stamps at the end of 1923 and the beginning of 1924.

In July 1923 *Sammerwoche* published a colour picture of an error of the diagonal 100M lilac in a red colour. A Berlin Stamp dealer owned a letter with this rare misprint and would not part with it for a high price, since he was convinced it was a great rarity. The editor left the possibility of a chemical process open, but expressed the hope that a letter with this misprint would turn up from somewhere else and that other covers would follow. However by the end of August the secret of this colour misprint was revealed. Unused stamps of this colour were not reported; only used ones were known which had an adhesive instead of the original gum, and this was the reason for the discolouration. Letters then turned up on which this discolouration had only partially occurred. This same error was also described again in the 1927 *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*. This revealed that when the stamps were boiled in a soda solution they changed their colour from lilac to red, the small-format 100M became lilac-pink in the same solution, whereas the purple one of the same value retained its colour. Discolouration due to the adhesive appeared in many other inflation stamps, e.g. the 50M post horn, 2000 and 3000M diagonal format. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* also reported in 1924 a chemical adulteration of the 250/500 pink into orange, offered for sale in Dresden. A detailed study of colour stability of the inflation stamps would certainly be very interesting.

A detailed description and unambiguous rejection were found of the unpaid Leipzig O.P.D. 800T on 100 lilac, 300 dark green and 500 brick-red. After the appointment of the R.P.M., only the 200 and 400M stamps were used for overprinting. Possibly the O.P.D. Leipzig also overprinted the other values mentioned. They were not issued however, since the mistake was quickly recognised and when the R.P.M. was asked, it advised burning the stamps concerned. No notice was taken of the requests of interested circles to have the stamps released for dealers and collectors. The whole lot was burned on the 24th December. The R.P.M. expressly stated that not one would be officially released *in which way such stamps were removed from official custody into the hands of stamp dealers cannot be determined.* (S. W. 24.)

Things were different with the 2/200 carmine pink from the Königsberg O.P.D. The small format 200M in the original carmine pink was not used for overprinting, however the O.P.D. Königsberg tried to overprint some strips of these stamps, the overprint being that for the green 300M. A collector in Königsberg came into possession of some of these strips which show all the stamps of the Königsberg printing. The Königsberg O.P.D. claimed not to have printed these strips, and the State Printing Works said these stamps were forgeries. According to the owner he sent one strip to a dealer for an opinion and got a forgery back. His complaint was rejected on the basis of information from the O.P.D. Königsberg and led to an announcement about forgeries. A thorough investigation by the Königsberg O.P.D. followed, and this established that the strips had obviously been overprinted and put into circulation. (*Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, 1926). Thus we are dealing here with an officially sanctioned forgery.

(To be continued)

pp.61-62

Review.

p.62

Literature preview.

Newly-issued philatelic literature.

p.63

Periodical review.

pp.63-64

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
September 1934, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

September 1934, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.65

Produce usable indexes to contents! Thoughts for the use of the philatelic press.

Karl Th. Meyer

The need to pay equal attention to important and unimportant items alike make literary studies less than a joy. This joy really becomes a torment when it comes to working through entire volumes of our major philatelic journals, even though they have an "index to contents".

The friendly agreement of the editor of this journal to devote a few lines to the contents index of the individual volumes of our periodical literature gives the author a welcome opportunity to give some space to this question.

The appearance of an index to contents for a complete volume of our journals may be very welcome, but it will have nothing for anyone other than a superficial reader. Indexes have been for many years the real step-children of the publications.

There is no doubt that compiling a detailed subject index involves a great deal of work, which is hardly lessened even when every issue is worked on by its editors immediately after its publication.

This deficiency was not generally recognised, but there was the planned creation of contents indexes described in the paper *The library of the society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V. Hamburg* (Die Philatelistische Literatur, 1934, Issue 6 p.50). It would at least be possible to follow the guidelines for producing a card index with subject, event and author indexes quickly and easily.

The philatelist with literary interests is not being unreasonable when he asks for detail and clarity in an index of contents. We should remember particularly that we in Germany once

had a journal which could have acted as the pathfinder in this direction as well. The subject indexes to **Kröttsch's Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** of Leipzig were simply unsurpassable and are the model for the treatment of this "necessary evil". For example, the material in society reports should quite rightly be dealt with, so that knowledge of great value to all of philately is not lost in papers given to limited circles. Not every philatelic publisher feels called upon to single one article out of the pile. And this is a good thing, as our bibliography ought to be as comprehensive as possible. Inclusion of the contents of society reports is, however, also desirable since only the keenest lover of literature will plough through this confused rubbish in pursuit of his own subject. He must do it by mean of the few oases – to stay with our metaphor – serving the interests of philately as a whole.

If editors lack the initiative to contribute to the solution of these questions, they could look at the subject index to the **DBZ**. A literary source on this subject is the paper by **Ohrt** (delivered in Eberfeld on the 5th March 1922). Its title is *Aim and Development of philatelic subject indexes*, and it is to be found in **DBZ**, 1922, Issue 4/5, p.50.

Dear editors! Consider this paper well and take it in connection with the proposal (Loc. Cit. pp.53-54) for the use and benefit of our hobby, and go on from there. The solution of the problem has been carefully thought out. If you have better ideas, bring them into the project at the end of the year.

The attentive reader will follow in the footsteps of the **DBZ**, even though it has not appeared for 11 years, with references and citations whose source is the **DBZ**. The same consideration is applied to the best German philatelic journals of earlier days not only because their contents merit it, but because it makes it so easy for the research philatelist to search them for their sources. Why do our present day journals give up the advantage of being quoted as often as possible as a source for further knowledge so that philatelists will be conscious of its existence now and for the foreseeable future.

If we assume that editors do not have the time to compile such a detailed subject index, the possibility arises of harmonious co-operation of friends of philatelic literature with individual editors using the plan outlined and given goodwill, every educated person can help to compile an effective subject index.

Despite the indolence which the majority of collectors show for various reasons towards bibliography, it would be easy to find collaborators for this purpose. Our Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V., Hamburg has many excellent projects to which the majority of the members will without doubt willingly contribute.

Friends of literature in conjunction with the individual editorial boards are thus given a field of activity of inestimable importance for the value of our bibliography and the interests of philately as a whole.

When after longer or shorter intervals the cry goes up about the need for a specialist press, the reason for it does not lie with the readers alone. Rightly seen, the obligation lies in every direction. The reasons given for the need of the technical press can be removed.

pp.65-66
Review.

p.66

Literature preview.

Newly-issued philatelic literature.

pp.67-68

Periodical review.

p.68

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
October 1934, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

October 1934, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.69

3rd meeting of the International Federation of the Philatelic Press (F.I.P.P.)

Held in Lugano, on the 23rd June 1934.

Alexander Leo, Munich.

Unfortunately the current director of the F.I.P.P., **Dr. Ing. Giulio Tedeschi**, was prevented by illness from attending the meeting, so that it had to be chaired by his representative, **Prof. Roberto Palmieri**. Others present were: the Secretary to the F.I.P.P., **Francesco Monney**, the President and General Secretary of the International Federation of Philately, **P. J. Maingay** and **Dr. Louis Goldberg**, the Central President of the Union of Swiss Philatelic Society, **E. Friederich**, members of the F.I.P.P., **J. A. Bosshard** and **Alexander Leo**, and delegates from the International Federation of Philately (FIP), **Captain Zwolle** (Holland) and **J. P. Heischbourg** (Luxemburg).

The meeting was held in a room at the Town Hall, and was opened at 10.30 by **Prof. Palmieri**, who began by reading out a message of greeting from **Dr. Tedeschi**, and good wishes from the President of the F.I.P.P., **Dr. Mario de Sanctis**, from the Academy of Philately in Paris, the Philatelic Club of Brazil, and from **Armand Raule**. Participants stood at attention in memory of our member **Louis Schneider** of Bischweiler, who died a few months ago.

Arrangements were then considered for the 1st International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature. This will be held in Brussels from 25th May to 3rd June next year, in conjunction with the International Stamp Exhibition planned by the Belgian Society. Only the outstanding collections of the world will be given special invitation to this (Salon of Stamps). The exhibition of literature will include the following groups:

1. Periodicals which are still appearing
2. Periodicals which have ceased to appear

3. Philatelic works
4. Stamp catalogues
5. As yet unpublished manuscripts on philatelic topics

The literature shown will not be judged, but every exhibitor will be given an artistically designed diploma and will, perhaps, be awarded a medal. There will be a fee of 10 Italian lire for every volume or manuscript exhibited. The 1934 volume of every periodical in the exhibition will be given a uniform binding by the Exhibition Committee and be shown in a special display case so that visitors can see the importance and extent of the philatelic press. Every participant is, however, free to exhibit any number of earlier volumes. The catalogue of the exhibition will include a description of the periodical or other work, to be supplied by the exhibitor.

The President of the F.I.P.P. suggested that, to make reviewing easier, the philatelic literature be divided by language as follows:

1. Latin languages
2. Germanic languages
3. English language
4. Slavic languages
5. Other languages

In view of the fact that the existing method of showing philatelic literature in glass cases gives the visitor a general impression of their scope and importance but nothing else. **Alexander Leo** and **J. A. Bosshard** suggested the provision of a readers' table at which periodicals and books can be studied on request and under supervision. Obviously we are not assuming that visitors will want to spend all day at the Exhibition looking through back volumes of journals or familiar books, but the Exhibition should give them the chance to look at their leisure through a work in which they are particularly interested, to see whether it is worth obtaining for their own library. A book in a glass case, where at most the title page or one single page can be seen is almost no use to a visitor who might be interested in it. Unfortunately the other people present only saw the difficulties with this proposal, namely the increased cost and the risk of damage to, or theft of books made available in this way. These difficulties must be overcome by careful supervision of the reading facility. Also, it can be left to individual exhibitors whether their exhibits are made available for inspection or not. Moreover, a reliable custodian can always be on hand to decide whether or not a visitor can be trusted with a particular book. The main thing is to give the visitor the chance to see more than the title page of a book that interests him, and the author must hope that a suitable means will be found of displaying the price, showing philatelic literature behind glass (as for example at WIPA) is quite pointless, and not even worth the small sum of 10 Italian lire taken as the exhibition fee, above all when the Exhibition is not even connected with a competition.

Finally, **P. J. Maingay** proposed that the costs of this exhibition of literature should be covered entirely by the formation of a guarantee fund. The organisers of the stamp exhibition with which the literature exhibition is connected, have engaged other rooms so that if anything unforeseen happens they have a guarantee that the committee organising the exhibition of literature can take over.

p.70

Are auction catalogues philatelic literature?

C. Michaelis

Collectors with whom I exchange literature have quite often told me that they do not collect auction catalogues because they do not look on them as being philatelic literature. I myself, have devoted quite a considerable space to auction catalogues in my collection of literature, and on the grounds of my own experience I would like to break a lance here for auction catalogues, and show what a valuable part of a collection of literature they can be.

As our first example let us take the *Kohl Handbook*. Its 34 issues under the direction of **Dr. Munk** have taken account of auction catalogues in many places and refers to the picture of a given stamp or issue in Catalogue X of Firm Y. The reason for this is the high cost of its own illustrations, which the publisher must keep down as far as possible. Would it not be a good idea to also have these illustrations to hand while studying the *Kohl Handbook*.

Also, who has not seen specialised collections at stamp exhibitions which try to illustrate a given variety by using enlargements from an auction catalogue. This is easier and better than drawings sketches, since not every collector is a talented artist. From the standpoint of the lover of literature it is simply a pity that pieces become worthless to collectors when cut. We have to hope we can find enough uncut material for our collection.

It happens more and more frequently today that we find articles in magazines on particular topics, in which for the pictures of the articles described we are referred to some auction catalogue or other. Also, researchers can detect obvious forgeries only by their pictures in auction catalogues.

Finally, the owner of major works on cancellations, air mail or the stamps of a given country can practically always find more abundant pictorial material in auction catalogues than even a specialist work can assemble, since it would then cost too much and even fewer collectors could afford the literature than is unfortunately the case today. The illustrations, in auction catalogues also supplement the major specialist works, since new discoveries are constantly being made in all fields.

The catalogues of the big firms are naturally valuable above all as objects for collectors, since they have a great deal of material to auction, and are not sparing with the illustrations which they do not reduce very much, in fact they often enlarge them. In this connection the catalogues from the firms of Continental Europe are particularly praiseworthy, whilst the English and American catalogues are often sparing with illustrations.

Of German firms, the catalogues from **Köhler** and the discontinued series from **Stock** and the **Marken- und Ganzsachen-Haus**, Berlin, deserve first mention as having valuable illustrations. Also worthy of mention are the catalogues from **Grobe**, Hanover, **Mohrmann**, Hamburg, **Hess**, Frankfurt-am-Main, but the catalogues from the smaller firms should also be collected as they often contain valuable illustrations.

(continuation follows)

pp.70-71

Newly released philatelic literature.

p.71

Journal watch.

pp.71-72

Contents overview.

p.72

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
November 1934, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

November 1934, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.73

Are auction catalogues philatelic literature?

C. Michaelis

Student?, Schleswig

continuation

The magnificent series of 84 **Köhler** catalogues that has appeared is valuable not only for its contents, but is also noteworthy and valuable from the point of view of the collector of literature. Many of these catalogues especially the early issues are already very scarce, and the entire set is thus a valuable item in the collection of friends of literature. The following stand out from the series of **Köhler** catalogues:

N°50, containing pictures and a description of a specialised collection on Finland. N°51, with coloured reproductions of 40 rarities. N°62, containing **Gaston Nehrlich's** Old German letters, which led to the study of cancellations, postage rates, etc. N°64, again with coloured reproductions of 35 rarities. N°76 has Old Germany cancellations and N°81, the **Sommerfeld** collection of entires.

However, the rest of the **Köhler** catalogues have very rich material on the various countries of Europe and overseas.

The complete set of catalogues from **Stock** and the **M. & G.** firm have much pictorial material. The series of 40 **Grobe** catalogue has a good many Hanover illustrations in particular, and there is also abundant pictorial material in the more than 40 catalogues from **Hess**, and almost 30 from **Mohrmann**.

Of foreign firms, the Swiss firm of **Luder-Edelmann** puts a great deal of thought and care

into the production of their auction catalogues and so these catalogues with their extensive illustrations really amount to scientific works. Amongst their catalogues are:

N^o2, coloured pictures of two Baden blocks, N^o6 very rich material on Swiss cancellations and varieties, this firm always contains a great deal of Swiss material. N^o8 brings the **R. Arcaute** specialised collection of Spain under the hammer, with the black 6 cuartos of 1850 being specially prominent. As well as the many sometimes enlarged illustrations, the catalogue contains a scientific treatment of its owner's research results in relation to plate reconstruction. N^o10 shows pictures of a collection of cancellations from the Papal States. N^o11 singles out the **Garas** collection of Greece. N^o12 also covers Greece as part of the **Ferrari** collection that remained in Switzerland. N^o13, of very special interest, gives material from the estate of **Barre**, the designer of the first Greek stamps and gives pictures of entire strips in the original size in a special supplement. N^o23 deals with Afghanistan and the Indian States, of which so few illustrations are available.

There is not space in this article to give detailed descriptions of all the auction catalogues in my collection, but I will give an account of a few.

The catalogues of the 1st auction by the Berne firm of **Saner** contains an Alsace-Lorraine specialised collection. The 1st catalogue from the Prague firm of **Brunner** gives numerous pictures of an Austrian specialised collection. The catalogues from the firm of **Gelli & Tani**, Brussels, form a whole series of valuable volumes. The two catalogues produced in New York for the **Hind** auction are very valuable. Only the first (covering the USA) was actually held by the firm of **Ch. Philipp** [Actually **Charles J. Phillips**] The catalogue for the second auction (covering the British Empire) was published, but the auction itself did not take place. The rest of the collection went to London. There, **H. R. Harmer** has so far held 5 auctions of **Hind** material, the catalogues of which give illustrations of much rare material. The long series of catalogues from the Lucerne firm of **Sekula** is also prolific in illustrations.

And finally, the Rolls-Royce of all auction catalogues, those from the **Ferrari** auction in Paris, whose illustrations are very often mentioned in the *Kohl handbook*. The Royal Philatelic Society in London has put out a special introductory work on these catalogues with an index, etc.

Even with this brief survey of the contents of auction catalogues, I believe I have shown that their illustrative material is extraordinarily valuable as a supplement to so much specialised work. The prices realised put out by many firms deserve a chapter to themselves. They are of quite significant interest for anyone interested in the market position in general or the individual prices for valuable issues, letters, blocks, bisected stamps, mixed stamps, etc., though the auction catalogues are still valuable without these lists.

pp.73-74

Russian philatelic literature.

Walter Stephan Sonnenburg-Fedorowsky, Makeevka [Ukraine]

(continuation)

II. Books

Attention will be directed here in the first place to actual book publications, and the various price lists, prospectuses and catalogues will not be dealt with. During the Tsarist period, the first philatelic pamphlet *Description of the Russian Rural (Zemstvo) Stamps*, by **D. Tschudovsky**, was published in Kiev in 1888. This also contained information on covers and postal wrappers. In 1903 the newspaper published a little book *Theodore the Stamp Collector* in St. Petersburg. It was a passable translation of the well-known German work by **Crome-Schwienig**, which contains various philatelic hints for young people. Also in St. Petersburg, where the philatelic movement was very well developed, appeared in 1908 a 40-page pamphlet with the title *The Young Collector*, by **F. Guriev**. The Moscow Philatelic Society published in 1909 a *Handbook for Coin and Stamp Collectors* by **A. S. Koslov** of Jaroslavl. It ran to 12 pages. In the year 1914 appeared a work by **P. P. Ganko**, *Historical Study of Rural (Zemstvo) Stamps of the Poltau Region* in Poltau. I have also heard of a *Handbook on Postage Stamps* published by **Rjabinin** in 1914. I cannot find any more details of this publication. One of the oldest Russian collectors, **P. Ladov** of St. Petersburg, also published a pamphlet on the first Polish stamp issues, *The Polish Postage Stamps* in the Polish language.

In the early years of the Soviet regime the stamp business became a State monopoly. All commercial matters and the issue of philatelic literature was in the hands of **T. Tschutschin**, who was in authority over stamp affairs. In 1922 he published a pamphlet in Moscow, *Buy stamps and help the hungry*, which was purely for propaganda purposes. In Northern Russia, **V. Tarasov** in Archangel published four small books under the collective title *The Collector's Library*. The first 16 page volume was called *Information on the first stamp issues of Soviet Russia, with details of prices*. The second volume of this series gave English and French translations of the first volume under the title *The Postage Stamps of Soviet Russia* and *Les Timbres Poste de la Russie Sovietique*. 1,000 copies of each volume were produced. The third volumes, also 16 pages long, was entitled *What is Philately*, and was written by **S. Ioviev** in an edition of 500 copies. The fourth volume was 32 pages long and was a *Little Collector's Calendar for the Year 1923*. It contains various advertisements, philatelic reports, addresses, etc., and 3,000 copies were published. In the year 1923, the firm of **Dom Petschati** in Moscow put out a book *Russian Graphic Art During the Revolutionary Period (1917-1922)* by **Prof. A. A. Sidorov**. Amongst other things, the author reports on the production and issue of Russian postage stamps, and pays particular attention to the designs of stamps by artists. The book ran to 113 pages and 3,000 copies were published.

The publishing house for philatelic affairs in the USSR, in Moscow, issued in 1924 a *Statute for the Russia Philatelic Society* in 42 pages. It contains various reports on the State philatelic monopoly in Russia. The same publisher in the same year put out a *Handbook for Stamp and Banknote Collectors*, with 655 pages at a price of 1.50 roubles. This book is the Russian vade mecum for collectors. In 1925 the same publisher put out a 211 page *Description of the First Stamp Exhibition in Moscow in the Year 1923*. 3,000 copies of a good handbook for young people in particular was put out by the State Press in Leningrad in 1925. It is entitled *The Stamp Collector*, is 189 pages long and is by **L. J. Müller**. Also, **A. Koschevinnov** put out a 40 page satirical paper *Postage Stamps* for young people. The edition was 7,000 copies and it was published by the Moscow-Leningrad State Publishing House. An *Address Book for the Russian Collector* was published by the Pskov Philatelic Section of the All-Russian Philatelic Society (VOF). This appeared in 1929, was 32 pages long and the edition was 400 copies. **D. V. Valeron**, a student of Russian stamps, published in 1929, from the aesthetic viewpoint a small pamphlet *Graphic Art and Thematics in Postage Stamps*. 75 copies were published by the Soviet Philatelic Association, Moscow. The Young Guard publishing house of Moscow put out a book in 1930 on *The Stamps of the Island of St. Mauritius*. It is 70 pages long, is

meant for young people, and has information on the cultural side of philately and gives various useful advertisements for the collector. A book *Philately in School* was published in an edition of 4,000 copies. It is a good text for young people and costs 0.60 roubles.

Continuation follows

p.74

Review.

pp.74-75

Newly released philatelic literature.

p.75

Journal watch.

pp.75-76

Contents overview.

p.76

Advertisements.

END

**Die Philatelistische Literatur
December 1934, Volume 3, Issue 12**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

December 1934, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.77

The journal of the Federation of German Philatelic Societies.

Karl Th. Meyer, Medical student, Berlin

In its review *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (1934/9:65) reported, as did other organs of the philatelic press, that the magazines of the two united societies, Germania-Ring of Leipzig and Deutsche Philatelisten-Verband of Gössnitz, namely *Germania-Berichte* and *Philatelisten-Zeitung* were to be combined with the Federation organ *Das Postwerthzeichen*. However we read in the report of the Federation meeting of 22.10.34 (*Das Postwerthzeichen*, 1934/10:113) that *the combination of the journals was discussed for a long time. Agreement on this question is not to be expected at the present time.*

The philatelists in the German Federation must apparently want another year to get the comprehensive Federation journal, possibly because the leaders of the Federation and the societies cannot keep from pulling apart. The posts of the three gentlemen directly concerned have been well distributed. However, if they cannot even look beyond their own society's interests, how can we ask ordinary members to do the same.

Anyone who is not totally biased must be thoroughly in favour of the fact that the Federation is the umbrella organisation for the German collectors' societies and thus is the only one able to produce a common journal. A single Federation journal can represent the majority of all German philatelists better than three. And this possibility should not be sacrificed to the interests of individual societies.

There could be many reasons for the miscarriage of this question of the journal. However, a leading one is that since its foundation the Federation has included the territorial societies (the happiest solution from the Federation point of view) along with non-territorial societies (e.g. Germania-Ring), which have their own proud traditions to throw into the balance, and have

their own very good journals (e.g. *Germania-Berichte*). With all due respect to the Germania-Ring and *Germania-Berichte* (the author is himself a member of the Ring and has been particularly interested in the philatelic journal literature for a long time) it must be said that this dualism between free and territorial societies has the seeds of destruction for the Federation and its purposes.

Since it is not the aim of this paper to describe the organisation of the Federation, we will air at least one of the secrets and then turn back to the Federation journal, so as to give the friends of philatelic literature a glance at this not easily solvable problem.

The literature unfortunately has never represented the strength of German philatelists. Nor can we answer the question *why is so much paper wasted on this topic?*

An effective Federation journal aimed at the individual members must really be aimed above all at each individual member. It does not relate to Federation matters, such as the members of the Germania-Ring can only obtain for an extra DM1.50, which not every Ring member will want to pay. Nothing can be said about the influence of the Federation on members who do not take the Federation journal regularly. This seems most important to us, if the term "Federation" is not to be devalued to meaninglessness.

From the printing point of view, the cost of one number of a journal will depend not least on the actual print run. If we add up the print runs of the three journals concerned, we get a round figure of 12,500 copies per issue. Allowing for the fact that a number of members of Germania-Ring and the Deutsche Philatelisten-Verband will read *Das Postwertzeichen* as well as their own society journal, we can assume there are currently some 10,000 different readers for all three journals. A simple calculation then points to a single journal with an issue of 10,000 copies, which would mean considerable savings in costs as against three journals. The result of increasing the print run like this should be to make the Federation journal cheaper to outside purchasers, which should mean valuable propaganda for the Federation. A more precise calculation might make it possible to reduce the cover price for the Federation journal by about DM0.50 quarterly.

Now a word about the external make-up of the new Federation journal. The format should be that of *Germania-Berichte* since a smaller, thicker volume looks much better than a thinner, bigger one. The distribution of posts for the new journal should mean there are no difficulties with this change of format. It would also be advisable to follow the numbering of the advertisement pages used in *Germania-Berichte*. From the point of view of a literature collector, the value of his collection depends on his volumes being complete, and it would be very valuable for advertisement pages as well as text pages to be numbered consecutively.

One page must be preserved in the new Federation journal. This is the *Society Reports* with its ominous heading in the present-day *Postwertzeichen*. A combination such as the Federation of German Philatelic Societies want, does not deserve such a heading, apart from the fact that it is not understood by thoughtful members of the Federation. The Federation has not got RM45 monthly to give away. Moreover, the calculation is also quite inaccurate, if we look for example at the fact that the old **Kröttsch DBZ** gave 4 pages of society reports in practically every number. The **DBZ** was a private undertaking which should not afford gestures on this scale. As the leading philatelic journal it had so many advertisements and buyers that it could make the space available to the societies it chose, but still had to act as a private concern.

There was an enormous difference between what the *DBZ* and *Das Postwerthzeichen* understood by *Society Reports*. As a rule, there is an unpardonable preference for other societies such as the Hamburg-Altonaer Society for Philately, which will get double the space of the North German Society. Allowance was not even made for how meaningless the *Society Reports* were for other people. Space is wasted on *Society Reports* that have nothing essential to say and thus do not appear in the annual index, all the more so when the Federation charges a nominal RM45 for them.

This was one part of the contents of *Postwerthzeichen*, and its other sections will now be described. As the Federation journal, which must and shall be obligatory for the societies as well, part of its space must be reserved for the societies and their meetings and for the Federation and its meetings. However, care must be taken to keep these reports in the shortest form. It is pointless for example, to give membership applications for its individual members, which mean nothing to the uninitiated who are the ones being dealt with.

Every philatelic journal tries to give a prominent place to new issues. If the Federation is publishing the only journal, it will be responsible for the space allotted. At the moment all three of the journals we are dealing with devote valuable space to this, and simply repeat one another. It should be noted that it is a good indication of cooperation between collectors and dealers when the report on new issues is compiled by a firm of dealers. From the collector's point of view, looking on the Federation as something useful, there can be no objection to using a dealer to report on new issues.

The recent interest in charity stamps means that the German charity stamps are now listed. Has the Federation of German Philatelic Societies decided to leave these to another society, one which does not mean to affiliate to it.

Sections such as *Exhibitions*, *Book Reviews*, *Auctions* are indispensable for the aims of philately, however, there is no joy in reading reviews of the same book in all three journals.

The present Federation journal also has a section *Literature Review*. If this really represents the interests of the entire Federation, i.e. of all the other societies as well, it can only be useful for neglected writings and their promotion.

The Federation magazine, as the organ of the German collectors' societies, will naturally have the German field of collection at the forefront of its interests, and will thus give it the majority of its space. It is thus advisable to create a section on "German collecting areas".

The most important item, always changing and thus an index of intellectual activity, is what is called the leading article, a significant feature of any well conducted journal. On this point, the new magazine should learn from *Germania-Berichte* which for extent and internal worth vastly exceeds all existing stamp journals. There is a series of journals in Germany that take care of general articles. If the Federation wants to do something fresh with its magazine, it will do well to deal in its leading articles with restricted regional topics, dealt with from a scientific, not general, viewpoint. Non-German, even non-European countries, should find a place here.

The editorial board will easily locate suitable authors. In any case it is not necessary to restrict itself to established authors, whose articles can or could be read in other places. *Das Postwerthzeichen* as a representative of the intellectual activity of the Federation cannot and

must not set narrow limits to its leading articles. Would it not be unworthy of the Federation to deal with Prussian affairs simultaneously with *Germania-Berichte* at the beginning of the year? This must be said no matter what the authors of the various articles might think.

This should be enough for a start. The ball is now in the court of the gentlemen whose duty is to create a genuine unified journal, in the interests of the Federation, and of bringing together the greater part of German collectors, putting aside trivial personal considerations and reflecting the inner values of the Federation of German Philatelic Societies.

p.78

Review.

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreund e.V., Hamburg.

pp.78-79

Newly released philatelic literature.

p.79

Journal watch.

pp.79-80

Contents overview.

p.80

Advertisements.

END

Otto Lindekam

The removal of bookplates from books

[*Das Herauslösen von exlibris aus büchern*]

Sammler Express, November 1949, Volume 3, Issue 22, p.342

Translation produced by Charles J. Petersen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

THE REMOVAL OF BOOKPLATES FROM BOOKS

Antiquarian books occasionally contain bookplates of varying degrees of value which could enrich existing collections of bookplates, providing they could be removed from the books without damage.

The application of ordinary measures, e.g. the use of sharp knives or heavy soaking with water, in most cases does not allow removal of the treasured collectibles from the inside of books without permanent damage; at the least, books treated in this manner are rather heavily damaged. This is particularly the case with large book plates. A very simple and reliable procedure, by which the removed objects as well as the book remain totally undamaged, is as follows: thoroughly soak good quality white blotting paper, cut to the size of the book plate, lay it over the book plate for a short while and then run a hot iron over it. Then the book plate can easily be removed. Of course this must be done skilfully and carefully. To remove all the remaining glue, the book plate must be rinsed off before it is pressed between two pieces of blotting paper to become a finished collectible.

Of course this process can not be applied to coloured book plates or to those printed on so-called chalk paper.

END

H. A. Gerhard Tag
From the bookplate world
[*Aus der welt des exlibris*]
Sammler Express, 15th March 1957, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.95

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

FROM THE BOOKPLATE WORLD

A chat by H. A. Gerhard TAG, Berlin

Sammler-Express, 1957, issue 3, includes a feature written by the collector **Aleksander Sniezko** regarding an interesting topic of collecting bookplates, specifically philatelic bookplates, and noted several Polish graphic artists of this genre. An example from German collections was shown in *Sammler Express*, 1954, issue 8, with the title: *Bookplate Hanns Heeren*, original etching by **Karl Bloßfeld**, Markkleeberg.

The bookplate shown here, designed by the Polish graphic artist **Kasimierz Wiszniewski** is my only bookplate made for me by a colleague. I will be happy to tell how it came to be. When I was working on a bookplate woodcut in 1951 – then still an art student – for the collector **Tadeusz Leszner** of Warszawa, he also commissioned the graphic artist **K. Wiszniewski** to make a bookplate woodcut for me. We also exchanged the original wood printing blocks, such that we could make as many prints as we needed.

Surely, it would only be beneficial, if this example would be replicated by others. However, there is nothing to recommend another replication that I uncovered by accident. However, some remarks are anticipated: Die periodical *Boeckier* of the Nederlandsche Exlibris-Kring (Dutch Bookplate Society) January 1957, issue 1, treated this in a lengthy contribution *Het exlibris in Polen* by **Wlodimir E. Egiersdorff**, Gdynia. In addition to the bookplates reproduced there by **K. Wiszniewski** (whom I mentioned earlier) and **K. Cichoniak** (I will discuss him later), the *Boeckier* shows seven more examples made by Polish woodcut artists and a copper engraving by **W. Jakubowski** (**Jakubowski** also had an honourable mention in the article by **A. Sniezko** in *Sammler-Express*).

It is now probable that the bookplate for **Mariana Swinarskiego**, which **K. Cichoniak** even signed by name and date (1949), is plagiarized. The bookplate for **Werner Spalteholz** shown for comparison, is a woodcut of the graphic artist **Professor Bruno Héroux**.

The inscription beneath the two bookplates: The comparison shows the plagiarism; left, the bookplate created in 1904; right, the bookplate signed in 1949.

This beautiful bookplate was created in 1904 and was one of the few examples that **Prof. Héroux** created in wood (his 28th bookplate: op. 63). Otherwise, **Prof. Héroux**, who worked as an instructor at the Akademie für Graphische Künste in Leipzig, used etchings almost

exclusively (*Sammler Express*, 1954, issue 8, presented his engraved Ex musicis for **Hermann Abendroth!**).

Prof. Héroux was unable to come to terms with the loss of his life's work, namely the many engraving plates – not only bookplates – in the bombing raid on Leipzig on the 4th December 1943, when his workshop in the Akademie was destroyed by American bombs, and he died in February 1944.

The *Deutschlandsender* published a short report on the 2nd February 1957 in its Saturday sheet on the collecting of bookplates, among other things. It did not fail to point out, as I did earlier in the *Sammler Express*, that bookplates (or they are called alternatively: book ownership signs, possession designations) have above all a practical purpose, namely to serve to identify the book's owner. Thus, the bookplate is not only traded as an object, as is done not altogether infrequently, but is primarily intended to help protect the book collector from losses. Thus, an earlier item by **Alois Balmer** says: *When you read a book, do what the monkey does, when he eats nuts: keep the core.* Anybody may well keep the core, i.e. the content of a borrowed book, but not the book itself.

The worldwide distribution of the art of collecting bookplates has regrettably led to the aforementioned example of the theft of intellectual property of the bookplate. But that is not the exception. Thus, *Boeckier* published in its April 1953 issue, a discussion of bookplates designed by **Prof. Dr. Joh. J. Hanrath** that were plagiarized (some examples were shown there), and another instance of plagiarism was reported in the July 1955 issue of the same journal, which is published quarterly. Flowers planted in the bookplate garden can hardly flower in secret - so plagiarisms do not do their creators any honour.

END

G. Tag
From the bookplate world
[*Aus der welt des Exlibris*]
Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.424

Translation produced by Martin Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

FROM THE BOOKPLATE WORLD

An additional graphic... was the caption that always recurred regarding the bookplates illustrated in recent times in *Sammler Express*. Unfortunately such a text says absolutely nothing about the bookplates that are occasionally shown. I am however convinced that, for example, my colleague **Ilgenfritz** in Leipzig could say something about the pages of his collection. One should give at least the name of the artist, the location of his activity, and the technique and year of execution of the bookplate.

What would a philatelist say if he finds stamps illustrated in bookplate magazines with the always “new” comment: *Another stamp from the collection of Mr. Lehmann!?*

The pursuit of artistically valuable bookplates is truly not a dry affair because each individual bookplate shows an entirely individual connection to its owner. With the many possibilities (there are no boundaries to the artist's fantasy) the sometimes hidden content is not always easy to ascertain. One has to first “see into” the illustration because “picture reading” must also be practiced.

From the new issue of *Boekcier* – magazine of the Kring Institute of Dutch bookplates, N^o3 of October 1958 – I derive the notice that renowned graphic artist **Pavel Simon** of Prague died on 26th June 1958 at the age of only 38. **P. Simon** had the rare luck to become an apprentice to his father, **Prof. T. T. Simon**, and was also a student of **Prof. Vladimir Pukl**. The young artist illustrated many books and a great number of bookplates originated with him, principally woodcuts and etchings (watercolour). His early death is a great loss to Czech graphic art and for many bookplate friends throughout the world.

Caption to the illustration:

Pavel Simon's last new year's good luck wish for Engineer **O. Hradecny**, Prague. – Technique: Vernis mou (A type of etching, “print though” procedure).

G. Tag
Berlin

END

G. Tag

From the bookplate world

[*Aus der welt des exlibris*]

Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 24, p.440

Translation produced by Klaus F. Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

FROM THE BOOKPLATE WORLD

A letter from London

*... It was only yesterday that I visited the first exhibition in London of the work of graphic artists from the DDR, which generated much interest because it was good overall and in some instances even excellent. I recall particularly the illustrations created by **Max Schwimmer** and **Werner Klemke**, and I saw a wholly different side of **Willy Geiger**. There were many excellent woodcuts and lithographs; the plastic art seemed to me to be much weaker, coarse and bulky.*

After many years, I have made another bookplate, which I have enclosed here. It is a woodcut with a view of the vicinity of Vienna, as specified by the patron. I would have preferred a different motif. I can report about my other work; that one of my stamp designs was accepted unanimously in Tunis and was awarded a prize of 50,000fr. The (two-colored) stamp will be issued as a set of three values on the 20th March and as a commemorative stamp on the 1st June of this year. The engraving and printing were done in Paris – not very well done at that. Design: Broken grid, from which the map of Tunis emerges.

This letter to me was written on the 27th October 1958 by **Professor Hubert Woyty-Wimmer**, the engraver born in Vienna and working in London for many years. Our illustration shows the enclosed woodcut bookplate.

(PR)AHA;

The *Sammler-Express*, 1953, issue 20 reported with justified pride on the two prize winners of the VI. European Bookplate Congress in Barcelona. In addition to the young engraver **Gerhard Stauf** from Leipzig, a woodcut designer from Prague also received a first prize. It is regrettable that none of the prize-winning designs were shown, even the name of the Czech artist was omitted: it is **Jaroslav Lukavsky**.

I am happy to show an interesting woodcut from my bookplate collection created by **Lukavsky** in 1949 for the engineer **Otakar Hradecny**.

G. Tag
Berlin

END
1350

Die Philatelistische Literatur
March 1934, Volume 3, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

March 1934, Volume 3, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.21-22

Important figures in Germany's philatelic literature.

Max Ton, Weimar

Motto: The place where a good man has lived is consecrated
After a hundred years his words and deeds resonate to his descendants
Goethe (*Torquato Tasso*)

Since philately made its victorious progress through the German lands as well, stamp collectors have shown by their support of international exhibitions how important these little scraps of coloured paper have become. However, over the last few decades philatelic research has been carried out in many countries, and outstanding figures have made a name for themselves in the development and propagation of philatelic literature not only in Germany but abroad as well. Their interests and accomplishments have found a worthy place in the biographical work entitled *Der Phila-Gotha*, drawn up mainly by me and still not complete. Little by little we shall give in this magazine a number of biographies of the greats of philatelic literature. We begin our philatelic-literary report today with

Victor Suppantschitsch

This philatelist set a pattern for the present and the future and an inspiration not only for the collection of postage stamps but also for penetration to the depths of philately. **Victor Suppantschitsch** was born on the 31st October 1838 at Laibach in Carniola, the son of a merchant. After attending the grammar school of his native town until 1857, he took up the study of the law. In the year 1862 he entered the service of the State; in 1869 he became a legal aide, in 1873 Attorney-General to the Laibach County Court and in 1874 County Court Judge. In the year 1883 **Suppantschitsch** was promoted to the Supreme Court in Klagenfurt and finally in 1886 to the Supreme Court of Justice in Graz. Ten years later he was given the

title of Royal and Imperial Councillor to the highest judicial assembly of the state, the Supreme Legal and Financial Court in Vienna. From 1906 onward he was President of the Senate in Graz. He was distinguished by the award of many orders, amongst them one of the highest in Austria, the Order of Leopold, and all were thoroughly deserved.

Suppantschitsch's main achievement as a philatelist lay in the investigation and promotion of the German philatelic literature. He accomplished a great deal in this direction, and was rewarded by the Lindenberg Medal in 1913. At the end of the 1870s he devoted himself to philatelic authorship. Of his earliest works I will mention only *Divide et Impera*, a very exciting article for those days which appeared for the first time in *Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung*, of the 1st December 1880. Later he found a suitable platform in the **Senf Brothers' Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal**. In the meantime the firm of **Eduard Wartig** of Leipzig, published **Suppantschitsch's** *Guidelines to Philately* in 1879. This little book was awarded a bronze medal in 1881 by the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris. A second edition was published in 1890 by **M. Schauenberg** of Lahr-i-Baden. This world famous firm then gave **Suppantschitsch** the task of producing a "World Stamp Album". **Suppantschitsch** performed it brilliantly, the first edition appeared in 1882 and the last in 1889 under the title *Patented Permanent Stamp Album*, in 6 large quarto linen-bound volumes. I must stress particularly that this was the first permanent album. However, the production and publication of this permanent album was the greatest fiasco of the age for both the editor and the publisher, since the entire world decided in favour of the **Schaubek** album, which was victorious all over the world.

After that **Suppantschitsch** never had anything more to do with the production of stamp albums, but directed his efforts all the more towards philatelic literature. At that time **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** of Oybin by Zittau and **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Rome were eager to create a "Bibliography of Philatelic Literature" and **Suppantschitsch** decided to realise this idea. Within two years he had produced the work, the size of a bible in 16 parts, whose title reads *Bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature from its beginning to the end of 1891*. It was published by the firm of **Anselm Larisch** in Munich from 1892 to 1893. It is a little outdated now, but this fundamental and comprehensive masterpiece was an outstanding literary achievement on the world philatelic market. Financially however, it was not a success for the publisher. The main reason for this was the over-large print and the verbose bibliographic details, with practically no abbreviations for the philatelic books and journals. The work as a whole was therefore very inconvenient. Today this type of bibliography has triple the extent but is in a much handier form because of the use of bibliographic abbreviations. However, we should not forget that **Suppantschitsch's** outstanding work laid the foundation for all later philatelic bibliographies.

Also, **Suppantschitsch** recognised even then that all philatelic literature was a thorn in the side of stamp collectors. However he ignored this and went his own way as a philatelic bibliophile. In 1895 he published a handy little 221-page illustrated work *Foundations of Philately* through the firm of **J. J. Weber** of Leipzig. This formed the 152nd volume of *Weber's Catechisms*. In the summer 1917, I was in personal contact with the head of the **Weber** firm and asked for a few copies of this work; he said to me *You can take a hundredweight if you like*. However, I only asked for three. Six years later I tried to buy a few more copies, and was told *All gone! All remaining copies were pulped to make space*. Waste paper, in fact. Just another example of how philatelists fail to take an interest in their own literature. We see that even **Victor Suppantschitsch** got little gratitude for his researches or philatelic literature. In spite of that, he went on sowing the seed. His outstanding philatelic

library was his life work in the service of philately. People would gladly have added it to the German Library in Leipzig, but were not willing to pay for it. Hence this great philatelic collection also winged its way across the ocean. The purchaser was the Collectors Club of New York.

In conclusion, I should also like to mention another little work by **Victor Suppantshitsch** which he issued himself in 1901 in an edition of only 150 copies. This was *The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second-half of the Nineteenth Century*. This little paper of 63 pages gives valuable advice and information for lovers of philatelic literature. Nevertheless this again found only a limited circle of readers. Ten years ago I bought the remainder of the edition and there were still 31 copies, which are now down to a single one. Thus **Victor Suppantshitsch**, like so many later researchers and friends of philatelic literature was not spared disappointment. All the same, he continued his pioneering work with persistence and dignity. **Victor Suppantshitsch** died in Graz on the 2nd March 1919 at the age of 80, and his remains were laid to rest in St. Peter's Cemetery there.

pp.22-23

Philatelic libraries – history, organisation and use.

Dr. Phil. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

1st Continuation

Another extensive collection of books is associated with the name of the Berlin District Judge, **Dr. Heinrich Fraenkel** (born in Breslau, date not known, died 20th September 1907 in Berlin). **Fraenkel**, who is known as a philatelic author, was also for many years the librarian of the Berlin Philatelists' Club. His private library was one of the most important on the Continent. It contained a very wide range of rarities, in particular many un-cut examples, on which **Fraenkel** – who was bibliophile – placed special value. (see D.B.-Z., 1907, p.202). After his death in 1907 the library was put up for sale. However, after a wealthy German philatelist had looked at it (see D.B.-Z., 1908, p.19) the collection was bought from the heirs "for a song" as was said in D.B.-Z., 1912, p.59. The purchaser was again the aforementioned **Lindsay**. He paid "a multiple of 1,800Mk" (see D.B.-Z., 1900, p.133).

A further collection worthy of mention here is that of the Brussels stamp dealer **Jean-Baptiste Philippe Constant Moens** (born 27th May 1833, Tournai (Belgium), died 29th April 1908, Brussels). However his collection of literature was bought in 1902 by a **Mr. Laurie** of Worcester (Massachusetts). However, he was a middleman and not a collector himself – which is why his is not in the list of names – and in the same year (1902) it was bought by the then secretary of the American Philatelic Association, the American **Hiram Edmund Deats** of Flemington, New Jersey, for \$500, who incorporated it into his library. The bookplate of **Deats** is shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 4, 1911, between pages 10 and 11. This library, like **Fraenkel's**, came into the possession of the **26th Earl of Crawford** (after 1907) (see D.B.-Z., 1909, p.148). **Crawford** had by then assembled the most outstanding specialist library in the world – almost 4,000 volumes.

This man, **James Lindsay, 26th Earl of Crawford, Baronet Wigan** (born 28th July 1847, died 31st January 1913) was from 1910 to his death 1913 the President of the Royal Philatelic Society of London. Before his death he donated his first-class collection to the English national library in the British Museum, which has existed since 1753 and is situated in Great

Russell Street, Bloomsbury, W.C.1. The library was transferred to this building on 14th and 17th March 1913. It was given the name *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*, i.e. Lindsay Library, with the addition of *Philatelic Section*, since the British Museum had another collection of books from **Lindsay**, this one purchased. The bookplate of the Philatelic Section of the *Bibliotheca Lindesiana* is also shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* Volume 4, 1911, between pages 10 and 11. The books are in the cases in the gallery of the North Library. This North Library has its own reading room and holds the especially valuable books or books in costly bindings, plus all those which for some reason or other cannot be made available in the main reading room. The British Museum has added new publications to the **Lindsay** collection since the end of 1912. However, according to **E. D. Bacon**, the President of the Philatelic Literature Society of London, who produced the famous *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford* and its *Supplement*, the years 1913-25 have been very much neglected. As far as use of the library goes, the books are available to anyone meeting the specified conditions, but only in the reading room in the North Library of the British Museum. The library of the British Museum is for reference only and does not lend books outside. Thus the formation of an international philatelic library in this location, as **Krötzsch** proposed (D.B.-Z., 1913, p.71-72) is not feasible, at least not if books are to be lent outside and even abroad, as was suggested.

In conjunction with the famous British Museum Library, I should like to mention the best-known German collections of philatelic literature, those in the Prussian State Library in Unter den Linden, Berlin. The first major collection of philatelic literature added to the State Library (it already had some, obtained as deposit copies, or by gift, or more rarely by purchase) was that of the noted collector of philatelic literature, **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel** (born 2nd November 1854 in Hildburg Lausen, died 1930?) in the year 1915 (see *Zentrablatt für Biblio Metswesen*, 1915, p.172). That increased the philatelic literature in the State Library by about 2,000 volumes. The other main accessions dated from the year 1931, as a result of IPOSTA. These were the two important collections of the philatelic writer **Carl Beck** (born 27th November 1879, Heppenheim, died 9th July 1929, Berlin) and the well-known artist and philatelic writer **Alexander Bungerz** (born 7th November 1874, Munchen-Gladbach, died 1st September 1931, Vienna). After the Berlin Philatelists' Club had given its own library to the State Library at about the same time, the latter's holdings of philatelic literature was scarcely second to that of the British Museum. The Prussian State Library is available to anyone who can meet the required conditions. They are lent out at home and abroad. The State Library is, of course, linked to the German inter-Library loans system, so books have to be requested via another library at the cost of postage plus a mere 10 pfennigs a week for individual volumes. Of course the library requesting may make a charge as well. In Berlin itself, the books may be consulted in the large reading room of the library, as can the current issues of periodicals.

A third group consists of the philatelic holdings of the German Library in Deutscher Platz, Leipzig. The purpose of this library is to collect exclusively German literature since 1913, so it obviously obtains every new German work that appears and every new periodical regularly. Hence it should have a complete set of German philatelic publications since 1913. However, apart from this there is a closed philatelic collection in the German Library. This is the library of the well-known Leipzig philatelist **Hugo Krötzsch**, which passed to the possession of **Carl Gustav Vogel**, the editor of the *Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblattes* of Pössneck. On his 60th birthday he gifted it to the Society of the Friends of the German Library as a *study aid for serious stamp collectors and to promote philatelic researches*. On the 28th September 1928 the German Library obtained the collection on permanent loan. In contrast to the usual mechanical arrangement of the German Library, this collection was specially kept together.

The German books and periodicals have been added to by the German Library, but the foreign-language literature has been neglected, since it is outside the scope of the German Library. The foreword to the published *Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the German Library in Leipzig* by **Kröttsch** expressed a wish for the *further development of an international philatelic library* but as with the British Museum, this will remain unfulfilled. Use of the German Library is open to everyone – if certain conditions are met – but again the books can only be consulted in the library reading room. At the moment the periodicals reading room takes 24 different German language philatelic journals. Since, on the other hand, the German Library is linked to the German inter-library loan system, some books can be borrowed for use in another library.

The fourth group of collections consists of the Public Library of the City of Boston (USA). This library collected philatelic literature itself, but has received valuable gifts from the Boston Philatelic Society, which resulted in a notable extension of its stock. To make its use easier, a 31-page *Catalogue of Books on Philately in the Public Library of the City of Boston* was published in 1903 by the firm of **D. H. Bacon** of Derby (CT). The cover of this catalogue shows a picture of the library building concerned. As we are dealing here with an open library, the widest use should be possible. More will be said about the Boston Public Library later.

For completeness, some further groups should be mentioned, including libraries that include philatelic collections. (see Name List No. 37, nos. 33+23+22, collection, Section A, group VI; Name List No. 90, no. 87, see collection, Section A, group VII; Name List No. 55, no. 51, see collection, Section A, group VIII).

(2nd Continuation follows)

p.23

Air post Catalogues.

Dr. Robert Paganini

2nd continuation and finish.

p.23

Creation of a Prussian bibliography: An appeal.

The position enjoyed by Prussia amongst philatelists as the major state of old Germany, and the fact that a thorough account of this region from the ideal philatelic standpoint would be of great importance, has prompted the undersigned to write these lines.

My call goes out to all publishers, authors, collectors and friends of philatelic writing, especially those with a special interest in Prussia, to help me to draw up a comprehensive bibliography on Prussia.

The undersigned is conscious of the difficulty of such a task, which cannot approach completeness without the cooperation of philatelists in general, and those with an interest in literature in particular.

The undersigned will gladly give information on the help sought, and the plan on which the projected Prussian bibliography is designed.

It should not be omitted that the undersigned is ready to bear the costs of postage, etc.

It is intended to publish what has been achieved so far at the start of next year.

Karl M. Meyer, medical student
Door 2, 26 Dunckerstrasse, Berlin 58

p.23

1st International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature.

Organised by the International Federation of the Philatelic Press (FIPP) under the auspices of the International Federation of Philately (FIP)

During the 4th International Congress of the Philatelic Press (FIPP) in Vienna in 1933, **Dr. Eng. Giulio Tedeschi** and **Francesco Monney**, both of Turin, renewed the proposal put forward at the Le Havre meeting in 1929, for an International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press. The Congress approved this suggestion unanimously, thinking that a special exhibition would show in a favourable light the activities of the FIPP – which unfortunately gained little attention at the international philatelic exhibitions. At its last meeting the governing committee of the FIPP looked at the suggestion put forward in Vienna and decided to organise this exhibition in 1935. The date and place of this exhibition were decided. In accordance with the general view, the FIPP decided not to limit the exhibition to the periodical press, but extend it to non-periodical material. Hence it will bear the name *Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature*. When more details have been settled, the FIPP will make them known.

p.23

Helft alle mit!

PLEASE EVERYBODY HELP. No-one should be hungry, no-one should be cold! Collectors, send your letters with high values of the **Wagner** charity stamps, and use only these! This will help our needy compatriots, and there is no risk as all the high-value charity stamps have kept their value when cancelled.

pp.23-24

Review.

p.24

Literature Preview.

pp.24-25

Newly-published philatelic literature.

p.25

Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V., Hamburg.

Society for the promotion of knowledge and collection of philatelic literature

Chairman: **C. Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19
Annual Subscription: 3RM, including journal; Post box: Hamburg 7205

Members can obtain bibliographical writings mentioned in the text at reduced prices.

Members' subscription for 1934: We would like to point out that the subscription for 1934 is now due according to Rule 4, and request – if you have not already done so – that you send the subscription of 3RM to Post Box Hamburg 7205. If any member has not sent this sum by the end of this month, we shall send them a demand card to remind them.

Hamburg, 1st March 1934

The Committee

The following new members have been elected:

- 107 State Councillor **Dr. Josef Zillgen**, Berlin-Lichterfelde
- 108 **Hans Jess**, Hamburg
- 109 Architect **Fritz Paepflow**, Berlin-Wilmersdorf
- 110 **Christ. Frey**, Merchant, Frankfurt-am-Main
- 111 University Librarian **Dr. Phil Johannes Schubert**, Leipzig
- 112 Privy Counsellor **Josef Dahmann**, Berlin
- 113 **Kurt Dahmann**, Berlin
- 114 **Dr. Iwan Karl Turyn**, Vienna
- 115 **L. Sinn**, Krefeld

Anyone who wishes to know more about our Society will receive detailed information on request.

Report on the 2nd General Meeting Held in Hamburg on the 28th January 1934.

The Chairman, **C. Schmittdiel**, opened the meeting at 10:40 hours, a quorum of 10 being present, and greeted those present, especially our foreign member **C. Michaelis** from Schleswig. **Schmittdiel** then reported as follows:-

Business Report

Only 2½ months have passed since the last general meeting to the end of the year, but this short period has been of particular importance for our Society. The first task was to implement the resolutions of this meeting.

Getting the Society on the Hamburg Register of Societies was the first accomplishment of the quarter just passed. This put our Society on a sound legal basis, gained it respect and confidence, and promoted and strengthened its internal and external activities.

Obtaining its own post-office box number helps to get correct financial dealings.

Members' subscription were kept a 3RM per year, and the Society journal will be sent to members cost free.

Also, we intend to publish a luxury edition of our Society journal, in an edition of only 50 numbered examples for members exclusively. It will be supplied at an extra charge of 3RM to support of our efforts.

Not enough use is being made of the chance to get magazines at a reduced price. 27 members have ordered 76 magazines.

New members have increased the membership to 96 at the end of the year, whereas only 2 (from Czechoslovakia) have resigned.

Our Society magazine entitled *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* appeared at first as a supplement to the journal *Grüne Sammler-Welt*, but thanks to the determination of one of our most active members, **Johannes Klink** of Niebull, it has appeared since the beginning of the New Year as an independent journal with the title *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

Our member **C. Michaelis** of Schleswig, has volunteered to be responsible for the new section for reviewing philatelic literature, and we hope this useful service meets with success.

We should also like to thank all our members for their ready support, particularly for their help in building up our journal. But we do not wish to rest on our laurels, but rather intend to build up our Society to the desired height. We also wish to foster a communal spirit in the future so that the hitherto neglected yet so important philatelic literature would enjoy the level of respect it deserves.

The principal activity for the immediate future is to go on with our endeavours. We must not only get people interested in our literature, but our main task must be to convince all philatelists of the value of knowing the philatelic literature.

We thus earnestly ask all our members to help our plans forward, for the sake of our Society and the good of philately.

In connection with this business report, **Michaelis**, as the leader of the review section, informs me that he has several thousand duplicate periodicals for exchange.

H. Lüdecke gave the following:

Financial Report

There is not much to report about our financial situation, since there has been only a short period of a few weeks since the last report, and nothing much happens on the financial front towards the end of a Society year.

Apart from supplying the Society journal, our expenditure consists mainly of postage costs, partly for correspondence and partly for sending out recruitment letters. These costs are not likely to fall, since steady recruitment is an absolute necessary for our Society at the moment.

Altogether our income, during the last year (membership and subscriptions), came to RM282.72, and the outgoings, (Society magazine, postage and stationery) to RM239.29, so that we had RM43.43 in the bank at the end of the year, which is carried forward to the New Year.

-o0o-

Finally, **Schmittdiel** asked for himself to be given the power to sign cheques, as well as the Treasurer and explained why this was desirable. The meeting gave him their unanimous

approval. The auditors, **Ehlers** and **Michaelis**, approved the accounts and gave the Treasurer leave to sign them. The meeting then expressed unanimous approval of the existing Committee for its work. **Ehlers** and **Michaelis** were confirmed as auditors for the year 1934. **Schmittdiel** proposed that the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature should set up its own Library and moved a proposal to that effect. This proposal was agreed unanimously. A special article in the Society journal will be devoted to the importance and formation of this Library. A bookcase will be needed for this Library and **Schmittdiel** proposed one be procured. The meeting agreed unanimously to provide the means for this. **Schmittdiel** then proposed that the Society join the "Bund". This too met with the unanimous approval of the meeting. In conclusion, **Schmittdiel** proposed that the annual subscription be RM10, for which 3 copies of the Society journal be supplied. Every additional copy would cost RM2 – per annum. This proposal was also adopted unanimously. **Ehlers** suggested drawing up an index of the owners of rare philatelic literature, with the idea of possibly making it accessible for loan to our members at a later date. The meeting agreed unanimously that the production of such an index would be very useful. At the close of the agenda, the Chairman thanked members for their attendance and activity, and closed the 2nd General Meeting at 11:35 hours.

p.25

Article-Choice.

A précis of articles on Austria and Prussia.

New Foreign literature.

p.26

Literature mailbox.

Short notes about literature.

pp.26-27

Literature survey.

pp.27-28

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2002

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-16

Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use.

Dr.phil. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

This paper appeared last year in the journal *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse* and is reproduced here in our journal so as to make its detailed, comprehensive and interesting information available to a wider circle of lovers of literature.

The editor

The value of philatelic literature and the associated need to set up philatelic libraries has already been described many times. I will refer only to the very fruitful work of the author **Carl Beck** in Berlin, particularly his two pamphlets *On the importance of philatelic literature* and *Setting up philatelic libraries, paper given to the 5th German Philatelic Meeting at Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia, on 17th August 1924*. Both these were published by **Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm**, Berlin, 1924.

Relatively few articles have been devoted to actual collections of books. So for once a few sidelights will be cast on the development and arrangement of philatelic libraries.

A philatelic library is a collection of books, magazines and special printed or hand-written matter which, by and large, deal with what concerns stamp collectors – or better, philatelists. Today there is such a great deal of this literature in the world that setting up a complete collection of such literature – even with unlimited funds – would hardly be possible, quite apart from the problem of “unique works”, i.e. books of which only one copy exists.

Philatelic books can be obtained – like every other form of writing of course – by purchase, exchange, review, gift, or in certain cases by what is called deposit, i.e. when the printer or

publisher is as good as legally obliged to deposit a copy in a particular place.

The people who have collected such books to date have been almost exclusively stamp collectors, dealers or philatelic societies. The history of philatelic book collecting generally shows that individual collectors generally go over to collecting the relevant literature when:

1. They are seasoned collectors who want to make a more profound study of their collections
2. Their collection has reached a state where they have no more to wish for or collect
3. When they can no longer collect for some reason, as was, for example, the case with **Theodor Haas**, when he joined the stamp firm of **Larisch**, Munich, in 1883 and by the terms of his contract had to give up collecting.

More recently however, open access libraries, i.e. public and scientific libraries, have turned their attention to this field of collecting. I might also mention the collections of philatelic books in private firms and society libraries which are the opposite of open collections, though private collections, i.e. those belonging to individual collectors, rarely remain closed after the death of their owners. They are usually dispersed, sometimes by purchase, sometimes by auction, or even given away. Sometimes it is absolutely necessary for a private philatelic library to be broken up so that individual collectors have the chance to fill gaps in their own libraries, but it is without doubt more important for most collections of literature to be kept intact and made available for the widest possible use.

The possible movements of closed libraries can be shown by dividing them into three groups with four possibilities for each:

- Group 1: the private library passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

- Group 2: the library of a firm passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) other firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

- Group 3: the library of a society passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

This outline shows that the only collections likely to be permanent are those which reach an open library by one means or another. Apart from the possibilities already mentioned for the transfer of an entire library (or perhaps even individual books), there is another method, that of “permanent loan”.

Naturally it cannot be the purpose of this article to list all of the philatelic libraries of the world, although such a listing might be very desirable. A start on solving this problem has

been made by the Philatelic Literature Society of London, who asked all known philatelic societies to send in information about their libraries, which it then made available. A résumé of the answers was given in the *Notes* section of their magazine *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*. Here we shall merely give a survey of the most important or best known collections of this kind. Many of them have printed catalogues, though most are out of date. A large number of the libraries concerned are listed in the *Great Lexicon of Philately* by **Alexander Bungerz**, though his data are brief and scrappy. Very reliable and detailed information on this topic can also be found in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (abbreviated to *D.B.-Z.* in what follows) by **Kröttsch**, which is no longer appearing, to the grief of all serious philatelists. It was first-class and has not to date been replaced in the slightest degree by any other philatelic journal.

The following list gives the names of people, firms, societies and libraries all of whom have a collection of philatelic literature. Let me say once again that this list makes no claim to completeness! There are 92 names from 11 countries: Germany (3), Belgium (11), Denmark (1), England (17), France (5), Italy (2), Netherlands (2), Austria (4), Sweden (1), Czechoslovakia (4) and United States of America (18). Many well-known names are included. Some of the collections of literature are still in the hands of their collectors, some have passed into other hands, i.e. some have been broken up and some are still preserved in a closed form. The names in the list are given in their shortest form, i.e. without forenames. These are only given where necessary. The full names with the corresponding data are given later in the text. The sign * in the list means that the collection concerned has moved or passed into other hands, O means the collection concerned has been broken up, i.e. sold or auctioned, κ means a catalogue (written or printed) is available, in the case of the auctioned collections the auction catalogue is meant. Names in [] are not dealt with any further, since I do not know anything else about them at the moment.

GERMANY

Private

1	*	Beck
2	*	Berger
3	*	Bungerz
4		[Elias]
5	*	Fränkel
6	κ	Glasewald
7	*	Haas
8	*	Kleeberg
9		Körner
10	*κ	Kröttsch
11		Michaelis
12	⊙	Moschkau
13	*	Mutzenbecher
14	*	Rommel
15		Schmittdiel
16	κ	Schutte
17	*	Treichel
18	*κ	Vogel

Firm

19		[Senf Brothers]
----	--	------------------------

Societies

20		German Philatelic Library [?]
21		Stamp Collectors' Society, Kiel
22		League of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad
23	*K	Germania-Ring
24	*K	Berlin Philatelic' Club
25	*	German Philatelic Society (Gössnitz)
26	*	Philatelic Society Essen-Ruhr
27	*	Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich
28		Chemnitz Philatelic Society
29	K	[International Philatelic Society Dresden]
30	K	Society of Stamp Lovers, Hamburg
31	K	[Society for Philately Frankfurt-am-Main]
32		[Society for Philately, Hamburg]
33	*	Union of Leipzig Stamp Dealers

Open Libraries

34		German Library, Leipzig
35		Prussian State Library, Berlin
36		City Library, Essen
37		University Library, Leipzig

BELGIUM**Private**

38	1	*	Moens
----	---	---	--------------

DENMARK**Society**

39	1	K	Copenhagen Philatelic Club
----	---	---	----------------------------

ENGLAND**Private**

40	1		Anderson
41	2		[Bellamy]
42	3		Castle
43	4	⊖	Clark
44	5		Image
45	6	*K	Lindsay [Earl of Crawford]
46	7		[Melville]
47	8	⊖	Philbrick
48	9	⊖	Smith (Alfred)
49	10		[Smith (Bertram T. K.)]

Societies

50	11		[Birmingham Philatelic Society]
51	12		Croydon Philatelic Society
52	13	K	Herts Philatelic Society
53	14		Royal Philatelic Society

Open Libraries

54	15		British Museum, London
55	16		Croydon Public Library, London
56	17	κ	University Library, Aberdeen

FRANCE

Private

57	1	⊙	Legrand
58	2		[Parés]
59	3	⊙κ	Rueff
60	4		Spohr

Society

61	5		[French Society of Philately]
----	---	--	-------------------------------

ITALY

Private

62	1		[Diena]
63	2		[Palmieri]

NETHERLANDS

Society

64	1	κ	[“Hollandia” Society of Postage Stamp Collectors]
65	2	κ	[Netherlands Society of Postage Stamp Collectors, Amsterdam]

AUSTRIA

Private

66	1	*	Suppantschitsch
67	2		[Poell]

Societies

68	3	κ	Austrian Philatelic Club Vindobona
69	4		[Exchange Union for Postage Stamps, Vienna]

SWEDEN

Society

70	1	κ	Swedish Philatelic Society
----	---	---	----------------------------

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Private

71	1	*	Bloch
72	2	*	Passier
73	3	*	Walenta

Society

74	4		German Society for Philately, Prague
----	---	--	--------------------------------------

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Private

75	1	⊙	Calman
76	2		[Cook]

77	3	*	Deats
78	4		[Jones]
79	5		[Luff]
80	6		[Phillips] [Translator: not Philipps]
81	7	*	Power
82	8		[Rich]
83	9		Ricketts
84	10	*	Seybold
85	11		[Stone]
86	12	*	Tiffany

Societies

87	13		Collectors Club, New York
88	14	κ	American Philatelic Society
89	15	κ	Boston Philatelic Society
90	16		Newark Stamp Club

Open libraries

91	17		Carnegie Library Pittsburgh
92	18	κ	City of Boston Public Library

Five libraries may be mentioned which have been broken up and indeed auctioned. The first was the philatelic library of **Clement Rueff**, auctioned in Paris on the 13th March 1907 by **Emil Paul & Son and Guillemin**. The bookplate of this collection is shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* (1911, Volume 4, between pages 10 and 11.) A twenty-four page auction catalogue was issued at the time. (*Catalogue of a very important Philatelic Library*.) The second library whose disposal I wish to mention is that of the American **Henry L. Calman**, a member of the Boston Philatelic Society, resident in New York, auctioned on the 12th May 1910 in New York. This auction is described by the American, **C. A. Nast** [Translator; not **Nats**] in *Stamp Journal*, June 1910. Another auction was of the library of **Dr. Amable Legrand** (born August 1820, died on the 6th June 1912) at Neuilly near Paris. He was one of the earliest stamp collectors, Secretary of the French Society of Philately, and wrote under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**. Unfortunately only a residue of his library was auctioned. The auction took place on the 27th January 1913 in London, by **Glendenning & Company** (see *D.B.-Z.*, 1913, p.44). Then there was the sale of the extensive library of the Englishman **Alfred Smith** (a *Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Philatelic Library* appeared from **A. Smith & Company**, [year ?]) sometime during the years 1916-18. Finally, the library of **Herbert Clark** should be mentioned. **Clark** describes the formation and contents of his library in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* 1910, Volume 3, pp.2-7.) He was made a collector to some extent by his grandfather who collected coins and autographs, and his mother who collected books. **Clark's** library was auctioned by the well-known firm of **H. R. Harmer** of London, on the 18th and 19th February 1924. This firm also put out an auction catalogue, which ran to 31 pages and 553 items. The library must have contained many more works, since some copies of the auction catalogue had more pages. Details of this auction are given by **Alexander Bungerz** in his pamphlet *The Auction of Herbert Clark's Library*, Berlin, Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1924 (17 pages).

Another library which has unfortunately not survived was that belonging to Trade Counsellor **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** (born on the 24th January 1840, Löbau, died on the 27th May 1912, Oybin). Only scanty remains of his collection of literature came up for sale. What became of

the rest has remained unknown (see *D.B.-Z.*, 1907). The fine collection of literature belonging to the English lawyer **Frederick Augustus Philbrick** (born on the 30th June 1835, died on the 25th December 1910, Bournemouth). His library contained standard works only. Fortunately many of his books came into the possession of the Royal Philatelic Society, London, and thereby into the library of this Society. (See below, under movements of libraries).

We will now turn to the existing collections of books, and their migrations (or movements into other hands). 17 groups can be distinguished in which a complete collection has moved into other hands. To make this clearer, a diagram of the library movements will precede the actual descriptions.

For table, see pages 15-16 of the original

- A) Collections moved to open libraries:
- B) Collections passed into the ownership of societies
- C) Collections passing into private ownership

I will begin with the philatelic collections which have gone into an open library, since, though they became the property of the library concerned, their ownership can never change again, i.e. it is settled for good.

On the diagram the name of the library concerned is given in bold type. The libraries concerned are the **British Museum Library** in London (see list of names number 54, of this 85 + 5 +38 + 76 + 45; Section A, Group I), the **Prussian State Library**, Berlin (see list of names 35, of this number 14 + 1 + 3 +24; Section A, Group II); the **German Library in Leipzig** (see list of names number 34, of this numbers 10 – 18, Section A, Group III); **Public Library of the City of Boston** (see list of names number 91, of this number 88, Section A, Group III).

One of the earliest stamp collectors and also the oldest collector of philatelic literature was the American lawyer **John Kerr Tiffany** (born on the 22nd February 1842, died on the 3rd March 1897) of St. Louis in Missouri, United States of America. From 1886-96 he was President of the American Philatelic Association. His outstanding library was uniformly bound in black half-leather (calfskin) for journals and separate works. Up to 1897, the year of his death, his library was the most complete in the world. On 1901 **Tiffany's** went by way of the well-known stamp dealers **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, of London, into the hands of **Lindsay**, the **26th Earl of Crawford**, a member of the London Philatelic Society and a zealous collector of literature. The collection filled 39 large chests, weighed over 2,000 kg and was purchased for \$10,000. As early as 1874 **Tiffany**, who was a philatelic author in his own right, published privately a work entitled *Philatelic[al] Library* which described his book collection as it then was. **Tiffany's** bookplate is also shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* (1911, Volume 4, between pages 10 and 11.)

p.16

Air post Catalogues.

Dr. Robert Paganini

A list of all catalogues relating to aerial posts in all forms.

p.16 (footnote)*Helft alle mit!*

PLEASE EVERYBODY HELP. No-one should be hungry, no-one should be cold! Collectors, send your letters with high values of the **Wagner** charity stamps, and use only these! This will help our needy compatriots, and there is no risk as all the high-value charity stamps have kept their value when cancelled.

pp.16-17*Philatelic literature at the Weimar Stamp Exhibition.*

Max Ton, of Weimar, a philatelist and author known to us all, showed a small collection of literature under the title *A cross-section of Germany's philatelic literature* at the Weimar Stamp Exhibition, held by the Weimar Philatelic Society on the 19th November last year. According to our information, it met with great approbation. The thanks due to the exhibitor, who has done so much to rouse interest in philatelic literature and the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature, should not go unrecorded here. In a space of 10 square metres he showed German philatelic literature (books, magazines – including rarities – and stamp columns in daily papers). The exhibit was illustrated by four posters, the original text of which reads as follows:

A Cross-Section of Germany's Philatelic Literature

For years philatelic literature was the stepchild of all stamp collectors. Things are different today. There can no longer be a true stamp collector without the relevant philatelic literature. And why not? Simply because stamp collecting has grown so much so that there is every incentive to form specialised collections. This calls not just for a catalogue, but for a specialist press as well. This relates to the branches of philately, stamp collecting and, not least, the appearance of all new issues on the world market. The first German philatelic magazine, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* appeared in the year 1863 from **Zschesche & Köder**, Leipzig. Since then, more than 600 titles have appeared. Many of them were ephemeral, as their publishers never recovered their costs. The same picture repeats itself today. You will see here a selection from the German philatelic literature. Perhaps amongst this small selection you will find a magazine which led you to take a deeper interest in your chosen pastime. Perhaps also you are, like me, a keen lover of philatelic literature and a member of the "Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature" based in Hamburg. The chairman of this society, who has also put out a whole series of *Thüringer Philatelisten*, is **Carl Schmittiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19. Ask him to send you a specimen copy of *Grüne Sammler-Welt*, with its supplement *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*, which will appear as an independent journal from the 1st January 1934. Please also enquire whilst you are at this exhibition how our German daily papers are serving philately. Finally, just a word about the philatelic book literature. This too began its triumphal march through the German lands at the beginning of the 1860s. A selection of these is given on the coloured sheet with markings in the corners. There is *Die Briefmarkenbörse*, from which a few years later came one of the rarest philatelic works "*Der Briefmarkenfreund*" from the firm of **Moritz Rühl**, Leipzig.

The next philatelic works came from the library of the Society for Philately, Weimar. They form the research and scientific property of the society, and can be borrowed for the use of their members. Some are actually written by members. The *Handbook of Philatelic Literature* by **Max Ton**, also shown here, will show you the range of the German philatelic book literature. It is already out of date and other people are already at work in the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature to complete the standard work on philatelic literature in your society and amongst your like-minded friends. Always remember that there is a considerable interest in scientific research on philately in the Third Reich. Here again, Germany is taking the lead. This is proved to you by the great philatelic libraries in the Prussian State Library in Berlin, the German Library in Leipzig, and the major philatelic collection of the Germania-Ring which has been loaned to the Leipzig University Library. Thus, philately is advancing step by step with the philatelic literature in Germany as well, so that today old and young, rich and poor are all joining the ranks of supporters and friends.

Weimar, November 1933

Max Ton

We cannot be grateful enough for the service which our friend has given to the promotion and care of philatelic literature. The Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature however, speaks for the single-handed exhibition given by our Weimar member and expresses our special thanks. May his example inspire other lovers of literature to take up and act for the interests of philatelic literature in the same or a similar way.

p.17

Article-Choice.

A précis of an article on Baden.

pp.17-19

Check-out the magazines.

A list of current German-language magazines.

pp.19-20

Advertisements.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

Bibliography of important articles and notes published in the German philatelic literature in the years 1892 through 1910 inclusive, relating to postal stationery

[Bibliographie der in den Jahren 1892 bis einschliesslich 1910 in der Deutschen philatelistischen Literatur erschienenen, die ganzsachen betreffenden Werke und wichtigeren Zeitungsartikel und Notizen]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th January 1914, Volume 10, Issue 1, pp.62-63; 21st March, Issue 6, pp.154-155; 25th April, Issue 8, pp.205-206; 6th June, Issue 11, pp.287-289; 14th November, Issues 19/20, p.438; 13th February 1915, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.61; 11th December, Issue 23, p.521; 9th December 1916, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.518; 21st April 1917, Volume 13, Issues 7/8, p.162 & 18th May 1918, Volume 14, Issues 9/10, p.115.

Note: The lists appeared regularly up to the middle of 1914 and with decreasing regularity thereafter. The final list only reached the letter *N: Norddeutscher Postbezirk* by May 1918, presumably owing to the author's ill health prior to his death on the 31st October 1918.

Translation of the introduction only, p.62

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF IMPORTANT ARTICLES AND NOTES PUBLISHED IN THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN THE YEARS 1892 THROUGH 1910 INCLUSIVE, RELATING TO POSTAL STATIONERY

The joy of collecting stamps is usually related to adhesive stamps rather than postal stationery, but there was an epoch in which postal stationery was collected and valued highly - maybe too highly - but alas for a few decades now, in my estimation, it has been unreasonably and unwarrantedly neglected.

Therefore I am glad that **Phillip Kosak** of Berlin, an old, loyal admirer of postal stationery revived the joy of collecting and studying it, and for this reason established a specialist paper, the *Ganzsachensammler*, which has been published for the last two years and wins over more followers daily.

I would like to add my two-cents worth for the promotion of studies of postal stationery and am sure this goal will be accomplished by pointing researchers to information on postal stationery, which has so far been written and published.

I have to make some comments to protect myself against being accused of incompleteness. First of all I have to point to the fact that I am starting with the year 1892, because a bibliography published by **A. Larisch** in Munich in the years 1892 to 1893 contains all

important earlier material.

On this occasion, I feel I can limit myself regarding the periodical literature to only note articles and notes of the most important kind. A complete collection of all references would make the volume impossible: just to mention the communications of the Berlin Philatelic Club only. Almost every edition contains a plethora of interesting notes about postal stationery, as it is discussed by club members at meetings. It would be an immense effort to list it here.

I will therefore content myself with researchers needing to leaf through the club news themselves. I could only gather the more important notes here. I also want to mention that the literatures regarding stationery without imprinted or embossed values as well as stationery by private entities, military postal services, post-free items, etc. are not included.

Of course typical notices of new issues, which can be found in all specialist literature, are not mentioned here, which needs no reason given.

The *General Part I* mentions all that the literature of postal stationery entails, its invention, its collectability, its introduction, etc. *Special Part II* notes the postal stationery of individual countries in alphabetical order.

Both parts distinguish between:

- A. Separate publications
- B. Periodical articles and notes.

The periodicals are noted with the following abbreviations:-

[**Translator's note:** the remainder of the article consists of abbreviations and references which can be used without the need for translation.]

END

Max Ton
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]
Der Philatelist, 15th September 1915, Volume 36, Issue 9, pp.189-191

Translation produced by Martin I. Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Published by
Internationalen Philatelisten-Verein Dresden
(Chairman, **Otto Falck**, Member, Royal Board of [Public] Works)
In collaboration with
Appeals Court Counsel **Dr. Berchermann** Provincial Court Counsel **Emil Pauli**
Editor **A. E. Glasewald** Society Accountant **Ernst Plotz**
Privy Counsellor **Dr. Kalckhoff** **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel**
Privy Justice Counselor **Dr. May** Senate President **Viktor Suppantchitsch**
Executive Editor: **Max Ton**
Editor: **Franz Wallner**

Prospectively, this is what the title of our reference work should be.

We received other suggestions for the title which, while they exhibited the interest of all parties in the work, didn't fully reflect the contents, or for other reasons didn't seem appropriate:

Otto Falck: *Handbook of Philatelic Books and Magazines* (after Mauthner)
Hugo Hartmann: *Reference Book of German Stamp Collecting*
Emil Pauli: *Reference Book of German Philatelic Literature*
Viktor Suppantchitsch: *Inventory of all German Philatelic Literature Appearing to the End of 1915.*
Paul Kleeberg: *German Philatelic Bibliography*
Max Ton: *German Stamp Collecting in Books and Magazines, a Handbook of German Philatelic Literature*
Dr. Oppermann: *Bibliography of German Philatelic Literature*
Heinrich Kromm: *The Realm of German Stamp Books*
M. Loerkens: *Guide to Descriptive Stamp Lore*
Max Duderstadt: *Philatelic Printed Materials, A Reference Work*
or: *Philately in Print, A Reference Work*
Georg Hahn: *Printed Works of German Philately*

There is no space here for comments on each of these suggested titles, but we do not want to neglect giving our thanks to all those who advised us, in particular the gentlemen who voluntarily put themselves at the disposal of the committee. We also wish to acknowledge the announced request in the following call for help.

Call for Cooperation*

In order that our planned reference work, already in production, progresses to completion as quickly as possible, we again cordially request all collectors, dealers, publishers of philatelic works, clubs, etc., to submit all German matter about stamps and stamp collecting. It doesn't hurt at all if one title or another turns out to already be on hand, because all submissions will be compared in detail before typesetting, making multiple submissions useful for producing a comprehensive work.

* All submissions should be sent to the following address: **Max Ton**, Lipsiusstrasse 28, Leipzig-R.,

As far as possible, we request all of our members and friends of this worthy project to each make available one of the books or magazines in question for assembling the bibliography. In only those cases where this can not be done, send in an exact title. Specifically, besides the author's first and last name, the precise wording of the title of the work or magazine. (With the latter, give also the current editor's name.) Furthermore:

Supplemental notations (illustrations, tables, etc.).

The edition designation.

Publication data (in this order: place, publisher, year of appearance). If no publisher is named, we would like the name of the printer.

The number of pages (for books only).

The dimensions.

The binding (say whether linen, half linen, etc., bound or stapled).

The price (respective prices for stapled or bound copies).

Finally, whether it is a translation, private printing, or if copies are available in stores for purchase.

Suggestions for Changes

The lines below should not surprise the gentlemen of the committee or friendly collaborators of our handbook.

Although I, as technical editor of the work, now have about 200 print-ready titles for the former group [the committee], I receive more correspondence daily from collectors, collaborators, and friends of our enterprise, which all need to be arranged in an orderly manner in the planned reference work. This includes philatelic specialty literature on individual countries, including important publications in magazines. The majority of the correspondence signifies, in any case, that the collecting of general philatelic literature belongs to the past, namely in reference to the considerable amount of catalogues that have appeared to date and to some, in part uncompleted, handbooks, which from the practical standpoint of a stamp collector, are no longer paid any attention to. To this group belongs about 200 philatelic magazines which have in reality, for the most part, ceased publication. Their mere listing, along with place of publication, editor, and edition, etc., would not be of use to the majority of collectors.

Far more important are the discussions of the stamps of individual countries contained in the magazines and only for the purpose of obtaining one or another desired article would a listing of the corresponding magazines be desirable.

In comparing a number of [contributed] titles with those in the bibliography of Senate President **Suppantchitsch**, it emerges that a great deal of general philatelic works still remain even after the exclusion of albums and all incidental items appearing in the philatelic field, as there also exists commemorative publications, annual reports, calendars, humorous pieces, games, posters, etc., whose inclusion in our reference work would be dead titles for our progeny, that is to say, they would be ignored by the majority of stamp collectors.

Furthermore, our reference work would be outfitted with unnecessary ballast, the printing costs would exceed the framework of our estimate and, not least, sales of the work would be limited. In brief, these would be the opinions on the future structure of our reference work which have so far, as perceived by a few gentlemen, been expressed.

For these reasons I believe I commit no error if I ask the gentlemen of the committee, in view of the advanced development of philately in the last few years, if it doesn't seem more appropriate to limit our planned reference work to only specialized literature on individual countries.

At the same time, it would in this way be possible to make advantageous use of the most important older and modern treatises in the philatelic magazines already on hand as shown in the following sample.

Baden

A. Books

B. Magazine Articles

Translator's note: These references were not translated; See the original

Whether this divided listing of titles I reproduce here: A. *Books* B. *Magazine Articles*, is practical, is left to the gentlemen of the committee to decide.

For the sake of clarity one could well recommend listing the titles of the books and magazine articles for each country alphabetically according to author. One could also perhaps mark treatises which appear as stand-alone works and special printings with an asterisk.

It is fitting to also call special attention to getting for the reference work, as far as possible, treatises on all national areas that have issued postage stamps.

The emphasis lies therefore not in a comprehensive listing of all published magazine articles, but rather to bring to the attention of collectors magazine articles about countries having no published stand-alone works.

In this effort, articles in modern specialty magazines that are still available would be, as far as possible, preferable to older, hardly-obtainable magazines.

We can however totally ignore articles which later appeared as stand-alone works, which works of course must be listed; further, we can ignore all minor notes which don't have the nature of a comprehensive treatise.

Giving the year of publication and corresponding issue number of the magazine in which the

article to be cited later as a stand-alone work is printed, should suffice.

I share the opinion here of **Suppantschitsch** that the work should not annoy the collector by requiring him to do a bit of searching. We should, then, give the page numbers where the article appears.

Finally, there remains the changing of the title of our reference work. I suggest: *Bibliography of the Most Important Stand-Alone Works and Magazine Articles Published in German on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.*

That might fulfil the future dream of most collectors.

The funds of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden which have already been committed toward covering the book's expenses will then certainly fall upon more fertile ground.

Editor's Note: The gentlemen of the committee, collaborators and friends of the project, are hereby requested to express themselves on these suggested changes as soon as possible.

Max Ton

Lipsiusstrasse 28, Leipzig

END

Max Ton
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]
Der Philatelist, 15th October 1915, Volume 36, Issue 10, pp.208-209

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Issued by the International Philatelic Society of Dresden
(President **Otto Falck**)

With the Collaboration of

Oberlandesgerichtsrat Dr. Berchelmann	Landgerichtsrat Emil Pauli
Redakteur A. E. Glasewald	Vereinsbüchenvart Ernst Plotz
Geh. Reg.-Rat Dr. Kalckhoff	Dr. jur. Otto Rommel
Geh. Justizrat Dr. May	Senatspräsident Viktor Suppantshitsch

Executive Editor: **Max Ton**

Editor: **Franz Wallner**

A LETTER FROM THE EASTERN FRONT

A member of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden was kind enough to mail me number 448/449 of *Der Philatelist*. I noticed with great satisfaction that the Dresden Society has decided to publish a *Reference Work* of German literature and that collectors are being asked for their advice.

Please, excuse the hurried writing, the bad Russian paper purchased in Cholm and the rain drops, which are dripping on the paper, but we have been encamped for 3 days at the Bug river on the left shore, and I have been waiting since then for better weather. Sad to say: without success, because whenever I am in the middle of writing, it starts to rain and I have to take some time off, just like right now, lying here in my tent. The heavy artillery fire of the siege and the infantry and machine gun firing doesn't bother me - and you don't hear it, so I will convey to you my opinion of the *Reference Work*. I feel I am entitled and obliged to my opinion, because I myself possess a not-so-small library, which I also use. I also believe that the opinion of such a rare bird in Germany needs to be treated with consideration, compared with treating you only to theoretical suggestions.

Before all else I want to note, that I have once already (up to 1900) looked at my - then small - library and produced a very detailed table of contents, which was used by the late **Ludwig König** of Kiel with great interest for his studies and annual reports.

After these introductions, now for my suggestions regarding the *Reference Work*, I would suggest that **Dr. May's** opinion (page 158) is correct, that the works printed in St. Petersburg in the German language should also count as a German book. Or would you not integrate this Zemstvo stamp catalogue?

Please, consider that foreign languages are not very widespread and that a book collector would rather acquire a German book printed in New York than a Swedish publication. Which means that the language alone, not the country where it was printed decides.

Viktor Suppantschitsch is right: There is the lack of a standard German bibliography of the total German philatelic literature. That is why in my opinion all magazine titles have to be included. How small is the number of philatelic books compared with the large quantity of magazines!

I am of the opinion that the contents of magazines is much, much more important than that of all other printed matter put together.

In strong contrast to **Suppantschitsch** I am of the opinion that you have no obligation to mention under the titles of magazines their *more important articles* (p.159). Do you want to draw the lines between important and unimportant? Far off the mark! I suggest strongly against it and ask you not to underestimate my experience: The phone rings: "Sir, Can you please tell me, where something was published, where the reverse side had advertisements of New Zealand?" — A few days later: "Where is something printed about **Fourés'** Old-German fake envelope?"

That makes no sense: New Zealand and Old-German together? But nevertheless New Zealand was important to the caller. In other words: How are you selecting *more important articles*.

The line is hard to draw and such information should never be included in the *Reference Work*. Also, please do not ignore my well-meant suggestion and drop such summaries! Because it is the responsibility of a second publication, a necessary "Proof of Sources", of which I will provide the above small sample, God willing a healthy return from the war.

Let's take the case: **Mr. X** decides to only collect Bergdorf in enormous scientific quantities. Obviously he has to possess the appropriate literature and he has to find out from your work of reference that he needs: **Kröttsch**, **Rommel** and **Pfaff** (?), in addition he sees that he needs **D.Br.-Ztg.** 92/93, pp.115, 132, 150; **B.Br.-Ztg.** 1913, pp.85, 108, 128; **G.-Ber.** 1912, p.134; in addition to **Ill. Br.-Journ.** 1908, p.248 (namely a very important short stamp note!).

So, stay with the theme and omitting the mention of the more important newspaper articles!

As far as catalogues are concerned, you can mention **Kohl** and **Senf**, since they contain scientific tips. Possibly mention for example **Friedemann**, which contains similar ones. However, so-called catalogues, which are only dealers' price lists are too unimportant, unless it is a specialised catalogue, such as Turkey, Portugal, British Colonies, etc.

With regards to page 160 of **Dr. Kalckhoff**; I don't understand what is meant by *Schlagwörtverzeichnis*. Should that mean the whole table of contents of magazines? Then don't forget that **Dr. Kalckhoff** himself says: *A register cannot be detailed enough!*

Page 160, top right: 2. Handbooks and monographs ... in *Book Form* (that is missing).

Maybe I will send you after the War my old table of contents from 1900, so you can get a slight impression of how many pieces of information are contained in my small library up to 1900, i.e. as pertains to Baden, Thurn und Taxis, South Bulgaria, Austria, etc.

I also find that **Willadt** and the last price list of **H. Köhler** of Berlin are worthwhile, they contain much news. Auction catalogues are valuable because of their photos, but only for those, who are interested in them.

Drop the Thurn und Taxis articles only from the magazines, they don't belong in the *Reference Work*, limit yourself to Germany and Old-Germany, because the work has to be done and - as you mention - not all Germans are served by it.

Now comes the extraordinary detailed remark from **Kröttsch**: He is right: German books do not deal with all countries of the world, but in the magazines there are articles. Don't examine only their practical usefulness in the future, but take all books and magazine articles.

The *Reference Work* is divided into its 1st Part: *Titles* and a much larger and more important 2nd Part: *Article listing*. Divide it clearly and avoid any articles listed amongst the book titles. Such things belong in the second part, but must then also make mention of each article. Critics may not be allowed to decide their inclusions in the second part. Totally useless is for example an entry: *Your Transvaal is an error* but it is valuable for the researcher if it reads *Your Transvaal 1d. Black is an error, because the right flag pole is doubled*.

Bibliographies and bibliographic catalogues must be mentioned. Yes, to make use of the *Reference Work* and its catalogue numbers there has to be a compilation of all library catalogues in the form of a register so that you can see that number C23 (that is **Der Philatelist**) of 1909, is available in the libraries of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden, Frankfurt/Main, Hamburg, Gössnitz,, **Suppantschitsch, Beck, Bernd, Ring** and **Pirl**, that C48 (**Intern. Philat. Freund**) is available at **Suppantschitsch** and **Pirl**. The value of such a tabular register is obvious, since it alone offers the possibility to receive rare literature on loan.

Detailed catalogues like **Senf, Kohl, Friedemann** can Not be done without. Dealers' illustrated brochures are of value only, if they contain really good bargains or rarities. But not the illustrated price lists of sets with imitation cancellations, those mentioning "(p. 163) even if each publisher of catalogues constantly strives to" are worthless. Each **Senf** and **Kohl** catalogue is edited in detail. I also suggest to work on it up to 1915.

Well, that is about what I have to suggest here in the boon docks regarding your *Reference Work*.

As a main title I suggest *Bibliography of the German Philatelic Book- and Magazine Contents*".

1. Part: German Philately in Books and Magazines
2. Part: German References for Philatelic Research

And now live well, and get to work on the preliminaries and don't forget to send three copies to:

Dr. Med. Paul Pirl

who wishes you much success Reg. Doctor, I, I.-R.14, Inf. Div, Bugarmee.

END

Collecting bookplates
 [La colección de ex-libris]
 El Coleccionista, February 1905, Volume 1, Issue 6, p.1

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 July 2007

COLLECTING BOOKPLATES

Here is a collection that, despite its interest and importance, has not caught on in our country. [i.e. Argentina] Perhaps this is due to the fact that this system of verifying ownership has fallen into disuse among us; or perhaps to the indifference of collectors, who, limited to other kinds of collections – stamps, coins, medals, etc. – have not noticed this interesting material.

Apart from a few ex-libris collectors in Buenos Aires, we are not aware of any others in the country.

We think unnecessary to say that the term ex-libris consists of, or better, means, the badge or brand of ownership of a book that the owner applies by means of an adhesive vignette, stamp or pen, with his motto, to each volume of his library. They are found commonly in antique books, since they became very common and acquired special interest among men of letters in the middle of the nineteenth Century. The heraldry of our country records several ex-libris famous for the originality of their mottos and designs.

It can be said that as a collectible ex-libris are a novelty, even though they date from time immemorial, almost since the epoch of the first printing; and their study and classification requires special knowledge.

The ex-libris that make up most collections are those represented by vignettes or adhesive labels that were applied to the frontispiece of the volume. To give an idea of the importance and interest in Europe of these collections, we reproduce here an article taken from the December issue of *L'Investigateur Illustrée*:

Barely 4 years ago the first public sale of ex-libris took place in Paris. The experiment proved decisive and other sales occurred frequently, to the great satisfaction of collectors. Thus on the 4th and 5th of last November the important collection of V....s was sold. A small but select group of bidders, mainly members of the French Ex-libris Collectors' Society, gave an enthusiastic reception to the rare and beautiful pieces presented to them by the firm Delestre & Delteil. Suffice it to say that the 445 lots, representing 1850 items, brought 10,000 francs. Here are some of the most important realizations:

<i>Nicolàs de Lescut.....</i>	<i>50 f</i>
<i>Du Puy du Fou.....</i>	<i>41 f</i>
<i>Le Febvre, by J. Guérin.....</i>	<i>120 f</i>
<i>Salvaing de Boissieu.....</i>	<i>40f</i>
<i>Aublé.....</i>	<i>41f</i>
<i>College of Scots in Paris, by Ingram.....</i>	<i>52f</i>

<i>Dubut, priest of Viroflay.....</i>	<i>50f</i>
<i>De Fontenay, by Moreau</i>	
<i>the Younger.....</i>	<i>55f</i>
<i>Harsconet de St. George,</i>	
<i>by Ollivault.....</i>	<i>40f</i>
<i>Benjamin de Labrode.....</i>	<i>85f</i>
<i>De Laussat, by Ollivault.....</i>	<i>54f</i>
<i>Lullin, by Bernardo Picard.....</i>	<i>40f</i>
<i>De Norbonne-Pelet, by Ch. Roy...</i>	<i>62f</i>
<i>Cavallero Tousard.....</i>	<i>52f</i>
<i>Andrès de Salis, by Choffard.....</i>	<i>75f</i>
<i>Tomás Genlette, by Bellangen...</i>	<i>32f</i>
<i>Cartujos de Beaune.....</i>	<i>38f</i>

These last 2 items have enriched the collection of Mr D. of Dijon, which is one of the top ones of France, as much for the quantity as for the quality of its pieces. One of the many book dealers of Paris acquired for 121f a paper label of the Army of Sambre-et-Meuse (Ernouf Division), engraved by Queverdo, which some believe to be the ex-libris of General Ernouf. He also acquired for 100f the original essay of the ex-libris of Souchay, by Monnet, engraved by Choffard.

The above quotes demonstrate eloquently the high esteem that these collections enjoy, which will only increase.

The upcoming sales will doubtless prove as interesting as that which has just taken place and we will keep our readers up to date on them.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur Sammler
September 1909, Volume 3, Issue 2, Whole number 9

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Inge Riese for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR SAMMLER

September 1909, Volume 3, Issue 2, Whole number 9

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

In reality, there is nothing of great value in this issue, which consists of a list of the duplicate periodicals available for sale or exchange from the publisher, **Otto Rommel**. The small pieces below were translated just to see what they comprised. BJB

p.1

Third box from the bottom of the page.

Local Stamps (Privatmarken)

Germany, Morocco, China & Scandinavia
Buy, exchange or sell

p.1

Box at the bottom of the page.

He requests that all those who publish and edit philatelic magazines and periodicals to send him copies regularly and details of any changes, in their own interests.

p.19

PS: The above list of duplicates will be sent together with No. 8 of this magazine to all literature collectors and those who request exchanges. I will sell for cash and postage or exchange for those missing from my library.

I offer to act as publishing agent in Germany for publications from all over the world.

I offer to buy magazines not in my library – send a postcard with the offer.

Complete volumes will appear in No. 10 with exact prices but I will exchange them for handbooks missing from my library.

Dr. Rommel

Inselstrasse 9, Leipzig, Germany

15th September 1909

END

Norbert Röhm

[*Letter to Brian Birch*]

Auf der Zeil 27, 56154 Boppard, Germany, 7th October 2000, 2pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

[LETTER TO BRIAN BIRCH]

Norbert Röhm
Auf der Zeil 27
56154 Boppard
Germany

7th Octobers 2000

Dear Mr. Birch,

Wolfgang Maassen represented my particular specialized library as being somewhat more comprehensive than it is. It is used as the basis of my studies of the old German philatelists and the topics with which they dealt at that time, as well as the areas of our important fathers and forefathers. In this respect, I am unable to reply to many of your questions.

To your highly interesting questions about British and American authors I can find nothing because of my quite differently organized library. The work with German philately since the beginning is so extensive and time-consuming that I could not extend the study area to all philately as well. **Professor Brühl** with his, *History of Philately*, employed six assistants who coordinated the information. I never had so many assistants at my disposal, therefore I stopped at the questions about the formation of German philately.

Therefore, I can only answer:

Carl Beck

Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder. [Bibliography of the most important German specialized works about postage stamps of individual countries.], Leipzig-Breslau, Germany, 1915. This Edition cost at that time 1M (I understand a gold mark for 1915). This work can also be found in Germania-Berichte 1915, No. 11/12, page 163 in a book review. This work was published in other issues of Germania-Berichte: 1915, No. 9/10, pages 129-130; 1916, No. 1/2, pages 14-16; No. 3/4, pages 44-45 and No. 5/6, pages 70-71. The information was derived from the 1907 Krasemann bibliography, updated to 1915, so that it was a total overview of the books in the German language on the postage stamps of individual countries. With this former book on my shelf there was no necessity for me to replace it. A bibliography of **Carl Beck** can be found in **Maassen's** *Wer ist Wer* [*Who's Who*], pages 14-15.

B.T.K Smith

Table of the Matières de la revue Le Timbre-Poste Editée at Bruxelles par J. - B. Moens,

February 1863 - December 1900. This volume has the number 41 on the back of the title page. I bought it in the Huys-Berlingin auction 5 on the 3rd May, 1991 under Lot-Nr. 1545 for 51 Sfr including commission. It is an original edition with its cover bound in half-linen. The title page carries my library stamp.

Victor Suppantschitsch

Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts. [The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century.]

Here, on the back of the title page, is hand written *Example No. 24*.

The volume was once held together with staples. The front cover has a vertically attached receipt. This didn't harm the Title text too much. The cover now is stuck to a piece of thin cardboard. The back cover is now removed. The whole volume is bound in half-linen.

(By the way, on page 63 is a list of classic philatelic authors, including **Hugo Krötzsch**. As misprint, you have used **Kröttsch**. The man is called **Krötzsch** and his reputation is also renown in German philately - very well deserved. The name is of Slavic origin.)

(Incidentally: **Suppantschitsch** is buried in the St. Peter graveyard in Graz, Austria. As I do many times with my old philatelists, I visited also him there. Sobering! He lies in the grave as the first and now has two funeral comrades buried above him in the same grave. The last in the grave was **Elisbeth Krügerl** who died in 1983. Famous philatelists are in death, one learns once again, like all others!)

Also on this edition is located my library stamp on the title page.

In **Maassen's Who's Who** you will find on pages 171-172 a profile about me with a relatively current picture. There you will see that I dealt intensively with the origins of the early stamp perforations on one side and with the first watermark representations on the other side and I also wrote much about it. Under such aspects was my library built. Finally, you find my contributions to classic philately in **Dr. Manfred Amrhein's Philatelic Literature**, volume 2, of the year 1997, with additional comments on **Natalis Rondot**, about whom **Dr. Amrhein** had no notion, because **Rondot** should have been dealt with in Volume I. On my noticeable protests, he wrote a relatively clear appreciation of **Rondot** in Volume II. It simply was a necessity, because **Natalis Rondot** is simply the father of all our philately world-wide!

I hope this little something is worthwhile and I greet you very kindly.

[Rohm's signature]

P.S. I completely forgot to tell you where the **Suppantschitsch** volume came from. In Wunsiedel in Bavaria, there was a dealer in philatelic literature, **Alfred Ihm**, a skilled electrician from Freundenthal in Austrian Silesia (1903). There, from a sale list from October 14, 1972 under List number 0984, I bought this **Suppantschitsch** for 39 DM inclusive. My statements on **Ihm** are in **Maassen's Who's Who**, page 90.

END

Valeria Vaccari
Philatelic literature in competitive exhibitions
[*La letteratura filatelica nelle esposizione a concorso*]
Vaccari Magazine, November 2001, Volume 8, Whole number 26, pp.72-76

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2008

PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN COMPETITIVE EXHIBITIONS

In 1991, we and our publications began to participate in national and international exhibitions. People often ask us why.

Since people continue to ask us this, I thought we should respond. I am doing it in writing so that others who may have been asking themselves the same thing and have not gotten around to asking us may also benefit. It seemed natural to use for this purpose **Vaccari Magazine**, the magazine of our Company, in which we can set forth the recognition received at national and international shows by this publication.

Our main goal has been to make ourselves known. I believe that participation in shows is a very appropriate method for that purpose.

In times like ours where globalization is by now an established and irreversible fact, it is particularly important to participate in exhibitions, especially at the international level, because of the exposure it allows to all kinds of people from all over the world.

Put in that way, it may seem very simple and easy. You take your books and you ship them. All that it will cost you is two copies of every publication each time, shipping costs ... and travel expenses. However, bear in mind – this also involves risks!

In general, organized shows are not only store windows where editors and authors can show off their publications, but are also competitive exhibitions. This means that participation is associated with rules which lead to an evaluation, a vote. It must be said that report cards, which are given not only in school whether you like it or not, must always be kept in mind.

Without making any comment at all as to evaluations we have received (which at the international level are, in general, thoughtfully made by highly qualified judges who are the best in the world), getting a score always involves unknowns.

Knowing that one's own publications will be observed, examined, analyzed, discussed and also criticized is a significant motivation to do one's job well and to constantly seek to improve. We try to impart this conviction to our writers and to our collaborators (printers, technicians, proofreaders and translators) so that they too will strive in their work to improve their services to us.

And this should happen right from the start. A book must come about in the right way. Once it is printed, no changes can be made. It is fair to say that while a collection can always be

improved, a book is what it is and that is what it remains.

For some data, please see the table that follows with the list of the various national shows (which take place not more than once a year) and international shows (high level shows only take place two or three times a year) in which we have participated. Starting with Prixna '91 in Bressanone and Genoa '92, Brasiliana '93, Hafnia '94, Sindelfingen (several times), San Francisco '97, Portugal and Italy '98, IBRA and PhilexFrance '99, continuing with, among many others not listed, The Stamp Show, WIPA, Spain 2000 and ending with the 2001 Belgica, Philanippon, Gifra and Hafnia.

Scanning the list, one can see the number as well as the level of the awards obtained. On the subject of awards, some explanation of the scoring of competition in the *Literature Class* is called for, because its formulation and composition are of course completely different from those of the other categories. The other categories are concerned with stamps and letters, the *Literature Class* with books and publications. In the *Literature Class*, 40 points are given for content, 40 points for research, 15 points for technique and graphics and 5 for presentation.

The photograph on page 72 shows: *Vaccari's philatelic literature booth at Veronafil*

The highest scores in the *Literature Class* are very difficult to obtain. The methodology is more stringent, although the greater time allowed permits a more thoughtful examination.

To begin with, only books or series of books can aspire to the highest awards. Manuals, booklets, magazines and newspapers must content themselves with a lower level because they are clearly not comparable.

If one considers the large international exhibitions of recent years, it can be seen that rarely has a publication received the gold medal, especially given that (perhaps justifiably) the efforts of a "home team" competitor tend to be lauded. The latest examples are **P. Smith** in London, **Ferchenbauer** in Vienna, and **Edifil** (9 volumes!) in Madrid. As compared with these three gold medals in the *Literature Class*, there were a hundred or so golds awarded in the other classes!

I leave it to you to evaluate the value of a gold in the Literature Class at the international level as compared with one obtained in other categories of competition.

It is not my intention to delve further into a deeper analysis of the scoring which, to tell the truth, is not something we consider either before or during the publication of a book. We work to produce a good product, not a high score. We are not on a medal hunt. An award is a recognition of our and the author's work, a demonstration of having proceeded with care and ability.

I should make another observation about literature. Other than the "technical" efforts of graphics, composition, translation, etc., the choice of the work is very important and fundamental.

From an editorial point of view, writings in the specific philatelic and postal history area, while not numerous are, fortunately, not lacking. However, it is difficult to find works of a quality where not only the author's research and analysis but also the treatment and subject are sound.

The investment required for a book is always substantial and long-term. Bad choices can have serious repercussions and can negatively impact a company's financial condition. At times, albeit reluctantly, we are forced to reject works.

Most often, **Vaccari** chooses the works and the authors. However, it sometimes happens that we are chosen. This can happen with fine authors who know they have very important research or work to be published. In these situations exciting results can be obtained.

The volumes of **Lorenzo Carra**, 1866. *La Liberazione del Veneto*. are an example – the sole gold medal at Belgica and Philanippon (!) and gold also at the other exhibitions. In London it even received congratulations in addition to the gold. The author chose us because he had seen how we work, was familiar with the quality of our graphics, knew of our precision and appreciated our distribution capability. We established an excellent collaborative relationship that resulted in an exchange of ideas and suggestions that, in turn, led to the highest achievement in many aspects of the publication.

The author received well-deserved, prestigious recognition all over the world for his work. He was clearly very satisfied and, with it having been shown that we can contribute to the achievement of the award by obtaining full points for technique, graphics and presentation, it results in excellent advertising and publicity for us. It gives us satisfaction that our work is recognized and appreciated and the banner of our company is raised on the highest flagpole.

All of this spurs us on to new initiatives. It gives us the impetus to continue to expand the range of our interests, which are not limited exclusively to philately and postal history but also extend to works of a cultural or artistic nature or writings of local interest. We have inserted these works into our “Giant Blue Anteater” catalogue.

The photograph on page 75 shows: *Lorenzo Carra at Belgica 2001 – Brussels*.

Our *Ritrovati* [Rediscovered] series is another example. While on the surface it can be described as a simple reprint, it is instead the fruit of a selection of old publications that leads to new thinking and approaches and brings forth new ideas.

The distribution of publications is also an important activity for us, which we pursue not only for works published by us but also for other works that we believe will interest and be sought after by collectors. To satisfy these needs, we pursue everything of importance which is published anywhere in the world in the philatelic and postal history area. This is demanding (many texts are not in Italian) and exacting work, both logistically (we have a large warehouse, currently 400 square meters) and financially (it ties up a significant amount of capital). Today, for example, we have more than 500 titles in our catalogue and 1,700 items in “1x1” – sales of used items and bargains that come from the purchase of libraries or lots and from catalogue remainders from prior years.

Only a few companies have the ability and are set up to operate this kind of business. In Italy, we are the only one.

As I have mentioned, this combination of things requires great diligence, but it also offers satisfactions. Ours is a work of passion that leads us always to look for new solutions.

At this point in time we are well equipped, but we are always working to better utilize

information systems.

We were among the first to create a website (there were fewer than 50 philatelic websites in Italy in 1996), which we enlarge and improve constantly. Just last month the site received the award of five stars at the FIP international competition. Our site, begun almost on a bet, now receives some 6,000 visits a month and an average of approximately 200 visits per day. These figures are steadily increasing. Our goal is to continue to add to that portion which is dedicated to philatelic information as well as to the commercial portion. For books, the advantages are significant because we can insert new items online practically in real time and also update "1×1" availability with greater accuracy (since quantities are limited to one copy per title). The advantages for those who use the site are significant, especially for performing quick searches and finding quickly what one is looking for. We firmly believe in the concrete opportunity for new, wide horizons that keep opening up for us.

We are always in search of new projects for publication and new ideas.

For us, competitive exhibitions are an excellent opportunity to examine and learn new ideas as well as a means to show off philately and postal history. We think they can serve that purpose for all collectors and enthusiasts.

END

[W. Hughes Hughes]

An English Collector

[*Un Anglais Collectionneur*]

Revue Française de la Philatélie Universelle, November 1891, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.7

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2008

AN ENGLISH COLLECTOR

The passion for collecting postage stamps doesn't just date from today. The curious letter which we reproduce below dates from 1863 and was addressed from a former member of the British Parliament to a French Cabinet minister. We have retained the original style and orthography:

Hamfort Hill. - London
19th August 1863

Your Excellency

Having received many similar favors from other personages of high authority, I dare to address myself to Your Excellency, to ask you to please help my son, which he takes greatly to heart, and won't, I hope, trouble Your Excellency.

Two years ago my son began a collection of the postage stamps of every country, and with a bit of success, amassed nearly all the postage stamps that were ever used in every part of the world, and now boasts approximately 1,600 varieties. Sadly, he lacks two Reunion stamps, the 15 and 30 cent values (used, I believe, for a short time in 1860).

Thus I have the courage to present myself before Your Excellency, and ask you to have the great generosity to help me obtain, at the address below, some examples, or at least one copy of each of these stamps he desires so much. We already have the New Caledonia stamp.

I doubt that the printing plates for these old stamps still exist in the Post Office archives, but it would be easy to pull some proofs for the ones already produced.

Hoping soon to receive a favorable response to my petition, I offer Your Excellency the assurance of my high regards and my profound gratitude.

W. Hughes Hughes

Former Member of the British Parliament & Alderman of London

END

Dr. [Jacques Amable] Legrand

Dr. Legrand

**Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1901, Volume 14,
Issue 2, n.pp. [1p.]**

This is an advertisement. It is to be found in several other issues of this periodical around this time.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2008

Dr. LEGRAND

136 bis Avenue de Neuilly, Neuilly, Seine, France

My collection of philatelic literature, which is already very voluminous, will comprise everything that has been published about stamps since the beginning, to wit: *newspapers, catalogues, price lists, treatises, monographs, theses, flyers, posters, auction or public sale catalogues, by-laws and society rosters, address books*; and other similar items in bound books, sheets, brochures, in various languages and of any period or country where such works have been published.

I thus ask all persons who possess any works of this sort in good condition, however minor they may be, whether they be separate sheets or unmatched editions of newspapers, and are desirous of disposing of them to kindly let me know, informing me of the titles of the works, names of their authors, the editions of journals, their publishers and anything that can serve to distinguish them, as a large number of publications have similar names. Please include the cash price that you desire to receive for the items.

END

H. Mittelmann

*Of what benefit is a philatelic reference book based on the Dr. Diena system?
[Von welchem nutzen ist ein philatelistisches nachschlagebuch nach dem
system Dr. Diena?]*

Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, March 1889, Volume 4, Issue 3, pp.26-27

Translation produced by Klaus F. Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

**OF WHAT BENEFIT IS A PHILATELIC REFERENCE BOOK
BASED ON THE DR. DIENA SYSTEM?**

Dr. Emilio Diena attempted to show early last year how important it would be to publish a reference book for philatelic literature, just after he had written previously in the *Philatelic Record* on the subject. This article in the *Postwerthzeichen* was critically acclaimed at that time. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken Journal* and the *Weltpost* seconded the proposal; the former declared in an article that it should be the responsibility of one of the larger clubs in Germany to publish such a book with the support of other smaller clubs. But the same result that usually obtains when an article is written and simply published without bringing the ideas to fruition came about here as well regarding the publication of a book of such importance to philately. The numerous philatelic newspapers, which are countless in the USA, steadily publish treatises and various articles about philately. Is there any management here? Would it not be better to have a survey of which facets of philately have been treated, what has been covered in articles describing philatelic topics, and which articles need to be written yet? We would then know what has been covered and what remains to be done. Only then could we approximate perfect coverage in philately. However, the publication of such a philatelic reference book should not be the responsibility of an individual or a club, but surely several philatelists and philatelic clubs should combine to deliberate upon how to execute such a plan. Obviously, this could have happened, but this issue shows just how interested our philatelic clubs are in the most important questions of philately. In order to produce such a book with precision and full coverage, one would need a co-operator in each country, such as:

As publisher:	John K Tiffany* [<i>sic</i>], St. Louis
For Germany:	The Bavarian and the International Philatelist Clubs
For Austria:	The Austrian Philatelists' Club
For France:	The Société Française de Timbrologie
For Belgium:	J. B. Moens , Brussels
England:	Philatelic Society, London
For Italy:	Dr. Emilio Diena , Modena
For Holland:	The Dutch Stamp Collectors' Club
For North America:	American Philatelic Association
For South America:	Philatelic Society, Lima

* **John K. Tiffany** [*sic*] is one of the most outstanding philatelists in the world, President of the American Philatelic Association.

In addition, those philatelists and philatelic clubs with a sizable library, should be pulled in for cooperation, such as:

- John K Tiffany** [*sic*], St. Louis (700 volumes)
- Theodor Haas**, Munich (300 volumes)
- Dr. Moschkau**, Oybin
Austrian Philatelists' Club
International Philatelists' Club (300 volumes)
Bavarian Philatelists' Club (200 volumes)
- Dr. Diena**, Modena
- Gebrüder Senf**, Leipzig
- J. B. Moens**, Brussels
- Sigm. Friedl**, Vienna (500 volumes)
- Heinrich Koch**, Vienna
- Dominik Stadlbauer**, Vienna
- H. Mittelmann**, Czernowitz (200 volumes)
- E. Heitmann**, Leipzig
- Stanley Gibbons** [*sic*] & Co., London

Once the clubs have agreed to their selection and a committee has been formed, the work could proceed with confidence. But if that plan should not be feasible, we lack at a minimum such a reference for the German philatelic literature. It would be feasible to cover the German literature as a first step and thus induce others to work on the second step covering English literature and eventually the third step covering the literature of all other languages. Philatelic authors would then know which topics warrant more work. After all, there have been too many instances of articles that were written in the 1870s showing up in some journals in 1886; also, given that we deal with all philatelic literature, we need to include those philatelic articles that show up in other newspapers. Each article should specify the author's name, unless it is suppressed. This would imply the following categories:

Title of the article	Author	Name of newspaper	Year	Issue	Language	Country

Each article is identified by subject matter, such as:

1. Watermarks
2. Stamps
3. Forgeries, &c.

Articles by postal authorities should also be included, if they relate to philately. It would then be easy for philatelic writers and for those collectors following the modern move to specialized collections to become fully informed about various facets of philately, if every component is easily accessible. I hope that the many significant articles regarding the importance of such a book are not in vain, because the articles need to be taken as a whole, they need to form a unified base, if they are to be truly useful to the collector.

END

Karl v. Gündel
A bibliography of German philatelic literature in sight
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur in sicht*]
Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, July 1891, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.87-89

Translation produced by Klaus Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010 (Volume number corrected July 2013)

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE
IN SIGHT

In 1888, **Emilio Diena** published an article, *Reference book on philatelic literature*, in issues 1 and 2 of *Postwertzeichen*, which contains much worth noting and which has been received by many with applause. Like him, I agree with the idea expressed there in general – but I presume for several reasons that it is neither doable nor of significant benefit to philatelic research. Consider, for example, how few will be in a position to purchase such an exhaustive and thus expensive publication – never mind that it will be difficult to find a publisher willing to accept the more than minor risk of facing the very high production costs in view of the high probability that essentially the complete press run will languish in the stores, rather than being sold – and consider furthermore that such a monster of a publication would have required so many contributors that it is improbable that it would have produced anything with some uniformity, something actually useful, because it is more likely that each of the topics would have been discussed with a different approach – then my conclusion that such a bibliography – as proposed by **Dr. Diena** – is neither doable nor of significant usefulness due to its high cost would seem to be justified.

Later the idea of doing a bibliography of all countries in a single volume was dropped – because it is not feasible – and the idea was simplified to doing a bibliography of the German philatelic literature. This idea did not progress very far; as far as I know, nothing has been done.

It was also proposed that the costs for the production of the bibliography should be borne by the German philatelic clubs. Anybody making such a proposal is hardly aware of the costs required, and I presume it highly unlikely that the meagre funds available to almost all German philatelic clubs would be sufficient to yield the sum that would be required.

Thus, it is a pleasure to hear now that **V. Suppantschitsch**, Oberlandesgerichtsrat [Translator: roughly, a Regional High Court Judge] in Graz, is engaged in the herculean task to produce a bibliography of the German philatelic literature in an optimal and useful structure. I probably do not need to point out that he is just the right man for the job of completing such an immense task, given that his contributions to philatelic knowledge are well known in Germany. A philatelist for nearly 30 years, owner of a philatelic library of more than 500 volumes, **Suppantschitsch** has worked for a long time on the preparation of a German philatelic bibliography and has made sufficient progress in that work that the publication of the first section of his publication has been scheduled for next May.

This bibliography is intended to be comprehensive and to list everything written and published in German by anybody in all areas of philately – it is structured such that any user will easily find what, by whom and what topic was written on any collecting area. Every philatelic author is listed separately and all books, articles, newspaper columns, etc. written by him will be listed separately noting the subject. However, not included is the kind of information that every philatelist knows now, that is included in every major handbook and is no longer in doubt – because nobody looking for information will be aided, if he looks through and reads several hundred articles and notes only to find that 70-80 of them contain old information that has long been corrected and shown to be wrong or that 50 of such notes repeat the same information.

The publication will have the following four parts:

1. History of general philately (information on stamps)
2. History of the German philatelic literature
3. Listing of the entire German philatelic literature
4. The actual bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature in lexicographic format

The most important part is certainly the 4th part – which is still not duplicated elsewhere. This part will be path-breaking for scientific philatelic research activities and will contribute much to provide substantial support for such work. To provide more detail:

If anybody wants to learn something about a philatelic subject today, he must thumb through a multitude of philatelic articles with a great deal of trouble and substantial time required in order to find the desired information, if at all – but how easy is it to miss the most significant information because the publication containing the same is not available or was overlooked. But it will be totally different once the 4th part of the bibliography has been published. To illustrate: Somebody wants to learn about the proposals by **Whiting** from the 1830s. He will need to look only in the 4th part of the bibliography under *Whiting*, where all articles published in German publications to-date regarding these proposals will be listed, such that he will then only need to read the desired information in the sources listed.

It is so obvious what eminent benefit this lexicographic part of the bibliography will be to all philatelists looking for advanced information, that there will be no need to waste more words on the subject.

But the price of this truly monumental publication is not so high that those with limited funds would be precluded from the purchase. The outstanding and flawless publication, consisting of roughly 40 sheets sized 8°, will be marketed, starting probably next May, in 14 monthly parts of three sheets [Translator: Folded into octavo size] at a price of 1 Mark each. Thus, the total price for the entire publication would be 14 Marks. But even this relatively low price would be significantly reduced by a 50% discount for all who subscribe for the entire run no later than the 1st October of the current year with **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Mährisch-Ostrau. There is no need for prepayment and the cost of each shipment needs to be paid only after its publication. This will so aid in the purchase of the publication that there are not likely to be many scientific philatelists, who would find such a low monthly costs to be prohibitively expensive. Therefore, there is every reason to assume that this publication will find a sufficient number of purchasers.

It is now up to the German philatelists to facilitate the publication of what will certainly be a

ground-breaking work at a cost that is not overwhelming, where no other nation has such a publication, a publication that will honour not only the German philatelic literature, but that will be a fountain of knowledge for all serious philatelists looking for advanced information for their unimaginable benefit and which will doubtlessly contribute to the advancement of scientific philately. I am not subject to delusions, when I assert that the publication of this philatelic work will bring about the dawning of a new and bright era in Germany, an era of general advancement and progress on all fronts.

I want to add that **Suppantschitsch** has asked all philatelic clubs, the philatelic press and all philatelists interested in the publication of this work for their help, which is needed to deliver a comprehensive work. This help would take the following forms:

- a. that the club leaders would supply him; without prior request, with copies of internal club publications, such as by-laws, year-end reports, club news, etc., and those books from the club library that he may request directly in time.
- b. that the publishers of philatelic journals (including those regarding German private post issues) and the authors and publishers of philatelic publications of all types send him a copy of such publications.
- c. that all philatelists, who possess older or less well known philatelic publications, provide him with information regarding such publications
- d. that authors would supply him, without prior request, with a listing of their publications, articles, etc., in philatelic publications, with (for the articles) the title of the periodical, year and issue, as well as data on their article.

He needs this listing in order to check that his list is complete. The plea to send him the desired material without prior request derives from the fact that he must spend all of his free time on the completion of the publication, if it is to be finished to the intended timetable and that he thus has no spare time to send requests to the persons involved.

END

Bonn Foundation purchases John Duggan library
[Bonner stiftung kauft John Duggan-bibliothek]
Philatelie, July 2008, Volume 60, Whole number 373, p.14

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2008

BONN FOUNDATION PURCHASES JOHN DUGGAN LIBRARY

John Duggan was a world-renowned author in the realm of aerophilately during his lifetime. The Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte [Foundation for Philately and Postal History] in Bonn, managed a few weeks ago to acquire the complete working library of the Zeppelin postal expert, who died in 2007. **Duggan's** library contains around 450 volumes, including numerous early and rare works.

The library consists mainly of books in German (primary and secondary sources) but also of a large body of foreign works, largely unknown to us, which bring their own perspective to German Zeppelin postal history. Among these are documentation of Zeppelins by British or American authors, numerous works on the role of Zeppelins in the first World War and general and sometimes rare airmail manuals and expedition literature on the north pole. The north pole played a very large role in the history of Zeppelin flight and was also the subject of **John Duggan's** last book *Airships in the Arctic*.

This unique collection of highly relevant works on Zeppelins was assembled by **John Duggan** alone over nearly 50 years. After this collection is catalogued, it will be incorporated into the permanent collection of the Bonn House of Philately and will be available there for consultation.

END

Rüdiger Krenkel
Library Catalogue 2007
[*Bibliothekskatalog 2007*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn, Germany, 2007

Translation of the Foreword only, p.3

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

LIBRARY CATALOGUE 2007

FOREWORD

You have in front of you the first edition of the Library Catalogue for the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte (Foundation for Philately and Postal History).

In 2006 the Foundation celebrated its 40th Anniversary. The basis of its Library was a significant book donation of the great philatelist **Consul Hermann Deninger** in the first years of its existence, which contained about 440 books, among them some very rare works.

The holdings were recorded, catalogued and were referred to since then as the small but extraordinary *Deninger Library*. During the decades since, the stock grew with books donated by the BDPH (Federation of German Philatelists), with supporting documents by the Foundation and not last but least through the donation of almost 1,000 books by me. Since the foundation did not employ a librarian, who could record these, the Library did not lend itself to ease of use, rather it was just a heap of philatelic books.

So, in the year 2005, I introduced the concept of reorganization of the Foundation's Library to the Board of Trustees, to which they agreed. Some highpoints were the hiring of a temporary librarian, on a 400 Euro basis, the purchase of modern library software to facilitate the recording of the books through a newly designed system. Because of space considerations and limited areas it was also decided to give all duplicates to deserving philatelic libraries and to keep only the newest edition of postage stamp catalogues. We are also no longer offering magazines. Exceptions are catalogues and magazine articles of historic interest. The Library will no longer keep information on collectables like money, coins and telephone cards, but only philately and postal history.

The Foundation also stressed the acquisition of rare finds. The result is now complete. The Catalogue is now represented by almost 3,700 different books, which are mainly printed in German, but a few dozen are in foreign languages.

At the moment the Foundation Library is not yet public, which is why the Catalogue does not contain user information and hours of business. I plan to take that step next year. But the Board of Trustees will have to confirm that during one of its future meetings. If the Library will go public, you will see corresponding information in the magazine *Philatelie*.

But you can use all the literature already. This table of contents offers you an easy entry into the systematic subjects, so that you can easily access your own collecting requirements. If you make an appointment in advance, we offer many opportunities for research and in-depth studies.

Warm regards,

Rüdiger Krenkel

Managing Director of the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte

September 2007

END

Friedrich Writzel
Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media
[*Bibliothekskatalog über Philatelistische Bücher und andere Medien*]
4th edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria. 2000

Translation of the Foreword only, p.3

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

LIBRARY CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC BOOKS
AND OTHER MEDIA

FOREWORD

Only books and other media are contained in this Catalogue, but not catalogues and periodicals. Exceptions are catalogues, which are used like handbooks and are not issued periodically. This library catalogue is an *Alphabetical Catalogue*, that is, titles and authors are not separated but alphabetically recorded continuously. Prepositions before the article in titles are ignored (in light print).

Fundamental characteristics on the EDV-System *Sebastian* (DOS) is the use of automatic ranks: Titles starting with numbers are sorted before letters, Umlaut always after the parent vowels (like in the Telecom Phonebook: ä after a, etc.). Word spaces and marks/signs may cause a deviation of the alphabetical order.

A difference is made between main entries (full version) and secondary entries (hint version).

Main Entries (Title and Name in bold type)

These contain - if known - the following information separated by full stop or forward slash:

Translator's Note: See the original for this information.

Secondary Entries (light printing)

These contain the following information:

- a) Author
- b) → (Arrow pointing to main entries)
- c) Beginning of title, up to 30 letters/symbols or 27 letters/symbols and 3 dots.
- d) Name

Supplementary regulations are contained in the Bibliotheksordnung (Library Rules)!

END

Martin Strack
Library Index 2007
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 2007*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 2007, 122pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.v

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2008

LIBRARY INDEX 2007

FOREWORD

Since the publication of the last library index in June 1999, the Library of the Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien (Great Britain Research Group) (FgGB) has steadily been developed. Through specific purchases, numerous gaps in the book stock were closed and the availability to the members of the FgGB was improved. Through purchases, but especially through the willingness of some members to donate, a large collection of auction catalogues is more readily available, which presents excellent documents for the specialist collector as well as the researching philatelist and postal history collector. Through the purchase of volumes of some British magazine, specific themes in the form of short articles were obtained.

But the biggest growth of our library was accomplished by taking delivery of numerous Leitz-folders, which we received from the estate of our former editor and manager **Heinz Reck** through his widow. The collection of these articles was started by our former member **Frederik Neumann-Rogers** around the 1960s and could hardly be collected in its diversity ever again.

These folders contain hundreds of short and longer articles arranged by keywords, which were collected from a wide variety of magazines. The ***Gibbons Stamp Monthly*** folders of the 1999 volume were pulled and integrated into this collection. The keyword index for this collection of articles is located at the end of the library index.

In the year 2001, we experienced a black day for the library, when the room on the lower floor was inundated by 40 cm of water during a storm. Thank God the water receded rather quickly, so that only a few books were seriously damaged. Books and some leaflets from folders were dried and only three total losses were registered of which one has already been replaced. A new edition of the book by **Whitney** has also been added to the library. An additional loss was also experienced when two volumes (**Robson Lowe**) were lost by the Post Office and never appeared again.

Therefore the following:

Ludwig Troendle: *Briefmarkenkunde - Das Handbuch für Philatelisten*, 348pp.,
Munich, Mosaik Verlag, 1978, D.

J. T. Whitney: *Collect British Postmarks - Handbook of British Postal Markings and*

their Values., 3rd edition, 277pp., London/New York: Longman Group., 1983, E.

Robson Lowe: *The Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps 1806-1948.*, Volume 2, Part 1 - *The Empire in Africa.*, 240pp., London: Robson Lowe, 1949, E.

Robson Lowe: *The Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps 1806-1948.*, Volume 2 Part 2 - *The Empire in Africa*, 228pp., London: Robson Lowe, 1949, E.

are no longer available, compared with the *Library Index* of 1999.

Parallel with the printed library index, you can also download this from the homepage of the FgGB as a pdf. The search functions of Adobe Reader make it possible to find specific subjects.

It is hoped that this library index will offer a stimulus for more intensive use by the membership as had occurred in the past. Only he who possesses the necessary knowledge or attains it through suitable literature will be really successful as a collector.

Theo Brauers

Raeren/Dusseldorf, August 2007

Martin Strack

END

Index of philatelic articles in available journals*
[*Nachweis philatelistischer aufsätze in den vorhandenen zeitschriften*]
Jahres-Berichte des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99
Kiel, Germany, 1900, pp.37-60 & 32-36

Translation of the introductory text on page 37 only

* Editor's note: Presumably this means available in the Society library, the catalogue of which is given on pages 23 to 36 of the same volume. Pages 32 to 36 contain a full list of the journals indexed, together with their abbreviations used in the Index.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008 (Revised & augmented October 2011)

INDEX OF PHILATELIC ARTICLES IN AVAILABLE JOURNALS

(Additions and corrections are both welcome and requested by the Association see the pages opposite.)

Explanation:

The sequence and orthography is the same as in the **Senf** Catalogue of 1899, except Puerto Rico, USA & CSA are under *A* instead of *V* (or *K*). See also under German, French, British, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, Russian and Austrian colonies, also consult Levant, German States, Italian States, Australia, South America, as appropriate.

Abbreviations:

P	Post, postal
Ph:	Philatelic
Gesch:	Postal history
Pr:	Proofs, samples, submissions, attempts, essays
Pn:	Postage stamps
A:	Issue, emission
M, m:	Stamps, especially postage stamps
Dm:	Official stamps
Em:	Railway stamps
Eilm:	Express postal stamps, express stamps (other)
Jm:	Anniversary stamps
Nm:	Postage due
Rm:	Return postage stamps, return stamps
Sm:	Cancelled stamps
Tm:	Telegraph stamps
Zm:	Newspaper stamps
G:	Postal stationary
Au:	Cut-squares
U:	Envelopes
Du:	Official envelopes
Ru:	Return envelopes

Str:	Newspaper bands
K:	Postcards
Dk:	Official postcards
Pa:	Postal money grams
Pau:	Postal envelopes
Kb:	Letter cards
St:	Postmark cancellations
Ad:	Imprints
Fd:	Misprints
Nd:	New printings
Fg:	Counterfeit
E:	Authenticity, genuine sign, secret sign etc.
V:	Printing varieties
T:	Types, variety of signs
Wz:	Watermark
Zg:	Perforation
Gz:	Perforated
Uz:	Imperforate
Dst:	Rouletted
g:	gum
Fp:	Armed Forces mail
"-":	equal

Brackets denote that the original article is not available in the library.

The original edition is printed first. The other unchanged verbatim articles follow, separated by a comma.

The sign < denotes condensed article, the sign > denotes additional paragraphs.

A semicolon denotes the possibility of equal or similar contents.

A full Stop separates structurally different works.

A colon denotes a different author.

The abbreviations printed in front of the dates are those of the magazines from which the articles are taken.

The articles in T (*Timbre-Poste*) which do not mention the author's name, appear to be those of the publisher, **J. B. Moens**.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1922, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April 1922, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-14

The Book Worm.

Dr. Albert Neuburger

By permission of the publishers of the *Berliner Morgenpost*

The painter of a long since disappeared cosiness, the describer of a homely small town life, **Karl Spitzweg**, once painted the book worm, the aficionado of old books, who burrowed into his treasures and simply forgets the world as it is. That is not the lucky one about whom this article is written, but the ongoing exhibition of fabulous book treasures at the art and crafts museum, as well as the spreading tendency to offer the books in a beautiful and artistic volume, which spawns a peculiar idea: what will be the destiny of these treasures, these collections of knowledge and poetry?

If we pick up an old book, it gives us the opportunity to guess its future destiny: the colour of its spine faded, the corners damaged, dog eared, etc. But those are damages which can be avoided with careful storage and care. Even the fading of the spine can be simply prevented by fastening a dark cloth on the glass door of the book case, or a curtain around the book shelves.

Of greater concern is another enemy of the books which is the Book Worm. These are noticed as fine channels on the cardboard of the spine and we find small holes and strange nibbling on the pages. Corners and edges are damaged. The best proof is a prize competition offered by the Academy of Science of Gottingen in 1774, whereby the winner, who would not only identify the culprit in detail, but who would also offer the best way to eliminate it, was promised a prize.

We do not know the outcome of this prize competition, but nowadays we do not have to research extensively to determine the enemies of our books - we know them and unfortunately

only too well. There is not only one creature but a number of tiny animals, which particularly enjoy our books. Their digestive mechanism is different from people. While man's digestive tract does not take advantage of cellulose, the main ingredient of paper, the tiny creatures digest it excellently. They also welcome the resin with which the paper is glued. Amongst the insects who prefer books the Cockroaches and Black Beetles have to be included, which stand out because of their enormous appetite. They develop more of an appetite the warmer the climate. During the winter their destruction comes almost to a standstill, but they make it up during the summer. In the tropics, they have such an appetite that they can destroy large book accumulations within a very short time. But this behaviour also gives us the means to eradicate them. Wherever they are found or wherever their first signs of destruction occur, the books should be stored in rather cool rooms, which are at the same time rather bright, because the small black beetles and the larger cockroaches shun the light.

Then there is a small butterfly, the so called Book Moth, who attacks the books in a similar fashion that the fabric moth attacks clothing. If you notice them in a book, you approach them the same way as the fabric moth, in other words with camphor and naphthalene or - even better - with both of them at the same time. Experience teaches us that some moth varieties succumb to camphor others to naphthalene, but it would be wrong to dust the books with those substances by yourself. A few moth balls positioned in your book case suffice.

If we approach this matter with a great deal of care, we will discover other enemies in our books. There is for example the pretty little, Silver Fish and the well known Worm Meal announces the arrival of the Boring Beetle (*Anobium Pertinax*) with its yellow brown larva. This is an approximately 4 millimetre long, black beetle, the wings of which have stripes with tiny dots. These beetles are the cause of the small channels with round cross sections. If we want to save our books, we have to take firm action. With the help of a small, fine syringe we spray genuine Dalmatine insect powder into the individual tunnels of the books. But it has to be the genuine powder, which consists of microscopic small pollen of a certain chrysanthemum variety, which has barbs that attach themselves to their breathing organs and cause infection and swelling, which causes their demise.

Light and air are the enemies of Mould which grows when the books are damp or are stored in damp rooms. The glue, which is made of nourishing carbohydrates offers the Mould ample mid-winter nutrition, especially for the *Penicillium Gaucum* and the green *Mucor Mused*. Dryness - and repeating it again - light and air will make these unwelcome guests disappear. But the Book Worms cannot be categorized with Mould because the latter don't belong to the animal kingdom, but to the lower class of the plant kingdom.

As you can see it is relatively easy to preserve your books beautifully and in pristine condition. Some attention and good will guarantee their limitless enjoyment.

pp.14-15

Society Libraries/Association Libraries.

Fr. Wilh. Thalmann, Supervisor of the Germania-Ring Library.

Reprinted from *Germania-Berichte*, 1907, Whole number 19, (final part).

It is suggested that those books (if they have not already been bound) be put into a strong cardboard casing with the book's description glued on their spine. Magazines and such can be stored in cartons. That keeps them from being damaged in the mail.

This concludes my remarks and I only have two wishes. First, that you will arouse interest in the nature of books and in that way they contribute to philatelic knowledge in the circles of our hobby, and secondly that you might be the Prince, who will awaken certain Sleeping Beauties, who still slumber in the cupboards of their clubs - be it that he becomes a Don Juan in the process.

pp.15-16

About the irregularities in "Nachrichtenblattes für Briefmarkenauktionen".

F. Thurzo

The *Nachrichtenblatt für Briefmarkenauktionen* (Newsletter of Postage Stamp Auctions) has appeared since the 5th April 1921, from the publisher **Dorotheum**, 17 Dorotheer Street, Vienna I (Postage stamp department). It contains the auction schedules and also the prices realised and is rather interesting because of the latter.

I don't think there exists another magazine which contains such irregularities in numbering, format, etc., as this one. The following contains an exact list of these:

Nachrichtenblatt für Briefmarkenauktionen, year 1921

Whole number	Numbering on the title page	Date	Contents given on the title page	Pages	Format
--------------	-----------------------------	------	----------------------------------	-------	--------

Translator's note: See the original for the data.

Number 31 closes the year 1921.

It is noted that number 1 only contains the big black title *Briefmarken-Auktionen* (Postage Stamp Auction) without any additional information, while starting with number 2, each issue has a title.

Some numbers are rare (such as numbers 4, 5, 10 and 21a). The **Dorotheum** can no longer supply a complete set. Collectors of philatelic literature would be well advised to acquire them as soon as possible, before they are too hard to find.

pp.17-19

Literature Review.

A: *Periodicals.*

B: *Books, etc.*

p.19

Warning.

Carl Beck

Briefmarken-Post in Gelsenkirchen.

Our warning in the last number regarding this periodical has to some extent shown success, in that immediately after the appearance of the magazine I ordered all numbers from the

publishing house in Gelsenkirchen. Only number 1 was missing: can any member supply me with this number?

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

p.20

*What they say about the “**Philatelistischen Bücherwurm**”.*

Advertisement.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January/March 1926, Volume 6, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2010

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January/March 1926, Volume 6, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Criticism and the Philatelic Press.

J. A. Bosshard, Marburg a.L.

There is many a reader, who is disappointed when buying a book, which was touted to be good by the specialist [i.e. philatelic] press. Many others have observed that a number of philatelic magazines are being influenced, which often results in a lack of objectivity and criticism. Therefore I am especially happy as a collector of philatelic literature and as a reviewer of philatelic magazines that the honest and healthy view and criticism in *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* has found a good spot.

Because of letters and questions addressed to me, today I have decided to write regarding this issue. To present to the reader what today is necessary, so that the philatelic literature does not end up on a dead track. A healthy criticism enables and encourages the author to bring new blood into the philatelic literature to refresh it.

Philately in contrast to the "Picture Collecting" is now on its way to become specialized. It follows logically that specialists have to employ the literature, and this of course necessitates that such literature is available or that it has to be created. One follows the other. The specialist media has to adjust to the situation and has to discuss new publications to be reviewed.

It is an honour for me as a reviewer to have people request a review, as it shows that they value my opinion and expertise. But it also forces my sense of honour to make my reviews fair, dependable and absolutely objective, because the reader of the specialized magazine often buys it only for its reviews and thereby incurs expenses. He demands, sometimes only subconsciously, that his specialized media inform him truthfully and that the reviews are not advertisements or come-ons, which often happens. The reader of the review accepts that the

reviewer has read the book and knows the subject. Because without it he could not judge the material – that is wishful thinking!

Many specialized magazines just briefly note the literature. On the other hand, some like everything and then there are those, who remain silent about the publications of their competitors. Yes, a publisher wrote to me, that he had to judge the fairness of prices himself, which is logical since he himself is a dealer. But does philately benefit from it? The first difficulty for the editorial staff is to select the critics, because in my opinion, you need to have more ability than to write beautiful words. A reviewer has to be a philatelist, a know-how and expert, all at the same time. He must form a clear opinion and be an expert in literature, have read a lot and possibly written articles himself. The necessary sense of tact and education is essential!

The few readers of the *New publications on the book market* know the difficult work of a decent and competent reviewer, if he can conscientiously suggest or reject a book. Well, this is how it works for me: before I review a book, I study it for hours on end, which I recommend with a clear conscience and without being misled, knowing for sure that the collector thanks me and that I have the confidence of the author and the publisher.

Only the unselfish critic is in a position to suggest - which is now more than ever missing in the area of the philatelic literature - creating new things and supporting the science of philately. That is why I especially welcome the unbiased editorial staff of *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*.

p.2

The Hamburg Exhibition and Philatelic Literature.

Our article in issue 4 of 1925 was unfortunately misunderstood by some in regards to the awards of the Hamburg judges. We only pointed out the illogical presentation of prizes, which was at one time for a single author, then the product of several authors, and finally (ignoring the combined factors) the complete work. So, where is the system? Especially in Mr. **Schütt's** case - we had no intention of belittling him and are vindicated, that he did not share the "implied accusations".

The Editor

pp.2-7

Literature Reviews.

J. A. Bosshard

A. *Periodicals*

B. *Books*

p.7

Advertisement.

p.8

Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors.

END

[Wolfgang Maassen]
Bibliographies - Inexhaustible treasure houses for researching philatelists
[Bibliografien – Unererschöpfliche fundgruben für forschende philatelisten]
AIJP Bulletin, 2008, Whole number 126, pp.71-80

Translation of the introductory text and end text only, pp.71 & 80

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

BIBLIOGRAPHIES - INEXHAUSTIBLE TREASURE HOUSES
FOR RESEARCHING PHILATELISTS

Older bibliographies, in other words indexes of sources of all kinds of literature, are seldom offered today. They are not well liked and many people don't know what to do with them and feel that the internet can fill the gap. Wide of the mark! Because libraries offer at best insights into more recent, mostly sketchy stock and those are not yet and not all integrated in the internet.

He who is interested in older literature - monographs and philatelic magazines for example - still has to depend on individual bibliographies, which are mostly scattered about in monographs, periodicals and books. You can never be complete - but over the years you can patiently collect much, be it as an original or a copy.

However, as a rule, you don't know, where and in which publications such older bibliographies are to be found. Therefore this printed overview from the library of **Wolfgang Maassen** is a valuable aid for orientation, since you can go into a library fortified by it and possibly research the bibliographies, and in them find original sources. If all this is not possible, **Wolfgang Maassen** could help members, since he himself owns a substantial library of magazines and books. It is worth inquiring.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES SECTION

This section consists of five extensive DIN A-4 volumes in which many bibliographies listed here can be found. An additional volume and numerous individual Bibliographies, Catalogues and Lists complete this collection, which covers the period up to 1945. The contents are given in short form, in which the numbers of the pages in square brackets, are the numbers in the separate volumes of the work:

See the original work for this list.

End note, page 80

Literature Auctions- and Library Catalogues are abundant, as well as literature dealers' lists starting after 1950, but they are not included in this overview.

END

1409

Franz-Karl Lindner
“Who’s Who in Philately” A new edition on the Internet
[“Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?” – Eine neuauflage im internet]
AIJP-Bulletin, 2008, Whole number 127, pp.108-109

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

“WHO’S WHO IN PHILATELY”
A NEW EDITION ON THE INTERNET

Many people know of the first edition of *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie* produced in 1999 after many years of preliminary work, edited and published by **Wolfgang Maassen**. The book contains 240 pages, on which there are 1078 encyclopaedia-like short biographies of mostly well known philatelists from early on until to date. There is now a second edition by **Wolfgang Maassen** revised and greatly increased, which provides the work-in-progress to 2004/2005, though only on the internet on the BDPH web site. The exact address is: <http://www.bdp.de/index.php?id==455>.

This second edition contains nearly three times as many philatelists’ portraits as the first one, and it also includes many previously-published biographies which have been expanded. For example under letter *E* you will find five times as many biographies than before. New inclusions include mainly international philatelists, especially Austrian and Swiss, and also German expertisers and counterfeiters; as well as dealers and collectors from the German Democratic Republic. Nevertheless, there is no end in sight: the author is already working on the third edition, which is going to, again, double its total scope.

It took two years to create the programming for these internet pages and to bring about the necessary agreements between the persons involved, while at the same time transcribing the data files singly and piece by piece into the data bank. These texts are now all contained in it. In the next few months additional pictures, an abbreviation list and general literature index will be added. But the data bank is already fully operational.

Each reader can now print portraits and send them per mail to third parties. He can even send changes, corrections and additions to the author. Also, of course, he can in this manner register totally new people for consideration. The internet guarantees short, quick and almost free-of-charge paths.

Let us be permitted a peek into the future: If you page through many of the biographies, you will realise that there is ample need for completion. Some occupy only a “space”, in which case even the author himself notes that an entry is still in the works.

The introduction points out, that the author will have to list in his third edition all sources obtained and used. This is an enormous undertaking of course. That is why the third edition will be continued by the author letter by letter, which will give the work-in-progress-date of 2010 or later, because the writer has other obligations (IBRA-Naposta-coordinator, head of

the AIJP, etc.) and has to postpone work on this. In the meantime reports received by mail will be addressed by him immediately.

After the books *Vereine und Philatelie im 19. Jahrhundert* (2007) and *Die Geschichte des Prüfwesens in der Deutschen Philatelie* (2008) this is now the third work by this author and the most voluminous undertaking. In contrast, the two editions mentioned above, which are weighed in kilograms, are the lightest, as long as you don't print the [internet edition] out completely, while the third edition, if printed as a book (even without portrait photos), would surely entail several volumes. That is in the laps of the Gods. In a few years we will know more about that. Right now this is for certain: The FIP-Literature Commission has expressed its interest in linking it to its web site.

In a few days, the AIJP will attempt a direct link to the BDPH-pages, so you can get access to this fund of knowledge by merely pushing a button. For commercial and other extended utilizations it is suggested that you glance at the copyright notes.

The author himself understands this project is a beginning and hopes that - similar to Wikipedia portals - many colleagues will come through with additions and suggestions.

END

Philat. Trans. 606
Philat. Trans. 607
Philat. Trans. 608

ZZZZZ

J. Vellekoop
100 years of collecting
[100 jaar verzamelen]
In: *Catalogus.*, FILACENTO, 6th-9th September 1984, Den Haag, Netherlands,
pp.125-132

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 2009

100 YEARS OF COLLECTING

A talk given during the cup competition in Eindhoven, June 1984.

Our Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegel Verzamelaars (Dutch Society of Postage Stamps Collectors) is now a century old. Its establishment in 1884 marked the beginning of a long and interesting period for organized stamp collectors in which – “by falling down and standing up” a lot was accomplished. By looking back over the last century, I'd like to take a short look back on all philatelic publications lying before us from the past century, that is, the inheritance of our philatelic predecessors. We don't just stand still after this period of a hundred years, but also the “prehistoric” deserves our interest.

In 1852 the first Dutch stamps appear. To introduce this postal novelty, a small brochure was issued (Figure 1) in which the post office informed the public about the use of these small-value papers. The first of a long list of publications about stamps was born⁽¹⁾.

Any mention of collecting saw the light only in the 1860s. After 1861 in France the first catalogue-price list (**Potiquet**) appeared. Other European countries followed suit with what we now call the “incunabula” of philatelic literature. **W. F. Dannenfelser** from Utrecht deserves the honour of having issued the first separate publication about stamp collecting. It is his *Vade-Mecum* from 1862 (Figure 2). This work⁽²⁾ was a translation of a booklet by the, even at that time, very active Belgian dealer, **J. B. Moens**. Other pioneers at that time were **P. H. Witkamp** (also known for his geographic works for schools) and the postman **Gille Heringa** who in his *Nederlandsche Jaarboekjes* (Netherlands Yearbook) noted attractive philatelic novelties. Real organized collectors' events were not found yet. It remained the work of individuals.

In 1869 the young **Cornelis van Rinsum** and **P. Groenendijk** from Amsterdam surprise us with the first edition of a postage stamp magazine: *The Continental Philatelic Magazine* (Figure 3). Issued in English, they target especially the British and American market⁽³⁾. These gentlemen also produced another magazine in Dutch: *The Timbrophilist*. How many numbers were issued is not known nor for how long, since only copies of the first and second number have survived (July 1869 and August 1869). After the activity of these foresighted foreigners, there is a pause. Without doubt, collecting continued in the 1870s but we don't know of any publications from these years. In 1884, again in Amsterdam, things began to hum. A group of young collectors took a big step, founding the Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars (Society of Postage Stamp Collectors). Doing the business right helps them to produce their

own magazine⁽⁴⁾ and also other small pamphlets (Figure 4) which proves a good start to club life. After only five years they manage to set up a modest exhibition and even manage to publish a jubilee number of their magazine which includes colour pictures and even includes a contribution from the prominent member **M. J. Mijer** from the faraway Dutch Indies, adding some festivity to the publications by detailing the latest Dutch Indies stamp issues⁽⁵⁾. (Figure 5)

At the insistence of **Mijer** and with the help of his knowledge, 5 years later in 1894, at the time of its 10th anniversary, the NVVP issues an expanded “Standard edition” in which all Dutch and colonial issues are extensively described and documented⁽⁶⁾. In particular, the many postal notations make this work even today worthy of a look. The first part was embellished by including a separate premium plate: namely a reprint from the plate of the 1852 issue. By the 90s collecting had expanded and widened out. In Breda, a club was started and also in other places divisions of the “Nederlandsch” were started. Also, dealing in stamps became more organized. Auctions were held regularly (for instance by **Van Dieten** of Rotterdam) and we even find traces of a first dealer organization! **Schreuders**, a dealer in The Hague, issues in 1897 a book about cancellations⁽⁷⁾ which will remain the only handbook on this difficult subject for many years (Figure 6).

They were trying to become more widely known by holding more exhibitions. Shortly before the turn of the century, the Utrecht branch of the NVVP organized an international exhibition (the first international was organized in Amsterdam in 1889) and included a stamp work popular at that time - paintings made out of postage stamps. (Figure 7) Shortly thereafter, a similar event was organized in The Hague (1901) with an even greater number of foreign participants.

In 1906 the first “Philatelists’ Day” was held to strengthen the national unity⁽⁸⁾. (Figure 8) On one of the later such days the decision is made to all work together under one organization and establish the “Bond” (Federation). This happened in 1908. Also, there was still foreign interest in our country. The well known publicist **F. J. Melville** published a booklet on *Holland*. (Figure 9) His work from 1909⁽⁸⁾ is still the only English monograph about our collecting area! In the USA a similar brochure was issued by **Leavy**, covering the period up to 1900. In the Netherlands, the following years are a time of consolidation: several periodicals are issued monthly, like the *Philatelistisch Maandblad* (Philatelic Monthly), but the First World War created a hiatus. You could say, a pause before the storm, the storm of the 20s and 30s.

First of all, the 20s start with *Maandblad* (Monthly) in 1922, sprung from, among others, the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift* (Dutch Magazine). In the same year, the magazine *Leiddraad* (Guideline) (with a double d), appeared from the Federation, a successful attempt to augment the data from the standard work of 1894, naturally including the issues that had appeared since then. (Figure 10) The *Leiddraad*⁽⁹⁾ became the national catalogue whereas previously they used foreign editions. (such as **Senf** and **Froede**). Two years later, festivities on a grand scale were held in The Hague where, with an international exhibition in “Pulchri”, the 40th anniversary of the Nederlandsch Vereeniging was commemorated. At the same time as the exhibition, the PTT (Post, Telephone, Telegraph) issued the new Veth and Lebau stamps and the large India Handbook⁽¹⁰⁾ was issued by **Waller**. The same was instrumental in the start of the Dutch Postal Museum by donating his important collections to the country. The 20s concluded with re-establishing of the already existing Nederlandsch Vereeniging van Postzegel Handelaren (NVPH) (Dutch Association of Stamp Dealers) while in the philatelic

area a new direction is opened by **Van Peurse**m from The Hague⁽¹¹⁾. He published a number of monographs suggesting a whole new way of collecting: stamps by theme (thematics). The collectors of the 30s are very well served: besides the better quality of the publications like *De Philatelist* by **Korteweg** and his publication in 1931, the unsurpassed *Proevenboek* (Book of Proofs)⁽¹²⁾.

Vellinga publishes a very good work about cancellations⁽¹³⁾ (recently reprinted) and the 10 year old *Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie* (Dutch Monthly for Philately) produces a vast commemorative edition⁽¹⁴⁾. (Figure 11) We hear once again from **Waller** with a study of the 1852 issue⁽¹⁵⁾, the first-born of the NVPH. (Figure 12). The next year, 1935, the printer of our stamps, the firm **Enschede** in Haarlem sheds some light on the printing process in a clarifying booklet⁽¹⁶⁾ describing the how and why of new techniques such as offset and photogravure. (Figure 13). Air traffic, in the meantime, has also made for a new and exciting collecting area: pieces mailed by aeroplane or balloons. **Boesman** especially has from 1939, with a great number of writings, shown the way for collectors⁽¹⁷⁾.

Shortly before the second world war started in our country, a combination took place of *De Philatelist* of **Korteweg** and the *Maandblad*. The war years became a mandatory rest period for collecting. The occupation brought a further togetherness within the Federation. In 1942 the Federation decided to start a library to serve all the Dutch philatelists, but because of war actions, the first plans were totally destroyed. After the liberation, a few big clubs decided to donate their own possessions to replace what was lost by the Federation.

The first years after 1945 were of course years of rebuilding and the developments in the Indies/Indonesia occupied the most interest. Soon though there were again Philatelists' Days held including exhibitions. Especially in the area of postal history, the PTT together with collectors and others made efforts to publicize the thorough studies by **Ten Brink**⁽¹⁸⁾ and **Benschop**⁽¹⁹⁾.

In 1952, together with collectors, the PTT organized a big international exhibition on the occasion of the centennial of our stamps: the ITPE. (Figure 14) The exhibition took place in Utrecht, where the first stamps were printed 100 years ago and for the first time since 1924, commemorative stamps were issued. Also, the studies of philatelic subjects started up again: in 1952 a study by **K. E. Konig**⁽²⁰⁾ was published about the internment stamps, and shortly thereafter, a dependable manual for collectors on the cancellations of the first issue by **A. M. A. van der Willigen**⁽²¹⁾. We heard one more time from the great **Korteweg** when he issued his "lifework", a review of 300 years of Dutch cancellations in 1956⁽²²⁾. Also, there were attempts to replace the *Leiddraad* of 1922. In 1957, in this connection, there appeared a brochure about the "Hanging Hair" issue. A continuation of it was held off^(22A).

In 1960, the artistic advisor to the PTT described extensively the backgrounds of the stamp subjects (Figure 15) and thereby connected with the tradition on the part of the PTT to throw light on this side of stamp collecting⁽²³⁾. The 60s were further characterized especially by the growing specialization in smaller fields: collectors of postal history received from the firm **Ten Geuzendam** a dependable new manual⁽²⁴⁾ and a few collectors carefully tried new paths. Automat booklets appeared and the, at the time always present, **Dekker** described them⁽²⁵⁾. Coils and automation of the Post also become objects of studies. Also, thematic collectors, long coming together in the *Beeld Philatelist* (Pictorial Philatelist) continually saw more fields to choose from.

In the classical field, a manual appeared from **Cleij** about the second issue⁽²⁶⁾, and shortly after the successful international exhibition Amphilex (Figure 16) in Amsterdam in 1967 under the direction of **Van Balen Blanken**, an extensive write-up of the plates of the first issue was started⁽²⁷⁾.

In the 70s **Benders** and **Julsen** surprised collectors with a manual about Curacao⁽²⁸⁾ while the foreign specialist **Dr. Riddell**⁽²⁹⁾ wrote about Suriname.

Amphilex II in 1977 gave great popularity to philately in the Netherlands and more than 100,000 visitors came to the Exhibition. (Figure 18) However, because of the changed economic condition since these festivities a time of stabilization had arrived - a time too close to look back at. Fresh in our memories are the jubilees since 1982: 60 years of the *Maandblad*, 75 years of the Bond and now 100 years of organized philately. With the arrival of the centenary we can be thankful for those that before us have recorded the philatelic research in what we can call our greatest philatelic possession namely the philatelic literature.

Notes:

1. *Concise manual concerning the intention and use of postage stamps: issued by order of the Minister of Finances to comply with art. 16 of the Royal order of the 12th November 1851* (State Publication No. 143) - The Hague: Giunta d'Albani, 1851
2. *Vade-mecum for Collectors of Postage Stamps or General List of the Known Stamps of the Different Countries: from the French.* Utrecht: **Dannenfesler**, 1863
3. The *Continental Philatelic Magazine* : the first issue was issued in February 1869, the last one in January 1870
4. *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde* (Dutch Magazine for Postage Stamp Science): issued 38 years without interruption between 1884 and 1921
5. *Description of all Dutch East Indies Postage Stamps, Dues, Postal Stationery and Postal Cards from 1864 to Date: According to the Official Documents to be found in the Archives of the Post Office in Batavia.*, by **M. J. Mijer** - Batavia, 1889
6. *Standard Work About the Postal Issues of the Netherlands and its Colonies.* (editor **M. J. Mijer** ... et al.) - Amsterdam: NVVP, 1894-1895 - 3 volumes
7. *The Cancellations of the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands / Collected by Schreuders & Co.* - The Hague (**Schreuders**), 1897
8. *Holland.* by **Fred J. Melville** - London: Melville Stamp Books, 1909
9. *Guide for the Specialised Collector of The Netherlands / Official Edition of the Federation of Stamp Collectors' Clubs.* - Utrecht, (etc.) Biegelhaar & Janssen, 1922
10. *Manual of the Postal Issues of the Dutch Indies.* issued by the Dutch Society of Stamp Collectors - Haarlem: Enschede (1924) - 2 volumes
11. The first document published by him was: *The life of Columbus on Postage Stamps.* by **J. H. van Peurseem** - Rotterdam: De Philatelist, 1929. Also, early on **Mrs. M. J. van Heerdt-Kolff**.
12. *Descriptive Catalogue of the Proofs of the Postal Issues of the Netherlands & Colonies: With Remarks of General Historic-Philatelic Interest.* by **P. C. Korteweg** - Amsterdam: Hekker, 1931.
13. *The Postal Cancellations of the Netherlands 1676-1915.* by **O. M. Vellinga**: with a preface by **P. W. Waller**. - (Haarlem : Enschede), 1931
14. *Postage Stamp Science and the Post Office: Memorial Book Issued on the Occasion of the first Dutch Postage Stamps 80 years ago and the Tenth Anniversary of the Dutch*

- Monthly for Philately:1852-1922-1932.* – [S. I. ?]: Nederlandsche Maandblad voor Philatelie, 1932
15. *The First Postage Stamps of the Netherlands, 1852 Issue: Taken from Official Information.* by **P. W. Waller** - Haarlem: Enschede, (1934)
 16. *How are Postage Stamps Produced?* - Haarlem: Enschede, (1935)
 17. The first publication by him: *Adventures with Balloons: Trips by Air Balloons: Catalogue of Balloon Post.* by **J. Boesman**; drawings by **W. A. Visscher** - The Hague: BZPC, 1939.
 18. *History of the Dutch Postal System: 1795 - 1810: Creation of a Public Service for the Batavian Republic and the Kingdom of Holland.* by **E. A. B. J. Ten Brink** - The Hague: Government PTT, 1950
 19. *The Postal System of The Hague over One and a Half Centuries.* **W. J. M. Benschop** - The Hague: Government PTT, 1951
 20. *The Dutch Internment Stamps: Historic, Postal and Philatelic Highlights.* by **K. E. Konig** - (Amsterdam: S.P.A.), 1952
 21. *The Cancellations and a Few Other Things Worth Knowing About the 1852 Issues of the Netherlands.* by **A. M. A. van der Willigen**.-Deventer: DAVO, 1955
 22. *300 Years of Instructional Markings, Postmarks & Cancellations in the Netherlands, 1570-1870: Stampless Covers and Cancellations on Postage Stamps.* **P. C. Korteweg** - The Hague: Rietvijk, (1956)
 - 22A. *Concise Manual about Dutch Postage Stamps.* Netherlands Federation of Philatelic Clubs (Amsterdam: NBFV), 1957. *Part I 1891 Issue: Queen with Loose Hair*
 23. *The Art of the Postage Stamp : The Shaping of Dutch Postage Stamps.* by **Christiaan de Moor**. - the Hague: Government PTT, 1960
 24. *Catalog of Postal Articles of the Netherlands and Overseas Possessions.*- the Hague: Geuzendam's Postzegelhandel, (1961)
 25. *The Postal Booklets of the Netherlands, Dutch East Indies, Curaçao.* by **Jan Dekker** – Chicago: National Philatelic Society, 1969
 26. *Standard Work on the Postal Issues of the Netherlands: 1864 Issue.* by **J. F. Cleij** - Deventer: DAVO, (1965)
 27. The first description was: *Netherlands 1852 5 cent Plate III* by **G. C. van Balen Blanken & Bert Buurman** - (Amsterdam: the authors), 1968
 28. *A Postal History of Curaçao and the other Netherlands Antilles.* by **Frank W. Julsen & A. M. Benders** – The Hague: van Dieten, 1976
 29. *Suriname: A Postal History, 1700-1956 = Suriname: Postal Geschiedenis 1700-1956.* by **J. D. Riddell** – [S.L.: s.n.], 1970

END

Einar Ebe
Collectors Live Longer! A Richer Life
[*Samlare Lever Längre! Ett Rikare Liv*]
Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.20-21

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2009

COLLECTORS LIVE LONGER! A RICHER LIFE

An extended leisure time is both enjoyable and benefitting depending on how it is spent. Many people especially readers of books and collectors are always short of time, because their interests are constantly growing. Thus, when they have more free time or the retirement age arrives they are totally occupied and as a rule enjoy their pastime. They never become bored and spend time with their collector and trading partners in philatelic clubs such as the Bältespännare or the Nordstjärnan.

This writer, whose disposition is active and restless considers idleness one of man's most dangerous enemies. There are of course other worthwhile hobbies such as cars, boats, sports, etc. To grow cabbage or even more fun to plant the property around the summer cottage with flowers, is very enjoyable as is philosophizing whilst out fishing. The silvery perch in the waters of the archipelago might provide an activity for the entire six months of winter.

Interest in collecting is most likely inborn, because our forefathers having lived in the Nordic climate had to be gatherers. Food needed to be stored away for the winter. Later, with an existence of plenty and community growth, ownership waned. Many people in this country have during later years had a period where the collecting of less nearby items became popular.

By its nature, the joy of collecting is fantasy-provoking and stimulating. Personally, I always say that I am collecting anything but money. This, however, does not prevent the collecting of items where the value increases. For this writer it has foremost been a social endeavour, since through my work I have been able to attract youth to join small clubs. There one is able to compete on one hand by obtaining many different items and on the other to learn how to neatly do the mounting. But above all, one has made friends with collectors locally as well as abroad.

When I started at the FIB, I met a 17 to 18 year old Polish Jew. He told me that he had left a small stamp album to be sold at a shop, but had not received any money for it. I promptly called the dealer and demanded that the boy either get the album back or the money for it. He got paid! Shortly thereafter I received a very fine letter from the USA franked with a Roosevelt stamp in a block of four. A light came on!

At a publishing enterprise there are many chances for receiving letters from abroad, near and far. The desire to start collecting grew and before long became a hobby. This happened in the 1930s. At that time the FIB postage stamp club began and in ten years got nearly 400.000 members. School children became members by sending in a form from the newspaper along with 50 öre in stamps. They could then purchase 100 different stamps for another 50 öre.

From then on full speed ahead!

The difficulty was in keeping up with demand. Our expectation was to have 1,000 members the first week. Instead we got 6,000. The growth continued. The magazine editions were increased and help was obtained from a friendly stamp dealer. Initially it was postage stamps, but as time went by also Christmas stamps, TB, etc. Very soon the idea of collecting within a club came up. Discussions with teachers were recommended. Some brochures suggested meetings at school and that the teachers ask for help. A stamp album was also printed. The album contained two pages of text describing every part of the world, the populations and a sample of some postage stamp. From this a movement started with about 800 clubs.

All of this gave me much extra work, but my good colleagues were blessed to watch the joy of the children. Debates would ensue and spill over the borders. At first it was Norway, Finland and Denmark. In order to comprehend and develop my understanding I became a member of the Dansk Markata Club, which was also for older people. A lady in Odense sent me some 100 different religious holiday stamps. It seemed as if every Dane collected USA Christmas stamps and many other charity stamps as well.

When Hitler attacked Denmark it became difficult for my collector friends, letter mail was opened and inspected. Very soon my mail was full of censored letters. Through my work I had an opportunity to stamp letters with e.g. Christmas stamps, those honouring the blind and the national flag. The addressees in Denmark were very happy to receive these circulars and I got besides Danish, thousands of mostly USA stamps. All of this made it possible for me to collect some 5,000 stamps from 47 different countries and exhibit these at the Post Museum.

Many ties were developed during this grim period. Lots of letters were written after war's end. But mostly, people who were ordinary collectors came together to keep busy and gain a knowledge of geography. Indeed, all of this has been going on for 30 years. Nowadays, I work quite a lot in a pensioners' club. In my discussions with my soul brother **Stenberg** I have made the following proposals:

1. Create an interest in collecting among the country's more than one million pensioners. Many younger people will perhaps find this amusing. Do not only consider the single individual, but the pensioners and old people in nursing homes, the handicapped, and those needing therapy.
2. There should be enough material, even though not an enormous amount. The publishers of charity stamps ought to be able to come up with something, even free of charge to get the movement going. Their sale of new stamps would very soon be on the increase.
3. The postal service that advertises for more letter-writing would certainly be able to inspire pensioners and even younger people in the realization of this idea. Many philatelists consider these kinds of stamps worthless and usually set them aside. They should instead give them to beginners.
4. A stamp show with suggestions about album leaves, binders, and where to get information. In this, our collector organizations should co-operate.
5. Our mass media will have a chance to alert the entire Swedish population to a new collector field where usefulness and pleasure is combined. If all printing places and firms that issue advertising stamps would print extra copies we would very quickly acquire material without any real cost. No doubt, stamp collecting will also enter the picture for those who can afford to buy in the extensive market.

I read in an American magazine that life insurance companies in the USA gave collectors lower premiums. Thus, let us have an even richer and longer life!

END

Åke Torkelstam
Einar Ebe: A living cultural legend
[*Einar Ebe: En levande kulturlegend*]
Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.22-25

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2009

EINAR EBE: A LIVING CULTURAL LEGEND

1. BACKGROUND

In order to get on the right track and at the same time give a correct tone, would require several sub-titles. Some suggestions:

- Visionary and super-organizer
- Supporter of culture and real politician
- Practitioner of ideas
- Collector and above all idealist

I have never been so close to getting writer's cramp as now when I am trying to give credit to this giant and his life's work. At the age of 84 he still has a youthful air about him and a talent for foresight that most of us would envy.

The *Bältespännaren* took on a new appearance compared with number 2 on its 10-year anniversary in 1976. However, the new editors did not promise much change, but we did have some ideas. One of these was hatched right at the start. We began with what was supposed to be a series of articles about those persons with well-known names, though less famous or even forgotten in philatelic circles. The aim was to bring out some of the power and wisdom that may have been embedded in their personal opinions about philately present and future.

The first one was **Georg Lindman**, an odd stamp dealer with odd merchandise. Alone and without storefronts, he has for decades provided many collectors with items they were missing. The interview with **Georg** was not followed until now by a portrait of a totally different kind.

For those of the older generation, **Einar Ebe** is still very much more than a name, but for the younger members this may not be so. The years pass by quickly and even giants' contributions tend to easily fade unless constantly repeated. **Einar's** contribution to bring out stamp collecting and mould it into one of the great youth movements of the 40s and 50s is of such a scope that it simply must not fade away.

For **Einar** it all started at the end of the 30s and actually still carries on, even though retirement age did put a limit to the continuation from the director's chair of the great organizational contributions to Swedish youth philately.

2. EINAR EBE OF MANY TRADES

Much has been written about **Einar's** political achievements. His contributions in this area encompass the radical socialism of old to the social democracy of then and now. I think it is important to be aware of this background in order to understand the burning desire that was able to accomplish so much for so many.

From his political platform **Ebe** got a good oversight of most of the peoples' cultural preferences. A remark by **Karl Kihlbom**, included in many articles about **Einar Ebe**, is still echoing in my ears: *In order to honour work, education and diversification is needed*. This is what **Einar** has strived for most of his life. During the break-out period he also worked for **Kihlbom** whose socialist party re-joined the Social Democrats in 1937. **Ebe**, however, had already left the frontline at the beginning of the 30s. He became an ombudsman at HSB and was soon spreading literature also in the labour movement.

In an era when financial endeavours were risky, **Kihlbom** with the aid of **Ebe** started the magazine *Folket i Bild*' (People in Pictures) in 1934. The publication was owned by the peoples' movement until 1962 when sold to the competitor **Åhlén & Åkerlund**. But that is another story.

3. EINAR EBE THE ORGANIZER

Folket i Bild (FIB) became the platform from where strong-willed **Einar** could organize one campaign after another in order to spread culture. He also received his trade title that would follow him through life. Besides having the title of Director, which did not fit him very well, he also became chief of organization at FIB. From the beginning, not being a writer, journalist or collector and even less a philatelist, **Ebe** as organizer became one of the greats in the collector world.

Ebe organized FIB's Lyric Club that soon proved a success. To sell entertaining literature is one thing, but to sell lyrics to people that do not have the written word as a daily occupation requires real talent. It is interesting to hear **Einar** talk about the philosophy of necessity and non-necessity. How personal contact in work places help solve prejudices and entanglements. However, it is not easy to offer culture for sale where the thinking is toward commercial and analytical market research, but this makes for an interesting topic. The combination of good and inexpensive literature and personal contact still seems to work well today. This is evidenced by book promotions and all the book clubs that successfully compete with bookstores.

Within the publication frame work, **Einar** would also organize art clubs, model building, etc. But the largest peoples' movement was created with the organization of stamp collectors.

4. EINAR EBE THE COLLECTOR

Einar describes himself as active and restless. He emphasizes the importance of having something going on and not to slack off. **Ebe** the activist is also a club person, since at his height, he was a member of some 50 clubs.

As far as collecting is concerned he started with the Nordstjärna where he was elected to the board and part of his "collector's heart" still remains there. When on a beautiful spring day in

1981, I along with my friend **Karl-Erik Persson** visited **Einar** and his spouse in their lovely home at 56 Flemming Street, the first two impressions of collector **Ebe** that stood out were art and books. The art collection with works by **Amelin** and others is worth a visit in itself. His wife remarked that such visits do happen occasionally. The collection of books containing not just lyrics but many other topics was neatly arranged and vast like a library. There were also several first editions as well.

Karl-Erik and I listened to interesting episodes from the early struggles of the labour movement, **Einar's** childhood and adolescence, politics and club life. In addition there were stories about community events as well as ideas on how to realize the many needs and interests. The conversation also touched upon the purpose and goal of collecting. Suddenly I had in my hand an unpublished manuscript meant for publication, which dealt with the philosophy of collecting and especially aimed at "pensioners and lonely people." It was a two A4-page typed manuscript with various hand-written corrections and very well thought through at that. A few days after my visit I received five A5-pages of hand-written suggestions for the addendum. I got permission to combine both of the manuscripts and have done so to the best of my ability. The finished article will be published in this publication under the heading *Collectors live longer - A richer life*.

We of the Bältespännarna, one of your 50 clubs thank you for the confidence showed us.

5. EINAR EBE THE PHILATELIST

His article *A richer life* gives a good picture of collecting, how it came about and how it developed with him. During our conversation some viewpoints were expressed that are worth remembering and that complement the impression of philatelist **Ebe**.

To combine youth collecting with the teachers in schools was a clever idea. Compare that with what the postal savings bank started with their savings stamps. The stamp album by FIB was accepted by the schools partly because it was available without any cost and partly due to the knowledge of geography that the descriptions of various parts of the world provided. Each new member of the Folket i Bild Stamp Collectors' Club also received, besides a stamp album, a handbook called *Frimärkssamlarens ABC* (The stamp collector's ABC). Sixty öre would buy *Våra Svenska Frimärken* (Our Swedish Postage Stamps) a complete price list compiled by the stamp dealer **Harry Wennberg**. The reverse of the membership card shows a perforation gauge.

New members could also buy packets of 100 stamps, that most likely added to the success. What does not appear from **Einar's** article is that these packets came from **Franz Obermüller** who early on was a supporter of youth philately.

The FIB Stamp Club Board consisted of education chief and sobriety supporter **Ruben Wagnsson** and counsellor **Allan Wirgin**. The Gothenburg stamp dealer **Otto Sandberg** with whom **Einar** had a lot of contact was one of those who early on could offer material from different collector fields.

Earlier I had mentioned that **Einar's** role at the FIB was as an organizer. Behind all these ideas about art, poetry, model building and postage stamps was the aim of increasing the circulation of the FIB. However, this does not minimize the achievements. The one who

actually handled the purely philatelic, a fact **Einar** is eager to emphasize, was the well-known editor **Olle Cronsjö** who edited the postage stamp column. The reader may not know that during the last few years it was **Einar** who introduced the idea of a postage stamp column in the paper. It all started out so well but then something regrettably did not work out, because the publication suddenly was discontinued without even as much as a notice. There could have been a new peoples' movement if the benefit of a dialogue with the readers had been realized.

Einar's largest contributions are actually in the area of the peoples' movement, but as he points out, he was also a collector himself. **Einar** remembers that his very first contact with stamps were of a "commercial" nature at home when he attended elementary school in Eskilstuna. He bought a postage stamp for 2 öre and soon thereafter sold it for 5 öre. His time at the FIB provided him with great possibilities to develop his own collecting. One of his albums is really special with a beautiful cover and containing a collection of **Lenin** stamps that **Einar** is the only owner of. The UN is also represented as is **Sven Ewert**. The large areas, however, consist of seals such as tuberculosis, Christmas stamps from Sweden, Denmark and the USA, as well as the Red Cross, Swedish flag, autumn sun, exhibits, charity, and advertisements.

The development of this letter stamp emporium had started in earnest in 1972 in connection with the Post Museum 1972 exhibit of tuberculosis stamps in blocks of four from 47 countries. **Einar** was then the sole exhibitor at the Post Museum. However, he had been there at two previous events, i.e. 1943 and 1951, but at that time they were the large shows of the FIB postage stamp club. These events would need a column of their own!

6. EXHIBITING POSTAGE STAMP

Sub-titled *Från barndom till silverhår* (From childhood to silver hair) took place at the Post Museum from the 19th to 28th February 1943. The commissioners were the editors **Carl Ljungcrantz** and **Olle Cronsjö** as well as **Einar Ebe**. This was the first really big show that took place at the present day Post Museum. The exhibit was opened with great fanfare by the Postmaster General **Anders Örne**.

Of the Post Museum exhibits, I have in my document collection 22 pages of newspaper clippings about the above event. There is also available a 20 page exhibit catalogue that was free of charge when paying the entrance fee of 1 Kroner for older persons and 50 öre for people under 14 years of age, and 50% off when presenting the FIB card. The foreword is by **Nils Strandell**.

The cartoon figure of **Pelle Slarv** is a "red thread" and through stamps he is transformed to a totally new **Pelle**. He becomes a member in one of the FIB clubs, the 4711 Post Horn and able to learn the basics of stamp collecting. As by magic **Pelle** changes into an entirely new lad who likes school and who, thanks to stamps, will not be reprimanded anymore for not knowing history or geography.

Furthermore, there are instructions on how to do the mounting, the cartoonist's suggestion about stamps, and a world map with all of the world's 450 postage stamp countries. **Strandell** also showed part of his very large library, etc. There are now 2,000 clubs and 90,000 members.

7. EXHIBITION: THE POSTAGE STAMP GIVES

The main title was *The International Jubilee Exhibition* and the sub-title *The First International Exhibition for Constructive Philately*. **Olle Cronsjö** was the commissioner, but naturally **Einar** was on the Board. The FIB Postage Stamp Club is presently a member with 36 other countries in the International League for Constructive Philately. The 32-page catalogue has, for instance, the remarks by the chairman of the international league, a French professor: *In order to create a constructive collection is to develop one's own personality and provide a contribution to humanity. It is to comprehend the times and create one's future. It is to serve one's country and work for world peace. It is to build a temple to art, science and religion. It is to build a bridge between the ideal and the reality. It is to spread true culture. That is what it is all about!*

The catalogue has **Einar Ebe** as the founder of the FIB Stamp Club that presently has 300,000 members. The exhibition celebrates the 10-year anniversary. Collecting has been enhanced by advertising in the Club's newsletter in areas such as botanical stamps, animals and sports as well as other topics. The catalogue also pictures eight teachers and their statements on stamp collecting. One of them, **Ture Heed** of Gothenburg, is a member.

The show additionally exhibits for the first time outside the USA parts of **President Roosevelt's** collection.

For this show, **Olle Cronsjö**, came up with another red thread character. **Master Philatelist** is his name, a happy and good **Cicero** at the "Frimärket ger" exhibition.

CAPTIONS TO THE ILLUSTRATIONS

Page 22
Top left
Einar and spouse.

Bottom right
Einar and the interviewer.

Page 23
Bottom left
Einar and **Karl-Erik Persson**.

Bottom right
Membership card in the FIB Postage Stamp Club.

Page 24
Top left
The book **Ruben Wagnsson, Seth Wennberg & Allan Wirgin: Our Swedish Postage Stamps** Published by Folket i Bild.

Bottom right
Postage stamp exhibition cover "From childhood to silver hair".

Page 25

Top

Application form.

All collectors both young and old are welcome to the FIB Stamp Club. Fill out the form and send to the club, box 12093, Stockholm 12.

The signee is hereby entered as member and receives gratis the following perks:

1. Postage stamp album. 2. The Stamp Collector's ABC. 3. Stamp hinges. 4. Perforation gauge. 5. Discount coupons for stamp purchases.

Membership fee 50 öre + 25 öre for postage, enclosed in stamps.

I am a beginner – have collected previously for: ... year(s). Age Years.

Write clearly and cross out what is not needed!

“Frimärket Ger” Exhibition

Post Museum

26 Oct. – 4 Nov. 1951

Booklet contains 10 exhibit- and commemorative letter stamps @ 5 öre. Price 50 öre

Centre left

The international jubilee exhibition “FRIMÄRKET GER” has granted **Einar Ebe** a **DIPLOMA**

For a Red Cross Collection

Stockholm 24th October 1951

POST MUSEUM

“FOLKET I BILD”

Centre right

The official exhibition cover and souvenir stamps

Bottom right

Exhibition cover insert

Text below same logo: *The first international world exhibit for thematic collectors*

Memento of FIB stamp club 10-year anniversary 1951.

Folket i Bild, which above all wishes to further the leisure time of youth sends its warmest greetings.

END

Walter B. L. Bose

Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): First chronicler of Argentine philatelic literature
[*Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): Primer cronista de literatura filatélica Argentina*],
In: *Catalogo.*, PRENFIL '88, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.29-33

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2009

ABEL FONTAINE (1849-1926):

FIRST CHRONICLER OF ARGENTINE PHILATELIC LITERATURE

One hundred years have passed since **Abel Fontaine** and his brother **Francisco** arrived in Argentina from Belgium. As they were both stamp collectors, they immediately became involved in the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina (Argentine Philatelic Society), then recently organized on the 1st November 1887.

As a writer and journalist, **Abel Fontaine** became involved in Argentine intellectual circles right away. He maintained an avid correspondence with European and American scholars and philatelists during the 38 years he lived in Buenos Aires.

As writer and editor of Buenos Aires' French daily *The Courier*, he also contributed to many foreign philatelic journals. He was especially prominent in French language publications.

He passed away in Buenos Aires on the 8th October 1926 at 77 years of age. He was buried in the Cementerio de Flores⁽¹⁾. We will now review some aspects of his writing career and the legacy of his bountiful library.

Blessed with an active and inquisitive nature, he produced an immense amount of work on Argentine postal issues and the workings of our philatelic societies. These were especially prominent in Belgian and French journals and magazines, with which he maintained a regular correspondence.

He published in, among others, *L'Annonce Timbrologique* (The Stamp Collecting Herald) of Liege, Belgium. On the 12th July 1891, an interesting article appeared entitled *La moneda y el sello de Tierra del Fuego* (The coins and stamps of Tierra del Fuego), containing reference to **Julio Popper** and his gold mines⁽²⁾.

During this time he also published a pamphlet called *Un Periodicófilo* in which he nicely outlined the journalistic writings of **José Arturo Scottó**.

In 1891 he began publication in Buenos Aires of the *Guía Filatélica Centro- y Sud-Americana* (Central and South America Philatelic Guide), edited by **José Bosch**. It contained a roster of collectors from those countries, with addresses, in order to facilitate the exchange of stamps. On the title page of the second edition, (1892), he is shown as *Abel Fontaine – Publisher*.

The celebrations relating to the Four-hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America, gave a boost to intellectual activities. In Buenos Aires, publication of *El Coleccionista Argentino* (The Argentine Collector), a highly intellectual magazine, began under **Juan Soutomayor**⁽³⁾. It contained a section entitled *Prensa Periódica* (The Press) under the direction of **Abel Fontaine**, who had been working to create a *civil register* of the Argentine press, including bibliographic details.

To this end, **Fontaine** published a permanent note in many magazines requesting that editors send him the first number of their magazines, forming in this way an interesting and extensive library. Additionally, as he was a philatelist, **Fontaine** took special care in acquiring complete runs of each of the Argentine philatelic magazines.

El Filatelista Sud-Americano (The South American Philatelist) appeared in 1893, under the management of **Agricole Mettée de Boisrobert**, a French journalist and board member of the Société Timbrophile d'Echandes de Paris (Philatelic Society of Echandes, Paris), (Buenos Aires division). This important philatelic magazine was the official organ of the Sociedad Filatelica Argentina (Argentine Philatelic Society) (from 1893 to 1894). **Abel Fontaine** published various articles in it under the pseudonym **Argos**, one entitled *Una página de historia filatélica* (A page of philatelic history), referred to the Argentinian stamps celebrating the 400th Anniversary of America, and another about *La prensa filatelica Argentina – Notas de un coleccionista de periódicos* (The Argentine philatelic press – Notes from a collector of journals), which included detailed facts about the first four Argentinian philatelic magazines⁽⁴⁾.

The Sociedad Filatélica Argentina (Argentine Philatelic Society) organized the first philatelic exhibition in the country on the 5th November 1893. Many of the Society's most prominent members participated. One year later, to celebrate the same Society's 7th anniversary (4th November 1894), the Segunda Exposicion Filatelica (Second Philatelic Exhibition) took place. **Abel Fontaine** participated by exhibiting *Numero Uno* philatelic magazines (Number Ones) from his collection. Each exhibit displayed an artistic caricature along with the name of the exhibitor.

Drawing from these successful events, the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina began publication of its renowned *Revista*, which, during its 75-year run, maintained a high level of quality⁽⁵⁾. **Fontaine** was its Subscription and Advertising Agent until August of 1896. He was also, for more than 30 years, the correspondent of the following foreign philatelic magazines:

<i>L'Annonce Timbrologique</i>	Liege, Belgium
<i>Le Timbre-Poste</i>	Brussels, Belgium
<i>L'Ami des Timbres</i>	Paris, France
<i>Gazette Timbrologique</i>	Rondeau, France
<i>Le Timbrophile Brasilien</i>	Petrópolis, Brazil
<i>The English Specialists' Journal</i>	Swanage, England
<i>The Philatelic Record and Stamp News</i>	London
<i>Le Petit Journal de Paris, Suplem. en colores</i>	
<i>Le Collectionneur de Timbres Poste</i>	Paris
<i>L'Écho de la Timbrologie</i>	Amiens, France
<i>Madrid Filatelico</i>	Spain
<i>Le Courier des Timbres-Poste</i>	St. Etienne, France
<i>Revue Philatélique Française</i>	Paris

Similarly, he was contributing to various American philatelic magazines.

In 1899, **Fontaine** was founder and director of the Cercle Français des Collectionneurs de Timbres-Poste (French Circle of Postage Stamp Collectors), of Buenos Aires (at number 337 Chacabuco Street), in which he was able to put to use his philatelic knowledge. He was well-known and respected enough that he appeared in a cartoon published in 1904 in the magazine *Filatelia* in Buenos Aires⁽⁶⁾.

During his many years dedicated to teaching the French language, he passed on his enthusiasm for collecting magazines and journals, especially those of a philatelic nature, to one of his favourite students, **Pablo Ernesto Busch**.

Upon the death of **Abel Fontaine** in October of 1926, his landlady threw out his entire collection of antique journals and the books from his personal library. These collections were a complete loss. The only items salvaged were the philatelic publications that the young **Busch** had at his residence, as he was so fond of them. Only because of this has the collection of Argentine philatelic literature from that time period survived.

As a tribute to his “master”, **Busch** published a pamphlet entitled *Catalogo de Revistas Filatelicas y Cartofilas de la Republica Argentina - 1874-1926*. (Catalog of Argentina’s Philatelic and Post Card Magazines – 1874-1926), Buenos Aires, 1926, 38 pages, with bibliographic notes.

During 1933, the author of this very article acquired a complete collection of **Abel Fontaine’s** Argentine philatelic publications from **Busch**, made up of books and papers, magazines and catalogues, in addition to lesser publications, such as circulars and bylaws of philatelic societies, sales and auction catalogues, price lists, etc., etc.

Drawing from this material, and from what has been published since, I have published several studies and bibliographic indexes of this information. The first was in the *Boletin del Instituto de Investigaciones Historicas de la Facultad de Filosofia Letras* (Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Investigations of the Faculty of Philosophy and Letters) of the Universidad Nacional de Buenos Aires, in 1935-36⁽⁷⁾; and later in the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina* (Magazine of the Philatelic Society of Argentina) in 1938-40⁽⁸⁾.

All of this material makes up part of the Fundacion Walter B. L. Bose de Estudios de Historia de los Medios de Comunicacion y Filatelia (Walter B. L. Bose Foundation for the Study of the History of Methods of Philatelic Communication) library in Buenos Aires, and is constantly updated.

Because of this, the bibliographic work started by **Abel Fontaine** continues to provide information for the study of Argentine philatelic and postal history.

NOTES AND REFERENCES

1. His obituary appeared in the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina*, April 1926, Whole numbers 232/233.
2. Translated from the French by **Pablo E. Busch**, and published in the magazine *Patagonia Filatélica*, Comodoro Rivadavia, July 1926, Number 9.

3. This magazine was the first work of the Junta Americana de Historia y Numismatica de Buenos Aires (today, the Academia Nacional de la Historia). They published only 8 issues from October of 1892 to September of 1893.
4. The articles mentioned were published in Issues 4 and 6 of *El Filatelista Sud-Americano*.
5. The *Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina* (1894-1969) was the most important South American philatelic journal. The major studies by the most prominent philatelists were published in this magazine.
6. Published in *Filatelia* by Tome and Malaguzzi, Buenos Aires, 1904, Number 14.
7. *Boletín del Instituto de Investigaciones Historicas*, Buenos Aires, 1935-1936, Whole numbers 69 to 73.
8. *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina*, Buenos Aires, 1938-1940, Whole numbers 300 to 315.

CAPTIONS TO FIGURES

- Page 29 Picture of **Abel Fontaine** and his autograph.
- Page 30 Cover from the *Guia Filatelica Centro y Sudamericana*, second volume, of 1892, of which **Abel Fontaine** was the publisher.
- Page 31 Top: Cover from the pamphlet published by **Pablo E. Busch** in tribute to his “master” **Abel Fontaine**, containing part of the bibliographic material salvaged after his death.
- Lower left: Artistic vignette listing the name of the exhibitor, in this case **Abel Fontaine**. Each exhibit at the Segunda Exposicion Filatelica de la Argentina (Second Argentine Philatelic Exhibition) (1894) was identified with one of these labels. The Argentine and worldwide philatelic press was an active participant at the Exhibition.
- Lower right: Cartoon of **Abel Fontaine** which appeared in Whole number 14 of the magazine *Filatelia*, Buenos Aires, 1904.

END

Society history from 1890-97
 [Vereinsgeschichte von 1890-97]
Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99, pp.3-5

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 May 2009

SOCIETY HISTORY FROM 1890-97

On the 25th of October 1890 ten gentlemen of the **Verein Kieler Briefmarkenfreunde** (Society of Kieler Stamp Friends) got together. The Board of Directors were **Ströh, Lensch, Bohnsack, Reuter** and **Trennt**. The society organ was the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Membership dues were 50 Pfennig per month, the initiation fee was 2 Marks and later 1 Mark. Meetings were held every 14 days on Saturdays at the Nordischer Hof. With 6 new members and 1 resigning, 1890 ended with 15 members.

In 1891 the Board of Directors consisted of the **Ströh, Lensch (Bohnsack), Kirchner (Reuter), Misch** and **Trennt**. On the 1st October 1891, the *Philatelistische Börsen-Courier* and the *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie* became the club organ. After the founding of the *Vertraulichen Korrespondenz-Blattes* (Confidential Correspondence Sheets) of Philatelic societies on the 12th of November, during the Third German Philatelic Day in Dresden, the society immediately decided to join. On the 14th November an extended trip to Ploen and Ascheberg occurred. On the 31st October the **Verein Mannheimer Briefmarken-Sammler** became a sister society to Kiel. With 14 new members, 5 resignations and one death (**Turnau**) the club concluded with 23 members.

In 1892 the Board of Directors included **Frentzel, Lensch, Fickert Jr., Misch, Trennt** and **Ströh**. The dues were reduced to 4 Marks per year. Around April the Harmonie became their meeting place, soon afterwards the Hotel Deutscher Kaiser. From the 20th February on, no minutes were drawn up; On the 1st of October the Society, with 14 members in Kiel, finally decided to join as a branch the **Verein für Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde Lübeck** and transferred 3 non-local members to the society directly. The society organ became the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the *Monatlichen Mitteilungen des Lübecker Vereins*. The library was auctioned off amongst the members. It concluded 1892 with 14 members, having gained 8 new members and received 13 resignations.

In 1893, the Board of Directors included **Frentzel, Lensch, Trennt, Misch**. With 3 new members and 7 resignations it concluded 1893 with 10 members.

In 1894 Messrs. **Weiss** and **Arnold** comprised the Board of Directors. The society organ was the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* and later the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The annual membership fee was raised to 12 Marks. With 1 addition and 5 resignations, the membership showed 6 members at the end of 1894.

On the 9th of January 1895, ties were cut with the **Verein für Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde Lübeck** and the name **Briefmarken Verein "Holsatia"** was voted in. Statutes were laid down and the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* was declared as the society

organ. The Board of Directors was Messrs. **Weiss** and **Arnold**. On the 8th of July, with 1 addition and 2 resignations and the simultaneous addition of 3 gentlemen, the society was reorganised under the name **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel**. The Board of Directors were Messrs. **Weiss**, **Dreesen**, **Arnold**, **Storch** and **Hoier**. Meetings took place every Thursday, first at the Hotel Union, then at the Harmonie and finally at the Hotel Deutscher Kaiser. Dues charged were 3 Marks per year. Society organs were *Die Post* and the *Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken-Zeitung*. During the 7th German Philatelic Day in Mannheim from the 13th to 17th July, **Mr. Weiss** represented the society. With 47 new members and 2 resignations the club had 53 members at the end of 1895.

In 1896 the board of directors consisted of Messrs. (**Weiss**), **Schur**, (**Schur**, **Storch**), **Trennt**, **Arnold**, **Dreesen** (**Hoier**) and **Schmalfeldt**. Articles of association for Stamp Exchange, sections, auction evenings, reading articles and library were laid down. Auction evenings were cancelled on the 11th of June and meetings were held on the 2nd and 4th Thursday of each month. The *Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken-Zeitung* closed down. *Die Post* - in the form of folders - was regularly displayed in 17 first class Kiel restaurants. The intention to hold a display of historic Schleswig-Holstein postage stamps fell through because of the resistance of the commission for the historic part of the Kiel exhibition in 1896. After each meeting there was a raffle for all of those present, and an annual raffle for all members.

On the 12th of March, an application for membership of the Association of German and Austrian Philatelic clubs was made and because of it, **Mr. Weiss** voted for it at the 8th German Philatelic Day at Cologne on the 20th to 23rd June. The foundation celebration occurred on the 12th & 13th September. On the 8th of October, **Mr. König** gave a lecture about well known philatelists, drawing on the Correspondence Pages of the Tableau. Tickets at 1 Mark each were offered, redeemable later on for the purchase of a library book case.

31 new members, including the **Section Heide**, 10 resignations and one death (**Lensch**, Heide) brought the membership to 73 at the end of 1896.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1931, Volume 11, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2011

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March 1931, Volume 11, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

This and that.

J. A. Bosshard, Meiningen, Thuringen

You read a lot in the philatelic press about "Mophila", the International Exhibition of Modern Philately in Hamburg in 1931. In the meeting of the Working Group of the BDPH (Federation of German Philatelic Associations), the exhibition was really not authorized, but was released. Unfortunately the announced advertisement has not been published to this date. The collector who occupies himself with the literature would have been interested in the nature of the exhibition and the composition of the jury. Since the community of Philatelic authors of Hamburg organized the event, you would hope that a member of the jury would have spent time with philatelic literature and would be knowledgeable. Well, we shall see ...

Dependable sources say that the IPOSTA has scored a considerable surplus. It is important to us, that the well known library of **Carl Beck** as well as the library of **Alexander Bungerz** were purchased and donated to the Prussian State Library. Hopefully the books won't disappear in the basement, but we will finally have a philatelic library in Germany, which will be used. The two libraries cost roughly 6,000 Reichsmarks. Hopefully, the many rarities, which **Carl Beck** collected, still exist. We are certainly happy, that the libraries did not end up in America.

Today the award committee for the Sieger Prize consists of Messrs. **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, Berlin, **Alexander Leo**, Munich, and **J. A. Bosshard**, Meiningen. It always entails much work to find the best article among the multitude. Last year much was written, but little is worthy of the winner's prize. It won't be long now until we have the decision of the committee.

It is always very embarrassing when attending a real philatelic group, to hear about the many copycats. It even gets worse, when someone accuses someone else of plagiarism. In philately

it is relatively simple to do that, because most collectors read seldom and of those, only half of them know a little - and the sentences of the original authors are altered so easily and beautifully!

The announced **Basler Taube** [Basel Dove], which was supposed to be published in the fall, has not reached the coop yet. Czechoslovakia reports that the **Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung** went belly up. That had to be expected! The **Philatelisten-Zeitung** in Gössnitz will step in and publish a few pages from now on, on franking machine stamps. Hopefully, the text will not suffer. Don't forget that the majority of the collectors want to know something about postage stamps, not meter stamps. Also, the **Philatelisten-Zeitung** is no longer what it used to be under **A. E. Glasewald's** leadership. In issue 4 of last year, there were complaints that literature tips were rarely to be seen. That does not sit well with a certain expert author, because the long letter with many explanations seeks to refute our critique. You have to ask yourself, whether that dear man drew his wisdom all by himself? Or do you have to be ashamed to refer to others' "work"? An academic never shrinks from literature quotations. That may suffice!

Unfortunately, until now no new *Kohl Handbooks* have been published, too bad, because the collector would welcome a speedier printing of this valuable work. Until a country has been compiled, newer stamps appear in that long gap, because so much time passes. Should all these be Supplements? And how long is it going to be before the Supplements are ready?...

For collectors of Thurn und Taxis a multicoloured printed map has been published by **H. Starost** in Rothenburg/Oder. When you stop and think of it, it shows the Importance of the Post Office.

Also, the handbook of the Aerial Post by **Berezowski** is coming along slowly and will be read with great interest by the airmail collectors.

Metzner of Neustadt O/S. has printed with extreme exactitude comparison tables of catalogue numbers, which will be of use in finding with ease catalogue numbers in any catalogue.

With extreme care the **Baroness van Heerdt-Kolff** has worked on the Dutch Philatelic Literature. Everything that has been written in the philatelic world press about Dutch stamps has been included.

Director Birnbach together with his son has written a book about foreign and local posts in Romania up to 1875. It is a very revealing and detailed work.

We note that despite the bad times nowadays, philatelic literature has been enriched in many aspects. Hopefully, collectors will honour the efforts of philatelic authors by purchasing their works.

pp.[2-4]

New releases on the book market.

p.[4]

Article overview.

January-February 1931

The following abbreviations correspond with those published in the German philatelists' Yearbook, 1st and 2nd editions: Acronyms for Philatelic Literature.

END

A. Maury

Memoires of a stamp dealer

[*Mémoires d'un marchand de timbres-poste*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, August 1866, Volume 3, Whole number 26, pp.204-206; September, Whole number 27, pp.212-213; October, Whole number 28, pp.220-221; January 1867, Volume 4, Whole number 31, pp.245-246 & August, Whole number 33, pp.344-345

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2013

MEMOIRES OF A STAMP DEALER

Chapter I

Ordinarily, the first chapter of memoirs is devoted to the endearing details of the author's childhood. However, dear reader, I shall spare you in every way possible such clichés as, *raised in a humble cottage*, wherein I use the urchin **Charlet's** original spelling to make it seem more interesting.

However, although still somewhat adapting to those practices, I take the liberty of offering to you here my portrait in the framework that seems to me most appropriate.

And here it is.

Chapter II

HOW ONE BECOMES A COLLECTOR

Collectors themselves have invented classifications; they put everything into categories, species, and varieties. They even classify themselves. There is a great variety of collectors. I shall come back to this idea.

I belong to the category of born-collectors. At the boarding school where I did my studies, I had in my desk a small box in which I had enclosed a mayfly, a snail and a lizard. From that day forward I was a collector.

I was determined then to own a creature of each of the great divisions of nature. I already had, according to the system that I fashioned myself, and for which I humbly beg pardon from the naturalists, a lizard representing quadrupeds, a snail which did very well as a reptile, and a mayfly as an insect. I only needed a bird and a fish to complete my menagerie.

As you can see, I was not well grounded in natural history. The students at my level were not considered to be up to grasping the basics of it. It seemed that only the older students were capable of learning it, and they had a special course.

In order to realize my dreams, I waited impatiently for vacations. When that happy time arrived, in order to organize my ideas, I decided that the acquisition of specialized books was indispensable, and soon the two-or three sous* boxes of the booksellers were no longer a mystery to me. I passed my time on the embankments and never returned without some old books hidden away in my jacket held in place by my schoolboy's belt. They didn't notice a thing at home. After a month my entire fortune was gone, but I had a library. I learned that a lizard is a reptile, even though it doesn't crawl and a snail is a mollusc in spite of its hard shell, and so on.

Back at school, I still possessed in my desk, a complete and well domesticated collection. In a box with a grate which I had made myself, each specimen paraded within its own compartment. There was a small field mouse, (*mus sylvaticus*) a young sparrow, (*fringilla domestica*) a lizard (*lacerta agilis*) and some snails. (*helix*) A bottle held a fish, happy as they always are in their element as the proverb says, and finally, in a box, my museum, various samples of insects. Moreover, I continued to add specimens to augment my collection. But Alas! Soon the field mouse was confiscated, the lizard escaped, and the fish died. I had to be content with just the insects which at least remained peaceful, affixed as they were to corks by large pins.

As summer arrived, my collection grew in disturbing proportions. My desk became so crowded that one fine day a teaching assistant decided to confiscate my collection and throw it in the trash! My heart was heavy, but I started up again more determined than ever; I had the holy fire! Ah! If only we collected stamps in those days, how I might have satisfied my innocent passion without so much inconvenience!

Once I finished school my leisure time became rare. On Sundays, I went butterfly chasing at four or five in the morning. That's the best time to surprise them in their sleep!

I had, I know not how, several dozen more or less antique coins. I liked numismatics a lot, but you had to be rich to satisfy that taste ... my collection never grew. Books, exotic knick-knacks and antiques were irresistibly attractive. I carried out my morning devotions in front of the bric-a-brac vendors one finds in the shopping district. I should tell you that, as an apprentice at **Jouvin**⁽¹⁾, a long standing family of glove makers, I studied their honourable trade, but it did not hold for me the same attraction as my cherished trinkets.

***Translator's note** A sou was the colloquial name of a 5 centimes coin.

1. *Xavier Jouvin*: <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/306816/Xavier-Jouvin>.

Chapter III

HOW I BECAME A STAMP COLLECTOR.

It happened in the Bois de Boulogne; I ran into one of my chums who said to me, something like this:

Is your father in business?

Yes

Does he correspond abroad?

A little.

*His letters are, no doubt, stamped?
Most likely, but how would all that interest you?
Here's the thing; I collect postage stamps ...
Ah hah!*

... and if you were really nice, you could cut out the ones on your father's mail and give them to me.

Gladly.

After that, my young friend left me, and I continued on my way laughing to myself at that strange idea of collecting postage stamps. Several days later, I saw posters in the streets of Paris advertising *A Manual for the collector of postage stamps*.

More and more astonished and remembering my friend's words, upon returning home, I began to look through my father's correspondence which, as far as I could see, did not include many foreign stamps. The result of my research was the discovery of five or six black and blue stamps from the Republic and the Presidency plus some current Belgian, English and German ones. For the first time, I really began to notice these interesting little vignettes, and in order to display them more effectively, I mounted them symmetrically, one of each type on a sheet of white paper; I traced them with borders in ink and wrote down the name of the country where each one came from. When I was done, I reflected that since I had several of each variety, there was no point in giving the duplicates to my friend, and just for amusement, I would keep them. That's exactly it, isn't it, the logic of a collector! I began to look for ordinary stamps to add to the others. Immediately, I started to assemble my catalogue. Here is my original entry:

France - Republic, 20c. black, 25c. blue

- Presidency, 25c. blue

- Empire, 1c. green, 5c. green, 10c. yellow, 20c. blue, 40c. red

(I left a blank space for the 80c. that I tried so hard to find.)

Belgium - 20c. blue

England - 4 pence red, 4p. pink

Germany - (Thurn and Taxis) 6kr. pink

I paid a visit to my friend, finding him about to arrange his stamps in a notebook. It was Sunday; he had just come from the Stamp Bourse - The Bourse! I was heading from one marvel to the next! He smiled when I showed him my stamps, which he had already owned for a long time. Then I had the privilege of seeing his collection, with him telling me the name of each piece and lingering casually over the rarities.

I began to find all this really interesting; moreover his collection was truly splendid. He had more than a hundred different stamps! Among these were several that particularly caught my attention. First of all was a very small one adorned with a bull's head, and then a triangular one, the pearl of the album. There were round ones, and ovals, embossed stamps and gilded ... I would never have imagined so much diversity. For a week, I saw those multicoloured papers pass before my eyes; I dreamed of them at night.

As soon as I was able, I ran to buy the *Manual* that I had seen advertised. There was a crowd at the shop, whose specialty was autographs, but at that moment was given entirely over to stamps; the crowd was incredible.

Proud owner of the *Manual*, I sat down on a bench in the street and read it in a trance from cover to cover. I didn't much like it. I soon learned that **Lacroix** had published another

Manual from which the one I possessed had copied its catalogue. I acquired theirs and found it to be excellent. Henceforth, I was able to discuss stamps logically and collect seriously. I lacked for nothing ... except stamps.

Chapter IV

THE HUNT FOR POSTAGE STAMPS

I needed stamps at all costs. Timbromania, like a tarantula, had bitten me, and I began the hunt ferociously. I rushed to visit many friends that I had perhaps neglected a bit. I wrote to everyone residing abroad that I thought might be willing to reply with stamped letters. Finally, I made my request to everyone, *Can you get me some postage stamps?* The initial results were productive; my collection grew in the blink of an eye. I soon had thirty and had a number of Spanish stamps to exchange. This figure of thirty held for a long while; I wasn't finding anything new. Patience is the first virtue of a real collector; it protects one against an unlimited craving. I waited.

To keep busy, I thought about getting an album, a home where all my precious little pieces of paper, whose acquisition had already caused me so much trouble, could reside. Finding an album to my liking was no easy task. **Lallier** had not yet been published, and anyway it would have been a bit expensive for me; I had only three francs for the purchase. I visited several stationers, but didn't find what I wanted at any of them. Everything they showed me was lined, or was designed with a variety of dreadful, tinted sheets. Finally, I settled on a modest little notebook for thirteen sous. I removed the awful lead pencil, but the side pockets were very useful for keeping unsorted stamps. On every page I carefully glued my stamps in threes; I made titles in red and blue letters, in the old style, and when this work was completed, I must confess I was very satisfied, for my album made a nice impression with its thirty stamps and its flamboyant titles. It was done right, not like most of those I had seen, in disarray, careless and tasteless.

With an album full of blank spaces, I needed stamps more than ever. Provided with recommendations, I went about asking the larger merchants who were friends of my father. It would have been easy for them to make me happy by letting me leaf through the numerous boxes of correspondence that had been buried in dust for many years, but everywhere I found a rather cool reception. They promised me much, but never gave me anything. No one wants to disturb venerable archives, that serve no purpose, but until the day when they are thrown into the fire, or sent to the trash, they are treated with respect for the simple reason that they have been there for a long time.

I had to arrive at just the right time when the mail was being distributed. Then they would leave me to the objects of my desire. Ah! How I spent delicious moments then, as I stretched out under a desk, searching avidly through the paperwork for discarded envelopes upon which, from time to time, I found a stamp of a colour that I was missing, or a simple variety, sometimes even an unknown specimen! Then my heart would pound with pleasure; I was sure I was filled with the same pure joy as the explorer who discovers a new land, or the scientist who discovers a star!

Chapter V

PASSION

Collector's passion, thou art alike for all! Yes, the naturalist collector who confronts a thousand dangers and explores savage lands is not dissuaded by hunger, nor thirst, nor fatigue, nor murderous climates when it's a matter of finding a rare bird, or plant, or stone, he recognizes no limits before him. It's the same for the numismatist, the antique collector, or the devotee of pictures who will frame the canvas that he cherishes in gold. And I dare say to you, modest stamp collector, that your joy is equal to theirs! These desires are constantly growing and being revitalized with each small felicitous event. Isn't that precisely how one defines happiness?

Chapter VI

FORTUNE COMES QUIETLY

The time soon came when I couldn't find anything new to put in my little notebook which I had pompously given the title of *Album*. All my stamps were properly sorted and framed to nice effect. My duplicates that I couldn't exchange were also organized. Since I eventually had nothing else to organize, I was forced to quit, and my passion was gradually dying out when an incident - quite simply a gift of Providence - occurred to revive my ardour.

One day - oh, thrice blessed day! - a lady who I had asked for stamps a hundred times as I had all my friends, found a nice collection in the street just lying there for the taking. She included me in her discovery; it's impossible to express to you my joy which, however, was soon tempered by the fear that someone might come to claim it.

So, I waited for a month, a period which she determined. She left the story and her address in the neighbourhood where she had found the album. The waiting period having expired with no claims, she gave me the much desired collection in exchange for a beautiful picture of butterflies, as we had agreed to do in advance.

In spite of my high hopes, I doubted during all the days of that long month, that fate would favour me enough to allow the album to come into my possession. I doubted it even while carrying it pressed under my arm so as not to lose it myself. It was well wrapped, but even so, I feared that the owner would recognize it in the street and come up to me to claim it. These sentiments and those that follow will certainly prevent me from aspiring to the **Monthyon** prize [**Translator's note:** The **Baron de Monthyon** was a French lawyer, greatly devoted to all that could do good to his fellow men. He left an endowment by his will for prizes to be awarded for certain good works.] - but I owe my readers the complete truth and so I shall continue.

I got home without a problem, where I could examine all those stamps at my leisure; the album definitely belonged to me - but wait! - leafing through the pages I discovered that the first page contained, in a nice handwriting, an address: **Mademoiselle Marie**, Rue de Grenelle St. Honoré; this was like a lightning bolt. My first thought - no matter what any one might say - was that since the album was in my possession, and having purchased it, it was certainly mine and I should keep it. But after a very, very great struggle, my conscience got the better of me, and I decided to take the album to its rightful, and no doubt charming, owner even though I had enjoyed it so much for a while. Upon re-reading the address, I realized, all

of a sudden, that there was no house number. Oh! More scruples, how was I going to find an address without a number? The street is long, and I imagined it even four times longer, and then, should I ring at every door asking if there might be a young lady there who had lost some stamps? They would make fun of me. Unquestionably, I should keep the collection. To be sure that I would not change my mind, I tore out all the pages, detached the stamps and prepared to transfer them to my album. But then I suffered new remorse since it might well be that **Mademoiselle Marie** would have to start a new collection, and if my public confession ever got to her I would have to return her belongings plus interest since they had prospered in my hands for so long.

The passion for stamps once again overwhelmed me. I sorted and organized the spoils of the album with my own stamps. My collection suddenly reached the high count for those days of more than 200 varieties. I was now on a par with the best collectors that I knew. My album was shown around, producing rivalry and envy. One of the first who saw it said to me, *When someone looks at your album, they are discouraged from continuing; how could anyone hope to achieve anything like it?* And I was as happy as those newcomers who, just arriving in their clogs, make a big deal about being in Paris. I told them how I had begun with ten stamps, and I encouraged them to be patient and persevere. Then, I would make them a gift of some duplicate that I didn't need. I had become a guardian. I thought a lot about the album I had found and the wrongdoing committed, but I didn't talk about it, just as the newcomer neglects to mention the obliging friend who gave him money and advice. I had several rivals, one above all who was always around me. *I have good news to tell you*" he said trying to upset me, *yesterday I reached 230 stamps* - As it happens, I counted mine yesterday and have 235. My friend had been outdone by several head-lengths, (heads rule over postage stamps) and the steeple chase continued replete with passion and ambition.

Chapter VII

STAMP COLLECTORS AT THE SEA SHORE

At this juncture, I went to spend some time in Boulogne. As soon as I arrived, I ran to the port; being Parisian, naturally, my first desire was to see the sea. Alas! It had gone out; it was low tide and I was extremely disappointed seeing all those large boats lying about on their sides in the mud.

Strolling by the shops at the port, I noticed in the window of a hair salon (called a barber shop by the locals) a very large book opened to pages plastered with foreign postage stamps. I couldn't believe my eyes; I was enthralled. For about an hour, I studied those stamps one by one; then I ran to the hotel to find my collection, which I had brought with me.

Back at the barber's display, I opened my notebook and performing another survey, noted mentally what I had and what I didn't have among the riches of that great book. Finally, after some hesitation, I decided to enter.

The shop owner was busy grooming a sailor. He left his client for a moment to take a look at my collection. Watching him, I guessed that he was also a collector. Once I had announced that I was Parisian, he asked a thousand questions about collectors in the capital - who I hardly knew - and about the small Bourse des Tuileries which was a subject of conversation those days.

My host was so interested in my stories that I feared that his razor might graze the sailor's skin.

When his customer was gone, he came and sat at a small table facing me to admire my stamps while I admired his. I had brought with me all my duplicates. I proposed an exchange to this amiable barber who, not having most of them, accepted gladly, but on the following conditions which I found a bit severe, but to which I agreed nonetheless: He would take from mine all that he wished making small piles of twenty, each pile giving me the right to select one stamp of my choice from a particular page with few rarities.

All my supplies were soon exhausted in that way in exchange for just five or six of the most ordinary stamps. I must say, however, that not having ever been able to do anything with my duplicates, I was pleased with the transaction. I later learned that the barber had been involved in some affair with gold [coins], (?) the Spanish ones having been in great demand.

He confessed to me one day that his method was to never purchase a stamp no matter how favourable the transaction might be. He only swapped stamps to fill the empty spaces that always existed. Naturally, he had to give as little and take as much as possible. Since he never bought anything, it is clear that all of his sales were profits. That was his reasoning which may have been a bit improper, but he was not about to change it.

I feel the need to paint a vivid portrait of this distinguished man who is certainly one of the most original collectors I ever met. First of all, I pose this question which I leave to those who are more qualified to answer: Why is it that hairdressers in general, and those in the provinces in particular, nearly all have artistic tastes? It is only in their shops that you see, along side the usual hairdressing equipment, carefully selected paintings, antique ceramics, weapons, stuffed birds and rock formations in gushing fountains, etc., etc.

The barber of Boulogne collects everything that he finds, but wiser than others, he turns it into a small business. So while he is shaving a local fisherman or teasing with his trained comb a tuft of hair in a sailor's hairdo, he fills his multiple roles as public writer, expert councillor, loans books from his library to his clientele, and, perhaps too sadly, parts with coins and medals from his beautiful collection which he had amassed partly by trading with his compatriots his new and shiny pieces for their old ones.

The young cabin boys bring him fossil shells, scraps of roman pottery, ancient coins and all the trinkets that they find in the sand and under the earth as well as pieces of wreckage and other strange objects that are dredged up from the bottom of the sea. All that stuff is piled up in the same shop that serves as a museum, lecture hall, dressing room and general pigsty.

This barber, known to so many numismatists and stamp collectors, is an educated, perhaps a wise man who expresses himself with a certain erudition. I later became his competitor in the stamp business. He never wanted that, and neither did I.

Chapter VII

STAMP COLLECTORS AT THE SEASIDE

As chance would have it, we moved to Boulogne. My mother opened a glove store near the

port, and I helped her in the business which as I said before, had no attraction for me. I was often distracted, thinking about stamps. I regretted very much having squandered so many of them when I first arrived. No doubt, it would have been better to exchange stamps with the young people that I saw every day in front of the barber's display. One morning, while showing some green gloves to a blond lady, the idea came to me that I, too, could put my collection on display in order to establish a relationship with some collectors.

Right away, I put my idea into action, slipping my notebook wide open into the display case. I watched out of the corner of my eye to see what would happen. A young Englishman, his collection under his arm, passed by without noticing anything, then a second one and a third, until finally the day passed, and no one had noticed my album. Little by little, discouragement overcame me until, toward evening, a young boy stopped short in front of my album, came closer, and looked with the most profound interest at the three stamps - my French Republics! - which by themselves filled the displayed page. After a quarter of an hour, he glanced into the boutique and saw that I was watching him which didn't seem to bother him at all. I followed him with the same excitement as a hunter watching a bird circle his trap. He went back the way he had come and returned in a short time with two friends. This signalled to me that they were to share in his discovery. In fact, all three of them stopped to examine my stamps. It was about the time of day when people come back from the beach. The English youths came in groups, arm in arm, and my group of three observers had soon increased to about thirty. The crowd grew quickly, each one calling to new collectors - *John! Marie! - Come here! - Oh! Beautiful stamps! - Very rare, indeed - Ah! Oh! I say, come here!* I didn't understand much of it, except that they were happy and admiring. My bait had worked; I was triumphant!

But my mother was upset by the crowd and when she saw the cause of it, she removed the notebook from the showcase to my great dissatisfaction. The next day, I got permission to put it back, but only during the morning.

It was hardly in place when one of my young people from the day before stopped for a moment and came in. - *Do you want to sell?* he asked me pointing to the stamps. *Non! Do you want to swap? Oui!* He took out his duplicate book. *This one for that one? Oui!* And so, I exchanged half of my stamps for others, nearly all from the English Colonies, which I thought to be much more valuable.

The first customer had hardly left when another arrived all in a hurry. He was very annoyed to see that someone had beaten him there. I made several exchanges with him. A third came, but I saw then that they all had the same stamps to offer me, and I correctly thought that these stamps were not rare in England, nor consequently in Boulogne and I promised myself to be more careful in the future.

There was a procession of collectors all day. They came back every day and my collection grew considerably because, instead of exchanging stamp for stamp, I exchanged no more than one for two or four for fear of making a mistake. Moreover, my clients were satisfied with my method of dealing which they preferred to the barber's. I was soon forced to request that the collectors come only in the morning since during the day they completely obstructed the store to the detriment of the glove customers.

END

[Victor] Suppantchitsch
The philatelic periodicals of the United States of America
[Die philatelistische zeitung der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika]
Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, May 1891, Volume 2, Issue 5, pp.58-60; June, Issue 6,
pp.78-80 & July, Issue 7, pp.91-93

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICALS OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

It can hardly be contested that the number and quality of philatelic magazines can be an indicator of the knowledge and philatelic activity of a nation.

If we check the, philatelic magazines of the civilized nations of the globe, we find that only three nations show significant literature. They are the English, the Germans and the French.

Next come the Spaniards, Italians, then Danish and Norwegians, the Swedes, Portuguese and Dutch, the Rumanians and in present times also the Greeks. But their literature cannot compare with the first three nations at all.

With regard to the first three nations, the number of magazines printed in English outnumber those in German and French combined by double or triple the amount.

The lion's share of magazines printed in English goes to the Americans and especially the United States of America.

America - and I stress only the United States of America - has attained the first place amongst the nations of the globe in this century, especially in inventions and sports. The inventions of **Edison** alone are going to shape the second half of our century dramatically.

If we hear something extraordinary, it comes from America, the land with the houses made of papier-mache, with street surfaces of glass, with its fourteen and more storeys, etc.

We wonder, whether a nation with such an abundance of inventions will also turn fervently to all kinds of pastimes, and will find fertile soil for our hobby, stamp collecting.

Just as a seed sown in a tropical environment sprouts ten times more luscious and faster compared with the Nordic soil, so the philately of the Americans has developed mightily compared with Europe.

A consequence, a sign of this development, is the large number of its philatelic magazines, which I have chosen for my discussion.

In this strange country, new papers shoot up like mushrooms overnight, but often disappear

after a short time - only to appear under a different name or at a different location, sometimes years later, and raise havoc for the researcher, who tries to compile its curriculum vitae and its connections.

America does not belong to the countries which first saw philatelic papers. Its first one, *The Stamp Collector's Record* was published in December, at the end of the year 1864.

At that time, various papers in England, France and Germany had already existed for more than two years. In England, in Birmingham to be precise, a paper was published in October 1862, which only survived for a few numbers, named *The Monthly Intelligencer*.

In December 1862 *The Stamp Collectors Review and Monthly Advertiser* was published in Liverpool by **Ed. Moore**, and in January 1863 in London *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*.

On the 15th February 1863, the Grand Master of philately, **Moens** of Brussels, published his famous journal *Le Timbre-Poste*, and on the 15th November of the same year **Mahé** of Paris published *Le Timbrophile* judged excellent because of its outstanding content.

In Germany, **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig presented the German collectors with their first philatelic paper, the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* in May 1863. This was followed in January 1864 by *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* from **Reichel & Co.** of Kaufbeuren (which folded in June 1864) and *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* in July 1864 from **Ernst Roschlau** of Coburg.

Even if America was a little bit late with its printing of the first philatelic journal, it did catch up quickly and in great numbers.

Translator's note: The Table at this point in the original document shows the number of new philatelic papers published in America each year

From 1884 the numbers reached gigantic proportions.

In other words, in the last seven years more journals have been published than in the previous 20 years. All in all, the philatelic newspaper literature of the United States comprises 350 different magazines. Needless to say, a great number disappeared before the end of a year, and yes, a large part of them only had a single number compared with a number of magazines, which were published without interruption for ten and more years.

About 200 papers did not reach a full year, while 70 stopped after the first number. The most important journals of the United States are: *The Philatelic Monthly*, which was published without interruption since 1875, *The Philatelic World* since 1880 without interruption, *The Journal of Philately*, which was published from 1868 to 1878, then faltered, and was published again in 1888. *The Stamp Collector's Record*, published from 1864 to 1876.

I categorize these papers as important, because they prove their vitality by their longevity. The most significant and rich in content are *The Philatelic Journal of America* and *The American Philatelist*. The first mentioned journal represents in almost all numbers a book, because each issue contains more than 70 pages of text and over 50 pages of advertising. Considerable also is *The American Journal of Philately* which has several numbers, which average 40 pages of text, excluding advertising.

This volume of American journals, of which several years already constitute a library, can only be explained by the size of America and contrasts with the volume of our European journals, which remain within modest limits.

I have to mention some peculiarities, which occur nowhere else in the philatelic press so often and in such numbers as in America.

One of them in particular, is that there are rather many journals, of which for years only a few numbers were published each year. For example, *The Timbrophilist* was published from September 1869 to September 1874, five years but with only 5 numbers.

The Kuriosity Kabinet was published from 1870 to 1884, but with only 28 numbers.

Of *The Postage Stamp Reporter*, only 8 numbers were published between September 1871 and January 1875.

The Saint Louis Philatelist barely managed to survive from September 1876 to May 1882 with only 22 numbers of which 9 were double numbers, so actually only 13 journals really existed.

The Memphis Philatelist delighted its subscribers from 1880 until 1885, when it died with a total of only 4 numbers, etc.

This carelessness in publishing makes it very difficult to establish if and when a journal died.

Another bad habit was that single numbered issues were seldom distributed but many double-numbered issues were. This gave the impression that the paper existed for high numbers of issues, although the reality is that this is only pretend.

For example *Trifet's Stamp Circular* sports the number 81 on its issue of May 1879, but in reality only 69 numbers were distributed.

The last number of the *Monthly Chronicle* of January 1877 sports number 10, while only 4 pages were published per issue.

The Michigan Philatelist went broke with number 19 of December 1878, whilst subscribers only received 11 issues.

The Ohio Philatelist's fifth issue was printed with number 12 in February 1881.

The Philatelic Triumph issued its final number 14 in December 1882, although numbers 4, 5, 6 and 7 were never published, etc.

On the other hand there were journals that published more than they claimed.

The Stamp Collector's Review ended its 5 year old existence on earth with number 16, although 17 different issues were published.

To make the confusion complete: there are many different journals which have the same title, so that it is only possible to differentiate between them by the publisher and their town of

origin.

There are 8 *Philatelic News*, 4 *Collector*, 4 *Western Philatelist*, 3 *New York Philatelist*, 3 *Collector's Companion*, 2 *Collector's Guide*, 2 *Michigan Philatelist*, etc.

Here is another peculiarity which I just wanted to mention: in 1879 a short-lived paper was published in German in Baltimore which was called *Internationale Markenbörse*.

Page 78

I follow with a list of all philatelic journals published in the United States of America to the end of 1890, listing titles, publisher, towns of origin and the year first printed and add a asterisk in front of those which have ceased publication or regular publishing.

Page 93

On top of these, there are more than 100 journals in the United States of America like **Brendicke's** the *Sammler*, which occupy themselves only partly with philately. Those have not been listed.

The result of the above listing (see references below in the original) shows that almost a third of all stamp papers were published in seven towns: New York (33), Chicago (27), Philadelphia (15), Boston (11), Cincinnati (10), Brooklyn (9) and Saint Louis (7), and that at the end of 1890 there existed 50 philatelic journals in America.

It is remarkable that some journals were published quarterly and one, the *Semi-Annual Stamp Collector* announced its half-yearly publication.

Finally, may I be permitted to voice my opinion, that such an extreme proliferation of philatelic journals, which are condemned to such a short-lived existence and the biggest part of which are without educational and stimulating content, do not serve philately well.

END

Wilhelm Müller
On foreign specialist periodicals
[*Ueber ausländische fachzeitschriften*]
Der Philatelist, May 1897, Volume 18, Issue 5, pp.183-184

This is the introduction to a series of critiques of foreign philatelic magazines, which it has not been thought necessary to translate. The remainder of this article can be found on the following pages: June 1897, Volume 18, Issue 6, pp.222-224; July, Issue 7, pp.263-264; August Issue 8, pp.293-296 & September, Issue 9, pp.323-325.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2011

ON FOREIGN SPECIALIST PERIODICALS

by **Wilhelm Mueller**, Cannstatt

The German philatelic press is a complete match in regards to its responsibilities to distribute and generally explain the results of individuals' research and make them available to the broader population. Collecting has become a sincere and difficult study. The stamp collecting hobby has evolved from its initial framework of establishing collections and admiring the treasures in quiet contemplation to where a large part of the collectors now study the specialist literature, be it in magazines or monographs of individual countries, and can no longer be without them. This manifests itself in the extraordinarily expanded number of periodicals with their main focus on German philatelic literature. But the serious collector cannot rest on his laurels because it is without question necessary to pay attention to the publications in foreign languages and we find that our journals nowadays pay greater attention to the foreign magazines by publishing excerpts to make new and interesting articles in German accessible to the readership.

May we begin with a few words regarding design and layout, format, volume and separation of the printed material, etc.

In general the English, French and American journals have a favourable appearance as far as printing and paper is concerned. The format is large Octavo to dictionary size Quarto, therefore similar to those of ours and can be categorized as "handy", especially *The American Journal of Philately*.

The London Philatelist, which is the specialized organ of the respected Philatelic Society, London, should be named as extraordinary, similar to our Dresden Society's *Der Philatelist*.

The English, who show industriousness and determination in all sports affairs, especially if their social position affords them time to pursue their hobby relentlessly (which is the case for the larger part of the members) it stands to reason that their contributions are solid, especially since their researchers and authors belong to the Society's membership. The monographs of individual regions, which the Society publishes, show internally and externally excellent qualities and will remain as such for years to come.

The other magazines are mainly so-called “dealer magazines” that is they are published by those who are also stamp dealers. The contrast between dealer magazines and collector magazines has been compared with the monthlies *Das Postwertzeichen* and the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*.

Although the main focus of foreign dealer magazines is their dedication to the collector, it is understandable that the interests of both directions cannot be guaranteed in equal proportions by the magazine. There are certain business considerations, which cannot be expressed or “have the whole world told about it”, which nonetheless do exist and cannot be ignored. To reproach the editorial staff is not appropriate, since stamp collecting should not be singled out: the doctor does not tell his patients everything, the businessman has his secrets and the tradesman cannot let his clientele look into everything, nevertheless we find these principles necessary and justified. The offerings in this literature should not be done any harm.

The publications are usually monthly. *Stamp Collectors Fortnightly* is every 14 days, which in regards to new issues can be recommended and also literature, which we like to read, such as the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* and *Austria Philatelist*

The issue is usually 4-12 pages, the subscription usually no higher than ours, the division of articles usual and the rear normally consists of advertisements, in many cases exclusively those of the publishers. We find a more or less complete *Notes and News*, *New issues*, *Editorial* (Plaudits and miscellaneous) special lists of single countries, *Answers to Correspondents* (telephone), alerts about counterfeits, auction reports, miscellaneous and the obligatory club reports.

This order of subjects seems to be the norm. There are few publications that can compete with *Le Timbre Poste*, [Stanley Gibbons] *Monthly Journal* and the *American Journal [of Philately]* as far as quick information regarding new issues. The stamp illustrations are sharp and clean, which is to be expected from such renown companies. The design and layout are very good, often embellished with splendid art prints (copies of stamps), pleasing to the mainly distinguished readership, reason enough to direct our eager attention to these publications and observe the contents of them.

The English and Americans have ample practice in incorporating the principle that good articles are published on foreign soil and should be incorporated in translation. Unfortunately this is not always done legally by asking the editorial staff, but sometimes through unauthorized reprints, from which some of the authors are not always protected, depending on the law of their country.

We have to grant foreign philatelic magazines preference - with slight modifications - that the tone of difference of opinion is made several octaves lower than that of the questions and disputed issues, which we have read in some magazines. Criticism and derogatory verdicts of our respected authors, which have had a successful career for many years, do not occur as severely. This has even been pointed out in our *Philatelist* by some one qualified to speak and rightfully so. But there is in our country a well known class of citizens, who claim more rights than they are willing to grant others.

(continuation follows)

Translator's note: The pages that follow comprise detailed critiques of a large number of

foreign philatelic magazines, which it has not been thought necessary to translate.

END

[Victor] Suppantschitsch
Postage stamp exhibitions and philatelic literature
[Die briefmarkenausstellungen und die philatelistische literatur]
Der Philatelist, 15th January 1899, Volume 20, Issue 1, pp.10-12

Summary translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2010

POSTAGE STAMP EXHIBITIONS AND PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Since the first large Postage Stamp Exhibition of the Vienna Philatelic Club was held in November 1881 - ignoring the exhibitions of individual stamp collections such as those of **A. Moschkau** in 1870 in Dresden, **Paul Lietzow** in Berlin in 1877, **Arthur Maury** in Paris in 1878, etc. - almost all other philatelic exhibitions have been afforded a small spot in philatelic magazines, because it was allowed to exhibit either single philatelic works or philatelic magazines or complete libraries. Of course the former was open to the author, editor or publisher only, while the latter was open to everyone. Stamp clubs often limited exhibitions to the active participation of their members, in which case of course only such works or magazines that were authored by members were shown. This was the case in 1882 by the International Philatelic Club of Dresden, which had among its members a whole group of authors.

Today I want to focus only on exhibitions of philatelic libraries. It was prompted by the news that the world exhibition of 1900 in Paris would also include a philatelic exhibition. Specialist libraries are seldom presented at stamp exhibitions, but curiously enough, this was not true of the first exhibitions. In 1881, **A. Moschkau** of the Vienna Philatelic Club brought his display, which was later donated to the Club, after the exhibition. Also, in 1884 at the exhibition of the Bavarian Philatelic Club of Munich was exhibited the library of the current editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal*, **Theodor Hass**, an interesting object itself.

I can only name three exhibitions very recently in which libraries or parts of them could be viewed and that would be in 1890 in London, where **Dr. Diena** displayed a large library; 1896 in The Haag, where **Baron von Kinschott**, an exceptional Dutch philatelist and philatelic magazine author displayed his books; and in 1898 in Turin, where once again **Dr. Diena** showed very old literature to the public.

Without a doubt, in an endeavour to promote the collection of larger libraries, and the newest exhibition in London in 1897 and in Turin in 1898 even offered exhibitors of libraries prizes for their display. That would be fine and dandy, but you have to fix the rules and regulations for exhibitions in such a fashion, that it is possible for the owners of specialist libraries to bring them to display, and to receive the prizes for the most worthy.

In that respect, the promoters of the last mentioned exhibitions have made mistakes and the reason for this article is so that similar mistakes by the committee of the exhibition for the planned 1900 World Exhibition in Paris will not happen, provided that a competition of special libraries will open, which I don't doubt.

It was a grave error in both The Haag and Turin, that it was demanded, that all exhibitors also move their library into the exhibition hall and demonstrate it to the public.

Such a demand may have applied in 1881 and - maybe - in 1884, but nowadays is no longer valid.

He who demands this now, shows that he either does not realize the size of a large philatelic library and philatelic literature or that he does not desire competition in this field. At an exhibition the most excellent should compete with the most complete. A large philatelic library nowadays fills 4-5 large library boxes and if it is arranged so that each book and each magazine is easily accessible, it could be more. Now, picture how much effort, danger and special costs are entailed in sending such a large library for example from Vienna to London or from Petersburg to Paris. Having finally arrived at the exhibition hall, in most cases they will not be unpacked because there are few people on earth, who can navigate in the labyrinth of a large philatelic library which contain works in about 14 languages. The result will be that the owners will have to travel with them, have to display them, then have to dismantle them again. Costs for that would be prohibitive, not to mention the rent of the hall and damage during transport, which cannot be avoided with such large volumes.

It may suffice that this shows that libraries cannot be brought to exhibitions in such a fashion, and there are other considerations.

Let's assume that several exhibitors, who want to send their libraries to an international exhibition - and all international exhibitions are large exhibitions - where will they find ample room? Let's take the case of the International Club in Dresden deciding to exhibit their large philatelic library and that, simultaneously, some owners of private libraries come to the same conclusion, how can they be arranged in the same exhibition hall? It will be an impossible feat. The libraries would command a larger hall than all other displayed objects, yes, they would absorb almost all space.

And now I ask myself, if it is necessary and even appropriate to parade the libraries in front of the public and jurors. I am positive that no one will answer the question with yes - rightfully so.

The value of the works does not lie in its covers but in the work itself. Therefore, it is not the purpose of a library to impress its onlooker by its external appearance. You have to look inside to be impressed by its contents. It should suffice that one can only judge its value, volume and completeness, when one knows what the work entails.

Endless rows of books, magazines, etc., are not exciting, their sight is rather monotonous and there is the danger that extensive displays of books can spoil an excellent exhibition and even destroy it.

Another missed direction by the committee of the World Exhibition of 1897 in London - incidentally the largest and most brilliant exhibition - was done because it limited philatelic, literary works to those published before 1880 and decided that only the first editions of works could be exhibited.

Promoters of an exhibit have the right to prescribe the rules for specialised exhibits (by volume and timeframe) but I believe that in an exhibit as large as the one in London in 1897,

the display of a "General Library" should not have been excluded. There should have been a prize for the General Library. Nobody would be getting preferential treatment. If this kind of exhibitions of libraries would be accepted, there would be another advantage, that is that possibly all owners of larger libraries would have to establish a systematic catalogue, the value of which should not be underestimated, since I myself know owners of very large libraries, who unfortunately express an unparalleled indolence in that respect, so that they themselves sometimes do not know what they own and therefore simply devalue their own library.

In conclusion may I be allowed to make the remark, that the poor exhibition provisions of the London exhibition of 1897 were at fault so that in Group VIII, Part 3 "Collections of Philatelic Literature from before 1880" no exhibitors came forward.

END

Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler – Rundschreiben
[No number (probably Issue 1), date (probably 1932) or other publication data is provided]

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

INTERESSENGEMEINSCHAFT PHIL. LITERATURSAMMLER
– RUNDSCHREIBEN

**[No number (probably Issue 1), date (probably 1932) or other
publication data is provided]**

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

p.1

Extracts from the answers of the Members contributing to the discussion.

Michaelis, Schleswig, 8th September 1932

I too would welcome the publication of the **Schütte** *General Index*. However it will still be some time before the work is ready. If publication of the *General Index* becomes possible later, I would like to say now that it would have to appear in parts and not as instalments in the text of **Phil. Literatursammler**, since in that case it would have to be spread out over four volumes and there would be difficulties with subsequent editions. With publication in part, however, the whole thing could be combined into one (or more) volumes. The formation of a Society for those Interested in Philatelic Literature which might later develop into a Society of Literature Collectors, which came to a stop on the death of **Carl Beck**, would be very much welcomed by me. Such a group or society would also be in a position to strengthen the material side of the *Phil. Literatursammler*, so there would be no fear of **Klink's** idealism being one day overwhelmed by financial considerations, and we could keep it going for many years. - I would be very happy if your endeavours can give a new impetus to the work on the *General Index*.

Klink, Niebull, 8th September 1932

Obviously I shall cooperate as far as my situation allows. I think the formation of an interest group would be very valuable, but where shall we find the necessary members?

Preuss, Leipzig, 9th September 1932

I should like to say I greet your suggestion with joy. I am quite ready to support an interest group for philatelic literature collectors, and co-operate with it as far as possible. The *Grüne Sammler-Welt* is already read in many societies and, as I have found myself, in these societies the supplement *Der Phil. Literatursammler* is particularly well received. It would therefore be a good idea to follow the article by **Körner** *Librarians at the Front* (October issue) after a time by another one, *To the Collector*. I would like to discuss my proposal with **Körner** at our next meeting: perhaps he would also decide to produce such an article. In *Literature on Literature* **Michaelis** has a sentence: *Will a major index to philatelic journals ever appear again?* I have been compiling an index to all the German-language journals for some time. I give some examples of my entries in the appendix, and would be very happy to have the opinion of the other gentlemen as to whether such an index would be useful, and as to whether and how such an index could be completed. I drew my index up using the first letter of the title of the journal as the determining factor, i.e. *Der Sammler-Sport* is entered under *Der* and not under *S*, As **Bungerz** did in his *Lexicon*. Perhaps the gentlemen would give their opinions on this, and make proposals for given cases, so that we can have unity of treatment.

Klink, Niebull, 9th September 1932

As I have already written, an interest group is a good idea. I would always work for this as far as I was in a position to do so.

Klink, Niebull, 10th September 1932

Publication of the *General Index* in a magazine is unprofitable for both sides. Publication in parts like the *Kohl Handbook* is possible. I think a discussion would be best for the final decision. In any case I would always take part as far as I could, as I have often stated. I would be interested to know what the other gentlemen think.

Körner, Leipzig, 11th September 1932

As a zealous collector of literature and friend of everyone interested in literature, I have always taken my place with everyone as a friend and advisor. It strikes me as very right for you to start an interest group for collectors of philatelic literature, since this has been to me our circle of friends for a long time. I have also had a close friendship with **Preuss** for a long time, and our feelings are the warmest. We cannot do better than recruit the University Librarian **Dr. Schubert** to our group. So far as I remember, **Schütte** has exact knowledge of every forthcoming article in a journal. I wonder about this and always ask the questions: 1) Does anyone ask for this? and what does anyone ask? Thus my concern from the beginning is for the division of labour. I should be interested in suggestions from the other side.

Klink, Niebull, 15th September 1932

Publication of the index: There is a way of doing this, since the *Kohl Handbook* was issued in parts. Individual parts then naturally do not need to be very large, probably about 16 pages. Anything bigger runs the risk of making the part too expensive. A fairly low price can only promote the sale. I am thinking of one sheet per part, monthly (16 pages). Without knowing the work, which is definitely similar to a catalogue and thus difficult to set in type, I cannot give an exact price. With a good conscience we could ... manage and possibly decide on a lower price. In my opinion this would leave a good surplus for the author after deduction of the costs of advertising. These cannot indeed be small, if everything is to be done properly. This is only brief, so that you can think it over in the meantime.

Simson, Berlin, 16th September 1932

I am perfectly ready to support you in your endeavours, without however committing myself

in any way. An interest group of the sort you hold before us however already exists in the readership of the *Phil. Bücherwurm*. I have a large postal and philatelic library, however I lend books and journals with reluctance and prefer not to do so. Many printed works which are not really rare may be very difficult to replace. I also own a number of unbound journals, which are also not suitable for loan.

Schütte, Magdeburg, 16th September 1932

I am captivated by everything that falls within the scope of literature. As far as I can follow today's proceedings, one or another person concerns himself with indexing a few journals, but unfortunately not extensively enough. I personally do not depart from the basic plan of my work, and am going on with my aim afterwards as before. It will still take some time to finish the work since I have only my own resources, co-workers have all given in after a short time. The interest group is congenial to me. As regards working to the agreed plan, I must first know what programme we are talking about. I am ready to exchange ideas and experience, and what I can do, I will do. I would also be very glad to see a reunion of all those interested, to which everyone can contribute his writings and indexes. Such a decision would have a great deal to clear up, arrange and develop into a clear programme. I would be glad to hear more about this from you.

Spohr, Paris, 16th September 1932

I am totally in favour of the foundation of the interest group and am willing to help in the work. I think however it would be better if collectors of literature could be brought in from all countries. Have you already thought of this extension?

Editor: A second, separately-paginated document provides responses to the above correspondents.

Notes on Written Answers Sent to Me

Letter from Michaelis

The general opinion is that contributions are only wanted for the publication of the *General Index*. There is no existing society for those interested in collecting philatelic literature, though one has often been suggested. This is also plain from the correspondence I have had with Messrs. **Bosshart** and **Seifert**. People who take the *Bücherwurm* simply read that magazine, and do not constitute a society in the strict meaning of the word. **Michaelis** is quite right, since the then existing society went out of existence on the death of **Carl Beck** (a good friend of mine). Earlier issues of the *Bücherwurm* used to refer to the Society, but this is no longer the case with the more recent ones. After **Beck's** death I contacted **A. Bungerz**, who has died meanwhile, with a view to carrying on both the Society and the magazine in conjunction. However, **Bungerz** was not able to give me any help about maintaining the Society and the magazine, so that the Society quickly died out. Obviously the members of "IG"* have the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* with its supplement *Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler* (*The Philatelic Literature Collector*), and are thus supported by **Klink**. The price of RM 2.00 or 0.50 per quarter is still affordable at the present time. Should we accept *Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler* as our Society organ?

* **Translator's note:** I take "IG" to mean *Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Litteratursammler*.

Letter from Preuss

I am very pleased to find that special attention has been paid to the literature supplement. We must hope to win new friends and subscribers so that the magazine will get the necessary support. **Körner** will certainly follow **Preuss**' suggestions, and will begin by letting us have a new article. We should not forget that the literature supplement always has to be filled, and only we ourselves can be of service to our hobby. It must be our task to support **Preuss** in his efforts as much as possible by supplying articles as far as we can, when he needs them. It is desirable to have the contents as full as possible. I ask the other gentlemen to give their attention to **Preuss**' proposal, and possibly make suggestions of their own. However we shall need to have a special discussion to work this out.

Letter from Körner

Körner is a sincere friend of philatelic literature and will certainly give us extensive support in our endeavours. Hence, we must try to meet his wishes as far as possible. **Schütte**'s method of working is quite different from that of **Körner**. However, both methods are of great use to us and I would ask both **Schütte** and **Körner** to carry on in their existing methods of work. We shall naturally have to wait a while for **Schütte**'s work. We already have the information from **Körner**, and we shall certainly make good use of it sooner or later, and it will be indispensable to us in certain cases already.

Letter from Klink

From both his letter of the 15th September and his earlier one, we know that **Klink** will work as selflessly as ever in the service of our task. He will help in particular in getting **Schütte**'s work printed occasionally. As will appear, he will initiate a special discussion of our programme. We must express our appreciation to **Klink** for his diligence, and will zealously support his paper so as not to destroy this gentleman's pleasure in his work.

Letter from Simson

I should like to mention here that membership involves no obligations. Only voluntary contributions are wanted, and the obligation mentioned was merely to make only serious contributions to "IG". We are rarely asked to lend books to our members, since the first places to try are the large philatelic libraries, and if the desired material cannot be found there, we must appeal to the kindness of our members. As far as "IG" is concerned, I have already explained all this in detail earlier. There is no special society for philatelic literature collectors. So far there has never been a single unified body in this field, nor have the interests of literature collectors been supported. There is no existing society, as I have already explained. By and large though, I agree with what **Simson** says, as it can be seen from his remarks that he has thought it all out carefully and agrees that only people with a serious interest should be in our "IG". Only such people can supply scientific and accurate papers in future.

Letter from Schütte

I am especially grateful to **Schütte** for explaining the entry requirements and promising his help. We know already how successful **Schütte**'s work is. He always puts everything into his work, and this is very welcome. Unfortunately he has lost all his collaborators, and for very good reasons, it is not possible for me to go on helping him. Hence I am all the more pleased that **Schütte** has not yet given up and I shall try to make my services available to him in other ways. We shall certainly shortly find ways and means of translating **Schütte**'s ingenious thoughts into practice: in other words a way will be found to get his work into print and make the publication available. Certainly a good deal of time has passed, but as with all major

works, Rome cannot be built in a day. We must first wait for the other gentlemen to make their personal contributions, for which I would be very grateful. I think however that our "IG" will make expensive journeys unnecessary, since "IG" can bring the individual contributors together for discussions. We expect to pay special attention to this in the near future and allow for it in our plans. Next I should like here to ask **Schütte** to give us more detailed information from time to time about the progress of the General Index, since we are all very interested in this work.

Letter from Spohr

It is very welcome to find that **Spohr**, who lives abroad, has promised to take part in our "IG". We shall remain alert to his opinions, although I do not think we can use them right away. We must first try to build up our group in Germany, and then extend our interests abroad when we have been successful in that. It will certainly do us no harm. I believe **Spohr** can still do us much service in this respect, particularly by representing our interests in France. I am very grateful to **Spohr** for further stimulating suggestions.

END

**[Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler] –
Rundschreiben
No date (probably 1932), Issue 2**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

[INTERESSENGEMEINSCHAFT PHIL. LITERATURSAMMLER]

- RUNDSCHREIBEN

No date (probably 1932), Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

p.1

To the Gentlemen:

Klink, Niebüll
Körner, Leipzig
Michaelis, Schleswig

Preuss, Leipzig
Dr. Schubert, Leipzig
Schütte, Magdeburg

Simson, Berlin
Spohr, Paris

Gentlemen, Dear Literature Friends,

My first circular letter reached a small number of literary friends in order to receive their opinion about the creation of a Common Interest Organization of Philatelic Literature Collectors' (Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler). I am happy to report that all of the Gentlemen expressed their satisfaction about the potential formation of such an organization. They also declared their willingness to support such efforts in various ways and forms.

This is why I now approach an expanded circle of philatelic literature collectors and would like to summarize again briefly the underlying considerations.

Numerous questions related to the furthering of the collection of philatelic literature will be discussed together by serious students of this endeavor. This presupposes the joint effort of those friends who are particularly interest in this specialty area of our hobby (philately).

Through exchange of ideas and literature the members commit themselves, to support and further philatelic literature collecting interests. There are no dues! Among other matters, the

following are contemplated:

Mutual exchange of philatelic literature on a loan basis to for study purposes - placement of duplicate issues – an information service regarding special areas, cooperative efforts on bibliographical abstracts and articles.

Much of the above was already expressed in my original circular letter. My current letter has the goal of approaching additional gentlemen to receive their reaction regarding the Common Interest Organization (IG). A response in the near future will be sincerely appreciated.

I ask that they kindly let me know whether or not they are willing to join the IG and to express their willingness to actively participate in its work, thereby furthering this special area of collecting interest. This will accord it the proper dignity, which is due but can be achieved only through continuous collaboration.

As always, I am with best regards, your devoted

C. Schmittiel

END

**Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde – Rundschreiben
no date (probably 1932), Issue 3**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

GESELLSCHAFT PHILATELISTISCHER LITERATURFREUNDE –

RUNDSCHREIBEN

no date (probably 1932), Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

**Society for promoting the knowledge and collection of philatelic literature
Compilation of the *Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature***

Dear Member,

Finally, after long consideration and the most varied discussions, our Society has finally managed to make a new start. Since the beginning of this year our previous Society magazine has been discontinued by the publisher because of its high production costs, we have spared no effort to find a new field of activity for our Society. Unfortunately we must first bury the idea that an independent Society journal will appear again. However, in the foreseeable future we shall actively strive to publish, since we have been assured of the friendly support of certain publishers.

The most important result of our various deliberations is, however, as follows: For many years numerous philatelists, especially special collectors, lovers of literature and Society librarians have wanted a *Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature* and with our help this will come into being. We attach a specimen page of the *Bibliography*, not necessarily in its final form. The first task is to provide a general index to all of the German-Language philatelic periodical literature. (General Index).

The well-known firm of **Robert Noske** of Borna has undertaken to produce this major reference work: with adequate help, the work should take about 4 years. Printing of the work is completely provided for.

This now presents our Society with a new and advantageous field of activity. The work will appear in parts, and as a unique philatelic society we can offer our members this work at a

special price - with a 30% reduction. The Committee hopes that in this way the failure of our previous Society journal will be compensated for. Members who have already paid their dues for this Society year will be credited with the sum of RM 1.50. For the next Society year, every subscribing member who pays the sum of RM 3.00 promptly will be credited with a sum of RM 1.50. In this way the Committee can ensure not only the continuation of the Society and the payment of the necessary expenses, but the members will get the instalments at the reduced price.

Our current task is to find from our circle of members serious workers and specialists, patrons and well-wishers for work on the *Bibliography*, since only in this way can we reward the generous contribution of the **Robert Noske** firm, who have already incurred considerable printing costs. Zealous and comprehensive work is absolutely necessary from us if this extensive work is to be produced.

We ask every member who seriously wants to help with our work on the *Bibliography* to get in touch with us using the attached form. Once we have these, we will let our helpers have the guidelines for the work. The relevant periodical literature will be supplied to anyone not having his own subscription. Postage will be paid in both directions. Other costs will also be met. The supplies needed will also be provided cost-free. For every 4,000 index cards registered (about 9 volumes) each worker will get one instalment cost-free, so that it will be much easier for him to acquire the work.

Preliminary work is in hand. Helpful suggestions are always wanted. Circulars will be sent out regularly to all collaborators to keep them in touch with the current state of the work.

We are taking the liberty of sending a reminder card to those members who have not paid their subscription for this year, and ask them to support our efforts by letting us have the small sum of RM 3.00 as soon as possible.

In conclusion, we ask all our member to remain faithful to our Society and make a small sacrifice to bring its long-planned and important work to a conclusion for the benefit of philatelic literature and philately as a whole.

For the Committee

C. Schmittziel

[Enclosures]

1. Sample page from the bibliography
2. Membership form
3. Free envelope

End of Newsletter

Sample [Page]

- x ***Aerophilatelistische Tagesfragen*** (“AT”)
Airmail journal devoted entirely to aerophilately.
Publisher: **Adolf Dewitz**, Constance.
I. 1932 No 1 (no date)

- : **Allgemeine Briefmarken-Zeitung**
 Publisher: **Bachmeier**, Munich.
 I. No 1 15.3.1912
- ? **Briefmarken und Ganzsachen**
 Review covering all branches of philately.
 Publisher: **Rost & Gerber**, Oberneusulza.
 I. 1920 No 1
- ?x **Der Sammlerfreund**
 Monthly magazine for collectors of stamps and postcards. (Journal for lovers of painting and photography, shorthand and correspondence.) Continuation of *Die Ansichtspostkarte*.
 Publisher: **Fritz Hergott**, Oranienburg.
 I. 1920, May issue (No issue number)
- ?x **Der Stammgast**
A small publication for stamp collectors and anyone who wants to become one.
 Publisher: **F. W. Anhalt**, 1710 Belmont Avenue, Chicago, Ill. Free.
 I No 1, January 1926
- Der Vereinsbote**
 See *Philatelistische Jugendschrift*.
- x **Deutsches Sammler-Echo**
 Publisher: **Deutscher Sammler-Bund** (Address: **Ernst F. Will**, Am Kirchberg 24, Eschersheim, Frankfurt-am-Main).
- § **Mitteilungen** of the **Bamberg** section of the Sammlerbund Union.
- x **Sächsisches Briefmarken-Offertenblatt**
 Separate supplement to the *Sächsischen Briefmarkenzeitung*, q.v.
- :v **Vereinsbörse der Internationalen Vereinigung von Ganzsachensammlern zu Leipzig**
 Supplement to *Mitteldeutschen Philatelistenzeitung*.
 Should appear monthly, actually appears only as needed.
 I 1892 II III N^o. 24-31 IV N^{os}. 32-37: 1.1. – 1.9.96
 V N^{os}. 38-43: 1.1. – 1.11.97 VI N^{os}. 44-50: 1.1. – 1.12.98
 VII N^{os}. 51-52: 1.3. – 10.12.99

Symbols

- 1 Title
 2 Subtitle
 3 H: Publisher
 4 I... II.. Volume, number and date.

Abbreviations

(These have been chosen by me, as they are available on my typewriter, **Preuss** used different

symbols in the original. **Schmittziel**)

!	Ceased
§	Nothing else known
?	Is still appearing ?
v	Reproduction permitted ?
o	I have seen one issue
x	I own one issue

Alphabetical Arrangement

By the first letter of title.

Allgemeine Briefmarken-Zeitung
Briefmarkenverkehr
Concordia -Post
Das Basler Täubchen
Der Bazar
Deutsch-amerikanische Bfm. Ztg.
Deutsch-oesterreichische Bfm. Ztg.
Deutsche Zeitung f. Bfm. Kunde.
Deutscher Philatelist
Deutsches Sammler-Echo
Die Post
Fortuna
Grüne Sammler-Welt
Heitmanns Ratgeber
etc.

Note: My index also gives the sources from which I obtained the titles etc.

P. Preuss

END

C. Schmittiel

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, June 1932, n.pp. [2pp.]

[Prospectus for the forthcoming publication, including a Sample Sheet, inviting people to advertise in it and subscribe to it.]

Translation of the Notice only.

Translation produced by C. A. Tuteur for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER

[The Philatelic Literature Collector]

Supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* [Green Collectors World], Entertainment, Communication and Offering Sheet for Stamp Collectors, Dealers and Clubs

Editor: C. Schmittiel, Hamburg 19, Tornquiststrasse 45. - Please send review copies to this address.

Hamburg, June 1932

Dear Friend of Literature!

The publishing house *Grüne Sammler-Welt* of Niebüll has decided to augment its journal with an integral supplement:

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler

The purpose of this new endeavour is in consideration of the wishes of the many literature collectors. New publications of philatelic literature will be discussed in this Supplement, furthermore, the content of trading periodicals and catalogues will be reported. In short, everything of interest to the literature collector will be dealt with!

This arrangement is desired by my many friends of literature, as is also the possibility of the publication of trading advertisements (duplicates and want lists). This last one will be especially offered in this new supplement.

To entice the literature collectors to avail themselves of this arrangement, the publisher grants the publication of an unrepeatably free trading advertisement of 5 double lines. Each additional double line will be RM 0.30.

The complete exploitation of such an advertisement can be obtained by utilizing the abbreviations mentioned overleaf [in the Sample Sheet]. This can be seen from the samples shown.

From this you can ascertain that the publisher makes the publication of trading advertisements as advantageous as possible. Kindly use this opportunity and furnish your trading wishes at the latest by June 15th, this year, to the editor. This way, you can augment your library steadily at a small cost.

The Editor

Please turn!

Translator's Note: A Sample page is attached which has not been translated.

END

***General Table of Contents of the “Philotelic Echo” from its First Publication to
December 1968 (Issues 1 - 45)***

Philatelic Society of Piraeus, Piraeus, Greece, n.d. [ca. 1969], 12pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

GENERAL TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE
“PHILOTELIC ECHO”
FROM ITS FIRST PUBLICATION TO DECEMBER 1968
(ISSUES 1 - 45)

Instructions for using the Table of Contents

1. This table includes all the material published in the magazine *Philotelic Echo* published by the Philotelic Society of Piraeus, from its first publication (December 1964) to the end of December 1968. During this period numbers 1 to 45 were issued, comprising a volume of 646 pages, excluding the covers. For the pictures included in the text, 337 typographic plates were used.
2. The listing of the material in the present Table of Contents was done according to subject matter. Therefore, the same article might appear more than once.
3. The Table of Contents is divided into the following 18 chapters:
 - 1) Philatelic Literature - Studies - Observations
 - 2) Philately and Nation
 - 3) News - Novelties - Anecdotes
 - 4) Letters to the Editor
 - 5) Shows and Philatelic News
 - 6) Philatelic Organizations
 - 7) Business - Stamp Exchange - Auctions – Statistics
 - 8) New Issues
 - 9) First Day Issues
 - 10) Topical Collections
 - 11) Olympic- Athletic Topics
 - 12) Aero-Philately
 - 13) Souvenir Sheets
 - 14) Cancellations
 - 15) Fake Stamps
 - 16) Coins and Paper Money
 - 17) Seals and Vignettes
 - 18) Philatelic Press (Magazines- Monographs- Stamp Catalogues)

4. The titles of the articles have been included exactly as published. However, when it is not possible to discern the essence of the article by the title, a small abstract is included within parentheses. The inclusion of each article in each chapter is in chronological order of publication except for a few necessary exceptions.
5. The numbers that follow the titles (as well as the author's name) of each article show: the magazine's whole number, followed by the page within the issue (e.g. 2/4 means: Issue N^o2, page 4, 44-45/125 means Issue N^o44/45, page 125).

END

Max Ton

Who is the philatelist? Biographical almanac

[*Wer ist der philatelist? Biographischer almanach*]

Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, December 1935, Volume 1, Issue 12, p.254

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2011

WHO IS THE PHILATELIST? BIOGRAPHICAL ALMANAC

Philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th centuries (*Philaton*)

Written and edited by **Max Ton**

In the present issue we are beginning with the printing of our announced reference work, *Philaton*. In this work one will find short biographical sketches of all those philatelists who have in any way appeared or become known since 1863. In addition to stamp collectors and dealers, one will find in *Philaton* the following: trustees of stamps, stamp expertisers, designers and artists who have worked on stamps, those who have repaired or counterfeited stamps, philatelic writers and publishers, as well as collectors of philatelic literature.

We will begin our short biographies in the manner in which we spoke of them before. However, in order to maintain the interest of our readers, we will formulate the individual entries in a variety of ways. Since we have only limited space at our disposal, some of the letters* will appear less often, some more often. That should cause no problems.

In the interest of the entire philatelic world, both domestic and international, we are asking again for lively participation and support from both collector and dealer circles, above all from readers of the DBZ.

* **Translator's note:** He means "letters" as in the first letter of the family name of the person.

END

Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler
November 1907, Volume 1, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR-SAMMLER

November 1907, Volume 1, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

pp.1-2

Der Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler
Published by **Dr. Rommel**, Leipzig 28, Inselstr. 9
Nr. 6 20 November 1907 Year 1

With this number I am asking all philatelic literature collectors worldwide to give me information and a list of all markable literature. For trade purposes I offer the numbers 2 to 5 of my journal. I will publish a list of duplicates and journals missing.

The mailing of my journal is handling and postage free. For regular mailings I am asking 1.50 marks per year. The publishing of my journal is informal, but at least yearly ???? The buyer pays shipping. In an exchange I send postage free against postage free.

I am looking for a regular exchange with publishers of philatelic newspapers. I offer my services ??? of all philatelic news papers on the usual conditions.

WARNING

Jacques Pare, Paris, 35 des Matyres, caused losses of 400 newspaper numbers and was sentenced to 9 months jail for embezzlement of 5,000 francs to the disadvantage of Messers Th. Lamai (?), Paris, Avenue de Opera Nr. 16.

PUBLIC REQUEST

Once more I am requesting **Rev. R.R. Thiele** in ???, Vienna, and **Hermann Burkhardt** in Zurich III, to pay their obligations.

Publisher, printing and responsible editor **Dr. Rommel**, Leipzig

My Great Catalogue of the Philatelic Newspaper Literature
Of the Whole World
Until end of 1906

... it is almost finished. Regardless of all applied efforts, I am still missing some details. Therefore I am now appealing to the general public with the fervent plea to give me every possible information and I am including a list of questions.

Opportunity Offer

Will offer the following newspapers in complete annual printings for the cheapest prices: Postage and freight have to be handled separately. Persons unknown to me and foreigners have to pay in advance, since I have had some unfortunate experiences.

END

G. Tag

All kinds of birds on bookplates

[*Allerlei Vögel auf exlibris*]

Sammler Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2010

ALL KINDS OF BIRDS ON BOOKPLATES

The beautiful **Volker Bräuer** bookplate has been etched in a masterly fashion by **Eduard Winkler**. Besides the actual bookplate in the middle field, which is the part glued into books, the artist opted for a few Remarques*. Those small drawings seen here at the upper and lower frame were originally used to test the acid on the copper plate. Remarque-prints can no longer be produced once the plate has been cut and are therefore a "rarity". On the original printing (Graf-Press, Munich), the Remarques were done in a second colour (size: 65 x 135mm).

We thank graphic artist **Richard Rother** in Kitzingen am Main for the sonorously composed bookplate of **Rudolf Schwartz** with its violin and the joyous, singing bird chorus (original woodcut). There are a few beautiful plates with a bird motif. We selected the theme, because of the new DDR [German Democratic Republic] stamp being issued with the bird motif. A modern bookplate comes to us from the neighbouring CSR [Czech Socialist Republic] with a dual coloured wood cut by **Richard Lander** of Prague (1949).

G. Tag

Berlin

*** Translator's Note:**

A Remarque is a small, personalized drawing or symbol that an artist adds (generally near their signature) on a print. The presence of a Remarque increases the print's value. Originally, they were *remarks* that identified the various stages a printing plate went through whilst in the process of being finalized.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Libraries.

J. A. Bosshard, Meiningen i. Th.

In the philatelic press we read the news that the libraries of the late **Karl Beck** and **Alexander Bungerz** have been bought using the surplus from IPOSTA and given to the Prussian State Library. In addition, we learn that the Philatelic Club added its treasures, so that we in Germany now have one of the largest philatelic libraries in one place. Let us hope that a catalogue is produced, which the collector can use. **Vogel**, the printing house in Pössneck has purchased the well-known library of **Hugo Krötzsch** and presented it to the German Library in Leipzig, but unfortunately this is only a reading-library, which means you have to study books on the premises and cannot take them home, or have them mailed to you. That is definitely a disadvantage. There is also a catalogue of this section published, but is only marginally useful, because there are no subjects, such as cancellations, postal history, countries, only the authors are alphabetized. That is not of any use because collectors seldom know all of the publications about special subjects and will have to study the whole book in order to extract the book titles. A good example in that respect is the catalogue of the German Philatelic Club of Gössnitz, in which all books and pamphlets are categorized by country and you have the chance to find everything written pertaining to one country. The same goes for the philatelic index of the **Harris** company of London, although a nasty holdup has occurred.

Most clubs have libraries - but don't ask what kind and most of all, don't be too nosy and ask for it frequently. It is unbelievable how little is being read, although the exception proves the rule. I can't believe that the caretaker of the club's library will ever encounter an embarrassing situation of becoming impatient, other than with books not being returned. The large associations like the Intern. Phil.-Verein, Deutscher Phil.-Verband, Germania-Ring, will have their own libraries and a catalogue. The older the association and the more involved its librarian, the more extensive and valuable its library. There are some real treasures there! Just

to mention Volume 1 of the *Intern. Briefm.-Journal* of the **Senf Bros.** of 1874. Then the first volumes of the *Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung* of **Hugo Kröttsch** and most recently the *Berichte* of **Albert Friedemann**. Those are just a few magazines. You barely see the small articles by **Glasewald** about the cancellations of Baden or his first book about Thurn und Taxis stamps; not to mention his book about the stamps of Greece, which actually survived 12 editions! Such things are sought after and fetch a price.

The Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände has its own library, but it is out-of-date. Unfortunately, everything is missing after 1912. However, the older publications are well represented. When many books are unbound and magazines are stored in folders, you can guess, that there is no money! That is the crux of the philatelic libraries - not enough money available.

In foreign countries, it is the libraries of the Collector's Club in New York and the Royal Philatelic Society of London that have to be mentioned. The Americans have taken advantage of the inflation and the dire economic situation in Europe and bought everything that was of any value. In England it was the library of the **Earl of Crawford** which was donated to the British Museum and about which **Bacon** published an extensive catalogue, which caused a stir. In 1924 the **Harmer** company in London auctioned off the **Clark** library and published for it a special catalogue, which contained 31 pages and 553 lots. The library of **Alfred Smith**, which was dispersed in 1916-1918 in England was also large.

The most significant private library in my estimation is that owned by **Mr. Schütte** of Magdeburg. A very carefully prepared catalogue exists on typewritten pages. The library of **Dr. König** of Kiel, has been chopped up in parts, unfortunately, since it would have been an enrichment for the country's library, if it had been left intact. **Dr. Rommel** donated his possessions to the Prussian State Library, but no catalogue has been published since 1914. The biggest private library was owned by **Viktor Suppantshitsch** in Graz, which was transferred to the Collector's Club in New York in 1927. In Italy, the old master **Dr. Emilio Diena** owned the most important technical library.

Of course there are many collectors, who own a lot of books, but most of them cover only special fields. But rarities of the previous century are hardly or not at all in circulation anymore. Another reason is that today few people are general collectors and therefore have no universal interest in philately, which goes parallel with few people having a universal philatelic knowledge, like for example **Geheimrat Kalckhoff**, **Hugo Kröttsch**, etc. The old school is dying off.

pp.[2-4]

New publications on the book market 1930.

p.[4]

Wants of newly-published literature.

Article overview.

END

Something about Philatelic Libraries
[*Något om filatelistiska bibliotek*]
Filatelistiska Meddelanden, January 1921, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.8-9

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

SOMETHING ABOUT PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

(Translated from the *Deutschösterreichische Briefmarken Zeitung* by K. G. F.)

Lately, interest in philatelic literature in general has been on the increase. This is already evident from the large number of newly-published books such as, for instance, the recent *Internationales Postwertzeichen-Sammler-Adressbuch* published by **Paula Schmoll** of Vienna that shortly after its issuance disappeared from the market.*¹

*¹ Hardly any harm done!

Another example is that a large number of trade journals presently exist (in the German language there are at least two dozen). This richness of literature is quite encouraging, because each collector who is seriously working with his "treasures" especially during this time when one publication after another sees the daylight regardless of need, it is well that he familiarizes himself with the work of other researchers and experts. Every science as well as sport requires a certain study plan, but to date there are no schools or professions associated with philately, the only way is to research using the appropriate trade literature.

Some time ago I was visited by a gentleman who was totally ignorant of anything concerning stamp collecting and for whom the word "philately" only meant some childish activity. However, after a short period he had reversed his previous immature comprehension and several times openly expressed wonder about our essence and meaning. But his change of mind was not due to the fact that I had introduced my stamp collection to him, this had not the least impressed him. Instead, it was the **Earl of Crawford's** library catalogue that had gotten my visitor to change his thoughts.

To those, who like yours truly have had the opportunity to spend a few days in one of the largest German philatelic libraries, that of **Carl Beck** in Berlin, and had the good fortune to listen to the owner's commentary, the path that the development of philatelic literature has taken during its brief period of existence is very surprising. Certainly no other field of human knowledge and research can be found after such a relatively short time - the first philatelic printed matter appearing on earth was known to have been issued on the 17th September, 1861. How much work, toil, cost, and study was involved in putting together such a library can only be appreciated by the person who has tried to collect older philatelic magazines, periodicals, and books, year after year and issue after issue. Presently, it is easier to obtain the old German set of stamps if the needed capital is available than try to acquire complete yearly issues of the ten largest stamp magazines.

As with many magazines, one must first try to write and research how many issues were

actually published, if records were kept of the publications, etc. Although, one knows for sure that a certain issue of a certain magazine had been published in some quantity, hitherto not even one issue has been obtainable. Such a situation is often very difficult to explain. The only publication that provides any explanation and/or information to a literature collector about the many questions he may have about this or that is the English *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, London. When it comes to typographic appearance this magazine is top notch. There are none like it in the international philatelic literature.*²

*² Regrettably this outstanding periodical has appeared only sporadically in recent years.

The society has written about preservation of philatelic literature, spreading its knowledge and upholding a high standard, seeking to build on these qualities in a pleasant way. The most outstanding features of this magazine are the bibliographies of different collector material, the descriptions of old classical work in our literature accompanied by beautiful art plates, descriptions of newly published and existing major literary works.

We in Germany and Austria can really be grateful that private societies have for decades concentrated their efforts on establishing philatelic libraries. One can appreciate the large libraries that the societies have in Dresden, Berlin, Frankfurt am Main, Hamburg, Vienna, Graz, etc. Another question however, is whether every collector has given the philatelic literature the kind of appreciation and support that is due to it and that it deserves? The answer, in my opinion, is a definite NO. Many consider it to be boring, they collect only for the pleasure of it, they are not interested, and so it goes. One hears comments and excuses like that. Such talk often comes even from those who think they are very smart and insightful and think they know everything and are not in need of learning anything more, as well as those who have money for other things but not trade literature.

It seems unbelievable but it is true. An example of how short sighted such behaviour can be has recently come to light. A collector had assembled a special Heligoland collection and over many years spent several thousand (Swedish) Kronas on it. However, circumstances forced the gentleman to sell his collection, but alas, a large part of the collection consisted of forgeries, reprints, after prints, bogus marks, etc. that he had unwittingly purchased believing them to be genuine. Had this collector been in the least mindful of the philatelic literature, had he read the works of **Moens**, **Fränkel**, **Pirl**, **Wulbern**, etc., he could have avoided this loss.

What befell this man can happen any day with the sale of another collection. Therefore, we urge every collector to pay at least some attention to philatelic literature. The money invested in the literature is not wasted, but amounts to inexpensive insurance for a much loved pursuit.

END

Dr. Schroeder

The demise of the F.I.P.P.: Philately is becoming superficial
[*Das ende der F.I.P.P.: Zunehmende verflachung der philatelie*]
Die Lupe, September 1948, Volume 3, Whole number 29/30, p.185

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

THE DEMISE OF THE F.I.P.P.:

PHILATELY IS BECOMING SUPERFICIAL

We are extremely sorry to learn from the August number of the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* that the F.I.P.P. (Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique) has ceased to exist as of the 15th June this year.

One scarcely has any choice but to see this as philately becoming increasingly superficial, otherwise the life's work of a philatelist of such a capacity as **Dr. G. Tedeschi**, could not be destroyed without any more ado or fuss. One must bear in mind that we Germans have lost a seat and voice in the F.I.P.P. and it therefore does not become us to appeal to the - hopefully - still numerous friends of philatelic literature to reverse this step through mutual actions. We have to trust that to others, but fervently hope that the last word has not been spoken in that affair. **Dr. Tedeschi** and his trusted helper **F. Monney** are still alive and we can read between the lines of the article published by the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* that relinquishing his life's work has caused him great pain. We commiserate with him because the gap left by the F.I.P.P.'s end cannot be put right again for the whole of philately.

A short retrospective view of the work of the F.I.P.P. will explain this: F.I.P.P. was founded in 1927 by **Dr. Tedeschi** and had organised numerous international conventions. The first international exhibition of philatelic literature and media in 1935 in Brussels was its highpoint. They published the *Handbuch der Philatelistischen Presse* and the *Bibliographischen Berichte der Philatelistischen Weltpresse*. On top of that they published monthly reports with substantial excerpts of philatelic publications, supplied its members with an illustrated list of all new publications and warned the editorial staff of all associated magazines about risky advertisers.

After the congress of the F.I.P.P. in Prague in the year 1938, the F.I.P.P. had to cease publication temporarily, owing to the events of that year, but restarted it in 1945 immediately after the end of the war. However, interest in philatelic literature had fundamentally changed by then, so that the founders had to decide with a heavy heart to close.

We certainly hope that this decision is not final and that the F.I.P.P. will soon re-emerge and its operation will benefit mankind and worldwide philately.

Dr. Schroeder

END

1477

Special offers of literature at auctions garner response!
[Literatur-angebote bei auktionen finden resonanz!]
Philatelie, September 2009, Volume 61, Whole number 387, p.8

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

SPECIAL OFFERS OF LITERATURE AT AUCTIONS

GARNER RESPONSE

More than 70% of the literature offered at the 320th **Schwanke** special auction was sold - a more than surprising result. *The result shows that a very knowledgeable audience purposefully searched and bought literature* confirmed **Sabine Schwanke** afterwards, describing the outcome of it as *all in all extremely positive*.

The auction house of **Heinrich Köhler** offers the lovers of philatelic literature in its September auction a well rounded range, containing two large submissions, which are divided into approximately 110 items - mostly collected lots. Compared with the **Schwanke** auction, which contained almost 1,200 single items, this sounds like only a few. But he who adds the items up, arrives at almost the same number as in the **Schwanke** auction. The main offering dates from before 1945, and many of the more than 500 monographs, catalogues and handbooks come from the former library of the **Senf Brothers**. The condition - as is usual for such working libraries surviving for almost a century - rather varies. The other part consists of literature dating after 1945, and contains a total of 470 items bundled into lots, amongst them many rarities. A small offer of Atlases rounds this sale off.

END

Dr. Erhard Mörschel

*Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde
Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.*

*[Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde
Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.]*

Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892., Marburg, Germany, 1993,
paginated in sections

Translation of the *Foreword* only, [p.1]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

**CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE VEREINS
FÜR BRIEFMARKENKUNDE MARBURG/LAHN 1892 e.V.**

FOREWORD

It has been several years since our club librarian, **W. Maar**, offered us his beautiful basement in which to store our neatly ordered library, for which we are thankful. We now can offer a partial list of our library after substantial cataloguing work. Our wish is that collectors use the library intensively. The books are very varied and offer many ideas for classic as well as modern collecting fields. We don't intend to compete with the large philatelic libraries in Munich, Hamburg and Frankfurt, but want to offer our members here in our town, standard literature which goes beyond the usual catalogues.

Our library was built up in its main parts after the second world war. The foundation of its valuable philatelic magazines comes from the donations of our deceased member **Emil Sipmann** (Marburg, Steinweg) and was rescued from becoming waste paper because of our former member **Ernst's** attentiveness. Many books and magazines were donated by our members. A hearty **Thank You** goes out to them. Alongside these donations, our club is trying - within its financial means - to keep the library up-to-date and to complete it through the purchase of old classic works of philately.

The books of the library have been categorized with the help of the Literature Administration *VCH Biblio* (VCH, Wemheim) so that a quick literature search can be made by subject, author or entry number. The exhibition catalogues in our field are also accessible in this fashion.

We hope to present an additional library list next year and we are asking members to donate magazines and literature no longer needed.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

*Attempt at a bibliography of European foreign-language periodical literature
to the end of 1891*

*[Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur
Europa's bis ende 1891]*

Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1893, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.15-17; March, Issue 3, pp.32-35; pp.56-59; July, Issue 7, pp.103-105; pp.137-139; pp.151-153; November, Issue 11, pp.161-164 & December, Issue 12, pp.176-179

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

**ATTEMPT AT A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EUROPEAN
FOREIGN-LANGUAGE PERIODICAL LITERATURE
TO THE END OF 1891**

by Oberlandesgerichtsrat **V. Suppantschitsch** of Graz.

It would be like "carrying coals to Newcastle" if I would try to prove that literature has had a definitive influence in the development of philately.

Yet, the successful assertion could be proved that without literature, collecting and possibly large collections would have been possible - but not philately as I understand it.

Even in olden times, when the philatelic literature could not even be talked about, large collections have existed, that is that people even then had gathered large accumulations of postage stamps from all kinds of nations and arranged them by countries, glued them on pages or in copy books beautifully arranged in rows.

But if they were asked about their treasures, when a stamp was issued, whether it was still valid or not, where and by what production method it was printed and what was its reason for issue, etc., you received only meagre, usually unreliable, inaccurate and often - no explanation.

If two such large collectors compared their collections, each of them would notice unfamiliar stamps and neither would have a clue, whether others that they didn't have would be in existence from certain countries.

You only knew your own or maybe a nearby country's stamps. As a rule the knowledge of a collector was very limited.

And it is because of that, that the systematic ordering of stamps was an impossibility. All those inscriptions on our recently printed albums, which make it easy for the layman and even

the collector, were missing.

The character of a stamp, the series of single issues, first dates, etc., could not be gathered from such a collection. It was and remained a dead picture, which had no life.

When the first literary aids, collection albums, catalogues and periodicals appeared, the situation changed all at once.

You learned which countries issued postage stamps, what had been issued, what reason one, what category the other was issued for and which resulted from one and the same department's orders, etc.

Everyone hurried up to change their collections. Everyone hurried to acquire the newly issued album and transferred their stamps into it.

Only then people saw how much existed, what one did not own, how many gaps needed to be filled. There was a push, a hurry, and questions, of what was missing in the albums and everyone observed the other one, whether and how much more they possessed.

Only then a measuring device was given, to estimate the value of a collection and to compare it with another.

Literature was the mediating ribbon, which tied all collectors together and through which each collector recognized to what degree the completion of his collection had progressed.

Only now the large collector thoroughly enjoyed having other expert buddies glance into their collection, because only now did he know, they would appreciate his treasures.

Only at the moment when through literature, the knowledge of postage stamps was a common property of all collectors, can you talk about postage stamps tidings, can you talk about philately. What effect of literature! And yet we have only begun.

New let's look at today's state of the postage stamp and you will be able to gauge, what literature has achieved.

Don't tell me that the great collectors have caused this. Not even the researchers would have been able to accomplish it, if they had not also been authors and had not published the results of their research.

The publication of their research, whereby additions, corrections and refutations were caused, where opinions were explained and the products of this refining process were brought before the whole collectors' world, for this we are thankful and for the level of today's studies.

That this is so is shown best by the big demand for philatelic literature, shown in the enormous upswing that it has caused. Nevertheless, there are still collectors who view the literature as of minor importance, as something you tolerate reluctantly, because it simply is modern and the quality of a philatelist is not judged by his expertise, but how much he has amassed in his collection, in other words, how big his wallet is. And they totally overlook that - regardless of always full pockets - only with the help of literature you can aspire to philatelic knowledge and have acquired your collection.

You don't know what to do with those people; they are by the way happy, because they look forward to - heaven.

You have to give credit to the German collector, because there are only a few oddballs. The greater majority have recognized the value of philatelic literature and strives to learn from it.

Just as there are very few serious collectors who do not belong to a stamp club, so there are even fewer who do not subscribe to a philatelic paper or don't know how to get one.

Without the use of the daily literature, a study of postage stamps cannot progress at this time, regardless of how limitless the money available is.

Since the first philatelic paper was printed in late 1862 in England, this specialist field has expanded to such an overwhelming magnitude that no other field of collecting can rival it.

Before, I had the average stamp collector in mind, whose reason and his own advantage made him recognize the value of the literature, but now I am concentrating on the philatelist, who uses the literature for more than the simple method to complete his collection and keep it up-to-date as well as to protect him from being cheated. Now I concentrate on the ideal collector who was born with the love for literature. These, who did not care to collect, to amass rarities and varieties, but those whose main reason is the independent research and who derive the greatest pleasure from having their collection pass in review of the whole literature and who identify each individual piece of their collection with the support of the available literature. Then I have to mention the expert colleagues, who have the zest and the ability to dress their thoughts into words, who do not mind showing the results of their research for the benefit of the common good. -The authors.

Indeed, not because I count myself in the guild of authors and philatelic researchers, but because it is the truth and I don't hesitate to say it openly: that guild of authors and philatelic researchers has done more for philately than all of the so-called great collectors together.

There are owners of large collections, who are well known for refusing or brusquely rejecting those who would like a glimpse at their treasures.

The number of friends of literature has increased enormously recently and is growing steadily.

Especially in England and in North America, philatelic papers and books have been in great demand for many years. In North America in the year 1888 a trial was undertaken to establish a paper, called *Philatelic Literature Collector*, in St. Joseph, Missouri, which served exclusively the interests of literature, but it only survived for a single number.

However, the number of philatelic libraries has also increased in Germany.

The stamp clubs set a good example especially, in creating libraries for their members, in almost all articles of association the members are offered an advantage as well as a right to use the club's library. And even if the expansion of its usage seems to be slow, many a club member was in a position to consult their library and appreciate its extensive numbers. With the expansion and deepening of philatelic studies their members will make extensive use of their rights.

The largest libraries among the German clubs are owned by the **International Philatelic Society** in Dresden, the **Austrian Philatelic Society** in Vienna, the **Bavarian Philatelic Society** in Munich, the **Society for Postage Stamp Science** in Frankfurt a. M., the **Wurttemberg Philatelic Society** in Stuttgart and the **Berlin Philatelic Club**. Numerous libraries are also owned by private citizens.

Many members of philatelic societies are eager literature friends and promise to become hopeful offspring, who are destined to build on our structures and be and remain the stalwarts of literature when we are no longer here.

Many more library friends live in foreign countries. To name but a few: the advocate **John K. Tiffany** in St Louis, Missouri, in North America, **Dr. Legrand** in Paris, **Dr. Emilio Diena** in Modena, etc. The first named owns without a doubt the largest philatelic library on earth, because - as he told me himself - he lacks only a few insignificant philatelic articles. If you count every single newspaper issue, catalogue and every other philatelic work as a unit, his library contains more than 15,000 items, including the philatelic literature publications of all countries and languages.

For more than twenty years **John K. Tiffany** has been devoted to the study of philatelic literature with iron consequence and in 1874 published the *Philatelic Library*, which mentioned all literary publications published until then, down to price lists of dealers in all nations and languages. It did not appear in the book trade, but was given to outstandingly well trained philatelists and printed in an edition of only 150. Since then, nothing similar, which covers the literature of all nations has been published. Only bibliographies of single nations for example: *Literatura Filatélica en España* by **Dr. Thebussem**, Seville of 1876, the *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique* of **Ph. de Bosredon**, Brussels of 1878, which described the literature of France and Belgium, the *Bibliografia Timbrologica dell' Italia* of **Giuseppe Leoni**, Bologna of 1877, which describes the literature of Italy and finally *The Stamp Collectors Library Companion* of **John K. Tiffany**, Chicago of 1889 together with an *Addendum* of 1890, which put the periodical literature of the United States of North America in numerical order.

With regard to the German philatelic literature, which until then was never put into numerical order, I refer to my publication *Bibliographie, zugleich Nachschlagebuch der Gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891*.

All these works prove that men have existed, who not only dedicated themselves to the study of literature, but deemed it so important as to dedicate themselves to the large and painstaking labour to research and record all literary publications - me being one of them.

And if you look today for philatelic articles, especially from England, France and the United States of North America, you encounter, wherever you go, advertisements for philatelic literature in general or particular philatelic works, which are sold and purchased.

During the large auctions of postage stamps in the United States of North America, in England, the Netherlands, etc., as a rule, literary publications, mainly papers, are offered. In the United States of North America, **F. J. Stanton**, a publisher who prints the bimonthly *The Philatelic Tribune*, in Smyrna, N.Y., organizes auctions, during which only philatelic papers are sold.

This phenomenon demands an explanation and examination.

When I talk about philatelic literature friends I mean philatelists, who treasure the philatelic literature, because they see a means to enlarge their philatelic knowledge and who establish their own libraries, but then also eagerly read and study the books, works and papers, which they use as a reference for doubtful questions and in case of advice.

The literature friends of this category will subscribe only to papers and keep such works, which are written in one language, which these individuals have mastered and understand, and select only the good stuff, that they can learn from and expect enlightenment from.

But there is another category of literature friends, I want to call them "literature collectors" who use the philatelic literature as a collection object and try to amass as much as they can about postage stamps.

They do not limit themselves to philatelic literature products in languages which they understand, but they collect everything that has been printed, regardless of language.

They even collect printings that are pure advertisement pages, price lists and humorous pages from which they gain no enlightenment.

In this group we also have specialised collectors, who collect by language or who collect only philatelic papers etc.

Literature friends of this second category are strongly represented in England and the United States of North America, but are also present in France, Italy and in recent times in Germany.

These are usually people of means, who collect beside postage stamps also the literature. As a rule they are good bibliophiles, who have a good knowledge of philatelic literature publications and know the value of each single edition.

The value of its literature product does not depend as much on its content as its age and rarity.

That is why they look for and pay generously for publications, which were printed many years ago and in relatively small numbers, very popular and desired are the so-called mayflies (seven day wonders), which were printed in a single issue or in a few issues, and then disappeared.

Such papers which never saw a full year's issue were not paid attention to, but were tossed, destroyed or put aside and sometimes have gained some rarity. To give my revered readers a glimpse into the back stage secrets of the literature collector, below I mention such mayflies - rarities of the German Literature:

Der Briefmarken-Anzeiger by C. v. Cardona in Trieste of 1866 (one number). ***Der Briefmarken-Anzeiger*** by A. Wildt in Cassel of 1870 (one number). ***Der Bukarester Philatelist*** by A. G. Pancu & J. A. Markus in Bucharest of 1885 (one number) and its continuation ***Der Philatelist*** by J. A. Markus in Bucharest of 1885 (one number). ***Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*** by the Spiro Brothers in Hamburg of 1864/1865 (three numbers). ***Der Philatelist*** by Dr. Moschkau in Dresden of 1872 (two numbers). ***Der Philatelist*** by R. Skalweit in Magdeburg of 1886 (six numbers). ***Fliegende Blätter für***

Deutsche Philatelisten by **E. Kastner** in Vienna of 1884 (two numbers). *Internationale Markenbörse* by **A. v. Degen** in Baltimore of 1879 (one number). *Internationaler Philatelistenfrend* by **O. Raphael** in Lyck of 1879 (one number). *Philatelistische Blätter* by **A. v. Isacovics** in Brünn of 1887 (one number). *Vertrauliche Mitteilungen* by **Dr. Moschkau** in Dresden of 1871-1875 (four numbers), &c.

But there are also a number of papers, which have reached 12 issues, i.e. a full year, or several years, which are relatively hard to purchase and which are totally complete in only a few libraries. Some of them in the German literature are as follows:

Das Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel by **Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren of 1864 and its continuation the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **E. Roschlau** in Coburg of 1864 (12 numbers each). The *Briefmarken-Sammler* by **G. Bauschke** in Leipzig of 1866-1871 (52 numbers), the third year of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Bauschke** in Dresden of 1872-1873 (numbers 25 to 33), the second year of the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **A. Sternberg** in Hamburg of 1880 (numbers 1 to 6). *Philatelistische Berichte* by **S. F. Friedmann** in Vienna of 1872 to 1877 (40 numbers) and others.

Of lesser value to collectors are such papers - regardless of age - which are still available from the publisher, although it does not happen infrequently that the publisher charges a higher price for obsolete volumes, than they charged for their subscription price. This should not be tolerated, since it only exploits the literature collector.

The publisher may have larger stock of older volumes but lacks single issues completely, which can be a result of a large number of "sample issues" being offered, which are later missing from the volumes. Even the publisher is not able to offer them complete.

Literature collectors are well aware of gaps, such as, for example, number 3 of the first year of *Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **E. Heitmann** of Leipzig of 1888, number 10 of the eighth volume of *Weltpost* by **Sigm. Friedl** of Vienna of 1883.

Selling out of single numbers of older papers resulted in them being printed anew.

Even complete volumes were reprinted, as the publisher **J.-B. Moens** in Brussels did with the first volume of 1863 of the famous *Timbre-Poste*. Left-over stock of old volumes sometimes have uneven quantities of individual issues, so that publishers are able to offer only part volumes of them.

The publishers of philatelic newspapers in the United State of North America often quote the prices of such old volumes or numbers (back-issues) at the end of newly printed numbers, and the result is that hardly any issue costs the same, often you pay for one and the same number double, triple, quadruple, even ten times as much. The individual complete older volumes certainly don't fetch the same price.

J.-B. Moens in Brussels demands for most of his older volumes of the *Timbre-Poste* 5-6 francs as a rule, for the volumes of 1866 and 1867, 20 francs each. The volume of 1864 can be had only, if you purchase the whole collection, that is, all 30 volumes.

The situation described by me justifies - if a justification is actually necessary - that in a German philatelic technical paper a lengthy article about foreign-language philatelic

periodical literature is published.

I do confess that it is awkward when a technical paper, the space in which is limited and which is issued only once a month, has articles that stretch over a number of issues; but I have no other choice but to publish my treatise in a technical paper, because if I published it in book form, I would be confronted with losing half of my expenses.

After my introduction, I am going over to my original theme. And to avoid a misunderstanding, it occurs to me that I cannot supply a total list or even approaching a total list of the foreign speaking philatelic periodical literature of Europe.

That is a task that can be done by only one single man, and that is **John K. Tiffany**, who has at his disposal the nearly humongous necessary material.

Tiffany also has the completed manuscript – see the letter to the editor in number 23 of the *L'Annonce Timbrologique* of January 1892 - of such bibliography, which would be a continuation of his *Philatelic Library* of 1874. But he does not seem to intend to duplicate or publish it.

But the shortage of such a work becoming more and more pronounced and **Dr. Legrand** has put this feeling into words in numbers 20 and 21 of the above journal.

That is why I took over and tried to help as much as I could to provide the above treatise.

I will offer as much as I know of the foreign European periodical literature and hope to create at least the foundation of a bibliography, which other authorities of foreign literature will hopefully correct and complete.

It is wished that friends of literature will have at least to some extent a reliable guide and not be groping in the dark as it was until now.

The Roman says *In magnis voluisse satis* [*In great things it is sufficient to have wished*], in regards to this material I want to point out that I do not quote the literature by nations, but by languages and that I do not observe a historic order or any other system, but will deal with the individual languages, after sifting through the material more or less.

At the beginning I have chosen the Italian language especially, because the philatelic literature in this language is most likely least known to the German literature collector and is rather difficult to obtain, with a few exceptions.

And now let's come to the point ...

Translator's Note: The subsequent lists of periodicals have not been translated.

END

Walter Petrausch

In the realm of stamp collecting literature: A short walk

[*Im reiche der briefmarkenkundlichen literatur: Ein kleiner spaziergang*]

Die Postwertzeichen – Der Poststempel, June 1937, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.158

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2012

IN THE REALM OF STAMP COLLECTING LITERATURE:

A SHORT WALK

It may be unknown to many collectors, how much the volume of written works of our beloved collecting has already increased. You can get a small notion only when you realize that for many years a large circle of authors in the technical field of magazines have tried together to compile an extensive index of the philatelic literature.

First of all let us mention the large collection of literature of **Suppantshitsch**. When his heirs sold the laboriously collected treasures to an organization in New York in the year 1922, the largest German stamp collecting library consisted of 3037 volumes of journals, over 30,000 single numbers and 1,800 handbooks, all within the period of 1861 to 1900. Taking into consideration that after 1900 the expansion of stamp collecting and its ensuing research of the postal-philatelic area, which resulted in numerous publications, you can understand my choice. In this context I want to mention the biggest international library of this kind, which the **Earl of Crawford** amassed and which he bequeathed to the English nation. A catalogue by **E. D. Bacon** has been published about the collection, which sports 924 large columns, and which is housed in the British Museum, the main component of which is the **Tiffany** library, which consisted of 39 boxes with a total weight of about 40 Zentern* sent from America to England in the year 1887.

* **Translator's note:** Zentern = 50kg?

After these general observations, some readers may ask about the content of this extensive literature. Well, a short walk in this philatelic literature will provide information. Particular attention will be given to those papers and areas, which warrant special consideration.

Under the collective term "works" a long list of descriptions of the details of stamps the world over, of their peculiarities and research results are published. Strange fields can emerge. Such is **Otto Elsner's** *Die Geheimnisse des Erfolges im Briefmarkenversteigerungswesen* [The Secrets of Success in Selling Postage Stamps by Auction]. But not only this item should be mentioned, **Hermann Fellmann** offers a 30 page book *Anleitung zur Abhaltung von Bundes- und Philatelisten-Tagen* [Instructions for holding Federal- and Philatelic Days]. Even those experiences warrant publication in book form. The print house from which derives the famous 3 Pfg. Red Saxony, has been mentioned with its works *Hundert Jahre einer Leipziger Buchdruckerei* [One Hundred Years of a Leipzig Printing House].

A certainly original title has a 55 page book, which provides a popular and rudimentary guide

to the collecting of stamps. It is written by **Oskar Reede** with the title: *Vom Lehrling bis zum Meister. Briefe von Onkel Oskar an seinen Neffen Wilhelm, der lernen will, wie man richtig Briefmarken Sammelt* [From Apprentice to Master. Letters from Uncle Oskar to his Nephew Wilhelm, Who Wants to Know How to Collect Stamps Properly]. A rather peculiar but practical idea has become reality.

As early as 1898 a certainly no longer accurate concern was mentioned. We were reminded in *Die Ursachen über den Rückgang der Philatelie* [The Cause of the Decline of Philately] that there was a lull in collecting. You can see: history repeats itself!

Amongst the many works that tried to produce a flawless partial - or possibly complete register of postage stamp periodicals, a booklet has to be mentioned by the author and comprehensive expert on the international literature, Magistrate **Fraenkel**.

There are also law articles by lawyers and qualified collectors, especially for rules of protection against counterfeits and the misuse of postage stamps.

A special area is philatelic periodicals. There is a long list and some titles chosen are strange. There is *Das Basler Täubchen* [The Basle Dove], the title of which was initially created for a very rare stamp. Also *Das Blaue Blatt* [The Blue Sheet] had a following at one time. *Die Briefmarke* [The Stamp], *Briefmarkenanzeiger* [Stamp Gazette], *Der Briefmarkensammler* [The Stamp Collector] are titles that have been used repeatedly (the last one 5 times).

The title *Le Fac-Simile* would leave a rather bad taste in the mouth of any collector. It was published in Geneva.

An attempt to introduce Esperanto as a world language was made in 1912 with its journal *Mondaposta* for international stamp and hobby collectors in the Esperanto language.

The title *Philatelistische Lehrstunde* [Philatelic Lesson] is a strange, but immediately characterizing magazine description.

On the other hand, the title of a stamp news paper published in Königsberg *Zum Zeitvertrieb* [Pastime] shows with its subtitle, *Monatschrift für Mussstunden* [Monthly Paper for Leisure times] that it is a light, entertaining news paper.

The society and festive papers have their place. And the large philatelic publishers have their Annuals.

Very careful and specialized, sounds the title used by many philatelic address books. It states *Index of those addresses, which are worth knowing by each "honest" philatelist*.

In the long line of catalogues, one catalogue title shows a certain relevance. It is the priced list of *The Stamps of the Spanish Separatists* (Catalonian Union, Autonomy-Propaganda, etc.) of the year 1902.

Also **Thomas Cliffe's** catalogue *My Silent Loudspeaker*, as a word-for-word paradoxical translation: *Mein stiller Lautsprecher* it should actually be *My Silent Adviser*, is not without a certain strangeness.

Marken sind Gold. Rentabelste Kapitalanlage [Stamps are Gold. Profitable Capital Investment] sounds, in contrast, realistic and materialistic. The publisher was **Elisabetha Fuchs**.

I don't want to touch on the literature of inventory books [catalogues?] and auctions. In contrast, a title from the field of albums is worth mentioning; *Dokumente einer Irrsinnigen Zeit: Bewise, die nicht Lügen* [Documents of a Crazy Time: Evidence that does not Lie]. **E. Peters** published this keepsake to remind us of the commemorative stamps for the 19 areas stolen from Germany and for the inflation stamps from 5 Pfg. to 50 billion Marks.

Special songs and programs from the Philatelic Days since 1894 should also belong to philatelic literature. It is worth mentioning a compilation from the 16th Philatelic Day in Leipzig (1904). It contains amongst others a commerce song, a table song and a participant card with a souvenir adhesive stamp.

In closing I want to remember three strange philatelic literature products. They are *Das Liederbuch für Briefmarkensammler* [The Songbook for Stamp Collectors], released in 1913 during the 25th German Philatelic Day by the Press Committee. Besides this edition for the congress participant who likes to sing, someone thought to pay tribute to stamp humour.

In 1910 the *Humoristische Briefmarkenzeitung* [Humourous Stamp Paper] was published.

To remind participants of the "good taste" at philatelic conferences an anthology of the after-dinner philatelic celebrations from 1902 to 1925 was released.

With this I want to close my short walk through the philatelic literature.

END

Dr. Moschkau
About society libraries
[Ueber vereinsbibliotheken]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 2nd August 1884, Volume 11, Issue 15, p.215

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

ABOUT SOCIETY LIBRARIES

As we already mentioned in our article *The Main Factors of Philately*, the philatelic societies will play an important part in the future. The times of the stamp clubs, enjoying first of all carp suppers, "beerological" treats and steamship excursions and sometimes - on the side - discussing a little stamp collecting, is over. The society, which eagerly and seriously researches, which is aware of its task under the prevailing most difficult conditions, will be the one to survive, will serve its purpose and will enjoy the results.

One of the most important inventories of a society is its - as far as possible - complete philatelic library!

To obtain such nowadays is not an easy thing to do, even if necessary funds are available. Many magazines, many small works are out of print, as they were printed in small quantities and retained by collectors, children of their times, who did not appreciate their literary phenomenon and therefore were not thinking of preserving them. And the "old guard", which would have saved everything, had since gone the "way of all flesh" and their dependents with no regards to philatelic literature sold them as scrap paper or discarded them.

All these and so many other circumstances explain only too well, that the older and oldest literary works are rare and can only be encountered and purchased as an exception. But nevertheless, aside from much chaff, they provide good and important grains. Through them you can find explanations of a questionable point or good ideas, or some carelessly scattered things, the necessities of which only today are recognized.

The benefit of an almost complete library is finally recognized more and more by the society. The clubs in Vienna and Dresden, etc., now have book-treasures which represent not only a large monetary value but also a materialistic one, since they are a large treasure trove for the researching collector thirsting for knowledge and are a rich fountain of knowledge for every philatelist. Merely the fact that a library can be used anytime and can give answers to any question, may make a large group of collectors decide to become a member of these clubs.

However, not only should the oldest and older literature in a society's library be noted, but also those works and magazines, particularly those of the 1870s should be mentioned. Here we note for different reasons, that many a written work has become rare, regardless of how close it is to the current period. There are complete volumes of magazines, which are no longer to be had.

In those instances it is desired that societies take a certain percentage of their annual earnings

and work towards the expansion of their library to reach their destination in such a fashion slowly but surely. Use every possibility to close gaps, not to forget, however, the acquisition of those very good, valuable works, and never to forget that each little book, each magazine and each single edition of it harbours articles that could be valuable to a particular collector, not necessarily all of them, but is beneficial for the majority.

We reserve the right to publish articles about older literature in detail at a later date, but do suggest that the societies through their gentlemen of the old guard, through questionnaires among collecting circles advertise to offer to purchase rare works and also approach larger societies, who might have duplicates for sale, and never to forget to purchase new editions as they become available. Here, too, there is a “too late”, so that it is better to strive for a complete and unbroken basis of our wants, knowledge and wishes for our society’s library.

May our philatelists, each one of his own, support and promote the philatelic magazines; writers (who normally get little remuneration for their research results) and the philatelic magazine publishers in the future by eager purchases, which unfortunately have been lagging until now.

END

P. C. [Patrick Chalmers]
The Adhesive Postage Stamp
[*Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif*]
Wimbledon, UK, September 1890, 1p.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2012

THE ADHESIVE POSTAGE STAMP

Since the editor-in-chief of the journal *Le Timbre-Poste* refused, against all the rules and courtesies, to publish my reply to the letter, which has attacked me, published in this journal, I am forced to circulate my answer as best I can, and herewith is a copy. This is the second or third time that my opponents have attacked me in those newspapers that refused to print my response. This method of controversy, which proves the weakness of their cause, will be condemned by all impartial spirits.

P. C.

Wimbledon
September 1890

END

Through the Exhibitions. The Exhibition of Postage Stamps
[À Travers les Expositions. L'Exposition des Timbres-Poste]
(From: *Le Courier de Londres et de L'Europe*, 18th May 1890)
[Patrick Chalmers, Wimbledon, UK, 1890], 1p.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2012

THROUGH THE EXHIBITION
THE EXHIBITION OF POSTAGE STAMPS.

From *Le Courier de Londres et de L'Europe*, 18th May 1890.

It is not only in England that the fiftieth anniversary of the adoption of postage stamps will be celebrated. In Vienna, there was the most curious exhibition, under the patronage of the Minister of Commerce, to honour this discovery apparently so simple, yet so useful. The exhibition was opened at the end of last month, and it includes as complete a collection as possible of all the stamps of different countries, since their invention.

It occupied two large rooms of the Austrian Museum, and the variety of specimens placed under the eyes of visitors is of great interest not only to stamp collectors, but also to the general public.

It will once again prove that it is rarely the inspiration of an idea that, at first, gains the merit. So far, indeed, it was believed that the true author of the postal transformation that has taken place over about half a century, was **Sir Rowland Hill**, and it is to him that we gave all of the honour.

However, it seems that on the contrary, the latter was one of the greatest opponents of the new means of taxation, and that the real inventor was none other than **James Chalmers**.

In the month of August 1834, was sent to the English administration a sample of a postage stamp similar to those we use today. This approach remaining without result, he renewed it in 1837 and 1838. It was only on the 26th December 1839 that the House of Commons, finding nothing better among the various projects that were proposed, stopped at that of **James Chalmers**.

At the Vienna Exhibition we can see photographs of different specimens of stamps prior to 1840 and designed by the inventor himself. The controversy will be ended, and **Sir Rowland Hill** and will be forced to leave **James Chalmers** the title he usurped "father of the postage stamp".

END

Schwanke Auktionen

Another special part of Auction 338 is dedicated to philatelic literature. “We have the most beautiful library in the world” – at least for a few weeks!

[Ein weiterer Sonderteil unserer 338. Auktion widmet sich der Philatelistischen Literatur. “Wir haben die schönste Bibliothek der Welt” – zumindest für einige Wochen!]

Schwanke web site: <http://www.schwanke-auktionen.de>, 22nd November 2012, 3pp.

Since it is likely that this document will disappear from the web site once the auction is over, the German original is appended to this translation

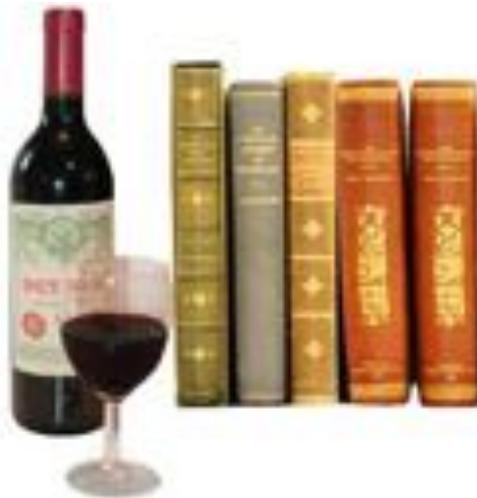
Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2012

ANOTHER SPECIAL PART OF AUCTION 338

IS DEDICATED TO PHILATELIC LITERATURE.

“WE HAVE THE MOST BEAUTIFUL LIBRARY IN THE WORLD”

- AT LEAST FOR A FEW WEEKS!



This is what we think when we see all the wonderful book titles that will be auctioned on the 22nd November in our auction rooms.

A little story to begin with:

The firm of **Scott Stamp and Coin Company Inc.** of New York conducted its 149th auction in 1900, it took another 13 years before the first stamp auction in Germany took place.

The famous **F. W. Hunter Collection** came under the hammer. It contained just 3,321 lots, amongst which the greatest rarities were represented. The absolute “trick” was that the auction catalog already contained photograph pages, just 6 off but in good print quality. Of the covers (of which there was just one photo page) only the corners were shown, but the pictures were still meaningful.

A special copy of the catalogue will be auctioned off by us - special because not only all of the results (in red ink), but also the names of the buyers are listed (in black ink). (€300)



The auction catalog described above is a lot in our “rarities cabinet” - a special section within the literature lots containing exactly 134 items that represent, in our opinion, the most important works of philatelic literature.

Consider the work of **P. Mirabaud** and **Baron de Reuterskjöld** from 1899 - *The Stamps of Switzerland*. The book, with a fantastic set of quality lithographs was printed on very high quality paper, with only 200 copies in French and 150 copies each in English and German. It is said that the authors had to raise the exorbitant sum of 50,000 gold francs to fund this noble exhibit. In our Auction 338 are now offered - for the first time to our knowledge - all three editions: the French in the luxury half leather binding (€ 3,500), the English version (€ 1,500) and German (€1,200)!

Equally spectacular is the Japan-offering that combines three of the most valuable books in philately: **F. J. Peplow's** *Plates of the Stamps of Japan 1871-1876* of 1910, which was printed in an edition of only 25 copies, which is offered in Germany for the first time in over 30 years and comes leather bound with a slipcase; this treasure is estimated at € 4,000. Perhaps the most legendary piece is the book by **Tracy Woodward** *The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies* from the year 1928. 100 copies were produced, the decor is very elegant, leather-bound, hand-made paper, gilt edges. We remember our Auction 263 of 1999 in which (most recently in Germany), this work was sold at the then record price of 16,000 DM, our starting price is € 5,000. That is not the most difficult part of this work to acquire. That was with normal paper with a linen cover “for review purposes”, as the author wrote. Only 30! Copies were made (estimate (€4,000).

Noteworthy are the rarest periodicals, e.g. **Moens' Le Timbre-Poste** 1863-1882, beautifully bound in three half leather volumes (€ 1000), **Maury's Le Timbre-Poste de Collectionneur** beautiful 1864-1874 in 11 volumes (€ 500) or *The London Philatelist* the first two cohorts 1892-1893 from the Library of **E. D. Bacon** (€1,000).

The bulk of the auction however, is the **Hallertau** library. This library contains about 700 books and monographs and holds major titles for each collecting area but focuses, for example, on Italy, Austria with Lombardy-Venetia, Switzerland, Spain and the Scandinavian countries

Then come about 200 titles of periodicals, auction catalogs, price lists and catalogues.

Regarding Auction Catalogues, we have on many occasions defended the view that these are a very important part of every reading and philatelic library. The items offered in our auction catalogs section include not only many "name sales" but also all runs of various auction houses

The list of major titles could be continued but that would be unfair to those similar pieces not mentioned.

We close the short preview with two titles that are, quite literally, "unique":

There is the copy of a correspondence book of a German officer in the Franco-German war of 1870-71, from his call-up to the war, with numerous sketches and notes on troop movements, correspondence cards and all letters (€ 1000) and secondly, from Switzerland, the "souvenir Amical", the Guest Book of the Swiss Philately Day for the year 1922. This unique piece contains numerous signatures of Swiss and international philatelists, beside small sketches, menu cards, etc., and belongs in our view in a museum of Swiss postal history (€2,000).

The auction catalog will be seen here online from the 20th October. The print version will be sent out on the 23rd October from our printing company.

APPENDIX

EIN WEITERER SONDERTEIL UNSERER 338. AUKTION

WIDMET SICH DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR.

„WIR HABEN DIE SCHÖNSTE BIBLIOTHEK DER WELT...“

- ..ZUMINDEST FÜR EINIGE WOCHEN!

Das denken wir, wenn wir all die schönen Buchtitel sehen, die am 22. November in unserem Hause versteigert werden.

Eine kleine Geschichte zu Beginn:

Als die Firma Scott Stamps and Coins Inc. in New York ihre bereits 149. Auktion durchführte, schrieben wir das Jahr 1900, und es dauerte noch 13 Jahre, bis in Deutschland überhaupt die erste Briefmarkenauktion stattfinden sollte.

Die berühmte „F.W. Hunter Collection“ kam unter den Hammer. Sie enthielt genau 3321 Lose, unter denen die allergrößten Seltenheiten vertreten waren. Der absolute „Clou“ war, dass dieser Auktionskatalog bereits Fototafeln enthielt, genau 6 Stück, in guter Druckqualität. Von den Briefen (es gab davon genau eine Fototafel) waren nur die Ecken zusehen, aber die Abbildungen waren doch aussagekräftig.

Ein ganz besonderes Katalogexemplar wird bei uns versteigert; ganz besonders deshalb, weil nicht nur sämtliche Ergebnisse (in roter Tinte), sondern auch die Namen der Käufer (in schwarzer Tinte) verzeichnet sind. (€ 300).

Dieser beschriebene Auktionskatalog ist ein Los in unserem „Raritäten-Kabinett“ - einem

Sonderteil innerhalb des Literaturangebotes, mit exakt 134 Positionen, die, nach unserer ganz persönlichen Auffassung, die bedeutendsten Werke der philatelistischen Literatur darstellen.

Nehmen wir das Werk von P.Mirabaud und Baron de Reuterskjöld aus dem Jahre 1899 „Die Briefmarken der Schweiz“. Das Buch, mit hochwertigen Lithos und phantastischem Satz wurde auf sehr hochwertigem Papier gedruckt, und zwar 200 Exemplare in französischer sowie jeweils 150 Exemplare in englischer und deutscher Sprache. Es heißt, dass die Autoren die horrend Summe von 50.000 Goldfranken aufbringen mußten, um diese edle Ausstellung zu finanzieren. In unserer 338.Auktion werden nun – unseres Wissens erstmalig – alle (!) drei Ausgaben angeboten: die französische im Luxus-Halbledereinband (€ 3500), die englische Version (€ 1500) und die deutsche (€ 1200).

Ebenso sensationell ist das Japan-Angebot, das gleich drei der wertvollsten Bücher der Philatelie vereint: F.J.Peplows „Plates of the Stamps of Japan 1871-1876“ aus dem Jahre 1910, das in einer Auflage von nur 25 Exemplaren gedruckt wurde und jetzt erstmals nach über 30 Jahren in Deutschland zum Angebot kommt. Ledergebunden, mit Schuber, soll diese Kostbarkeit € 4000 einspielen. Das vielleicht legendärste Stück ist das Buch von Tracy Woodward „The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies“ aus dem Jahre 1928. 100 Exemplare wurde davon hergestellt, die Ausstattung ist überaus vornehm, Ledereinband, Büttenpapier, Goldschnitt. Wir erinnern uns an unsere 263.Auktion aus dem Jahre 1999, in dem (letztmalig in Deutschland) dieses Werk verkauft wurde, zum damaligen Rekordpreis von 16.000 DM; unser Startpreis sind € 5000. Damit nicht genug: Auch die „Arbeitsausgabe“ dieses Werkes ist zu erwerben. Diese wurde auf einfacherem Papier mit einem Leineneinband gedruckt „for review purposes“, wie der Autor schrieb. Nur 30 (!) Exemplare wurden angefertigt (Schätzpreis € 4000).

Zu erwähnen sind seltenste Periodika, z.B. von Moens „Le Timbre-Poste 1863-1882“, schön gebunden in drei Halbledereinbänden (€ 1000), von Maury „Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste“ 1864-1874 in 11 schönen Bänden (€ 500) oder „The London Philatelist“, die ersten beiden Jahrgänge 1892-1893 aus der Bibliothek von E.D. Bacon (€ 1000).

Den Hauptteil der Auktion bestreiten jedoch die Bestände der Bibliothek „Hallertau“. Diese Bibliothek enthält ca. 700 Handbücher und Monographien, die für jedes Sammelgebiet wesentliche Titel bereithält und doch Schwerpunkte aufweist, z.B. bei Italien, Österreich mit Lombardei-Venetien, Schweiz, Spanien und den skandinavischen Ländern.

Zum Ausruf kommen desweiteren etwa 200 Positionen Periodika, Auktionskataloge, Händlerpreislisten und Ausstellungskataloge.

Zum Thema „Auktionskataloge“ haben wir an dieser Stelle schon des öfteren die These verfochten, dass diese ganz wichtige philatelistische Lektüre sind und in jede philatelistische Bibliothek gehören. Die in unserer Auktion angebotenen Stücke beinhalten neben frühen Katalogen viele „name sales“ und auch ganze „Runs“ verschiedener Auktionshäuser.

Die Aufzählung bedeutender Titel könnte weiter fortgesetzt werden und würde doch nur anderen – nicht erwähnten Stücken – Unrecht tun.

Schließen wir die kurze Vorschau mit zwei Titeln, die im wahrsten Wortsinn „einmalig“ sind: Da gibt es die zu einem Buch zusammengefasste Korrespondenz eines deutschen Offiziers im Deutsch-Französischen Krieg 1870-71, von seiner Einberufung bis zum Kriegsende, mit

zahlreichen Skizzen und Notizen über Truppenbewegungen, Correspondenzkarten und ganzen Briefen (€ 1000) und zum anderen, von der Schweiz, das „Souvenir Amical“, ein Gästebuch der schweizer Philatelistentage ab dem Jahre 1922. Dieses Unikat enthält unzählige Unterschriften schweizer und internationaler Philatelisten, daneben kleine Skizzen, Menukarten, Sonderstempel usw. und gehört unserer Auffassung nach in ein Museum für Schweizer Postgeschichte (€ 2000). Der Auktionskatalog wird an dieser Stelle ab dem 20. Oktober online zu sehen sein. Die Druckversion wird ab dem 23. Oktober von unserer Druckerei versandt.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1931, Volume 11, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1931, Volume 11, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Critique of the Review.

The easiest way for a book review is the simple naming of the title, author, publishing company and price. This solution of the question must be considered impertinent and against all circles interested in literature, but most of all within philately, where each scientific work required immense labour of the author without the expectation of material return, and a great financial risk for its publisher. A serious philatelic periodical which handles a book review in such a fashion sins against its members and deserves to have its subscription cancelled immediately, because it fails to fulfil its task to teach its reader other than in a telegram style. Writer and publisher seem to overlook that those pages characterize their own "standing". It becomes evident how high or low the quality of the readers can be judged.

A number of papers, however, do issue detailed book reviews, which impress the individual reader, but are immediately recognized by the repeated printing of the "laundry list". That term denotes that which the publisher provides as his own book review, which certainly is favourable and suggests it be bought, but can - aside from some fundamental information - not be viewed as a definitive review. The "laundry list" often appears to make one familiar with the ensuing material, but the sleek writing is a sign of inadequacy of the publisher, because it shows that one was incapable of producing one's own book review! Sure, what the total writers of philately produce, a single publisher cannot evaluate, but if he attaches great value to his works, then he will try hard to engage a person in his circle, who is familiar with this, or hire a specialist in this field to ask for a book review. A review should enlighten a reader of the value or non-value of the book, not just blow the - thirsty for recognition - author's own horn or that of the eager-to-sell publisher. Even "laundry lists" can therefore be an indication to show the validity of the book to its reader.

But we also have particular magazines, which take the task seriously. Though, some only

think they do. Philately and its followers are not being served with - as it were - dry poetry of the table of contents with fluid prose, and to add something about volume, illustration, paper, print and binding, and naturally not to omit the suggestion to purchase! A work which deals with stamp collecting - in other words wants to be a textbook to the interested person - warrants different book reviews. Aside from a short report of the contents, the newly developed information on the field in question and finally the value of the total work, warrants special recognition, without abstaining from the announcement of the provision of false facts, in other words flaws in the work. We always have to keep in mind that each such review of the new edition is beneficial. Otherwise misconceptions and such confuse the heads of the collectors and some of the erstwhile discoveries are no longer that. There will be no consideration of a most interested publisher, hoping for a favourable review, nor the author. Finally, each work has its good sides, you *don't have to pour out the child with its bath water*, in other words, the main interested entity is philately.

But a serious review cannot always be free of personal opinions. It would be a mistake to let purely personal conflicts between the reviewer and author have a good romp during a review. On the other hand, weaknesses of the writer and his work should not remain unmentioned. Far too many people feel to be the chosen ones to write about philately, so it is necessary to criticize severely. If not personally, it can be criticised for technical reasons.

And there are also reviews, which are functional but superficial. In such cases reviewers and authors in the same field have to pull on the same rope, so that a censure is hardly possible for prestige reasons, but it also excludes acknowledgements.

Previous explanations should only be used as a rough draft of our discussions. Details including explanatory samples would exceed the frame work of our paper. But, perhaps, the few highlights will be sufficient to look into the heart or head of one or another reviewer and publisher.

There is a notable laxity of publishers in delivering all material for review. Before publishers decide to send the book, it often requires numerous reminders - and success is often still uncertain. Such publishers should be put on a black list.

pp.[2-3]

New items from the book market 1930.

p.[3]

3rd Congress of the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatélique.

p.[4]

Miscellaneous.

p.[4]

Article overview, May 1930.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1931, Volume 11, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1931, Volume 11, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

[pp.1-2]

The literature at MOPHILA.

J. A. Bosshard

A discussion of the literature exhibits at the MOPHILA exhibition and the prizes they won.

[pp.2-3]

Federation conference in Brunswick.

[pp.3-4]

New releases on the book market in 1931.

[p.4]

Article overview.

END

Philat. Trans. 641

Philat. Trans. 642

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1932, Volume 12, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April 1932, Volume 12, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.)

p.[1]

Literature at Exhibitions.

P. Preuss

For the research collector it is always a pleasure to take a peak into the "literature" section during exhibitions. But how many collectors pass by, because they have no time for that kind of thing. At large exhibitions, literature is not represented in the necessary fashion, which will show the layman the diversity and significance of the literature. Mostly only newer works as well as current magazines (of which most do not come to the display) which cannot give an accurate picture of philatelic literature.

To present whole libraries, as it was done in the 80s by **A. Moschkau** and **Th. Haas** during club exhibitions, can no longer be accomplished, because of the immensely expanding literature and the small space usually dedicated to it, makes it impossible. It would therefore be appropriate, if special literature exhibitions would be organized, as the Berolina-Ring did recently in admirable fashion, for example. But how many clubs would invest enough love that is necessary to build such an exhibition, regardless of the work and difficulties involved?

In the last few years many clubs have organized postage stamp exhibitions or advertising events, which would attract members to the club and philately. The success was promising. During these exhibitions, opportunities presented themselves to take up the cudgels on behalf of literature. Two years ago when the Leipzig Club sponsored an exhibition, literature was given 20 sq. m - Twenty - Because of that, literature won recognition and was well noted. But during most exhibitions the literature has to content itself with a modest spot, if even that. Naturally collectors ignore those. People who have tried to display literature, naturally lose the zest to engage themselves in another literature exhibition. But these things take their toll eventually. That is why literature has to be always present in local exhibitions to provide it deserved recognition.

Naturally, it is necessary to give a brief talk about the importance and meaning of literature; if time is too short for such a talk, at least the opening speech has to point out the literature.

Some clubs possess, if not a large, at least an older library with good rarities. Many - especially the newer clubs - often have little literature. But even the "little" may suffice at the beginning to add a literature section to the general exhibition. It would be inappropriate to display volumes of magazines. It would suffice that only one number be displayed. But members should display newer newspapers as well as main and special catalogues, handbooks and specialised editions about individual stamp countries, about cancellations and other philatelic aspects, so that every collector may find something, that helps with his collection. The display of a systematically arranged catalogue of the total club literature, which often even the club members are not aware of, would be welcomed. A literature collector should especially always be present, not only to answer questions but to also point out the important and most meaningful items in the literature department to interested onlookers.

All this should be suitable to arouse the interest in literature, without which a real collector cannot exist.

The club's Chairman and especially the persons in charge of the books, should make it their tasks during all exhibitions and advertising events, to give literature a prominent place, which it has longed for, for a long while. No setbacks, no failure should keep it from displaying literature again and again for the benefit of the whole of philately.

p.[2]

Hm, Hm!

P. Preuss

We read in a well-known Austrian magazine an article, which culminates in the question: Does the editorial department not have any scissors? It does not make a difference who a man is or how he obtained his knowledge, the main thing is, he be a man of honour and he does a good job. It is incomprehensible if the main editor has the misfortune of picking up the extravagant praise of an author, which benefits only the writer himself. It is an achievement, if someone receives the Lindberg Medal. That is recognized everywhere. But the Lindberg Medal is not bestowed for advertising purposes but for performance. That is just a bit much, dear sir! And then this: What is it with the chemical antidote at point III of this article? One can really not understand that and I doubt, that a chemist will understand how an antidote can be used to prove something; the "termicus technicus" makes it clear, that the chemical knowledge of the author is not really modern or deep. Even an author of the calibre of this one must write selectively; whether "bastards" in philately exist, I don't know and I am not interested in the power of his unknown father. If the author attended the Baden District Court in Freiburg regarding the big trial about the colonial stamps then, he seems to have forgotten that the most significant authority in this field in the world is **Albert Friedemann** of Leipzig. This person is probably known by the author. **Friedemann** seems to have been the man who worked on this case, and who drew up the most detailed and most objective expert's report against **Dr. H.** I remember this case vividly and had the opportunity to look at the photos in detail. And? Who has the author of this article represented? It should be appropriate to quote **Friedemann's** report Book IX page 2,427 and especially page 2,500 and 2,501. If someone writes such articles about observations and experience in stamp authenticity, one must mention all facts and cannot sweep under the rug the name of the most significant (and

possibly the most modest philatelist) - again I mean **Albert Friedemann** - He was there at the trial and it is to **Friedemann's** merit that the outcome of this case ended that way. You can go too far, or should the collectors all use chloroform?

Credit where credit is due, but we demand objectivity in our philatelic magazines and hope that this short outline will be taken to heart.

p.[2]

Miscellaneous.

pp.[3-4]

New issues from the book market 1932.

p.[4]

Article overview.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1932, Volume 12, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1932, Volume 12, Issue 3

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.)

pp.[1-2]

Potpouri.

J. A. B[osshard]

He who does not use philatelic literature is not a true collector. That is an old truth and unfortunately is given little attention. Where do the many collectors get their knowledge if they do not read? The Bundestag is going to bestow an annual Sieger Prize for philatelic work. Looking at the many articles, which have crept up during the year in philatelic magazines, scientific articles are rather meagre. An exception is the teacher **Siegfried Simon** of Karlsruhe, who researches the Baden Postal System tirelessly. He certainly would rank among the first recipients. The other prize for the best work, well, would be more difficult to decide. Maybe that would be **Dr. Munk** for his *Kohl-Handbook*, especially relating to the work on Great Britain.

The *Grün Sammlerwelt* [Green Collector's World] is now starting to take into account the literature and has found in **Mr. Schmittdiel**, Hamburg, an editor. We are pleased that another magazine is looking after the literature. Unfortunately, the editor is making the same mistake in that he uses new abbreviations for the article review pages. Really, isn't the confusion already big enough and is there a need to use new abbreviations, when they already exist? At the moment we are trying together with the German Philatelic Yearbook to use only established abbreviations, to bring an end to the chaos. The many acknowledgements which we have received from all corners of the world, show that we are on the right track. Also, the procedure shows that the mentioned abbreviations are definitely needed. And now another newspaper brings new ones ... yes, yes ... when two or three are together, a new club has to be established. Let us not recognize and use standard work! ... We philatelists are of course always in agreement when attending a nice dinner, right?

The large undertaking of engineer **Edwin Müller** in Berlin regarding the cancellations on the 1867 postage stamp of Austro-Hungary is almost finished. It is a monstrous task which the author has accomplished. The *Postmarke* in Vienna is by the way a very industrious publisher, another two new works have been published, numbers 7 and 8. One contains the Grazer Stadtpost, the other Austria's 1850, 9 Kreuzer, Type I.

The Danzig Airmail Exhibition has published a very beautiful advertising report. It is, however, a pity that the said exhibition has to take place right when the Association has their meeting in Heidelberg. I am sure that one or the other collector would have loved to travel to Danzig to visit the exhibition. Is it necessary that it coincides with the Bundestag of German Philatelists?

P. P. Lindenberg writes in the *Berliner Allgemeinen Zeitung* about the *Vanishing Literature* and is very sorry, that many acknowledgements go to foreign philatelists. If **Lindenberg** writes that research work is demanded, we have to support that vehemently. Unfortunately, he is right: we in Germany "have no time" for our hobby because of the bad economic outlook. On the other hand, not every person, regardless of whether he is a prominent collector, will be interested in the field of literature. Maybe you can also say: Thank God. And then one has to remember that there are only a few collectors, who study literature. Even the most outstanding works suffer from the reading laziness of philatelists, just to mention the *Kohl-Handbook*.

But the Germania-Ring has accomplished a deed for the collector, which cannot reap enough recognition. The library of the Ring will now be administered by the university library of Leipzig and now can be easily and comfortably accessed by all collectors. Because of that, a technical library has been opened to the public and every collector has the opportunity to avail himself of it.

The collector is aware of many unsolved philatelic questions. I would suggest a prize competition by the Bundestag every year. For certain these editors would have suggestions for discovering unknown regions. Why not?

pp.[2-3]

New items from the book market 1932.

pp.[3-4]

Miscellaneous.

p.[4]

Article Overview.

Schmittdiel

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1932, Volume 12, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

November 1932, Volume 12, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Public philatelic library in Leipzig.

Pr.

It is well known that the German Library in Leipzig and the Prussian State Library in Berlin have received a generous amount of philatelic literature. Four years ago, the first received from **C. C. Vogel** of Pössneck, the **Krötzsch** philatelic library that he had acquired, called the "Vogel Endowment", while the latter, acquired from **Dr. Rommel** in 1915 a significant literature collection, combined with the libraries of **Beck** and **Bungerz** gifted to them in 1930. The German Library had already produced a catalogue in 1928, while the stock of the Prussian State Library has not yet been completely worked on.

Unfortunately, both libraries are called "gifted libraries", which means that the books and writings can only be read in-house and cannot be loaned to take home. It is therefore almost impossible for collectors not living in the vicinity to use them.

To make the use of philatelic works, writings, newspapers and such available to every collector, the **Germania-Ring, Verband Deutscher, Österreichischer und Schweizer Postwertzeichen-Sammler-Vereine e.V.**, located at the moment in Leipzig, and the **Verein Leipziger Briefmarken-Börse e.V.**, in Leipzig have decided to offer unselfishly their extensive library to the University in Leipzig for storage and administration.

To serve philatelic research in a broader sense it was agreed by contract with the University Library, that the literature will be available to all members of German Philatelic Clubs. They cannot only be used for free in the reading rooms of the University Library but can be loaned to take home. Members outside Leipzig can receive requested literature free of charge with only postage paid when returning it. People can also order through their local libraries, which are connected.

You can borrow for four weeks. In some cases that can be extended if the item has not been requested by someone else. **Dr. J. Schubert**, himself a philatelist and well versed in philatelic literature, is charged with the administration. He offers information at any time and is eager to answer written questions.

As it behoves the scientific character of the University library, the literature is systematically arranged, so that not only can the writings of an author be given, but also which books and works about a certain field are available. For each serious collector, who wants to build his collection on a scientific basis, the necessary literature can be found. If you wish, you can be advised which library has a specific book, not available at the University library, and which can possibly be ordered from said library.

It is said that the organisation of the recently-donated literature will be finished next month. The erstwhile hand-written indices will be installed in the large reading room of the University's library, available to anyone. The creation of a printed catalogue is in progress.

Because of the difficult times today it is almost impossible for the serious collector to purchase philatelic literature. But that it is possible to use it free of charge, is due to the kindness of the above mentioned associations and clubs for which all philatelists should be extremely thankful.

pp.[2-3]

New publications from the book market 1932.

J. A. Bosshard

pp.[3-4]

Miscellaneous:

Obituary of **Paul Kleeberg**.

Obituary of **Rudolf Siegel**.

Obituary of **Constantin Svenson**.

Other news of literature, exhibitions &c.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1933, Volume 13, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

February 1933, Volume 13, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

[p.1]

New issues from the book market 1933.

J. A. Bosshard

[p.2]

This and that.

Some thoughts on philatelic periodicals.

[p.2]

Miscellaneous.

[pp.3-4]

Article overview.

Fritz Seifert

[p.4]

Literature for sale.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1933, Volume 13, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April 1933, Volume 13, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

New issues from the book market 1933.

Fritz Seifert

[p.2]

Miscellaneous.

Obituary for **Albert Friedemann**.

[p.2]

Literature exhibition on the 30th April in the Sebastian Bach room of the Thüringer-Hofs in Leipzig.

A list of some of the material shown.

[pp.3-4]

Article overview.

Fritz Seifert.

[p.4]

Literature for sale.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1933, Volume 13, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September 1933, Volume 13, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

[pp.1-2]

The literature at the WIPA exhibition.

It appears to be a list of all of the literature exhibited.

[pp.2-3]

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

[p.4]

Notice of the death of **Friedrich Leitenberger** on the 9th September 1933.

END

Philat. Trans. 651
Philat. Trans. 652
Philat. Trans. 653
Philat. Trans. 654
Philat. Trans. 655
Philat. Trans. 656
Philat. Trans. 657
Philat. Trans. 658

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March/April 1935, Volume 15, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March/April 1935, Volume 15, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.5-6

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert.

pp.6-8

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May/June 1935, Volume 15, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May/June 1935, Volume 15, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

pp.9-10

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert

p.10

Miscellaneous.

- 60th birthday of **Gustav Busch**.
- Periodical merger: *Germania Berichte* and *Philatelisten-Zeitung* with *Das Postwertzeichen*.
- The new catalogues.

pp.10-12

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July/August 1935, Volume 15, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July/August 1935, Volume 15, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-15

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert

p.15

Miscellaneous.

Notes about the recipients of the Sieger Prize and Hans-Wagner Medal.

pp.15-16

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

END

Philat. Trans. 662
Philat. Trans. 663

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1936, Volume 16, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March 1936, Volume 16, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.9-10

Country bibliography – the Old German States: Thurn & Taxis.
Max Ton, Weimar.

pp.11-13

Article overview from the specialist pages.
Fritz Seifert

p.13

Miscellaneous.

- 50th Anniversary of the House of **Senf**.
- A new periodical *Äquator*.
- The 42nd German Philatelists' Day.
- Medicine and postage stamps – a new society.
- A novel stamp exhibition.

pp.14-15

New for the collector.

Mostly from the *Berichte* of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Württemberg.

p.36

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April/May 1936, Volume 16, Issue 4/5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April/May 1936, Volume 16, Issue 4/5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.17

On the 42nd German Philatelist's Day, 6th-7th June 1936 at Burg Lauenstein (Oberfranken).

pp.18-20

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

pp.20-21

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert

pp.21-22

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary for **Prof. J. Strohmeyer**.
- Appeal – regarding the Sieger Prize.
- Die Briefmarke. An exhibition in Dresden, 1st-16th August.
- The Olympic stamps of the German Post Office.

p.22

Upcoming events.

pp.22-23

New for the collector.

Mostly from the *Berichte* of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Wttbg.

p.24

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1936, Volume 16, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

June 1936, Volume 16, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.25-26

Philatelia Internationaler Verein für Briefmarkenkunde, Sonderhausen-Halle.

Kurt Zirkenbach, Halle.

A history of the Society.

pp.26-28

The New York Stamp Show.

pp.28-29

Whole pieces or cut out.

Erich Mohnke, Berlin.

Whether to collect postmarks on piece or complete envelopes.

pp.29-30

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Siefert, Leipzig.

p.30

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary for **Emil Heger**.
- The Albert Friedemann Medal.
- From sketches – **Edwin Müller** and **W. von Rachmanow**.
- 60th birthday of **Nils Strandell**.
- Appointments.

- Postage stamps for the German Brown Ribbon.
- Special postage stamp for the World Congress for Leisure and Recreation.

pp.31-33

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

pp.33-35

New for the collector.

Mostly from the *Berichte* of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Wttbg.

p.35

Cancelled events.

p.35

Upcoming events.

p.36

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1936, Volume 16, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1936, Volume 16, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.37-38

42nd German Philatelists' Day on the 6th and 7th June at Burg Lauenstein.

pp.38-39

Considerations on the Rheinisch Postage Stamp Exhibition the "Düpa".
Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann.

p.39

Upcoming events.

Books.

pp.39-41

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary for **Fritz Junck**.
- Saar Medal.
- 45th Anniversary of the Briefmarken-Sammler-Verein Nürnberg.
- Olympia stamps miniature sheet.
- Mail carried on the Olympia flight of the airship Hindenburg.
- Clear postmarks are required for collectors.
- How was the post card created?

pp.41-43

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

p.43

New for the collector.

Mostly from the *Berichte* of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Wurttemberg.

p.44

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Philat. Trans. 668
Philat. Trans. 669
Philat. Trans. 670
Philat. Trans. 671
Philat. Trans. 672

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March/April 1937, Volume 17, Issue 3/4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March/April 1937, Volume 17, Issue 3/4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-14

Festivities program of the Kassel meeting of the 22nd and 23rd May 1937.

pp.14-15

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert, Leipzig.

pp.15-16

Miscellaneous.

- Report of the deaths of **Andreas Gerhauser** and **Baron de Rothschild**.
- 40th Anniversary of the death of **Heinrich von Stephan**.
- Imperforate **Fuhrer** stamp miniature sheets.
- The German Post Office at an exhibition.
- Honorary prize awarded to the German Post Office.
- A new special show at the Postal Museum.
- Accident to the airship Hindenburg.
- Airship service of the Graf Zeppelin arranged.
- Pictorial guide to the Postal Museum.
- News from the USA.
- Letters with postage stamps from Newfoundland.

pp.17-18

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

pp.19-20

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1937, Volume 17, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1937, Volume 17, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.35-36

A contribution to the history of the first German postcards and the emergence of the first Reply- and Picture postcard.

Theod. Stephani

pp.36-37

Preparations of the German Post Office for the Reichs Party Day 1937.

p.37

Upcoming events.

p.38

New issues from the book market.

p.39

Miscellaneous.

- Philatelic honours.
- 50th Anniversary of the Gössnitz Society.
- Brown Ribbon issue for 1937 with a red overprint is out of stock.
- On the Reichs Party **Führer** stamp with overprint.
- Special Postcard of the exhibition *Sammeln am Feierabend*.
- State-wide stamp exhibition in Bratislava.

pp.40-41

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

p.42

Society reports from the **Landesverband U. S. A. des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1937, Volume 17, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1937, Volume 17, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.43

International Postage Stamp Show, Bad Nauheim, 2nd September to 5th September 1937.

T. Bernhard

p.44

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert, Leipzig.

pp.44-45

Miscellaneous.

- Warning from the German dealers organisation.
- Forged Austrian Winter Aid stamps of 1935.
- A change to the sale of stamps to collectors by the Reichs Post.
- No special help for collectors from the Bulgarian and Greek postal services.
- New postage stamp issues.
- Brown Ribbon stamps.

p.45

Upcoming events.

pp.45-46

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

pp.47-48

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September/October 1937, Volume 17, Issue 9/10

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September/October 1937, Volume 17, Issue 9/10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.49

International Stamp Show, Bad Nauheim, 2nd-5th September 1937.

T. Bernhard

Calling all collector friends of the Reichs Federation.

p.50

Management Report of the German Post Office.

pp.51-53

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert, Leipzig.

pp.53-54

Miscellaneous.

- Winter aid stamps.
- The 3rd Day of the Stamp.
- Stamp Exhibition Hannover 1937.
- German postage stamps expected to be invalidated.
- New Spanish periodical – *Boletín Filatelico Español*.

p.54

Upcoming events.

pp.54-55

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

p.56

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1937, Volume 17, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

November 1937, Volume 17, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.57-58

First Swabian Postage Stamp Exhibition, Stuttgart 1938.

pp.58-59

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert, Leipzig.

pp.59-60

Miscellaneous.

- Award of the Bungerz Plaque for the year 1937.
- A postcard for the Winter Help Program.
- Special telegraph exhibition in Frankfurt.
- New special show in the Postal Museum.

p.60

Upcoming events.

pp.60-61

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

p.62

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1937, Volume 17, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

December 1937, Volume 17, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.63

Agreement on the co-operation between the collector community and the Reichs Federation of Philatelists.

At the foot of the page there is a note that *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* will cease publication, this being the last one.

pp.63-64

On the "Day of the Stamp".

p.64

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert, Leipzig.

p.65

Miscellaneous.

➤ Which stamps are still valid from the 1st January 1937?

pp.65-67

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

p.68

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

1539

Philat. Trans. 680
Philat. Trans. 681

Klaus-Dietrich Gerlach
The PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler gives thanks
[Die PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler dankt]
Philatelie, August 2012, Volume 64, Whole number 422, p.6

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

THE PHILA-BIBLIOTHEK HEINRICH KÖHLER GIVES THANKS

The society **Thematische Philatelisten Südwest e.V.** [Southwest Thematic Philatelists] has unfortunately disbanded. At the last General Meeting on the 16th June 2010, it was decided that the remaining assets should go to the **PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler** library. Also to be given are the books from the Club library. For the final amount of €236 and the books we are very grateful.

PHILA Library Heinrich Köhler
Klaus-Dietrich Gerlach, Librarian

END

Wolfgang Maassen
Inventory of the WM Photograph Archive
[Inventarisierung des WM-Foto-Archivs]
Wolfgang Maassen, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmthal, Germany, 2013, 88pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2013

INVENTORY OF THE WM PHOTOGRAPH ARCHIVE

*The image library of **Wolfgang Maassen**, known as the *WM-Bildarchiv* for short, provides original paper photos and photo reproductions from 150 years of mainly German philatelic history, as well as digital photos of the last 12 years. **Wolfgang Maassen** has collected and archived these pictures over more than three decades.*

*Image collections from renowned German philatelists have been included in this *WM-Archive*, initially the paper image library of **Wilhelm van Loo** of Aachen. Also, the properties left by **Emil W. Mewes**, **Dieter Brocks**, **Pierre Séguy**, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger**, **Horst Hille**, **Horst Hamann** among others and his own photographs are also included in large numbers.*

The *WM-Archive* is open for more photos, if they are left to the archive for free recycling. Editing and processing is then carried out by the archive owner, and it is intended that they will eventually be placed on the Internet on the BDPH website, but the items first require a description. Because it exceeds the ability of an individual to do everything at the same time, the inventory of the paper copies is now a first step in the process.

Legal notice

Wolfgang Maassen is sole owner of the image archives. He has the rights to all photos provided to him or purchased by him. All rights deriving from the existing image copyright and obligations are with him, not the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten.

The *WM-Archive* releases the images for non-commercial use. This includes the royalty-free use for editors from Club and Working Group publications, their valuable work being hereby expressly supported and promoted. However, use of the visuals requires that the source of each image (*WM-Bildarchiv*) and the image number (e.g.: BA000.001) are clearly indicated. If an image creator (photographer) is given, their name is also to be shown. (Example: *WM-Bildarchiv*, BA000.001, Photo: Wilhelm van Loo)

The commercial use of images or the publication in commercial journals and other publications (e.g. for advertising) is possible. For this, it is necessary to e-mail (to: info@phil-creativ.de) and sign up (specifying image number). The image source (*WM archive*) and the image number must both be clearly indicated in the publication. If an image creator

(photographer) is given, their name is also to be shown.

Commercial use of images without prior request and receiving permission, as well as anyone permanently storing the entire image database or extensive parts of the same for similar promotional purposes on the Internet is prohibited.

Important: it was not possible in all cases to identify the origin and the author of the image because many images were left to the archive owner without such information. It is not the intent of the archive owner, of hurting existing rights of third parties. Should this occur inadvertently and a third party feels affected, they are asked to write to the Archive owner to bring a clarification and if necessary a removal of the image from the image database immediately.

In addition, the Archive may also include for possible recycling, images reserved to third party owners. As far as this is known to the owner of the archive, it is pointed out separately in the comments.

Technical notes

The *WM-Archive* includes approximately 25,000 digitized images (photos, reproductions) from the history of Philately. It will in the future be extended to current digital photos, later also to historically relevant images of original philatelic, artwork and documents (there are over 10,000 scans of these already). Since the project is a single entity with a significant time, and effort investment, it will be many years before the majority of the existing material will appear on the Internet.

END

Philat. Trans. 685
Philat. Trans. 686
Philat. Trans. 687
Philat. Trans. 688
Philat. Trans. 689
Philat. Trans. 690
Philat. Trans. 691
Philat. Trans. 692
Philat. Trans. 693
Philat. Trans. 694
Philat. Trans. 695
Philat. Trans. 696
Philat. Trans. 697
Philat. Trans. 698
Philat. Trans. 699
Philat. Trans. 700
Philat. Trans. 701
Philat. Trans. 702
Philat. Trans. 703
Philat. Trans. 704
Philat. Trans. 705
Philat. Trans. 706
Philat. Trans. 707
Philat. Trans. 708
Philat. Trans. 709
Philat. Trans. 710

Dr. Legrand

Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 12th January 1888
[Compte-rendu des séances de la Société. Séance du 12 Janvier 1888]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1888, Volume 4,
Whole number 47, pp.39-40

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2015

MINUTES OF THE MEETINGS OF THE SOCIETY

MEETING OF THE 12TH JANUARY 1888

Presidency of M. Donatis

The minutes of the previous meeting were read by the Secretary. After correcting one point, they were adopted.

The correspondence comprised:

1. Routine letters from **Messers Gustave Beil; Moens; Count de Saint-Saud & Chaïdopoulos.**
2. A letter from **Fréd. Ketterer** proposing an exchange of stamps. Agenda.
3. **Cornélio Joris** of Munich announces a new modification of the stamps of Bavaria. The sheets contain 100 instead of 60 stamps except for the 1 and 2 marks which contain only 50 stamps. The new stamps are perforated 14 and carry the watermark of close horizontal wavy lines. The values already in circulation are the 3 pfennig green, 5 pfennig lilac, 20 pfennig blue, 25 pfennig light brown and 50 pfennig dark brown. The Secretary pointed out that the stamps of the previous series also carried the watermark of close wavy lines, but vertically, in addition the perforation was 11½. It is more accurate to say that the new ones are rather 14½. Thanks.
4. The National Philatelic Society of New York sends a copy of their protest against reprinting the previous series of stamps of the United States.
5. **Mr Gorgerat** showed the new stamps of Senegal with the surcharge 10 which were mentioned by **Vervelle** at the December meeting.
6. **Emilio Diena** drew the attention of the Society to a directory project of philatelic literature which he revealed in a letter to the editor of *The Philatelic Record*, published in the number of October 1887. The Secretary, assisted by **Mr Winch** translated the most interesting passages of the letter for the information of the Society. Following this communication is another letter written by **Mr Anderson** to the same editor and published in the November number of the same journal and they likewise provided a translation.

At the end of the reading of the letter addressed to the Society by **Anderson**, via which he applies to submit the following resolution:

The Secretary is invited to communicate with W. K. Tiffany [actually J. K. Tiffany], of St. Louis, a member of this Society, for making a table of contents of philatelic literature, based on the letters of Dena and Anderson in The Philatelic Record, Volume 9, pages 156 and 173.

In the case that Tiffany sees his way as the head of preparation of such a work, the Society undertakes to guarantee the payment of a third of the expenses prior to printing and the postage required for the establishment of the proposed project, the sum guaranteed not to exceed

*In the case indicated above, the members of the Society undertake to assist **Tiffany** as much as they can as individuals to produce a repertoire of philatelic literature in France.*

A long discussion followed on that question. The usefulness of a repertoire to each member is without doubt, but the help that any individual can provide to that work does not seem as clear. Also, the Society decided that the subject needs to be studied and that it will decide only after receiving the opinion of those members who are most able to contribute to the work. As a consequence, the question is deferred until one of the next meetings.

The President announced the admission of **Mr Hesse** of Marseilles as a corresponding member, with no objections to his admission.

Owing to the late hour, the study of the catalogue of the British Indies is held over until the following session.

Dr. Legrand
Secretary

END

Philipp von Ferrary
[Letter to the editor]
Der Philatelist, December 1883, Volume 4, Issue 12, p.114

The translation is preceded by a translation of the part of the article in the preceding issue, about which Ferrary wrote: Der Philatelist, November 1883, Volume 4, Issue 11, p.103

Translation produced by Philip Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2015

Excerpt from: *Die briefmarken-börse in Paris.*, Der Philatelist, November 1883, Volume 4, Issue 11, p.103. (Three quarters of the way down column 2.)

When we speak about collectors who are “pillars” of the stamp market, we must think of the greatest lover of stamps, the young **Duke of Galliera** (member No 273) who has the largest collection in the whole world, with a value in the region of 1½ million. The young **Duke** keeps his collection in its own building in the Rue du Coq. The library relating to the collection, consisting of some 300 volumes, can be found at the Hotel Galliera, Rue Varennes.

These stamp treasures will only be made accessible to the public when the collection is complete. The curator of the collection, however, thinks that another nine years will be needed to carry out the classification and completion of the collection. Devotees must therefore exercise a little patience.

Ferrary's response was in the following issue of the magazine: Der Philatelist, December 1883, Volume 4, Issue 12, p.114.

Paris, 16th November 1883.

With great astonishment I read in the most recent pages of *Der Philatelist* of the 1st November of this year that I am referred to by the name **Duke of Galliera**. I have never held this name and title, and you can only have mistakenly applied it to me. As a result of private affairs, at the end of the year 1876 I rejected any claim to the above-mentioned title, which in fact now undisputedly belongs to another person. Because, as you will understand, this is very embarrassing to me, to be referred to in the philatelic world by an incorrect name and with a usurped title such as might be accepted by society as a whole, and which differs from my own name of **Philipp von Ferrary**, I urgently request that in the next issue of your esteemed journal you publish this letter to rectify this mistake which I would find so hurtful and detrimental, if an immediate adjustment were not made. I am attributed a certain status everywhere and in all countries, and so all misunderstandings should be avoided, however in particular in my dearest Germany, a child of which I always consider myself to be, and the true love of which has been preserved in my heart since my tender years. In the dark years of the Bohemian war, the ominous conflict of German against German tore out my heart, this being softened only by the victories of German soldiers and sailors at Custozza and Lissa, accomplished by the coming together of the re-born Reich and the brotherly reconciliation of my beloved Austria. From every German heart came the long-awaited unity of all German-

born people, then Germany's flag set my soul aflame with glowing enthusiasm. A German journal will therefore surely allow the correction of an unintentional mistake, and in the sure knowledge that I may count on your friendship and sense of justice in this circumstance, I remain

Yours faithfully

Philipp von Ferrary

END

Dr. Moschkau
Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st August 1888, Volume 1, Issue 15, pp.217-218

Translation produced by Philip E. Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2015

PHILIPP LA RÉNOTIÈRE VON FERRARY

Ferrary! Who in Germany, who in far-off foreign lands does not know this name as one of the greatest and most distinguished philatelists? True wonders can be found among his stamp treasures, confirmation of which comes in the publication of a detailed account of a visit to **Ferrary** in Paris by **Siegmund Friedl** of Vienna. This very detailed report, published in "Weltpost" (Nos. 13 and 14, 1887) tells us that quite a large room has been modified for this enormous collection, in which every postage stamp in the world is to be found in all its varieties, the immeasurable treasures being stored in two mighty cabinets and two chests, with countless drawers. In the cabinets are stamps, in the chests postal stationery, all in simple card folders within strong cartons, and all in alphabetical order. Each stamp has its own page, on which are shown all its types, colour shades and printing errors, each issue having its own envelope, each country its own folder! The size of the cartons is a large octavo. Keeping this collection in order in a systematic way is **Pierre Mahé**, one of the leading authorities in France, who was engaged as its curator, his son being at his side as assistant. These two gentlemen have worked incessantly for 5 years arranging the collection, and a few more years will still be needed for its arrangement to be completed. As already noted, this collection is complete and quite up to date, the rarest stamps often in used and unused condition, often in rows, in half-sheets, varieties, errors, etc., of which **Moens** himself has still given no information - in short, a marvel of philately in value and content, and unique in the beauty and magnificence of its arrangement, well worth a journey to Paris to see it and to marvel at it. Value: half a million francs; surely, to spend such a sum on a collection of postage stamps is a luxury granted to only a few mortals.

We have recently acknowledged the merits of **J. B. Moens** in Brussels, whose catalogue must be regarded as the most complete of all the existing ones. We have in the **Meyer-Kloss** handbook a work of German industriousness, of German research - the importance of which, however, may become clear when **Ferrary's** album, in its all-encompassing content of the collecting world, is opened. We philatelists must surely be proud that we can regard a man such as **von Ferrary** as one of us, a man who by the expenditure of a vast sum created a collection like none other in the world; who strives with intense zeal to include everything in the collection, in all the existing varieties. However, it would be the crowning of his achievement if, when he appears to be nearing his objective, he made these treasures available in a published work, to give a "handbook" to the public, the like of which would only be possible with such a collection.

Our circle of readers would be very interested to read a biography of the owner of this wonderful collection, which would bring us closer personally to this most honourable man. It is probably the all-pervading modesty of the man that declines compliance with this often sought-after and reasonable request. We must therefore restrict ourselves to offering our

readers what this man has made available to us for the purpose of this sketch. **Ferrary** writes: *I may tell you that I had already begun collecting as a young child, in my 10th year, when I had the pleasure of dwelling on German soil, and my first set of stamps was one of Hanover, with the head of the king, as my upbringing had an innermost connection with the Hanoverian state, with this noble house whose army was victorious at Langensalza but then was overcome, and at Vionville defeated the French with much courage, just like their forefathers at Waterloo, to the honour and fame of a finally united German fatherland. I am a son of the German fatherland, an adoptive child of a brave Austrian officer, and if in my lifetime I have an opportunity, as is unfortunately rarely the case, to do something worthy for my most dearly loved Austria, I will do so. From the most tender years of my childhood my soul has burned with ardent love of my German fatherland, with the most bitter hatred of Germany's enemies, and my biography is in the most blissful joy that God gave to me when on the fields of Wörth and Sedan the high spirits of the French were shattered, and in my fervent desire, until I draw my last breath, to serve and support as best I can with my feeble efforts my dearest Germany.*

Such a great a philatelist, beyond comparison, such a noble, brave and modest person! A German from head to toe, this is **Ferrary**; a German who can call his own the greatest collection of postage stamps, created with German zeal, with German thoroughness and depth of research! We delight in this message, which should fill us with easily understandable pride.

We extend a thankful, appreciative and honest handshake to him, the greatest German philatelist!

END

[Sigmund Friedl]

Mosaic

[*Mosaik*]

Welt-Post, April 1887, Volume 12, Issue 13, pp.117-119 & June, Issue 14, p.130

Translation produced by Philip E. Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2015

MOSAIC

On 2 March I arrived in Paris. My earnest wish was, naturally, to see and evaluate the world-renowned collection of Phil. la Rénotière von Ferrary. How this great collection, acknowledged as the best, has been romanticised! But so far nobody has been able to say anything positive or precise about this collection, about the way in which it is kept, about the rarities and unique items it contains etc. This is because the owner himself, my old and much valued friend, has carefully kept his treasures away from curious eyes. I can say with justifiable pride that I am probably the only person who has so far been able to see this collection in detail. It may perhaps seem rather grandiose for me to confess that the most famous sights and treasures of Paris, that is the Louvre with its Raphaels, Michelangelos etc., do not for me have the same power of attraction as this collection. While my wife and our Viennese friend, in the company of our Parisian friends and acquaintances were looking at the sights there, I spent more than eight afternoons studying and marvelling at this colossal treasury of stamps which Mr von Ferrary had the kindness to show me, drawing my attention to unique and so far unknown items. "What can be so special and so exceptional to arouse such ecstasy in him, who has surely seen many wonderful collections!" as some of my readers might exclaim. But be patient! Soon I will give details, and I would like to see the face of the over-zealous critic, after he has read the naturally fragmentary description of the contents of the Ferrary collection that I was able to view. I would have to write out the whole of the Moens catalogue, and in fact add much to it, if I were to give a complete description of the collection, as the collection contains almost all of the stamps that are so far known, also postcards and envelopes. Rarities, of which the ordinary collector might be lucky to have one example, are there in all the varieties and types.

My philatelic soul revelled in viewing these rarities, but my patriotic sentiments were also uplifted - Mr Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary is an Austrian national and the adoptive son of a brave Austrian officer, who fought heroically under the Kaiser's flag. I may now declare with patriotic pride "The greatest stamp collection in the world is owned by an Austrian: my friend, a true Austrian".

This announcement will probably "rock the boat" in the widest circles, as people regard Mr von Ferrary as a Frenchman, though such impertinence would be justifiably rejected by his true German heart, and from his earliest youth he has had the innermost warm feelings for Austria and its rulers. His patriotism and his enthusiasm for Austria-Germany can be seen in many ways.

How is this collection of incalculable wealth arranged and stored? Everyone will understand that an album, however large, is not suitable for this huge collection. However, it is less easy to describe the arrangement in a way that everyone will understand. But I would like to try!

Every stamp of every country has a separate page, slightly larger than octavo, on strong, brownish paper that was evidently produced for this purpose, and which can accept all the varieties of the stamp, such as types, shades, errors etc.

Each issue, that is, as many sheets as there are values in the issue, is kept in a paper envelope, on which the date and other details are written. All the envelopes, that is, for all the known stamps of a country, are kept in a cardboard folder, on which the name of the country is written. Two huge cupboards hold these folders in alphabetical order, the number of folders being equal to the number of countries that have so far issued stamps.

The envelopes and postcards are kept in strong, brownish envelopes designed for them, arranged alphabetically by issue, in two chests with countless drawers. It is not surprising that this collection has its own large room, but I should mention that, in order to maintain this collection and keep it in order, a custodian and an assistant are employed, who for the past four years have worked on arranging the collection, and for whom there may still be several years' work to do. The custodian of the la Rénotière von Ferrary collection is Mr P. Mahé, known to all philatelists as an authority in the realm of philately; the assistant is his no less capable son.

Although France cannot claim that the greatest and most important collector in the world is one of its subjects it is, however, a Frenchman - or rather two Frenchmen, the C ... t brothers, who can boast ownership of a wonderful collection. It was also my privilege to view this collection.

...continues describing this collection.

P. von Ferrary
Miscellaneous
[*Vermischtes*]
Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung, November 1883, Volume 6, Whole number 62,
pp.301-303

Only Ferrary's letter has been translated

Translation produced by Philip E. Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2015

MISCELLANEOUS

Our much esteemed correspondent writes, word-for-word:

Dear Sir and Friend!

In the last issue of the Dresden *Philatelist* of the 1st November this year, I was, to my great surprise, referred to under the name *Duke of Galliera*.

As neither this name nor this title have ever belonged to me, and could only be attributed to me due to an error, I have immediately sent a letter of protest to **Dr. Kloss**, and the honourable head of the *Philatelist* has agreed, in a friendly manner, to put right this tiresome mistake. In my letter, which I hope will appear, according to my urgent request, in the next issue of the *Philatelist*, I have stated that, for private reasons relating to the end of the year 1876, all possible claims to the above mentioned title have been rejected, and that the title has been transferred to another person, who now has undisputed ownership of it.

I also declare that it would be highly embarrassing to me if I were to be regarded in the philatelic world under a false name and with incorrect family history, or if I were to be seen in the community under any other appellation than my own, that is **Philipp von Ferrary**. I finally added that if in any country I should be held in high regard, then to avoid any misunderstandings concerning this relationship, in particular in my dear Germany, whose child I have always considered myself to be and whose child I want to be, such a mistake should immediately be rectified.

You, dear friend, who honour me with personal friendship, know in full measure the warmth of the feelings that dominate my soul for old Teutonia.

Although unfortunately, by accident of birth, I did not come into the world on German soil, my young heart was nourished on German soil, and I absorbed a love of Germany in the tenderest years of my life. My young heart beat for Germany when Danish hopes were thwarted on the beleaguered hills of Dybbøl and on the beach at Alsensund. [A reference to the Second Schleswig War of 1864.]

My boyish heart bled when German fought German in sinister circumstances! I turned my tearful, grieving face away from Bohemia's blood-soaked fields and looked southwards, to

where German soldiers and German sailors were rewarded with victory in the battles against Italy at Custoza and Lissa [During the Third Italian War of Independence, 1866], enriching Austria's laurel wreath with two new and beautiful leaves. My youthful heart was joyous in triumph for Germany and the shining, reborn German Empire! For Germany, my heart rejoices in the beautiful, long-awaited days when my dearly beloved Austria, in brotherly reconciliation with a fellow peaceful, bloodless German nation, alone sought reconciliation for Königgrätz in that memorable hour when two noble rulers reached out their hands to each other and were joined with steel chains, never again to be parted, and the unification of all Germanic peoples finally embraced every German soul, for the preservation of peace and the rule of law from the Alps to the Baltic with pure enthusiasm and undiluted, undarkened bliss. I grew up as a child with these feelings, I reflected on these feelings as a young man, in them I found solace and strength when heavy ingratitude and cowardly abuse affected me adversely, poisoning my life, and in them I will forever linger until my last breath.

The songs of **Körner**, the heroic and youthful writer, inspired me in the springtime of my life; these songs will be as a friend and mentor to me for the rest of my life, and the flame of my love of Germany will always burn in my breast. In this regard I therefore thank you once more for correcting, in your pages, the error relating to me, and with the expression of my deepest feelings, I remain always

Your true friend
P. von Ferrary

P. von Ferrari
Extract from the Register of Births
[*Extrait du Registre des Actes de Naissance*]
Copy provided by the Archives de Paris, 1st February 1985, 2pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2016

EXTRACT FROM THE REGISTER OF BIRTHS

END

Philat. Trans. 717

Philat. Trans. 718
Philat. Trans. 719
Philat. Trans. 720
Philat. Trans. 721
Philat. Trans. 722
Philat. Trans. 723
Philat. Trans. 724
Philat. Trans. 725
Philat. Trans. 726
Philat. Trans. 727
Philat. Trans. 728
Philat. Trans. 729
Philat. Trans. 730
Philat. Trans. 731
Philat. Trans. 732
Philat. Trans. 733
Philat. Trans. 734
Philat. Trans. 735
Philat. Trans. 736
Philat. Trans. 737
Philat. Trans. 739
Philat. Trans. 740
Philat. Trans. 741
Philat. Trans. 742
Philat. Trans. 743
Philat. Trans. 744

LIST OF THE
S.E.P.S. TRANS. SERIES OF TRANSLATIONS

INTRODUCTION

I was the Librarian of the **Security Endorsement & Perfin Society of Great Britain** (now the **Perfin Society**) from 1971 until 1984. During that time I organised and expanded the Society Library, having nearly two hundred and fifty items translated in the process. I called these translations the **S.E.P.S. Trans.** series, based on the Society's name, in order to distinguish them from a second series I had in hand called **Philat. Trans.** which comprised all other non-perfin philatelic translations that were carried out for me. In order to keep control of this major endeavour, I numbered the translations and kept a separate list. After the one hundred and second translation had been completed (no, I really have no idea why I chose such an odd number) I published the list in the Society Bulletin.

After my stint as Librarian was over, I completed the list of translations and provided a copy to the new Librarian. In an attempt to preserve a record of these translations, I have added the list and write-ups I provided as Appendix 1 of this work. As to the current availability of these translations, I have no idea. I was informed that the librarian who followed in my footsteps looted the Library, passing on to his successor a fraction of the library he had received from me.

PHILATELIC TRANSLATIONS ABOUT PERFINS

The article, which covered S.E.P.S. Trans. 1 to 102, was published in the *Bulletin of the Security Endorsement, and Perfin Society of Great Britain* in an effort to publicise the Society's translation project. I subsequently relinquished the post of Librarian and my part in translating perfins articles ceased.

Before handing over the unedited translations to the new Librarian in 1987, I numbered them and extended the original list to cover every translation carried out for the Society: a total of 246.

Many of the translations were unedited and handwritten, particularly the later ones. All of the translations should be available from the current Perfin Society Librarian.

THE S.E.P.S. LIBRARY TRANSLATIONS PROJECT

When I took over the position of Librarian for the **Security Endorsement and Perfins Society of Great Britain (S.E.P.S.)** in June 1971, the library contained about half a dozen foreign language articles. Only one of these articles was accompanied by an English translation. By the end of the following decade, the extent of the library had increased dramatically. It then contained complete files of five foreign-language periodicals devoted to

perfins (two from Germany and one each from France, Czechoslovakia and Japan) and about a hundred foreign-language books and articles.

As I do not read any foreign languages, the information in these publications was largely denied to me and, I presumed, to most other members of the Society.

Since 1975, the contents of the library had been organized and publicised by means of *Perfins Abstracts*. Each book, pamphlet and article in the library was included in *Perfins Abstracts* with its full bibliographic data and an abstract of its contents. Subject and Author indexes being published periodically. Foreign-language publications obviously formed a stumbling block to this systematic approach as I was unable to abstract and index them.

A legacy from my University days was the Engineering Librarian, **Betty Howarth**, who carried out technical translations for staff, to alleviate the boredom of evening duty on the enquiry desk. We had become friends and even though I had departed the University some years earlier, she very kindly continued to translate philatelic articles for me. Once the articles had been translated, I edited them and arranged for them to be typed. A copy of each translation was then sent to the Perfins Club in the USA, to be deposited in their library.

Inevitably, one translator could not cope with all of the foreign languages in which the articles and books in the library were written. However, her linguistic ability did cope with French; German; Italian; Spanish; Portuguese and Russian. Articles in the remaining languages: - Swedish; Danish; Norwegian; Polish; Hungarian; Czechoslovakian; Japanese; Dutch and Greek were translated through the good offices of the American Philatelic Society's Translation Committee under its late Chairman **Dmytro Bykovetz Jr.**

TRANSLATING PERIODICALS DEVOTED TO PERFINS

In general, periodicals contain signed articles, unsigned articles (generally written by the editor) and society news. Naturally, a proportion of these (such as the society news), will be of no permanent interest and therefore do not need to be translated. However, the task of sorting what should be translated from what should not, requires a knowledge of the language concerned and so we come the full circle. The policy with respect to specialist periodicals devoted to Perfins was to produce cover to cover translations (i.e. everything from the front cover to the back cover is translated). Critical selection can then be carried out prior to inclusion in Perfins Abstracts. The following periodicals were translated cover to cover :-

Bulletin de Liaison

Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France.

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen - Rundbrief

Renamed **Lochungen**.

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief

Renamed **Lochungen**.

Lochungen

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Lochungen, Germany.

- This periodical had various name changes prior to the adoption of this title in April 1982. Even the Society's name had been simplified from Firmen - und Behordliche Durchlochungen. The first two issues were un-numbered.

Perfiny

Klubem Filatelistu 00-65 Kovoprojekta, Prague, Czechoslovakia.

Pol-Lochungen - Rundbrief

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Pol-Lochungen, Helmstedt, Germany.

Senko

Tadashi Adachi, Japan.

TRANSLATING BOOKS, PAMPHLETS AND ARTICLES DEVOTED TO PERFINS

This category consists mainly of articles dealing with perfins published in general and specialist society periodicals. The books and pamphlets are generally either catalogues of the perfins of a particular country or merely include perfins as one part of a wider specialised study.

There were about a hundred of these foreign-language items in the library when the translation project began and additions were being made at the rate of about thirty-five items per year.

THE S.E.P.S. SERIES OF TRANSLATIONS

All translations, whether cover-to-cover or ad hoc, were numbered serially. No separate indexes were available to the translations as they would eventually be incorporated in *Perfins Abstracts* (the Perfin Society library index) and would then be indexed by both author and subject.

In the following list, the order is as follows:-

S.E.P.S. Trans. N°

Author: *Title.*, Bibliographic details:-

Periodical: Name of periodical, Date, Volume Number, Issue Number (or Whole number) pages. (Perfins Abstract number, if known)

Book or Pamphlet: Publisher, Place of Publication, Year, pages. (Perfins Abstract number, if known)

It must be born in mind that many of these references date from the 1970s when my attempts at recording bibliographic details on five inch by three inch cards, were not necessarily as comprehensive as they are now. All references have been brought up to date with regards to my current style, although I have not attempted to fill in the missing data.

LIST OF S.E.P.S. TRANSLATIONS

S.E.P.S. Trans. 1

P. Mazur: *Stamps with perforations.*, Filateliya SSSR, April 1974, Issue 4, pp.6-7. (0241)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 2

P. Mazur: *Stamps with perforations.*, Filateliya SSSR, September 1972, Issue 9, pp.38-39. (0242)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 3

D. Ribault: *Catalogue of French Perfins: Introduction.* (0259)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 4

P. Mazur: *More about perforations on postage stamps.*, Filateliya SSSR, April 1973, Issue 4, pp.v-vi. (0247)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 5

Germany - POL stamp., in: *Michel Briefmarken-Katalog Deutschland 1969.*, Schwaneberger Album, Munich, Germany, 1968, p.107. (0164)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 6

P. Mazur: *Perforations on Soviet postage stamps.*, Filateliya SSSR, December 1975, Issue 12, pp.25-27. (0497)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 7

Yu. Aleksandrov: *Perforations on postage stamps from pre-revolutionary Russia.*, Filateliya SSSR, Feb 1973, Issue 2, p.34. (0498)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 8

G. Lebland: *French issues - Vol. 3 - The perforated stamps of France (second, third and fourth lists).*, Study No. 97, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, 1968. (0356)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 9

Cancelling with perforating machines., in: *Catalogo de los Sellos Postales de la Republica Argentina.*, 6th edition, Volume 2, Victor Kneitschel, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1958, pp.548-559. (0416)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 10

Minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Directors of 10th May 1977., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France., May 1977.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 11

Election of the Committee., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France., September 1977.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 12

General Assembly of 26th October 1977., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France., October 1977.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 13

Bulletin de Liaison, October 1977, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 14

Bulletin de Liaison, November 1977, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 15

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1978, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 16

Bulletin de Liaison, March 1978, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 17

Bulletin de Liaison, April 1978, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 18

Bulletin de Liaison, May 1978, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 19

G. Kadocsa: *Hole in the stamp.*, Filateliai Szemle, March 1968, p.6. (0417)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 20

Bulletin de Liaison, June 1978, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 21

S. J. Macrimichalos: *Perfins of Greece and Crete.*, Philotelia, March/April 1969, Volume 46, pp.54-55. (0372)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 22

Bavarian - Official Stamps., in: *Borek Briefmarken - Katalog Deutschland 1969.*, Richard Borek, Brunswick, Germany, 1968, p.6. (0421)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 23

France - Stamps for the air post., in: *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste, 1 - France 1969.*, 63rd edition, Yvert & Tellier, Amiens, France, 1968, p.103. (0422)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 24

Tunis - Postage due stamps., in: *Catalogue de Timbres - Poste, 1 - France 1969*, 63rd edition, Yvert & Tellier, Amiens, France, 1968, p.636. (0496)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 25

Switzerland - Official Stamps II for the Federal administration., in: *Katalog Schweiz/Liechtenstein & Campione 1969.*, Zumstein, Bern, Switzerland, 1968, pp.142-143. (0505)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 26

Bavarian - Official stamps., in: *Michel Briefmarken - Katalog Deutschland 1969.*, Schwaneberger Album, Munich, Germany, 1968, pp.36-38. (0495)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 27

P. Mazur: *Perforations from the Moscow postal department on stamps from pre-revolutionary Russia.*, Filateliya SSSR, May 1973, Issue 5, pp.vii-viii. (0506)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 28

P. Mazur: *Firm's perforations on Russian stamps.*, Filateliya SSSR, April 1975, Issue 4, p.29. (0512)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 29

P. Mazur: *Puzzling perforations.*, Filateliya SSSR, May 1976, Issue 5, p.29. (0577)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 30

O. Hansen: *Danish Perfins.*, Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, March 1974, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.156-170 & June 1974, Issue 2, pp.220-229.

Reprinted in booklet form by Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, Hobro, Denmark. (0866)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 31

G. Lebland: *French Issues - Volume 5 - French Perfins (5th-9th lists).*, Study No. 129, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, 1971. (0711)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 32

E. Adler: *Communications and answers from the Society's philatelic working group: perforated stamps (Firm's perforations).*, Der Philatelist (Novy Bor), 1932, Issue 1/2, pp.20-21. (0710)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 33

Bulletin de Liaison, September 1978, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 34

Bulletin de Liaison, October 1978, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 35

Bulletin de Liaison, November 1978, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 36

Bulletin de Liaison, December 1978, Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 37

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1979, Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 38

Bulletin de Liaison, February 1979, Whole number 13.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 39

Perfiny, December 1974, Volume 1, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 40

Bavaria - Official Stamps., in: *Deutschland Netto-Katalog 1975/76.*, 45th edition, Hans Grobe, Hanover, Germany, 1975, p.383. (0578)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 41

V. Maxa: *Catalogue of Perfins of the Czechoslovakian area – Introduction.*, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1976. (0887)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 42

V. J. Van Lint: *Belgian stamps with perforated initials.*, Het Postzegel, March/April 1957, Volume 19, Issue 2, pp.19-20. (0579)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 43

P. Girshman: *Perforations on postage stamps from pre-revolutionary Russia - an addenda.*, Filateliya SSSR, February 1973, Issue 2, p.34. (0584)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 44

A. Jorgensen: *Firms perforations.*, Dansk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1954, Volume 20, Issue 2, pp.4-5. (0569)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 45

T. Lagerwall: *A little about protective perforations.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1979, Issue 2, pp.101-105. (0872)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 46

Bulletin de Liaison, April 1979, Whole number 14.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 47

Perfins on Norwegian stamps., in: *Norgeskatalogen 1978.*, Oslo Filatelist Klubb, Oslo, Norway, 1977, pp.205-210. (0683)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 48

Perfíny, June 1974, Volume 1, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 49

Bulletin de Liaison, May 1979, Whole number 15.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 50

Bulletin de Liaison, June 1979, Whole number 16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 51

V. Maxa: *Unfamiliar facts about Czechoslovakian firms' perforations.*, Bibliographic details, unknown: German periodical, pp.039/1-039/3. (0883)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 52

A. Sekowski: *Private perfins used in Warsaw.*, Bibliographic details, unknown: Polish periodical, pp.10-12. (0702)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 53

Bulletin de Liaison, September 1979, Whole number 17.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 54

A. J. Larsen: *Entires - Corner.*, Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, March 1974. Volume 2, Issue 1, p.155. (0880)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 55

Bulletin de Liaison, October 1979, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 56

Catalogue of the Perfins of France - Introduction., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France, 1979.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 57

Bulletin de Liaison, November 1979, Whole number 19.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 58

Australia: Official stamps., in: *Kohl – Briefmarkenhandbuch.*, 2nd edition, Volume 1, Verein der Freunde des Kohl - Briefmarkenhandbuch, Berlin, Germany, 1926, p.140. (0888)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 59

Bulletin de Liaison, December 1979, Whole number 20.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 60

Bavaria: Official Stamps., in: *Kohl – Briefmarkenhandbuch.*, 2nd edition, Volume 2, Verein der Freunde des Kohl - Briefmarkenhandbuch, Berlin, 1926, pp.234-236 & 239-241.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 61

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1980, Whole number 21.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 62

Senko, May 1972, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 63

Senko, June 1972, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 64

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief, April 1973, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 65

Bulletin de Liaison, February 1980, Whole number 22.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 66

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 67

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 23.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 68

Great Britain: Official stamps for the Ministry of Public Works., in: *Kohl-Briefmarken Handbuch.*, 2nd edition, Volume 3, Verein der Freunde des Kohl - Briefmarkenhandbuch, Berlin, Germany, 1931, pp.823-825. (0865)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 69

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 24.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 70

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief, September 1955, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 71

Perfıny, Volume 1, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 72

Perfıny, Volume 1, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 73

Perfıny, Volume 1, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 74

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 75

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 76

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 77

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 78

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 79

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 80

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 81

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 82

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 83

Perfıny, Volume 2, Issue 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 84

Perfıny, Volume 3, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 85

Firmendurchlochungen, 26th September 1961.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 86

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 87

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 88

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 89

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 90

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 91

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 92

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 93

Senko, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 94

Senko, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 95

Senko, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 96

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 97

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 26.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 98

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 27.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 99

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 28.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 100

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 29.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 101

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 30.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 102

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 31.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 103

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 32.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 104

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 33.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 105

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 34.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 106

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 35.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 107

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 36.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 108

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 37.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 109

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 38.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 110

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 39.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 111

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 40.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 112

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 41.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 113

Perfiny, Volume 3, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 114

Perfiny, Volume 3, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 115

L. Bergman, T. Lagerwall, & S. Swenson: *Swedish Perfins.*, Special Handbook 14, Sveriges Filatelist-Forbund, Boras, Sweden, 1981.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 116

Bulletin de Liaison Whole number 51.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 117

Pol-Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 15.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 118

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1984, Whole number 53.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 119

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, March 1973, Whole number 24.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 120

F. P. Rodriguez: *Perforated stamps - history of their adoption in Great Britain.* Revista de Filatelia, November 1983, pp501-503.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 121

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 42.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 122

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 43.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 123

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 44.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 124

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 45.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 125

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 46.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 126

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 47.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 127

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 48.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 128

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 49.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 129

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 50.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 130

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 52.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 131

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 54.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 132

Deutsche Firmendurchlochungen, October 1962. (2nd fore-runner to the Society's Rundbrief.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 133

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 134

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 135

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 136

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 13.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 137

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 14.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 138

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 15.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 139

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 140

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 17.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 141

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 18.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 142

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 19.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 143

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief , Whole number 20.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 144

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 21.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 145

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 22.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 146

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 23.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 147

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 27.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 148

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 38.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 149

Perfiny, February 1976, Volume 3, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 150

Perfiny, March 1976, Volume 3, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 151

Perfiny, April 1976, Volume 3, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 152

Perfiny, May 1976, Volume 3, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 153

Perfyny, June 1976, Volume 3, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 154

Perfyny, October 1976, Volume 3, Issue 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 155

Perfyny, November 1976, Volume 3, Issue 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 156

Perfyny, December 1976, Volume 3, Issue 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 157

Perfyny, January 1977, Volume 4, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 158

Perfyny, March 1977, Volume 4, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 159

Perfyny, April 1977, Volume 4, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 160

Perfyny, May 1977, Volume 4, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 161

Perfyny, June 1977, Volume 4, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 162

Perfyny, July 1977, Volume 4, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 163

Perfyny, September 1977, Volume 4, Issue 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 164

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 165

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 166

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 167

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, 1956, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 168

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, 1956, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 169

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 170

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 171

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 172

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 173

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 174

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 175

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 13.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 176

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 14.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 177

Senko, October 1972, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 178

Senko, November 1972, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 179

Senko, January 1973, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 180

Senko, March 1973, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 181

Senko, 1973, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 182

Senko, 1974, Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 183

Senko, August 1974, Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 184

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 55.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 185

Firmen - und Durchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 186

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 187

T. Adachi: *Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Stamps with Security Markings.*, 3rd edition, Takasaki Adachi, Tokyo, Japan, 1980. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 188

M. Peterik: *Perfins - Valueless and of no interest?*, in: *Catalogue of the Regional Exhibition of Postage Stamps.*, Kadan, Czechoslovakia, 1979, pp.40-43.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 189

H. Schultz-Steinheil: *Perfins on postage stamps.*, in: *Sveriges Frankoteken Handbook.*, Volume 3, SFF, Sweden, 1964.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 190

Col. G. Lebland: *Issues of France - Volume II: French Perfins (First List).*, Study No. 67, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans 191

H. Munk: *Great Britain Official Perfins for the Board of Trade.*, in: *Kohl - Briefmarken Handbuch*, Volume 3, 2nd edition, Verein der Freunde des Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuchs, Berlin, Germany, 1931, pp.832-834.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 192

H. Munk: *Guatemala - Perforated OFFICIAL and hand - stamped OFFICIAL.*, in: *Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuch*, Volume 4, 2nd edition, Verein der Freunde des Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuchs, Berlin, Germany, 1933, pp.200-202 & 1013-1014.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 193

H. Munk: *Great Britain - Officially approved protective overprints for private use.*, in: *Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuch*, Volume 3, 2nd edition., Verein der Freunde des Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuchs, Berlin, Germany, 1931, pp.1022-1024.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 194

Col. G. Lebland: *Issues of France - Volume IX: French Perfins (Twelfth to Fourteenth Lists).*, Study No. 226, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France. (Translation of the minor text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 195

Registered letters and registered postmarks., in: *A Magyar Belyegek Monografiája.*, Volume 1, Hungary, 1965, pp.582-587 & illustrations on pp.589 & 590.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 196

J. R. D. Ferreira: *Catalogue of Perfins on the stamps of Portugal.*, Reprinted from Boletim do Clube Filatelico de Portugal, Lisbon, Portugal, 1978. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 197

A. de la Mettrie: *Printed marks for private control.*, Study No. 167, Le Monde de Philatélistes, Paris, France, 1974.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 198

M. Kinkel: *Collect something different - collect perfins.*, Bibliographic details not known, 1970s, pp.183-190.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 199

Perfins on Finnish stamps., Suomen Postimerkkien Yasikisja, 1972, Volume 6, pp.128-129.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 200

L. Bergman: *Perfins (Part 16).*, Bältespannären, July 1980, Volume 15, Issue 1, pp.33-34.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 201

L. Bergman: *Perfins (Part 15).*, Bältespannären, June 1979, Volume 14, Issue 1, pp.22-23.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 202

L. Bergman: *Perfins (Part 17).*, Bältespannären, July 1982, Volume 17, Issue 1, p.51.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 203

V. J. Van Lint: *Perfins.*, Berner Briefmarken - Zeitung, September 1954, p.123.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 204

W. Ahrens: *Perfins from Brazil.*, Brasil Filatelico, September 1955 pp.9-12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 205

P. Von Krusenstierna: *The Stamp Box : on Philately's fringes.*, Dagens Nyheter, 24th December 1976.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 206

E. Vonhoff: *German Perfins - a problem for research.*, Der Eisenbahner Philatelist, January 1971, Volume 4, Issue 13, pp.3-4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 207

L. S. Ettore: *Perforated Stamps.*, Filateliai Szemle, December 1974, Volume 27, Issue 12, p.10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 208

V. Maxa: *Perforated Stamps.*, Filateliai Szemle, 24th June 1981, pp.16-17.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 209

V. Maxa: *Perfins are taking.*, Filatelie, 1970, Volume 20, Issue 19, pp.580-581.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 210

V. Maxa: *The last Czechoslovak perfin.*, Filatelie, 1970, Volume 20, Issue 24, pp.740-741.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 211

V. Maxa: *It happened years ago, or how did perfins get to us?*, Filatelie, 1977, Issue 9, pp.270-272 & 281.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 212

V. Maxa: *Without value and interest?*, Filatelie, 1970, Volume 20, Issue 13, pp. 396-398.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 213

V. Maxa: *What is hiding beyond one question mark?*, Filatelie, 1977, Issue 15, pp.460-461.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 214

E. Dehli: *Privately perforated Norwegian stamps.*, Frimerke Forum, 1972, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.6-7 & 9-10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 215

W. Ritter: *Stamps with firms perforations or perfins from British India.* 10 Jahre Indien Report, October 1980, pp.50-60.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 216

P. I. Litschke: *Bibliography of literature about firm and official Perfins.*, Sammler-Dienst, 1968, Issue 21, pp.1319-1322.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 217

An interesting discourse about a peculiar perfin reproduced with permission from "TAAK TOLK" ., Mijn Stokpaardje, April 1956.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 218

J. Seyffarth: *Perforated postage stamps - waste paper or philatelic documents.* (Bibliographic details not known), 1979, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 219

G. Lebland: *Firms perforations and perforating devices.*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, July/August 1979, Whole number 322, p.25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 220

V. Maxa: *The "POKO" perforating machine.*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, July/August 1979, Whole number 322, p.25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 221

R. Richet: *Stamps from the Plebiscite in Eastern Silesia - 1920 (Czech. and Polish stamps overprinted "SO 1920" - 13th February to 10th August, 1920).*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, September 1978, Whole number 312, pp.31-35.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 222

P. Mazur: *Perfins on stamps and their history.* Filateliya SSSR, June 1974, Issue 6, p.43.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 223

E. J. Enschede: *Perfined coil stamps.*, Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, October 1936, Volume 15, Issue 10, p.197.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 224

C. Van. Straaten: *Perfined coil stamps.*, Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, November 1936, Volume 15, Issue 11, p.214.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 225

J. C. Prins: *Perfins.*, Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, July/August 1972, Volume 49, pp.436-439.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 226

W. Sperling: *Supplement to philatelic report number 14 - Leipzig firms Perfins.*, Neue Lipsia Rundschau, April/May 1979, Issue 2, pp.24-25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 227

Swedish company perforations., Het Noorderlicht, October 1968, Issue 17, pp.16-18.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 228

P. Saulgrain: *History of an airmail postage stamp: The 1.90F ultramarine perforated "EIPA 30"* La Philatélie Française, January 1977, Whole number 273, pp.28-29.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 229

G. Argyropoulos: *Greek perfins.*, Philotelia, March/April 1967, Whole number 402, p.46.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 230

M. K. Konstantini: *Greek perfin stamps.*, Philotelia, July/August 1974, Whole number 447, pp.129-130.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 231

Faeroe-Islands perfin., Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, August 1976, Volume 2, Issue 2/3, pp.71-72.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 232

A. Jorgensen: *Perfins.*, Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, December 1975, Issue 13, pp.427-429.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 233

E. Vonhoff: *Society working party on firm's perforations.*, Sammler-Dienst, 1963, Issue 12, pp. 565-567.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 234

Did you know that ..., Sammler-Dienst, 1963, Issue 17, pp.829-830.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 235

E. Vonhoff: *Federal working party on firm's perforations.*, Sammler-Dienst, 17th August 1963, Volume 14, Issue 17, p.842.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 236

W. Sperling: *Perforated postage stamps.*, Sammler Express, 1979, Volume 33, Issue 7, pp.220-221.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 237

R. D'Oultre-Seille: *England's present-day official stamps.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, 1933, Issue 4. (Originally published in French in Annales de Philatélie.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 238

H. Falk: *Newly-discovered Russian postage-due stamps.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1968, p.94.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 239

S. Swenson, L. Bergman & T. Lagerwall: *Inventory of Swedish perfins.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, 1975, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 240

T. Lagerwall: *Some comments on official perfins.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, May 1982, Issue 5, pp.361-367.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 241

L. Bergman: *Perfins.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1972, Issue 8, p.432.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 242

Zpravodaj Perfiny. [*Perfins Newsletter*], Bibliographic details unknown but probably published in *Filatelia*.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 243

V. J. Van Lint: *Company perforations.*, Bibliographic details unknown but published in Dutch, pp.78-80.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 244

G. Vieth: *German POL perforations.*, Bibliographic details unknown but published in German, 1980, pp.12-16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 245

P. I. Litschke: *Bibliography of literature on firms' and official perforations.*, Literatur Nachrichten 1969, Whole number 58, pp.126-144. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 246

H. Falk: *Company perforations on stamps.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1968, Issue 2, pp.90-91.

END